PRIVATE LIBRARY
F. R. SKINNER, M. D.
EAU CLAIRE, WIS.
No.

CLASS-BOOK OF BOTANY:

BEING OUTLINES OF THE

STRUCTURE, PHYSIOLOGY, AND CLASSIFICATION

OF

PLANTS;

WITH

A Flora of the United States and Canada.

BY

ALPHONSO WOOD, A.M.

PRINCIPAL OF FEMALE ACADEMY, BROOKLYN.

"He spake of trees, from the Cedar of Lebanon even unto the Hyssop that springeth out of the wall."—1 *Kings*, iv. 33.

"Consider the lilies of the field.... even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these."—*Matthew*, vi. 28, 29.

NEW YORK:

PUBLISHED BY A. S. BARNES & BURR.

TROY: MOORE & NIMS.

CHICAGO: GEORGE SHERWOOD, 118 LAKE STREET. CINCINNATI: RICKEY, MALLORY & CO.

NEW ORLEANS: H. D. M'GINNIS. MOBILE: RANDALL & WILLIAMS.

1864.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860, by
A. S. BARNES & BURR.
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New York.

ELECTROTYPED BY
SMITH & McDOUGAL,
82 & 84 Beekman-st., N. Y.

PRINTED BY
GEORGE W. WOOD,
cor. Dutch & John St., N. Y.

PREFACE.

The Class-Book of Botany was first offered to the student in 1845. It was originally prepared with immediate reference to the wants of the author's own pupils, with scarcely a hope of approval from the community beyond. The event, however, proved that the wants of his own pupils were precisely the same as those of myriads of others; and the use of the book, notwithstanding its numerous imperfections, soon became general.

The lapse of fifteen years has done much to develop not only the knowledge of our native Flora, but of the science of Botany in general; and materials for the revision of our whole work have indefinitely accumulated. In this revision, which seems to be demanded not less by the growing appreciation of scientific studies as a means of intellectual and moral discipline, than by the progress of the science itself, we have still confined ourselves to the limits of *a single volume*, and sternly resolved against any essential enlargement, except such as the increased territory of our Flora requires. This we have done with direct reference to the *convenience* and the *means* of the thousands of youths who will still enter upon this delightful pursuit, and make their text-book their *vade-mecum*. The labor expended in this condensation will be appreciated by few, and those few, while they justify the motives, will regret the necessity.

The limit of our Flora in this new series has been much extended. It now embraces the territory lying East of the Mississippi River with the exception of the Southern Peninsula of Florida, and South of the Great Lakes and the River St. Lawrence. The States bordering upon the western shores of the Mississippi, although not *strictly* included, are *essentially* so, as well as those provinces of Canada upon the northern shore of the St. Lawrence. This Class-Book is, therefore, now professedly adapted to the student's use from Quebec to New Orleans and from St. Pauls to St. Augustine.

The southern peninsula of Florida is neglected in consequence of the author's inability to visit that region hitherto. During his extended tour southward in 1857, the Seminole war rendered the route to the

Everglades unsafe, or at least undesirable. The species omitted are generally unknown northward of Key West. Students at Mecanopy, Ocala, to St. Augustine, will scarcely miss them; but should they do so, they will confer a grateful favor by contributing specimens of such to the author.

That every species of native plant in this extensive region is accurately defined, or even noticed, we cannot presume; yet this has been our aim; and as in the former series, so here, we have distrusted every source of information except that of our own personal inspection. Therefore, into nearly every section of this territory, from the St. Lawrence and the Lakes to the Gulf, and from the Sea-Coast to the Great River, the author has made repeated excursions in delighted converse with the vegetable world.

Together with the plants of spontaneous growth which constitute our proper Flora, we have included in our sketches also our exotic Flora; that is, all those plants which seem to us to have attained a general cultivation in this country, either as useful, curious, or ornamental. By this accession, learners in the city, as well as in the country, may be supplied with subjects for illustration and for practice in botanical analysis; and all with the means of acquainting themselves with the beautiful tenants of their own fields, gardens, and conservatories.

From the multiplication of species and genera we have studiously refrained, believing that our books already contain more than Nature will warrant. In the case of any doubtful specimen, which might have served as the basis of a new species, or possibly genus, (had this been our aim), we have always inclined rather to the extension of the limits of some kindred group for its reception, having less apprehension of error in this direction than in the opposite, with all due regard for the permanence of true species. The same principle has compelled us to disallow the claims of many reputed species of the best authors.

In the sequence of the Natural Orders, we have, in common with all recent American authors, mainly adopted the arrangement of De Candolle,—an arrangement seen, in part, in the 'Flora of the State of New York,' by Dr. Torrey. It commences with those Orders supposed to be of the higher rank in organization, and proceeds gradually to the lower, regarding the completeness of the flower and the distinctness of its parts as the general criterion of rank.

Tables of analysis by the dichotomal method were first in the Class-Book applied to the genera of plants, and introduced into general use. They are now regarded as indispensable, and have been adopted into their Floras by nearly every subsequent author. In the present new

series, we have greatly modified, extended, and improved this system, adapting it to the analysis of *Species* as well as of Orders and Genera. By means of this addition, our Flora is now adapted to *class exercises in analysis throughout, from the Grand division to the Species*—an improvement which will be duly appreciated by the practical teacher.

An analytical Key to the Orders, mainly artificial, more simple than any hitherto constructed by us, founded, as in the previous edition, almost solely upon characters taken from the flowers and leaves (not fruit), will readily conduct the student to that Order where any given flowering specimen may belong. Next, under the Order, a table of the utmost simplicity, analyzes the Genera, *mostly* in such a way as to do but little violence to their natural affinities. Lastly, under the Genus (when large enough to require it) another table conducts to the species in groups of twos or threes, which groups are instantly resolved by a brief *diagnosis in italics* catching the eye in some part of the description which follows.

The limited space allowed us in the Flora compels us to use very sparingly illustrative engravings in this part of our work, which occasions us less regret considering the copiousness of illustration in the scientific treatise in the former part. Those engravings are designed partly with reference to the Flora, where frequent references will be found. The few which we have adopted in the Flora, are prepared with reference to the deficiencies of the former part. In other words those which have no illustrative figure in the former treatise are generally furnished with one or more in the Flora. Throughout the work, these are mostly from original sketches and drawings on wood by the author's own hand. Others are copied from Lindley, Henfrey, Payer, &c.

In addition to those colaborers in Botany, whose invaluable aid is acknowledged in former editions, namely Dr. Edward E. Phelps, Dr. James W. Robbins, Dr. Joseph Barratt, Dr. Albert G. Skinner, Mr. I. A. Lapham, Dr. Truman Ricard, Dr. H. P. Sartwell, Dr. John Plummer, Dr. S. B. Mead, Mr. S. S. Olney, &c., we have now to mention with grateful acknowledgments other names of equal merit.

Dr. Josiah Hale of Alexandria, La., has sent us a suit of specimens, well nigh representing the entire Flora of that State.

Dr. A. W. Chapman of Apalachicola, Fla., presented us with many of the more rare plants of Florida, on the occasion of our recent visit to his own familiar walks.

Dr. H. A. Mettauer of Macon, Ga., has made contributions of great value from that district, and from the vicinity of Tallahasse and St. Marks, Fla., with many critical notices and observations on the Flora of those States.

Prof. William T. Feay, M.D., and Prof. Thomas G. Pond, both of Savannah, Ga., have sent almost the entire Flora of that State, with copious original notes and observations, such as result only from the most extensive and accurate investigation.

Miss Sarah Keen of Bainbridge, Ga. (now of Mariana, Fla.), has also sent an herbarium of beautiful specimens prepared by her own and her sister's hands. To her, as well as to the gentlemen last mentioned, the author is also indebted for every kind hospitality and encouragement during a protracted herborizing tour along our southern coasts.

Mr. William Wright of Bainbridge, and Prof. N. H. Stuart of Quincy, Florida (since deceased), also contributed to the consummation of our work by many facilities afforded us in our laborious researches in their respective precincts, and by the shelter of their hospitable mansions.

To Rev. Dr. Curtis of Hillsborough, N. C., and to Rev. Dr. Bachman of Charleston, S. C., we are indebted for the free use of their very complete herbaria, during our sojourn in their respective cities; and Mr. S. B. Buckley, recently of Yellow Springs, Ohio, has afforded us similar facilities through his rich collection.

Dr. Cousens generously supplied us with the plants of the State of Iowa. His name often appears in our pages.

Dr. George Engelmann, of St. Louis, has also favored us with the free use of his admirable monograph of the genus Cuscuta, and with many important notes in MS. on other difficult genera in our Flora, especially on the Euphorbiaceæ. Our entire collection of specimens belonging to this Order was, by his kind permission, submitted to his inspection and determination.

The Rev. Chester Dewey, D.D., of Rochester, N. Y., the venerable pioneer in American Caricography, has placed us and our readers under renewed obligations by additional contributions to the genus Carex, rendering it complete for the extended territory of our present Flora.

Communications containing specimens, critical notices or corrections, or soliciting information, will always, as heretofore, be acceptable.

Brooklyn Female Academy, Dec., 1, 1860.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE 3
INTRODUCTION 9
CHAPTER I.—THE LEADING PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE;—MENTAL AND MORAL DISCIPLINE ITS AIM AND END 9
CHAPTER II.—THE DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY 12
CHAPTER III.—APPARATUS.—METHODS OF STUDY 15
PART FIRST.—STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY 17
CHAPTER I.—PRIMARY DIVISIONS OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM 17
CHAPTER II.—THE TERM OF PLANT LIFE 19
CHAPTER III.—THE PHÆNOGAMIA;—HOW DEVELOPED 22
CHAPTER IV.—THE ROOT, OR DESCENDING AXIS 24
CHAPTER V.—THE STEM, OR ASCENDING AXIS 30
CHAPTER VI.—THE LEAF-BUD.—VERNATION 41
CHAPTER VII.—THE LEAF 46
§ PHYLLOTAXY, OR LEAF-ARRANGEMENT 46
§ MORPHOLOGY OF THE LEAF 50
§ OF THE STIPULES 51
§ OF THE VEINS 52
§ FORM OF THE LEAF, OR FIGURE 54
§ MARGIN 59
§ APEX 59
§ COMPOUND LEAVES 60
CHAPTER VIII.—TRANSFORMATIONS OF THE LEAF 63
CHAPTER IX.—INFLORESCENCE 67
§ FLOWERING 75
CHAPTER X.—MORPHOLOGY OF THE FLOWER 77
§ ÆSTIVATION 79
§ THE FLORAL ORGANS 81
§ THE PLAN OF THE FLOWER 83
CHAPTER XI.—THE FLORAL ENVELOPES.—PERIANTH 91
CHAPTER XII.—THE ESSENTIAL ORGANS 99
§ THE STAMENS, OR ANDRŒCIUM 99
§ THE PISTILS, OR GYNŒCIUM 104
§ THE OVULES 108

PAGE
Chapter XIII.—The Fruit;—Pericarp..... 110
Chapter XIV.—The Fruit;—Seed..... 117
§ Germination..... 121
Chapter XV.—The Cryptogamia.—Organs..... 124
Part Second.—Physiological Botany..... 130
Chapter I.—The Vegetable Cell..... 130
Chapter II.—The Tissues..... 131
Chapter III.—The Epidermal System..... 137
Chapter IV.—The Ligneous System..... 139
§ Structure of Leaves..... 145
Chapter V.—Of Vegetation, or the Physiology of Plant Life..... 146
§ Fertilization..... 148
§ Ripening of Fruits..... 151
Chapter VI.—Of Absorption..... 152
§ Circulation..... 153
§ Transpiration..... 156
§ Respiration..... 156
Chapter VII.—Review of the Principles of Nutrition..... 158
Part Third.—Systematic Botany..... 164
Chapter I.—Of the Classification of Plants..... 164
Chapter II.—Of the Artificial System..... 166
Chapter III.—Of the Natural System..... 169
Chapter IV.—Nomenclature.—Analysis..... 175
§ Index and Glossary..... 180
§ Key Analytical to the Natural Orders..... 191
Part Fourth.—Descriptive Botany;—The Flora..... 199
Orders of the Polypetalæ..... 200
Orders of the Gamopetalæ..... 393
Orders of the Apetalæ..... 601
Orders of the Conoideæ..... 659
Orders of the Spadicifloræ..... 666
Orders of the Florideæ..... 676
Orders of the Graminoideæ..... 731
Orders of the Cryptogamia..... 810

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

LEADING PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE:—MENTAL AND MORAL DISCIPLINE ITS AIM AND END.

1. PLANTS AS RELATED TO MAN. The vegetable kingdom maintains towards man several important relations. Besides its obvious utility as the source of his food, shelter, clothing and medicine, it furnishes an exhaustless field for interesting and disciplinary study.

2. PROOF THAT NATURE IS RELATED TO MIND. This remark is commonplace. But the fact stated is neither a necessity nor accident. Since the phenomena of Nature are ordained subject to the cognizance of the human understanding while yet their depths are unfathomable by it, it is evident that God made them for each other. It is certainly conceivable that He might have ordained otherwise.

3. ILLUSTRATION. The phenomena of vegetation, or of nature in general, might have been all simple and uniform, thus awakening no curiosity, presenting no motive for study. Or on the other hand, they might have involved plans so intricate as to defy all efforts of the mind in their investigation. In this case, as in the former, the mind and nature would have remained for ever estranged.

4. THE STUDY OF NATURE SUCCESSFUL. But an intermediate course hath seemed good to an All-wise and Beneficent Creator. The works of His Hand are commensurate with the powers of the understanding. We study them not in vain. Step by step His plans are unfolded; and research, although never reaching the goal, yet never wearies, nor fails of its appropriate reward.

5.—PLEASURABLE. Hence the study of nature, through this beautifully adjusted relation, becomes a source of the purest pleasure, being ever accompanied by fresh discoveries of truth in the plans and operations of a sublime Intelligence.

6.—DISCIPLINARY. But a higher purpose than present pleasure is accomplished by this means, namely, discipline. Entering life as a mere germ, the soul expands into intelligence and virtue through the teachings of surrounding objects and influences. In this good work the beauty, purity and wisdom displayed in the vegetable world bear a full share. These invite to investigation; and their tendency is to impress upon their votaries the characteristics of their own sincerity and loveliness.

7. CREATIVE WISDOM NEVER WORKS IN VAIN, nor merely in sport. Even the flying cloud which now passes over the sun has its mission; the forms which it assumes, and the colors, were each necessary and divinely appointed for that special purpose. The hills and valleys, which seem scattered in accidental confusion, have received each their contour and position by design, according to the ends foreseen. Consequently, each stone or mineral composing these hills was also the work of special design, as to its magnitude, form and place.

8. No accident or caprice in Nature. Much more in the living kingdoms of nature may we look for an adequate purpose and end accomplished by every movement and in every creature of the Divine hand. Each species is created and sustained to answer some worthy end in the vast plan; and hence no individual, animal or plant is to be regarded in science as insignificant, inasmuch as the individual constitutes the species. Nor is accident or caprice to be found in the form of the leaf or the color of the flower. There is for each a special reason or adaptation worthy of unerring wisdom.

9. Object of natural Science. In the study of nature we are therefore concerned in reasons and ends as well as in forms and appearances. That investigation which ceases contented with the latter only is puerile. It may amuse, but can scarcely instruct, and can never conduct to that purest source of the student's enjoyment, namely, the recognition of Intelligence by intelligence.

10. Design, a settled principle in Science. The end or purpose, it is true, is not always as easily discerned as the form and fashion are. In a thousand instances the end is yet inscrutable. Nevertheless it is now a settled principle of science that there is an end—a purpose—a reason, for every form which we contemplate; and the adaptation to that end is as beautiful as the form itself. That the tendril of the vine and the runner of the strawberry were happily adapted to a special purpose is readily admitted; for that purpose is immediate and obvious to all. Let us not then say that the spine, the stipule, or the varying tints of the rose, were made merely in caprice, their uses being less obvious in the present state of our knowledge.

11. Design, as distinguished from "Typical Forms." In addition to this sequence of cause and effect in nature, disclosing the Infinite Designer in all things, as early taught by Paley in his "Natural Theology," another class of principles more recently developed are shown by the author of "Typical Forms" (McCosh), to indicate with a still clearer light the thoughts of the Omniscient Mind in the operations of nature. A single observation often suffices for the discovery of *design*, as in the down of the thistle, by means of which the seed is wafted on the winds to flourish in distant lands. But a *typical form* or *plan* requires a long series of observations for its discernment.

12. Typical Forms illustrated. The scientific world were slow to learn that the numerous organs of plants so diversified in form and use are all modeled from a single type, one radical form, and that form, the *leaf!*

13. Results. This interesting doctrine, now universally admitted, sheds a new light upon nature, making it all luminous with the Divine Presence. It brings the operations of the Great Architect almost within the grasp of human intelligence, revealing the conceptions which occupied His mind before they were embodied in actual existence by His word.

14. Graduated Forms. Again, by continued observation, the principle of graduated forms, allied to the last, appeared as another grand characteristic of nature. This principle implies that while natural objects vary to wide and seemingly irreconcilable extremes, their differences are never abrupt, but they pass by insensible gradations and shades from species to species in a continuous series.

15. Illustration. Thus in *magnitude*, although the tiny moss is far removed from the gigantic oak, yet a series connects them representing every imaginable intermediate grade in size. So in *number*, from the one-stamened saltwort to the hundred-stamened rose, there is a connecting series, representing every intervening number. Moreover, in *form* and *figure*, we pass from the thread-leafed pine to the broad-leafed poplar through a series of every intermediate degree of leaf-expansion;

and from the regular-flowered crowfoot to the distorted monks-hood by a series graduated in like manner.

16. NATURA NON SALTUS FACIT, said Linnæus, in evident allusion to this beautiful principle, which will constitute one of the most interesting themes of botanical study.

17. ACCOMODATED FORMS or organs is a phrase applied to another principle in the Divine plan, the reverse of the first. This principle appears in the adaptation of different organs in different species to one common use; of which there are many familiar

18. EXAMPLES. Thus, the slender vine requires support. Now it throws out a tendril for this very purpose, grasping whatever object it may reach, as in the grape. Again, the prolonged leaf-stalk answers the same end, as in Clematis. Again, the supple stem itself, by its own coils supports itself, as in the hop; and, lastly, adventitious rootlets in the ivy.

19. ANOTHER ILLUSTRATION. Reproduction is the general office of the seed; but this end is also accomplished, in different species, by nearly every other organ, by buds, bulblets, bulbs, tubers, cuttings, scions, and even leaves.

20. ANOTHER. This principle is also traced in the nutritious deposits of plants, which are generally made in the fruit; but often the root serves as the reservoir instead, or even the stem. And in case of the fruit, the rich deposit is now found in the pericarp of the peach, the calyx of the apple, the receptacle of the strawberry, the cotyledons of the almond, the bracts, flower-stalks, &c., of the pine-apple. Thus God's boundless resources of skill can accomplish either one purpose in a thousand different ways, or a thousand different purposes by a single organ.

21. ARRESTED FORMS. This principle, demanding a wider range of generalization than either of the foregoing, we state rather as a hypothesis, that the student may hereafter test its probability by his own observations. The flowering plants which clothe the earth in such numbers, constituting the apparent vegetable world, are in truth but a minor part of it in respect to numbers. Numerous tribes, of lower rank, embracing thousands of species, reach far down the scale, beyond the utmost limits of the microscope. Now a principle of analogy seems to pervade these ranks, called the principle of arrested forms, binding all together in one consistent whole, proving that for the vast realm of vegetation there was but one plan and one origin.

22. THE HYPOTHESIS STATED. The successive tribes of vegetation, beginning with the lowest, have each their type or analogue in the successive stages of embryonic growth in the highest tribe.

23. MORE EXPLICITLY: the flowering plant, in the course of its growth from the pollen grain to the completed embryo, passes necessarily through a series of transient forms. Now, suppose the development of the plant *arrested* at each of these stages, so that these transient forms become permanent, we should have a series of organisms analogous to the various tribes of Flowerless Plants; the Protococcus, *e. g.*, an arrested pollen grain; the Oscillaria, an arrested pollen tube; and so on up to the Marsilea, whose organization answers to that of the full-formed embryo of the flowering plant. Thus we might truly say of the lower plants that they are the *arrested forms* of the higher.

24. INDIVIDUALITY OF THE PLANT. The plant is both material and immaterial. Its form and substance is the material, its life the immaterial. The material commences existence as a single cell, and is ever changing. The immaterial gives to that cell its individuality, and fixes inevitably its law of development, so that it must grow up to become such a plant as it is, and by no possibility any other.

25. ILLUSTRATION. The embryonic cell of a rose may not differ *materially*, in the

least, from that of the grape: but the individuality of each is widely different. This principle in the one will make it a rose; in the other, a grape. Individuality can not be predicated of a stone.

26. LIFE AND DEATH ARE EQUALLY PREDICATED OF THE PLANT. The latter follows close upon the former, with unequal, inevitable step, and soon disputes possession in the same living fabric. The plant both lives and dies at once. Life passes on from cell to cell, and in the parts which it has abandoned dissolution and decay are soon manifest. Thus the whole existence of the *individual* is a contest. Life advances, death pursues, and ultimately triumphs. But not so in the *species*. Securely transferred to the seed, the living immaterial plant mocks the destroyer, and begins its career anew, multiplied a hundred fold.

27. THE SEED OF THE PLANT IS ITS REDEMPTION. Through this appointment, the conquest of death is apparent, while the triumph of life is real. In the "grain of mustard" there is literally a *faith*—an energy which will raise it from the dust, "a tree." Yet, as in the wheat and all other seed, "it shall not be quickened except it die." Hence,

28. PLANTS MAY TEACH US LESSONS IN SACRED THINGS. While we study the facts and the forms of the vegetable world, we should also aim to learn the purposes accomplished, and the great principles adopted in its creation. We should also learn to recognize here the tokens (too long overlooked) which declare that nature sympathizes with humanity in the circumstances of the Fall, the Redemption, and the Life. Such study alone is adapted to acquaint us with the thoughts of the intelligent Creator, and to discipline aright the mind which was created in His image.

29. BOTANY COMBINES PLEASURE WITH IMPROVEMENT. It conducts the student into the fields and forests amidst the verdure of spring and the bloom of summer; to the charming retreats of Nature in her wild luxuriance, or where she patiently smiles under the improving hand of cultivation. It furnishes him with vigorous exercise, both of body and mind, which is no less salutary than agreeable, and its subjects of investigation are all such as are adapted to please the eye, refine the taste, and improve the heart.

CHAPTER II.

THE DEPARTMENTS OF THE STUDY.

30. THREE GREAT DEPARTMENTS IN NATURE are universally recognized, commonly called the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms. The first constitutes the *Inorganic*, the other two the *Organic World*.

31. A MINERAL is an inorganic mass of matter, that is, without distinction of parts or organs. A *stone*, for example, may be broken into any number of fragments, each of which will retain all the essential characteristics of the original body, so that each fragment will still be a stone.

32. A PLANT is an organized body, endowed with vitality but not with sensation, composed of distinct parts, each of which is essential to

the completeness of its being. A *tulip* is composed of organs which may be separated and subdivided indefinitely, but no one of the fragments alone will be a complete plant.

33. ANIMALS, like plants, are organized bodies endowed with vitality, and composed of distinct parts, no one of which is complete in itself, but they are elevated above either plants or minerals by their power of perception.

34. THESE DISTINCTIONS, long since suggested by Linnæus, the founder of botanical science, are perfectly obvious and definite in the higher grades of the animal and vegetable kingdoms. But in descending the scale, we recognize a gradual approach, in both, to inorganic matter, and consequently to each other, so that in the lowest forms of life all traces of organization are lost to our perception, and the three kingdoms of nature, like converging radii, apparently meet and blend in a common centre.

35. THE POSITION OF THE PLANT-WORLD IN RANK and office is intermediate. While inferior to the animal in respect to perception and instinct, it is superior to the mineral in its vitality. In office it constitutes the food and nourishment of the animal, the vesture and ornament of the mineral world, whence alone itself is fed. In other words, plants feed on minerals, animals feed on plants.

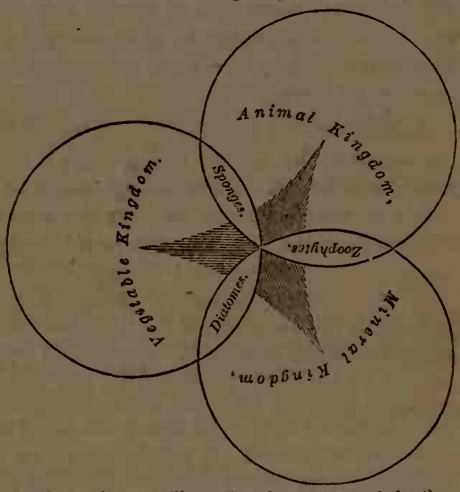


FIGURE 1. A diagram illustrating these views of the three kingdoms of nature—how related to each other.

36. PHYSICS is the general name of the science which treats of the mineral or inorganic world.

37. ZOOLOGY relates to the animal kingdom.

38. BOTANY is the science of the vegetable kingdom. It includes the knowledge of the forms, organs, structure, growth, and uses of plants, together with their history and classification. Its several departments correspond to the various subjects to which they relate. Thus

39. STRUCTURAL BOTANY, or Organography, treats of the special organs of plants as compared with each other, answering to Comparative Anatomy in the science of Zoology. *Morphology* is a term often used in a similar sense; but it especially relates to the mutual or typical transformations which the organs undergo in the course of development.

40. ELEMENTARY BOTANY treats of the elementary tissues—the organic elements out of which the vegetable fabric is constructed.

41. Physiological botany is that department which relates to the vital action of the several organs and tissues, including both the vital and chemical phenomena in the germination, growth, and reproduction of plants. It has, therefore, a direct and practical bearing upon the labors of husbandry in the propagation and culture of plants, both in the garden and in the field.

42. Systematic botany arises from the consideration of plants in relation to each other. It aims to arrange and classify plants into groups and families, according to their mutual affinities and relative rank, so as to constitute of them all one unbroken series or system.

43. Descriptive botany, or phytology, is the art of expressing the distinctive characters of species and groups of plants with accuracy and precision, in order to their complete recognition. *A flora* is a descriptive work of this kind, embracing the plants of some particular country or district.

44. Botanical Nomenclature, which is the art of properly applying names to the species and groups, is intimately associated with the above department. *Terminology* relates to the explanation and application of botanical terms whereby the organs of plants, with their numerous modifications, are accurately designated. This is, therefore, inseparable from Structural Botany.

45. Ultimate aim of botany. Finally, in its extended sense, Botany comprehends also the knowledge of the relations of plants to the other departments of nature, particularly to mankind. The ultimate aim of its researches is the development of the boundless resources of the vegetable kingdom for our sustenance and protection as well as education; for the healing of our diseases and the alleviation of our wants and woes. This branch of botanical science is called

46. Applied botany. It includes also several departments, as *Medical Botany*, or *Pharmacy*, *Agricultural Botany*, or *Chemistry*, *Pomology*, &c.

47. Plan of the work. In the following pages, designed as a complete although compendious treatise for the special convenience of the learner, we shall commence with Structural Botany, whose subjects (the constituent organs of plants) are conspicuous and most readily comprehended.

48. Secondly, the cell and the elementary tissues will claim our attention. Thirdly, we shall inquire into the vital activities of all these organs, and endeavor to explain the phenomena of vegetable life. Fourthly, the principles of vegetable nutrition which constitute the foundation of agricultural science.

49. In the fifth place we shall treat of Systematic Botany, the principles of arrangement adopted in the Natural System, and the methods of Botanical Analysis.

50. Lastly, the Natural Orders will be defined, and illustrated by our flora, both native and cultivated.

51. NOTWITHSTANDING the extreme brevity of this work, the author believes that no principle of the science essential to a liberal course in Botany is omitted. The brevity is attained by a studied conciseness of expression, and by the omission of all needless illustrations, theoretical views and wordy discussions. In the flora those multitudinous repetitions which are liable to encumber the descriptions of allied groups are avoided, without the sacrifice of minuteness by means of copious tables of analysis.

CHAPTER III.

APPARATUS—METHODS OF STUDY.

52. THE PROPER SEASON FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE STUDY of Botany in schools is in late winter, at the opening of the first session or term after New-Years. The class will thus be prepared before hand by a degree of acquaintance with first principles, for the analysis of the earliest spring flowers—the sweet Epigæa, Anemone, Erigenia or spring beauty, of the North, the yellow jessamine, Chaptalia, or Chrysogonum of the South, the blood-root and violet every where.

53. SPECIMENS of leaves, stems, roots, fruit, flowers, &c., in unlimited supply are requisite during the whole course. In the absence of the living, let the dried specimens of the herbarium be consulted. Crayon sketches upon the black-board, if truthful, are always good for displaying minute or obscure forms. In the city, classes in Botany may employ, at small expense, a collector to supply them daily with fresh specimens from the country. Moreover, the gardens and conservatories will furnish to such an abundant supply of *cultivated* species for study and analysis, with almost equal advantage; since the present work embraces, together with the native flora, all exotics which are in any degree common in cultivation.

54. AN HERBARIUM (h. s., *hortus siccus*, dry garden), is a collection of botanic specimens, artificially dried, protected in papers and systematically arranged. *Herbaria are useful in many ways;* (*a.*) for preserving the knowledge of rare, or inaccessible, or lost species; (*b.*) for exchanges, enabling one to possess the flora of other countries; (*c.*) for refreshing one's memory of early scenes and studies; (*d.*) for aiding in more exact researches at leisure; (*e.*) for the comparison of species with species, genus with genus, &c.

55. FOR COLLECTING BOTANIC SPECIMENS, a strong knife for digging and cutting is needed, and a close tin box eighteen inches in length, of a portable form. Enclosed in such a box, with a little moisture, specimens will remain fresh for a week.

56. SPECIMENS FOR THE HERBARIUM should represent the leaves, flowers and fruit, and, if herbaceous, the root also. Much care is requisite in so drying them as to preserve the natural appearance, form and color. The true secret of this art consists in extracting the moisture from them by pressure in an abundance of dry, bibulous paper, before decomposition can take place.

57. THE DRYING PRESS, to be most efficient and convenient, should consist of a dozen quires of ordinary blotting paper, at least 11 x 14 inches, two sheets of wire gauze, (same size) as covers, stiffened by folded edges, and three or four leather straps a yard in length, with buckles. When in use suspend it in the wind and sunshine. In such a press, the specimens dry well in fair weather without once changing. If boards be used for covers instead of wire-gauze, the papers must be changed and dried daily.

58. SUCCULENT PLANTS may be immersed in boiling water before pressing, to hasten their desiccation.

59. THE LENS, either single, double, or triple, is almost indispensable in the ordinary pursuits of Morphology or Phytography. In viewing minute flowers or parts of flowers the use of the lens can not be too highly appreciated. For dissection with the lens, a needle inserted in a handle, a penknife and tweezers are required. The dried flowers of the herbarium need to be thrown into boiling water before dissection.

60. THE COMPOUND MICROSCOPE is undoubtedly a higher aid in scientific investigation than any other instrument of human invention. It is like the bestowment of a new sense, or the opening of a new world. Through this, almost solely, all our knowledge of the cells, the tissues, growth, fertilization, &c., is derived. The skillful use of this noble instrument is itself an art which it is no part of our plan to explain. For such information the student is referred to the works of Carpenter and Quekett.

61. ON THE PREPARATION OF BOTANICAL SUBJECTS for examination we remark briefly. The field of view is necessarily small, and only minute portions of objects can be seen at once. The parts of it are to be brought under inspection successively by the movements of the stage.

62. THE TISSUES OF LEAVES, &c., are best seen by transmitted light. They are to be divided by the razor or scalpel into extremely thin parings or cuttings. Such cuttings may be made by holding the leaf between the two halves of a split cork. They are then made wet and viewed upon glass. The stomata are best seen in the epidermis stripped off; but in the sorrel leaf (Oxalis Violacea) they appear beautifully distinct (§ 678, Fig. 585,) upon the entire leaf.

63. WOODY TISSUES, &c., may be viewed either as opaque or transparent. Sections and cuttings should be made in all directions, and attached to the glass by water, white of egg, Canada balsam. To obtain the elementary cells separately for inspection, the fragment of wood may be macerated in a few drops of nitric acid added to a grain of chlorate of potassa. Softer structures may be macerated simply in boiling water.

64. CERTAIN REAGENTS are applied to the softer and more recent tissues to effect such changes in the cell contents, of either color or form, as shall render them visible. Thus sulphuric acid coagulates the primordial utricle (§ 639); a solution of iodine turns it blue; sugar and nitric acid change it to red.

PART FIRST.

STRUCTURAL BOTANY; OR, ORGANOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

PRIMARY DIVISIONS OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

65. Two natural Grand Divisions of the Vegetable Kingdom have long been recognized by botanists, viz., the Phænogamia or Flowering Plants; the Cryptogamia, or Flowerless Plants. Besides the obvious distinction made by the presence and absence of the flower,

2, Rose (flowers double)—an Exogen. 3, Lily—an Endogen. 4, Fern—an acrogenous Cryptogam. 5, Lichen—a thallogenous Cryptogam.

66. These Grand Divisions are further distinguished by their organic structure and general aspects. In the Phænogamia we find a system of compound organs, such as root, stem, leaf, bud, flower, successively developed on a determinate plan; while in the Cryptogamia, a gradual departure from this plan commences, and they become, at length, in their lowest forms, simple expansions of a uniform tissue, without symmetry or proportion. This distinction is rendered perfectly clear by a reference to

67. Examples. Compare a *rose* with a *fern*. In the former a regular axis bears buds which are unfolded, some into leaves, others into flowers succeeded by fruit. In the fern no buds nor flowers appear, and the fruit dots sprinkle over the back of the leaf. Again, contrast the *violet* with a *lichen*, where neither stem, root, nor leaf appears, much less flowers, but disc-like expansions with fruit-dust (spores) produced indifferently in any part of them.

68. Subdivisions of the Phænogamia. This grand division is itself very naturally resolved into two subdivisions, named by *De Candolle* Exogens and Endogens.

69. Exogenous plants or Exogens (outside-growers), including all the trees (except palms) and most herbaceous plants of temperate regions, are so named, because the additions to the diameter of the stem are made externally to the wood already formed.

70. Endogenous plants or Endogens (inside-growers), including the grasses and most bulbous plants of temperate climates, and the palms, canes, etc., south, are so named from the accretions of the stem taking place within the parts already formed.

71. These subdivisions are more accurately distinguished by the structure of the seed. The seeds of the Exogens consists of two equal seed-lobes, called cotyledons, as seen in the pea. The seed of the Endogens consists of but one seed-lobe or cotyledon, as in the Indian Corn. On this account Exogens were first called Dicotyledonous (two-cotyledoned) plants, and Endogens, Monocotyledonous (one-cotyledoned) plants;—names quite appropriate, but too hard and long for general use.

72. They are also very readily distinguished by their leaves, which are net-veined in the Exogens, and parallel-veined in the Endogens. Moreover, their flowers are remarkably different, being almost always three-parted in the latter and about five-parted in the former. But all these distinctions, with some others, will be more definitely stated hereafter.

73. The Name of a plant or other natural object is twofold,—the trivial or popular name, by which it is generally known in the country; and the Latin name, by which it is accurately designated in science throughout the world. For example, *strawberry* is the popular name, and *Fragaria vesca* the Latin or scientific name of the same plant.

74. In elementary treatises, like the present, for the sake of being readily understood, plants are usually called by their popular names. Yet we earnestly recommend to the learner to accustom himself early to the use of the more accurate names employed in science.

75. The Latin name is always double;—generic and specific. Thus *Fragaria* is generic, or the name of the *genus* of the plant, *vesca* is specific, or the name of the *species*.

76. A Species embraces all such individuals as may have originated from a common stock. Such individuals bear an essential resemblance to each other as well as to their common parent, in all their parts.

77. For example, the white clover (Trifolium repens) is a species embracing thousands of cotemporary individuals scattered over our hills and plains, all of common descent, and producing other individuals of their own kind from their seed.

78. Varieties. To this law of resemblance in plants of one common origin there are some apparent exceptions. Individuals descended from the same parent often bear flowers differing in color, or fruit differing in flavor, or leaves differing in form, etc. Such plants are called *varieties*. They are never permanent, but exhibit a constant tendency to revert to their original type.

79. Examples. Varieties occur chiefly in species maintained by cultivation, as the apple, potato, rose, Dahlia. They also occur more or less in native plants (as Hepatica triloba), often rendering the limits of the species extremely doubtful. They are due to the different circumstances of climate, soil, and culture to which they are subjected, and continue distinct only until left again to multiply spontaneously from seed in their own proper soil, or some other change of circumstances.

80. A Genus is an assemblage of species closely related to each other in the structure of their flowers and fruit, and having more points of resemblance than of difference throughout.

81. Illustration. The genus *clover* (Trifolium) includes many species, as the white clover (T. repens), the red clover (T. pratense), the buffalo clover (T. reflexum), etc., agreeing in floral structure and general aspect so obviously that the most hasty observer would notice their relationship. So in the genus *Pinus*, no one would hesitate to include the white pine, the pitch pine, the long-leafed pine (P. strobus, rigida, and palustris), any more than we would fail to observe their differences.

82. Thus individuals are grouped into species, and species are associated into genera. These groups constitute the bases of all the systems of classification in use, whether by artificial or natural methods.

CHAPTER II.

TERM OF PLANT LIFE.

83. Plant Life defined. The vital principle in the plant or its life is known only by its effects. In the animal these effects are, in kind, twofold, indicating two kinds of life, the *organic* and the *nervous* life. In the plant the latter kind is wanting, and the sum of its vital phenomena is popularly expressed in the one word, vegetation.

84. Stages of plant life. The successive phenomena of vegetation are germination, growth, flowering, fruit-bearing, sleeping, dying; and we may add along with these, absorption, digestion, secretion. The development of every plant, herb or tree, commences with the minute embryo, advances through a continual series of transformations, with a gradual increase of stature, to its appointed limit.

85. The life of the plant is a biography. Its form is never permanent, but changing like a series of dissolving views. The picture which it presents to the eye to-day differs, perhaps imperceptibly, from that of yesterday. But let the views be successively sketched when it sprouts from the seed in spring, when clothed in its leafy robes, when crowned with flowers, when laden with ripe fruit, and when dead or dormant in winter—and the pictures differ as widely as those of species the most opposite.

86. The term or period of plant life varies between wide extremes, from the ephemeral mushroom to the church-yard yew, whose years are reckoned by thousands. The term of life for each species is, of course, mainly dependent on its own laws of growth, yet is often modified by the climate and seasons. Thus the castor oil bean (Ricinus) is an annual herb in the Northern States, a shrub in the Southern, and a tree forty feet in height in its native India.

87. Flowering and fruit-bearing is an exhausting process. If it occur within the first or second year of the life of the plant it generally proves the fatal event. In all other cases it is either preceded or followed by a state of needful repose. Now if flowering be prevented by nipping the buds, the tender annual may become perennial, as in the florist's tree-mignionette.

88. We distinguish plants, as to their term of life, into the annual (①), the biennial (②), and the perennial (♃).

89. An annual herb is a plant whose entire life is limited to a single season. It germinates from the seed in spring, attains its growth, blossoms, bears fruit, and dies in autumn, as the flax, corn, morning-glory.

90. A biennial herb is a plant which germinates and vegetates, bearing leaves only the first season, blossoms, bears fruit, and dies the second, as the beet and turnip. Wheat, rye, &c., are annual plants, but when sown in autumn they have the habit of biennials, in consequence of the prevention of flowering by the sudden cold.

91. Monocarpic herbs. The century plant (Agave), the talipot palm, &c., are so called. They vegetate, bearing leaves only, for many years, accumulating materials and strength for one mighty effort in fructification, which being accomplished, they die. But although the vital principle is extinguished in the parent, it survives multiplied a thousand fold in the seed.

92. Perennial plants are such as have an indefinite duration of life, usually of many years. They may be either herbaceous or woody.

93. Herbaceous perennials, or perennial herbs, are plants whose

parts are annual above ground and perennial below. In other words, their roots or subterranean stems live from year to year, sending up annually in spring flowering shoots, which perish after they have ripened their fruit in autumn; as the lily, dandelion, hop.

94. Woody perennials usually vegetate several years, and attain well nigh their ordinary stature before flowering; thenceforward they fructify annually, resting or sleeping in winter. They are known as trees, shrubs, bushes and undershrubs—distinctions founded on size alone.

95. A shrub is a diminutive tree, limited to eighteen or twenty feet in stature, and generally dividing into branches at or near the surface of the ground (alder, quince). If the woody plant be limited to a still lower growth, say about the human stature, it is called a *bush*, (snow-ball, Andromeda.) If still smaller, it is an *undershrub* (whortleberry).

96. A tree is understood to attain to a height many times greater than the human stature, with a permanent woody stem, whose lower part, the trunk, is unbranched.

97. Longevity of trees. Some trees live only a few years, rapidly attaining their growth and rapidly decaying, as the peach; others have a longevity exceeding the age of man, and some species outlive many generations.

98. The age of a tree may be estimated by the number of wood-circles or rings seen in a cross section of the trunk (§ 667), each ring being (very generally) an annual growth.

99. Examples. The known age of an elm, as stated by De Candolle, was 335 years; of a larch, 576; a chestnut, 600; an orange, 630; oaks, from 810 to 1500; yews, 1214 to 2820.

100. Adanson estimated the age of the baobabs of Africa at 5000 years. Livingston reduces it to 1800. The yew trees of Britain, as described by Balfour, are of wonderful longevity. One in Bradburn church-yard, Kent, is 3000 years old, and the great yew at Hedsor, Bucks, twenty-seven feet in diameter, has vegetated 3200 years.

101. Magnitude. At the first establishment of Dartmouth College, a pine tree was felled upon the college plain which measured 210 feet in height. In the Ohio Valley the red maple attains a girth of 20 feet, the tulip-tree of 30, and the sycamore of more than 60. But the monarch tree of the world is the Sequoya gigantea —the California pine. One which had fallen measured 31 feet in diameter, and 363 feet in length. Among those yet standing are some of still greater dimensions, as beautiful in form as they are sublime in height, the growth (as estimated by the wood-circles) of more than 3000 years.

102. Trees are again distinguished as deciduous and evergreen—the former losing their foliage in autumn and remaining naked until the following spring; the latter retaining their leaves and verdure throughout all seasons. The fir tribe (Coniferae) includes nearly all the evergreens of the North; those of the South are far more numerous in kind, *e. g.*, the magnolias, the live-oaks, holly, cherry, palmetto, &c.

CHAPTER III.

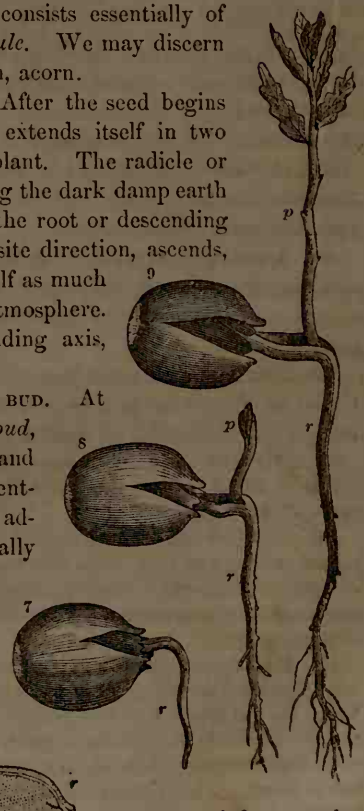
THE PHÆNOGAMIA—HOW DEVELOPED.

103. THE EMBRYO. The plant in its earliest stage of life is an *embryo*, contained in a seed. It then consists essentially of two parts, the *radicle* and the *plumule*. We may discern both in many seeds, as the pea, bean, acorn.

104. GROWTH OF THE EMBRYO. After the seed begins to grow or germinate, the embryo extends itself in two directions, to form the *axis* of the plant. The radicle or root-end grows downward, penetrating the dark damp earth as if to avoid the light, and forms the root or descending axis. The plumule, taking the opposite direction, ascends, seeking the light, and expanding itself as much as possible to the influence of the atmosphere. This constitutes the stem or ascending axis, bearing the leaves.

105. GROWTH OF THE TERMINAL BUD. At first the ascending axis is merely a *bud*, that is, a growing point, clothed and protected by little scales, the rudimentary leaves. As the growing point advances, and its lower scales gradually expand into leaves, new scales successively appear above. Thus the axis is always terminated by a bud.

106. AXILLARY BUDS. By the growth of the terminal bud the axis is simply lengthened in one direction, an undivided stem. But besides this, buds also exist, ready formed, in the axils of the leaves, one in each.



Acorn (seed of *Quercus palustris*) germinating; 6, section showing the radicle (*r*) which is to become the root, and the two cotyledons (*c*) which are to nourish it; 7, the radicle *r*, descending; 8 and 9, the radicle, *r*, descending, and the plumule (*p*) ascending.

107. HOW BRANCHES ARE FORMED. These axillary buds, a part or all of them, may grow and develop like the terminal bud, or they may always sleep, as in the simple-stemmed mullein or palm. But in growing they become *branches*, and these branches

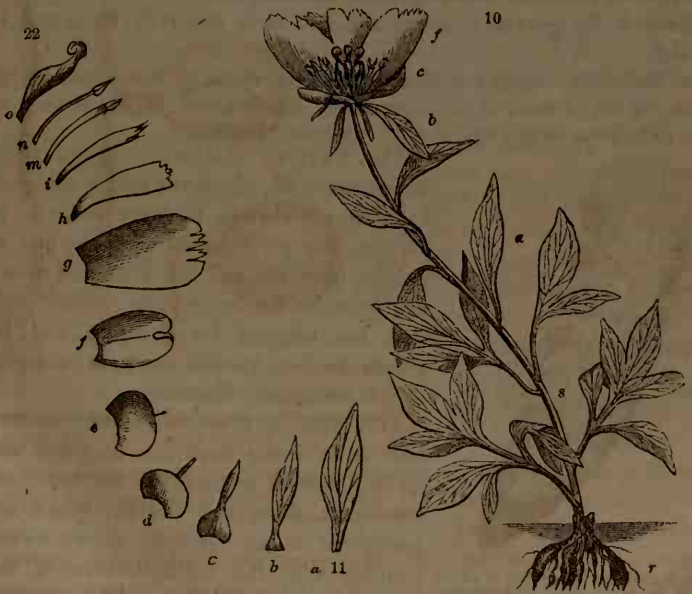
may, in turn, generate buds and *branchlets* in the axils of their own leaves in like manner.

108. By the continual repetition of this simple process the vegetable fabric arises, ever advancing in the direction of all its growing points, clothing itself with leaves as it advances, and enlarging the diameter of its axis, until it reaches the limit of existence assigned by its Creator.

109. The organs of nutrition. Reared by this process alone the plant consists of such organs only as were designed for its own individual nourishment—roots to absorb its food, stem and branches to transmit it, and leaves to digest it. These are called organs of nutrition. But the divine command which caused the tribes of vegetation in their diversified beauty to spring from the earth, required that each plant should have its "seed within itself" for the perpetuation of its kind.

110. How the flower originates. In the third stage of vegetation, therefore, a change occurs in the development of some of the buds. The growing point ceases to advance as hitherto, expands its leaves in crowded whorls, each successive whorl undergoing a gradual transformation departing from the original type,—the leaf. Thus, instead of a *leafy branch*, the ordinary progeny of the bud, a *flower* is the result.

111. Nature of the flower. A flower may be considered as a transformed branch, having the leaves crowded together by the non-development of the axis, moulded into more delicate structures, and tinged with more brilliant hues, not only to adorn the face of nature, but to fulfill the important office of reproduction.



10, Pæony, with some of its petals removed to show the stamens and pistils. 11 to 22, the organs, graduated from the leaf to the pistil.

112. THE FRUIT. After the flower has fulfilled its office, the deciduous parts fall away, and the remaining energies of the plant are directed to the development of the pistils into the perfect fruit. Let us illustrate this doctrine by tracing out

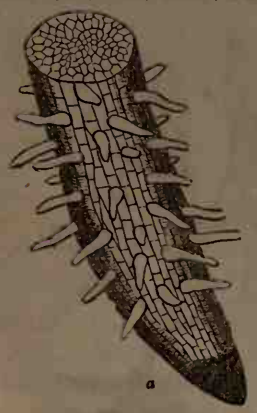
113. A VIEW OF THE ORGANS OF THE PÆONY, for example. (*r*) The *root* with its numerous *fibers* and *fabrillæ* (some fibers tuberous) continues the axis downward, and (*s*) the *stem* upward. The *leaves* (*a*) approaching the summit, gradually lose their characteristic divisions, and at length become simple *bracts*, (*b*) still undoubted leaves. Next by an easy gradation they appear as *sepals* (*c*, *d*, *e*,) in the calyx, the outer envelope of the flower, with stalk expanded and blade contracted. Then by a somewhat abrupt transition they pass into the delicate and highly colored *petals* of the corolla (*f*, *g*,), still retaining the essential marks of the leaf. To the corolla next succeed those slender organs called *stamens* (*m*, *n*), known to be altered leaves from the fact of their being often converted into petals (*i*, *h*). Lastly the *pistils* (*o*,) destined to bear the seeds, two or more central organs green in color, are each the result of the infolding of a leaf, the mid-vein and united edges being yet discernible.

CHAPTER IV.

THE ROOT OR DESCENDING AXIS.

114. DEFINITION. The root is the basis of the plant and the principal organ of nutrition. It originates with the radicle of the seed; the tendency of its growth is downward, and it is generally immersed in the soil.

115. DIAGNOSIS. Roots are distinguished from stems by their downward direction, by the presence of absorbing fibers, (fibrillæ), and by the absence of color, pith, buds, leaves, and all other stem-appendages.

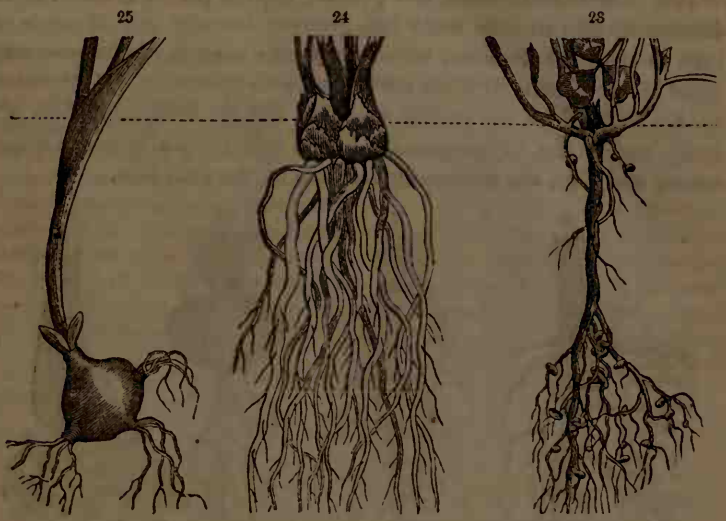


22, *a*. Extremity of a rootlet of maple with its fibrillæ and spongiole (magnified 50 diameters.)

116. OFFICE. The two important offices in vegetable life which the root is designed to fulfill, are obvious to every one, viz., to support the plant in its position, and to imbibe from the soil the food and moisture requisite for its growth. How well God has adapted its structure and instincts to this twofold purpose observation is continually showing.

117. THE LEADING PROPENSITY OF THE ROOT is, to divide itself into branches, and its only normal appendages are branches, branchlets, fibers and fibrillæ, which are multiplied to an indefinite extent corresponding with the multiplication of the leaves, twigs, &c., above. This at once

insures a firm hold upon the earth, and brings a large absorbing surface in contact with the moist soil.



23. White clover—an axial root (with minute tubers). 24, Buttercups—fibrous roots, inaxial. 25, Erigenia—root tuberous.

118. The summit of the root, or that place where the root meets the stem, is called the *collum:* the remote, opposite extremities, the ends of the fibers, being chiefly active in absorption, are the *spongioles.* Neither of these terms denote distinct organs, but places only, and are often convenient.

119. Fibrillæ, a Latin term, refers to those minute hairs, (seen only with a lens), which clothe the younger fibers. They arise from the tender epidermis or skin, and perish when that thickens into bark. These coöperate with the fibers in the absorption of fluids. These two organs are the only efficient absorbers of liquid nourishment.

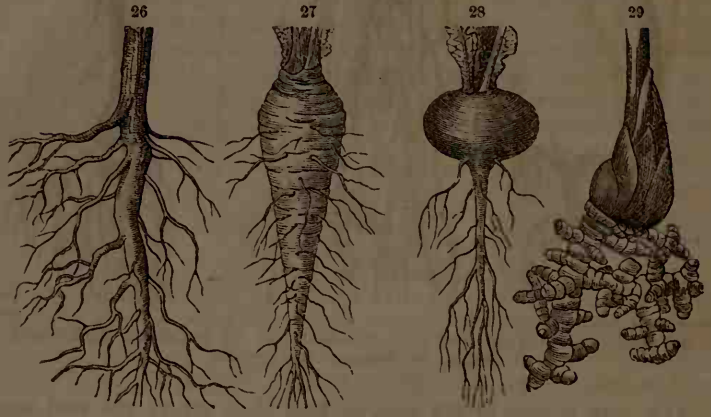
120. Transplanting trees. The fibrillæ are developed and perish annually with the leaves, whose servants they are. Few of them remain after the fall of the leaf. This fact plainly indicates that the proper time for transplanting trees or shrubs is the late autumn, winter, or early spring, when there are but few tender fibrillæ to be injured.

121. Two modes of root-development are definitely distinguished. —the *axial* and the *inaxial.*

122. The axial mode is that where the primary, simple radicle, in growing extends itself downwards in a main body more or less branched, continuous with the stem, and forms the permanent root of the plant.

Such is the case with the mustard, beet, maple, and most of the Dicotyledonous plants. In

123. THE INAXIAL MODE, the primary radicle, proves abortive, never developing into an axial root; but, growing laterally only, it sends out little shoots from its sides, which grow into long, slender roots nearly equal in value, none of them continuous with the stem. Of this nature are the roots of all the grasses, the lilies and the Monocotyledons generally, and of the Cryptogamia. Plants raised from layers, cuttings, tubers, and slips, are necessarily destitute of the axial root.



FIGS. 26, Maple—an axial, ramose root. 27, Parsnip—a fusiform root. 28, Turnip—a napiform root. 29, Corallorhiza—a coralline root.

124. THE VARIOUS FORMS OF THE ROOT are naturally and conveniently referred to these two modes of development. The principal *axial* forms are the ramose, fusiform, napiform, conical. To all these forms the general name, *tap-root*, is applied.

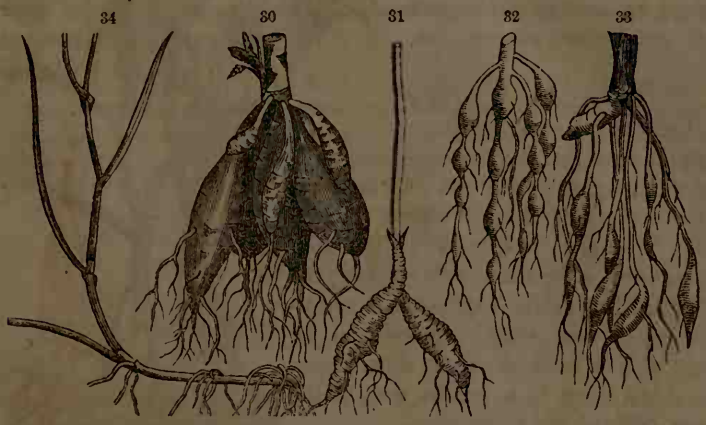
125. THE RAMOSE is the woody tap-root of most trees and shrubs, where the main root branches extensively, and is finally dissolved and lost in multiplied ramifications.

126. TUBEROUS TAP-ROOTS. In herbaceous plants the tap-root often becomes thick and fleshy, with comparatively few branches. This tendency is peculiarly marked in biennials (§ 90), where the root serves as a reservoir of the superabundant food which the plant accumulates during its first year's growth, and keeps in store against the exhausting process of fruit-bearing in its second year. Such is

127. THE FUSIFORM (spindle-shaped) root, thick, succulent, tapering downwards, and also for a short space upwards. The beet, radish, ginseng are examples.

128. The CONICAL ROOT tapers its whole length, from the collum downwards (carrot).

129. The NAPIFORM ROOT, (turnip,) swells out in its upper part so that its diameter equals or exceeds its length, as in Erigenìa, Panax trifolium (25, 25).



FIGS. 30, Pæony—fibro-tuberous roots. 31, Ginseng—fusiform root. 32, Pelargonium triste—moniliform root. 33, Spirea filipendula—nodulose root. 34, A creeping stem, with adventitious roots.

130. The FORMS OF INAXIAL ROOTS are fibrous, fibro-tuberous, tubercular, coraline, nodulous, moniliform.

131. The FIBROUS root consists of numerous thread-like divisions sent off directly from the base of the stem, with no main or tap-root. Such are the roots of most grasses, which multiply their fibres excessively in light sandy soils.

132. FIBRO-TUBEROUS ROOTS (or fasciculate). Inaxial roots are so called when some of the fibres are thick and fleshy, as in the asphodel, crow-foot, pæony, Orchis, Dahlia. When the fibre is enlarged in certain parts only, it is NODULOUS, and when the enlargements occur at regular intervals, it is MONILIFORM (necklace-like). When it bears little tubers here and there, as in squirrel-corn (Diclytra Canadensis), it is TUBERCULAR.

133. DEPOSITS OF STARCH, or farinaceous matter, in all these cases, constitute the thickening substance of the root, stored up for the future use of the plant.

134. ADVENTITIOUS ROOTS are such as originate in some part of the ascending axis,—stem or branches, whether above or below the ground. They are so called because their origin is indeterminate, both in place and time. Examples are seen in the ground-ivy, twin-flower, and other creeping plants. Several special forms should be noticed; as,

135. The cirrhous roots of certain climbing vines (European ivy, poison ivy, trumpet-creeper) put forth in great numbers from the stem, serving for its mechanical support and no other known use. Again,

136. The fulcra of certain endogenous plants originate high up the stem, and descending obliquely, enter the soil. Of this kind are the roots of the screw-pine (Pandanus) of the conservatories, which are often several feet in length before reaching the ground. The figure represents a screw-pine which was wholly propped up by roots of this kind as if on stilts. Similar roots occur, in a smaller way, at the lower joints of the Indian corn.

35. Screw-pine (Pandanus).

137. The Banyan Tree (Ficus Indica) develops adventitious roots on a grand scale. When the branches have stretched out so far as to need additional support, they send forth adventitious roots, descending to the earth. Having penetrated the soil, these roots become supporting columns. The branches

36. Banyan (Ficus Indica).

continuing to advance, send down other roots, which in turn become columns similar to trunks, until a single tree becomes a grove capable of sheltering an army of men.

138. The Mangrove (Rhizopora), of the West Indies, sends down axial roots from its branches. The seed germinates before detached, sending down its long radical until it reaches the mud in which these trees grow. Thus the young plants gain a firm standing before quitting their hold of the parent tree.

139. To favor the development of adventitious roots on any particular part, *keep that part in contact with moist soil.* We often observe such roots to arise naturally, in prostrate branches or stems, at those points which touch the ground. In slips, cuttings, &c., the same thing occurs artificially. Hence to increase the roots of the potato vine, or corn, *heap the earth against the stems.* The madder plant, which is cultivated solely for the rich coloring matter in its roots, is successfully treated in no other way. Its adventitious roots are excessively multiplied by deep spading and high "hilling."

140. To produce dwarf trees it is only necessary, by any contrivance, to retain a quantity of moist earth against the base of the selected branch until it strikes root. Afterwards it may be severed from the tree and transferred to the soil. (Fig. 40, *d*).

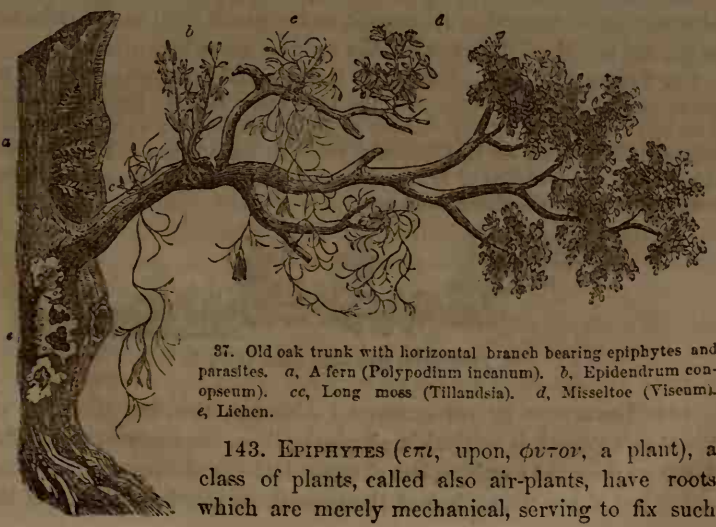
141. Axial and inaxial roots in agriculture. This distinction must never be lost sight of. The former strike deep, anchor firmly, and draw their nourishment from the lower strata of the soil. The latter abide near the surface, and feed upon the upper soil. Hence let us learn

a. Which class of *crops* requires deep and which shallow tillage;

b. Which should succeed each other in the rotation of crops;

c. Which may be sown together in the mixture of crops.

142. To transform a tap-root to a fibrous. At a certain distance below the collum sever the tap-root without otherwise disturbing the plant. The consequence will be an increased growth of the lateral or fibrous roots nearer the surface of the ground.



37. Old oak trunk with horizontal branch bearing epiphytes and parasites. *a*, A fern (Polypodium incanum). *b*, Epidendrum conopseum). *cc*, Long moss (Tillandsia). *d*, Misseltoe (Viscum). *e*, Lichen.

143. Epiphytes (επι, upon, φυτον, a plant), a class of plants, called also air-plants, have roots which are merely mechanical, serving to fix such

plants firmly upon other plants or trees, while they derive their nourishment wholly from the air. The long-moss (Tillandsia) and Conopseum are examples.

144. PARASITES—THREE CLASSES. Very different in nature are the roots of those plants called parasites, which feed upon the juices of other plants or trees. Such roots penetrate the bark of the nurse-plant to the cambium layer beneath, and appropriate the stolen juices to their own growth, as the dodder and misseltoe. Other parasites, although standing in the soil, are fixed upon foreign roots, and thence derive either their *entire* sustenance, as the beach-drops and other leafless, colorless plants; or a *part* of their sustenance, as the cow-wheat (Melampyrum), Gerardia.

145. SUBTERRANEAN STEMS. As there are ærial roots, so there are subterranean stems. These are frequently mistaken for roots, but may be known by their habitually and regularly producing buds. Of this nature are the tubers of the Irish potato, the root-stock of the sweet flag, the bulb of the tulip. But even the true root may sometimes develop buds—accidentally as it were, in consequence of some injury to the upper axis, or some other unnatural condition.

CHAPTER V.

THE STEM, OR ASCENDING AXIS.

146. DEFINITION. That part of the plant which originates with the plumule, tends upward in its growth and expands itself to the influence of the air and the light, is called the stem or ascending axis.

147. THE GENERAL IDEA OF THE AXIS is the central substantial portion of the plant, bearing the appendages, viz., the root below and the leaf-organs above. Although not marked by gay coloring or fantastic forms, yet we regard the stem with a lively interest for its substantial value, its gracefulness and lofty proportions, its infinite gradation of form and texture from the tender speedwell crushed beneath the foot to the strong forest oak.

38. Procumbent stem—Chiogenes hispidula.

148. DIRECTION OF ITS GROWTH. Although the first direction of the stem's growth is vertical in all plants, there are many in which this direction does not continue, but changes into the oblique or horizontal, either just above the surface of the ground, or just beneath it. If the

stem continues to arise in the original direction, as it most commonly does, it is said to be *erect*. If it grow along the ground without rooting it is said to be *procumbent*, *prostrate*, *trailing*. If it recline upon the ground after having at the base arisen somewhat above it, it is *decumbent*. If it arise obliquely from a prostrate base, it is said to be *ascending*, and if it continue buried beneath the soil, it is *subterranean*.

39. Decumbent stem—Anagallis arvensis.

149. Subterranean stems may be readily distinguished from the roots by the natural and habitual presence of buds in the former, regularly arranged, while no buds (unless rarely adventitious) exist in the latter.

150. Stems are either simple or branched. The simple stem is produced by the unfolding of the primary bud (the plumule) in the direction of its point alone. As this bud is developed below into the lengthening stem, it is continually reproduced at its summit, and so is always borne at the termination of the stem. Hence the axis is always terminated by a bud.

151. The Branched Stem, which is by far the most common, is produced by the development of both terminal and axillary buds. The axis produces a bud in the axil of its every leaf, that is at a point just above the origin of the leaf-stalk. These buds remain inactive in the case of the simple stem, as the mullein, but more generally are developed into leafy subdivisions of the axis, and the stem thus becomes branched.

152. A Branch is, therefore, a division of the axis produced by the development of an axillary bud. This bud, also, ever renewed, is borne at the termination of the branch, so that axillary buds each in turn become terminal.

153. The Arrangement of the Branches upon the stem depends therefore upon the arrangement of the leaves, which will be more particularly noticed hereafter. This arrangement is beautifully regular, according to established laws. In this place we briefly notice three general modes:

The *alternate*, where but one branch arises from the node on different sides of the stem, as in the elm.

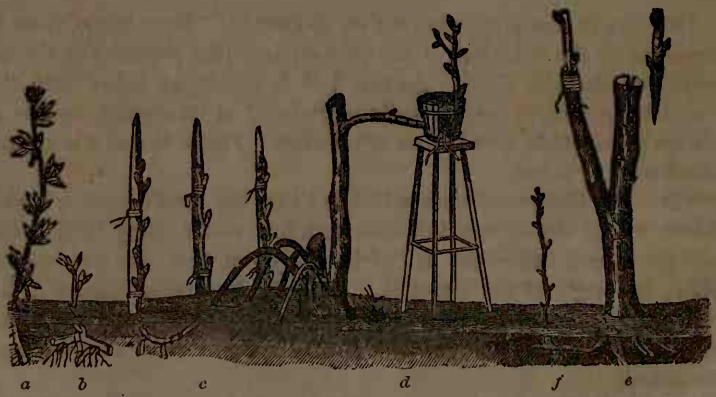
The *opposite*, where two branches stand on opposite sides of the same node, as in the maple.

Verticillate, where three or more branches, equidistant, encircle the stem at each node, as in the pine.

154. THE ANGLE OF DIVERGENCE in branches is also subject to definite rules more obvious in the earlier stages of growth. While the divergence is uniform in the same species, it varies to every degree of the circle in different species, greatly affecting the form of the tree. In general, without marking the exact degree, branches are said to be *erect* (Lombardy poplar), *spreading* or obliquely ascending (common), *divaricate* or at nearly a right angle (oak), *deflexed* (beach), and *pendulous* (weeping willow).

155. CERTAIN KINDS OF BRANCHES are noted for their tendency to produce adventitious roots, and thus to become independent plants. Nurserymen avail themselves of this property in propagation, and name such branches *cions*, *stolons*, *offsets*, *slips*, *layers*, *cuttings*, and *runners*.

156. THE SUCKER is a branch issuing from some underground portion of the plant, leaf-bearing above and sending out roots from its own base, becoming finally a separate, independent plant. The rose and raspberry are thus multiplied.



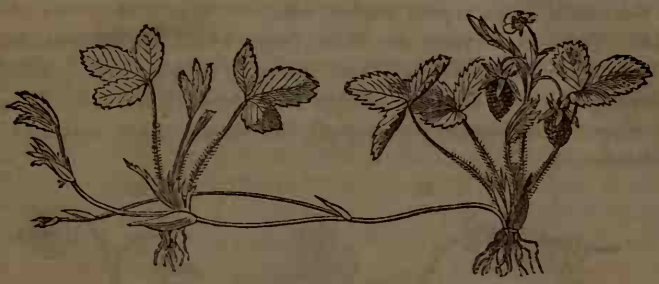
40. *a*, Slip (gooseberry) taking root. *b*, Cutting (grape) taking root. *c*, Stolons or layers artificially arranged for propagation. *d*, A mode of dwarfing (§ 140). *e*, Cions—process of grafting. *f*, A Sucker.

157. THE STOLON OR LAYER is a branch issuing from some above-ground portion of the stem, and afterward declining to the ground takes root at or near its extremity, sends up new shoots, and becomes a new plant. The hobble-bush and black raspberry do this naturally, and gardeners imitate the process in many plants.

158. THE CION is any healthy twig or branchlet bearing one or more buds, used by the gardeners in the common process of grafting. *Slips* and *cuttings* are fragments of ordinary branches or stems con-

sisting of young wood bearing one or more buds. These "strike" root when planted in the earth. So the grape-vine and hop.

159. The Offset is a term applied to short side-branches ending in a tuft (rosette) of leaves, and capable of taking root when separated from the parent plant, as in houseleek.



41, A strawberry plant (Fragaria vesca) sending out a runner.

160. The Runner is a prostrate, filiform branch issuing from certain short-stemmed herbs, extending itself along the surface of the ground, striking root at its end without being buried. Thence leaves arise and a new plant, which in turn sends out new runners; as in the strawberry.

161. The node or joint of the stem marks a definite point of a peculiar organization where the leaf with its axillary bud arises. The nodes occur at regular intervals, and the spaces between them are termed *internodes*. This provides for the symmetrical arrangement of the leaves and branches of the stem. In the root no such provision is made, and the branches have no manner of arrangement.

162. Why the stem gradually diminishes upwards. In the internodes the fibres composing the stem are parallel, but at the nodes this order is interrupted in consequence of some of the inner fibres from below turning outwards into the leafstalk, causing more or less a jointed appearance. Hence each internode contains fewer fibres than those below it.

163. How the stem grows. The growth of the stem consists in the development of the internodes. In the bud the nodes are closely crowded together, with no perceptible internodes, thus bringing the rudimentary leaves in close contact with each other. But in the stem, which is afterwards evolved from that bud, we see full grown leaves separated by considerable spaces. That is, while leaves are developed from the rudiments, internodes are evolved from the growing point.

164. But there are exceptions here as to all other rules in science, adding another element of diversity to the endless gradation of form in Nature's works. In

many plants the axis of the primary bud does not develop into internodes at all, or but partially in various degrees, as in the Trillium, Crocus, blood-root. Such stems seldom appear above ground, and are said to be *subterranean*.

165. This fact makes a wide difference in the forms of stems, and naturally constitutes them into *two great divisions*, viz., the leaf-stem and the scale-stem.

166. THE LEAF-STEMS are those forms which, with internodes fully developed, arise into the air crowned with leaves. The principal forms are the caulis, culm, trunk, caudex, vine.

167. THE SCALE-STEMS are those forms which, with internodes partially or not at all developed, and generally bearing scales, which are undeveloped leaves, scarcely emerge from beneath the soil. They are the creeper and rhizoma (developed), the crown, tuber, corn and bulb (undeveloped).

42, Scale-stem, (Dicentra cucullaria). 43, A flower of the same. 44, A flower of D. Canadensis. 45, Leaf-stem (Chimaphila maculata).

168. THE LEAF-STEMS ARE EITHER HERBACEOUS OR WOODY. The herbaceous, whether arising from annual, biennial or perennial roots, bear fruit but one season and then perish at least down to the root, scarcely becoming woody; as the ① mustard, ② radish, and the ♃ grasses. The woody leaf-stems survive the winter, and become firm and solid in texture in after years.

169. CAULIS is a term generally applied to the annual leaf-stems of

herbaceous plants. "Halm" is a term used in England with the same signification. *Caulescent* and *accaulescent* are convenient terms denoting, the former the presence, and the latter the absence of the caulis or aerial stem.

170. THE CULM is the stem of the grasses and the sedges, generally jointed, often hollow, rarely becoming woody, as in cane and bamboo.

171. THE TRUNK is the name of the peculiar stems of arborescent plants. It is the central column or axis which supports their branching tops and withstands the assaults of the wind by means of the great firmness and strength of the woody or ligneous tissue with which it abounds.

172. VARIOUS FORMS. The trunk is usually seen simple and columnar below, for a certain space, then variously dividing itself into branches. Here it is cylindrical, straight and erect, as in the forest pine; prismatic often, as in the gum-tree; gnarled and curved, as in the oak; or inclined far over its base, as in the sycamore.

40. S, Spruce. B, Beech. E, Elm; to illustrate excurrent and solvent axis.

173. IN DIVIDING ITSELF INTO BRANCHES we observe two general modes, with their numerous variations, strikingly characterizing the true forms. In the one, named by Lindley the EXCURRENT, the trunk, from the superior vigor of its terminal bud, takes precedence of the branches, and runs through to the summit, as in the

beech, birch, oak, and especially in the spruce—trees with oval or pyramidal crowns.

174. BUT IN THE OTHER, the SOLVENT axis, as seen in the elm, the apple-tree, the trunk suddenly divides into several subequal branches, which thence depart with different degrees of divergency, giving the urn form to the elm, the rounded form to the apple-tree, the depressed form to the sloe-tree (Viburnum) and dogwood.

175. THE FORM OF THE TRUNK sometimes changes with age, especially in tropical regions, some distorted by huge local excrescences, others swelling out in the midst to "aldermanic" proportions.

a *b* *c* *d* *e*

47. *a*, An old willow (Salix Babylonica) with gnarled and misshapen *trunk*. *b*, *Caudex* of a cactus (Echinocactus Ottonis). *c*, Bombax, of Brazilian forests, with distended trunk. *d*, Palmetto (Sabal, Adns), the caudex rough with the persistent bases of the petioles.

176. CAUDEX is a term now applied to the peculiar trunk of the palms and tree-ferns, simple, branchless columns, or rarely dividing in advanced age. It is produced by the growth of the terminal bud alone, and its sides are marked by the scars of the fallen leaf-stalks of former years, or are yet covered by their persistent bases.

177. THE STOCK or CAUDEX of the cactus tribe is extraordinary in form and substance. It is often jointed, prismatic, branched, always greenish, fleshy, and full of a watery juice. Instead of leaves, its lateral buds develop spines only, the stem itself performing the functions of leaves. These plants abound in the warm regions of tropical America, and afford a cooling, acid beverage to the thirsty traveler when springs dry up under the torrid sun.

178. THE VINE is either herbaceous or woody. It is a stem too slender and weak to stand *erect*, but trails along the ground or any convenient support. Sometimes, by means of special organs for this purpose,

called *tendrils*, it ascends trees and other objects to a great height, as the grape, gourd, and other *climbing vines*.

Vines. 48, Passion-flower (Passiflora lutea) climbing by tendrils. 49, Morning-glory, twining from right to left. 50, Hop, twining from left to right.

179. The twining vine, having also a length greatly disproportioned to its diameter, supports itself on other plants or objects by entwining *itself* around them, being destitute of tendrils. Thus the hop ascends into the air by foreign aid, and it is a curious fact that the direction of its winding is always the same, viz., with the sun, from left to right; nor can any artificial training induce it to reverse its course. This is a general law among twining stems. Every individual plant of the same species revolves in the same direction, although opposite directions may characterize different species. Thus the morning glory revolves always against the sun.

180. The forms of scale-stems are singular, often distorted in consequence of their underground growth and the unequal development of the internodes. They commonly belong to perennial herbs, and the principal forms are described as follows; but intermediate connecting forms are very numerous and often perplexing.

181. The creeper is either subaerial or subterranean. In the former case it is prostrate, running and rooting at every joint, and hardly distinguishable otherwise from leaf-stems, as the twin-flower (Linnæa), the partridge-berry (Mitchella). In the latter case it is more commonly clothed with scales, often branching extensively, rooting at the nodes, exceedingly tenacious of life, extending horizontally in all directions beneath the soil, annually sending up from its terminal buds erect stems

into the air. The witch-grass (Triticum repens) is an example. Such plants are a sore evil to the garden. They can have no better cultivation than to be torn and cut to pieces by the spade of the angry gardener, since they are thus multiplied as many times as there are fragments.

Fig. 51. Creeper of "Nimble Will," or witch-grass; *a*, Bud; *bb*, Bases of culms.

182. UTILITY. Repent stems of this kind are not, however, without their use. They frequently abound in loose, sandy soil, which they serve to bind and secure against the inroads of the water and even the sea itself. Holland is said to owe its very existence to the repent stems of such plants as the mat-grass (Arundo arenaria), Carex arenarius and Elymus arenarius, which overrun the artificial dykes upon its shores, and by their innumerable roots and creepers apparently bind the loose sand into a firm barrier against the washing of the waves. So the *turf*, chiefly composed of repent grass-stems, forms the only security of our own sandy or clayey hills against the washing rains.

183. THE RHIZOME OR ROOT-STOCK differs from the creeper only in being shorter and thicker, having its internodes but partially developed. It is a prostrate, fleshy, rooting stem, either wholly or partially subterranean, often scaly with the bases of undeveloped leaves, or marked with the scars of former leaves, and yearly producing new shoots and roots. Such is the fleshy, horizontal portion of the blood-root, sweet-flag, water-lily, bramble (the latter hardly different from the creeper).

184. THE GROWTH OF THE RHIZOME is instructive, marking its peculiar character. Each joint marks the growth of a year. In spring the terminal bud unfolds into

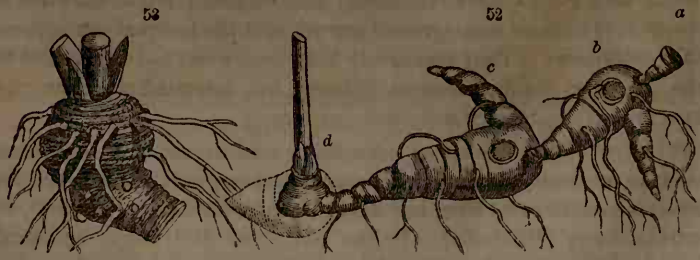


Fig. 52. Rhizoma of Solomon's-seal (Polygonatum multiflora) *a*, Fragment of the first year's growth; *b*, the second year's growth; *c*, growth of the third year; *d*, growth of the present (fourth) year, bearing the stem which, on decaying, will leave a scar (seal) like the rest. 53. Premorse stem of Trillium.

leaves and flowers to perish in autumn—a new bud to open the following spring—and a new internode with its roots to abide several years. The number of joints indicates, not the age of the plant, but the destined age of each internode. Thus if there are three joints, we infer that they are triennial, perishing after the third season, while the plant still grows on.

185. The premorse root-stock, formerly described as a root, is a short, erect rhizome, ending abruptly below as if bitten square off (præmorsus). This is owing to the death of the earlier and lower internodes in succession, as in the horizontal rhizome. Scabious, Viola pedata, benjamin-root (Trillium) are examples.

186. Crown of the root designates a short stem with condensed internodes, remaining upon some perennial roots, at or beneath the surface soil after the leaves and annual stems have perished.

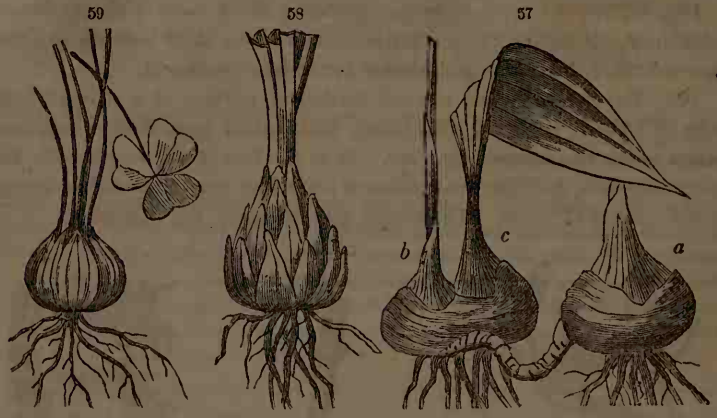
187. The tuber is an annual thickened portion of a subterranean stem or branch, provided with latent buds called eyes, from which new plants ensue the succeeding year. It is the fact of its origin with the ascending axis, and the production of buds that places the tuber among stems instead of roots. The potato and artichoke are examples.

Tubers as they grow. 54, The common potato (Salanum). 55, Artichoke (Helianthus) 56, Sweet potato (Convolvulus).

188. How the potato grows. The stem of the potato plant sends out roots from its base, and branches above like other plants; but we observe that its branches have two distinct modes of development. Those branches which arise into the air, whether issuing from the above-ground or the under-ground portion of the stem, expand regularly into leaves, &c, while those lower branches which continue to grope in the dark, damp ground, cease at length to elongate, swell up at the ends into tubers with developed buds and abundance of nutritious matter in reserve for renewed growth the following year.

189. The corm is an under-ground, solid, fleshy stem, with condensed internodes, never extending, but remaining of a rounded form covered with thin scales. It is distinguished from roots by its leaf-bud, which is either borne at the summit, as in the crocus, or at the side, as in the colchicum and putty-root (Aplectrum).

190. How the corm grows. The corm usually accomplishes its part in vegetation in one or two seasons, and then gradually yields up its substance and life for the nourishment of the new progeny formed from the axils of its upper scales in case of the Crocus and Gladiolus, or the single new corm from the axil of a lateral scale, as in Colchicum.



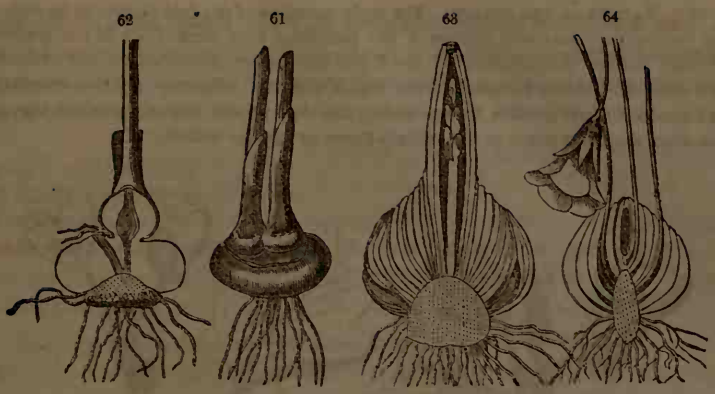
57, Corms of putty-root (Aplectrum); *a*, of last year, *b*, of the present year. 58, Scale bulb of white lily. 59, Scale bulb of Oxalis violacea.

191. The Bulb partakes largely of the nature of the bud. It consists of a short, dilated axis, bearing an oval mass of thick, fleshy scales closely packed above, a circle of adventitious roots around its base, and a flowering stem from the terminal, or a lateral bud.

192. How multiplied. Bulbs are renewed or multiplied annually at the approach of winter by the development of bulbs from the axils of the scales, which increase at the expense of the old, and ultimately become detached. Bulbs which flower from the terminal bud are necessarily either annual or biennial: those flowering from an axillary bud may be perennial, as the terminal bud may in this case continue to develop new scales indefinitely.

60. Bulb of Lilium superbum, with habit of a rhizome; *a*, full-grown bulb sending up a terminal stem *c*, and two offsets *bb*, for the bulbs of next year.

193. Bulbs are said to be *tunicated* when they consist of concentric layers, each entire and enclosing all within it, as in the onion. But the more common variety is the *scaly bulb*—consisting of fleshy, concave scales arranged spirally upon the axis, as in the lily.



61, Corm of Crocus, with new ones forming above; 62, Vertical section of the same; 63, Section of bulb of Hyacinth with terminal scape and axillary bulblet; 64, Section of bulb of Oxalis violacea, with axillary scapes.

194. THE TUBER, CORM AND BULB ARE ANALOGOUS FORMS approaching by degrees to the character of the bud, which consists of a little axis bearing a covering of scales. In the tuber the axis is excessively developed while the scales are reduced to mere linear points. In the corm the analogy is far more evident, for the axis is less excessive and the scales more manifest, and lastly in the bulb the analogy is complete, or overdone, the scales often becoming excessive.

65. Branch of pear tree. The terminal bud *a*, having been destroyed, an axillary bud supplied its place, and formed the axis *b*. *c*, Thickened branch with flower-buds, *d*, branch with leaf-buds. 66. *t*, section of terminal bud; *l*, of axillary bud.

CHAPTER VI.

THE LEAF-BUD.

195. It is but a step from the study of the bulb to that of the leaf-bud. Buds are of two kinds in respect to their contents; the *leaf-bud* containing the rudiments of a leafy stem or branch, the *flower-bud* containing the same elements transformed into the nascent organs of a flower for the purpose of reproduction.

196. THE LEAF-BUD consists of a brief, cone-shaped axis with a tender growing point, bearing a protecting covering of imbricated scales and incipient leaves.

197. NATURE OF THE SCALES. The scaly envelops of the bud appear to be either the rudimentary leaves or stipules of the preceding year, formed late in the season, arrested in their development by the frosts and scanty nourishment, and reduced to a sear and hardened state. If the bud of the rose, tulip-tree, or horse-chestnut be examined when swollen in the spring, the student will notice a gradual transition from the outer *scales* to the evident *leaves* or *stipules* within.

67, Bud of currant unfolding,—the scales gradually becoming leaves. 68, Bud of tulip-tree,—the scales unfolding into stipules.

198. It is an interesting ILLUSTRATION OF DESIGNING WISDOM that buds are furnished with scales only in wintry climates. In the Torrid Zone, or in conservatories, where the temperature is equalized through the year, plants develop their foliage into buds immediately after formation, without clothing them in scales. In annual plants also, the buds are destitute of scales, not being destined to survive the winter. Hence it is evident that the transformation of autumnal leaves into scales, is a means ordained by the great Author of Nature to protect the young shoots in their incipient stages from sudden cold and moisture,—an office which they effectually fulfil by their numerous downy folds and their insoluble coat of resin.

199. HOW BUDS ARE PROTECTED. In many trees the bud-scales are clothed with dense, downy hairs. In others, as in the horse-chestnut, balm of Gilead, and other species of poplar, the buds are covered with a viscid, aromatic resin, resembling a coat of varnish. A considerable quantity may be separated from a handful of such buds in boiling water.

200. THE PARENT BUD. In regard to position, buds are either terminal or axillary—a distinction already noticed. The plumule of the embryo is the original parent bud, containing within its minute organization the manifold parts of the future plant—stem, leaves, flower, fruit—all to be successively unfolded in future months or years. The unfolding of this first *terminal* bud in the one direction of its point produces the simple stem.

201. ORIGIN OF BRANCHES. But in every plant a special provision is made for the development of branches. It is a general law that every expanding leaf shall subtend an infant bud in its axil, that is, in the upper angle of the insertion of the leaf-stalk; hence the plant may always have as many axillary buds as it has leaves.

202. AXILLARY BUDS are especially noted as being either ACTIVE or

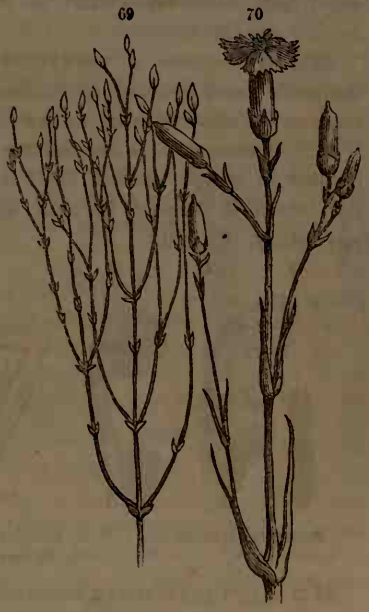
LATENT. In the former case they are unfolded into branches at once, or in the spring following their formation. But *latent* buds suspend their activities from year to year, or perhaps are never quickened into growth.

203. AXILLARY BUDS BECOME TERMINAL so soon as their development fairly commences, therefore each branch also has a terminal bud, and, like the main axis, is capable of extending its growth as long as that bud remains unharmed. If it be destroyed by violence or frost, or should it be transformed into a flower-bud, the growth in that direction forever ceases.

204. THE SUPPRESSION OF AXILLARY BUDS tends, of course, to simplify the form of the plant. Their total suppression during the first year's growth of the terminal bud is common, as in the annual stem of mullein and in most perennial stems. When axillary buds remain permanently latent, and only the terminal bud unfolds year after year, a simple, branchless trunk, crowned with a solitary tuft of leaves, is the result, as in the palmetto of our southern borders.

205. A PARTIAL SUPPRESSION OF BUDS occurs in almost all species, and generally in some definite order. In plants with opposite leaves, sometimes one bud of the pair at each node is developed and the other is suppressed, as in the pink tribe (Caryophyllaceæ). When both buds are developed, the branches, appearing in pairs like arms, are said to be *brachiate*, as in the Labiatæ. In many trees the terminal buds are arrested by inflorescence each season, and the growth is continued by axillary buds alone, as in the Catalpa and horse-chestnut. In all trees, indeed, buds are suppressed more or less, from various causes, disguising at length the intended symmetry of the branches, to the utter confusion of twigs and spray.

206. ACCESSORY BUDS, one or more, are sometimes found just above the true axillary bud, or clustered with it, and only distinguished from it by their smaller size: as in the cherry and honeysuckle.



69, Hypericum Sarothra, with brachiate branches. 70, Pink (Dianthus)—axillary buds alternately suppressed.

207. ADVENTITIOUS OR ACCIDENTAL BUDS are such as are neither terminal nor axillary. They occasionally appear on any part of the

plant in the internodes of the stem or branches, on the root, or even leaves.

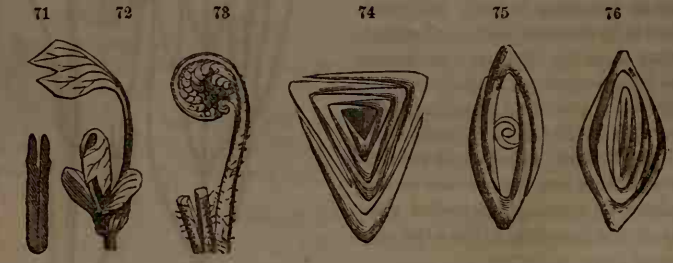
208. Causes and examples. Such buds generally result from some abnormal condition of the plant, from pruning or other destruction of branches or stem above, while the roots remain in full vigor; thus destroying the equilibrium of vital force between the upper and lower axis. The leaf of the walking-fern emits rootlets and buds at its apex; the leaf of Bryophyllum from its margin, each bud here also preceded by a rootlet. Some plants are thus artificially propagated in conservatories from the influence of heat and moisture on a leaf or the fragment of a leaf.

209. Vernation or præfoliation are terms denoting the mode of arrangement and folding of the leaf-organs composing the bud. This arrangement is definitely varied in different orders of plants, furnishing useful distinctions in systematic botany.

210. The vernation of the bud is exhibited in an interesting manner by making with a keen instrument a cross-section of it in its swollen state, just before expansion; or it may be well observed by removing one by one the scales.

211. The forms of vernation are entirely analogous to those of æstivation, and denoted by similar terms. We shall here notice only such as are more peculiar to the leaf-buds.

212. Vernation is considered in *two different aspects*, first, the manner in which the leaf itself is folded; second, the arrangement of the leaves in respect to each other. This depends much upon the phyllotaxy. (§ 220.)



Vernation, 71, of oak leaf; 72, of Liriodendron (tulip tree); 73, of fern; 74, of carex; 75, sage; 76, iris.

213. Each leaf alone considered is either *flat* and *open*, as in the mistletoe, or it is *folded* or *rolled*, as follows:

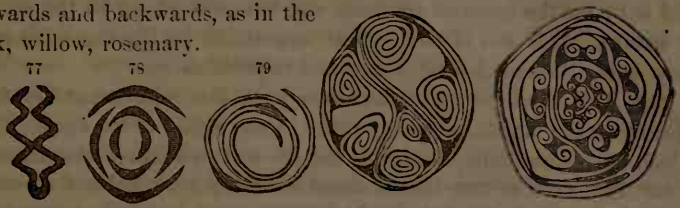
Reclined, when folded crosswise with apex bent over forward towards the base as in the tulip-tree.

Conduplicate, when folded perpendicularly, with the lateral halves brought together, face to face, as in the oak.

Plaited or plicate, each leaf folded like a fan; vine, birch.

Circinate, when each leaf is rolled or coiled downwards from the apex, as in the sun-dew and ferns.

Convolute, the leaf wholly rolled up from one of its sides, as in the cherry. *Involute*, having both edges rolled inwards as in apple, violet *Revolute*, with both margins rolled outwards and backwards, as in the dock, willow, rosemary.



Vernation. 77, of birch leaf; 78, of lilac, (imbricate); 79, cherry leaves, (convolute); 80, dock bud, (revolute); 81, balm of Gilead, (involute).

214. The general vernation is loosely distinguished in descriptive botany as valvate (edges meeting), and imbricate (edges overlapping), terms to be noticed hereafter. The valvate more often occurs in plants with opposite leaves. Imbricated vernation is

82. Vernation of Sycamore bud.

Equitant (riding astraddle), when conduplicate leaves alternately embrace—the outer one the next inner, by its unfolded margins, as in the privet and iris.

Obvolute, or half-equitant, when the outer leaf embraces only one of the margins of the inner, as in the sage.

Triquetrous, where the bud is triangular in section, and the leaves equitant at each angle, as in the Carices.

83, 84, Showing the process of "budding."

215. The principle of budding. Each leaf-bud may be regarded as a distinct individual, capable of vegetating either in its native position, or when removed to another, as is extensively practiced in the important operation of *budding*.

216. Bulblets. In the tiger-lily, Cicuta bulbifera, and Aspidium bulbiferum, the axillary buds spontaneously detach themselves, fall to the ground, and become new plants. These remarkable little bodies are called *bulblets*.

CHAPTER VII.

THE LEAF.

217. Its importance. The leaf constitutes the verdure of plants, and is by far the most conspicuous and beautiful object in the scenery of nature. It is also of the highest importance in the vegetable economy, being the organ of *digestion* and *respiration*.

218. The leaf is characterized by a thin and expanded form, presenting the largest possible surface to the action of the air and light, which agents are indispensable to the life and increase of the plant.

219. The color of the leaf is almost universally green, which of all colors is the most agreeable to the eye; but its intensity varies by infinite shades, and is often finely contrasted with the more delicate tints of the flower. Towards maturity its verdure is changed, often to the most brilliant hues, as red, crimson, orange, yellow, giving our autumnal forest scenery a gaiety, variety, and splendor of coloring which the wildest fancy could scarcely surpass.

PHYLLOTAXY, OR LEAF-ARRANGEMENT.

220. As the position of the leaf upon the stem marks the position of the axillary bud, it follows that the order of the leaf-arrangement will be the order of the branches also. The careful investigation of this subject has developed a science of unexpected exactness and beauty, called phyllotaxy (*φύλλον*, a leaf, *τάξις*, order.)

85, Ladies'-slipper (leaves alternate); 86. Synandra grandiflora (leaves opposite); 88, Medeola Virginica (leaves verticillate); 87, Larix Americana (leaves fasciculate).

221. Position upon the stem. Leaves are *radical* when they grow out of the stem at or beneath the surface of the ground, so as to appear to grow from the roots; *cauline* when they grow from the stem, and *ramial* (*ramus*, a branch), when from the branches.

222. Insertion upon the axis. The arrangement of the scales and young leaves in the bud appears to be in close, contiguous circles. By the development of the axis the leaves are separated, and their order variously modified, according to the following general modes:—

Alternate, one above another on opposite sides, as in the elm.

Scattered, irregularly spiral, as in the potato vine.

Rosulate, clustered regularly, like the petals of a rose, as in the plantain and shepherd's-purse.

Fasciculate, tufted, clustered many together in the axil, as seen in the pine, larch, berberry.

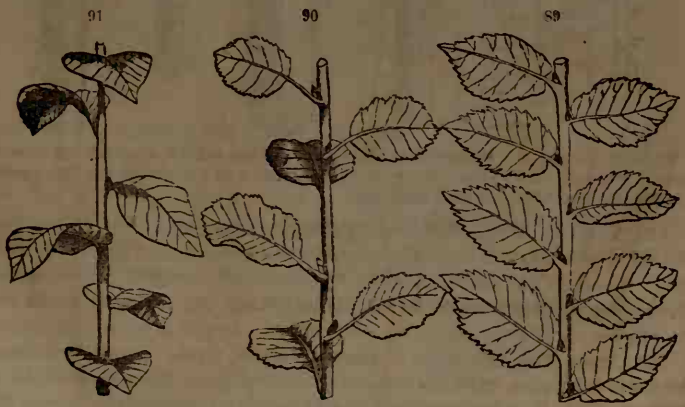
Opposite, two, against each other, at the same node. Ex. maple.

Verticillate, or whorled, more than two in a circle at each node, as in the meadow-lily, trumpet-weed. We may reduce all these modes to

223. Two general types,—the *alternate*, including all cases with one leaf at each node,—the *opposite*, including cases with two or more leaves at each node.

224. The true character of the alternate type may be learned by an experiment. Take a straight leafy shoot or stem of the elm or flax, or any other plant with seemingly scattered leaves, and beginning with the lowest leaf, pass a thread to the next above, thence to the next in the same direction, and so on by all the leaves to the top; the thread will form a regular *spiral*.

225. Fasciculate leaves are the members of an undeveloped branch, and in



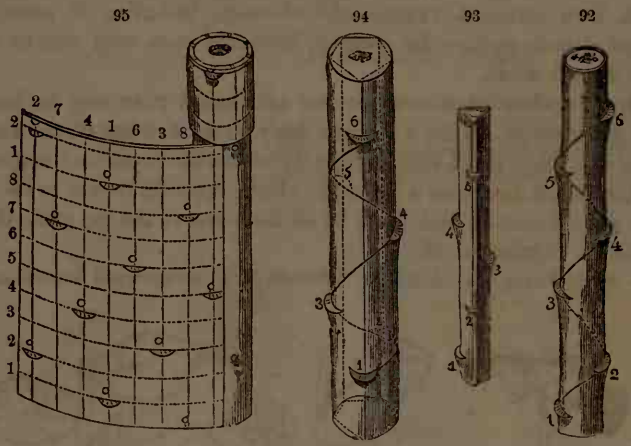
Phyllotaxy. 89, leafy branch of elm,—cycle $\frac{1}{2}$. 90, leafy branch of alder,—cycle $\frac{1}{3}$; 91, leafy branch of cherry,—cycle $\frac{2}{5}$.

case of the subsequent development of the branch, as often occurs in the Berberis and larch, their spiral arrangement becomes manifest. In the pines the fascicles have fewer leaves, their number being definite and characteristic of the species. Thus P. strobus, the white pine, has 5 leaves in each fascicle, P. palustris, the long-leaved pine, has 3, P. inops, 2.

226. THE OPPOSITE LEAVED TYPE is also spiral. The leaves in each circle, whether two or more, are equidistant, dividing the circumference of the stem into equal ares. The members of the second circle are not placed directly above those of the first, but are turned, as it were, to the right or left, so as to stand over the intervening spaces. Hence there may be traced as many spirals as there are leaves in each whorl.

227. DECUSSATE LEAVES result from this law, as in the motherwort and all the mint tribe, where each pair of opposite leaves crosses in direction the next pair, forming four vertical rows of leaves. Therefore, it is

228. AN ESTABLISHED LAW that the course of development in the growing plant is universally spiral. But this, the *formative cycle* as it is called, has several variations.



92, 93, 94, showing the course of the spiral thread and the order of the leaf-succession in the axes of elm, alder, and cherry. 95, axis of Osage-orange with a section of the bark peeled, displaying the order of the leaf-scars (cycle $\frac{8}{13}$).

229. THE ELM CYCLE. In the strictly alternate arrangement (elm, linden, grasses) the spiral thread makes one complete circuit and commences a new one at the third leaf. The third leaf stands over the first, the fourth over the second, and so on, forming two vertical rows of leaves. Here (calling each complete circuit a *cycle*) we observe

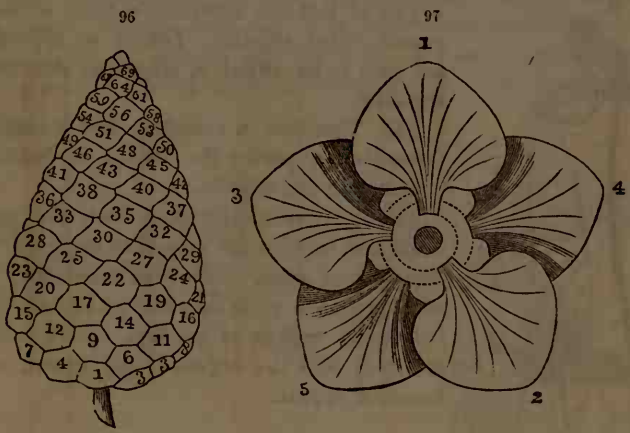
230. FIRST, That this cycle is composed of two leaves; second, that the angular distance between its leaves is $\frac{1}{2}$ a cycle (180°); third, if we express this cycle mathematically by $\frac{1}{2}$, the numerator (1) will denote the turns or revolutions, the denominator (2) its leaves, and the fraction itself the angular distance between the leaves ($\frac{1}{2}$ of 360°).

231. THE ALDER CYCLE. In the alder, birch, sedges, &c., the cycle is not complete until the fourth leaf is reached. The fourth leaf stands over the first, the fifth over the second, &c., forming three vertical rows. Here call the cycle $\frac{1}{3}$; 1 denotes the turns, 3 the leaves, and this fraction itself the angular distance ($\frac{1}{3}$ of 360°).

232. THE CHERRY CYCLE. In the cherry, apple, peach, oak, willow, etc., neither the third nor the fourth leaf, but the *sixth*, stands over the first; and in order to reach it the thread makes two turns around the stem. The sixth leaf is over the first, the seventh over the second, &c., forming five vertical rows. Call this the $\frac{2}{5}$ cycle; 2 denotes the turns, 5 the leaves in the cycle, and the fraction itself the angular distance ($\frac{2}{5}$ of 360°).

233. THE OSAGE-ORANGE CYCLE. In the common hedge plant, Osage-orange, the holly, evening primrose, flax, etc., we find no leaf exactly over the first until we come to the 9th, and in reaching it the spiral makes three turns. Here the leaves form eight vertical rows. It is a $\frac{3}{8}$ cycle; 3 the number of turns, 8 the number of leaves, and the fraction the angular distance between the leaves ($\frac{3}{8}$ of 360°).

234. THE CYCLES COMPARED. These several fractions which represent the above cycles form a series as follows: $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, in which each term is the sum of the two preceding. The fifth terms in order will, therefore, be $\frac{5}{13}$; and this arrangement is actually realized in



96, Phyllotaxy of the cone (cycle $\frac{8}{21}$) of Pinus serotina. 97, cherry cycle ($\frac{2}{5}$), as seen from above, forming necessarily that kind of æstivation called quincuntial.

235. THE WHITE PINE CYCLE. In the young shoots of the white pine, in cones of most pines, in flea-bane (Erigeron Canadense), etc., the fourteenth leaf stands over the first, the fifteenth over the second, etc. The spiral thread makes five revolutions to complete the cycle, which is, therefore, truly expressed by $\frac{5}{13}$.

236. THE HOUSELEEK CYCLE is next in order, expressed by the fraction $\left(\frac{3+5}{8+13}\right)$ $\frac{8}{21}$ having eight turns and twenty-one leaves. Examples are found in the Scotch pine, houseleek, &c.

237. HOW TO DETERMINE THE HIGHER CYCLES. To trace the course of the formative spiral in these higher cycles becomes difficult on account of the close proximity of the leaves. In the pine cone (Fig. 96, Pinus serotina) several sets of secondary spirals are seen; one set of five parallel spirals turning right (1—6—11—16,

etc., the common difference being also five); two sets (one of three, the other of eight) turning left; and still another set, of thirteen, steepest of all, turning right (1—14—27, etc.): *Now the sum of the spirals contained in the two steepest sets gives the denominator of the fraction expressing the true formative spiral sought.* Thus, 8+13=21. The numerator corresponding is already known, and the fraction is $\frac{8}{21}$. See also the white pine cone, whose cycle is $\frac{5}{13}$.

238. Diagram 97 represents the leaves of a cherry cycle as seen from above, and verified in the æstivation of the flowers in the rose-family.

MORPHOLOGY OF THE LEAF.

239. General character. The leaf may be regarded as an expansion of the substance of the bark, extended into a broad thin plate by means of a woody frame work or skeleton, issuing from the inner part of the stem. The expanded portion is called the lamina or blade of the leaf, and it is either *sessile*, that is, attached to the stem by its base, or it is *petiolate*, attached to the stem by a footstalk called the petiole.

240. Stipules. But the regular petiole very often bears at its base a pair of leaf-like appendages, more or less apparent, called *stipules*. Leaves so appendaged are said to be *stipulate*, otherwise they are *exstipulate*.

98. Leaf of willow (Salix lucida); *s*, the stipules. The midvein is 3-lined; veinlets 2-lined; veinulets single-lined. 99, clover leaves; *s*, stipules, *p*, petiole, *l*, leaflets.

241. Therefore a complete leaf consists of three distinct parts; the lamina or blade, the petiole, and the stipules.

242. Transformations. Both the petiole, blade and stipules are subject to numerous modifications of form. Either of them may exist without the others, or they may all be transformed into other organs, as pitchers, spines, tendrils, and even into the organs of the flower, as will hereafter appear.

OF THE PETIOLE.

243. The form of the distinct petiole is rarely cylindrical, but more generally flattened or *channeled* on the upper side. When it is flattened in a vertical direction, it is said to be *compressed*, as in the aspen or poplar. In this case the blade is very unstable, and agitated by the least breath of wind.

244. The winged petiole is flattened or expanded into a margin, but laterally instead of vertically, as in the asters. Sometimes the

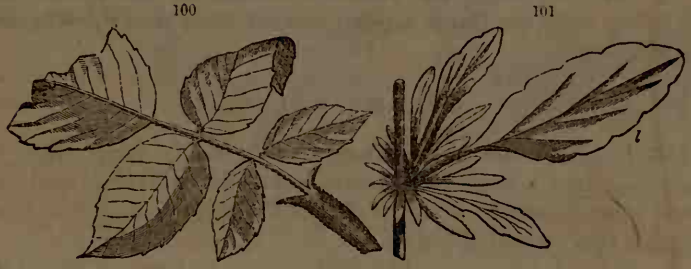
margins outrun the petioles, and extend down the stem, making that winged or *alate* also. Such leaves are said to be *decurrent* (*decurro*, run down). Ex. Mullein.

245. THE AMPLEXICAUL OR STEM-CLASPING PETIOLE is dilated at the base into a margin which surrounds or clasps the stem, as in the umbilifers. Frequently we find the stem-clasping margins largely developed, constituting a *sheath*—with free edges in the grasses, or closed into a tube in the sedges.

246. The petiole is simple in the simple leaf, but compound or branched in the compound leaf, with as many branches (petiolules) as there are divisions of the lamina.

OF THE STIPULES.

247. STIPULES are certain leaf-like expansions, always in pairs, situated one on each side of the petiole near the base. They do not occur in every plant, but are pretty uniformly present in each species of the same natural order. In substance and color they usually resemble the leaf, sometimes they are colored like the stem, often they are membranous and colorless. In the palmetto its substance is a coarse net-work resembling canvass.



100, Rose leaf, odd-pinnate, with adnate stipules. 101, Violet, (V. tricolor), with simple leaf (*l*), and free compound stipules.

248. STIPULES ARE OFTEN ADNATE or adherent to the petiole, as in the rose; more generally they are free, as in the pea and pansy. In these cases and others they act the part of leaves; again they are very small and inconspicuous.

249. AN OCHREA is a membranous sheath inclosing the stem from the node upwards, as in the knot-grass family (Polygonaceæ). It is formed of the two stipules cohering by their two margins. In case the two stipules cohere by their outer margin only, a double stipule is formed opposite to the leaf, as in the button-wood. If they cohere by their inner margin, the double stipule appears in the leaf axil, as in the pond-weed (Potamogeton).

250. Inter-petiolar stipules occur in a few opposite leaved tribes, as the Galium tribe. Here we find them as mere bristles in Diodia while in Galium they look like the leaves, forming whorls. Such whorls, if complete, will be apparently 6-leaved, consisting of two true leaves and four stipules. But the adjacent stipules are often united, and the whorl becomes 4-leaved.

102 103 104 105

102, Leaf of Conioselinum, tripinnate, with sheathing petiole. 103, Leaf of Polygonum Pennsylvanicum, with its (*o*) ochrea. 104, Culm of grass, with joint (*j*), leaf (*l*) ligule (*s*). 105, Leaf of pear-tree, with slender stipules.

251. The Ligule of grasses is generally regarded as a double axillary stipule. The leaflets of compound leaves are sometimes furnished with little stipules, called *stipels*.

252. Stipules are often fugacious, existing as scales in the bud, and falling when the leaves expand, or soon after, as in the Magnolia and tulip-tree.

OF THE VEINS.

253. Leaves, simple and compound. A leaf is *simple* when its blade consists of a single piece, however cut, cleft or divided; and *compound* when it consists of several distinct blades, supported by as many branches of a compound petiole.

254. Nature of veins. The blade of the leaf consists of, (1) the *frame-work*, and (2) the tissue commonly called the *parenchyma*. The frame-work is made up of the branching vessels of the foot-stalk, which are woody tubes pervading the parenchyma, and conveying nourishment to every part. Collectively, these vessels are called *veins*, from the analogy of their functions.

255. Venation is a term denoting the manner in which the veins are divided and distributed. The several organs of venation, differing from each other only in size and position, may be termed the midvein, veins, veinlets and veinulets. (The old terms, *midrib* and *nerves*, being anatomically absurd, are here discarded).

256. The midvein is the principal axis of the venation, or prolongation of the petiole, running directly through the lamina, from base to

apex, as seen in the leaf of the oak or birch. If there be several similar divisions of the petiole, radiating from the base of the leaf, they are appropriately termed *veins;* and the leaf is said to be three-veined, five-veined, etc. Ex. maple.

257. The primary branches sent off from the midvein, or the veins we may term the VEINLETS, and the secondary branches, or those sent off from the veinlets, are the VEINULETS. These also branch and subdivide until they become too small for vision.

Varieties of venation. 106, feather-veined,—leaf of Betula populifolia (white birch), lying upon a leaf of plum-tree; same venation with different outlines. 107, Palmate-veined.—leaf of white maple, contrasted with leaf of Cireis Canadensis. 108, Parallel venation,—plant of "three-leaved Solomon's-seal," (Asteranthemum trifoliatum *Kunth.*) 109, Forked venation,—climbing fern (Lygodium).

258. MODES OF VENATION. Botanists distinguish three principal modes of venation, which are in general characteristic of the three grand divisions of the vegetable kingdom already noticed.

RETICULATE, OR NET-VEINED, as in the Exogens: this kind of venation is characterized by the frequent reunion or inosculation of its numerously branching veins, so as to form a kind of irregular net-work.

PARALLEL-VEINED, as in the Endogens. The veins, whether straight or curved, run parallel, or side by side, to the apex of the leaf, or to the margin, and are always connected by simple transverse veinlets.

FORK-VEINED, as in the ferns (and other Cryptogamia, where veins are present at all). Here the veins divide and subdivide in a furcate manner, and do not re-unite.

259. Of the *reticulate* venation, the student should carefully note three leading forms, the feather-veined, the palmate-veined, and the triple-veined.

The FEATHER-VEINED (pinni-veined) leaf is that in which the venation consists of a midvein giving off at intervals lateral veinlets and branching veinulets. Ex. beech, chestnut.

260. In the RADIATE-VEINED (palmi-veined) leaf the venation consists of several veins of nearly equal size, radiating from the base towards the circumference, each with its own system of veinlets. Ex. maple, crow-foot.

261. The TRIPLI-VEINED seems to be a form intermediate between the two others when the lowest pair of veinlets are conspicuously stronger than the others above them towards the apex, extending with the midvein towards the summit.

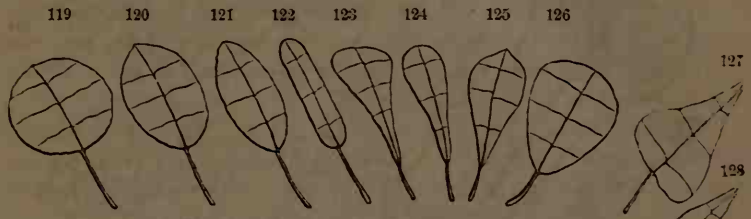
262. In PARALLEL-VEINED venation the veins are either *straight*, as in the linear leaf of the grasses, *curved*, as in the oval leaf of the orchis, or *transverse* as in the Canna, Calla, &c.

Forms of leaves. 110, Rhododendron maximum. 111, Alnus glutinosa (cult.). 112, Polygonum sagittatum. 113, Pawpaw. 114, Impatiens fulva. 115, Celtis Americana. 116, Circaea Lutetiana. 117, Catmint. 118, Solidago Canadensis—a triple-veined leaf.

263. That INFINITE VARIETY of beautiful and graceful forms for which the leaf is distinguished becomes intelligible to the student only when viewed in connection with its venation. Since it is through the veins alone that nutriment is conveyed for the development and extension of the parenchyma, it follows that there will be the greatest extension of *outline* when the veins are largest and most numerous. Consequently the form of the leaf will depend upon the direction of the veins and the vigor of their action in developing the intervening tissue. In our description

of individual forms of outline we shall select only the most remarkable, leaving others for explanation in the glossary.

264. The most obvious arrangement is that which is founded upon the modes of veining; but it should be premised that different forms of venation often give rise to the same outline. Were we required to characterize our idea of the abstract, typical leaf-form, we should sketch an oval outline of surface, with equal sides and unequal ends. The nearest approach to this we find among the



Diagrams of pinnate-veined leaf-forms.

119, orbicular,
120, oval.
121, elliptical,
122, oblong,
123, cuneiform.
124, spathulate,
125, oblanceolate,
126, obovate,
127, deltoid,
128, lanceolate,
129, ovate.

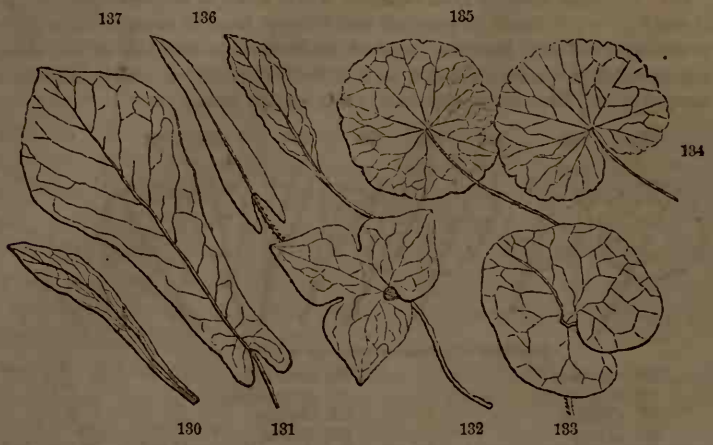
265. Feather-veined leaves. Of these, the following forms depend upon the length of the veinlets in relation to each other and to the midvein. *When the lower veinlets are longer* than the others, the form of the blade will be (1) *ovate*, with the outline of an egg, the broad end at the base; (2) *lanceolate*, or lance-shaped, narrower than ovate, tapering gradually upwards; (3) *deltoid* or triangular shaped, like the Greek letter Δ.

a. If the middle veinlets exceed the others in length, the leaf will be (4) orbicular, roundish or quite circular; (5) *elliptical*, with the outline of an ellipse, nearly twice longer than broad; (6) *oval*, broadly elliptical; (7) *oblong*, narrowly elliptical.

266. When the veinlets are more largely developed in the upper region of the leaf its form becomes (8) *obovate*, inversely ovate, the narrow end at base; (9) *oblanceolate*, that is, lanceolate with the narrow end at base; (10) *spatulate*, like a spatula, with a narrow base and a broader, rounded apex; (11) *cuneate* or *cuneiform*, shaped like a wedge with the point backwards.

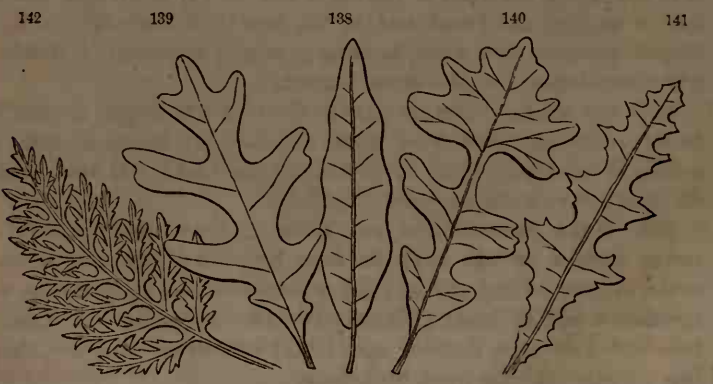
267. Again, if the lowest pair of veinlets are lengthened and more or less recurved, the leaf will be variously modified in respect to its base, becoming (12) *cordate*, or heart-shaped, an ovate outline with a sinus or reëntering angle at base; (13) *auriculate*, with ear-shaped lobes at base; (14) *sagittate*, arrow-shaped, with the lobes pointed, and directed backwards; (15) *hastate*, halbert-shaped, the lobes directed outwards.

268. Pinnatifid forms. The following pinnate-veined forms, approaching the compound leaf, depend less upon the proportion of the



Forms of leaves. 130, Silene Virginica. 131, Magnolia Fraseri. 136, Arabis dentata. 137, Polygonum arifolium. 132, Hepatica acutiloba. 133, Asarum Virginicum. 134, Hydrocotyle Americana. 135, H. umbellata.

veinlets than upon the relative development of the intervening tissue. The prefix *pinnated* is obviously used in contrast with *palmated* among palmate-veined forms.



Feather-veined leaves, approaching the compound. 138, Quercus imbricaria—undulate. 139, Q. alba (white oak)—lobate-sinuate. 140, Q. macrocarpa—lyrate. 141, Mulgedium (milk-weed). 142, Bipinnatifid leaf of Ambrosia artemisifolia (hog-weed).

269. Pinnatifid (*pinna*, feather, *findo*, to cleave) feather-cleft, the tissue somewhat sharply cleft between the veinlets about half way to the midvein, forming oblong segments. When the segments of a pinnatifid leaf are pointed and curved backward it becomes *runcinate*, *i. e.*, re-uncinate. When the terminal segment of a pinnatifid leaf is

orbicular in figure and larger than any other, presenting the form of the ancient lyre, the form is termed *lyrate*.

Feather-veined leaves almost compound. 143, Nigella (pinnatisect). 144, Chelidonium majus. 145, Thistle (Cirsium lanceolatum). 146, Dandelion (runcinate-lyrate).

270. PINNATELY PARTED implies that the incisions are deeper than *pinnatifid*, nearly reaching the midvein. In either case the leaf is said to be *sinuate* when the incisions (sinuses) as well as the segments are rounded and flowing in outline. Such segments are *lobes*, and the leaves *lobate* or *lobed*, a very generic term.

271. THE PALMATE VENATION presents us with a set of forms which are, in general, broader in proportion than the pinnate, having the breadth about equaling the length. Such a leaf may be rarely *broadly ovate* or *broadly cordate*, terms which require no further explanation. Or it may be

Reniform, kidney-shaped, having a flowing outline broader than long, concave at base; or

Peltate, shield-form, the petiole not inserted at the margin but in the midst of the lower surface of the blade. This singular form evidently results from the blending of the base lobes of a deeply cordate leaf, as seen in hydrocotyle. It may be orbicular, oval, etc.

272. PALMATE FORMS. The following result from deficiency of tissue, causing deep divisions between the veins. Leaves thus dissected are said to be *palmately-lobed* when either the segments or the sinuses are somewhat rounded and continuous. The number of lobes is denoted by such terms as *bilobate*, *trilobate*, *five-lobed*, etc.

Palmate-veined leaves. 147, Menispermum Canadense. 148, Passiflora cerulea. 149, Broussonetia papyrifera. 150, Oak geranium.

Leaves are *palmately cleft* and *palmately parted*, according to the depth of the incisions as above described. But the most peculiar modification is

151, Ensiform leaves of Iris. 152, Acerose leaves of Pinus. 153, Subulate leaves of Juniperus communis.

273. THE PEDATE, like a bird's foot, having the lowest pair of veinlets enlarged, recurved, and bearing each several of the segments (148).

274. THE FORMS OF THE PARALLEL-VEINED LEAVES are remarkable for their even, flowing outlines, diversified solely by the direction and curvature of the veins. When the veins are straight the most common form is

275. THE LINEAR, long and narrow, with parallel margins, like the leaves of the grasses—a form which may also occur in the pinnate-veined leaf, when the veinlets are all equally shortened. The *ensiform*, or sword-shaped, is also linear, but has its edges vertical, that is, directed upward and downward.

276. IF THE VEINS CURVE, we may have the *lanceolate*, *elliptical*, or even *orbicular* forms; and if the lower curve downward, the *cordate*, *sagittate*, etc., all of which are shown in the cuts.

The palmate or radiate form is finely illustrated in the palmetto and other palms, whose large, fan-shaped leaves are appropriately termed *flabelliform* (fan-shaped).

277. THE LEAVES OF THE PINE AND THE FIR TRIBE (Coniferæ) generally are parallel-veined also, and remarkable for their contracted

forms, in which there is no distinction of petiole or blade. Such are the *acerose* (needle-shaped) leaves of the pine, the *subulate* (awl-shaped) and scale-form leaves of the cedars, etc.

MARGIN.

The following terms apply to the various modifications of the margin, as such, not affecting the general outline of the leaf.

154. Diagram of leaf-margins. *a*, entire; *b*, undulate; *c*, repand; *d*, spinous; *e*, crenate; *f*, dentate; *g*, serrate; *h*, laciniate; *k*, incised; *l*, erose.

278. ENTIRE, even edged, having the tissue completely filled out. Sometimes a vein runs along the margin, which might otherwise be easily torn, as in the Caladium. But when the marginal tissue is deficient, the leaf becomes

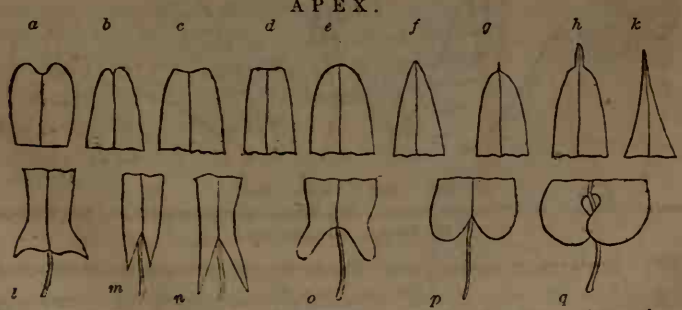
279. DENTATE, having sharp teeth pointing outward from the centre; *serrate*, with sharp teeth pointing forwards, like the teeth of a saw; *crenate*, with rounded or blunt teeth. The terms *denticulate*, *serrulate*, *crenulate*, denote finer indentations of the several kinds; *doubly dentate*, &c., denote that the teeth are themselves toothed.

280. THE UNDULATE, or wavy edge is somewhat different from the *repand*, which bends like the margin of an umbrella. If the veins project, and are tipped with spines, the leaf becomes *spinous*.

281. IRREGULARLY DIVIDED MARGINS are said to be *erose* or jagged, *laciniate* or torn, *incised* or cut.

282. CRISPED. Often, instead of a deficiency there is a superabundance of marginal tissue, denoted by the term *crispate* or crisped.

APEX.



155. Apex of leaves. *a*, obcordate; *b*, emarginate; *c*, retuse; *d*, truncate; *e*, obtuse; *f*, acute; *g*, mucronate; *h*, cuspidate; *k*, acuminate.

156. Bases of leaves. *l*, hastate; *m*, *n*, sagittate; *o*, auriculate; *p*, cordate; *q*, reniform.

283. Pointed leaves. In regard to the termination of a leaf at its apex, it may be *acuminate*, ending with a long, tapering point; *cuspidate*, abruptly contracted to a sharp, slender point; *mucronate*, tipped with a spiny point; *acute*, simply ending with an angle; *obtuse*, rounded at the point.

284. Pointless leaves. Or the leaf may end without a point, being *truncate*, as if cut square off; *retuse*, with a rounded end slightly depressed where the point should be; *emarginate*, having a small notch at the end; *obcordate*, inversely heart-shaped, having a deep indentation at the end.

OF THE COMPOUND LEAF.

285. Theory. If we conceive of a *simple* leaf becoming a *compound* one, on the principle of "deficiency of tissue between the veins," it will be evident that the same forms of venation are represented by the branching petioles of the latter as by the veins of the former. The number and arrangement of the parts will therefore in like manner correspond with the mode of venation.

286. Leaflets. The divisions of a compound leaf are called *leaflets*, and the same distinction of outline, margin, &c., occur in them as in simple leaves. The *petiolules* of the leaflets may or may not be articulated to the main petiole, or *rachis*, as it is called.

157 161 159 160 158

Compound leaves. 157, Trifolium repens. 158, Desmodium rotundifolium. 160, Glotidium. 161, Cassia. 159, Agrimonia.

287. Pinnately compound. From the pinnate-veined arrangement we may have the *pinnate* leaf, where the petiole (midvein) bears a row of leaflets on each side, either sessile or *petiolulate*, generally equal in

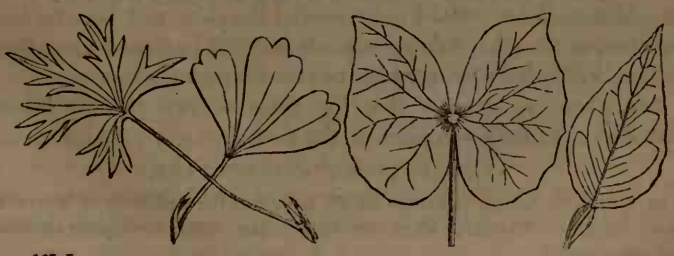
number and opposite. It is *unequally pinnate* when the rachis bears an odd terminal leaflet, and *equally pinnate* when there is no terminal leaflet, and interruptedly pinnate when the leaflets are alternately large and small (159, etc).

288. THE NUMBER OF LEAFLETS IN THE PINNATE LEAF varies from thirty pairs and upwards (as in some acacias), down to *three*, when the leaf is said to be *ternate* or *trifoliate;* or *two*, becoming *binate*, or finally even to *one* leaflet in the lemon. Such a leaf is theoretically compound, on account of the leaflet (blade) being articulated to the petiole.

162 165 164
Compound leaves. 162, Clematis. 163, Erigenia bulbosa. 164, Acacia. 165, Honey-locust.

289. A BIPINNATE LEAF (twice pinnate) is formed when the rachis bears *pinnæ* or secondary pinnate leaves, instead of leaflets, and *tripinnate* (thrice pinnate), when pinnæ take the places of the leaflets of a bipinnate leaf. When the division is still more complicated the leaf is *decompound*.

290. TRANSITION LEAVES. Different degrees of division often exist in different parts of the same leaf, illustrating the gradual transition of leaves from simple to



167, Lemon. 168, Jeffersonia. 169, Potentilla anserina. 166, P. tridentata.

compound in all stages. The leaves of the honey-locust and coffee tree (Gymnocladus) often afford curious and instructive examples.

291. A BITERNATE LEAF is formed when the leaflets of a ternate leaf give place themselves to ternate leaves, and *triternate* when the leaflets of a biternate leaf again give place to ternate leaves.

292. PALMATELY COMPOUND. A DISTINCTION. The palmate venation has also its peculiar forms of compound leaves, as *ternate*, quinate, septinate, etc., according to the number of leaflets which arise together from the summit of the petiole. *Ternate* leaves of this venation are to be carefully distinguished from those of the *pinnate* plan. The *palmately ternate* leaf consists of three leaflets, which are either all sessile or stalked alike; the *pinnately ternate* has the terminal leaflet raised above the other two on the prolonged rachis (157, 158).

Insertion of leaves. 170, Aster oblongifolius? (amplexicaul). 171, Uvularia perfoliata. 172, Lonicera sempervirens, (connate).

With regard to the insertion the leaf is said to be

293. AMPLEXICAUL, when its base lobes adhere to and clasp the stem. Should these lobes extend quite around the stem and become blended together, on the other side a *perfoliate* leaf will be formed (*per*, through, *folium*, leaf), the stem seeming to pass through the leaves.

294. CONNATE denotes that the bases of two opposite leaves are united so as to form one piece of the two.

OF TEXTURE AND SURFACE.

IN descriptive botany it is also needful to regard the variations of leaves in the above respects. The terms which we briefly notice below are equally applicable to any other organs.

295. In texture leaves may be *membranous*, or *coriaceous* (leathery), or *succulent* (fleshy), or *searious* (dry), *rugous* (wrinkled), &c., which terms need only to be mentioned.

296. In the quality of surface, the leaf may be *glabrous* (smooth), destitute of all hairs, bristles, &c., or *scabrous* (rough), with minute, hard points, hardly visible.

297. A dense coat of hairs will render the leaf *pubescent* when the hairs are soft and short; *villous* when they are rather long and weak; *sericeous*, or silky, when close and satin-like; such a coat may also be *lanuginous*, woolly; *tomentous*, matted like felt; or *floccose*, in soft, fleecy tufts.

298. Thinly scattered hairs render the surface *hirsute* when they are long; *pilous* when short and soft; *hispid* when short and stiff. The surface will be

299. Setous, when beset with bristly hairs called *setæ*; and *spinous* when beset with spines, as in the thistle and horse-nettle. Leaves may also be armed with *stinging* hairs which are sharp and tubular, containing a poisonous fluid, as in nettles and Jatropha stimulans.

300. A pruinous surface is covered with a bluish-white waxy powder, called *bloom*, as in the cabbage, and a punctate leaf is dotted with colored points or pellucid glands.

301. Double terms. The modifications of leaves are almost endless. Many other terms are defined in the glossary, yet it will be found often necessary in the exact description of a plant to combine two or more of the terms defined in order to express some intermediate figure or quality; thus *ovate-lanceolate*, signifying a form between ovate and lanceolate, etc.

302. Sub. The Latin preposition *sub* (under) prefixed to a descriptive term denotes the quality which the term expresses, in a lower degree, as *subsessile*, nearly sessile, *subserrate*, somewhat serrate.

CHAPTER VIII.

TRANSFORMATIONS OF THE LEAF.

Hitherto we have considered the leaf as foliage merely—constituted the fit *organ* of aëration by its large expansion of surface. This is indeed the chief, but not the only aspect in which it is to be viewed.

303. The leaf is a typical form, that is, the type or idea from which the Divine Architect derived the form of every other appendage of the plant. To trace out this idea in all the disguises under which it lurks is one of the first aims of the botanist. Several of these forms of disguise have already been noticed, *e. g.*

304. The scales which clothe the various forms of scale-stems are leaves, or more usually *petioles*, reduced and distorted, perhaps by the straitened circumstances of their underground growth. The scales of corms and rhizomas are mostly mere membranes, while those of the bulb are fleshy, serving as depositories of food for the future use of the plant. That these scales are leaves is evident, 1st, from their position at the nodes of the stem, 2d, from their occasional development into true leaves.

305. Bud scales. The brown scales which cover winter buds are of the same nature and origin.

306. The cotyledons of seeds or seed-lobes are readily recognized as leaves, especially when they arise above ground in germination, and form the first pair upon the young plant, as in the beech-nut and squash seed. Their deformity is due to the starchy deposits with which they are crammed for the nourishment of the embryo when germinating, and also to the way in which they are packed in the seed.

307. Phyllodia are certain leaf-forms, consisting of petioles excessively compressed, or expanded vertically into margins, while the true lamina is partly or entirely suppressed. Fine examples are seen in our greenhouse acacias from Australia. Their vertical or edgewise position readily distinguishes them from true leaves.

173 174 175 176 177

Ascidia. 173, Nepenthes. 174, Sarracenia psittacina. 175, S. purpurea. 176, S. Gronovii. β. Drummondii. 177, Acacia heterophylla, its phyllodia.

308. Ascidia or pitchers, are surprising forms of leaves, expressly contrived, as if by art, for holding water. The pitchers of Sarracenia, whose several species are common in bogs North and South, are evidently formed by the blending of the involute margins of the broadly winged petioles, so as to form a complete vase. The broad expansion which appears at the top may be regarded as the lamina. These pitchers contain water, in which insects are drowned, being prevented from escaping by the deflexed hairs at the mouth.

309. NEPENTHES. The greenhouse pitcher-plant is a native of the East Indies. Its proper leaves are sessile and lanceolate. The midvein extends beyond the apex like a tendril, to the length of six or eight inches. The extremity of this tendril is inflated into a hollow vessel, similar to a pitcher, and usually contains about half a pint of pure water. It is furnished with a leafy lid connected to it by a ligament which expands or contracts according to the state of the atmosphere, so that the cap is open in damp weather and closed in dry.

310. DISCHIDIA. Another wonderful provision of this kind is observed in a plant growing in the forests of India, called Dischidia. It is a twining plant, ascending the tall trees to the distance of a hundred feet from its roots, and destitute of leaves except near its top. The pitchers seem formed of a leaf with its edges rolled inward and adherent, and its upper end or mouth is open to receive whatever moisture may descend into it. But the greatest marvel in its structure is that several bundles of absorbent fibres, resembling roots, are sent out from the nearest parts of the stem, enter the pitchers, and spread themselves through the cavity.

311. AIR BLADDERS. Many weak-stemmed water plants are furnished with little sacks filled with air to buoy them up near to the surface. Such are the bladders of the common bladderwort, formed from the leaf lobes. In the horned-bladderwort the floats are made of the six upper inflated petioles lying upon the surface of the water like a wheel-shaped raft, and sustaining the flower upon its own elevated stalk.

312. THE LEAF OF VENUS' FLY-TRAP (Dionea), native of Carolina, is also of curious design. At the end of the leaf are two lobes bordered with spines. In the cavity between the lobes are several sharp points projecting upwards, and a gland which secretes a liquor attractive to insects. But when an unlucky fly, in search of food, alights upon it, the irritable lobes instantly close and impale him in their fatal embrace.

178, Leaves of Venus' fly-trap (Dionea).

313. THE TENDRIL is a thread-like coiling appendage furnished to certain weak-stemmed plants as their means of support in place. Its first growth is straight, and it remains so until it reaches some object, when it immediately coils itself about it, and thus aquires a firm, though elastic hold. This beautiful appendage is finely exemplified in the Cucurbitaceæ and grape, above cited; also in many species of the pea tribe (Leguminosæ), when it is appended to the leaves. It is not a new organ, but some old one transformed and adapted to a new purpose. In Gloriosa superba the midvein of the leaf is prolonged beyond the blade into a coiling tendril. In the pea, vetch, etc., the tendrils represent the attenuated leaf blades themselves. Again, the entire leaf sometimes becomes a tendril in Lathyrus, while the stipules act as leaves.

314. The petiole of the leaf of Clematis, otherwise unchanged, coils like a tendril for the support of the vine. In the greenbriar, the stipules are changed to tendrils, which thus arise in pairs from the base of the petioles. So probably in the gourd tribe.

315. But the tendrils of the grape-vine are of a different nature. From their position opposite the leaves, and the tubercles occasionally seen upon them, representing flower buds, they are inferred to be abortive, or transformed flower-stalks.

179 180 181 182

Thorns. 179, Crataegus parvifolia (thorns axillary.) 180, Honey-locust. 181, Common locust. 182. Berberis, *a*, *a*, its thorns.

316. Spines. Many plants are armed, as if for self-defense, with hard, sharp-pointed, woody processes, called spines or thorns. Those which are properly called spines originate from leaves. In Berberis the spines are evidently transformed leaves, as the same plant exhibits leaves in every stage of the metamorphosis. In goat's-thorn (Astragalus tragacanthus) of S. Europe, the petioles change to spines after the leaflets fall off. In the locust (Robinia), there is a pair of spines at the base of the petiole, in place of stipules.

317. Thorns originate from axillary buds, and are abortive branches. This is evident from their position in the hawthorn and Osage orange. The apple and pear tree in their wild state produce thorns, but by cultivation become thornless, that is, the axillary buds, through better tillage, develop branches instead of thorns. The terrible branching thorns of the honey-locust originate just above the axil, from *accessory* buds.

318. Prickles differ from either spines or thorns, growing from the epidermis upon stems or leaves, at no determinate point, and consisting of hardened cellular tissue, as in the rose, bramble.

319. Bracts. By a more gentle transformation, leaves pass into bracts, which are those smaller, reduced leaf-forms situated near and among the flowers. So gradual is the transition from leaves to bracts

in the peony, *e. g.*, that no absolute limits can be assigned. Equally gradual is the transition from bracts to sepals of the flower—affording a beautiful illustration of the doctrine of metamorphosis. (374.)

Bracts will be further considered under the head of Inflorescence.

Bracts. 183, Pinckneya pubens; *b*, colored bracts (radiate sepals). 184, Zornia tetraphylla; *b*, bracts (enlarged stipules).

CHAPTER IX.

INFLORESCENCE.

320. THE FUNCTIONS OF PLANT-LIFE ARE TWO-FOLD, namely, vegetation and reproduction: the former looking to the preservation of the individual plant itself, the latter to the species. Corresponding with this view, there are also two classes of organs. Having considered the former class, that is, the organs of vegetation, we come now to the organs of reproduction, including the *flower*, the *fruit*, and the *seed*.

321. INFLORESCENCE is a term denoting the arrangement of the flowers, and their position upon the plant.

322. ORIGIN OF FLOWER BUDS. All the buds of a plant are supposed to be originally of one and the same nature, looking to the production of vegetative organs only. But at a certain period, a portion of the buds of the living plant, by an unerring instinct little understood, are converted from their ordinary intention into flower buds.

323. PROOF OF THIS THEORY. That this is the origin of the flower bud is evident from the known effects of cultivation, causing it to revert partly or wholly to its former intention, as in the *green rose*, when the petals, &c., all return to leaves; in

the *proliferous rose* when the axis grows on through the flower bearing leaves above it. In some instances the skillful gardener learns how to effect this interchange of nature in the buds at pleasure.

324. Hence in position and arrangement flower buds can not differ from leaf buds, and both are settled by the same unerring law which determines the arrangement of the leaves. Accordingly the flower bud is always found either *terminal* or *axillary*.

325. A single bud, whether terminal or axillary, may develop either a *compound inflorescence*, consisting of several flowers with their stalks and bracts, or a *solitary inflorescence*, consisting of a single flower.

326. The flower-bud is incapable of extension. While the leaf-bud may unfold leaf after leaf and node after node to an indefinite extent, the flower-bud blooms, dies, and arrests for ever the extension of the axil which bore it.

327. The peduncle is the flower-stalk. It bears no leaves, or at least only such as are reduced in size and changed in form, called *bracts*. If the peduncle is wanting the flower is said to be *sessile*.

328. The simple peduncle bears a single flower; but if the peduncle be divided into branches, it bears several flowers, and the final divisions bearing each a single flower, are called pedicels.

329. The scape is a flower-stalk which springs from a subterranean stem, in such plants as are called stemless or aculescent, as the primrose, tulip, blood-root. Like the peduncle it is leafless or with bracts only, and may be either simple or branched.

330. The rachis (ραχις, spine) is the axis of the inflorescence, or the main stem of the compound peduncle along which the pedicels are arranged.

331. The torus or receptacle is the end or summit of the flower-stalk.

Anomalous peduncles. 185, Linden-tree. 186, Butcher's-broom. 187, Xylophylla. 188, Coxcomb.

332. The peduncle is subject to endless modifications. We find it sometimes excessively lengthened, again very short or wholly wanting; very slender or very thick. In coxcomb its branches are blended into a thick, fan-shaped mass; in butcher's-broom it expands into the form of a green leaf, and in the linden-tree into a seal-like bract. In Xylophylla it is foliaceous, bearing flowers along its margins.

333. Bracts. The branches of the inflorescence arise from the axils of reduced leaves, called *bracts*. These leaves, still smaller, growing upon the pedicels, are called *bracteoles*.

334. The bracts are usually simple in outline and smaller than the leaf, often gradually diminishing to mere points, as in Aster, or even totally suppressed, as in the Cruciferæ.

335. In color they are usually green, often colored, sometimes brilliantly, as in painted-cup. Sometimes they are scale-like, and again they are evanescent membranes.

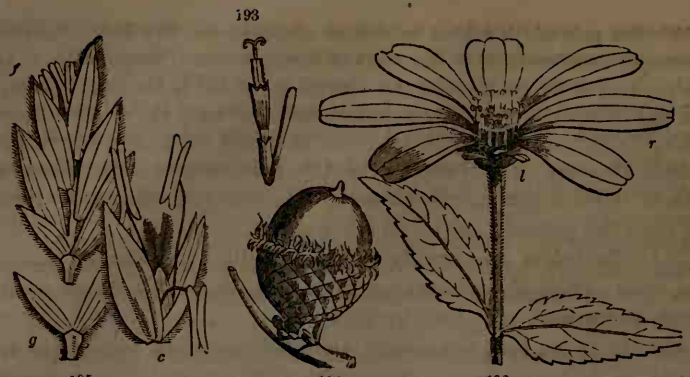
336. The spathe is a large bract formed in some of the monocotyledons, enveloping the inflorescence, and often colored as in the Arum, Calla, or membranous as in the onion and daffodil. Bracts also constitute an

191 190 189

Bracts (*b*, *b*, *b*,). 189, Cornus Canadensis, with an involucre of 4 colored bracts. 190, Hepatica triloba, with an involucre of 3 green bracts. 191, Calla palustris, with a colored spathe of one bract.

337. Involucre when they are collected into a whorl or spiral group. In the Phlox, Dodecatheon, and generally, the involucre is green, but sometimes colored and petaloid, as in dogwood and Euphorbia. Situated at the base of a compound umbel, it is called a *general* involucre, at the base of a partial umbel it is a *partial* involucre or *involucel*, both of which are seen in the umbelliferæ.

338. In the compositæ, where the flowers are crowded upon a common torus, forming what is called a *compound flower*, an involucre composed of many imbricated scales (bracts) surrounds them as a calyx surrounds a simple flower. The chaff also upon the torus are bracts to which each floret is axillary.



195 194 192

192, Helianthus grosse-serratus. *l*, involucre; *r*, rays, or ligulate flowers; 193, one of the disk flowers with its chaff-scale (bract). 194, Acorn of moss-cup oak (Q. macrophylla). 195, Poa pratensis; *f*, spikelet entire, *g*, glumes, separated; *c*, a flower separated, displaying the two paleæ, 3 stamens, and 2 styles.

339. In the grasses the bracts subsist under the general name of chaff. The bracts situated at the base of a spikelet of flowers, are called the glumes, corresponding to the involucre. Those situated at the base of each separate flower are *paleæ*, answering to the calyx or corolla. The pieces of which each *calyx* is composed (generally two) are called valves or pales.

340. Other examples of the involucre are seen in the cup of the acorn, the burr of the chestnut, beech, etc.

341. The forms of inflorescence are exceedingly various, but may all be referred to two classes, as already indicated; the *axillary*, in which all the flowers arise from axillary buds, the *terminal*, in which all the flower-buds are terminal.

342. Axillary inflorescence is called *indefinite*, because the axis, being terminated by a leaf-bud, continues to grow on indefinitely, developing bracts with their axillary flowers as it grows. It is also called *centripetal*, because in the order of time the blossoming commences with the circumference, and proceeds towards the centre in case of a level topped cluster, as the hawthorn, or with the base, and proceeds towards the summit in case of the lengthened cluster, as the mustard.

The student will readily perceive that the *circumference* of a depressed (flattened) inflorescence corresponds to the base of a lengthened one; and also that the *centre* of the former answers to the *summit* of the latter. For when the axis or raehis is lengthened, it is the *centre* which bears it along with it at its apex, leaving the circumference at the base.

343. Terminal inflorescence, on the other hand, is *definite*, implying that the growth of the axis as well as of each branch is definitely arrested and cut short by a flower. It is also *centrifugal*, because the

blossoming commences with the central flower and proceeds in order to the circumference, as in the sweet-william, elder, hydrangea.

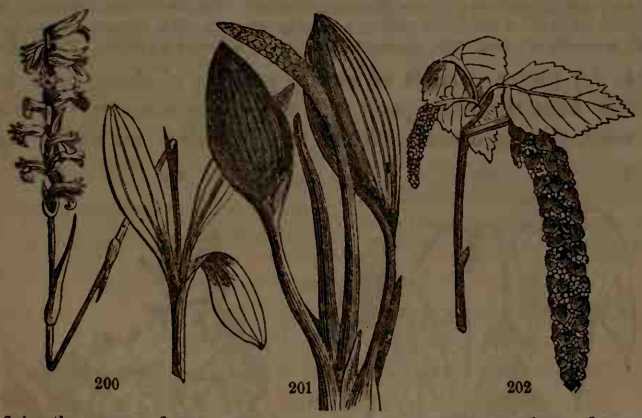
In this kind of inflorescence *all* the flowers are considered terminal because they do in fact (except the first which terminates the axis) terminate *lateral branches* successively produced on a definite plan at the node next below the primary flower.

344. Both kinds of inflorescence are occasionally combined in the same plant, where the *general* system may be distinguished from the *partial* clusters which compose it. Thus in the Compositæ, while the florets of each head open centripetally, the general inflorescence is centrifugal, that is, the terminal head is developed before the lateral ones. But in the Labiatæ the partial clusters (verticil-asters) open centrifugally while the general inflorescence is indefinite, proceeding from the base upwards.

345. Of centripetal or axillary inflorescence the principal varieties are the spike, spadix, catkin, raceme, corymb, umbel, panicle, thyrse, head.

346. The spike is a long rachis with sessile flowers either scattered, clustered, or crowded upon it, as plantain, mullein, vervain. The so-called spikes of the grasses, as wheat, timothy, are in fact *compound spikes*, bearing little spikes or *spikelets* in place of single flowers.

347. The spadix is a thick, fleshy rachis with flowers closely sessile or imbedded on it, and usually with a spathe, as in the Arum, or without it, as in the Typha.



200, Spiranthes cernua; flowers in a twisted spike. 201, Orontium aquaticum; flowers on a naked spadix. 202, Betula lenta; flowers in aments.

348. The catkin or amentum is a slender, pendant rachis with scaly bracts subtending the naked, sessile flowers, and usually caducous, as in birch, beech, oak, willow.

349. The raceme is a rachis bearing its flowers on distinct, simple pedicels. It may be erect, as in hyacinth, Pyrola, or pendulous, as in currant, blackberry.

350. The corymb differs from the raceme in having the lower pedicels lengthened so as to elevate all the flowers to about the same level, as in the wild thorn.

203, Andromeda racemosa; flowers in a secund raceme. 204, Verbascum Blattaria; raceme. 205, Lolium perenne; a compound spike or a spiko of spikelets. 206, Dipsacus sylvestris; head with an involucre of leaves. 207, Osmorhiza longistylis; a compound umbel. 208, Its fruit.

351. An umbel consists of several pedicels of about equal length radiating from the same point, the top of the common peduncle, as milk-weed, ginseng, onion. When the pedicels of an umbel become

209, Staphylea trifolia; a pendulous, paniculate cyme. 210, Catalpa; a panicle.

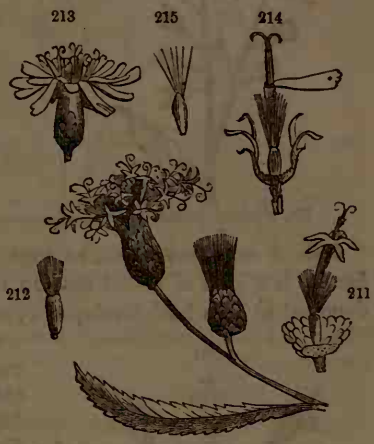
themselves umbels, as in caraway and most of the Umbelliferæ, a *compound umbel* is produced. Such secondary umbels are called *umbellets* and the primary pedicels, *rays*.

352. The PANICLE is a compound inflorescence formed by the irregular branching of the pedicels of the raceme, as in oats, spear-grass, Catalpa.

353. A THYRSE is a sort of compact, oblong, or pyramidal panicle, as in lilac, grape.

354. A HEAD OR CAPITULUM is a sort of reduced umbel, having the flowers all sessile upon the top of the peduncle, as in the button snake-root, button-bush, clover.

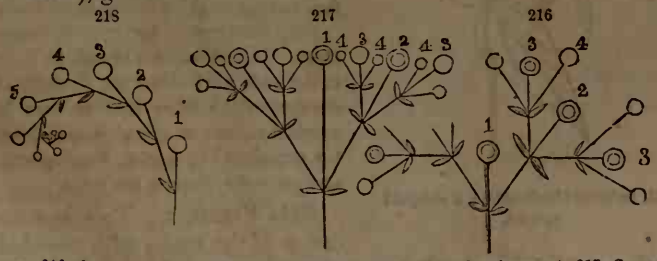
But the more common examples of the capitulum are seen in the Compositæ, where the summit of the peduncle, that is, the receptacle, is dilated, bearing the sessile flowers above, and scale-like bracts around, as an involucre.



Vernonia fasciculata; flowers in a discoid head with an imbricated involucre. 211, A single flower remaining on the receptacle. 212, A fruit crowned with the pappus. 213, Mulgedium; a head. 214, A single flower remaining on the receptacle. 215, A fruit with pappus.

355. The CAPITULUM OF THE COMPOSITÆ is often called a *compound flower* from its resemblance, the involucre answering to a calyx, the *rays* to the corolla. The flowers are called *florets*, those of the outer circle, *florets of the ray*, generally differing in form from those of the central portions, the *florets of the disk*.

356. Of TERMINAL INFLORESCENCE THE FOLLOWING VARIETIES are described: cyme, fascicle (verticilaster), glomeruli.



Diagrams; 216 of a cyme; flowers numbered in the order of their development. 217, Cyme fastigiate. 218, Cyme half developed—a scorpoid raceme.

357. CYME is a general term denoting any inflorescence with centri-

fugal evolutions, but is properly applied to that level-topped or fastigiate form which resembles the corymb, as in the elder. If it is loosely spreading, not fastigiate, it is called a *cymose panicle*, as in the chickweed, spergula, etc. If it be rounded, as in the snowball, it is a *globous cyme*.

220 219

220, Myosotis palustris: scorpoid racemes. 219, Stellaria media; a regular cyme.

358. A SCORPOID CYME, as seen in the sundew, Sedum, and borrage family, is a kind of coiled raceme, unrolling as it blossoms. It is understood to be a half-developed cyme, as illustrated in the cut.

221

221, Spigelia Marilandica; a scorpoid raceme.

359. THE PECULIAR EVOLUTION OF THE CYME is well illustrated in the chick-weed (Alsine media). The first opening flower terminates the axis and stops its growth. Then from the pair of axils next below issue *two* opposite branches, each bearing a pair of leaves and a terminal flower. Next, the same process is repeated with each of these two branches, and so on indefinitely. Thus the stem becomes repeatedly forked, each fork having an older flower in its angle.

360. EVOLUTION OF THE SCORPOID RACEME. But let only *one* branch be developed at the node next below the flower, and that always on the same side, and we have a scorpoid raceme or cyme. Other irregularities occasioned by partial development may also variously disguise the cyme.

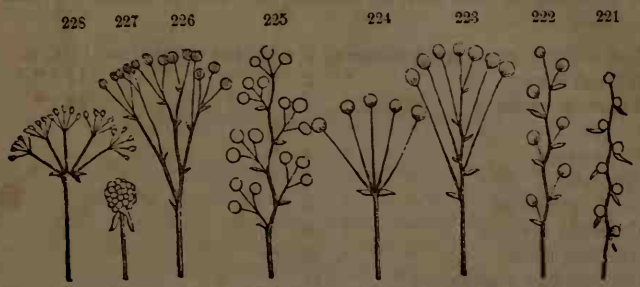
361. FASCICLE. This is a modification of the cyme, with crowded and nearly sessile flowers, as in sweet-william (Dianthus).

362. GLOMERULE, an axillary tufted cluster, with a centrifugal evolution, frequent in the Labiatæ, etc. When they occur in the axils of

opposite leaves and meet around the stem, each pair constitutes a verticilaster or verticil, as in catmint, hoarhound.

363. How these modes are mutually related. All the forms of inflorescence above described may, after all, be shown to be but modifications of a single type, as follows:

Let us commence with the spike, a slender rachis with sessile flowers. Conceive that pedicels be developed for the flowers, = a raceme; let the pedicels branch, =



Diagrams illustrating the forms of inflorescence; graduated from the spike to the compound umbel, showing how related to each other.

a panicle; or let them all be lengthened to the height of the rachis, = a corymb. Now suppress the rachis to a point, making all the pedicels equal, = an umbel. Once more, suppress all the pedicels, = a head. Now, if in each case we suppose the evolutions of the flowers to be reversed, we have a cymose inflorescence. Finally, by a metamorphosis still more remarkable,

The entire inflorescence is sometimes transformed into attenuated tendrils, as in the grape.

FLOWERING.

364. Definition. In the bud the floral leaves (sepals and petals) infold the floral organs (stamens and pistils) and conceal them from view. Flowering consists of the opening or expansion of these envelops, displaying every organ now perfected in growth and beauty, and ready for the exercise of its function.

365. Period of flowering. Each species of plant has its own special season for flowering, uniform in the same climate, but varying in different climates according to the general temperature. Hence each month and each day of the month mark the date of flowering for some one or more species, and these facts, when duly observed and recorded in their proper order, constitute the floral calender for that locality.

366. The floral calendar is an index of climate, and may vary to a considerable degree in different years for the same locality or for different localities in the same year. Such a calendar is prepared by the botanical student when he carefully journalizes his discoveries from day to day throughout the season.

367. Examples. At Savannah the red maple, shad-bush, blood-root, flower in February; in the District of Columbia in March; at Concord, N. H., in April. In New England the witch-hazel flowers in February; Hepatica in April; dogwood in May; elder in June; lilies in July; boneset in August; asters and Solidagos in September and October; and chrysanthemum in November.

368. The floral clock. Each plant has also its definite hours in the day for opening its flowers and for closing them—for waking and sleeping; and a careful record of these facts (as once made by Linnæus) may seem to indicate the hour of the day. Thus,

The morning glory opens at (about)	2	A. M.,	and closes about	10	A. M.
Rutland beauty	"	"	3	"	"	"	11	"
Vegetable oyster	"	"	4	"	"	"	12	"
Poppy	"	"	5	"				
Bitter-sweet	"	"	6	"				
Water-lily	"	"	7	"				
Scarlet pimpernel	"	"	8	"				
Calendula arvensis	"	"	9	"				
Arenaria rubra	"	"	10	"				
Ornithogalum umbellatum	"	"	11	"				
Passiflora cœrulea	"	"	12	M.				
Pyrethrum	"	"	2	P. M.				
Marvel of Peru	"	"	4	"				
Silene noctiflora	"	"	5	"				
Evening primrose	"	"	6	"				
Lychnis vespertina	"	"	7	"				
Cereus grandiflora	"	"	8	"				

369. The colors of flowers constitute one of their chief attractions, and are of special interest to the florist. By various modes of culture he may often change at will those colors, thus producing numerous varieties, as in the tulip and dahlia. But in scientific descriptions the colors are seldom employed as characteristics on account of their variableness.

370. Classification of colors. De Candolle divides the colors of flowers into two series; 1, those having yellow for their type and capable of varying to red and white, but never to blue; 2, those having blue for their type, and capable of varying to red and white, but not to yellow. The first series is called *Xanthic*, the second, the *Cyanic*. Both series commence with green (which is composed of blue and yellow) and end in red, thus:

Green.

Blue-green.	Yellow-green.
Blue.	Yellow.
Blue-violet.	Yellow-orange.
Violet.	Orange.
Violet-red.	Orange-red.

Red.

371. EXAMPLES. The tulip was originally yellow. All its numerous varieties are of the xanthic series. So also the rose and Dahlia. Florists have never yet obtained a blue tulip, rose, or dahlia. The geranium varies throughout the cyanic series, and a yellow geranium is unknown. Different species of the same genus may belong to different series, so also different parts of the same flower.

CHAPTER X.

MORPHOLOGY OF THE FLOWER.

372. THE FLOWER AS THE STANDARD OF BEAUTY. So it has ever been regarded. Through this attribute, so evidently divine in its origin, it breathes on the heart an influence which is essentially spiritual, always pleasing, elevating, and pure. The benevolent Thought which first conceived of this crowning glory of the vegetable world had evidently in view the education of man's moral nature as well as *the reproduction and permanence of vegetable nature.*

373. THE FLOWER IN THE LIGHT OF SCIENCE. The pleasure of the florist in contemplating the flower as merely an object of taste is not diminished when he comes to view it in the light of science. Parts which he before regarded as embellishments only, now assume new value as indispensable agents in fulfilling a great design; every organ takes form according to the sphere of its office, and the beautiful flower no longer appears as the possible accident of a chance-world.

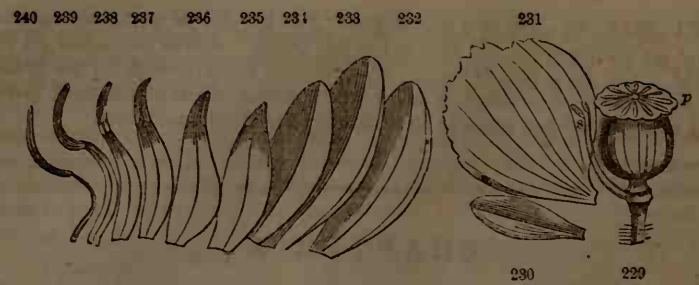
374. ITS NATURE AND ORIGIN. We have before observed that the flower-bud is, in nature and origin, one and the same with the leaf-bud. Now a leaf-bud is regularly unfolded into a leafy branch. A flower-bud is unfolded into a flower. Hence the flower, in its nature and origin, is one and the same with a leafy branch.

375. THEORETICAL VIEW. When, therefore, this new necessity arises in the life of a plant, viz., the perpetuation of its species, no new principle or organ is evoked, but *the leaf*, that same protean form which we have already detected in shapes so numerous and diverse, THE LEAF, is yet once more in nature's hand molded into a series of forms of superior elegance, touched with colors more brilliant, and adapted to a higher sphere as *the organs of reproduction.*

376. THE EVIDENCE ON WHICH THIS THEORY RESTS may be referred to two sources; namely, *natural* and *artificial* development. We mention a few instances of each kind, earnestly recommending the student to study for himself the many facts which will fall under his own observation bearing upon this deeply interesting theory.

377. CASE OF THE POPPY. The ordinary complete flower, *e. g.*, the poppy, consists of four kinds or sets of organs, viz., the *sepals* (outside), *petals* next, *stamens* and *pistils*, and each kind is quite different and distinct from the others. The metamorphosis of the leaf, first into the sepal then the petal, etc., is so abrupt that it seems to lose its identity at once. But there are some

378. CASES IN THE NATURAL DEVELOPMENT OF PLANTS where the transition of the leaf is gradual, changing insensibly, first to bracts then to sepals, thus apparently making the metamorphosis in question *visible* before our eyes. Such cases



229, Papaver (poppy); *s*, stamens; *p*, stigmas. 230, Sepal. 231, Petal—all very different. 232 Petals of the water-lily (Nymphæa) gradually passing into (240) stamens.

are exactly in point. The leaves of the pæony, large and much divided below, become smaller and more simple above, *gradually* passing into bracts and thence into sepals. In Calycanthus the sepal passes into the petal by gradations so gentle that we can not mark the limit between them. In the lilies these two organs are almost identical. In the water-lily, where the sepal, petal, and stamen are all thus graduated, the transition from petal to stamen is particularly instructive. These two forms meet half way by a perfect series of gradations, when a narrowed petal is capped slightly with the semblance of an anther. And finally, cases of a close resemblance between stamen and pistil, so unlike in the poppy, are not wanting, as in the tulip-tree.

379. FLOWERS ALWAYS REGULAR IN THE EARLY BUD. An early examination of flower-buds often exhibits the several kinds of organs much less diverse than they subsequently become. See the *early* bud of columbine. Those flowers which are

241, Ranunculus acris; a single flower. 242, R. acris, β. plena, a double flower. 243, Epacris impressa; the flowers changing to leafy branches (Lindley).

called *irregular*, as the pea, catmint, violet, are regular, like other flowers, in the early bud; that is, the several petals are at first seen to be precisely similar, becoming dissimilar and distorted in their after growth; so in the stamens and other organs.

380. CASES IN ARTIFICIAL DEVELOPMENT OR TERATOLOGY (*τέρα*, a monstrosity, *λόγος*), where organs of one kind are converted into those of another kind by cultivation, afford undeniable evidence of the doctrine in question—*the homology of all the floral organs with the leaf.* Such cases are frequent in the garden, and however much admired, they are *monstrous*, because unnatural. In all double flowers, as rose, pæony, Camillia, the stamens have been reconverted into petals, either wholly or partially, some yet remaining in every conceivable stage of the transition. In the double butter-cup (242) the pistils as well as stamens revert to petals, and in the garden cherry, flowering almond, a pair of green leaves occupy the place of the pistils. By still further changes all parts of the flower manifest their foliage affinities, and the entire flower-bud, after having given clear indications of its floral character, is at last developed into a leafy branch. (Fig. 243.)

381. IN CLARKIA, CELASTRUS, damask rose, and other garden plants, cases have been noted wherein the petal asserts its foliar nature by producing a secondary flower-bud in its axil! Thus in a thousand instances of abnormal growth, we find evidence proving the leaf to be the type whence all other forms of appendages are derived, and whither all tend to return.

382. FURTHER EVIDENCE of this view, equally conclusive, is found in the essential agreement of the æstivation of the flower-bud with the phyllotaxy of the branch.

ÆSTIVATION.

383. DEFINITION—IMPORTANCE. This term (from *æstivus*, of summer) refers to the arrangement of the floral envelops while yet in the bud. It is an important subject, since in general the same mode of æstivation regularly characterizes whole tribes or orders. It is to the flower-bud what vernation (*vernus*, spring) is to the leaf-bud.

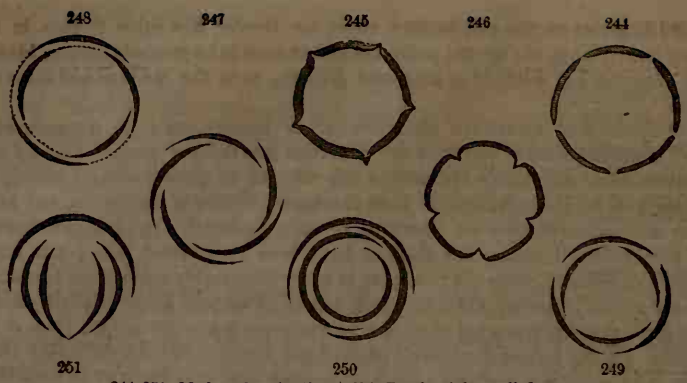
384. THE VARIOUS MODES OF ÆSTIVATION ARE BEST OBSERVED in sections of the bud made by cutting it through horizontally when just ready to open. From such sections our diagrams are copied.

385. SEPARATELY CONSIDERED, we find each organ here folded in ways similar to those of the leaf-bud; that is, the sepal or the petal may be *convolute*, *involute*, *revolute*., etc, terms already defined.

386. COLLECTIVELY CONSIDERED, the æstivation of the flower occurs in four general modes with their variations; the valvate, the contorted, imbricate, and plicate.

387. IN VALVATE ÆSTIVATION the pieces meet by their margins without any overlapping; as in the sepals of the mallow, petals of Hydrangea, valves of a capsule. The following varieties of the valvate occur:

388. INDUPLICATE, where each piece is involute; *i. e.*, has its two margins bent or rolled inwards, as in Clematis; or reduplicate, when each piece is revolute—having its margins bent or rolled outwards, as in the sepals of Althea rosea. (Figs. 245, 246.)



244–251, Modes of æstivation. 250, Petals of the wall-flower.

389. CONTORTED ÆSTIVATION, where each piece overlaps its neighbor, all in the same direction, appearing as if twisted together, as in Phlox, flax, oleander. (247, 252.)

390. IMBRICATED ÆSTIVATION (*imbrex*, a tile) is a term restricted to those modes in which one or more of the petals or sepals is wholly outside, overlapping two others by both its margins. This kind of æstivation naturally results from the spiral arrangements so common in phyllotaxy, while the valvate and contorted seem identified with the opposite or whorled arrangement. The principal varieties are

252, Gossypium herbaceum, the cotton plant. Petals contorted.

391. THE QUINCUNTIAL, consisting of five leaves, two of which are wholly without, two wholly within, and one partly both, or one margin out, the other in, as in the rose family (248). This accompanies the two-fifths plan in phyllotaxy, and corresponds precisely with it, each quincunx being in fact a *cycle* with its internodes suppressed. (§ 232.)

392. THE TRIQUETROUS, consisting of three leaves in each set, one of which is outside, one inside, and the third partly both, as in tulip, Erythronium, according to the one-third plan in phyllotaxy.

393. Convolute, when each leaf wholly involves all that are within it, as do the petals of Magnolia; and *vexillary*, when one piece larger than the rest is folded over them, as in the pea (251).

394. Plicate or folded æstivation occurs in tubular or monopetalous flowers, and has many varieties, of which the most remarkable is the *supervolute*, where the projecting folds all turn obliquely in the same direction, as in morning-glory, thorn-apple (Datura).

Diagrams of flowers (as seen by cross-sections). 253, Jeffersonia diphylla: *o*, ovary; *s*, stamens; *d*, inner row of petals, æstivation triquetrous; *b*, outer row of petals, æstivation contorted; *c*, sepals, æstivation quincuntial. 254, Lily. 255, Strawberry. 256, Mustard. The pupil will designate the modes of æstivation.

The æstivation of the sepals often differs from that of the petals in the same flower. Thus, in the pink the sepals are imbricated and the petals contorted.

395. The position on the parts of the flower, with respect to the main axis and the bract whence it arises, is often important in description. That part which is adjacent to the axis is the *posterior* or upper, while that which looks toward the bract is the *anterior* or lower part.

THE FLORAL ORGANS.

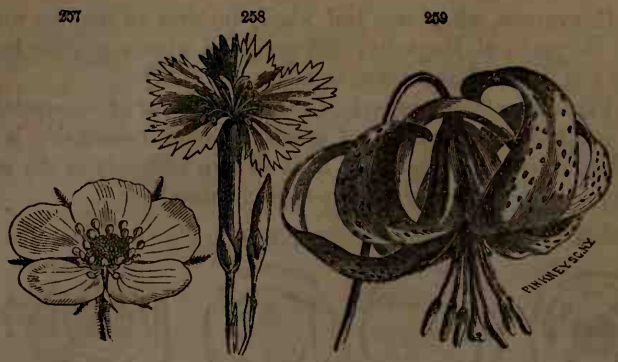
396. Technical definition of the flower. The flower is an assemblage of leaves more delicately and variously formed, borne at the upper nodes of the axis where the internodes are undeveloped. This portion of the axis is called

397. The receptacle or torus. It is the axis of the flower situated at the summit of the flower-stalk. Its form above is commonly that of a flattened or somewhat conical disk, the center of which corresponds with the apex of the axis.

398. The flower may consist of the following members: 1, the *floral envelops;* 2, the *essential floral organs.*

399. The floral envelops consist of one or more circles or *whorls* of leaves surrounding the essential organs. The outer of these whorls is called the *calyx* and the other, if there be any, the *corolla.* The calyx may, therefore, exist without the corolla, but the corolla can not exist without

400. The calyx. This is a Greek word signifying a cup. It is applied to the external envelop of the flower, consisting of a whorl of



257, Flower of the strawberry. 258, Flower of the pink. 259, Flower of the lily (Lilium superbum). The pupil will point out the parts.

leaves with their edges distinct or united, usually green, but sometimes highly colored. The calyx leaves are called *sepals*.

401. Corolla is a Latin word signifying a little crown, applied to the interior envelop of the flower. It consists of one or more circles of leaves, either distinct or united by their edges, usually of some other color than green, and of a more delicate texture than the calyx. Its leaves are called *petals*.

402. Perianth (*περί*, around, *ἄνθος*, flower) is a word in common use to designate the floral envelops, *as a whole*, without distinction of calyx and corolla. It is used in description, especially when these two envelops are so similar as not to be readily distinguished, as in the tulip, lily, and the endogens generally; also where only one envelop exists, as in Phytolacca, elm, etc. (259, per.)

403. The essential floral organs stand within the circles of the perianth, and are so called because they are the immediate instruments in perfecting the seed and thus accomplishing the final purposes of the flower. These organs are of two kinds, perfectly distinct in position and office; viz., the stamens and the pistils.

404. The stamens are those thread-like organs situated just within the perianth and around the pistils. Their number varies from one to a hundred or more; but the most common number is *five*. Collectively they are called the *andrœcium* (*ἀνδρες*,* stamens, *οἶκος*, a house).

405. The pistils (called also carpels) occupy the center of the flower at the absolute terminus of the flowering axis. They are sometimes numerous, often apparently but one, always destined to bear the seed. Collectively they are called the *gynœcium* (*γυνή*, pistil, *οἶκος*).

* The plural of *ἀνήρ*, a man, a term applied to the stamen by Linnæus in accordance with his favorite theory of the sexes of plants. The term *γυνη*, woman, is, on the same ground, applied to the pistil.

406. RECAPITULATION. Thus we have noticed the members of the flower in the order of their succession from the outer to the inner circle. Now, in regard to the receptacle on which they stand in concentric whorls, we find (reversing the order) the gynœcium in the midst, the center of the flower, the androecium encircling it, the corolla next without, and the calyx embracing the whole.

407. APPENDAGES. These are the four proper members or sets of organs composing the flower. Occasionally we meet with a fifth between the corolla and stamens, not easily referrible to either, like the *scales* in the throat of the Borrageworts, or the *crown* of the Narcissus and jonquils. Such are regarded as appendages, not necessary to the completeness of the flower.

THE PLAN OF THE FLOWER.

408. ESSENTIAL UNITY COMBINED WITH ENDLESS DIVERSITY is every where a *characteristic of nature.* Herein consists the perpetual charm of her presence and the perpetual reward of her diligent study. There is no better example of this happy combination than is found in the structure of the flower. Unity or uniformity, when often repeated, becomes monotony. Diversity without unity is confusion. Hence, in our study of the thousand forms in which God has attired the flower we shall arrive at no satisfactory result until we come to discern that unity of plan, that *simple idea* of the flower in which all its diversities harmonize. *There is such an idea.* It originated in the Infinite Mind. Let us search for it.

409. THE FLORAL ORGANS. We have already seen that the flower may consist of four sets of organs—calyx, corolla, androecium, gynœcium; or of four *kinds* of organs—sepals, petals, stamens, pistils, each arranged circularly around a common center.

410. SYMMETRY OF THE FLOWER. Now as the leaves of a branch are definitely apportioned into equal cycles, we naturally look for a corresponding *symmetry* in the flower. Each set of organs should consist of at least one cycle. And as the cycle itself may vary numerically, being 2-leaved, 3-leaved, 5-leaved, etc., in different species, so in the flower each cycle or set may be 2-parted, 3-parted, 5-parted, etc. That is, the sepals, petals, stamens, pistils, may each be two in number, or three, or four, or five in number, etc.

411. AGAIN, IN RELATIVE POSITION the organs of each set, as a rule, alternate with the organs of each adjacent set; the petals alternate with the sepals and stamens, the stamens with the petals and pistils. This alternation accords with the opposite and verticillate arrangement of leaves, where (§ 226) the leaves of any given circle do not stand exactly over the leaves of the next circle below, but over the intervals between them. In a word,

412. THE TYPICAL FLOWER, one that exemplifies the full idea of the floral structure, consists of four different circles of organs, each circle having the same number of separate, alternating parts. Such a flower is not only

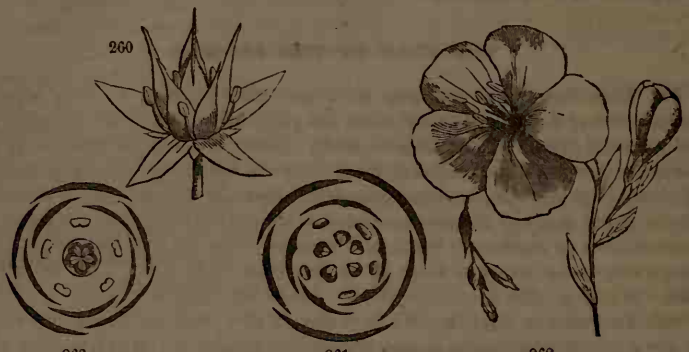
Perfect, having both the essential organs, but also

Complete, having the four kinds of organs.

Regular, the organs of the same kind similar, and
Symmetrical, the same number of organs in each whorl.

413. SELDOM REALIZED. Happily, this our conception of the typical flower is not often realized in nature, although the tendency toward it is universal. Deviations occur in every imaginable mode and degree, causing that endless variety in the floral world which we never cease to admire.

414. EXAMPLES. In our cut (Pink, 258) illustrating the organization of the flower the tendency in this direction is evident, but the stamens are too many and the pistils seem too few. Among the Flaxworts and the Houseleek tribe, however, are some good examples. The flower of the flax combines very nearly all the conditions above specified. It is complete, regular, symmetrical. Its organs are alternate and all separate, and (disregarding the slight cohesion of the pistils at their base) this flower well realizes our type. But



260, *bis*, Flower of Crassula lactea, regular, symmetrical, organs distinct. 261, Diagram showing its plan. 262, Flower of the Scarlet Flax. 263, Diagram of its plan.

415. THE FLOWERS OF CRASSULA, an African genus sometimes cultivated, afford unexceptionable examples, the sepals, petals, stamens, and pistils each being five in number, regularly alternating and perfectly separate.

416. FLOWERS OF SEDUM. Admitting two whorls of stamens instead of one, we have a good example of our type in stone-crop (Sedum ternatum), a little fleshy herb of our woods. Its flowers are both 4-parted and 5-parted in the same plant. See also the 12-parted flowers of the common houseleek.

417. HOW TO STUDY THE FLOWER. If, with this type as our adopted standard of the floral structure, we compare any of the myriads of different forms which occur, we shall be able to trace out the features of the general plan even among the widest deviations. The more important of them are included in the following synopsis:—

1. Variations in the radical number of the flower.
2. Deficiencies rendering the flower
   a, Incomplete,
   b, Imperfect,
   c, Unsymmetrical,
   d, Organs opposite.

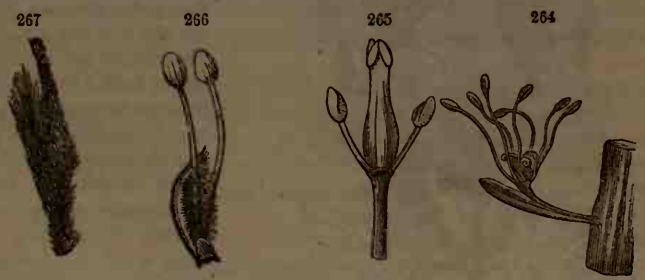
3. Redundancies,
   a, In the multiplication of organs,
   b, In appendicular organs.
4. Union of parts.
   a, By cohesions,
   b, By adhesions.
5. Irregularities of development,
   a, In homogeneous parts,
   b, In the receptacle.
6. Combined deviations.

We shall consider these several topics in their order.

418. THE RADICAL NUMBER OF THE FLOWER is that which enumerates the parts composing each whorl. It varies from one to twenty, and is expressed thus: $\sqrt{}$, $\sqrt[3]{}$, $\sqrt[4]{}$, $\sqrt[5]{}$, etc., which mathematical expressions are to be read by the words, dimerous (δις, two, μέρος, part), or 2-parted; trimerous, or 3-parted; 4-merous, or 4-parted; pentamerous, or 5-parted; 6-merous, or 6-parted, etc.

419. EXOGENS AND ENDOGENS DISTINGUISHED. Pentamerous ($\sqrt[5]{}$) flowers, like the rose, flax, when each whorl is (naturally) 5-parted, are more generally characteristic of the exogenous plants, $\sqrt[3]{}$ flowers of the endogens, as the lily, Trillium. The flowers of Fuchsia are $\sqrt[4]{}$, of Circæa $\sqrt{}$, and of Hippuris 1 $\sqrt{}$.

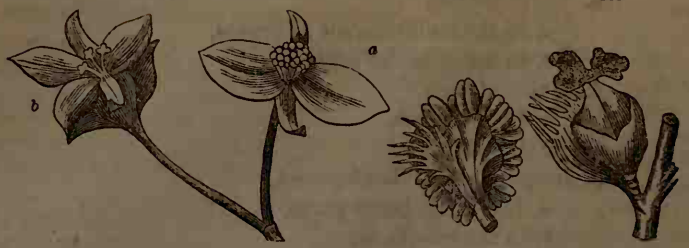
420. DEFICIENCIES. Incomplete flowers often occur. They lack some one or more entire sets of organs. When only one of the floral envelops, the calyx, exists, the flower is said to be *apetalous* or *monochamydeous* (χλαμύς, a cloak), as in elm, Phytolacca. These terms are also loosely applied to such plants as rhubarb, Anemone, liverwort, where the pieces of the perianth are all similar, although in two or three whorls. When the perianth is wholly wanting, the flower is said to be *achlamydeous* or *naked*, as in lizard-tail. (264.)



264, Flower of Saururus (lizard-tail); achlymydeous. 265, Flower of Fraxinus (ash). 266, Flower of Salix (willow), staminate. 267, pistillate.

421. IMPERFECT FLOWERS are also of frequent occurrence. They are deficient in respect to the essential organs. A *sterile* or staminate flower (denoted thus ♂) has stamens without pistils. A *fertile* or pistillate flower (♀) has pistils without stamens. Such flowers being counterparts of each other, and *both* necessary to the perfection of the seed, must exist either together upon the same plant or upon separate plants of the same species. In the former case the species is monœcious (♂) as in oak; in the latter case diœcious (♂ ♀) as in willow. The term *diclinous*, denoting either ♂ or ♂ ♀ without distinction, is in common use.

270 269 268



268, Pistillate flower of Balm-of-Gilead. 269, Staminate. 270, Diplociinium Evansianum. *a*, staminate; *b*, pistillate.

422. A NEUTRAL FLOWER is a perianth or calyx only, having neither stamens nor pistils. Such are the ray-flowers of many of the Compositæ, and of the cymes of Hydrangea, high cranberry, etc., which in cultivation may all become neutral, as in the snow-ball.

271

271, "Radiant" panicle of Hydrangea quercifolium; the larger flowers neutral.

423. UNSYMMETRICAL FLOWERS. The term symmetry, as used in botany, refers to number only. A flower becomes unsymmetrical by the partial development of any set or circle in respect to the number of its organs. The mustard family affords a good example.

424. FLOWERS OF THE CRUCIFERS. The flowers of mustard, cress, etc., are understood to be 4-merous ($\overset{4}{\vee}$). The sepals are four, petals four, but the stamens are six and the styles but two. The stamens are arranged in two circles, having two of those in the outer circle suppressed or reduced to mere glands. Two of the carpels are also suppressed. (256.)

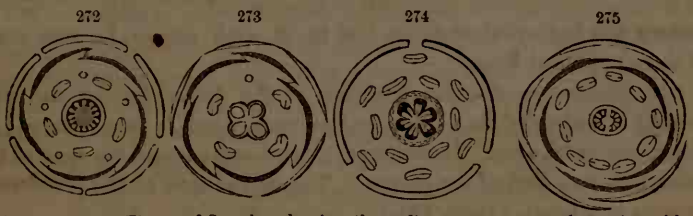
425. IN THE MINT FAMILY and the figworts one or three of the stamens is generally abortive. Here, while the flowers are $\overset{5}{\vee}$, the stamens are four in some species and only two in others. The missing stamens, however, often appear in the guise of slender processes—the rudiments of stamens—proving in an interesting manner the natural tendency to symmetry.

426. OTHER EXAMPLES. In the $\overset{4}{\vee}$ flowers of poppy, the sepals are but two; in $\overset{5}{\vee}$ spring-beauty they are but two; in both cases too few for symmetry. In lark-

spur the $\sqrt[5]{}$ flowers have but four petals, and in monk's-hood, also $\sqrt[5]{}$, the petals are apparently but two strangely deformed bodies. A careful inspection, however, generally reveals the other three, very minute, in their proper places, as displayed in the cut. (283.)

427. "ORGANS OPPOSITE" is a condition much less frequent than "organs alternate," but is highly interesting, as being sometimes characteristic of whole families. Thus in the primrose, thrift, and buckthorn families, the stamens always stand opposite to the petals!

428. HOW HAPPENS THIS? Among the primworts this question is solved in the flowers of Lysimachia and Samolus, where we find a circle of five teeth (abortive filaments) between the petals and stamens, alternating with both sets, thus restoring the lost symmetry. Hence we infer that in such cases generally a circle of alternating organs has been either partially or wholly suppressed. In the buckthorn, however, a different explanation has been given.



Diagrams. 272, Flower of Samolus, showing the rudimentary stamens alternating with the perfect. 273, Flower of a Labiate plant, showing the place of the deficient stamen. 274, Flower of Asarum; three sepals, twelve stamens, etc. 275, Flower of Saxifrage; two pistils, ten stamens, etc.

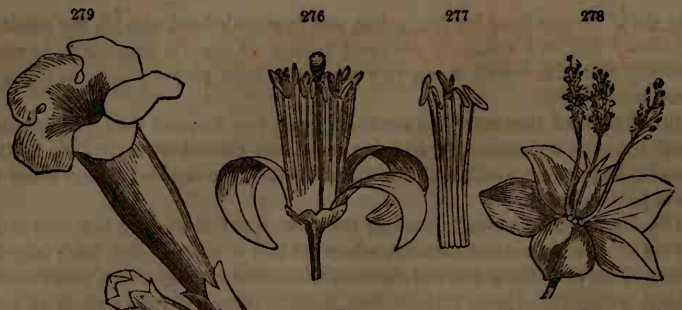
429. THE MULTIPLICATION OF ORGANS is exceedingly common, and usually according to a definite plan. The increase takes place, as a rule, by circles, and consequently by *multiples*. That is, *e. g.*, the stamens of a $\sqrt[3]{}$ flower, if increased, will be so by 3s; of a $\sqrt[5]{}$ flower by 5s, etc., sometimes to the extent of twenty such circles.

430. CROWFOOTS AND ROSEWORTS. In the crowfoot family the stamens are almost always multiplied. The carpels are also generally multiplied, yet often, on the contrary, diminished, as in the pæony. In Rosaceæ, also, the stamens are generally multiplied, while the carpels exist in all conditions as to number. Thus in strawberry they are multiplied, in the apple they are regularly five, in agrimony reduced to two, and in the cherry to one.

431. OTHER CASES. In Magnolia the $\sqrt[3]{}$ flowers have three sepals in one circle, six or nine petals in two or three circles, numerous stamens and carpels in many circles of each. In the $\sqrt[4]{}$ flowers or blood-root there are two sepals, eight petals, twenty-four stamens, and two carpels.

432. INCREMENT BY CLUSTERS (CHORISIS). In other cases the organs seem to be increased in number by clusters rather than by circles, as when in the same circle several stamens stand in the place of one, *e. g.*, in squirrel-corn, st. johnswort, linden. Such cases afford wide scope for conjecture. Perhaps each cluster originates by division, as the compound from the simple leaf; or as a tuft of axillary leaves; or thirdly, by a partial union of organs.

433. APPENDICULAR ORGANS (§ 407) consist of spurs, scales, crown, glands, etc., and often afford excellent distinctive marks. The old term

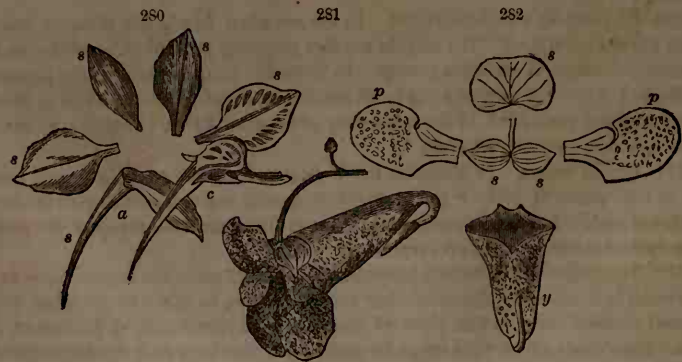


276, Flower of Anrantium Limeta (Lime-tree); stamens in five sets. 277, One of the sets. 278, Flower of Hypericum Ægypticum; stamens in three sets. 279, Flower of Tecoma radicans; petals cohering into a tube, free only at top. Sepals also coherent.

nectary was indiscriminately applied to all such organs, because some of them produced honey.

434. Spurs are singular processes of the flower, tubular and projecting from behind it. In columbine each petal is thus spurred; in violet, one petal only. In larkspur, a petal and a sepal, the spur of the latter inclosing that of the former. The curved spur of the jewel-weed belongs to a sepal. (280, 281.)

435. Scales are attached to the inner side of the corolla, usually upon the claw of the petals, as in butter-cups, or within the throat of the corolla tube, as in the Borrageworts. Similar appendages, when enlarged and conspicuous, constitute a *crown* in catchfly, corn-cockle The flowers of Narcissus are distinguished by an excessively large crown or *corona*, with its parts all blended into a tube or rim.



Flower of Delphinium Consolida (common larkspur), displaying, *s*, *s*, *s*, *s*, *s*, the five sepals, *a*, the upper one spurred; *c*, the corolla of four petals here united into one and produced into a spur. 281, Flower of Impatiens fulva (touch-me-not). 282, Displaying, *S*, *s*, *s*, *y*, the four sepals, *S*, the anterior one, being probably double, and *y*, saccate and spurred; *p*, *p*, the two petals, both double.

436. Glandular bodies are often found upon the receptable in the places of missing stamens or carpels, or as abortive organs of some kind. Examples are seen in the Crucifers and grape. In grass-Parnassus they are stalked and resemble stamens.

437. Union of organs. This condition in some way occurs in almost every flower, and more perhaps than any other cause tends to disguise its plan and origin. The separate pieces which stood each as the representative of a leaf, now, by a gradual fusion, lose themselves in the common mass. Nevertheless, marks of this process are always discernible either in parts yet remaining *free*, or in the *seams* where the edges were conjoined. The floral organs may unite by *cohesion* or *adhesion*.

438. Cohesion, when the parts of the same whorl are joined together, as the sepals of the pink, the petals of morning-glory, the stamens of mallows, the carpels of poppy.

439. Adhesion, when the parts of different whorls are conjoined, as the stamens with the corolla in phlox, with the pistils in milkweed, ladies' slipper; or calyx with ovary in apple or wintergreen (Gaultheria).

440. The adjective free is used in a sense opposite to adhesion, implying that the organ is inserted on (or grows out of) the receptacle, and otherwise separated from any other kind of organ. The adjective *distinct* is opposed to cohesion, implying that like organs are separate from each other.

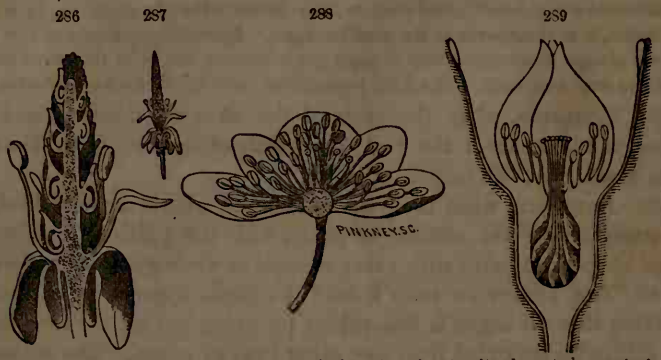
This subject and also the next will be more particularly noticed in another chapter.

283 284 285

283, Flower of Aconitum Napellus displayed; *s*, *s*, *s*, *s*, *s*, the five sepals, the upper one hooded; *p*, *p*, *p*, the five petals, of which the two upper are nectaries covered by the hood, and the three lower very minute. 284, Flower of Catalpa, 2-lipped, 5-lobed. 285, Corolla laid open, showing the two perfect stamens and the three rudimentary.

441. Irregular development. Our typical flower, it will be remembered, is regular; and observation proves that all flowers are actually alike regular in the early bud. These inequalities or "one-sided" forms, therefore, which characterize certain flowers are occasioned by subsequent irregular growth from a regular type. The irregularity of flowers may consist

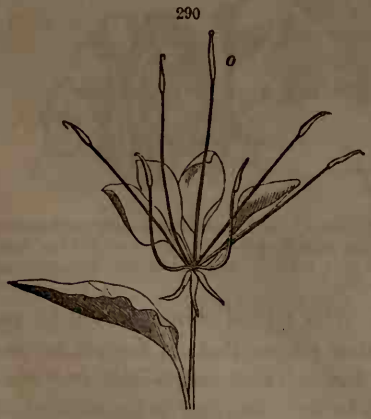
1. In the unequal *size* of like organs (petals of mullein).
2. In their dissimilar *forms* or *positions* (petals of the pea).
3. In the unequal *cohesion* of like parts (petals of Lobelia).
4. In unequal *suppressions* (stamens of the Labiate flowers, where, indeed, as in many other flowers, all these phases of irregularity are combined).



286, Flower (magnified) of Myosurus; a vertical section showing its elongated receptacle, etc. 287, The same, natural size. 288, Flower of Isopyrum biternatum; vertical section, showing the convex or globular receptacle, etc. 289, Flower of rose, showing its excavated torus.

442. THE REGULAR RECEPTACLE has no internodes. It bears the several whorls of the flower in close contact with each other, and is usually short and depressed.

443. LENGTHENED RECEPTACLE. When these whorls are numerous, as in buttercups, tulip-tree, the receptacle is necessarily elongated. So in Myosurus, blackberry, strawberry. In the two latter it imbibes the nutritious juices of the plant and becomes a part of the fruit.



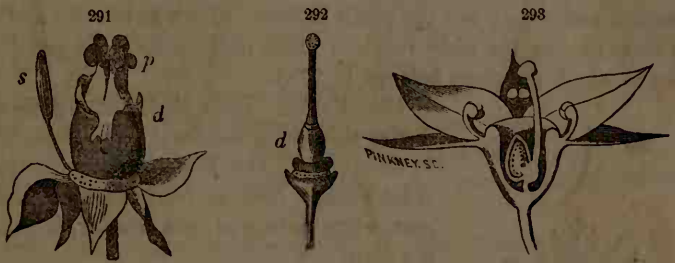
290, Flower of Cleome pungens, showing its ovary, *o*, mounted on a long stype.

444. EXCAVATED RECEPTACLE. On the contrary, the torus instead of lengthening may be hollowed out in the center. The carpels of the rose are situated in such a cavity, while the other organs are borne upon its elevated rim. In Nelumbium the carpels are immersed in as many separate excavations in a large, fleshy receptacle.

445. BUT THE INTERNODES OF THE TORUS ARE SOMETIMES DEVELOPED, *e. g.*, in noble liverwort a short internode between the corolla and calyx

has changed the latter (technically) to an involucre. In the pink a similar internode renders the ovary *stipitate*. In the Caper family the torus is developed into long internodes, sometimes raising the ovary upon a long stipe, sometimes the stamens and ovary.

446. The disk is a portion of the receptacle raised into a rim somewhere in the midst of the whorls. It is found between the ovary and stamens in pæony and buckthorn. It bears the stamens in maple, mignionette, and crowns the ovary in the Umbelliferæ. Finally



291, Pæonia Montan, showing its very large disk (*d*) sheathing the ovaries (*p*). 292, Pistil of the lemon, with its base surrounded by the disk, *d*. 293, Section of flower of Aichemilla, showing its single simple pistil, large disk, etc.

447. Combined deviations are quite frequent, and sometimes obscure the typical character of the flower to such a degree as to require close observation in tracing it out. The study of such cases is full of both amusement and improvement.

448. For example, the $\overset{4}{\sqrt}$ poppy has suppression in the calyx, multiplication in the stamens and carpels, and in the latter cohesion also. The $\overset{5}{\sqrt}$ sage has cohesion and irregularity in the calyx, every kind of irregularity in the corolla, suppression and irregularity in the stamens, suppression and cohesion in the pistils. The $\overset{5}{\sqrt}$ Cypripedium is perfectly symmetrical, yet has irregular cohesion in the calyx, great inequality in the petals, cohesion, adhesion, and metamorphosis in the stamens, and cohesion in the carpels.

(In this way let the pupil analyze the deviations in the flower of Geranium, hollyhock, moth mullein, larkspur, sweetbriar, touch-me-not, Petunia, snapdragon, violet, Polygala, squirrel-corn, Orchis, henbit, monk's-hood, Calceolaria, etc.)

CHAPTER XI.

THE FLORAL ENVELOPS, OR PERIANTH.

449. Idea of the typical flower. In our idea of the typical flower, the perianth consists of two whorls of expanded floral leaves encircling and protecting the more delicate essential organs in their midst. The outer circle, calyx, is ordinarily green and far less conspicuous than the inner circle of highly colored leaves—the corolla.

450. Exceptions. But to this, as to all other general rules, there are many exceptions. Strictly speaking, the calyx and corolla are in no way distinguishable except by *position*. The *outer* circle is the calyx, whatever be its form or color, and the *inner*, if there be more than one, is the corolla.

451. Rules. The *sepals* of the calyx and *petals* of the corolla are, according to rule, equal in number and severally disconnected save by the torus on which they stand.

452. Resemblances. The sepals more nearly resemble true leaves in texture and color; but the petals in form. Both have veins and retain more or less the same venation which characterizes the grand division to which the plant belongs (§ 258).

Forms of petals. 294, Buttercup, showing the scale at base. 295. Mignonette, fringed at top. 296, Silene stellata, fringed and unguiculate. 297, Flower of Osmorhiza longistylis, petals inflected. 298, Flower of Mitella diphylla, petals pectinate-pinnatifid. 299, Petal of Cerastium nutans, 2-cleft.

453. Parts. Both blade and petiole are distinguishable in the floral leaves, especially in the petals. The blade or expanded part is here called *limb* or *lamina*: the petiolar part, when narrowed into a stalk, is called the *claw*.

454. Nature of the sepals. The sepals are more generally sessile, like bud-scales, and appear to represent the leaf-stalk only, with margins dilated like a sheathing petiole. In confirmation of this view, we find in some flowers, as the pæony and rose, the lamina also developed, but smaller than the petiolar part.

455. Forms of petals. In form or outline there is a general resemblance between the limb and the leaf. It is ovate, oval, lanceolate, obcordate, orbicular, etc. In margin it is generally entire. Some peculiar forms, however, should be noticed, as the bilobate petal of the chickweed, the pinnatifid petal of miterwort, the inflected petal of the Umbelliferæ, the fan-shaped petal of pink, the fringed (fimbriate) petal of campion (silene stellata), the hooded sepal of Napellus, the saccate petal of Calceolaria, Cypripedium.

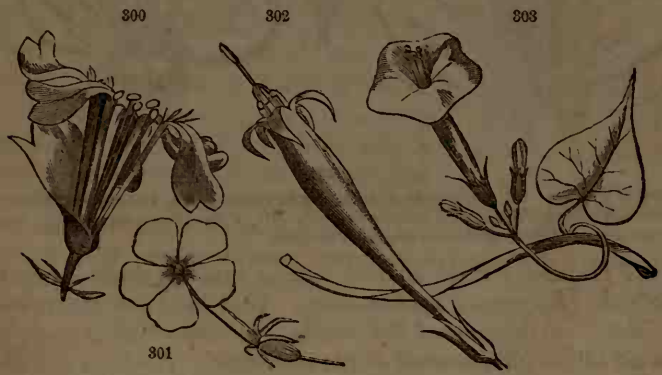
456. Nectary. The limb is, moreover, often distorted into a true nectary, spurred, as already shown (§ 434), or otherwise deformed, as in Napellus, Coptis, etc.

457. UNION. We have seen that the floral organs are often in various ways united. Considering their crowded state in the flower, we rather wonder that they do not always coalesce in their growth.

458. The calyx with united sepals was called by the early botanists *monosepalous;* the corolla with united petals was called *monopetalous* (μόνος, one—from the false idea that such an organ consisted of a single piece or leaf!). Opposed to these terms were *polypetalous* (πολύς, many), petals distinct, and *polysepalous*, sepals distinct.

459. THE MONOSEPALOUS CALYX, OR MONOPETALOUS COROLLA, although thus compounded of several pieces, is usually described as a simple organ, wheel-shaped, cup-shaped, tubular, according to the degree of cohesion. The lower part of it, formed by the united claws, whether long or short, is the *tube;* the upper part, composed of the confluent laminæ, is the *border* or *limb;* the opening of the tube above is the throat.

460. THE BORDER is either lobed, toothed, crenate, etc., by the distinct ends of the pieces composing it, as in the calyx of pink, the calyx and corolla of Primula, Phlox, and bellwort, or it may become by a complete lateral cohesion, *entire*, as in morning-glory. Here the compound nature of the organ is shown by the *seams* alone.

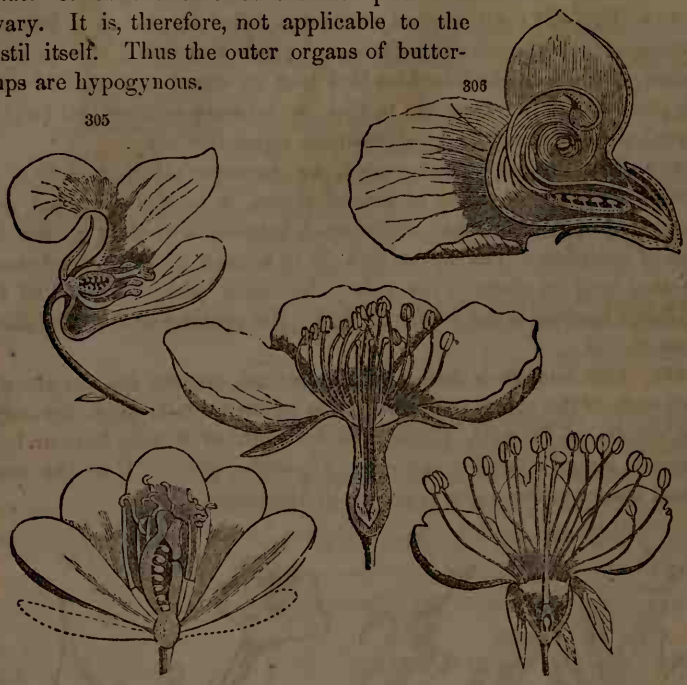


300, Flower of Saponaria (bouncing bet); petals and claws quite distinct. 301, Phlox; claws united, with lamina distinct. 302, Spigelia (pink-root), petals still further united. 303, Quamoclit coccinea, petals united throughout.

461. A TERMINAL COHESION, where summit as well as sides are joined forming a *cap* rather than cup, rarely occurs, as in the calyx of the garden Escholtzia and the corolla of the grape.

462. THE MODES OF ADHESION are various and important, furnishing some of the most valuable distinctive characters. An organ is said to be *adherent* when it is conjoined with some dissimilar organ, as stamen with pistil. All the organs of our typical flower are described as *free*.

463. Hypogynous (*ὑπώ*, under, *γυνή*, pistil) is an adjective term in frequent use, denoting that the organs are inserted into the receptacle *under* or at the base of the free pistil or ovary. It is, therefore, not applicable to the pistil itself. Thus the outer organs of buttercups are hypogynous.



Section of flowers. 304, Jeffersonia diphylla, hypogynous. 305, Viola rotundifolia. 306 Phaseolus multiflorus (bean, organs spirally twisted). 307, Pyrus (Pear), perigynous; ovaries nearly inclosed. 308, Prunus (plum); ovary not inclosed.

464. Perigynous (*περί*, around) denotes that the organ is inserted on the calyx-tube *around* the free ovary. Thus in Phlox the stamens are inserted on the tube of the corolla. In cherry both stamens and petals are (apparently) inserted on the calyx-tube. The calyx can never be perigynous.

465. Epigynous (*ἐπί*, upon) denotes that all the organs are apparently inserted upon the ovary, as seen in the apple, caraway, sunflower. The common phrases "calyx superior," "ovary inferior," have the same signification as calyx epigynous, all implying the apparent insertion of the organs upon or above the ovary.

466. There is also another set of terms in use, of the same application, founded upon a more modern view of the floral structure, viz., "calyx adherent," "ovary adherent." Which is the better form of expression will depend upon our location of the receptacle.

309 310 311

309, Ribes aureum (Missouri Currant); stamens and petals perig.; ovary inferior. 310, Saxifraga Virginiensis; half superior. 311, Fuchsia gracilis (Ear-drop); inferior; stamens *epipetalous*.

467. In the cases above cited, it is commonly taught that the receptacle is located at the base of the ovary, and that all the organs thence arising are adherent to its sides. Another doctrine is also taught, viz., that the receptacle itself may be elevated and become perigynous or epigynous, or, in other words, the ovary may be imbedded in the foot-stalk. That it is so in the rose (289) we can hardly doubt. The so-called calyx-tube of the cherry, peach, is certainly an analogous structure, more expanded, and so is the more contracted "calyx tube" of the apple, pomegranate. The analogy extends throughout the Roseworts, and perhaps still further.

468. CALYX HALF-SUPERIOR. Calyx superior or free, ovary inferior or free, are all phrases of the same import as calyx hypogynous. Between the two conditions, calyx superior and calyx inferior, there are numerous gradations, of which one only is defined, to wit, calyx half-superior, as exemplified in the mock orange (and 310.)

469. SPECIAL FORMS OF THE PERIANTH, whether calyx, corolla, or both, have been named and described. We may arrange them thus:—

POLYPETALOUS, *regular*—Cruciform, rosaceous, caryophyllaceous, liliaceous. *Irregular*—papilionaceous, orchidaceous.

MONOPETALOUS, *regular* mostly—rotate, cup-shaped, campanulate, urceolate, funnel-form, salver-form, tubular. *Irregular*—ligulate, labiate.

470. CRUCIFORM (*crux*, a cross) or cross-shaped, implies that four long clawed, spreading petals stand at right angles to each other, as in the flowers of the mustard family (Cruciferæ) in general.

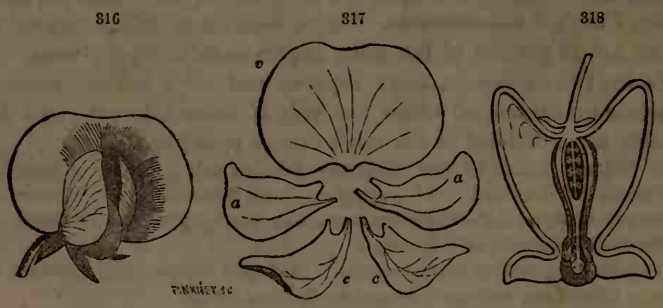
471. ROSACEOUS, rose-like; a flower with five short-clawed, spreading petals.

472. CARYOPHYLLACEOUS, pink-like; a five-petaled corolla, with long, erect claws and spreading laminæ.

463. LILIACEOUS, like the lily; a flower with a six-leaved perianth, each leaf gradually spreading so as to resemble, as a whole, the funnel-form.

Forms of corollas. 312, Cheiranthus (stock). 313, Silene regia (scarlet catchfly). 314, Pyrus coronaria. 315, Amaryllis (Atamasco lily).

474. Papilionaceous, butterfly-shaped; a corolla consisting of five dissimilar petals, designated thus: the upper, largest, and exterior petal is the banner (*vexillum*); the two lateral, half-exterior, are the wings (*alæ*); the two lower, interior petals, often united at their lower margin, are the keel (*carina*). The flowers of the pea, locust, clover, and of the great family of the Leguminosæ in general are examples.



316, Papilionaceous flower of the Pea. 317, Displayed; *v*, the vexillum; *a*, *a*, the alæ; *c*, *c*, the carinæ. 318, Section of flower of Dicentra Cucullaria.

475. Rotate, wheel-shaped or star-shaped, is a monpetalous form, with tube very short, if any, and a flat, spreading border, as the calyx of chickweed, corolla of Trientalis, elder. It is sometimes a little irregular, as in mullein.

476. Cup-shaped, with pieces cohering into a concave border, as in the calyx of mallows, corolla of Kalmia, etc.

477. Campanulate or bell-shaped; when the tube widens abruptly at base and gradually in the border, as in the harebell, Canterbury bell.

478. Urceolate, urn-shaped; an oblong or globular corolla with a narrow opening, as the whortleberry, heath.

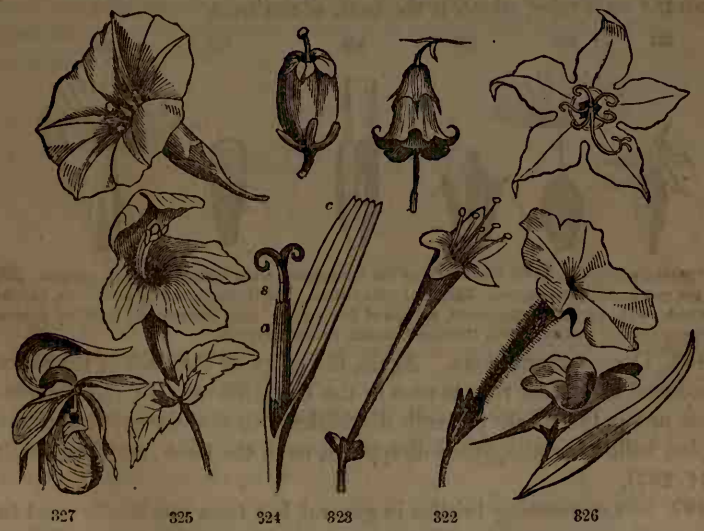
479. Funnel-form (infundibuliform), narrow tubular below, gradually enlarging to the border, as morning-glory.

480. Salver-form (hypocrateriform), the tube ending abruptly in a horizontal border, as in Phlox, Petunia, both of which are slightly irregular.

481. Tubular, a cylindraceous form spreading little or none at the border, as the calyx of the pink, corolla of the honeysuckle. It is often a little curved. Tubular flowers are common in the Compositæ, as the thistle, sunflower, when they are often associated with

482. Ligulate (*ligula*, a little tongue), apparently formed by the splitting of the tubular on one side. The notches at the end plainly indicate the number of united petals composing it, as also do the parallel, longitudinal seams.

483. Labiate, bilabiate, lip-shaped, resembling the mouth of an animal. This very common form results from the unequal union of the parts, accompanied with other irregularities. In the labiate corolla three petals unite more or less to form the lower lip, and two to form the upper. In the calyx, when bilabiate, this rule is reversed, accord-



Forms of corollas. 318, Campanula Americana; rotate. 319, Campanula divaricata. 320 Andromeda, urceolate. 321, Convolvulus (morning-glory). 322, Petunia. 323, Lonicera sempervirens (honeysuckle). 324, Dandelion; ligulate corolla (*c*), 5-toothed; *a*, five anthers united into a tube around *s*, the style. 325, Synandra grandiflora, ringent, upper lip 2-lobed, lower 3-lobed. 326, Linaria (yellow snapdragon), personate. 327, Cypripedium acaule, orchidaceous.

ing to the law of alternation of organs; two sepals are united in the lower lip and three in the upper, as seen in the sage and the Labiate Order generally. Labiate flowers are said to be *galeate* or helmeted when the upper lip is concave, as in catmint; *ringent* or gaping when the throat or mouth is wide open; *personate* or masked when the throat is closed as with a *palate*, like the snapdragon.

484. Orchidaceous, a form of the perianth peculiar to the Orchis with that large and singular tribe in general. It is a 6-parted double perianth, very irregular, characterized chiefly by its *lip* (labellum), which is the upper petal (lower by the twisting of the ovary) enlarged and variously deformed.

Certain reduced forms of the perianth require notice here:

485. Pappus (πάππος, grandfather, alluding to his gray hairs) is a term applied to the hair-like calyx of the florets of the Compositæ and other kindred orders. The florets of this order are collected into heads so compactly that the calyxes have not room for expansion in the ordinary way. The pappus is commonly persistent and often increases as the fruit matures, forming a feathery sail to waft away the seed through the air, as in the dandelion and thistle. It varies greatly in form and size, as seen in the cuts, sometimes consisting of *scales*, sometimes of *hairs*, again of *feathers* or *bristles*. Sometimes it is mounted on a *stipe*, which is the beak of the fruit.

Cypsela (incorrectly called achenium) of the Compositæ, with various forms of pappus. 328, Eclipta procumbens, no pappus. 329, Ambrosia trifida. 330, Helianthus grosse-serratus, pappus 2-awned. 331, Ageratum conizoides, pappus of five scales. 332, Mulgedium, capillary pappus —cypsela slightly rostrate. 333, Lactuca elongata, rostrate cypsela.

486. Other reductions. Again, the calyx or the limb of the calyx is reduced to a mere rim, as seen in the Umbelliferæ. In the amentaceous orders the whole perianth diminishes to a shallow cup, as in the poplar, willow, or altogether disappears, as in the birch, ash, lizard-tail. (264–267).

487. Setæ, meaning bristles in general, is a term specifically used to denote the reduced perianth of the sedges. In the bog-rush (Scirpus) there is, outside the stamens, a circle of six setæ, which doubtless represent a 6-leaved perianth. In the cotton-grass (Eriphorum) the setæ are multiplied and persistent on the fruit, becoming long and cotton-like.

488. Perigynium is the name given to the urceolate perianth of Carex, investing the ovary but allowing the style to issue at its summit. It is evidently composed of two united sepals.

489. Glumes and pales represent the floral envelops, or rather the involucre of the Grasses. Their alternating arrangement clearly distinguishes them from a perianth. They occur in pairs, the smaller usually above. The glumes envelop the spikelet, the pales the single flower, and often within the pales are two or three scales representing the perianth, surrounding the stamens and ovary, all which are illustrated in the wheat. (195.)

334, Flower of Scirpus lacustris, magnified; consisting of six setæ, three stamens, three pistils united, except the stigmas. 335, Flower of Carex rivularis ♀, with *g*, its glume, *p*, its bottle-shaped perigynium, 2-toothed at top, enveloping the triple ovary; stigmas, three.

490. The duration of the calyx and corolla varies widely, and is marked by certain general terms. It is *caducous* when it falls off immediately, as the calyx of poppy, corolla of grape; *deciduous* when it falls with the stamens, as in most plants; and *persistent* if it remain until the fruit ripens, as the calyx of apple. If it continue to grow after flowering, it is *accrescent*, and if it wither without falling off it is *marescent*.

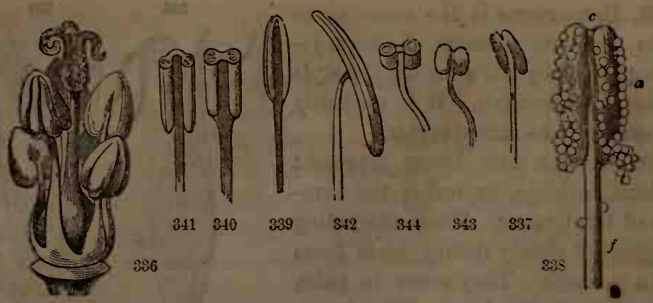
CHAPTER XII.

OF THE ESSENTIAL ORGANS.

§ THE STAMENS, OR ANDRŒCIUM.

491. Position. Within the safe inclosure of the floral envelops stand the essential organs—the stamens and pistils, clearly distinguishable from the perianth by their more slight and delicate forms, and from each other by various marks. In the complete flower the andrœcium next succeeds the corolla in the order of position, being the third set, counting from the calyx.

492. A perfect stamen consists of two parts—the *filament*, corresponding with the petiole of the typical leaf, and the *anther*, answering to the blade. Within the cells of the anther the *pollen* is produced, a substance essential to the fertility of the flower. Hence the anther alone is the essential part of the stamen.



Andrœcium (and gynœcium) of Frankenia (after Peyer). 337, Stamen (adnate) of morning-glory. 338, Same enlarged, with pollen grains discharged; *f*, filament; *a*, *a*, anther, 2-lobed; *c*, top of the connectile. 339, Ranunculus. 340, Same, cut transversely. 341, Iris cut transversely (extrorse). 342, Amaryllis, versatile. 343, Larkspur, innate. 344, Same, cut.

493. THE FILAMENT (*filum*, a thread) is the stalk supporting the anther at or near its top. It is ordinarily slender and filiform, yet firmly sustaining itself with the anther in position. Sometimes it is *capillary* and pendulous with its weight, as in the Grasses.

494. THE ANTHER is regularly an oblong body at the summit of the filament, composed of two hollow parallel lobes joined to each other and to the filament by the *connectile*. In front of the connectile, looking toward the pistil, there is usually a furrow; on its back a ridge, and on the face of each lobe a seam, the usual place of *dehiscence* or opening, all running parallel with the filament and connectile.

The stamen, as thus described, may be considered regular or typical in form, and is well exemplified in that of the buttercup (Fig. 339). But the variations of structure are as remarkable here as in other organs, depending on circumstances like the following—

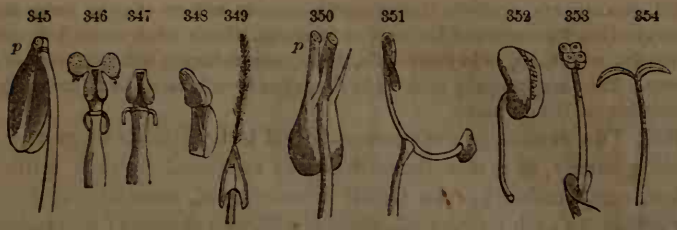
495. ATTACHMENT OF FILAMENT TO ANTHER. This may occur in three ways. The anther is said to be *innate* when it stands centrally erect on the top of the filament, *adnate* when it seems attached to one side of the filament, *versatile* when connected by a single point in the back to the top of the filament.

496. DEHISCENCE, or the modes of opening, are also three, viz., *valvular*, where the seam opens vertically its whole length, which is the usual way; *porous* where the cells open by a chink or pore usually at the top, as in Rhododendron and potato; *opercular* when by a lid opening upward, as in sassafras, berberis. (346.)

497. THE FACING OF THE ANTHER is also an important character. It is *introrse* when the lines of dehiscence look toward the pistil, as in violet; *extrorse* when they look outward toward the corolla, as in Iris.

498. THE CONNECTILE is usually a mere prolongation of the filament, terminating, not at the base, but at the top of the anther. If it fall short, the anther will be *emarginate*. Sometimes it outruns the anther and tips it with a terminal appendage of some sort, as in violet, oleander, Paris. Again, its base may be dilated into spurs, as in two of the stamens of violet.

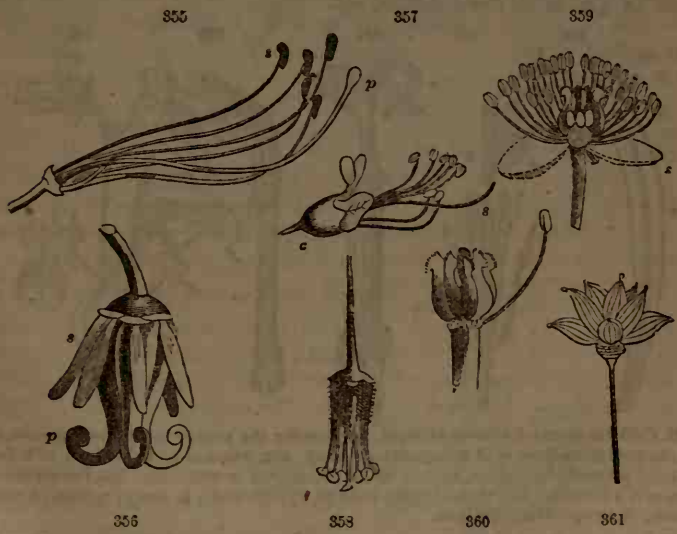
499. DIMIDIATE ANTHER. If the connectile be laterally dilated, as we see gradually done in the various species of the Labiate Order, the lobes of the anther will be separated, forming two *dimidiate* anthers (halved anthers) on one filament, as in sage, Prunella. Such are, of course, 1-celled. (351.)



Peculiar forms of stamens. 345, Pyrola rotundifolia; *p*, dehiscence by pores at top. 346, Vaccinium uliginosum; *p*, dehiscence. 347, Berberis aquifolium, anthers opening (346) by valves upward. 348, Anther of Violet, introrse, with an appendage at top. 349, Oleander, sagittate, appendaged. 354, Catalpa, lobes of anther separated. 351, Sage, lobes of anther widely separated, on stipes; *b*, barren lobe without pollen. 352, Malva, anther 1-celled. 353, Ephedra (after Peyer), anther 4-celled.

500. THE CELLS OF THE ANTHERS are at first commonly four, all parallel, becoming two only at maturity. In some plants the four are retained, as in the anthers of Ephedra. (353.) In others, as mallows, all the cells coalesce into one. (352.)

501. APPENDAGES of many kinds distinguish the stamens of different species. In the Ericaceæ there are horns, spurs, tails, queues, etc. In onions and garlic the filament is 2 or 3-forked, bearing the anther on one of the tips. Sometimes a pair of appendages appear at base, as if stipulate. It is often conspicuously clothed with hairs, as in Tradescantia.



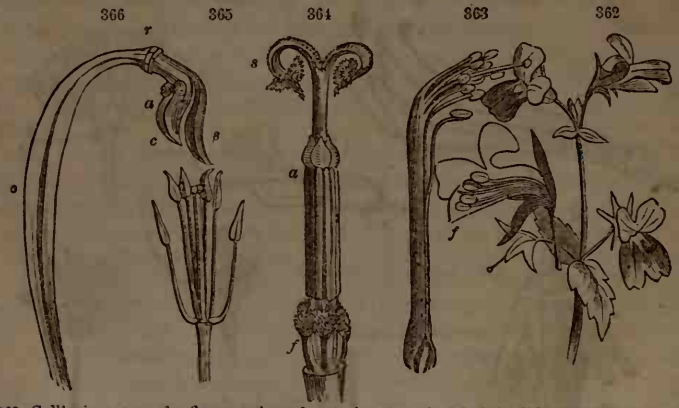
Essential organs. 355, Rhododendron, five stamens (*s*), one pistil (*p*), oblique or slightly irregular. 357, Flower of Æsculus (Buckeye), regular, 5-toothed calyx (*c*), very irregular 4-petaled corolla, seven stamens unequal, one style (*s*). 359, Flower of Hydrastis; *s*, sepals deciduous. 360, Same, showing the distinct pistils and one stamen remaining. 361, Anemone thalictroides, the gynœcium of distinct, ribbed achenia. 356, Trillium, six stamens (*s*), three pistils (*p*). 358, Staphylea trifolia.

502. Staminodia, or sterile filaments with abortive anthers or none, occur singly in many of the Figworts and Labiates, or in entire whorls next within the petals, alternating with them, as in loose-strife; in all cases restoring the symmetry of the flowers. They are generally reduced in size, as in Scrophularia, rarely enlarged, as in beardtongue (Pentstemon).

503. The number of the stamens is said to be *definite* when not exceeding twenty, as is sometimes definitely expressed by such terms as follow, compounded by the Greek numerals, viz., *monandrous*, having *one* stamen to each flower; *diandrous*, with two stamens; *pentandrous*, with five stamens. If the number exceeds twenty, it is said to be *indefinite* (denoted thus, ∞) or polyandrous.

504. The position or insertion of the stamens (§ 463) may be more definitely stated here, as *hypogynous*, on the receptacle below the ovaries; *perigynous*, on the calyx around the ovary; *epipetalous*, on the corolla, as in Phlox; *epigynous*, on the ovary at its summit, and *gynandrous* (γυνή, pistil, ἄνδρες, stamens) on the pistil, that is, when the stamens are adherent to the style, as in Orchis.

505. Inequality in length is definitely marked in two cases, as *tetradynamous* (τετρὰς, four, δύναμις, power) when the stamens are six, whereof four are longer than the other two, as in all the Crucifers; *didynamous*, where the stamens are four, two of them longer than the other two, as in all the Labiates, etc.



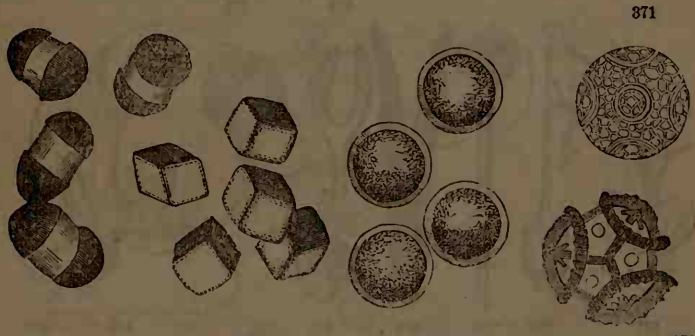
362, Collinsia verna: *f*, a flower enlarged, cut, showing the slightly didynamous stamens, etc. 363, Stamens (diadelphous) of a Leguminous plant. 364, Stamens (syngenecious) of a Composite; *f*, filaments distinct; *a*, anthers united; *s*, stigmas revolute, etc. 365, Tetradynamous stamens of a Crucifer. 366, Gynandrous column of Cypripedium; *o*, ovary; *r*, torus; *s*, sterile stamen; *a*, two pollinia; *c*, stigma.

506. Cohesion is as frequent with stamens as with petals. They are *monadelphous* (ἀδελφός, a brother) when they are all united, as in mallow, into one set or brotherhood by the filaments; *diadelphous* in two sets, whether equal or unequal, as in pea, squirrel-corn; *polyadel-*

phous, many sets, as in St. John'swort; and *syngenesious*, when they are united by their anthers, as in the Compositæ. Finally,

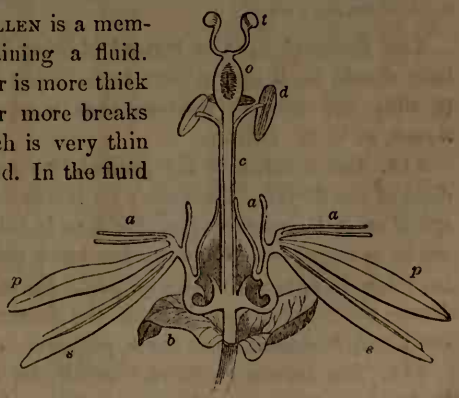
507. The absence of the stamens altogether, whether by abortion, as in the ♀ flowers of Veratrum, or by suppression, as in oak, occurs in various modes, rendering the plant monœcious (♂), dicœcious (♂ ♀), or polygamous (♂ ☿ ♀), as already explained (§ 421).

508. The pollen is in appearance a small, yellow dust, contained in the cells of the anther. When viewed with the microscope it appears as grains of various forms, usually spheroidal, or oval, sometimes triangular or polyhedral, but always of the same form and appearance in the same species. Externally they are curiously, and often elegantly figured with stripes, bands, dots, cheeks, etc.



Pollen grains. 367, Pinus larico. 363, Basella rubra. 369, Ranunculus repens. 370, Scolymus grandiflorus. 371, Passiflora incarnata.

509. Each grain of pollen is a membranous cell or sack containing a fluid. Its coat is double, the outer is more thick and firm, exhibiting one or more breaks where the inner coat, which is very thin and expansible, is uncovered. In the fluid are suspended molecules of inconceivable minuteness, said to possess a tremulous motion. When the membrane is exposed to moisture it swells and bursts, discharging its contents.



372

372, Section of the Passion-flower (Passiflora cœrulea); *b*, bracts of the involucre; *s*, sepals; *p*, petals; *a,a*, staminodia or sterile filaments; *c*, stipe; *o*, ovary; *d*, stamens; *t*, stigmas.

510. Pollinia. In the Orchids and Silkweed

tribe, the pollen grains do not separate as into a dust or powder, but all cohere into masses called pollinia, accompanied by a viscid fluid.

THE PISTILS, OR GYNŒCIUM.

511. POSITION. The Gynœcium occupies the center of the flower at the termination of the axis. It consists regularly of a circle of distinct pistils, (§ 405), symmetrical in number with the other circles. It is subject to great variation. The pistil may be distinct and *simple*, as in columbine, or coherent in various degrees into a *compound* body, as in St. John's wort.

Pistils. 372, Symphytum, basilar style, ovary 4-parted. 371, ♀ Fl. of Emblica (Euphorbiaceæ), branching styles. 373, Mirabilis Jalapa, globular stig. 377, Fl. of Luzula, stigmas linaer. 374, Feathery stigmas of a grass. 379, Stigmas of Aster. 375, Rumex. 376, Poppy. 378, Filiform stigma of Zea Mays, (Corn).

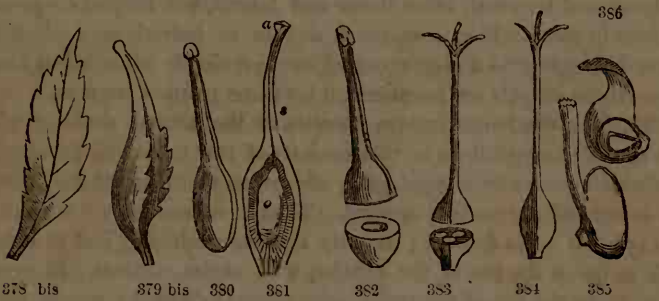
512. EXCEPTION. Also instead of being free and superior, as it regularly should be, it may adhere to the other circles, as already explained (§ 462), and become *inferior*, that is, apparently placed below the flower, as in the currant.

513. THE NUMBER of the pistils is by no means confined to the radical of the flower. They may be increased by multiples, becoming a *spiral* on a lengthened receptacle, as in tulip-tree, or still remaining a circle, as in poppy. On the other hand they may be reduced in number often to one, as in cherry, pea. Certain terms are employed to denote the number of pistils in the flower, such as *monogynous*, with one pistil, *trigynous*, with three, *polygynous*, with many, etc.

514. THE SIMPLE PISTIL may usually be known from the compound, by its one-sided forms—having two sides similar and two dissimilar. If the pistils appear distinct, they are all simple, never being united into more than one set, as the stamens often are.

515. The parts of a simple pistil are three, the *ovary* at base, the *stigma* at the summit, and the *style*, intervening. Like the filament the style is not essential, and when it is wanting, the stigma is *sessile* upon the ovary, as in crowfoot. In order to understand the relation of these parts we must needs first study

516. The morphology of the pistil. As before stated, (§ 380), the pistil consists of a modified leaf called a carpel (*καρπὸς*, fruit), or *carpellary* leaf. This leaf is folded together (induplicate) toward the axis, so that the upper surface becomes the inner, while the lower becomes the outer surface of the ovary. By this arrangement two *sutures* or seams will be formed, the *dorsal*, at the back by the midvein, the *ventral*, in front by the joined margins of the leaf.



385, Simple pistil of Strawberry, the style lateral. 386, Simple pistil of Crowfoot, cut to show the ovule. 380, Simple pistil of the Cherry. 381, Vertical section showing the ovule (*o*), style (*s*), stigma (*a*). 382, Cross-section of the same. 384, Compound pistil of Spring-beauty. 383, Cross-section of the same showing the 3 cells of the ovary. 378, Expanded carpellary leaf of the double cherry. 379, The same partly folded as if to form a pistil.

517. Illustration. This view of the pistil is remarkably confirmed and illustrated by the flowers of the double cherry, where the pistil may be seen in every degree of transition, reverting toward the form of a leaf. This carpellary leaf stands in the place of the pistil, having the edges infolded toward each other, the midvein prolonged and dilated at the apex.

518. If this be compared with the pistil of the cherry seen in the figure (378, 379), no doubt can be entertained that the two sides of the leaf correspond to the walls of the ovary, the margins to the ventral suture, the midvein to the dorsal suture, and the lengthened apex to the style and stigma. Sometimes the flower contains two such leaves, which always present their faces toward each other. This corresponds to the position of the true carpels, in which the ventral sutures of both are contiguous.

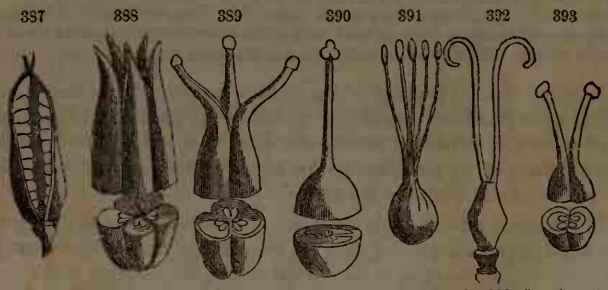
519. The doctrine deduced. Many other plants, as the rose, Anemone, Ranunculus, flowering almond, exhibit similar transformations of the pistil, making it probable that it is formed upon the same plan in all plants. The ovary, therefore, is the blade of a leaf, folded into a sack; the style is the lengthened apex folded into a tube; the stigma, a thickened and denuded portion of the upper margin of the leaf.

520. The PLACENTÆ are usually prominent lines or ridges extending along the ventral suture within the cell of the ovary, and bearing the ovules. They are developed at each of the two edges of the carpellary leaf, and are consequently closely parallel when those edges are united, forming one double placenta in the cell of each ovary.

521. The SIMPLE CARPEL, with all its parts, is completely exemplified in the pea-pod. When this is laid open at the ventral suture, the leaf form becomes manifest, with the peas (ovules) arranged in an alternate order along each margin, so as to form but one row when the pod is closed. In the pod of columbine the ovules form two distinct rows; in the simple plum carpel each margin bears a single ovule, and in the one-ovuled cherry only one of the margins is fruitful.

522. The STIGMA is the glandular orifice of the ovary, communicating with it either directly or through the tubiform style. It is usually globular and terminal, often linear and lateral, but subject to great variations in form. It is sometimes double or halved, or 2-lobed, even when belonging to a single carpel or to a simple style, as in Linden, where these carpels are surmounted by three pairs of stigmas.

523. The COMPOUND PISTIL consists of the united circle of pistils, just as the monopetalous corolla consists of the united circle of petals. The union occurs in every degree, always commencing at the base of the ovary and proceeding upward. Thus in columbine we see the carpels (pistils) quite distinct; in early saxifrage cohering just at base; in pink as far as the top of the ovaries, with styles distinct; in evening primrose to the top of the styles, with stigmas distinct; and in Rhododendron the union is complete throughout.



387, Ovary (follicle) of Larkspur, composed of single carpellary leaf. 388, Ovaries of the Columbine, five, contiguous but distinct 389, Compound ovary of Hypericum, of carpels united below with distinct styles. 390, Ovary of another Hypericum of three carpels completely united. 391, Ovary of Flax; carpels five, united below, distinct above. 392, Dianthus (Pink). 393, Saxifraga.

524. To DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF CARPELS in a compound ovary is an important matter. It may be known, 1, by the number of styles; 2, by the number of free stigmas (remembering that these organs are liable to be halved, § 522); 3, by the lobes, angles, or seams of the ovary; 4, by the cells; 5, by the placenta.

525, Two modes of cohesion in the carpellary circle greatly affect the structure of the ovary and fruit. *First* and regularly, the carpels may be *closed* as when simple, and conjoined by their sides and fronts, as in lily and marsh mallow. In this case,

1, The compound ovary will have as many cells as carpels.

2, The partitions between the cells, *i. e.*, the *dissepiments* (*dissepio*, to separate) will each be double, will meet in the center, will be vertical and alternate with the stigmas.

3, The single carpel can have no true dissepiment. If any ever occur it is regarded as *spurious*, being a membranous expansion of the dorsal suture or the placentæ, as in flax.

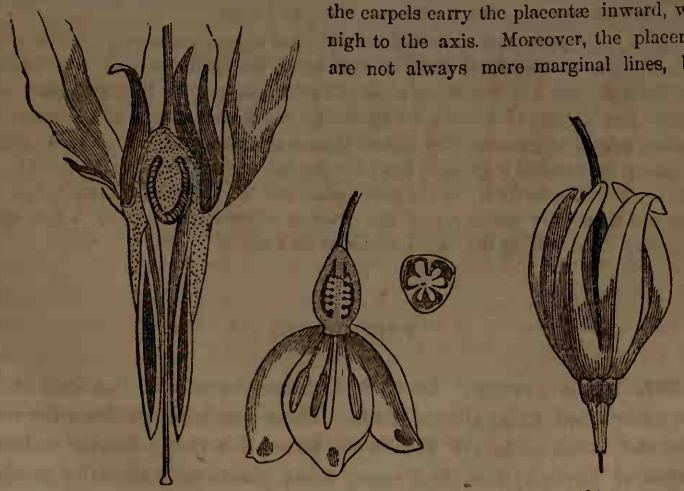
4, The placentæ as well as the ventral suture will be *axial*, and the dorsal suture on the outer wall, opposite the stigmas.

526. Again, the carpels may each be open and conjoined by their edges, as the petals in a monopetalous corolla. So it is in the compound ovary of the violet, rock-rose. In this case,

1, There will be no dissepiment (unless spurious, as in the Cruciferæ), and but one cell.

2, The placentæ of each carpel will be separated and carried back to the wall of the ovary, *i. e.*, they will become *parietal* (*paries*, a wall.)

527. Intermediate conditions. Between the two conditions of axile (or central) and parietal placentæ we find all degrees of transition, as illustrated in the different species of St. John'swort, and in poppy, where the inflected margins of the carpels carry the placentæ inward, well nigh to the axis. Moreover, the placentæ are not always mere marginal lines, but

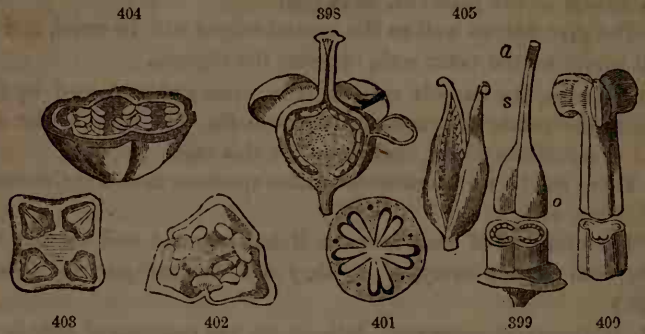


394 395 396 397

397, Flower of Dodecatheon Meadia. 394, Vertical section showing the free central placenta. 395, Vertical section of Lucojum (Snow-drop). 396, Cross section of ovary.

often wide spaces covering large portions of the walls of the cell, as in poppy, water-lily, and in other cases, as Datura, they become large and fleshy, nearly filling the cell.

528. A FREE AXILE PLACENTA, without dissepiments, occurs in some compound, one-celled ovaries, as in the pink and primrose orders. This anomaly is explained in two ways: first, by the obliteration of the early formed dissepiments, as is actually seen to occur in the pinks; secondly, by supposing the placenta to be, at least in some cases, an *axial* rather than a marginal growth; that is, to grow from the point of the axis rather than from the margin of the carpellary leaf, for in primrose no dissepiments ever appear.



398. Samolus Valorandi, section of flower showing the free axile placenta. 399, Ovary of Scrophulariaceæ. 400, Ovary of Tulip. 401, Cross-section of ovary of Flax, 5-celled, falsely 10-celled. 402, Ovary of Violet, 1-celled. 403, Ovary of Fuchsia, 4-celled. 404, Ovary of rock-rose, 1-celled, 5-carpelled. 405 Gentianaceæ, 2-valved, 1-celled.

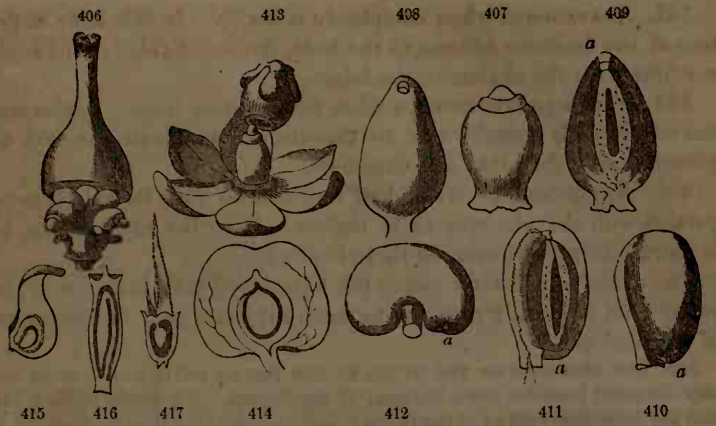
529. A FEW PECULIAR FORMS of the style and stigma are worthy of note in our narrow limits, as the *lateral* style of strawberry, the *basilar* style of the Labiatæ and Borrageworts, the branching style of Emblica, one of the Euphorbiaceæ; also,

530. THE GLOBULAR STIGMA of Mirabilis; the linear stigma of Gyromia; the feathery stigma of grasses; the filiform stigma of Indian corn; the lateral stigma of Aster; the petaloid stigmas of Iris; the hooded stigma of violet (371—379).

531. STIGMA WANTING. In the pine, cedar, and the Coniferæ generally, both the style and stigma are wanting, and the ovary is represented only by a flat, open, carpellary scale bearing the naked ovules at its base.

THE OVULES.

532. THEIR NATURE. Destined to become seeds in the fruit ovules are understood to be altered buds. Their development from the margins and inner surface of the carpel favors this view; for the ordinary leaves of Bryophyllum and some other plants do habitually produce buds at their margin or on their upper surface; and in the mignonette ovules themselves have been seen transformed into leaves.



406, Pistil of Celosia, the pericarp detached showing the young ovules. 413, Flower of Rhubarb; pericarp removed showing the young ovule. 407, A similar ovule (orthotropous) of Polygonum. 408, The same, full grown; foramen at top. 409, Section showing its two coats, nucleus and sac. 410, Anatropous ovule, as of columbine; *a*, foramen. 411, Section of same. 412, Campylotropous ovule, as of Bean; *a*, foramen. 414, Section of a cherry, ovule anatropous, suspended. 415, Section of carpel of Ranunculus; ovule ascending. 416, Senecio; ovule erect. 417, Hippuris; ovule pendulous.

533. The number of ovules in the ovary varies from one to hundreds. Thus in buttercups, Compositæ and grasses the ovule is *solitary;* in Umbeliferæ it is also solitary in each of the two carpels; in the Pea Order they are *definite*, being but few; in Mullein, Poppy, *indefinite* (∞), too many to be readily counted.

534. The position of the ovule in the cell is defined by certain terms as follows; *erect*, when it grows upwards from the base of the cell, as in Compositæ; *ascending*, when it turns upwards from its point of lateral attachment; *horizontal*, when neither turning upwards nor downwards; *pendulous*, when turned downwards, and *suspended*, when growing directly downwards from the top of the cell, as in birch. (415, 416, 417, 419).

535. The ovule at the time of flowering is soft and pulpy, consisting of a nucleus within two coats, supported on a stalk. The stalk is called *funiculus;* the point of its juncture with the base of the nucleus is the *chalaza*. The *nucleus* was first formed, then the *tegmen* or inner coat grew up from the chalaza and covered it, and lastly the outer coat, the *testa*, invested the whole. Both coats remain open at the top by a small passage, the micropyle.

536. Change of position. In most cases the ovule, in the course of its growth, changes position, curving over in various degrees upon its lengthening funiculus or upon itself. When no such curvature exists, and it stands straight, as in the buckwheat order, it is *orthotropous*. It is

537. Anatropous when completely inverted. In this state a portion of the funiculus adheres to the testa, forming a ridge called *raphe*, reaching from the chalaza to the *hilum*.

538. It is campylotropous when curved upon itself. In this state the micropyle is brought near to the chalaza, and both are next the placenta, as in the pinks and Cruciferæ.

539. Amphitropous when half inverted, so that its axis becomes parallel with the placenta, as in mallow. Here the raphe exists, but is short. In campylotropous there is no raphe.

The ovule contains no young plant (embryo) yet; but a cavity, the *embryo sac*, is already provided to receive it just within the upper end of the nucleus.

540. The relations of the ovule to the pollen grain will be more suitably discussed hereafter under the head of fertilization. We briefly remark here that the immediate contact of the two is brought about at the time of flowering by special arrangements; and that, as the undoubted result of their combined action, the embryo soon after originates in the embryo sac.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE FRUIT.

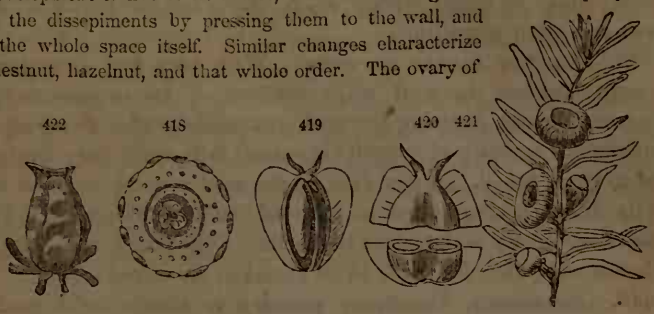
541. Its origin. After having imbibed the pollen which the anthers have discharged, the pistil or its ovary continues its growth and enlargement, and is finally matured in the form of the peculiar fruit of the plant. The fruit is, therefore, properly speaking, *the ovary brought to perfection.*

542. State of the other parts in fruit. The other organs of the flower, having accomplished their work, the fertilization of the ovary, soon wither and fall away. Some of them, however, often persist, to protect or become blended with the ripening fruit. Thus the tube of the *superior* calyx (§ 446) always blends with the ovary in fruit, as in currant, cucumber, apple, etc. In Compositæ the persistent *limb* enlarges into the pappus of the fruit. In buttercups the fruit is *beaked* with the short, persistent *style*. In Clematis, Geum, it is *caudate* (tailed) with the long, growing *style*. In the Potato tribe, Labiatæ, and many others, the *inferior calyx* continues to vegetate like leaves until the fruit ripens.

543. Consolidated fruit. In some cases the fruit, so-called, consists of the receptacle and ovaries blended, as in blackberry, strawberry. Again, in mulberry, fig, pine-apple, the whole inflorescence is consolidated into the matured fruit.

544. A rule and exception. As a rule, the structure of the fruit agrees essentially with that of the ovary. In many cases, however, the fruit undergoes such changes in the course of its growth from the ovary as to disguise its real structure. An early examination, therefore, is always more reliable in its results than a late one.

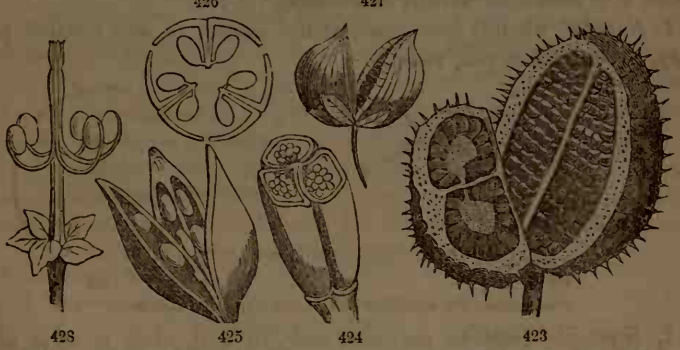
545. For example, the oak-acorn is a fruit with but one cell and one seed, although its ovary had three cells and six ovules! This singular change is due to the non-development of five of its ovules, while the sixth grew the more rapidly, obliterated the dissepiments by pressing them to the wall, and filled the whole space itself. Similar changes characterize the chestnut, hazelnut, and that whole order. The ovary of



418, Section of the ovary of an acorn, 3-celled, 6-ovuled. 420, Section of ovary of Birch, 2-celled, 2-ovuled. 419, Vertical section of the same in fruit. 422. Pericarp of Mignionette open soon after flowering. 421, Naked seed of Taxus Canadensis, surrounded, not covered by the fleshy pericarp.

the birch is 2-celled, 2-ovuled; but by the suppression of one cell with its ovule, the fruit becomes 1-celled and 1-seeded.

546. On the other hand the cells are sometimes multiplied in the fruit by the formation of false partitions. Thus the pod of thorn-apple (Datura) becomes 4-celled from a 2-celled ovary, and the longer pods of some leguminous plants have cross-partitions formed between the seeds.



Capsule, 427, of Scrophularia, 2-celled; 423, of Datura Stramonium; 425, of Iris; 426, showing its mode of dehiscence (loculicidal); 424, of Colchicum, 3-celled. 428, Regma, ripe fruit of Geranium, the carpels (cocci) separating from the axis and bending upwards on the elastic styles.

PERICARP.

The fruit consists of the pericarp and the seed.

547. The pericarp (περί, around) is the envelope of the seeds, consisting of the carpels and whatever other parts they may be combined with. It varies greatly in texture and substance when mature, being

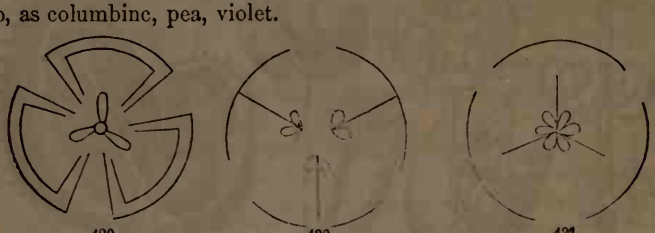
then either dry, as the pea-pod, or *succulent*, as the currant. Dry pericarps are *membranous*, or *coriaceous* (leathery), or *woody*. Succulent pericarps may be either wholly so, as the grape, or partly so, as the peach and other stone fruit.

548. PERICARP CLOSED OR OPEN. With very few exceptions the pericarp encloses the seed while maturing. In mignonette (322), however, it opens, exposing the seed, immediately after flowering. The membranous pericarp of cohosh (Leontice) falls away early leaving the seed to ripen naked. In yew (Taxus) the seed is never enclosed wholly by its fleshy pericarp; but in most of the other Coniferæ, the close-pressed, carpellary scales cover the seeds. One-seeded fruits, like those of butter-cups, etc., are liable to be mistaken for naked seeds.

549. DEHISCENCE. The fleshy pericarp is always *indehiscent*. Its seeds are liberated only by its decay, or bursting in germination. So also in many cases the dry pericarp, as the acorn. But more commonly the dry fruit, when arrived at maturity, opens in some way, discharging its seeds. Such fruits are dehiscent.

550. MODES. Dehiscence is either valvular, porous, or circumscissile; *valvular*, when the pericarp opens vertically along the sutures, forming regular parts called *valves*. These valves may separate quite to the base, or only at the top, forming teeth, as in chickweed. We notice four modes of valvular dehiscence, viz.:

1, *Sutûral*, when it takes place at the sutures of any 1-celled pericarp, as columbine, pea, violet.



429 430 431

Dehiscence; 429, septicidal; 430, loculicidal; 431, septifragal.

2, *Septicidal* (*septum*, partition, *cædo*, to cut), when it takes place through the dissepiments (which are double, § 525). The carpels thus separated may open severally by sutures, (Mallows), or remain indehiscent, as in Vervain.

3, *Loculicidal* (*loculus*, a cell, *cædo*, to cut), when each carpel opens at its dorsal suture directly into the cell (evening-primrose, lily). Here the dissepiments come away attached to the middle of the valves.

4, *Septifragal* (*septum*, and *frango*, to break), when the valves separate from the dissepiments which remain still united in the axis (Convolvulus).

551. Porous dehiscence is exemplified in the poppy, where the seeds escape by orifices near the top of the fruit. It is not common.

552. Circumscissile (*circumscindo*, to cut around), when the top of the ovary opens or falls off like a lid, as in Jeffersonia, henbane, plantain.

553. Carpophore. Some fruits, as the Geranium and Umbelliferæ, are furnished with a *carpophore*, that is, a slender column from the receptacle, prolonged through the axis of the fruit, supporting the carpels.

554. The morphology of the pericarp is exceedingly diversified, but it will suffice the learner at first to acquaint himself with the leading forms only, such as are indicated in the following synopsis and more definitely described afterward.

555. The following is a synopsis of the principal forms of Pericarps.

§ 1. FREE FRUITS (FORMED BY A SINGLE FLOWER).

* Pericarps indehiscent,

† With usually but one seed, and

‡ Uniform, or 1-coated.

1. Separated from the seed.	Achenium (buttercups).
2. Inflated, often breaking away.	Utricle (pigweed).
3. Inseparable from the seed.	Caryopsis (grasses).
4. Invested with a cupule (involucre).	Glans (oak).
5. Having winged appendages.	Samara (ash).
Double or triple-coated, fleshy or fibrous.	
6. Three-coated. Stone cell entire.	Drupe (cherry).
7. Two-coated. Stone cell 2-parted.	Tryma (walnut).
8. Drupes aggregated.	Etærio (raspberry).

† With two or more seeds,

‡ Immersed in a fleshy or pulpy mass.

9. Rind membranous.	Berry (gooseberry).
10. Rind leathery, separable.	Hesperidum (orange).
11. Rind hard, crustaceous.	Pepo (squash).
‡ Inclosed in distinct cells.	Pome (apple).

* Pericarps dehiscent.

12. Dehiscence circumscissile. seeds ∞.	Pyxis (henbane).

† Dehiscence valvular or porous;

‡ Simple or 1 carpeled,

13. Opening by the ventral suture.	Follicle (columbine).
14. Opening by both sutures.	Legume (pea).
15. Legume jointed.	Loment (Desmodium).

‡ Compound pericarps;

16. Placentæ parietal with two cells.	Silique (mustard).
Silique short.	Silicle (shepherd's purse).
17. Placentæ parietal only when 1-celled.	Capsule (flax).
18. Capsule with carpophore and elastic styles.	Regma (Geranium).

§ 2. CONFLUENT FRUITS (FORMED OF AN INFLORESCENCE).

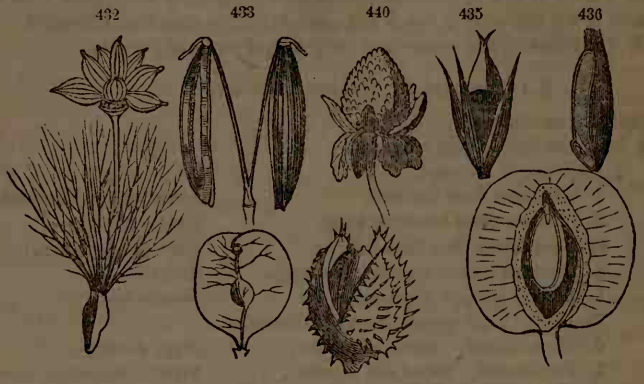
* With open carpels aggregated into a cone. Strobile (pine).

* With closed carpels aggregated into a mass, as in the fig, mulberry, Osage-orange, pine-apple, etc.

556. The ACHENIUM is a small, dry, indehiscent pericarp, free from the one seed which it contains, and tipped with the remains of the style (buttercups, Lithospermum).

557. The double achenium of the Umbelliferæ, supported on a *carpophore* is called *cremocarp*. The 2-carpeled achenium of the Compositæ, usually crowned with a pappus, is called *cypsela*.

558. THE ACHENIA ARE OFTEN MISTAKEN for seeds. In the Labiatæ and Borrageworts they are associated in fours (372). In Geum, Anemone, etc., they are collected in heads. The rich pulp of the strawberry consists wholly of the overgrown receptacle, which bears the dry achenia on its surface. (440).



432, Achenia of Anemone thalictroides 433, Cremocarp of Archangelica officinalis, its halves (*merocarps*) separated and suspended on the *carpophore*. 434, Cypsela of Thistle with its plumous pappus. 435, Utricle of Chenopodium (pigweed). 436, Caryopsis of Wheat. 437, Samara of Elm. 438, Glans of Beech. 439, Drupe of Prunus. 440, Fruit of Fragaria Indica, a fleshy torus like the strawberry.

559. THE UTRICLE is a small, thin, pericarp fitting loosely upon its one seed, and often opening transversely to discharge it (pigweed, prince's feather).

560. CARYOPSIS, the grain or fruit of the grasses, is a thin, dry, 1-seeded pericarp, inseparable from the seed.

561. SAMARA; dry, 1-seeded, indehiscent, furnished with a membranous wing or wings (ash, elm, maple).

562. GLANS OR NUT; hard, dry, indehiscent, commonly 1-seeded by suppression (§ 545), and invested with a persistent involucre called a *cupule*, either solitary (acorn, hazelnut) or several together (chestnut, beechnut).

563. DRUPE, stone-fruit; a 3-coated, 1-celled, indehiscent pericarp, exemplified in the cherry, peach. The outer coat (epidermis) is called the *epicarp*, the inner is the *nucleus* or *endocarp*, hard and stony; the intervening pulp or fleshy coat is the *sarcocarp* (σὰρξ, flesh). These coats are not distinguishable in the ovary.

564. Tryma, a kind of dryish drupe, 2-coated, the epicarp fibro-fleshy (butternut) or woody (hickory), the nucleus bony with its cell often deeply 2-parted (cocoa-nut).

565. Etærio, an aggregate fruit consisting of numerous little drupes united to each other (raspberry) or to the fleshy receptacle (blackberry).

566. Berry, a succulent, thin-skinned pericarp holding the seeds loosely imbedded in the pulp (currant, grape).

567. Hesperidium a succulent, many-carpeled fruit, the rind thick, leathery, separable from the pulpy mass within (orange, lemon).

568. Pepo, an indehiscent, compound, fleshy fruit, with a hardened rind and parietal placentæ (melon).

569. The pome is a fleshy, indehiscent pericarp formed of the permanent calyx, containing several cartilaginous (apple) or bony (haw) cells.

570. The pyxis is a many-seeded, dry fruit, opening like a lid by a circumcissile dehiscence (plantain, henbane, Jeffersonia).

571. The follicle is a single carpel, 1-celled, many-seeded, opening at the ventral suture (columbine, larkspur, silk-grass).

572. The legume or pod is a single carpel, 1-celled, usually splitting into two valves, but bearing its $1-\infty$ seeds along the ventral suture only, in one row, as in the bean and all the Leguminosæ. It is sometimes curved or coiled like a snail-shell (Medicago).

573. The loment is a jointed pod, separating across into 1-seeded portions (Desmodium).

574. Silique. This is also a pod, linear, 2-carpeled, 2-valved, 2-celled by a false dissepiment extended between the two parietal placentæ. To this false dissepiment on both sides of both edges the seeds are attached (mustard).

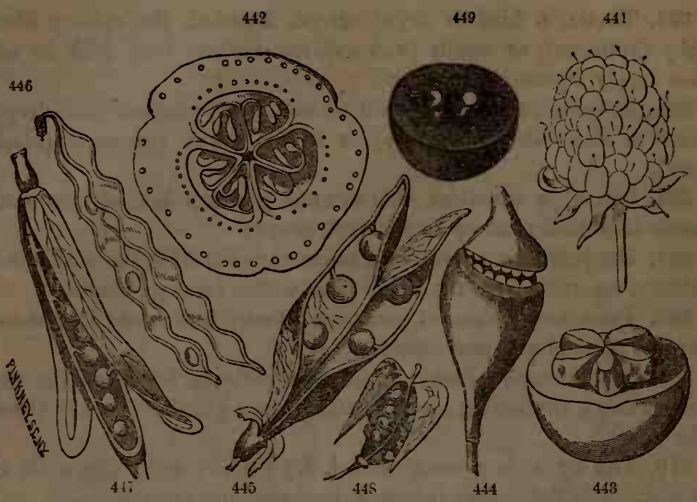
575. Silicle. This is a short silique, nearly as wide as long (shepherd's purse). The silique and silicle are the peculiar fruit of all the Cruciferæ.

576. Capsule (casket). This term includes all other forms of dry, dehiscent fruits, compound, opening by as many valves as there are carpels (Iris), or by twice as many (chickweed), or by pores (poppy).

577. The regma is a kind of capsule like that of the Geranium, whose dehiscent carpels separate elastically but still remain attached to the carpophore.

578. Strobile or cone; an aggregate fruit consisting of a conical or oval mass of imbricated scales, each an open carpel (♀ flower), bearing seeds on its inner side at base, *i. e.*, axillary seeds (pine and the Gymnosperms generally).

579. The cone (syncarpium, συν, together) of the Magnolia tribe

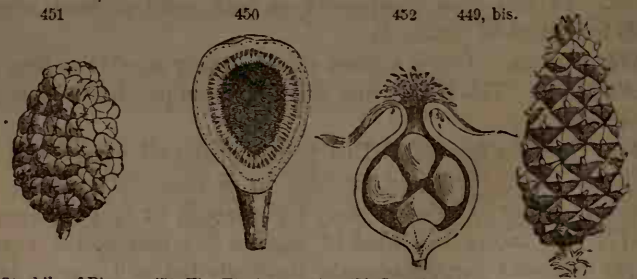


Fruits. 441, Etærio of Rubus strigosus (Blackberry). 442, Pepo; section of cucumber. 449, Berry, Grape. 443, Pome, Cratægus (Haw). 444, Pyxis of Jeffersonia. 445, Legume of Pea. 446, Loment of Desmodium. 447, Silique of Sinapis. 448, Silicle of Capsella.

is a mass of confluent, closed pericarps on a lengthened torus (cucumber tree).

580. The fig (syconus) is an aggregate fruit, consisting of numerous seed-like pericarps inclosed within a hollow, fleshy receptacle where the flowers were attached.

581. Other confluent fruits (sorosis) consist of the entire inflorescence developed into a mass of united pericarps, as in the mulberry, osage-orange, pine-apple.



449, bis, Strobile of Pinus. 450, The Fig (syconus). 451, Sorosis of Mulberry. 452, Hip of Rosa, achmia nearly inclosed in the leathery calyx tube.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE SEED.

582. THE SEED is the perfected ovule, having an embryo formed within, which is the rudiment of a new plant similar in all respects to the original. The seed consists of a *nucleus* or kernel invested with

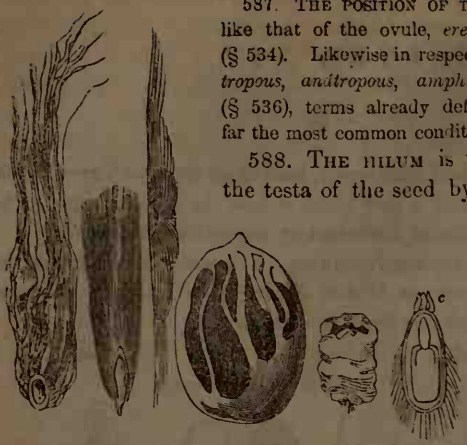
583. THE INTEGUMENTS OR COVERINGS. The outer covering is the *testa*, the inner the *tegmen*, as in the ovule. The latter is thin and delicate, often indistinguishable from the testa.

Seed of Water-Lily (Nymphæa), enlarged section; *alb.*, albumen; *a*, the embryo contained in the embryo-sac; *s*, secundine or tegmen; *p*, primine or testa; *r*, raphe, *ar*, aril; *m*, micropyle; *f*, funiculus. 463, Seed of Bean. 464, Same, one cotyledon with the leafy embryo. 461, Seed of Apple. 462, One cotyledon showing the raphe and embryo. 460, Fruit of Mirabilis; embryo coiled into a ring. 454, Onion; embryo coiled. 455, Convolvulus; leafy embryo folded. 456, Embryo of Cuscuta. 457, Typha. 458, Ranunculus. 459, Hop.

584. THE TESTA is either membranous (papery), coriaceous (leathery), crustaceous (horny), bony, woody, or fleshy. Its surface is generally smooth, etc. (118, *a*).

585. THE COMA MUST NOT BE CONFOUNDED WITH the pappus, which is a modification of the calyx, appended to the pericarp, and not to the seed, as in the achenia of the thistle, dandelion, and other Compositæ. Its intention in the economy of the plant cannot be mistaken, serving like the pappus to secure the dispersion of the seed, while incidently as it were, in the case of the cotton-seed, it furnishes clothing and employment to a large portion of the human race.

586. THE ARIL is an occasional appendage, partially or wholly investing the seed. It originates after fertilization, at or near the hilum, where the seed is attached to its stalk (funiculus). Fine examples are seen in the gashed covering of the nutmeg, called mace, and in the scarlet coat of the seed of staff-tree. In the seed of Polygala, etc., it is but a small scale, entire or 2-cleft, called *caruncle*.



465 464 463 461 460 462

460, Aril of Euonymus. 461, Aril of Nutmeg (mace). 462, Seed of Polygala, embryo, caruncle, c, (too small.) 463, Seed of Catalpa. 464, Seed of Willow. 465, Seed of Cotton.

587. THE POSITION OF THE SEED in the pericarp is like that of the ovule, *erect*, *ascending*, *pendulous*, etc. (§ 534). Likewise in respect to its inversions, it is *orthótropous*, *anátropous*, *amphitropous*, and *campylótropous* (§ 536), terms already defined. The anátropous is by far the most common condition.

588. THE HILUM is the scar or mark left in the testa of the seed by its separation from the funiculus. It is commonly called the *eye*, as in the bean. In orthótropous and campylótropous seeds, the hilum corresponds with the chalaza (§535). In other conditions it does not, and the raphe (§537) extends between the two points, as in the ovules.

589. THE SEED KERNEL MAY CONSIST OF two parts, the embryo and albumen, or of the embryo only. In the former case the seeds are *albuminous*, in the latter, *exalbuminous*, a distinction of great importance in systematic botany.

590. THE ALBUMEN is a starchy or farinaceous substance accompanying the embryo and serving as its first nourishment in germination. Its qualities are wholesome and nutritious, even in poisonous plants. Its quantity when compared with the embryo varies in every possible degree; being excessive (Ranunculaceæ), or about equal (Violaceæ), or scanty (Convolvulaceæ), or none at all (Leguminosæ). In texture it is mealy in wheat, mucilaginous in mallows, oily in Ricinus, horny in coffee, ruminated in nutmeg and pawpaw, ivory-like in the ivory-palm (Phytelephas), fibrous in cocoa-nut, where it is also hollow, enclosing the milk.

591. THE EMBRYO is an organized body, the rudiment of the future plant, consisting of root (*radicle*), stem-bud (*plumule*), and leaves (*cotyledons*). But these parts are sometimes quite undistinguishable until germination, as in the Orchis tribe.

592. THE RADICLE is the descending part of the embryo, almost always directed towards the micropyle, the true axis of the seed.

593. THE PLUMULE is the rudimentary ascending axis, the terminal bud, located at the base of, or between

594. THE COTYLEDONS. These, the seed-lobes, are the bulky, farinaceous part of the embryo, destined to form the first or seminal leaves

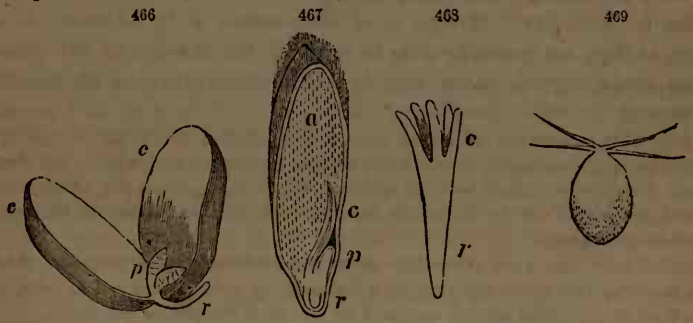
of the young plant. The nutritive matter deposited in the seed for the early sustenance of the germinating embryo is found more abundant in the cotyledons in proportion as there is less of it in the albumen,—often wholly in the albumen (wheat), again all absorbed in the bulky cotyledons (squash).

595. The number of the cotyledons is variable, and upon this circumstance is founded the most important subdivision of the Phænogamia, or Flowering-plants.

596. The monocotyledons are plants bearing seeds with one cotyledon, or if two are present, one is minute or abortive. Such plants are also called *Endogens*, because their stems grow by internal accretions (§ 716). Such are the grasses, the palms, Liliaceæ, whose leaves are mostly constructed with parallel veins.

597. The dicotyledons are plants bearing seeds with two cotyledons. These are also called *Exogens*, because their stems grow by external accretions, including the Bean tribe, Melon tribe, all our forest trees, etc. These are also distinguished at a glance by the structure of their leaves, which are net-veined (§ 258).

598. More than two cotyledons. The Pine and Fir have seeds with several cotyledons, while the dodder is almost the only known example of an embryo with no cotyledon.



466, Dicotyledonous (Bean). 467, Monocotyledonous (Wheat). 468, Polycotyledonous (Pine). 469, Acotyledonous (zóospore of one of the Confervæ). (*r*, *r*, *r*, radicle; *p*, *p*, *p*, plumule; *c*, *c*, *c*, cotyledon; *a*, albumen).

599. The position of the embryo, whether with or without albumen, is singularly varied and interesting to study. It may be *straight*, as in cat-tail, violet, or *curved* in various degrees (moon-seed, pink), or *coiled* (hop), or *rolled* (spice-bush), or *bent* angularly (buckwheat), or *folded* (Cruciferæ). In the last case two modes are to be specially noticed. 1, *Incumbent*, when the cotyledons fold over so as to bring the back of one against the radicle (shepherd's purse); 2, *accumbent*, when the edges touch the radicle (Arabis).

600. The leafy nature of the cotyledons is often distinctly manifest in their form and structure, as in Convolvulus (455).

A few plants, as the onion, orange, Coniferæ, occasionally have two or even several embryos in a seed, while all the Cryptogamia or flowerless plants have no embryo at all, nor even seeds, but are reproduced from *spores*, bodies analogous to the pollen grains of flowering plants (469).

OFFICE OF THE SEED.

601. Its nature and use. After the embryo has reached its wonted growth in the ripened seed, it becomes suddenly inactive and torpid, yet still *alive*. In this condition it is, in fact, *a living plant, safely packed and sealed up for transportation*. This is the distinctive and wonderful nature of the seed.

602. Longevity of the seed. This suspended vitality of the seed may endure for years, or even, in some species, for ages. The seeds of maize and rye have been known to grow when 30 to 40 years old; kidney-beans when 100; the raspberry after 1700 years (Lindley), and kernels of wheat found in a mummy-case, and therefore 3000 years old, were a few years ago successfully cultivated in Germany and England (Sehleiden). Seeds of Mountain Potentilla (P. tridentata) were known to us to germinate at Meriden, N. H., after a slumber of 60 years. On the other hand the seeds of some species are short-lived, retaining vitality hardly a year (Coffee, Magnolia).

603. In order that seeds may long retain their vitality they must be kept dry. But an even temperature is by no means necessary, as they are generally able to resist all the changes of our climate from many degrees below zero to 110° above, provided no moisture is present.

604. The dispersion of seeds over wide, and often to distant regions is effected by special agencies, in which the highest intelligence and wisdom are clearly seen. Some seeds made buoyant by means of the coma, or pappus, already mentioned, are wafted afar by the winds, beyond rivers, lakes and seas; as the thistle, dandelion, silkgrass.

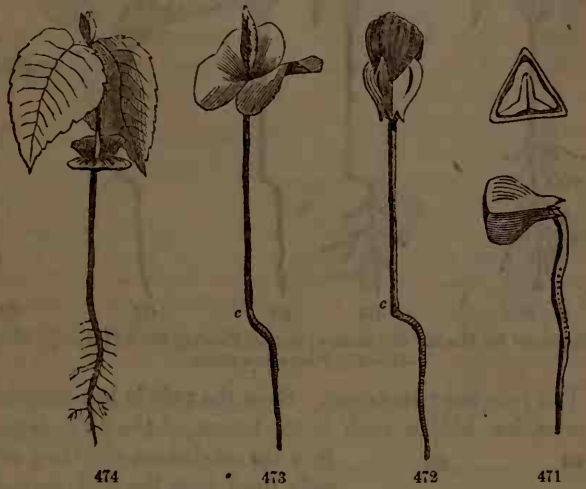
605. Seeds are also furnished with wings for the same purpose. Others are provided with hooks or barbs, by which they lay hold of men and animals, and are thus, by unwilling agents, scattered far and wide (burr-seed, tick-seed).

606. Other seeds, destitute of all such appendages, are thrown to a distance by the sudden coiling of the elastic carpels (touch-me-not). The squirting cucumber becomes distended with water by absorption, and at length, when ripe, bursts an aperture at base and projects the mingled seeds and water with amazing force.

607. Transportation. Rivers, streams, and ocean currents are all means of transporting seeds from country to country. Thus the cocoa and the cashew-nut and the seeds of mahogany have been known to perform long voyages without injury to their vitality. Squirrels laying up their winter stores in the earth, birds migrating from clime to clime, and from island to island, in like manner conspire to effect the same important end.

GERMINATION.

608. Definition. The recommencement of growth in the seed is called *germination*. It is the awakening of the embryo from its torpor, and the beginning of development in its parts already formed, so as to become a plant like its parent.



Germination of the Beach-nut. 470, Cross-section, showing the folded cotyledons. 471, The radicle only 472, The ascending axis, above *c*, appears. 473, The cotyledons expand into the primordial leaves. 474, The first true leaves.

609. Experiment. All the stages of this interesting process may be conveniently observed, at any season, by an experiment. Let a few seeds, as of flax, cotton, wheat, pea, be enveloped in a lock of cotton resting upon water in a bulb-glass, and kept constantly at a proper temperature. Or, in spring, the garden soil will give us examples of all kinds everywhere.

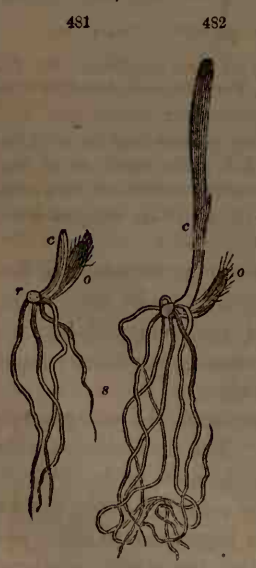
610. That the seed may begin to grow, or germinate, it is first *planted*, or, at least, placed in contact with warm, moist soil. Concerning the proper depth of the planted seed agriculturalists are not agreed; but nature seems to indicate that no covering is needed beyond what will secure the requisite moisture and shade.

611. The process commenced. Thus situated the integuments gradually absorb water, soften and expand. The insoluble, starchy matter deposited in the cotyledons, or in the albumen, or in both, undergoes a certain chemical change, becoming sweet and soluble, capable of affording nourishment to the embryo now beginning to dilate and develop its parts. First (in the winged seed of the maple, scattered everywhere) the radicle is seen protruding from the micropyle, or the

bursting integument. A section of this seed would now show the folded embryo impatient of confinement.

Germination of the Maple. 475, Samara; section showing the folded cotyledons at *c*. 476—480, Progressive stages.

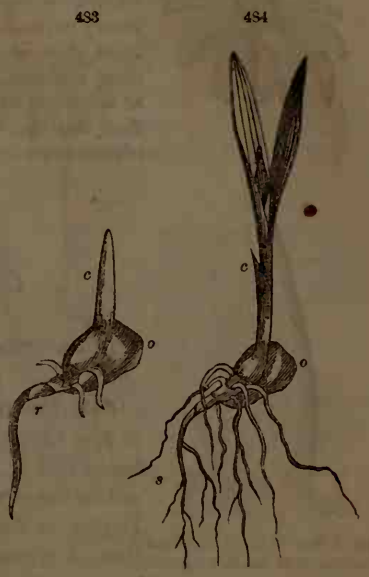
612. THE PROCESS CONCLUDED. Soon the radicle has extended, and, pale in color, has hidden itself in the bosom of the dark, damp earth. Now the cotyledons, unfolding and gradually freed from the seed coats, display themselves at length as a pair of green leaves. Lastly the plumule appears in open air, a green bud, already showing a lengthening base, its first internode, and soon a pair of regular leaves, lobed as all maple leaves. The embryo is now an embryo no longer, but a growing plant descending by its lower axis, ascending and expanding by its upper.



Germination of Wheat; *o*, the grain containing the cotyledon; *c*, plumule; *r*, radicle; *s*, rootlets (adventitious).

613. WHAT BECOMES OF THE COTYLEDONS. The germination of the tulip-tree, oak, pea, squash, and other Dicotyledons may be watched with equal advantage, and the chief difference observed among them will be in the disposal of the cotyledons. In general, these arise with the ascending axis, as in the maple and bean, and act as the first pair of leaves; but sometimes, when they are very thick, as in the pea, buck-eye, oak (6—9), they remain as first placed with the collum (§ 118), neither ascending nor descending.

614. The germination of monocotyledons, as seen in Indian corn, wheat, tulip, is in this wise. The cotyledon is not disengaged from the seed, but remains stationary with it. The radicle (*r*) protrudes slightly and one or more rootlets (*s*) break out from it and descend. The plumule (*c*) shoots, at first parallel with the cotyledon along the face of the seed, but soon ascends, pushing out leaf from within leaf.



483, 484, Germination of Indian Corn.

615. The conditions requisite for germination are moisture, air, and warmth.

616. Moisture is necessary for softening the integuments, dissolving the nutritive matter, and facilitating its circulation. This is supplied in the rain and dew.

617. Air, or rather its oxygen, is required for the conversion of the starch into sugar—a process always depending upon oxydation. The oxygen absorbed unites with a portion of the carbon of the starch, producing heat, evolving carbonic acid, and thus converting the remainder into grape sugar, soluble and nutritive.

618. Warmth is a requisite condition of all vital action, as well in the *sprouting* of a seed as in the *hatching* of an egg. The proper degree of temperature for our own climate may be stated at 60° to 80°. Extremes of heat and of cold are not, however, fatal to all germination. In one of the Geysers of Iceland, which was hot enough to boil an egg in four minutes, a species of Chara was found in a growing and fruitful state. A hot spring in the island of Luzon, which raises the thermometer to 187°, has plants growing in it and on its borders. Many species of plants also seem well adapted to growth in the Arctic regions.

619. Darkness is favorable to germination, as proved by experiment, but not an indispensable condition. Hence, while the seed should be covered for the sake of the moisture and shade, the covering should be very thin and light, for the sake of a free access to air.

485

485, A Tree Fern (of the Island of Java), 40 feet in height.

620. THE CAUSE OF THE DOWNWARD TENDENCY OF THE ROOT is a theme of much discussion. Some have referred it to the principle of gravitation; others to its supposed aversion to light. But it is a simple and satisfactory explanation that its growth or cell-development takes place most readily on the moist side of its growing point, and consequently in a downward direction, so long as the soil in contact with its lower surface is more moist than that above. Hence also the well-known tendency of roots toward springs and water-courses.

CHAPTER XV.

THE CRYPTOGAMIA OR FLOWERLESS PLANTS.

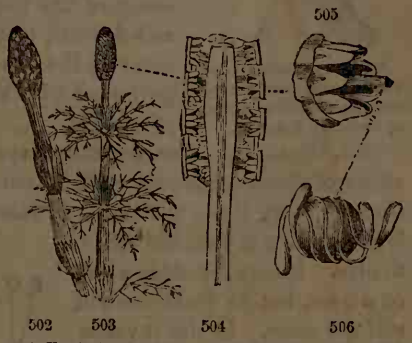
621. DISTINCTION OF PARTS. In the lowest of the Cryptogamic tribes the organs of vegetation and of reproduction are the same. Each cell in the structure grows, nourishes, multiplies. Higher in the scale we find a gradual specialization of organs, and in the higher tribes, as in

A Fern, Polypodium vulgare. 486, Its frond. 487, Lobe of the frond enlarged, showing the sori. 488, One of the sori (magnified) consisting of many sporangi. 489, One sporange (further magnified) bursting and discharging the spores. 490, A spore. 491, Spores beginning to germinate; and 492, 493, producing the *prothallus* with rootlets. At *a* appear the *antheridia* and at *b* the archegones on the surface of the prothallus. 494, Antheridium. 495, One of its cells. 496, The same burst; and 497, the spermatozoid escaped. These float about, and some of them at length enter 498, the archegone, fertilizing, and at length producing, 499, the young Fern. 500, Sorus of Aspidium marginale, covered with the *indusium*. 501, Same, side view.

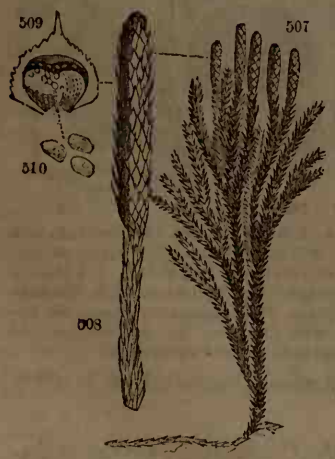
the Phænogamia, one portion is devoted to the preservation of the individual, the other to the preservation of the species; in other words, the organs of vegetation and of reproduction become separate and distinct.

622. Distinguished from Phænogamia. But the reproductive organs, although distinct from the nutritive, are never seen combined into flowers, nor producing seeds marked by the presence of an embryo. Hence in the scale of rank the cryptogams are inferior to the flowering plants and easily distinguished from them.

623. Vegetative organs. Again in the lower tribes, viz., the seaweeds, Fungi and Lichens, there is no distinction of root, stem and leaves; but the entire plant grows into an expansion of substance more or less uniform and indefinite, called a thallus. But the higher Hepaticæ, mosses, club-mosses, Equisitaceæ, ferns and marsileads, possess stems, roots and leaves like the Phænogamia.



502, Equisetum arvense. 503, E. sylvaticum. 504. Section of the spike. 505, A sporange. 506, A spore with its elators coiled.



507, Lycopodium dendroideum. 508, A single spike. 509, a scale with its sporange bursting. 510, Spores.

624. Classes. The tribe last mentioned are embraced in the class Acrogens, so named by Lindley from their manner of growth (*ἀκρόν*, point or summit), lengthening into an axis. The remaining three tribes first named above constitute the lowest class of the vegetable kingdom, called Thallogens, and named from their manner of growth.

625. The stems of the marsileads and ferns are mostly rhizomes, but in tropical countries some species of the latter arise on firm ærial trunks like palms. The club mosses have slender, woody stems much inclined to bifurcate. Those of the Equisetaceæ, Characeæ are jointed,

511, Chara fœtida. 512, Portion of a branch; the two reproductive organs. *a*, Globule; *b*, nucule.

bearing slender, whorled, leafless branches. The mosses and Hepaticæ have filiform stems and branches, erect and creeping. Fern leaves and mushrooms arise on stipes.

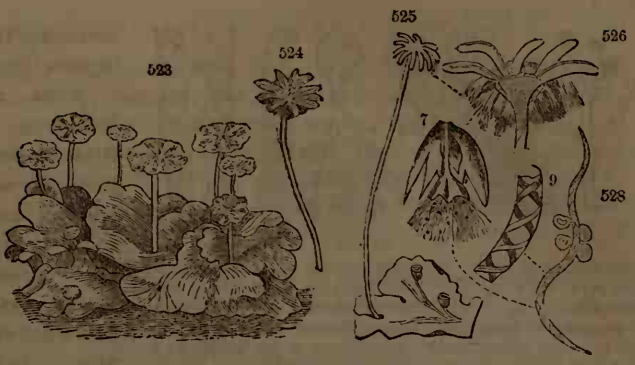
626. Leaves. The ferns are characterized by their great development of leaves called *fronds*. They are rarely simple, often pinnatifid, or pinnate, simply, doubly or triply. Their venation is fork-veined and their vernation circinate. The leaves of the mosses and Hepaticæ are veinless and delicate, mostly ovate and entire, numerously covering the axis. Those of the latter are often garnished with stipule-like processes called *amphigastria*.

627. Thallus. The vegetative system of the Thallogens consists either of delicate filaments or of flattened membranes, varying in color through every shade and hue. In Marchantia, lichens, and seaweeds it is green, olive or red, and called thallus. It may resemble a leaf or a stem, but its functions are still the same. In size it varies from the microscopic Confervæ to the gigantic seawrack, a furlong in length. Its structure is purely cellular and uniform, or, as in Marchantia, in layers.

628. Mycelium or spawn is the vegetative system of the Fungi, distinguished from thalli by its want of coloring matter in its cells. It consists of meshes of white or colorless filaments, branching and anastamosing to form entangled masses pervading the substance in which the Fungus grows. It is far less conspicuous than the fructification (toad-stool, etc.) which ultimately arises from it.

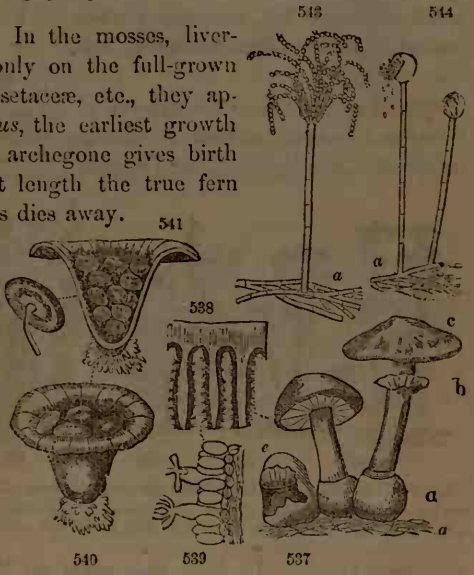
Mosses. 513, Polytrichium. 514, Sporange with calyptra, without calyptra. 515, Sporange (enlarged) with the operculum at top. 516, Mnium. 517, Sporange. 518, Bartramia. 519, Sporange with calyptra. 520, Same mature, open. 521, Peristome, with its teeth. 522, Antheridium and paraphases (a flower) of Polytrichium.

629. The reproductive organs of the Cryptogamia are the antheridia and archegonia; and by their reaction spores in various spore-vessels are produced. They have been detected in nearly all the cryptogamic tribes, and are supposed to represent the stamens and pistils



Hepaticæ. 523, Marchantia, sterile plant. 524—5, Fertile plant. 526, Vertical section of the fertil-receptacle; 527, of a perianth, showing the sporange bursting. 528, One of the elators with four spores. 529, Portion of it highly magnified.

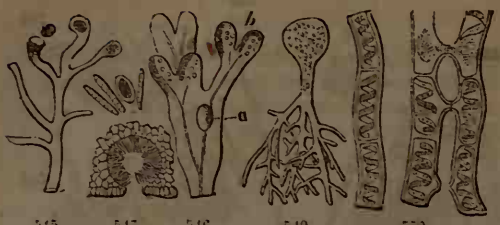
of the flowering plants. In the mosses, liverworts, etc., they appear only on the full-grown plant; in the ferns, Equisetaceæ, etc., they appear only on the *prothallus*, the earliest growth of the spore, and here the archegone gives birth to an embryo, whence at length the true fern arises, while the prothallus dies away.



Fungi. 537, Agaricus (Mushroom) in various stages: *c*, tearing open the volva; *b*, annulus, the remains of the veil (*e*); *c*, pileus; *a*, mycelium. 538, Portion of the gills. 539, Basidia and spores from the same (magn. 400 diam.). 540, Cyathus; 541, Section. 542, One of the conceptacles. 543, Penicilium (mildew). 544, Mucor; *a*, mycelium.

630. Spores. These are the true reproductive germinating bodies of the Cryptogams. They consist each of a single cell, often exceedingly minute, and produced in immense numbers. The cell-wall of the spore may be simple (Botrytis) or double, as if a cell within a cell (ferns). But the spores are often apparently double or 2-celled (lichens), or 4-celled, or 6, 8, or many-celled. These compound spores are in fact spore-vessels inclosing several spores yet immature, and called sporidia or theca-spores. The spores or sporidia are often inclosed in still larger cells called the sac.

631. Endospores and exospores. Spores are developed either in the interior of the parent cell or on the outside of it, and hence the di-



Seaweeds (Algæ). 545, Vaucheria forming and discharging its spores (*a*) at the extremities. 546, Fucus; *a*, air-vessel; *b*, fruit, a mass of conceptacles. 547, Transverse section of a conceptacle. 548, A spore with paraphases. 549, Hydrogastrum, consisting of a single cell. 550, Spirogyræ (Frogspittle) one of the Confervæ; *a*, two threads (thalli) conjugated, *i. e.*, united by tubes.

such sporiferous tissues existing in spots of definite form, constitute the *apothecia* when flat, *receptacles* when concave, and *conceptacles* when hollow.

632. THE THECÆ OR SPORANGIA of ferns and mosses consist of tissues rather than of single cells, and contain

division of the Cryptogams into the Endospores and the Exospores. In the latter case the parent-cells are called *basidia*, and many such united, as in the lichens and mushrooms, form a tissue called hymenium. In lichens

551, Frustules of a Diatomaceous Alga (Diatoma marinum) separating from each other.

Lichens, 530, Cladonia; the minute thallus at the base of the podetia, cup-like above, bearing scarlet conceptacles. 531, Usnea. 532, Sticta. 533, Parmelia. 534, Receptacle, vertical section. 535, A portion (highly magnified) with thecæ and paraphases. 536, A spore (double).

numerous spores. In ferns they grow on the back of the fronds in little clusters called *sori*. When mature, the sporange is torn open by the contraction of an elastic ring which surrounds it. In the mosses the sporange is stalked, solitary, terminal, and opens by a definite number of teeth called the *peristome*.

633. ZOOSPORES AND SPERMATOZOIDS are minute bodies endowed with spontaneous locomotion in water by means of vibratile ciliæ. Zoöspores of ovate form proceed from the vegetative cells of the Algæ, swim about for a time, then settle down and grow into new plants. Spermatozoids are mostly filiform bodies with several ciliæ, discharged from the

antheridia (as pollen?) and actively floating until they reach the archegones, or perish.

634. ALTERNATE GENERATION is a phenomenon distinctly traced in many of the cryptogams. Thus the mosses, in germinating, first produce long, greenish filaments quite analogous to the Confervæ (frog's-spawn). From these, at length, buds arise and grow into a true moss. Ferns, also, and Equisetaceæ, first from the spore exist in the form of a liverwort—a small green thallus, creeping and rooting along the ground. Secondly, upon this *prothallus* reproductive organs are developed and an embryo, whence a true fern arises. Thus the plant is transiently, as it were, a liverwort, permanently, a fern. (§21—23.)

635. OTHER MODES OF PROPAGATION occur in these plants, as, for example, by *innovations*, *sporules*, *gonidia*. These bodies are analogous to bulbs and bulblets in the flowering plants, originating from the nutritive organs, and capable of separating from the parent and growing up independent plants.

552 553 554 555 556 557

552, Zoöspore of one of the Confervæ (Chaetophora). 553, Phytozoön of Chara. 554, Antheridium of Fucus containing two phytozoa. 555, Zoöspore of Confervæ with a tuft of ciliæ. 556, Another species with but two ciliæ. 557 Zoöspore of Vaucheria with ciliæ all around.

PART SECOND.

PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE VEGETABLE CELL.

636. REVELATIONS OF THE MICROSCOPE. We have now completed a brief survey of the phenomena of visible vegetation. We commenced with the root and now the consideration of the seed with its embryo completes the circle and brings us around to the root again. We have studied hitherto superficially, as best we were able by the unassisted eye. But the microscope opens to us a new world in botany, more wonderful and fair, if possible, than that which we have already surveyed. No just appreciation of microscopic botany can be obtained from drawings or descriptions. Here the microscope itself is the only adequate teacher.

637. NEXT INQUIRIES. We have seen and studied the general organs of vegetation and their metamorphoses; but of what are these organs made? What their structure *within?* What their office and use in the life and growth of the plant? These inquiries must next be answered.

638. STRUCTURE OF PLANTS CELLULAR. All forms of vegetable structure, however numerous and diverse, are alike composed of little bladders, called *vescicles* or *cells.* We can often discern the cells in some structures with the naked eye, as in the pith of elder, pulp of snowberry, and especially plain in the pulp of orange. Other structures, which appear as a solid mass to the eye, are seen at once, under the lens, to consist of cells also—even the most solid wood or the stony substance of the peach. A thin cutting (shaving) from the rhizome of the blood-root, magnified 100 diameters, appears in outline (to say nothing of its brilliant coloring) as here sketched (557). Therefore

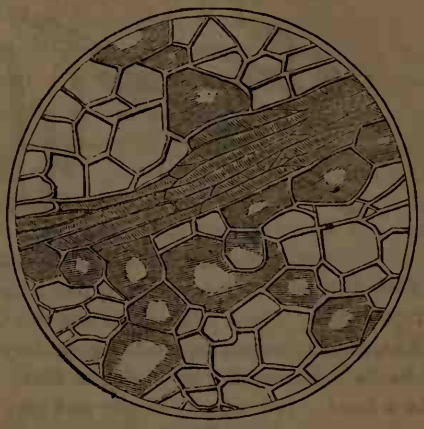
639. THE CELL is the elementary organism which by its repetitions makes up the mass of all vegetation. It is defined as a *closed sac composed of membrane containing a fluid.*

640. THE PRIMARY FORM OF THE CELL is spheroidal. In some cases it retains this form during its existence, but generally, in growing, it takes new and various forms, which, on account of the two causes which control them, may be classed as *inherent* and *casual.*

641. THE INHERENT FORMS OF THE CELL, or those which depend upon its own laws of growth, may be referred to three general types;

(1) *spheroidal*, like pollen grains, the red snow-plant, the cells of leaf-tissue, etc., varying to oblong, or lobed, or stellate; (2) *cylindrical*, or tube-form, as most wood-cells are; (3) *tabular* or flattened, as the cells of the epidermis.

642. THE CASUAL FORMS result from external pressure, as of cells crowding against cells, in stems or pith. In this way spheroidal cells may become cubical, 8-sided, 12-sided, etc; tubiform cells prismatic, and tabular cells 4-angled, hexagonal, etc., in outline according to the original pattern.



557. Section of the rhizome of Blood-root. *a*, *a*. A bundle of wood-cells. The shaded cells contain the color.

643. IN MAGNITUDE the plant cell varies from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in diameter; the more common size is about $\frac{1}{300}$ inch. The cells of elder pith measure about $\frac{1}{200}$ inch; those of parenchyma (leaf-tissue) about $\frac{1}{400}$; consequently, 64,000,000 of them would occupy only one cubic inch. The cells of cork are computed to be $\frac{1}{1000}$ inch in diameter—1000 millions to a cubic inch.

644. BUT THE LENGTH of some cells is much more considerable. Wood-cells measure $\frac{1}{30}$ inch; bark cells, as flax, hemp, nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ inch; the cells of some plant-hairs an inch or more.

645. THE WALL of the new cell consists of two layers; the outer one a firm, colorless membrane, made of *cellulose*, the inner a plastic, gelatinous layer applied to the outer, and chiefly concerned in cell-life and multiplication. This is called the *primordial utricle*.

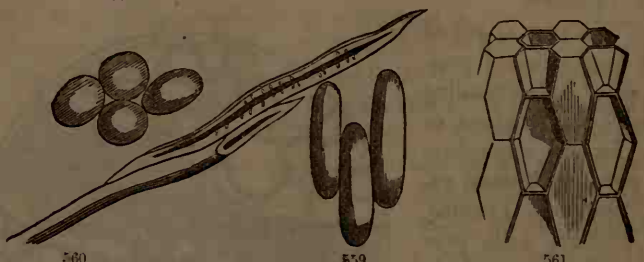
646. IT IS BEST SEEN WHEN treated with a weak solution of nitric acid, iodine, or alcohol. It thus becomes colored, contracts, and lies loose in the cell.

647. THE CELL WALL IS EASILY PERMEATED by fluids flowing in and out. It must, therefore, be regarded as porous; although it appears perfectly entire even under the highest magnifier.

648. A SECONDARY LAYER is subsequently added to the outer layer, between it and the primordial utricle, as if to strengthen it. This new layer is seldom entire, but perforated and cleft in a great variety of patterns, leaving certain points or parts of the cell-wall still bare and discernible by their transparency. Hence the following varieties of cells:—

649. Wood cells, which are finally filled up by the repetitions of the secondary layers, leaving only minute points of the original cell-wall bare and transparent.

558



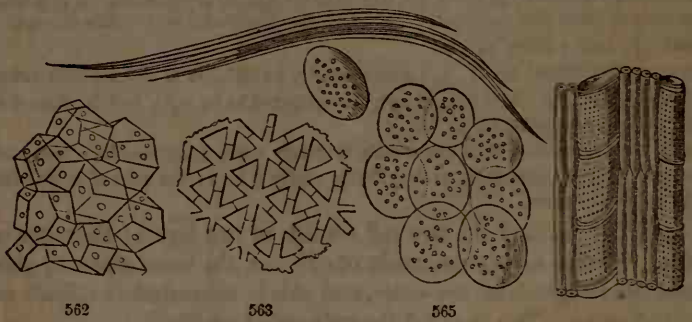
560 559 561

Forms of cells. 560, Wood-cells. 561, Cellular tissue of a rootlet, etc.

650. Pitted cells, a variety where larger transparent points appear, surrounded by 2 or 3 rings (pine and the Coniferæ in general).

651. Spiral cells, where the secondary layer consists of spiral fibers or bands. There may be a single fiber, or several (2 to 20) united into a band. It is usually elastic and may be drawn out and uncoiled.

564 566



562 563 565

562, Polyhedral cells of parenchyma in pith of Elder. 563, Stellate cells in pith of Rush. 565, Spherical cells in Houseleek. 566, Wood-cells and ducts of Oak. 564, Wood-cells of the Flax-fiber.

These beautiful cells may be well seen in a shoot of elder, in the petiole of rhubarb, Geranium, strawberry. In the two latter, if gently pulled asunder, the coiled fibers appear to the naked eye.

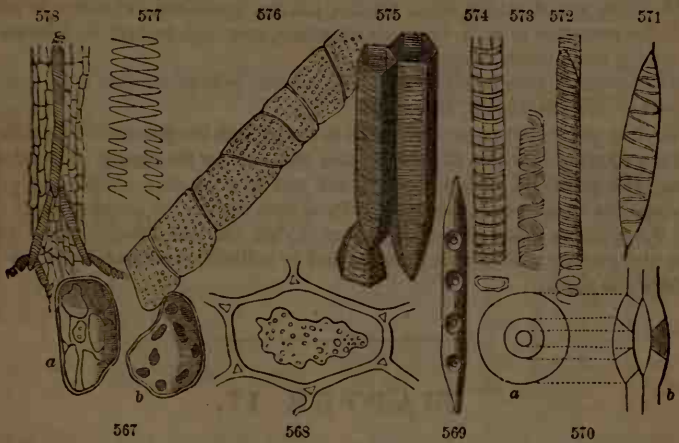
652. Annular cells, when there are numerous rings within, instead of a spiral coil, as in the stems of balsam and some Cryptogamia.

653. Scalariform cells, when the rings seem conjoined by bars crossing between them, giving an appearance compared to a ladder (*scala*), as in the vine and ferns. *Porous* cells with the secondary layers full of perforations, *reticulated* cells, as if a net-work; and many other forms.

654. Cellulose, the material of which the outer cell-walls and other secondary layers are made, is proved by a chemical analysis to consist of three simple elements, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, in the proportions of C_{24} H_{20} O_{20},—carbon and the exact elements of water. In the material of the primordial utricle nitrogen is added. Out of these four simple elements (C H O N) with slight additions of lime, silex, and a few other earthy matters, God is able to produce all the countless varieties of plants which clothe and beautify the earth.

655. Contents of the cell. Some cells contain air only. Others are filled with solid matter; but the greater part contain both fluids and solids. There is the *cytoblast*, a globular atom, earnest of new cells; and *protoplasm*, the nourishing semi-fluid, both of the same material as the primordial utricle, and with it, and the fluid cell-sap, ever flowing, acting, combining, transforming, and producing either new cells or products like the following.

656. The coloring matter, which gives to fruits and flowers their bright and varying tints of yellow, red, and blue, is generally dissolved in the cell-sap which is otherwise colorless; but



567 568 569 570

567, Cells, *a*, of the pulp of Snow-berry, showing the nucleus; *b*, of the parenchyma of the leaf of Pink, showing the grannles of chlorophylle. 568, Cell of a Cactus, soaked in Alcohol, the primordial utricle separated and contracted. 569, Cell of pleurenchyma of Pine, dotted. 570, Sketch to illustrate the nature of those dots; *a*. dot seen in front; *b*, a side view of the same. 571, Trachenchyma, a spiral cell from the sporange of Equisetum. 572, Spiral vessel of the Melon, single thread; 573, of the Elder, 4 threads. 574, Annular duct, distended by rings instead of a coil. 575, Scalariform vessels, from Osmunda (Fern). 576, A dotted duct from Gymnocladus (Coffee-tree). 578. Spiral vessels apparently branched. 577, Branching spirals in the Gourd.

657. Chlorophylle, the green coloring matter of leaves, consists of green *corpuscles* floating in the colorless sap or attached to the colorless wall. In the indigo plant these corpuscles are blue and constitute that poisonous drug.

658. The starch of the plant also originates here, in the form of little striated granules of the same composition as cellulose (C_{24} H_{20} O_{20}). Some 20 such granules appear in the same cell, either loosely or compactly filling it. Starch is nutritive matter, sealed up for preservation and future use.

Contents of cells. 579, Cells of Potato containing starch grains. 580, Starch grains from the potato; 581, from the E. Indian Arrow-root. 582, Raphides, acicular crystals, in a cell of Polyanthes tuberosæ. 583, Crystals in a cell of Cactus. 584, Cells from the pulp of Pear, coated internally; a longitudinal section; 585, Transverse section. 586, Starch granules from W. Indian Arrow-root.

659. Gum, sugar, salts, acids, alkalies, poisons, medicines, whatever is peculiar in the properties of each vegetable substance, may also be held in solution in the cell-sap and invisible, unless forming

660. Raphides, little bundles of crystals, acicular or of some other form, seen in the cells of rhubarb, Cactus, Hyacinth.

661. The development of new cells in the plant is the process of its growth. This is accomplished within the pre-existing cells and by the agency of their contents. The primordial utricle divides itself into two or more utricles, by septa growing from its sides until they meet. These then acquire the cellulose layer outside, the cytoblast inside, at the expense of the old cell, which shortly gives place to its new progeny. Thus cells multiply, and by millions on millions build up the fabric of the plant.

CHAPTER II.

THE TISSUES.

662. One-celled plants. The cell, as heretofore described, is endowed with a life within itself. It can imbibe fluids, nourish itself, and reproduce others like itself. It may, therefore, and actually does in some cases, exist alone as a plant! Many species of the Confervoids and Diatomes are plants consisting of a single cell—the simplest possible form of vegetation.

663. Plants many-celled. With a few such exceptions, vegetation consists of a combination of cells united in a definite manner and form.

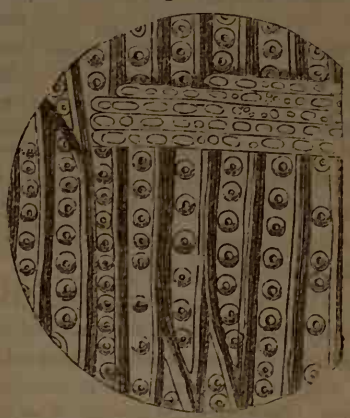
Such combinations are called *tissues*, which we may describe under four general names or types:

I. Cellular tissue (Parenchyma):
II. Fibrous tissue (Pleurenchyma):
III. Vascular tissue (Trachenchyma):
IV. Laticiferous tissue (Cienchyma).

664. Parenchyma, composed of spheroidal cells, is the most common form of tissue, no plant being without it, and many, especially of the lower orders, being entirely composed of it. Numerous varieties occur according to the forms of the cells and their closeness of contact, intermediate between the following extremes, 1, when there are copious intercellular spaces, the cells slightly touching, and being (*a*) rounded, or (*b*) lobed, or (*c*) stellate; 2, when the cells are crowded, leaving no intercellular space and being (*d*) prismatic, or (*e*) polyhedral, or (*f*) irregular.

665. Examples of these tissues are found (*a*) in the pulp of fruits, in newly-formed pith, and in all young growths; (*b*) in the lower stratum of leaf-tissue; (*c*) in the pith of rushes and other aquatic plants; (*d*) in the herbaceous stems of Monocotyledons; (*e*) everywhere, but well observed in full-formed pith; (*f*) abundant in all the soft, fleshy parts of plants.

666. Pleurenchyma is composed of elongated cells cohering by their sides in such a way that end overreaches end, forming a continuous *fibre*. Two varieties are noticed (*a*) *wood-fibre*, with cells of moderate length, remarkable for its firmness, the main constituent of the stems and trunks of the higher plants; (*b*) *liber*, with very long attenuated cells, the substance of the inner layers of bark, remarkable for its tenacity, especially in flax, hemp, linden.



579. Longitudinal section of Thuja (Red Cedar). *a*, Medullary rays.

667. The pitted cells (§ 650) constitute a singular variety of wood-fiber, common in pines, firs, etc. That mysterious double ring which encircles each pit, is projected, the inner by the pit itself, which is an aperture in the secondary layer, the outer by a lens-shaped intercellular cavity right opposite outside. (570).

668. Trachenchyma is a tissue of *vessels* or tubes rather than cells. The vessels are extended lengthwise, and composed each of a row of cells joined end to end, and fused into one by the absorption of the

contiguous walls. This tissue varies according to the character of the constituent cells, which are (*a*) spiral, or (*b*) annular, or (*c*) scalariform, or (*d*) reticulated.

669. Such cells, with their tapering ends, form vessels with oblique joints. When porous cells (653) with their truncated ends unite they form right-jointed vessels resembling strings of beads, called *dotted* or *vascular ducts*. These are usually quite large, and characteristic of the woody layers of all exogenous plants. (470.)

670. THE DIFFERENT VARIETIES OF TRACHENCHYMA are assigned to different regions and offices, (*a*) to the earliest formed part of the wood, the petioles and veins of leaves, petals of flowers, etc.; (*b*) to similar parts, but later formed, most abundant in ferns and Equisetaceæ; (*c*) in the woody bundles of the Endogens and in the succulent parts of plants in general; (*d*) most abundant in ferns, club-mosses.

580

581

Vessels of Cienchyma ; 580, from Dandelion; 581, from the Celandine.

671. CIENCHYMA is a system of milk-vessels—vessels secreting the latex or peculiar juice of the plant, white, yellow, red, turbid, containing opium, gamboge, caoutchouc, resin, etc. It occurs in the petioles and veins; in the parenchyma of roots, in the liber especially; sometimes simple, generally branched and netted in a complicated manner, as well seen in the poppy, celandine, blood-root, gum-elastic tree, etc.

672. THEIR NATURE. These vessels are probably mere open spaces between the cells at first, subsequently acquiring a lining membrane which never exhibits pores or spiral markings. But there are also true

673. INTERCELLULAR PASSAGES filled with air and admitting its free circulation in all directions through the parenchyma. These are necessarily very irregular, and they communicate with the external air through the stomata. (§ 678.)

674. IMPORT OF THE CELL. Thus the cell appears to be the type of every form of tissue, the *material* of which the vegetable fabric is built, and the *laboratory* where the work is performed.

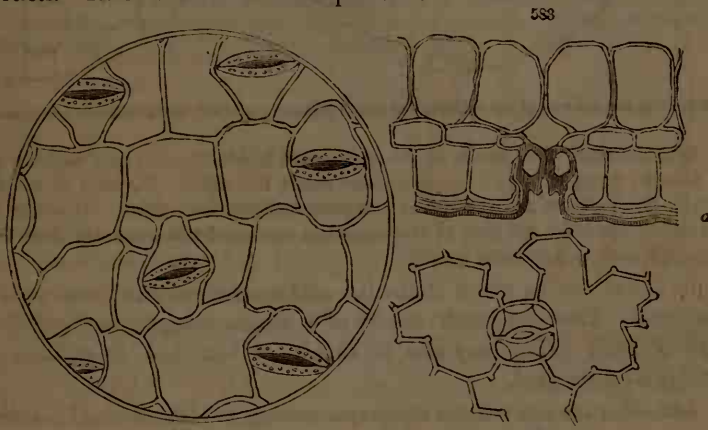
675. ELEVATION IN RANK IS MARKED BY the increasing complication of the tissues. The basis of the structure of all plants is parenchyma. In the lowest tribes no other tissue is ever added, this alone performing all the functions. Higher in the scale, as in mosses, a few central bundles of wood tissue are added, as if to strengthen the stem. Still higher, as in ferns, etc., we begin to find vessels (trachenchyma) of the simpler sort, for the freer circulation of the fluids, together with the strengthening pleurenchyma. Lastly, in the highest plants, Phænogamia, the true spiral vessels appear, filled with air, cienchyma with secretions, and all the tissues in their appropriate functions.

CHAPTER III.

THE EPIDERMAL SYSTEM

INCLUDES the external covering of all herbaceous growths, viz., the epidermis, stomata, hairs, glands, cuticle, etc., organs which in older stems give place to bark.

676. THE EPIDERMIS (skin) consists of a layer of united, empty cells, mostly tabular, forming a superficial membrane. It invests all plants higher than mosses, and all parts save the extremities, the stigma and rootlets. Its office is to check evaporation.



582, Cells of epidermis with a stoma from leaf of Helleborus fœtidus. 583, Vertical section of a stoma of Narcissus; *a*, cuticle. 584, Epidermis cells with stomata of Tradescantia Virginica.

677. EXAMPLE. That delicate membrane which may be easily stripped off from the leaf of the houseleek or the garden iris is the epidermis. It is transparent, colorless, and under the microscope reveals its cellular structure.

678. STOMATA. The epidermis does not entirely exclude the tissues beneath it from the external air, but is cleft here and there by little chinks called *stomata* (mouths). Each stoma is guarded by a pair of reniform cells, of such mechanism (not well understood) as to open in a moist atmosphere and close in a dry.

679. POSITION OF STOMATA. The stomata are always placed over and communicate with the intercellular passages. They are found only on the green surfaces of parts exposed to the air, most abundant on the under surface of the leaves. Their numbers are immense. On the leaf of garden rhubarb 5,000 were counted in the space of a square inch; in the garden iris, 12,000; in the pink, 36,000; in Hydrangea, 160,000.

585, Cells and stomata of the epidermis of Oxalis violacea; and 586, of Convallaria racemosa.

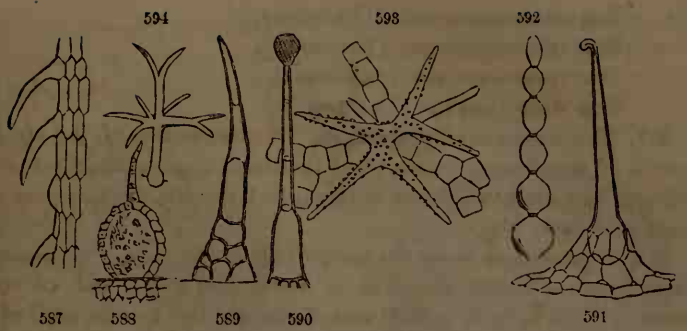
680. Cuticle. The surface of the epidermis at length becomes itself coated with a delicate, transparent pellicle, not cellular, called the *cuticle*. It varies in consistency, being thicker and stronger in evergreen and succulent plants. It seems to be merely the outer cell wall of the epidermis thickened and separated from the newly-formed wall beneath it.

681. The hairs which clothe the epidermis are mere expansions of its tissue. They may each consist of a single elongated cell, or of a row of cells. They may also be simple, or branched, or stellate, or otherwise diversified.

682. Glands are cellular structures serving to elaborate and contain the peculiar secretions of the plant, such as aromatic oils, resins, honey, poisons, etc. A gland may be merely an expanded cell at the summit of a hair, or at its base, and hence called a *glandular hair* (Labiatæ). Or it may be a peculiar cell under the epidermis, giving to the organ a *punctate* appearance, as in the leaf of lemon. Other glands are *compound* and either external (sundew), or internal reservoirs of secretion (rind of orange).

683. Stings are stiff-pointed, 1-celled hairs expanded at base into a gland containing poisonous secretion. An elastic ring of epidermal cells presses upon the gland so as to inject the poison into the wound made by its broken point (nettle).

684. Prickles are hardened hairs connected with the epidermis alone, thus differing from spines, which have a deeper origin. Examples in the rose.



587, Rootlet of Madder, showing cells expanded into fibrillæ. 588, Glandular hair of Fraxinella, section. 589, Hair of Bryonia, of several cells. 590, Hair of several cells, surmounted by a gland, of Antirrhinum majus. 591, Sting of Urtica dioica. 592, Jointed hair of the stamens of Tradescantia. 593, Stellate hair from the petiole of Nuphar advena (magnified 200 diameters, Henfrey). 594, Branched hair, one cell, of Arabis.

CHAPTER IV.

THE LIGNEOUS SYSTEM

685. INCLUDES the firm structures of roots, stems, and their appendages, summarily called *the wood*.

686. STRUCTURE. The growing rootlet of the germinating plant exhibits under a microscope a nearly uniform mass of cellular tissue. The cells composing it are soft and delicate, with thin, porous walls adapted to absorb moisture, which it has already begun to do. It grows by the accession of cell to cell through their division and enlargement at its point, or rather just behind the advance layer which constitutes its cap (pileorhiza § 725.

687. THE EARLIEST TISSUE. The same structure also appears in the expanding cotyledons and the opening bud of the plumule. At this early stage, therefore, all plants alike in all their parts are composed of simple parenchyma. Subsequent changes in structure occur, giving to each tribe its several peculiarities. Still the growing points of the axis, both ascending and descending, advance by the formation of the same tissue, and the *vessels*, if formed at all, follow a little later.

688. THE CHANGES. The rootlet soon becomes a *root*, assumes a corky layer instead of the tender, spongiform epidermis, and ceases to absorb. But new rootlets spring from the radicle, or branch from the axis, which in their turn absorb, harden, divide and subdivide; and so on indefinitely.

689. THE INCREASING DEMAND FOR MOISTURE IS THUS MET by the multiplication of these root ends, which have been called the *spongelets*. The absorbing surface is also greatly increased by the hair-like processes of the epidermis;—the fibrillæ (§ 724) which multiply generally in proportion to the dryness of the soil.

690. THERE ARE FOUR GENERAL MODES OF GROWTH and structure, whereby the vegetable kingdom is distinguished into as many great classes, viz.:

THE OUTSIDE-GROWERS (EXOGENS),
THE INSIDE-GROWERS (ENDOGENS),
THE POINT-GROWERS (ACROGENS),
THE MASS-GROWERS (THALLOGENS).

691. THE EXOGENOUS STRUCTURE. A cross section of the stem or branch of any dicotyledonous plant (mustard, maple), exhibits zones of different structures, which are distinguished as pith, medullary sheath, wood, and bark.

692. THE PITH occupies the central part of the stem. It consists of parenchyma, is chiefly abundant in herbaceous plants and all young stems. When new, it is filled with fluids for the nourishment of the buds until they can make food for themselves. As the plant advances in age, the pith loses its vitality, is filled with air only, is often torn into irregular cavities, or disappears.

693. THE MEDULLARY SHEATH immediately surrounds the pith. It is a thin, delicate tissue consisting of spiral vessels. It communicates with every bud, and sends off detachments of its vessels to the petioles and veins of every leaf. Its tubes secrete oxygen from carbonic acid or water and convey it to the leaves.

694. THE WOOD consists of pleurenchyma and ducts (§ 666) arranged more or less distinctly in concentric zones or layers. The first or inner layer, together with the medullary sheath and pith, is the product of the first year. One new layer is formed each successive year, during the life of the plant.

695. ANNUAL CIRCLES. The ducts are usually first formed and lie in the inner part of the strata next the center, while the wood-fibers are produced toward the end of the season, and deposited in the outer part. The former are distinguished by the large size of their open ends, while the fibers are minute and compact. This circumstance renders the limits of each layer distinctly perceptible in a cross section, and their number, if counted at the base, will correctly indicate the age of the tree.

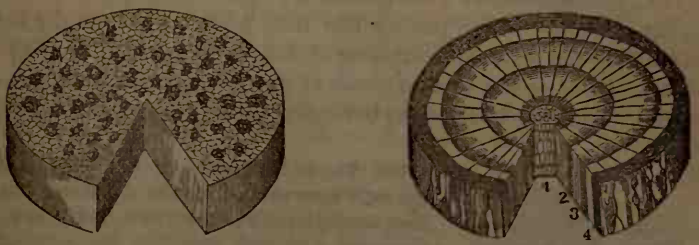
696. EXCEPTIONS. There are doubtless some exceptions to this rule. In tropical countries, where there is no distinction of seasons, there may be several zones deposited annually, or on the other hand, several or all the annual layers may be so blended by the uniform mixture of the ducts with the wood-tissue as to be undistinguishable. The layers of the beet-root are certainly not annual. They seem to correspond with the number of leaf cycles (§ 228).

697. THE ALBURNUM AND DURAMEN—the sap-wood and heart-wood, are well-known distinctions in the wood. The former, named from *albus*, white, is usually of a light color and softer structure. It is the living part of the wood through whose vessels mainly the sap ascends.

698. HOW FORMED. The interior layers of the alburnum gradually harden by the deposition of solid matter in their vessels, and the thickening of the cell-walls, until fluids can no longer pass through them.

Thus the *duramen* (*durus*, hard) is formed of a firm and durable texture, the only part valued as *timber*. Its varying colors in cherry, walnut, rose-wood, are well-known.

596 595



595, Cross-sections of an exogenous stem (Elm), of 2 years' growth; 1, pith, 2, 3, annual layers of wood, next the cambium, 4, bark; 596, and endogenous stem (Sorghum or Millet), where there is no distinction of layers.

699. THE DURAMEN IS OF NO ACCOUNT IN VEGETATION, and is in this respect dead. Hence it often decays, leaving the trunk hollow, and the tree at the same time as flourishing as ever.

700. THE BARK succeeds and replaces the epidermis, covering and protecting the wood. It is readily distinguished into three parts, viz.:

The inner, white bark (liber),

The middle, green bark (cellular),

The outer, brown bark (cortical).

The substance of all these is parenchyma and arranged, like the wood, in layers.

701. THE LIBER or white bark contains scattered bundles of pleurenchyma and cienchyma with its cellular tissue. Its wood-cells are very long (§ 666), called bast-cells, and are strengthened with secondary deposits until quite filled up. Hence the strength and toughness of flax and hemp. The strong material of "Russian matting" is from the liber of the linden-tree, and the "lace" of the South Seas from the lace-bark tree. The liber of other trees is not remarkable for strength.

702. THE CELLULAR OR GREEN BARK succeeds to the liber. Its tissue resembles that of the leaf, being filled with sap and chlorophylle. It grows laterally to accommodate itself to the enlarging circumference of the tree, but does not increase in thickness after the first few years.

703. THE CORTICAL or brown bark. Its color is not always brown, being rarely white (canoe birch), or straw-color (yellow-birch), or greenish (striped maple), or grayish (beech, magnolia). Its substance is always cellular tissue, but differing widely in consistency in different species. Its new layers come from within, formed from the green bark, while its older are sooner or later cast off.

704. THE CORTICAL LAYERS sometimes accumulate to a considerable thickness (maple, hickory, oak), but are finally rent and furrowed by the expanding wood. In the cork oak (Quercus suber) they attain an excessive growth, furnishing that useful substance, *cork*. In birch (Betula papyracea) these layers resemble paper, long abiding by their elasticity the expansion of the trunk.

705. THE MEDULLARY RAYS (*medulla*, pith) are those fine lines which appear in a cross-section passing like radii from the pith to the bark, intersecting the wood and dividing it into wedge-shaped bundles or sectors. They consist of firm plates of parenchyma (*muriform* tissue, the cell resembling brick-work) belonging to the same system with the pith.

597

597, Wood of Oak; section longitudinal, showing, *a*, medullary rays; *b*, wood-cells; *c*, porous ducts.

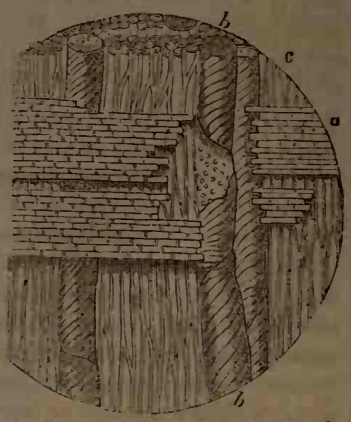
706. The medullary rays are no less frequent in the outer layer of wood than in the inner. Hence their number must increase yearly, and a new set commence with each successive layer, extending with those already formed through the subsequent layers to the bark, as shown in the diagram. (595.)

707. THE SILVER GRAIN. In a radial section (597, 598) the medullary rays are more conspicuous as shining plates of a satin-like texture, called the *silver-grain*, quite showy in oak, maple. A tangential section shows their ends in the form of thin ellipses.

708. THEY SERVE AS BONDS to combine into one firm body the successive wood layers, and as channels of communication to and from the bark and heart-wood. They also generate, at their outer extremities, the adventitious buds.

709. THE CAMBIUM LAYER. Between the liber and the wood there is formed in the spring, at the time of the opening of the buds, a mucilaginous, half-organized layer of matter. Its presence loosens the bark and renders it easily peeled from the wood. The cambium is a sap solution of the starchy deposits of the preceding year, now rapidly being organized into cells.

598



598, Wood of Maple; *a* medullary rays; *b*, ducts; *c*, wood-cells.

710. THIS IS THE GENERATIVE LAYER whence spring all the growths of the ligneous system. From this, during each growing season, two layers are developed, one of liber and one of wood, both at first a cellular mass, but the cells with wonderful precision transforming, some into the slender bast-cells of the liber, some into the dotted ducts and fusiform cells of the wood, some into the muriform tissue of the

medullary rays. Through these latter the quickening influence of the cambium pervades both wood and bark.

711. UNLIMITED GROWTH is therefore a characteristic of the exogenous stem: for the yearly increments are added to the outside of the wood, and the bark is capable of expansion by lateral growth to any extent.

712. THE PECULIAR SECRETIONS OF THE PLANT are generally more abundantly deposited in the bark than in the other parts. Hence the bark is more generally sought for its medicinal and chemical properties.

713. THE ENDOGENOUS STRUCTURE. In the cross-section of a monocotyledonous stem (corn, palm) there is no visible distinction of bark, wood, pith, or of annual layers of any kind.

714. IT IS COMPOSED of tissues quite similar to those of the exogenous stem, but very differently arranged. The body of the monocotyledonous stem consists of parenchyma, within which tissue numerous thread-like bundles of woody matter are imbedded.

715. THESE BUNDLES CONSIST EACH OF one or more dotted ducts accompanied by spiral vessels, pleurenchyma, and often cienchyma also, variously arranged in different species.

716. THE FORMATION OF THESE BUNDLES is dependent upon the leaves from which they may severally be traced downwards, first tending toward the interior of the stem. Further on they recurve outward again, and finally terminate near the surface, there interlacing and combining with their fellows and forming an excessively hard but inseparable rind (false bark).

717. CLEAVAGE DIFFICULT. From this entanglement of the fibers the cleavage of endogenous stems is difficult or impossible. In jointed stems (culms) this entanglement occurs only at the nodes (cane, grasses).

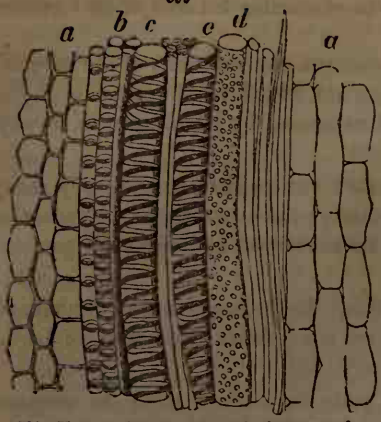
718. THE GROWTH of monocotyledonous stems thus takes place by the addition of the new wood bundles to the interior of the stem, and hence such plants are called *Inside-growers* or ENDOGENS.

719. PECULIAR FORMS of the caudex. The rind of endogenous trees is capable of only a limited expansion. This limit is soonest attained at the base of the stem long before the upper parts cease to enlarge. Consequently such trunks are often seen of equal or greater diameter at the summit than at the base: so the palmetto, corn, bamboo.

720. THE ACROGENOUS STRUCTURE is found in mosses, ferns, and the other higher tribes of the Cryptogamia. The stems advance, beneath or above the ground, full-formed, growing only at the end, hence called *Acrogens*.

721. A CROSS-SECTION of a fern stem shows a body of parenchyma strengthened by an outer zone of fibro-vascular bundles, the whole invested with a sort of bark. The bundles are precisely similar to those found in the petioles, showing that the stem is the aggregate of the unaltered leaf-bases. (600.)

599



599, Various kinds of vessels in a wood-fiber of Bamboo or Rattan. *a*, Cells of parenchyma; *b*, annular cells; *c*, spiral vessels; *d*, porous duct; *e*, wood-cells.

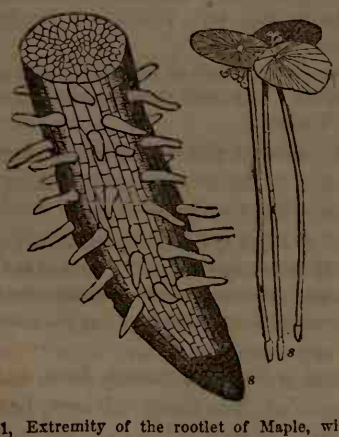
600

600, Section of an Acrogenous stem of Tree-Fern (Cyathea), showing the vascular bundles imbedded near the circumference of the cellular mass.

722. THALLOGENS are the lowest in the scale of rank, having no true axis and no other tissue than parenchyma, which grows in threads or in mass in all directions. The apparent stems (stipes), if any, support the fructification only (sea-weeds, lichens, mushrooms, puff-balls, frog-spittle, mildew).

723. THE STRUCTURE OF ROOTS presents few deviations from that of the stems to which they severally belong, being exogenous in Exogens, endogenous in Endogens, etc. In the former class the central pith disappears, its place being occupied mainly by vascular ducts, and the liber, if any, has no bast-cells.

601 602



601, Extremity of the rootlet of Maple, with fibrillæ and (*s*) *pileorhiza*. 602, Two plants of Lemna minor (Duckmeat). *s*, Their *pileorhiza*.

724. THE FIBRILLÆ and pileorhiza should, however, be mentioned as peculiar in the structure of the root. The former are produced by millions, clothing the delicate epidermis of the young rootlets as with cottony down, especially in light soils. They usually consist of a single cell of the epidermis extended as seen in figure 601. They are the true absorbents, the *mouths* of the growing plant.

725. THE PILEORHIZA. The microscope shows that the extreme, advancing point of the delicate, growing fibers is not thrust naked against the opposing soil, but is covered with a cap called *pileorhiza* (*pileus*, a cap, *rhiza*, root), which consists of older, hardened cells, behind which are formed the new cells. In the Duck-meat the pileorhiza is lengthened into a sheath.

726. THE MANNER OF GROWTH IN THE ROOT is not like that of stems, by the extension of parts already formed, but simply by the addition of new matter at the

advancing point. This accounts for the wonderful facility with which it penetrates the soil and finds its way uninjured into the hardest earth.

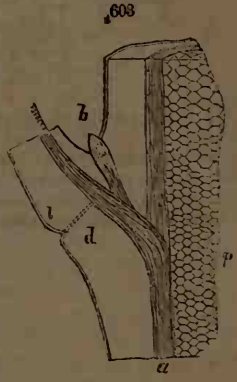
727. DICTYOGENS. In those few Monocotyledons which bear reticulated leaves (Smilax, Dioscorea), the *Dictyogens* of Dr. Lindley, the roots exhibit a structure resembling that of exogenous stems.

STRUCTURE OF LEAVES.

728. NATURE OF THE LEAF. The leaf may be regarded as an expansion of the two outer integuments of the bark, or of the green bark and the epidermis, expanded into a broad, thin surface by a woody framework proceeding from the medullary sheath and the liber.

729. THE FRAMEWORK of veins is therefore fibro-vascular, abounding in spiral vessels, and strengthened with liber.

730. THE PARENCHYMA exists in two strata more or less distinct. In all those leaves which are ordinarily horizontal in position, one surface being upward and the other downward, these two layers are dissimilar; but in leaves with a vertical lamina (iris), and in phyllodia (§ 307) the two layers are similar.



603, Section of a stem at the origin of a leaf; *p*, cellular, or pith; *a*, vascular, the medullary sheath sending off a bundle into the leaf-stalk; *d*, the swelling (pulvinus) just below the articulation of the leaf-stalk (*l*); *b*, the axillary bud.

731. THE LAYERS DESCRIBED. The superficial layer of empty tabular cells, belongs to the epidermis. Next beneath this, in the surface on which the sun shines, are one or two layers of oblong cells placed perpendicularly to that surface, and more compact than the cells beneath them, which are pervaded by intercellular passages and by the veins.

732. PLACE OF THE STOMATA. The stomata as a rule belong to the *shaded* side of the leaf, avoiding the sun's direct rays. On the sunny side there are few comparatively or none. In the submerged leaves of water-plants the epidermal layer is hardly distinguishable, and is wholly destitute of stomata. In such leaves as float upon water (water lilies) stomata are found in the upper surface alone.

733. THE CHLOROPHYLLE. Within all the vesicles of the parenchyma are seen adhering to the walls the green globules of chlyrophylle, which give color to the leaf—dark green above, where it is more compact, paler beneath, where the cells are more loose and separate.

734. VESSELS of cienchyma pervade the under-layer of parenchyma, returning the elaborated juices through the petiole into the cambium layer.

604

604, Minute portion of a leaf of Viola tricolor, viewed in perspective, showing, *a*, cells of epidermis above; *b*, compact parenchyma of the upper portion of the leaf; *c*, loose parenchyma; *d*, epidermal-cells of the lower surface with stomata, one cut and opening into the intercellular passages. (Magnified 100 diameters.)

735. THE STRUCTURE OF BRACTS, sepals, petals, and other organs, which are but modifications of the leaf, hardly requires a separate notice. The same kinds of vessels pervade their parenchyma, but the spiral exist in a larger proportion. In the pistil, the fibro-vascular bundles may be traced to the placenta, and thence into the funiculus and raphe of the ovule. In the more delicate organs chlorophylle is wanting, and the peculiar coloring, matter of whatever other tint, is uniformly diffused through the fluid contents of the cells of parenchyma. The depth of the tint depends on the number of cells thus colored.

CHAPTER V.

VEGETATION, OR THE PHYSIOLOGY OF PLANT LIFE.

736. NEXT INQUIRIES. We have now briefly surveyed the mechanism of the plant, both its outward forms and internal structure. We next inquire into the uses of all this wonderful apparatus; what the specific office which each part performs in the economy of the plant? and how do all parts coöperate in the work of living and growing?

737. THIS IS A SUBJECT OF GREAT EXTENT, and involves many inquiries of deep interest both in science and art,—many inquiries, also, which have never been answered. Our limits confine us to the bare statement of admitted principles, to the exclusion of all speculative discussion.

738. WHAT IS LIFE? This inquiry meets us at the beginning—a problem never solved. The spontaneous action of the plant, the self-determined shapes which it assumes, we at once refer to this principle, its vitality; but of the nature of this principle itself we can only say, Is it not a direct emanation from the Supreme Will, the Fountain of all life?

739. VEGETATION IS DOUBTLESS THE LOWEST FORM OF LIFE. It springs directly from inorganic or mineral matter, and is the first step in the organization of mineral matter. Its material is, therefore, mineral matter rendered *organic* through the vital force.

740. THE SUBORDINATION OF THE VEGETABLE to the animal kingdom is thus manifest in its being fed and nourished on inorganic matter. It is interposed between these two incompatible extremes, and is ordained to transform the innutritious mineral into the proper and indispensable food of the animal kingdom.

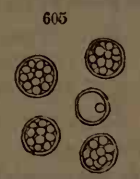
741. PARASITIC PLANTS do indeed require the ready organized juices of other plants, just as the carnivora among animals live on flesh. Still the general fact remains, that plants alone feed on inorganic matter, and in turn become themselves the food of the animal kingdom.

742. THE PROCESS OF VEGETATION consists of imbibing the crude matters of the earth and air, transforming into sap, assimilating to plant juice (latex), and organizing into its own structure according to its own plan. The vital phenomena on which these transformations depend are called absortion, circulation, exhalation, assimilation, secretion, all of which processes take place in the individual cell. Therefore,

743. CELL-LIFE is an epitome of the life of the whole plant. The cell is never a spontaneous production; it is the offspring of a pre-existing cell. So with the plant; it is always the offspring of a pre-existing embryo or cell. Nothing but a cell can produce or nourish a cell.

744. TWO KINDS OF ORGANIC MATTER make up the cell. The first *protoplasm* or *protein* (C_{40} H_{31} O_{12} N_5), the material of the primordial utricle (§ 645), etc., *containing nitrogen;* 2d, *cellulose*, (C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}), the material of the outer wall or crust, etc., *containing no nitrogen.* The former more nearly resembles animal matter, and is the seat of the vital force and chemical action.

745. WHAT THE CELL IMBIBES. Through the invisible pores of its walls the cell imbibes the fluid in which its food is dissolved, viz., sugar or dextrine, ammonia or some other nitrogenous substance. Such a fluid may be the flowing sap of the plant or any similar artificial mixture in which the cell is bathed, as (in the case of the yeast plant) a syrup with mucilage.



605, Protococus viridis, the Green snow-plant.

606, Penicillum glaucum, the Yeast-plant.

746. THE CHEMICAL CHANGES. The sugar is thus brought into contact with the protoplasm in the cell, through whose action it is decomposed and its elements transformed into cellulose and water. Thus each atom of (grape) sugar or dextrine becomes

One atom of cellulose, C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}
and two atoms of water, H_2 O_2

C_{12} H_{12} O_{12} = grape sugar.

The water is exhaled with the rest; the cellulose is retained to incrust a new cell as soon as the primordial utricle shall next divide itself to form one. Or it may be deposited as starch granules for future use.

747. Action of chlorophylle. In the cells of green plants the globules of chlorophylle act an important part. Their formation depends upon the decomposition of carbonic acid (CO_2), the retention of the carbon, and the exhalation of the oxygen under the stimulus of the light. If the formation of cellulose continue beyond the present need for cell-formation, the excess is deposited in the form of starch-granules inclosed within the globules of chlorophylle, one in each.

748. Destination of the starch granules. When the starch granules are redissolved, they go to incrust the next new cell or to form a secondary layer in the old cell; or in autumn they go out into the general circulation and are at length stored up in the buds, the cambium, the roots, ready for an early use the following spring,

749. The increase of the protoplasm from the decomposition of the ammonia or other nitrogenous compounds present is a more intricate process, but no less evident, and when in excess, this also is deposited in minute globules of gluten, mucus, legumine, chiefly in seeds (wheat, beans, rice), in aid of germination.

750. The starch and gluten deposits of the wheat kernel are about sixty-eight and seventeen per cent. The former is found in the interior cells, the latter in the exterior, adjoining the pericarp or *bran*. In "flouring" some of the gluten adheres to the bran, and some constitutes the coarser meal, all of which is separated by the "bolt." *Extra flour* must, therefore, necessarily be deficient in gluten, the only element of the wheat which adapts it to the formation of *muscle*. A great error.

FERTILIZATION.

751. Capacity of the cell. Such being the vital energy of the cell, it is easy to admit the possibility of either its solitary existence as a plant (Protococcus, etc.), or of its associated existence, as in the living tissue of most plants.

752. Two modes of cell-growth. Now all plants, without exception, do actually commence existence in the state of a simple cell. But while in the lower plants (Cryptogamia), this simple cell, the plant-rudiment is at once discharged, free and independent, to float or grow, in the Phenogamia it is yet a while protected and nourished by other cells,—the cells of the ovule.

753. A distinction. This primitive cell-plant, after acquiring the requisite means, swells and divides itself into two or more new cells. If these new cells cohere into a tissue assuming a definite form, as in

the higher plants, the process is called *growth ;* but if they separate, each one still abiding separate, it is *reproduction.*

754. The embryonic vesicle is the expressive name of the embryonic cell of the Flowering Plants. It has its birth in that large cell of the nucleus of the ovule (§ 539) called the *embryo sac*, and is in some way developed from the cytoblast (§ 655). In appearance it may be like other new cells, but in the *impulse* or *instinct* with which it is endowed it is immeasurably different. It looks not to the mere continuation of an old series, but is the projector and pioneer of a new.

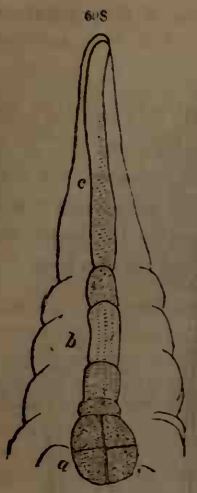
755. Its new impulse. Before it can enter upon its course of development so different from the destination of common cells, it must somehow be quickened and energized with an impulse in this new direction. In other words, it must be *fertilized*,—a process dependent on the pollen grains (§ 509).

756. The pollen tube—its course. When the pollen falls upon the stigma, it imbibes the saccharine moisture there, expands, and its inner, expansible coat of protoplasm protrudes through the aperture (one or more) of the outer crustaceous coat, in the form of an attenuated tube. This, like a radicle, sinks into the soft tissues of the stigma and style, reaches the ovary, and there meets and enters the micropyle of the ovule.

757. Its contents, how discharged. At this juncture the ovule has so turned itself, whether orthotropous, anatropous, etc., as to present the micropyle favorable to this process. The pollen tube makes its way finally to the nucleus and penetrates to the embryo sac. Here its growth ceases; its point is applied externally to the sac, sometimes indents it; but (according to the most accurate observations), does not penetrate it. During this contact the contents of the tube pass by absorption into the sac.

758. Growth of the fertilized cells. Immediately the embryonic globule, thus, somehow endowed with a new instinct, now

607, Section of the ovary of Polygonum Pennsylvanicum, in process of fertilization. (Magnified 20 diameters). *c*, Natural size. *n*, One of the stamens having discharged its pollen. *t*, A grain of pollen and its tube. *s*, Styles and stigmas. *o*, Ovary, ovule, embryo sac containing the embryonic globule. The extremity of a pollen tube is seen in contact with the embryo sac.



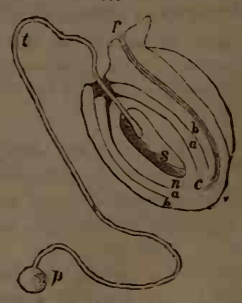
608. Growth of the embryo in Hippuris vulgaris. The fertilized cell has divided itself into several, of which *c*, *b*, constitute the *suspensor* attached to the apex of the sac; *a*, embryo dividing into 2, then into 4 cells.

first expands into a proper cell, and is usually attached to the wall of the sac near the micropyle. It then divides itself transversely, becoming two cells; the upper elongates either with or without subdivision, forming a filament (suspensor); the lower cell enlarges by subdivision, first sphèrically, and afterwards the little mass begins to take form according to the species, showing cotyledons, plumule, etc., until fully developed into the embryo.

759. Schleiden's view. Owing to the extreme difficulty of observation in this minute field, different views of this process have been advanced. That of Schleiden should not be overlooked. He maintains that the end of the pollen tube actually penetrates the sac and itself becomes the embryonic cell. The pollen grain is in this view the primitive cell, and is itself quickened into development by the contents of the embryo sac.

760. Fertilization in the coniferæ. Where no style or stigma exists, as in the Coniferæ, the pollen falls directly into the micropyle of the naked ovule and its tubes settle into the tissue of the nucleus.

761. Chemical changes in germination. The ovule matures with the completion of the embryo, and passes into the fixed state of the seed in which the embryo sleeps. A store of nutritive matter, starch, gluten, etc., is thoughtfully provided in the seed for the use of the young plant in germination, until its root has gained fast hold of the soil.



609. Ovule of Viola tricolor, showing the process of fertilization according to the views of Schleiden. *p*, Pollen; *t*, tube, *r*, raphe; *c*, chalaza; *b*, primine; *a*, secundine; *n*, nucleus; *s*, sac which the tube appears to have penetrated.

762. The changes which occur in the seed at the recommencement of growth, are simply such as are requisite to reduce its dry, insoluble deposits to a solution which shall contain the proper materials for cell-formation or growth; that is, gluten and other nitrogenous matters, oil, starch, etc., are to be changed to *diastase*, the same as yeast, and *dextrine*, the same as gum or grape sugar.

763. The process. To this end water and oxygen are absorbed, the gluten begins decomposition, forming yeast; fermentation ensues; heat is produced by the slow combustion of the carbon with oxygen forming and evolving carbonic acid, by which process some of the oil and starch is destroyed, while another portion gains water and turns to sugar. All this within the cells of the seed.

RIPENING OF FRUITS.

764. In the pericarps of most fleshy fruits (grape, pear, apple, peach, strawberry), sugar exists before germination, ready formed in the process of ripening.

765. How the fruit grows. In its earliest stages the pericarp consisted of a structure similar to that of green leaves, composed of parenchyma, pleurenchyma, vessels, and epidermis with stomata. Its distended growth afterwards results from the accumulation of the flowing sap, which here finds an axis incapable of extension. Thus arrested in its progress, it gorges the pistil and adjacent parts, is condensed by exhalation, assimilated by their green tissues, which still perform the office of leaves. Cell-formation goes on rapidly within, and the excess of cellulose is deposited in the cells as starch. Oxygen is usually absorbed in excess, acidifying the juices.

766. How it ripens. After the fruit has attained its full growth, the process of ripening commences, during which the pulp becomes gradually sweetened and softened chiefly by the change of the starch into more or less of soluble sugar.

767. Honey. In the same way we account for the production of honey in the flower. Copious deposits of starch are provided in the receptacle and disc (§ 446). At the opening of the flower, this is changed to sugar to aid in the rapid development of those delicate organs which have no chlorophylle wherewith to assimilate their own food. The excess of sugar flows over in the form of honey.

768. The wise economy of the honey is seen in fertilization. For, attracted by it, the insect enters the flower, rudely brushes the pollen from the now open anthers, and inevitably lodges some of its thousand grains upon the stigma!

769. Experiment has proved that in all these cases of the formation of sugar from starch oxygen is absorbed and carbonic acid evolved,—a process which we might expect, since starch ($C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}$) contains proportionably more carbon than sugar ($C_{12} H_{12} O_{12}$) contains. It is probable that these two phenomena in vegetation are always co-existent.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ABSORPTION.

770. OFFICE OF THE ROOT. The absorption of liquids, containing in solution the food of the plant, is the peculiar and indispensable office of the root, as may be shown by an

771. EXPERIMENT. Take a small growing plant from the earth and immerse it by its roots, which should be nearly or quite entire, in a cup containing a definite quantity of water. Place near it another cup with a like quantity of water to indicate the amount of evaporation. The difference of the diminution in the two cups will be the amount of absorption. A plant of spearmint has thus been found to absorb more than twice its own weight per day. Every one is familiar with the rapid disappearance of water from the roots of potted plants, as Hydrangea, Oleander.

772. THE ABSORBENTS. An impervious epidermis destitute of stomata everywhere clothes the roots, excepting its fibrillæ and the tender extremities of the rootlets. No part, therefore, is capable of absorption except the latter. But these, by their multiplied numbers, present an adequate absorbing surface to the soil.

773. EXPERIMENT. Let a growing radish be placed in such a position that only the fibrils at the end may be immersed in water;—it will continue to flourish. But if the root be so bent that the fibrils shall remain dry while the body of the root only is immersed, the plant will soon wither, but will again revive if the fibrils be again immersed.

774. INFERENCE. Hence, in transplanting a tree almost the only danger to its life arises from the difficulty of preserving a sufficient number of these rootlets.

775. THE FORCE WITH WHICH PLANTS ABSORB FLUIDS by their roots is surprisingly great, as shown by

776. EXPERIMENT. If the stem of a grape-vine be cut off when the sap is ascending, and a bladder be tied to the end of the standing part, it will in a few days become distended with sap even to bursting. Dr. Hales contrived to fix a mercurial gauge to a vine thus severed, and found the upward pressure of the sap equal to twenty-six inches of mercury, or thirteen pounds to the square inch.

777. BUT WHAT CAUSES THIS absorption of fluids in a direction contrary to gravitation? In explanation of this phenomenon reference has been made to two well-known principles in physics, viz., to *capillary attraction* by the tubular vessels and to *endosmose* by the closed cells, which are far more numerous.

778. EXPERIMENT. Invert the end of several open thermometer tubes in a colored liquid. It will be seen rising in the tubes above its level, to various heights—highest in the smallest calibre.

779. EXP. Suspend a napkin in such fashion that its lowest corner shall dip into a cup of water. In a few hours the water will have ascended into the napkin. These are results of capillary attraction.

780. Exp. Throw dried prunes, currants, or raisins into water. After a while they will have become swollen and distended with fluid. Now place them in strong syrup; they will again shrink.

781. Exp. Attach a bladder filled with syrup to a long glass tube, and immerse in water. The water flows in and the mixture arises slowly but forcibly in the tube. Reverse the liquids. Pure water from within the bladder will flow into syrup without. The former is a case of endosmose (*ἐνδον*, inwards, *μῶ*, to seek), the latter of exosmose (*ἐξω*, outwards).

782. Direction of the currents. The flow will continue until the two fluids are equal in density. In both cases there is also a flowing of syrup into the water, but the greater flow is always from the lighter into the denser fluid.

783. The force of endosmose is found to depend upon the excess in density of the inner fluid. Syrup, with the density of 1.3, caused a flow of water with an upward pressure of 4½ atmospheres (*Dutrochet*). The great force with which the capsule of the squirting cucumber (§ 606) bursts shows the power of endosmose. But a more probable theory is stated in § 791.

784. The use of absorption in the vegetable economy is not merely the introduction of so much water into the plant, but to obtain for its growth the elements of its food held in solution, whether gaseous or earthy. In attaining this object, the roots seem to be endowed with a certain power of selection or choice which we can not explain. Thus, if wheat be grown in the same soil with the pea, the former will select the *silica* along with the water which it absorbs in preference to the lime; the pea selects the *lime* in preference to the silica. Buckwheat will take chiefly *magnesia*, cabbage and beans, *potash*. This fact shows the importance of the *rotation of crops* in agriculture.

785. Other means of absorption. The office of absorption is not performed by the root alone. Every green part, but especially the leaf, is capable of absorbing gases and watery vapor.

786. Proofs. Every one knows how greatly plants, when parched and withered by drought, are revived by a shower which sprinkles their leaves without reaching their roots. Air plants or epiphites (§ 143), such as the long-moss and Epidendrum, must rely on this source chiefly for the supply of their food; and when the dissevered stems of such plants as the houseleek grow without roots, suspended by a thread in air, it is evident that all their nourishment comes through their leaves.

CIRCULATION.

787. Tendency of the flow. The fluids which are thus taken into the system by absorption can not remain inactive and stagnant. As their inward flow is regular and constant in its season, so must be their upward and outward flow, in a course more or less direct, toward the parts where they find an outlet or a permanent fixture.

788. In those Cryptogams which are composed of cellular tissue alone the circulation of the sap consists only of a uniform diffusion from cell to cell throughout the mass, as through a sponge.

789. In the higher plants, the different tissues perform appropriate

offices in the circulation, some conducting upward, some downward, some conveying the crude sap, some latex, and some air.

790. Air-vessels. Spiral vessels and others of the trachenchyma are generally filled with air, and take no part in the circulation of fluids, except in the spring, when the whole system is gorged with sap. The intercellular passages, also, generally circulate air alone.

791. The moving force. From the roots the newly absorbed fluid flows upward through the stems and branches, toward the buds, leaves, and flowers, being probably drawn thither into them by the exhalation and consequent exhaustion there going on.

792. Through what tissue. The tissue of the stem and branches through which the ascending sap loves chiefly to travel is the pleurenchyma—those long cells of the wood fiber, whether arranged in broad layers, as in the Exogens, or scattered in slender bundles, as in the Endogens.

793. Through which layers. And when the stem grows old, the sap ceases to traverse the inner layers,—the duramen, where its passage becomes obstructed by thickened cell walls, and frequents only the outer newer layers,—the alburnum, next adjoining the liber.

494. The crude sap. The fluid which thus flows upward seeking the leaves consists largely of water, is colorless, and is called the *crude sap*. It contains in solution minute quantities of gases and mineral salts, imbibed by the roots, together with dextrine and sugar (no starch) which it dissolved out of the cells on its way. This is the fluid which flows so abundantly from incisions made in trees in early spring.

795. The overflow of the sap depends upon the excess of absorption over exhalation. After the decay of the leaves in autumn, and the consequent cessation of exhalation, the rootlets, being deep in the ground, below the influence of frost, continue their action for a time, and an accumulation of sap in the system, even in the air-vessels and spaces, takes place. Also in early spring, before the leaves are developed, this action recommences, and the plant becomes gorged with sap, which will burst forth from incisions, as in the sugar maple, or sometimes spontaneously, as in the grape. As soon as the buds expand into leaves and flowers, the overflow ceases.

796. The true sap. Throughout its whole course to the leaves the sap gains in density by solution. There arrived, it loses by exhalation a large part of its water, gains additional carbon, and undergoes other important chemical changes (hereafter to be noticed), and becomes the *true sap*, dense and rich, both in nutritive matter for the *immediate* growth and in special products for the *future* nourishment of the plant.

797. Returning, the true sap distributes its treasures in due and exact proportion as needed to every organ. Its course lies in the tissues of the bark, cellular and woody, first distributed over the under surface

of the leaves, thence by the leaf-stalks into the liber, and so pervading all, down to the extremities of the roots.

798. On its passage it makes deposits of food, first in the cells, of the pith at the base of every incipient bud; then in the cambium region a copious store; next in the medullary rays a due portion, some carried outward for the supply of the cortical layer, and some inward for solidifying the wood; and lastly, the residue, often the richest legacy of all, falls to the root, and fills every branch and fiber, however vast its extent. This last deposit is that which is first met and dissolved by the rising tide of fluid in the following spring.

799. Growth progresses downward. Since the flowing of the true elaborated sap is downward, it scarce admits of a doubt that the progress of the growth is also downward, from the leaves to the roots. And on no other supposition can we account for the results of the following

800. Experiment. Girdle an exogenous tree by removing an entire ring of its bark. It will flourish still during one growing season, and form a new layer of wood and bark everywhere above the wound, as before, but not at all below. The next season the tree will die. Why? Because the true sap returning can not descend to nourish the roots.

801. Exp. If a ligature be bound firmly around a stem (sc. of silver-leaf poplar) its growth is checked below, while the part just above will exhibit, after a year or two, a circular swelling evidently caused by the interruption of the descending sap.

802. Exp. If a chip be cut from the trunk, the wound heals evidently from the upper side.

803. Exp. Cut off the top of a branch just below a leaf. The upper remaining internode will perish. It has no leaf *above* it to send down its food.

804. Exp. Girdle carefully the stem of a potato-plant. No tubers will be formed below. And, again, girdle a fruit tree, and the fruit will for *once* be increased in amount.

805. In a few instances trees have survived the girdling process. In such cases the medullary rays complete the broken currents. The descending sap, on arriving at the ring, flows inwardly by the medullary rays, making a circuit, and appears again in the bark below the interruption.

806. Rotation. Beside this general circulation of fluids rising and falling from extremity to extremity, there is also a special circulation going on pretty constantly in each new cell, called *rotation*.

807. Rotation is a flowing of the protoplasm in slender and devious currents on the inner surface of the primordial utricle, rendered perceptible by the opaque particles floating in it. The cytoblast also partakes of the movement. It is well observed in the hairs of Tradescantia, leaves of Vallesneria, and especially in the stems of Chara, where the current expands into an entire revolving layer of protoplasm. It is a vital movement.

TRANSPIRATION.

808. TRANSPIRATION relates to that important office performed by the leaves and other green organs, whereby pure water is separated from the crude sap and given off into the air. It takes place chiefly through the stomata, and is greatest by day and in a warm, dry atmosphere.

809. UPON THE ACTIVITY OF TRANSPIRATION DEPENDS also the amount of absorption. It not only makes room for the fluids from below to enter, but by disturbing their equilibrium, it creates an upward tendency, as the flame of a lamp draws the fluid up the wick. All the mineral and organic constituents of the sap are of course left in the plant.

810. THE QUANTITY OF PURE WATER TRANSPIRED by plants is immense. A forest makes a damp atmosphere for miles around. Dr. Hales, in a series of instructive experiments in transpiration, ascertained that a sunflower three and a half feet high, with a surface of 5,616 square inches, transpired from 20 to 30 oz. in twelve hours; a cabbage, 15 to 25 oz. in the same time—equal to the transpiration of a dozen laboring men. We may easily

811. EXPERIMENT with a single leaf recently plucked, say of Podophyllum. Insert its petiole in a narrow-mouthed goblet of water, and around it fill the mouth with dry cotton to restrain evaporation. Over the whole place a bell-glass and expose to the sunshine. The vapor transpired will condense on the bell-glass, equaling (save the solid matters) the loss in the goblet.

RESPIRATION.

812. RESPIRATION in plants refers to their relations to the atmosphere. So in animals. These relations are in either case vitally important.

813. EXPERIMENT. Place a small, healthy potted plant (sc. Geranium, Mimosa) under the receiver of an air-pump, and thoroughly exhaust the air. At once every vital process ceases—no absorption, no assimilation, no irritability, but speedily decay ensues. A vacuum would be no more fatal to a sparrow. Air is quite as necessary to the one as to the other.

814. ILLUSTRATION. So also when only the roots are excluded from the air by being buried deeply in an embankment, the tree suffers injury and perhaps perishes.

815. RESPIRATION IN PLANTS, OR AERATION (as sometimes called) consists of all those operations by which the sap is brought into contact with the air or subjected to its influence. It occurs in the intercellular passages, in the spiral vessels everywhere, but especially in the leaves and all other organs which have chlorophylle and stomata.

816. THE VITAL IMPORTANCE OF RESPIRATION is seen in the vast extent of the respiratory apparatus, consisting of millions of leaves and billions of breathing pores (stomata) and tracheæ (vessels)!

817. THE FACTS connected with respiration, which seem to have been well established by the experiments of Saussure, Garreau, Moué, Draper, etc., are these:

1. Carbonic acid ($C O_2$) is absorbed by the leaves and all green tissues, under the direct solar light.

2. Oxygen (O) is absorbed by the leaves and all green tissues in the absence of direct solar light, and by the roots, flowers, fruits, and germinating seeds at all times.

3. The oxygen thus absorbed unites with some of the free (or nascent) carbon already in the tissues, and forms carbonic acid.

4. By a process of *assimilation* (§ 747) carbonic acid within the green tissues, from whatever source derived, is decomposed under the direct sunshine, and its carbon is retained; but

5. Its oxygen is set free and exhaled.

6. Carbonic acid is exhaled by the leaves and all the green tissues in the absence of the sunshine, and by all other parts (root, flowers, fruit, and germinating seeds) at all times. Hence it appears that there are

818. Two PHASES of aerial action constantly performed and seemingly opposed to each other. One dependent wholly upon the clear sunshine, in which, by the leaves, etc., $C O_2$ is absorbed, decomposed, and O returned to the atmosphere; the other, in which O is absorbed, and $C O_2$ exhaled, by the leaves in the absence of sunshine, and by all other parts (roots, flowers, etc.) at all times. Both are equally and vitally important.

819. THE FORMER PROCESS BECOMES VISIBLE to the eye by the rapid development of chlorophylle accompanying it, the latter by its gradual loss. Hence, during a protracted season of cloudy weather vegetation grows sensibly paler, but a few hours of sunshine restores the green to its wonted depth and richness.

820. BLANCHED PLANTS. Hence, also, plants growing in constant darkness and shade, as potatoes in the cellar, are very pale, and manifest their affinity for light by stretching themselves with famishing eagerness towards the slender sunbeam which gains admittance. Analysis shows structures thus grown to be deficient in carbon. We may easily repeat the

821. EXPERIMENT OF SAUSSURE. Place a quantity of freshly gathered leafy stems under a bell-glass full of rain-water, and thus expose them to the sun. Soon bubbles of gas arise and slowly collect above, pure oxygen gas, as long ago proved by Dr. Priestly.

822. REPEAT THE EXPERIMENT with boiled or distilled water, and no oxygen will appear. Rain-water contains $C O_2$ in solution, boiled water does not. The O must therefore have come from the $C O_2$ as would appear.

823. EXPERIMENT. Inclose air-tight in a glass globe the end of a leafy branch, without severing it from the tree. Thus it has been found by careful analysis after a day of sunshine that the proportion of O was increased at the expense of $C O_2$ within the globe; and *vice versa* by night or in the shade.

824. THE RESULTS of both transpiration and respiration, as concerns the plants, tend to concentrate the diluted sap by the elimination of the

water, which served merely for its conveyance, and to assimilate it into food capable of being organized into cells and their various contents.

And it is proper in this place also to notice *the effects* of this vast machinery upon the constitution of the atmosphere and its relation to the animal kingdom.

825. CARBONIC ACID gas is dissolved in the atmosphere and somewhat uniformly diffused throughout its whole extent in the proportion of about 4 parts in 10,000, or $\frac{1}{2500}$. This gas flows, and is ever flowing into the air from decaying animal and vegetable substances, from combustion, and from the breath of all living animals. The quantity thus added to the atmosphere annually is estimated at 100 billions lbs., or nearly one tenth of the whole amount of carbon, and yet it *does not accumulate.*

826. THE DEMAND AND SUPPLY. Were we able to compute in pounds the annual growth of the entire plant world, and the proportion of solid carbon which enters into that amount, we should doubtless find that the grand total of the demand equals this grand total supply.

A POISONOUS ATMOSPHERE. And further; not only are the necessities of the plant met by this wonderful circulation, but the necessities of animal existence also. Carbonic acid is poisonous, and should it be left to accumulate unchecked, it would gradually corrupt the air, and within a few centuries extinguish all animal life.

828. ANIMALS AND PLANTS MUTUALLY DEPENDENT. Thus are the two kingdoms of the organic world mutually, through the inorganic, dependent upon each other. The plant furnishes the oxygen which the animal consumes, the animal the carbonic acid which the plant consumes, while each would perish in an atmosphere of its own production. "Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord of Hosts! in wisdom hast thou made them all."

CHAPTER VII.

REVIEW OF THE PRINCIPLES OF NUTRITION.

829. THE FOUR ORGANOGENS. It has already appeared in the preceding chapters that plants consist chiefly of four simple organic elements, viz.: carbon, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen. The first exists in a larger proportion, the last in a smaller than either of the others. Unitedly these four elements constitute about 94 per cent. of all vegetable matter.

830. CARBON (essentially charcoal) enters so largely into the composition of plants that it retains generally the exact form and texture of the wood after the other elements have been expelled by heat. On this element chiefly depends the solidity and strength. Its proportion is from 40 to 60 per cent. *Nitrogen*, although equally essential, is less abundant in the tissues, and exists largely only in certain vegetable products, as gluten, albumen, casein, theine.

831. OXYGEN AND HYDROGEN exist in plants combined with other elements, and also combined with each other forming water, especially in all fresh green vegetable matter. The water is expelled by drying, and the following table shows, in a few cases, the proportion for each 100 lbs.

Peas lose of water	8 lbs.	Apples and pears	83 lbs.
Wheat	14 lbs.	Red beet	85 lbs.
Rye and oats	15 lbs.	Strawberries and gooseberries	90 lbs.
Wheat straw	26 lbs.	Turnips	93 lbs.
Potatoes about	75 lbs.	Watermelons	95 lbs.

832. EARTHY ELEMENTS. Besides these four universal elements, many other substances, earthy and mineral, are found in quantities greater or less, in different species. Thus forest-trees and most inland plants contain potassa; marine plants, soda, iodine; the grasses, silex, phosphate of lime; rhubarb and sorrel, oxalate of lime; leguminous plants, carbonate of lime; the Cruciferæ, sulphur, etc.

833. THE PROPORTION OF EARTHY MATTER is small and may be estimated from the ashes. As drying expels the water, so burning expels all other organic elements, and the inorganic earthy, whatever they be, remain in the form of ash. The following table from Bousingault is instructive on this point.

	Wheat		Oats		Yellow Peas.	Clover Seed.	Hay.	Turnips.	Potatoes.
	Grain.	Straw.	Grain.	Straw.					
Carbon	46.1	48.4	50.7	50.1	46.5	49.4	45.8	42.9	44.0
Hydrogen	5.8	5.3	6.4	5.4	6.1	5.8	5.0	5.6	5.8
Oxygen	43.4	38.95	36.7	39.0	40.1	35.0	38.7	42.2	44.7
Nitrogen	2.3	.35	2.2	.4	4.2	7.0	1.5	1.7	1.5
Ash	2.4	7.	4.	5.1	3.1	2.8	9.0	7.6	4.0
	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

834. AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. Since all these elements are found in plants, we infer them to be essential ingredients in the food which they require for healthy vegetation; and an inquiry into the sources from which they may be supplied constitutes the chief object of Agricultural Chemistry.

835. THE FOOD OF PLANTS is air, earth, and water. It is evident that plants do not *create* a particle of matter, and therefore do not originate in themselves any of the elements which compose them. Consequently they must obtain them from sources without. Carbon is derived from the carbonic acid contained in the atmosphere, and from the decaying vegetable matter of the soil. Oxygen is derived from the

water and from the carbonic acid of the atmosphere; hydrogen from water and ammonia, and nitrogen from ammonia and nitric acid, drawn either from the atmosphere or the soil.

836. THE ATMOSPHERE CONTAINS about $\frac{1}{2500}$ part of carbonic acid, diffused throughout its whole extent; and as this gas contains 27 per cent. of carbon, it is demonstrable that the whole atmosphere contains more than 600 billions (600,000,000,000) of tons of solid carbon, derived from the sources already mentioned (§ 835),—an amount fully adequate to the demands of the vegetable kingdom.

837. SOIL consists of two classes of materials, viz.: mineral, and organic. The former, called *earths*, consists of disintegrated and pulverized rocks, including all the various mineral substances which are found to enter into the composition of plants, as potassa, soda, silica, lime, etc., all of which are more or less soluble in water. The *organic* materials consist of the remains of former tribes of plants and animals mingled with the earths; and which, having access to the air, are decomposed, evolving carbonic acid and ammonia both to the air and the water.

838. WATER is composed of oxygen and hydrogen (H O) in the proportion of 8 to 1 by weight, or one atom of each to each. Having pervaded the atmosphere in the state of vapor and rain, and percolated through the soil, it holds in solution carbonic and nitric acids, ammonia, and many of the various minerals above mentioned.

839. AMMONIA consists of nitrogen and hydrogen combined in the proportion of one atom of the former to three of the latter ($N H_3$). It arises from decaying animal and vegetable matter, as above stated, and is diffused through the atmosphere in the proportion of about 1 part in 10,000.

840. NITRIC ACID is also believed to yield nitrogen to plants. It consists of one atom of nitrogen to five of oxygen ($N O_5$). During thunder-storms it is generated in the air by lightning and brought down by rain. When combined with the *bases*, as potassa, soda, etc., it forms *nitrates*—substances known to be efficient fertilizers in soils.

841. AIR PLANTS. Thus it appears that water, carbonic acid and ammonia (or nitric acid) may yield to plants their four essential organic elements. And since all of them are contained in the atmosphere, some plants are capable of subsisting on air alone (long moss, lichens); but most species are dependent on water, earth, and air, and demand a copious supply.

842. THE EXTERNAL CIRCUMSTANCES, therefore, first requisite to healthy vegetation are,—1, free access to an atmosphere which is often agitated by winds; 2, a proper supply of rain or river water; 3, a soil possessing the peculiar minerals required by the species to be grown upon it, together with a certain proportion of vegetable mold.

843. THE SUPPLY. The first of these is everywhere abundantly supplied by nature, and asks no aid from man. The second and third are often deficient, and are to be supplied by the labors of agriculture. By *irrigation* streams of water are turned from their natural channels to add to the scanty moisture of fields parched with drought; by *drainage* the inundated bog is converted into a luxuriant lawn.

844. THE OBJECT OF TILLAGE is to pulverize and lighten the too compact soil; and thus expose every part to the oxygen of the air in order to hasten its decomposition. *Subsoiling*, or deep ploughing, is an operation whereby that stratum of earth

which lies just below the ordinary soil is moved and subjected to atmospheric influence. The subsoil, with less organic matter, contains often soluble fertilizing earths which may thus be rendered available for the use of plants.

845. THE OBJECT OF MANURING is mainly to increase the quantity of organic matter, or to restore to the soil those qualities which have been taken away by the crops. By various *amendments* (as gypsum, lime, charcoal) ammonia is strongly attracted from the air and yielded again to vegetation. Marl promotes the decomposition of the soil, and ashes add to the potassa—a substance which also exists naturally in soils, being derived from the decomposition of the rocks which contain it, as granite, clay-slate, basalt, etc.

846. BONE MANURE is rich in the phosphates indispensable in the formation of albumine, gluten, and other blood-making qualities of fruits. The mineral phosphate of lime, bone-chalk, etc., are of the same nature.

847. GUANO is a manure whose great value depends upon its abundant nitrates and ammoniacal salts. It is the excrement of sea-fowl which has for ages accumulated in vast deposits on certain coasts and islands of South America and Africa.

848. FALLOW GROUND. Soils are often improved by lying fallow for a season, thus allowing time to form, by decomposition, a fresh supply of that particular ingredient which had been exhausted by previous crops. On the same principle is explained the beneficial effects of a rotation of such crops as require different mineral substances in their composition.

849. LIGHT AND HEAT. After all these materials have been supplied to the plant, still two other agents are requisite, without which the great work of vegetation will not go on. These life-giving principles are light and heat, both of which emanate in floods from the sun. Under their influence the *raw material* is received into the vessels of the plant and assimilated to its own substance—a process which can be fully comprehended only by HIM whose power is adequate to carry it on.

850. DIGESTION. Under the influence of solar light and a temperature above the freezing point, water holding various earths in solution is imbibed by the roots and raised into the tissues of the stem, dissolving as it passes small portions of gum or sugar previously deposited there. In this state it is *crude sap*. Passing on it enters the leaves, and is there subjected to the action of the chlorophylle (§ 657) which chiefly constitutes the apparatus of digestion. Here it is concentrated by transpiration, sending off quantities of pure water. Meanwhile the leaves are imbibing carbonic acid from the air, decomposing it, retaining the carbon, and returning pure oxygen. Thus elaborated, the sap is now called

851. THE PROPER JUICE, consisting evidently of carbon and water, with a little nitrogen and minute portions of the mineral substances mentioned above. From this, the vital fluid, are elaborated the building material of the vegetable fabric, and all its various products and secretions.

852. PROTEIN, OR PROTOPLASM, the substance of the primordial utricle, analogous in composition to the living tissues of animals, and containing nitrogen, is organized, first of all, from this vital fluid. *Cellulose* (or lignin) next, the peculiar principle of vegetable tissue, whether cellular, vascular, or woody, consisting of carbon with the

exact elements of water, viz., C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}. Then, through the action of light, *chlorophylle* springs into being, clothing the plant in living green. Meanwhile

853. GUM, STARCH AND SUGAR, nutritive products common to all plants, are also developed from the proper juice—not all to be immediately employed in building up the tissues, but mostly to be stowed away in reserve for future use. Such deposits are made in the root of the beet, tuber of the potato, and in the fruit generally. These three products, with cellulose, are all composed of carbon and the elements of water, often in identical proportions; thus cane sugar is C_{12} H_{12} O_{12}; grape sugar, C_{12} H_{11} O_{11}; gum, C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}; starch, C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}; cellulose, C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}.

854. SUGAR IS SOMETIMES PRODUCED DIRECTLY from the proper juice, as in the root of beet, stalk of maize, and sugar-cane; but oftener, during germination, from the starch deposited in the seed. Its composition, as seen above, differs from that of starch only in containing a larger proportion of the elements of water or (what is the same) a smaller proportion of carbon. As starch is insoluble, its transformation into soluble gum or sugar is needful to render it available for the nutrition of the growing embryo.

855. THE FACILITY WITH WHICH THESE FIVE GENERAL PRODUCTS ARE CONVERTED INTO EACH OTHER, both in the growing plant and in the laboratory of the chemist, is accounted for by the similarity of their chemical condition. Thus starch, gum and cellulose may reconvert merely by some change in the arrangement of their constituent atoms, or they may become sugar by the addition of one or two atoms of water.

856. AMONG THE NUMEROUS SECRETIONS of plants, which our limits forbid us to consider, are the vegetable acids containing more oxygen proportionately than exists in water; the oily acids, resins and oils, containing less oxygen than exists in water, or none at all. These substances vary in the different species almost to infinity, taking into their constitution, in addition to the *four organogens*, minute portions of the mineral substances introduced by rain and river water. Their peculiarities of odor, flavor, color, properties, etc., although so obvious to the senses, are occasioned by differences of constitution often so slight as to elude the most delicate tests of the chemist.

857. THE FOLLOWING TABLE CONTAINS examples of the various classes of secretions, arranged in reference to their relative proportion of oxygen:—

CLASS.	NAME AND SOURCE.	FORMULA.	
Acids highly oxygenized.	Oxalic, Leaves of rhubarb, sorrel, etc.,....	C_2 H O_4	The proportion of oxygen to hydrogen is greater than in water.
	Citric, Fruit of the Orangeworts,.....	C_{12} Hs O_{14}	
	Mallic, Apples and many fruits,.....	C_8 H_6 O_{10}	
	Tartaric, Juice of grapes,.....	C_8 H_6 O_{12}	
	Gallic, Nutgalls.....	C_{14} H_6 O_{10}	
	Tannic, Astringent barks, nutgalls,.....	C_{13} H_6 O_3 ?	
	Meconic, Juice of the Poppyworts,.....	C_{14} H_4 O_{14}	
Neutral substances, Mild, nutritious.	Grape sugar. Grapes, raisins, honey,....	C_{12} H_{12} O_{12}	The oxygen proportioned to hydrogen equally, as in water.
	Cane sugar. Maple, maize, sorghum,.....	C_{12} H_{11} O_{11}	
	Starch. In all plants,.....	C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}	
	Gum, mucilage. Common,.....	C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}	
	Cellulose. Substance of cellular membrane,	C_{12} H_{10} O_{10}	

CLASS.	NAME AND SOURCE.	FORMULA.	
Neutral principles, bitter, acrid, coloring.	Phloridein. Bark of cherry, apple, etc.,...	$C_{12}\ H_7\ O_6$	Oxygen in proportion slightly less than water.
	Salicine. Bark of willow,.....	$C_{13}\ H_9\ O_7$	
	Populine. Bark of aspen (Populus),.....	$C_{20}\ H_{11}\ O_3$	
	Meconine. Juice of poppy,.....	$C_{10}\ H_5\ O_4$	
	Alizarine (Turkey red). Madder,.....	$C_{37}\ H_{12}\ O_{10}$	
Essential, volatile oils, oxygenated.	Oil of anise. Pimpinella anisum,.....	$C_{16}\ H_8\ O_4$	Oxygen in diminished proportion.
	Oil of cinnamon. Laurus cinnamomum,..	$C_{18}\ H_8\ O_2$	
	Oil of clover. Caryophyllus aromaticus,..	$C_{24}\ H_{15}\ O_5$	
	Oil of sassafras. Laurus sassafras,.....	$C_{10}\ H_5\ O_2$	
	Oil of peppermint. Mentha piperita,.....	$C_{24}\ H_{20}\ O_2$	
	Oil of valerian. Valeriana officinalis,.....	$C_{12}\ H_{10}\ O_2$	
Volatile acids derived from oils.	Valeric acid. Root of valerian,.....	$C_{10}\ H_{10}\ O_4$	In this series the proportion of oxygen regularly diminishes.
	Enanthylic. Castor-oil nut,.....	$C_{14}\ H_{14}\ O_4$	
	Pelargonic. Rose geranium,.....	$C_{18}\ H_{18}\ O_4$	
	Lauric. Laurus nobilis,.....	$C_{24}\ H_{24}\ O_4$	
	Myristic. Nutmegs,.....	$C_{28}\ H_{28}\ O_4$	
	Behmic,.....	$C_{44}\ H_{44}\ O_4$	
	Melissic,.....	$C_{60}\ H_{60}\ O_4$	
Resins, gum-resins, balsams, and camphors.	Colophony, or resin of pine, etc.,.....	$C_{20}\ H_{14}\ O_2$	very little oxygen remaining.
	Resin of Copaiva. Copaifera,.....	$C_{40}\ H_{31}\ O_4$	
	Resin of Mastic. Pistacia lentiscus,.....	$C_{40}\ H_{31}\ O_2$	
	Resin of Copal. Hymmæa, etc.,.....	$C_{40}\ H_{31}\ O_3$	
	Camphor. Laurus camphora,.....	$C_{20}\ H_{16}\ O_2$	
	Borneo camphor. Dryobalanops,.....	$C_{20}\ H_{18}\ O_2$	
Volatile oils, non-oxygenized.	Oil of turpentine. Pines,.....	$C_5\ H_4$	Carbo-hydrogens, isomeric, destitute of oxygen.
	Bergamot. A variety of orange,.....	$C_5\ H_4$	
	Black pepper. Piper nigrum,.....	$C_5\ H_4$	
	Juniper, savine. Juniperus,.....	$C_5\ H_4$	
	Parsley, cubebs, etc.,.....	$C_5\ H_4$	
Oxygenated alkaloids.	Quinine. Peruvian bark,.....	$C_{28}\ H_{22}\ O_4\ N_2$	Oxygen less than hydrogen.
	Morphine. Opium, poppy,.....	$C_{34}\ H_{19}\ O_6\ N$	
	Theine. Leaves of the tea-plant,.....	$C_{66}\ H_{10}\ O_4\ N_4$	
Alkaloids.	Nicotine. Tobacco (Nicotiana),.....	$C_{20}\ H_{14}\ N_2$	Oxygen none.
	Coneine. Hemlock (Conium),.....	$C_{16}\ H_{15}\ N$	
Volatile.	Oil of mustard. Sinapis nigra,.....	$C_{16}\ H_5\ N\ S_2$	Oxygen none.
	Oil of horse-radish. Cochlearia,.....	$C_{16}\ H_5\ N\ S_2$	
	Oil of garlic. Allium sativum,.....	$C_6\ H_5\ S$	
Organic compounds.	Protein. Primordial utricle,.....	$C_{36}\ H_{25}\ O_{10}\ N_4 = Pr.$	
	Gluten. The cereal grains,.....	$10\ Pr + S$	
	Casein. Leguminous seeds,.....	$10\ Pr + P + S$	
	Albumen. Many seeds,.....	$10\ Pr + P + 2\ S$	

PART THIRD.

SYSTEMATIC BOTANY.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE CLASSIFICATION OF PLANTS.

858. SYSTEMATIC BOTANY relates to the arrangement of plants into groups and families, according to their characters, for the purpose of facilitating the study of their names, affinities, habits, history, properties and uses.

859. IN THIS DEPARTMENT, the principles of Structural and Physiological Botany are applied and brought into practical use in the discrimination of the different groups, and the limitation of their characters. Besides the immediate uses of Systematic Botany in the determination of species and kinds, as above stated, it accomplishes

860. ANOTHER PURPOSE OF STILL HIGHER IMPORT. It aids us in studying plants as related to each other, and constituting one great and glorious system. It shows us the Almighty Creator at once employed in the minutest details and upon the boundless whole, equally attentive to the perfection of the individual in itself, and to the completeness of the grand system, of which it forms a necessary part.

861. THE SUBJECT OF GREAT EXTENT. The study of classification introduces the botanist into an extensive field of inquiry. The subjects of his research meet him at every step. They clothe the hill and plain, the mountain and valley. They spring up in the hedges and by the way side. They border the streams and lakes and sprinkle over their surfaces; they stand assembled in vast forests, and cover with verdure even the depths of the ocean. Now, with each individual of this vast kingdom the botanist proposes to acquaint himself, so that he shall be able readily to recognize its name, and all that is either instructive, interesting, or useful concerning it, whenever and wherever it is presented to his view.

862. THE WRONG WAY TO STUDY. Now it is obvious that if the student should attempt the accomplishment of this labor by studying each and every individual plant in detail, whether with or without the aid of books, the longest life would scarcely suffice him for making a good beginning. But such an attempt would be as unnecessary as fruitless. The Author of Nature has grouped these myriads of individuals into

863. SPECIES (§ 76). When He called plants into existence, in their specific forms, He endowed each with the power of *perpetuating its own kind and no other*, so that they have descended to us distinguished by the same characters and properties as at the beginning. When, therefore, the student has formed acquaintance with any individual plant, he is also acquainted with *all other individuals belonging to the same species.*

864. FOR EXAMPLE: a single plant of *white clover* is a true representative of all the millions of its kind that grow on our hills and in our meadows; and a single description of the *white pine* will answer in all essential points for every individual tree of that noble species, in all lands where it is found.

865. GENERA. Although the species are separated from each other by clear and definite distinctions, still they are found to exhibit also constant affinities, whereby they stand associated into larger groups called genera (§ 80). *A genus*, therefore, is an assemblage of related species, having more marked affinities with each other in general structure and appearance than they have with other species.

866. FOR EXAMPLE: the white clover and the red (Trifolium repens and T. pratense) are universally recognized as different species, but of the same genus; and a single *generic* description of one plant of the genus Trifolium will convey intelligence to a certain extent concerning every other plant belonging to its 150 species.

867. THUS are the individual plants of the globe grouped by descent and resemblance, and comprehended under species; and the species associated into higher groups called genera. "An individual," says Prof. Forbes, "is a positive reality; a species is a relative reality; a genus is an idea—but an idea impressed on nature, and not arbitrarily dependent on man's conceptions. An individual is one: a species consists of many resulting from one; a genus consists of more or fewer of these *manies resulting from one* linked together, not by a relationship of descent, but by an affinity dependent on a Divine idea."

868. ORDERS. But natural affinities do not end here. The genera are yet too numerous for the ready and systematic study of the naturalist. He, therefore, would generalize still further, and reduce the genera to still fewer and broader groups. On comparing the genera with each other, he finds that they also possess in common certain important characters which are of a more general nature than those which distinguish them from each other. By these general characters the genera are associated into orders.

869. FOR EXAMPLE: comparing such genera as the mustard, radish, cabbage, cress, wall-flower, etc., it is seen that, while they differ sufficiently in their generic characters, yet they all have certain marked resemblances, in their didynamous stamens, siliquous fruit, whereby they are obviously associated into the same order —the Cruciferæ. So, also, the pines, the spruces, the cedars, the larches, and the cypress, while as genera they are obviously distinct, yet all bear *cones* of some form, with naked seeds; hence they are naturally grouped into one Order—the Coniferæ.

870. CLASSES. In like manner the Orders, by characteristics of resemblance still more general, are associated into a few groups, each of great extent, called Classes, whether natural or artificial.

871. Intermediate groups, formed on the same principles, are recognized as Subgenera, Suborders or Tribes, and Subclasses or Cohorts, which will be further noticed and described in another place.

872. Methods of classification. Two independent and widely different methods of classifying the genera have been generally approved, the Artificial System of Linnæus, and the Natural System of Jussieu. The former is founded solely on characters relating to the organs of fructification, leaving all other natural affinities out of view. The latter, on the contrary, takes for its basis all those natural affinities and resemblances of plants whereby Nature herself has distinguished them into groups and families.

CHAPTER II.

THE ARTIFICIAL SYSTEM.

873. A system of classification is said to be artificial when, disregarding the real nature of the subjects classified, it rests merely on some obvious external circumstance. As when the books of a library are arranged on shelves according to their *size*, octavo, duodecimo, etc., or as when the words in a language are arranged in dictionaries, *alphabetically*, forming thus class A, class B, etc. In either case the books or the words constituting any group may be quite diverse in character, having nothing in common except their octavo size or initial letter. The only use of such an arrangement is convenience of reference.

874. Carl von Linné (Linnæus) of Sweden, born in 1707, everywhere honored as the father of systematic and descriptive botany, was the author of that renowned artificial system which bears his name. For well nigh a century it continued in almost universal use, and was regarded by his followers with far more respect than by Linnæus himself, who designed it simply as an index or clue to the vegetable kingdom. For he says (Philosophia Botanica) "Methodi Naturalis fragmenta studiosè inquirenda sunt. Primum et ultimum hoc in Botanicis desideratum est."

875. Considered as a system, the Linnæan arrangement totally fails to exhibit those true relations and affinities of plants which render the knowledge of each kind a guide to that of the others, and combine all into one consistent whole. It can not, therefore, properly be regarded as a *system*.

876. Considered as an index or key to the vegetable kingdom, it is by no means reliable, for the stamens and styles often vary numerically in the same plant; and secondly, the species of the same genus often vary in these respects, thus obliging us to violate even specific affinities; and again, when the stamens or pistils are accidentally marred, or lost, or immature, the index must also fail of its purpose. For these reasons this arrangement has fallen into disuse, having been superseded by the Natural System, and by other arrangements better adapted to the present advanced state of the science. Yet being intimately connected with the history of botany, and having largely contributed to its early progress, its outlines at least demand a record in our pages.

877. The Linnæan System proposes to arrange all the known genera of plants under *twenty-four classes*, each based on some special character derived from the essential floral organs, as follows:

§ 1. The first thirteen classes comprehend all such plants as have their flowers all perfect, their stamens unconnected and and of equal length, or at least neither didynamous nor tetradynamous.

Class I. Monandria,—one stamen to each flower (Saltwort, etc.).
Class II. Diandria,—two stamens (Circæa, Veronica).
Class III. Triandria,—three stamens (Iris. Nearly all the Grasses).
Class IV. Tetrandria,—four stamens (Galium, Plantago).
Class V. Pentandria,—five stamens (Vitis, Conium).
Class VI. Hexandria,—six stamens (Lily, Tulip, Luzula).
Class VII. Heptandria,—seven stamens (Trientalis).
Class VIII. Octandria,—eight stamens (Erica, Œnothera).
Class IX. Enneandria,—nine stamens (Rheum, Sassafras).
Class X. Decandria,—ten stamens (Dianthus, Rhododendron).
Class XI. Dodecandria,—twelve to nineteen stamens (Asarum).
Class XII. Icosandria,—twenty or more stamens, perigynous (Rosa).
Class XIII. Polyandria,—twenty or more stamens, hypogynous (Ranunculus, Papaver).

§ 2. The next two classes are founded on the relative length of the stamens, the flowers being perfect and stamens generally unconnected.

Class XIV. Didynamia,—four stamens, two long and two short, by pairs, as in Antirrhinum, Prunella.
Class XV. Tetradynamia,—six stamens, four long and two short, as in the wall-flower and the Cruciferæ generally.

§ 3. The next four classes are determined by the connection or union of the stamens.

Class XVI. Monadelphia,—stamens united by their filaments into one set, as in Malva, Geranium.
Class XVII. Diadelphia,—stamens united by their filaments into two sets (Polygala, pea, Lathyrus).
Class XVIII. Polyadelphia,—stamens united by their filaments into three or more sets (Hypericum).
Class XIX. Syngenesia, stamens united by their anthers, as in the Asters and other Compositæ.

§ 4. The next class depends for its character upon the adhesion of the stamens with the pistil.

Class XX. Gynandria,—stamens and styles united, forming a column, as in Orchis, Asclepias.

§ 5. The next three classes include all plants with dicliuous flowers, some with pistils, some with stamens only.

Class XXI. Monœcia,—staminate and pistillate flowers, both upon the same plant (Pinus, Arum, Hazel).
Class XXII. Dioecia,—staminate and pistillate flowers on separate plants (Willow, Hemp, Hop, Smilax).
Class XXIII. Polygamia,—staminate, pistillate and perfect flowers either on the same or on different plants, as in Acer, Acacia, Veratrum).

§ 6. The last class includes flowerless plants.

Class XXIV. CRYPTOGAMIA,—plants in which the organs of fructification are concealed (as the name implies) as in ferns, mosses, seaweeds.

878. THE LINNÆAN ORDERS. Each class is subdivided into orders, and these also are founded on some condition of the essential organs. The orders of the first thirteen classes are determined by the number of styles (or stigmas when the styles are wanting) in each flower.

Order 1. Monogynia,	1 style.	Order 7. Heptagynia,	7 styles.
Order 2. Digynia,	2 styles.	Order 8. Octogynia,	8 styles.
Order 3. Trigynia,	3 styles.	Order 9. Enneagynia,	9 styles.
Order 4. Tetragynia,	4 styles.	Order 10. Decagynia,	10 styles.
Order 5. Pentagynia,	5 styles.	Order 11. Dodecagynia,	12 styles.
Order 6. Hexagynia,	6 styles.	Order 12. Polyginia,	more than 12.

879. THE ORDERS OF CLASS XIV. depend upon their seed vessels.

Order 1. Gymnospermia—Fruit four achenia, as in the Labiatæ.

Order 2. Angiospermia—Fruit inclosing several seeds.

880. THE ORDERS OF CLASS XV. also depend on the fruit.

Order 1. Silieulosa—Fruit a silliele, as in pepper-grass.

Order 2. Siliquosa—Fruit a silique, as in wall-flower.

881. THE ORDERS OF CLASSES XVI., XVII., XVIII. are distinguished by the number of stamens and named like the first classes.

Order 1. Triandria—three stamens united by their filaments.

Order 2. Pentandria—five stamens united by their filaments.

882. THE ORDERS OF CLASS XIX. are five, as follows :

Order 1. Equalis—Florets of the head all perfect (☿).

Order 2. Superflua—Florets of the disk ☿, of the ray ♀.

Order 3. Frustranea—Florets of the disk ☿, ray abortive.

Order 4. Necessaria—Florets of the disk ♂, of the ray ♀.

Order 5. Segregata—Each floret with a separate involucre.

883. THE ORDERS OF CLASSES XX., XXI., XXII. distinguished in the same way as the first thirteen, the XVI., XVII., XVIII. classes; as

Order 1. Monandria—one stamen. Order 2. Diandria—two stamens. Order 3. Triandria—three stamens, etc.

884. THE ORDERS OF CLASS XXIII. are founded on the position of the flowers relatively, thus:

Order 1. Monœcia—Flowers ☿, ♂, ♀ on the same plant (Acacia).

Order 2. Dicœcia—Flowers ☿ on one plant, ♂, ♀, on another (Chamerops).

Order 3. Tricœcia—Flowers ☿, ♂, and ♀, each on separate plants.

885. THE ORDERS OF CLASS XXIV. are the same as in the Natural System, and can not be defined by a single character.

Order 1. Felices, ferns.	Order 4. Lichens, lichens.
Order 2. Musci, mosses.	Order 5. Fungi, mushrooms.
Order 3. Hepaticæ, liverworts.	Order 6. Algæ, seaweeds.

CHAPTER III.

THE NATURAL SYSTEM.

886. THE AIM OF THE NATURAL SYSTEM is to associate plants into groups and families according to their true natural likenesses and affinities, and thus to make an expression, so far as possible, of the Divine plan in the System of Nature.

887. IT DIFFERS FROM THE ARTIFICIAL arrangement: while that employs only a single character in classification, the natural system regards the total organization, and seizes upon every character wherein plants agree or disagree, and forms her associations only upon the principle of natural affinity. Hence each member of any natural group resembles the others, and a fair description of one will serve, to a greater or less extent, for all the rest.

888. THE SPECIES AND GENERA are formed on this principle of classification, as above stated, and are truly natural associations. Individuals altogether similar, cast as it were in the same mold, constitute a species. Species agreeing in nearly all respects and differing but in few constitute a genus. Thence the genera, associated by their remaining affinities into groups of few or many, by this same method are organized into Natural Orders and other departments of the vegetable kingdom.

889. RELATIVE VALUE OF CHARACTERS. Although the natural method employs every character, yet it does not regard all of equal value or importance. As a rule, the higher the physiological importance of any organ, the higher will be the value of the characters which it affords.

890. BECAUSE, (1) the less will it be subject to variation, and (2) the more general in respect to other organs will be the resemblance of those plants which agree in respect to that organ. Thus, *first* in value are those characters drawn from the cellular tissue; *second*, from the vessels, the stomata, the embryo, and albumen; *third*, from the axis and leaves, the stamens, pistils, and fruit; *fourth*, from the perianth; *fifth*, from the inflorescence and bracts.

891. HISTORY OF THE NATURAL METHOD. Its foundation was first laid 1682, by John Ray, of England. He separated the Flowering from the Flowerless plants, and divided the former into Dicotyledons and Monocotyledons. Linnæus, about 50 years later, constructed a fragment of the system, consisting of the names of 67 natural orders, without descriptions. But to Antoine de Jussieu is due the honor of the final establishment of this Method upon the true principles of natural affinity. He arranged the genera then known (A. D. 1780) into 100 natural orders, defining them with so much exactness, that nearly all have withstood the test of time; and have been adopted into our present systems. Robert Brown contributed largely to its completion and introduction into England, by the publication of his Flora of

New Holland in 1810; and finally De Candolle, by the publication of his great work "Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis", commenced in 1816, and designed as the universal Flora, brought this system into general use.

892. MANY SYSTEMS. But the aim of the natural system as an expression of the Divine Order of Nature is not yet consummated. The lower divisions of the System —species, genera, and orders,—are well defined and settled as truly natural groups. The grand divisions also,—Cryptogamia, Phenogamous Exogens and Endogens (§ 897),—are fully established. But in the midst, between these extremes, there is a region of uncertainty, respecting the arrangement of the orders into groups subordinate to the grand divisions, viz., into Classes and Subclasses. In this matter, authors have maintained different views, and proposed a variety of systems.

893. THE DIFFICULTY lies in this. We attempt necessarily a *linear* arrangement of the orders, placing one after another in succession, thus regarding the affinities of each in two directions only, viz., toward the preceding and the succeeding; whereas each order should be regarded as a center of affinities; being related immediately to all others lying *around* it, as a province on a geographical map is related equally to *all* those which touch upon its borders. Hence any *linear* arrangement of the orders must be in some degree artificial.

894. ONE NATURAL SYSTEM. Although there be but one truly natural system, yet while any portion of it remains imperfectly understood, so far authors may be expected to hold different views, and to attempt by different methods to express that true system. Still the discrepancies observed in the several "Natural Systems," proposed by different writers, are slight compared with the number and importance of the principles now common to them all and universally admitted.

895. THE FIRST AND HIGHEST DIVISION of the Vegetable Kingdom, viz., into the Phænogamia or Flowering Plants, and the Cryptogamia or Flowerless Plants, has already been noticed and defined. These grand divisions, or sub-kingdoms, lie at the foundation of both the systems of Linnæus and of Jussieu, and have in substance been adopted by every subsequent author. It is a division founded in nature, that is, marked by nature herself, for

The PHÆNOGAMIA (*φαίνω*, to appear, *γάμος*, nuptials),
- *a*, Consist of a regular axis of growth with leafy appendages,
- *b*, They possess a woody and spiro-vascular structure,
- *c*, They develop stamens and pistils constituting flowers.
- *d*, They produce seeds containing an embryo. On the other hand

The CRYPTOGAMIA (*κρύπτω*, to conceal, *γάμος*).
- *a*, Are generally destitute of a regular axis and of true leaves,
- *b*, They possess mostly a cellular structure only,
- *c*, They do not develop true flowers,
- *d*, They produce spores having no embryo.

896. NATURAL DIVISIONS INDEFINITE. The above diagnosis does not mark the absolute limits between the two sub-kingdoms, for the higher Cryptogamia, as the mosses and ferns, give indications of approach to the Phænogamia, both in form and structure, while the lower Phænogamia can scarcely be said to produce flowers. And universally, so gradual is the transition from group to group, that it is difficult

or impossible to fix upon characters so definite as to circumscribe completely any one group, while at the same time they exclude every member of the surrounding allied groups.

897. Second division. The Flowering plants are next resolved into two great *provinces*, indubitably marked by nature's own hand, and employed in every natural method. The following is their diagnosis.

Exogenæ (ἔξω, without, γεννάω, to generate), or Dicotyledonous Plants.

a, Growing by layers external to the wood, internal to the bark,
b, Leaves net-veined,
c, Flowers 4 or 5-parted, rarely 3-parted,
d, Seeds with two or more cotyledons, and
e, The radicle producing an axial root.

Endogenæ, (ἔνδον, within, γεννάω), or Monocotyledonous Plants.

a, Growing by scattered internal wood-bundles,
b, Leaves parallel-veined,
c, Flowers very generally 3-parted,
d, Seeds with one cotyledon, and
e, The radicle never producing an axial root.

898. Third division;—classes. The provinces are next broken into classes—groups of the third rank in extent. Two are constituted of the Exogens, viz.:

Angiospermæ (ἀγγεῖος, a vessel, σπέρμα, seed) (oak, rose).

a, Flowers more generally perfect or complete,
b, Pistils complete, inclosing the ovules,
c, Seeds inclosed in a pericarp.
d, Embryo with only two cotyledons.

Gymnospermæ (γυμνὸς, naked, σπέρμα) (pine, yew).

a, Flowers imperfect and incomplete,
b, Pistils scale-like, without a stigma,
c, Seeds truly naked, that is, destitute of a pericarp,
d, Embryo mostly with several whorled cotyledons.

Two classes are formed from the Endogens, viz.:

Petaliferæ (πέταλον, petal, φέρω, to bear).

Plants of the endogenous structure, with flowers constructed on the usual plan; perianth of one or more whorls of petaloid organs, or wanting (lily, Orchis, rush).

Glumiferæ (*gluma*, husk, *fero*, to bear).

Plants of the endogenous structure, the flowers invested with an imbricated perianth of glumes, instead of petals and sepals (grasses, grains, sedges).

899. Divisions of the cryptogamia. This sub-kingdom is naturally divided into two provinces, the Acrogens, and Thallogens,—terms founded upon their mode of vegetation. The former include those tribes which make some approximation towards the Phænogamia, the latter include the lowest tribes in the vegetable kingdom.

Acrogenæ (ἄκρον, the summit, γεννάω).

Flowerless plants having a regular stem or axis, which grows by the extension of the apex only, without increasing at all in diameter, generally

with leaves, and composed of cellular tissue and scalariform ducts (Ferns, mosses, club-mosses, horsetails, etc.)

THALLOGENÆ (θάλλος, green branch, γεννάω).

Flowerless plants producing in vegetation a *thallus*, with no distinction of stem and leaf, or root, and composed of cellular tissue only (Lichens, fungi, etc.)

900. CLASSES OF THE FLOWERLESS PLANTS. For the sake of analogy and an advantageous comparison with the Phænogams, we may also regard these two provinces of the Cryptogams in the light of Classes founded upon their different modes of fruitbearing. Thus the Acrogens constitute the class

ANGIOSPORÆ (ἀγγεῖος, σπορὰ).

Acrogenous plants, producing their spores in sporangia (vessels) which burst when the spores are mature.

GYMNOSPORÆ (γυμνὸς, σπορὰ).

Thallogenous plants reproduced by spores, which are produced in parent cells, either forming a part of the vegetating thallus, or growing upon the surface of some definite region of the thallus.

901. FOURTH DIVISION—COHORTS. The six classes, as above constituted, are still each of great extent,—too great for the comprehension of the learner, or practical use. A further division is therefore necessary. To effect this on strictly natural principles botanists have labored hitherto in vain. The truth is, the members of these several classes are united by affinities so equable as to render it impossible to subdivide, except by distinctions more or less arbitrary. So adjacent territories, where rivers or other natural boundaries are wanting, must be separated by artificial lines.

902. THE ANGIOSPERMS ARE DIVIDED BY DE CANDOLLE, in his great descriptive work "Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis" into four sub-classes founded upon the conditions of the floral envelops, viz.:

1. *Thalamiflorœ*, petals distinct, and (with the stamens) hypogynous.
2. *Calyciflorœ*, petals (with the stamens) perigynous.
3. *Corolliflorœ*, petals united, hypogynous, stamens epipetalous.
4. *Monochlamydeœ*, petals wanting.

903. THE PLAN OF ENDLICHER in his "Genera Plantarum" is more simple and convenient, and has been followed by American writers generally. He separates the Angiospermæ into three "cohorts," thus:

1. *Dialypetalæ* (διαλύω, to dissolve). Exogenous plants, having both calyx and corolla, the latter composed of distinct petals (polypetalous), sometimes slightly cohering by the base of the stamens, rarely abortive.
2. *Gamopetalæ* (γαμός, union). Exogenous plants, having both calyx and corolla, the latter composed of petals more or less united.
3. *Apetalæ* (α, privative). Exogenous plants with flowers having a calyx only, or neither calyx nor corolla (achlamydeous).

904. THE CLASS PETALIFERÆ may be conveniently separated into two cohorts, as follows.

1. *Spadiciflorœ*. Endogenous plants with flowers having no perianth, or a scaly one, and borne on a thickened spadix, which is often enveloped in a spathe.

2. *Florideæ.* Endogenous plants with the flowers usually perfect and complete, the perianth double, 3-parted, the outer often and sometimes both green.

905. The class GLUMIFERÆ is equivalent to the cohort *Graminoideæ*, including the sedges, grains, and grasses—a truly natural assemblage.

906. The class ANGIOSPORÆ consists of three cohorts defined as follows.

1. *Sporogamia.* Angiósporous plants, producing spores in which, when germinating, anthiridial cells and archegonal, or ovulary bodies, are formed (Lycopodiaceæ, Isoetaceæ, Marsileaceæ).
2. *Thallogamia.* Angiosporous plants producing spores of one kind in sporanges on the surface of the leaf or stem, the spore germinating into a green *prothallus* (629) on which are developed antheridia and archegonia, the latter giving origin to a leafy embryo (Equisetaceæ, Filices).
3. *Axogamia.* Angiosporous plants producing antheridia and archegonia in the axils of the leaves or in buds, the fertilized archegonia giving birth to sporanges filled with spores, all reproducing the plant (Mosses, Hepaticæ, Characeæ).

907. The class GYMNOSPORÆ consists of three cohorts, viz.:

1. *Aerophyta.* Thallogens growing and fructifying in the air, reproduced by spores formed in *asci*, and by green gonidia formed in the medullary layer of the thallus (Lichens).
2. *Hysterophyta.* Thallogens growing in or on decaying organic substances and fructifying in the open air, destitute of chlorophylle and starch, reproduced by spores formed in asci, by archegonal spores and by gonidea (Fungi).
3. *Hydrophyta.* Thallogens with a branching or foliaceous thallus; membranous, gelatinous, or cartilaginous in texture, containing either chlorophylle or a red coloring matter and often starch grains; growing in water, salt or fresh, or in moist substances in damp air (Algæ).

908. The following SYNOPTICAL ARRANGEMENT of the above divisions and subdivisions will exhibit at a glance the relative position and mutual relations of each.

THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

The sub-kingdom, PHÆNOGAMIA, or FLOWERING PLANTS.
Province 1st. *Exogenæ*, or *Dicotyledons.*
Class I. Angiospermæ.
Cohort 1. Dialypetalæ, or Polypetalæ.
Cohort 2. Gamopetalæ, or Monopetalæ.
Cohort 3. Apetalæ, or Monochamydeæ.
Class II. Gymnospermæ.
Cohort 4. Conoideæ.
Province 2. *Endogenæ*, or *Monocotyledons.*
Class III. Petaliferæ, or Algumaceæ.
Cohort 5. Spadicifloræ (Aroideæ, etc.)

Cohort 6. Florideæ (Liliaceæ, etc.).
Class IV. Glumiferæ, or Glumaceæ.
Cohort 7. Graminoideæ (Sedges, grasses).
The sub-kingdom CRYPTOGAMIA, or FLOWERLESS PLANTS.
Province 3. *Acrogenæ.*
Class V. Angiosporæ.
Cohort 8. Sporogamia (Marsilleaceæ, Lycopodiaceæ).
Cohort 9. Thallogamia (Filices, etc.).
Cohort 10. Axogamia (Mosses and Hepaticæ).
Province 4. *Thallogenæ.*
Class VI. Gymnosporæ.
Cohort 11. Aerophyta (Lichens).
Cohort 12. Hysterophyta (Fungi).
Cohort 13. Hydrophyta (Algæ).

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. NOMENCLATURE.—BOTANICAL ANALYSIS.

909. THE NAMES OF THE ORDERS are Latin adjectives (feminine, plural, to agree with *plantæ*, plants, understood), usually derived from the name of the most prominent, or leading genus, in each, by changing or prolonging the termination into *aceæ*, as *Rosaceæ*, the rose tribe, *Papaveraceæ*, the poppy tribe, from Rosa and Papaver. Earlier names, however, derived from some leading character in the order, and with various terminations, are still retained. Thus, *Compositæ*, with compound flowers; *Labiatæ*, with labiate flowers.

910. GENERIC NAMES are Latin substantives, arbitrarily formed, often from some medicinal virtue, either supposed or real, or from some obvious character of the genus; sometimes from the native country of the plants, or from the name of some distinguished botanist, or patron of botany, to whom the genus is thus said to be dedicated. Also the ancient classic names, either Latin or Greek, are often retained. Examples of all these modes of construction will be hereafter seen.

911. SPECIFIC NAMES are Latin adjectives, singular number, and agreeing in gender with the name of the genus to which they belong. They are mostly founded upon some distinctive character of the species; as *Gerardia glauca*, glaucous-stemmed Gerardia; *G. purpurea*, purple-flowered Gerardia; *G. tenuifolia*, slender-leaved Gerardia. Frequently the species is named after some other genus, which, in some respect, it resembles; as *Gerardia quercifolia*, oak-leaved Gerardia. *G. delphinifolia*, larkspur-leaved Gerardia.

912. COMMEMORATIVE SPECIFIC NAMES. SPECIES, like genera, are also sometimes named in commemoration of distinguished persons. The rules given by Lindley, for the construction of such names, are, 1st. If the person is the discoverer, the specific name is a substantive in the genitive case, singular number; as, *Lobelia Kalmii*, Kalm's Lobelia; *Pinus Fraseri*, Fraser's pine. 2d. If the name is merely conferred in honor of the person to whom it is dedicated, it is an adjective ending

in *nus, na, num;* as *Erica Linneana*, Linnæus' heath; *Rosa Lawrenciana*, Miss Lawrence's rose.

913. RULES FOR THE USE OF CAPITALS. The names of the order, the sub-order or tribe, and of the genus should always commence with a capital letter. The name of the species should never commence with a capital except in the following cases; (1.) when it is derived from the name of a person or of a country, as Phlox Drummondii, Aquilegia Canadensis; (2.) when it is a substantive, as Delphinium Consolida.

914. SYNONYMS. Very frequently, the same species has been described by different (or even by the same) authors, under different names. In such cases it becomes a question, often of difficult solution, which name is to be adopted. Obviously, the *prior* name, that is, the original one, if it can be ascertained, is entitled to the most respect; and it is a rule with botanists to adopt this name, unless it had been previously occupied, or be strongly objectionable on some other account. All other names are *synonyms*.

915. BOTANICAL ANALYSIS. The application of the rules of Systematic Botany to the natural plant, in order to ascertain its affinities, place, name, &c., is called *botanical analysis*. This exercise, whether for pleasure or improvement, is the constant pursuit of the practical botanist. A more accurate and useful knowledge of a plant can be acquired in a few minutes, by a careful examination of the living specimen, or even of the *dried*, than by committing to memory the most elaborate description found in books.

916. During the flowering months, the learner will often in his walks meet with plants in blossom, with which he is yet unacquainted. And he who is duly interested in his pursuit, will by no means fail to seize and analyze each specimen while the short hour of its bloom may last, and to store his memory with the knowledge of its names, habits, and uses. Thus, in a few seasons, or even in *one*, he will have grown familiar with nearly, or quite, every species of plants in his vicinity.

917. Let us suppose the pupil in possession of a specimen of an unknown plant in full blossom. In order to study it by the aid of authors, a point immediately requisite is *its name*. Now, having learned by examination the organic and physiological structure of the flower, leaves, stem, etc., the experienced botanist, who has at his command the characters of all the Natural Orders, will at once determine to which of them the plant belongs.

918. But this is not to be expected of the pupil who is supposed to be yet, in a measure, unacquainted with the characters of the orders. He must be guided to the place which his specimen holds in the classification, by a longer course of inquiry and comparison. For the assistance of the learner, therefore, and for the convenience of all, we are happy to be able to add a full series of ANALYTICAL TABLES, which, with proper use, will seldom fail of conducting them almost immediately to the object of their search.

919. THE ANALYTICAL TABLES which accompany the present edition of our Flora, are in many respects novel in form, and remarkable, at least, for their simplicity. *A dichotomal division*, that is, of the whole into two parts, is the principle on which they are constructed; and since those divisions are, each, characterized mainly by a single character, the tables are technically *artificial*. But they are also *natural* to a considerable extent, at least so far as the divisions and sections which they make are in accordance with the natural method. We subjoin a few examples of the analysis of particular species by the aid of these tables. If the exercise be conducted in the class-room, the successive steps in the process (indicated by the numbers, 1, 2, 3, &c., below) may be assigned, in order, to each pupil in the class.

ANALYSIS OF A POLYPETALOUS HERB.

920. To determine the Cohort. A good specimen of a little yellow-flowered herbaceous plant, common in the grassy fields of cool regions, is supposed to be now in the hands of each pupil of the class. (1.) The first pupil, reading (if necessary) the characteristic of each sub-kingdom, pronounces the plant one of the Phænogamia, and refers the next pupil to the Provinces, 1 or 2.

(2.) The next reads the characters of those Provinces, and comparing the specimen (which has *net-veined leaves* and *5-merous flowers*), concludes that it is an Exogen. Refer next to the Classes, 1 or 2.

(3.) "*Flowers with stigmas*, and pistils, &c.

"*Flowers with open scales instead of pistils* (or no pistils at all)," &c. Our plant has pistils, &c., and is (moreover, not a pine, spruce or cedar). It is, therefore an Angiosperm. Refer next to Cohort 1, 2, or 3.

(4.) "Corolla with distinct petals."—This characterizes our plant, and it is pronounced "Polypetalous." Refer then to (**A**).

921. To determine the Natural Order, the (5th) pupil reads the first *alternative*, or triplet, noted by a star (*), and comparing his plant, finds it to correspond with the first line, for it is an "herb with alternate leaves." Pass now to (11).

(6.) "Flowers regular or nearly so. Fruit never a legume."

"Flowers irregular," &c. The flower is regular. Pass to (13).

Again a pupil reads:—

(7.) "Stamens 3—10 times as many as the petals."

"Stamens few and definite."—The stamens are many. Pass to (15). The next (8) pupil reads, compares, and determines that the stamens are "perigynous on the base of the calyx," and announces the letter (**d**) as the reference to the next alternative. (9.) Next, the pupil reads and compares his specimen with the triplet (**d**), and concludes that the sepals are 5. Refer then to the dash (—). (10.) Lastly the pupil determines that the sepals are imbricated in the bud, and consequently belongs to the Nat. Ord. Rosaceæ.

922. To determine the Genus. After a careful comparison of his specimens with the brief diagnosis of the Roseworts (page 325), in order to verify the analysis thus far (11), the learner consults the Tablo of the Genera, and inquires the character of the carpels, styles, &c., in order to learn the suborder of the plant. As the carpels are many, and free, he concludes that it is of the Suborder Roseæ. Next learn its tribe. (12.) As the "carpels are 1-seeded in an open calyx," we infer that its tribe is Rosidæ. Refer to **f**. (13.) Are the "styles persistent," etc., or "deciduous," etc.? They are deciduous; refer now to the dash (—). (14.) Inquire, "Calyx bractless?" or "calyx bracteolate?" As the calyx is bracteolate (having five little leaves close to the calyx beneath, as if a double calyx), we refer again to the dash (—). (15.) "Receptacle pulpy" or "spongy," or "dry?" The latter is true, carrying us to the next dash (—). (16). Finally, are the "stamens ∞," or "5?" They are numerous, and Potentilla is the genus sought.

923. To determine the Species. Having compared the generic description of Potentilla with our specimens, and assured ourselves of its agreement thereto, (17.) we next inquire, are the "leaves palmately 3-foliolate," "palmately 5-foliolate," or "pinnate?" They are palmately 3-foliolate, and our plant is now referable to the 1st, 2d, or 3d species. (18.) Lastly, the *italicized words* alone in the description of these species, at once mark our plant as belonging to the first, for it is *hirsute*, and *the sepals exceed the petals*. The name is, therefore, P. Norvegica.

ANALYSIS OF A POLYPETALOUS SHRUB.

924. Again, suppose the class of pupils in botany to be furnished with specimens of a certain flowering shrub. The cohort of the plant is ascertained, by the process already noticed, to be Dialypetalæ, the Polypetalous flowers (**A**), and we refer to the (*), reading:—

"* Herbs with the leaves alternate or all radical.

"* Herbs with the leaves opposite on the stem.

"* Shrubs, trees or undershrubs."—It is decided that our plant is a shrub, and referred to the dash (—). We next read:—

"— Flowers regular or nearly so.

"— Flowers irregular (or the fruit a legume)."—The flowers are quite regular, and referred to (2). We then read:—

"Polyandrous," &c. "Oligandrous," &c.—The stamens are numerous, and the plant referred to (3), where we again read:—

"Leaves opposite." "Leaves alternate."—They are alternate, and we refer to the letter (s), and read:—

"Stamens on the receptacle, in several sets." "Stamens on the calyx."—The latter is true. Refer to the dash (—). Lastly:—

"— Leaves with a marginal vein." "— Leaves with no marginal vein."—As the latter is true of our specimens, we conclude it to belong to the Order SAXIFRAGACEÆ, and thither next refer, in order

925. TO DETERMINE THE GENUS. After reading and comparing as before, we read the characters of the tribes; and as our specimens are "shrubs with opposite leaves," we readily conclude that it belongs to the Tribe Hydrangeæ. We next read:—"Corolla valvate in the bud." "Corolla convolute in the bud."—It is the latter. Refer the next reader to the dash (—); "Stamens 20 to 40. Petals 4." "Stamens 10. Petals 5."—In our specimens there are 20 or more stamens with 4 petals, and they must be referred to the Genus PHILADELPHUS. Next turn to that genus and compare characters.

926. The species is next found summarily by the italicized diagnosis in the descriptions, thus:—

"Leaves entire. Sepals scarce longer than the tube.

"Leaves sharply denticulate. Styles united.

"Leaves subdentate. Styles distinct."—Our specimens agree well with the 2d, and we conclude that the species for which we have sought is P. grandiflorus, a fine flowering shrub, native of woods in the Southern States, and also cultivated in shrubberies.

ANALYSIS OF AN APETALOUS HERB.

927. Specimens of a weed common in cultivated grounds are now supposed to be before us. It has small, homely flowers, not easily discernible except under a lens. As the leaves are net-veined, and the flowers 5-parted, with a calyx only, the learner readily pronounces it a member of the Cohort APETALÆ, and refers us to (**C**). The two lines marked with the paragraph (¶), although placed (for obvious reasons) at some distance apart, are to be read together, thus:—

"¶ Plants herbaceous, the flowers not in aments."

"¶ Plants woody, shrubs or trees."—Our plant is an herb. Refer to the two lines marked with a star (2).

"2 Flowers with a regular calyx, or a calyx-like involucre.

"2 Flowers achlamydeous,—with neither calyx nor corolla."—Our specimens have a regular calyx. Refer to the lines marked (3).

"Calyx tube adherent to the ovary, limb lobed or toothed.

"Calyx free from the ovary, sometimes enclosing it."—The latter. Refer to the five lines marked (4). The 3d of these lines reads, "Ovary one, 1–3-ovuled, with 2–5 styles or stigmas." Our weed, having a 1-ovuled, 2-styled ovary, well agrees with this description. Refer to (c).

"Fruit 3 seeded, with 3 (often cleft) stigmas."

"Fruit 1-seeded."—It is the latter, and refers us, next, to the dash (—).

— Stipules sheathing the stem."

— Stipules none. Calyx scarious-bracteolate."

— Stipules none. Calyx naked. Leaves alternate."

— Stipules none. Calyx naked. Leaves opposite."—In our specimens, the stipules are wanting, bracteoles are wanting, and the leaves are alternate. Hence they belong to CHENOPODIACEÆ. We turn and consult that order, as before, to verify our analysis thus far, and to learn the genus.

928. To ascertain the suborder, we must examine the embryo contained in the little shining black seed. By a good lens (or even with good *eyes*), we learn that the embryo is not *coiled*, but merely bent into a ring. The leaves also, are thin (not fleshy) and expanded. Hence its suborder is Cyclolobeæ. Refer to the starred (*) lines and determine the tribe. As the inflorescence is normal (that is, of the usual form, or nothing unusual), with perfect flowers and continuous (not jointed) stems, we conclude that it belongs to Tribe Chenopodieæ. Refer to (c). As the seed (or the plane of its ring) is horizontal, the pericarp thin and the calyx not bordered we decide that its genus is CHENOPODIUM.

The species remains now to be determined. We first read:—

"Plant smooth, never glandular, ill-scented. Embryo a complete ring."

"Plant glandular-puberulent, green, aromatic. Embryo half a ring." The latter character applies to our plant. Read the starred (*) lines, respecting the herbage, whether green or glaucous, &c. It is glaucous in our plant, and covered with mealiness. Refer to species 5–7. Seeing, next, the *italicized diagnosis*, we finally determine that the species sought is No. 6. C. ALBUM; for the leaves are rhombic-ovate, sinuate-toothed, etc., etc.

ANALYSIS OF AN ENDOGEN.

929. A grass-like, yellow-flowered plant is now supposed to be found and furnished to the pupils for analysis. Having determined that it is an Endogen (for it has parallel-veined leaves and 3-parted flowers), the pupils next seek

930. TO DETERMINE ITS CLASS, whether the 3d or 4th. They read the diagnosis of these classes, as follows:—

"CLASS 3d. Flowers with no glumes."

"CLASS 4th. Flowers with greenish, alternate glumes," &c. The flowers of our plant have no glumes, but a regular perianth. It is, therefore, decided to be one of the PETALIFERÆ, or Class 3d. Refer to Cohorts 5 and 6, and the next pupil reads:—

"*Cohort* 5. Flowers on a spadix, apetalous or incomplete."

"*Cohort* 6. Flowers complete, with a double perianth." The latter is true of our plant, and it therefore belongs to the cohort of the FLORIDEÆ. Next refer the pupil to (F), on page 197, in order

931. TO DETERMINE THE NATURAL ORDER. He reads:—

"¶ Flowers (not on a spadix) in a dense, involucrate head."

"¶ Flowers (not on a spadix) solitary, racemed, spicate, &c." The latter is true here. Refer to (3).

"3 Perianth tube adherent to the ovary, wholly or partly."

"3 Perianth free from the ovary." It is adherent. Refer to (*5). The next pupil reads:—

"* 5 Flowers dicœcious or polygamous. Low aquatic herbs."

"* 5 Flowers dicœcious, 6-androus. Shrubby climbers."

"* Flowers perfect." The last is true of our specimens. Refer to the dash (—), and read, "— Gynandrous."

"— Monandrous."

"— 3–6-androus." It is 6-androus. Refer the next pupil to (6).

"6 Perianth woolly or mealy out-side."

"6 Perianth glabrous out-side." The latter applies to our specimens. Refer to the dash (—). "— Stamens 3, anthers introrse."

"— Stamens 3, anthers extrorse."

"— Stamens 6." The last is true of our plant. It must, therefore, belong to the Nat. Ord. AMARYLLIDACEÆ. Turn to that order, and

932. DETERMINE THE GENUS by the table, page 692, thus:

1st. The perianth being "destitute of a crown," refers to **.

2d. The segments being "distinct down to the ovary," etc., refers to b.

3d. The "perianth regular," directs to the —.

Lastly, The "sepals and petals equal," etc., indicates that our plant belongs to the genus HYPOXIS.

ANALYSIS OF A GRASS.

Having determined that this elegant and common grass is an Endogen (for its leaves are parallel-veined), and that it is a member of the 7th Cohort, the Graminoids, the pupil refers to G, and at once perceives, from its hollow culm, split sheaths, &c., that it is of the 156th Order, Gramineæ. He turns to that Order, and by the several successive steps in the table determines the genus, thus:—

First as to the spikelets, since each one is "2— ∞-flowered (as seen in fig. 727), with several perfect flowers," he refers to **9**.

Second, he determines the inflorescence to be "in panicles," and next refers to **10**.

Third, as to the awn, he concludes that the "pale is awnless," and refers to **11**.

Then as to the glumes, he observes that there are "definitely 2" (as in fig. 7, *a*, *a*), and refers to **o**.

Fifthly, as the pales are "not at all awned," he refers to **s**.

Next, as to the flowers, he observes that there are several, about 4 or 5, in each spikelet, and all perfect; therefore, refers to **u**.

Seventh. Of the five lines in this set, he selects the second as best describing his specimen, viz., the "lower pale keeled, 5-veined." Therefore it belongs to the genus Poa. Then we turn to genus 40, and determine the species, thus:—

1. As to the "branches of the panicle" they are "about in 5s, half-whorled." Pass to **b**.

2. The "spikelets" being "3 to 5-flowered, subsessile, in rather dense panicles," we refer to species 13, 14.

Lastly, the "*smooth stem*," and *short, truncate ligules* of this specimen prove it to be Poa pratensis, or Spear Grass.

INDEX AND GLOSSARY.

A (a, privative), prefixed to a Greek word signifies without, as aphyllous, without leaves.
Abbreviations, page, 189.
Abortion, nondevelopment of a part.
Absorption, 770, 775, 791.
Acaulèscent, apparently stemless, 169.
Accessory, something superadded.
Accrescent, growing after flowering.
Accumbent, lying against a thing, 569.
Acerose, needle-shaped, 277.
Achénium, plural, achenia, 556.
Achlamydeous, without floral envelopes.
Acícular, finely needle-shaped.
Acotylèdonous, without cotyledons.
Acrogens, summit-growers, 899.
Acúleate, armed with prickles.
Acuminate, drawn out into a point, 283.
Acute, ending in a sharp angle, 283.
Adherent, growing to, 466.
Adnate, growing fast to, 495.
Adventitious, growing out of the usual or normal position, as roots, 134.
Aeràtion, same as Respiration, 815.
Aeróphyta, includes the Lichens, 907.
Æstivation, 383.
Affinity, resemblance in essential organs.
Age of trees, 97.
Aggregate, assembled close together.
Aglumaceous, without glumes, the same as Petaliferæ, 898.
Agricultural Chemistry, 834.
Air bladders, 311.
Air cells or vessels, 790.
Air plants, 841.
Ala, wing; Alæ, wings, 474.
Albùmen, 590. Albùminous, 589.
Albúrnum, sap-wood, 697.
Algæ, sea-weeds, 907. Fig. 545–550.
Altérnate, 222.
Altérnate generation, 634.
Alvèolate, with pits like the honey-comb.
Ament, a deciduous spike, 348.
Ammonia, 839.
Amorphous, without definite form.
Amphigástria, 626.
Amphitropous, 539.
Amplexicaul, stem-clasping, 245.
Analysis, Botanical, 915.
Analytical tables explained, 919.
Anastomòsis, union of vessels or veins.
Anátropous, 537.
Anceípital, two-edged.
Androœcium, 491.
Andrógenous, stamens and pistils on the same pedunele.
Angiospérmæ, angiosperms, 898.
Angiospores, 900.
Annual, yearly, 89.
Annular cells, 652.
Anterior, parts (of a flower) adjacent to the bract.
Anthelmíntic, expelling or killing worms.
Anther, 497.
Anthésis, the opening of the flower; flowering.
Antheridia, 629.
Apetalæ, 903. Apetalous, without petals.
Aphyllous, without leaves.
Apóphysis, a swelling. *e. g.* under the thecæ of some Mosses.
Apothecia, 631.
Appendícular organs, 433.
Appréssed, closely applied but not adhering to; the same as adpressed.
Ápterous, without wings.
Aquátic, living in water.
Aráchnoid, resembling cobwebs.
Arbòreous, arborescent, tree-like.
Archegònia, 629.
Arcuate, arched or curved like a bow.
Áreolate, having the surface divided into little spaces or areas.
Aril, an extra seed-covering, 586.
Aristate, with an arista or awn (barley).
Armed, bearing prickles, spines, etc.
Articulated, jointed, as the culm of wheat.
Artificial classes, 877.
Artificial orders, 878.
Ascending, arising obliquely; assurgent.
Aseídia, leaves holding water, 308.
Attenuate, becoming slender or thin.
Auriculate, ear-bearing, 267.
Awn, the beard of barley, and the like.
Axial root, 122.
Axil (arm-pit), the angle between the petiole and the branch on the upper side.

Áxillary, growing out of the axils.
Axis, ascending, 146, 148; erect, 148; procumbent, prostrate, trailing, decumbent, 148; excurrent, 173; solvent, 174; descending, 114.

Baccate, berry-like; covered with pulp.
Banner, same as Vexillum, 474.
Banyan tree, 137.
Baòbab tree, 100.
Bark, 700.
Basidia, 631. Fig. 539.
Básilar, basal, attached to the base.
Bast cells, wood-cells of bark, 701.
Beaked, ending in an extended tip.
Bearded, with tufts of long, weak hairs.
Berry, 566.
Bi, Bis, twice (in compound words).
Bicolor, two-colored.
Bicuspidate, with two points or cusps.
Bidentate, with two teeth.
Biénnial, of two years, 90.
Bifid, cleft into two parts.
Bifoliate, with two leaflets.
Bifúrcate, twice forked, or merely forked.
Bilábiate, two-lipped.
Binate, 289.
Bipinnate, 289.
Bipinnatifid, twice pinnatifid. Fig. 142.
Biternate, twice ternate, 291.
Bivalved, two-valved.
Blade. See Lamina, 239.
Blanched (plants), whitened for the want of light, 820. See Etiolated.
Bloom, a fine, white powder on some plants.
Botany defined, 38.
Botany, elementary, 40.
Botany, physiological, 41, 636.
Botany, systematic, 42, 858.
Brachiate, with opposite, spreading branches (arms).
Bract, 319, 333.
Bracteate, having bracts.
Bracteoles, or bractlets, 333.
Branches, 107, 152.
Bristles, stiff, sharp hairs.
Bryólogy, the science of Mosses.
Bud, 105. Budding, 215.
Buds axillary, 202; accessory, 206.
Buds, adventitious, 207.
Buds, suppression of, 205.
Bud-scales, 197, 305.
Bulb, 191; tunicated, 193; scaly, 193.
Bulblets, 216.

Caducous, dropping off early.
Calyciflòræ, 902.
Cæspitous, forming tufts or turf.
Calceolate, slipper-shaped.
Cálycine, calyx-like.
Calyculate, having an outer calyx or calyx-like involucre.
Calyptra, the hood of the sporange (capsule) of a moss. Fig. 514, 519.
Calyx, the outer floral envelope, 900.
Cambium, 709.
Campanulate, bell-shaped, 497.
Campylótropous, 538.
Canaliculate, channeled.
Canescent, grayish white.
Cápillary, capillaceous, hair-shaped.
Capitate, head-shaped, growing in close clusters, or heads.
Capitulum, a little head, 354.
Cápreolate, bearing tendrils.
Capsule, 576.
Carbon, 830. Carbonic Acid, 825.
Carina, 474. Carinate, boat-shaped, having a sharp ridge beneath.
Carpel, carpellary, 516.
Cárpophore, 553, 557. Fig. 432.
Cartiláginous, firm and tough in texture.
Caruncle, 586.
Caryophyllaceous, 472.
Caryopsis, 560.
Catkin, 348. See Ament.
Caudex, 176.
Caulescent, 169. Caulis, 169.
Cauline, relating to the stem.
Cellular tissue, 664. Cell, 639.
Cell-growth, 752; life, 743.
Cellular bark, 702.
Céllulose, 654, 744.
Centrífugal inflorescence, 343.
Centrípetal inflorescence, 342.
Cephalous, same as Capitate.
Cereal, relating to grains, corn, etc.
Cernuous, nodding (less inclined than pendulous).
Chaff, chaffy. See Paleaceous.
Chalaza, 535.
Channeled, hollowed out like a gutter.
Characters, relative value of, 889.
Chartàceous, with the texture of paper.
Chlòrophylle, 657, 733, 749.
Chlorósis, 432.
Ciliate, fringed with marginal hairs.
Ciénchyma, 671.
Cion or Scion, 158.
Cinereus, ash-gray, ash-color.
Circinate, rolled inward from the top, 213.
Circulation of the sap, 748.
Circumscíssile, 552.
Cirrhous, furnished with a tendril.
Cirrhous roots, 135.
Classes, artificial, 877, etc.
Classes, natural, 898.
Classification, artificial, 873.
Clavate, club-shaped.
Coárctate, contracted, drawn together.

Coccus, a berry. Also (in the pl. cocci) the 1-seeded carpels of separable fruits.
Cóchleate, spiral like the snail-shell.
Cohesion, 438.
Cohorts, 901.
Collateral, placed side by side.
Collum, 118.
Color of flowers, 369.
Colored, of any color except green, which in botany *is not* a color, while white *is*.
Column, the combined stamens and styles.
Coma, 585.
Cómmissure, the joined faces of the carpels of the cremocarp.
Common, belonging alike to several.
Complete flower, 412.
Complicate, folded up upon itself.
Compound leaf, 285.
Compound flower, 355.
Compressed, flattened on the sides.
Conceptacle, 631.
Conduplicate, folded on itself lengthwise.
Cone, 578, 579.
Confluent, uniting, same as Coherent.
Conglomerate, clustered or crowded.
Cónjugate, coupled, joined by pairs.
Connate, 294.
Connéctile, connective, 494, 498.
Connivent, converging, coming together.
Continuous, the reverse of Jointed.
Contorted, twisted, 389.
Convolute, 393.
Cordate, heart-shaped, 267.
Coriaceous, leather-like, 295.
Corm, 189, 407, 435.
Córneus, horn-like in texture.
Corniculate, with a small horn or spur.
Corolla, 401. Corollifloræ, 902.
Córolline, pertaining to the corolla.
Coròna, crown, 435.
Cortical bark, 703.
Còrymb, corymbous, 350.
Costate, ribbed, with rib-like ridges.
Cotyledons, 306, 594.
Crassula (a genus of plants), 415.
Cratériform, of the form of a goblet.
Creeper, creeping stems, 181.
Cremocarp, 557.
Crenate, bordered with rounded teeth.
Crenulate, 279.
Crested or cristate, with an elevated ridge.
Crispate or Crisped, 282.
Crown of the root, 186.
Cruciform (corolla), 470.
Crude sap, 794.
Crustaceous, hard, thin and brittle.
Cryptogamia, cryptogams, 621, 895.
Cùcullate, rolled up into a hood-shape.
Culm, the straw of grasses, 170.
Cùneate, cuneiform, wedge-shaped, 266.
Cúpule, a litte cup (sc. acorn), 562.
Cúspidate, with a sharp, stiff point.
Cuticle, 680.
Cyánic, 370.
Cyáthiform, cup-shaped.
Cycle (in Phyllotaxy), 228.
Cyclòsis, same as Rotation, 807.
Cyme, cymous, 357.
Cymbiform, boat-shaped.
Cypsela, 557.
Cytoblast, 655.

Deca, (in Greek composition), ten.
Deciduous, falling at the end of the season.
Déclinate, bent downwards.
Decompound, much compounded or divided.
Decumbent, 148. Fig. 39.
Decurrent, 244, 286.
Decussate (leaves), 227.
Définite, 503.
Deflexed, bent downward.
Defoliation, the casting off of leaves.
Dehíscence, 524.
Deliquéscent (axis), same as Solvent, 174.
Deltoid, form of the Greek letter Δ, 265.
Dendroid, tree-like in form.
Dendron (in Greek compounds), a tree.
Dentate, 279. Denticulate, 279.
Denuded, become naked.
Depauperate, less developed than usual.
Dependent, hanging down.
Depressed, flattened from above; low.
Dextrine, 762.
Dextrórse (twining), turning to the right. Fig. 49.
Di (in Greek numerals), two.
Diadelphous, 506.
Diagnóscis, a brief statement of the distinctive character of a plant or group.
Dialypetalous, Polypetalous, 903.
Diaphanous, transparent or translucent.
Diandrous, with two stamens, 503.
Diastase, 762.
Dichotomous, forked or two-forked.
Diclinous, 421.
Dicotyledons, Dicotyledonous, 421.
Dictyogens, 727.
Dídymous, double.
Didynamous, Didynamia, 877, § 2.
Digitate, with several distinct leaflets palmately arranged (as in the leaf of the Horse-chestnut).
Diffuse, much divided and spreading.
Dimidiate (anther), halved, 499.
Dicœcia, dicœcious, 877, § 5.
Dipterous, having two wings.
Dischidia, 310.
Disk, 446. Discoid, no rays. Fig. 211.
Dissected, cut into deep lobes.
Dissepiment, 525.

Distichous, arranged in two rows.
Distinct, separate, not united.
Divaricate, wide-spread, straggling.
Divergent, spreading with a less angle.
Dorsal, on or relating to the back.
Double terms, 301.
Downy, clothed with short, weak hairs.
Drupe, 563. Drupaceous. See Tryma.
Ducts. See Trachenchyma, 668.
Duplicate, in pairs, double.
Duramen, heart-wood, 698.
Dwarfing, 140.

E, ex (in composition), without; as,
Ebracteate, without bracts.
Earthy elements, 832.
Echinate, prickly with rigid hairs.
Effœte, sterile, exhausted.
Elaters, spiral, elastic threads accompanying certain spores. Fig. 506.
Elliptic, elliptical (leaf), 265, *a*.
Elóngated, lengthened, extended.
Emarginate, 284.
Embryo, 591, 103.
Embryonic vesicle, 754.
Endocarp, 563.
Endochrome, the coloring matter of plants. See Chlorophylle.
Endógenous structure, 713.
Endogens, 70, 897.
Endopleùra, same as Tegmen, 583.
Éndospores, 631.
Ensiform, sword-shaped, 275.
Entire, even-edged, 278.
Ephemeral, enduring for one day.
Epi (in Greek composition), upon; as,
Epicarp, 563.
Epidermis, 676.
Epigynous, upon the ovary, 465, 504.
Epipetalous, on the petals, 504.
Epiphytes, plants on other plants, 143.
Episperm, the skin of the seed.
Equitant (astraddle), 214.
Erose, eroded, as if gnawed, 281.
Etærio, 565.
Etiolated, colorless for want of light.
Exalbuminous, without albumen.
Excúrrent, 173.
Exogenæ, Exogens, 69, 897.
Exogenous structure, 691.
Exosmose, flowing out, 781.
Exospores, 631.
Exserted, projecting out of, or beyond.
Extra (in composition), beyond; as,
Extra-axillary, same as supra-axillary.
Exstipulate, without stipules, 240.
Extra Flour (of wheat), 750.
Extrórse, turned outward, 497.

Falcate, scythe-shaped, curved.
Farinàceous, flour-like in texture.
Fárinous, mealy on the surface.
Fascicle (a bundle), 361.
Fasciculate (leaves), 222.
Feather-veined, 259.
Ferruginous, of the color of iron rust.
Fertile (flower), seed-producing, 421.
Fertilization, 751, etc.
Fibrillæ, fibrils, 119, 724.
Filament, the stalk of a stamen, 493.
Filiform, slender like a thread.
Fimbriate, fringed, having the edge bordered with slender processes.
Fistular, hollow, as the leaf of onion.
Flabelliform, fan-shaped, 276.
Flagelliform, whip-shaped; long, taper and supple.
Flavescent, yellowish, turning yellow.
Flexuous, zig-zag, or wavy.
Floccous, with hairs in soft fleecy tufts.
Flora, (*a*) the spontaneous vegetation of a country; (*b*) a written description of the same.
Floral, relating to flowers.
Floral calendar, 366.
Floral clock, 368.
Floral envelopes, 399
Florets, the flowers of a compound flower, 355.
Flower, 372, etc.; origin of, 110.
Flower, the standard of beauty, 372.
Flowering, 364.
Flower-bud, 195, 374, etc.
Foliaceous, leaf-like in texture or form.
Foliation, the act of leafing.
Follicle, 571.
Food of plants, 835.
Foràmen, same as Micropyle, 535.
Forms, accommodated, 17.
Forms, arrested, 21.
Forms, graduated, 14.
Forms, typical, 11.
Free, not adherent nor adnate, 462.
Fringed. See Fimbriate.
Frond, an organ which is both stem and leaf, as in duck-meat, fern, 626.
Frondescent, bursting into leaf.
Fructification, flower and fruit as a whole.
Fruit, 112, 541; growth of, 765.
Fruit, ripening of, 766.
Frutescent, shrubby, becoming shrubby.
Fulcra (roots), 136.
Fuliginous, smoky brown, blackish.
Fulvous, dull yellowish brown.
Funiculus (a little rope), 535.
Funnel-form. See Infundibuliform.
Furcate, forked.
Furfuràceous, scurfy.
Furrowed, marked with channels lengthwise.
Fuscous, grayish or blackish brown.
Fusiform, spindle-shaped, 535.

Galea, galeate, 483.
Gamopetalæ, monopetalæ, 903.
Gamopetalous, with the petals united.
Gamophyllous, of united leaves.
Gamosepalous, with the sepals united.
Geminate, twin, two together.
Gemmation, state of budding (Latin, *gemma*, bud).
Geniculate, bent as the knee (genu).
Genus, 80. Genera, 883.
Germ, the ovary (obsolete).
Germination, 608, 761.
Gibbous, more tumid in a certain place.
Glabrous, smooth or not hairy, 296.
Gladiate, sword-shaped, ensiform.
Gland, glandular, 682.
Glans, 562.
Glaucous, sea-green, bluish, usually with a *bloom* or whitish powder.
Globous, in form nearly spherical.
Glomerate, collected into close heads.
Glómerule, 362.
Glossólogy, the same as Terminology.
Glumes, 339, 459.
Glumiferæ, 898.
Gluten, 750.
Gonídia, 635.
Granular, composed of grains.
Grafting, 158.
Graminoideæ, 905.
Grand Divisions, 76.
Growth is downwards, 799.
Gymnos (a Greek prefix), naked; as,
Gymnospermous, with naked seeds.
Gymnospermæ, gymnosperms, 898.
Gymnosporæ, gymnospores, 900.
Gynandrous, 504.
Gynœcium, 405.
Gynobase, a process of the torus on and around which the carpels are suspended; sc. Geranium, Fig. 428.
Gynophore, a produced torus bearing the ovary on its summit. Fig. 290.
Gyrate, same as Circinate, 213.
Gyrous, strongly bent to and fro.

Habit, the general aspect of a plant.
Habitat, the natural locality, or place of growth of a wild plant.
Hairs, 681. Hairy, hirsute.
Halbert-shaped, hastate. Fig. 155, *l*.
Halved, one half apparently deficient.
Hastate, with the base lobes abruptly spreading, as in a halbert. Fig. 155, *l*.
Heart-shaped. Fig. 155, *p*. Heart-wood, 697.
Herb, herbaceous, 89, 90.
Herbaceous, green and cellular in texture.
Herbarium, 54.
Hesperídium, 567.
Hermaphrodite (flower), with both stamens and pistils.
Heterocéphalous, heads of two sorts in the same plant, some ♂ and some ♀.
Heterógamous, two sorts of flowers in the same head, some ♂ and some ♀.
Hexa (Greek numeral), six; as in,
Hexagonal, 6-sided. Hexamerous, 6-parted.
Hexandrous, 6-stamened. Hexandria, 877, § 1.
Hilum, 537, 568.
Hirsute, hairy with rather long hairs.
Hispid, bristly with stiff hairs, 298.
Hoary, frost-colored, grayish-white.
Homógamous, head with all the flowers alike, as to the stamens and pistils.
Honey, 767. Honey-bee, 768.
Hooded. See *Cucullate*.
Horny, of the texture of horn.
Hortus siccus, herbarium, 54.
Humifuse, spreading on the ground.
Hyaline, transparent or nearly so.
Hybrid, a cross-breed between two species.
Hydrogen, 831.
Hydróphyta, 907.
Hyménium, 631.
Hyperborean, inhabitiug northern regions.
Hypo (in Greek compounds), under; as,
Hypocrateriform, salver-form, 481. Fig. 322.
Hypogèan, growing under ground.
Hypogynous, 463, 504.
Hysteróphyta, 907.

Icosandria, 877, Class XIII.
Imbricate, imbricated, 90.
Immarginate, having no rim or border.
Immersed. See Submersed.
Inaxial root, 123.
Incised, divided deeply as if cut.
Included, inclosed within, or shorter than; as the stamens in the corolla tube.
Incrassato, thickened.
Incumbent, sc. embryo, 599.
Indehiscent, not opening, 549.
Indigenous, native of a country.
Induplicate, 388.
Indusium, the shield of the fruit-dot (sorus) of a fern. Fig. 500, 501.
Inferior, lower in position, 465.
Inflorescence, 320.
Infundibuliform, funnel-shaped, 479.
Innate (sc. anther), 495.
Innovations, 635.
Inserted, Insertion, refer to the point of junction or apparent origin.
Integument, a coat or covering.
Internode, 161.

Interruptedly pinnate, 287. Fig. 159.
Introrse (anthers), turned inward, 497.
Involucre, 337.
Involute, rolled inward, 213. Fig. 81.
Irregular flowers, 441.

Jointed, having joints, separable pieces.
Jugum, a pair; as, bijugous, with two pairs of leaflets; trijugous, three pairs.

Keel, Keeled. See Carinate.
Kidney-shaped. See Reniform, 271.
Kingdoms of Nature, 31–33.

Labellum, the odd petal of an orchid, 484.
Labiate, lip-shaped, 483.
Lacerate, torn irregularly by deep incisions.
Laciniate, slashed, with deep incisions.
Lactescent, containing lac, or milk.
Lacunous, with large depressions or pits.
Lacustrine, growing in lakes.
Lamina, the blade of a leaf, 453.
Lanceolate, lance-shaped. Fig. 116.
Lanuginous, woolly, 297.
Latex, the turbid or milky juice of plants.
Laticiferous tissue. See Cienchyma, 671.
Latin names of plants, 75.
Layer. See Stolon, 157.
Leaf, 217, etc.; structure of, 729.
Leaf-bud, 195, etc.
Leaflet, the pieces of a compound leaf.
Leaf-stems, 166.
Legume, 572.
Lenticulate, shaped like a double convex lens.
Liber, the inner bark, 705.
Lichens. Fig. 530–536. See Aërophyta, 907.
Lignoous system, 685.
Ligulate, strap-shaped, 482.
Ligule, the stipules of grasses, 251.
Liliaceous flower, 473.
Limb, the border, 453.
Linear, long and narrow, 275.
Livid, clouded with bluish, brown, and gray.
Lobate, lobed, 270.
Loculicidal, opening into the cell, 580.
Locusta, a spikelet of the grasses.
Loment, a jointed legume, 573.
Lorate, thong-shaped.
Lunate, crescent-shaped.
Lyrate, pinnatifid with the upper lobes much larger than the lower.

Macros (in Greek compounds), long or large.
Maculate, spotted or blotched.
Mangrove tree, 138.
Male (flowers), same as Staminate.
Marcescent, withering, but persistent.
Marginal, belonging to the border.
Marginate, having the border different.
Medulla, pith. Medullary rays, 705.
Medullary sheath, 693.
Membranaceous, membranous, thin and pellucid.
Mericarp, one of the carpels of a cremocarp of an Umbilifer, 557.
Micropyle, 535; same as Foramen.
Microscope, 60.
Midrib, the central vein of a leaf.
Midvein (used in this work), 256.
Mitriform, formed like a conical cap.
Monos (in Greek compounds), one only; as,
Monadelphous, 506.
Monandrous, one-stamened, 503.
Moniliform (roots), 132.
Monocarpic herbs, 91.
Monochlamydeæ, 902.
Monochlamydeous (flowers), 420.
Monocotyledonous, 596, 897.
Monœcious, 877, § 5.
Monógynous, with one style, 513.
Monopetalæ. See Gamopetalæ, 903.
Monopetalous, 458, 459.
Monophyllous, one-leaved.
Monosepalous, 458, 459.
Monstrous flowers, 380.
Morphology, 39; of the flower, 372.
Morphology of the leaf, 339.
Mucro, a sharp, small, abrupt point.
Mucronate, 283.
Multi (in composition), many.
Multifid, cut half-way into many segments.
Muricate, bearing short, hard points.
Muriform, like a wall of mason-work.
Muscology, a treatise on mosses.
Muticous, pointless, not pointed.
Mycelium, 628.

Naked seeds, 548.
Napiform (root), 28.
Natant, swimming; under water.
Naturalized, growing spontaneously but not native.
Natural System, 886.
Natural System, history of, 891.
Nectar, honey: Nectary, 433, 456.
Nepenthes, 309.
Nerve, the veins (254) are sometimes so-called.
Netted or net-veined. See Reticulate, 258.
Neutral flower, 422.
Nodding, the summit bent over (as. snowdrop).
Node, a joint of the stem, 161.
Nodous, knotted; large-jointed.
Nodulous (root), 132.
Nomenclature, 909.

Normal, according to rule, regular.
Nuciform, nut-like.
Nucleus, kernel (sc. ovule), 537.
Nut. See Glans, 562.

Ob (in composition), denotes inversion; as,
Obcompressed, flattened back and front.
Obcordate, 284. Oblanceolate, 266.
Oblique, unequal-sided (sc. leaves).
Oblong, 265. Obovate, 266. Obtuse, 283.
Obvolute (in æstivation), 214.
Ochrea, sheathing stipules, 249.
Ochroleùcous, cream-color, pale yellow.
Octo (in Greek composition), eight.
Octandria, 877. Octandrous, 8-stamened.
Octógynous, 8-styled, 878.
Offset, a short lateral shoot, 159.
Oligos (in Greek composition), few; as,
Oligandria, with few stamens.
Olivaceous, olive-green, brownish-green.
Opaque, dull, not shining.
Opercular, with a lid, 496.
Opposite, two at a node, 153, 222.
Orbicular, Orbiculate, circular, 265.
Orchidaceous, 484.
Organogens, 829.
Organography, 39.
Organic world, 30. Organic soil, 837.
Orthótropous (ovule), erect, 536.
Osseous, bony, as the peach-stone.
Oval, 265. Ovate, 265.
Ovary, 515. Ovule, 532.
Ovoid, egg-shaped as in fruits.
Oxygen, 831.

Paleæ or Pales, 339, 489.
Paleaceous, chaffy, having palos.
Palmi-veined, 260. Palmate, 272.
Panduriform, fiddle-shaped.
Panicle, 352. Paniculate, panicled.
Papilionaceous, 475.
Pappus the calyx of Composites, 485.
Parallel-veined, 258.
Paráphyses, jointed threads around the antheridia of mosses. Fig. 522.
Parasites, 144.
Parénchyma, 664, 730.
Parietal, on the wall (paries), 526.
Parted, deeply divided into parts.
Patent, wide open. Patulous, half open.
Pear-shaped, obovoid, larger above.
Pectinate, combed, finely pinnatifid.
Pedate, shaped like a bird's foot, 273.
Pedicel, 328. Peduncle, 327.
Peltate, shield-form, 271.
Pendent, Pendulous, hanging, drooping.
Penicillate, with a tuft of hairs, as if a camel's-hair pencil.
Penta (in Greek composition), five; as,
Pentamerous, 5-parted.
Pentandrous, 503. Pentandria, 877.
Pepo, a fruit like a melon, 568.
Perennial, living several years, 92.
Perfect flower, with both stamen and pistil.
Perfoliate (through the leaf), 293.
Peri (in Greek composition), around.
Perianth, 402; forms of, 469.
Pericarp, 547.
Perigynium, 488.
Perígynous, 464.
Period of flowering, 365.
Perisperm, same as Albumen, 590.
Peristome, 632.
Persistent, remaining long in place.
Personate, 480.
Petals, 401; forms of, 455.
Petaliferæ, 898.
Petaloid, with the form or texture of petals.
Petiole, 243. Petiolate, 239.
Petiolule, 246.
Phænogamia, 89, 895.
Phyllodium, plur. Phyllodia, 307.
Phyllotaxy, leaf-arrangement, 220.
Physiology, 41, 736.
Phytology, 43 (Greek, *phytos*, a plant).
Pileorhiza, cap of a rootlet, 725.
Pileus, cap of some Fungals. Fig. 537, c.
Pilous, with erect, thin hairs, 298.
Pine, size of, 101,—Californian, 101.
Pinnate, 287. Pinnatifid, 268, 269.
Pistil, 407, 511.
Pitchers (leaves). See Ascidia, 308.
Pith, 692. Pitted cells, 650, 667.
Pitted, with depressions or excavations.
Placenta, 520; free axile, 528.
Pleurénchyma, 666.
Plicate, plaited lengthwise as a fan, 394.
Plumous, feathery.
Plúmule (a little plume), 103, 593.
Pollen, 508. Pollen tube, 756.
Pollinia, masses of pollen, 500.
Poly (in Greek compounds), many.
Polyadelphous, 506.—877, § 3.
Polygamous, Polygamia, 877, § 5.
Polypetalæ. See Dialypetalæ, 903.
Polypetalous, Polysepalous, 458.
Pome, a fruit like an apple, 569.
Posterior, next the axis.
Potato, manner of its growth, 188.
Precocious, flowering before the leaves.
Præfoliation, vernation, 209.
Premórse, ending abruptly, 185.
Press for drying plants, 57.
Prickles, 18, 684.
Prímine, same as Testa, 535.
Primórdial utricle, 645.
Prismátic, prism-shaped, having several parallel, longitudinal angles.
Procumbent (stem), 148. Fig. 38.
Produced, extended more than usual.

Prolíferous, reproducing, as cymes from the midst of a cyme, flowers from the midst of a flower.
Protein, 744. Protoplasm, 744, 655.
Protothallus, 629.
Prùinous, powdered, as if frosted, 300.
Prùriens, causing an itching sensation.
Pseudo (in Greek composition), spurious.
Pubescent, downy with short, soft hairs.
Pubérulent, minutely downy, 297.
Pumilus, pumilous, dwarfed in size.
Punctate, seeming as if perforate, 682, or marked with minute dots.
Pungent, piercing, sharp-pointed.
Putamen, the bony nucleus of a drupe.
Pyramidal, form of a cone or pyramid.
Pyriform, of the form of a pear.
Pyxis, a pericarp with a lid, 570.

Quadri (in composition), four; as,
Quadrifoliate, four-leaved.
Quadrangular, four-angled.
Quadrijugate, with four pairs of leaflets.
Quadrilateral, four-sided.
Quinque (in composition), five.
Quinate, growing in fives, 292.
Quincuncial, 391. Fig. 248.
Quíntuple, five-fold.

Race (Latin, stirps), a permanent variety, as red-cabbage.
Raceme, 349.
Rachis, axis of the inflorescence, 286, 330.
Radiate, diverging from a common center.
Radiate (in the Composites), the outer row of florets ligulate. Fig. 170.
Radiant, outer flowers enlarged (and often neutral), Fig. 271; or (in the Composites), all the florets ligulate.
Radical, from the root, 103.
Radical of the flower, 408.
Radicle, rootlet (of the embryo), 592.
Ramial, of a branch, 221.
Raphe (of the ovule or seed), 536.
Ráphides, 660.
Receptacle, 331, 397, 443, 631.
Recurved, bent (not rolled) backward.
Reflexed, curved backward excessively.
Refracted, bent suddenly as if broken.
Regma, fruit as of Geranium, 577.
Regular, like parts similar, 412.
Reniform, kidney-shaped, 271.
Repand (margin), 280.
Rèpent, creeping.
Respiration, 812.
Resupinate, reversed, upside down.
Reticulate, netted, 258.
Retrórse, backwards, downwards.
Retùse (apex), 284. Fig. 155, *c*.
Révolute, rolled backwards, 213.
Rhizoma, Rhizome, 183.
Rhombic, Rhomboidal, in the figure of a rhomb, or approaching it.
Ribs, the chief veins of a leaf, ridges.
Ring elastic (of the fern-sporange). Fig. 489.
Ringent (corolla), 483.
Root, 114. Root-stock, 183.
Rosaceous (corolla), 491.
Rostrate, beaked, with a beak.
Rosulate (leaves), arranged around the base of the stem as rose-leaves.
Rotate, wheel-shaped, 475.
Rotation, circulation in the cell, 806.
Rùbicund, blushing, rosy red.
Rudiment, the beginning of a thing.
Rugous, wrinkled, 295.
Ruminated (albumen), full of chinks as if composed of numerous folds.
Runcinate, hooded backwards, 269.
Runner, 160.

Sagittate, arrow-shaped, 267.
Salver-shaped. See Hypocrateriform, 480.
Samàra, 561.
Sap, the crude, 494; the true, 496.
Sarcocarp (of the drupe), 563.
Scabrous, rough, 296.
Scaláriform (cells), ladder-shaped, 653.
Scales, 435. Scale-stems, 169.
Scandent, climbing.
Scape, 329. Scarious, 295.
Scattered, sometimes used for alternate.
Scorpoid (inflorescence), 358.
Scrobículate, pitted, with little depressions.
Screw-pine, 136.
Sea-green, light bluish green, glaucescent.
Secúnd, all on one side, or turned one way.
Secúndine, same as Tegmen, 535.
Seed, 582. Seed coverings, 535.
Seed, longevity of, 602; dispersion of, 604.
Semi (in composition), half; as,
Semicordate, half of cordate.
Semilunar, half-moon-shaped.
Semisagittate, and Semiterete.
Sepals, 400. Sepaloid, sepal-like.
Septum, a partition between two spaces.
Septicidal (dehiscence), 550.
Septifragal (dehiscence), 550.
Seríceous, silky, 297.
Serótinous, occuring late in the season.
Serrate, Serrulate, 279.
Sessile, sitting, not stalked, 239.
Setæ, 299, 487. Setaceous, bristle-form.
Setous, Setigerous, bearing bristles.
Sheath, Sheathing, as the leaves of the grasses.
Shrub, 95.
Silique, 574. Silicle, 575.

Siliquous, bearing siliquos (as the Cruciferæ).
Silver-grain (of wood), 707.
Simple, of one piece, not compound.
Sinistrorse, twining from right to left. Fig. 50.
Sinuate, 270. Slips, 158.
Soil, 837.
Solitary, growing alone, or singly.
Sori, patches of fruit in ferns, 632. Fig. 488.
Spadicifloræ, 904. Spadix, 347.
Spathe, Spathaceous, 336.
Spatulate (leaf), 266.
Species, 76, 888. Specific name, 75.
Specimens (of plants), 53, 56.
Spermatozoid, 633. Fig. 497, 553.
Spike, Spicate, 346.
Spikelet, a little spike, as in a grass.
Spine, a woody thorn, 316.
Spindle-shaped (root), 127. Fig. 27.
Spiral arrangement (of leaves), 228.
Spiral cells or vessels, 651.
Spongelet, Spongiole, 118.
Sporange, 632. Spores, 630.
Sporidia, 630. Sporules, 635.
Sporogamia, 906.
Spur, a projecting, slender appendage, 434.
Squarrous, spreading widely, as the involucral scales of some Composites.
Stamens, 404, 491. Staminate flower, 421.
Staminodia, 436, 502.
Starch, 658, 748, 750.
Stem, or Ascending Axis, 146.
Sterile, not bearing seeds, 421.
Stigma, Stigmatic, 515.
Stipe, the stalk of the ovary or ovaries; also, the stem of a mushroom.
Stipels, Stipellate, 250.
Stipules, Stipulate, 240, 247.
Stolon, 157. Stoloniferous, producing stolons.
Stomata, 678, 732. Figs. 582–586.
Strap-shaped, flat, narrow and straight.
Strict, erect and very straight.
Strigous, with sharp, close, rigid hairs.
Strobile (fruit), 578.
Stróphiolate, having an appendage (strophiole or caruncle) about the hilum.
Style, 575. Styloid, style-like.
Sub (in composition), 302.
Súberous, corky in texture.
Subulate, awl-shaped, 277.
Succulent, very juicy and cellular.
Sucker, 156.
Suffrutéscent, woody at the base only.
Sulcate, furrowed.
Superior, 465, 468.
Superior calyx, calyx adherent to ovary.
Superior ovary, calyx free from ovary.
Supérvolute, 394.
Supra-axillary, situated above the axil.
Supradecompound, very much divided.
Suspénded (ovule), 534. Figs. 414, 419.
Suspensor (of the embryo), 758. Fig. 608.
Sútural (dehiscence), 550.
Sword-shaped, as the vertical leaves of Iris.
Syconus, fruit, such as the Fig. 580.
Symmetry (of the flower), 410, 412.
Syn (in Greek compounds), together, union.
Syncarpium, 579.
Syngenesia, Syngenesious, 877, 906.
Synonyms, 914.

Taper-pointed. See Acuminate, 283.
Tap-root, 124, 142.
Tawny, fulvous, dull yellowish brown.
Taxónomy, the science of classification.
Tegmen, the inner seed-coat, 535, 583.
Tendril, 313, 178.
Teratólogy, 380.
Terete, cylindrical or nearly so.
Term of Plant Life, 83, etc.
Terminal, situated at the end or apex.
Terminology, 44.
Ternate (leaves), in threes, 288.
Tessalated, checkered, as a pavement.
Testa, the outer seed coat, 535, 583, 4.
Tetra (in Greek composition), four.
Tetradynamous, 505. Tetradynamia, 877.
Tetrágonal, with four corners.
Tetrágynous, with four pistils.
Thalamiflòræ, 902.
Thallogamia, 906.
Thallogens, 722, 899.
Thallus, 627.
Thecaspores, 630. Theca, Thecæ, 632.
Thorn, 317.
Throat, the orifice of a monopetalous corolla.
Thyrse, 353.
Toméntous, with short, dense, woolly hairs.
Top-shaped, inversely conical.
Torus, same as Receptacle, 336, 397.
Trachénchyma, 668.
Tree, 96.
Tri (in Greek compounds), three.
Triadelphous, the stamens in three sets.
Triandria, Triandrous, 877.
Trígynous, three-styled, 513.
Tricoccous (fruit), with three one-seeded carpels.
Trícolored, with three colors.
Triennial, lasting three years.
Trifid, split half-way into three parts.
Trifoliate, with three leaflets.
Trílobate, having three lobes.
Trímerous, 3-parted, 418.
Tripartible, separable into three parts.
Triple-veined, 261. Fig. 118.

Triquetrous, three angled.
Tripinnate, thrice pinnate, 289.
Triternate, thrice ternate.
True sap, 796.
Truncate, 284. Fig. 155, *d.*
Trunk (of a tree), 171.
Tryma, fruit as the hickory-nut, 564.
Tube, 459. Tubular corolla, 481.
Tuber, 187.
Tubérculate, covered with warts (tubercles).
Tumid, swollen or inflated.
Tunicate, coated, as the bulb, 193.
Turion, young shoot, as of asparagus.
Typical Flower, 412, 449. Figs. 260, 262.
Typical Forms, 11, 12.

Umbel, 351. Umbellet, a partial umbel.
Umbellate, bearing umbels.
Umbilicate, with a sharp depression at end.
Unarmed, with no stings, thorns, etc.
Undershrub, a low shrub, 95.
Undulate, wavy, 280.
Unequally pinnate, 287.
Unguiculate (petal), having a claw, 453.
Uni (in compounds), one.
Unifóliate, with one leaf or leaflet.
Uniform, of one form.
Unilateral, one-sided.
Unilócular, one-celled.
Univalved, with but one valve.
Urceolate, urn-shaped, 478.
Utricle (fruit), 559.

Vaginate, sheathing, the flattened petiole involving the stem.
Valvate, 387.
Valves, Valvular, 550.
Varieties, 78.
Vascular tissue, 668.
Vaulted, arched. [736.
Vegetation, or Physiology of Plant Life,
Veins, 253. Veinlets, Veinulets, 257.
Venation (of the leaf), 255.
Véntricous, swelling out on one side.
Vernal, appearing in the Spring time.
Vernation (of the leaf bud), 213.
Ventral, belonging to the front side, *i. e.*, the side towards the axis.
Vérrucous, covered with warts (verrucæ).
Versatile (anther), 495.
Vertex, the summit, same as Apex.
Vértical, in the direction up and down, or parallel with the axis.
Verticillate, whorled, 222.
Verticilaster, 362.
Véspertine, appearing in the evening.
Véxillary (æstivation). Fig. 251.
Vexíllum, standard, 474. Fig. 316, 317.
Villous, clothed with long, weak hairs, 297.
Vimíneous, with long flexible shoots, osier-like. [slender.
Vine, 178. Virgate, twiggy, long and
Viscid, Viscous, sticky or glutinous.
Vitta, Vittæ, the minute oil-tubes in the fruit-coat of the Umbelliferæ.
Volva, membrane enclosing the young Fungus. Fig. 537, *e.*

Wedge-shaped, gradually tapering to the base.
Water, 838.
Whorl, a circle of similar organs.
Witch-grass, 181.
Wood, 694. Wood-cells, 649.

Yeast Plant, 745.

Zoology, 37.
Zoospores, 633.

ABBREVIATIONS AND SIGNS

OFTEN USED IN DESCRIPTIVE BOTANY.

ach. achenia.
æst. æstivation.
alter. alternate.
amplex. amplexicaul.
anth. anther.
axill. axillary.
cal. calyx.
caps. capsule.
cor. corolla.
decid. deciduous.
diam. diameter.
ellip. elliptical.
emarg. emarginate.
epig. epigynous.
f. or *ft.* feet.
fil. filaments.
fl. flower; *fls.* flowers.
fr. fruit.
hd. head; *hds.* heads.
hyp. hypogynous.
imbr. imbricate.
inf. inferior.
invol. involucre.
irreg. irregular.
leg. legume.
lf. leaf; *lvs.* leaves.
lfts. leaflets.
lom. loment.
opp. opposite.
ova. ovary.
ped. peduncle.
pet. petals.
perig. perigynous.
perig. perigynium.
recep. receptacle.
reg. regular.
rhiz. rhizoma.
rt. root.
sds. seeds.
seg. segment.
sep. sepals.
st. stem.
sta. stamens.
stig. stigmas.
sty. styles.

The names of the *months*, and of *states* and *countries*, are often abbreviated, and always in the same manner as in other works; thus, Apr. April; Jn. June; Mass. Massachusetts; N. Y. New York; Ia. or Ind. Indiana; Car. Carolina; La. Louisiana; etc.

The following Signs are also in general use:—

① An annual plant.
② A biennial plant.
♃ A perennial herb.
♄ A plant with a woody stem.
♂ A staminate flower or plant.
♀ A pistillate flower or plant.
☿ A perfect flower, or a plant bearing perfect flowers.
☌ Monœcious, or a plant with staminate and pistillate flowers.
♀ ♂ Dicœcious; staminate and pistillate flowers on separate plants.
♀ ☿ ♂ Polygamous; the same species with staminate, pistillate, and perfect flowers.
0 Wanting or none.
∞ Indefinite, or numerous.
0= Cotyledons accumbent.
0‖ Cotyledons incumbent.
0>> Cotyledons conduplicate.
} Used only in the Cruciferæ.
§ A naturalized plant.
† A plant cultivated for ornament.
‡ A plant cultivated for use. This, with the two last, are placed at the end of a description. In other situations they have their usual signification as marks of division or reference. In measure of length, or other dimensions, the following signs are adopted in this work:—

f (without the period) A foot.
′ (a single accent) An inch.
″ (double accent) A line (one twelfth of ′).

! The note of exclamation, common in botanical works, is used in contrariety to the note of interrogation (?). It denotes, in general, *certainty from personal observation*. Affixed to a locality, it denotes that the writer has examined specimens either in or from that place. Affixed to the name of an individual, it denotes that the writer has examined specimens supplied by him. Its use in the present work is discontinued, except in the case of controverted facts.

AUTHORS' NAMES are usually abbreviated, as follows:—

Adans. Adanson.
A. DC. Alphonse De Candolle.
Ait. Aiton.
Arn. Arnott.
Aubl. Aublet.
Bart. Barton.
Beauv. Beauvois.
Benth. Bentham.
Berl. Berlandier.
Bernh. Bernhardi.
Brongn. Brongniart.
Bigl. *or* Bw. Bigelow.
Boehm. Boehmer.
Bong. Bongard.
Br. Brown.
Cass. Cassini.
Cav. Cavanilles.
Cham. Chamisso.
DC. De Candolle.
Desf. Desfontaines.
Desv. Desvaux.
Dew. Dewey.
Dill. Dillenius.
Duh. Duhamel.
Dumort. Dumortier.
Endl. Endlicher.
Ehrh. Ehrhart.
Ell. Elliot.
Engel. Engelmann.
Frœl. Frœlich.
Gært. Gærtner.
Gmel. Gmelin.
Grev. Greville.
Grisb. Grisebach.
Gron. Gronovius.
Hedw. Hedwig.
Hoffm. Hoffman.
Hook. Hooker.
Huds. Hudson.
Juss. Jussieu.
Lag. Lagasca.
Lam. Lamark.
Lamb. Lambert.
Lehm. Lehmann.
Lindl. Lindley.
L. *or* Linn. Linnæus.
Lk. Link.
Mart. Martius.
Mentz. Mentzel.
Michx. Michaux.
Michx. f. [filius), Michaux the younger.
Mill. Miller.
Mirb. Mirbel.
Mœnch. Mœnchausen.
Muhl. Muhlenberg.
Nees. Nees von Esenbeck.
Nutt. Nuttall.
Pav. Pavon.
Pers. Persoon.
Pall. Pallas.
Pluk. Plukenet.
Plum. Plumier.
Polr. Polret.
Ph. Pursh.
R. Br. Robert Brown.
Raf. Rafinesque.
Rich. Richard.
Richn. Richardson.
Rœm. Rœmer.
Salisb. Salisbury.
Schw. Schwenitz.
Schrad. Schrader.
Schult. Schultes.
Scop. Scopoli.
Ser. Seringe.
Schk. Schkuhr.
Sm. Smith.
Soland. Solander.
Spr. Sprengel.
Steud. Steudel.
Sw. Swartz.
T. & G., Torr. & Gr., Torrey & Gray.
Torr. Torrey.
Tourn. Tournefort.
Trin. Trinius.
Traut. Trautvetter.
Vaill. Vaillant.
Vent. Ventenat.
Wahl. Wahlenberg.
Willd. Willdenow.
Walt. Walter.
Wulf. Wulfen.

ANALYSIS OF THE NATURAL ORDERS,

FOUNDED UPON THE MOST OBVIOUS OR ARTIFICIAL CHARACTERS, DESIGNED AS A KEY FOR THE READY DETERMINATION OF ANY PLANT, NATIVE, NATURALIZED OR CULTIVATED, GROWING WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THIS FLORA.

PROVINCES, CLASSES AND COHORTS.

SUB-KINGDOM I. **Phaenogamia or Flowering Plants.** (PROVINCE.)
PROVINCE 1. Bark, wood and pith distinct, the two former as concentric layers around the latter. *Leaves net-veined. Flower, at least, never completely* 3-*merous*, its parts mostly in 4s and 5s. DICOTYLEDONS or EXOGENS. (CLASS.)
CLASS 1. *Flowers with stigmas*, and pistils enclosing the ovules, becoming seed-vessels enclosing the seeds. ANGIOSPERMS. (COHORT.)
COHORT 1. Corolla with the petals distinct. POLYPETALOUS. (**A**)
COHORT 2. Corolla with the petals united. GAMOPETALOUS. (**B**)
COHORT 3. Corolla (and often the calyx, also,) wanting. APETALOUS. (**C**)
CLASS 2. *Flowers with open scales instead of pistils* (or no pistils at all), the ovules naked. (Pine, Cedar, Fir, Yew, Cypress, etc.) GYMNOSPERMS. (COHORT.)
COHORT 4. The cone-bearing plants (same as Class 2). CONOIDEÆ. (**D**)
PROVINCE 2. Bark, wood and pith commingled. *Lvs. parallel-veined* (rarely netted). *Fls.* 3-*merous*. MONOCOTYLEDONS or ENDOGENS.
CLASS 3. Fls. with no glumes. PETALIFERÆ or AGLUMACEOUS. (COHORT.)
COHORT 5. Fls. on a spadix, apetalous or incomplete. SPADICIFLORÆ. (**E**)
COHORT 6. Flowers complete, with a double perianth. FLORIDEÆ. (**F**)
CLASS 4. Flowers invested with green, alternate glumes instead of the perianth which is wanting or minute. GLUMIFERÆ. (COHORT).
COHORT 7. The Grasses and Sedges (same as Class 4). GRAMINOIDEÆ. (**G**)
SUB-KINGDOM II. **Cryptogamia, or Flowerless Plants.** (PROVINCE.)
PROVINCE 1. With stem and leaves distinguishable, and containing woody tissue and vessels. ACROGENS or ANGIOSPORÆ. (**H**)
PROVINCE 2. With a thallus, often stem-like, but containing cellular tissue only. THALLOGENS or GYMNOSPORÆ. (**K**)

A COHORT 1. POLYPETALOUS.

* Herbs with the leaves alternate or all radical (**11**).
* Herbs with the leaves opposite on the stem (**7**).
* Shrubs, trees or undershrubs.—Flowers regular or nearly so. (**2**)
—Flowers irregular (or fruit a legume). (**r**)
2 Polyandrous,—stamens 3 to 10 times as many as the petals, or more. (**3**)
2 Oligandrous,—stamens 1—2 times as many as the petals or fewer. (**4**)
3 Leaves opposite. (**s**)
3 Leaves alternate.—Stamen on the receptacle or the hypogynous corolla. (**t**)
—Stamens and petals on the calyx-tube. (**v**)

4 Ovaries simple, distinct or solitary. Vines or erect shrubs. (w)
4 Ovary compound,—wholly adherent to the calyx. (x)
—free from the calyx or nearly so. (5)
5 Stamens opposite to the petals and of the same number. (y)
5 Stamens alternate with the petals or of a different number. (6)
6 Leaves opposite on the stems. (z)
6 Leaves alternate,—compound. (yy)
—simple. (zz)
7 Polyandrous,—stamens 3 to 10 times as many as the petals, or more. (m)
7 Oligandrous,—stamens 1—2 times as many as the petals, or fewer. (8)
8 Pistils separate and distinct, few or solitary, simple. (n)
8 Pistils united,—ovary compound, free from the calyx. (9)
—ovary compound, adherent to the calyx. (o)
9 stamens opposite to the petals and of the same number. (p)
9 Stamens alternate with the petals or of a greater number. (q)
11 Flowers regular or nearly so. Fruit never a legume. (13)
11 Flowers irregular (rarely regular and the fruit a legume). (12)
12 Stamens numerous, 3 or more times as many as the petals. (k)
12 Stamens few and definite, 5—12. (l)
13 Stamens 3 to 10 times as many as the petals. (15)
13 Stamens few and definite.—Ovary free from the calyx. (14)
—Ovary adherent to the calyx. (j)
14 Pistils *one*, or indefinite (1—15), distinct, simple. (e)
14 Pistils definitely—2 united, the short styles combined into *one*. (f)
—3 or 4 united, styles or stigmas 3, 4 or 6. (g)
—5, distinct or united, with 5 distinct styles. (h)
—5 united and the styles combined in *one*. (i)
15 Stamens hypogynous,—on the receptacle. (16)
15 Stamens perigynous,—on the corolla at base. (c)
—on the calyx at the base. (d)
16 Pistils few or many, distinct (at least as to the styles). (a)
16 Pistils (and styles if any) completely united. (b).

a Petals 5 or more, deciduous. Leaves not peltate. RANUNCULACEÆ. 1
a Petals 3, persistent, withering. Floating leaves peltate. CABOMBACEÆ. 7
a Petals numerous, deciduous. Leaves all peltate. NELUMBIACEÆ. 8
b Sepals 4—6, equal. Petals ∞, imbricated in the bud. NYMPHÆACEÆ. 9
b Sepals 5, equal, Petals 5, imbricate. Leaves tubular. SARRACENIACEÆ. 10
b Sepals 5, unequal. Petals 5, convolute. Flowers of 2 sorts. CISTACEÆ. 17
b Sepals 2, with—5 petals imbricated in the bud. PORTULACACEÆ. 22
—4 petals usually crumpled in the bud. PAPAVERACEÆ. 11
c Filaments united into a tube. Anther 1-celled. MALVACEÆ. 24
d Sepals 2, persistent, capping the pyxis. PORTULACACEÆ. 22
d Sepals 3—5, valvate in the bud. Pod long, 2-carpeled. TILIACEÆ. 26
d Sepals 3—5.—Petals imbricate in bud. Fruits simple. ROSACEÆ. 47
—Petals convolute in bud. Fruit compressed. LOASACEÆ. 53
e Stamens opposite to the imbricated petals. Pistil 1 only. BERBERIDACEÆ. 6
e Stamens alternate with the petals or more numerous. RANUNCULACEÆ. 1
f Stamens 6 (tetradynamous). Pods 2-celled. CRUCIFERÆ. 13
f Stamens 4, or 8—32. Pod 1-celled. CAPPARIDACEÆ. 14
g Sepals and petals in 3s. Stamens 6. Small herb. LIMNANTHACEÆ. 36
g Sepals and petals in 4s. Stamens 8. Climbing. SAPINDACEÆ. 41
g Sepals, etc., in 5s.—Stam. 5, monadelphous. Climbing. PASSIFLORACEÆ. 57
—Stam. 5, distinct. Greenish. Climbing. ORDER. 104
—Stam. 5, distinct. Yellow. Erect. TURNERACEÆ. 56
—Stam. 5, distinct. Cyanic. Erect. DROSERACEÆ. 19
—Stam. 3—15.—Fls. ☿, very many, minute. CISTACEÆ. 17
—Fls. monœcious. ORDER. 113

h Stamens 5, alternate with the 5 petals. Seeds ∞. — Linaceæ. 30
h Stamens 5, opposite to the 5 petals. Seed 1. — Order. 80
h Stamens 10, the filaments united at the base. — Oxalidaceæ. 32
h Stamens 6—24 (twice as many as the petals), distinct. — Crassulaceæ. 60
i Ovary one-celled. Leaves radical, irritable. — Droseraceæ. 19
i Ovary 2—5-celled.—Leaves dotless, mostly radical. — Order. 73
—Leaves dotted. Cauline, pinnate. — Rutaceæ. 37
j Styles 5 or more. Ovary 1-celled, half-adherent. Sepals 2. — Portulacaceæ. 22
j Style 1, carpels as many as the petals (2—6). — Onagraceæ. 52
j Styles 2, carpels 2, fewer than the (5) petals. Seeds several. — Saxifragaceæ. 61
j Styles 2, carpels 2, fewer than the (5) petals. Seeds two. — Umbelliferæ. 63
j Styles 3—5, ovary 3—5-celled, 3—5-seeded. — Araliaceæ. 64
k Ovaries many, or few, rarely 1, always simple. — Ranunculaceæ. 1
k Ovary compound, 3-carpeled, open before ripe. — Resedaceæ. 15
l Sepals 2. Petals 4 (2 pairs). Stam. 6. Spurs 1—2, blunt. — Fumariaceæ. 12
l Sepals 5, very unequal, Petals 3. Stam. 6—8. No spur. — Polygalaceæ. 45
l Sepals 4, petals 2, all colored alike. Spur slender. — Balsaminaceæ. 34
l Sepals and petals each—4, not very irregular. No spur. — Capparidaceæ. 14
—5. Stamens 8. Spur slender. — Tropæolaceæ. 35
—5. Stamens 5. Spur blunt or none. — Violaceæ. 16
—5. Stam. 10 (or more). Fr. a legume. — Leguminosæ. 46
m Pistils many, entirely distinct, simple. — Ranunculaceæ. 1
m Pistils 3—5, united more or less completely. — Hypericaceæ. 18
m Pistils 5—10, united, with sessile stigmas and many petals. — Mesembryaceæ. 23
n Pistil solitary, simple. Petals 6—9. Stamens 12—18. — Berberidaceæ. 6
n Pistils 3 or more, distinct, simple. Flowers all symmetrical. — Crassulaceæ. 60
n Pistils 2, consolidated with the 5 stamens. Juice milky. — Order. 97
o Carpels as many as the sepals. Anthers open at the top. — Melastomaceæ. 50
o Carpels as many as the sepals. Anthers open laterally. — Onagraceæ. 52
o Carpels fewer than the sepals,— ∞-seeded. Styles 2. — Saxifragaceæ. 61
—1-seeded. Styles 2 or 3. — Araliaceæ. 64
—1-seeded. Style 1 (double). — Cornaceæ. 65
p Style 3 cleft at the summit. — Portulacaceæ. 22
p Style and stigma 1, undivided. — Order. 78
q Leaves pinnate, with interpetiolar stipules. — Zygophyllaceæ. 33
q Lvs. simple, toothed or lobed. Flowers cruciform. Stamens 6. — Cruciferæ. 13
q Lvs. simple, toothed or lobed. Flowers 5-merous. Stamens 10. — Geraniaceæ. 31
q Leaves simple, entire. (qq)
qq Petals and stamens on the throat of the calyx. — Lythraceæ. 51
qq Pet. hypogynous.—Fls. irregular, unsymmetrical. — Polygalaceæ. 45
—Fls. regular—2 (or 3)-parted throughout. — Elatinaceæ. 20
—5-parted.—Leaves punctate. — Hypericaceæ. 18
—Lvs. dotless. — Caryophyllaceæ. 21
r Pistil a simple carpel, becoming a legume. Stamens 10—100. — Leguminosæ. 46
r Pistil compound,—3-carpeled. Fls. perfect. Lvs. digitate. — Sapindaceæ. 41
—3-carpeled. Fls. monœcious. Cultivated. — Begoniaceæ. 59
—5-carpeled.—Stipules present. Cultivated. — Geraniaceæ. 31
—Stipules none. Native. — Ericaceæ. 73
s Stamens on the receptacle, in several sets. Leaves dotted. — Hypericaceæ. 18
s Stamen on the calyx.—Ovaries many, free, but enclosed. — Calycanthaceæ. 48
—Ov. compound, free in the bell-shaped cal. — Lythraceæ. 51
—Ov. adherent.—Lvs. with a marginal vein. — Myrtaceæ. 49
—Lvs. with no marg. vein. — Saxifragaceæ. 61
t Petals imbricate or valvate in æstivation. (u)
t Petals convolute.—Anthers 1-celled, turned inwards. — Malvaceæ. 24
—Anthers 2-celled, turned outwards. — Sterculiaceæ. 25

u Ovaries distinct. Petals 6, valvate. Erect shrubs. ANONACEÆ. 3
u Ov. distinct. Petals 3—9, imbricate. Trees or erect shrubs. MAGNOLIACEÆ. 2
u Ov. distinct, few. Petals 6—9, imbricate. Climbing shrubs. MENISPERMACEÆ. 5
u Ov. compound.—Lvs. punctate with pellucid dots. AURANTIACEÆ. 28
—Lvs. opaque.—Sepals valvate. Fls. small. TILLACEÆ. 26
—Sepals imbricate. Fls. large. CAMELLIACEÆ. 27
v Style 1 with many stigmas. Green, fleshy shrubs. CACTACEÆ. 54
v Styles several, or 1 with 1 stigma. Woody trees or shrubs. ROSACEÆ. 47
w Pistils many, spicate on the slender torus. Climbing. SCHIZANDRACEÆ. 4
w Pistils 2—6, capitatate on the short torus. Climbing. MENISPERMACEÆ. 5
w Pistil one only. Flowers 6-parted. Stam. opposite the petals. BERBERIDACEÆ. 6
x Flowers 4-parted. Stamens 8. (Flowers red or roseate.) ONAGRACEÆ. 52
x Flowers 4-parted. Stamens 4. Flowers whitish. CORNACEÆ. 65
x Flowers 5-parted.—Ovary 5-carpeled, 5 styled. ARALIACEÆ. 64
—Ov. 2-carpeled.—Leaves palmate-veined. GROSSULACEÆ. 55
—Leaves pinnate-veined. SAXIFRAGACEÆ. 61
y Leaves opposite, tem climbing with tendrils. VITACEÆ. 44
y Leaves alternate. Erect, or vine without tendrils. RHAMNACEÆ. 43
z Carpels 3—5, styles short. Leaves simple. CELASTRACEÆ. 42
z Carpels 3, styles long, slender. Leaves pinnate, serrate. SAPINDACEÆ. 41
z Carpels 2, with 2 slender styles. Samara double. ACERACEÆ. 40
z Carpels 1—2, with 1 short style. (Drupe or single samara.) OLEACEÆ. 99
yy Filaments 10, united into a tube. Leaves bipinnate. MELIACEÆ. 29
yy Fils. 5, distinct.—Leaves pellucid punctate. RUTACEÆ. 37
—Lvs. opaque.—Ov. 3-carpeled, 1-seeded. ANACARDIACEÆ. 38
—Ov. of 3 one-seeded carpels. SAPINDACEÆ. 41
zz Petals 4, yellow. Ovary 2-carpeled, 2-seeded. HAMAMELACEÆ. 62
zz Petals 4—7, cyanic.—Drupe 1-seeded, but with 3 stigmas. ANACARDIACEÆ. 38
—Drupe 4—6-seeded, stigmas 4—6. AQUIFOLIACEÆ. 74
—Capsule ∞-seeded. Ericineæ, 73. PITTOSPORACEÆ. 39
—Cap. 3-seeded (scarlet). Seeds ariled. CELASTRACEÆ. 42
—Capsule 2—3-seeded. Ovules pendulous. § 3, ORD. 73

B COHORT 2. GAMOPETALOUS.

§ Stamens (6— ∞) more numerous than the lobes of the corolla. (a)
§ Stamens (2—12) fewer than the corolla lobes or of the same number. (*2)
*2 Ovary inferior, adherent to the tube of the calyx. (3)
3 Stamens cohering by their anthers. (c)
3 Stamens entirely distinct. (d)
2 Ovary superior, free from the tube of the calyx. (6)
6 Flowers regular and the stamens symmetrical. (7)
7 Stamens opposite to the lobes of the corolla (and free). (e)
7 Stamens alternate with the corolla lobes (rarely connate). (9)
9 Shrubs, trees, with the carpels or stigmas 3—6. (f)
9 Herbs 1—10-carpelled or shrubs 2-carpeled. (g)
6 Flowers regular and the stamens reduced to 2. (n)
6 Flowers irregular. Stam. (except in 3 or 4 species) unsymmetrical. (o)
a Filaments 6, united into 2 equal sets. Herbs. ORD. 12
a Filaments ∞, united into 1 tube enclosing the styles. ORD. 24
a Filaments 10, united into a split tube around the 1 style. ORD. 46
a Filaments ∞, united only at the base into 1 or 5 sets. (b)
b Calyx of 5 leafy imbricated sepals. Shrubs, trees. ORD. 27
b Calyx tubular, 5 toothed or truncate. Shrubs, trees. STYRACACEÆ. 75
a Filam. entirely distinct.—8 or 10 in number. Flowers perfect. ERICACEÆ. 73
—8 and 16 in numb. Fls. polygamous. EBENACEÆ. 76

c Flowers in a compact head surrounded by an involucre. COMPOSITÆ. 70
c Flowers separate, irregular, perfect. Plants erect. LOBELIACEÆ. 71
c Flowers separate, regular, imperfect. Weak vines. ORD. 58
d Leaves alternate. Flowers 5-parted, regular, separate. CAMPANULACEÆ. 72
d Leaves opposite, with stipules between, or verticillate. RUBIACEÆ. 67
d Lvs. opp. Stipules none.—Stam. 5—4. Ov. 2—5-celled. CAPRIFOLIACEÆ. 66
—Stam. 2—3. Ov. 1-celled. VALERIANACEÆ. 68
—Stamens 4. Flowers capitate. DIPSACEÆ. 69
e Herbs. Ovary with 5 styles and but 1 seed. PLUMBAGINACEÆ. 80
e Herbs. Ovary with 1 style and many seeds. PRIMULACEÆ. 78
e Trees or shrubs. Ov. 1-styled, 5-celled, 1-seeded. SAPOTACEÆ. 77
f Style none. Drupe 4—6 seeded. AQUIFOLIACEÆ. 74
f Style one. Drupe 4-seeded. VERBENACEÆ. 88
f Style one. Capsule 8—5-celled, ∞-seeded. ERICACEÆ. 73
g Ovary deeply 4-parted, forming 4 achenia. BORRAGINACEÆ. 90
g Ovaries 2, distinct (often covered by the stamens). (h)
g Ovary 1, compound, 1-celled (placenta often large). (k).
g Ovary 1, compound, 2—6-celled. (m).
h Stigmas connate. Flower bud convolute. APOCYNACEÆ. 96
h Stigmas connate. Flower bud valvate? ASCLEPIADACEÆ. 97
h Stigmas distinct. Flowers minute, yellow, CONVOLVULACEÆ. 93
k Ovules several. Leaves cleft and lobed. HYDROPHYLLACEÆ. 91
k Ovules several. Leaves (or leaflets) entire. GENTIANACEÆ. 95
k Ovule solitary. Corolla limb entire. ORD. 101
m Leaves opposite.—Ovary 2-celled. LOGANIACEÆ. 85
m Leaves alternate.—Ov. 3-celled. Not twining. } POLEMONIACEÆ. 92
—Ov. 3-celled. Not twining. }
—Ov. 2-celled. Twining. CONVOLVULACEÆ. 93
—Ov. 2-celled, 4-seeded. Erect. BORRAGINACEÆ. 90
—Ov. 2-celled, ∞-seed.—Styles 2. HYDROPHYL. 91
—Style 1. SOLANACEÆ. 94
n Herbs. Corolla 4-parted, dry, scarious. PLANTAGINACEÆ. 79
n Shrubs. Corolla 5-parted, imbricated in bud. JASMINACEÆ. 98
n Shrubs. Corolla 4-parted, valvate, or none. OLEACEÆ. 99
o Ovary deeply 4-parted, forming 4 (or fewer) achenia. (p)
o Ov. entire, 4-ovuled, 4 or fewer-seeded. Lvs. opposite. VERBENACEÆ. 87
o Ovary entire, ∞-ovuled, ∞ or several-seeded. (s)
p Leaves opposite. Stems square. Stamens 2—4. LABIATÆ. 89
p Leaves alternate. Stems round. Stamens 5. BORRAGINACEÆ. 90
s Trees or climbing shrubs. Seeds winged. BIGNONIACEÆ. 83
s Trees. Seeds not winged. SCROPH. 86. Erect shrubs. ERICACEÆ. 73
s Herbs.—Leafless parasites. OROBANCHACEÆ. 82
—Lvs. at base. Fruit 1-celled. Fls. spurred. LENTIBULACEÆ. 81
—Leafy.—Fruit 4—5-celled. Leaves opposite. PEDALIACEÆ. 84
—Fruit 2-celled. (t)
t Corolla convolute in bud. Seeds exalbuminous. ACANTHACEÆ. 87
t Corolla imbricate in bud. Seeds albuminous. SCROPHULARIACEÆ. 86
t Corolla plicate in bud. Seeds albuminous. SOLANACEÆ. 94

C COHORT 3. APETALOUS.

¶ Plants herbaceous, the flowers not in aments (except Humulus, 115). (2)
¶ Plants woody,—shrubs or trees. (5)
2 Flowers with a regular calyx (or a calyx-like involucre). (3)
2 Flowers achlamydeous,—neither calax nor corolla, (f)
3 Calyx tube adherent to the ovary, limb lobed, toothed, or entire. (a)
3 Calyx free from the ovary, sometimes enclosing it. (4)

4 Ovaries several, entirely distinct, each 1-styled, 1-ovuled. ORDER 1
4 Ovary one, 1-ovuled, 1-seeded, style or stigma 1. (b)
4 Ovary one, 1—3-ovuled, with 2—5-styles or stigmas. (c)
4 Ovary 1, with many ovules and 1 style or stigma. (d)
4 Ovary one, with 4— ∞ ovules and 2—12 styles and stigmas. (e)
a Stamens 1—8, symmetrical with the stigmas. ORD. 52
a Stamens 8—10, the stigmas 2. Ovary ∞-seeded. ORD. 61
a Stamens 6 or 12, symmetrical with the 6 ovary-cells. ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ. 100
a Stamens 5, the style 1. Ovary 2-ovuled, 1-seeded. SANTALACEÆ. 109
b Flowers perfect. Calyx 4-lobed, stamens 1—4. ORD. 47
b Flowers perfect. Calyx entire, funnel-shaped, colored. NYCTAGINACEÆ. 101
b Flowers dielinous. Calyx 4—5-parted, green. URTICACEÆ. 115
c Fruit 3-seeded, with 3 (often cleft) stigmas. EUPHORBIACEÆ. 112
c Fruit 1-seeded.—Stipules sheathing the stems. POLYGONACEÆ. 102
—Stip. 0. Calyx scarious-bracted. AMARANTACEÆ. 106
—Stip. 0. Calyx double. Climbing. BASELLACEÆ. 104
—Stip. 0. Calyx naked. Lvs. alternate. CHENOPODIACEÆ. 105
—Stip. 0. Calyx naked. Lvs. opposite. § 3, ORD. 21
d Stamens (4) opposite the sepals. ORD. 51
d Stamens (5) alternate with the sepals. ORD. 78
e Leaves opposite. Fruit circumscissile (utricle). ORD. 22
e Leaves opposite. Fruit 4—5-valved (capsule). ORD. 21
e Leaves alternate.—Fruit 5-horned, 5-celled (capsule). ORD. 60
—Fruit a fleshy 4—10-seeded berry. PHYTOTACCACEÆ. 103
—Fruit circumscissile (utricle). AMARANTACEÆ. 106
f Flowers on a spadix with a spathe. Monocotyledons. ORD. 131
f Flowers in a long naked spike. Stamens 6 or 7. SAURURACEÆ. 123
f Flowers solitary, axillary, minute. Aquatic plants. (g)
g Stamen 1, styles 2. Leaves opposite. CALLITRICACEÆ. 124
g Stamens 2, styles 2. Leaves alternate, dissected. PODOSTEMIACEÆ. 125
g Stamens 12—24, style 1. Lvs. verticillate, dissected. CERATOPHYLLACEÆ. 126
5 Flowers not in aments, with the leaves opposite. (h)
5 Flowers not in aments, with the leaves alternate. (k)
5 Flowers (dielinous), the sterile only, in aments. (n)
5 Flowers (dielinous), both the fertile and sterile in aments. (o)
h Fruit a double samara (2-winged). ORD. 40
h Fruit a single samara (1-winged), or a drupe. Stamens 2. OLEACEÆ. 99
h Fruit not winged,—3-seeded. Stamens 4. EUPHORBIACEÆ. 112
—1-seeded. Stamens 4 or 8. ELEAGNACEÆ. 111
—1-seeded. Stamens 3. Parasites. LORANTHACEÆ. 108
k Style or stigma one. Fruit 1-seeded. (m)
m Calyx free from the ovary.—Anthers opening by valves. LAURACEÆ. 107
m Calyx free from the ovary.—Anthers opening by slits. THYMELACEÆ. 110
m Calyx adherent to the ovary.—Ovules 2—4. (Shrubs.) SANTALACEÆ. 109
—Ovule 1. (Trees.) ORD. 65
k Styles or stigmas 2.—Stamens numerous. ORD. 62
—Stamens as many as the calyx lobes. ULMACEÆ. 113
k Styles or stigmas 3 (rarely 2—4).—Fruit dry, 3-partible. EUPHORBIACEÆ. 112
—Fruit a fleshy drupe. ORD. 43
k Styles or stigmas 6—9. Heath-like undershrubs. EMPETRACEÆ. 116
k Styles and ovaries 5, scarcely united. Leaves pinnate. ORD. 37
n Nut or nuts in a cup or involucre. Leaves simple. CUPULIFERÆ. 119
n Nut drupaceous, naked. Leaves pinnate. JUGLANDACEÆ. 118
o Fruit fleshy, aggregated (sorosis). Juice (or sap) milky. ARTOCARPACEÆ. 114
o Fruit dry. Plants with a watery juice or sap. (p)

p Aments globular, racemed. Nutlets 2-celled, woolly. ORD. 62
p Aments globular, solitary. Nutlets 1-celled, 1 seeded. PLATANACEÆ. 117
p Aments cylindrical or oblong. (s).
s Ovary 1-celled, 1-seeded. Fruit often fleshy. MYRICACEÆ. 121
s Ovary 2-celled, 2-ovuled, 1-seeded. Fruit often winged. BETULACEÆ. 120
s Ovary many-ovuled, many-seeded. Seeds comous. SALICACEÆ. 122

D COHORT 4. CONOIDEÆ.

¶ Leaves simple. Fertile flowers in cones. Stems branching, woody, jointless. CONIFERÆ. 127
¶ Leaves simple. Fertile flowers solitary. Stems branching, woody, jointless. TAXACEÆ. 128
¶ Leaves pinnate. Fertile flowers solitary. Stems simple, palm-like. CYCADACEÆ. 123

E COHORT 5. SPADICIFLORÆ.

¶ Trees or shrubs with palmi-cleft leaves all from one terminal bud, and a branching "spadix" from a spathe. PALMACEÆ. 130
¶ Herbs with simple, rarely ternate leaves. Spadix simple. (2)
2 Plants frond-like, minute, floating loose on the water. LEMNACEÆ. 132
2 Plants with stem and leaves, rooting and fixed. (3)
3 Spadix evident, in a spathe or on a scape. ARACEÆ. 131
3 Spadix obscure or spike-like. Stems leafy. (4)
4 Flowers with no perianth, densely spicate or capitate. TYPHACEÆ. 133
4 Flowers with a perianth or not. Plants submersed. NAIADACEÆ. 134

F COHORT 6. FLORIDEÆ.

¶ Flowers (not on a spadix) in a small, dense, involucrate head. (k)
¶ Flowers (not on a spadix) solitary, racemed, spicate, etc. (3)
3 Perianth tube adherent to the ovary wholly or partly. (a)
3 Perianth free from the ovary. (4)
4 Petals and sepals differently colored (except in Medeola, 147). (c)
4 Petals and sepals similarly colored. (c)
a Flowers diœcious or polygamous. Low, aquatic herbs. HYDROCHARIDACEÆ. 136
a Flowers diœcious, 6-androus. Shrubby climbers. DIOSCOREACEÆ. 144
a Flowers perfect,—gynandrous (stamen on the pistil). ORCHIDACEÆ. 138
—monandrous with half an anther. MARANTACEÆ. 139
—3—6-androus. Stamens distinct. (b)
b Perianth woolly or mealy outside. Ovary half-free. HÆMODORACEÆ. 143
b Perianth glabrous outside.—Stamens 3, anthers introrse. BURMANNIACEÆ. 137
—Stamens 3, anthers extrorse. IRIDACEÆ. 143
—Stamens 6. AMARYLLIDACEÆ. 140
c Carpels many, distinct, acheniate in fruit. ALISMACEÆ. 135
c Carpels 3, united, with the stigmas distinct or not. (d)
d Leaves verticillate in 1 or 2 whorls. Stigmas 3. TRILLIACEÆ. 147
d Leaves alternate.—Stigmas 3. Scurfy epiphytes. BROMELIACEÆ. 141
—Stigmas united into 1. COMMELYNACEÆ. 153
e Leaves net-veined, dilated.—Flowers perfect, 4-parted. ROXBURGHIACEÆ. 146
—Flowers diœcious, 6-parted. SMILACEÆ. 145
e Leaves parallel-veined. (f)
f Styles, and often the stigmas also united into 1. (g)
g Flowers colored, regular. Stamens 6 (4 in 1 species). LILIACEÆ. 148
g Flowers colored, irregular or else triandrous. PONTEDERIACEÆ. 150
g Flowers greenish, glume-like or scarious. JUNCACEÆ. 151

f Styles and stigmas 3, distinct. (h)
h Leaves rush-like. Ovary of 3 one-seeded carpels. JUNCAGINEÆ. 135
h Leaves linear, lanceolate, etc. Ovary 6—∞ -seeded. MELANTHACEÆ. 149
k Petals yellow, small but showy. Plant acaulescent. XYRIDACEÆ. 153
k Petals white, minute, fringed. Plant acaulescent. ERIOCAULONACEÆ. 154

G Cohort 7. GRAMINOIDEÆ.

¶ Flower with a single bract (glume). Culm solid, sheaths entire. CYPERACEÆ. 155
¶ Flower with several bracts (glumes and pales). Culm hollow. Sheaths split on one side. GRAMINEÆ. 156

H Province, ACROGENS.

§ Plants with well developed foliage. (¶)
¶ Leaves few, mostly ample and from subterranean rhizomes. (a)
a Fruit borne on the leaves which are often more or less contracted. FILICES. 160
a Fruit borne at the base of the radical, entire or lobed leaves. MARSILEACEÆ. 157
¶ Leaves numerous, small, mostly spirally imbricated on the stem. (b)
b Fruit axillary, sessile, opening by a slit. LYCOPODIACEÆ. 158
b Fruit mostly terminal and usually stalked, opening by a lid. MUSCI. 162
¶ Leaves numerous, small, imbricated on the stem in 2 rows. } HEPATICÆ. 163
§ Plants with the leaves and stem confounded, thallus-like. }
§ Plants with verticillate branches instead of leaves. (c)
c Fruit in terminal spikes, and of one kind only. EQUISETACEÆ. 159
c Fruit lateral, scattered on the branches, and of two kinds. CHARACEÆ. 161

K Province, THALLOGENS.

Plants aquatic, with a colored thallus. Fruit immersed in the frond. ALGÆ. 164
Plants on dry rocks, logs, or bark of trees, thalloid or granular. LICHENS. 165
Plants growing on decaying organisms. Thallus cotton-like, the fruit very different, all without chlorophylle or starch. FUNGI. 166

NOTE.—Six Orders of the Cryptogamia, Nos. 161–166, are necessarily excluded. In the fulfilment of our plan, these extensive Orders will constitute a separate and independent volume.

PART FOURTH.

DESCRIPTIVE BOTANY; OR, PHYTOLOGY.

COMPRISING

THE FLORA OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA

(WITHIN THE LIMITS MENTIONED IN THE PREFACE).

SUB-KINGDOM, PHÆNOGÀMIA OR FLOWERING PLANTS.—Vegetables having an axial development, leafy appendages and true flowers, their substance composed of cellular, spirovascular, and woody tissue; their flowers with manifest stamens and pistils, and producing seeds with an embryo. (For sub-kingdom Cryptogámia or Flowerless Plants, see page 810).

PROVINCE, EXOGENÆ OR DICOTYLEDONOUS PLANTS.—Phænógamous plants having a stem composed of a central column of pith enclosed with wood and bark, the latter exterior; growing by the addition of concentric layers external to the wood, internal to the bark. Leaves mostly net-veined. Flowers very generally 5-merous, rarely 3-merous. Embryo with two or more opposite cotyledons. (Province Endogenæ or Monocotyledonous plants, see page 666.)

CLASS I, ANGIOSPERMÆ.—Exogenous plants with net-veined leaves. Pistils complete, having stigmas for the reception of the pollen, enclosing the ovules within an ovary which becomes at maturity a seed-vessel enclosing the seeds. Cotyledons only two. (Class II. Gymnospérmæ, with no stigmas, naked seeds, and leaves not net-veined, see page 659.)

COHORT 1, DIALYPETALÆ OR POLYPETALOUS EXOGENS.—Plants having a double perianth, consisting of both calyx and corolla, the latter composed of distinct petals, rarely abortive. (Cohort 2. Gamopetalæ or Monopetalous Exogens, page 393. Cohort 3. Monochlamydeæ or Apetalous Exogens, page 601.)

ORDER I. RANUNCULACEÆ. CROWFOOTS.

Herbs (or woody climbers) with a colorless, acrid juice. *Leaves* mostly divided, exstipulate, with half-clasping petioles. *Calyx.*—Sepals 3–15, green or petaloid, distinct, hypogynous. *Corolla.*—Petals 3–15, distinct, hypogynous, sometimes irregular *or none.* *Stamens* ∞, distinct, hypogynous, Anthers adnate, opening lengthwise. *Ovaries* ∞ or few, simple, distinct, the cell 1—∞ –ovuled. *Fruit* either dry achenia, or follicles, or baccate, 1—∞ –seeded. *Seeds* anatropous with a straight, minute embryo in horny albumen.

Illustrated in Figs. 10, 24, 132, 143, 162, 241, 242, 288, 291, 294, 367, 386, 415, 458, 286, 289, &c.

Genera 48, species about 1000, mostly natives of cool, damp climates, those of the tropical regions growing only upon the mountains, and in their proper localities abundant.

PROPERTIES. Nearly all the genera possess acrid and more or less narcotic properties, some of them being highly prejudicial to animal life. These qualities are dissipated by a boiling heat or by drying, or heightened by spirits and sugar. The species of Helleborus and Aconitum are highly poisonous, but medicinal when rightly used. This order is rich in ornamental cultivated plants.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

Sepals 4, valvate in the bud. Achenia tailed. (Tribe I.)
Sepals imbricated in the bud.—Ovaries 1– seeded, acheniate. (2).
—Ovaries 2—∞ –seeded. (3.)
2 Corolla o, or undistinguishable from the colored calyx. (Tribe II.)
2 Corolla and calyx distinct either in color or form. (Tribe III.)
3 Sepals as permanent as the stamens. Fruit follicular. (Tribe IV.)
3 Sepals caducous sooner than the stamens. (Tribe V.)
3 Sepals persistent with the follicular fruit. (Tribe VI.)

I. CLEMATIDEÆ. Petals 0, or stamen-like. Leaves all opposite.	CLEMATIS.	1
II. ANEMONEÆ.—Sepals deciduous with the stamens. Stem-leaves opposite.	ANEMONE.	2
—Sepals deciduous with the stamens. Leaves all radical.	HEPATICA.	3
—Sepals caducous. Flowers usually imperfect.	THALICTRUM.	4
—Sepals caducous. Flowers perfect.	TRAUTVETTERIA.	5
III. RANANCULEÆ.—Sepals not appendaged. Flowers scarlet or yellow.	ADONIS.	6
—Sepals not appendaged. Petals xanthic, a scale at base.	RANUNCULUS.	7
—Sepals appendaged. Plant minute. Leaves radical.	MYOSURUS.	8
IV. HELLEBOREÆ, Perianth regular.		
—Petals 0. Sepals white.	ISOPYRUM.	9
—Petals 0. Sepals 6 to 9, yellow.	CALTHA.	10
—Petals slender, tubular at apex. Roots bright yellow.	COPTIS.	11
—Petals minute, tubular at base, 1-lipped.	TROLLIUS.	12
—Petals small, tubular, 2-lipped. Sepals persistent	HELLEBORUS.	13
—Pet. small, concave, 2-lobed. Fls. racemed. roots yel.	ZANTHORHIZA.	14
—Petals larger than the colored sepals, 3-lobed.	NIGELLA.	15
—Petals larger than the colored sepals, spur-like, equal.	AQUILEGIA.	16
IV. HELLEBOREÆ, Perianth irregular.		
—Upper sepal spurred, containing two spurred petals.	DELPHINIUM.	17
—Upper sepal hooded, covering the deformed petals.	ACONITUM.	18
V. CIMICIFUGEÆ.—Flowers numerous, in long spicate racemes.	CIMICIFUGA.	19
—Flowers many, in short racemes. Fruit fleshy.	ACTÆA.	20
—Flower 1 only. Plant 2-leaved. Berry compound.	HYDRASTIS.	21
VI. PÆONIEÆ.—Pet. plane, large, showy. Disk sheathing the ovary.	PÆONIA.	22

1. CLÉMATIS L. VIRGIN'S BOWER. (Gr. *κλῆμα*, a vine or tendril.) Calyx of four colored sepals, in æstivation valvate-induplicate. Petals none, or if present more like sterile filaments. Stamens ∞, shorter than the sepals, the outer or all sometimes sterile. Ovaries ∞, in a head. Achenia caudate with the lengthened plumous or pubescent style. ♃ Herbs, or vines a little woody, climbing by twining petioles. Leaves opposite. The herbage is acrid and caustic.

§ ATRAGENE. Outer stamens petal-like. Lvs. verticillate. Fls. solitary. Vine.....No. 1
§ CLEMATIS proper. Petals none. Leaves opposite. (*)
* Vines.—Flowers in cymous panicles.....Nos. 2—4
—Fls. solitary.—Sepals panduriform, wavy-edged.....Nos. 5, 6
—Sepals lance-ovate with a reflexed point.....Nos. 7, 8
* Erect herbs, near 1 f. high. Flowers solitary.....Nos. 9—11
Exotic, cultivated species....Nos. 12—15

1 C. verticillàris DC. Stem ascending trees 15 ft. by means of its twisting petioles. At each node is a whorl (arising from two buds) of four ternate leaves, and two large purple flowers. Leaflets acute, 1—2′ by ½—1′, ovate, slightly notched. Sepals lanceolate, acute, 15″ by 5″. Filaments about 24, outer ones (petals?) dilated, spatulate, tipped with imperfect anthers.—A handsome climber in highland woods, Vt. (Dr. Phelps) to N. Car. W. to the Rocky Mts. May, Jn. (Atragene Americana Sims).

2 C. Virginiàna L. *Lvs. ternate; lfts. smooth, lobed, and cut-dentate.*—A common, hardy climber in hedges and thickets, Can. to Ga. and the Miss. Stem 8–15 f. in length, supporting itself on fences and brushwood by means of the long petioles. Leaflets 2—3′ by 1½—2′, with mucronate teeth. Sepals 4, white, oblong-obovate, obtuse. Stamens 28—36. Panicles large, axillary, dichotomous. Fruit furnished with long, plumous tails (caudæ), appearing in large, downy tufts. Aug.†

3 C. holoserícea Ph. *Lvs. ternate; lfts. pubescent both sides, entire,* oblong-lanceolate.—In Carolina. Plant climbing, downy or silky in all its parts. Panicles corymbous, trichotomous, few flowered. Flowers dicœcious, small, white; the linear petals longer than the stamens. Achenia long-plumed.

4 C. Catesbyàna Ph. *Lvs. biternate;* lfts. ovate, small, mostly 3-lobed, the lobes entire.—In Georgia. Plant climbing, minutely pubescent. Flowers in axillary, divaricately forked cymes, small, mostly ♀ ♂. Sepals linear oblong. Filaments in the ♀ flowers, linear-margined, without anthers. Achenia short-plumed.

5 C. cylíndrica Sims. *Lvs. ternate, pinnate, or decompound; lfts. ovate (very variable), acute, smooth, membranous.*—Virginia to Ga. and La. Stems climbing, but not extensively, smooth. Leaves exceedingly various. Leaflets 3–15, glabrous, simple, often lobed or 3-parted, rendering the leaf decompound. Peduncle terminal, bearing a large, nodding, bell-shaped, bluish purple flower. Achenia with short (6—9″) pubescent tails. Apr. May.

β. crispa. Lfts. large (2′—3′), broadly-ovate, obtuse or subcordate at base. Sepals above much dilated and crisped, spreading or reflexed.—Ga. Varying imperceptibly into *α.* (C. crispa L.)

γ. Wálteri. Slender throughout. Leaflets 3—5, very narrow, acute at each end. Sepals narrow and scarcely wavy. Stamens sometimes sterile.—Ga. Perhaps distinct. (E. Wálteri, Ph.)

δ. linearilóba. Lfts. about 15, lance-linear, acute or acuminate at each end. Flower more or less cylindraceous below.—Quincy, Fla., La. (C. linearilóba, DC.)

6 C. reticulàta Walt. Leaves pinnate or ternate. *Lfts. obtuse at each end,* at length *rigid and prominently net-veined.*—Fla. Lfts. 3—6, stalked as in the other species, oblong, ovate or oval, entire, simple or lobed. Flower terminal, nodding, bell-shaped, pale-purple, much resembling that of No. 5. Sepals 1—1¼′ long. Achenia with long silky tails. Apr.

7 C. Viórna L. LEATHER-FLOWER. *Lfts.* ovate, acute, *smooth. Sepals ovate,* thick and leathery; ach. with long plumous tails.—Woods, Ohio to Ga. Stems 10—15f in length, striate. Lvs. pinnate, those of the branches (bracts) simple, ovate, subsessile. Lfts. ovate or lance-ovate, simple or 3-lobed. Flower terminal, nodding, dark purple. Sepals ovate-lanceolate, 1′ long, cuspidate point reflexed. Tails 1½′ long. Jn. Jl.

8 C. Pitcheri T & G. *Lfts. rough with prominent veins,* coriaceous. *Sepals lance-ovate,* thick, achenia with short pubescent tails.—Iowa, Ill. to Ark. Leaves pinnate, those of the peduncles simple, subsessile. Leaflets ovate, acute or obtuse, often subcordate at base. Sepals of the nodding flower ovate-lanceolate, dull purple, 8—10″ in length, the cuspidate point reflexed. Jn. (Hardly distinct from the preceding.)

9 C. ochroleùca Ait. Lvs. simple, *ovate, silky, pubescent beneath.*—Mts. and river banks, N. Y. to Ga. Rare; stem 12—18′ high, scricious. Leaves sessile, entire, simple, 2–4′ long, ⅔ as wide, with prominent veins, upper surface at length smooth. Flower terminal, nodding, ovate-campanulate. Sepals silky outside, yellowish-white within. Plumes of the fruit long, straw-colored. May.

10 C. ovàta Ph. *Leaves broadly ovate, glabrous, glaucous and veiny beneath.* —N. Car. to Fla. Stem simple, 1—2f high, glabrous as well as the whole plant. Leaves entire, simple, on short petioles, the lower subcordate. The stem terminates in a short, nodding, purple flower, with ovate-acuminate sepals. Achenia with long plumous tails.

11 C. Baldwínii T. & G. *Leaves varying from oblong to lance-linear, the lower 3-lobed or cleft.*—Tampa Bay, Fla. (Baldwin.) Slender, 1—2f high. Lvs. acute at base, about ½′ by 2′, petiolate. Flower cylindrical-campanulate, purplish, on a long terminal peduncle. Plumous tails 2′ long.

12 C. Flámmula L. *Flowers paniculate; lvs. pinnate; lfts. oblong, acute at each end.*—S. Europe and N. Africa, often cultivated. Its long, half woody, angular, climbing stems form shady masses, covered with small, white, cymous, extremely fragrant flowers. Lfts. very variable. Fruit tipped with long shaggy tails. Jl., Oct.†

13 C. flórida L. *Flowers solitary; sepals acuminate, smooth; lfts. ovate,* acute. —From Japan. Vine 12f long. Lvs. ternate and decompound; lfts. entire. Peduncles longer than the leaves, bearing each a large, white-yellow flower. Jn., Sept.†

14 C. Viticella L. *Flower solitary; sepals obovate.*—From Spain. Vine long and climbing, with ternately decompound leaves. Lfts. entire, ovate or oval. Flower large, purple, the sepals broad, obtuse at end, often double. Jn.—Sept.†

15. C. lasiantha Nutt. Fls. solitary, dicœcious, on clustered 2-leaved branchlets; sepals oblong-cuneate, spreading, villous on both sides; lvs. ternate, lfts. broadly ovate, incisely toothed, the terminal 3-lobed or cleft.—Vine delicate, climbing many feet, pubescent or villous. Lfts. about 1½′ by 1′. Peduncles 3′ long, the pale blue-purple fl. 1½″ broad.† Rocky Mts.

2. ANEMÒNE, L. Fig. 361. (Gr. *ἄνεμος*, wind. Most of the species grow in elevated or windy places.) Involucre remote from the flower, of 3 divided leaves; calyx regular, of 5—15 colored sepals; corolla 0; stamens ∞, much shorter than the sepals; ovaries ∞, free, collected into a roundish or oblong head; achenia with a short, rarely lengthened beak; seeds suspended.—2ɣ Lvs. radical, stem lvs. 2 or 3 opposite or whorled, forming the involucre.

§ PULSATILLA. Carpels many (50—75) with long, plumous tails.....No. 1
§ ANEMONE *proper*. Carpels not produced into tails. (*)
* Pistils many (50—70) in a head, densely woolly in fruit. (a)
a Involucrate leaves sessile, with a single flower.....Nos. 2—4
a Involucrate leaves petiolate, with 2—3 flowers.....Nos. 5—7
* Pistils fewer (15—20), merely pubescent in fruit.....Nos. 8, 9
* Pistils few (10—15), glabrous. Flowers umbeled.....Nos. 10, 11
Exotic, cultivated species....Nos. 12, 13

1 A. Nuttalliàna DC. PASQUE-FLOWER. Plant clothed with silky hairs. St. in flower very short, in fruit 8—12′ high. Lvs. long-stalked, many-cleft, segments linear or cuneiform, incised. Involucre below the middle of the stem, sessile, subulately dissected, concave or cup-shaped in position. Sep. of the single showy flower 5 or 6, 1′ long, pale-purple, silky outside, appearing before the leaves, in Apr. Tails of the carpels 1½′ long.—Dry hills, Wisc., Ill., W. to R. Mts. (A. patens L. Pulsatilla, Gray.)

2 A. Caroliniàna Walt. Lvs. 3-parted into *cuneate-linear, twice trifid segments; invol. similarly cleft half way, hand-shaped;* sep. 15—20, obtuse; head of carpels cylindraceous-oblong.—A delicately beautiful plant, Car. to Ark. and Nebr. Rhizome tuberous, sending up many stalked, multifid leaves and a scape 6—10′ high, bearing the 2 or 3-leaved involucre below the middle, and the single large, fragrant, white or rose-colored flower at top. Scape pubescent above. Outer sepals dotted with purple, oblong, the inner (or petals) narrower, all nearly persistent. Invol. similar to, or less deeply cleft than the leaves. Apr. (A. tenella, Ph.)

3 A. heterophýlla Nutt. *Lvs. of roundish-oval, crenate segments;* invol. linear-cleft to the base; *sep. acute,* 5—13; *head of carpels cylindrical.*—Ga. (near Macon, *Mellauer*) to La. (Hale) and Ark. Rhizome tuberous. Radical lvs. one or

few, long-stalked (3—5′), ternate, the segments stalked, simple, or incisely 3-lobed or parted. Scape 8—16′ high, silky pubescent above. Lvs. of the invol. totally unlike the others, the segments 1—1½′ by 1″, placed (in flower) above the middle of the scape. Fl. greenish, scentless: sepals commonly 8, all linear-oblong, 5—6″ long, soon falling. Heads of carpels 1½′ long; ach. flattened. Mar.—Apr.

4 A. parviflòra Mx. Invol. 2-leaved; sep. 5–6, oval; *head of carpels globular.*—Canada and northward. Stem 2—12′ high, pubescent. Lvs. 3-parted, segments cuneiform, 3-cleft, crenate lobed, those of the involucre similar, subsessile. Flower whitish. (A. cuneifolia, Ph.)

5 A. multifida DC. RED WIND-FLOWER. *Invol. short-petioled;* lateral peduncles involucellate: *heads of carpels oval.*—Rocks, northern Vt. and N. Y., W. to Lake Superior; rare. Plant hairy, about 1f high. Radical lvs. ternately divided, segm. cuneiform, gashed into 3 linear acute lobes, petioles 2—4′ long. Invol. 2—3-leaved, similar, subtending 2 or 3 peduncles. Involucels 2-leaved, sessile. Fls. of 5—8 obtuse sepals, small, purple, varying to white. Jn. (A. Hudsoniana Rich.)

6 A. Virginiàna L. *Invol. long-petioled;* lateral peduncles involucellate; *heads of carpels oblong.*—A tall species in dry woods and hilly pastures, Can. to Car. Scape erect, 2–3 f. high, hairy, dividing above into about 3 long parallel 1-flowered peduncles, middle one naked, lateral ones each with an involucel of two bracts. Lvs. 2–3′ by 3–4′, 3-parted; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, toothed and lobed; petioles 6—10′ long, petioles of the bracts much shorter. Sepals 5, yellowish green. Fruit woolly, in heads ¾′ long. July.

β. ALBA. Fls. larger; sep. white.—Ledges, Vt. (Dr. Robbins.)

7 A. cylíndrica Gray. Invol. long-petioled; *peduncles all naked; head of carpels cylindrical.*—Dry soils, Mass., N. H. to Iowa. Plant silky pubescent, 1—2f high. Lvs. 2—3′ wide, 3-parted; segm. cuneate, deeply gash-lobed and cut-toothed, petioles 3—6′ long; ped. 3—6, 1-flowered, 6—10′ long, umbellate, sometimes one or two with involucles; sep. 5, silky, greenish-white, obtuse; heads of fruit 1¼′ long. May.

8 A. nemoròsa (and quinquefolia) L. *Low, smooth, 1-flowered; invol. petiolate.*—A common and interesting little plant, 6—9′ high, found in old woods, hedges, and in open fields. Radical leaf 1, ternate, segm. cleft or lobed. Invol. of 3 petiolate leaves, placed in a whorl near the top of the stem, its bracts cut-toothed and lobed, the lateral segments cleft, sometimes quite to the base, so as to render the leaf quinate. At the top of the stem is a single white flower, purplish outside. Apr., May.

9 A. Pennsylvánica L. *Hairy: invol. sessile:* ped. one, at length 2 or 3, lateral ones involucellate.—Shores and wet prairies, Can. to Penn. W. to Ind. and Wis. Stem 12 to 20′ high; lvs. large, veiny, those of the root 5-parted, segm. cuneate, 3-lobed, pointed. Lvs. of the involucre 3-parted, acuminate-lobed and toothed. First flower on a naked stalk. From its base arise two branches, each 2-leaved (involuceled) and 1-flowered. Sep. 5, obovate, large, white. Jn.—Aug.

10 A. narcissiflòra L. *Villous; involucre sessile; achenia flattened.*—In Canada and northward. Plant clothed with long silky hairs. Lvs. palmately 3—5-parted, segm. cuneiform, incisely many cleft into linear acute lobes. Invol. somewhat similar, the sessile leaflets 3—5-cleft. Flowers several, umbelate, white, on leafless stalks.

11 A. thalictroìdes L. RUE ANEMONE. (Fig. 361.) *Glabrous, low; invol. petiolate: ach. grooved.*—In woods, Can. to Ga., W. to Iowa, common. A fine little plant of early spring. Root consisting of several oblong tubers; lvs. biternate or triternate, the common petiole 2—4′ long. Lfts. like those of the invol. 6—12″ long, ⅔ as wide, oval, subcordate, 3-lobed. Invol. of two ternate leaves appearing as a whorl of 6 petiolulate lfts. Flowers several, white varying to pale purple. Hight 6—8′. Apr., May. (Thalictrum anemonoides Mx.)

12 A. coronària L. Lvs. ternate, with *multifid segments and linear mucronate lobes:* sep. 6, oval, close.—From Levant. A hardy, flowering plant, with large single or double variegated flowers. May.†

13 A. horténsis L. Lvs. 3-parted, with *crenate, cut-dentatel obes:* invol. sessile, of oblong, entire or cut leaflets. Sep. 10—12, oblong.—From Italy. A fine garden species, with double and semi-double varieties of red, white, and blue flowers. May.†

Observation.—Many other foreign species are ornamental, and perhaps rarely cultivated. They all prefer a fresh, loamy soil.

3. HEPÁTICA, Dill. LIVERWORT. Fig. 132, 190. (Gr. *ἡπατος*, of the liver; from the fancied resemblance of the leaf.) Involucre of 3 entire, ovate, obtuse bracts, resembling a calyx, situated a little below the flower; calyx of 5—9 petaloid sepals, disposed in 2 or 3 rows; corolla 0; achenia awnless.

H. tríloba Chaix (and acutiloba DC). Lvs. trilobate, the lobes entire; scape 1-flowered, hairy.—Woods, Can. to Ga., and Wisc. This little plant is one of the earliest harbingers of spring, often putting forth its neat and elegant flowers in the neighborhood of some lingering snow bank. The root consists of numerous and strong fibers. Lvs. all radical, on long, hairy petioles, smooth, evergreen, coriaceous, divided into three lobes, which suggest all its names. Fls on scapes 3—4′ long, solitary, numerous, generally blue, but frequently in varieties of white and flesh color. In cultivation they become double. In respect to the form of leaves there are two varieties:

α. OBTUSA, lobes obtuse, rounded.—Prefers the south side of hills.

β. ACUTA, lobes acute.—Prefers the north side of hills.

4. THALÍCTRUM, Tourn. MEADOW RUE. (Said to be from *θάλλω*, to be green.) Calyx colored, of 4—5 roundish, concave, caducous sepals; corolla 0; filaments ∞, compressed, dilated upward, longer than the calyx; ovaries numerous (4—15); achenia sessile or stipitate, ribbed or inflated, pointed with the stigma or short style.—♃ Lvs. ternately compounded, with stalked leaflets. Fls. paniculate, often ♀ ♂ or ♀ ☿ ♂.

* Carpels mostly 10 or 12, beaked with a style..... Nos. 1, 2
* Carpels few (4—6), with sessile stigmas..... Nos. 3, 4

1 T. dioìcum L. ♀ ♂; *stem leaves on a short common petiole;* lfts. obtusely 5–7 lobed; ach. about 8, sessile.—Hilly woods, Brit. Am. to Ga. and Ala. A slender and delicate plant, glabrous and glaucous, 1—2f high. Lvs. ternately decompound, the cauline on petioles 1—3′ long, shortening upward. Lfts. roundish, about ¾′ diameter, with 5—7 obtuse lobes, paler beneath. Filaments filiform, longer than the 5 obtuse sepals. The slender terminal panicle is often purplish, generally pale green. Fruit strongly ribbed and distinctly pointed. May.

2 T. cornùti L. ♀ ♂; *stem lvs. all sessile* (no common petiole); lfts. roundish obovate, rather acutely 3-lobed; ach. about 12, substipitate, ribbed.—Common in meadows. Stem 3–4f high, smooth, hollow, jointed, furrowed Lvs. resembling those of the columbine (Aquilegia), green above, smooth, several times compounded. Lfts. 1–2′ long, ⅔ as wide. Petioles sheathing at base. Panicles large and diffuse. The barren flowers have numerous club-shaped stamens, with oblong yellow anthers. Fertile fls. smaller and less crowded. Jn., Jl.

β. DUBITATUM. Radical lvs. (many) and lower stem lvs. petiolate. Ga. (Pond.)

3 T. fílipes Torr and Gr. ♀ ♂; *Lvs. cauline: panicle corymbous: ach. stiped.*—N. Car. (Curtis). Plant very smooth, 2f or more in hight. Lvs. biternate, on petioles 1′ in length; lfts. roundish, obtusely 3—5-lobed, glaucous beneath. Panicles loose and capillary. Fruit inflated, obovate, striate, each as long as its slender stipe, acute. Style 0.

4 T. alpìnum L. *Lvs. mostly radical: fls. ☿ in a simple raceme: ach. ovate, sessile.*—Can. and northward. Plant about 6′ high, glabrous. Lvs. petiolate, biternate; lfts. roundish, about 4′ diam., crenately toothed. Stems few-leaved, terminating in a cluster of a few nodding flowers on slender pedicels. Filaments filiform. Style 0.

5. TRAUTVETTÈRIA, Fisch. and Meyer. (Named in honor of *Trautvetter*, a German botanist.) Sepals 4—5, colored, caducous; petals 0; stamens ∞, petaloid; carpels 15—20, membranous and in-

dehiscent, angular, 1-seeded, tipped with the short, hooked style.—♃ Lvs. palmately lobed. Fls. corymbous.

T. palmàta Fisch and Meyer. A coarse plant of the prairies and woods, Va. to Can., W. to Ill. Stem slender, 2—5f high, terete, smooth, terminating in a large branching corymb. Radical lvs. 4—6′ wide by 3—5′ long, rugous and reticulate-veined, 5—9-lobed, long-stalked; stem lvs. few, remote, the upper sessile. Fls. many, white. Sepals orbicular, concave, falling as soon as expanding. Jl., Aug. (Cimicifuga, Hook.)

6. ADONIS, L. PHEASANT'S-EYE. (Feigned to have sprung from the blood of *Adonis* when wounded by the boar.) Sepals 5, appressed; petals 5—15, with a naked (scaleless) claw. Achenia spiked, ovate and pointed with the hardened, persistent style.—Herbs with dissected lvs. and terminal, solitary, red or yellow flowers.

1 A. autumnàlis L. *Petals* 5—8 (*crimson*), concave and connivent.—A fine hardy annual, from Europe, naturalized in some parts of the country. Stem thick, branching, 1f high. Lvs. pinnately parted, with numerous linear segments. Fls. 1½′ diam. Carpels crowned with a very short style, and collected into an ovate or sub-cylindric head. Seeds to be sown in autumn in a light soil.

2 A. vernàlis L. *Petals* 10—12 (*yellow*), oblong, spreading.—A handsome perennial, from Europe. Stem branching, 1 f. high. Lvs. sessile, multifid.

7. RANÚNCULUS, L. CROWFOOT. BUTTERCUPS. Fig. 24, 241, 242, 294, 369, 458, 386, 415. (Lat. *rana*, a frog; from the aquatic habitat of some species.) Calyx of 5 ovate sepals; corolla of 5 roundish, shining petals, each with a nectariferous scale (Fig. 294) or pore at the base inside; filaments ∞; achenia ∞, flattened, pointed, crowded in a roundish or oblong head.—Herbs, mostly ♃, with alternate leaves and yellow flowers.

§ Seeds (carpels) rough with points or prickles.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Seeds (carpels) smooth and even, or merely rugous (a).
a Leaves in fine, numerous, thread-like divisions, under water.....Nos. 3, 4
a Leaves all undivided and simple.—Stems creeping.....Nos. 5, 6
—Stems erect.....Nos. 7—9
a Root-lvs. simply crenate or lobed, stem leaves divided.....Nos. 10, 11
a Leaves all more or less divided, not submersed (b).
b Sepals spreading in flower, shorter than the showy petals.....Nos. 12—14
b Sepals reflexed in flower.—Head of carpels oblong.....Nos. 15, 16
—Heads of carpels globous.....Nos. 17, 18

1 R. muricatus L. *Glabrous;* carpels aculeate, strongly margined, and ending in a *stout, ensiform, recurved beak.* Va. to La. Stem branched, erect, 1f high. Lvs. roundish (1½′ diam.), cordate, 3-lobed, lobes coarsely crenate-toothed, all similar, and on petioles 1—5′ long. Bracts close to the flower, simple. Fls. small, few. Pet. obovate, yellow. Carpels large (3″ long, including beak). § Eur.

2 R. parviflòrus L. *Villous;* carpels roundish, granulated, tipped with *a very short beak.*—Va. to La. Stem 6—12′ high, slender, branched. Lvs. all petiolate, small, roundish (9—16″ diam.), cordate, 3-lobed or parted, the segments acutely toothed. Fls. quite small, the yellow petals not exceeding the calyx. Seeds scarcely 1″ in length, in a globular head. § Eur.

3 R. aquátilis L. *β* CAPILLACEUS. *Lvs. all filiformly dissected; pet. white; carpels transversely rugous.*—Ponds and sluggish streams, Arctic Am. to S. Car., W. to Rocky Mts. The whole plant is submerged except the flowers, and perhaps a few of the upper leaves. Stem 1—2f or more in length, slender, weak, round, smooth, jointed. Leaves divided dichotomously into numerous hair-like segments, in outline roundish and ½—1′ diam. Ped. thick, 1—1½′ long. Fls. smaller than in R. aeris. Petals rather narrow, white, except the yellow claws. Il., Aug.

4 R. Púrshii Rich. Floating; st. long; submerged lvs., cleft into numerous capillary segments, emersed ones *reniform*, 3—5 *parted*, the lobes variously divided; sep. reflexed, ½ as long as the *yellow petals; carpels smooth*, with a short, straight, ensiform style; hds. globous.—Ponds, sluggish streams, and muddy places, Can., U. S. Stem 1—2f or more in length, fistulous. Lvs. pentangular in outline, ¾—1½′ diam., those below more finely divided; petioles ½—2′ in length. Fls. bright yellow, emerging on forked, striate peduncles. May, Jn.

β. FLUVIATILIS. Lvs. all capillaceous-multifid; fls. as large as in R. acris. (R. lacustris Beck.)

5 R. Cymbalària Pk. *St. filiform, creeping, rooting; lvs. reniform-cordate, crenate-dentate;* ped. solitary, mostly 2-flowered; petals spatulate; ach. oblong.—In salt marshes on the sea-coast, and at Salina, N. Y. Stem round, sending out runners from the joints. Lvs. radical, ½—1′ diam. on long petioles. Scapes 2—6′ high, each with 2 small, bright-yellow flowers, and as many obtuse bracts. Nectary naked (not covered by a scale). Jn.

6 R. réptans L. *Stem creeping, geniculate, rooting; nodes 1-flowered; lvs. linear*, entire, remote.—A slender species, creeping on river banks and other wet places, Can., N. H., W. to Oregon. Stem 6—8′ long, round, rooting at the joints. Lvs. fleshy, 6—12″ in length, mostly very narrow and acute at each end. Fls. small (3—4″ wide). Sepals spreading, obtuse. Petals obovate, yellow, fading to white. Nectary covered by a scale. Ach. very smooth. Jl. (R. filiformis Mx.)

β. OVALIS. Lvs. oval and lanceolate; pet. 5—10.

7 R. Flámmula L. SPEARWORT. Stem declinate at base, erect; lvs. all lance-shaped, on sheathing petioles.—An aquatic herb, growing in ditches and swamps, Can. to N. Car., W. to Ill. Root fibrous. Stem 6—18′ long, more or less decumbent, succulent. Lvs. 3—6′ in length, entire, or with a few teeth, thickened at the acute summit. Fls. solitary, of a golden yellow, on peduncles ½ as long as the leaves. Fruit roundish, twice longer than its beak, in a globular head. Jn., Aug. (R. alismæfolius Geyer.)

8 R. pusíllus Poir. *Erect; lvs. all petiolate, lower ones ovate, upper ones linear-lanceolate; pet. mostly but 3 scarcely longer than the calyx;* stam. 8—10; carpels ovate, scarcely pointed.—In wet grounds, N. Y. to Ga. and La. Stems slender, weak, 6—12′ high, dichotomously branched. Lower lvs. subcordate, ½—1′ long, ⅓ as wide, petioles 1—3″ long, upper ones 1—1½″ long, ¼ as wide, with minute, remote teeth. Fls. very small, yellow, on long peduncles. May.

9 R. Texénsis Engl. TEXAS CROWFOOT. *Erect, diffuse, branched; lvs. lance-ovate and lanceolate; fls. minute, stam. about* 20.—La. and Tex. Glabrous, or stem puberulent, 12—18′ high, dividing above in numerous slender branches and peduncles. Lvs. petiolate, denticulate, upper linear. Fls. numerous, petals yellow, less than 1″ long. Carp. minute, pointless, in round heads.

10 R. abortìvus L. *Smooth; radical lvs. roundish, cordate, crenate, petiolate;* cal. a little longer than petals, reflexed. A very pretty species in woods, Can. to Ark., remarkable for the dissimilarity of the root and stem leaves. Stem 8—16′ high, nearly naked. Root lvs. 8—18″ diam., quite regularly margined with crenate divisions, and on petioles 2—5′ long. Lower stem lvs. pedate, with a pentangular outline; upper in 3 deep, linear segments, sessile. Fls. small, yellow. Fruit in globous heads. May, Jn.

β MICRANTHUS. Hairy, low (3—5′); lower lvs. scarcely cordate, 3-lobed or 3-cleft. Fls. 1 or 2. Mass. (Sprague) to Ga.! (R. micranthus, Nutt.)

11 R. rhomboìdeus Goldie. *Hirsutely pubescent, much branched; root lvs. rhomboid-ovate, crenate-dentate, on long petioles; sep. spreading,* shorter than the petals; ach. smooth, with very short beaks.—Wis. (Lapham) and Can. W. A low, bushy, hairy species, 6—10′ high. Root lvs. about 1′ by ⅔′, often roundish or elliptical, the petioles about 2′ long. Segments of the stem leaves linear-oblong, obtuse, oftener entire. Petals yellow, oblong-obovate. Heads of carpels globous. (R. ovalis and brevicaulis, Hook.)

12 R. fasciculàris Muhl. EARLY CROWFOOT. *Erect; root fasciculate; radical lvs. appearing pinnate; peduncles terete; carpels scarcely margined.*—Rocky woods

and hills. Root a cluster of fleshy fibres. Root lvs. on petioles 3—8′ long, ternate, with the middle segment long-stalked and again pinnately ternate; lateral segm. mostly sessile, all 3—5 cleft into acute lobes. Stems never creeping. Pubescence silky, appressed. Fls. bright yellow, 1′ broad. Petals spatulate-obovate, with a broad scale. Beak of the carpels slender. Apr., May.

13 R. rèpens L. *Root fibrous; radical lvs. ternate with stalked leaflets; peduncles furrowed; carp. broadly margined and pointed.*—In moist and shady places. Early flowering stems erect; later branches from the base prostrate, 1—3—4f long, generally hirsute at the base. Petioles hairy, long. Lvs. hairy on the veins, dark green, ternate, the lfts. ovate or broadly crenate, variously lobed and cleft, all (or at least the middle ones) petiolulate. Fls. middle size, bright yellow. Fr. in a round head. May,—Jl. Varies exceedingly in different localities and stages of growth. Some of its more striking forms are:

β. LINEARILÒBUS. St. very long, floriferous, smoothish; lobes of lvs. very narrow. Fruit not strongly margined.

γ. HÍSPIDUS. Stem and petioles densely hirsute with soft-spreading hairs; lfts. all distinctly stalked, deeply parted. Fr. short-pointed.

δ. NÍTIDUS. Mostly erect, glabrous; fls. large, sep. reflexed; fr. strongly margined. Common South. Probably a distinct species.

14 R. palmàtus Ell. *Lvs. palmately* 3—5 *cleft or divided, with the sinus at base closed, the segm. all sessile and cut-toothed or lobed; carp. few, margined, and straight-beaked.*—In wet barrens, Car. to Fla. St. 12—18′ high, with a few slender branches, pubescent. Lvs. all petiolate, pentangular in outline, 1—2′ wide, with appressed pubescence. Upper lvs. of 3 linear segments. Fls. few, yellow, small (6—8″ diam.) Fr. compressed.

15 R. àcris L. BUTTER-CUPS. St. erect, many-flowered; lvs. more or less pubescent, deeply trifid, *with the base segm. divaricate, all laciniate*, upper ones with linear segments; ped. terete; cal. hairy, spreading; carp. roundish, smooth, compressed; *beak short, recurved.*—This is the most common species in N. Eng. and Can., in meadows and pastures, rapidly and extensively spreading. St. 1—2f high, round, hollow, mostly hairy. Lvs. 1½—3′ diam., upper ones in 3 linear segments. Fls. large (1′ diam.), golden yellow. Jn., Sept.

β. PLENA. Fls. double, the petals excessively multiplied. Gardens.

16 R. Pennsylvánicus L. *Hirsute, with stiff, spreading hairs; lvs. ternate, lfts. sub-petiolate*, deeply 3-lobed, incisely serrate; cal. reflexed, rather longer than the roundish petals; carp. tipped with a short, straight style.—A very hairy species in wet grounds, Can. and U. S. Stem 1½—3f high. Lvs. 2—3′ diam., lfts. strongly veined and with spreading segments. Fls. numerous, small, bright yellow. Fruit in dense oblong or cylindrical heads.—Jn., Aug. (R. hispidus Ph.)

17 R. sceleràtus Ph. *Smooth; lower lvs.* 3-*parted, segm.* 3-*lobed, crenately incised, or entire; carp. minute, pointless.*—Grows in wet places, Can. to Ga. St. rather thick, hollow, much branched, 1—1½f high. Lower petioles 3—5′ long, with rather large, palmately 3—5-parted leaves. Floral lvs. or bracts mostly simple, lanceolate and entire. Fls. small, yellow. Cal. reflexed, as long as the minute petals. Hds. of carpels only 2—3″ long. This is one of the most acrid of the tribe, and will raise blisters upon the skin. Jn., Jl.

18 R. recurvàtus L. *Hirsute with thin, spreading hairs; lvs.* all similarly 3-*parted*, segm. oval, unequally incised, the lateral ones 2-lobed; cal. recurved, longer than the lanceolate petals; ach. with a hooked beak.—About 1f high, in damp woods. Lab. to Fla. Pale green, branching above. Lvs. 1½—2′ long, 2—3¼′ wide, on petioles 3—6′ long. Upper lvs. subsessile and 3-parted quite to the base. Fls. small, with inconspicuous, pale yellow petals. Carp. ovate, tipped with long, hooked beaks. May—Jl.

19 R. bulbòsus L. *Hairy; st. erect, bulbous at the base; radical lvs. ternate, lfts. petiolate*, incisely dentate, each about 3-cleft; *ped. furrowed*, cal. reflexed.—This is another acrid species, very common in pastures, mow-lands, &c. Rt. fleshy. St. leafy, furrowed, 6—18′ high, hollow, thickened at the base into a sort of bulb, and dividing above into upright peduncles, with golden yellow

flowers. It is well distinguished from R. acris by its reflexed sepals and its furrowed peduncles. The lobes of the root-leaves are also rounded rather than acute at apex. May, Jn. § Eur.

8. MYOSÙRUS, Dill. MOUSE-TAIL. Fig. 286, 287. (Gr. *μῦς, μυὸς*, mouse, *οὐρὰ*, tail; alluding to the long spike of carpels.) Sepals 5, produced downwards at base below their insertions; petals 5, with slender, tubular claws: stamens 5—20; achenia very closely spicate on the elongated torus.—① Lvs. linear, entire, radical. Scapes 1-flowered.

1 M. mínimus L. Prairies and bottoms, Ill. to La. and Oreg. A diminutive plant, remarkable for its little terete spikelet of fruit, which is often more than an inch long. Lvs. 1—3′ long and 1—2″ wide. Scape a little taller, with a single minute, pale yellow flower at top. Carp. very numerous, blunt. Apr.

9. ISOPŸRUM, L. FALSE RUE ANEMONE. Fig. 288. Sepals 5, petaloid, deciduous; petals 5, small, tubular, sometimes 0; stamens 10—40; ovaries 3—20; follicles subsessile, acuminate with the style, 2—several-seeded.—Delicate herbs, with leaves 2—3-ternate, segments 2—3-lobed. Fls. peduncled, axillary and terminal, white.

1 I. biternàtum Torr. & Gr. Low, erect, glabrous; pet. none; carp. 3—6, broadly ovate, divaricate, sessile, strongly veined, 2-seeded; sds. ovate, compressed, smooth, and shining.—♃ Damp shades, Lake Erie to Ark., rare. Rt. fibrous. Stems several, 4—10′ high. Lvs. mostly biternate, the radical on long petioles, segm. cuneate-obovate, 4—6″ long, on stalks of equal length. Fls. on slender peduncles 1—2′ long. May. Looks like the Rue Anemone.

10. CÁLTHA, L. MARSH MARIGOLD. (Gr. *κάλαθος*, a goblet; the yellow calyx may well be compared to a golden cup.) Calyx colored, of 5—9 sepals, resembling petals; corolla 0; stamens ∞, shorter than the sepals; follicles 5—10, oblong, compressed, erect, many seeded.—♃ Aquatic and very glabrous.

C. palústris L. Lvs. reniform or orbicular, crenate or entire.—Wet meadows, Can. to Car., W. to Oregon. Root large, branching. Stem about 1f high, sometimes trailing, hollow, round, dichotomous. Lower lvs. 2—4′ wide, on long semi-cylindric petioles, upper ones sessile, all of a dark, shining green, veiny and smooth. Fls. of a golden yellow in all their parts, 1½′ diam., few and peduncled. Outer row of filaments elavate, twice longer than the inner. The young leaves are in great request in spring for greens. May.

11. CÓPTIS, Salisb. GOLDTHREAD. (Gr. *κόπτω*, to chop or cut; referring to the parted leaves.) Sepals 5—7, oblong, concave, colored, deciduous; petals 5—7, small, clavate, tubular at apex; stamens 20—25; follicles 5—10, stipitate, rostrate, diverging in a stellate manner, 4—6-seeded.—Low herbs with radical lvs., and a long, slender, perennial, creeping rhizome.

C. trifòlia Salisb. Lvs. 3-foliate; scape 1-flowered; petals much smaller than the sepals.—Penn., N. to Arctic Am. St. subterranean, extensively creeping, golden yellow, very bitter and tonic. Lvs. all radical, lfts. sessile, 4—8″ long, crenate-mucronate, smooth, coriaceous, common petiole 1—2′ long. Ped. 3—4′ high, with a single minute bract above the middle, bearing a single white, star-like flower. The yellow petals are barely distinguishable by their color among the white stamens. May. Medicinal.

12. TRÓLLIUS, L. GLOBE FLOWER. (Germ. *trol* or *trollen*, globular; alluding to the form of the flowers.) Sepals 5—10—15, roundish

ovate, colored, deciduous; petals 5—25, small, linear, tubular at base; stamens ∞, much shorter than the sepals; follicles ∞, subcylindric, sessile, many-seeded.—♃ Smooth, with palmately parted leaves.

1 T. laxus Salisb. *Sep.* 5, *oblong, spreading; petals* 15—25, *shorter than the stamens.*—In swamps, Can. to Penn. Not common. About 1 f. high. Lvs. deeply cleft into 5 segments, which are lobed and cut-dentate. Fls. 1½ diam., not globular. Sep. yellow, greenish outside. Petals very small, orange-colored. Follicles about 10, crowned with the persistent styles. This is the only American species. Jn. (T. Americanus Muhl.)

2 T. Europaèus L. *Sep.* 15, *incurved petals* 5—10, *as long as the stamens.*—From Europe. St. 2—3f high. Fls. of a rich yellow. A very ornamental plant, of easy culture from seeds or roots. May, Jn.†

3 T. Asiàticus L. *Sepals* 10, *spreading; petals* 10, *longer than the stamens.*—From Asia. Plant about 2f. high, with ample foliage, and large, deep orange-colored flowers—yellow in some of its varieties. Jn.†

13. HELLÉBORUS, L. HELLEBORE. (Ἑλεῖν, to cause death, *βορὰ*, food; the poisonous qualities are well known.) Sepals 5, mostly greenish, persistent; petals 8—10, very short, tubular, 2-lipped; stamens ∞; stigmas 3—10, orbicular; follicles cohering at base, many-seeded.—♃ Lvs. coriaceous, palmately or pedately divided. Fls. large, nodding.

H. víridis L. Glabrous; radical lvs. pedately divided, segm. lanceolate, acute, serrate; cauline lvs. few, palmately parted, nearly sessile; peds. often in pairs; sep. roundish ovate, acute, green.—A European plant, § on Long Island. Stem 2—3f high, thick. Apr.†

14. ZANTHORHÌZA, L. YELLOW ROOT. (Gr. *ξανθὸς*, yellow; *ῥίζα*, root.) Sepals 5; petals 5, of 2 roundish lobes raised on a pedicel; stamens 5—10; ovaries 5—10, beaked with the styles, 2—3-ovuled; follicles mostly 1-seeded, seed suspended.—Suffrutieous, stem and bark yellow, and bitter. Lvs. pinnately divided. Racemes axillary, compound. Fls. small, dark purple, often ♀ ☿ ♂.

Z. apifòlia L'Her. River banks N. Y. to Ga. Rt. thick. St. short, woody, leafy above. Lvs. glabrous, about 8′ long, including the long petioles. Lfts. 5, 2—3′ long, sessile, incisely lobed and dentate. Rac. many-flowered, appearing with the leaves. Follicles spreading 1½″ long. March, Apr. (Z. simplicissima Mx.)

15. NIGÉLLA, L. FENNEL-FLOWER. Fig. 143. (Lat. *niger*, black; the color of the seeds, which are used in cookery.) Calyx of 3 sepals, colored; corolla of 5, 3-cleft petals; styles 5; capsules 5, follicular, convex.—① Oriental herbs. Lvs. in many linear and subulate segments.

1 N. Damascèna L. *Fls. in a leafy involucre;* carp. 5, smooth, 2-celled, united as far as the ends into an ovoid-globose capsule. A hardy annual of the gardens, to which have been applied the gentle names of "ragged lady," "devil in a bush," &c. Lvs. twice and thrice pinnatifid, as finely cut as those of the fennel. Fls. terminal, solitary, encompassed and over-topped by a circle of leaves divided like the rest. They are often double, white or pale blue. Jn.—Sept.†

2 N. satìva L. NUTMEG-FLOWER. St. hairy, erect; *fls. naked;* capsules muricate, not united. From Egypt. Rather smaller than the last. Jn.—Sept.†

16. AQUILÈGIA, L. COLUMBINE. (Lat. *aquila*, the eagle; the spurred petals resemble the talons of a bird of prey.) Sepals 5, equal, ovate, colored, spreading, caducous; petals 5, tubular, dilated at the

mouth, the outer margin erect, the inner attached to the torus, extending behind into a long spurred nectary; stamens 30—40, the inner ones longer and sterile; styles 5, follicles 5, many-seeded. Lvs. 2—3-ternate. Fls. nodding.

1 A. Canadénsis L. Glabrous; *spurs straight*, longer than the limb; sta. and sty. exserted.—This beautiful plant grows wild in most of the States, in dry soils, generally on the sunny side of rocks. It is cultivated with the greatest ease, and is much more delicate in its foliage and in the hues of its flowers than the common blue columbine. St. branching, a foot high. Lfts. 3—9, cuneate, lobed. Fls. terminal, scarlet without and yellow within, pendulous, much embellished by the numerous descending, yellow stamens and styles. Fruit erect. May.

2 A. vulgàris L. *Spurs incurved;* lvs. nearly smooth, glaucous, biternate; sty. a little longer than the stamens.—Gardens. St. 1—2f high, with a profusion of handsome, smooth foliage and large purple flowers. Lfts. bifid and trifid, with rounded lobes. In cultivation the flowers become double, by the multiplication of the hollow, spurred petals. They also vary in color through all shades from purple to white. Jn.† § Eur.

17. DELPHÍNIUM, L. LARKSPUR. Fig. 280. (Gr. δέλφιν, a dolphin, from the fancied resemblance of the flower.) Sepals 5, colored, irregular, the upper one spurred behind; petals 4, very irregular, the two upper ones protracted into a tubular, nectariferous spur, enclosed in the spur of the calyx; styles 1—5; follicles 1—5.—Showy herbs. Lvs. palmately divided. Fls. of the cyanic series, never yellow.

§ Leaves many-cleft into linear or subulate divisions.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves 3—5-parted, the segments lobed. (*)
* Spur as long as the sepals, ascending, straight.....Nos. 3, 4
* Spur longer than the sepals, deflexed at end.....Nos. 5, 6

1 D. Consólida L. Glabrous, with spreading branches; *fls.* few, *loosely racemed*, ped. longer than the bracts: *sty. solitary, smooth.*—The common larkspur of the gardens, sparingly naturalized, fields and roadsides. Lvs. in numerous linear divisions. Jn., Jl. It has numerous varieties of double and semi-double flowers of various colors. † § Eur.

2 D. azúreum Mx. Pubescent or nearly smooth; st. erect; lvs. 3—5-parted, many-cleft, *with linear-stalked lobes;* petioles some dilated at base; *rac. strict;* petals shorter than sepals, lower one densely bearded, 2-cleft; spur ascending; *ovaries* 3—5.—♃ Native in Wis. and Ark. A very variable species cultivated in gardens. St. 2—4f high. Fls. azure colored.†

3 D. exaltàtum L. Petioles not dilated at base; lvs. flat, 3-cleft below the middle, segm. cuneiform, 3-cleft at the end, acuminate, the lateral ones often 2-lobed; *rac. strict, many-flowered; spur slightly longer than the calyx; pods* 3, *erect.*—♃ Native of the Middle States, rarely of the Northern. St. 3—4f high, straight, erect. Fls. of a brilliant purplish blue. It is deservedly esteemed in the flower garden, and is of the easiest culture. Jl., Aug.†

4 D. tricòrne Mx. Petioles slightly dilated at base; lvs. 5-parted, divisions 3—5 cleft, lobes linear, acutish; *rac. few-flowered, loose;* petals shorter than sepals, lower ones 2-cleft, densely bearded inside; spur ascending, straight, as long as the calyx; *pods* 3, *spreading in fruit.*—♃ Uplands, Penn. to Mo. and Ark. Plant 6—18′ high, nearly smooth. Lvs. roundish in outline, on long petioles. Fls. 6—8, light blue, in a rather loose panicle.

5 D. viréscens Nutt. Pubescent; rac. loose, few-flowered; *spur longer than the sepals, ascending,* straight, or but slightly deflexed; lower petals deeply 2-cleft; fls. greenish white; ovaries 3.—N. Car. to Ga. W. to Kansas. Plant 8—12′ high. Lvs. 3—5-parted, lobes lanceolate, 2—3-cleft, the middle one mostly entire. Petals much shorter than the sepals, the lower densely bearded.

6 D. elàtum L. BEE LARKSPUR. Lvs. downy, 5-lobed, lobes cuncate at base, trifid, cut-dentate; *spur curved downwards.*—♃ Gardens. St. 5 or 6f. high. Fls.

blue, and when viewed at a little distance the stamens and bearded petals resemble a bee nestling within the calyx. † Siberia.

7 D. grandiflòrum L. Lvs. palmately 5—7-parted, lobes linear, distant; sessile, 3-cleft pedicels longer than bract; petals shorter than calyx.—A superb perennial. Fls. double or single, in racemes, of brilliant dark blue, with a tinge of purple. † Siberia.

Observation.—A few other species may, perhaps, be found in gardens. All are showy plants, of the easiest culture.

18. ACONÌTUM, Tourn. WOLFSBANE. Fig. 283. (Gr. *ἀκονῖτος*, without dust; because the plants grow on dry rocks.) Sepals 5, irregular, colored, upper one vaulted; petals 5, the 3 lower minute, the 2 upper on long claws, concealed beneath the upper sepal, recurved and nectariferous at the apex; styles 3—5; follicles 3—5.—♃ Lvs. digitate or palmate. Fls. in terminal spikes.

1 A. uncinàtum L. Stem flexuous; pan. rather loose, with divergent branches; lvs. palmate, 3—5-parted, *with rhomboidal-lanceolate, cut-dentate divisions; helmet* (upper sepal) *exactly conical*, short-beaked in front; ova. villous.—A cultivated, poisonous plant, also native, N. Y. to Ga. St. 2f high. Lvs. coriaceous, dark green, 4—5′ wide. Fls. large, purple, 3 or 4 near the summit of each branch. Jl., Aug.

2 A. reclinàtum Gray. *St. trailing* (3—8f long); lvs. deeply 3—7-cleft, petiolate, divisions crenate, incised or lobed; *fls. white*, in very loose panicles; *helmet soon horizontal*, elongated conical, with a *straight beak in front.*—Alleghany Mts., Va. and Southward. Aug.

3 A. Napéllus L. MONKSHOOD. St. straight, erect; lvs. deeply 5-cleft *cut into linear segments*, furrowed above; *upper sep. arched at the back*, lateral ones hairy inside; ova. smooth.—A poisonous plant cultivated among flowers. It is a tall, rank perennial, making quite a consequential appearance. St. 4f high, with a long spicate inflorescence at its termination. Fls. dark blue, surmounted by the vaulted upper sepal, as if hooded in a monk's cowl. Aug. There are varieties with flowers white, rose-colored, etc.

19. CIMICÍFUGA, L. BUGBANE. (Lat. *cimex*, a bug, *fugo*, to drive away; alluding to its offensive odor.) Sepals 4 or 5, caducous; petals stamen-like, 1—8, small, clawed, 2-horned at apex; sta. numerous, with slender white filaments; follicles 1—8, dry, dehiscent.—♃ Lvs. ternately decompound. Flowers white, in long, slender racemes.

§ MACROTYS. Pistil 1, with a broad stigma, and seeds in two rows.....No. 1
§ CIMIFUGA proper. Pistils 2—8, with a minute stigma, seeds in one row.....Nos. 2, 3

1 C. racemòsa Ell. BLACK SNAKEROOT. Lfts. ovate-oblong, ineisely serrate; rac. very long; caps. follicular, ovoid, sessile.—Plant resembling a tall Actæa, found in upland woods Can. to Ga. St. 4—8f high, with long, panicled racemes of white-sepaled and monogynous flowers. Petals 4—6, small. Sta. about 100 to each flower, giving the raceme the appearance of a long and slender plume. Fls. very fetid. Jn., Jl. (Actæa, L. Macrotys, Raf.)

2 C. Americàna Mx. Glabrous; *lvs. triternate, segm. ovate*, terminal one cuneiform at base, 3-parted or 3-cleft, and incised; petals concave, sessile, 2-lobed, nectariferous at base; *ova.* 2—5, *stiped*, obovate and pod-shaped in fruit; sds. 6—8, flattened vertically.—Mts Penn. to N. Car. and Tenn. St. 3—6f high. Lfts. 2—4′ long, with coarse, unequal, mucronate serratures. Fls. smaller than in C. racemosa, in a long panicle of racemes. Aug. (C. podocarpa Ell. Actæa podocarpa DC.)

3 C. cordifòlia Ph. *Lvs. biternate; lfts. broadly cordate*, 3—5-*lobed; ova.* 1—3; *follicles sessile*, 8—10-seeded.—Mts. Carolina. St. 3—5f high, terminating in a long glabrous panicle of racemes. Sep. 5, roundish, petals spathulate, bifid, few or wanting.

20. ACTÆA, L. BANEBERRY. (Gr. *ακτη*, the Elder; which plant these herbs resemble in foliage.) Sepals 4—5, caducous; petals 4—8, spatulate, long-clawed; filaments about 30, slender, white; pistil 1, with a sessile 2-lobed stigma; berry globous, with a lateral furrow, 1-celled; seeds many, smooth, compressed.—♃ with ternately divided leaves. Fls. white, in a short, oblong raceme.

A. spicàta L. *β* RUBRA. RED BANEBERRY. Rac. hemispherical; petals acute; pedicels slender; berries red, ovoid-oblong.—Not uncommon in rocky woods, Can. to Penn. W. to the R. Mts. Plant glabrous, 1½—2f high, bearing 2 or 3 ample bi or triternate lvs. and a terminal short raceme of white fls. Lfts. ovate, 1—3 long, half as wide, incisely lobed and toothed. Petioles 4—7′ long, somewhat glaucous. Rac. as broad as long. May. (A. rubra. Bw.)

β. ALBA. Mx. Rac. oblong; petals truncate; pedicels of the fruit thicker than the peduncle; berries white.—Common in rocky woods, Can. to Ga. The ample leaves are precisely similar to those of *α.* and the distinctive characters given above are not quite constant. Specimens from Castleton, Vt., have bright red berries on thickened pedicles; from N. Y. (Torr.) have white berries on slender pedicles. The European variety has purplish black berries. May.

21. HYDRÁSTIS, L. TURMERIC ROOT. Fig. 359. (Gr. *ὕδωρ*, water; the plant grows in watery places.) Sepals 3, petaloid, caducous; petals 0; stamens ∞, a little shorter than the sepals; ovaries 12 or more, becoming a baccate fruit composed of 1-seeded acines aggregated into a head.—♃ Rhizome thick, knotty, yellow, with long fibrous roots, sending up a single radical leaf and a stem which is 2-leaved and 1-flowered.

H. Canadénsis L. The only species. It grows in bog meadows. Can. to Car. and Ky. Stem 6—12′ high, becoming purplish, hairy above. St. leaves 2 only, alternate on the upper part of the stem, petiolate, palmate, with 3—5 lobes. Ped. terminal, solitary, 1-flowered. Sep. reddish white, of short duration. Fr. red, juicy, resembling the raspberry. Sds. nearly black. May, Jn.

22. PÆÒNIA, L. PÆONY. Fig. 10—23, 30, 291. (The physician *Pæon*, according to mythology, first used this plant in medicine, and cured Pluto with it.) Sepals 5, unequal, leafy, persistent; petals 5; stamens ∞ (mostly changed to petals by cultivation); ovaries 2—5, surrounded by an annular disk; stigmas sessile, double, persistent; follicles many seeded.—♃ Rt. fasciculate. Lvs. biternate. Fls. large, terminal, solitary.

* Stems annual, herbaceous. Carpels 2—5.....Nos. 1—3
* Stems perennial, shrubby. Carpels 5.....Nos. 4, 5

1 P. officinàlis L. COMMON PÆONY. Lower lvs. bipinnately divided; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, variously incised; *carp.* 2, *downy, nearly straight.*—The splendid Pæony has long been cultivated throughout the civilized world. This species is said to be a native of Switzerland. It is a hardy perennial, requiring very little pains for its cultivation. Among its varieties the double red is most common. The white is truly beautiful. The flesh-colored and the pink are also favorites. May, Jn.†

2 P. albiflòra L. Lfts. elliptic-lanceolate, acute, entire, smooth; *follicles* 2 *or* 3, *recurved, smooth.*—Native of Tartary. Whole plant dark, shining green and smooth. Fls. smaller than the last, but truly elegant and fragrant. Petals white. Cal. brown, with 3 green, sessile bracts at base. Nine or ten varieties, with flowers single or double, white, rose-colored, &c., are now mentioned in the catalogues of American gardeners.†

3 P. anómala L. Lfts. with many lanceolate segments, smooth; *follicles* 5, *depressed, smooth;* cal. bracteolate. From Siberia. Distinguished by the long narrow segments of the leaflets. Fls. concave, rose colored. Many varieties.†

4 P. Moutàn L. CHINESE TREE PÆONY. St. shrubby; lfts. oblong-ovate glaucous and somewhat hairy beneath, terminal 1—3-lobed; *ova.* 5, *distinct, surrounded by the very large disk.*—From China. The woody stem branches into a bush 3—4f high. Lvs. large, on long stalks. Fls. very large, always double in cultivation, fragrant and truly splendid. This plant is remarkable for producing the largest form of disk in the vegetable kingdom.

5 P. papaverâcea L. St. shrubby; lfts. oblong-ovate, glaucous and slightly hairy beneath, terminal one lobed; *ova. about* 5, *closely united into a globous head.*—From China. Resembles the last in foliage, but is remarkably distinguished from all the other species by its united carpels. Flowers white, with a purple centre, often single in cultivation. Other species and varieties are cultivated, rarely in this country, amounting to about 150 in all.

ORDER II. MAGNOLIACEÆ. MAGNOLIADS.

Trees or shrubs with alternate, coriaceous, simple, entire or lobed (never toothed) leaves. *Leaf buds* sheathed with membranous stipules which soon fall off. *Fls.* large, polypetalous, polyandrous, polygamous, hypogynous, perfect. *Calyx and corolla* imbricated in bud, colored alike, in 3 or more 3-merous circles. *Ovaries* several or many, compactly covering the elongated torus. *Fruit* of numerous dry or fleshy carpels, aggregated into a sort of cone. *Seeds* 1 or 2 in each carpel, with a minute embryo in fleshy albumen. (See Figs. 68, 72, 131.)

An order of 12 *genera* and 68 *species*, including some of the most splendid of flowering trees and shrubs. Most of them belong to the Southern States, some to the Western, and a few to Japan, China and India.

Properties.—The bark is aromatic, containing an intensely bitter principle, which is tonic and stimulating. The flowers are fragrant and aromatic in a high degree.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

Tribe ILLICIEÆ. Carpels arranged into a single circle	ILLICIUM.	1
Tribe MAGNOLIEÆ. Carpels imbricated into a cone-like fruit.*		
* Anthers opening inwards. Lvs. folded lengthwise in bud	MAGNOLIA.	2
* Anthers opening outwards. Lvs. folded crosswise in bud	LIRIODENDRON.	3

1. ILLÍCIUM, L. STAR ANISE. Sepals 3—6, colored; petals 6—30; carpels capsular, dry, arranged circularly, dehiscent on the upper side, each with one smooth shining seed.—Shrubs with very smooth, evergreen leaves; exhaling, when bruised, the odor of Anise.

1 I. floridànum Ellis. *Petals* 21—30, *purple;* lvs. acuminate.—Swamps, Fla. to La. Shrub 4—8f high. Lvs. on short petioles, oblong-lanceolate, slightly acuminate, entire, smooth, thick, 3—6′ by 1—2′. Fls. about 1½′ broad, on slender, nodding pedicles. Cal. deciduous. Petals purplish crimson, linear obtuse, in 3 whorls. Sta. 30 or more. Ova. about 12 in one regular circle, with short, recurved styles. Seed polished, as large as that of the apple. May.

2 I. parviflòra Mx. *Petals* 6—12, *yellowish;* lvs. oblong, obtusish.—River banks, Fla. and Ga. Shrub 6—10f high. Lvs. thick and leathery, entire, on short petioles. Fls. smaller than in the last, nodding, dull yellow. Petals ovate or roundish, concave. May. The bark and leaves of these plants are strongly aromatic and spicy, in their properties, much resembling Anise. The root of the latter has the properties of Sassafras.

2. MAGNOLIA, L. (Named for *Prof. Magnol*, a French botanist of the 17th century.) Sepals 3; petals 6—9; anthers longer than the filaments, opening inwards; carpels 2-valved, 1—2-seeded, aggregated into a hard, cone-like fruit; seeds berry-like, and suspended from the opening carpels by a long funiculus.—Trees and shrubs with large, fragrant flowers. Lvs. conduplicate in the bud, embracing and embraced by the sheathing stipules.

* Leaves cordate or auriculate at the base. Trees 30—40f high.....Nos. 6, 7
* Leaves acute at the base,—ferruginous or glaucous beneath, thick.....Nos. 1, 2
—green (not shining) both sides, thin.....Nos. 3—5
Exotic species, cultivated. Nos. 8—10

1 M. grandiflóra L. BIG LAUREL. *Tree; lvs. rust-downy beneath, evergreen; petals obovate.*—In swampy woods, N. Car. to Fla. and Miss. A stately and beautiful tree, attaining the hight of 70—90f, with a diameter of 2 or 3f at base. Its form in open ground is pyramidal. Bark smooth, gray, resembling that of the beech. Lvs. 6—8′ long, thick and firm, oval-oblong, entire, dark green and shining above, clothed with a rust-colored tomentum beneath. Fls. pure white, strongly fragrant, 8 or 9′ broad. The seeds after quitting the cells of the ovoid fruit remain several days suspended on a white thread. May.

2 M. glaùca L. WHITE BAY. BEAVER TREE. Shrub or small tree; *lvs.* oval, obtuse, *gaucous-white beneath; petals ovate or roundish, erect.*—Native in marshy grounds, Mass. to La., chiefly found near the coast. It is a fine shrub, 5—20 f. high, with a grayish bark, crooked, divaricate branches. Lvs. beneath remarkably pale, silky when young, 3—4′ long, 8′ on the young shoots, entire, nearly persistent southward. Fls. 2′ broad, cup-shaped, with white, concave petals, very fragrant. May (South)—Jl.

3 M. acuminàta L. CUCUMBER TREE. *Lvs. oval, acuminate, pubescent beneath: petals obovate, obtusish.*—Groves near the Falls of Niagara, but more abundant in the Southern States. It is a noble forest tree. Trunk perfectly straight, 4—5f diam., 60—80f high, bearing an ample and regular summit. Lvs. very acuminate. Fls. 5—6′ diam., bluish, sometimes yellowish-white, numerous, and finely contrasted with the rich, dark foliage. Cones of fruit about 3′ long, cylindric, bearing some resemblance to a small cucumber. May.

4 M. umbrélla Lam. UMBRELLA TREE. *Lvs. deciduous, cuneate-lanceolate, silky when young;* sep. 3, reflexed; *pet.* 9, *narrow-lanceolate, acute.*—A small tree 20—30f high, common in the southern States, extending north to southern N. Y. and O. Branches irregular. Lvs. 16—20′ by 6—8′, appearing whorled at the end of the branches in the form of an umbrella. Fls. terminal, white, 7—8′ diam. Fr. conical, 4—5′ long, rose-colored when ripe. May, Jn.

5 M. macrophýlla Mx. *Lvs. obovate-spatulate, cordate; pet. rhomb-ovate, white, purple inside at base.*—River banks, Chattahouchee to Red R. (Dr. Hale), north to the Tenn. (Miss Carpenter), and to the Ky. R. A small tree 30—50f high, 8—10′ diam. Lvs. with a strong midvein, often, on young shoots, 3f in length by 1f in breadth, glaucous-white beneath. Fls. magnificent, the separate petals measuring 6—8′ in length. Sepals erect, lance-linear. June.

6 M. Fràseri Walt. *Lvs. obovate-spatulate, auriculate at the narrowed base, glabrous; pet. pure white.*—A slender tree, 25—35f high, Fla. northward to Va. and Ky. Bark smooth, light-gray. Lvs. 6—9′ long, 4—6′ broad above, much narrowed below, and ending at base in peculiar ear-shaped lobes. Sep. 3, greenish on the back. Pet. 6, lance-ovate, thick, 2½—3′ long, strongly aromatic. Apr. May.

7 M. cordàta Mx. *Lvs. broadly ovate, subcordate, acute, whitish and pubescent beneath; pet.* 6—9, *oblong, yellow.*—The yellow flowered species inhabits the upland regions of Ga. and Car. Trunk straight, 40—50f high, covered with a deeply furrowed bark. Lvs. long-petioled, 4—6′ by 3—4′, smooth, and entire. Fls. about 4′ diam., marked within with fine red lines. Fr. cylindrical, 3′ long. May.

8 M. fuscàta. *Lvs. evergreen, elliptic or oblong, clothed with fuscous down* when young, at length glabrous; branches also fuscous-tomentous; fls. erect.—From China. Shrub 3f high. Fls. brownish.

9 M. obovàta L. *Lvs. deciduous, obovate, acute,* strongly veined, *glabrous;* fls. ereet; *sep.* 3; petals 6; obovate.—From China. Shrub 6f high, opening its erect, cup-shaped, rose-purple fls. in May.

10 M. conspícua L. YULAN. Lvs. deciduous, obovate, abruptly acuminate, the younger pubescent; *sep. none or very small;* pet. 6—9, white or rose color.—From China. Shrub or small tree, 10—30f high, with numerous white, fragrant flowers appearing early in spring.

3. LIRIODÉNDRON, L. TULIP TREE. (Gr. λειρίον, a lily; δένδρον, a tree.) Sepals 3, reflexed, caducous; petals 6, erect; carpels imbricated in a cone, 1—2-seeded, indehiscent and attenuated at apex into a lanceolate wing.—Tree, with showy, bell-shaped, upright flowers. Vernation induplicate. Stipules large, oval, caducous. In the bud, each leaf bends inward to an inverted position, infolds all that is within it, and is in itself infolded by its pair of stipules and by the next lower leaf, and so on as seen in Fig. 000

L. tulipífera. TULIP TREE. WHITE-WOOD. POPLAR. A fine tree, one of most remarkable of the American forests, Can. to La., especially abundant in the Western States. It is ordinarily about 80f high, with a diam. of 2 or 3f, but along the Ohio and Miss. rivers it grows much larger. Near Bloomington, Ind., we measured a tree of this species which had been recently felled. Its circumference 4f from the ground was 23f; 30f from the ground its diam. was 5f; the whole hight 125f. The trunk is perfectly straight and cylindric. At top it divides abruptly into coarse, crooked, rather unsightly branches. Lvs. dark-green, smooth, truncate at the end, with 2 lateral lobes, 3—5′ in length and breadth, on long petioles. In May and June it puts forth numerous campanulate flowers, greenish yellow, orange within, solitary, broader than the tulip, and erect. The wood is extensively used as a substitute for pine.

ORDER III. ANONÀCEÆ. ANONADS.

Trees or shrubs with naked buds, entire, alternate lvs. destitute of stipules. *Fls.* usually green or brown, axillary, hypogynous, valvate in æstivation. *Sepals* 3; *petals* 6, in two circles, sometimes coherent. *Stamens* ∞, with an enlarged connectile, short filament, and large torus. *Ova.* several or ∞, separate or coherent, fleshy or not, in fruit. Embryo minute in the end of ruminated albumen.

Genera 20, *species* 800, chiefly natives within the tropics of both hemispheres. Four species are found within the limits of the United States, all of the following genus. The Anonads are generally aromatic in all their parts. Their pulpy fruit, as the *custard apples*, are sweet and esculent.

ASIMÌNA Adans. PAPAW. Fig. 113. Sepals 3, petals 6, the outer row larger than the inner; stamens densely packed in a spherical mass; pistils several, distinct, ripening but few, which become large, oblong, pulpy fruits with many flat seeds.—Shrubs or small trees, with brownish, axillary, solitary flowers.

* Flowers appearing before the leaves.....Nos. 1, 2.
* Flowers appearing with the leaves.....Nos. 3, 4.

1 A. tríloba Dunal. *Lvs. obovate-oblong*, acuminate; *pet. dark purple, exterior orbicular, 3 or 4 times as long as the sep.*—A small and beautiful tree, 15—20f high, on banks of streams, Mid., Southern and Western States. Branches and lvs. nearly glabrous, the latter 8—12′ by 3—4′, very smooth and entire, tapering to very short petioles. Fls. 1′ broad, precocious. Fr. about 1′ thick and 3′ long, ovoid-oblong, about 8-seeded, yellowish, fragrant, eatable, ripe in October. Fls. in March, Apr. (Uvaria, Torr. and Gr. Anona, L.).

2 A. parviflòra Dunal. *Lvs. obovate-oval*, acuminate; *pet. greenish-purple, the outer oval, hardly twice the length of the sep.*—Woods near the coast, from Car. to Fla. and La. Shrub 2—3f high, smaller every way than No. 1. Lvs. about half as large, glabrous, obtuse-pointed, tapering to the base. Fls. less than half as large, opening while the branches are naked. Fr. roundish, about 1′ long. May.

3 A. grandiflòra Dunal. *Lvs.* obovate-oblong, *obtuse, grayish-tomentous both sides;* outer pet. very large, *yellowish white.*—Pine woods, Ga., and Fla. Shrub 2—3f high, its young branches also tomentous. Peduncle and calyx woolly, of about equal length. Outer petals about 2′ in length, oval or obovate, obtuse, 6—8 times longer than the oblong, brownish, inner petals. Apr.

4 **A. pygmæa** Dunal. DWARF PAPAW. *Lvs.* coriaceous, *evergreen*, *linear-lanceolate* or *linear-oblanceolate*, or lin.-oblong or spatulate, etc., glabrous; *pet.* *reddish-brown*, obovate-oblong.—Shrub 6—12 high, sandy plains, Ga., and Fla. Lvs. very variable in form, 3—6′ long, usually very narrow, often obovate or elliptical. Pet. about 1′ in length. Carp. ripening about 3, 1′ long in fruit, erect. Apr.

ORDER IV. SCHIZANDRÀCEÆ.

Scrambling shrubs with alternate, simple, exstipulate, punctate leaves; with *Fls.* dicliuous, axillary, small, hypogynous and polygynous; with *Cal. and cor.* 3-merous, in two or several rows, imbricated; with *Stam.* few or many, on very short filaments, condensed on a roundish torus. *Ova.* few or coherent, becoming baccate, 1—2-seeded in fruit. *Seeds* suspended; *embryo* minute, in solid albumen.

Genera 5, *species* 12, belonging to India, Japan, and the United States.

SCHIZÁNDRA Mx. (Gr. *σχίζω*, to cut, *ἀνδρα*, stamens; the stamens are cleft.) ♂ Sepals and petals 9—12, similar, roundish, concave; stamens 5, anthers connate; carpels at first aggregated in a roundish head, becoming in fruit scattered on the elongating, filiform torus.—A trailing shrub with entire or repandly denticulate leaves, and small crimson flowers.

S. coccínea Mx. A handsome plant in damp woods, S. Car., Ga., to La. St. 10 or 12f long. Lvs. alternate, ovate or oval, tapering at each end or somewhat cordate at base. Fls. axillary, solitary, on slender stalks, the upper ones staminate. Carp. and torus red when mature. May, Jn.

ORDER V. MENISPERMÀCEÆ. MENISPERMADS.

Shrubs climbing or twining, with alternate, palmate-veined, exstipulate leaves. Fls. dicœcious, rarely ☿ or ♀ ☿ ♂, hypogynous, 3—6-gynous. *Sepals* and petals similar, in 3 or more circles, imbricated in the bud. *Stam.* equal in number to the petals and opposite to them, or 3 or 4 times as many. *Fruit* a 1-seeded drupe with a large or long curved embryo in scanty albumen. (Illust. in Fig. 147.)

This curious order consists of 44 *genera* and 302 *species*, most of them natives of tropical Asia and America, where they become, in the forests, woody climbers of great size.

Properties.—A few plants of this order contain a bitter principle in their roots. A foreign species of Menispermum yields the *columbo* of the shops, which is a valuable tonic; another genus, Anamirta cocculus of India, furnishes the *Indian cockle*, so intoxicating to fishes.

GENERA.

♂ Stamens 12—20, sep. 4—8, nut moon-shaped. Lvs, peltate.....MENISPERMUM. 1
♂ Stamens 6; sepals 6; nut moon-shaped. Lvs. sinuate, 3-lobed.....COCCULUS. 2
♂ Stamens 6; sepals 6; nut cup-shaped. Lvs. deeply 5-lobed.....CALYCOCARPUM. 3

1. MENISPÉRMUM, L. MOON-SEED. (Gr. *μήνη*, the moon; *σπέρμα*, seed; from the crescent form of the seed.) Fls. ♀ ♂; sepals 4—8; petals 4—8, minute, retuse; ♂ stamens 12—20, as long as the sepals, anthers 4-celled; ♀ ovaries and styles 2—4; drupes 1—3-seeded; seeds lunate and compressed.—Fls. white, in axillary clusters.

M. Canadénse L. St. climbing; lvs. roundish, cordate, angular, peltate, the petiole inserted near the base; rac. compound; petals, 6—7, small.—In woods and hedges near streams. Can. to Car. W. to the Miss. Sts. round, striate, 8—12f long. Lvs. 4—5′ diam., generally 5-angled, smooth, pale beneath, on petioles 3—5′ long. Fls. in axillary clusters, small, yellow. Drupes about 4″ diam., black, resembling grapes. The root is perennial, and in medicine has the properties of a tonic. Jl.

β. LOBATUM, has the leaves lobed.

2. CÓCCULUS, DC. (Diminutive, from Lat. *coccum*, a berry.) Fls. ♀ ♂. Sepals, petals and stamens 6; anthers 4-celled; ♀ ovaries 3 to 6; drupe globular-compressed, nut curved as in Menispermum. —Fls. in axillary panicles.

C. Caroliniànus DC.—In woods along rivers, S. Ill. to Ga. St. round, slender, trailing. Lvs. pubescent, at length glabrous above, broadly ovate or cordate, mucronate, entire or sinuato-lobed, sometimes hastately 3-lobed, 2′ to 3′ diam., petioles half as long. Fls. very small, greenish. Pet. of the sterile fls. with inflected auricles at the base of each. Drupes red, 1—3 together, 2″ wide, the nut curved almost into a circle and finely crenated. Jn., Jl.

3. CALYCOCÁRPUM, Nutt. CUP-SEED. (Gr. *κάλυξ*, a cup; *καρπὸς*, fruit.) Sepals 6; petals 0; ♂ stamens 12, anthers 2-celled; ♀ stamens 6, abortive; ovaries 3; stigma fimbriate-radiate; drupe oval with the putamen deeply excavated in front and cup-shaped.—Fls. greenish white, in long axillary panicles.

C. Lyòni Nutt. Ga. (Mettauer) to Ky. A slender vine, very smooth, ascending many feet. Lvs. large, thin, 4—8′ diam., the lobes dilated above and acuminate. Petioles long, slender. Rac. slender, 3—12′ long. Fls. small, 2″ diam., nearly white, about 5 on each ped. Drupe 1′ long, oval. Jl. (Menispermum Lyoni Ph.)

ORDER VI. BERBERIDACEÆ. BERBERIDS.

Herbs or shrubs with alternate, usually exstipulate, simple or compound leaves. *Flowers* perfect, hypogynous, imbricated in æstivation. *Calyx* of 2—6 deciduous sepals, in 1 or 2 rows, often with petaloid scales at base. *Corolla* of as many or twice as many petals as sepals, in one to several rows. *Stam.* as many as the petals and opposite to them, rarely more numerous. *Anthers* opening mostly by recurved valves hinged at the top. *Pistil* one, *style* short or none. *Fr.* a berry or capsule, *seeds* several, albuminous. (Figs. 163, 182, 253, 304, 346, 347, 444.)

An order hard to define, including 12 *genera* and 100 *species*, some of them of widely different habit and very doubtful affinities. They inhabit the temperate zones. Some genera, as Podophyllum and Jeffersonia, possess cathartic properties. Others, as Berberis, contain in their fruits malic and oxalic acids.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

TRIBE BERBERIDEÆ.—Shrubs. Embryo long as albumen. Anth. halved.....BERBERIS. 1
TRIBE NANDINEÆ.—Herbs. Embryo short or minute. (*)
* Anthers opening by 2 valves hinged at the top. (a)
a Stamens 6. Fruit 2 drupe-like, soon naked seeds.....CAULOPHYLLUM. 2
a Stamens 6. Fruit a 2—4 seeded berry.....DIPHYLLEIA. 3
a Stamens 8. Fruit a capsule opening by a lid.....JEFFERSONIA. 4
* Anthers opening by 2 slits lengthwise. Stam. 6—18.....PODOPHYLLUM. 5

1. BÉRBERIS, L. BERBERRY. (Name from the Arabic.) Calyx of 6 obovate, spreading, colored sepals, with the 3 outer ones smaller; corolla of 6 suborbicular petals, with two glands at the base of each; filaments 6, flattened; anthers 2 separate lobes on opposite edges of the connectile; style 0; berry oblong, 1-celled; seeds 2 or 3.—Fine, hardy shrubs.

1 B. vulgàris L. Spines (reduced lvs.) 3-forked: *lvs. simple*, serratures terminated by soft bristles; rac. pendulous, many-flowered; pet. entire.—A well-known bushy, ornamental shrub, in hard gravelly soils. Northern States. Grows 3—8f high. Lvs. 1½—2′ long, half as wide, round-obtuse at apex, tapering

at base into the petiole, and remarkably distinguished by their bristly serratures. Fls. yellow, a dozen or more in each hanging cluster. Sta. irritable, springing violently against the stigma when touched. Berries scarlet, very acid, forming an agreeable jelly when boiled with sugar. The bark of the root dyes yellow. Jn. §? Eur.

β CANADENSIS Willd. Rac. few (6—8)-flowered; berries oval.—Can. (Pursh) to Va. and Ga., along the Alleghanies. Apparently a reduced form of *a*, with narrower leaves and smaller flowers and clusters. (B. Canadensis Ph.)

2 B. Aquifòlium Ph. *Lvs. pinnate*, lfts. 3—6 pairs, leathery, with spinulose teeth; fil. with 2 slender teeth.—In woods, Oregon (Rev. G. Atkinson), now often cultivated. A firm bushy shrub, 3—5f high, with shining, dark green leaflets, resembling the leaves of the holly. Fls. yellow, in short, upright clusters, opening early.† (Mahonia Nutt.)

2. CAULOPHÝLLUM, Mx. COHOSH. (Gr. *καυλὸς*, stem; *φύλλον*, leaf; the stem appearing as the stalk of the compound leaf.) Calyx of 6 green sepals 3-bracted at base; corolla of 6 short, gland-like thickened petals, opposite the sepals; stamens 6; ovary 2-ovuled, becoming a thin pericarp, which soon breaks away after flowering, and the 2 round drupe-like seeds ripen naked.—♃ Glabrous and glaucous, arising from a knotted rhizome. Lvs. compound.

C. thalictroìdes Mx. POPPOOSE ROOT. A curious plant in woods, Can. to Car. and Ky. Plant glaucous, purple when young. St. 1—2½f high, round, dividing above into 2 parts, one of which is a short common petiole of a triternate leaf, the other bears a 2-ternate leaf and a racemous panicle of greenish flowers. Lfts. paler beneath, 2—3′ long, lobed like those of the Thalictrum or Aquilegia. Seeds 2 (mostly 1 by abortion), naked after having burst the caducous, thin, pericarp, deep blue, resembling berries on thick stipes. May. (Leontice, L.)

3. DIPHYLLEIA, Mx. UMBRELLA-LEAF. (Gr. *δὶς*, twice; *φύλλον*, leaf.) Calyx of 5 sepals, caducous; cor. of 6 oval petals larger than the sepals; stamens 6; ovary eccentric; stigma subsessile; berry few-seeded, seeds attached laterally below the middle.—♃ Glabrous, arising from a thick, horizontal root-stock. Lvs. simple, peltate.

D. cymòsa Mx. Along streams or Mts., Va. to Ga., and Tenn. Stems 1—2f high, stout, some of them bearing a single large (1—2f broad) orbicular, cut-lobed, centrally peltate leaf; others with two alternate, smaller, roundish reniform leaves, which are peltate near the base, deeply 2-lobed, the lobes cleft, and a terminal cyme of white flowers in June.

4. JEFFERSÒNIA, Bart. TWIN-LEAF. (In honor of President Jefferson, a patron of science.) Sepals 4, colored, deciduous; petals 8, spreading, incurved; stamens 8, with linear anthers; stigma peltate; capsule obovate, stipitate, opening by a circumscissile dehiscence. Rhizome thick, blackish, with a mass of matted fibers. Scape simple, 1-flowered. Lvs. 2-parted or binate. (Figs. 168, 253, 304, 444.)

J. diphýlla Barton. A singular plant 8—14′ high, Middle and Western States, S. to Ga. Rhizome horizontal. Each petiole bears at the top a pair of binate, obliquely ovate leaflets, which are placed base to base, and broader than long, ending in an obtuse point, glaucous beneath. Scape as long as the petioles. Fls. large, regular, white. The capsule opens only half round, and has, therefore, a persistent lid. Apr. This plant has, in Ohio, the reputation of a stimulant, and anti-spasmodic, and is there significantly termed rheumatism root.

5. PODOPHÝLLUM, L. MAY APPLE. (Gr. *ποῦς*, *ποδὸς*, a foot, *φύλλον*, a leaf; alluding to the long, firm petioles.) Sepals 3, oval,

obtuse, concave, caducous; petals 6—9, obovate, concave; stamens 9—18, with linear anthers; berry large, ovoid, 1-celled, crowned with the solitary stigma.— ♃ Low, rather poisonous herbs. Flowering stems, 2-leaved. Fl. solitary.

P. peltàtum L. WILD MANDRAKE. In woods and fields, common in the Mid. and Western States, rare in N. Eng. S. to La. Height about 1f. It is among our more curious and interesting plants. St. round, sheathed at base, dividing into 2 round petioles, between which is the flower. Lvs. broadly cordate, in 5—7 lobes, each lobe 6′ long from the insertion of the petiole, 2-lobed and dentate at apex. Barren stems with one centrally peltate leaf. Fl. pedunculate, drooping, white, about 2′ diam. Fr. ovoid oblong, large, yellowish; with the flavor of the strawberry. The root is cathartic. May.

ORDER VII. CABOMBACEÆ. WATER SHIELDS.

Herbs aquatic, with the floating lvs. entire, centrally peltate, the submersed ones dissected. *Fls.* small, erect, one on each peduncle, hypogynous. *Petals* 3—4, alternate with the 3 or 4 sepals which are colored inside, all persistent. *Sta.* twice, or 4 or 6 times as many as the petals. *Anthers* adnate. *Ova.* 2 or more, distinct. *Stig.* simple. *Fr.* indehiscent, tipped with the hardened style. *Sds.* globular, pendulous. *Embryo*, minute, 2-lobed, external to an abundant, fleshy albumen.

Genera 2, *species* 3. American water plants, extending from Cayenne, S America, N. to N. Eng. *Properties*, slightly astringent.

1. BRASÈNIA, Schreb. WATER TARGET. Calyx of 3—4 sepals, colored within, persistent; corolla of 3—4 petals; stamens 12—24; ovaries 6—18; carpels oblong, 2 (or by abortion 1)-seeded.— ♃ Aquatic. The stems and under surface of the leaves are covered with a viscid jelly. Lvs. all floating, entire.

B. peltàta Ph. It inhabits muddy shores and pools, often in company with the water lily, Can. to Ga. and Ark. Lvs. peltate, elliptical, entire, 2—3′ by 1—1½′, with the long, flexible petioles inserted exactly in the center, floating on the surface of the water, smooth and shining above. Fls. arising to the surface, on long, slender, axillary peduncles. Petals purple, about 3″ long. Jl. (Hydropeltis purpurea Mx.)

2. CABÓMBA, Aublet. Sepals 3, petaloid; petals 3; stamens 6; pistils 3 (rarely 2 or 4), nearly the length of stamens, and half as long as the petals and sepals; carpels few-seeded.—Lvs. opposite, mostly submersed and filiformly dissected.

C. Caroliniàna Gray. In stagnant waters, N. Car. to Ga. and La. Stems branched. Floating lvs. small (6″ long, 1″ wide) and few, oblong-linear, centrally peltate; submersed lvs. many, reniform in outline, 1—2′ broad, repeatedly di and tri-chotomous into threadlike segments. Ped. 2′ long, 1-flowered. Fls. white, 5—6″ broad, strictly ⅀, (sometimes ✓), with oval, obtuse petals yellow at base. May.

ORDER VIII. NELUMBIÀCEÆ. WATER BEANS.

Herbs aquatic, large, with prostrate rootstock and radical, peltate leaves, with *flowers* large, solitary, on long, upright scapes, 4—5-sepaled; *petals* numerous, arranged in many rows, as are also the stamens, *ovaries* separate, each with a simple style and stigma, becoming in *fruit* 1-seeded nuts half sunk in the hollows of the very large torus, the *seeds* with largely developed embryo, and no albumen.

This order comprises but a single *genus* with 2 *species*, viz., N. speciosum, supposed to be the sacred Egyptian bean of the E. Indies; the other, as follows. The nuts are nutritive, and also at certain seasons, the farinaceous rhizomes.

NELÚMBIUM, Juss. NELUMBO. Characters of the genus the same as those of the order.

N. lúteum L. A magnificent flowering plant, frequent in the stagnant waters of the South and West; in Sodus Bay, N. Y. (Williams); Lyme, Ct.; near Philadelphia, etc. Rhizome creeping in mud in depths of water from 2 or 3 to 6f. From this arise the simple scapes and petioles to the surface. Lvs. 10—18′ diam., orbicular, entire, concave, the petioles inserted at the center. Fls. several times larger than those of Nymphæa odorata, fragrant. Petals concave, obtuse, light-yellow, 3—4′ in length. The nuts imbedded in the torus are about the size of acorns, and remarkable for the large, leafy embryo. June (S.)—Aug.

ORDER IX. NYMPHAEACEÆ. WATER LILIES.

Herbs aquatic, with peltate or cordate leaves from a prostrate rhizome. *Fls.* large, showy, often sweet-scented. *Sepals* and petals numerous, imbricated, gradually passing into each other. *Sep.* persistent. *Petals* inserted upon the disk which surrounds the pistil. *Sta.* numerous, in several rows upon the disk, often passing into petals. *Anthers* adnate, introrse. *Pistils* many, united into a many-celled, many-seeded, compound ovary with a radiate stigma. *Sds.* embryo inclosed in a sack at the end of a copious albumen next the hilum. (Figs. 453, 232—240.)

Genera 5, *species* 50, inhabiting the northern hemisphere, Victoria in equatorial America. Their general aspect is that of an endogen, but they have 2 foliaceous cotyledons. The stems of nymphæa contain a powerful astringent principle, which is removed by repeated washing in water, after which they are tasteless, and may be used for food.

1. NYMPHÆA, L. WATER LILY. (The Greek nymph, or Naiad, of the waters.) Sepals 4 or 5; petals ∞, inserted on the torus at its base; stamens gradually transformed into petals: stigma surrounded with rays; pericarp many-celled, many-seeded.—♃ Aquatic.

N. odoráta L. One of the loveliest of flowers, possessing beauty, delicacy, and fragrance in the highest degree. Ponds and sluggish streams, N. Am. E. of R. Mts. Rhizome thick, in mud where the water is of 3—8 or 10f in depth, sending up leaves and flowers to the surface. Lvs. 5—6′ diam., dark shining green above, orbicular, entire-edged, cleft at the base quite to the insertion of the long petiole. Sep. colored within. Pet. lanceolate, 1½—2′ long, of the most delicate texture, white, tinged with purple. Fil. yellow, dilated gradually from the inner to the outer series so as to pass insensibly into petals. (§ 378). Jl.

β ROSEA Ph. Petals rose-colored. Mass.

2. NÙPHAR, Smith. POND LILY. (*Neufar*, is the Arabic name.) Sepals 5 or 6, oblong, concave, colored within; corolla of numerous small petals furrowed externally, and inserted with the numerous, truncated, linear stamens on the torus; stigma discoid, with prominent rays; pericarp many-celled, many-seeded.—♃ Aquatic. Lvs. oval or oblong, sagittate-cordate.

1 N. advèna Ait. YELLOW POND LILY. Lvs. floating or erect, with rounded, diverging lobes at base, *petioles half-round; sep.* 6; *petals* ∞; *stig.* 12—15-*rayed*, margin slightly repand.—Very common in sluggish streams and muddy lakes, Can. to Ga., W. to Oregon. A well-looking and very curious plant, but from its filthy habits it has been called, with justice, the frog lily. The rhizome is large, creeping extensively. Lvs. large, dark green, shining above, and when floating, pale and slimy beneath. Petioles half round. Fls. rather large and

globular in form, erect, on a thick, rigid stalk. Three outer sepals yellow inside, and the three inner entirely yellow, as well as the petals and stamens. Jn. Jl. (Nymphæa Mx.)

2 **N. Kalmiàna** Ait. Floating lvs. with base lobes approximate, submersed lvs. membranous, *reniform-cordate*, the lobes divaricate, margin waved, apex retuse; sep. 5; stig. 8—12-rayed, crenate.—A smaller species, with small yellow fls., growing in similar situations with the last, Northern States. Dr. Robbins, from whose MSS. the above is quoted, thinks it wholly distinct from N. lutea, (Smith) or any other species. Petiole slender, subterete. Upper lvs. 2—3′ long 1½—2½′ wide; lower lvs. 3—4′ diam. Jl. (Nuphar lutea *β* Kalmiàna Torr & Gr.)

3 **N. sagittæfòlia** Ph. *Lvs. elongated, sagittate-cordate*, obtuse; sep. 6; *pet.* 0; anth. subsessile.—In slow waters, N. Car. to Ga. (Savannah). Rhizome erect. Lvs. large, 10 to 15′ long. Fls. as large as in No. 2. Outer sep. green; inner, yellow and petaloid.

VICTORIA regia is also a member of this Order,—a gigantic Water Lily, native of the rivers of Brazil and Guiana, and successfully cultivated here. Its earliest leaves are linear, then hastate, next sagittate; its late ones become ovate with a deep slit at base. Thence they gradually become circular and centrally peltate, exhibiting by a distinct line the union of the base lobes. When full grown they are 4—6f diam. (or 8—12f in their native rivers), with upturned edges and prominent veins beneath. The expanded flowers with numerous petals and sepals are 1f in diameter.

ORDER X. SARRACENIACEÆ. WATER PITCHER.

Herbs aquatic, in bogs, with fibrous roots, perennial, and with the *leaves* all radical, urn-shaped, or trumpet-shaped, and large flowers on scapes. *Floral envelops* 4—10, imbricated, the outer greenish, sepaloid. *Stamens* ∞, hypogynous. Carpels united into a several-celled capsule. (Figs. 174, 175, 176.)

A curious order, chiefly remarkable for the leaves which are of that class called *ascidia* (§30[8]). It embraces at present 8 *genera* and 6 or 8 *species;* the Heliamphora of Guiana, the Darlingtonia of California and

SARRACÈNIA, Tourn. PITCHER PLANT. (Named in honor of *Dr. Sarrazen* of Quebec.) Calyx of 5 colored sepals, with 3 small bracts at base, persistent; corolla of 5, incurved, deciduous petals; stigmas 5, united into a large, peltate, persistent membrane covering the ovary and stamens; capsule 5-celled; seeds very numerous, albuminous.—Lvs. holding water, with a wing on the front side and a hood (lamina) at top. Scapes 1-flowered, fl. large, nodding.

Lamina inflected over the throat of the tube.....Nos. 1, 2.
Lamina erect or nearly so, throat open.*
* Leaves ventricous, never spotted with white.....No. 3.
* Leaves trumpet-shaped, very tall, often mottled and spotted above.....No. 4.

1 **S. psittacina** Mx. *Lvs. short, reclined,* with a broad semi-ovate wing: *fls. deep purple.*—Bogs, Ga., Fla. to La. Lvs. 3′ to 5′ long when the plant is in flower, 6—10′ when in fruit, slightly mottled with white on the back. The tube is small and nearly closed by the hooded lamina, which gives to the whole leaf the semblance of a *parrot,* whence the specific name. Scape 1f high. Fl. rather smaller than that of S. purpurea. March.

2 **S. variolàris** Mx. *Lvs. elongated, nearly erect,* mottled with white on the back, the wing lance-linear; *fls. yellow.*—Bogs in pine barrens, S. Car., Ga. (Feay and Pond) and Fla. Lvs 12′ to 18′ high, remarkable for their white diaphanous spots near the top. Tube somewhat ventricous above, nearly enclosed by the strongly inflexed hood; wing 6″ to 12″ wide. Scapes shorter than lvs. Fls. about the size of the last. Mar., Apr.

3 S. purpùrea L. SIDE-SADDLE FLOWER. *Lvs. short, decumbent, inflated most near the middle; lamina broad cordate.*—Bogs throughout Can. and U. S. This species is the most common, and on it the genus was founded. Lvs. 6—9′ long, rosulate, evergreen, composed of a hollow, pitcher-form petiole, swelling in the middle, with a wing-like appendage extending the whole length inside, from ½—1′ wide, and extended on the outside of the mouth into a lamina, covered above with reversed hairs. Their capacity when of ordinary size is about a wine glass, and generally, like the other species, they contain water with drowned insects. Scapo 14—20′ high, terete, smooth, supporting a single, large, purple, nodding flower, almost as curious in structure as the leaves. Jn.

β. HETEROPHYLLA Torr. Scape rather shorter; sep. yellowish green; pet. yellow.—Northampton, Mass. (R. M. Wright). Lvs. scarcely different. (S. heterophylla Eaton.)

4 S. Gronòvii. TRUMPET-LEAF. *Lvs. tall, straight, erect, tube gradually enlarged to the open throat,* wing narrowly linear, *lamina* sub-erect, *roundish, mucronate, contracted at base.*—The largest species of the genus, in swampy pine woods, Va. to Fla. and La. Lvs. often 3f in hight, and the scapes even taller; the lamina as broad as the open throat (2—3′). Fls. very large (when extended 4—5′ diam.) and of exactly the same structure in all the varieties.

α. FLAVA. Fls. yellow; foliage yellowish green, with or without purplish *veins* (S. flava L. S. Catesbæi Ell.).

β. ALATA. Fls. yellow? large; lvs. 1—2f high, with the tube somewhat ventricous above, throat contracted, wing conspicuous (½′ broad). La. (Hale).—A remarkable variety.

γ. RUBRA. Fls. reddish purple, smaller than S. purpurea. Lvs. 1—2f high, with purple veins (S. rubra Walt.).

δ. DRUMMONDII. Fls. purple, very large; lvs. very tall (20—30′), remarkably mottled above with purple veins and white, diaphanous interstices. (S. Drummondii Croom) Fla. (Chapman.)

ORDER XII. PAPAVERACEÆ. POPPY-WORTS.

Herbs with alternate, exstipulate leaves, and generally a milky or colored juice. *Fls.* solitary, on long peduncles, never blue, hypogynous, regular, √ or ∜. *Sep.* 2, rarely 3, caducous, and *petals* 4, rarely 6, all imbricated. *Sta.* indefinite, but some multiplo of 4. *Anthers* 2-celled, innate. *Ova.* compound. *Sty.* short or 0. *Stig.* 2, or if more, stellate upon the flat apex of ovary. *Fr.* either pod-shaped, with 2 parietal placentæ, or capsular, with several. *Sds.* ∞, minute. Embryo *minute*, at the base of oily albumen. (Figs. 229—231, 276.)

An order consisting of 15 *genera* and 130 *species*, more than two-thirds of which are natives of Europe. The order is characterised by active narcotic properties, principally resident in the turbid juice. *Opium* is the dried milky juice of Papaver somniferum. The seeds are commonly rich in fixed oil. Several of the species are highly ornamental in cultivation.

¶ Plants with a red juice. Petals 8, plane in the bud.....SANGUINARIA. 1
¶ Plants with a yellow juice. Petals crumpled in the bud. (*)
* Stigmas and placentæ 3, 4, or 6. Capsule ovoid. (b)
* Stigmas and placentæ 2 only. Capsule long, pod-shaped. (a)
a Pod 1-celled, smooth. Lvs. pinnate.....CHELIDONIUM. 2
a Pod 2-celled, rough. Lvs. palmate.....GLAUCIUM. 3
b Style distinct, but short.....MECONOPSIS. 5
b Style none, stigma sessile.....ARGEMONE. 4
¶ Plants with a white juice. Petals 4, crumpled in bud.....PAPAVER. 6
¶ Plants with a watery juice. Calyx a mitre, falling off whole.....ESCHSCHOLTZIA. 7

1. SANGUINÀRIA, L. BLOOD-ROOT. (Latin *sanguis*, blood; all its parts abound in a red juice.) Sepals 2, caducous; petals 8—12, in 2 or 3 rows, the outer longer. Stamens about 24; stigma sessile, 1 or 2-lobed; capsule silique-form, oblong, 1-celled, 2-valved, acute at each

end, many-seeded.—♃ A low, acauleseent plant, with a white flower, and a glaucous, palmate-veined leaf.

S. Canadénsis L. An interesting flower, in woods, Can. and U. S., appearing in early spring. Rhizome fleshy, tuberous, and when broken or bruised exudes an orange-red fluid, as also does every other part of the plant. From each bud of the root-stalk there springs a single large, glaucous leaf, and a scape about 6′ high, with a single flower. Whole plant glabrous. Leaf kidney-shaped, with roundish lobes separated by rounded sinuses. Fl. of a quadrangular outline, white, scentless, and of short duration. The juice is emetic and purgative. Apr., May. (Fig. 557.)

β. Leaf not lobed, margin undulate. Bainbridge, Ga.

2. CHELIDÒNIUM, L. CELANDINE. (Gr. χελιδών, the swallow; being supposed to flower with the arrival of that bird, and to perish with its departure.) Sepals 2, suborbieular; petals 4, suborbieular, contraeted at base; stamens 24—32, shorter than the petals; stigma 1, small, sessile, bifid; eapsule silique-form, linear, 2-valved, 1-eelled; seeds erested.—♃ Fragile, pale green, with saffron yellow juiee.

C. màjus L. Lvs. pinnate; lfts. lobed, segments rounded; fls. in umbels.—By roadsides, fences, etc., arising 1—2f high. Lvs. smooth, glaucous, spreading, consisting of 2—4 pairs of leaflets with an odd one. Lfts. 1½—2½′ long, ⅔ as broad, irregularly dentate and lobed, the partial stalks winged at base. Umbels thin, axillary, pedunculate. Petals elliptical, entire, yellow, and very fugacious, like every other part of the flower. The abundant bright yellow juice is used to cure itch and destroy warts. May—Oct. § Eur.

3. GLAÙCIUM, Tourn. HORN POPPY. (Gr. γλαυκὸν, glaucous, the hue of the foliage.) Sepals 2; petals 4; stamens ∞; style none, stigma 2-lobed; ped. 2-eelled, linear, very long, rough.—① or ② sea-green herbs, with clasping lvs., yellow juiee, and solitary, yellow fls.

G. lùteum Scop. Sparingly naturalized near the coast, from the Potomac southward. About 2f high, covered with a glaucous bloom. St. glabrous. Lvs. repandly 5—7-lobed, clasping so as to appear perfoliate. Fls. 2′ broad, of short duration, but many in succession, succeeded by a horn-shaped fruit, which is rough with tubercles, and 6—9′ in length. Jn.—Aug. §

4. ARGEMÒNE, L. PRICKLY POPPY. (Gr. αργεμα, a disease of the eye, which this plant was supposed to eure.) Sepals 2 or 3, roundish, aeuminate, caducous; petals 4 or 6, roundish, larger than the sepals; stamens ∞, stigma sessile, eapitate, 4 or 6-rayed; capsule ovoid, priekly, opening at the top by valves.—① Herbs with yellow juice, spinous-pinnatifid lvs., and showy fls.

A. Mexicàna L. Cal. prickly; caps. prickly, 6-valved.—A weed-like plant, native at the South and West, § at the North. St. 2—3f high, branching, armed with prickly spines. Lvs. 5—7′ or 8′ long, sessile, spinous on the margin and veins beneath. Fls. axillary and terminal, on short peduncles, 2—3′ diam., yellow. The juice becomes in air a fine gamboge-yellow, and is esteemed for jaundice, cutaneous eruptions, sore eyes, fluxes, etc. July.—Varieties occur with ochroleucous fls. and with large white fls. (N. Car. Curtis.)

5. MECONÓPSIS, Viguier. YELLOW POPPY. (Gr. μήκων, a poppy; ὄψις, resemblanee.) Sepals 2, hirsute; petals 4; stamens ∞; style conspieuous; stigmas 4—6, radiating, convex, free; eapsule ovoid, 1-eelled, opening by four valves.—♃ Herbs with a yellow juice, pinnately divided lvs., and yellow fls.

M. diphylla DC. Lvs. glaucous beneath, segments 5—7, ovate-oblong, sinuate, cauline 2, opposite, petiolate; ped. aggregated, terminal; caps. 4-valved, echinate-setous.—Woods, Western States. Plant 12—18′ high. Lvs. large, 8′ by 6′, on petioles about the same length, terminal segment somewhat confluent. Ped. about 3′ long. Petals deep yellow, orbicular, 1′ diam. Sty. surpassing the stam. May. (Stylophorum Nutt.)

6. PAPÀVER, L. POPPY. Fig. 229, 230, 231. (Celtic, *papa*, pap; a soporific food for children, composed of poppy seeds, etc.) Sepals 2, caducous; petals 4; stamens ∞; capsule 1-celled, opening by pores under the broad, persistent stigma.—Exotic herbs, with white juice, abounding in opium. Fl. buds nodding, erect in flower and fruit.

1 P. somnìferum L. OPIUM POPPY. *Glabrous* and *glaucous; lvs. clasping, cut-dentate; caps. globous.*—☉ with large, brilliantly white flowers, double in cultivation. St. 1½—3f high. Lvs. 4—8′ by 2—3′, with rather obtuse denturea. Extensively cultivated in Europe and southern Asia for opium, a drug more generally applicable and more frequently prescribed than any other article of the materia medica. Jn. Jl. † §

2 P. dùbium L. *St. hispid with spreading hairs; lvs. pinnately parted, segm. incised;* sep. hairy; *caps. club-shaped.*—☉ Sparingly naturalized in cultivated grounds, Penn. and southward. St. about 2f high, very slender. Fls. light red or scarlet, much smaller than in No. 1, on very long hairy pedicels. Jn. Jl. §

3 P. Rhœàs L. *St. many-flowered*, hairy; *lvs. incisely pinnatifiel; caps. globous.*—☉ Distinguished from the last species chiefly by its more finely divided leaves and its globular capsule. About 2f high. Fls. very large and showy, of a deep scarlet. Varieties are produced with various shades of red and parti-colored flowers, more or less double. Jn. Jl.†

4 P. orientàle L. *St. 1-flowered, rough; lvs. scabrous, pinnate, serrate;* caps. smooth.—♃ Native of Levant. St. 3f high. Fls. very large, and of a rich scarlet color, too brilliant to be looked upon in the sun. Jn.†

7. ESCHSCHÓLTZIA, Cham. (Named for Eschscholtz, a German botanist well known for his researches in California.) Sepals 2, cohering by their edge, caducous; petals 4; stamens ∞, adhering to the claws of the petals; stigmas 4—7, sessile, 2—3 of them abortive; capsule pod-shaped, cylindric, 10-striate, many-seeded.—☉ Lvs. pinnatifid, glaucous. The juice, which is colorless, exhales the odor of hydrochloric acid.

1 E. Douglásii Hook. St. branching, leafy; *torus obconic; cal. ovoid, with a very short, abrupt acumination;* pet. bright-yellow, with an orange spot at base.—A very showy annual, common in our gardens, native of California, Oregon, etc. The foliage is smooth, abundant and rich, dividing in a twice or thrice pinnatifid manner into linear segments. Fls. 2′ broad.† (Chryseis Californica of Lindl. and 1st edition.)

2 E. Califórnica Hook. St. branching, leafy; *torus funnel form*, with a much dilated limb; *cal. obconic; with a long acumination;* fls. orange-yellow.—From California. Lvs. and color of flowers as in the preceding, except the latter are more of a reddish, orange hue.† (Chryseis crocea Lindl. and of 1st edition.)

ORDER XII. FUMARIACEÆ. FUMEWORTS.

Herbs smooth and delicate, with brittle stems, and a watery juice. *Leaves* usually alternate, multifid, often furnished with tendrils. *Fls.* irregular, purple, white or yellow. *Sepals* 2, very small. *Petals* 4, hypogynous, parallel, one or both of the outer saccate; 2 inner cohering at apex. *Sta.* 6, diadelphous; *fil.* dilated; *anth.* adnate, extrorse, 2 outer 1-celled, middle 2-celled. *Ova.* superior, 1-celled; *sty.*

filiform; *stig.* with one or more points. *Fr.* either an indehiscent nut 1—2-seeded, or a pod-shaped capsule many-seeded. *Sds.* shining, ariled. *Albumen* fleshy.

Illustrations, 42, 43, 44, 318.

Genera 15, *species* 110,—some of them beautiful and delicate, inhabiting thickets in the temperate regions of the northern hemisphere. They possess no remarkable action upon the animal economy.

Corolla equally 2-spurred or 2-gibbous at base. (a)
Corolla unequal, only one of the petals spurred. (b)
a Petals not united, deciduous. Not climbing..... DICENTRA. 1
a Petals united, persistent. Plants climbing..... ADLUMIA. 2
b Fruit pod-shaped, many-seeded..... CORYDALIS. 3
b Fruit a globular, 1-seeded nut..... FUMARIA. 4

1. DICÉNTRA, Borkh. EAR-DROP. (Gr. δίς, double; κέντρον, a spur; from the character.) Sepals 2, small; petals, 4, the 2 outer equally spurred or gibbous at base, and distinct; stamens united in 2 sets of three each; pod 2-valved, many-seeded.—♃ Fls. in racemes on scapes.

Low herbs (6′), with white flowers, in simple racemes..... Nos. 1, 2
Taller (12′), with purple flowers, in paniculate racemes..... Nos. 3, 4

1 **D. cucullària** DC. Fig. 42, 43, 318. DUTCHMAN'S BREECHES. *Root bulbiferous;* rac. 4—10-flowered, secund; *spurs divergent, elongated, acute, straight.*—Woods, Can. to Ky. A smooth, handsome plant. Rhizome bearing triangular, small, pale red, scale-like tubers, forming a loose bulb under ground. Lvs. radical, multifid, somewhat triternate, smooth, with oblong-linear segments, the petioles rather shorter than the scape. Scape slender 6—10′ high. Fls. scentless, nodding, whitish, at summit yellow. Pedicels short, axillary to a bract, and with 2 minute bracteoles near the flower. Spurs about as long as the corolla. Apr., May.

2 **D. Canadénsis** DC. Fig. 44. SQUIRREL CORN. *St. subterranean, tuberiferous,* tubers globous, raceme simple, secund, 4—6-flowered; *spurs short, rounded, obtuse, slightly incurved.*—A smooth, pretty plant, common in rocky woods, Can. to Ky. The rhizome bears a number of roundish tubers about the size of peas, and of a bright yellow color. Lvs. radical, subglaucous, biternate, the lfts. deeply pinnatifid, segments linear-oblong, obtuse, 5—8″ long. Scape 6—8′ high, bearing a few odd-looking flowers. Cor. white, tinged with purple, fragrant, 5″ long. Sta. 3 on each lip. May, Jn.

3 **D. exímia** DC. *Rhizome scaly;* lvs. numerous; *rac. compound,* the branches cymous; *fls. oblong,* spurs very short, obtuse, incurved; *stigma 2-horned at apex.*—A fine species on rocks, etc., found by Dr. Sartwell in Yates Co., N. Y., S. to N. Car. Lvs. radical, 10—15′ high, somewhat triternate, with incisely pinnatifid, acute segments. Scape 8—12′ high, with several (4—8) cymes, each with 6—10 purplish, nodding flowers. Cor. 8—10″ long, ¼ as broad at base. Bracts purplish, at base of pedicels. Jn., Sept.† (Corydalis formosa Ph.)

4 **D. formòsa** DC. *Rhizome many-leaved; rac. slightly compound; fls. ovate, inflated;* spurs short, rounded, saccate; *stig. entire.*—Can. to Or. An elegant and showy species in cultivation, about the size of the last, with foliage less incised and lobes rather obtuse. Rac. secund, the cymes 2 to 4-flowered. Fls. bright purple, about 10″ long, by 5″ or 6″ wide, the stigma angular, not cleft as in No. 3. May, Jl.†

2. ADLUMIA, Raf. MOUNTAIN FRINGE. (Named for *John Adlum,* Washington, D. C., a cultivator of the vine.) Sepals 2, minute; petals 4, united into a fungous, monopetalous corolla, persistent, bigibbous at base, 4-lobed at apex; stamens united in 2 equal sets; pod 2-valved, many-seeded.—② A delicate, climbing vine.

A. **cirrhòsa** Raf. Rocky hills, Can. to N. Car. Stem striate, many feet in length. Lvs. decompound, divided in a pinnate manner, ultimate divisions 3-lobed, smooth, their foot-stalks serving for tendrils. Fls. very numerous, in axillary, pendulous, cymous clusters, pale pink. Cal. minute. Cor. slightly cordate

at base, of 4 petals united into a spongy mass, cylindric, compressed, tapering upward, 2-lipped. Fine for arbors, Jn., Aug.†

3. CORYDALIS, DC. (Gr. name of the Fumitory, from which genus this was taken.) Sepals 2, small; petals 4, one of which is spurred at the base; stamens 6, diadelphous; filaments united into two equal sets by their broad bases, which sheath the ovary; pod 2-valved, compressed, many-seeded.—Lvs. cauline. Pedicels racemous, bractless.

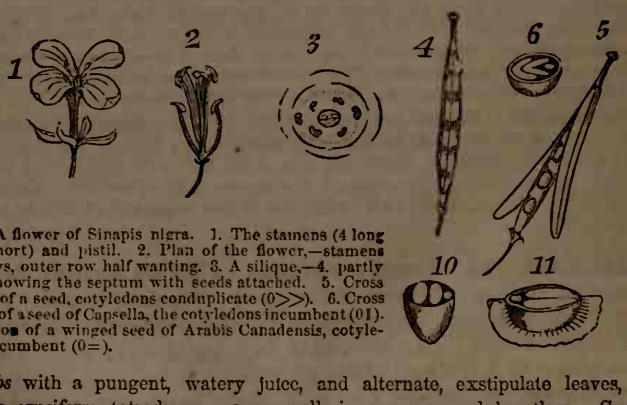
1 **C. glaùca** Ph. *Sts. erect; leaf-lobes obtuse; bracts minute, pods erect.*—② A smooth, delicate plant, in mountainous woods, Can. to N. Car., covered with a glaucous bloom. Root fusiform. St. 1—4f high. Lfts. nearly 1′ long and ½ as wide, cut into 3, obtuse lobes. Fls. terminal, on the nearly naked branches. Cal. of 2, ovate, acuminate sepals, between which, placed crosswise, is balanced the cylindrical, ringent corolla, beautifully colored with alternating shades of red and yellow. Apr.—Jl.

2 **C. aùrea** Willd. GOLDEN CORYDALIS. *Sts. low, diffuse* (finally ascending); *leaf-lobes acute; pods pendulous; bracts* linear-lanceolate, dentate, *as large as the flower;* rac. secund, opposite the leaves and terminal.—① In rocky shades, Can. to Ga. and La. St. 8—12′ high, with finely divided leaves. Fls. bright yellow, about half as long (4″) as the torulous pods which succeed them. Apr.—Jl.

4. FUMÀRIA, L. FUMITORY. (Lat. *fumus*, smoke; from its disagreeable odor.) Sepals 2, caducous; petals 4, unequal, one of them spurred at the base; filaments in 2 sets, each with 3 anthers; nut ovoid or globous, 1-seeded and indehiscent.—Lvs. cauline, finely dissected.

F. **officinàlis** L. St. suberect, branched and spreading; lvs. bipinnate; rac. loose; sep. ovate-lanceolate, acute, about as long as the globous, retuse nut.—A small, handsome, smooth plant, 10—15′ high, in sandy fields and about gardens, introduced from Europe. Lfts. cut into segments, dilated upwards. Fls. small, rose-colored, nodding, the pedicels becoming erect in fruit, and twice as long as the bracts. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

ORDER XIII. CRUCIFERÆ. CRUCIFERS.



620. A flower of Sinapis nigra. 1. The stamens (4 long and 2 short) and pistil. 2. Plan of the flower,—stamens in 2 rows, outer row half wanting. 3. A silique,—4. partly open, showing the septum with seeds attached. 5. Cross section of a seed, cotyledons conduplicate (0>>). 6. Cross section of a seed of Capsella, the cotyledons incumbent (01). 7. Section of a winged seed of Arabis Canadensis, cotyledons accumbent (0=).

Herbs with a pungent, watery juice, and alternate, exstipulate leaves, with *flowers* cruciform, tetradynamous, generally in racemes, and bractless. *Sepals* 4, deciduous; petals 4, hypogynous, with long claws and spreading limbs. *Stamens* 6, the 2 outer, opposite ones shorter than the 4 interior. *Ovary* 2-carpeled, 2-celled

by a false partition, with parietal placentæ. *Fruit* a silique, or silicle, usually 2-celled. Stigmas 2, sessile. *Seeds* 2-rowed in each cell, but often so intercalated as to form but one row. *Embryo* with the 2 cotyledons variously folded on the radicle. *Albumen* 0.

Illust. 256, 312, 365, 447, 448.

Genera 195, *species* 1600. This is a very natural order, larger than any of the preceding. The greater part of the species are found in the temperate zones. About 100 are peculiar to this continent.

Properties. The Crucifers as a class are of much importance to man. They furnish several alimentary articles, which are very nutritious, as the Turnip, Cabbage, Cauliflower; several others are used as condiments, as Mustard, Radish, Cochlearia, etc. They all possess a peculiar acrid, volatile principle, dispersed through every part, often accompanied by an etherial oil abounding in sulphur. They are also remarkable for containing more nitrogen than other vegetables, for which reason aminonia is generally evolved in their putrefaction. In medicine they are eminently stimulant and anticorbutic. None are really poisonous, although very acrid. The root of Isatis tinctoria affords a blue coloring matter.

Obs. The genera of this large order were arranged into sub-orders by De Candolle, according to their various modes of folding the cotyledon upon the radicle, which modes are as follows: 1. Cotyledons accumbent, the radicle turned round and applied to the edges of the cotyledons, represented thus 0=. 2. Cotyledons incumbent, the radicle applied against the back of one of the cotyledons, 0 ||. 3. Cotyledons conduplicate, radicle folded as in the last case, but the cotyledons bent so as partly to enfold it, 0>>, as in the mustard.

In the analysis of the Crucifers it is indispensable that the specimens be in fruit as well as flower, and that the student bring to bear all his patience and resolution in the study of the above and other forms of structure in the seed, however minute. In the following synopsis the student may use in analysis either the artificial arrangement of the Genera or the less obvious but more natural arrangement of the

TRIBES.

§ SILIQUOSÆ,—fruit a silique opening by valves. (Tribes.)
Tribe 1. ARABIDEÆ. Seeds flattened, often bordered; cotyledons 0=.....Genera 1—10
Tribe 2. SISIMBREÆ. Seeds oblong, not bordered; cotyledons 0 ||.....Gen. 11—14
Tribe 3. BRASSICEÆ. Seeds globular, cotyledons 0>>. Flowers yellow.....Gen. 15, 16
§§ SILICULOSÆ,—fruit a silicle opening by valves when more than 2-seeded. (Tribes.)
Tribe 4. ALYSSINEÆ. Dissepiment broad. Cotyledons 0=.....Gen. 17—21
Tribe 5. CAMELINEÆ. Dissepiment broad. Cotyledons 0 ||.....Gen. 22, 23
Tribe 6. THLASPEÆ. Dissepiment narrow. Cotyledons 0=.....Gen. 24
Tribe 7. LEPIDINEÆ. Dissepiment narrow. Cotyledons 0 ||.....Gen. 25—27
Tribe 8. ISATIDEÆ. Dissepiment 0. Silicle 1-seeded, indehiscent.....Gen. 28
§§§ LOMENTACEÆ,—fruit a jointed silique, partitioned across. (Tribes.)
Tribe 9. CAKALINEÆ. Cotyledons 0=, seeds compressed.....Gen. 29
Tribe 10. RAPHANEÆ. Cotyledons 0>>, seeds globous.....Gen. 30

ARTIFICIAL KEY TO THE GENERA.

§ Fruit a silique. Seeds in a donble row.....Genera 1, 2
Seeds in a single row. Flowers cyanic (a).
Flowers xanthic (b)
a Flowers purple, single. Stigma capitate. Plant native.....Genera 3
a Flowers purple (or white and double). Stigmas horned. Cultivated.....Gen. 4, 14
a Flowers white or roseate. Siliques flattened,—raised on a filiform stipe.....Gen. 13
—sessile, having no stipe.....Gen. 5, 6, 7
b Seeds globular, with cotyledons conduplicate (0>>).....Gen. 15, 16
b Seeds oblong or lens-shaped. Siliques terete or flattened, veinless.....Gen. 8, 9
Siliques squarish, valves 1—3-veined.....Gen. 10, 11, 12
§§ Fruit a silicle. Silicle turgid or flattened, with a broad partition (c).
Silicle flattened contrary to the narrow partition (d).
Silicle with no partition, 1-seeded. Flowers yellow.....Gen. 28
c Ornamental exotics, variously colored. Gardens.....Gen. 17, 18
c Native plants with—flowers cyanic, white.....Gen. 19, 20, 23
—flowers yellow. Silicles? oblong.....Gen. 1
Silicles ovoid or globular.....Gen. 21, 22
d Seeds several in each cell. Silicle triangular.....Gen. 25
d Seeds only 2,—one in each cell. The two outer petals larger.....Gen. 24
The petals all equal.....Gen. 26, 27
§§§ Fruit a loment, jointed and partitioned across.....Gen. 29, 30

1. NASTÚRTIUM, R. Br. WATER CRESS. (Lat. *nasus tortus*; from the effect of these acrimonious plants upon the nose.) Sepals equal at base, spreading; siliques subterete, generally curved upwards, sometimes shortened so as to resemble a silicle; valves veinless; seeds small, lens-shaped, ∞, in a double row (0=).—Aquatic plants with pinnate or pinnatifid lvs.

* Petals white. Siliques rather long (10—12″) ..... No. 1
* Petals yellow. Siliques shortened (4—8″), but longer than the pedicels (a).
* Petals yellow. Siliques or silicles (1—6″) shorter than the pedicels (b).
a Leaves pinnate or pinnatifid. Diffusely branched ..... Nos. 2, 3
a Leaves lyrate, or merely toothed. Stems erect ..... Nos. 4, 5
b Petals not longer than the calyx, obscure ..... Nos. 6, 7
b Petals longer than the calyx, bright yellow ..... Nos. 8, 9

1 N. officinàle R. Br. ENGLISH WATER CRESS. Lvs. pinnate, lfts. ovate, subcordate, repand; petals white, longer than the calyx.—4 Brooks and springy places, rare. (Yellow Springs, O.) Sts. decumbent, thick, branching, 6—12′ long. Lfts. 3—7, broad, mostly rounded at base, obscurely toothed, terminal one largest. Fls. corymbed. Siliques hardly 1′ long. Occasionally cultivated for salad. May, Jn. § ‡.

2 N. tanacetifòlium Hook. TANSEY-LEAVED. *Upper leaf segm. confluent, lower distinct, oblong or roundish, sinuate-toothed teeth obtuse; pods linear-oblong.*—② Damp soils, Ga. and Fla., W. and N. W. to the Miss. Sts. smooth, diffusely branched from the base, 4—12′ high. Root lvs. 2—4′ long, narrow, regularly pinnate with 19—15 segm. in the larger plants, the 3 upper segm. often confluent. Fls. minute. Pods 4—8″ long, slightly curved, on ped. ¼ as long, and tipped with a distinct but short style. Mar., May.

β. OBTUSUM. Lfts. mostly distinct, oval, obtuse; pods shorter (3 to 5″), twice longer than pedicel. (N. obtusum, Nutt.)

3 N. Wálteri. *Segm. of the lvs. all distinct, narrow, with a few linear, acute lobes or teeth; pods linear,*—4 ? Ga. (Feay and Pond.) and Car. Rt. thick, blackish, with many strong fibres. Lvs. numerous, mostly radical or subcauline, 1—2′ long, finely dissected, the terminal segm. 3-lobed. Sts. branched from the base (only ?), 3—5′ high, puberulent. Fls. minute. Pods slender, about 5″ long, ped. half as long; style distinct. Mar., Apr. (Sisymbrium Walteri Ell.)

4 N. limòsum Nutt. *Lvs. lanceolate,* toothed, lower ones pinnatifid at base (lyrate), upper entire at base; *pods elliptic-oblong* (3—4″).—② Edges of the Miss., La. (Hale.) Glabrous. Sts. erect, simple, branched only at top, 10—15′ high. Lvs. all cauline and petiolate, the lower irregularly divided at base, where they touch the water. Rac. several. Fls. minute. Pods on very short pedicels, with styles much shorter. Apr., May. Hardly distinct from the next.

5 N. sessiliflòrum Nutt. *Lvs. cuneate-obovate,* repandly toothed or sub-entire; *pods linear-oblong* (5—6″), subsessile.—② Banks of the Miss. Glabrous. Sts. erect, nearly simple. Lvs. attenuated at base, those of the stem nearly entire. Fls. minute. Rac. elongated in fruit, both pods and stigmas almost sessile. Apr.—Jn.

6 N. palústre DC. MARSH CRESS. *Glabrous; lvs. pinnately lobed,* amplexical, *lobes confluent,* dentate; rt. fusiform; *pet. as long as the sepals; silicle spreading, turgid, twice longer than wide.*—4 In wet places. St. 1—2f high, erect, branched above. Lvs. 2—3′ long, all more or less pinnatifid, with the terminal lobe large, ovate. Fls. numerous, small. Silicle 3″ long, pedicels twice as long, often deflexed. Jn.—Aug.

7 N. híspidum DC. *Villous; lvs. runcinate-pinnatifid, lobes obtusely dentate; silicles tumid, ovoid or globular,* the pedicels longer, ascending; *pet. scarcely as long as the calyx.*—② Banks of streams N. H. to Penn. Stem angular, branched, 1—3f high, with many paniculate racemes above. Lvs. 3—6′ long. Fls. minute. Silicles 1″ long, on pedicels 2—3″ long and somewhat spreading. Jn. —Aug.

8 N. sylvéstre R. Br. WOOD CRESS. *Lvs. pinnately divided, segm. serrate or incised; pods linear, style very short.*—4 Wet meadows, near Philadelphia (Nutt).

near Boston (Sprague). Sts. ascending from a prostrate base. Fls. rather large and showy. Pet. ½ longer than calyx. Pods nearly ½′ long, the pedicels rather longer, ascending. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

9 **N. sinuàtum** Nutt. *Lvs. pinnatifid, segm. lance-oblong, nearly entire; pods oblong, acute, with a slender style.*—Banks of the Miss. opposite St. Louis, southward, W. to Oregon. Glabrous and diffusely branched. Lvs. regularly pinnatifid, the terminal segm. often confluent. Fls. rather large and showy. Pods about ½′ long, slightly curved, the pedicels still longer, spreading or recurved. Jn.

2. TÚRRITIS, Dillon. TOWER MUSTARD. (Lat. *turritis*, turreted; from the pyramidal form of the plant.) Sepals erect, converging; silique long, linear, 2-edged; valves plain, 1-veined; seeds in a double row (margined in one species) (0=).—Fls. white or rose-colored. Stem lvs. mostly saggittate-clasping.

1 **T. glàbra** L. *Fls. (cream-white) erect; siliques long* (3′), *strictly erect; stem-lvs. ovate lanceolate.*—① In rocky fields about New Haven (Eaton) and Can. Glabrous. St. round, simple, 1½f high. Radical-lvs. petiolate, dentate; cauline arrow-shaped and half-clasping at base, smooth, glaucous and entire. Siliques straight and very narrow. May. § Eur.

2 **T. strícta** Graham. *Fls. (rose-white) erect; silique long* (3′), *erect, finally ascending, stem-lvs. linear-lanceolate.*—② On rocks, N. Y. (rare), W. to Or. Plant glabrous. St. straight, erect, simple, 1—2f high. Root-lvs. spatulate, remotely denticulate; stem-lvs. arrow shaped, clasping, erect, nearly entire. Rac. terminal, elongated in fruit. May.

3 **T. brachycárpa** Torr & Gr. *Fls. (pale-purple) nodding; siliques shorter* (1′), *spreading.*—Lake shores Mich. Glabrous and glaucous, often purplish. Stem 1—2f high. Root-lvs. spatulate, dentate; cauline linear-lanceolate, sagittate and clasping. Fls. rather large.

3. IODÁNTHUS, Torr. & Gray. FALSE ROCKET. (Gr. *ιώδης* violet-colored, *ἄνθος*, flower,) Calyx closed, shorter than the claws of the petals; silique linear, terete, veinless; seeds arranged in a single row in each cell (0=).—Glabrous, with violet-purple flowers in paniced racemes.

I. pinnatífida Torr & Gr.—♃ Penn. to Ill., S. to Ark. St. slender, furrowed 2—3f high. Lvs. thin, sharply dentate, 3—5′ long, ¼ as wide, the lower often lyrate-pinnatifid, those of the stem lanceolate, acuminate, scarcely petiolate. Rac. terminal and axillary. Petals long-clawed, with an obovate border. Pods torulous, 15—20″ long; sds. oblong, plano-convex. May, Jn.

4. MATTHÌOLA, R. Br. STOCK. (In honor of *P. A. Matthioli*, physician to Ferdinand of Austria, and botanic author.) Calyx closed, 2 of the sepals gibbous at base; petals dilated; siliques terete; stigmas connivant, thickened or cornute at the back.—Herbaceous or shrubby, oriental plants, clothed with a hoary, stellate pubescence.

* Perennial or biennial. Stems herbaceous.....Nos. 1, 2.
* Perennial. Stems shrubby at base.....Nos. 3, 4.

1 **M. ánnuus** R. Br. TEN WEEKS' STOCK. St. erect, branched; *lvs. hoary-canescent*, lanceolate, obtuse, subdentate; *silique subcylindrical.*—① A fine garden flower from S. Europe. St. 2f high, and, with the leaves, covered with a soft, stellate pubescence. Fls. variegated. Jn.†

2 **M. Græcus** R. Br. GRECIAN STOCK. St. erect, branched; *lvs.* lanceolate, *glabrous; siliques somewhat compressed.*—② From Greece. Plant about 1f high, distinguished from the remainder of the genus by its smooth foliage. Fls. white, appearing all summer.†

3 **M. incànus** R. Br. PURPLE JULY FLOWER. St. erect, *branched;* lvs. lanceolate, entire, hoary-canescent; siliques subcylindrical, truncate and compressed

at apex.—♃ One of the most popular flowers of the genus, native of England, etc. St. 2f high. Fls. purple.—Several varieties are enumerated, as the double flowered, Brompton Stock, Brompton Queen. Jn.†

4 M. fenestràlis R. Br. Erect, *simple; lvs.* crowded, recurved, *undulate, downy;* siliques downy, broadest at base.—♃ From S. Europe. Plant 1f high. Fls. numerous, large, purple. Jl., Aug.†

5. DENTÀRIA, L. PEPPER-ROOT. (Lat. *dens*, a tooth; from the tooth-like projections of the rhizome.) Sepals converging; silique lance-linear, with flat, veinless valves, often opening elastically; placentæ not winged; sds. in a single row, ovate, not bordered; funiculus broad (0=).—Rhizome ♃. Lvs. palmately divided, those of the stem but 2 or 3, somewhat whorled. Fls. white or purplish, in a terminal raceme.

* Leaves of the stem sub-opposite or sub-verticillate.....Nos. 1—3
* Leaves of the stem alternate.....Nos. 4, 5

1 D. diphýlla L. *St. 2-leaved; lfts. subovate; rhizome continuous, toothed.*—In woods and wet meadows, Can. to Car., W. to the Miss. St. about 1f high, round, smooth, with 2, nearly opposite, ternate leaves above the middle. Lfts. on very short stalks, the lateral ones oblique, all with rounded, mucronate, unequal teeth. Fls. racemed, large, white; the petals much larger than the calyx. The rootstock is long and large in proportion to the plant, beset with teeth, with a pungent, aromatic taste. May.

2 D. laciniàta Muhl. *Cauline lvs.* 3, *3-parted, the divisions lanceolate or linear-oblong, obtuse, lobed, toothed or entire; rhiz. moniliform.*—In woods, Can. and U. S. The rootstock consists of several connected tubers of a pungent taste. Stem 1f high, smooth, simple. Lvs. usually in a whorl about half way up, the segm. with very irregular, mucronate teeth, rarely subentire, lateral ones sometimes cut nearly to the base, rendering the leaf almost quinate. Root-lvs. generally wanting. Fls. racemed, purplish. Apr., May.

3 D. multífida Muhl. *Cauline lvs. mostly* 3, *and verticillate, rarely* 2, *multifid with numerous linear lobes; rhiz. tuberous.*—In woods, N. Car, to Ala., rare. St. 6—10′ high. Lvs. finely dissected in a bi- or triternate manner. Fls. white, smaller than in the above species.

4 D. máxima Nutt. *Stem about* 3-*leaved* (2 to 7); lfts. 3, *ovate*, toothed or cleft; rhiz. moniliform, the tubers toothed.—N. Y. and Penn., rare. Tubers of the rootstock thick as the finger, an inch or more in length. St. 1—2f high, bearing a lengthened raceme, with pale purple flowers which are larger than in No. 1, and several alternate, remote, ternate, petiolate lvs. Lfts. sharply and coarsely cut-toothed or lobed. May.

5 D. heterophýlla Nutt. *St. about* 2-*leaved* (2 or 3), leaflets 3, *lanceolate and nearly entire;* root-lvs. of 3, ovate-oblong, toothed and cut-lobed lfts.; *rhiz.* moniliform, *scarcely toothed.*—Penn., Va., Ky. A small and delicate species, some 6′ high. Tubers of the root few (1—3), oblong. Radical lf. always present, long-petioled. The alternate stem-lvs. small (1′ long), also petiolate. Fls. few (6—9), pale-purple. Jn.

6. CARDAMÌNE, L. BITTER CRESS. (Gr. *καρδία*, heart, *δαμάω*, to strengthen; from its stomachic properties.) Calyx a little spreading, silique linear with flat, veinless valves, narrower than the dissepiment, and often opening elastically from the base; stigma entire; seeds not margined, with a slender funiculus (0=). Fls. white or purple.

* Leaves pinnate, with many leaflets.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaves simple, or partly ternate. Roots mostly perennial. (a)
a Style slender. In low, wet grounds.....Nos. 3, 4
a Style none. In high mountains.....Nos. 5, 6

1 C. hirsùta L. *St.* (hirsute in Europe) glabrous, *erect; lvs. pinnately* 5—11-*foliate*, terminal lft. largest; fls. (white) small, silique erect, linear or filiform; *stig.*

minute, *sessile.*—② Common in streams and springy places throughout the country. Aspects various; st. varying from filiform to thick and fleshy. Lfts. few or many, regular or not, lobed, toothed, angled or entire, always obtuse, terminal one generally 3-lobed. Pods always torulous and straight (except in β) about 1′ long. Mar.—Jn.

β. VIRGINICA Hook. Slender and delicate; lfts. 1 or 2-toothed; pods filiform, incurved.—Grows on rocks and sandy shores.

2 C. praténsis L. CUCKOO FLOWER. *St. ascending, simple; lvs. pinnately 7—15-foliate, lfts. petiolate, subentire, lower ones suborbicular,* upper linear-lanceolate; *sty. distinct.*—4 Swamps, N. Y. to Arc., Am. Whole plant smooth. St. round, striate, 10—16′ high. Lvs. few, 1½—2′ long, including the petiole. Lfts. small or minute, regular. Fls. large (6—8″ broad), few, in a terminal raceme. Pet. white or rose-color. Siliques nearly 1′ in length, erect. Apr., May.

3 C. rhomboìdea DC. *Sts. simple, erect or ascending, tuberiferous at base; siliques linear-lanceolate.*—4 Wet woods and meadows, common. Glabrous, 8—14′ high. Tubers 1 to several, roundish, white, bearing one or several stems. Radical leaves roundish, long-stalked, somewhat cordate, entire; stem lvs. oblong or rhomboidal, angular-subdentate, the upper lanceolate, sessile. Racemes one or two, with white, showy, flowers. Styles 1″ long; stigmas capitate. Apr.—Jn.

β. PURPUREA Torr. Slender, erect, few-leaved and purple-flowered.—Cleveland, O., &c. May.

4 C. rotundifòlia Mx. *Sts. decumbent, branching, finally stoloniferous;* lvs. all petiolate; *siliques linear-subulate;* rt. fibrous.—4 Cool springs and rivulets in Mts., Penn. to Car. (Buckley). Prostrate stems or runners 1—2f in length. Lvs. roundish, subcordate angular, the lower 3-lobed or ternate, with the terminal lft. much the largest. Fls. smaller than in No. 3, white. May, Jn.

5 C. bellidifòlia L. *Lvs. smooth,* orbicular-ovate, nearly entire, petiolate; cauline entire or 3-lobed; *siliques erect.*—4 A minute species, on the summits of the White Mts. (Storrs), &c.; also, Arc., Am. to Cal. Stem 1½—3′ high. Lvs. mostly radical, broadly oval or ovate, ¼′ long, on petioles as long as the stems. Fascicles corymbous, each of 3 or 4 white flowers. Pet. oval, obtuse, about twice as long as the calyx. Jl.

6 C. spatulàta Mx. *Lvs. hirsute,* the radical spatulate, petiolate; cauline sessile, *siliques spreading.*—① Mts. of Car. and Ga. Sts. decumbent, slender, 6—8′ long. Lvs. about 1′ in length, the lower entire, obtuse; the upper somewhat toothed, narrow. Rac. several, loose, with filiform, spreading, distant pedicels. Fls. white. Pods straight, 1′ long. Apr.

7. ÁRABIS, L. ROCK CRESS. (Name from *Arabia*, the native country of some of the species.) Sepals mostly erect; silique linear compressed; valves each with one or three longitudinal veins, seeds in a single row in each cell, mostly margined, cotyledons accumbent or oblique.—Fls. white.

* Leaves (all or at least the radical) pinnatifid.....Nos. 1, 2.
* Leaves all undivided, toothed or entire, often clasping. (a)
a Siliques short (6—12″) and straight. Seeds not winged.....Nos. 3, 4.
a Siliques longer (1—2′), straight or curved. Seeds not winged.....Nos. 5, 6.
a Siliques long (3′), curved, pendant. Seeds winged.....Nos. 7, 8.

1 A. Ludoviciàna Meyer. *All the lvs. pinnatifid or pinnate, smoothish;* st. branched at base; siliques and pedicels ascending; *sds. bordered.*—① N. Car. and Ky. (Curtis) to (Macon) Ga. Sts. 6—10′ high, slender. Leaves 1—2′ long, at first rosulate, of 6—9 pairs of oblong, few-toothed leaflets, rachis slightly winged. Pods 7—10″ by 1″, valves veiny. Fls. minute, white. Mar., Apr.

2 A. lyràta L. *Upper lvs.* smooth, *linear, entire;* radical lvs. lyrately pinnatifid, often pilous; st. branched at base; pedicels spreading; siliques erect, *seeds not bordered.*—② On rocky hills, Can. and Wis. to Va. Sts. declined at base, 6—12′ high. Root-lvs. numerous, rosulate, 1—3′ long, ¼ as wide, petiolate, pinnatifid or sinuate-dentate, upper ones sublinear and subentire. Fls. middle size (3″ long).

Siliques when mature 1½—2′ long, 1″ wide, tipped with a short style. Cotyledons obliquely 0= or nearly 0‖. Apr., May.

β. A variety (A. PETRÆA Lam.?) has very slender, upright stems, smooth, a few small, incised root-lvs., few linear stem-lvs. and cotyledons wholly 0=.—Shores of the great lakes (Ohio), Can.

3 A. Thaliàna L. MOUSE-EAR CRESS. Sts. branched at base, *erect; lvs.* pilous, oblong, *nearly entire; petals twice longer than calyx; pods erect*, squarish.—② Rocks and sandy fields, Vt. to Ill. and Car. Whole plant pubescent with stellate-hairs. St. several from the same root, erect, simple, slender, 4—12′ high. Root-lvs. rosulate, petiolate, 1—2′ long, cauline appressed, an inch long, base somewhat clasping. Fls. small, white. Pods 6—8″ long. Cotyledons obliquely 0‖. May. § Eur. (Sisymbrium, Gay.)

4 A. dentàta Torr. & Gr. Sts. branched at base, diffuse; *lvs.* roughish-downy, oblong, *sharply toothed; petals hardly longer than calyx; pods spreading.*—① River banks, N. Y. to Mo. Plant scabrous with stellate hairs. Sts. decumbent, a foot high. Root-lvs. 2′ long by ¾; cauline half-clasping with an auriculate base, all very obtuse and irregularly toothed. Fls. small, whitish. Pods very slender, 1′ long. May.

5 A. pàtens Sullivant. Erect, *pubescent;* cauline lvs. coarsely toothed; *siliques spreading and curved upwards, beaked with a distinct style.*—Rocky banks of the Scioto, O. (Sullivant), and southward. Sts. 1—2f high. Root-lvs. rosulate, petiolate; stem-lvs. oblong-ovate or linear, auriculate-clasping. Fls. rather large (5—6″ broad), white. Pods nearly 2′ long. May.

6 A. hirsùta Scop. Erect, *hirsute;* radical lvs. oblong-ovate, tapering to a petiole, cauline oval or lanceolate, sagittate-clasping, entire or toothed; *siliques straight, erect; sty. none.*—② Found in low, rocky grounds, Can. to Va., W. to Oregon. Sts. 2 or more from the same root, round, hairy at base, near a foot high, slender and parallel. Lvs. scarcely dentate, sessile, with heart-shaped or arrow-shaped bases, the upper acute. Fls. greenish-white. Siliques 1—2′ long. Jn.

7 A. lævigàta DC. Tall, glaucous, *smooth; stem-lvs.* linear-lanceolate, and linear, *sagittate-clasping*, the upper entire; *siliques very long, linear*, at length spreading and pendulous.—♃ In rocky woods and low grounds, Can. to Tenn. and westward. St. 2f high, round, simple, or branched above. Root-lvs. often purplish, obovate and oblong, petiolate, ¾—1½′ long, ½ as wide, with acute teeth. Stem-lvs. 3—5′ long and very narrow. Fls. erect, greenish, the petals hardly longer than the calyx. Siliques 3′ long, scarcely 1″ wide. May.

8 A. Canadénsis L. SICKLE POD. Tall, *pubescent; stem lvs.* lanceolate, *pointed both ways, sessile; silique subfalcate*, veined, pendulous.—♃ On rocky hills Can. to Ga., W. to Ark. A plant remarkable for its long, drooping pods which resemble a sickle-blade, or rather a scythe. St. 2—3f high, slender, round, smooth. Lvs. 3—5′ long, ¼ as wide, the lowest early marcescent, middle and upper ones sessile or clasping, with narrow bases, remotely denticulate. Fls. small, the narrow, white petals twice longer than the calyx. Pods slender, flattened, 3′ long. May, Jn.

8. CHEIRÁNTHUS, L. WALL FLOWER. (Arabic *kheyry*, the name of a certain plant, and Gr. *ἄνθος*, flower.) Calyx closed, 2 of the sepals gibbous at base; petals dilated; silique terete or compressed; stigma 2-lobed or capitate; seeds flat, in a single series, often margined. (0=). Garden perennials, mostly European. Lvs. undivided.

C. Cheìri L. St. somewhat shrubby and decumbent at base; lvs. entire or slightly dentate, lanceolate, acute, smooth; branches angular; petals obovate; siliques erect, acuminate.—♃ From S. Europe. A popular garden flower, admired for its agreeable fragrance, and handsome corymbous clusters of orange or yellow flowers. Plant about 2f high. Jn.†

9. LEAVENWÓRTHIA, Torr. (Named for *Dr. Leavenworth*, the discoverer.) Calyx rather erect; petals cuneate, retuse or truncate;

silique flat, linear or oblong, valves indistinctly veined; seeds in a single row, flattened, wing-margined; embryo nearly straight, curving towards an accumbent form.—② Low, smooth herbs with lyrate-pinnatifid lvs. Fls. yellowish.

L. Michaùxii Torr. (and L. aurea Torr.). On wet rocks S. E. Ky. to Texas. Plant 2—6′ high. Lvs. mostly radical, an inch or two in length, segm. 1—5, angular. Fls. at first solitary, on slender scapes, finally racemed. Petals twice longer than the sepals, yellow, at least its broad claws. Pods erect, 3—5-seeded. Mar., Apr. (Cardamine uniflora. Mx.)

10. BARBÀREA, R. Br. WINTER CRESS. (In honor of *St. Barbara* who discovered [what are since unknown] its medicinal properties.) Sepals erect; siliques columnar, 2 or 4-angled, valves carinate with a mid-vein; seeds in a single row (0=).—Lvs. lyrate-pinnatifid. Fls. yellow.

1 B. vulgàris R. Br. Upper lvs. toothed or pinnatifid at base; *siliques obscurely 4-angled*, pointed with the style.—② Fields and brooksides, common, N. States. Whole plant glabrous. St. furrowed, 1—2f high, branching above. Lower lvs. lyrate pinnatifid, with small, oblong pinnæ, and a large, broad-ovate, terminal lobe, dark green, shining, with clasping petioles; upper lvs. sessile, all very obtuse.—Fls. in dense racemes. Pods about 9‴ long, usually curved, ascending or erect. May, Jn.

2 B. prècox R. Br. BELLE ISLE CRESS. SCURVY GRASS. Upper lvs. pinnatifid, with the lobes all linear-oblong; *silique 2-edged.*—♃ Cultivated southward for salad, and sparingly naturalized. St. slender, 1f high. Lower lvs. with the terminal lobe ovate. Siliques 2 or 3′ long. Apr., Jn.

11. ERÝSIMUM, L. FALSE WALL FLOWER. (Gr. *ἐρύω*, to cure; from its salutary medicinal properties.) Calyx closed; siliques columnar, 3-sided, valves with a strong mid-vein; stigma capitate; seeds in a single series; cotyledons oblong, 0‖.—Fls. yellow.

1 E. cheiranthoides L. *Pubescence minute*, appressed, branched; lvs. lanceolate, denticulate, or entire; fls. small; *siliques short* (8—10‴), *on slender, spreading pedicels;* stig. small, nearly sessile.—① By streams and in wet grounds, U. S. and Can., not common. St. erect, 1—2f high, often branched, and, with the leaves, scabrous. Lvs. acute at each end, 1—2′ long, ⅓ as wide. Fls. small, yellow, in long racemes. Siliques ½ to near 1′ in length, linear, and somewhat spreading. Jl.

2 E. Arkansànum Nutt. YELLOW PHLOX. *Scabrous*, with an appressed pubescence; st. simple; lvs. linear-lanceolate, remotely dentate, sessile, lower ones runcinate-toothed; inflorescence racemous, corymbed at summit; *siliques long* (3′), erect, *on short, erect pedicels;* stig. capitate.—② A fine plant, with large, showy flowers, resembling the wall-flower, on bluffs along rivers, Ohio to Ark. St. 1—3f high, slender. Lvs. 2—3 by 3—6‴. Sep. straw-colored. Petals large, bright-orange yellow. Siliques 3′ long. Jn., Jl.

12. SISÝMBRIUM, Allioni. (An ancient Greek name.) Calyx half-spreading, equal at base; petals unguiculate, entire: silique subterete, valves concave, marked lengthwise with 1—3 veins; style very short; seeds in a single series, ovoid, 0‖.—Fls. (yellow) small.

1 S. officinàle Scop. HEDGE MUSTARD. *Lvs. runcinate;* rac. slender, virgate; *siliques subulate*, erect, closely appressed to the rachis.—① A common weed, in fields, roadsides, rubbish, etc., Can. and U. S. St. 1—3f high, with spreading branches. Lower lvs. 3—8′ by 1—3′, the lower segments placed at right angles to the midvein, or pointing backwards, the terminal segment largest. Upper lvs. in 3 lanceolate segments at right angles. Fls. small, yellow, terminating the ra-

come, which becomes 1—2f long, and environed by the appressed sessile pods. Jn., Sept. Medicinal. § Eur.

2 **S. Sòphia** L. FLIXWEED. *Lvs. bipinnatifid*, lobes linear-oblong, acute, incised; sepals longer than the petals; *silique linear*, slender, erect, longer than the spreading pedicel.—Plattsburg, N. Y. (Mrs. Conant), and Can. along the St. Lawrence. Stems erect, 1—2f high. Leaves ovate in outline, finely dissected, almost tripinnatifid. Fls. very small, pale yellow. Siliques 1′ long, very narrow, in long racemes. July.

3 **S. canéscens** Nutt. TANSEY MUSTARD. Lvs. bipinnately divided, canescent, lobes oblong or lanceolate, subdentate, obtuse; *petals about equalling the calyx; siliques* oblong-linear, *ascending, shorter (or never longer) than the spreading pedicels.*—☉ Arctic Sea to Florida. Plant 1—2f high, often nearly smooth. Lvs. about 3′ long, sessile, lance-oblong in outline, segm. 5—7 pairs, finely divided. Fls. very small. Siliques 3—6″ in length, the seeds somewhat 2-rowed. Variable. Mar., Jn.

13. WÀREA, Nutt. (Named in honor of *Mr. Ware*, the discoverer.) Sepals colored, ligulate; petals with very slender claws, longer than the lamina; silique flattened, long and slender, raised on a slender stipe; stamens nearly equal, 0‖.—☉ Glabrous, entire-leaved plants, with the aspect of Cleome. Fls. white or purple, in short racemes. Siliques curved and declinate.

1 **W. cuneifòlia** Nutt. *Lvs.* oblong, obtuse, *cuneate at base*, and sub-sessile.—Dry hills, Ga. (Mettauer) and Fla. St. 1—2f high, branched above. Lvs. ½—1′ long, rather thick, the upper linear. Fls. in showy clusters at the summits of the branches, white or purplish. Pedicels divergent. Sta. exserted, with the anthers finally circinate. Petals with remarkably slender claws 2″ in length, lamina 1″. Siliques 1½′ or more in length, 4 times longer than the filiform stipe. Jn., Aug.

2 **W. amplexifòlia** Nutt. *Lvs.* oblong-ovate, *partly clasping.*—☉ Fla. In all other respects like No. 1, and in all probability not distinct from it.

14. HÉSPERIS, L. ROCKET. (Gr. ἕσπερα, evening; when the flower is most fragrant.) Calyx closed, furrowed at base, shorter than the claws of the petals; petals bent obliquely, linear or obovate; silique 4-sided, 2-edged or subterete; seeds not margined; stigmas forked, with the apices converging (0‖).—Fls. cyanic.

1 **H. matronàlis** L. St. simple, erect; *lvs. lanceolate-ovate, denticulate*; petals emarginate, mucronate; pedicels as long as the calyx.—A fine garden perennial, said to be found native about Lake Huron. St. 3—9f high. Fls. purple, often double, and white in *β* hortensis. † Eur.

2 **H. áprica** L. St. erect, simple, pubescent: *lvs. oblong, obtuse, entire, ciliate hispid;* pedicels as long as the calyx.—♃ From Siberia. Stem a foot high. Fls. purple. May, Jn., †.

15. SINÀPIS, Tourn. MUSTARD. (The Greek name, σίνᾶπι.) Sepals equal at base, spreading; petals ovate, with straight claws; siliques subterete; valves veined; style short and subulate, or ensiform; seeds in a single series, globular (0>>).—Fls. always yellow.

1 **S. nìgra** L. BLACK MUSTARD. *Smooth;* silique smooth, *somewhat 4-angled*, appressed to the rachis, and beaked with a slender, 4-sided style.—☉ In cultivated grounds and waste places. St. 3—6f high, round, smooth, striate, branching. Lvs. all petiolate, lower ones variously lyrate and dentate, upper ones lance-linear, pendulous, entire. Sep. and pet. sulphur-yellow. Pods very numerous, nearly 1′ long. Sds. numerous, small, globous, nearly black, well known as a condiment. Jn., July., ‡ § Eur.

2 S. arvénsis L. FIELD MUSTARD. *St. and leaves hairy; silique smooth, many-angled, torulous, spreading, about 3 times longer than the slender, ancipital style.*—① Naturalized in N. Y. (T. and G.) and in Vt. (Robbins). Lower lvs. large, sublyrate-pinnatifid, upper ones oblong-ovate, all repand-toothed. Silique somewhat spreading, 1½′ long. Sds. large and black. Jn.. Aug., § Eur.

3 S álba L. WHITE MUSTARD. Lvs. smoothish; *siliques hispid*, torose, *shorter than the ensiform beak sds.* large, *pale yellow.*—① Native of Europe. St. 2—5f high, thinly hirsute. Lvs. all lyrately pinnate, dentate, petiolate. Siliques spreading, about 4-seeded. The seeds are used for about the same purposes as those of S. nigra, esteemed in medicine. Jn., Jl. ‡.

16. BRÁSSICA, L. CABBAGE, etc. (Celtic *bresic*, the cabbage.) Sepals equal at base, (mostly) erect; petals obovate; filaments without teeth; silique sub-compressed, valves concave, with a central vein; style short, subterete, obtuse; seeds globous, in a single (often double) row (0>>).—Fls. yellow.

1 B. campéstris L. CALE. Lvs. somewhat fleshy and glaucous, the lower lyrate-dentate, subciliate, upper ones cordate-amplexicaul, acuminate.—① Cultivated fields and waste places. St. 1½—3f high, with a few, scattered, reversed hairs below. Lower lvs. 3—7′ long, ½ as wide, upper smaller, entire, with rounded clasping lobes at base, tapering to an obtuse point. Rac. 1—2f long. Sep. erect, spreading. Cor. yellow, 4—5″ diam. Siliques 1½′ long, with the style ½′. Sds. small, dark brown. Jn., Jl. § Sweden.

β RUTABAGA. SWEDISH TURNIP. Rt. tumid, napiform, subglobous, yellowish. —Cultivated like the common turnip: but after a thorough experiment, it is conceded by farmers to be inferior in value to that root, although it grows to an enormous size. ‡.

2 B. rápa L. Radical *lvs.* lyrate, *rough, not glaucous*, cauline ones incised, upper entire, smooth. ‡.

β DEPRESSA. COMMON TURNIP. Rt. depressed, globous or napiform, contracted below into a slender radicle.—② Long cultivated for the table, etc., in gardens and fields. St. 2—4f high, and with the leaves deep green. Upper lvs. amplexicaul. Pods 1′ long. Sds. small, reddish-brown. Jn. ‡

3 B. oleràcea L. CABBAGE. *Lvs. very smooth and glaucous*, fleshy, repand-toothed or lobed.—② Native of Europe, where it grows on rocky shores and cliffs, with no appearance of a head, forming a surprising contrast with the cultivated varieties. The excellence of the cabbage as a pot-herb needs no encomium. ‡

β BULLATA. SAVOY CABBAGE. Lvs. curled, subcapitate when young, finally expanding.

γ BOTRYTIS-CAULIFLORA. CAULIFLOWER. St. low; hds. thick, compact, terminal; fls. abortive, on short, fleshy peduncles. ‡.

δ BOTRYTIS ASPARAGOIDES. BROCCOLI. St. taller; hds. subramous; branches fleshy at the summit, consisting of clusters of abortive flower-buds. ‡.

ε CAPITATA. HEAD CABBAGE. St. short; lvs. concave, packed in a dense head before flowering; rac. paniculate. ‡.

17. ALÝSSUM, L. MADWORT. (Gr. *a*, privative, *λὐσσα*, rage; supposed by the ancients to allay anger.) Calyx equal at base; petals entire; some of the stamens with teeth; silicle orbicular or oval, with valves flat or convex in the centre; seeds 1—4 in each cell (0=).—Showy European herbs.

1 A. saxátile L. ROCK ALYSSUM. MADWORT. St. suffruticous at base, subcorymbous; lvs. lanceolate, entire, downy; *silicle obovate-orbicular, 2-seeded;* sds. margined.—An early-flowering garden perennial, native of Candia. St. 1f high, with numerous yellow flowers in close corymbous bunches. Apr., May. †.

2 A. marítimum Lam. SWEET ALYSSUM. St. suffruticous and procumbent at base; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, somewhat hoary; *pods oval*, smooth.—♃ A sweet-scented garden plant, with fine leaves and small white flowers. St. a foot in length. Fls. from Jn. to Oct.—All the species of Alyssum are of easy culture in common loamy soils. †.

18. LUNÀRIA, L. HONESTY. (Lat. *luna*, the moon; from the broad, round silicles.) Sepals somewhat bisaccate at base; petals nearly entire; stamens without teeth; silicle pedicellate, elliptical or lanceolate, with flat valves; funiculus adhering to the dissepiment (0=).

1 L. redivìva L. PERENNIAL SATIN FLOWER. St. erect, branching; lvs. ovate, cordate, petiolate, mucronately serrate; *silicles lanceolate, narrowed at each end.*—♃ From Germany. Stem 2—3f high. Fls. light purple. Jn.†

2 L. biénnis DC. HONESTY. St. erect; lvs. with obtuse teeth; *silicles oval, obtuse at both ends.*—② These are large, hairy plants, native of Germany. Sts. 3—4f high. Lvs. cordate. Fls. lilac-colored. The broad, round, silvery silicles are the most remarkable feature of the plants. May, Jn.†

19. DRÀBA, L. WHITLOW GRASS. (Gr. δράβη, acrid, biting; from the taste of the plant.) Calyx equal at base; petals equal; filaments without teeth; silicle oval or oblong, entire, the valves flat or slightly convex, veined; seeds not margined, 2-rowed in each cell (0=).—Fls. white, rarely yellow. Plants small.

§ EROPHILA (DC.). Petals 2-parted.....No. 1
§ DRABA proper. Petals entire or only emarginate. (a)
a Style long or short, but distinct. Plants perennial.....Nos. 2, 3
a Style none. Plants annual or biennial. (b)
b Pedicel as long as or longer than the silicle.....Nos. 4, 5
b Pedicel shorter than the silicle.....Nos. 6, 7

1 D. (Eróphila) vérna L. WHITLOW GRASS. Scape naked; lvs. oblong, acute, subserrate, hairy; petals bifid; stig. sessile: silicle oval, flat, shorter than the pedicel.—① A little, early-flowering plant in grassy fields, rather rare, Can. to Va. Lvs. all radical, lanceolate, ½—1½′ long, ⅛ as wide, with a few teeth towards the end. Scape a few inches high, with a rac. of 5—15 small, white flowers. Cal. spreading. Petals cleft half way down. Silicles about a line wide 3″ long, with deciduous valves. Apr., May.

2 D. arabìsans Mx. St. leafy, erectly branched, pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, *minutely dentate; silicle* oblong-lanceolate, smooth, *longer than the pedicel; sty. short but* distinct.—Lake shores, Willoughby, Vt., N. Y., Mich. Sts. several from the same root, 6—8′ high. Radical lvs. about 1′ long, forming rosulate tufts at the top of the short radical shoots; cauline somewhat clasping. Fls. white, in a short raceme. Silicles elongated (4—6″), twisted when ripe so as to appear double. May.

3 D. ramosíssima Desv. Minutely pubescent; sts. numerous; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, with *remote and slender teeth*, upper ones entire; rac. corymbously paniculate; *silicle* lanceolate, *about the length of the pedicel, the style half as long.*—On rocks, Harper's Ferry, Va., W. to Ky. Sts. slender, 4—10′ long, the barren ones with tufted leaves at top. Lvs. about 1′ long, with one or two teeth on each side. Fls. white. Silicles 3″ in length, ascending. Apr., May.

4 D. nemoràlis Ehrh. St. pubescent, branched; lvs. oval, cauline, lanceolate, toothed; *pet. emarginate; silicles* oblong-elliptical, *half the length of the pedicels; seeds nearly* 30.—Mich., Mo. Plant slender, 8—10′ high. St. with a few branches. Lvs. mostly radical. Rac. much elongated in fruit, with very long pedicels. Fls. minute, yellowish-white. May.

5 D. brachycárpa Nutt. Minutely pubescent; radical lvs. roundish-ovate, petiolate, cauline oblong or linear, slightly dentate or entire; rac. many-flowered, straight, elongated in fruit; *petals* obovate, *entire; silicle* oval, glabrous, *about as long as the pedicels*, 10—12-*seeded.*—♃ Grassy places near St. Louis, S. to La.

St. branched and leafy, 2—4′ high. Silicles scarcely 2″ in length. Mar., Apr.

6 **D. cuneifòlia** Nutt. Hirsute, pubescent; st. branching and leafy below, naked above; *lvs. cuneate-oblong, sessile, denticulate;* rac. elongated in fruit; *silicles* twice longer than the pedicels, 20—30-*seeded.*—Fields, Ky. to La. Plant 3—8′ high. Fls. much larger than in the preceding. Petals white, nearly thrice longer than the sepals. Mar., Apr.

7 **D. Caroliniàna** Walt. *Lvs. ovate-roundish, entire, hispid; silicles* linear, smooth, longer than the pedicels, corymbous, 30—40-seeded.—Sandy fields, Ct., R. I., S. to Ga. St. 1—3′ high, leafy at base, hispid, naked and smooth above. Lvs. clustered on the lower part of the stem, very hairy. Petals white, twice as long as the sepals. Silicle 6″ long, rather obtuse, smooth (or minutely hispid in β ?). Apr.—Jn. (D. micrantha Nutt.)

20, ARMORACIA, Rupp. HORSE RADISH. (*Armorica*, its native country, now the province Brittany, France.) Calyx equal at base, spreading; petals entire, much exceeding the calyx; filaments toothless; silicles ellipsoid or globular, turgid, 1-celled from the incomplete partition; styles distinct; seeds few (0=).—4 Lvs. oblong, undivided, or the lower pinnatifid. Fls. white.

1 **A. rusticàna** Rupp. Radical lvs. oblong, crenate; cauline long, lanceolate, dentate or incised, sessile; *silicle roundish, ellipsoid, much longer than the style.* —4 A common garden herb, sparingly naturalized in wet grounds. Rt. fleshy, large, white, very acrid. St. 2—3f high, angular, smooth, branching. Radical lvs. near a foot long, ½ as wide, on long channeled petioles. Lower stem-lvs. often cut in a pinnatifid manner, upper toothed or entire. Fls. not large. Silicle much shorter than the spreading pedicels. The root is a well known condiment for roast beef and other viands. Jn. § Eur. (Cochlearia L.)

2 **A. Americàna** Arn. Aquatic; immersed leaves doubly pinnatifid with capillary segments, emersed oblong, pinnatifid, serrate or entire; *silicle ovoid, little longer than the style.*—Lakes and rivers, Can., N. Y. to Ky. Fls. not large (4″ broad). Silicle 2″ long, on long spreading pedicels, much as in No. 1. (Nasturtium lacustre Gray. N. natans β. Americanum ejusd. Cochlearia aquatica Eaton ?)

21. VESICARIA, Lam. BLADDER-POD. (Lat. *vesica*, a bladder or blister; from the inflated silicles.) Petals entire; silicle globous or ovoid; inflated valves nerveless, hemispherical or convex; seeds several in each cell, sometimes margined (0=).—Fls. yellow.

1 **V. Shórtii** Torr & Gr. Lvs. elliptical, sessile, entire; style twice as long as the globous silicle; sds. 2—4, not margined.—① Banks of Elkhorn Creek, near Frankfort, Ky. (Short, in North Am. Flora.) St. decumbent, about a span long, slender, stellately pubescent. Lvs. 6—12″ long. Pedicels 6″ long, and the silicle as large as the fruit of Coriander.

22. CAMELÍNA, Crantz. FALSE FLAX. (Gr. χαμαὶ, dwarf, λίνον, flax.) Calyx equal at base; petals entire; silicle obovate or subglobous, with ventricous valves and many-seeded cells; styles filiform, persistent; seeds oblong, striate, not margined (0‖).—Fls. small yellow.

C. **sativa** Crantz. Lvs. lanceolate, sagittate at base, subentire; silicle obovate-pyriform, margined, tipped with the pointed style.—① In cultivated fields. St. ½—2½′ high, straight, erect, branching. Lvs. roughish, 1—2′ long, clasping the stem with their acute, arrow-shaped lobes. Fls. in paniculated racemes. Silicles 3—4″ long, on pedicels 2—3 times as long. Said to be cultivated in Germany for the oil which is expressed from the seeds. Jn. § Eur.

23. SUBULÀRIA, L. AWLWORT. (Named in reference to the linear-subulate leaves.) Silicle oval, valves turgid, cells many-seeded; stigma sessile; cotyledons linear, curved and incumbently folded on themselves.—① Aquatic acaulescent herbs.

S. aquática L.—A small plant, growing on the muddy shores of ponds in Me. and N. H. Lvs. all radical, entire, subulate, an inch in length. Scape 2—3′ high, racemous, with a few minute white fls. on slender pedicels, only 2″ in length. Jl.

24. ÌBERIS, L. CANDYTUFT. (Most of the species are natives of *Iberia*, now Spain.) The 2 outside petals larger than the 2 inner; silicles compressed, truncate, emarginate, the cells 1-seeded.—Handsome herbs from the Old World, pretty in cultivation. Fls. white or purple.

1 I. umbellàta L. *Herbaceous*, smooth; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, acuminate*, lower ones serrate, upper ones entire; *silicles umbellate*, acutely 2-lobed.—This and the following species are very popular garden annuals, very pretty in borders and of very easy culture. I. umbellata is from S. Europe. St. 1f high. Fls. purple, terminal in simple umbels, and like the rest of the genus remarkable for having the 2 outer petals longer than the 2 inner ones. Jn., Jl. †

2 I. amàra L. BITTER CANDYTUFT. *Herbaceous; lvs. lanceolate, acute*, somewhat toothed; fls. corymbed, becoming racemed; *silicles* obcordate, *narrowly emarginate.*—① Native of England. St. 1f high. Fls. white. Jn., Jl. †

3 I. pinnàta L. *Herbaceous*, smooth; *lvs. pinnatifid;* rac. corymbous, but little elongated after flowering.—① From S. Europe. Plant 1f high. Fls. white. Jn.—Aug. †

4 I. saxátilis L. *Shrubby; lvs. linear, entire*, somewhat fleshy, rather acute, smooth or ciliate; fls. in corymbs.—① From S. Europe. Nearly 1f high. Fls. white. Apr.—Jn. † (Obs.—Twenty-four species of the Iberis have been described, others of which are less known, but equally ornamental with those above-mentioned.)

25. CAPSÉLLA, Vent. (Derived from *capsa*, a chest or box; alluding to the fruit.) Calyx equal at base; silicles triangular-cuneiform, obcordate, compressed laterally; valves carinate, not winged on the back; septum sublinear; style short; seeds ∞, oblong, small, 0‖.—Fls. white. A common weed.

C. Bursa-pastòris Mænch. SHEPHERD'S PURSE.—Found everywhere in fields and pastures, roadsides. St. 6—8—12′ high, nearly smooth in the upper part, hirsute below, striate, branching. Root lvs. rosulate, 2—5—8′ long, ¼ as wide, cut lobed, on margined petioles, segm. about 13. These leaves are sometimes wanting (when the weed is crowded), or only dentate. Stem-lvs. much smaller, very narrow, with 2 small, acute auricles at base, half clasping the stem. Fls. small, in racemes, which are finally 3—12′ long. Silicle smooth, triangular, emarginate at the end, and tipped with the style. Apr.—Sept. § Eur.

26. LEPÍDIUM, R. Br. PEPPER GRASS. (Gr. λεπις, a scale; from the resemblance of the silicle.) Sepals ovate; petals ovate, entire; silicles oval-orbicular, emarginate; septum very narrow, contrary to the greater diameter; valves carinate, dehiscent; cells 1-seeded. Cotyledons 0‖ (in No. 1, 0=). Fls. white, small, often incomplete.

* Stamens 2 only. Petals 4, or wanting.....Nos. 1, 2
* Stamens 6. Silicles winged.....Nos. 3, 4

1 L. Virgínicum L. WILD PEPPERGRASS. TONGUE-GRASS. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate, incisely serrate, or the upper subentire *petals* 4; silicles orbicular, emarginate; cotyledons 0‖.—① In dry fields and roadsides, U. S. St. rigid, round, smooth, 1f

high. Lvs. 1—2′ by 1—3″, acute, tapering at base into a petiole, upper ones sessile, lower pinnatifidly cut. Fls. and silicles very numerous, in a panicle of racemes. Fls. very small, mostly diandrous; silicles 1½″ diam., with a notch at the end. Taste pungent, like that of the garden peppergrass. Jn.—Oct.

2 L. ruderàle L. *Cauline lvs.*, incised, those of the branches linear, entire; *fls. apetalous*, and with but two stamens; silicles broadly oval, emarginate, wingless.—Dry fields, Mich., Ind., Mo. St. 10—15′ high, diffusedly branched. Rac. many. Fls. remarkable for wanting the petals, which are always present in our other species.

3 L. campéstre R. Br. YELLOW-SEED. *Cauline lvs. sagittate, denticulate;* silicles ovate, emarginate, scaly, punctate.—① In waste places and dry fields, especially among flax. St. strictly erect, round, minutely downy, 6—10′ high, branching. Lvs. 1′ long, ¼ as wide, with two lobes at base, upper one clasping the stem, all minutely velvety. Fls. small. Silicles 1¼″ long, numerous, in long racemes. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

4 L. satívum L. PEPPERGRASS. *Lvs. variously divided and cut*; branches without spines; silicles broadly oval, winged.—① Native of the East. Sts. 1—3f high, very branching. Silicles 2—3″ broad, very numerous. A well known garden salad. Jl. ‡ §

27. SENEBIÈRA, Poir. CARPET CRESS. SWINE CRESS. (In honor of *Senebier*, a distinguished vegetable physiologist.) Silicle didymous, with the partition very narrow; valves ventricous, separating but indehiscent, and each 1-seeded, cotyledons incumbently folded on themselves.—① or ② Prostrate and diffuse, with minute white fls.

1 S. dídyma Pers. *Lvs.* pinnate, *with pinnatifid segments; silicles* rugously reticulated, *notched at the apex.*—Waste places and waysides, southern States, common. Sts. spreading circularly like the carpet weed (Molugo), flat on the ground. Lvs. 1—3′ long, oblong in outline, its lobes obtuse, and cleft mostly on the upper margin. Fls. minute. Silicles very small, apparently doubled, rough-wrinkled. Feb.—Jn.

2 S. coronòpus DC. *Lvs.* pinnate, with the *segm. entire*, toothed, or pinnatifid; *silicles tubercled, not notched at apex.*—Waste grounds, Va. and Car. (Pursh), R. Isl. (Robbins). Not common. § Eur.

28. ISÀTIS, L. WOAD. (Gr. *ἰσάζω*, to make equal; supposed to remove roughness from the skin.) Silicle elliptical, flat, 1-celled (dissepiment obliterated), 1-seeded, with carinate, boat shaped valves, which are scarcely dehiscent (0‖). None of the species are N. American.

I. tinctòria L. Silicles cuneate, acuminate at base, somewhat spatulate at the end, very obtuse, 3 times as long as broad.—① The Woad is native of England. It is occasionally cultivated for the sake of its leaves, which yield a dye that may be substituted for Indigo. The plant grows about 4f high, with large leaves clasping the stem with their broad bases. Fls. yellow, large, in terminal racemes. May—Jl. ‡

29. CAKÌLE, Tourn. SEA ROCKET. (Named from the Arabic.) Silicle 2-jointed, the upper part ovate or ensiform; seed in the upper cell erect, in the lower pendulous, sometimes abortive.—① Maritime herbs.

C. maritìma Scop. Upper joint of the silicle ensiform or ovate-ensiform.—Native of the seacoast and lake shores, N. States. A smooth, succulent plant, branching and procumbent, 6—12′ long. Lvs. sinuate-dentate, oblong-ensiform, caducous. Fls. on short, fleshy peduncles, in terminal spikes or racemes, corymbously arranged. Petals purple, obtuse at end. Silicle smooth, roundish, lower joint clavate-obovate, upper with one elevated line on each side. Jl., Aug.

30. RÁPHANUS, L. RADISH. (Gr. *ῥὰ*, quickly, *ψαίνω*, to appear; from its rapid growth.) Calyx erect; petals obovate, unguiculate; siliques terete, torulous, not opening by valves, transversely 2-jointed, joints with one or several cells, seeds large, subglobous, in a single series (0>>).

1 **R. Raphanístrum** L. WILD RADISH. Lvs. lyrate; *silique* moniliform, 3—8-*seeded*, becoming in maturity 1-celled, *longer than the style*.—① Naturalized in cultivated fields and roadsides, but rare. St. glaucous, branching, 1—2f high, bristly. Lvs. rough, dentate, petiolate or sessile. Cal. bristly. Petals yellow, veiny, blanching as they decay. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

2 R. satìva L. GARDEN RADISH. Lower lvs. lyrate, petiolate; siliquo 2—3-*seeded*, acuminate, *scarcely longer than the style*.—A well known salad root from China. St. 2—4f high, very branching. Lower lvs. 6—10′ long. Fls. white, or tinged with purple, veiny. Pods 1—2′ long, thick and fleshy. The principal varieties are the Turnip Radish, root subglobous; Common Radish, root oblong, terete; Black Spanish Radish, root black outside. Jn.—Aug. ‡

ORDER XIV. CAPPARIDACEÆ. CAPPARIDS.

Herbs, *shrubs*, or even *trees*, destitute of true stipules. *Leaves* alternate, petiolate, either undivided or palmately compound. *Fls.* solitary or racemous, cruciform, hypogynous. *Sep.* 4, *Pet.* 4, unguiculate. *Sta.* 6—12, or some multiple of 4, never tetradynamous, on a disk or separated from the corolla by an internode of the torus. *Ova.* often stipitate, of 2 united carpels. *Sty.* united into one. *Stig.* discoid. *Fr.* either pod-shaped and dehiscent, or fleshy and indehiscent. *Placentæ* usually 2. *Seeds* many, reniform. *Albumen* 0. *Embryo* curved. *Cotyledon* foliaceous. (Illust. in Fig. 290.)

Genera 28, *species* 340—chiefly tropical plants. They are more acrid in their properties than the Crucifers, but otherwise much resemble them. One species of Polanisia is used as a vermifuge.

Stamens 6, separated from the petals by an internode.....No. 1
Stamens 6, not separated from the petals.....No. 2
Stamens 8—32. Torus not developed.....No. 3

1. GYNANDRÓPSIS, DC. (*Gynandria*, a Linnæan class, *ὄψις* appearance.) Sepals distinct, spreading; stamens 6, separated from the 4 petals by a slender internode of the torus; pod linear-oblong, raised on a long stipe which rises from the top of the torus.—① Lvs. digitate. Fls. racemed.

G. **pentaphýlla** DC. Middle lvs. petiolate, 5-foliate, floral and lower ones 3-foliate, lfts. obovate, entire or denticulate.—In cultivated grounds, Penn. to Ga. St. simple, 2—3f high. Fls. of a very singular structure. Pedicels about 1′ long, slender. Calyx small. Petals white, ½ as long as their filiform claws. Sta. 1′ long, spreading, apparently arising from the midst of the long styloid torus. Peds. 2′ long. § Africa. (Cleome L.)

2. CLEOME, L. SPIDER FLOWER. Sepals sometimes united at base; petals 4; torus not developed between the petals and the stamens, which are 6—4; pod stipitate more or less.—Herbs or shrubs. Lvs. simple or digitate. Fls. racemed or solitary.

1 **C. pungens** L. Fig. 290. Glandular pubescent; st. simple, and with the petioles aculeate; lvs. 5—9-foliate, on long petioles, lfts. elliptic-lanceolate, acute at each end, obscurely denticulate; bracts simple; fls. racemed; sep. distinct; pet. on filiform claws; sta. 6, twice longer than the petals.—② A tall, showy

plant, with curious purple flowers, common in gardens, escaped into fields, &c. South. May—Aug.† § W. Ind.

2 C. speciocíssima Deppe. Pilous; st. branching below, lvs. 5—7-foliate, on long petioles; lfts. lanceolate, acuminate, the upper lvs. simple, bract-like, ovate; petals as long as the pedicels; fruit shorter than its stipe.—① Gardens. Plant very showy, 3—4f high. Fls. rose-purple, clustered at the summit of the rising raceme from Jn. to Sept. † Mexico.

3. POLANÍSIA, Raf. (Gr. *πολύ*, much, *ἄνισος*, unequal.) Sepals distinct, spreading; petals 4, unequal; stamens 8—32, filaments filiform or dilated at the summit; torus not developed, minute; pods linear.—① Strong-scented herbs, with glandular, viscid hairs.

P. gravèolens Raf. Viscid-pubescent; lvs. ternate, lfts. elliptic-oblong; fls. axillary, solitary; sta. 8—12; caps. oblong-lanceolate, attenuate at base.—Gravelly shores, Vt. to Ark. St. 1f high, branching, striate. Lfts. 1—1½′ long, ⅓ as wide, nearly entire and sessile; common petiole 1′ long. Fls. in terminal racemes. Petals yellowish-white, narrowed below into long claws. Fil. slender, exserted. Pods 2′ long, glandular-pubescent, siliquose, viscid like every other part of the plant. Jl.

ORDER XV. RESEDACEÆ. MIGNONETTS.

Herbs, with alternate, entire, or pinnate leaves. *Stipules* minute, gland-like. *Fls.* in racemes or spikes, small and often fragrant, 4—7-merous. *Sepals* somewhat united at base, unequal, green. *Petals* unequal, entire or cleft. *Sta.* 8—20, inserted on the disk. *Torus* hypogynous, one-sided, glandular. *Ova.* sessile, 3-lobed, 1-celled, many-seeded. *Placentæ* 2, parietal. *Fr.* a capsule, 1-celled, opening between the stigmas before maturity. (Illustrated in Figs. 295, 422.)

Genera 6, *species* 41, inhabiting the countries around the Mediterranean Sea, having no very remarkable properties. Reseda luteola contains a yellow coloring matter, and other species are very fragrant.

RESEDA, L. (Lat. *resedo*, to calm; the plants are said to relieve pain.) Sepals 4—7; petals of an equal number, often cleft; torus large, fleshy, one-sided, bearing the 8—∞ stamens.

1 R. lutèola L. DYER'S WEED. *Lvs. lanceolate*, with a tooth on each side at base; sepals 4, united below; *petals* (greenish-yellow) 3—5-cleft.—① Nearly naturalized in West. N. Y. St. about 2f high. The flowers are arranged in a long spike, which, as Linnæus observes, follows the course of the sun, inclining east, south and west, by day, and north by night.—It affords a useful yellow dye, also, the paint called Dutch pink. § Eur.

2 R. odoràta L. MIGNONETTE. Fig. 295, 422. *Lvs. cuneiform*, entire or 3-lobed; sep. shorter than the 7—13-cleft petals.—A well known and universal favorite of the garden, native of Egypt. The flowers are highly fragrant and no bouquet should be considered complete without them. The variety FRUTESCENS is by a peculiar training (§87) made perennial and raised to the height of 2f, with the form of a tree. The species **phyteuma,** native of Palestine, has a calyx larger than the petals.

ORDER XVI. VIOLACEÆ. VIOLETS.

Herbs with simple (often cleft) alternate leaves with stipules. *Fls.* irregular, spurred, with the sepals, petals and stamens in 5s. *Sep.* persistent, slightly united, elongated at base, the 2 lateral interior. *Petals* commonly unequal, the inferior usually spurred at base. *Sta.* 5, usually inserted on the hypogynous disk. *Fil.* dilated, prolonged beyond the anthers. *Ova.* of 3 united carpels, with 3 parietal

placentæ. *Style* 1, declinate. *Stig.* cucullate. *Fr.* a 3-valved capsule. *Sds.* many, with a crustaceous testa and distinct chalaza. (Illustrations in Figs. 101, 305, 348, 402, 604.)

Genera 15, *species* 300, mostly inhabitants of the Northern temperate zone. The roots of almost all the Violaceæ possess emetic properties, and some are valued in medicine. The Ipecac of the shop is partly the product of certain Brazilian species of Ionidium. Several species of the violet are cultivated for the beauty of their flowers.

§ Sepals unequal, more or less auricled at base.....VIOLA. 1.
§ Sepals nearly equal, not auricled at base.....SOLEA. 2.

1. VIOLA, L. VIOLET. PANSEY. (From the Latin.) Sepals 5, unequal, auricular at base; petals 5, irregular, the broadest spurred at base, the 2 lateral equal, opposite; stamens approximate, anthers connate, two of them with appendages at the back; capsule 1-celled, 3-valved, seeds attached to the middle of the valves.—♃ Low, herbaceous plants. Ped. angular, solitary, 1-flowered, recurved at the summit so as to bear the flowers in a resupinate position. Joints of the rhizome often bearing apetalous flowers.

* Acaulescent.—Petals yellow.....No. 1.
—Petals white.....Nos. 2—4.
—Petals blue,—beardless.....Nos. 5—7.
—bearded.—Lvs. divided.....Nos. 8, 9, 9*b*, 9*c*.
—Lvs. undivided.....Nos. 9—11. (Exotic No. 21.)
* Caulescent.—Petals yellow. Sts. leafy at the top only.....Nos. 12—14.
—Petals not quite yellow.—Stipules entire.....Nos. 15.
—Stipules fringe-toothed.....Nos. 16—18.
—Stipules lyrate-pinnatifid, very large...Nos. 19, 20.

1 V. rotundifòlia Mx. Fig. 305. Lvs. orbicular-ovate, cordate, slightly serrate, nearly smooth, with the sinus closed; petiole pubescent; cal. obtuse.—A small, early violet, found in woods, N. Eng. to Tenn. Lvs. varying from ovate to reniform, mostly round, with a narrow sinus at base. Veins and petioles pubescent. Ped. as long as the leaves, sub-4-sided, bracted in the middle. Petals yellow, marked at base with brown lines. Fls. small. Mar., May.

2 V. lanceolàta L. *Lvs.* smooth, lanceolate, *tapering at base into the long petiole* obtusish, subcrenate.—Found in wet meadows, Can. and U. S. Rhizome creeping. Lvs. varying from lanceolate to linear, and, with the stalk 3—5′ long. Petioles half-round. Ped. sub-4-sided. Petals white, greenish at base, upper and lateral ones marked with blue lines, generally beardless. Fls. small, those from the lower nodes of the rhizome apetalous. Mar. (S)—May.

3 V. primulæfòlia L. *Lvs.* lance-ovate, *abruptly contracted at base* and decurrent on the petiole; petals nearly equal, beardless.—Found in damp soils, Mass. to Ga. and Tenn. Rhizome creeping. Lvs. sometimes subcordate, rather obtuse, crenate, pubescent or nearly smooth. Petals obovate, flat, marked with purple lines at base, generally beardless and obtuse. Fls. small, white, on sub-4-sided stalks. May, in N. Eng.

β. ACUTA Torr. & Gr.—Smooth; lvs. ovate; petals acute, lateral ones nearly beardless. Mass. (V. acuta Br.)

4 V. blánda Willd. *Lvs. cordate, roundish,* slightly pubescent; petiole pubescent; petals beardless.—Found in meadows, Can. to Penn. Rhizome slender and creeping. Lvs. close to the earth and sometimes with a rounded sinus so as to appear reniform. Petioles half round. Peduncles sub-4-sided, longer than the leaves. Petals white, greenish at base, upper and lateral ones marked with a few blue lines. Fls. small, fragrant. May (V. clandestina Ph. V. amœna Le Conte).

5 V. palústris L. *Lvs. reniform-cordate;* stip. broadly ovate, acuminate; stig. margined; sep. ovate, obtuse, *spur very short;* caps. oblong-triangular.—Summits of the White Mts. About 3′ high, pubescent. Lvs. crenate, 1′ by ¾′. Fls. small, pale blue on peduncles longer than the leaves and bibracteate near the middle. Rhizome creeping, scaly. Jn.

6 V. Selkírkii Goldie. SELKIRK'S VIOLET. *Lvs. orbicular-cordate,* crenately serrate, the sinus deep and nearly closed; *spur nearly as long as the petals,* thick

very obtuse.—Grows on woody hills and mountains, Mass., N. Y., Can., rare. A small, stemless violet 2′ high, with small, palo blue fls. conspicuously spurred. Lvs. rather numerous and longer than the peduncles. Petals beardless, the upper one striate with deep blue. May.

7 V. pedàta L. *Rt. premorse; lvs. pedately 5—9-parted, segments linear-lanceolate, entire*; stig. large, obtusely truncate, scarcely beaked; spur short, obtuse.—A smooth, beautiful, large-flowered violet, in hilly woods, Can. to Ill. and Fla. Rhizome fleshy, ending abruptly as if cut or bitten off. Lvs. thick, 2-ternately divided into about 7 obtuse, narrow segments. Petioles with long, ciliate stipules at base. Ped. sub-4-angled, much longer than the leaves. Petals pale blue, white at base, all of them beardless and entire. Apr., May.

β. The two upper petals deep violet colored, the others light-blue with much yellow at their bases, as in the garden pansey. Plants smaller, with large flowers.—In Mt. Hope Cemetery, Macon, Ga.

8 V. delphinifòlia Nutt. *Lvs. pedately 7—9-parted, with linear, 2—3-cleft segments all similar;* stig. thick, distinctly beaked.—Prairies and bottoms, Ill., Iowa, Mo. Lvs. often finely divided with many dissected segments, pubescent along the edge, prominently veined beneath. Stip. acuminate, subentire. Ped. a little longer than the leaves. Fls. rather smaller than in the last, of a rich blue; lateral petals bearded. Mar., Apr.

9 V. cucullàta Ait. *Lvs.* reniform-cordate, *cucullate at base*, acute, crenate; stip. linear; inferior and lateral petals bearded.—This is one of the more common kinds of violet, found in low, grassy woods from Arctic Am. to Fla. Lvs. on long petioles, usually rolled at base into a hooded form. Fls. light blue or purple, with scapes somewhat 4-sided, longer than the leaves. Petals twisted, white at the base, marked with lines of deeper blue. Apr., May. This species varies from pubescent to glabrous, from lvs. reniform to ovate, deltoid, or hastate; from fls. deep blue to light-blue or even white, and as is now generally conceded, to the following remarkable forms:—

β. PALMATA. Lvs. (cordate) all or some of them very irregularly hastate-lobed, the middle lobe largest, the earlier lvs. commonly undivided and broadly cordate. Fls. large. Plant 4—12′ high. (V. palmata L.)—Common at the South.

γ. SEPTEMLOBA. Lvs. (concave at base) more deeply 5—7-lobed, the middle lobe largest, oblanceolate, all rather succulent and strongly veined beneath; fls. very large. (V. septemloba Le Conte.)—Low, pine woods, Ga. (Pond). Plant 5—12′ high. A remarkable form truly, but evidently varying into *β.* Apr.

10 V. villòsa Walt. *Lvs. roundish-ovate, cordate, obtuse, flat, pubescent,* obscurely crenate, *sinus narrow or closed;* pet. bearded; stig. beaked.—Sandy woods, middle Ga., common N. to Penn. Plant 2—3′ high. Lvs. spreading, scarcely 1′ long, the petioles longer (1—2′). Fls. small, bluish purple, on stalks shorter than the leaves. Mar., Apr.

11 V. sagittàta Ait. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate,* sagittate-cordate, subacute, often incisely dentate at base, serrate-crenate, smooth or slightly pubescent; pedicel longer than the leaves; lower and lateral pet. densely bearded.—On dry hills, Can. to Fla., W. to Ark. Lvs. varying from oblong-sagittate to triangular-hastate, on margined petioles. Scapes 3 to 5′ long. Sep. lanceolate, acute. Pet. entire, veiny, purplish blue, white at base. Stig. rostrate, margined. Apr.—Jn.

β. OVATA. Lvs. ovate, abrupt at base and decurrent on the petioles, pubescent, the upper often incisely dentate at base. (V. ovata Nutt.)—N. J., southward.

12 V. hastàta Mx. *Smooth;* st. simple, erect, leafy above; *lvs. deltoid-lanceolate or hastate,* acute, dentate; *stip. ovate, minute,* ciliato-dentate; lower pet. dilated, obscurely 3-lobed, lateral ones slightly bearded; sep. lanceolate, with a very short spur.—Pine woods, Tenn. to Fla. St. slender, 6—10′ high. Fls. yellow, on stalks shorter than the leaves. Apr., May.

13 V. tripártita Ell. *Hairy.* St. simple, erect, leafy above; *lvs. deeply 3-parted,* lobes lanceolate, dentate; *stip. lanceolate.*—Upper Ga. Plant about 1f high, vil-

lous when young. Lvs. often divided to the base. Fls. yellow, streaked with purple, the stalks longer than the leaves. Mar., Apr.

14 V. pubéscens Ait. *Villous-pubescent;* st. erect, naked below; *lvs. broad-cordate,* toothed; *stip. ovate,* large, subdentate.—A large yellow violet, found in dry stony woods, Can. to Ga. and Mo. St. simple, somewhat triangular and fleshy, bearing a few leaves at the top. Lvs. broad-ovate, cordate or deltoid, obscurely dentate, obtuse, on short stalks. Fl.-stalks rather shorter than leaves, with 2 subulate bracts. Lateral petals bearded, and with the upper one marked with a few brown lines. The plant varies in pubescence, sometimes even glabrous. Height very variable, 5—20′. May—Jn.

β. ERIOCARPA Nutt. Capsule densely villous. (V. eriocarpa Schw.)

γ. SCABRIUSCULA Torr. & Gr. St. decumbent, branching from the root, and with the smaller leaves somewhat scabrous. (V. scabriuscula Schw.)

15 V. Canadénsis L. Smooth; lvs. cordate, acuminate, serrate; ped. shorter than the leaves; stip. short, entire.—A large species, found in the woods, British Am. to Car., often a foot in hight. Stem subsimple, terete, all the way leafy, with lance-ovate, membranous stipules. Lvs. acute or obtuse, the lower on very long petioles. Ped. sub-4-sided, with minute bracts. Fls. large, nearly regular. Pet. white or light blue, yellowish at base, the upper ones purplish outside and marked with blue lines inside, lateral ones bearded. Flowering all summer.

16 V. striàta Ait. Smooth; st. branching, nearly erect; lvs. roundish-ovate, cordate, the upper ones somewhat acuminate, crenate-serrate; *stip. large, ciliate-dentate, oblong-lanceolate; spur one fourth as long as the corolla.*—Wet grounds, U. S. and Can. St. 6—12′ high, half round. Lvs. 1—1½′ wide, on petioles 1—2′ long. Stip. conspicuous, laciniate. Ped. axillary, often much longer than the leaves. Cor. large, yellowish-white or ochroleucous, lateral petals densely bearded, lower one striate with dark purple. Stig. tubular. Jn.

17 V. Muhlenbérgii Torr. St. weak, assurgent; lvs. reniform-cordate, upper ones rather acuminate; *stip. lanceolate,* somewhat fimbriate; spur *half as long as the corolla,* obtuse.—A spreading, slender species, in swamps, &c., U. S., N. to Lab. Sts. branched below, 6—8′ long, with stipules usually cut into fringe-like serratures. Lvs. 6—10″ diam., younger ones involute at base. Petioles longer than the leaves, and shorter than the axillary peduncles. Bracts subulate, mostly opposite, on the upper part of the stalk. Petals entire, pale purple, the lateral ones bearded. Stig. rostrate. May.

18 V. rostràta L. Smooth; st. terete, diffuse, erect; lvs. cordate, roundish, serrate, upper ones acute; *stip. lanceolate,* deeply fringed; petals bearded; *spur longer than the corolla.*—A common violet in moist woods, Can. to Ky., well characterized by its long, straight, linear, obtuse nectary, which renders the large flowers similar to those of the larkspur. St. 6—8′ high, branching below. Petioles much longer than the leaves. Stip. almost pinnatifid. Ped. slender, very long, axillary. Fls. pale blue. May.

19 V. trícolor L. PANSEY, HEARTSEASE. St. angular, diffusely branched; lvs. oblong-ovate, lower ones ovate-cordate, deeply crenate; *stip. as large as the leaves; spur short,* thick.—Gardens, where its pretty flowers are earliest in spring and latest in autumn. Fls. variable in size, often 1′ broad, the 2 *upper (lower) petals purple, the two lateral white and with the lower striate, all yellow at base.*

β. ARVENSIS DC. Annual. More slender and less branched; upper lvs. ovate-spatulate; petals scarcely twice longer than the calyx, yellowish blue, spotted with purple. (V. arvensis Ell.)—This is, doubtless, a mere variety escaped from gardens, in rocky hills, N. Y. to Ga. Not common. Sts. 3—6—10′ long. May.

20 V. grandiflòra L. St. 3-cornered, simple, procumbent; lvs. ovate-oblong, crenate, shorter than the peduncles; *stip. much smaller than the leaves; fls. large.*—Native of Switzerland. A beautiful species, with very large flowers (1—2′ diam.); all the petals alike are deep purple. Whole plant smooth, 6—12′ long. Stip. ½—1′ long. Flowering all seasons but winter. †

21 V. odoràta L. SWEET, OR ENGLISH VIOLET. Stolons creeping; lvs. cordate, crenate, nearly smooth; sep. obtuse; lateral petals with a hairy line.—Native

of England. It is well characterized by its long, trailing, leafy runners. The lvs. are truly heart-shaped. Stip. lanceolate, toothed. Ped. longer than the leaves, bracted. Fls. small, fragrant. Several garden varieties are known, and distinguished by the form and color of the flowers; viz:—the purple, white and blue-flowered, the double white, double purple and double blue-flowered, and the Neapolitan with pale blue flowers. Apr., May.†

2. SÒLEA, Gingins. GREEN VIOLET. (Dedicated to *W. Sole*, an English writer on plants.) Sepals nearly equal, not auriculate; petals unequal, the lowest 2-lobed and gibbous at base, the rest emarginate; stamens cohering, the lowest 2 bearing a gland above the middle; capsule surrounded at base by the concave torus; seeds 6—8, very large.—♃ An erect, leafy plant, with inconspicuous axillary flowers.

S. cóncolor Gingins. GREEN VIOLET. Woods, Western N. Y. to Mo., and S. to Car. Stem 1—2f high, simple, and, with the leaves, somewhat hairy. Lvs. 4—6′ by 1¼—2¼′, lanceolate, acuminate, subentire, tapering to short petioles. Ped. very short, 1—5-flowered, axillary. Fls. small, greenish, white. Cal. about as long as the corolla. Lower petal twice larger than the others. Capsule near 1′ in length. Apr., May.

ORDER XVII. CISTACEÆ. ROCK ROSES.

Herbs or low *shrubs* with simple, entire, opposite (at least the lower) leaves, with *fls.* perfect, regular, hypogynous, in one-sided racemes, very fugacious. *Sep.* 5, unequal, persistent. *Petals* 5 (sometimes 3 or wanting) convolute in æstivation. *Sta.* mostly ∞. *Caps.* 1-celled, 3—5-valved, with as many parietal placentæ. *Seeds* albuminous. *Embryo* curved or spiral. (Illust. in Fig. 404.)

Genera 7, *species* 185, most abundant in S. Europe and N. Africa.

GENERA.

¶ Petals 3, linear-lanceolate, small	LECHEA.	1
¶ Petals 5,—large and showy, or wanting	HELIANTHEMUM.	2
—minute. Delicate shrubs	HUDSONIA.	3

1. LECHÈA, L. PINWEED. (In memory of *John Leche*, a Swedish botanist.) Sepals, 5, the 2 outer minute; petals 3, lanceolate, small; stamens 3 to 12; stigmas 3, scarcely distinct; capsule 3-celled, 3-valved; placentæ nearly as broad as the valves, roundish, each 1—2-seeded.—♃ Often shrubby at base, with numerous very small brownish purple flowers.

1 L. màjor Mx. *Hairy; lvs. elliptical, mucronulate; fls.* minute, *about as long as the pedicels.*—In dry woods, U. S. and Can. St. 1—2f high, rigid, brittle hairy, purple, somewhat corymbously branched. Lvs. of the stem about 4″ long, alternate, opposite, or even verticillate on the prostrate branches, crowded. Fls. brownish-purple, inconspicuous among the numerous bracts. Caps. roundish, about the size of a small pin-head. Variable. Jl., Aug.

2 L. mìnor Lam. *Smoothish; lvs. linear, very acute; fls. small, on pedicel which are mostly twice longer.*—Grows in dry, sandy grounds, U. S. and Can. Sts. 8—16′ high, slender, red, paniculately branched, often decumbent at base. Stem lvs. 6—10″ by 1″, alternate, revolute at the margin, those of the divergent, filiform branches gradually minute. Fls. twice as large as in L. major. Petals brownish-purple, cohering at apex. Caps. the size of a large pin-head. Jn.—Sept.

3 L. thymifòlia Ph. *Shrubby, hoary with appressed hairs; lvs. linear and linear-oblanceolate, rather acute, often verticillate;* fls. small, on pedicels still shorter.—Seacoasts, Mass to N. J. Sts. about 1f high, many from the same caudex, rigid and very bushy. Lvs. 6—10″ long, erect, crowded. Fls. in terminal, dense cymules, on very short pedicels. Petals brown. Caps. globous. Jl.—Sept.

2. HELIÁNTHEMUM, L. ROCK ROSE. (Gr. ἥλιος, the sun, ἄνθος, flower.) Sepals 5, the 2 outer, smaller, the 3 inner convolute; petals 5, or rarely 3, convolute contrary to the sepals, sometimes abortive; stamens ∞; stigmas 3, scarcely distinct; capsule triangular, 3-valved, opening at top; seeds angular.—Fls. yellow often of 2 kinds, the later being smaller and apetalous.

1 **H. Canadénse** Mx. FROST PLANT. *Hoary pubescent; petaliferous fls. solitary, pedicellate, terminal, apetalous ones axillary, small, clustered, subsessile;* cal. acuto; lvs. revoluto on the margin, lanceolate, acute.—In dry fields and woods, Can. to Flor. St. 8—12′ high, at length shrubby at base. Lvs. 8—12″ long, ¼ as wide, entire, subsessile. Primary fls. with large bright yellow petals. The axillary fls. later, very small, with very small petals, or apetalous. Sta. declinate. Caps. smooth, shining, those of the apetalous fls. not larger than a pin's head. Sds. few, brown. May—Sept.

β. OBTUSA. Hoary tomentous; lvs. oblong, obtuse; fls. (all petaliferous?) smaller (7″ broad), several, terminal.—Middle Flor. St. 3—6′ high. Lvs. about 9″ by 2″. Apr. It may prove distinct.

2 **H. corymbòsum** Mx. *Canescently tomentous; fls. in crowded, fastigiate cymes, the primary ones on elongated, filiform pedicels, and with petals twice longer than the calyx; sep.* villous caneseent, *obtuse; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, margins revolute.*—Sterile sands, N. J., to Fla. Plant somewhat shrubby, very tomentous when young, at length diffusely branched, about 1f high. Primary fls. 7 or 8″ diam.; secondary ones apetalous, subsessile. Jn.—Aug. (Heteromeris cymosa Spach.)

3 **H. Caroliniànum** Mx. *Villous,* simple, erect; *fls. all large, petaliferous and subterminal; sepals acuminate; lvs. oblong-oval, edges denticulate,* not revolute.—Dry woods, S. Car. to Fla. and La., common. St. rarely branched from the base, brownish, 8—12′ high. Lvs. distinctly petioled, 1—2½′ long, ⅓ as wide, obtuse or acute, black-dotted beneath. Fls. 1 to 4, more than 1′ broad, the pedicels supra-axillary. Apr., May.

3. HUDSÒNIA, L. (In honor of *William Hudson,* author of Flora Anglica.) Sepals 3, united at base, subtended by 2 minute ones outside; petals 5; stamens 9—30; style filiform, straight; capsule, 1-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded.—Low shrubs with very numerous branches, and minute, exstipulate leaves.

1 **H. tomentòsa** Nutt. Hoary-*tomentous;* lvs. *ovate,* appressed-imbricate, acute; *fls. subsessile; sep. obtuse.*—Shores of the ocean and lakes, Me. to N. J. and Wis. Plant consisting of numerous slender, ascending stems from the same root, and a multitude of tufted branches, all covered with whitish down. Lvs. less than 1″ in length, closely appressed to the stem. Fls. about 2″ broad, yellow, numerous. May.

2 **H. ericoìdes** L. Hoary-*pubescent; lvs. subulate,* a little spreading; *pedicels exserted, as long as the calyx; sep. acutish.*—A very delicate shrub. L. Champlain, Vt., Conway Pond, N. H. to Va., along the coasts. St. ½f high, erect, with numerous, short, compound, procumbent branches. Lvs. not more than 1′ long. Fls. yellow, about 3″ broad. Caps. oblong, pubescent. May.

3 **H. montàna** Nutt. *Minutely pubescent; lvs. filiform-subulate; pedicels longer than the flowers; sep. acuminate,* tho outer ones longer, subulate.—High Mts. of N. Car. Sts. decumbent, 3—5′ high. Lvs. partly imbricated, 2″ long. Fls. about 5″ broad, the pedicels when in fruit 1′ long. Caps. about 3-seeded.

ORDER XVIII. HYPERICACEÆ. ST. JOHN'S WORTS.

Herbs or *shrubs* with opposite, entire, dotted, exstipulate *leaves,* with *flowers* perfect, regular, hypogynous, 4 or 5-merous, cymous and mostly yellow; *sepals* unequal,

persistent; *petals* mostly oblique or convolute in the bud; *stamens* few or many, polyadelphous; *anthers* versatile; *ovary* compound, with styles united or separate, becoming in *fruit* a 1-celled capsule with parietal placentæ, or 3 to 5-celled when the dissepiments reach the center. *Seeds* exalbuminous, minute. (Illustrations in Fig. 69, 278, 389, 390.)

Genera 15, *species* 276, very generally distributed, presenting a great variety of habit, and flourishing in all kinds of localities. The juice of many species is considered purgative and febrifugal.

GENERA.

Sepals 4.	Petals 4, oblique, yellow	ASCYRUM	1
Sepals 5.	Petals 5,—oblique, yellow	HYPERICUM	2
	—equilateral, purplish	ELODEA	3

1. ASCŸRUM, L. ST. PETER'S WORT. (Etymology uncertain.) Sepals 4, the two outer usually very large and foliaceous; petals 4, oblique, convolute; filaments slightly united at base into several parcels; styles 2—4, mostly distinct; capsule 1-celled.—Plants suffrutiœous. Lvs. punctate with black dots. Fls. pale yellow 1 or 3 terminating each branch. Pedicels bibracteolate.

The outer pair of sepals—very large, ovate.	Styles 1 or 2	Nos. 1, 2
—still larger, orbicular.	Styles 3	Nos. 3, 4
—small, like the two inner.	Styles 3	No. 5

1 A. Crux-Andreæ L. ST. ANDREW'S CROSS. *Branches many, suberect, ancipital above; lvs. linear-oblong, obtuse; outer sep. twice longer than the pedicel; 2 bracteoles a little below the flower.*—Sandy woods, N. J. to Ga. and La. Sts. 1 to 2f high, with brown, scaly bark below. Lvs. 6 to 12″ long, minutely dotted, sessile, smaller ones axillary. Cymes leafy. The persistent, ovate sepals close after flowering. Jn., Jl.

β ANGUSTIFÒLIA Nutt. Lvs. oblong-linear, crowded; outer sepals acute, the two bracteoles close to the flower.—Car. and Ga. (Fcay.) Looks very different from *a*, from the smallness of its numerous lvs., which are 3 to 6″ long, 1′ wide.

2 A. púmilum Mx. *Low, trailing at base; lvs. oval and obovate,* obtuse, sessile; *outer sepals shorter than the slender pedicel,* inner sepal 0; *bracteoles* 0.—Ga. and Fla., in dry, piny barrens. Much branched, branches a few inches long. Lvs. about 3″ by 2,″ often smaller. Cymes exserted, the pedicels 6 to 10″ long. Pet. rather larger than the sepals.

3 A. stáns Mx. St. erect, ancipital; *lvs. oblong, sessile,* and half-clasping, obtuse; *caps. ovate, acute.*—Swamps in pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. and La. Sts. 1 to 3f high, straight, winged throughout, branched above, usually simple at base and shaggy with loose bark. Lvs. 10 to 15″ long, ⅓ as wide. Outer sepals orbicular, subcordate, 6″ diam., inner lance-linear. Petals unequal, ovate, acute, a little longer than the sepals. Sty. 3, distinct, short. Jn.—Aug.

4 A. amplexicaùle Mx. St. erect, terete below; *lvs. broadly ovate, cordate,* clasping; *caps, oblong.*—Ga. and Fla. Sts. 1 to 2f high, dichotonously branched above, branches somewhat 2-edged. Lvs. 8 to 12″ long, ⅔ as broad. Outer sepals nearly round, 5″ broad, the petals ½ longer.

5 A. microsépalum Torr. and Gr. Bushy; st. scarcely edged; lvs. oblong and oblong-linear, crowded; sep. oblong-linear, much shorter than the obovate, unequal petals; sty. 3, long, distinct.—Ga. and Fla. Very different in aspect from the others, with crooked, straggling stems. Lvs. 2 to 4″ long, 1″ wide (in a variety twice as large). Pedicels longer than the calyx. Fls. 9″ broad. Sty. filiform, as long as the oblong capsule. May.

2. HYPÉRICUM, L. ST. JOHN'S-WORT. (Derivation unknown.) Sepals 5, connected at base, subequal, leaf-like; petals 5, oblique; stamens ∞ (sometimes few), mostly united at base into 3—5 parcels,

with no glands between them; styles 3—5, distinct or united at base, persistent.—Herbaceous or shrubby plants. Lvs. punctate with pellucid dots, opposite, entire. Fls. solitary, or in cymous panicles, yellow.

§ Stamens 25—100, more or less united into sets (a).
§ Stamens 5—15, not at all united (d).
a Carpels (and styles) 5 or more. Capsule 5-celled.....Nos. 1, 2
a Carpels 3. Capsule 3-celled (the placentæ meeting (b).
a Carpels 3. Capsule 1-celled (the placentæ not quite meeting (c).
b Shrubby. Petals not dotted. Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate.....Nos. 3—5
b Shrubby. Petals not dotted. Leaves linear.....Nos. 6, 7
b Herbaceous. Petals sprinkled with black dots.....Nos. 8—10
c Shrubs. Styles united into one.....Nos. 11—14
c Half-shrubby. Styles united into one.....Nos. 15—18
c Herbaceous. Styles distinct, at least at the top.....Nos. 19—22
d Flowers in corymbous cymes.....Nos. 23, 24
d Flowers racemed on the slender branches.....Nos. 25, 26

1 H. pyramidàtum Ait. *Herbaceous; lvs.* sessile, *oblong-ovate, acute;* sty. 5; placentæ retroflexed in the cells of the capsule.—2f. Hills and river banks. Ohio and Penn. to Can. St. 3—5f high, scarcely angular, smooth, rigid. Branches corymbous, erect, 4-angled. Lvs. of the stem 2½—5′ long, ⅓ as wide, of the branches about half these dimensions. Fls. very large (1½′ broad) Petals obovate. Sta. capillary, 100 or more. Caps. 1′ long, ovoid-conical, tipped with the 5 styles. Sds. ∞. Jl., Aug.

2 H. Kalmiànum L. *Shrubby; lvs. linear-lanceolate,* very numerous, *obtuse;* caps. 5-celled, tipped with the 5 styles.—Rocks below Niagara Falls, etc. A handsome species, a foot or more in hight. Lvs. an inch in length, slightly revolute on the margin, 1-veined, minutely and thickly punctate, sessile. Branches slender and delicate, somewhat 4-angled. Fls. 9″ diam. Sta. very many. Aug.

3 H. Bucklèyi Curtis. Low, diffusely branched from the shrubby base, *lvs.* wedge-oblong or *obovate,* subsessile, smooth, *very obtuse; fls.* terminal, *solitary,* peduncled; sep. unequal, leafy, obtuse, and with the ∞ stam. shorter than the petals; caps. 3-celled, styles united.—High. Mts. of N. Car. to Ga. Stems 8—12′ high. Lvs. 6 or 7″ by 3 or 4″. Resembles Ascyrum Crux-Andreæ.

4 H. prolíficum L. *Branching; branches ancipital,* smooth; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate,* obtuse, narrowed at base, crenulately waved at edge; cymes compound, leafy; *sep. unequal, leafy, ovate,* cuspidate; petals obovate, a little larger than sepals.—A highly ornamental shrub, 2—4f high, prairies and creek shores, Mid. and W. States. Lvs. 2—2½′ long, 4—6″ wide. Fls. 9″ diam., orange-yellow in an elongated inflorescence. Sta. ∞. Jl., Aug. †.

β. DENSIFLORUM T. and G. Branches very numerous; lvs. crowded, much smaller (less than 1′ long); fls. very numerous, in compound cymes, and much smaller (about 6″ diam.)—E. Tenn. to Fla. (H. densiflorum Ph.)

5 H. galioìdes Lam. *Branches few,* terete; *lvs. linear*-lanceolate, rather obtuse; cymules numerous, axillary and terminal, paniculate; *sep. subequal, linear-lanceolate.*—S. Car. to Fla. in damp soil. St. 2 to 3f high, with straight, erect branches and a smooth bark. Lvs. fascicled in the axils as if whorled, 10 to 15″ by 2 to 3″, dotted with large, pellucid glands. Fls. about 7″ diam. Jn., Aug.

6 H. rosmarinifòlium Lam. *St.* straight, erect, *sparingly branched; lvs.* linear, *shorter than the internodes, narrowed at base to a petiole;* cymules dense, few-flowered, panicled.—Ky. to Fla. Smooth and handsome, 18 to 30′ high, half shrubby. Lvs. 1′ to 1½′ long, 1—2″ wide, revolute-edged, fascicled in the axils as if whorled. Fls. 6″ diam. Sep. subequal, about as long as the obovate petals. Jn., Aug.

7 H. fasciculatum Lam. *Shrub much branched,* bushy; *lvs.* linear, very narrow, *longer than the internodes, sessile;* cymules leafy.—Wet places in pine barrens, Ga., Fla. to La., common. Bush 1 to 2f high, very leafy. Lvs. nearly 1′ in length, recurved or straight, with smaller ones clustered in the axils. Fls. numerous, 6″ diam. Petals obovate, 1-toothed (like Nos. 4, 5) about the length of the linear sepals. Jl., Sept.

β. ABBREVIATUM. Branches irregular and crooked; lvs. very short (2 to 3″), tufted in the axils; petals 3 times longer than the sepals.—Car. to Ga.

8 H. perforàtum L. *St. 2-edged, branched; lvs. with pellucid dots; sep. lanceolate, half as long as the petals.*—4 A hardy plant, prevailing in dry pastures, Can. and U. S., much to the annoyance of farmers. St. 1 to 2f high, brachiate, erect, round, with 2 opposite, elevated lines extending between the nodes. Lvs. 6—10″ long, ⅓ as wide, ramial ones much smaller, all obtuse, the dots as well as veins best seen by transmitted light. Fls. numerous, deep yellow, in terminal panicles. Petals and sep. bordered with fine dark-colored glands. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

9 H. corymbòsum Muhl. *Sts. terete*, corymbously branched; *lvs.* oblong-ovate or oval, obtuse, *marked with black* (as well as pellucid) *dots; sep. ovate, acute* (very small) ⅓ *as long as the petals.*—4 Woods and plains, Can. to Penn. and Ark. St. 1 to 3f high, with many small fls. in a corymb of dense cymes. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, nearly ½ as wide, veiny, either elasping or sessile, or (in a variety, E. Tenn.) almost petiolate. Fls. small, petals with oblong black dots. Stig. orange-red, on distinct styles. Jn., Jl.

10 H. maculàtum Walt. St. terete, corymbously branched; *lvs. oblong, thickly sprinkled with black dots; sep. lanceolate.*—S. Car., Ga. (Feay) Fla. St. at first simple, often becoming diffusely branched, 1 to 4f high. Lvs. smaller (about 1′ by 3″). Fls. rather smaller. This species (or variety?) scarcely differs from No. 8, but in its bluish aspect (from the numerous dots) and smaller lvs. Jl., Aug.

11 H. aùreum Bartram. Branches spreading, ancipital; *lvs.* thick, lance-ovate, obtuse, *sessile; fls.* (large) *solitary, sessile.*—A beautiful shrub, Ga., near Macon. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, obtuse or mucronulate, only the strong mid-vein visible, almost petiolate, edge wavy-crisped. Fls. 18″ broad. Petals reflexed. Sta. excessively numerous (more than 500), shorter than the 3 partly united styles. Jn., Aug.

12 H. myrtifòlium L. St. terete; *lvs. thick, ovate or oblong, cordate-clasping; fls. in a leafy compound fastigiate cyme*, the dichotomal sessile.—Ga., Fla. Shrub 1 to 2f in hight, declined and often divided at base, corymbed above. Lvs. about 1′ long, ⅛ or ¼ as wide, glaucous. Sep. lance-linear, as long as (3—4″) the petals, at length reflexed. Sta. as long as the sty., which separate at top. May, Jn.

13 H. ambíguum Ell. Branches ancipital; *lvs. lance-linear, thin, acute; fls. solitary and in 3s in the axils of the upper leaves.*—Banks of the Congaree and Chattahoochie, Ga. Shrub with scaly bark, 2 to 4f high, with numerous, opposite branches. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, 3—4″ wide, sessile, mucronate, with a white, callous point. Sep. lance-linear, as long as the 1-toothed petals. Sty. united. May, Jn.

14 H. cistifòlium Lam. *St. 2-winged, subsimple; lvs. linear-oblong,* obtuse sessile; *fls. in a leafless, compound cyme.*—Ga. to Fla. and La. Shrub straight and erect, 1½ to 2f high. Lvs. 1′ long, 2—3″ wide, opaque, with smaller ones clustered in the axils. Petals twice longer than the oval sepals. Sty. united except at the top, nearly as long as the capsule. May.

15 H. adprèssum, Bart. *St. 2-winged* above; *lvs. linear*-oblong or lanceolate, half erect; *cymes few-leaved;* sep. lance-linear; caps. almost 3-celled.—Swamps, R. I., Penn. to Ark. Plant about 2f high. Lvs. 1—2′ by 2—4″, pellucid-punctate, sessile, rather acute. Fls. 6″ diam., 15—20 in an almost leafless cyme. Sep. unequal, half as long as the oblong-obovate petals. Sty. 1. Aug., Sept.

16 H. nudiflòrum Mx. *St.* and *branches 4-angled* and *winged;* lvs. *ovate*-lanceolate or oblong, obtuse, sessile; *cyme leafless*, pedunculed; sep. linear; caps. almost 3-celled.—Wet grounds, Penn. to La. and Ga. Plant woody at base, 1—2f high, with numerous branches. Lvs. thin, about 2′ long, with minute, pellucid, reddish dots. Fls. few, small, rather loose in the stalked cyme. Aug., Sept.

17 H. dolabrifórme Vent. St. decumbent at the woody base, scarcely 2-edged above; lvs. linear-lanceolate, spreading, veinless; *fls. in a leafy, fastigiate cyme; seps. lance*-ovate, about as long as the very oblique (dolabriform) petals.—Ky. and Tenn. Sts. 6—18′ long, with scaly bark at base. Lvs. 1′ or more in length, sessile, with smaller ones in the axils with brownish dots. Jl. Aug.

18 H. sphærocárpon Mx. *St. obscurely 4-sided; lvs.* linear-oblong, obtuse, *with a minute callous tip*, almost veinless; cyme compound, nearly leafless, pedunculate; *sep.* ovate, *mucronate*; sty. closely united; caps. globular.—Rocky banks of the Ohio and Ky. rivers. St. somewhat woody at base, 10—15′ high. Lvs. 1—2′ long, ¼ as wide, closely sessile, with large, pellucid dots. Fls. at length numerous, 7″ diam. Jl.

19 H. angulósum Mx. *Herb smooth; st. acutely 4-cornered;* lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute; cymes leafless; *sty. distinct, thrice larger than the ovary.*—Swamps in pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. (Bainbridge, Ga., Misses Keen). St. nearly 2f high. Lvs. distinct, opaque, scarcely punctate, 8—12″ long, 1—3″ wide, edges revolute. Fls. often alternate on the ultimate branches. Sepals ovate, striate, acute, 5 times shorter than the orange-colored petals. Jl.

20 H. ellípticum Hook. Herb smooth; *st. quadrangular, simple; lvs. elliptical*, obtuse, somewhat clasping, pellucid-punctate; *cyme pedunculate;* sep. unequal; *sty. united* to near the summit, *as long as the ovary.*—♃ Low grounds Can. to Penn. St. 8—16′ high, slender, colored at base. Lvs. 8—13″ by 2—4″, somewhat erect, about as long as the internodes. Cymes of about a dozen flowers, generally 1 or 2′ above the highest pair of leaves. Central fls. subsessile. Petals acutish, orange-yellow, 2—3″ long; sep. shorter. Stig. minute. Jl.

21 H. gravèolens Buckley. *St. terete, smooth*, nearly simple; lvs. oblong-ovate, clasping, punctate beneath; cymes terminal and axillary; sep. and pet. narrow; fil. ∞; *styles* 3.—High Mts., N. Car. (Buckley). Plant with a strong odor. Stem 2—3f high. Lvs. 2′ long, half as wide. Fls. large and numerous. Jl.—Aug.

22 H. pilòsum Walt. *Herb rough-downy; st. simple, terete, virgate; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, appressed*, clasping, acute; cyme few-flowered; *sty. distinct*, as long as the ovary.—① Wet pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. and La., common. Lvs. 4—8″ long, ½ as wide, very acute. St. 1—3f high, quite simple to near the top, clothed with a rough coat of hairs. Fls. 5—6″ diam., mostly alternate on the branches of the cyme. Jn.—Sept.

23 H. mùtilum L. DWARF ST. JOHN'S WORT. St. quadrangular, branched; *lvs. obtuse, ovate-oblong, clasping, 5-veined*, minutely punctate; cymes leafy; pet. shorter than the sep.; *sta.* 6—12.—① Damp sandy soils, Can. to Ga., W. to Ind. St. 3—6—9′ high. Lvs. closely sessile, apparently connate, 4—8″ by 2—5″, outer veins obscure. Fls. minute, orange-colored. Jl., Aug.

24 H. Canadénse L. St. quadrangular, branched; *lvs. linear, attenuated to the base*, with pellucid and also with black dots, rather obtuse; pet. shorter than the lanceolate, acute sep.; *sta.* 5—10.—① Wet sandy soils, Can. to Ga. St. 6—12′ high, slightly 4-winged. Lower branches opposite, upper pair forked. Lvs. 8—12″ by ½—1 or 2″, sometimes linear-lanceolate, radical ones obovate, short. Fls. small, orange-colored. Ova. longer than the styles. Caps. red, very acute, twice as long as the sepals. Jn.—Aug.

25 H. Saròthra Mx. St. and branches filiform, quadrangular; lvs. very minute, subulate; *fls. sessile; sta.* 5—10.—① St. 4—8—12′ high, branched above into numerous, very slender, upright, parallel branches apparently leafless, from the minuteness of the leaves. Fls. very small, yellow, succeeded by a conical brown capsule which is twice the length of the sepals. Jl., Aug.

26 H. Drummóndii Torr. & Gr. Branches alternate, square above; lvs. linear, very narrow, acute, longer than the internodes; *fls. pedicellate; sta.* 10—20; sep. lanceolate, shorter than the petals, but longer than the ovoid capsule.—① Near St. Louis, to Ga. and La. Plant more robust than the last, 10—20′ high, very branching. Lvs. ½′ long. Fls. about 4″ diam.

3. ELODÈA, Adams. (Gr. ἑλώδης, marshy; from the habitat of the plants.) Sepals 5, equal, somewhat united at base; petals 5, deciduous, equilateral; stamens 9 (rarely more), triadelphous, the parcels alternating with 3 hypogynous glands; styles 3, distinct; capsule 3-celled.—♃ Herbs with pellucid-punctate lvs., the axils leafless. Fls. dull orange-purple.

1 **E. Virgínica** Nutt. St. erect, somewhat compressed, branching; *lvs.* oblong *amplexicaul; sta. united below the middle*, with 3 in each set.—Swamps and ditches. U. S. and Can. Whole plant usually of a purplish hue, 9—20′ high. Lvs. 1½—2½′ long, ½ as wide, upper ones lanceolate, lower oblong-ovate, all very obtuse, glaucous beneath. Fls. 5″ diam., terminal and axillary. Pet. about twice longer than the calyx. Glands ovoid, orange-colored. Caps. ovoid-oblong, acutish. Jl.—Sept.

2 **E. petiolàta** Ph. *Lvs.* oblong, *narrowed at base into a petiole;* fls. mostly in 3s, axillary, nearly sessile; *filaments united above the middle;* caps. oblong, much longer than the sepals.—Swamps S. States, N. to N. J. St. about 2f high. Lvs. 1—3′ long, rounded-obtuse, with a short but distinct petiole. Fls. smaller than in the last. Aug., Sept.

ORDER XIX. DROSERACEÆ. SUNDEWS.

Herbs growing in bogs, often covered with glandular hairs, with *lvs.* alternate or all radical, mostly circinate (rolled from top to base) in vernation; *fls.* regular, hypogynous, 5-merous, the *sepals*, *petals* and *stamens* persistent (withering); *ova.* compound, one-celled, with the *styles* and *stigmas* variously parted, cleft or united seeds ∞ in the capsule, albuminous; *embryo* minute.

Genera, 6, *species* 90. Curious and interesting plants, scattered over the whole globe wherever marshes are found. The halved stigmas are their most singular characteristic. In the sundew, &c., each half stigma is distinct, hence apparently doubling their number, but in the suborder, Parnassiæ, the adjacent halves of different stigmas are united, and thus stand opposite to the placentæ.

1. DRÓSERA, L. SUNDEW. (Gr. δρόσος, dew; from the dew-like secretion.) Sepals 5, united at base, persistent; petals 5; stamens 5; styles 3—5 each 2-parted, the halves entire or many-cleft; capsule 3—5-valved, 1-celled, many-seeded.—♃ Small aquatic herbs. Lvs. covered with reddish, glandular hairs, secreting a viscid fluid. Vernation circinate.

Scapes 4—6 times as long as the leaves.....Nos. 1—3
Scapes 1—2 times as long as the leaves.....Nos. 4—6

1 **D. rotundifòlia** L. *Lvs. orbicular, abruptly contracted into* the hairy *petiole; fls. white.*—A curious little plant, not uncommon in bogs and muddy shores. Whole plant of a reddish color, like the other Sundews, and beset with glandular hairs which are usually tipped with a small drop of a clammy fluid, glistening like dew in the sun. Lvs. about 5″ broad and with the petioles 1—2′ long. Scape slender, 5—8′ high, the racemes uncoiling as the small white flowers open. Caps. oblong. Jn.—Aug.

2 **D. minor.** *Lvs. obovate, cuneiform at base, the petioles naked; fls. purple;* scape erect.—More delicate than the preceding, in marshes, Fla. to Texas. Lvs. forming a rosulate tuft, 8—12′ long, the smooth petiole three times longer than the lamina, which is 2—3″ wide. Scapes filiform, 3—6′ high, the raceme simple or forked, 5 or 6-flowered. Petals light purple. Caps. globular. Seeds oblong, tubercled. May. (D. brevifolia β. major Torr. & Gr. D. intermedia Chapman.)

3 **D. brevifòlia** Ph. *Lvs. cuneiform-spatulate, forming a small, dense tuft* (1′ diam.); *petioles very short, hairy; fls. few, rose colored.*—In wet, springy places, Car. to Fla. and La. Not half as large as the last. Lvs. 5 or 6″ long, 1—2″ broad, flat on the ground, forming a round, compact rosette. Scape 2 or 3′ high, bearing one to three conspicuous flowers. Capsule roundish. Apr.

4 **D. longifòlia** L. *Lvs. spatulate-oblong or obovate, ascending, alternate, tapering at base into a long, smooth petiole; scape declined at base; petals white.*—Slender and delicate, in similar situations with the last. Lvs. slender, ascending, crenate, beset with numerous hairs tipped with dew-like drops,—length, including the petioles 2—3′. Caudex lengthened, declinate. Scape bearing a simple racem of small, white flowers, arising 4—7′. Jn.—Aug.

6 **D. filifórmis** Raf. *Lvs. filiform, very long, erect;* scape nearly simple, longer than the leaves, many-flowered; petals obovate, erosely denticulate, longer than the glandular calyx; sty. 2-parted to the base.—Grows in wet, sandy places, along the coast Mass. to Fla., much larger than the preceding species. The lvs. are destitute of a lamina, nearly as long as the scape, beset with glandular hairs, except near the base. Scape about a foot high, with large purple flowers. Aug., Sept.

5 **D. lineàris** Goldie. *Lvs. linear, obtuse; petioles elongated, naked, erect;* scapes few-flowered, about the length of the leaves; cal. glabrous, much shorter than the oval capsule; seeds, oval, shining, smooth.—Borders of lakes, Can., Mich. to the Rocky Mts. (Hooker, Torr. & Gr.) Scape 3—6′ high, with about 3 small flowers. Lvs. about 2″ wide, clothed with glandular hairs, which are wanting on the petiole. Jl., Aug.

2. DIONÆA, L. VENUS' FLY-TRAP. (One of the names of Venus.) Sepals spreading; petals 5, obovate, with pellucid veins; stamens 10—15; styles united into 1, the stigmas many-cleft; capsule breaking irregularly in opening, 1-celled; seeds many in the bottom of the cell.—4 Glabrous herbs. Lvs. all radical, sensitive, closing convulsively when touched. Scape umbeled.

D. muscípula Ell. A very curious plant, native of sandy bogs in Car., along rivers from the Neuse to the Santee. Sometimes cultivated in a pot of bog earth placed in a pan of water. Lvs. rosulate, lamina roundish, spinulose on the margins and upper surface, instantly closing upon insects and other objects which light upon it. Scape 6—12′ high, with an umbel of 8—10 white flowers. Apr., May. †

SUBORDER, PARNASSIEÆ,

Consists of the single genus Parnassia, which differs from the Sundews in having 5 sets of abortive stamens and the 4 stigmas placed over the parietal placentæ (as if each stigma were compounded of the two adjacent halves of two divided stigmas.

3. PARNÁSSIA, Tourn. GRASS OF PARNASSUS. (Named from *Mount Parnassus*, the abode of the Muses, Graces, &c.) Sepals 5, united at base, persistent; petals 5, persistent, nearly perigynous; stamens in two series, the outer indefinite in number, united in 5 groups, sterile, the inner 5 perfect; capsule 1-celled, 4-valved; seeds very numerous with a winged testa.—4 Glabrous herbs, with radical lvs. and 1-flowered scapes.

1 **P. Caroliniàna** L. *Sterile fil.*, 3 *in each group, distinct to near the base*, surmounted with little spherical heads; *pet. much exceeding the cal., marked with green veins; lvs.* radical, or sessile on the scape, broad, oval, *with no sinus at the base.*—An exceedingly elegant and interesting plant, growing in wet meadows and borders of streams, U. S. to Can. Rt. fibrous. Lvs. 7-veined, broad-oval or ovate, smooth, leathery, radical ones long-stalked, the cauline only one, sessile, clasping, a few inches above the root. Scapes 10—15′ high, with a handsome, regular flower about 1′ diam. Jn.—Aug.

β. Filments nearly as long as the petals; cauline leaf small or none; rhizome thick and large.—Fla. (Chapman.)

2 **P. palústris** L. *Sterile fil.* pellucid, setaceous, 9 *to* 15 *in each set;* cauline lf., if any, sessile; *radical lvs. all cordate.*—Bogs and lake shores, Mich. to Lab., and W. to Rocky Mts. Scapes about 6′ high, naked or with a single clasping leaf near the base. Fls. white. Sepals oblong-lanceolate. Petals marked with 3—5 green or purple veins.

3 **P. asarifòlia** Vent. Sterile fil., 3 in each set; petals abruptly clawed; *lvs., reniform.*—Mts., Va. and Car. Lvs. large (1—2′ broad), the cauline one sessile, orbicular. Fls. 1½′ diam.

ORDER XX. ELATINACEÆ. WATER PEPPERS.

Herbs small, annual, with opposite leaves and membranous stipules. *Fls.* minute axillary. *Sepals* 2—5, distinct or slightly coherent at base, persistent. *Petals* hypogynous, as many as the sepals. *Sta.* equal in number to, or twice as many as the petals. *Anth.* introrse. *Ova.* 2—6-celled. *Stigmas* 2—5, capitate; *placenta* in the axis. *Fr.* capsular. *Seeds* numerous, exalbuminous.

Genera 6, *species* 22, found in every part of the globe, growing in marshes. The following is our only northern genus.

ELATINE, L. (Gr. ἐλάτη, fir; from the resemblance of the slender leaves of some species.) Fls. 2—4-merous. Stigmas sessile, minute.

E. Americàna Arn. MUD PURSELANE. St. diffuse, procumbent, striate, rooting from the joints, with assurgent branches; lvs. lance-oval or obovate, obtuse, entire; sty. 0; sep., pet., sta., stig. 2—3, as well as the cells and valves of the capsule; stip. very minute.—A little mud plant, on the borders of ponds and rivers, U. S. Fls. axillary, sessile, solitary. Cor. minute, closed. Jl.—Sept. (Crypta minima Nutt. Peplys Americana Ph.)

ORDER XXI. CARYOPHYLLACEÆ. PINKWORTS.

Herbs with swollen joints, opposite, entire leaves, and regular flowers. *Sepals* 4 or 5, persistent, distinct, or cohering into a tube. *Petals* 4 or 5, unguiculate or not, bifid or entire, mostly removed from the calyx by a short internode of the torus, sometimes wanting. *Stamens* distinct, twice as many as the petals, rarely an equal number or fewer. *Ovary* often stipitate; *styles* 2—5, stigmatous the whole length of the inner surface. *Fr.* a 1-celled capsule (or imperfectly 2—5 celled), opening at the top, or loculicidal. *Sds.* numerous; *embryo* curved around the albumen. (See Figs. 70, 209, 258, 296, 299, 300, 313, 392.)

The Pinkworts as constituted by Endlelcher and others, and above characterized, comprehends four Suborders, and in the aggregate 88 *genera* and 1180 *species*. They are in general destitute of active properties. A few of them are valued as highly ornamental in cultivation, but the greater part are insignificant weeds abounding in waste sandy tracts throughout the temperate zones.

§ Leaves furnished with dry, membranous stipules. SUBORDER II. (¶)
§ Exstipulate.—Capsule 1-celled, 3—∞-seeded. Petals rarely absent. SUBORDER I.(*)
—Capsule 1-celled, 1-seeded. Petals none. SUBORDER III. (h)
—Capsule completely 3-celled. Petals none. SUBORDER IV. (k)
* Sepals united into a tube. Petals long-clawed. Ovary stiped. TRIBE 1. (a)
* Sepals distinct or nearly so. Petals subsessile. Ovary sessile. TRIBE 2. (b)
¶ Styles or stigmas 5. Capsule 1-celled, ∞-seeded. TRIBE 3. (e)
¶ Styles 2 or united into 1. Utricle 1-seeded. TRIBE 4. (f)

SUBORDER I. CARYOPHYLLINEÆ.

a 1. SILENEÆ.—Calyx with scale-like bractlets at base. Styles 2.....DIANTHUS. 1
—Calyx bractless.—Styles 2. Capsule 4-toothed when open. SAPONARIA. 2
—Styles 3. Capsule 6-toothed when open. SILENE. 3
—Styles 5. Caps. 10-toothed...AGROSTEMMA. 4..LYCHNIS. 5
b 2. ALSINEÆ.—Petals 2-parted (sometimes wanting in No. 6.) (c)
c Styles 5. Capsule opening at the top by 10 teeth.....CERASTIUM. 6
c Styles 3. Capsule opening deeply by 6 half-valves...STELLARIA. 7
—Petals undivided (sometimes wanting in No. 9). (d)
d Valves of the capsule 3, each 2-toothed. Styles 3....ARENARIA. 8
d Valves, &c., entire.—Styles 3, always fewer than sepals.....ALSINE. 9
—Styles 4 or 5, always as many as sepals..SAGINA. 10
—Styles 3 & 5. Disk large, 10-lobed. HONKENYA. 11

SUBORDER II. ILLECEBRINEÆ.

e 3. SPERGULEÆ.—Styles 5. Petals white. Lvs. linear, whorled.....SPERGULA. 12
—Styles 3 and 5. Petals red. Lvs. linear, opposite.....SPERGULARIA. 13
—Styles 3 in all the flowers.—Stipules ovate. Lvs. in 4's. POLYCARPON. 14
—Stip. multifid. Lvs. opp...STIPULICIDA. 15

f 4. PARONYCHIEÆ.—Sepals herbaceous, distinct or nearly so.....PARONYCHIA. 16
—Sepals white above, united in a tube below.....SYPHONYCHIA. 17

SUBORDER III. SCLERANTHINEÆ.

h Styles 2. Utricle inclosed in the hardened calyx tube ...SCHLERANTHUS. 18

SUBORDER IV. MOLLUGINEÆ.

k Styles 3. Stamens hypogynous, 3 or 5. Herb prostrate..MOLLUGO. 19

1. DIÁNTHUS, L. PINK. (Gr. Διὸς, ἄνθος, the flower of Jove, alluding to its preëminent beauty and fragrance.) Calyx cylindrical, tubular, striate, with 2 or more pairs of opposite, imbricated scales or bractlets at base; petals 5, with long claws, limb unequally notched; stamens 10; styles 2, tapering, with long, recurved stigmas; caps. cylindric, 1-celled.—Beautiful Oriental plants, everywhere cultivated.

§ Flowers in dense corymbs.—Scales as long as the calyx.....Nos. 1, 2
—Scales ovate, awned, short.....No. 7
§ Flowers solitary or panicled.—Petals toothed or crenate.....Nos. 2, 4
—Petals fringed.....Nos. 5, 6

1 D. Armèria. WILD PINK. *Lvs. linear-subulate*, hairy; fls. aggregate, fascicled; *scales of the calyx lanceolate*, subulate, as long as the downy tube.—① Our only wild species of the pink, found in fields and pine woods, Mass. to N. J. St. erect, 1—2f high, branching. Lvs. erect, 1—2′ long, 1—3″ wide at the clasping base, tapering to a subulate point. Fls. inodorous, in dense fascicles of 3 or more. Cal. and its scales ¾′ long. Petals small, pink-colored, sprinkled with white, crenate. Aug. § Eur.

2 D. barbàtus L. SWEET WILLIAM OR BUNCH PINK. *Lvs. lanceolate;* fls. aggregate, fascicled; *scales of the calyx ovate*-subulate, as long as the tube.—4 An ornamental flower, still valued as in the times of old Gerarde, "for its beauty to deck up the bosoms of the beautiful, and garlands and crowns for pleasure." Stems 1½f high, thick. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by ½ to 1′, narrowed to the clasping base. Fls. in fastigiate cymes, red or whitish, often greatly variegated. May—Jl. †

3 D. Chinénsis L. CHINA PINK. St. branched; lvs. linear-lanceolate; *fls. solitary; scales, linear, leafy, spreading, as long as the tube.*—② Native of China. An elegant species, well characterized by its leafy, spreading scales, and its large, toothed or crenate, red petals. The foliage, like that of the other species, is evergreen, being as abundant and vivid in winter as in summer.

4 D. caryophýllus L. CARNATION, BIZARRES, PICTOTEES, FLAKES, &c. Lvs. linear-subulate, channeled, glaucous; fls. solitary; *scales very short, ovate;* petals very broad, beardless, crenate.—Stem 2—3f high, branched. Fls. white and crimson; petals crenate. This species is supposed to be the parent of all the splendid varieties of the Carnation. Over 400 sorts are now enumerated by florists, distinguished mostly by some peculiarity in color, which is crimson, white, red, purple, scarlet, yellow, and arranged in every possible order of stripes, dots, flakes and angles.

5 D. plumàrius L. PHEASANT'S EYE. Glaucous; st. 2—3-flowered; *fls. solitary;* calyx teeth obtuse; scales ovate, very acute; lvs. linear, rough at the edge; petals many-cleft, hairy at the throat.—4 Native of Europe. From this species probably originated those beautiful pinks called Pheasant's-eye, of which there are enumerated in Scotland no less than 300 varieties. Fls. white and purple. Jn.—Aug. †

6 D. supérbus L. Lvs. linear-subulate; *fls. fastigiate;* scales short, ovate, mucronate; petals pinnate.—4 A singular, beautiful pink, native of Europe. St. 2f high, branching, with many flowers. Petals white, gashed in a pinnate manner beyond the middle, and hairy at the mouth. Jl.—Sept.

7 D. Carthusianòrum L. The MONTHLY PINK, common in house cultivation, with bright green, channeled, linear leaves, short, cæspitous stems, pink-red, double flowers, appears to be a variety of this species.

2. SAPONÀRIA, L. SOAPWORT. (Latin *sàpo*, soap; the mucila-

ginous juice is said to make soap.) Calyx tubular, 5-toothed, without scales; petals 5, unguiculate; stamens 10; styles 2; capsule oblong, 1-celled. Petals often crowned.

1 **S. officinàlis** L. BOUNCING BET. Lvs. lanceolate, inclining to elliptical; fls. in paniculate fascicles; *cal. cylindrical;* crown of the petals linear.—4 By roadsides, N. E. to Ga. A shady, smooth, succulent plant, with handsome, pink-like flowers. St. 1—2f high. Lvs. 2—3′ long, ½ or more as wide, very acute. Fls. many, flesh-colored, often double. The plant has a bitter taste, and makes lather with water. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

2 **S. (Vaccària) vulgàris** Mdik. Lvs. ovate, lanceolate, sessile; fls. in paniculate cymes; *cal. pyramidal,* 5-angled, smooth; bracts membranous, acute.—① Gardens and cultivated grounds. Whole plant smooth, a foot or more high. Lvs. broadest at base, 1—2′ long, ¼ as wide, tapering to an acute apex. Fls. on long stalks, pale-red. Caps. 4-toothed. Sds. globous, black. July, Aug. §† Eur.

3. SILÈNE, L. CAMPION. (*Silenus* was a drunken divinity of the Greeks, covered with slaver, as these plants are with a viscid secretion.) Calyx tubular, swelling, without scales at the base, 5-toothed; petals 5, unguiculate, often crowned with scales at the mouth, 2 or many-cleft, or entire; stamens 10; styles 3; capsule 3-celled, opening at top by 6 teeth, many-seeded.

§ Acauleseent, low, tufted. Perennial.....No. 1
§ Caulescent.—Petals fringe-cleft, white or rose-color. Perennial.....Nos. 2—4
—Petals bifid or entire.—Calyx inflated, veiny. Perennial.....Nos. 5, 6
—Calyx close on the pod. (*)
* Flowers spicate, alternate. Annual.....Nos. 7, 8
* Flowers not spicate.—Petals white, closed in sunshine.....Nos. 9, 10
—Petals red, purple, etc.,—bifid.....Nos. 11, 12
—entire.....Nos. 13—15

1 **S. acaùlis** L. Low and densely cæspitous; lvs. linear, ciliate at base; ped. solitary, short, 1-flowered; cal. campanulate, slightly inflated; pet. obcordate, crowned.—4 A little turfy plant, 1—3′ high, on the White Mts., N. H., and throughout Arctic Am. Sts. scarcely any. Leaves numerous, ½′ long. Fls. purple.

2 **S. stellàta** Ait. Erect, pubescent; *lvs. in whorls of* 4s, *oval-lanceolate,* acuminate; *cal.* loose and *inflated;* petals fimbriate.—4 An elegant plant, woods and prairies, Can. to Car., W. to Ill. and Ark. St. 2—3f high, paniculately cymous. Lvs. 2—3′ long, ⅛ as wide, tapering to a long point, sessile. Cal. pale green, with more deeply colored veins. Petals white, lacerately fringed, claws webbed at base. Jl.

3 **S. ovàta** Ph. Erect, puberulent; *lvs. opposite,* lance-ovate, acuminate; *cal.* ovate, *not inflated;* pet. many-cleft, crownless.—Virg. to Ga., rare. Sts. stout, 2—4f high, branched from the base. Lvs. 4—5′ long, broadest at base. Claws of the white petals exserted from the short calyx, the limb deeply and repeatedly forked, with linear segments. Fil. long, exserted.

4 **S. Baldwínii** Nutt. *Weak hairy; lvs. obovate-spatulate;* calyx not inflated; pet. cuneiform, divaricately fimbriate.—River banks near Quincy, Fla. Sts. decumbent at base, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. few, much shorter than the internodes, 1 to 2′ long, the upper elliptical, acute. Cymo of 3 to 5 large (2′ broad), pale rose-colored flowers. Apr.

5 **S. nívea** DC. *Minutely puberulent,* erect, subsimple; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acuminato; *fls. few, solitary, leafy;* cal. inflated; pet. 2-cleft, with a small bifid crown; caps. shorter than its stipe.—4 In moist places, Penn., Ohio, Ill., rare. St. slender, leafy, 1½ to 3f high, generally forked near the top. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 6 to 9″, tapering to a very slender point, floral ones lance-ovate. Fls. 1 to 3. Cal. reticulated. Petals white.

6 **S. inflàta** Smith. BLADDER CAMPION. *Glabrous* and *glaucous;* lvs. ovate-lanceolate; *fls. in cymous, leafless panicles,* drooping; cal. ovoid-globular, much

inflated and netted; sty. long-exserted; caps. short-stiped.—♃ In pastures, about fences, Charlestown, Mass., etc. St. erect, about 2f high. Lvs. 1½ to 3′ long, ¼ as wide, rather acuminate. Petals white, cleft half way down. Cal. with pale purple veins. Jl.—The young shoots and leaves may be used as a substitute for Asparagus. § Eur.

7 S. quinquevúlnera L. Branched, villous; lvs. oblong-spatulate, obtuse, the highest linear; spike somewhat one sided; *cal. very villous; petals roundish, entire*, crowned.—① About Charleston, S. C. A foot high. Petals pink or crimson, with the border pale-purple. Jl. § Eur.

8 S. noctúrna L. St. branching, hairy below; lvs. pubescent with long ciliæ at base, lower ones spatulate, upper lance-linear; fls. appressed to the stem in a dense one sided spike; *cal.* cylindrical, *almost glabrous*, reticulated between the veins; *pet. narrow, 2-parted.*—① Near New Haven, Ct. (Robbins) to Penn., Va. Fls. white, greenish beneath. Jl. † § Eur.

9 S. Antirrhìna L. SNAP-DRAGON CATCH-FLY. Nearly smooth, erect, branched above; lvs. lanceolate, acute, the upper linear; fls. few, on slender pedicels or branches; *cal. ovoid;* pet. emarginate.—① Road sides and dry soils, Can. and U. S. St. slender, branching, with opposite leaves, about a foot in height. Lvs. about 2′ long, the upper ones very narrow, all sessile, and scabrous on the margin. A few of the upper internodes are viscidly pubescent above their middle. Fls. small, red, in loose, erect cymes. Jl.

β LINARIA. Very slender; lvs. all linear except the lowest, which are linear-spatulate; cal. globular. Ga. and Fla.

10 S. noctiflòra L. *Viscid-pubescent;* st. erect, branching; lower lvs. spatulate, upper linear; *cal. cylindrical*, ventricous, the alternate veins veinleted, teeth subulate, very long; petals 2-parted.—① Cultivated grounds. Fls. rather large, white, expanding only in the evening, and in cloudy weather. † § Eur.

11 S. Virginica L. Viscid-pubescent; st. procumbent or erect, branching; root-lvs. spatulate, cauline oblong-lanceolate; *fls. large, cymous, cal. large, clavate;* pet. bifid, broad, crowned.—♃ Gardens and fields, Penn. to Ga. St. 1 to 2f high, often procumbent at base. Lvs. a little rough at the margin. Cymes dichotomous. Sta. and pistils exserted. Petals large, red. Jn. †

12 S. rotundifòlia Nutt. Pubescent, weak, decumbent, branching; lvs. thin, roundish-oval; *fls. solitary*, very large; *cal. cylindric-campanulate;* pet. bifid, crowned.—Rocks, Western States, rare. Lvs. 1 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, the upper suborbicular. Petals deep scarlet. Jn., Aug.

13 S. Pennsylvánica Mx. Viscid-*pubescent*; sts. numerous; lvs. from the root spatulate or cuneate, of the stem lanceolate; *cyme few-flowered; pet.* slightly *emarginate*, subcrenate.—♃ Dry, sandy soils, N. Eng. to Ky. and Ga. St. decumbent at base, nearly 1f high, with long, lanceolate leaves, and terminal, upright bunches of flowers. Cal. long, tubular, very glutinous and hairy. Pet. wedge-shaped, red or purplish. Jn.

14 S. règia Sims. SPLENDID CATCH-FLY. *Scabrous*, somewhat viscid; st. rigid, erect; lvs. ovate-lanceolate; *cyme paniculate; pet.* oblanceolate, *entire*, erose at the end; sta. and stig. exserted.—♃ A large species, beautiful in cultivation, native Ohio to La. Sts. 3 to 4f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 8 to 15″. Fls. very large, numerous. Cal. tubular, 10-striate, 1′ long. Petals bright-scarlet, crowned. Jn., Jl. †

15 S. Armèria L. GARDEN CATCH-FLY. *Very smooth, glaucous*; st. branching, glutinous below each node; lvs. ovate-lanceolate; fls. in corymbous cymes; pet. obcordate, crowned; cal. clavate, 10-striate.—① A popular garden flower, sparingly naturalized. St. 1 to 1½f high, many-flowered. Lvs. 1½ to 2½′ long, ½ as wide; internodes elongated. Cal. ¾′ long, a little enlarged above. Petals purple, laminæ half as long as the calyx. Jl., Sept. † § Eur.

4. AGROSTÈMMA, L. CORN COCKLE. (Gr. *ἀγρουστεμμα*, crown of the field.) Calyx bractless, tubular, coriaceous, the limb of 5 long, leafy, deciduous sepals, exceeding the corolla; petals undivided, crown-

less; stamens 10; styles 5; capsule 1-celled, opening at the top by 5 teeth.—① and ②. Erect, hairy, dichotomous.

A Gíthago. A well known, handsome weed, growing in fields of wheat or other grains, and of a pale green color. St. 2 to 3f high, forked above. Lvs. linear, long (3 to 5'), fringed with long hairs. Fls. few, large, of a dull purple, on long, naked stalks. Sds. roundish, angular, purplish-black, injurious to the whiteness of the flour. Jl. § Eur.

5. LÝCHNIS, L. (Gr. *λυχνος*, a lamp; some cottony species having been used as lamp-wick.) Calyx bractless, tubular, oblong or ovoid, limb of 5 short lobes, persistent; petals 5, entire or cleft, mostly crowned; stamens 10; styles 5; capsule more or less 5-celled at base, opening by 5 to 10 teeth.—Handsome perennials, cultivated.

§ Fls. perfect,—Petals entire or 2-parted.....Nos. 1, 2
—Petals laciniate, or 4-parted.....Nos. 3, 4
§ Flowers dioecious. Petals 2-lobed.....Nos. 5, 6

1 L. coronària DC. MULLEIN PINK. ROSE CAMPION. *Villous;* st. dichotomous; *ped. long, 1-flowered; cal. campanulate,* veined; *pet.* broad, *entire.*—Native of Italy. Whole plant covered with dense wool. St. 2f high. Fls. purple, large. Varieties are white-flowered, red double-flowered, etc. †.

2 L. Chalcedónica L. SCARLET LYCHNIS or SWEET WILLIAM. Smoothish; *fls. fasciculate; cal. cylindric,* clavate, ribbed; *pet. 2-lobed.*—A fine garden flower, native of Russia. St. 1 to 2f high, with dark green, ovate-lanceolate, acuminate lvs., and large, terminal, convex, dense fascicles of deep-scarlet flowers. It has varieties of white fls. and also with double. Jn., Jl. †.

3 L. Flosculculi L. RAGGED ROBIN. Smoothish; st. ascending, dichotomous at summit; *fls. fascicled;* cal. campanulate, 10-ribbed; pet. in 4 deep, linear segments.—Native of Europe. St. 1 to 2f high, rough angled, viscid above. Lvs. lanceolate, smooth. Fls. pink, very beautiful, with a brown, angular, smooth calyx. Caps. roundish, 1-celled. Jl., Sept. †

4 L. coronàta L. CHINESE LYCHNIS. Smooth; *fls. terminal and axillary,* 1 to 3; cal. rounded, clavate, ribbed; pet. laciniate.—Native of China. St. 1 to 2f high. Petals of lively red, remarkable for their large size. There are varieties with double red and double white flowers. †.

5 L. diúrna L. St. dichotomous-paniculate; fls. ♂ ♀; *petals* half-bifid, *lobes narrow, diverging; caps. ovoid-globous.*—Native of Britain, almost naturalized. Sts. about 2f high, pubescent. Lvs. 1 to 3' long, elliptic-ovate, acute. Fls. light-purple, middle size.

6 L. dioìca L. Dicœcious; st. dichotomous-paniculate; *petals* half-bifid, the *lobes broad, approximating; caps. conical.*—Hardy at the South. St. 2f high, hoary-pubescent. Lvs. lance-ovate, acuminate, 1 to 2' long. Fls. white, middle-size. Jn.—Aug. † Eur.

6. CERÁSTIUM, L. MOUSE-EAR CHICK-WEED. (Gr. *κέρᾱς*, a horn; from the resemblance of the capsule of some of the species.) Calyx of 5, ovate, acute sepals; corolla of 5, bifid petals; stamens 10, sometimes 5 or 4, the alternate ones shorter; styles 5; capsules cylindrical or roundish, elongated, opening at the apex by 10 teeth; seeds numerous.—Fls. cymous, white.

§ Petals about as long as the calyx.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Petals much longer than the calyx.....Nos. 3—5

1 C. vulgàtum L. Hairy, pale green, cæspitous; *lvs.* attenuated at base, *ovate* or obovate, *obtuse; fls.* in *subcapitate clusters; sep.* when young, *longer than the pedicels.*—① Fields and waste grounds, Can. and U. S., flowering all summer. St. 6 to 12' long, ascending, mostly forked. Lvs. 5 to 8" by 3 to 5", mostly very obtuse, lower ones tapering to the base. Fls. in dense, terminal clusters, the terminal (central) one solitary, always the oldest. Seps. mostly green, a little shorter than the corolla. Petals white, appearing in 10 segments.

2 C. viscòsum L. Hairy, viscid, spreading; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, rather *acute; fls. in loose cymes; sep. scarious* and white on the margin and apex, *shorter than the pedicels.*—♃ Fields and waste grounds, U. S. and Can. Plant greener than the last. Sts. many, assurgent, dichotomously cymous. Lvs. 5 to 9″ long, ¼ to ⅓ as wide, radical ones subspatulate. Fls. white, in diffuse cymes. Pet. hardly as long as the sep., obovate, bifid. Sta. rarely but 5. Jn.—Aug.

3 C. arvénse L. Pubescent, somewhat cæspitous; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, often longer than the internodes; cymo on a long, terminal peduncle, four-flowered; petals more than twice longer than the calyx; *caps. scarcely exceeding the sepals.*—♃ Rocky hills. Sts. 4 to 10′ high, decumbent at base. Lvs. 9 to 15″ long, 1 to 2″ wide. Fls. white, rather large. Caps. usually a little longer than the calyx. May—Aug.

4 C. oblongifòlium Torr. Villous, viscid above; st. erect or declined; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, mostly obtuse, and shorter than the internodes; fls. numerous, in a spreading cyme; pet. twice as long as the sepals; *caps. about twice as long as the calyx.*—♃ Rocky places. Sts. 6 to 10′ high, thick. Lvs. 9 to 12″ by 3 to 5″, tapering from base to an acute or obtuse apex. Fls. larger than either of the foregoing, white, in two or three-forked cymes. Apr.—Jn.

5 C. nùtans Raf. Viscid and pubescent; st. weak, striate-sulcate, erect; lvs. lanceolate; fls. many, diffusely cymous, on long, filiform, nodding pedicels; pet. nearly twice as long as the cal.; *caps. a little curved, nearly thrice as long.*—① Low grounds, Vt. to Ill. and La. Pale green and clammy. Sts. 8 to 15′ high, branched from the base. Lvs. ½ to 2′ long, ¼ as wide. Fls. white. May.—Varies greatly at different dates; beginning to flower when small in all its parts.

7. STELLÀRIA, L. STAR CHICKWEED. (Latin, *stella*, a star—from the stellate or star-like flowers.) Sepals 5, connected at base; petals 5, 2-parted, rarely 0; stamens 10, rarely fewer; styles 3, sometimes 4; capsule ovoid, 1-celled, valves as many as styles, 2-parted at top; seeds many.—Small herbs in moist, shady places. Fls. in forked cymes or axillary, white.

§ Stems leafy to the top, or with leafy bracts. (a)
§ Stems leafless above, bearing scarious bracts.....Nos. 6—8
a Leaves ovate. Stems prostrate, pubescent.....Nos. 1, 2
a Leaves oblong, lanceolate or linear.....Nos. 3—5

1 S. mèdia Smith. CHICKWEED. Lvs. ovate; st. procumbent, with an alternate, lateral, hairy line; *pet. shorter than the sep; sta. 3 to 5 or 10.*—A common weed in almost every situation N. of Mexico, flowering from the beginning of Spring to the end of Autumn. Sts. branched, becoming cymous, brittle, round, jointed, leafy, and remarkably distinguished by the hairy ridge. Fls. small, white. The seeds are eaten by poultry and birds. § Eur.

2 S. prostràta Baldw. Lvs. ovate, the lower on long petioles, sts. procumbent, hollow, pubescent; fls. on long pedicels; *pet. longer than sepals; stam.* 7.—① Ga. and Fla. Sts. 1 to 4f long, slightly channelled and downy; lower lvs. subcordate, shorter than the ciliate-petioles. Fls. small. Mar., Apr.

3 S. pùbera Michx. *St. ascending, pubescent* in one lateral or two opposite lines; *lvs. oblong* or elliptical, acute, sessile, somewhat ciliate; fls. on filiform, finally recurved pedicels; potals longer than the sepals.—♃ In rocky places, Penn. to Ind. and Ga. St. 6 to 12′ high, often diffusely spreading. Lvs. 1 to 2½′ by 4 to 10″, with minute, scattered hairs. Fls. ½′ diam., axillary and terminal, with 10 stamens and 3 styles. Sep. white-edged. Apr.—Jn.

4 S. uniflòra Walt. *St. glabrous, erect,* branched from the base; *lvs. linear-subulate,* lanceolate, acute; ped. axillary, solitary, 1-flowered; *pet. emarginate,* twice as long as the sep.—① N. Car., Ga., in swamps. Sts. 10—12′ high, slender. Lvs. much shorter than the internodes. Ped. filiform, as long (2 to 3′) as the internodes. May.

5 S. boreàlis Bigelow. *St.* weak, smooth; *lvs. veinless, lanceolate,* acute; ped. at length axillary, elongated, 1-flowered; *petals 2-parted* (sometimes wanting),

about equal to the veinless sepals.—① Wet places, N. H., N. Y., N. to Arctic Am. A spreading, flaccid plant. St. 6 to 12 or 15′ long, with diffuse cymes both terminal and axillary. Lvs. 8 to 15″ long, 1-veined. Petals, when present, white, small, at length about as long as the lanceolate, acute sepals. Caps. longer than the calyx. Jn., Jl.

6 **S. aquática** Pollich. Nearly glabrous; st. slender, decumbent; *lvs. lanceoval and oblong*, acute, with manifest veinlets; cymes lateral; sep. lanceolate, very acute, 3-veined, rather longer than the bifid petals; caps. ovoid, about equalling the calyx; sty. 3.—♃ Swampy springs, Penn., Md. (Dr. Robbins); also, Rocky Mts. A very slender plant, 6 to 12′ long, with inconspicuous flowers. Lvs. 6″ by 2 to 3″. May. (Labræa uliginosa Hook.)

7 **S. lóngipes** Goldie. Smooth and shining; st. more or less decumbent, with ascending branches; *lvs. linear-lanceolate*, broadest at base, acute; peduncles and pedicels erect, filiform, cymous, with ovate membranous bracts at base; sep. with membranous margins, obscurely 3-veined, scarcely shorter than the petals.—♃ Lake shores, N. Y. and Mich. Petals white, 2-parted. Fls. in loose cymes, the terminal peduncle or the middle one the longest. Jn.—Aug

8 **S. longifòlia** Muhl. Lvs. linear; cyme terminal, spreading, with lanceolate, scarious bracts; pedicels spreading; cal. 3-veined about equal to the petals.—U. S. N. to Arc. Circle. The stems are of considerable length, very slender and brittle, supported on other plants and bushes. Lvs. alternate at base. Fls. in a divaricate, naked cyme, very elegant, white, appearing in 10 segments like the other species. Three sharp, green veins singularly distinguish the sepals. Jn., Jl.

8. ARENÀRIA, L. SANDWORT. (Lat. *arena*, sand; in which most species grow.) Sepals 5, spreading; petals 5, entire; stamens 10, rarely fewer; styles 3; ovary 1-celled; capsule 3-valved, valves each 2-parted; seeds ∞.—Sty. rarely 2 or 4.

ARENARIA. Leaves and sepals acute. Seeds not appendaged.....Nos. 1, 2
MŒRINGIA. Leaves and sepals obtuse. Seeds strophiolate.....No. 3

1 **A. serpyllifòlia** L. THYME-LEAVED SANDWORT. St. dichotomous, spreading; *lvs. ovate*, acute, subciliate; cal. acute, striate; petals shorter than the calyx; caps. ovate, 6-toothed.—① By roadsides and in sandy fields, Ms. to Ga. Sts. numerous, downy, with reflexed hairs, a few inches in length. Lvs. but little longer than a flaxseed, beautifully ciliate. Fls. on axillary and terminal peduncles. Pet. white, oval, mostly much shorter than the 3 to 5-veined, acuminate, hairy sepals. Jn.

2 **A. diffùsa** Ell. St. long, decumbent, diffuse; lvs. oblong or ovate-lanceolate, acute at both ends; ped. 1-flowered; sep. acute; *pet. oval*, entire, much shorter than the calyx, but generally wanting.—Moist woods, N. Car. to Fla. and Ga. Sts. clambering, 2 to 5f in length, pubescent. Lvs. minutely dotted, attenuate at base often to a petiole, 6 to 12″ long. Ped. twice as long, terminal, but soon axillary. Cal. as long (1″) as in No. 1. Apr.—Jn. (Stellaria lanuginosa Torr. & Gr.)

3 **A. lateriflòra** L. Upright, slightly pubescent; lvs. oval, obtuse; ped. lateral, 2 to 3-flowered; sds. (strophiolate) appendaged at the hilum.—♃ Damp, shady grounds, N. States and Brit. Am. St. 6 to 10′ high, nearly simple, slender. Lvs. elliptical, rounded at each end, 6 to 10″ long, ½ as wide, on very short petioles. Ped. terminal and lateral, 2 to 3′ long, dividing into 2 or more filiform pedicels, one of them with 2 bracteoles in the middle. Fls. 4″ diam.; white petals more than twice as long as the sepals. Jn. (Mœringia, L.)

9. ALSÌNE, Wahl. GROVE SANDWORT. (Gr. *ἄλσος*, a grove; the favorite locality of these little plants.) Sepals 5; petals 5, entire or merely notched at apex; stamens 10; styles 3; ovary 1-celled; capsule deeply 3-valved, valves entire; seeds ∞.—Small, slender herbs,

with very narrow, minute lvs. and white fls. (The species were formerly included in the last genus.)

§ Sepals 3 to 5-veined, acute..... Nos. 1—5
§ Sepals veinless, obtuse.—Leaves densely imbricated.....No. 4
—Leaves opposite, distant.....Nos. 5—7

1 **A. pátula** Gray. Diffusely and *divaricately branched*, glandular-pubescent; lvs. linear-filiform, obtuse; *petals emarginate.*—① Rocky cliffs, Va. and Ky. Sts. exceedingly slender, 6—10′ high, many from one root. Lvs. few and minute, 3 to 5″ long, obtuse under a lens. Cyme at length diffuse and many-flowered. Petals twice as long (2″) as the 3 to 5-veined sepals. Jn., Jl. (Arenaria Mx.)

2 **A. Pítcheri.** Erect, *fastigiately branched, almost glabrous;* lvs. linear, obtuse, flat; *pet. entire*, twice as long as the 5-veined sepals.—① Davison Co., Tenn. (Prof. Calender), and westward. Sts. several from one root, simple, with a few-flowered (3 to 7), pedunculate cyme at top, 3 to 6′ high. Lvs. rather erect, 3 to 6″ by ½″. Pedicels minutely glandular. Petals about 3″ long. (Arenaria, Nutt.)

3 **A. stricta.** Glabrous, diffuse; st. branched from the base; *lvs.* subulate-linear, *rigid, so fascicled* in the axils *as to appear whorled;* cymes few-flowered, with spreading branches.—♃ Sterile grounds, Arc. Am. to Car. Sts. 8 to 10′ high. Lvs. 5 to 8″ long, very narrow and acute, rigid, sessile, 1-veined, much fascicled in the axils. Pet. obovate-oblong, twice as long as the 3-veined, ovate-lanceolate sepals. May, Jn. (Arenaria, Mx. Alsine Michauxii Fenzl.)

4 **A. squarròsa** Fenzl. Cæspitous; st. few-flowered; lower lvs. squarrous-imbricate, crowded, upper ones few, all subulate, channeled, smooth; pet. obovate, 3 times longer than the obtuse, veinless sepals.—♃ In sandy barrens, Long Island to Ga. Sts. 6 to 10′ high, pubescent, much divided at base into simple branches. Lvs. about ½′ long, obtuse, sessile. Fls. white, in small, terminal cymes. Sep. green. Caps. obtuse. Apr.,—Sept. (Arenaria Mx).

5 **A. Greenlándica** Fenzl. *Cæspitous*; sts. numerous, filiform; *lvs. linear, flat*, spreading; ped. 1-flowered, elongated, divaricate.—♃ Summits of high mountains, N. H., N. Y. to Greenland. It grows in tufted masses consisting of exceedingly numerous stems about 3′ high, and sprinkled over with large (8″ diam.) white fls. with yellow stamens. Lvs. 4 to 6″ by ½″, numerous. Sepals ovate, veinless. Aug. (Arenaria, Spreng.)

6 **A. brevifòlia.** *Erect* (not tufted), *few-leaved;* sts. many, filiform, simple, cymous above; *lvs. minute*, 10 *times shorter than the internodes, ovate, subulate; sep. oblong.*—Rocks (Stone Mt., &c.), Ga. Sts. almost capillary, 2—3′ high, with about 3 pairs of leaves and 3 to 7 flowers on long pedicels. Fls. not half as large as in the preceding (about 4″ diam.) Lvs. 1″ long. Apr., May. (Arenaria Nutt.)

7 **A. glábra.** Cæspitous, glabrous; sts. decumbent, filiform; lvs. linear-setaceous, spreading; *sep. oval*, veinless, half as long as the petals.—♃ Mts. Car. to Ga. and Ala. Sts. very numerous, 5 to 8″ high, forming grass-like tufts, the branches exceedingly slender, divaricate. Lvs. 5 or 6″ long. It differs from No. 5, in its bristle-shaped leaves and smaller (5″ broad) fls., and from No. 6, in its tufted stems. (Arenaria Mx., nec Ell.)

10. SAGÍNA, L. PEARLWORT. (Lat. *sagina*, food or nourishment; badly applied to these minute plants.) Sepals, styles and petals 4 or 5, the latter entire, often 0; stamens as many or twice as many as the sepals; capsule 4 or 5-valved, many-seeded.—Diminutive, spreading herbs, with narrow leaves and small, white flowers.

1 **S. procúmbens** L. *Procumbent*, glabrous; *pet. about half as long as the roundish-obtuse sepals;* sta. sep. and pet. 4 or 5.—♃ A small weed, with slender, creeping stems, 3 or 4′ long, found in damp places, R. Isl., N. Y. to S. Car. Lvs. very small, linear, mucronate-pointed, connate or opposite. Fls. white and green, axillary, on peduncles longer than the leaves. Jn.

2 **S. erécta** L. *Ascending*, simple, glabrous; *pet. as long as the lanceolate, acute sepals;* sep. pet. and sta. 4.—① Dry places, Md. Sts. smooth and glaucous, 2 or 3′ high, with only one or two fls. Lvs. linear, acute, 4 to 5″ long. Caps. ovate, as long as the calyx. Apr., May. § Eur. (Mœnchia quaternella Fenzl.)

3 **S. Ellióttii** Fenzl. *Tufted*, decumbent, glabrous; lvs. linear-subulate, very acute; ped. much longer than the leaves; fls. ⅘; *pet. hardly as long as the sep.; sta.* 10.—② Sandy fields and woods at the South, common. St. 2 to 3′ long. Lvs. 6 to 10″ long, connected at base by a membrane. Fls. much smaller than in No. 1. Petals white, hardly as large as the sepals. Mar., Apr.

4 **S. nodòsa** Fenzl. Tufted, *ascending*, glabrous; *lvs.* subulate, the upper very short and fascicled; fls. ⅘; *pet. much longer than the sep.;* sta. 10.—↳ Lake shores, Can., Isle of Shoals, N. H. (Robbins). Sts. many from one root, subsimple, appearing knotted by the short, dense fascicles of leaves.

5 **S. fontinàlis** Short. *Procumbent*, glabrous; *lvs. linear-spatulate; petals* 0; sta. 4 to 6.—① Ky. (Short and Peter.) An herb of larger growth than the other species, on limestone rocks. Sts. a foot long. Sep. 4 or 5, obtuse, longer than the depressed capsule. Apr., May.

6 **S. apétala** L. *Erect and pubescent;* lvs. linear-subulate; ped. elongated ascending in fruit; sep. and sta. 5; pet. very minute or 0.—① Sandy fields, N. J., Penn. Sts. numerous, filiform, 2 to 4′ high. Sep acute, shorter than the caps. May, Jn.

11. HONKÉNYA, Ehrh. SEA SANDWORT. (Named in honor of *J. G. Honkenya*, a German botanist.) Sepals 5, united at base; petals 5, with short claws, entire; stamens 10, inserted into the crenate edge of a conspicuous disk; styles 3 to 5; capsule 3 to 5-valved, many-seeded.—① Herbs of the sea coast, with fleshy lvs.

H. peploìdes DC. Abundant on the Atlantic coast, N. J. to Lab. Sts. creeping, with upright branches, 1f long, forming dense tufts. Lvs. ovate, half clasping, acute, thick, 5 to 7 or 10″ long, more than half as wide, mostly shorter than the internodes. Fls. small, axillary, on short peduncles. Sep. veinless, exceeding the white petals. May, Jn. (Adenarium, Raf.)

12. SPÉRGULA, L. SPURRY. (Lat. *spergo*, to scatter; from the dispersion of the seeds.) Sepals 5, nearly distinct; petals 5, entire; stamens 5 or 10; styles 5; capsule ovate, 5-valved, the valves opposite the sepals; seeds ∞; embryo coiled into a ring.—① Herbs with fls. in loose cymes. Lvs. verticillate. Stipules scarious.

S. arvénsis L. Lvs. linear-subulate; ped. reflexed in fruit; sds. reniform, angular, rough.—A weed in cultivated grounds, Can. to Ga. Rt. small. St. round, branched, with swelling joints, beset with copious whorled lvs., somewhat downy and viscid. Two minute stipules under each whorl. Cyme forked, the terminal (central) peduncles bending down as the fruit ripens. Petals white, longer than the calyx, capsule twice as long. Sds. many, with a membranous margin. May—Aug. § Eur.

13. SPERGULÀRIA, Pers. RED SANDWORT. Sepals 5; petals 5, entire; stamen 2 to 10; styles and valves of the capsule 3 (rarely 5, and then alternate with the sepals); seeds ∞; embryo curved.—①②: Low, spreading and slender-leaved, with red or rose-colored fls. Stip. scarious.

S. rùbra Pers. St. decumbent, much branched; lvs. linear, slightly mucronate; stip. ovate, membraneous, cleft; sep. lanceolate, with scarious margins; sds. compressed, angular, roughish.—Sandy fields, Can. to Flor., near the sea coast. Sts. a few inches in length, slender, smooth, spreading on the ground, with small narrow lvs., and dry, sheathing stip. Fls. small, on hairy stalks. May—Oct. (Arenaria rubra L.)

β. MARINA L. Lvs. fleshy, usually much longer than the internodes, not mucronate, seeds marginless.—In salt marshes.

14. POLYCÁRPON, L. ALL-SEED. (Gr. πολὺς, many, καρπὸς, fruit. The capsules are numerous.) Sepals 5, ovate, carinate, scarious-edged; capsule 3-valved, many-seeded.—① Lvs. opposite and quaternate on the low spreading branches.

P. tetraphýllum L. Lvs. spatulate or oval, tapering to a petiole, some of them in whorls of 4; stam. 3.—Around Charleston, S. Car. A low, much branched plant, sts. 3 to 6′ high. Lvs. 2 to 5″ long. Stip. several at each joint, ovate-lanceolate, membraneous. Fls. small, in dense cymes. Pet. much shorter than sep., notched, white. May, Jn. § Eur.

15. STIPULÍCIDA, Michx. (Lat. *stipula*, *cædo*; the stipules being much *cleft*.) Sepals oblong, with broad, scarious margins; petals 5, as long as the sepals, entire; stigmas 3, subsessile; capsule subglobous, 3-valved, few-seeded.—① A slender, tufted, dichotomously branched herb, almost leafless, with the small fls. in terminal cymules.

S. setàcea Mx. In dry, sandy soils, Ga. (Feay, Mettauer) and Fla. (Chapman). Sts. many from one root, glabrous, 6 to 10′ high, each several times forked, slender, the branches almost setaceous. Root lvs. roundish-obovate, narrowed to a petiole, 1″ diam. Joints distant, each marked by a fringe of leaves and stipules ½″ long. Fls. sessile, 4 to 6 together, green and white, at length reddish. May.

16. PARONÝCHIA, Tourn. NAILWORT. (Gr. παρὰ, with, ὄνυξ, the nail; i. e., the *whitlow*; supposed cure for.) Sepals 5, linear-oblong, connivent, slightly hooded and mucronate or awned near the apex; petals or sterile filaments very narrow and scale-like or none; stam. 2, 3, or 5; stigmas 2; with the styles more or less united into 1; utricle 1-seeded, not exceeding the calyx.—Low herbs dichotomously branched, with scarious, silvery stipules, and at least the lower lvs. opposite.

§ PARONYCHIA. Sepals evidently awned at apex. Lvs. linear and subulate.....Nos. 1, 2
§ ANYCHIA (Mx. partly). Sep. merely mucronate at apex. Lvs. lanceolate to oval.(*)
* Stems procumbent, diffuse on the ground. Stamens 5.....Nos. 3, 4
* Stems erect, with diffusely ascending branches. Stamens 2 or 3...Nos. 5, 6

1 **P. dichotòma** Nutt. *Glabrous*, densely branched; *lvs. acerose*, mucronate; bracts like the leaves; *cymes fastigiate, with no central flower; sep. 3-veined*, cuspidate.—♃ Rocks (Harper's Ferry), Va., and Car. to Ark., rare. Densely matted and branched, the flowering stems 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. crowded, 1′ by ½″. Sty. bifid at top. Minute setæ in place of petals. Jl.—Nov.

2 **P. argyrócoma** Nutt. *Pubescent*, tufted, decumbent; *lvs. linear*, acute; *cymes glomerate, terminal*; fls. enveloped in dry, silvery bracts: *sep.* hairy, 1-*veined*, setaceously cuspidate.—♃ White Mts., N. H., in the gorge behind the Willey house (Chapman) and in the Allegh. and Cumb. Mts. Flowering stems 4 to 10′ high. Lvs. crowded, 6 to 10″ long.—Fls. concealed in the bracts; the cusp equaling the sepals. Jl.

3 **P. herniarioides** Nutt. Scabrous, diffusely branched; *lvs. oval or oblong, mucronate; the raminal alternate. Fls. sessile in the axils of the leaves*; sep. 3-veined, merely mucronate.—♃ N. Car. (Miss Carpenter) to Ga., in sandy soil. A little depressed plant, spreading on the sand, with minute lvs. and fls. Branches alternate with 1-sided branchlets. Lvs. 3—2—1″ long, ¼ as wide, stip. shorter. Fls. ¼″ long.

4 **P. Baldwínii** Torr. & Gr. Diffusely branched, procumbent; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, very acute*, all opposite; *fls.* longer than the setaceous stipules, *mostly terminal, stalked*; stam. 5.—Fla. (Mettauer), in dry fields. Sts. more openly branched, many from the same root, covering a circular spot 12—20′ diam. Lvs. few, 3—8″ long, ½—2″ wide, sessile. Fls. a ⅓ larger than in No. 3. Oct.

5 **P. Canadénsis.** Stem erect, slender, pubescent, many times forked, with slender or capillary branches; lvs. lanceolate, varying to oblanceolate; the

cauline opposite, the raminal alternate; 2 pairs of scarious, subulate stipules at each fork, which are shorter than the flower; style none; utricle equaling the greenish sepals.—Hilly woods, Can. to Ga., W. to Ark. Hight 6—10 or 18′, often nearly smooth. Lvs. 4—10″ long, somewhat stalked. Fls. ½″ long, somewhat pedicellate. Seed globular, rosin colored. Jn.—Aug. (Queria, L. Anychia capillacea Nutt.)

β. PUMILA. Dwarf, a few inches (2—4′) high, the lvs. reduced in proportion, very pubescent; stems short-jointed, tufted, fls. sessile, glomerate; *style as long as the ovary* (at least in specimens from Md. sent by Mr. H. Shriver), forked at apex. (A. dichotoma DC.)

17. SIPHONÝCHIA, Torr. and Gr. (Gr. *σίφων*, a tube, that is, Anychia with a tubular calyx.) Sepals linear, petaloid above, coherent into a tube below, unarmed; petals 5 setæ alternate with the stamens; style filiform, minutely bifid; utricle included in the calyx.—① Procumbent, diffuse and widely spreading. Fls. in glomerate, terminal cymules.

S. Americàna Torr. and Gr.—S. Car. to Fla. Sts. 1—2f in length. Lvs. oblanceolate, much shorter than the internodes, 12—9—6″ long, obtuse. Bracts, like the lvs., very small. Fls. very numerous, 1″ or more in length, with hooked bristles below. Sep. white above. (Herniaria Nutt.)

18. SCLERÁNTHUS, L. KNAWEL. (Gr. *σκληρὸς*, hard, *ἄνθος*; when in fruit the floral envelope appears hard and dry.) Sepals 5, united below into a tube contracted at the orifice; petals 0; stamens 10, rarely 5 or 2; styles 2, distinct; utricle very smooth, inclosed in the hardened calyx tube.—① A prostrate, diffuse little weed, exstipulate.

S. ánnuus L. Dry fields and roadsides, N. Eng. and Mid. States. Sts. numerous, branching, decumbent, short (3—6′). Lvs. linear, acute, short, opposite, partially united at their bases. Fls. very small, green, in axillary fascicles. Jl.

19. MÓLLUGO, L. CARPET-WEED. Calyx of 5 sepals, inferior, united at base, colored inside; corolla 0; stamens 5, sometimes 3 or 10; filaments setaceous, shorter than and opposite to the sepals; anthers simple; capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded; seeds reniform.—Lvs. at length apparently verticillate, being clustered in the axils.

M. verticillâta L. Lvs. cuneiform, acute; st. depressed, branched; pedicels 1-flowered, subumbellate; sta. mostly but 3.—① Dry places throughout N. America. Sts. slender, jointed, branched, lying flat upon the ground, forming a roundish patch. At every joint is a cluster of wedge-shaped or spatulate lvs. of unequal size, usually 5 in number, and a few flowers, each on a solitary stalk, which is very slender, and shorter than the petioles. Fls. small, white. Jl.—Sept.

ORDER XXII. PORTULACACEÆ. PURSELANES.

Herbs succulent or fleshy, with entire leaves, no stipules, and regular flowers. *Sepals* 2, united at base, rarely 3 or 5. Petals 5, sometimes more or less imbricated in æstivation. *Sta.* variable in number, but opposite the petals when as many. *Ova.* superior, 1-celled. *Sty.* several, stigmatous along the inner surface. *Fr.* a pyxis, dehiscing by a lid, or a capsule, loculicidal, with as many valves as stigmas. *Seeds* few or many, on long funiculi from the base, or on free central placentæ.

Genera 27, *species* 250, inhabiting dry places in every quarter of the world. They possess no remarkable properties.

GENERA.

§ Sepals 5. Petals none. Fruit a pyxis.....SESUVIUM. 1
§ Sepals 2.—Stamens 5, opposite the 5 petals.....CLAYTONIA. 2
—Stamens 7 to 30,—hypogynous, capsule 3-valved.....TALINUM. 3
—perigynous. Pyxis opening by a lid.....PORTULACA. 4

1. SESŬVIUM, L. SEA PURSELANE. Sepals 5, united below, colored inside; petals 0; stamens few or many, always more than the sepals, and inserted on them; capsules (pyxis) few, 3-celled, opening transversely like a lid; seeds ∞ minute.—Succulent sea-side herbs, with opposite lvs. and axillary, solitary fls.

S portulacástrum Tourn. Lvs. linear-spatulate; fls. sessile or short-peduncled; stam. ∞.—Sea-coast, in sand, N. J. to Fla. St. round, branching, smooth, thick, a foot or more in length. Lvs. obtuse, tapering at base to a petiole, very thick and smooth. Ped. much shorter than the leaves. Sep. rose-white inside, exceeding the rose-colored stamens. Jl., Nov.

2. CLAYTÓNIA, L. SPRING BEAUTY. Fig. 383, 384. (In memory of John Clayton, one of the earliest botanists of Virginia.) Sepals 2, ovate or roundish, petals 5, emargined or obtuse, stamens 5, inserted on the claws of the petals; stigmas 3-cleft; capsule 3-valved, 2 to 5-seeded.—Small, fleshy, early flowering plants, arising from a small tuber.

1 **C. Caroliniàna** Mx. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate; sep. and pet. obtuse.*—♃ A delicate little plant, common in woods and rocky hills, Can. to N. Car. W. to the Miss. Rt. a compressed, brown tuber, buried at a depth in the ground equal to the hight of the plant. Root lvs. very few if any, spatulate. St. weak, 2 to 3′ high, with a pair of opposite leaves half way up, which are 1 to 2′ by 4 to 8″, entire, tapering at base into the petiole. Fls. in a terminal cluster, white with a tinge of red, and beautifully penciled with purple lines. Apr., May.

2 **C. Virgínica** L. *Lvs. linear or lance-linear; sep. rather acute,* pet. obovate, mostly emarginate or retuse; ped. slender, nodding.—♃ In low, moist grounds, Mid. and S. States, W. to Mo., rare in N. Eng. Tuber as large as a hazel nut, deep in the ground. St. 6 to 10′ long, weak, with a pair of opposite, very narrow lvs. 3 to 5′ long. Fls. 5—10, rose-colored, with deeper colored veins, in a terminal, finally elongated raceme. Apr., May.

3. TALÌNUM, Adans. Sepals 2, ovate, concave, deciduous; petals 5, sessile; stamens 10 to 20, inserted with the petals into the torus; style trifid; capsule subglobous, 3-valved, many-seeded.

T. teretifòlium L. St. simple or branched, short and thick; lvs. linear, crowded at the summit of the stem, on short branches; ped. elongated; fls. in a dichotomous cyme.—♃ An interesting plant on rocks, Penn. to Ga. and westward. Rhizome or perennial stem firm and fleshy, with fibrous roots. Branches 1 to 3′ long. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, incurved, fleshy. Braets ovate-lanceolate, minute. Ped. 5 to 8′ high, very straight, slender, and smooth. Fls. 8″ broad, purple, ephemeral. Stam. about 20. Caps. globular, with 35 seeds. Jn., Aug.

4. PORTULÀCA, Tourn. PURSLANES. Sepals 2, the upper portion deciduous; petals 5 (4 to 6), equal; stamens 8 to 20; styles 3 to 6-cleft or parted; pyxis subglobous, dehiscing near the middle, many-seeded.—Low, herbaceous, fleshy. Fls. expanding only in sunshine.

1 **P. oleràcea** L. Lvs. cuneate; fls. sessile.—☉ A prostrate, fleshy weed, more common in our gardens than desirable. St. thick and succulent, much branched and spreading, smooth. Lvs. fleshy, sessile, rounded at the end. Fls. yellow. The herbage of the plant is of a reddish-green color. Sometimes used as a pot-herb. Jn., Aug. §.

2 P. grandiflòra Hook. Sts. ascending, much branched, branches suberect, enlarged upwards; lvs. linear, acute, the axils villous, with long, woolly hairs; fls. terminal, sessile, 1 or few together, surrounded by an irregular circle of leaves

and dense tufts of wool; pet. obovate; stam. about 15.—♃ A very delicate plant, with purple stems and bright purple fls. 1½′ diam.

P. Gillièsii Hook, with short, cylindrical, blunt lvs., somewhat flattened, ascending, branched stems, and large, deep purple fls., is also popular in house cultivation. These species are natives of S. America. †

ORDER XXIII. MESEMBRYACEÆ. ICE-PLANTS.

Plants fleshy, of singular and various form, yet beautiful, with opposite, fleshy *leaves*. *Fls.* solitary, axillary and terminal, remarkable for their profusion, brilliant, and of long duration. *Sepals* definite; *petals* numerous, colored, in many rows. *Sta.* indefinite, distinct, arising from the calyx (perigynous). *Ova.* inferior or nearly superior, many-celled. *Stigmas* numerous. *Caps.* many-celled, opening in a stellate manner at the apex, or one-celled. *Sds.* more commonly indefinite, attached to the inner angle of the cells, or to a free central placentæ.

Genera 5, *species* 375, chiefly natives of the arid, sandy plains of the Cape of Good Hope. The species are much cultivated for ornament. Lewisia rediviva of Oregon, called Spætlum, is highly valued for its farinaceous, nutritive roots.

MESEMBRYÁNTHEMUM, L. (Gr. *μεσημβρία*, mid-day, *ἄνθος*; flowers expanding at mid-day.) Calyx 5-cleft; petals very numerous, linear; stamens ∞, perigynous; capsule inferior, fleshy, turbinate; seeds numerous, either axile or parietal.

1 M. crystallìnum L. ICE-PLANT. *Biennial*, procumbent; lvs. large, ovate, acute, wavy, frosted, 3-veined beneath.—A popular house plant, from Greece. It has a creeping stem, 1f or more in length, and with the leaves is covered over with frost-like, warty protuberances, giving the plant a very singular aspect. Fls. white, appearing all summer. †.

2 M. grandiflòrum L. *Perennial*, procumbent, spreading; lvs. petiolate, opposite, cordate-ovate; cal. 4-cleft, 2-horned.—♃ An interesting plant in house cultivation, from Cape Good Hope. The whole plant fleshy and succulent, like others of its kind. Fls. pink-colored. Calyx thick, green, the horns opposite. Caps. translucent, marked at summit with cruciform lines. †.

ORDER XXIV. MALVACEÆ. MALLOWS.

Herbs or shrubs with alternate, stipulate lvs. and regular flowers, with 5 *sepals* united at base, valvate in the bud, often subtended by an involucel; 5 *petals* hypogynous, convolute in the bud, with the *stamens* ∞, monadelphous, hypogynous, and 1-celled, reniform *anthers*. *Pistils* several, distinct or united, and stigmas various. *Fruit* a several-celled capsule, or a collection of 1-seeded indehiscent carpels. *Seeds* with little or no albumen, and a curved embryo. (Fig. 252, 352.)

Genera 40, *species* 1000, abundant in the tropics, frequent in the temperate zones, entirely wanting in the frigid. *Cotton*, one of the most important products of the vegetable kingdom, is the coma of the seeds (§ 585) of Gossypium. Many of the Malvaceæ are handsome flowering plants, and are often cultivated as such.

Properties.—Generally abounding in mucilage, and destitute of any deleterious qualities.

GENERA.

§ Calyx naked, i. e., having no involucel. (b)
§ Calyx involucelate.—Carpels (and styles) more than 5. (a)
—Carpels 3 to 5 only,—one-seeded. (c)
—3— ∞-seeded. (d)

a Involucel of 6 to 9 bractlets. Carpels 1-seeded.....ALTHÆA. 1
a Involucel of 3 distinct bractlets. Carpels 1-seeded.....MALVA. 2
a Involucel of 3 united bractlets. Carpels 1-seeded.....LAVATERA. 3
a Involucel of 3 distinct bractlets. Carpels 2-seeded.....MODIOLA. 4

b Flowers dioecious. Stigmas 10, linear	NAPÆA.	5
b Flowers perfect. Carpels 5 or more, 1-seeded	SIDA.	6
b Flowers perfect. Carpels 5 or many, 3 to 9-seeded	ABUTILON.	7
c Stigmas 10. Carpels 5, baccate, united	MALVAVISCUS.	8
c Stigmas 10. Carpels 5, dry, distinct	PAVONIA.	9
c Stigmas 5. Carpels 5, dry, united into a pod	KOSTELETZKYA.	10
d Involucre of many bractlets. Calyx regular	HIBISCUS.	11
d Involucre of many bractlets. Calyx split on one side	ABELMOSCHUS.	12
d Involucre of 3 incisely toothed bractlets	GOSSYPIUM.	13

1. **ALTHÆA,** L. MARSH MALLOW. (Gr. *ἀλθω*, to cure; the mucilaginous root is highly esteemed in medicine). Calyx surrounded at base by a 6 to 9-cleft involucel; styles ∞, with linear stigmas; carpels ∞, 1-seeded, indehiscent, arranged circularly, and at maturity separating from the axis.

1 **A. officinàlis** L. *Lvs.* soft-downy on both sides, *cordate-ovate, dentate, somewhat 3-lobed; ped.* much shorter than the leaves, axillary, *many-flowered.*—♃ Me. to N. Y., borders of salt marshes. St. 3f high, erect, firm, covered with thick woolly down, with alternate, velvet-like leaves. Fls. large, axillary and terminal, pale purple. The root as well as the other parts of the plants, abounds in mucilage, and in medicine is often used as an emollient. Sept.‡ § Eur.

2 **A. ròsea** Cav. HOLLYHOCK. St. erect, hairy; *lvs. cordate, 5 to 7-angled,* rugous; *fls. axillary,* sessile.—② A tall plant, very commonly cultivated in gardens. Numerous varieties have been noticed, with single, double, and semi-double-flowers, of various shades of color, as white, rose-colored, flesh-colored, dark red, and even a purplish black, purple, yellow, straw-color, etc. † China? (Alcea rosea L.)

3 **A. ficifòlia** Cav. FIG-LEAVED HOLLYHOCK. St. erect, hairy; *lvs. palmate,* 7-lobed beyond the middle, lobes oblong, obtuse, angular-toothed.—② St. tall as the above. Fls. orange-colored. † Levant. (Alcea ficifolia L.)

2. **MÁLVA,** L. MALLOW. (Gr. *μαλαχη*, soft; on account of the soft mucilaginous properties.) Calyx 5-cleft, the involucel 3-leaved; petals obcordate or truncate; styles ∞, with linear stigmas; carpels ∞, 1-celled, 1-seeded, indehiscent, arranged circularly, and at maturity separating from the axis.

§ Leaves orbicular, with 5 to 7 angular lobes. Carpels obtuse.....Nos. 1—3
§ Leaves triangular-deltoid, scabrous. Carpels acute.....No. 4
§ Leaves palmately 5 to 7-parted.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **M. rotundífólia** L. LOW MALLOW. *St. prostrate;* lvs. roundish, cordate, obtusely 5-lobed; ped. in fruit reflexed; *cor. (pale) twice as long as the calyx.*—♃ Common in cultivated grounds. Sts. numerous, a foot or more long. Lvs. somewhat reniform, crenate, with 5 to 7 shallow lobes, and on long, hairy stalks. Ped. axillary, aggregate. Petals pale pink, deeply notched. Fr. depressed-globous, composed of the numerous carpels arranged circularly, not wrinkled. The child sportively calls them cheeses. Jn.—Oct. § Eur.

2 **M. sylvéstris** L. HIGH MALLOW. *St. erect;* lvs. 5 to 7-lobed, lobes of the upper lvs. rather acute; carp. very rugous; *pet.* (purple) *3 times longer than sep.*—A popular garden flower of the easiest culture, often springing up spontaneously in fields and road-sides, Mid. and W. States. Height 3f. Fls. reddish-purple, with veins of a darker hue. The whole plant, especially the root, abounds in mucilage. Jn.—Oct. § Eur.

3 **M. crispa** L. St. erect; *lvs.* angular-lobed, dentate, *crisped,* smooth; fls. (white) axillary, sessile.—① A tall, straight, simple, erect plant from Syria. Gardens, almost naturalized. St. 5 to 6f high. Lvs. large, roundish, margins abundantly crisped and curled. Fls. white, not conspicuous. Jn.—Aug. † § Eur.

4 **M. triangulàta** Leav. St. erect, hirsute; lvs. strigous, triangular-deltoid, lower ones, cordate, all undivided, coarsely crenate; panicle terminal, diffuse, many-flowered; petals purple; carp. 10 to 15, slightly beaked.—Prairies and

bottoms, Wis., Ill. to Ark. A handsome but rather rough species, 2 to 3f high. Root fusiform. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, on long, hairy petioles, thick. Fls. nearly as large (1½′ diam.) as those of M. sylvestris. Beak of the carpels horizontal, a mere angle. Jl., Aug. (Callirrhoe Gray. M. Houghtonii, 1st ed.)

5 **M. papàver** Cav. POPPY MALLOW. Lvs. palmately 3 to 5-parted, on long petioles, segments oblong or linear, entire or toothed; *fls. on very long peduncles.*—4 Ga., Fla. to La. A curious species, strongly reminding one of the poppy (Papaver Rheas) in the form and size of the bright red or purple fls., and the very long (5 to 8′), upright peduncles. Sts. branched from the base, scabrous, ascending 12 to 18′. Lvs. variable, the lobes usually quite narrow and open, 2 to 3′ long. Petals eroso-crenulate. Involucel (rarely wanting) shorter than the calyx. May—Aug. (Nuttallia, Graham.)

6 **M. moschàta** L. MUSK MALLOW. St. erect; radical lvs. reniform, incised, cauline ones 5-parted; the segments linear-cuneiform, incisely lobed; *peduncles shorter than the leaves.*—Native of Britain. St. 2f high, branched. Fls. large and handsome, rose-colored. The whole herb gives out a musk-like odor in favorable weather. Jl. †

3. LAVATÈRA, L. (Named in honor of the two Lavaters, physicians of Zurich.) Calyx subtended by an involucel of 3 *united* bracteoles; stigmas ∞, filiform; carpels ∞, 4-celled, 1-seeded, indehiscent, arranged circularly as in Malva.

1 **L. arbòrea** L. TREE MALLOW. Lvs. 7-angled, downy, plicate; ped. 1-flowered, *clustered in the axils*, much shorter than the petiole.—② A splendid plant for borders or shrubberies, from Europe. Hight about 6f. Fls. purple. Sept., Oct. †

2 **L. Thuringiaca** L. Lvs. somewhat downy; lower ones angular, upper 3-lobed, the middle lobe largest; *ped. solitary in each axil.*—4 From Germany. Hight 4f. Fls. light-blue. Sept.

3 **L. tríloba** Willd. St. and lvs downy; lvs. subcordate, roundish, obscurely 3-lobed above, crenate; ped. solitary, aggregated at top of stem; seps. acuminate, slightly larger than invol.—Gardens. Hight 2—3f. Fls. light purple. Jn., Jl. † Spain.

4. MODÌOLA, Mœnch. (Lat. *modiolus*, a certain measure; from the fancied resemblance of the fruit to a basket.) Calyx 5-cleft, with an involucel of 3 bractlets at base; stigmas 15—20, capitate; carpels same number, 2-seeded, transversely 2-celled, 2-valved.—①② Prostrate, with cleft lvs. and small flowers.

M. multífida Mœnch. St. rooting at the joints; lvs. roundish, cordate, 3—5 cleft, segm. cut-toothed; ped. soon longer than the petioles.—Car., Ga., and Fla. Diffusely spreading 1—2f, thinly hirsute. Lvs. about 1′ broad, on petioles of similar length. Fls. 5—6″ diam., purplish red, opening only in sunshine at midday. Carp. each opening by 2 valves, the valves each tipped with a slender beak. May—Jl.

5. NAPÆA, Clayt. (Gr. *νάπη*, a wooded valley between mountains, where Clayton discovered the plant.) Involucel none; calyx 5-toothed; fls. dioecious; styles 6—8, with filiform stigmas; carpels as many, 1-seeded, indehiscent, beakless, circularly arranged.—4 Tall, with large, palmately divided lvs. and small white fls. in leafy panicles.

N. dioìca L. A rare plant, in rocky valleys and deep shades, Penn., Va., to Ill. Sts. slender, nearly smooth, 4—6f high, supported by other plants. Lvs. rather rough, 7—11-parted, the segm. linear-lanceolate, coarsely toothed, 3—6′ long, acuminate, upper lvs. 5-parted, much smaller. Fls. 4—5″ diam. Petals twice longer than the calyx. Aug. (Sida dioica Cav.)

6. SÌDA, L. Calyx 5-cleft, without an involucel; fls. perfect; styles 5 or more, with capitate stigmas; ovary 5 to many-celled; capsule of 5 or more 1-seeded carpels; radicle superior.

Leaves palmately parted. Fls. rose-white. Carpels, beaked.....Nos. 1, 2
Leaves undivided. Fls. yellow.—Carpels 5.....No 3
—Carpels 8—12.....Nos. 4—6

1 **S. Napæa** Cav. *Nearly glabrous;* lvs. palmately 5-lobed, *lobes oblong, acuminate, coarsely-toothed;* ped. many-flowered; *carpels* 10, *acuminate-beaked.*—♃ In rocky woods, Penn. and Va. (rare, more common in gardens). Sts. 2—4f high. Lobes of the lvs. 2—3′ long. Fls. white, twice larger (7—9″ broad) than in Napæa dioica. Petals obovate, twice longer than the calyx. Jl. † (Napæa lævis and hermaphrodita L.)

2 **S. alcæoìdes** Mx. *Strigous-pubescent;* lvs. palmately 5—7-parted, the *segments laciniate;* fls. corymbed, terminal; *carp.* 10, *acute.*—♃ In barren oaklands, Tenn., Ky. Sts. 1—2f high. Corymbs 3—6-flowered. Fls. nearly as large as those of the musk mallow, to which plant this bears a general resemblance. (Callirrhoë alcæoides Gray.)

3 **S. spinòsa** L. St. rigid, branched, minutely pubescent, lvs. ovate-lanceolate, serrate, with a spinous tubercle at the base of the petiole; stip. setaceous, shorter than the petioles or axillary peduneles; carp. birostrate.—② Sandy fields and roadsides, Mid., S. and W. States. Plant bushy, 8—16′ high. Lvs. 9—15″ long, ⅓ as wide, mostly obtuse at each end. Petals yellow, obovate, of short duration. Carp. 5. Jl., Aug.

4 **S. híspida** Ph. *Hispid-pubescent; lvs. lanceolate,* and rhombic-lanceolate, dentate-serrate; stip. subulate, hispid, longer than the petioles or axillary, solitary or clustered peduneles; carpels 2-horned, 10—12.—♃ Sandy soils, S. Car., Ga. (Feay). Sts. much branched, 12—18′ high. Petioles 2—3″ long, the peduncles rather longer, jointless. Petals yellow, a little exceeding the calyx. On the young stems the lvs. are rhomboidal. Jl., Aug.

5 **S. Ellióttii** Torr & Gr. *Lvs.* linear-oblong and *linear,* denticulate, obtuse at base; ped. 1-flowered, a little longer than the very short (2—5″) petioles.—♃ Sandy plains, S. Car. to Fla. St. slender and widely branched, 2—5f high. Lvs. 1—3′ long, varying from narrowly linear to oblong (1—5″ wide). Fls. 1′ broad, orange-yellow, nearly solitary in the axils. Petals emarginate. Carp. about 10. May—Aug.

6 **S. rhombifòlia** L. *Lvs. rhombic-oblong, serrate, cuneate and entire at base;* ped. much longer than the petioles, jointed just below the flower; caps. 2-beaked.—Sandy soil, S. Car. to Fla. St. 1 to 2f high, minutely downy. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, rather obtuse at apex. Fls. yellow, 7 to 9″ broad, the stalks 1 to 2′ long. Cal. angular, with broad, cuspidate sepals. May—Jl.

7. ABÙTILON, Dill. INDIAN MALLOW. Calyx 5-cleft, without an involucel, often angular; styles 5 to 20, with capitate stigmas; carpels as many, arranged circularly, each 1-celled, 3 to 6-seeded, and opening by 2 valves.

1 **A. Avicénnæ.** *Lvs. roundish, cordate,* acuminate, dentate, velvety-tomentous; *ped. shorter than the petiole,* solitary; carp. about 15, 3-seeded, inflated, truncate, 2-beaked.—① Native in both Indias and naturalized in most of the States, inhabiting waste places, &c. St. branched, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. 4 to 6′ diam., deeply cordate at base, abruptly acuminate at apex, very soft and velvety at surface. Fls. yellow, near 1′ broad. Jl. §

2 **A. striàtum** Dick. Shrub, with 5-*lobed,* long-stalked *lvs.*, the lobes acuminate, dentate; *peduncles long, nodding,* with a handsome bell-shaped flower, the column exserted.—An elegant green-house shrub, flowering at all seasons. Petals orange-color, with conspicuous purple striæ. † Brazil.

8. MALVAVÍSCUS, Dill. GLUE MALLOW. (Lat. *malva,* mallows, *viscus,* glue.) Calyx 5-cleft, subtended by an involucre of many bractlets;

petals erect, convolute; styles 10, with capitate stigmas, the inner longer; carpels 5, baccate, 1-seeded, forming a fleshy fruit.—Half shrubby plants, with showy, red flowers.

1 **M. Drummóndii** Torr. & Gr. Tall, minutely tomentous; lvs. roundish, cordate, angularly-3-lobed, crenate; ped. axillary, solitary, shorter than the petioles; fls. erect; bracteoles 8, linear-spatulate.—Texas. Naturalized about N. Orleans (Hale). St. round, branched, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ diam., the petioles half as long. Fls. bell-shaped, scarlet. Column slender, twice longer than the corolla. †

2 **M. Floridàna**, with leaves ovate-cordate, and fls. pendulous, scarlet, grows in S. Fla. and sometimes in the green-house

3 **M. arbòrea**, with lvs. 3 to 5-lobed, acuminate, serrate, and scarlet fls., from Jamaica, is cultivated often in the green-house; and also, **M. mollis**, velvety, 3-lobed, sub-entire lvs.

9. PAVÒNIA, Cav. (The Latin name of the peacock, suggested by the colors.) Calyx 5-sepaled, surrounded at the base with an involucel of 5—15 bractlets; petals roundish, obtuse; stigmas 10, linear; carpels 5, capsular, 2-valved, 1-seeded.

P. Jonèsii Feay. Stem shrubby, much branched; lvs, many, small, sagittate-oblong, obtuse, with coarse, obtuse teeth, the lower surface hoary-tomentous, veins prominent; upper surface scabrous; sepals ovate, 3-veined, downy, acuminate, as long as the 5 oval, acute bractlets; carpels blunt, rugous, scarcely dehiscent.—Liberty Co., Ga. (Mr. W. Jones). Stem 4—5f high. Lvs. 1½—2′ long, the floral much smaller. Fls. 1½′ diam., rose-white, with a deep purple center. (Malva Lecóntii Buckley?)

10. KOSTELÈTZKYA, Presl. (In honor of *Kosteletzky*, a German botanist.) Calyx, involucel, styles, etc., as in Hibiscus. Fruit a 5-celled, depressed capsule, with a single seed in each cell.

K. Virgínica Presl. Lvs. acuminate, cordate, ovate, serrate, dentate, upper and lower ones undivided, middle ones 3-lobed; ped. axillary, and in terminal racemes; fls. nodding, pistils declinate.—♃ Marshes near the sea, L. Isl. to Ga. and La. (Hale). The whole plant scabrous, tomentous, about 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 2½′ by 1½′, long-pointed, some of them somewhat 3-lobed. Fls. 2½′ diam., red or rose-color. Column slender, as long as the petals. Caps. hispid, acute-angled. Aug. (Hibiscus Virg. L. and Ed. 2d.)

11. HIBÍSCUS, L. Calyx 5-cleft, subtended by an involucel of many bractlets, column long with the stamens lateral and the 5 stigmas capitate; fr. a 5-celled capsule, loculicidal, the valves bearing the partitions in the middle; seeds 3 or many in each cell.—Herbs or shrubs. Fls. large and showy.

* Calyx, &c., hispid. Leaves palmately divided.....Nos. 1, 2
* Calyx, &c., tomentous. Lvs. undivided, angularly lobed.....Nos. 3, 4
* Calyx, &c., glabrous.—Leaves deeply lobed or parted.....Nos. 5, 6
—Leaves undivided, slightly lobed.....Nos. 7, 8

1 **H. aculeàtus** Walt. Retrorsely scabrous; lvs. palmately 3 to 5-lobed, repand-toothed, *bractlets of the involucel linear, forked at the end;* sep. red-veined, acuminate, very hispid.—Damp soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Tall (3—5f) and very rough. Lvs. 2 to 3′ broad, as long as their stalks. Ped. very short (3 to 4″), jointed at base. Cor. 4½′ broad, palo sulphur-yellow, purplo in tho center. Styles ⅓ longer than the stamens. Jn.—Sept. (H. scabra Mx.)

2 **H. Triònum** L. FLOWER OF AN HOUR. BLADDER KETMIA. Hispid, with scattered hairs; lvs. deeply 3-parted, segm lanceolate, middle one very long, all sinuate-lobed, lower lvs. angular-lobed; *cal. inflated, membranous,* veined; *bractlets subulate, entire.*—① A beautiful flower, escaped from gardens and barely naturalized, branching, 1 to 2f high. Fls. large, numerous, but soon withering. Petals of a rich, chlorine yellow, the base of a deep brown. † § Italy.

3 **H. Moscheùtos** L. MARSH HIBISCUS. Simple, erect, hoary-tomentous; *lvs. ovate, obtusely dentate*, some of them 3-lobed, nearly smooth above; ped. long, axillary, or confluent with the petiole; caps. smooth; *sep. abruptly pointed.*—♃ A tall, showy plant, in brackish marshes by the sea, or near salt springs, and on wet prairies, U. S. and Can. St. round, downy, 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 4 to 6′ by 3 to 4′, often with 2 lateral lobes. Fls. larger than those of the hollyhock, rose-colored, purple in the center. Ped. usually distinct from the petiole, often some of them united with it, and jointed above the middle. Sty. 1′ longer than the stamens. Aug.

β. FLAVESCENS. Fls. larger; pet. (4′ long) of a light sulphur yellow, with a purple base. Marshes, Ind. (H. incanus Wendl.)

4 **H. grandiflòrus** Mx. Hoary-tomentous; *lvs. cordate*, acuminate, *repand-dentate*, the lower often 3-lobed, hoary beneath, coriaceous; cor. half-expanding; *sep. gradually pointed;* caps. densely clothed with woolly hairs.—"Lake shores, N. Orleans" (Hale), to Ga. Stems branched above, 5 to 7f high. Fls. corymbed, terminal; petals 4½′ long, flesh-colored, red at base, column declined, rather shorter than the petals. Jl.—Oct.

5 **H. militàris** Car. Glabrous; *lvs. hastately 3-lobed*, lobes acuminate, serrate; cor. tubular-campanulate; caps. smooth, ovoid-acuminate.—Mid. and W. States. St. 3 to 4f high. Lvs. cordate at base, 4 to 5′ long, rendered somewhat hastate by a divaricate lobe each side at base. Petals flesh-color, with a purplish base, 2 to 3′ long. Ped. with the joint above the middle. Jl., Aug.

6 **H. coccíneus** Walt. Very smooth; *lvs. palmate, 5-parted*, lobes lanceolate, acuminate, remotely serrate above; cor. expanding; caps. smooth, ovoid.—♃ A splendid flower, native of damp soils, in Ga., etc., and is raised from seeds in gardens, northward. Rt. perennial. St. herbaceous, 5 to 9f high. Segm. of lvs. 6′ long, very acuminate. Fls. of a bright carmine red. Petals slender at the base, 4 to 5′ long. Column still longer, slender and terete. Jl.—Oct. †. (H. speciosus Ait.)

7 **H. Caroliniànus** Muhl. Herbaceous, glabrous; *lvs. cordate*, ovate, acuminate, some of them obscurely 3-lobed; ped. distinct from the petiole; petals pubescent inside; caps. hairy inside; sds. hispid.—Wilmington Isl. Ga. (Elliott.) A rare species, apparently lost to modern botanists. Petals purple, 4′ long. Caps. globular.

8 **H. Syrìacus** L. TREE HIBISCUS. Arboreous; *lvs. ovate, cuneiform at base*, 3-lobed, dentate; peduncle scarcely longer than the petiole; involucel about 8-leaved.—A beautiful, hardy, free-flowering shrub or small tree, 8 to 15f high. Fls. purple, large. There are varieties with white, red, and striped fls., both single and double. † Syria.

12. ABELMÓSCHUS, Medik. Okra.

(Arabic *Ab-el-mosch*, grain or seed of musk; the seeds smell of musk.) Calyx large, spathaceous, *i. e.*, splitting to the base on one side; involucel, column and fruit as in Hibiscus.

1 **A. Mánihot** Medik. Not prickly; *lvs. palmately divided into 5 to 7 linear, acuminate*, coarsely dentate *lobes;* ped. and involucel hispid; *bracts of the involucel 5 to 7*, ovate or lanceolate, acutish, persistent, entire; cal. split on one side; caps. densely hirsute, acuminate.—♃ Western States. A beautiful herb, 4 to 5f high. Lvs. cordate, lobes 6 to 10′ long, ½ to 1½′ wide, separated to near the base, about as long as the petioles. Teeth largest near the summit. The fls. are of an exceedingly rich sulphur yellow, purple in the center. Petals 3 to 4′ long. Jl., Aug. (Hibiscus, L.)

2 **A. esculéntus** Medik. OKRA. *Lvs. cordate, 5-lobed, obtuse*, dentate; petiole longer than the flower; *involucel about 5-leaved*, caducous.—Native of W. Indies. Plant herbaceous, 2 to 3f high, nearly glabrous. Petiole with a hairy line on the upper side, nearly 1f in length. Lamina 8 to 10′ broad. Fls. 1 to 2′ long, on a short peduncle. Petals greenish yellow. The large, mucilaginous pods are used for pickles, or served up with butter. (Hibiscus, L.)

3 **A. Collinsiàna.** *Lvs. pedately 5-parted, segm. linear-oblanceolate*, coarsely toothed, acuminate, the lowest obtusely 5-lobed; ped. short, *involucel 10 to 12-leaved.*—Fla., raro. Plant thinly hirsute or hispid. Lvs. 6 to 8′ broad. Fls. much as in No. 2. (Hibiscus, Nutt.)

13. GOSSÝPIUM, L. Cotton Plant. Fig. 252. (Name said to be from the Arabic, *goz*, a silky substance.) Calyx obtusely 5-toothed, surrounded by an involucel of 3 cordate leaves, deeply and incisely toothed; stamens very numerous, lateral; stigmas 3, rarely 5, clavate; seeds ∞, involved in cotton.—Fls. yellow.

G. herbàceum L. Cotton Plant. Lvs. 3 to 5-lobed, with a single gland below, lobes mucronate; seeds brownish, cotton white.—① The species commonly cultivated in the Southern States, and often growing spontaneously. It is an herbaceous plant, about 5f high, sown in early spring and harvested in autumn. Sts. hirsute above. Upper lvs. often but 2 or 3-lobed, lobes commonly acuminate, tipped with a mucro. Petioles about as long as the lvs., peduncles shorter. Fls. handsome, 3′ broad, light yellow, with a purple eye, changing to reddish brown. § E. India.

β ? Barbadense. Sea Island Cotton. Glands on the back of the leaf (mid-vein) 3; sds. black, cotton white.—② Sown in Sept. and Oct. Cotton long, with a silk-like texture. † W. India. Chiefly cultivated near the southern coasts. (G. Barbadense L.)

G. arbòreum is the Tree Cotton of E. India, with red flowers, and G. Peruvianum, the Brazil Cotton. The Nankin Cotton is another variety of G. herbaceum. Plants so extensively cultivated as the cotton are liable to much variation. Of the thirteen species described by De Candolle, only the three above named are now regarded as genuine—the others considered as varieties.

The microscope shows the fiber of cotton to consist of a lengthened and generally flattened cell, thus readily distinguished from the fiber of silk, which is terete and solid, or wool, which is imbricate-scaly.

Order XXV. STERCULIACEÆ. Silk Cottons.

Large trees or shrubs with simple or compound leaves, with flowers similar to those of the Mallow, except that the anthers are 2-celled and turned outwards. Fruit capsular, of 3, rarely 5 carpels.

Genera 24, *species* 130, all native of tropical regions. Here belong the huge Adansonia (Baobab) of Africa, and the Bombax (silk-cotton trees) of S. America, etc.

STERCÙLIA, L. (*Sterculius* was the name of a detestable Roman god; alluding to the bad odor of some species.) Calyx 5-lobed, subcoriaceous; stamens monadelphous, united into a short, sessile cup; anth. adnate, 10, 15, or 20; carpels 5, distinct, follicular, 1-celled, 1— ∞-seeded.—Trees with axillary panicles or racemes.

S. platanifòlia L. Lvs. cordate at base, palmately 3—5-lobed, smooth; calyx rotate, reflexed.—Tree from China and Japan, cultivated at Savannah (Feay). A beautiful tree, with branching, axillary clusters of green fls. and leaves resembling those of the Sycamore. Jl. (Firmiana, Mars.)

Order XXVI. TILIACEÆ. Lindenblooms.

Trees or *shrubs* (rarely *herbs*) with simple, stipulate, alternate, dentate lvs., with *fls.* axillary, hypogynous, usually perfect and polyadelphous; with the *sepals* 4 or 5, deciduous, valvate in æstivation, the petals 4 or 5, imbricated; *stamens* ∞, with 2-celled, versatile anthers. *Ovary* of 2 to 10 united carpels, a compound style, and

stigmas as many as carpels. *Fr.* dry or succulent, many-celled, or 1-celled by abortion. *Embryo* in the axis of fleshy albumen. (Fig. 185.)

Genera 38, *species* 350, native in all regions, but especially within the tropics. Like the Mallows, the Lindenblooms abound in a wholesome mucilaginous juice, and a tough, stringy bark. Of the liber of the European Lindens the celebrated Russia matting is manufactured, and in India various species of Corchorus yield a good substitute for hemp, used for fishing-lines, nets, rice-bags, etc.

1. CÓRCHORUS, L. Sepals and petals 4 or 5; stamens ∞, rarely as few as the petals; style very short, deciduous, stigmas 2 to 5; capsule roundish or siliquose, 2 to 5-celled, many-seeded.—Herbs or shrubs with yellow flowers.

C. siliquôsus L. Branching, minutely hispid; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, equally serrate, 4 times longer than the petioles; caps. siliquose, linear, 2-valved. —About N. Orleans (Hale). St. slender. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ¼ as wide, the veinlets running to the points of the serratures. Fls. 4-merous, with 12 or 16 stamens. Pod nearly 2′ long, the numerous seeds in 2 rows.

2. TILIA, L. LINDEN OR LIME TREE. Calyx of 5, united sepals, colored; corolla of 5, oblong, obtuse petals, crenate at apex; stamens ∞, somewhat polyadelphous, each set (in the N. American species) with a petaloid scale (staminodium) attached at base; ovary superior, 5-celled, 2-ovuled; capsules globous, by abortion 1-celled, 1 to 2-seeded. —Trees. Lvs. cordate. Fls. cymous, with the peduncle adnate to the vein of a large leaf-like bract.

§ Staminodia 5, petaloid, opposite the petals.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Staminodia none. Stamens scarcely cohering.....No. 3

1 T. Americâna L. BASS-WOOD. *Lvs. broad cordate,* unequal at base, mucronate-serrate, *acuminate,* coriaceous, smooth and *green on both sides;* petals truncate or obtuse at apex; *sty. as long as the petals.*—A common forest tree in the Northern and Mid. States. It often grows to the height of 80f, the trunk straight, and naked more than half this hight, and 3 to 4f diam. Lvs. 4 to 5′ by 3 to 4′, those of the young shoots often twice these dimensions. Bracts yellowish, linear-oblong. Petals yellowish white, larger than the staminodia opposite them. Fruit woody, greenish, of the size of peas. Jn.—The inner bark is very strong, and is manufactured into ropes. The wood is white, soft, and clear, much used in cabinet work and in the paneling of carriages.

β WALTERI. Lvs. pubescent (but green) beneath.—A large tree, Va. to Fla., low country, in woods and along rivers. It takes the place of the smooth variety (*α*), which is common northward and along the Mts. to Ga. (T. pubescens Ait. T. laxiflora Mx. T. Americana Walt).

2 T. heterophýlla Vent. WHITE BASS-WOOD. *Lvs. obliquely subcordate, scarcely acuminate,* white and velvety beneath, with darker veins, *glabrous, shining, and dark green above,* mucronately serrate; petals obtuse, crenulate; staminodia spatulate; *sty. hairy* at base, *longer than the petals.*—Banks of the Ohio and Miss. (Pursh.) Not common. Trees 20 to 50f high. Lvs. very oblique at base, 3 to 5′ diam., well distinguished by the white surface beneath, contrasted with the purple veins. Bract linear-oblong. Cal. hoary, gradually pointed. Fr. globular.

β ALBA. Lvs. whitish and minutely tomentous beneath, serratures fine and long-mucronate.—Ky. and southward along the mts. Tree of great size. One specimen (Rock Castle Co.) I judged to be 90f in hight, with wide-spread branches, in open space. Reddish hairs in the axils of the veins beneath.

3 T. Europæa L. LIME TREE. Lvs. suborbicular, obliquely cordate, abruptly acuminate, serrulate, twice as long as the petioles, glabrous except a woolly-tuft in the axils of the veins beneath.—A highly ornamental tree with very dense foliage, cultivated in parks. Bracts rhombic-oblong. † Eur. (T. microphylla, etc.)

ORDER XXVII. CAMELLIACEÆ. CAMELLIAS OR TEAWORTS.

Trees or *shrubs* with alternate, simple, feather-veined, exstipulate *leaves*. *Flowers* regular, polyandrous, hypogynous, cyanic, with *sepals* and *petals* imbricated, the former often unequal in size. *Stamens* more or less coherent at base into one, three or five sets. *Anthers* 2-celled. *Seeds* few, with little or no albumen, *cotyledons* large.

Genera 33, *species* 180. Beautiful flowering plants, 60 or 70 of them natives of S. America, 4 of N. America, the remainder of China and E. Indies. Their properties are stimulating and slightly narcotic. The tea, so extensively used as a beverage in the civilized world is the leaf of 2 or 3 species of Thea. In contains a peculiar extractive matter called theine, and a stimulating, essential oil, which becomes narcotic in some hot climates. Thea Bohea and T. viridis are the two species which yield all the varieties of Chineso teas, according to the various methods of preparing the leaves.

GENERA.

§ Calyx of many imbricated sepals. Stamens monadelphous.....CAMELLIA. 1
§ Calyx simple.—Stamens united at base into one set.....STUARTIA. 2
—Stamens in 5 sets, adhering to the base of the petals.....GORDONIA. 3

1. CAMÉLLIA, L. TEA ROSE. (In honor of *G. J. Kamel*, a Jesuit, author of some botanical works.) Sepals many, imbricated, the inner ones larger; petals sometimes adhering at base; filaments ∞, shorter than the corolla, united at base; styles united; stigmas 3 to 5, acute.—Ornamental shrubs, native of China and Japan.

C. Japónica L. JAPAN ROSE. Lvs. ovate, acuminate, acutely serrate, glabrous and shining on both sides, coriaceous and firm, on short petioles; fls. terminal and mostly solitary; petals obovate, of a firm texture; sta. about 50, mostly changed to petals in cultivation; stig. unequally 5-cleft.—A lofty treo in Japan, its native country, a splendid flowering shrub with us, hardy at the South, but requiring protection at the North. Fls. varying from white to red, resembling the rose, but wanting its fragrance. Over 300 varieties are enumerated.

2. STUÁRTIA, Catesby. (In honor of *John Stuart*, the Marquis of Bute.) Sepals 5 (or 6), ovate or lanceolate; petals 5 (or 6), obovate, crenulate; stamens monadelphous at base; capsule 5-celled, 5 or 10-seeded, seeds ascending.—Shrubs with deciduous leaves and large, showy, fragrant, axillary, nearly sessile flowers.

1 S. Virgínica Cav. *Sep. ovate;* sta. dark purple; *sty. united into one with a 5-lobed stigma.*—Woods, middle country, Fla. to Va. A beautiful shrub, 8 to 12f high. Lvs. elliptic-ovate, acuminate at both ends, silky-pubescent beneath, slightly mucronate-serrulate, 2′ long, ½ as wide. Petals white, nearly 2′ in length, slightly pubescent beneath, strongly contrasted with the short, dark stamens. May. (S. Malachodendron L.)

2 S. pentagýna L'Her. *Sep. lanceolate;* stam. colored like the petals, very numerous; *sty. 5, distinct, as long as the stamens.*—Woods along streams in highlands, Ky. (Rock Castle and Madison counties) to Ga. A handsome shrub, 10 to 15f high. Lvs. thick, glabrous, ovate, acuminate, acuto at base, obscurely mucronate-serrate, 3 to 4′ long, ½ as wide. Petals as large as in No. 1, quite silky pubescent beneath, one of them always much the smallest, white (scarcely cream-colored). Caps. 5-angled.

3. GORDÒNIA, Ellis. LOBLOLLY BAY. (In honor of *James Gordon*, a distinguished nurseryman of London.) Sepals 5, roundish, strongly imbricated; petals, 5; stamens 5-adelphous, one set adhering to each petal at base; styles united into one; capsule woody, 5-celled; seeds 2 or more in each cell, pendulous. Trees with large, white, axillary, pedunculate flowers.

1 **G. Lasiánthus** L. *Lvs. coriaceous, perennial,* glabrous, *shining on both sides,* lance-oblong; *peduncles half as long as the lvs.*; sty. as long as the stamens.—Swamps near the coast, Va. to Fla. The Loblolly Bay is a large tree 50 to 80f in height, with a rough bark when old, and light, coarse-grained, mahogany-colored wood. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, 1 to 2′ wide, acute at each end, fascicled at the ends of the branches. Sep. very silky outside, small. Petals white, 1½′ long, silky without at base. May—Aug.

2 **G. pubéscens** L'Her. *Lvs.* thin, serrate, *deciduous,* oblong-cuneiform, *shining above, canescent beneath; fls. on short peduncles;* sep. and pet. silky outside.—A tree 30 to 50f high in Ga. and Fla., or an ornamental shrub in cultivation at the North, admired for its large white flowers, with yellow stamens and rich fragrance. Lvs. membranous, subsessile, with fine, sharp serratures. May—Aug. (Franklíniana Americana Marsh.)

ORDER XXVIII. AURANTIACEÆ. ORANGES.

Trees or *shrubs,* glabrous, abounding in little transparent receptacles of volatile oil, with *lvs.* alternate, articulated with the petiole which is frequently winged. *Fls.* regular, 3—5-merous, petals and stamens inserted on a hypogynous disk. *Stamens* with flat filaments, distinct or cohering in one or several sets. *Ova.* compounded of several united carpels. *Sty.* 1. *Fr.* a berry (orange) many-celled, pulpy, covered with a thick rind. *Sds.* attached to the inner angle of each carpel. *Albumen,* 0. *Cotyledon* thick. (Figs. 276, 277.)

Genera 20, *species* 95, nearly all natives of tropical Asia, naturalized throughout all tropical regions, and cultivated in all civilized countries for their beauty and fragrance, both of flowers and fruit.

Properties. These fruits contain free citric and malic acid, and their pulp is grateful to the taste. The rind contains an aromatic, volatile oil, which is tonic and stomachic. The rind of the lime yields the oil of Bergamot, and the flower of the orange the oil of Neroli.

CÍTRUS, L. (Gr. *κίτριον,* the citron; the fruit of one of the species.) Sepals and petals in 5s; anthers 20, or some other and higher multiple of 5, versatile, the connectile articulated to the filament; filaments dilated at base, polyadelphous; berry 9—18-celled.—A noble genus of trees and shrubs, all tropical, combining in its species beauty of form, with shining, evergreen foliage, odoriferous fls., fragrant and delicious fruit. The articulation of the petiole with the lamina is regarded by some botanists as indicating a reduced compound leaf.

1 **C. Limònum** L. LEMON TREE. *Petioles somewhat winged; sta.* 35; *fr.* oblong-spheroid, *with* a thin rind and very *acid pulp.*—A tree about 15f in hight, which, when laden with its golden fruit suspended among its dark green leaves, makes a most beautiful appearance. It is a native of tropical regions, and is easily cultivated in the temperate climates if protected during winter. †

2 **C. Aurántium** L. SWEET ORANGE TREE. Petiole winged; *leaf* slightly oblong, acute, *crenulate; sta.* 20; *fr.* globous, *with* a thin rind and *sweet pulp.*—A middle-sized evergreen tree, with a greenish brown bark. When filled with its large, round, golden fruit (sometimes to the number of 20,000, Lindley), it is one of the most beautiful objects in nature. The cultivation of the orange in Fla. and S. Ga. has been recently checked by severe frosts. It is easily raised in the green house at the North. † § W. Indies.

3 **C. decumàna** L. SHADDOCK TREE. *Petioles broadly winged; obtuse, emarginate;* fr. very large, with a thick rind.—A tree 15f in hight. Wings of the petioles as broad as the leaves. Fr. grows to the diam. of 7—8′, weighs 14 pounds, and is of a yellowish-green color. †

4 **C. Limèta** L. LIME TREE. *Petioles not at all winged;* lf. ovate-orbicular, serrate; *stam.* 30; fr. globous, with a sweet pulp, and a protuberance at top. This, like most other species, is native of Asia. Hight above 8f, with a crooked trunk, diffuse branches with prickles. Berry 1½′ diam., of a greenish-yellow, shining surface. †

5 C. Médica L. CITRON TREE. *Petioles not at all winged;* lf. oblong, acute; *stam.* 40; fr. oblong-spheroid, rugous, with an acid pulp.—Commonly about 8f high. Fr. 6′ in length, fragrant. †

Obs. In a splendid work entitled "The Natural History of Oranges," written in French by Risso, of Nice, in 1818, there are described 169 varieties, and 105 of them figured. They are arranged as sweet oranges, of which there are described 42 varieties; bitter and sour oranges, 32; Bergamots, 5; Limes, 8; Shaddocks, 6; Lumes, 12; Lemons, 46; Citrons, 17. The most successful methods of cultivation are by cuttings.

ORDER XXIX. MELIACEÆ.

Trees or *shrubs* with exstipulate, often pinnate leaves. *Fls.* 3—5-merous, *stamens* 6—10, coherent into a long tube with sessile anthers. *Disk* hypogynous, sometimes cup-like; *style* 1. *Ovary* compound, several-celled, cells 1—2, 4-ovuled. *Fruit* fleshy or dry, often 1-celled by abortion. *Seeds* neither winged nor axillate.

Genera 33, *species* 150, natives of the hotter parts of the globe.

MELIA, L. PRIDE OF INDIA. (Gr. *μέλι*, honey; the name was first applied to the Manna Ash.) Sepals small, 5, united; petals spreading; stamen tube 10-cleft at summit with 10 anthers in the throat; ovary 5-celled, 10-ovuled; style deciduous; drupe with a 5-celled, bony nut, cells 1-seeded.—Trees with bipinnate lvs. and panicles of delicate flowers.

M. Azédarach L. Lvs. deciduous, glabrous, lfts. obliquely lance-ovate, acuminate, serrate.—Southern States, common. A large tree 30—40f high, with light foliage and a profusion of lilac-colored fls. Drupes as large as cherries, with a poisonous pulp, hanging in clusters through the winter. The bark is esteemed as a vermifuge, but narcotic. Dwarfed specimens are frequent in green houses at the North.

ORDER XXX. LINACEÆ. FLAXWORTS.

Herbs with entire, simple leaves and no stipules; with *flowers* regular, symmetrical, and perfect, 5-(rarely 3 or 4-)merous. *Calyx* strongly imbricated in the bud, corolla convolute, hypogynous; *stamens* definite, hypogynous, alternate with the petals; *styles* distinct with capitate stigmas, and each cell of the capsule more or less divided by a false dissepiment into two 1-seeded compartments. *Seeds* with little or no albumen, attached to axile placentæ.

Genera 3, *species* 90. A very important order in the arts. The Linum has a very tenacious fiber in its bark, which is wrought into thread and cloth, forming the linen of commerce. Some species are cathartic, and yield from their seeds a fine mucilage. Only one genus need be mentioned here, viz:—

LINUM, L. FLAX. (Celtic *llin*, a thread; hence Gr. *λίνον*, Eng. linen, flax.) Sepals, petals, stamens and styles 5, the latter rarely 3; capsules 5-celled; cells nearly divided by a false dissepiment; seeds 10, suspended, mucilaginous.—Herbs with a bark of strong fibers, and simple, sessile lvs.

* Flowers blue.....(—red, No. 7.).....Nos. 1, 2
* Flowers yellow.—Sepals ciliate. Lvs. linear.....Nos. 3, 4
—Sepals entire. Lvs. lanceolate.....Nos. 5, 6, 8

1 L. usitatíssimum L. COMMON FLAX. St. branching above; lvs. alternate, linear-lanceolate, acute; *panicle corymbous;* sep. ovate, acute, 3-veined at the base, membranous on the margin; petals crenate.—Ⓘ Introduced and somewhat naturalized in fields. St. 1 to 2f high, with 3-veined leaves, and many large, handsome, blue flowers. Jn., Jl.—This important plant has been cultivated from remote antiquity (see Gen. xli. 42), for the strong fibers of the bark, which are manufactured into *linen*. The seeds yield linseed oil, so extensively used in mixing paint, printers' ink, etc. They are also medicinal. § †

2 **L. perénne** L. PERENNIAL FLAX. Glabrous, with virgate branches; lvs. linear, acute, scattered; *fls. supra-axillary and terminal;* sep. oval, margins membranous, shorter than the globous capsule; petals retuse, blue, 3 or 4 times the length of the sepals.—2f Native West of the Miss. (perhaps not within the limits of this Flora). Not uncommon in gardens. Also native of Europe and Asia.

3 **L. rígidum** Ph. St. angular; lvs. erect, rigid, linear, acute; fls. raceme on the corymbous branches; *sep.* 3-veined, ovate-lanceolate, acuminate and, with the bracts glandularly fringe-serrate, *longer than the globous capsule; styles more or less united at base.*—Conn. (Robbins) to Iowa (Cousens), southward and northward; not common. Sts. 10 to 16′ high, erect as well as the branches. Lvs. 4 to 8″ long, scabrous on the margins. Fls. sulphur yellow, 8″ diam. Jn., Jl. (L. Bootii Planch.)—The union of the styles appears variable in degree, in specimens which coincide in all other respects.

4 **L. símplex.** St. simple, with a small corymb with spreading branches at top; lvs. rigid, erect, linear-subulate, alternate; fls. few; *sep.* lanceolate, acute, scabrous on the margins, 3-veined, *shorter than the globous-ovate capsules; styles distinct.*—La. (Hale). St. slender, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 4 to 5″ long. Capsules as large as Coriander.

5 **L. Virginiànum** L. *St.* strict, with rather erect, corymbous branches above; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, erect; fls. showy (5″ diam.), all turned to the upper side of the branches; sep. ovate-lanceolate, mucronate, about as long as the depressed capsule; sty. distinct.—Woods and hills, U. S. and Can. St. near 2f high, terete, glabrous. Lvs. 6 to 8″ by 1 to 2″, with one distinct vein only. Sep. 1-veined. Jl.

6 **L. diffùsum.** St. *angular, diffusely paniculate;* branches and *veiny, lanceolate lvs., spreading;* fls. alternate, very small (scarcely 2″ broad); *sep. ovate, abruptly mucronate,* as long as the depressed capsule; sty. distinct.—Wet prairies, Ind., O. Very different in aspect from No. 5, having the stem leaves twice larger (1′ by 4″), the branch leaves minute, and the flowers 3 times smaller. Jl.

7 **L. grandiflòrum** Desf. Fig. 262. CRIMSON-COLORED FLAX. Erect, smooth, branched above; leaves elliptic-lanceolate, acute at each end, sessile, the lower and radical lance-obovate, crowded, petals broadly obovate, bright crimson.—ⓓ Gardens (from seeds lately distributed by the Government). Stem 8—10′ high. Flowers 1′ diam. † N. Africa.

8 **L. trígynum** Sm. Lvs. elliptical, acute, mucronate, entire; *styles* 3; caps. 3-celled. Green-house plant with large (1′ diam.) yellow flowers. † E. Indies.

ORDER XXXI. GERANIACEÆ. GERANIA.

Herbs or *shrubs* swollen and separable at the joints, with stipulate, palmate-veined leaves and symmetrical, hypogynous, 5-merous flowers. *Sepals* imbricated and petals convolute in æstivation; *stamens* mostly 10, and monadelphous, the alternate ones often abortive; *ovary* of 5 sepals, each 2-ovuled, in fruit 1-seeded, cohering to an elongated torus (carpophore) from which they separate, curving upwards on the persistent style.

Genera 4, *species* 500. Geranium and Erodium inhabit chiefly the Northern temperate zones. Pelargonium abounds at the Cape of Good Hope, and occurs in Australia; and in cultivation is found everywhere.

GENERA.

Stamens 10,—all perfect. Corolla regular	GERANIUM.	1
—5 perfect, 5 alternate imperfect. Cor. reg.	ERODIUM.	2
—7 perfect. Corolla irregular	PELARGONIUM.	3

1. GERÁNIUM, L. CRANE'S BILL. (Gr. *γέρανος*, a crane; the beaked fruit resembles a crane's bill.) Sepals and petals 5, regular, stamens 10, all perfect, the 5 alternate ones longer, and each with a nectariferous gland at its base; fruit rostrate, at length separating into 5 long-styled, 1-seeded carpels; styles smooth inside, at length recurved

from the base upwards and adhering by the point to the summit of the axis.—Herbaceous, rarely shrubby at the base. Peduncles 1, 2 or 3-flowered.

Petals entire, twice as long as the awned sepals.....Nos. 1, 3
Petals notched or 2-lobed, not longer than sepals.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **G. maculàtum** L. SPOTTED GERANIUM. *St. erect*, angular, dichotomous, retrorsely pubescent; *lvs. palmately* 3—5-*lobed*, lobes cuneiform and entire at base, incisely serrate above, radical ones on long petioles, upper ones opposite, on short petioles; petals entire; sep. mucronate-awned.—♃ Woods, etc., U. S. and Can., but rare in N. Eng. A fine species worthy a place among the parlor "geraniums." St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ diam., cleft ¾ way down, 2 at each fork. Fls. mostly in pairs, on unequal pedicels, often somewhat umbeled on the ends of the long peduncles. Root powerfully astringent. Apr.—Jn.

2 **G. Robertiànum** L. HERB ROBERT. *St. diffuse*, hairy; *lvs. pinnately* 3-*parted* to the base, the segm. pinnatifid, and the pinnæ incisely toothed; sep. mucronate-awned, half the length of the entire petals.—② Smaller than the preceding, in dry, rocky places. Can to Va. and Ky. It has a reddish stem, with long, diffuse, weak branches. Lvs. on long petioles, somewhat hairy, outline 1½ to 3′ diam., with pinnatifid segments. Fls. small, pale-purple. Capsules small, rugous, keeled. Sds. smooth. The plant has a strong disagreeable smell. May—Sept.

3 **G. pusíllum** L. St. procumbent; lvs. reniform or roundish, deeply 5 to 7-parted, lobes 3-cleft, linear; *sep. hairy, awnless*, about as long as the emarginate petals.—① A delicate, spreading species, growing in waste grounds, pastures, etc., L. Isl. and Western N.Y. (Torr). St. weak, 1f long, branching, covered with short, deflected hairs. Lvs. opposite, divided almost to the base into 5 or 7 lobes, these again variously cut. Ped. axillary, forked, bearing 2 purplish-red flowers in Jn. and Jl. § Eur.

4 **G. Caroliniànum** L. St. diffusely branched; lvs. deeply 5-parted, lobes incisely toothed; ped. rather short and clustered on the ends of the branches; *sep. mucronate-awned*, as long as the emarginate petals.—① Fields and hills, throughout Can. and U. S. Sts. pubescent, diffuse, 8 to 15′ long, swelling at the joints. Lvs. 9 to 18″ diam., hairy. Fls. small, rose-colored, in pairs, and somewhat fasciculate. Sds. minutely reticulated, reddish-brown, 1 in each hairy, beaked carpel. Jl. (G. dissectum L.?).

2. ERÒDIUM, L'Her. HERON'S-BILL. (Gr. ἐρωδιός, a heron; from the resemblance of the beaked fruit to the heron's bill.) Calyx 5-leaved; petals 5; filaments 10, the 5 alternate ones abortive; fruit rostrate, of 5, aggregated capsules, tipped with the long, spiral style, bearded inside.—Fls. umbellate.

E. **cicutàrium** SM. Diffuse, hairy; lvs. pinnately divided, segm. sessile, pinnatifid, incised, acute; ped. several-flowered; petals unequal.—Shores of Oneida Lake, N. Y. Sts. mostly prostrate. Lvs. oblong in outline, with many segments. Fls. 2 to 3″ diam. May—Jn. § Eur.

3. PELARGÒNIUM, L'Her. (Gr. πελαργός, a stork; from the resemblance of the beaked fruit to a stork's bill.) Sepals 5, the upper one ending in a nectariferous tube extending down the peduncle with which it is connected; petals 5, irregular, longer than the sepals; filaments 10, 3 of them sterile.—A large genus of shrubby or herbaceous plants, embracing more than 300 species, and innumerable varieties, nearly all natives of the Cape of Good Hope. Lower lvs. (in plants raised from the seed) opposite, upper ones alternate.

* Acaulescent (nearly). Rt. tuberous. Lvs. decompound. Pet. yellowish brown...Nos. 1, 2
* Caulescent.—Stems herbaceous, or somewhat shrubby at base.....Nos. 3—6
—Stems shrubby.—Lvs. neither divided nor angular.....Nos. 7—9
—Lvs. angular or with shallow lobes.....Nos. 10—14
—Lvs. divided beyond the middle.....Nos. 15—18

1 P. flàvum Ait. CARROT-LEAVED GERANIUM. St. very simple; lvs. decompound, laciniate, hairy, segm. linear; umbel many-flowered, *fls. brownish-yellow.*

2 P. tríste A. MOURNING GERANIUM. Lvs. hairy, pinnate; lfts. bipinnatifid, divisions linear, acute; *fls. dark-green,* in simple umbels.

3 P. odoratíssimum A. NUTMEG-SCENTED GERANIUM. *St. velvety, short, fleshy; lvs.* roundish, cordato, *very soft;* branches herbaceous, long, diffuse.—Valued chiefly for the powerful, aromatic smell of the leaves, the flowers being small, whitish.

4 P. alchemilloìdes A. LADIES' MANTLE GERANIUM. *St. villous; lvs.* cordate, *villous,* 5-lobed, palmate; ped. few-flowered; stig. sessile.—St. 6′ high, diffuse, very hairy, with deflexed bristles. Fls. pink-colored.

5 P. trícolor B. *St. suffruticous, erect; lvs. lanceolate, villous,* cut-dentate, trifid; upper pet. glandular at base.—St. 1½f high. This species is distinguished for its beautifully variegated fls. Petals roundish and nearly uniform in shape, but very different in color; the threo lower ones are white, slightly veined, the 2 upper of a rich purple, almost black at base.

6 P. coriandrifòlium Jac. *St. herbaceous,* biennial, somewhat downy; *lvs. bipinnate, smooth,* lobes linear, subpinnatifid.—St. diffuse, 1f high. Distinguished by the finely divided leaves and large fls. The 2 upper petals much the largest, obovate, veined with purple, tho 3 lower, of which the middle one is often wanting, are narrow and of pure white.

7 P. glaùcum L'Her. *Very smooth* and glaucous; *lvs.* lanceolate, *entire,* acuminate; *ped.* 1—2-*flowered.*—Sts. 3f high, shrubby and branched. The plant is remarkably distinguished by its leaves. *Ped.* axillary, with 1 or 2 elegant flowers. Petals obovate, of a delicate blush color with red veins.

8 P. betulìnum A. *Lvs. ovate, unequally serrate, smoothish;* stip. ovate-lanceolate; *ped.* 2—4-*flowered.*—St. shrubby, 3f high. The plant is well named for its leaves. Fls. pale-pink, with deep red veins.

9 P. acetòsum A. *Lvs.* very smooth, *obovate, crenate,* somewhat fleshy; ped. few-flowered; petals linear.—St. shrubby, 3f high. Named for the acid flavor of the leaves. Fls. pink.

10 P. zonàle L. HORSE-SHOE GERANIUM. *Lvs.* cordate-orbicular, obsoletely lobed, *toothed, marked with a concentric zone.*—St. thick, shrubby, 2—3f high. One of the most popular of all the species. The zone upon the leaf is of various shades. The *fls.* are of a *bright scarlet,* umbeled, on long peduncles. It has many varieties, of which the most remarkable is

β. MARGINALE; silver-edged; the leaves of which are bordered with white.

11 P. inquìnans A. *Lvs. round, reniform,* scarcely divided, crenate, viscid; umbels many-flowed; petals obovate, crenate.—Justly admired for the vivid *scarlet* of its numerous *flowers.* The name alludes to the reddish, clammy moisture which stains the fingers in handling the soft, downy branches.

12 P. peltàtum A. IVY-LEAVED GERANIUM. *Lvs. 5-lobed,* entire, fleshy, smooth, more or less *peltate;* umbels few-flowered.—St. climbing, several feet in length. Whole plant very smooth. A beautiful species, with umbels of very handsome *purplish flowers.*

13 P. tetragònum L'Her. *Branches 4-cornered,* fleshy; lvs. cordate, bluntly lobed, somewhat toothed; *pet.* 4, the upper ones pale-pink, with crimson veins, the 2 lower small, white.—Lvs. small, rounded, notched, with scattered hairs.

14 P. Watsònii Link. *Lvs. orbicular,* cordate, somewhat lobed, crenate-dentate, undulate at the margin; stip. acute, cordate, and somewhat toothed.—Fls. large, purple, variegated, several together.

15 P. grandiflòrum W. *Smooth, glaucous; lvs. 5-lobed,* palmated, cordate at base, the lobes dentate toward the end; petals 3 times as long as the calyx.—Distinguished for the size and beauty of the *flowers,* which are *white,* the 2 upper ones elegantly veined, and tinged with red, larger than the rest.

16 P. gravèolens A. ROSE-SCENTED GERANIUM. *Lvs. palmately 7-lobed,* lobes oblong, bluntly toothed, revolute, and *very rough at the edge;* umbels many-flowered, capitate.—Nectary about half as long as calyx. Lvs. very fragrant. Fls. purple.

17 P. rádula A. *Lvs.* palmate, *rough, lobes* narrow, pinnatifid, *revolute* at *edge, with linear segments;* umbels few-flowered; nectary nearly as long as the calyx.—Distinguished for its large rough leaves deeply divided into linear segments, and and with a mint-like fragrance. Fls. purple.

18 P. quercifòlium A. OAK-LEAVED GERANIUM. *Lvs. cordate, pinnatifid with rounded recesses,* lobes obtusely crenate; branches and petioles hispid.—Lvs. rough, often spotted. Fls. purplish.

Obs. The above are among the more distinguished and popular species of this vast and favorite genus. Innumerable varieties produced from seeds and propagated by cuttings are equally common and often of superior beauty. No genus seems to be regarded with so universal favor for greenhouse plants as this. The species and their multitudes of hybrid creations, produced by modern ingenuity, are cultivated with assiduous attention by nearly every family which makes the least pretensions to taste throughout the civilized world.

ORDER XXXII. OXALIDACEÆ. WOOD SORRELS.

Stems low, herbaceous, with an acid juice and alternate compound leaves. *Flowers* regular, symmetrical, hypogynous, 5-merous. *Sepals* persistent, imbricated; petals convolute in æstivation. *Stamens* 16, somewhat monadelphous, those opposite the petals longest. *Styles* 5, separate; *capsule* 5-celled, several-seeded; *seeds* albuminous. (Illust. in Figs. 59. 64, 585.)

Genera 7, *species* 328, inhabiting the hot and the temperate regions. The most noticeable property of the Order is the sour juice, containing oxalic acid. Several species are cultivated for the beauty of their flowers.

ÓXALIS, L. WOOD SORREL. (Gr. ὀξυς, sour.) Sepals 5, distinct or united at base; petals much longer than the calyx; styles 5, capitate; capsule oblong or sub-globous: carpels 5, 1 to several-seeded.—Mostly 4, with trifoliate lvs. and inversely heart-shaped leaflets.

1 O. Acetosélla L. *Acaulescent; scape* longer than the leaves, 1-*flowered;* lfts. broad-obcordate with rounded lobes; sty. as long as the inner stamens; rt. dentate, scaly.—Woods and shady places, Can. and Northern States. Lvs. palmately 3-foliate, on long, weak stalks, purplish beneath. Ped. longer than the leaves, each with a nodding, scentless flower whose petals are white, yellowish at the base, delicately veined with purple. The whole plant has an agreeable acid taste. Jn.

2 O. violàcea L. *Acaulescent,* smooth; *scape umbeliferous;* pedicels, subpubescent; fls. nodding; tips of the calyx fleshy; sty. shorter than the outer stamens.—An elegant species in rocky woods, etc., throughout the U. S. Bulb scaly. Scape nearly twice longer than the leaves, 5 to 8′ high. Lvs. palmately 3-foliate, sometimes none; lfts. nearly twice as wide as long, with a very shallow sinus at the very broad apex. Umbels of 3 to 9 drooping flowers. Petals large, violet-colored, striate. May.

3 O. stríctà L. *Caulescent;* st. branching; ped. umbeliferous, longer than the petioles; sty. as long as the inner stamens.—① Fields, U. S. and Can., common. It varies in size from 3 to 12′, according to the soil. St. leafy, round, smooth, succulent. Lvs. palmately 3-foliate, numerous, scattered, on long stalks. Umbels on long, axillary stalks, mostly much longer than the petioles. Fls. small, yellow, appearing all summer. Capsules sparingly hirsute, with spreading hairs.—When the plant is unsupported, it is more or less decumbent, and is the variety

β. CORNICULATA (O. corniculata L.).—*Obs.* The species (nearly 300 in number) are all pretty, and many from Europe and Africa are becoming rather common in cultivation.

ORDER XXXIII. ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ. BEAN CAPERS.

Herbs, shrubs or *trees,* with leaves opposite, mostly pinnate (not dotted) and stipulate; *flowers* 4 or 5-merous, calyx imbricated and corolla convolute in æstivation. *Stamens* twice as many as petals, hypogynous, distinct, each often with a scale. *Ovary* compound; fruit and seeds as in Linaceæ.

Genera 9, *species* 100, generally diffused. The gum resin *guiacum* is derived from the genus Guiacum, also that extremely hard and heavy wood, *lignum-vitæ*.

KALLSTROÈMIA, Scop. Sepals 5, persistent; petals 5; stamens 10, with no scale, the 5 opposite the sepals defective, placed inside 5 hypogynous glands; styles united, stigmas 10-lobed; fruit at length separating into 10 1-seeded cocci.—① Prostrate and diffuse, with interpetiolar stipules and abruptly pinnate leaves.

K. máxima Torr & Gr. Lfts. 3 or 4 pairs, oblong or oval, slightly falcate, mucronate, the terminal pair largest; cocci gibbous at base, tubercled. Waste places, Savannah. Sts. pubescent, 1 to 2f long. Fls. yellow, axillary, solitary, pedunculate. Jn.—Sept. § W. Indies. (Tribulus maximus L.)

ORDER XXXIV. BALSAMINACEÆ. JEWEL WEEDS.

Herbs annual, with a succulent stem and watery juice. *Lvs.* simple, without stipules. *Fls.* very irregular and unsymmetrical. *Sepals* 5, deciduous, the 2 upper connate, the lowest spurred or gibbous. *Petals* 4, hypogynous, united by pairs, or rarely 5, distinct. *Stamens* 5, hypogynous. *Filaments* subulate. *Anth.* 2-celled. *Stig.* 5-lobed, sessile. *Fr.* capsular, 5-celled, bursting elastically by 5 valves. *Sds.* several in each cell. *Embryo* straight. (Figures 114, 281, 282.)

Genera 2, *species* 110. With regard to its properties and uses, this order is of no importance, but some of its species are highly ornamental.

IMPÀTIENS, L. TOUCH-ME-NOT. (*Impatient* with respect to the irritable capsules.) Sepals colored, apparently but 4 (the 2 upper being united), the lowest gibbous and spurred; petals apparently 2, each of the lower being united to the 2 lateral ones; stamens 5, short, anthers cohering at apex; capsule often 1-celled by the obliteration of the dissepiments, 5-valved bursting elastically.—Sts. smooth, succulent, tender, subpellucid, with tumid joints.

1 I. pállida Nutt. *Lvs. oblong-ovate,* coarsely and obtusely serrate, teeth mucronate; *ped.* 2 to 4-flowered, *elongated; lower gibbous sepals* dilated-conical, broader than long, *with a very short, recurved spur; fls. pale yellow, sparingly dotted.*—① Wet shady places, U. S. and Can. St. 2 to 4f high, branched. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, ⅓ as wide, with large, obtuse teeth, each tipped with a very short mucro. Fls. large, mostly in pairs. Two outer sepals pale green, callous pointed, the rest pale yellow, the lower produced into a conic nectary, ending in a spur ¼′ long. Caps. oblong-cylindric 1′ long, bursting at the slightest touch when mature, and scattering the seed. Aug.

2 I. fúlva Nutt. *Lvs. rhombic-ovate,* obtusish, coarsely and obtusely serrate, teeth mucronate; ped. 2 to 4-flowered, short; *lower gibbous* sepal, acutely conical, longer than broad, *with an elongated, closely reflexed spur; fls. deep orange,* maculate with many brown spots.—① In wet, shady grounds, Can. to Ga., more common than the last, somewhat glaucous. St. 1½—3f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, having like the last a few filiform teeth at the base. Fls. about 1′ in length, the recurved spur of the lower sepals ½′ long. Caps. as in the last. Aug.

3 I. Balsamìna L. BALSAMINE. *Lvs. lanceolate,* serrate, upper ones alternate: *ped. clustered; spur shorter than the flower.*—① From the E. Indies. It is one of the most beautiful of garden annuals, forming a showy pyramid of finely variegated, carnation-like flowers. The prevailing colors of the petals are red and white, but the former varies in every possible shade of crimson, scarlet, purple, pink and flesh color. Fls. often double.

ORDER XXXV. TROPÆOLACEÆ. TROPHYWORTS.

Plants herbaceous, smooth, climbing or twining, with a pungent, watery juice. *Lvs.* peltate or palmate. *Fls.* irregular, axillary, perfect. *Sepals* 3 to 5, colored,

united, the upper one spurred. *Petals* 1—5, the three lower ones stalked, the 2 upper inserted on the calyx. *Stamens* 6 to 10, distinct, unequal, perigynous. *Ovary* 3-carpeled; *style* 1; *stigmas* 3. *Fruit* separating into 3 indehiscent, 1-seeded nuts. *Sds.* large. Albumen 0.

Genera 4, *species* 40, natives of S. America. They possess the same antiscorbutic properties as the Cruciferæ. The fruit of the following species is pickled and used as a substitute for capers.

TROPÆOLUM, L. INDIAN CRESS. (Lat. *tropæum*, a trophy; the leaf resembles a shield, the flower an empty helmet.) Character essentially the same as of the order.

1 T. màjus L. NASTURTION. *Lvs.* peltate, *roundish, repand on the margin*, with the long petiole inserted a little one side of the center; *pet. obtuse*, the 2 upper distant from the 3 lower, which are fimbriate at base, and contracted into long claws.—① Native of Peru. St. at length climbing by means of its long petioles several feet. Lvs. a fine example of the peltate form, about 2′ diam. Fls. large and showy, orange-colored, with blotches of deeper shade. They are eaten for salad. Jn.—Oct.

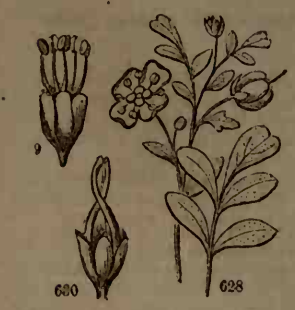
2 T. adúncum Smith. CANARY CREEPER. CAPUCHINE. St. trailing or climbing; *lvs.* peltate, *palmately 5-lobed*, lobes dentate; *petals laciniate*, the two upper much larger; sep. entire, acute.—Admired for its grotesque, orange-colored flowers. Climbing by its prehensive petioles like T. majus. When full grown it will thrive upon air alone. † From Peru.

ORDER XXXVI. LIMNANTHACEÆ. LIMNANTHS.

Herbs annual, with an acrid, watery juice, alternate, pinnatifid, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* regular, 3 to 5-merous, perfect. *Sepals* united at base, persistent, valvate in æstivation. *Petals* marcescent, hypogynous. *Stamens* twice as many as petals and inserted with them. *Fil.* opposite to the sep. with a small process outside the base. *Ova.* of 2 to 5 carpels. *Sty.* united. *Stig.* simple. *Fr.* 2 to 5 achenia, rather fleshy. *Sds.* solitary.

Genera 2, *species* 3, mostly natives of the temperate parts of N. America.

FLOÉRKEA, Willd. FALSE MERMAID. (Named in honor of *Floerke*, a German botanist.) Sepals 3, longer than the 3 petals; stamens 6; ovaries 3, tuberculate, style 2-cleft.—① Small aquatics, with pinnately divided leaves.



628, Ruta graveolens, leaves, flower, fruit. 9, Xanthoxylum, staminate flower; 630, pistillate flower.

F. proserpinacoides Lindl. Grows in marshes on rivers and lake shores, Vt. to Penn., W. to Mo. Sts. decumbent, less than a foot in length, weak, slender. Lvs. alternate, upper ones or those above the water, pinnately 5-parted, lower or submersed ones mostly 3-parted, all on slender petioles 1 to 3′ in length. Fls. axillary, pedunculate; petals, white, small, about half as long as the sepals. Achenia large, 2 or 1, roundish.

ORD. XXXVII. RUTACEÆ. RUEWORTS.

Herbs or generally *shrubs* or *trees*, with the exstipulate leaves dotted with transparent glands containing aromatic or acrid oil. *Flowers* regular, 3 to 5-merous, hypogynous, perfect or polygamous. *Stamens* as many or twice as many as the sepals.

Pistils 2 to 5, separate or combined into a compound ovary, with as many cells, sessile or raised on a stipe (gynophore); *styles* mostly cohering. *Fruit* capsular, or separating into its component 1 or 2-seeded carpels.

Genera 70, *species* 500 or more, generally natives of S. America and the temperate climes of other lands, few in N. America. They are generally possessed of a strongly aromatic, pungent taste or fetid odor, antispasmodic and tonic properties.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

RUTEÆ. Flowers perfect. (Herbs. Stamens 10).
- Petals equal, concave. Capsule 5-lobed.....RUTA 1
- Petals unequal, clawed. Capsules separable....DICTAMNUS 2

XANTHOXYLEÆ. Flowers ♀ ♂. (Trees, shrubs.)
- Pistils 3—5, separate below. Stamens 3—6..XANTHOXYLUM 3
- Pistils 2, united. Samara 2-seeded.....PTELEA 4
- Pistils 3 to 5, separate. Samara 1-seeded....AILANTHUS 5

1. RŪTA, L. RUE. Calyx of 4 to 5 sepals, united at base; petals 4—5, concave, obovate, distinct, torus surrounded by 10 nectariferous pores; stamens 10; capsule lobed.—♃ Herbaceous or shrubby, mostly European.

R. gravèolens L. COMMON RUE. Suffruticous, nearly glabrous; lvs. 2 to 3-pinnately divided, segments oblong, obtuse, terminal ones obovate-cuneate, all entire or irregularly cleft; fls. terminal, corymbous; pet. entire.—Native of S. Europe. St. branched, 3 to 4f high. Lfts. 6 to 10″ by 2 to 4″, conspicuously dotted. Corolla yellow, 6″ diam. Jn.—Sept. ‡.

2. DICTÁMNUS, L. FRAXINELLA. Calyx of 5, deciduous sepals; petals 5, unguiculate, unequal; filaments 10, declinate, with glandular dots; capsules 5, slightly united.—♃ Herbs native of Germany.

D. álbus Willd. St. simple; lvs. pinnate, the rachis more or less winged; fls. in a large, terminal, erect panicle.—In gardens. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Fls. showy, white, varying to rose-color and purple. The whole plant emits a lemon-scented, aromatic, volatile oil, which is, of course, inflammable, but probably does not, as once affirmed, render the air (about it) inflammable. (D. Fraxinella Link.)

β RUBRA. Fls. purple; rachis of the leaves winged.

3. XANTHÓXYLUM, L. PRICKLY ASH. (Gr. *ξανθός*, yellow, *ξύλον*, wood.) Sepals 4 or 5; petals 4 or 5, or wanting; stamens as many as the petals in ♂, rudimentary in ♀; pistils 3 to 5, distinct below, with coherent styles, in fruit crustaceous; 2-valved, 1 or 2-seeded.—Shrubs or trees with sharp prickles, pinnate leaves, and small, greenish flowers.

1 **X. Americànum** Miller. Prickly; *lfts.* ovate, subentire, *sessile, equal at base;* umbels axillary; sepals 5, petaloid, petals wanting (more properly petals 5, calyx wanting).—A shrub 10 or 12f high, found in woods in most parts of the U. S. The branches are armed with strong, conical, brown prickles, with a broad base. Lfts. about 5 pairs, with an odd one, smooth above, downy beneath; common petioles, with or without prickles. Fls. in small, dense umbels, axillary, greenish, appearing before the leaves; seeds large, black. The bark is bitter, aromatic, and stimulant, used for rheumatism and to alleviate the toothache. Apr., May.

2 **X. Caroliniànum** Lam. Prickly; *lfts. falcate-lanceolate, very inequilateral,* petiolulate; fls. in terminal, umbel-like panicles; sep. minute.—Southern States. Tree attaining considerable size. Some in woods N. of Montgomery, Ala., are nearly 40f high, with trunk 10 or 12′ diam. Bark light gray, with the prickles protruding through large, corky cones. Lvs. 6 to 15′ long, smooth and shining both sides. Lfts. 7 to 13, obscurely crenate-serrate, only the odd one equilateral. Fls. numerous, globular, finally expanded, and the 5 stamens exserted. Bark

excessively pungent in taste. May.—The cone-like warts on the bark of the larger trees are very curious.

4. PTÈLEA, L. SHRUB TREFOIL. (Gr. πτελέα, the elm tree; from the resemblance of the fruits.) ♀ ☿ ♂. Sepals 3 to 6, mostly 4, much shorter than the spreading petals; ♂ stamens longer than the petals and alternate with them, very short and imperfect in ♀; ovary of 2 united carpels; styles united, short or 0; stigmas 2; fruit 2-celled, 2-seeded samaræ, with a broad, orbicular margin.—Shrubs with 3 to 5-foliate lvs. Fls. cymous.

P. **trifoliàta** L. Lvs. 3-foliate, lfts. sessile, ovate, short-acuminate, lateral ones inequilateral, terminal ones cuneate at base; cymes corymbous; stam. mostly 4; sty. short.—An ornamental shrub, 6 to 8f high, West. States, rare in W. N. York. Lfts. 3 to 4½′ by 1¼ to 1¾′, the ped. rather longer. Fls. white, odorous, nearly ½′ diam. Samara nearly 1′ diam.

5. AILÀNTUS, Desf. CHINESE "TREE-OF-HEAVEN." (From the Chinese name, *Ailanto.*) ♀ ☿ ♂ Sepals 5, more or less united at base; petals 5; ☿ stamens 2 to 3; ovaries 3 to 5; styles lateral; fruit 1-celled, 1-seeded samaræ, with oblong margins; ♂ stamens 10; ♀ ovaries, styles and samaræ as in ☿.—Oriental trees and shrubs with pinnate lvs. Fls. in panicles.

A. glandulòsa Desf. Lvs. glabrous, unequally pinnate, lfts. ovate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, shortly petiolate, with one or two obtuse, glandular teeth each side at base, terminal one long-petiolate.—A tree of large dimensions, and with luxuriant foliage. Trunk straight, with a smooth, brown bark. Lvs. 3 to 5f in length, with 10 to 20 pairs of leaflets, and an odd one. Fls. in terminal panicles, green, very ill-scented, rendering the tree a nuisance when in bloom (May and June). The rapid growth of this tree is its only recommendation as a tenant of our parks.

ORDER XXXVIII. ANACARDIACEÆ. SUMACHS.

631, Rhus, leaf and panicle. 2. A staminate flower. 3. Section of a fertile flower.

Trees or *shrubs*, with a resinous, gummy, caustic, or even milky juice. *Leaves* alternate, simple or ternate, or unequally pinnate, without pellucid dots. *Fls.* terminal or axillary, with bracts, commonly dicœcious, small. *Sepals* 3 to 5, united at base, persistent. *Petals* of the same number, (sometimes 0), imbricated. *Stamens* as many as petals, alternate with them, distinct or coherent, and perigynous. *Ovary* 1-celled, free. *Ovule* one. *Styles* 3 or 0. *Stigmas* 3. *Fruit* a berry or drupe, usually the latter, and 1-seeded. *Albumen* 0.

Genera 48, *species* 100, chiefly natives of tropical regions, represented in the U. S. by the genus Rhus only.

Properties.—These plants abound in a resinous juice, which is poisonous, but is used as an indelible ink in marking linen, and as an ingredient in varnish. Even the *exhalations* from some of the species are deemed poisonous. The Cashew nut is the product of a small tree of both Indies. When fresh the kernel is full of a milky juice, and has a most delicious taste, but the coats are filled with a caustic oil which blisters the skin and kills warts.

RHUS, L. SUMAC. (The ancient name, from Celtic, *rhudd*, red?) Calyx of 3 sepals united at base; petals and stamens 5; styles 3, stigmas capitate; fruit a small, 1-seeded, subglobous, dry drupe.—Small

trees or shrubs. Lvs. alternate, mostly compound. Fls. often, by abortion, imperfect.

§ Leaves simple. Flowers perfect (or all abortive in cultivation).....Nos. 9, 10
§ Leaves compound. Flower polygamous. (a)
a Fls. in clustered spikes preceding the trifoliate leaves.....No. 8
a Fls. in axillary panicles, *with* the 3—13-foliate leaves. Poisonous.....Nos. 5—7
a Fls. in terminal thyrses, with the 9—31-foliate leaves. (b)
b Common petiole winged between the leaflets.....No. 4
b Common petiole, not winged.....Nos. 1—3

1 **R. glàbra** L. *Lvs. and branches glabrous;* lfts. 11 to 31, lanceolate, acuminate, acutely serrate, whitish beneath; firred with crimson hairs.—Thickets and waste ground, U. S. and Can. Shrub, 6 to 15f high, consisting of many straggling branches, smooth, except its fruit. Lfts. sessile, except sometimes the terminal odd one. Fls. in terminal, thyrsoid, dense panicles, greenish-red, ♀ ♂. Fertile ovaries, clothed with grayish down, which in fruit becomes crimson, and contains mallic acid (bi-malate of lime, Prof. Rogers), extemely sour to the taste, Jn., Jl. The bark of this and other species may be used in tanning. The drupes dye red.

2 **R. typhina** L. *Branches and petioles densely villous;* lfts. 11 to 31, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, acutely serrate, pubescent beneath; fr. red, with crimson hairs.—A larger shrub than the former, attaining the height of 20f, in rocky or low barren places, Can. and U. S. St. with straggling, thick branches. Lvs. at length 2 to 3f long; lfts. sessile, except the terminal, odd one. Fls. in terminal, thyrsoid, dense panicles, yellowish-green, often ♀ ♂ or ♀ ☿ ♂. Drupes compressed, compact, the crimson down very acid. Jn. The wood is aromatic, of a sulphur-yellow, and used in dyeing.

β. LACINIATA. Lfts. very irregularly coherent and incised; panicles partly transformed into gashed leaves. Hanover, N. H. (Rickard).

3 **R. pumila** Mx. *Procumbent, villous-pubescent;* lfts. 9 to 13, oval or oblong, coarsely toothed; drupes red, silky-pubescent.—In upper Carolina. Shrub, creeping extensively, with branches 1 to 2f high, bearing a subsessile, terminal, thyrsoid panicle. Lfts. all sessile, clothed with a velvety pubescence beneath, the three upper often confluent. This species is very poisonous.

4 **R. copallina** L. MOUNTAIN SUMAC. *Branches and petioles pubescent;* lfts 9. to 21, oval-lanceolate, mostly entire, unequal at base, *common petiole winged;* fls. in dense panicles; *drupes* red, *hairy.* A smaller shrub, not half the hight of the last, in dry, rocky places, U. S. and Can. Compound petiole about 6′ long, expanding into a leafy margin, between each pair of leaflets. Lfts. 1 to 3′ long, near ½ as wide, dark-green, and shining on the upper surface. Panicles of fls. terminal, sessile, thyrsoid, ♀ ♂, greenish. Drupes acid. Jl.

β. Lfts. coarsely and unequally serrate. N. Y. (Barratt.)

5 **R. venenàta** DC. POISON SUMAC. DOG WOOD. *Very glabrous;* lfts. 7 to 13, oval, abruptly acuminate, very entire; panicles loose, axillary, pedunculate; *drupes* greenish-yellow, *smooth.* A shrub or small treo of fine appearance, 10 to 15f high, in swamps, U. S. and Can. Trunk several inches diam., with spreading branches above. Petioles wingless, red, 6 to 10′ long. Lfts. about 3′ long, ½ as wide, sessile, except tho odd one. Panicles axillary, ♀ ♂, those of the barren ones more diffuse. Fls. very small, green. Drupes as large as peas. Jn. The whole plant is very poisonous to the taste or touch, and even taints the air to some distance around with its pernicious effluvium.

6 **R. toxicodéndron** L. POISON OAK. POISON IVY. Erect, or decumbent; lvs. pubescent; lfts. 3, broadly oval, acuminate, angular or sinuate-dentate; fls. in racemous, axillary, subsessile panicles; drupes smooth, roundish.—Can. to the uplands of Ga. A small, weak shrub, 1 to 3f high, young branches, and lvs. beneath downy. Lfts. 2 to 6′ long, ⅔ as wide, petiolate, the common petiole 4 to 5′ long. Fls. small, ♀ ♂. Drupes pale-brown. Poisonous, but less so than the last.

7 **R. rádicans** L. CLIMBING IVY. Stems climbing by means of innumerable radicating tendrils; leaflets ovate, smooth, entire; fls. racemed in axillary panicles. A vigorous, woody climber, ascending trees and other objects 10 to 40 or 50f, common in damp woods, Can. and U. S. The stem becomes 1′ to 2′ in

thickness, covered with a grayish, scaly bark, and throws out all along its length myriads of thread-like rootlets, which bind it firmly to its support. Leaflets 3, of a dark and shining green, the lowest rarely angular. Berries dull white. Fls. greenish. May, Jn.—The juice, like that of the last, is poisonous, and forms an indelible ink. (R. tox. β. Mx. and Ed. 2d.)

8 **R. aromática** Ait. SWEET SUMAC. *Lvs.* sessile, *incisely crenate*, pubescent beneath, lateral ones ovate, terminal one rhomboid; fls. in close aments, preceding the leaves; drupe globous, villous.—A small, aromatic shrub, 2 to 6f high, in hedges and thickets, Can. and U. S. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, ½ as wide, sessile, the common petiole an inch or two in length. Fls. yellowish with a 5-lobed, glandular disk. Drupes red, acid. May. Not poisonous.

9 **R. Cotínus** L. VENETIAN SUMAC. *Lvs.* obovate, *entire;* fls. mostly abortive, pedicels finally elongated and clothed with hairs.—A small shrub 8f high, native in Ark. according to Nuttall (?), remarkable chiefly for the very singular and ornamental appearance of its long, diffuse, feathery fruit-stalks, showing in the distance as if the plant were enveloped in a cloud of smoke. Fls. small, in terminal, compound panicles. Lvs. smooth, entire, much rounded at the end. In Italy the plant is used for tanning.

10 **R. cotinoides** Buckley. A large tree, 40 to 50f in height, in woods on the high mts. of N. Car. (Buckley). Also in Ark. (Nuttall?). We have seen no specimens, and are unable to give the specific differences between this new species and R. Cotinus, if, indeed, it be distinct, as is probable.

ORDER XXXIX. PITTOSPORACEÆ.

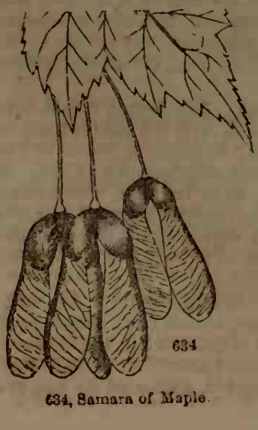
Trees or *Shrubs*, with alternate, exstipulate leaves and regular flowers. *Calyx* and *corolla* 4 or 5-merous, imbricated in the bud, deciduous; *stamens* 5, hypogynous, alternate with the petals. *Ovary* free, *style* single, *stigmas* 2 or more, *cells* or *placentæ* as many. *Seeds* numerous; *embryo* in fleshy albumen.

Genera 12, *species* 78, chiefly from Australia.

PITTÓSPORUM, Solander. (Gr πίττα, pitch, σπόρος, seed; the capsule is resinous.) Sepals 5, deciduous; petals 5, conniving in a tube; capsule 2 to 5-celled, 2 to 5-valved; seeds pulpy.—Handsome evergreen shrubs.

P. tobira Leland. Lvs. coriaceous, smooth and polished, obovate, obtuse; caps. 3-valved.—This plant is hardy in the gardens, south, and common in the greenhouse, north. Lvs. entire, beautifully dark-green and shining. Fls. in terminal clusters, white.

ORDER XL. ACERACEÆ. MAPLES.



634

634, Samara of Maple.

Trees or *shrubs*, with opposite, usually simple and palmate-veined leaves. *Stipules* 0. *Flowers* often polygamous, in axillary corymbs or racemes, hypogynous. *Sepals* 5, rarely 4 to 9, more or less united, colored, imbricate in æstivation. *Petals* 5, rarely 4 to 9, hypogynous; sometimes 0. *Sta.* usually 8, on a fleshy disk. *Ovary* 2-lobed, compounded of 2 united carpels. *Fr.* a double samara with opposite wings, thickened at the lower edges. *Albumen* 0. (Illust. in Figs. 22, 26, 107, 475, 480.)

Genera 3, *species* 60. The sap of several species of the maple yields sugar by evaporation.

1. ACER, Moench. MAPLE. (The ancient name, meaning sharp, vigorous.) Flowers ♂ ☿ ♀; calyx 5 (4—9)-cleft; corolla 5

(4—9)-petaled or 0; stamens 8 (4—12); styles 2; samaræ 2-winged, united at base, by abortion 1-seeded.—Lvs. simple, palmately 5-lobed.

Flowers in fascicles, preceding the leaves.....Nos. 1, 2
Flowers in pendulous corymbs appearing with the leaves.....Nos. 3, 4
Flowers in racemes, appearing with the leaves.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **A. rùbrum** L. RED MAPLE. SWAMP MAPLE. *Lvs. cordate at base*, acutely and incisely toothed, the sinuses acute, glaucous beneath; pedicels elongated in fruit; *petals-linear oblong; ovaries and fruit* smooth.—Common in low woods and swamps throughout the country. It is commonly of smaller dimensions than the sugar maple, but sometimes far exceeds it. Specimens at Montezuma, Ind., on the Wabash river, measure about 80f in height with a trunk 17f in circumference. Bark rather smooth, becoming dark gray and broken with age. In early spring it puts forth its deep crimson flowers in dense fascicles (about 5 from each bud). Stamens 4 times as long as the petals. The fruit has its wings 1′ long, at first incurved, finally divergent, mostly red. The leaves vary greatly in form and pubescence, sometimes quite woolly beneath. Curled maple is a variety of the wood of this species, much prized in cabinet-work.

β. TRIDENS. Lvs. smaller, 3-lobed, rounded at the base, rather obscurely toothed; fls. and fr. greenish yellow.—N. J. to La. Probably a distinct species. Lvs. whitish and rather smooth beneath, 2 to 3′ broad. Fr. with wings nearly straight, diverging at 90°. (A. rubrum *β*? T. & Gr.)

2 **A. dasycárpum.** Ehrh. WHITE MAPLE. *Lvs. truncated at base*, unequally and incisely toothed, with rather obtuse sinuses, *white and smooth beneath; fls.* in crowded, simple umbels, *with* short pedicels and *downy ovaries; petals* 0.—This species much resembles the last, but its leaves are larger, more pointed, and whiter beneath, and the winged fruit is also larger than that of the red maple or of any of the following species. It is a tall tree, 50f in height, not uncommon in the N. Eng. forests. The flowers are of a yellowish-green color, as also the fruit. The wood is white, softer and less esteemed than that of other species. The sap yields sugar in smaller proportions than the sugar maple.

3 **A. saccharìnum** L. SUGAR MAPLE. ROCK MAPLE. Lvs. *subcordate at base;* acuminate, remotely toothed, with rounded and shallow sinuses, glaucous beneath; fls. pedunculate, pendulous.—This fine tree is found throughout U. S., but most abundant in the primitive soils of N. Eng., constituting the greater part of some of its forests. It is a tree of lofty proportions, 70f in height, with a trunk 3f diam. The bark is of a light-gray color, rough and scaly. The branches become numerous and finely ramified in open situations, and in summer are clothed with a foliage of uncommon luxuriance and beauty, on which account it is more extensively cultivated as a shade tree than any other, not even excepting the majestic and favorite Elm. Maple sugar, perhaps the most delicious of all sweets, is mostly the product of this species. An ordinary tree will yield 5 to 10 pounds in a season. The wood is very strong and compact, and makes the best of fuel. It is sometimes curled like the red maple, but oftener presents that beautiful arrangement of fibre, called bird's-eye maple, which is highly esteemed in cabinet-work. The flowers are exceedingly abundant and suspended on long, thread-like pedicels, and delicately beautiful. Apr.

4 **A. nigrum.** MX. BLACK MAPLE. SUGAR TREE. *Lvs. cordate, with the sinus closed*, lobes divaricate, sinuate-dentate, paler beneath, with the *veins beneath, and the petioles pubescent;* fls. on long, slender pedicels; fr. glabrous, turgid at base, the wings diverging.—A large tree, in mountainous situations, Vt. to Ind. Resembles the last, but is probably distinct. Trunk 30 to 70f high, with a shaggy bark. Lvs. 3 to 5′ diam., dark green above, the two interior lobes much smaller. Fls. pendulous, on long peduncles, yellowish. Fr. with wings 1′ in length, pale-yellow, and more diverging than A. saccharinum. The sap, like the last mentioned tree, yields sugar abundantly. Apr.

5 **A. Pennsylvánicum,** L. STRIPED MAPLE. WHISTLE-WOOD. *Lvs. with* 3 *acuminate lobes*, rounded at base, sharply denticulate, smooth; *rac. simple, pendulous.*—A small tree or shrub 10 to 15f high. Can. to Ga. and Ky., but most abundant in our northern woods. The bark is smooth and beautifully striped lengthwise with green and black. Fls. large, yellowish-green, succeeded by long clus-

ters of fruit, with pale-green wings. The smaller branches are straight and smooth, easily separated from the bark in spring, and are often manufactured by the boys into certain wind instruments. Hence it is called whistle-wood. In Europe it is prized in ornamental gardening. May. (A. striatum Lam.)

6 **A. spicàtum** Lam. MOUNTAIN MAPLE BUSH. *Lvs.* acute, dentate, *pubescent beneath; rac. erect, compound.*—A shrub of smaller stature than the last, found in mountain or hilly woods throughout the country. The bark is a light gray. Lvs. small, rough, divided into 3 or 5 lobes, which are somewhat pointed, with large, sharp teeth, and more or less cordate at base. Fls. greenish, numerous and minute, in cylindric, oblong, close clusters, becoming pendulous with the winged fruit. Jn.

7 **A. Pseudo-Plátanus** L. SYCAMORE. Lvs. cordate, glabrous and glaucous beneath, segm. or lobes acute, unequally dentate; fls. in long, pendulous racemes; samara glabrous.—Native of northern Europe. An ornamental tree, 40 to 50f high, with very large, dark green leaves. A beautiful variety with striped leaves is also cultivated. Apr., May. †

8 **A. macrophyllum** Ph., with large, very deeply 5-lobed lvs., nodding racemes, and hispid fruit, from Oregon, is occasionally seen in shubberies and parks. It becomes a large tree, also

9 **A. circinàtum** Ph., with cordate, 7 to 9-lobed lvs., and pedunculate corymbs of flowers, from Oregon. A beautiful tree.

2. NEGUNDO, Mœnch. BOX ELDER. ASH MAPLE. Flowers ♀ ♂; corolla 0; ♀ flowers racemed, ♂ fascicled; calyx, stamens and fruit as in the last genus.—Lvs. compound, pinnately 3 to 5-foliate.

N. aceroides Mœnch. Lvs. ternate and 5-pinnate; lfts. ovate, acuminate, remotely and unequally dentate; ♀ racemes long and pendulous; barren fls. corymbous; fr. oblong, with large wings dilated upwards.—A handsome tree, 20 to 30f high, with irregular, spreading branches, in low grounds, Can. to N. Car. and Tenn. The trunk is a foot or more in diameter, and when young covered with a smooth, yellowish green bark. Lfts. serrated above the middle, petiolate, the terminal one largest, all slightly pubescent. Wings of the samara approximate, broadest towards the end. Apr. (Acer Negundo L.)

ORDER XLI. SAPINDACEÆ. INDIAN SOAPWORTS.

Trees, shrubs, or rarely *herbs,* with simple or compound, alternate or opposite leaves. *Flowers* mostly unsymmetrical and irregular, 4 or 5-merous, with the *sepals* and *petals* both imbricated in the bud, with the *stamens* 5 to 10, inserted on a hypogynous or perigynous disk; *Ovary* 2 or 3-celled and lobed with 2 (rarely more) ovules in each cell. *Embryo* mostly curved or convoluted, with little or no albumen. (Figures 209, 358.)

Genera 73, *species* 415, scattered over all countries, and of various qualities and uses. The Order is named from the saponaceous principle contained in the seed of Sapinda Saponaria and other species, which makes a lather with water useful in washing. The fruits of the Paullinia are poisonous, those of Nephelium delicious and wholesome.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

HIPPOCASTANEÆ. Lvs. opposite. Carpels 2-ovuled. Embryo curved.
Petals unequal. Stamens 7. Leaves digitate.....ÆSCHYLUS. 1
SAPINDEÆ. Leaves alternate. Carpels 1-ovuled. Embryo curved.
Trees. Fruit 1 to 3 fleshy, connate, globular carpels.....SAPINDUS. 2
Herbs, climbing. Fruit an inflated, membranous capsule....CARDIOSPERMUM. 3
STAPHYLEÆ. Lvs. opposite, pinnate. Fruit an inflated capsule.....STAPHYLEA. 4

1. ÆSCULUS, L. HORSE CHESTNUT. BUCKEYE. Calyx 5-toothed; corolla irregular, 4 or 5-petaled; stamens 7 (6 to 8), distinct, unequal, inserted on a hypogynous disk; style filiform, ovary 3-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell; fruit coriaceous, 2 to 3-valved, containing but one

or very few large, smooth seeds; cotyledons thick, bulky, inseparable.—Trees or shrubs with opposite, digitate, 5 to 7-foliate lvs. Fls. paniculate, terminal.

§ Æsculus DC. Fruit covered with prickles. Petals 4 or 5, spreading.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Pavia DC. Fruit smooth. Petals 4, erect, the 2 upper clawed.....Nos. 3—5

1 **Æ. Hippocástanum** L. HORSE CHESTNUT. *Lvs. of 7 obovate lfts.*; pet. 5, spreading; fr. prickly.—A noble tree, justly admired for its majestic proportions, and for the beauty of its foliage and flowers. It is a native of the north of Asia, but is now known throughout Europe and in this country, and is a frequent ornament of courts and avenues. It is of rapid growth, and attains the height of 40 or 50f. In June it puts forth numerous pyramidal racemes or thyrses of flowers of pink and white, finely contrasting with the dark green of its foliage. The seed is large, mahogany-colored, and eaten only by deer. †

2 **Æ. glàbra** Willd. OHIO BUCKEYE. *Lfts.* 5, *oval or oblŏng*, acuminate, serrate or serrulate; fls. in lax thyrsoid panicles; cor. 4-petaled, spreading, with the claws as long as the calyx; stam. nearly twice longer than the corolla; fr. echinate.—A small, ill-scented tree, along the banks of the Ohio and its tributaries. Lfts. 3 to 6′ long, ½ as wide, subsessile, or often contracted at base to short stalks. Fls. yellowish-white, small, slightly irregular. Fr. hardly 1′ diam. May, Jn. (Pavia Ohiœnsis Mx.)

3 **Æ. flàva** Ait. BIG BUCKEYE. SWEET BUCKEYE. Lfts. 5 to 7, oblong-ovate or elliptic-ovate, acuminate, serrulate, pubescent beneath; fls. in thyrsoid, pubescent panicles, about 6 on each division of the peduncle; cal. campanulate, not half the length of the corolla; *petals very unequal, connivent, longer than the stamens;* fr. unarmed.—A large tree, 30 to 70f high, common in the Southern and Western States. (In Columbia co., Ga., only 4 to 6f high, Elliott.) Lfts. 4 to 7′ by 1 to 3′. Fls. pale yellow. Fr. globous, uneven on the surface, but not prickly, 2′ diam., with 1 or 2 large (1′ diam.), mahogany-colored seeds. Apr., May.

4 **Æ. Pàvia** L. BUCKEYE. Lfts. 5 to 7, oblong-lanceolate, cuneate at base, shortly acuminate, finely serrate; *fls. red, very irregular* in a lax, thyrsoid raceme; *pet.* 4, erect, *as long as stamens*; cal. tubular, half as long as the 2 shorter petals.—A beautiful shrub, 3 to 10f high, common in the Southern States. Lvs. of a rich shining green, the veins, petioles and twigs purple. Fls. large (1′ long), red, glabrous. Mar.—May. †

5 **Æ. parviflòra** Walt. Lfts. 5 to 7, obovate acuminate, serrate, velvety canescent beneath; petals 4 (*white*), *somewhat similar and spreading, thrice shorter than the capillary stamens.*—A beautiful shrub, 2 to 5f high, in upper Ga. and S. Car. Fls. very numerous, in a long, slender, racemous thyrse. The upper petals are rather longer, all on slender, exserted claws. Apr., May. (Æ. macrostachya Mx.)

2. SAPÍNDUS, L. SOAP-BERRY. (That is, by syncope, *Sapo Indicus*, Indian soap.) Sepals 4 or 5; petals as many, or one less by abortion, appendaged inside with a gland, scale or beard; stamens 8 to 10; inserted on the upper surface of the fleshy disk; stigmas 3; fruit 3, connate, globular, fleshy carpels, often by abortion 2 or 1; seed large, solitary.—Trees with alternate, pinnate, exstipulate leaves.

S. marginàtus Willd. Common petioles wingless; lfts. 9 to 18, ovate-lanceolate, long-pointed, very inequilateral, short-stalked, entire, glabrous, shining above; fls. in dense compound panicles, ♂ ♀ or ♂ ☿ ♀.—Ga. to Ark. Tree 20 to 40f high, with bright-green foliage and small fls. in large terminal panicles. The barren panicles much more dense and compound than the fertile. Filaments hairy. Berry usually single, rarely triple, reddish-brown, as large as an ounce bullet, its pulp soapy. Seeds loose, rattling.

3. CARDIOSPÉRMUM, L. HEART-SEED. BALLOON-VINE. (Gr. *καρδία*, heart, *σπέρμα*, seeds; the globous seeds marked with a large *cordate* hilum.) Sepals 4, the 2 outer smallest; petals 4, each with an emar-

ginate scale above the base; the 2 lower remote from the stamens, their scales crested; stamens 8, unequal; style trifid; capsule membranous, inflated.—Climbing herbs with biternate lvs. Lower pair of pedicels changed to tendrils.

C. Haliácabum L. Plant nearly glabrous; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, incisely lobed and dentate; fr. pyriform-globous, large, bladder-like.—Native on the Missouri and its branches, Torr. & Gr. Naturalized in the Western States, Mead. A curious vine, 4 to 6f in length, with remarkably large, inflated, membranous capsules. Jl. §

4. STAPHYLEA, L. BLADDER-NUT. (A Greek word, meaning a cluster of grapes; from the form of the fructification.) Fls. ☿; calyx of 5, colored, persistent sepals; petals and stamens 5; styles 3; capsules 2 to 3, membranous and inflated; seeds not ariled. Shrubs with opposite, 3 to 7-foliate lvs. and caducous stipules.

S. trifòlia L. Lvs. ternate; rac. pendulous; pet. ciliate below; fr. ovate.—A handsome shrub, 6 to 8f high, in moist woods and thickets, Can. to Car. and Tenn. Lfts. oval-acuminate, serrate, pale beneath, with scattered hairs. Fls. white, very elegant, in a short, drooping raceme. The most remarkable feature of the plant is its large, inflated capsules, which are 3-sided, 3-parted at top, 3-celled, containing several hard, small nuts or seeds, with a bony, smooth and polished testa. May.

ORDER XLII. CELASTRACEÆ. STAFF TREES.

Shrubs with simple leaves alternate or opposite, with *flowers* small, regular, 4 or 5-merous, perigynous, *sepals* and *petals* both imbricated in æstivation, *stamens* alternate with the petals and inserted on a disk which fills up the bottom of the calyx; *carpels* 2 to 5, *styles* united. (Fig. 460.) *Fruit* free from the calyx with 2 to 5 cells. *Seeds* ariled, few, albuminous.

An order closely related to the last, embracing about 80 *genera* and 200 *species*, chiefly inhabiting the temperate zone of each hemisphere. They possess acrid and bitter properties, sometimes emetic and stimulant.

1. CELÁSTRUS, L. STAFF-TREE. Flowers often imperfect; calyx flat, of 5 united sepals; corolla spreading, of 5 sessile petals; capsule subglobous, or 3-angled, 3-celled; seeds with an arillus, 1 to 2 in each cell.—Climbing shrubs, with alternate, deciduous lvs. and minute, deciduous stipules.

C. scándens L. Unarmed; st. woody, twining; lvs. oblong, acuminate, serrate; rac. terminal; fls. dicœcious.—A climbing shrub in woods and thickets, the stems twining about other trees or each other, ascending to a great height. Lvs. alternate, stipulate, petiolate, smooth. Fls. in small racemes, greenish white. Sds. covered with a scarlet aril, and contained in a 3-valved capsule, continuing upon the stem through the winter. Jn.

3. EUÓNYMUS, Tourn. SPINDLE TREE. (Gr. *εὖ*, good, *ὄνομα*, name.) Flowers perfect; calyx flat, of 5 (sometimes 4 or 6) united sepals; corolla flat, inserted on the outer margin of a glandular disk; stamens 5, with short filaments; capsule colored, 5-angled, 5-celled, 5-valved; seeds ariled.—Shrubs erect or trailing, with opposite, serrate lvs.

1 E. atropurpùreus Jacq. SPINDLE TREE. BURNING BUSH. Branches smooth; lvs. *elliptic-ovate, petiolate,* acuminate, finely serrate, puberulent beneath; *ped. compressed, many-flowered;* fls. usually 4-merous; capsule smooth, lobed.—A smooth shrub, 4 to 10f high, in shady woods, U. S., E. of the Miss. Lvs. 2 to 5′

long, ½ as wide, acute or often rounded at base, on petioles ⅛ to 1′ long. Ped. opposite, slender, 1 to 2½′ long, each with a cyme of 3 to 6 flowers. Cor. dark purple, 4 to 5″ diam. Caps. crimson, smooth. Sds. covered in a bright red aril. Jn.

2 **E. Americànus** L. BURNING BUSH. Branches smooth, 4-angled; *lvs. oval and elliptic-lanceolate*, subentire below, acuminate, acute or obtuse at apex, smooth, *sessile or nearly so; ped. round, about 3-flowered;* fls. mostly pentamerous; caps. verrucous.—Shrub of smaller size than the preceding, with small lvs. in moist woods, U. S. and Can. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅓ as wide, coriaceous. Ped. slender, 1, 2 or 4-flowered. Fls. a little larger than in No. 1, yellow and pink, the parts rarely in 3s. Capsule dark red, warty. Sds. with a bright-red aril. Jn.

β. OBOVATUS T. & G. Trailing and rooting; lvs. obovate-oval, rather pointed or obtuse, acute and short-petiolate at base. Ohio, &c. (E. obovatus Nutt.)

3 **E. augustifòlius** Ph. Branches 4-sided; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, inequilateral* and subfalcate, *acute* at each end, obscurely serrate, almost sessile; *pedicels 1 to 3-flowered;* fls. 5-merous, pet. distinctly clawed.—Woods near Savannah, Ga. St. decumbent. Branches regularly opposite, so that the plant appears like a bipinnate leaf. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 3 to 5″ wide, sharply acute; fls. as large as in No. 2. Apr., May.

4 **E. Europæus** L. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, serrate, glabrous; ped. compressed, 3-flowered; *fls. usually tetrandrous.*—Native of Europe. A handsome shrub, 4 to 12f high, sometimes found in shrubberies, although certainly not superior in elegance to No. 1. May—Jl. †

ORDER XLIII. RHAMNACEÆ. BUCKTHORNS.

Shrubs or small *trees*, often spiny, with simple, alternate *lvs.* with *flowers* regular, sometimes apetalous or otherwise imperfect; with the *stamens* perigynous, as many (4 or 5) as the valvate sepals, alternate with them, and opposite to the petals when they are present. *Disk* fleshy; *capsule* or *berry* with one albuminous seed in each cell.

Genera 42, *species* 250, distributed throughout all countries except those in the frigid zones. Many are natives of U. S. Ceanothus is peculiar to N. America.

Properties. The berries of many species of Rhamnus are violent purgatives. The Zizyphus Jujuba yields the well-known jujube paste of the shops. The leaves of Ceanothus have been used as a substitute for tea.

GENERA.

Flowers clustered, axillary.	Petals as long as sepals or none	RHAMNUS	1
Flowers clustered, terminal.	Petals on long exserted claws	CEANOTHUS	2
Flowers panicled, terminal.	Petals as long as the sepals	BERCHEMIA	3
Flowers spicate, terminal.	Petals very minute	SCHREGATIA	4

1. RHÁMNUS, L. BUCKTHORN. (The Greek name.) Calyx urceolate, 4 or 5-cleft; petals 4 or 5, notched, lobed or entire, or sometimes wanting; ovary free, not immersed in the thin torus, 2 to 4-celled; styles 2 to 4, more or less united; drupe containing 2 to 4 cartilaginous nuts.—Lvs. alternate, rarely opposite. Fls. in axillary clusters.

§ Flowers tetramerous. Leaves with arcuate veins. Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers pentamerous. Leaves with straightish veinlets. Nos. 3, 4

1 **R. cathárticus** L. *Thorny*; lvs. ovate, denticulate-serrate; fls. fascicled; polygamo-dioecious, mostly tetrandrous; *sty.* 4, *at apex distinct and recurved;* fr. globular, 4-seeded.—Cultivated in hedges, and occasionally found wild in N. Eng. and N. Y. It is a shrub or tree 10 to 15f high, spreading, with thorns terminating the short branches. Lvs. somewhat opposite. 1 to 2′ long, ⅔ as wide, usually with an abrupt acumination, and with 5 to 7 arcuate veins. Pedicels 3 to 4″ long. Fls. greenish. Petals inconspicuous, entire (sometimes 0?), narrower than the lanceolate sepals. Berries black, with a green juice, cathartic, and forming with alum the pigment called sap green.

2 **R. lanceolàtus** Ph. *Thornless;* lvs. lanceolate or lance-oblong, acute at each end, serrulate, somewhat downy beneath; fls. 1 to 3 together; petals 2-lobed; *styles* 2, *at apex distinct and diverging;* drupes 2-seeded.—Shrub 4 to 8f high, on the rocky banks of rivers, Ind. to Tenn. and Penn. rare. Lvs. about 2′ long, on short, but distinct petioles, often nearly glabrous when old. Fls. yellowish-green, perfect but often fruitless. Berries small, dark red.

3 **R. alnifòlius** L'Her. Shrub erect, with unarmed branches; lvs. oval, acute, serrate, pubescent on the veins beneath; *ped. aggregate, 1-flowered; fls.* mostly entandrous and *apetalous;* cal. acute; sty. 3, united, very short; fr. turbinate, black.—A shrub 2 to 4f high, in sphagnous swamps, Penn. to Can. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, acute at base. Berries about as large as currants, black, 3-seeded. May, Jn. (R. franguloides Mx.)

4 **R. Caroliniànus** Walt. Shrub erect, unarmed; lvs. oblong-oval, obscurely serrulate, acute, paler beneath; *fls. perfect, in short, axillary umbels, petals minute;* styles united, stigmas 3; fr. globular, 3-seeded.—A handsome shrub or small tree on river banks, Southern States (Feay). Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, ½ as wide, dark green and shining above, the petioles 4 to 5″ long, veins prominent. Fls. small, whitish, 3 to 9 in each umbel which is not longer than the petioles. Berries purple. May, Jn.

2. CEANOTHUS, L. JERSEY TEA. RED-ROOT. Calyx tubular-campanulate, 5-cleft, separating transversely after flowering; petals 5, saccate-arched, with long claws; stamens mostly exserted; style mostly 3-cleft; capsule obtusely triangular, 3-celled, 3-seeded, surrounded at base by the persistent tube of the calyx.—Shrubby and thornless. Fls. small, aggregated at the end of the branches.

1 **C. Americànus** L. *Lvs. oblong-ovate, or ovate,* serrate, 3-veined; *flowering branches* leafy or leafless, *elongated.*—A small shrub with a profusion of white blossoms, found in woods and groves U. S. and Can. Very abundant on the barrens at the West. St. 2 to 4f high, slender, with reddish, round, smooth branches. Lvs. nearly twice as long as broad, very downy, with soft hairs beneath. Fls. minute, white, in crowded panicles from the axils of the upper leaves. Stamens enclosed in the curiously vaulted corolla. The root, which is large and red, is sometimes used for coloring. The leaves have been used as a substitute for tea. Jn.

β. GLABRA. Whole plant very nearly glabrous; panicles leafless. Woburn, Mass. (Dr. Rickard.)

2 **C. ovàlis** Bw. *Lvs. oval-lanceolate or narrowly oblong,* with glandular serratures, 3-veined, veins pubescent beneath; *thyrse* corymbous, *abbreviated.*—Burlington, Vt. (Robbins), W. to Mich. Shrub 2 to 3f high. Lvs. smooth and shining, 1 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, mostly acute at each end, crenately serrate, the serratures tipped with black, glandular points. Thyrse short, almost hemispherical, 1½′ diam., the peduncle 1 to 2′ long. Fls. white, larger than those of the last. May.

3 **C. microphýllus** Mx. Diffusely branched, branches very slender; *lvs. minute,* obovate, rigid, glabrous, strigous beneath, clustered; fls. in a simple, umbellate cluster at the end of each branchlet.—Ga. and Fla. in the pine barrens. Small shrubs with yellowish, striated bark; sts. 1f or more in length, branching pinnately. Lvs. 1 to 2″ in length, entire or with few teeth. Fls. white in all their parts, 3 to 12 in a cluster.

β. SERPYLLIFOLIUS. Sts. more slender, decumbent, branchlets (pedunces, Nutt.) ascending, few-leaved, few-flowered; lvs. rather larger (2 to 3″) oval or obovate, somewhat serrulate.—Savannah (Prof. Pond.). (C. serpyllifolius Nutt.)

3. BERCHÈMIA, Necker. SUPPLE JACK. Calyx 5-parted; petals 5, convolute, enclosing the 5 stamens; ovary half immersed in the disk but free from it, 2-celled; style bifid; drupe oblong, with a bony, 2-celled

nut.—Unarmed shrubs, erect or climbing. Lvs. pinnate-veined, with many veinlets. Panicles terminal.

B. volùbilis DC. Climbing, glabrous; lvs. ovate, straight-veined, repandly serrate; fls. ♀ ♂.—Southern States, common in damp, rich soils. St. very supple and tough, climbing 10 to 20f, with smooth, reddish bark and pendant branches. Lvs. about 2′ long, with 10 to 13 pairs of veinlets, smooth and shining. Panicles small, terminating the branchlets. Drupe dark purple, 3″ long, the nut hard and woody. May, Jn.

4. SAGERÈTIA, Brongn. (Named for M. Sageret, a French florist and veg. physiologist.) Calyx 5-cleft; petals 5, convolute; stamens 5; ovary partly immersed in the entire disk; style short and thick, with a 3-lobed stigma; berry 3-celled.—Shrubs with the slender branches often spiny, and the lvs. opposite. Fls. in rigid, interrupted spikes.

S. Michàuxii Brongn. Branches at length spiny; lvs. ovate or oblong-ovate, subsessile, shining and subentire; fls. very small, in panicled spikes; petals minute, entire; berry 3-seeded.—Car. to Fla. along the coast. Shrub much branched. Lvs. 1′ or more long, the veinlets few and obscure, shining above. Oct., Nov.

ORDER XLIV. VITACEÆ. VINES.

Shrubs with a watery juice, tumid nodes, and usually climbing by tendrils; *flowers* small, regular, racemous, often polygamous or dicœcious; *calyx* minute, truncated, the limb obsolete or 5-toothed; *petals* hypogynous, valvate in æstivation, as many as and opposite to the stamens; *stamens* inserted on the disk which surrounds the 2-celled, 1-styled ovary. *Fruit* a berry, usually 4-seeded; *seeds*, bony, *albumen* hard. (Fig. 449.)

Genera 7, *species* 260, natives of the warmer parts of both hemispheres. The grape fruit is the only important production of this order. The acid of the grape is tartaric. It contains a sugar which differs from the common sugar in containing a smaller quantity of carbon.

637 Flower of V. Labrusca.

1. VÍTIS, L. GRAPE VINES. (Celtic *gwyd*, a tree or shrub.) Petals deciduous, cohering at the top, or distinct and spreading; ovary partly enclosed within the torus, 2-celled, cells 2-ovuled; stigma sessile, capitate; berry 1-celled, 1 to 4-seeded. Ped. often changed into tendrils.

§ Petals cohering at top and falling without expanding.
Leaves hoary or rusty arachnoid-tomentous beneath.....Nos. 1, 2
Leaves glabrous except the veins and green both sides.....Nos. 3, 4, 7
§ Petals free at top, finally expanding and falling.
Leaves simple, angular or not.....No. 5
Leaves bipinnate or ternate.....No. 6
Exotic species.....No. 7

1 V. labrúsca L. Lvs. broad-cordate, *angular-lobed, hoary-tomentous beneath;* berries large.—This vine is native through the U. S., growing in woods and groves. Like most of the N. Am. species, the flowers are polygamous. St. woody, rough-barked, ascending trees often to a great height, and hanging like cables suspended from the branches. Lvs. very large, somewhat 3-lobed, at first white-downy beneath. Fls. small, green, in panicles with a leaf opposite. Fr. large, purple, often green or red. It is valued in cultivation for its deep shade in summer arbors, and for its fruit, which is pleasant in taste. The Isabella and Catawba, and other sorts known in gardens and vineyards are varieties of this species. †

2 V. æstivàlis L. Lvs. broadly cordate, 3 *to 5-lobed or palmate-sinuate*, coarsely

dentate, with scattered *ferruginous hairs beneath;* fertile rac. long, panicled, *berries small.*—Grows in woods, by rivers, &c. St. very long, slender, climbing, with very large leaves, which are sometimes with deep, rounded sinuses, clothed beneath, when young, with arachnoid, rust-colored pubescence. Tendrils from the peduncles which are dense flowered, and with a leaf opposite. Petals cohering at summit. Berries deep-blue, well flavored, but small, ripe in Sept. Flowers in Jun.

3 **V. cordifòlia** Mx. FROST GRAPE. Lvs. cordate, *acuminate*, somewhat equally toothed, smooth, or pubescent beneath the veins and petioles; rac. loose, many-flowered; berries small.—Grows in thickets, by rivers, &c., ascending shrubs and trees to the height of 10 to 20f. Lvs. large, membranous, often 3-lobed, with pubescent veins when young, and with a few acuminate-mucronate teeth. Berries nearly black, rather small, late, acid but well flavored after the frosts of November. Jn. (V. riparia Mx.)

4 **V. vulpina** L. FOX GRAPE. SCUPPERNONG. Lvs. (small) cordate, slightly 3-angled or lobed, *shining on both sides*, coarsely toothed, *the teeth not acuminate;* rac. composed of many capitate umbels.—River banks Va. to Fla. Sts. many feet in length, straggling or climbing. Lvs. 2 or 3′ diam., shining most on lower surface, having the sinus at base acute, and the terminal tooth rather pointed. Fr. large, pleasant, few in a cluster. The variety called "Scuppernong" is quite common in southern gardens.

5 **V. indivisa** Willd. *Lvs. simple*, cordate or truncate at the base, often angular-lobed; panicles dichotomous; fls. 5-merous; berry 1-celled, 1 or 2-seeded.—Swamps, S. States to St. Louis. St. ascending trees many feet. Lvs. 3 to 5′ broad, unequally toothed, pubescent on the veins beneath. Panicles with spreading branches, none of them changed to tendrils. Berry small (hardly 2″ diam.), pale-red, mostly 1-seeded. (Cissus Ampelopsis Pers.)

6 **V. bipinnàta** Torr. & Gr. *Lvs. bipinnate*, lfts. incisely serrate, glabrous; fls. 5-merous. Southern States along rivers. A species remarkably distinguished by its upright, scarcely twining stem, and its compound leaves. The lfts. are rhombic-ovate, about 1′ in length or less, petiolulate mucronate. Tendrils none. Panicles few-flowered. Berry depressed-globous, the size of a pea, purplish-black. Jn., Jl. (Cissus bipinnata, Ell.)

7 **V. vinifera** L. EUROPEAN WINE GRAPE. Lvs. cordate, sinuately 5-lobed, glabrous; fls. all ♀.—No plant in the vegetable kingdom possesses more interesting attributes, is cultivated with greater care, or has been worse perverted and abused, than the common vine. By cultivation it sports into endless varieties, differing in the form, color, size and flavor of the fruit, and in respect to the hardiness of its constitution.

2. AMPELÓPSIS, MX. VIRGINIA CREEPER. (Gr. *ἄμπελος*, a vine, *ὄψις*, appearance.) Calyx entire; petals 5, distinct, spreading; ovary 2-celled, cells 2-ovuled; style very short; berry 2-celled, cells 1 to 2-seeded.—A shrubby vine. The tendrils attach themselves by an adhesive foot-like expansion at the end.

A. quinquefòlia Mx. Lvs. quinate, digitate; lfts. oblong, acuminate, petiolate, dentate. A vigorous climber, found wild in woods and thickets. It has long been cultivated as a covering for walls, and is best known by the name of *woodbine.* By means of its foot-like, adhesive tendrils, it supports itself firmly upon trees or walls, ascending to the height of fifty feet. The large quinate leaves constitute a luxuriant foliage of dark, glossy green, changing to crimson in autumn. Fls. inconspicuous, greenish, in dichotomous clusters. Berries dark-blue, smaller than peas, acid. Jl.

ORDER XLV. POLYGALACEÆ. MILKWORTS.

Herbs or *shrubs*, with the leaves mostly simple and without stipules. *Flowers* irregular, unsymmetrical, hypogynous, perfect. *Sepals* 5, very unequal, distinct, 3 exterior, 2 (wings) interior larger, petaloid. *Petals* 3, the anterior (keel) larger than the 2 posterior. *Stamens* 4 to 8, distinct, or cohering in a tube which is split

on the upper side. *Ovary* superior, compound, with suspended ovules, united styles and stigmas. *Fruit* a 2-celled, 2-seeded pod. *Seeds* pendulous, furnished with a caruncle.

637. Polygala polygama. *a*, the radical flowers. *b*, paucifolia, *f*, the crest on the lower petal. 9, The stamens in 2 sets and the style seen beneath the hooded lower petal. 640, The ovary and the style. 1. Seed of P. sanguinea with its 2-lobed caruncle. 2. Seed of P. Nuttallii.

Genera 20, *species* 500. The genus Polygala is very generally distributed. The other genera are mostly limited each to a particular quarter of the globe. Properties generally bitter, acrid and astringent, with a milky juice in the root. Ithatany-root, the root of Krameria, used in medicine, yields a deep red color and is used to adulterate port wine. The more active species of Polygala, as P. Senega, sanguinea, purpurea, etc., are emetic, purgative and diuretic.

POLÝGALA, Tourn. MILKWORT. (Gr. πολὺς, much, γάλα, milk; said to favor the lacteal secretions of animals.) Flowers very irregular. Sepals 5, 2 of them wing-shaped and petaloid; petals 3, cohering by their claws to the filaments, lower one carinate and often crested on the back; stamens 6 or 8, filaments united into a split tube; anthers 1-celled; capsule obcordate, 2-celled, 2-seeded, loculicidal; seed appendaged with a various caruncle at the hilum.—Bitter herbs in the U. S. and Can. (elsewhere often shrubby), with simple lvs. Fls. often of two forms, the subterranean apetalous.

Leaves alternate.—Fls. purple, solitary, 2 to 4. Perennial.....No. 1
—Fls. purple, racemed, many. Biennial.....Nos. 2, 3
—Fls. white. Spike slender. Perennial.....No. 4
—Fls. purple. Spike capitate.—Caruncle double.....Nos. 5, 7
—Caruncle appears simple. Annual.Nos. 8—10
—Fls. xanthic.—Spikes solitary, large. Biennial.....Nos. 11, 12
—Spikes numerous, corymbed, small. Biennial....Nos. 13, 14
Leaves verticillate on the stem.—Spikes acute, slender.....Nos. 15, 16
—Spikes obtuse, thick.....Nos. 17, 18

1 **P. paucifòlia** L. St. simple, erect, naked below; lvs. ovate, acute, smooth; terminal fls. large, crested, radical ones apetalous.—A small, handsome plant, with a few large (10″ long) purple flowers. Woods and swamps, Brit. Am. to Ga. St. 3 to 4′ high, with its acute lvs. mostly near the top, 2 to 4 flowers above them. Cal. of 5 leaves, the upper one gibbous at base. Corolla mostly purple, with a purple crest on its middle lobe. The radical fls. are either close to the ground or subterraneous, smaller, greenish, wanting the wings of the calyx. May.

2 **P. grandiflòra** Walt. Ascending, *pubescent;* lvs. ovate-lanceolate to lance-linear, acute; fls. distant, pendulous after blooming, wings large, roundish, covering the corolla and fruit, *keel* as long as the wings (3″), *crestless.*—☉? Common in dry soils, S. Car., Ga., Fla. to La. A pretty plant, 9 to 12′ high, remarkable for its changeable flowers, rose-colored at first, soon becoming green and drooping, and alone destitute of a crest, having a yellow callosity instead. Lvs. 9 to 15″ long, 2 to 4″ wide, often nearly glabrous. May—Aug.

3 **P. polỳgama** Walt *Sts.* simple, numerous, *glabrous;* lvs. linear oblong, mucronate, obtuse; fls. racemed, short-pediceled, those of the stem winged, those of the root wingless; *keel* cristate.—Fields and pastures, Can. to Fla. and La. Sts. crowded, many from the same root, angular, smooth. Lvs. smooth, lower

obovate, upper sessile. Fls. purple, 2″ long, finally drooping. Wings obtuse. Anth. 8. Bracts small, subulate, caducous. Terminal racemes with perfect fls., radical racemes prostrate or subterraneous, wingless and nearly apetalous. Jn., Jl. Bitter and tonic. (P. rubella Willd.)

4. P. Sènega L. SENECA SNAKE-ROOT. St. erect, smooth, simple, leafy; lvs. alternate, lanceolate, tapering at each end; fls. slightly crested, in a terminal spike-form, slender raceme.—Woods, Western States, rare in Eastern. Root ligneous, branched, contorted, about ½′ thick, ash-colored. Sts. 8 to 14′ high, several from the same root. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅛ as wide, numerous, scattered. Fls. white, in a filiform spike, 1 to 2′ long. Sep. obtuse, larger than the petals. The root has a sweetish, nauseous taste, soon becoming pungent and hot. Jl. A valuable stimulating expectorant.

β. LATIFOLIA T. & G. Lvs. ovate, acuminate at each end.—St. leafy, more than 1f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1′ or more broad. Ind. (Dr. Plummer.)

5 P. setàcea Mx. *Sts.* filiform, simple, apparently *leafless* (lvs. minute, deltoid-acuminate); spike (small) oblong, acute; *wings short-pointed*, shorter than the petals; caruncle enclosing the short stipe of the hairy seed.—2ℓ N. Car. to Ga. and Fla. Sts. about 1f high. Lvs. 1″ or less long. Fls. pale roseate, in a spike about half an inch long. Jn., Jl.—Each stem produces several heads during the season, the next in succession arising from an inferior node after the former has shed its fruit. Hence the naked footstalk often accompanying the single head (Mettauer).

6 P. incarnàta L. Glaucous; st. erect, slender, mostly simple; *lvs. few, scattered*, linear-subulate; spike oblong; *wings lanceolate*, cuspidate, claws of the petals united into a long, cleft tube; caruncle double, covering the short stipe of the *very hairy seed*.—① Dry soils, N. J., to Fla., W. to Ark. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 4 to 6″ long, remote. Spikes 1 to 1½′ long. Fls. pale rose-color or flesh-color. The slender corolla tube erect, nearly twice as long (4″) as the wings, the keel with a conspicuous crest. Jn., Jl.

7 P. Chapmanii Torr. & Gr. Very slender, simple, or nearly so; lvs. linear-subulate; spike loose; roundish oblong, rather acute; wings obovate, slightly clawed; caruncle 2-lobed, covering one side of the thick stipe of the *thin-haired seed*.—① W. Fla. to La. (Hale). Sts. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. acute, 6 to 8″ long, not ½″ wide. Fls. bright rose-color. Heads 5″ thick.

8 P. Nuttàllii Torr. & Gr. St. erect, somewhat fastigiate; lvs. linear; *spikes* acute, roundish-oblong, *dense*; wings elliptical, attenuate at base; crest minute; *caruncle* notched, *lateral on the thick seed stipe*.—Mass., R. I., to La. St. 6 to 10′ high, the branches overtopping the stem. Lvs. 6 to 8″ by 1″, acute. Spikes 5 to 7″ long, 3 to 4″ diam. Wings of the calyx rose-red. Seeds black, pear-shaped. Aug. (P. sanguinea Nutt.)

9 P. fastigiàta Nutt. Slender and much branched above; lvs. linear; *spikes* roundish, *loose-flowered*; wings ovate-oblong, distinctly clawed; *caruncle* broad, *nearly embracing the small seed-stipe* (immature).—N. J. to Fla. in dry soils. St. 8 to 12′ high. Lvs. 8 to 12″ long, 1″ wide, acute. Spikes about 5″ diam., the fls. distinctly pedicelled, and of a brighter rose-color than the foregoing. (P. sanguinea T. & G.)

10 P. sanguínea L. St. branching at top; lvs. linear and lance-linear, *spikes* oblong, *obtuse, dense*; wings oval or ovate, obtuse, subsessile; *caruncle* mostly simple, *nearly as long as the hairy seed*.—An erect plant, 6 to 12′ high, found in meadows and wet grounds, Mass. to La. St. angular, with fastigiate branches, *each* ending in a smaller spike than that of the main stem, but often overtopping it. Lvs 1′ long, 1 to 2″ wide. Heads about 6″ thick. The caruncle is double in a few of the seeds, with divergent segments. Fls. purple, caducous. Jl.—Oct. (P. purpurea Nutt.)

11 P. lùtea L. St. mostly simple; root lvs. spatulate, obtuse, attenuate at base; cauline ones lanceolate, acute; *rac. ovate-globous*, obtuse, dense; fls. pedicillate; wings ovate, mucronate, keel with a minute crest.—Sandy plains, N. J. to Fla. St. 8 to 13′ high, generally many from the same root, seldom with a few spreading branches. Fls. orange-yellow, longer than the bracts, aggregated in one terminal roundish head which is 8 or 9″ thick. A showy plant.

12 P. nàna DC. Low, ascending; lvs. obovate and spatulate, mostly radical; *heads ovate*, becoming oblong, dense; wings lance-ovate, cuspidate-acuminate twice longer than the slightly crested keel.—S. States, in pine woods, common. Sts. 3 to 5′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, rosulate. Head often near 1′ thick, disproportionately large, the fls. citron-yellow, changing to green. Apr., May.

13 P. ramòsa Ell. Erect, corymbously branched above; spikes loose, oblong, numerous, forming one or more dense, level-topped cymes; *radical lvs. few* (small), spatulate, *cauline oblong-linear; seed* oval, *caruncled.*—Swamps, Del. to Fla. and La. This and the next are species of singular aspect. St. 1f high. Lvs. about 6″ long, few at the root. Spikes about 4″ diam., the fls. greenish yellow, becoming finally dark green. Fls. pedicelled. Jn.—Aug. (P. corymbosa Nutt.)

14 P. cymòsa Walt. Sts. tall, simple, corymbously branched at top; *lvs. mostly radical, linear, pointed, crowded;* stem lvs. very few, linear-subulate; racemes spike-like, numerous, forming a dense, fastigiate cyme; *seed* globular, *naked.*—Swamps, in the pine woods, N. Car. to Fla. Sts. often many from the same root, 2 to 4 or 5f high. Lvs. grass-like, 2 to 3′ long, forming a dense tuft at base. Fls. pedicelled, greenish yellow, becoming finally greenish-brown. Jn.—Aug. (P. attenuata Ell. graminifòlia Poir. acutifolia T. & G.)

15 P. verticillàta L. St. ranched above, erect; lvs. linear, verticillate both on the stem and opposite branches; spikes slender, stalked; fls. alternate, crested; calycine wings roundish; *seed* oblong, *smooth, caruncle hardly half as long.*—Found on dry hills, U. S. and Can. St. very slender, square, 6 to 8′ high. Lvs. in whorls of 5 or 6, 4 to 10″ long, 1″ wide. Fls. small, greenish-white, in racemes 3 to 10″ long, which are higher upon the branches than upon the main stem. Jl.—Oct.

β. AMBIGUA. Branches filiform, alternate; lower lvs. verticillate, upper alternate; spikes elongated, with the fls. scattered; seed exactly as in *α.*—Dry fields and woods, Mass. to Tenn.

16 P. Boykìnii Torr. & Gr. Sts. erect from an ascending base, simple; lvs. obovate and lanceolate; whorled, a few of the upper linear and alternate; spike slender, pointed, dense; wings, roundish, concave; *caruncle ⅔ the length of the very hairy seed.*—Ga. and Fla. *Sts.* slender, several from the same root, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 6 to 12″ long, in 3s, 4s, and 5s. Fls. whitish, the wings green, with white borders. Jn., Aug.

17 P. cruciàta L. St. erect, somewhat fastigiate, winged at the angles; lvs. verticillate in 4s, linear-oblong, punctate, spikes ovate, dense, obtuse, sessile or nearly so; *seed ovate, smooth, caruncle fully as long; wings deltoid-ovate, cuspidate.*—In sphagnous swamps and other low grounds, Mass. to Fla. and La. St. 3 to 12′ high, very slender, smooth, slightly winged at the 4 angles. Lvs. 2 to 10″ or more long, 1 to 2″ wide (upper ones largest), obtuse, tapering to the base, with small, resinous dots. Spikes capitate, 5″ thick. Wings greenish-purple, much dilated at base. Jl., Aug.

β. CUSPIDATA. Lvs. linear; heads larger, oblong, squarrous with the elongated cusps of the wings. This is the more common southern form. (P. cuspidata Hook.)

18 P. brevifòlia Nutt. Slender, branched above; lvs. linear, short, remote, in 4s, or on the branches scattered; spike oblong, dense, obtuse, on long peduncles; *wings ovate-lanceolate, acute;* seed just as in No. 17.—N. Y. to Fla. About 1f high. Heads 4″ thick, 1 to 2′ long (as appears from the squarrous rachis). Lvs. 6 to 9″ long. Fls. roseate. Aug., Sept.

P. BALDWINII Nutt. of S. E. Georgia is unknown to the author, unless it be a variety of P. ramosa, differing in its more dense heads of greenish-white flowers.

ORDER XLVI. LEGUMINOSÆ. LEGUMINOUS PLANTS.

Herbs, shrubs, or trees. Leaves alternate, usually compound, margins entire. *Stipules* 2, at the tumid base of the petiole. *Stipels* commonly 2, *Sepals* 5, more or less united, often unequal, the odd one always anterior. *Petals* 5, either papilionaceous or regular, perigynous, the odd one (when present) posterior. *Stamens*

diadelphous, monadelphous or distinct. *Anthers* versatile. *Ova* superior, single and simple. *Style* and *stigma* simple. *Fr.* a legume, either continuous (1-celled), or (a loment), joined into 1-seeded cells. *Sds.* solitary or several, destitute of albumen.

Illust. in figs. 99, 158, 160, 161, 164, 165, 177, 180, 181, 184, 306, 316, 317, 363, 445, 446, 466.

The *genera* and *species* of this vast order were estimated by Mr. Bentham in 1845, as follows:

Suborder 1. Papilionaceæ,	350	genera,	4800	species.
" 2. Cæsalpineæ,	88	"	700	"
" 4. Mimoseæ,	29	"	1000	"
" Total,	467	"	6500	

Geography.—The Leguminosæ are distributed throughout all lands, with the exception of a few unimportant islands, from the equator to the frigid zones. Of its 6500 species now known, about 350 are natives of the United States and Territories.

Properties.—No family of the vegetable kingdom possesses a higher claim to the attention of the naturalist than the Leguminosæ, whether we regard them as objects of ornament or utility. Of the former, we might mention the splendid varieties of Cercis, with their purple flowers, the Acacias, with their airy foliage and silken stamens, the Pride of India, Colutea and Cæsalpina, with a host of others, which, like the Sweet Pea, are redolent with perfume. Of the latter, the beans, peas, lentils, clover and lucerne, are too well known to require recommendation. Among timber trees, the Rosewood (a Brazilian species of Mimosa), the Laburnum, whose wood is durable and of an olive-green color, and the Locust of our own country are preëminent.

The following are a few of the important officinal products of this order. In medicine; *liquorice* is the product of the root of Glycyrrhiza glabra of S. Europe. The purgative senna consists of leaves of Cassia Senna, C. acutifolia, C. Æthiopica, and other species of Egypt and Arabia. C. Marylandica is also a cathartic, but more mild than the former. The sweet pulp *tamarind*, is the product of a large and beautiful tree (Tamarindus Indica) of the E. and W. Indies. Resins and Balsams: *Gum Senegal* is yielded by Acacia Verek of the River Senegal; *Gum Arabic*, by several species of Acacia of Central Africa; *Gum Tragacynth*, by Astragalus verus, &c., Persia. *Balsam Copaiva* is the product of several species of Copaifera, natives of Brazil and W. Indies; *Balsam Tolu* of Myospermum toluiferum of Peru, and *Balsam Peru* of M. peruiferum of the same country. Dyes, &c.: *Indigo*, the most valuable of all (but a violent poison), is the product of several southern species of Indigofera, as I. anil of the W. Indies, and I. argentea of Egypt. *Brazil-wood* from Cæsalpina Braziliensis. *Log-wood* from Hæmatoxylon Campeachianum, of Campeachy, and *Red Sandal-wood* from Pterocarpus santalinus of Egypt, &c., &c.

SUBORDERS, TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ Corolla valvate in æstivation, regular. Flowers in dense heads or spikes.
Leaves twice pinnate.....SUBORDER I. (a)

§ Corolla imbricate in æstivation, the upper or odd petal interior or the flower subregular.....SUBORDER II. (b)

§ Corolla imbricate in æstivation, the upper petal (vexillum) exterior
Flowers papilionaceous.....SUBORDER III. (*)

* Stamens 10, all distinct. TRIBE 1. (c)

* Stamens 10, all or 9 united (2)

2 Leaves cirrhous, the rachis ending with a tendril. TRIBE 2. (d)

2 Leaves not cirrhous. (3)

3 Pod a loment (§573), of transverse, 1-seeded joints. TRIBE 3. (e)

3 Pod a legume 1—2—∞-seeded, not in joints. (4)

4 Erect (or, if prostrate, with palmately 3-foliate leaves). Cotyledons thin, becoming leafy in germination. TRIBE 4. (f)

4 Trailing or twining vines with pinnately compound leaves.
Cotyledons thick, not becoming leaves in germination. TRIBE 5. (g)

SUBORDER I. MIMOSEÆ.

a Pods flat, composed of one or more 1-seeded joints.....MIMOSA. 1

a Pods continuous,—prickly, 4-sided and 4-valved.....SCHRANKIA. 2

—smooth,—turgid, filled with pulp.....VACHELLIA. 3

—compressed, dry,—Fls. all perfect.....DESMANTHUS. 4

—Fls. polygamous.....ACACIA. 5

SUBORDER II. CÆSALPINEÆ.

b Fls. dioecous, greenish, stamens 10. A tree unarmed.....GYMNOCLADUS. 6

b Fls. polygamous, green, stamens 5. Trees thorny.....GLEDITSCHIA. 7

b Fls. perfect,—yellow.—Leaves equally pinnate.....CASSIA. 8

—purple, papilionaceous. Leaves simple.....CERCIS. 9

SUBORDER III. PAPILIONACEÆ.

c 1 PODALYRIEÆ.—Legume flat and thin, short-stiped. Lvs. pinnate.....CLADASTRIS. 10

—Legume inflated, stipitate. Lvs. palmately 1—3-foliate.....BAPTISIA. 11

d 2. VICIEÆ.—Erect. Tendrils obsolete. Seeds with the linear hilum at end.....FABA. 12
—Climbing.—Leaflets serrate. Pods 2-seeded.... .....CICER. 13
—Leaflets entire.—Style grooved outside, hairy inside.....PISUM. 14
—Style flattened, hairy most inside....LATHYRUS. 15
—Style filiform, hairy most outside.....VICIA. 16

e 3. HEDYSARICÆ.
—Fls. yellow.—Leaves palmately 4-foliate. Stam. monadelph.....ZORNIA. 17
—Leaves pinnate, 7 to 40-foliate. Stam. diadelphous...ÆSCHYNOMENE. 18
—Leaves pinnately 3-foliate. Pod slender at base.....STYLOSANTHES. 19
—Leaves pinnately 4-foliate. Pod gibbous at base.....ARACHIS. 20
—Fls. cyanic.—Lvs. pinnate, 5 to 21-foliate.—Umbels pedunculate.....CORONILLA. 21
—Racemes pedunculate.....HEDYSARUM. 22
—Lvs. pinnately 3-foliate,—stipellate. Pod 3 to 7-jointed....DESMODIUM. 23
—exstipellate. Pod 1-jointed.....LESPEDEZA. 24

f 4. LOTEÆ.
—Leaves simple, with yellow flowers.—Keel oblong, straight.....GENISTA. 25
—Keel falcate, acuminate.....CROTALARIA. 26
—Leaves palmately 5 to 15-foliate (rarely simple). (Genus 30, or).....LUPINUS. 27
—Leaves palmately 3-foliate.—Tree with yellow flowers.....LABURNUM. 28
—Herbs with straight, small pods.....TRIFOLIUM. 29
—Herbs with curved or spiral pods.....MEDICAGO. 30
—Lvs. pinnately fol.—Pod few-seeded. Fls. (scarlet, Gen. 49) wh. or yel. MELILOTUS. 31
—Pod 1-seeded.—Fls. yellow.—Lvs. resinous-dotted.....(Gen. 47)
—Fls. cyanic.—Lvs. dark-dotted.....PSORALEA. 32
—Lvs. not dotted.....(in Gen. 31)
—Lvs. pinnate, with no odd leaflet, 15 to 25 pairs.—Pod 1—2-seeded.....GLOTIDIUM. 33
—Pod ∞-seeded.....SESBANIA. 34
—Lvs. odd-pinnate,—dotted with dark glands.—Shrub. Fls. spicate.....AMORPHA. 35
" —Herb 10-androus.....DALEA. 36
" —Herb 5-androus.....PETALOSTEMON. 37
—dotless.—Legume 2-celled lengthwise, turgid. .....ASTRAGALUS. 38
—Legume half 2-celled lengthwise.....PHACA. 39
—Leg. 1-celled.—Herbs. Style hairy outside. TEPHROSIA. 40
—Herbs. Style glabrous.....INDIGOFERA. 41
—Shrubs or trees. Cyanic.....ROBINIA. 42
—Trees with fls. yellow.....COLUTEA. 43

g. 5. PHASEOLEÆ.
—Lvs. pinnate, 5 to 15-foliate.—Vine shrubby. Keel falcate.....WISTARIA. 44
—Herbs. Keel (straight, Gen. 49) spiral.....APIOS. 45
—Lvs. pinnately 3 (rarely 1)-foliate.—Fls. yellow. Legumes 5-seeded.....VIGNA. 46
—Fls. yellow. Legumes 1 to 2-seeded. RHYNCOSIA. 47
—Fls. cyanic. (*)
* Keel with stamens and style spirally twisted.....PHASEOLUS. 48
* Keel straightish.—Fls. scarlet. Erect herbs or trees.....ERYTHRINA. 49
—Fls. purplish.—Calyx ebracteolate.....AMPHICARPÆA. 50
—Calyx bibracteolate,—4-cleft.....GALACTIA. 51
—4-toothed.....DOLICHOS. 52
—5-cleft, long....CLITORIA. 53
—5-cleft, short. CENTROSEMA. 54

1. **MIMO'SA,** L. SENSITIVE PLANT. (Gr. *μίμος*, a buffoon; the leaves seem sporting with the hand that touches them.) Flowers ♀ ☿ ♂. ☿ Calyx valvate, 5-toothed; corolla 0, or 5-toothed, stamens 4 to 15; legume separated into 1-seeded joints; ♂ like the perfect, but without ovaries or fruit.— ♃ Herbs and shrubs, natives of tropical America, &c.

1 **M. strigillòsa** Torr & Gr. *Nearly unarmed*, prostrate, diffuse, strigous; *stip. ovale;* petioles and peduncles very long; lvs. bipinnate, pinnæ 4 to 6 pairs; *lfts. 10 to 15 pairs*, oblong-linear; heads oblong; leg. broad, 1 to 3-jointed.—Banks of the Miss. (Hale) to E. Fla. Sts. several feet in length, reddish and in appearance smooth. Lfts. 3 to 4″ by 1″, crowded. Ped. and lvs. 6 to 8′ long. Hds. rose-color, with innumerable spreading stamens. Pods crowded, very hispid. Jl., Aug.

2 **M. pùdica** L. *St. prickly*, more or less hispid; lvs. digitate-pinnate, pinnæ 4, *of many* (20 *or more*) *pairs of linear lfts.*—Native of Brazil. St. shrubby, about

a foot high. Lfts. about 3″ long, very numerous. Fls. small, capitate. It is occasionally cultivated for the curiosity of its spontaneous motions;—the leaves bending, folding, and apparently shrinking away from the touch of the hand.

2. SCHRAN'KIA, Willd. SENSITIVE BRIER. (In honor of *Francis de Paula Schrank*, a German botanist.) Flowers ☿ ♂; calyx minute, 5-toothed; petals united into a funnel-shaped, 5-cleft corolla; stamens 8 to 10, distinct or monadelphous; legume long and narrow, echinate, dry, 1-celled, 4-valved, many-seeded.—♃ Prickly herbs. St. procumbent. Lvs. sensitive, bipinnate. Fls. in spherical heads, purplish.

S. uncinàta Willd. St. angled, grooved; pinnæ 6 to 8 pairs; lfts. numerous, minute, elliptic-oblong or linear; hds. axillary, 1 to 2 together, on peduncles shorter than the lvs.; leg. long and slender, very prickly.—Dry soils, Clark Co., Mo. (Mead), and Southern States. St. 2 to 4f long, and with the petioles and peduncles armed with short, sharp prickles turned downwards. Lfts. about 2″ by ½″. Ped. 2 to 3′ long, hds. ¼ to ½′ diam. Pods 2 to 4′ long. May—Jl. (S. angustata T. & G.)

3. VACHEL'LIA, W. and Arn. SPONGE TREE. Stamens very numerous, distinct; legume cylindrical, turgid, scarcely dehiscent; seeds in a double row, imbedded in pulp. Otherwise as in Acacia.—Tree armed with straight, stipular spines. Lvs. bipinnate, with a gland. Fls. in globular heads, yellow.

V. Farnesiàna W. & Arn. Pinnæ 4 to 8 pairs; lfts. 15 to 20 pairs, veiny, oblong, crowded; ped. 2 or 3 together.—Grows about N. Orleans (Hale) and along the Gulf to St. Marks, Fla. Lfts. about 2″ long. Pods 2 to 3″ long, blackish when ripe. Said to yield gum.

4. DESMAN'THUS, Willd. (Gr. δεσμή, a bundle, ἄνθος, flower.) Flowers ☿ or ☿ ♂; calyx valvate, campanulate, 5-toothed; petals 5, distinct; stamens 5 or 10, distinct; legume dry, flat, 2-valved, 4 to 6-seeded, smooth.—Herbs with bipinnate lvs. and white fls. in axillary, pedunculate heads. Stip. setaceous. Petioles with one or more glands.

D. brachýlobus Benth. Erect, smoothish; pinnæ 6 to 13 pairs, lfts. minute, 20 to 30 pairs; fls. all perfect, pentandrous; pods short (1′ long), oblong, somewhat curved, 2 to 4-seeded, and crowded.—♃ Along the Miss. from Ill. to La. Sts. striate, 1 to 3f high. Jn.—Aug. (Darlingtonia brachyloba and glandulosa DC.)

5. ACA'CIA, Necker. (Gr. ἀκάζω, to sharpen; alluding to the spines.) Flowers polygamous; calyx valvate, 4 to 5-toothed; petals 4 or 5, united below, rarely distinct; stamens 8 to 200; legume continuous, not jointed, dry, 2-valved, many-seeded.—Trees, shrubs or herbs, spineless, or with stipular spines. Lvs. (in the N. Am. species) bipinnate. Fls. in heads or spiked. (This is a large and ornamental genus of chiefly tropical plants, much cultivated in the greenhouse. In many of them the leaflets disappear and phyllodia (§ 307) take their places.)

1 A. lûtea Leav. Prostrate, *herbaceous*, minutely strigous; stip. lance-subulate; *pinnæ 3 to 5 pairs, lfts. 12 to 20 pairs*, very small (2″ long); hds. oblong-cylindric, the peduncles longer than the leaves; fls. yellow, decandrous; pods broad and flat, obtuse, about 6-seeded, and raised on a slender stipe.—Prairies Fla., La. and Ala. Its herbage much resembles Mimosa strigillosa, except the stipules. Pods 1 to 2′ long, 8″ wide, the stipe about 6″. Lvs. ciliate, sensitive, with no glands.

2 A. Julibrássin Willd. *Tree* glabrous, unarmed; *pinnæ 8 to 12 pairs, lfts. 20 to 30*, halved, acute, inequilateral; gland depressed at the base of the petiole; hds. pedunculate, forming a terminal panicle; stam. numerous, long, exserted.—A very ornamental tree cultivated and sparingly naturalized in the Gulf States. Corollas white, with purplish stamens. Pods large, pointed at both ends, contracted between the seeds.

6. GYMNOC'LADUS, Lam. COFFEE TREE. (Gr. γυμνός, naked, κλάδος, a shoot; for its coarse, naked shoots in winter.) Flowers ♀ ♂. ♂ Calyx tubular, 5-cleft, equal; petals 5, inserted into the summit of the tube; stamens 10, distinct. ♀ Calyx and corolla as above; style 1; legumes 1-celled, oblong, very large, pulpy within.—A slender, unarmed tree, with unequally bipinnate lvs. Lfts. ovate, acuminate.

G. **Canadénsis** Lam. Grows in Western N. Y., Ohio, Ind. S. to Tenn., on the borders of lakes and rivers. Height 50f, with a trunk 15′ diam., straight and simple to the height of 25f, covered with a rough, scaly bark, and supporting a rather small but regular head. The compound lvs. are 2 to 3f long, and 15 to 20′ wide, being doubly compounded of a great number of dull green leaflets. Single leaflets often occupy the place of some of the pinnæ. Fls. greenish-white, in long racemes, succeeded by very large curved pods containing each several round, depressed, brown, polished, and very hard seeds. May—Jl.

7. GLEDITS'CHIA, L. HONEY LOCUST. (For *John G. Gleditsch*, a botanical writer, Leipzig.) Flowers ♀ ☿ ♂. Sepals equal, 3 to 5, united at base; petals 3 to 5; stamens 3 to 5, distinct, opposite the sepals, sometimes by abortion fewer or 0; style short, often abortive; legume continuous, compressed, often intercepted between the seeds by a quantity of sweet pulp.—Trees, with supra-axillary, branched spines. Lvs. abruptly pinnate and bipinnate, often in the same specimen. Fls. small, green, racemous.

1 G. **triacánthus** L. *Branches armed with stout, triple spines;* lfts. alternate, oblong-lanceolate, obtuse; *leg.* linear-oblong, compressed, many-seeded, *intervals filled with sweet pulp.*—Penn. to Mo. and La. In favorable circumstances it attains the height of 70f, undivided half its length, with a diameter of 3 to 4f. The thorns are 2 to 12′ long, ligneous, numerously branched, forming horrid masses along the trunk. Foliage light and elegant. Lfts. about 18, 1 to 1½′ long, ¼ as wide, 1, 2 or 3 of them frequently transformed, either partly or wholly, into smaller leaflets (§ 290). Fls. succeeded by flat, twisted, hanging pods 12 to 18′ long, of a dull red. Sds. flat, hard, brown, imbedded in a fleshy substance, at first sweet, but becoming sour. Jn.—The wood is very heavy.

2 G. **monospérma** Walt. WATER LOCUST. *Armed with few, slender, mostly simple spines;* lfts. ovate-oblong; *leg.* broadly oval, *without pulp, one-seeded.*—Swamps, S. Car. to Fla. and La., not common. A tree of smaller dimensions than the former, with a smoother bark. Pods about 2′ long with the stipe, 1′ wide. Fls. greenish, in ament-like racemes like the other. Jn.

8. CAS'SIA, L. SENNA. (Hebrew, *Katzioth.*) Sepals 5, scarcely united at base, nearly equal; petals 5, unequal, but not papilionaceous; stamens distinct, 10, or by abortion fewer, anthers opening by terminal pores, the three upper often sterile; legume many-seeded, 1-celled or many-celled transversely.—Trees, shrubs or herbs. Lvs. simply, abruptly pinnate.

§ Stam. 5 or 10, all perfect. Sepals acute. Lfts. small.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Stam. 10, the 3 upper abortive. Sep. obtuse. Lfts. large. (a)
a Gland on the petiole at or near the base.....Nos. 3, 4
a Gland on the rachis between the two lowest leaflets.....Nos. 5, 6

1 C. **Chamæcrísta** L. SENSITIVE PEA. *Lfts. 8 to 12 pairs,* oblong-linear, obtuse, mucronate; *fls. large, pedicillate,* 2 or 4 in each fascicle; *anth.* 10, unequal, all fertile.—① An elegant plant in dry soils, Mass., Md., W. and S. States. St. ½ to 2f high, round, pubescent. Lfts. crowded, 4 to 8″ by 1 to 2½″, smooth, subsessile. Fls. 15 to 18″ broad. Bracts lance-subulate, as are also the stipules, persistent. Petals bright yellow, the 2 upper ones with a purple spot. Aug.—The leaves possess considerable irritability.

2 C. **nictitans** L. WILD SENSITIVE PLANT. *Lfts. 6 to 15 pairs,* oblong-linear, obtuse, mucronate, sessile; *fls. small, 2 or 3 in each subsessile fascicle; sta. 5, sub-*

equal.—In dry, sandy soils, Mass. to La. St. about 1f long, slender, branching. Lfts. crowded, 4 to 6″ by 1 to 2″. The petiolar gland, as in No. 1, placed 2 or 3″ below the lowest pair of leaflets. Fls. very small (5″ broad), pale yellow, on short pedicels. Jl.—The leaves are quite sensitive, closing by night and when touched.

3 **C. Marilándica** L. AMERICAN SENNA. *Perennial,* smooth; *lfts. 6 to 9 pairs, oblong-lanceolate, mucronate,* an obovoid gland near the base of the common petiole; fls. in axillary racemes and terminal panicles; *leg. curved, 12 to 20-seeded.*—This handsome plant is frequently met with in alluvial soils (U. S.) growing in close masses, 3 to 5f high. St. round, striate, often with scattered hairs. Petioles channeled above, and distinguished by the pedicelled gland near the base. Lfts. 1 to 2′ by 4 to 9″. Racemes in the upper axils, forming a leafy panicle. Petals bright yellow, 3 erect and 2 declined. In medicine it is a mild cathartic. Aug.

4 **C. occidentàlis** L. *Annual,* smooth; *lfts. 3 to 6 pairs, ovate or lance-ovate, sharply acuminate;* an obtuse, sessile gland at the base of the petiole; fls. in axillary, short racemes, and panicled above; *leg. nearly straight, 25 to 40-seeded.*—Waste grounds, Va. to Ga. (Feay), and La. Stem stout, sulcate, 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 7 to 8′ long, lfts. 2 to 3′. Stip. deciduous. Fls. large, yellow. Pods strongly margined, rigid, torulous. July. § Cuba.

5 **C. obtusifòlia** L. *Annual,* smoothish; lfts. about 6, obovate, obtuse; stip. linear-subulate; leg. very long and narrow, recurved, 20 to 40-seeded; seeds longitudinal.—Dry soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Plant 1 to 3 to 4f high. St. round, striate. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, half as wide. Pods about 6′ long, hardly 2″ wide, the seeds longest, the same way with the pod, not transversely as in No. 4. Fls. large, on slender pedicels. Jl.—Oct.

6 **C. melanocárpa** Vegel. *Shrubby; lfts.* 2 or 3 pairs, *narrowly lanceolate, rather acute at each end,* coriaceous; gland pedicellate; rac. pedunculate, in the upper axils, as long as the leaves.—Ga. Escaped from gardens (Feay). Lfts. 12 to 18″ by 4 to 5″. Fls. as large as in C Marilandica. §

9. CER'CIS, L. JUDAS TREE. RED-BUD. (Gr. *κερκὶς,* a weaver's shuttle; sc. the legumes.) Calyx broadly campanulate, 5-toothed; petals scarcely papilionaceous, all distinct; wings longer than the vexillum and smaller than the keel petals; stamens 10, distinct; legume compressed, with the seed-bearing suture winged; seeds obovate.—Trees with simple, cordate lvs. and rose-colored fls.

C. Canadénsis L. Lvs. broadly ovate-cordate, acuminate, villous on the veins beneath.—A handsome tree, 20 to 30f high, Mid. and W. States. The wood is finely veined with black and green, and receives a fine polish. Lvs. 3 to 4′ by 4 to 5′, entire, smooth, 7-veined, on petioles 1 to 2′ long. The flowers appear in advance of the leaves, in small, lateral clusters, clothing the whole tree in purple, in early Spring. The young twigs will dye wool a nankeen color. The old author Gerarde in compliance with the popular notion of his time, says "This is the tree whereon Judas did hang himself, and not on the elder tree, as it is said."

10. CLADASTRIS, Raf. YELLOW-WOOD. Calyx 5-toothed, teeth short, obtuse; petals of nearly equal length, those of the keel distinct and straight like the wings; vex. large, roundish, reflexed; stam. 10, distinct; filaments glabrous, incurved, legume flat and thin, short-stiped, 5 or 6-seeded.—A tree with yellow wood, pinnate lvs., and pendulous clusters of white fls.

C. tinctòria Raf. Hills, in rich soils. W. Ky. and W. Tenn. Tree 20 to 40f high, with a smooth greenish bark. Lfts. 7 to 11, stalked, oval, acuminate, 3 to 4′ long. Rac. 6 to 10′ long, compound, thyrse-like, showy, resembling those of the common locust. Leg. as long as the leaflets, very narrow. Apr., May.

11. BAPTIS'IA, Vent. WILD INDIGO. (Gr. *βάπτω,* to dye; a use to which some species are applied.) Calyx 4 to 5-cleft half way, per-

sistent; petals of about equal length, those of the keel nearly distinct and straight; vexillum orbicular, emarginate; stamens 10, distinct, deciduous; legume inflated, stipitate, many (or by abortion few)-seeded.—2f Lvs. palmately 3-foliate, or simple.

§ Leaves simple. Flowers yellow.....Nos. 1—3
§ Leaves 3-foliate.—Fls. blue, in few elongated racemes.....No. 4
—Fls. white in few elongated racemes. (a)
—Fls. yellow, solitary or in short racemes. (b)
a Stipules leaf-like, longer than the petioles.....Nos. 5, 6
a Stipules much shorter, or not longer than the petioles.....Nos. 7, 8
b Pedicels not longer than the calyx. Drying dark.....Nos. 9, 10
b Pedicels much longer than the calyx. Drying bright. Nos. 11—13

1 **B. perfoliàta** R. Br. Glabrous and glaucous, *lvs.* oval, orbicular, *perfoliate; fls. solitary, axillary.*—S. Car. and Ga. (Savannah, Feay) in the pine woods. St. branching, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. large (2½ by 2′), all turned one way, and completely closed at base around the stem or branch. Corolla 6″ long, on a pedicel half as long. Pod large, inflated. A remarkable species. May—Jl.

2 **B. microphýlla** Nutt. "*Lvs.* simple, *sessile, roundish, cuneiform;* the upper somewhat clasping, *stipules roundish;* fls. axillary; legumes short, subglobose."—W. Fla. to Ala. St. much branched. Lvs. small (7 to 10″ in length), the upper partially coalescing with the stipules. Described by Mr. Nuttall from late fruiting specimens. Not since found?

3 **B. simplicifòlia** Croom. Glabrous; lvs. broadly ovate, obtuse, sessile; *stip. none; racemes terminal*, elongated, *many-flowered;* bracts ovate, as long as the pedicels.—Quincy. Fla. St. furrowed, branching, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. large (2 to 4′ by 1½ to 3′), rather firm, shining above. Fls. 8″ long, the pedicels shorter. Leg. ovate, about 6″ long. Jn.—Sept.

4 **B. austràlis** R. Br. Glabrous; petioles short; lfts. obovate or somewhat oblong, obtuse; stip. lanceolate, rather longer than the petioles, distinct at base; rac. long, erect; leg. oblong-oval, stipe long as the calyx.—Alluvial soils, Ohio River to Ga. and La. St. 2 to 3f high, branched. Petioles 1 to 6″ long. Lfts. 1¾ to 3′ by ¾ to 1′, sometimes acute. Stip. ½ to 1′ long. Fls. indigo blue, large, very showy. Pod about 2′ long. Jn.—Aug.

5 **B. leucophæa** Nutt. Villous; petioles almost 0; lfts. oblanceolate, varying to obovate; *stip. and bracts large, triangular-ovate*, persistent; *rac. nodding, the many flowers turned to the upper side* on their long pedicels; *leg. ovoid* or *roundish*, inflated.—Common in wild prairies, W. States and southward. St. 2 to 3f high, smoothish when old. Lfts. 2 to 3′ by ½ to 1′, stipules more than half as large. Rac. 20 to 50-flowered, inclined horizontally. Pedicels 1 to 2′ long. Corollas very large, ochroleuceous. Apr.

6 **B. villòsa** Ell. Villous-pubescent; petioles almost 0; lfts. lance-oblong, or oblanceolate; *stip. lance-linear*, persistent; rac. long (erect?); *bracts minute, deciduous; ped. not secund; leg. oblong.*—N. Car. to Ga., rare. Plant of coarse aspect, as well as No. 5, 2 to 3f high. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, obtuse, tapering at base, becoming smoothish when old. Fls. dirty white, nearly 1′ long. Jn., Jl.

7 **B. leucántha** Torr & Gr. Glabrous and glaucous; lvs. petiolate; lfts. cuneiform-obovate, obtuse; *stip. lance-linear about as long as petioles*, often caducous; rac. elongated, erect; bracts caducous; leg. inflated, stipitate.—Conspicuous in rich soils, prairies, etc., W. States to Ga. and Fla. St. thick, 2 to 4f high, branched above. Rac. 6 to 24′ long, with large white fls. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long. The whole plant turns bluish-black in drying. May—Jl.

8 **B. alba** R. Br. Glabrous, fastigiate-branched above; petioles slender; lfts. elliptic-oblanceolate, acute at base; *stip. and bracts minute, caducous;* rac. erect or nodding, on a long peduncle; pedicels rather longer than calyx. In rich soils, Va. to Fla. Plant 2 to 3f high. Lfts. about 1′ long, a third as wide, the petiole about half as long. Fls. pure white. Plant does not blacken in drying. Mar. Apr.

9 **B. lanceolàta** Ell. Much branched, bushy; lvs. subsessile; *lfts. narrowly elliptic*, varying to oblanceolate, tapering to a petiolule, obtuse; stip. almost none; *fls. axillary, subsolitary*, short-pedicelled; leg. ovate-globous. Pine woods, S. Car. to Fla. and La. About 2f high. Foliage yellowish-green; lvs. 2 to 3″

long, coriaceous. Fls. large, dull yellow. Apr., Jn.—Each plant forms a globular mass which when dry, breaks away and rolls about with the wind frightening horses; hence called *horse-devils*.

β. Taller, branches less flexuous; lfts. obovate, very obtuse; fls. solitary and somewhat racemed at the ends of the branches.—Fla., La.

10 B. tinctòria R. Br. Glabrous, branching; lvs. subsessile; *lfts. small, roundish-obovate*, acute at base, very obtuse at apex; stip. setaceous, caducous; *rac. loose, terminal;* leg. subglobous.—A plant with bluish-green foliage, frequent in dry soils, Can. and U. S. St. very bushy, about 2f high. Lfts. about 7‴ by 4 to 6‴, emarginate; petiole 1 to 2″ long. Fls. 6 to 12 or more in each raceme. Petals 6‴ long, yellow. Leg. about as large as a pea, on a long stipe, mostly 1-seeded. Jl.—Sept.

11 B. Lecóntii Torr. & Gr. *Somewhat pubescent;* lvs. short-petioled; lfts. obovate-oblong; pedicels longer than the fls., with two bractlets; bracts persistent; *leg. short-stiped;* branches, stipules and racemes as in No. 10.—Fla. and S. Ga. Does not turn black in drying. May.

12 B. megacárpa Chapman. *Glabrous*, slender; lvs. petioled; *lfts. oval;* rac. short and short-stalked; *stip. and bracts minute*, caducous; *fls. nodding, on pedicels shorter than the corolla; leg. large, globular*, and much inflated.—Near Quincy, Fla. Fls. and lvs. nearly as large as in No. 9. Mature pods 1½′ diam. Does not blacken in drying. May.

13 B. móllis Mx. Minutely-hoary-pubescent, sparingly branched; petioles half as long as the cuneiform-oblanceolate lfts.; *stip. lanceolate*, as long as the petioles; *pedicels as long as the fls.*, in terminal racemes.—In mountain woods, N. Car. and Tenn. (Lookout Mt., Chattanooga.) A fine, bright-flowered species, 1½f high. Dries bright. May.

12. FA'BA, Mœnch. HORSE BEAN. COFFEE BEAN. Flowers as in Vicia, but the seeds oblong, with a long scar (hilum) on the narrower end, and leathery, tumid legumes.—Lvs. equally pinnate, with the tendril obsolete (in the following species). Peduncle shorter than the flowers.

F. vulgáris Mœnch. St. rigidly erect, with very short axillary racemes; lfts. 2 to 4, oval, entire, mucronate or acute; (tendrils obsolete by cultivation;) stip. semisagittate, dentate at base.—Native of Egypt. Frequently found in gardens, but not so much admired for the table as formerly. Fls. white, with a large black spot on each of the alæ. Leg. torulous. Sds. very large, with a large hilum at one end. (Vicia Faba L.)

13. CI'CER arieti'num, the CHICK PEA, rarely cultivated may be readily known by its serrated leaflets, a character quite strange in this Order.

14. PI'SUM, L. PEA. (Celtic *pis*, Lat. *pisum*, Eng. *pea*, Fr. *pois*.) Calyx segments leafy, the upper two shortest; vexillum large, reflexed; stamens 10, diadelphous (9 and 1); style grooved on the back, villous and stigmatic on the inner side; legume oblong, tumid, many-seeded; seeds globous, with an orbicular hilum.—Herbaceous, climbing. Lvs. abruptly pinnate, ending with branching tendrils.

P. sativum L. Lfts. ovate, entire, usually 4; stip. ovate, semi-cordate at base, crenate; ped. several-flowered.—☩ One of the most valuable of leguminous plants, smooth and glaucous. St. 2 to 5f long, nearly simple, climbing by tendrils. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, obtuse, mucronate, stip. rather larger than the leaflets. Fls. two or more, on axillary peduncles, large, white. This plant has been cultivated from time immemorial, so that its native country is unknown. There are many varieties.

15. LATH'YRUS, L. Calyx campanulate, the two upper sepals shortest; stamens 10, diadelphous (9 and 1); style flat, dilated above, ascending,

bent at a right angle with the ovary, pubescent or villous along the inside next the free stamen; legume oblong, several-seeded.—Herbaceous, mostly climbing. Lvs. abruptly pinnate, of 1 to several pairs of leaflets. Petioles produced into tendrils. Pods axillary.

* Leaflets a single pair.....Southern, No. 1.....Exotic, Nos. 6—8
* Leaflets commonly three pairs. Perennial.....Nos. 2, 3
* Leaflets commonly 5 pairs. Perennial.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **L. pusíllus** Ell. St. winged; lfts. 2, linear-lanceolate, acute at each end; stip. conspicuous, lance-falcate, half-sagittate; ped. long, 1 to 3-flowered.—S. Car. to La. A weak, scrambling vine. Lfts. 1½ to 2′ long, 4 to 6″ wide; stip. about a third as long. Tendrils branching. Fls. purple. Leg. linear-oblong, 15 to 20-seeded. Apr., May.

2 **L. ochroleùcus** Hook. St. slender; lfts. about 3 pairs, broadly ovate; stip. semi-cordate, large; *ped. 7 to 10-flowered, shorter than the leaves.*—A small, delicate species, rare, in shady places and on river banks, N. J. to Wisc., N. to Arc. circle. St. 2 to 3f long, leaning or climbing on other plants. Lfts. 1 to 1½′ long, ½ as wide, twice larger than the stipules. Corolla yellowish-white (ochroleucous). Jn., Jl. (L. glaucifolius. Beck.)

3 **L. palústris** L. St. winged; stip. semi-sagittate, ovate, mucronate; lfts. 2 or 3 pairs, oblong-ovate, mucronate; *ped. 3 to 5-flowered, longer than the leaves.*—A slender climber, found in wet meadows and thickets, N. Eng. to Or. St. slender, square, broadly winged at the angles, supported by the tendrils. Lvs. pinnate-cirrhous; lfts. broad, or narrow-ovate. Fls. drooping, rather large, variegated with blue and purple. Jn., Jl.

β. MYRTIFOLIUS Gray. St. square, often slightly winged, weak; lfts. oblong-lanceolate, rather obtuse.—Can. to Md. and Ind. Fls. pale purple. (L. myrtifolius Muhl.)

4 **L. venòsus** Muhl. St. 4-angled; *stip. semi-sagittate, lanceolate, very small;* ped. 8 to 16-flowered, shorter than the leaves; *lfts. 4 to 7 pairs,* somewhat alternate, obtusish, mucronate.—In shady grounds, Can. and U. S. St. erect, 2 to 3f high, mostly smooth. Ped. axillary, 3 to 5′ long. Lfts. ovate, 1½ to 2′ by 1′, the veins conspicuous. Fls. rather large and showy, purple. Leg. flat and narrow. Jn., Jl.

5 **L. marítimus** Bw. BEACH PEA. St. 4-angled, compressed; petioles flat above; *stip. cordate-hastate, nearly as large as the 8 to 12 ovate leaflets;* ped. many-flowered.—A pale green creeping plant, resembling the common pea, found on sandy shores, N. Y. to Lab., W. to Oreg. St. rigid, 1 to 2f in length. Stip. connate. Lvs. ending in a branching tendril, the lower pairs of leaflets largest. Fls. large, blue. May—Jl. (Pisum maritimum Ph.)

6 **L. latifòlius** L. EVERLASTING PEA. *Ped. many-flowered; lfts. 2, lanceolate;* joints membranous, winged.—♃ A very showy plant for gardens and arbors, native of England. St. 6f long, climbing, winged between the joints. Fls. large, pink, clustered on a peduncle 6 to 10′ in length. Jl., Aug.

7 **L. odoràtus** L. SWEET PEA. *Ped. 2-flowered; lfts. 2, ovate-oblong;* leg. hirsute.—① A well known garden flower, native of Sicily. The flowers appear in June, are large, variegated with red and white. Very fragrant.

8 **L. satìvus** L. CHICK PEA. *Ped. 1-flowered;* lfts. 2 to 4; leg. ovate; compressed, with two winged margins at the back.—① Native of S. Europe, where it has been sometimes cultivated for food; but it proves to be a slow poison, both to man and beast, producing ultimately entire helplessness, by rendering the limbs rigid, but without pain.

16. **VIC'IA**, L. VETCH. (Celtic *gwig*, whence, Gr. *βικίον*, Lat. *vicia*, Fr. *vesce*, and Eng. *vetch.*) Calyx tubular, with the 3 inferior segments straight, and longer than the 2 above; vexillum emarginate; stamens 10, diadelphous (9 and 1); style filiform, bent at right angles with the ovary, villous beneath the stigma on the outside (next the keel); legume oblong, several-seeded.—Herbaceous, mostly climbing. Lvs. abruptly

pinnate, with several pairs of leaflets, and a branching tendril. Peduncles axillary.

* Leaflets about 4 (3 to 7). Annual.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaflets about 10 (8 to 24).—Peduncle many (5—20)-flowered Perennial.....Nos. 3—5
—Peduncle few (1—5)-flowered.....Nos. 6, 7

1 **V. tetraspèrma** Loisel. *Ped. 1 to 2-flowered, in fl. shorter (in fr. longer) than the lvs.;* leg. smooth, 4-seeded; lfts. 4 to 6, small, linear, obtuse; stip. lanceolate, semi-sagittate.—Slender and delicate plants, banks of streams, &c., Can. to Penn. Sts. almost filiform, 1 to 2f long. Lfts. 5 to 10″ by 1″, acute or obtuse. Fls. very small, bluish-white, on filiform peduncles. Leg. 4 to 6″ long, 4- sometimes 5-seeded. Jl. (V. pusilla Muhl. Ervum, L.)

2 **V. acutifòlia** Ell. *Lfts. 3 to 6,* linear, acute; stip. lance-linear; tendrils mostly simple; *rac. 3 to 9-flowered, longer than the leaves.*—Ga. and Fla. Very slender, glabrous. St. 3 to 6f long, climbing. Lfts. 6 to 12″ long, 1″ wide. Fls. small (3″ long), bluish white. Calyx teeth shorter than tube. Pods 1′ long, about 8-seeded (4 to 10).

3 **V. Americàna** Muhl. *Ped.* 4 to 8-flowered, *shorter than the lvs.; stip. semi-sagittate, deeply dentate; lfts.* 10 *to* 14, elliptic-lanceolate, obtuse, mucronate, veined, somewhat alternate; leg. oblong-linear, compressed, reticulated.—N. Y. W. to the R. Mts. Sts. slender, 1 to 3f long. Lfts. 1′ by 5″, subsessile. Fls. blue or purple. Lower calyx teeth broad-lanceolate, much longer than the 2 upper. Style very hairy at the summit. May.

4 **V. Caroliniàna** Walt. Ped. 6 *to* 10 *or* 12-*flowered,* rather shorter than the leaves; fls. loose; teeth of the calyx shorter than the tube, the two upper very short; sty. hairy at the summit; *stip. lance-linear, entire; lfts.* 8 *to* 12, linear-oblong or linear, *smoothish;* leg. not reticulated, oblong.—Woods and river banks. A slender climber, 4 to 6f long. Lfts. 6 to 12″ by 1 to 3″, mostly alternate. Fls. 3″ long, pale blue, the banner tipped with deep purple. May.

5 **V. Crácca** L. TUFTED VETCH. Fls. imbricated, 12 *to* 20 *or more in the raceme; lfts.* 12 *to* 24, oblong, *puberulent; stip. semi-sagittate, linear-subulate, entire.*—A slender climber, 2 to 3f long, about fences, hedges, thickets, &c., lat. 39° to Can. St. square, downy. Lvs. of many pairs of downy, mucronate lfts., with a branched tendril at the end of the principal stalk. Lfts. 6 to 8″ by 2 to 3″, petiolulate. Fls. blue and purple, in a long, dense, one-sided raceme. Jl.

6 **V. sativa** L. VETCH. TARES. *Fls. solitary, or in pairs, subsessile; lfts.* 10 to 12, oblong-obovate, often linear, retuse, *mucronate;* stip. semisagittate, subdentate, dotted; *leg.* erect, roundish, reticulated, *smooth.*—①A slender climbing plant, found in cultivated fields, introduced from Europe. St. decumbent or climbing, 2 to 3f long. Lfts. 8 to 12″ by 1 to 4″, lower ones near the base of the petiole. Fls. pale purple, half as long as the leaves. Leg. 1 to 2′ long. Jn. §

7 **V. hirsùta** Koch. Lfts. linear, truncate, mucronate; stip. semisagittate, narrow; *ped.* 3 *to* 6-flowered, shorter than leaves; *leg. hirsute,* 2-*seeded.*—A creeping weed in cultivated fields, N. Y. to S. Car. St. very slender, 1 to 3f long. Lfts. 8 to 20, 4 to 8″ long, hardly 1″ wide, broadest above. Ped. axillary, 3 to 6 flowered. Cal. segm., rather shorter than the bluish white corolla. Leg. short, with roundish, compressed brown seeds. Jn. § † (Ervum, L.)

V. micrantha Nutt, with the fls. minute and solitary on the peduncle, and **V. Ludoviciana** Nutt. (V. Leavenworthii T. & G., is the same plant with a more slender habit) sent from W. La. (Hale) have not yet, to my knowledge, been found East of the Miss. River.

17. ZOR'NIA, Gmel. (For *John Zorne,* M.D., of Bavaria.) Calyx bilabiate, upper lip obtuse, emarginate, lower 3-cleft; corolla perigynous, vexillum orbicular, with the sides revolute; stamens monadelphous, the alternate anthers different; legume compressed, of 2 to 5 roundish joints.—Herbs with palmately 2 to 4-foliate lvs. and sagittate stip., which are enlarged above and supply the place of bracts. (Fig. 184.)

Z. tetraphýlla Mx. Lfts. 4; stip. or bracts oval, acute; leg. aculeate, about 3-jointed.—A plant of many singular marks, N. Car. to Fla. and Tex. Sts. pros-

trate, slender, 1 to 2f long. Lvs. on long petioles; lfts. elliptic-oblong, acute at each end, the lower often obovate. Stip. as such very small (1″ long) but as bracts they are as broad as the leaflets but much shorter. Fls. deep yellow. Leg. small, adhesive by their retrorsely rough spines. Jn.—Aug.

18. ÆSCHYNOM'ENE. (Gr. *αἰσχύνομαι*, to be modest; alluding to its sensitive property.) Calyx bilabiate, bibracteolate; upper lip bifid, lower trifid; vexillum roundish; keel petals boat-shaped, distinct at base; stamens diadelphous, 5 in each set; legume exserted, composed of several truncated, separable, 1-seeded joints.—Lvs. odd-pinnate. Stip. semi-sagittate. Rac. axillary.

1 **Æ. híspida** Willd. *St. erect*, somewhat scabrous, as well as the petioles, peduncles and legumes; *lfts.* very smooth, 27 *to* 37 (49, Nutt.), oblong-linear, obtuse; stip. ovate, acuminate; *rac.* 3 *to* 5-*flowered; loment* compressed, 6 *to* 9-*jointed.*—① Marshes, Penn. to Fla. and La. (Hale). St. 2 to 3f high. Lfts. about ½′ long. Rac. usually bearing a leaf. Fls. yellow, reddish outside. Leg. 2′ long, sinuate on one side, some of them deeply parted. Aug.

2 **Æ. viscídula** Mx. Slender, *procumbent*, viscidly pubescent; *lfts.* 7 *to* 11, obovate; stip. and bracts veiny; *ped.* filiform, 1 *to* 2-*flowered;* cal. slightly bilabiate, 3 lower teeth nearly equal; *pod.* 2 *or* 3-*jointed*, deeply lobed.—① Sandy fields, S. Car. (Ell.) to E. Fla. St. diffuse, 1 to 2f long. Lfts. 6″ long. Fls. small, yellow.

19. STYLOSAN'THES, Swartz. (Gr. *στῦλος*, a style, *ἄνθος*.) Flowers of two kinds. ♂ Calyx somewhat bilabiate, bibracteolate at base, the tube very long and slender, with the corolla inserted on its throat; vexillum very broad; stamens 10, monadelphous; ovary always sterile, with a very long style. ♀ Calyx and corolla 0; ovary between 2 bracteoles; legume 1 to 2-jointed, uncinate with the short, persistent style.—Lvs. pinnately trifoliate.

S. elâtior Swartz. PENCIL FLOWER. St. pubescent on one side; lfts. lanceolate, smooth, acute at each end; bracts lanceolate, ciliate; spikes 3 to 4-flowered; loment 1-seeded (lower joint abortive).—2ℓ Dry, gravelly woods, Long Isl. to Fla. and Ark. St. mostly erect, branched, 1f in hight, remarkable for being densely pubescent on that side only which is opposite the insertion of each leaf, while the other side is smooth. Lvs. on short stalks; lfts. 1′ or more in length. Bracts fringed with yellow bristles. Fls. yellow. Jl., Aug.

20 AR'ACHIS, Willd. PEA NUT. (Lat. *aracos*, used by Pliny to designate some subterranean plant.) Calyx bilabiate; corolla resupinate, stamens monadelphous, legume gibbous at base, coriaceous, veiny, turgid, and indehiscent, the joints not separating.—A S. American genus with equally pinnate lvs. and yellow fls.

A. hypogæa Willd. Nearly glabrous; lfts. 2 pairs, oval or roundish, cuneate at base; stip. entire, lance-subulate, as long as the lfts; fruit subterranean.—Cultivated in N. Car. and S. and W. as easily as the sweet potato, and is very prolific. The specific name (*ὑπο*, *γη*, under ground) alludes to the curious habit of forcing its ovaries, after flowering, into the soil and there ripening them.

21. CORONIL'LA, L. (Lat. *corona*, a crown; from the inflorescence.) Calyx bilabiate, petals unguiculate; loment somewhat terete, jointed; seeds mostly cylindrical.—Mostly shrubs. Lvs. unequally pinnate. Fls. in simple, pedunculate umbels.

1 C. Emerus L. SCORPION SENNA. *St. woody*, angular; *ped. about* 3-*flowered;* claws of the petals about thrice longer than the calyx.—A beautiful, free flowering shrub from France. St. about 3f high, square, with opposite branches. Lfts. about 7, broadly obcordate. Fls. rose-colored, collected in little tufts on the ends of the subaxillary peduncles. Apr., Jn. †

2 C. vària L. *St. herbaceous*, erect, smooth, branching; lvs. sessile, smooth; lfts. 11 to 19, all subsessile, oblong, obtuse; *umbels* long-pedunculate, 10 *to* 15-*flowered;* fls. pale purple.—An elegant European species, 2 to 4f high, crowned with many hemispherical umbels 1′ diam. Jl.—Sept. †

22. HEDYS'ARUM, L. (Gr. *ἡδὺς*, sweet, *ἄρωμα*, smell.) Calyx cleft into 5 linear-subulate, subequal segments; keel obliquely truncate, longer than the wings; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1), and with the style abruptly bent near the summit; legume (loment) of several 1-seeded joints connected by their middle.—♃ Mostly herbaceous. Lvs. unequally pinnate.

H. boreàle Nutt. Sts. erect; lvs. subsessile, of 6 to 10 pairs of oblong, smoothish lfts.; stip. united, sheathing, with subulate points; rac. spicate, on long peduncles; fls. numerous, deflexed; cal. teeth short, the lower longest; keel longer than the banner or wings; joints of the legume 1 to 4, flat, suborbicular, rugose-reticulate.—On the precipitous sides of Willoughby Mt., Westmore, Vt. 500f above the lake below, N. to Hudson's Bay. St. rigid, 1 to 2f high, very leafy. Lfts. 5 to 8″ by 2 to 4″, obtuse-mucronulate. Rac. 2 to 4′ long, on rigid peduncles 3 to 5′. Fls. large and handsome, violet-purple. Jn.—Jl.

23. DESMO'DIUM, DC. (Hedysarum L.) BUSH TREFOIL. (Gr. *δεσμὸς*, a bond; in reference to the slightly connected joints of the loment.) Calyx 5-cleft, bilabiate, sometimes bibracteolate at base; vexillum roundish; keel obtuse; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1), sometimes monadelphous; legume (loment) compressed, jointed, constricted most on the lower (dorsal) suture, the joints 1-seeded, separable, mostly aculeate and adhesive.—♃ Herbaceous or suffruticous. Lvs. pinnately trifoliate. Fls. in racemes or panicles, purplish.

§ Legumes distinctly stiped, the stipes about as long as the joints (a).
a Stems prostrate, creeping. Lfts. round or oval.....Nos. 1, 2
a Stems erect. Lfts. ovate, broadly or (in No. 6) narrowly. (b).
b Calyx teeth shorter than the tube.....Nos. 3—5
b Calyx teeth longer than the tube,—upper one notched.....Nos. 6—8
—upper one entire.....No. 9
§ Legumes subsessile, the stipes, if any, not exceeding the calyx (c).
c Bracts large, covering the flower buds, caducous (d).
c Bracts inconspicuous, smaller than the flower buds (e).
d Stipules large (6 to 9″ long), ovate-lanceolate.....Nos. 10, 11
d Stipules quite small, subulate.....Nos. 12, 13
e Leaflets large (2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′), oblong-ovate..Nos. 14, 15
e Leaflets small, orbicular or oval.....Nos. 16—18
e Leaflets long, linear.....No. 19

1 D. rotundifòlium DC. *St.* prostrate, *hairy; lfts. suborbicular*, hairy on both sides; bracts and stipules broadly ovate, acuminate; rac. few-flowered; loment *constricted on both margins nearly alike.*—A hairy, prostrate plant, 2 to 3f in length, found in rocky woods throughout the U. S. Lvs. of 3 roundish lfts., pale beneath, 1 to 2′ diam., on hairy stalks. Stip. cordate, reflexed, hairy. Fls. purple, in axillary and terminal racemes. Pods about 6-jointed. Aug.

2 D. humifùsum Beck. *St.* procumbent, striate, *nearly smooth; lfts. oval*, subpubescent; stip. lance-ovate; rac. axillary and terminal; *loment slightly constricted on the upper margin*, of 2 to 4, obtusely 4-angled joints.—Woods, Waltham, Mass. (Bigelow), Penn. (Muhl). A species much resembling the last, but the whole plant is much smoother, with smaller and narrower bracts. St. 2 to 3f long. Lfts. oval or ovate, subacute. Aug.

3 D. nudiflòrum DC. *Lfts. roundish ovate, bluntly acuminate*, slightly glaucous beneath; *scape radical*, panicled, smooth; joints of the loment obtusely triangular.—Common in woods, U. S. and Can. It is remarkably distinguished by having its leaves and fls. on separate stalks often distant from each other. St. 8 to 10′ high, with several ternate, long-stalked, smoothish, terminal lvs. Scape 2 to 3f long, slender, smooth, leafless, panicled, with many small, purple flowers. Aug.

4 D. acuminàtum DC. Plant erect, simple, pubescent, *leafy only at top; lfts.* ovate, *long-acuminate*, the odd one round-rhomboidal; *pan. terminal*, on a very long peduncle.—Common in woods, U. S. and Can. St. 8 to 12′ high, ending in a slender panicle 1 or 2f long. Lvs. at the top of the stem and below the panicle; terminal lft. roundish, 3′ diam.; lateral lfts. smaller, all of them covered with scattered, appressed hairs, and conspicuously pointed. Fls. small, flesh-colored. Pods of about 3 triangular joints. Jl., Aug.

5 D. pauciflòrum DC. St. assurgent, *leafy all the way*, retrorsely hairy; lfts. membranous, pale beneath, scabrous-pubescent above, terminal one rhomboidal, lateral ones inequilateral-ovate, all rather acute or subacuminate; rac. terminal, few-flowered; fls. in pairs; *petals all distinct, spreading.*—Woods, Penn. to Ill. and La. Rt. creeping, tubercular. Sts. often clustered, 1f high. Petioles 2 to 3′ long. Lfts. 1 to 3′ long, ⅓ to ¼ as wide. Fls. 2 to 6, white or purplish. Leg. of 2 to 3 obtusely triangular joints. Jl., Aug.

6 D. paniculàtum DC. Erect, slender, *nearly glabrous; lfts. oblong-lanceolate*, obtuse; stip. subulate, deciduous; fls. on long (4 to 5″) and slender pedicels in panicled racemes; loment of about 3 triangular joints.—A handsome species, near 3f in hight, found in woods, U. S. and Can. St. striate, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. of 3 smooth, narrow-ovate lfts., broadest at the base, ending with an obtuse point, 1 to 3′ in length. Pods about 3 to 5-jointed, large. Fls. purple, numerous. Jl., Aug.

7 D. viridiflòrum Beck. St. erect, *densely pubescent* and scabrous above; *lfts. ovate*, mostly obtuse, scabrous above, *softly villous* beneath; stip. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, caducous; panicles very long, leafless; lower tooth of the hairy calyx thrice longer than the upper; leg. of 3 to 4 triangular joints.—Alluvial soils, N. Y. to Fla. and La. St. 3 to 4f high, rigid, branched. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long. Corolla violet, turning green in withering. Leg. 1 to 2′ long.

8 D. lævigàtum DC. *Glabrous or nearly so;* st. simple, erect; lvs. on long petioles, lfts. ovate, rather obtuse; pan. terminal, nearly simple; fls. in pairs, on elongated pedicels; bracts ovate, very small; lower calyx tooth twice longer than the upper.—Woods, N. J., Harper's Ferry, and southward. The smoothest of our Desmodia, 2 to 3f high. Lfts. rather coriaceous, 1 to 3′ long, ⅓ as wide. Pedicels 5 to 8″ long. Fls. purple. Joints of the loment 2 to 4, half rhombic. Sept.

β. MONOPHYLLUM. Dwarf; smaller in all its parts; very smooth; lower lvs. unifoliate; rac. simple.—Uxbridge, Mass. (Ricard.)

9 D. glabéllum DC. St. erect, smoothish; lfts. ovate, small, scabrous-pubescent both sides; stip. subulate; lower tooth of the calyx twice longer than the upper entire one; loment nearly straight on the back, with about 4 half rhombic joints.—In shades, Car. (Ell. Curtis). Aug., Sept.

10 D. cuspidàtum Torr. & Gr. Erect, *smooth; lfts. oblong-oval, or ovate*, sharply acuminate; stip. lanceolate-subulate; rac. paniculate, terminal, large, with scattered fls.; bracts deciduous, ovate, acuminate, striate, smooth; joints of the loment suboval.—A larger species than either of the preceding, found in woods, U. S. and Can. St. branching, erect, 4 to 5f high. Lfts. 3′ long, widest at base, smooth, entire. Stip. and bracts 8 or 9″ long. Stipels subulate. Fls. large (8″ long), purple. Pods in about 6 joints, long, pendulous, rough. Aug. (D. bracteosum DC.)

11 D. canéscens DC. *St. striate, scabrous; lfts. ovate, rather obtuse*, scabrous on the upper surface, *soft-villous beneath;* stip. large, oblique, acuminate; pan. terminal, very long, densely canescent, naked; joints of the loment obliquely oval; upper lip of the calyx nearly entire.—Woods, N. Eng. to Fla. and La. An upright, branching plant, with very long panicles of flowers, greenish externally, purple within. St. 3f high, pubescent. Pods about 4-jointed, most constricted on the lower side. Jl., Aug. (D. Aikinianum Beck.)

12 D. Canadénse DC. St. pubescent; *lfts. oblong-lanceolate;* obtuse, *nearly smooth; stip. filiform;* bracts ovate, long-acuminate; fls. racemed; joints of the loment obtusely triangular, hispid.—Rather common in woods, Can., Penn. and Ind. A handsome plant 3f in height. St. upright striate. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, 1′ wide, with 6 pairs of straightish veins. Fls. purple, about as large as in No. 10,

in axillary and terminal racemes. Bracts conspicuous before flowering. Pods about 5-jointed.

13 D. sessilifólium Torr. & Gr. St. erect, tomentous-pubescent; *lvs.* sessile, *lfts. linear or linear-oblong*, obtuse at each end, *scabrous above, softly tomentous beneath; stip. subulate;* pan. of spicate racemes, very long; bracts. minute; leg. small, hispid, of 2 to 3 semi-orbicular joints.—Woods, the W. States and Tex. St. 2 to 3f high. Lfts. about 2′ by ½′. Fls. small, numerous and crowded. Aug.

14 D. Dillénii Darl. Plant erect, branching, hairy; lfts. oblong, villous beneath; *stip. subulate;* rac. panicled; *joints* of the loment 3, *rhomboidal*, reticulate, a little hairy, connected by a narrow neck.—Moist soils, N. and W. States. St. sulcate, scabrous, 2 to 3f high. Lfts. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, smooth above. Panicle large, terminal, naked. Fls. purple. Jl. (D. Marilandicum DC.)

15 D. rígidum DC. Erect, branching, scabrous, pubescent; lfts. ovate-oblong, obtuse, terminal one the longest; petioles short, hairy; *stip. ovate-acuminate*, ciliate, caducous, rac. paniculate, very long; *leg. with 2 to 3 obliquely oval or semi-obovate joints.*—Hills and woods, Mass. to La. St. 2 to 3f high, often with numerous long, erect, rigid branches. Lfts. 1 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, rather coriaceous, reticulate-veined. Fls. violet-purple. Aug.

16 D. ciliáre DC. Erect, slender, scabrous-pubescent; *lvs.* crowded, *on short hairy petioles;* lfts. small, ovate, short-stalked, pubescent beneath, ciliate on the margin; *stip. filiform*, caducous; pan. terminal, lower branches much longer; *joints of the short stiped loment 2 or 3, obliquely roundish*, hispid, reticulate.—Woods, N. Eng. to La. Hight 2f. Fls. purple. Aug.

17 D. Marilándicum Boott. Erect, branching, hairy; lfts. ovate, obtuse, subcordate at base, the lateral ones as long as the petioles; *stip. subulate*; pan. terminal; *loment stype as long as calyx, joints 1 or 2, obliquely obovate.*—Woods, N. States to Fla. St. 2 to 3f high. Lfts. 6 to 12″ by 4 to 8″. Fls. violet-purple, small. Aug. (D. obtusum DC.)

18 D. lineàtum DC. Slender, assurgent; *st. finely striate with colored lines;* lfts. small, roundish oval, smoothish, green both sides; rac. terminal and lateral, very long and loose; *loment quite sessile in the calyx*, joints about 2, roundish oval.—Dry woods, Can. to Fla. and La. Sts. 2 or 3f long. Lvs. on short stalks; lfts. 6 to 12″ diam., quite obtuse. Fls. and leg. small.

19 D. stríctum DC. Erect, slender, nearly glabrous; lvs. petiolate; lfts. linear, elongated, coriaceous and reticulately veined, mucronate; stip. subulate; pan. slender, few-flowered; leg. hispid, incurved, of 1 to 3 lunately triangular joints, with a filiform isthmus, the stipe shorter than, or about as long as the calyx.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. and La. St. about 3f high. Lfts. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 3″, longer than the petioles. Fls. small, purple, on slender pedicels. Aug. (D. tenuifolium T. & G.)

24. LESPEDE'ZA, Mx. (In honor of *Lespedez*, Governor of Florida, who protected Michaux in his travels there.) Calyx 5-parted, bibracteolate, segments nearly equal; keel of the corolla very obtuse, on slender claws; legume (loment) lenticular, compressed, small, unarmed, indehiscent, 1-seeded.—Genus taken from Hedysarum. 4 Lvs. palmately trifoliate, reticulately veined.

§ Flowers all complete. Calyx villous, long. Cor. whitish with a purple spot.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Fls. partly apetalous. Calyx short. Corolla violet.—Stems upright.....Nos. 3, 4
—Stems prostrate.....No. 5

1 L. capitàta Mx. BUSH CLOVER. *Lfts. elliptical, silky beneath;* stip. subulate; *fascicles of fls. ovate, subcapitate, shorter than the leaves*, axillary; loments hairy, shorter than the villous calyx.—An erect, hairy, half shrubby plant, in dry soils, Can. to Car. St. nearly simple, villous, 2 to 4f high. Lvs. numerous, on short petioles, consisting of 3 coriaceous lfts. *Lfts.* 1 to 1½′ by 3 to 6″, nearly smooth above, covered with silky pubescence beneath. Aug., Sept. (L. fruteseens Ell.)

β. ANGUSTIFOLIA Ph. Lfts. linear, smooth above. (L. angustifolia Ell.)

2 L. hirta Ell. St. villous; *lfts. roundish oval, pubescent beneath; rac.* capitate, axillary, oblong, *longer than the leaves;* cor. and loment about as long as the

calyx.—Plant 2 to 4f high, found in dry woods, Can. and U. S., erect, branching and very hairy. Lvs. less numerous than in the last, on very short stalks consisting of 3, oval leaflets hairy beneath. Ped. hairy, becoming longer than the raceme. Fls. reddish-white, crowded. Aug., Sept.

3 **L. Steùvi** Nutt. Branched and bushy, *tomentous or pubescent; lfts. oval-obovate or roundish*, longer than the petiole; rac. axillary, capitate or loose, equaling or exceeding the leaves; leg. villous-pubescent, ovate-acuminate; apetalous fls. few.—Dry soils, Mass. to Ga. and Tex. Sts. assurgent, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. always hairy beneath, generally so above. Aug. to Sept.—Quite variable, approaching the next species.

4 **L. violàcea** Pers. Erect or diffuse, *sparingly pubescent; lfts. oval, varying to oblong and linear*, obtuse, *mucronate*, as long as, or a little longer than the petioles; rac. axillary, few-flowered, the apetalous ones generally below and subsessile; leg. roundish-ovate, being much longer than the calyx.—Dry woods, Can and U. S. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Cor. 3 to 4″ long. Pods about 2″ long. Jl., Aug.—Varies gradually into the following diverse extremes.

α. Lfts. large (9 to 12″ by 6 to 8″), not longer than the petioles; fls. few, mostly complete, and near the upper part of the branches; rt. strong, creeping; sts. clustered, slender, diffuse or erect.

β. SESSILIFLORA T. & G. Lfts. small (3 to 6 to 8″ by 1 to 2″), oblong to linear, longer than the petioles; fls. mostly apetalous, numerous, in axillary glomerules; st. erect branched. (L. sessiliflora Ph.)

γ. RETICULATA. Lfts. all linear (10 to 18″ by 2 to 3″), rigid, on short, erect petioles; fls. fascicled, on short stalks.—Erect, slender; branches short or none. (L. reticulata Pers.)

δ. DIVÉRGENS T. & G. Lfts. ovate, the upper peduncles filiform, much longer than the leaves and mostly unfruitful. (L. divergens Ph.)

5 **L. repens** Torr. & Gr. St. prostrate, diffuse, sparingly pubescent; lfts. oval or obovate-elliptical, smooth above, on very short petioles; ped. axillary, filiform, simple, few-flowered, lower ones bearing apetalous flowers; leg. suborbicular, subpubescent.—Dry soils, Can. and U. S. Sts. very slender, numerous. Lfts. 5 to 9″ by 3 to 5″, obtuse. Ped. 2 to 5′ long. Aug., Sept. (H. repens L.)

β. PROCUMBENS. Tomentous-pubescent, varying to pubescent, but the lvs. always smooth above. (L. procumbens Mx.)

γ. FEAYANA. Smoothish; sts. decumbent and assurgent; lfts. obovate, twice longer than the petioles; upper ped. elongated and bearing apetalous fls.—Savannah. (Feay.) Appears intermediate between Nos. 3 and 5.

25. GENIS'TA, L. DYER'S BROOM. WOAD-WAXEN. (Celtic, *gen*, Fr., *genet;* a small shrub.) Calyx with the upper lip 2-parted and the lower 3-toothed; vexillum oblong; keel oblong, scarcely including the stamens and style; stigma involute; stamens monadelphous.—Shrubby plants, with simple lvs. and yellow fls.

G. **tinctòria** L. Branches round, striate, unarmed, erect; lvs. lanceolate, smooth; leg. smooth.—2f A naturalized species, in dry, hilly grounds, Mass. Sts. or branches numerous, ascending or erect, 1f high, from long, woody, creeping roots. Lvs. sessile, alternate. Fls. bright-yellow, axillary, sessile or nearly so, solitary. The whole plant dyes yellow, and, with Woad, green. Aug. § Eur.

26. CROTALA'RIA, L. RATTLE POD. (Gr. *κρόταλον*, a rattle; from the rattling of the loose seeds in the horny pod.) Calyx 5-cleft, somewhat bilabiate; vexillum cordate, large; keel acuminate; stamens 10, monadelphous; filamentous sheath cleft on the upper side; legume pedicellate, turgid.—Herbs or shrubs. Lvs. simple or palmately compound. Fls. yellow.

1 C. **sagittàlis** L. *Annual*, erect, branching, hairy; lvs. simple, lance-oval to lanceolinear; *stp. opposite, acuminate, decurrent;* rac. 3-flowered, opposite to the lvs.; *cor. shorter than the cal.*—About a foot high, with a hairy aspect, in woods and sandy fields, N. H. to Ark. St. herbaceous, rigid. Lvs. alternate, entire, nearly

sessile, rounded at the base. Its most remarkable feature is the opposite, united, decurrent stipules, so situated that each pair appears inversely sagittate. Sep. long, hairy. Cor. small, yellow. Sds. few, rattling in the turgid pod. Jl.

2 **C. ovàlis** Ph. *Perennial, hairy, diffuse; lvs.* simple, *oval and elliptic,* on very short petioles; *stip. few, small or minute,* partly decurrent; pedicels long, 3 to 6-flowered; *cor. longer than the cal.*—In sandy woods, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Rt. strong, fusiform. Sts. annual, 4 to 10 to 12′ long, prostrate or assurgent; lvs. about 1′ long. Fls. rather showy and remote, with minute, lanceolate bracts. Pods 1′ long, rattling. Ap.—Jn.

3 **C. Púrshii** DC. *Perennial;* slender, assurgent, *nearly smooth; lvs. simple, oblong-linear or linear,* subsessile; *stip. narrowly decurrent through the whole internode;* pedicels long, 5 to 7-flowered; *cor. as long as the cal.*—In damp shades, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Pods much inflated, black, horny, and rattling like the other species when fully ripe. Apr. Jl.

27. LUPI'NUS, Tourn. LUPINE. (Lat. *lupus,* a wolf; because it overruns the field and devours its fertility?) Calyx deeply bilabiate; upper lip 2-cleft, lower entire or 3-toothed; wings united at the summit; keel falcate, acuminate; stamens monadelphous, the filamentous sheath entire; anthers alternately oblong and globous; legume coriaceous, compressed.—Herbs, rarely shrubby. Lvs. palmately 5 to 15 foliate, rarely unifoliate.

1 **L. villòsus** Willd. *Unifoliate, densely silky-tomentous;* sts. decumbent-assurgent; lvs. large, elliptic-oblong, long-petioled; rac. terminal, long, dense-flowered.—A very showy plant in the pine barrens, etc., N. C. to Fla. Plant 1 to 2f high, remarkably clothed in silky wool, the lvs. 3 to 5′ long, mostly at the base, and the numerous (50 to 100), large, violet, and roseate flowers above them. Pods covered with shaggy wool, oblong, 4 or 5-seeded. Apr., Jn.

β DIFFÙSUS T. & G. Somewhat branched at base, and diffuse; lvs. shorter (2 to 3′), oval-oblong, obtuse, soft-silky, but hardly tomentous; pods very silky.—Near Savannah, etc. (Feay and Pond.) (L. diffusus Nutt.)

2 **L. perénnis** L. *Minutely pubescent,* 5 to 7-*foliate;* lfts. oblanceolate, mucronate; fls. alternate; calyx without appendages, upper lip emarginate, lower entire.—*4* In sandy woods and hills, Can. to Fla. It is a beautiful plant, cultivated in gardens. It is often called sun-dial, from the circumstance of its lvs. turning to face the sun from morning till night. St. erect, soft, smoothish, a foot high. Lvs. soft-downy, on long stalks; lfts. 1½ to 2′ by 4 to 6″, lanceolate, broadest above the middle. Fls. blue, varying to white in a terminal spike or raceme. May, Jn.

3 **L. polyphýllus** Lindl. *Tall,* 11 to 15-*foliate;* lfts. lanceolate, sericeous beneath; fls. alternate, in a very long raceme; pedicels longer than the lanceolate, deciduous bracts; cal. ebracteolate, *both lips subentire;* leg. densely hairy.—*4* A splendid ornament of the garden from Oreg. St. 3 to 5f high. Rac. a foot or more long. Fls. scattered (subverticillate in *β.* grandifolius, Lindl.), white, purple, or yellow, in different varieties. †

4 **L. Nootkaténsis** Donn. NOOTKA SOUND LUPINE. *St. villous, with long, spreading hairs,* 5 to 9-*foliate;* lfts. oblong-lanceolate, mucronate, attenuate at base, sericeous beneath; cal. very hairy, both lips nearly entire; bracts linear, hairy, longer than the calyx.—A handsome species from the N. West Coast, 2 to 3f high, in gardens. Fls. purple. †

5 **L. arbòreus** L. TREE LUPINE. *Shrubby;* fls. yellow, in whorls; cal. appendaged, lip acute, entire.—A handsome exotic shrub, 6f high, with large, yellow fls. †

Obs.—Several annual species are occasionally sown in gardens, as L. ALBUS, with white fls.; L. PILOSUS, with rose-colored fls.; L. LUTEUS, with yellow fls.; and L. HIRSUTUS, with blue fls. and an appendaged calyx.

28. LABUR'NUM, Benth. Calyx campanulate, bilabiate, upper lip 2, lower 3-toothed; vexillum ovate, erect, as long as the straight wings; filaments diadelphous (9 & 1); legume continuous, tapering to the

base, several-seeded.—Oriental, thornless shrubs or trees. Lvs. palmately trifoliate. Fls. mostly yellow.

1 L. vulgàre L. GOLDEN CHAIN. Arborescent; *lfts.* oblong-ovate, *acute at base, acuminate*; rac. simple, elongated, pendulous; *leg. hirsute.*—A small, ornamental tree, 15f high, from Switzerland. Fls. numerous, large, in rac. 1f long. † (Cytisus Laburnum L.)

2 L. alpìnum L. Arborescent; *lfts.* oblong-ovate, *rounded at base;* rac. long, simple, pendulous; *leg. glabrous.*—A beautiful tree, 30f high, native of various Alpine regions of Europe. Like the former it develops numerous brilliant, yellow fls., in long, drooping clusters. There are varieties with ochroleucous, white, and even purple fls.

29. TRIFO'LIUM, Tourn. CLOVER. (Gr. *τριφύλλον*, (three-leaved); Lat. *trifolium;* Fr. *trefle;* Eng. *trefoil.*) Calyx tubular or campanulate, 5-toothed, persistent; petals more or less united at the base, withering; vexillum reflexed; also oblong, shorter than the vexillum; carina shorter than the alæ; stamens 10, diadelphous (9 and 1); legume short, membranous, mostly indehiscent, covered by and scarcely longer than the calyx, 2 to 4-seeded; seeds roundish.—Herbs. Lvs. palmately trifoliate; lfts. with straight, scarcely reticulated veins. Fls. in dense heads or spikes.

§ Flowers yellow, in small, dense, roundish heads.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers cyanic,—pedicellate, finally deflexed. (a)
—subsessile, never deflexed. (b)
a Heads small, on stalks some ten times longer.....Nos. 3, 4
a Heads large, on stalks two or three times longer.....Nos. 5, 6
b Calyx teeth plumose, longer than the whitish corolla.....No. 7
b Calyx teeth shorter than the purple or roseate corolla...Nos. 8—10

1 T. procúmbens L. YELLOW CLOVER. St. procumbent or ascending; lfts. obtuse or retuse, denticulate, terminal one petiolulate; *stip. ovate-lanceolate acuminate, much shorter than the petioles;* hds. small, subglobous; cor. yellow; *sty. 3 or 4 times shorter than the 1-seeded leg.*—① In dry soils, N. H. to Va. Sts. many from the same root, slender, more or less pubescent, striate, 3 to 10′ long, often suberect. Lfts. 4 to 8″ long, ½ to equally as wide, lateral ones placed 1 to 2″ below the terminal one. Hds. 2 to 3″ diam., on slender peduncles 1′ long. Fls. at length reflexed. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

2 T. agràrium L. St. ascending or erect; lfts. often emarginate, denticulate, all subsessile; *stip. linear-lanceolate, cohering with and longer than the petiole;* hds. ovoid-elliptic; *sty. about equaling the 1-seeded leg.*—① Sandy fields, N. Eng. Sts. 6 to 15′ high, branched, minutely pubescent. Lfts. 5 to 10″ by 1 to 3″. Common petioles 3 to 10″ long, the upper ones shorter than their stip. Hds. of fls. twice larger than in the last, on peduncles about 1′ long. Fls. at length reflexed. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

3 T. Caroliniànum Mx. Slender, diffuse; lfts. cuneate-obovate, the middle one obcordate; *stip. ovate-acuminate, foliaceous;* hds. long-stalked; *cal. teeth thrice longer than its tube;* leg. 4-seeded.—① Fields, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex., almost forming a turf and poor pasturage. Sts. 6 to 12′ long, many from one root. Fls. white or purplish. Ped. 4 to 6′ long. Mar.—May.

4 T. repens L. WHITE CLOVER. SHAMROCK. St. creeping, diffuse; lfts. obcordate, denticulate; *stip. narrow, scarious;* hds. subumbellate, on very long, axillary peduncles; leg. about 4-seeded; *cal. teeth shorter than the tube.*—♃ In all soils, mountainous, meadow or rocky, throughout N. Am. Sts. several from the same root, extending 6 to 12′, rooting at the joints. Ped. angular, much longer than the lvs. Fls. white. May—Sept. Highly valued for pasturage.

5 T. reflèxum L. BUFFALO CLOVER. *Pubescent;* ascending or procumbent; *lfts. obovate* or oblong-obovate, *serrulate,* some of them emarginate; stip. leafy, semicordate; hds. umbel-like; *cal. teeth nearly as long as the cor.;* leg. about 4-seeded.—② Prairies and meadows, W. and S. States. St. 8 to 16′ high. Lfts. subsessile, 7 to 8″ by 4 to 5″; petioles 1 to 2′ long. Hds. large and handsome. Ped. 1 to 3′ long. Fls. rose-red, turning brownish when deflected. Apr.—Jn.

6 T. stoloníferum Muhl. *Glabrous*, creeping; branches axillary, ascending short; *lfts. broadly obcordate, denticulate;* stip. leafy, ovate-lanceolate, acuminate; fls. loose, umbellate-capitate; *cal. teeth not half the length of the cor.;* leg. about 2-seeded.—Fields and woods, W. States. Sts. 6 to 12′ long, several together. Branches 3 to 4′ high, generally with one head which is 1′ diam. Lfts. 6 to 10″ by 5 to 9″. Fls. white, erect, but in fruit all reflexed. May, Jn.

7 T. arvénse L. Hds. cylindrical, very hairy; cal. teeth setaceous, longer than than the cor., lfts. narrow-obovate.—① A low plant in dry, sandy fields, Me. to Fla. Sts. much branched, round, hairy; 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. hairy, on short petioles, of 3 narrow lfts., ½ to 1′ long. Hds. of white or pale red fls., 1′ long, very soft and downy, the slender, equal calyx teeth being densely fringed with fine silky, reddish hairs, and projecting far beyond the corolla. Jl.—Aug. § Eur.

8 T. pratense L. RED CLOVER. Ascending, thinly hirsute; *lfts. spotted*, oval, entire; *stip. ovate*, cuspidate-acuminate; *heads sessile;* lower tooth of the cal. longer than the four others which are equal.—♃ This is the common red clover so extensively cultivated in grass lands, with herds' grass (Phleum pratense) and other grasses, and often alone. Sts. several from the same root, hairy. Lvs. ternate, the lfts. ovate, lighter colored in the center, entire and nearly smooth. Fls. red, rarely white, sweet-scented. All Summer. § Eur.

9 T. mèdium L. ZIG-ZAG CLOVER. St. suberect, branching, flexuous; *nearly glabrous; lfts. not spotted*, oblong or elliptical, subentire; *stip. lanceolate*, acuminate; *hds. ovoid-globous, pedunculate*; cal. teeth setaceous, hairy.—♃ In meadows, Danvers, Mass. (Oakes). Hds. of fls. larger than in T. pratense. Cor. deep purple. Lvs. of a uniform green. § Eur.

10 T. incarnàtum L. St. erect, flexuous; *lfts. ovate-orbicular*, obtuse or obcordate, sessile, crenate *villous; spike* dense, *oblong*, obtuse, *pedunculate;* cal. teeth setaceous, villous.—① A fine species from Italy, occasionally cultivated as a border flower, and has been proposed (Dr. Dewey Rep. Herb. Pl. Mass.) for cultivation as a valuable plant for hay.

30. MEDICA'GO, L. MEDICK. (Gr. *μεδική*, lucerne; from Media, its native country?) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla deciduous, vexillum free and remote from the keel; legume variously curved, or spirally coiled or twisted.—Herbs or shrubs with pinnately 3-foliate lvs.

* Pods smooth.....Nos. 1, 2, 3. ** Pods spiny.....Nos. 4, 5, 6.

1 M. lupulína L. NONE-SUCH. *Procumbent, pubescent; lfts. obovate*, obtuse, cuneate at base; *ped.* much longer than the leaves, *with an oblong spike of small yellow flowers;* pods reniform, 1-seeded.—① Fields and waste grounds, Can. to Fla. Sts. 6 to 20′ long. Pods black when ripe, as large as a pin-head. May—Oct. § Eur.

2 M. satìva L. LUCERNE. *Erect, glabrous; lfts. oblong-oblanceolate*, toothed above, mucronate; stip. lance-linear; *ped.* longer than the lvs., *with an oblong rac. of large violet fls.*; pods spirally twisted, reticulated.—♃ Sts. 2 to 3f high, from a strong, deep root. Highly valued in Europe as a forage plant, with us sparingly cultivated. § Jn., Jl.

3 M. scutellàta L. SNAILS. Lfts. elliptical, denticulate, the lower obovate; *stip. ovate*, dentate; *ped.* 1 to 3-*flowered*, shorter than the leaf; *pods, snail-shaped*, convex below, flat above, with about 6 concentric-spiral turns.—① Gardens, among flowers, cultivated for its curious pods resembling snail shels. Jl. † § Eur.

4 M. denticulàta Willd. Procumbent, glabrous; lfts. obovate, denticulate, and often emarginate above; stip. laciniate, setose; ped. 1 to 3-flowered, shorter than the leaves; pods loosely spiral, with 2 or 3 turns, flattened, strongly reticulated, *the border echinate with a double row of hooked spines.*—① Waste grounds, here and there. Sts. 1 to 2f long. Fls. small (yellow in h. s.), purplish. Jn. § Eur.

5 M. intertéxta L. HEDGEHOG. *Lfts. rhomboidal*, toothed; stip. laciniate; ped. about 2-flowered; leg. oval, 5 or 6-fold, spirally coiled, echinate, *the margins bordered with setaceous, reflexed, appressed prickles.*—Gardens, and occasionally spontaneous. Cultivated like No. 3, for its curious pods.

6 **M. maculàta** Willd., with lvs. marked with a purple spot, and pods compactly spiral, and echinate somewhat like No. 4, said to be naturalized South; we have not met with it, unless an imperfect specimen from Potsdam, N. Y., be this plant. Other species of this curious genus are occasionally found in gardens.

31. MELILO'TUS, Tourn. MELILOT. (Lat. *mel*, honey, and *lotus;* in drying it exhales a sweet odor.) Calyx tubular, 5-toothed, persistent; corolla deciduous, keel petals completely united, shorter than the alæ or vexillum; stamens diadelphous (9 & 1); legume rugous, longer than the calyx, 1 to few-seeded.—Genus taken from Trifolium. Lvs. pinnately trifoliate, veins of the lfts. simple or forked. Fls. in racemes.

1 **M. officinàlis** Willd. St. erect, with spreading branches; *lfts.* obovate-oblong, *obtuse*, dentate; rac. spicate, axillary, paniculate, loose; *cal. half as long as the yellow corolla;* leg. 2-seeded, ovoid.—Alluvial meadows. St. sulcate, about 3f high. Lfts. smooth, with remote, mucronate teeth. Fls. in long, 1-sided, slender racemes; petals of nearly equal length. The whole plant is sweet-scented. Jn. § Eur.

2 **M. álba** Lam. SWEET-SCENTED CLOVER. WHITE MELILOT. St. erect, branched. lfts. ovate-oblong, truncate and mucronate at the apex, remotely serrate; stip. setaceous; cal. less than half as long as the white cor.; leg. 2-seeded, ovoid.—☺ Alluvial soils. St. robust, very branching, sulcate, 4 to 6f high. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, more obtuse at the apex than at base, mucronately serrate. Fls. numerous, the racemes more loose and longer than in the last. Petals unequal; banner longer than wings or keel. Very fragrant when dried. Jl., Aug. § † Eur.

32. PSORA'LEA. (Gr. *ψωραλέος*, leprous or scaly; alluding to the glandular dots.) Calyx 5-cleft, campanulate; segments acuminate, lower one longest; stamens diadelphous, rarely somewhat monadelphous; legumes as long as the calyx, 1-seeded, indehiscent.—♃ or ♄. Often glandular-dotted; stip. cohering with the base of the petiole. Fls. cyanic.

* Leaves palmately 1 and 3 (rarely 5)-foliate.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaves palmately 5, or 5 and 7-foliate.....Nos. 3, 4
* Leaves pinnately 3 or 1-foliate.....Nos. 5—8
* Leaves pinnate, 19 to 21-foliate.....No. 9

1 **P. canéscens** Mx. Very branching, canescently pubescent, *lower lvs. 3-foliate, upper 1-foliate, lfts. roundish-obovate,* obtuse, tapering at base into a petiolule, dotted.—Sandy woods, N. Car. to Fla. Plant 2f high, excessively branched, forming a globular bush. Fls. in small clusters at the end of the branchlets; small, "blue at first, changing to dull yellow" (Mettauer). Cal. gibbous, almost spurred at base. May—Jl.

2 **P. floribúnda** Nutt. Canescent, much branched; *lfts. 3, rarely 5, dotted, oblong-obovate, varying to linear;* stip. setaceous; rac. slender, many-flowered, twice longer than the leaves; pedicels as long as the flowers, and longer than the small, ovate-acuminate bracts; vex. roundish; leg. smooth.—Alluvial soils, Ill. (Mead), Ark. W. to the R. Mts. St. 2 to 4f high, branches spreading. Lfts. 1 to 2′ by 2 to 4″. Common petiole ½ to 1′ long. Fls. bluish purple, 3″ long, 15 to 30 in the very canescent racemes. Jn.

3 **P. subacaùlis** Torr. & Gray. *Nearly acaulescent, hirsute;* lvs. 7-foliate on very long petioles; lfts. obovate-oblong; fls. in dense, egg-shaped racemes; cal. much shorter than the cor.—Tenn., near Nashville (Dr. Roam in N. Am. Flora). Lvs. and flower-stalks almost radical, 6 to 10′ long; lfts. about 1′ long.

4 **P. lupinellus** Mx. *St. slender, glabrous;* lvs. 5 to 7-foliate; lfts. linear-filiform; rac. longer than the lvs., many-flowered; pod incurved at base, recurved at apex, so as to simulate the letter S.—Pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. about 2f high. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long. Fls. as large as in P. floribunda. May, Jn.

5 **P. variegàta** Nutt. Virgate, smoothish; lvs. 1-foliate, remote; lfts. linear (the lower rarely 3-foliate and oblong); ped. shorter than the lvs.; spikes rather dense-flowered.—Near St. Mary's, Ga. St. about 2f high. Lfts. 2 to 4′ by 2 to 4″. Fls. pale violet.

6 **P. stipulàta** Torr & Gr. Nearly glabrous and glandless, ascending; lvs. pinnately 3-foliate, lfts. elliptic-ovate, obtuse, mucronate; stip. (large) ovate; ped. as long as the lvs.; spikes capitate.—Falls of the Ohio (Jones in N. Am. Flora). Sts. branched from the base. The large stipules are remarkable, resembling those of the red clover.

7 **P. Melilotoïdes** Mx. Virgate, minutely pubescent; lvs. 3-foliate, lfts. oblong-lanceolate, rather obtuse, on very short petioles, more or less glandular; stip. lanceolate; spike oblong, at length elongated, on virgate peduncles; pods orbicular, transversely wrinkled.—Dry soils, S. and W. Sts. Slender, branched, erect, 2f high. Lfts. 2 to 2½′ long, ¼ as wide. Ped. 6 to 10′ long. May—Jl. (P. eglandulosa Ell.)

8 **P. Onobrychis** Nutt. Pubescent; lfts. ovate-acuminate; rac. elongated; cal. much shorter than cor., teeth small, obtuse, equal; leg. ovate, transversely wrinkled.—Low grounds and thickets, W. States. St. rigidly erect, nearly simple, 3 to 5f high. Lfts. 2 to 4′ long, nearly ½ as wide. Fls. small, pedicellate, blue. Pods exceeding the calyx, rostrate. Jn., Jl.

9 **P. multijuga** Ell. Lfts. numerous, oblong-lanceolate, obtuse; spikes oblong; cal. villous, teeth very long; bracts small.—In the upper country, Ga. (Elliott), S. Car. (Darby). St. stout, furrowed 1 to 2f high, nearly smooth. Fls. violet. Lfts. 9 or 10 pairs. May, Jn.

33. GLOTTID'IUM, Desv. (Gr. *γλῶττα*, tongue; alluding to the singular structure of the pods.) Calyx campanulate, truncated, minutely 5-toothed; vexillum reniform, broader than long; legume elliptic-oblong, compressed, pointed at each end; valves double, the inner membranous, inclosing the seeds after the outer have fallen away; seeds 1 or 2.—① Glabrous. Lvs. abruptly pinnate. Fls. small, yellow.

G. Floridànum DC. In waste and damp soils, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. St. tall and rank (4 to 10f). Lfts. 30 to 50, linear-oblong, obtuse, mucronate, 6 to 18″ long. Fls. about a third as large as in Sesbania, in slender rac. Pods 18″ by 6″, appearing after the opening of the outer valve, as tongue and lips. Seeds bean-shaped.

34. SESBA'NIA, Pers. Calyx campanulate, subequally 5-toothed; vexillum longer than the obtuse keel, the claw appended; legume very long and slender, linear, closed between the seeds.—Shrubs or herbs, with abruptly pinnate lvs., caducous stip. and bracteoles, and yellowish flowers.

S. macrocàrpa Muhl. Herb annual, glabrous; lfts. 30 to 50, oblong-linear, obtuse, mucronate; rac. about 2-flowered, shorter, but the legumes twice longer than the lvs.—Damp grounds, S. Car. to Fla. and La. St. tall (2 to 8f). Lvs. 6 to 10′ long, the lfts. 6 to 9″, glaucous beneath. The extremely slender leg. nearly a foot long, with a bordered margin are very singular. Aug.—Oct.

35. AMOR'PHA, L. LEAD PLANT. (Gr. *a*, privative, *μορφή*, form; alluding to the deficiencies of the corolla.) Calyx subcampanulate, 5-cleft; vexillum concave, unguiculate, erect; wings and keel none; stamens exserted; legume oblong, somewhat curved at the point, scabrous with glandular points, 1 to 2-seeded.—Shrubs or half shrubby American plants. Lvs. unequally pinnate, punctate. Fls. bluish white, in virgate racemes.

* Leaves stalked (*i. e.*, the lowest lfts. remote from stem).....No. 1
* Leaves sessile,—lfts. obtuse, not mucronate.....Nos. 2, 3
——Lfts. acute, mucronate.....No. 4

1 **A. fruticòsa** L. Nearly glabrous or somewhat pubescent, shrubby or arborescent; lfts. 9 to 19, oval, petiolulate, very obtuse, the lower pair remote from the stem; cal. teeth obtuse, short, lower one acuminate and rather the longest; leg. 2-seeded.—A shrub or small tree, 6 to 16f high, Wis. to La. and Fla., W. to R.

Mts. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long; lfts. about 1 by ½′, rather remote from each other and from the stem. Petiolules scarcely 2″ long. Spicate rac. terminal, solitary or fascicled, 3 to 4′ long. Vexillum purple, emarginate. May, Jn.

2 **A. glàbra** Desf. *Nearly glabrous*, shrubby; lfts. oblong or elliptical, dotted, petiolulate, the lowest pair close to the stem; fls. subsessile; *cal. teeth short, the 2 upper obtuse, the 3 lower longer*, or nearly equal, villous; sty. hairy towards the base.—Near Wilmington and Newbern, N. Car. Plant 4 to 5f high. Fls. dark blue. Jl. (v. s. in herb. Curtis.) (A. Caroliniana Croom).

3 **A. herbàcea** Walt. *Pubescent and somewhat hoary*, shrubby; *lfts.* 20 to 25 pairs, oblong, *obtuse*, dotted, the lowest pair close to the stem; fls. subsessile; *teeth of the cal. nearly equal*, short; *cor. whitish.*—Pine woods, N. Car. to Fla. Plant 2 to 4f high, grayish. Lvs. 5 to 7′ long; lfts. 6 to 8″ by 3″. Petiolules 1″ long. Spikes many, clustered at top, very downy, 6 to 8′ long. Jn., Jl.

4 **A. canéscens** Nutt. *Suffruticous*, and canescently villous, lfts. small, numerous, crowded, ovate-elliptical, subsessile, *mucronate;* spikes aggregate; fls. subsessile; calyx teeth equal, oval acute; *vex. bright blue;* leg. 1-seeded.—A beautiful species, 2 to 4f high, in dry, sandy soils, Wis. to La. and R. Mts., and is supposed to prefer localities of lead ore. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long; lfts. coriaceous, 16 to 24 pairs, obtuse at base, 4 to 6″ by 1 to 2″. Spikes 2 to 3′ long. Jl., Aug.

36. DA'LEA, L. (In honor of *Thomas Dale*, an English botanist.) Calyx subequally cleft or toothed; petals unguiculate, claws of the wings and keel adnate to the staminate tube half way up; vexillum free, the limb cordate; stamens 10, united into a cleft tube; ovary 2-ovuled; legume inclosed in the calyx, indehiscent, 1-seeded.—Mostly herbaceous and glandular-punctate. Lvs. odd-pinnate. Stipels 0, stip. minute, setaceous. Spikes mostly dense.

D. alopecuroìdes Willd. Glabrous and much branched; lfts. 8 to 14 pairs, linear-oval, obtuse or retuse, punctate beneath; spike pedunculate, oblong-cylindric, terminal, silky-villous; bracts about equaling the acuminate segments of the cal.—① Prairies and bottoms, Ill., Mo., Car. Plant about 2f high, bushy and leafy and pale green. Lfts. not more than 4″ by 1″, sessile, and nearly in mutual contact. Spikes 1 to 2′ long. Vexillum white, wings and keel pale violet. (D. Linnæi Mx. Petalostemon Ph.)

37. PETALOSTE'MON, Mx. (Alluding to the union of the *petals* and *stamens*.) Calyx 5-toothed, nearly equal; petals 5, on filiform claws, 4 of them nearly equal, alternate with the stamens and united with the staminate tube; stamens 5, monadelphous, tube cleft; legume 1-seeded, indehiscent, included in the calyx.—Mostly 4. Lvs. unequally pinnate, exstipellate. Fls. in dense, pedunculate, terminal spikes or heads.

§ PETALOSTEMON proper. Calyx teeth short. Heads not involucrate. Bracts small (a).
a Bracts aristate-pointed, longer than the calyx.....Nos. 1, 2
a Bracts obtuse or acute, not aristate, short.....Nos. 3, 4
§ KUHNISTERA, Lam. Calyx teeth very long, setaceous, plumous, pappus-like. Hds. involucrate, with broad, scale-like bracts.....No. 5

1 **P. cándidum** Mx. Glabrous, erect; lfts. 7 to 9, all sessile, linear-lanceolate, mucronate, glandular beneath; spikes on long peduncles; *bracts* setaceous, *longer than the white petals;* vex. broadly cordate, the other pets. ovate.—A fine-looking plant in dry prairies, S. and W. States. St. 2 to 4f high, sparingly branched, slender. Lfts. 9 to 18″ by 3 to 5″, terminal one largest. Fls. small, white, crowded in dense spikes which are 1 to 3′ long. Jl.

2 **P. violàceum** Mx. Minutely pubescent, erect; lfts. 5, linear, glandular beneath; *spikes* pedunculate, oblong or subglobous, *shorter than the violet petals;* vex. cordate, the other petals oblong, obtuse at base.—A beautiful plant, of similar habits with the last. St. slender, striate, subsimple, 1½ to 2f high. Lfts. about 1′ by 1″, all sessile. Spikes 1 to 8, very dense, ½ to 1½′ long. Petals of a bright violet-purple. Jl., Aug.

3 **P. cárneum** Mx. Glabrous, *erect;* lfts. 5 to 7, lance-linear; *spikes* oblong, *pedunculate;* bracts obovate, somewhat exceeding the short teeth of the glabrous calyx; *pet. oblong,* narrowed at base in the long claws.—Ga. and Fla. Slender, branching, 1 to 2f high; lvs. fascicled in the axils. Lfts. acute, 5 to 8″ long. Spikes 1′ long. Fls. roseate or white. Aug.

4 **P. grácile** Nutt. Glabrous, *decumbent* at base; lfts. 7, lance-linear; *spikes* oblong or cylindrical, *somewhat sessile;* bracts acute, about equaling the short, blunt calyx teeth; petals ovate; vex. broadly cordate.—☉ W. Fla. and Ala. nearly simple, 1 to 2f long, leafy to near the top. Lfts. 3 to 6″ long. Spikes 6 to 12″ long. Fls. white.

5 **P. corymbòsum** Mx. St. corymbously branched; spikes capitate, sessile; bracts broad, colored, the outer leaf-bearing and flowerless; lfts. linear, 5 to 7.—A singularly elegant plant of the pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. Sts. 1 to 2f high, many from one root, each with a corymb at summit. Heads resemble the Compositæ, with red scales and white lance-oblong petals. Sept., Oct.

38. ASTRAG'ALUS, L. Milk Vetch. Calyx 5-toothed; keel of the corolla obtuse; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1); legumes 2-celled by the introflexion of the lower suture.—Herbaceous or suffruticous, with unequally pinnate lvs., and the fls. in spikes or racemes.

§ Legumes straight, cylindric. Flowers ochroleucous.....No. 1
§ Legumes curved, prismatic. Fls. whitish or bluish.....Nos. 2—4
§ Legumes globular, fleshy. Fls. whitish or blue.....No. 5

1 **A. Canadénsis** L. Canescent, erect, diffuse; stip. broad-lanceolate, acuminate; lfts. about 10 pairs, elliptical, obtuse at both ends; the lowest ovate, obtuse; ped. about as long as the lvs., when in fruit shorter; bracts subulate, as long as the cal.; fls. somewhat reflexed; leg. ovate-oblong, terete, suberect, smooth, many-seeded, abrupt at the end and tipped with the permanent style.—♃ River banks, etc., Can. and U. S. St. bushy, about 3f high, very leafy. Fls. greenish-yellow, in dense spikes. Pods ½′ in length, leathery. Jl. Aug.

2 **A. glâber** Mx. Nearly glabrous, erect; stip. minute or 0; lfts. 8 to 11 pairs, oblong-lanceolate or linear, obtuse or emarginate; *spikes loose, much longer than the lvs.; bracts* subulate, *scarcely longer than the pedicels;* leg. flattened, reticulated.—♃ Pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. St. 1 to 2f high. Fls. greenish white. Pods distant, 1½′ long, spreading, incurved, acute at each end. Apr.

3 **A. obcordâtus** Ell. Nearly glabrous, decumbent or assurgent; stip. lanceolate; *lfts.* 7 to 12 pairs, *obcordate* or obovate, ped. about as long as the lvs., few-flowered, fls. pedicellate; *cal. teeth* subulate, *about as long as the tube; leg.* curved, pointed, *strongly reticulated.*—River banks, N. Car. to Fla. Plant low and leafy, ascending 4 to 8′. Fls. blue and white. Pod 1′ in length. Lfts. 3 to 4″ long.

4 **A. distórtus** Torr. & Gr. St. and ped. as in No. 3; stip. ovate; lvs. long-petioled, *lfts. oblong-obovate,* mostly emarginate, 7 to 12 pairs; spikes short; *cal. teeth* triangular-acuminate, *half as long as the tube; leg. smooth, declinate,* curved.—Prairies, W. Ill. (Mead) to Ark. Branches ascending 4 to 6′. Lfts. 3 to 5″ by 1 to 2″. Fls. blue, 6″ long. Pods 1′ long, beaked with the coiled style. Probably a variety of the last.

5 **A. Mexicânus** A. DC. Low, branches decumbent, glabrous; lvs. pedunculate, lfts. 7 to 10 pairs, obovate, emarginate; ped. rather longer than the lvs.; spikes short, 10 to 15-flowered; leg. globular, obtuse, succulent, sweet-tasted.—Prairies, Ill., Mo. to Ark. Plant 3 to 5′ high. Lfts. 2 to 3″ by 1 to 2″. Fls. about 9″ long (yellowish white in h. s.), bluish? Fr. as large as the plum, and "eaten unripe by travelers, raw or cooked."

39. PHA'CA, L. (Gr. φάκη, lentil, from φάγω, to eat.) Calyx 5-toothed, keel obtuse; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1); legume continuous, turgid, 1-celled; placentæ tumid, several-seeded. ♃ Lvs. unequally pinnate. Fls. in axillary, pedunculate raceme. (Differs from Astragalus only in its fruit.)

* Plant densely villous. Flowers greenish yellow.....No. 1
* Plant nearly glabrous. Flowers white or purple.....Nos. 2—4

1 **P. villòsus** Nutt. Low, villous-hirsute, decumbent; lvs. petiolate, lfts. distant, 9 to 15, oval or oblong, the odd one obovate; ped. rather longer than the lvs.; spikes short, somewhat loose; cal. teeth longer than the tube; leg. clothed with long woolly hairs.—Dry sandy fields and woods, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. spreading on the sand, 2 to 3′ long. Lfts. 3 to 4″ by 1 to 2″. Fls. 10 to 15 in a head, 4 to 5″ long. Mar., Apr.

2 **P. neglécta** Torr. & Gr. Erect; lfts. elliptical, 7 to 13 pairs; stip. minute; *rac.* many-flowered, rather loose and *some longer than the lvs.; leg. not stiped, smooth, roundish ovate, much inflated, with a deep groove at the ventral suture.*—By streams and lakes, W. N. Y. to Wis. Plant resembling Astragalus Canadensis, but of fairer and finer look. St. 1 to 2f high, terete. Lfts. 9 to 15″ by 3 to 5″, minutely puberulent beneath. Fls. white, 10 to 20 in a raceme. Pods about ½′ long, with many small sds. Jn., Jl.

3 **P. Robbínsii** Oakes. Erect; lfts. 5 to 11, elliptical, terminal one largest, stip. triangular-ovate; ped. twice longer than lvs.; *rac. short*, ovate; cor. horizontal, twice as long as the cal.; *leg. stiped, oblong, keeled at the ventral suture*, tipped with the recurved, persistent style.—Ledges by rivers and lakes, northern Vt., rare. Plant nearly smooth. St. slender, 8 to 14′ high. Lvs. remote, 2 to 4′ long. Lfts. 4 to 8″ by 1½ to 3″, petiolulate. Rac. surpassing the stem, on ped. 5 to 10′ long, 12 to 18-flowered. Cor. white, about 5″ long. Pods 1′ long, 4 to 8-seeded. May, Jn.

4 **P. astragalìna** DC. *Low, ascending* or nearly stemless; *lfts.* 15 to 21, *oval;* stip. ovate; ped. at length longer than the lvs.; rac. dense, with 8 or 10 *violet-colored fls.;* cal. teeth shorter than tube; leg. pendulous, stiped.—Can. along the St. Lawrence and northward. Sts. 1 to 6′ high.

40. TEPHRO'SIA, L. GOAT'S RUE. CAT-GUT. (Gr. τεφρὸς, ash-colored; from the color of the foliage.) Calyx with 5, nearly equal, subulate teeth; bracteoles 0; vexillum large, orbicular; keel obtuse, cohering with the wings; stamens diadelphous (in the following species) or monadelphous; legume linear, much compressed, many-seeded. —Herbs and shrubs, with unequally pinnate lvs.

§ Flowers large (9 to 10″ long), in a leafy, terminal cluster.....No. 1
§ Flowers small (5 to 6″ long), spicate on long, leafless peduncles.....Nos. 2—4

1 **T. Virginiàna** Pers. Erect, villous; lfts. numerous, oblong, mucronate; rac. terminal, subsessile among the lvs.; leg. falcate, villous.—♃ Plant 1 to 2f high, in dry, sandy soils, Can., Ind., Ill., S. to Fla. St. simple, very leafy. Lfts. 15 to 27, 10 to 13″ by 2 to 3″, straight-veined, odd one oblong-obcordate, petiolules 1″ long. Stip. subulate, deciduous. Fls. as large as those of the locust, in a short, crowded cluster. Cal. very villous. Banner white, keel rose-colored, wings red. Jl.

2 **T. spicàta** Torr & Gr. *Villous with rusty hairs; st. subsimple;* lfts. 9 to 17, oblong-oval or elliptic, mucronate, obtuse or retuse; *ped. very long*, few-flowered; *cal. segm.* subulate, *longer than the tube.*—Common in dry soils, S. States. An unsightly plant. Sts. ascending, 1 to 3f long, flexuous, scarcely branched, tough. Lvs. few, distant; lfts. 1′ long. Ped. 6 to 12 to 18′ long. Fls. purplish red. Jn., Aug.

3 **T. hispídula** Ph. *Minutely hispid or pubescent; sts. dichotomous*, slender, decumbent; *lfts.* 9 to 19, elliptic-oblong, *acute;* ped. several, few-flowered; *cal. segm. not longer than the tube;* pods falcate.—Dry soils, S. States. Sts. 1 to 2f long. Lvs. remote; lfts. 10 to 15″ long, mucronate, sometimes nearly linear. Ped. 3 to 6′ long. Fls. reddish purple. May, Aug.

β. ELEGANS T. & G. Very slender, nearly glabrous; lfts. 11 to 17, narrowly elliptical, acute; ped. filiform; pods nearly straight.—Savannah (Pond). (T. elegans Nutt.)

4 **T. chrysophýlla** Ph. *Soft-pubescent*, prostrate, dichotomous; *lfts.* 5 *to* 9, *oval or obovate*, coriaceous, glabrous above, *silky pubescent beneath*; ped. longer than the lvs.; cal. segm. shorter than the tube.—Ga. (Savannah, Pond) and Fla. St. 1f or more long, clothed with a rusty down. Foliage with a lively tinge of yel-

low. Lfts. about 9″ by 7″, beautifully striate, and wavy at edge. Pods straight (always?) May, Jl.

β. GRACILIOR. Nearly glabrous, slender; lfts. few, oblong (9″ by 3″.) Plant 3 to 9′ long. Pod small (15″ long.) Fls. reddish purple as above.—Covington, La. (Hale.)

41. INDIGO'FERA, L. INDIGO-PLANT. (Lat. *Indigo, fero,* to bear.) Calyx with 5 acute segments; vexillum roundish, emarginate; keel spurred each side, at length reflexed; legume 2-valved, 1 to ∞-seeded. —Herbs or shrubs. Stip. small, distinct from the petiole. Fls. cyanic.

1 I. Caroliniàna Walt. Herb erect, branched; lvs. unequally pinnate; *lfts.* 11 *to* 15, oblong-ovate, petiolulate; rac. slender, longer than the lvs.; *leg.* pendulous, oblong, rugose, veiny, 2-*seeded.*—4 Sandy woods, N. Car. (Dr. Porcher) to Fla. St. 3 to 7f high. Lfts. 9 to 12″ long, obtuse or retuse. Rac. 3 to 6′ long; fls. pedicellate, yellowish-brown. Calyx pubescent, small, with 5 short, subulate teeth. Jl., Sept.

2 I. leptosépala Nutt. Herbs decumbent, strigous, with ashy hairs; lvs. unequally pinnate, *lfts.* 7 *to* 9, obovate-oblong, subsessile, nearly glabrous above; rac. longer than the lvs., fls. nearly sessile; *leg.* linear, reflexed, 6 *to* 9-*seeded.*—Ga. to Ark. St. 2 to 3f long. Fls. pale scarlet. Pods 1½′ long, pointed.

42. ROBIN'IA, L. LOCUST. (In memory of JOHN ROBIN, herbalist to Louis XIV.) Calyx short, campanulate, 5-cleft, the 2 upper segments more or less coherent; vexillum large; alæ obtuse; stamens diadelphous (9 & 1); style bearded inside; legume compressed, elongated, many-seeded.—Trees and shrubs with stipular spines. Lvs. unequally pinnate. Fls. showy, in axillary rac.

1 R. Pseudacácia L. COMMON LOCUST. Branches armed with stipular prickles; lfts. ovate and oblong-ovate; *rac. pendulous, smooth,* as well as the legumes.—Native in Penn. and the more Southern and Western States, and abundantly naturalized in N. Eng. Hight 30 to 80f, with a diam. of 1 to 3 or 4f. The pinnate lvs. have a beautiful symmetry of form, each composed of 8 to 12 pairs of lfts., with one at the end. These are oval, thin, nearly sessile, and very smooth, closing as if in sleep by night. Fls. in numerous, pendulous clusters, diffusing an agreeable fragrance. Pod narrow, flat, with 5 or 6 small, brown seeds. When young the tree is armed with thorns, which disappear in its maturity. Apr., May.—The wood is very hard and durable.

2 R. viscòsa Vent. CLAMMY LOCUST. Stipular spines very short; *branchlets, petioles, and leg. glandular-viscid;* lfts. ovate; rac. crowded, *erect.*—This beautiful tree is native of the Mts. of N. Car. to Ga., where it attains the hight of 40f. The fls. numerous, rose-colored, in erect, axillary clusters, with the thick, dark green foliage, render this tree one of the most brilliant ornaments of the park or the garden. Apr., Jn.

3 R. híspida L. ROSE ACACIA. Stipular spines almost wanting, *shrub mostly hispid;* rac. loose, suberect.—A beautiful shrub, native of the Southern States, much cultivated in gardens for the sake of its numerous, large, deep rose-colored and very showy fls. Height 3 to 5 or 8f. Lfts. 5 or 6 pairs, broadly oval. Fls. inodorous, twice larger than those of the common locust.

43. COLU'TEA, L. BLADDER SENNA. Calyx 5-toothed; vexillum with 2 callosities, expanded, larger than the obtuse carina; stigma lateral, under the hooked summit of the style, which is longitudinally bearded on the back side; legume inflated, scarious. Shrubs with unequally pinnate lvs.

C. arboréscens L. Lfts. elliptical, retuse; vex. shortly gibbous behind.—A hardy, free-flowering shrub, native of Italy, &c., growing almost alone on the summits of Mt. Vesuvius. Sts. 8 to 12f high. Lfts. about 9. Fls. large, yellow,

with a broadly expanded banner. In medicine the leaves are used instead of senna. Jn.—Aug. †

44. WISTA'RIA, Nutt. (In memory of *Caspar Wistar, M.D.*, President of Am. Phil. Soc.) Calyx bilabiate, upper lip emarginate, the lower one 3 subequal teeth; vexillum with 2 callosities ascending the claw and separating above; wings and keel falcate, the former adhering at top; legume torulous; seeds many, reniform.—Twining, shrubby plants, with pinnate lvs. Rac. large, with large, colored bracts. Fls. lilac-colored.

1 W. frutéscens DC. Sts. pubescent when young, at length glabrous; lfts. 9 to 13, ovate or elliptic-lanceolate, acute, subpubescent; wings with 2 auricles at base; ova. glabrous.—An ornamental, vigorous vine, in rich alluvion, S. & W. States. Sts. several yards long, climbing over bushes, etc. Lfts. 1 to 2′ by ½ to 1′. Fls. nearly as large as those of the sweet pea, numerous, in rac. 3 to 6 or 8′ long, sheathed in very conspicuous bracts. Sds. spotted. Apr., May. † (Glycine frutescens L. Thyosanthus Ell.)

2 W. consequàna Benth. Lfts. 9 to 13, ovate-lanceolate, silky-pubescent; rac. terminal, nodding, loosely many-flowered.—A splendid flowering vine from China. St. of rapid growth, 12f or more in length. Fls. in long, pendulous clusters. May, Jn. †

45. A'PIOS, L. GROUND NUT. (Ἄπιος, the pear; from the form of its tubers.) Calyx campanulate, obscurely bilabiate, the upper lip of 2 very short, rounded teeth, the 2 lateral teeth nearly obsolete, the lower one acute and elongated; keel falcate, pushing back the broad, plicate vexillum at top; ovary sheathed at base.—♃ Twining, smooth. Root bearing edible tubers. Lvs. pinnately 5 to 7-foliate.

A. tuberòsa Ph. St. twining; lvs. pinnate, of 7 ovate-lanceolate lfts.; rac. shorter than the lvs.—Thickets and shady woods, Can. and U. S., twining about other plants. St. round, 2 to 4f in length. Lvs. rather numerous, each consisting of 3 (rarely 2) pairs of leaflets and an odd terminal one. These are ovate, narrow, more or less pointed, smooth, on short pedicels. Rac. axillary, solitary, 1 to 3′ long, crowded. Fls. dark purple. To the root are appended oval, fleshy tubers, which are very nutritious, and would perhaps be cultivated had we not the potato. Jl., Aug. (Glycine Apios L.)

46. VIG'NA, Savi. (In memory of *Dominic Vigna*, Commentator on Theophrastus.) Calyx of 4 lobes, the upper twice broader, the lower longer; vexillum broad with 2 callosities near the base of the limb; keel not twisted; stigma lateral; legume terete; seeds not compressed.—Twining herbs. Lvs. pinnately trifoliate.

V. hirsùta Feay. Plant hirsute, the stem retrorsely so; cal. with 1 bractlet at base, segm. all acute, the lower acuminate; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, pointed.—Rice field dams, Savannah (Feay), swamps, N. Orleans (Hale). Sts. scrambling over bushes, many feet long, slender. Lfts. 2 to 3′ by ½ to 1′, with scattered, appressed hairs both sides, and minute stipels. Ped. 8 to 12′ long, 3 to 5-flowered at the top. Fls. pale yellow, the banner 6″ long and 9″ broad. Pods 2′ long, with 4 to 6 large, black, polyhedral seeds. Oct., Nov. (V. glabra Savi? Dolichos luteolus Ell.)

47. RHYNCHO'SIA, DC. (Gr. ῥύγχος, a beak; in reference to the projecting keel.) Calyx somewhat bilabiate, or 4-parted, with the upper segm. 2 cleft; vexillum without callosities; keel falcate; style glabrous; legume oblique, short, compressed, 1 to 2-seeded; seeds carunculate.—♃ Erect, or twining. Lvs, resinous-dotted beneath, pinnately 3-foliate, sometimes reduced to a single leaflet. Fls. yellow.

§ RHYNCHOSIA proper. Calyx segments subulate, the lower much the longest, shorter than the corolla. Fls. in slender racemes.....No. 1
§ ARCYPHYLLUM, Ell. Calyx persistent, leafy, segments nearly equal, as long as the corolla. Lvs. coriaceous, rugose. Fls. fascicled or racemed.....Nos. 2—4
§ PITCHERIA, Nutt. Calyx segments lance-subulate, the upper rather the longer, shorter than the corolla. Fls. axillary, subsolitary.....No. 5

1 **R. mínima** DC. Scrambling, puberulent; lfts. membranous, rhomboidal, acute with a large angle; rac. much longer than the lvs., about 12-flowered; fls. small, remote, reflexed.—Along rivers, S. Car. to Fla. and La. A delicate vine, several feet in length. Lfts. not rugose, 6 to 9″ square, petiole hardly 1′ long. Rac. axillary, about 6′ long. Pods ½′ long, mucronate.

2 **R. volùbilis.** Twining, pubescent; lvs. 3-foliate, lfts. broadly oval or orbicular, somewhat rhomboidal, obtuse or acute; rac. few (3 to 10)-flowered, pedunculate; cal. segm. ovate-lanceolate, cuspidate.—Dry woods, Ga. (Miss Keen), to La. (Hale). Sts. 2 to 4f long, square, especially downy on the angles. Lower lvs. sometimes? monophyllus; lfts. smaller than in No. 3. Sep. becoming quite large in fruit. (R. difformis DC. and R. latifolia Nutt.)

3 **R. simplicifòlia.** Dwarfish, pubescent, erect; lvs. reduced to a single leaflet orbicular or reniform, obtuse.—Dry sandy woods, S. Car. to Fla. and La. St. angular, 1 to 3′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ broad, very veiny and rugous. Fls. small, in one or more dense tufts. Pods ovate-oblong, 7″ in length. Apr., May. (R. tomentosa, *a.* T. & G.)

4 **R. erécta** DC. Tall, erect, velvety-pubescent; lvs. 3-foliate, lfts. elliptic or oval, acute, terminal one sometimes roundish; fls. fascicled or racemed, axillary and terminal; cal. segm. parted almost to the base, lance-ovate to lance-linear.—Dry soils, Md. to Fla. Sts. about 6-angled, 2—5f high. The lowest leaf or lvs. sometimes monophyllous. Lfts. about as large as in No. 3. Rac. 1 to 3′ long. (3 to 7′ Ell. in Glycine mollissima.)—The leaflets are sometimes strikingly variegated with lines of black dots along the veins above. (R. tomentosa, var. Tor. & Gr. G. tomentosa, var. Mx.

5 **R. galactoìdes.** Erect, rigid, with many simple, angular, pubescent branches; lvs. trifoliate, lfts. (small) coriaceous, elliptic or oval, margins reflexed, under surface with numerous resinous atoms; pedicels about equaling the petioles, half as long as the fls.—Ala. and W. Fla. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lfts. 6 to 9″ by 3 to 6″, those of the virgate branches much smaller. Fls. yellow.

48. PHASE`OLUS, L. KIDNEY BEAN. (Lat. *phaselus*, a little boat; from the form of the pods.) Calyx subbilabiate, upper lip 2-toothed, lower 3-toothed; keel with the stamens and style spirally twisted; legume compressed and falcate, or cylindric, many-seeded; seeds compressed, reniform.—Herbaceous, twining or trailing. Lvs. pinnately trifoliate; lfts. stipellate.

Native species—Fls. racemed. Pods falcate.....No. 1
—Fls. 1 or few in a head. Pods straight.....Nos. 2—4
Exotic.—Stems climbing.....Nos. 5—7
—Stems erect, bushy.....No. 8

1 **P. perénnis** Walt. WILD BEAN VINE. Twining, pubescent; rac. paniculate, mostly in pairs, axillary; lfts. ovate, acuminate, 3-veined; leg. pendulous, falcate, broad-mucronate.—♃ A slender, twining vine, in dry woods, Can. and U. S., common. St. 4 to 7f long, somewhat branching. Lfts. 1½ to 3½′ long, ¾ to equal width; terminal one often subcordate, lateral ones unequally enlarged at base outside, under surface scabrous. Rac. 1 to 3 together, 6 to 12′ long, loose, often unfruitful. Cor. purple and violet. Leg. about 2′ long, ½′ wide, with compressed, reniform, dark purple seeds. Jl., Aug.

2 **P. diversifòlius** Pers. St. prostrate, diffuse, scabrous with recurved hairs; *lfts. angular, 2 to 3-lobed or entire;* ped. longer than the leaf, few-flowered, lower tooth of the calyx longer than the tube; leg. pubescent, broadly-linear, cylindric.—(2) A creeping or climbing plant, 3 to 5f long, on sandy shores and prairies, Can. and U. S. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, ¾ as wide, with scattered hairs beneath, often variously and very obtusely lobed. Ped. 2 to 8-flowered, 3 to 6′ long. Cor. purplish. Leg. becomes black when ripe, 5 to 7-seeded. Aug.—Oct.

3 P. hélvolus L. St. slender, twining; *lfts.* between *oblong-ovate and lance-ovate, not lobed;* ped. slender, several times longer than the lvs., few-flowered; leg. straight, cylindric, 8 to 10-seeded.—*U* Sandy fields, N. Y. to Fla. and La. St. 3 to 5f long. Lfts. 1 to 2′ by ¼ to 1¼. Ped. 4 to 8′ long, 4 to 7-flowered. Cal. with 2 bracts at base. Cor. purplish, vexillum large, roundish. Leg. 2 to 3′ long, very narrow, subfalcate. Aug., Sept. (Strophostylis pedunculàris Ell.)

4 P. pauciflòrus Benth. St. slender, retrorsely hirsute; *lfts. linear-oblong,* not lobed, as long as the petiole, hirsute and reticulated on both surfaces; stip. subulate; ped. much longer than the lvs.; hds. few-flowered; leg. hirsute, 5 to 8-seeded.—Prairies, Ill. (Mead). Also Ark. and La. St. 2 to 4f long, prostrate. Lfts. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 5″. Pods 1 to 1½′ long, straight and slender. Jl., Aug. (P. leiospermus T. & G.)

5 P. vulgàris L. St. twining; lfts. ovate-acuminate; *rac. solitary, shorter than the lvs.;* pedicels in pairs; cal. as short as its two bracts at base; leg. pendulous, long-mucronate; seed reniform, variously, often brightly colored.—① Native of E. Indies. Universally cultivated in gardens, not only for the mature fruit but for the young pods which constitute that favorite dish, *string beans.* St. 3 to 8f long, twining against the sun. Fls. mostly white. Jl.

6 P. multiflòrus L. SCARLET POLE BEAN. St. twining; lfts. ovate-acute; *rac. solitary, as long as the lvs.;* pedicels opposite; cal. longer than the 2 appressed bracts at base; leg. pendulous; seeds reniform.—① Native of S. America. St. 6 to 10f long, twining against the sun. Fls. scarlet, numerous, and very brilliant. Fr. not so generally admired as the last. Jl.

7 P. lunàtus L. LIMA BEAN. St. twining; lfts. ovate, deltoid, acute; *rac. shorter than the lvs.;* ped. in pairs; cal. longer than its 2 bracts at base; leg. scimetar-shaped, or somewhat lunate; sds. large, much compressed, purplish-white.—Native of E. Indies. St. 6 to 8f long. Fls. small, whitish. Much valued and cultivated. Jl.

8 P. nànus L. BUSH BEAN. St. smooth, very branching, erect; lfts. broad-ovate, acute; cal. shorter than its 2 bracts at base; leg. pendulous, compressed, rugous.—① Native of India. St. 1f high. Fls. white. Seeds white, small, but there are many varieties. Much cultivated. Jn.

49. ERYTHRI'NA, L. (Gr. *ερυθρὸς,* red; from the color of the flower.) Calyx campanulate, tubular, truncate or lobed; vexillum long, lanceolate, with no callosities; wings and keel much smaller; stamens straight, nearly as long as the vexillum; style glabrous; legume torulous.—Trees, shrubs, or herbs, often prickly. Lvs. pinnately trifoliate. Fls. racemed.

1 E. herbàcea L. Glabrous; lfts. rhombic-hastate, with 3 rounded, shallow lobes, petioles, with hero and thero a small hooked prickle; rac. terminal; cal. truncate; leg. dehiscent.—In rich soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. A plant of splendid hues, arising from a thick subterranean rhizome, 3 to 4f high. Sts. simple, purple. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, the petiole twice as long. Fls. numerous, slender, the banner 2′ long, deep scarlet, the keel and wings very small. Sds. scarlet, the size of a small bean. Apr., Jn.

2 E. Crista-gálli L. COCKS-COMB. St. arboreous, unarmed; lfts. ovate or elliptical, coriaceous, the petiole and midvein armed with strong, hooked prickles; cal. short, campanulate, vex. strongly curved.—A handsome flowering shrub or tree, planted at the South. Rac. of many large scarlet flowers, terminal on the branches. Apr., Jn. From Brazil.

50. AMPHICARPÆ'A, Ell. PEA VINE. (Gr. *ἀμφι,* Lat. *ambo,* both, *καρπὸς,* fruit; *i. e.,* two kinds of fructification.) Calyx tubular, campanulate, with 4 or 5 nearly equal segments; petals oblong; vexillum with the sides appressed; stigma capitate; ovary on a sheathed stipe; legume flat, 2 to 4-seeded.—① Slender, twining. Lvs. pinnately

trifoliate. The upper fls. complete, but usually barren, the lower apetalous and fruitful.

1 **A. monoïca** Nutt. St. retrorsely pubescent; lfts. ovate, thin; cauline rac. simple, pendulous; cal. segm. very short, triangular-acuminate; bracts minute.—A very slender vine in woods and thickets, Can. and U. S. St. twining, rough backwards, 4 to 8f in length. Lfts. very thin, 1 to 3′ long, ¾ as wide, lateral ones oblique at base. Rac. axillary, few-flowered. Fls. pale purple. Cauline leg. smoothish, with 3 to 4 dark purple seeds. Radical leg. often subterraneous, with one large, compressed, brown seed. Jl., Sept.

2 **A. Pítcheri** Torr & Gr. St. villous, with ferruginous, spreading hairs; lfts. rhombic-ovate; rac. erect, often branched; cal. segm. lance-subulate, a third of the length of the tube; bracts broad, conspicuous.—Alluvion about N. Orleans and W. La. (Hale). Lfts. rather thick, 2 to 3′ by 1½ to 2′, hirsute both sides. Fls. a little smaller (6″ long); fr. a little larger (16 to 18″ long) than in No. 1. Sds. 3, compressed, purplish-black.

51. GALAC'TIA, L. (Gr. *γάλα*, milk; some species have a milky juice.) Calyx bibracteolate, 4-cleft, the segments of nearly equal length, upper one broadest, entire; pet. oblong; vexillum broadest and incumbent; keel petals slightly cohering at top; legume many-seeded. —Herbs prostrate or twining, sometimes shrubby. Lvs. pinnately compound. Rac. axillary. Fls. cyanic.

§ Leaves pinnate, 7 to 9-foliate. Stems prostrate, twining.....No. 1
§ Leaves pinnately 3-foliate. Stems prostrate, twining.....Nos. 2—4
§ Leaves pinnately 3-foliate. Stems erect or ascending.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **G. Ellióttii** Nutt. Lfts. 7 to 9, coriaceous, elliptic-oblong, obtuse at each end; ped. longer than the lvs., few-flowered at the top; upper sep. (double) broad, ovate, subulate-mucronate.—Ga. (Feay and Pond). Sts. running or climbing many feet. Lfts. 1′ or more long, minutely pubescent beneath. Pods villous, 2′ long, 4 to 6-seeded. Corolla white or rose color, 7″ long. May—Jl.

2 **G. glabélla** Mx. *St. nearly glabrous;* lfts. 3, elliptic-oblong, emarginate at each end, sub-coriaceous, shining above, a little hairy beneath; *rac.* pedunculate, *about the length of the lvs.*, fls. pedicellate.—In arid soils, N. J. to Fla. Sts. 2 to 4f long. Lfts. 10 to 20″ by 5 to 10″, varying in form from elliptic through oblong to ovate. Fls. rather large (7 to 8″ long), reddish-purple, greenish externally. Pods 1½′ long (immature), erect, falcate. Aug.—Sept.

3 **G. móllis** Mx. *St. softly pubescent; lfts. oval,* obtuse, nearly smooth above, softly villous and whitish beneath; *rac. longer than the lvs.*, pedunculate, fasciculate; fls. on very short pedicels; leg. villous.—Dry soils, Md. to Ga. St. several feet long. Lfts. about 1′ long, 8″ wide. Fls. about half as large as in the last. Aug.—Sept.

4 **G. pilòsa** Nutt. *St. retrorsely hirsute;* lfts. 3, oval-oblong, retuse at apex, finely hirsute on both surfaces, paler beneath; *rac. twice or thrice longer than the lvs.*, with scattered, distant fls.—N. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. several feet in length. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, half as wide, petioles 1 to 1½′ long. Fls. a fourth smaller than in No. 2, pale roseate, pedicellate. Pods villous. Jn.—Sept.

5 **G. brachýpoda** Torr. & Gr. St. flexuous, somewhat erect; lfts. 3, oblong or linear-oblong, *odd one petiolulate, petioles longer than* the lfts. or the few-flowered, *stalked rac.*—Pine barrens, W. Fla. Sts. leaning, 2 or more f high. Lfts. 12 to 18″ by 4 to 6″. Fls. purplish, about half as large as in No. 2.

6 **G. sessiliflòra** Torr. & Gr. St. flexuous, erect; lfts. oblong-linear or linear, *odd one subsessile;* petioles longer than the lfts.; *rac. very short, sessile.*—Ala. and W. Fla. Sts. two or more together, 1 to 2f high. Lfts. 12 to 20″ by 3 to 7″, obtuse or emarginate. Faseicles 3 to 6-flowered. Fls. purple. Pods erect, 6 to 8-seeded.

52. DOL'ICHOS, L. (Gr. *δολιχὸς*, long; from the great length of these vines.) Calyx 4-lobed, the upper lobe 2-toothed or entire, vexil-

lum, with 2 or 4 callosities near the base of the limb; stigma terminal, legume compressed, with few oval, compressed seeds.—Twining herbs with pinnately trifoliate lvs.

D. multiflòrus Torr. & Gr. Lfts. large, round-ovate, with a short acumination; rac. about as long as the petioles, dense, many-flowered; upper segm. of the cal. entire, lower longest, lanceolate; leg. broad, 3 to 5-seeded.—River banks, Ga. to La. and Ark. Sts. very long, retrorsely pubescent. Lfts. 2 to 4′ diam., smooth when old. Pods 2′ long, 8″ wide, with an abrupt, incurved beak. Sds. brown, much flattened. Jn., Jl.

β. HALII. St. minutely pubescent; lvs. glabrous; petioles 3 times longer than the few (5 to 8)-flowered rac.—Near N. Orleans (Hale.)

D. sesquipedàlis W. a vine with very long pods, native of the W. Indies, and **D. Cat-iang** W., with two erect pods at top of the peduncle, native of E. Indies, are occasionally seen in cultivation at the South (Feay).

53. CLITO'RIA, L. Calyx bibracteolate, tubular, 5-toothed, segments acuminate; vexillum large, spreading, roundish, emarginate, not spurred; keel smaller than the wings, acute, on long claws; legume linear oblong, torulous, several-seeded.—♃ Mostly twining. Lvs. pinnately 3 to 5-foliate. Fls. very large, solitary or several together.

C. Mariàna L. Glabrous; st. subereet or twining, suffrutieous; lfts. 3, oblong-ovate or lanceolate, obtuse, lateral ones petiolulate; ped. short, 1 to 3-flowered; bracteoles and bracts very short; leg. torulous, 3 to 4-seeded.—Dry soils, N. J. to Fla. St. 1 to 3f long, round, slender, branched. Lfts. rather remote, about 1′ by 6″. Cor. pale purple, 2 to 2½′ in length, calyx ¾′, bracteoles 2″. Jl., Aug.

54. CENTROSE'MA, DC. (Gr. *κέντρον*, a spur, *σῆμα*, a standard; the vexillum spurred.) Sepals lance-linear, slightly united, the lower longest, and with 2 broad bracteoles; vex. very large, with a short spur on the back near the base; keel and stamens much shorter, incurved; legume long, linear, margined and long pointed.—♃ Twining. Lvs. pinnately 3-foliate. Fls. very large. Bracts, bractlets, and calyx striated.

C. Virginiàna Benth. St. very slender; lfts. oblong-ovato to oblong-linear, firm, very veiny, the veins incurved; ped. 1 to 4-flowered bracteoles larger (not longer) than the cal.; pod. veined along the margin.—Dry soils, S. States. Whole plant of firm texture, glabrous and very slender, several feet in length. Banner orbicular, 1¾′ broad, violet blue. Pod 4 to 6′ long, 2 to 3″ wide. Jl., Aug.

ORDER XLVII. ROSACEÆ. ROSEWORTS.

Herbs, shrubs or *trees* with alternate, stipulate lvs. and regular flowers. *Sepals* 5, rarely fewer, united, often reënforced by as many bractlets. *Petals* 5, rarely 0, distinct, inserted on the disk which lines the calyx tube. *Stamens* ∞, rarely few, distinct, inserted with the petals (perigynous). *Ovaries* 1, 2, 5 or ∞, distinct, or often coherent with each other, or immersed in an excavated receptacle (§ 444). *Fruit* a drupe, or achenia, or a dry or juicy etærio (§ 565), or pome. *Seeds* 1 or few in each carpel, anatropous, exalbuminous; *embryo* straight. (Illustr. in figs. 33, 41, 65, 66, 79, 91, 100, 106, 179, 166, 167, 159, 293, 307, 385, 289, 380, 381, 414, 439, 440, 441, 443, 452, 461, 462.)

This order, as here constituted, includes five suborders, and together 87 *genera* and 1000 *species*. A large proportion of these are natives of temperate climates north of the equator.

Properties.—A highly important order, whether we regard its delicious fruit, its medicinal products, or the beauty of its flowers. None of its species (excepting those of the almond tribe) are unwholesome. An astringent principle characterizes the family, residing chiefly in the bark and the roots. The roots of the blackberry have been used in medicine as an astringent; those of the Gillenia, as an emetic; Agrimonia, as a vermifuge. The petals of Rosa damascena yield the well known fragrant oil called *attar of rose*. The almond, peach, &c., abound in prussic acid,

a deadly poison, residing chiefly in the kernels.—Of the Rosaceæ, as ornamental flowering shrubs, it is scarcely necessary to speak, neither of its many delicious fruits, as the Apple, Pear, Quince, Apricot, Peach, Plum, Cherry, Strawberry, Blackberry and Raspberry.

SUBORDERS, TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ SUBORDER I. SANGUISORBEÆ. Carpels 1 (rarely 2—4). Petals 0. Herbs. (a)

a Stamens 1 to 4, style lateral. *Flowers scattered	ALCHEMILLA	1
a Stamens 4, style terminal. Flowers in dense spikes	SANGUISORBA	2
a Stamens ∞, style terminal, stigma fringed. Fls. spicate	POTERIUM	3

§ SUBORDER II. CHRYSOBALANEÆ. Carpel 1, style lateral. Petals 5.

Shrubs	CHRYSOBALANUM.	4

§ SUBORDER III. AMYGDALEÆ. Carpel 1, style terminal. Pet. 5. Trees, &c. (b)

b Stone smooth, globular. Fruit smooth but not glaucous	CERASUS.	5
b Stone smooth, flattened. Fruit glaucous with bloom, or downy	PRUNUS	6
b Stone roughened with pits and furrows.—Fruit pulpy	PERSICA	7
—Fruit dry	AMYGDALUS	8

§ SUBORDER IV. POMEÆ. Carpels 2 to 5, consolidated with the calyx. Fr. a pome. (c)

c Ovary half-superior, 2-carpeled. Leaves very thick, lucid	PHOTINA	9
c Ovary inferior,—Petals bearded. Radicle retracted	ERYOBOTRYA	10
—Petals smooth,—oblong-spatulate	AMELANCHIER	11
—roundish.—Carpels 1-seeded	CRATÆGUS	12
—Carpels 2-seeded	PYRUS	13
—Carpels ∞-seeded	CYDONIA	14

§ SUBORDER V. ROSEÆ. Carpels 2 to 50, free, in an open or closed calyx. (*)

* Tribe 1. ROSIDEÆ. Carp. 1-seeded achenia inclosed in the calyx tube. (d)
* Tribe 2. FRAGARIDEÆ. Carp. 1-seeded. Achenia dry or pulpy in an open calyx. (e)
* Tribe 3. SPIRIDEÆ. Carpels several-seeded follicles in an open calyx. (f)

d Carpels many, in the fleshy calyx. Fls. often double	ROSA.	15
d Carpels 2 only, in the dry, fluted, echinate calyx	AGRIMONIA.	16
e Styles persistent on the dry achenia. Petals 8 or 9	DRYAS.	17
e Styles persistent on the dry achenia. Petals 5	GEUM.	18
e Styles deciduous,—Calyx bractless. Fr. a heap of pulpy achenia	RUBUS.	19
—Calyx bractless. Ach. drylsh. Sepals unequal	DALIBARDA.	20
—Calyx bractless or minutely bracteoled. Sep. equal	WALDSTEINIA.	21
—Calyx bracteolate,—Receptacle pulpy, globular, red.	FRAGARIA.	22
—Recept. spongy, glob. Fls. purple.	COMARUM.	23
—Receptacle dry.—Stamens ∞	POTENTILLA.	24
—Stamens 5	SIBBALDIA.	25
f Follicles 2 to 10-seeded, Petals obovate, cyanic	SPIRÆA.	26
f Follicles 2 to 4-seeded. Petals lance-linear, cyanic	GILLENIA.	27
f Follicles 1-seeded. Petals multiplied, orange-yellow	KERRIA.	28

1. ALCHEMIL'LA, L. LADIES' MANTLE. (The plant is called in Arabic *âlkémelych.*) Calyx 4-toothed, with 4 external bracteoles; petals 0; stamens 1 to 4, carpels (1 to 4) mostly solitary, with the style lateral, stigma capitate; seed suspended.—Herbs with palmate-lobed or incised lvs. and small green fls.

1 A. arvénsis Scop. PARSLEY PIERT. Lvs. incisely 3-lobed or parted, the segments 2 or 3-cleft, pubescent, cuneate at base; fls. axillary, clustered.—ⓘ Waste grounds, E. Va. A worthless weed, so small as to be easily overlooked.

2 A. alpinus L. Lvs. radical, silky beneath, digitately 5 to 7-foliate, segm. oblanceolate, cuneiform at base, incisely serrate at apex; fls. corymbous.—"On the peaks of high mts., Vt. and N. H." (Pursh). But the plant has never been rediscovered there. It is an elegant plant, sometimes cultivated. Common in Eur.

2. SANGUISOR'BA, L. BURNET. SAXIFRAGE. (Lat. *sanguis, sorbere,* to absorb blood; the plant is esteemed a vulnerary.) Calyx tube 4-sided, 2 or 3-bracted at base; limb 4-parted; petals 0; stamens 4, opposite the calyx segments; filaments dilated upward; style 1, filiform; achenium dry, included in the calyx.—Herbs with unequally pinnate lvs. Fls. in dense spikes.

S. Canadénsis L. Glabrous; lfts. oblong, cordate, obtuse, serrate; spikes cylindric, very long; stam. much longer than the cal.—♃ In wet meadows, Brit. Am. to Ga. along the mts., and cultivated in gardens. St. 2 to 3f high, smooth, striate, sparingly branched. Stip. leafy, serrate. Lfts. 2 to 4′ long, ⅓ to ½ as wide, petiolate, mostly stipellate. Spikes 3 to 6′ long, terminating the long, naked branches. Bracteoles 3. Calyx greenish-white, resembling a corolla. Aug.

3. POTE'RIUM, L. BURNET. (Literally [in Lat.] a drinking vessel, and hence a beverage.) Flowers ♂. Calyx tube contracted at the mouth, 3-bracteolate, limb 4-parted, petals 0; stamens 20 to 30; ovaries 2; stigma penicillate; achenia dry, included in the calyx. Herbs with unequally pinnate lvs. Fls. spicate.

P. Sanguisórba L. Herbaceous; st. unarmed, angular, and with the lvs., smooth; lfts. 7 to 11, ovate or roundish, deeply serrate; spikes or heads subglobous, the lower fls. staminate.—♃ Occasionally cultivated as a salad, but is now less valued in medicine than formerly. It is said by Hooker to be native about Lake Huron.

4. CHRYSOBALA'NUS, L. COCOA PLUM. (Gr. *χρυσὸς*, gold, *βάλανος*, acorn; in reference to the yellow fruit.) Calyx 5-cleft; petals 5; stamens about 20, in a single series, ovary solitary, sessile, the style arising from the base; ovules 2, collateral; drupe 1-seeded, with thin pulp. —Shrubs unarmed, with entire, veiny lvs., minute stipules, and terminal panicles.

C. oblongifòlius MX. Lvs. oblong, varying to oblanceolate, subsessile, pedicels and calyx tomentous-hoary; filaments and ovary glabrous; petals sessile; nucleus of the fruit not grooved.—Pine barrens, Ga., Ala. and Fla. A shrub with a slender, prostrate stem or woody rhizome, sending up short branches (8 to 12′), with smooth, coriaceous, subentire lvs., very glossy above, and very strongly veined, acute or obtuse. Fls. quite small, white. Fruit oblong, as large as a plum. May, Jn.

5. CER'ASUS, Juss. CHERRY. (Prunus L.) (Name from *Cerasus*, a town in Pontus, whence originated the garden cherry.) Calyx 5-cleft, regular, deciduous; petals much spreading; stamens 15—20; ovary 2-ovuled; drupe globous, succulent, very smooth, destitute of a glaucous bloom; stone subglobous, smooth, with no border.—Trees or shrubs. Lvs. conduplicate (folded) in vernation.

§ Leaves evergreen. Racemes axillary, bractless.....No. 1
§ Leaves deciduous.—Racemes leafy at base.....Nos. 2, 3
—Umbels lateral, leafless,—Native.....Nos. 4, 5
—Exotic.....Nos. 6, 7

1 **C. Caroliniàna** MX. CHERRY LAUREL. Lvs. oblong-oblanceolate, acuminate, on short petioles, entire, coriaceous; fls. small, in numerous, dense racemes shorter than the lvs.; drupes persistent.—Along rivers, S. Car. to Fla. and La., and much cultivated. A small, beautiful evergreen tree, 30 to 50f high. Lvs. about 2½′ by 1′, glabrous, shining above. Drupes black, juiceless, 4″ long. They are considered poisonous as well as the leaves. In gardens this tree is trimmed into the semblance of walls, domes, arbors, and all manner of fantastic forms.

2 **C. serotìna** DC. BLACK or WILD CHERRY. Lvs. firm, oval-oblong or elliptic, acuminate, smooth, shining above, *unequally glandular-serrate;* petioles with 2 to 4 glands; rac. spreading, elongated.—A large forest tree throughout the U. S. Trunk 50 to 80f high, of uniform size and undivided to the height of 20 to 30f, 2 to 4f diam. Bark black and rough. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, ½ as wide. In May and June it puts forth numerous cylindric clusters of white fls. Fruit nearly black when mature, bitterish, yet pleasant to the taste, and is greedily devoured by birds. The wood, extensively used in cabinet work, is compact, fine-grained, and receives a high polish. The bark is tonic, with a strong, bitter taste.

3 **C. Virginiàna** DC. CHOKE CHERRY. Lvs. smooth, oval or obovate, short-pointed, thin, *not shining, with sharp, subulate serratures,* veins bearded on each

side toward the base; petiole with 2 glands; rac. lax, short, spreading; petals orbicular.—A small tree or shrub, 5 to 20f high, in woods and hedges. Bark grayish. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 2′ wide, with a short, abrupt acumination. Fls. appearing in May. Fruit (cherries) abundant, of a dark-red color, very astringent to the taste, yet on the whole agreeable.

4 C. púmila Mx. SAND CHERRY. *Lvs. oblanceolate or obovate, acute*, subserrate, smooth, *paler beneath;* umbels few-flowered, sessile, drupe ovoid. A small trailing shrub, in gravelly soils. Can. and U. S. Branches ascending, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ⅓ as wide, very acute at each end. Fls. white, 3, 4 or 5 in each umbel, the pedicels smooth, 1′ in length. Fruit small, dark red, acid but agreeable to the taste. May. (Prunus depressa Ph.)

5 C. Pennsylvánica Ait. WILD RED CHERRY. *Lvs. oblong-ovate, acuminate*, finely serrate, membranous, *smooth;* umbels corymbous, with elongated pedicels; drupe small, ovoid-subglobous.—A small tree, common in woods and thickets in the Northern States. The trunk rarely exceeds 25f in height, with a diam. of 6 to 8′. Bark smooth, reddish brown. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, ½ as wide, the fine teeth mostly glandular, apex tapering to a long acumination. Fls. white, on long (2½′) slender pedicels collected into a sort of umbel. Fruit red, very acid.—This tree is of rapid growth, and quickly succeeds a forest clearing, if neglected. May. (Prunus borealis Ph.)

6 C. A`vium Mœnch. DUKE CHERRY. OX-HEART. ENGLISH CHERRY. BIGAREAU, &c. Branches erect or ascending; *lvs. oblong-obovate, acuminate, hairy beneath;* umbels sossile, with rather long pedicels; drupe ovoid globous, subcordate at baso.—Cultivated in gardens, fields, &c., common. Trunk 20 to 50f in height, with an oblong or pyramidal head. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, ½ as wide, on petioles 1 to 2′ long, often with 2 glands. Fls. expanding with the leaves, white. Drupes various shades of red, firm but juicy. May.—About 75 varieties are published in American catalogues. ‡

7 C. vulgàris Mill. SOUR CHERRY. LARGE RED. MORELLO, &c. Branches spreading; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acute at apex, narrowed at base, nearly smooth;* umbels subsessile, with short pedicels; drupes globous.—A smaller tree than the preceding, much cultivated. Trunk 15 to 20f high, with a roundish, compact head. Branches slender. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, unequally serrate, on petioles ¼ as long, with 2 glands. Fls. white, expanding sooner than the leaves, 2 or 3 from each bud, on pedicels ⅔′ long. Fr. large, various shades of red, acid or subacid. Apr.—More than 50 varieties are enumerated. ‡ (Prunus Cerasus L.)

6. PRU'NUS, Tourn. PLUM, APRICOT. Calyx 5-cleft, regular, deciduous; petals much spreading; stamens 15 to 30; ovary 2-ovuled; drupe ovate, fleshy, generally clothed with a glaucous bloom or with a soft pubescence; nucleus compressed, smooth.—Small trees or shrubs. Lvs. convolute in vernation. Fls. white, in simple umbels from lateral buds, mostly preceding the lvs.

§ Drupe downy; stone furrowed at edges. Lvs. acuminate.....Nos. 8, 9
§ Drupe glabrous—umbels 1 or 2-flowered. Lvs. acute.....Nos. 5—7
—umbels 2 to 5-flowered.—Lvs. rather acute.....Nos. 2—4
—Lvs. acuminate.....No. 1

1 P. Americàna Marsh. RED PLUM. YELLOW PLUM. Somewhat thorny; lvs. oblong-oval and obovate, abruptly and strongly acuminate, doubly serrate; drupes roundish oval, reddish orange, with a thick, coriaceous skin.—Hedges and low woods, U. S. and Can., often cultivated for its sweet and pleasant fruit, which is about the size of the Damson. Shrub 10 to 15f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, petioles ¼ to ½′ long, mostly with 2 glands at the summit. Fls. preceding the lvs., 3 to 4 in each of the numerous umbels, white. Drupes nearly destitute of bloom, ripe in Aug. Flowers in May. ‡ (Cerasus nigra Loisel.)

2 P. marítima Wang. BEACH PLUM. *Lvs. oval or obovate*, slightly acuminate, *sharply serrate; petioles with 2 glands;* umbels few-flowered; pedicels short, pubescent; fr. nearly round.—A small shrub abundant on the sea-beach, particularly on Plum Island, at the mouth of Merrimac River. Very branching. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, downy-canescent beneath when young, becoming at length nearly

smooth. Fls. white, 2 to 5 in each of the numerous umbels. Fr. globular, eatable, red or purple, little inferior in size to the common garden plum. Ripe in Aug., Sept. Fl. in May. (P. littoralis Bw.)

3 P. umbellàta Ell. *Lvs. lanceolate or lance-oval,* acute or barely acuminate, *obscurely serrulate; petioles glandless; umbels 3 to 5-flowered;* fr. oval, small, glaucous, red.—Dry soils, in copses, etc., Savannah (Fcay, Pond) to Bainbridge, Ga. and Fla. A small, bushy tree, scarcely thorny. The flowers bloom and decay before the lvs. appear. Lvs. small (about 18″ by 9″), downy all over or often glabrous, with 1 or 2 glands, if any, on the margin near the base. Drupes pleasantly acid and much used, ripe in Jl. and Aug. Fl. in Mar.

4 P. Chícasa Mx. CHICKASAW PLUM. Branches spinous; lvs. oblong-lanceolate or oblanceolate, *glandular serrulate, with the glands pellucid, not at all acuminate,* nearly smooth; *umbels 2 to 3-flowered,* pedicels short, smooth; drupe globous.—A fine fruit shrub, native of Ark., &c., often cultivated. Height 8 to 12f, with a bushy head. Lvs. 1 to 2′, petioles about ¼, long. Fls. small, white, expanding with the lvs., in Apr. Fr. red or yellowish-red, tender and succulent, ripe in Jl. There are several varieties. ‡ (Cerasus, DC.)

5 P. spinòsa L. BLACK THORN. SLOE. *Branches thorny; fls. solitary;* cal. campanulate, lobes obtuse, longer than the tube; lvs. pubescent beneath, obovate-elliptical, varying to ovate, sharply and doubly dentate; drupe globous.—Hedge rows and cultivated grounds, Penn. (Pursh.) A thorny shrub 12 to 15f high, native of Europe. §—Some botanists regard the next two numbers as varieties of this, altered by cultivation.

6 P. insitítia L. WILD BULLACE. PLUM. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate or oblanceolate, tapering to the petiole, acute, serrate, *pubescent-villous beneath;* branches somewhat spiny; *fls. generally in pairs;* cal. segm. entire, obtuse; pet. obovate; fr. globular.—Tree 15 to 20f high, sparingly naturalized. Lvs. 1 to 1½′ long, with short petioles. Petals white. Fr. black, covered with a yellowish bloom. §.

7 P. doméstica L. COMMON GARDEN PLUM. DAMSON PLUM. *Branches unarmed;* lvs. oval or ovate-lanceolate, acute; *pedicels nearly solitary;* drupe globous, oval, ovoid and obovoid.—This long cultivated tree or shrub is said to be a native of Italy. It rarely exceeds 15f in height. Lvs. quite variable in form, 1 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, sometimes obtuse, on petioles about 1′ in length. Fls. white, generally but one from a bud, expanding while the lvs. are but half grown, in Apr. and May. Fr. black, varying through many colors to white, covered with a rich glaucous bloom, ripe in Aug. About 150 varieties are published in the catalogues of American gardeners. ‡.

8 P. Armeniàca Willd. APRICOT. Lvs. broadly ovate, acuminate, subcordate at base, denticulate; *stip. palmate; fls.* sessile, subsolitary, preceding the lvs.; drupe somewhat compressed, subglobous, large.—Occasionally cultivated in gardens, &c. Tree 10—15f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, smooth, petioles nearly 2′ long, with several glands. Fls. white. Apr. Fr. purplish-yellow, &c., 1 to 2′ diam.; ripe Jl. Aug. There are about 20 varieties. ‡

9 P. dasycárpa Ehrh. BLACK APRICOT. Lvs. ovate, acuminate, doubly serrate; petioles with 1 or 2 glands; *fls. pedicellate;* drupe subglobous.—This species is from Siberia.—The tree or shrub is about the size of the last, hardy and thrifty. Lvs. smooth above, pubescent on the veins beneath, 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, on petioles near 1′ long. Fls. white, preceding the lvs., distinctly pedicellate. Fr. dark purple when mature, in July. Fls. Apr. ‡ Neither species is yet common.

7. PER'SICA, Tourn. PEACH. NECTARINE. (Named from *Persia,* its native country.) Calyx 5-cleft, tubular-campanulate, deciduous; petals 5; drupe fleshy, tomentous or smooth; nucleus somewhat compressed, ovate, acute, rugosely furrowed and perforated on the surface. —Small trees. Lvs. conduplicate in vernation.

P. vulgàris Mill. PEACH. Lvs. lanceolate, serrate, with all the serratures acute; fls. solitary, subsessile, preceding the lvs.; *drupe tomentous.*—Tree or shrub, 8 to 15f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, ¼ as wide, smooth, petioles short, with

1 or 2 glands. Fls. rose-color, with the odor of prussic acid. Fr. large, 1 to 2½′ diam., yellowish, tinged with purple, densely tomentous.—About 200 varieties of this delicious fruit are named and described in the catalogues of American nurserymen. The double-flowered peach is a highly ornamental variety, blossoming in Apr. and May, but fruitless.

β. LÆVIS. NECTARINE. *Drupe glabrous.*—Closely resembles the peach in form, foliage, and fls. The fr. is 1 to 3′ diam., smooth, yellow, purple, red, &c. Of its numerous (about 25) subvarieties about a fourth are *cling-stones*—flesh adhering to the stone, and the remainder *free-stones* or *clear-stones*—flesh free or separating from the stone. ‡

8. AMYG'DALUS, Willd. ALMOND. Calyx 5-cleft, campanulate, deciduous; petals 5: drupes not fleshy, compressed: nucleus perforate and furrowed, ovate, compressed, one edge acute, the other broad, obtuse.—Trees or shrubs. Lvs. conduplicate in vernation.

1 A. commùnis Willd. *Lvs. lanceolate, serrate,* with the lower serratures glandular; fls. sessile, in pairs, appearing before the lvs.—From Barbary. Scarcely cultivated in this country for the fruit, which we receive mostly from S. Europe. A double-flowered variety is highly ornamental in shrubberies. †

2 A. nàna Ait. DWARF SINGLE-FLOWERING ALMOND. *Lvs. ovate,* attenuate at base, *simply and finely serrate;* fls. subsessile, appearing before the lvs.—A very ornamental shrub from Russia. Height about 3f, branching. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, ½ as wide, smooth, acuminate at each end. Fls. numerous. Petals oblong, obtuse, roseate, often double. May, Jn. †

3 A. púmila Ait. DWARF DOUBLE-FLOWERING ALMOND. *Lvs. lanceolate, doubly serrate; fls. pedicellate.*—Native of China. A low shrub, highly ornamental, common in cultivation. Sts. 2 to 3f high, branching. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by ½ to 1′, acute at each end, smooth. Fls. very numerous, clothing the whole shrub in their roseate hue, while the lvs. are yet small. May, Jn. †

9. PHOTIN'IA, Lindl. (Gr. φῶς, φωτὸς, light; on account of its brilliant leaves.) Calyx 5-toothed; petals reflexed; ovary villous, 2-carpeled, half-superior styles glabrous; fruit included in the fleshy calyx; testa cartilaginous.—Elegant shrubs or trees, with coriaceous, persistent lvs. Panicles terminal.

1 P. arbutifòlia Lindl. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute, distinctly serrate; *pedicels shorter than the cal.*—California. Height 10 to 20f. Lvs. dark, shining green, very rigid, revolute at edge. Fls. small, numerous, white.

2 P. serrulàta Lindl. Lvs. oblong, acute, serrulate; *pedicels longer than calyx.*—China. Lvs. very smooth and shining. Fls. small, white. Both are hardy at the South.

10. ERIOBO'TRYA, Lindl. LOQUAT. (Gr. ἔριον, wool, βότρυς, a cluster of grapes; alluding to its villous flowers.) Calyx woolly, of 5 obtuse teeth; petals bearded; stamens erect, as long as the sepals; styles 5, filiform, included, hairy; pome 3 to 5-celled, closed; chalaza none; radicle retracted within the cotyledons.—Shrubs or trees, with persistent lvs.

E. Japónica Lindl. Lvs. lanceolate, wavy, and serrate; fls. in terminal, woolly racemes, with very short pedicels; fr. oval or roundish.—Cultivated and hardy at the South. Fls. small (3″ diam.), white. Fr. about the size of the gooseberry, bright yellow, and agreeable in taste, ripe early. † Japan.

11. AMELAN'CHIER, Medic. SHAD-FLOWER. WILD SERVICE. (Fr. *Amelancier*, the popular name of A. vulgaris.) Calyx 5-cleft, petals 5, oblong-obovate or oblanceolate; stamens short; styles 5, somewhat united at base; pome 3 to 5-celled, cells partially divided, 2-seeded.—Small trees or shrubs. Lvs. simple, serrate. Fls. racemous, white.

A. Canadénsis Torr. & Gr. Lvs. oval or oblong-ovate often cordate at base,

acuminate or cuspidate or mucronate, sharply serrate, smooth; rac. loose, elongated; segm. of the cal. triangular-lanceolate, nearly as long as the tube; petals linear-oblong or oblanceolate; fr. purplish, globous.—A small tree or shrub, found in woods, U. S. and Brit. Am., rarely exceeding 35f in height. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, downy-tomentous when young, at length very smooth on both sides, very acute and finely serrate. Fls. large, white, in terminal racemes, appearing in early spring, rendering the tree quite conspicuous in the yet naked forest. Fruit pleasant to the taste, ripening in June. (Pyrus Botryapium L. f.)

β. OBLONGIFÒLIA T. & G. Shrubby; lvs. oblong-oval, mucronate, and with small, sharp serratures; rac. and flowers smaller; pet. oblong-obovate, thrice longer than the calyx. (A. ovalis Hook.)

γ. ROTUNDIFÒLIA T. & G. Lvs. broad-oval; petals linear-oblong. Shrub 10 to 20f high. (Pyrus ovalis Willd.)

δ. ALNIFÒLIA T. & G. Shrubby or arborescent; lvs. orbicular-oval, rounded or retuse at each end, serrate only near the apex; pet. linear-oblong; stam. very short. (Aronia alnifolia Nutt.)

ε. OLIGOCARPA T. & G. Shrubby; lvs. mostly glabrous from the first, elliptic-oblong, cuspidate; rac. 2 to 4-flowered, pet. obovate-oblong.—Mountain swamps, N. H., N. Y. and northward.

12. CRATÆ'GUS, L. THORN. HAWTHORN. (Gr. *κράτος*, strength; on account of the firmness of the wood.) Calyx urceolate, limb 5-cleft; petals 5; stamens ∞; ovaries 1 to 5, with as many styles; pome fleshy, containing 1 to 5 bony, 1-seeded carpels, and crowned at the summit by the persistent calyx and disk.—Trees or shrubs, armed with thorns. Lvs. simple, often lobed. Bracts subulate, deciduous, mostly glandular. Fls. corymbous.

§ Corymbs 6 to 30-flowered, appearing with the leaves. (a)
a Villous or pubescent. Lvs. plicate or sulcate along the veins..... Nos. 1, 2
a Pubescent. Lvs. plain, not at all plicate, cleft or not..... Nos. 3, 4
a Glabrous throughout.—Lvs. abrupt at base, lobed, petioled..... Nos. 5—7
—Lvs. attenuate at base, seldom lobed..... Nos. 8, 9
§ Corymbs 1 to 6-flowered,—appearing before the downy leaves..... No. 10
—appearing with the leaves,—pubescent..... No. 11
—glabrous..... Nos. 12, 13

1 C. tomentòsa L. BLACK THORN. *Lvs. broad-ovate or oval, abrupt at base*, the margin doubly and sharply serrate or *cut into many small lobes*, villous or pubescent when young as well as the petioles and compound corymbs of large fls., veins prominent beneath, sulcate above; fruit rather large (8 to 9″ diam.) oval or globular, 5-carpeled, 2 to 5-seeded, crimson, tinged yellowish.—Can. to Ky. and Car. Mts. A large shrub or tree 15 to 25f high. Lvs. half grown with the handsome white fls., finally 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′. Fl. Apr., May. Fr. Jl. Aug.

β. PLICÀTA. Lvs. smaller, nearly glabrous and strongly plicate. Vt. (T. & G.), N. H. and N. Y.

γ. PYRIFÒLIA Ait. Lvs. ovate-elliptic or oval, acute at base, and with the slender petioles and corymbs thinly pubescent, plicate, sharply toothed and slightly cut-lobed. Styles mostly 3.—Mich. to Iowa.

δ. FLABELLATA Bosc. Lvs. roundish-cuneiform or somewhat fanshaped, glabrous, dentate and cut-lobed above; corymbs and bracts pubescent, glandular.—Ill., Iowa.

ε. MÓLLIS Gray. Lvs. large, softly villous, subcordate, with the margin quite conspicuously, many (9 to 13)-lobed; corymbs canescently villous; fruit downy when young.—Ohio to Iowa.

2 C. punctâta Jacq. *Lvs. cuneiform-obovate*, doubly and often incisely serrate, *entire at base, and narrowed to a short, winged petiole*, veins straight and prominent, pubescent beneath; corymbs and cal. villous-pubescent; sty. 3 (1 or 2); fr. globous, *punctate*.—Borders of woods, U. S. and Can. Tree 12 to 25f high. Branches wide-spreading, crooked, covered with cinerous bark. Thorns stout, sharp, 1 to 2′ long, sometimes wanting. Lvs. 1½ to 2½′ long, ½ as wide, acute or short acuminate; petioles ¼ to 1′ long. Fls. white, in somewhat leafy, compound corymbs of 8 to 15. Fr. 5 to 8′ diam., red or yellowish, eatable in Sept. Fls. Apr.—Jn.

3 C. arboréscens Ell. *Unarmed; lvs. lanceolate, acute at each end,* deeply serrate, glabrous above, pubescent in the axles of the veins beneath; cal. hairy, segm. subulate, obtuse, entire; sty. 5.—Fort Argyle, on the Ogeechee R. (Elliott). A treo 20 to 30f high, with spreading branches. Petioles short, with shorter, linear-lanceolate caducous stipules. Segm. of the cal. reflected. Fr. small, red, 3″ diam. Mar., Apr.

4 C. apiifòlia Mx. Pubescent, thorny; *lvs. deltoid, truncate at base, deeply 5 to 7-cut-lobed,* lobes incisely toothed at end, *petiole* slender, *often longer than the blade;* sep. lanceolate; sty. 2 or 3; fr. small, red.—In woods, Va. to Fla. and La. A handsome shrub, 8 to 12f high, with rather short, stout thorns, and large, white or roseate fls. Lvs. small, broader (10 to 18″) than long, fascicled, numerous. Corymbs 10 to 12-flowered. Fr. oval, about 3″ long. Mar., Apr.

5 C. Oxycántha L. HAWTHORN. ENGLISH THORN. *Lvs. obovate,* obtuse, 3 *to 5-lobed,* serrate, smoothish, shining above, wedge-shaped at base; corymbs glabrous; sty. 1 to 3; *fr.* ovoid, small.—Hedges, &c., sparingly naturalized. Shrub very branching, 8 to 18f high. Thorns slender, very sharp, axillary. Lvs. 1½ to 2′ long, nearly as wide, deeply lobed; petioles ½ to 1′ long. Fls. white, varying to roseate. Fr. 2 to 3″ diam., usually 1-seeded, purple. Used for hedges (extensively in Europe). There are several varieties. § †

6 C. coccínea L. WHITE THORN. *Lvs. broadly ovate,* acutely serrate, 7 to 9-lobed (*lobes shallow*), thin and smooth, *abrupt at base;* petioles long, slender, and (with the calyx) smooth and subglandular; sty. 3 to 5.—A thorny shrub or small tree, 10 to 20f high, in thickets by streams, &c., Can. and U. S. Branches crooked and spreading, branchlets and thorns whitish. Thorns stout, rigid, sharp, a little recurved, about 1½′ long. Lvs. 1½ to 2½′ long, ¾ as wide, lobed, or (rather) coarsely, doubly acuminate-serrate. Petioles very slender, ½ as long as the lamina. Fls. white, in paniculate, lateral corymbs of about 12. Fr. 5″ diam., bright purple, eatable in Sept. Fls. May.

7 C. cordàta Ait. WASHINGTON THORN. Thorny, glabrous and glandless; lvs. *cordate-ovate, somewhat deltoid,* incisely and often deeply 3 to 5-lobed, serrate, with long and slender petioles; sep. short; sty. 5; fr. small, globous-depressed.—Banks and streams, Va. to Ga., cultivated in the Middle States for hedgerows. Shrub 15 to 20f high, the branches with very sharp and slender thorns 2 to 3′ long. Lvs. about 2 by 1½′, the upper rather cuneate at base, the others truncate or heart-shaped. Pomes ½″ diam., numerous, red. Jn. § ‡

8 C. Crus-gálli L. COCK-SPUR THORN. Glabrous; *lvs. obovate-cuneiform,* or oblanceolate, *tapering to a short petiole,* serrate, coriaceous, shining above; *spines very long;* corymbs glabrous; sep. lanceolate, subserrate; *sty.* 1 (2 or 3).—Hedges and thickets, Can. and U. S. Shrub 10 to 20f high, much branched. Thorns 2 to 3′ long, straight, sharp and rather slender. Lvs. 1 to 2½′ long, a third as wide, tapering and entire at base, mostly obtuse at apex; petioles 1 to 5″ long. Fls. white, fragrant, in corymbs of about 15, on very short, lateral branchlets. Fr. pyriform, dull red, 2 to 3″ diam., persistent during winter, unless eaten by birds. Jn.—Varies with the lvs. somewhat oblong or oval.

9 C. spathulàta Mx. Glabrous and glandless; *lvs. small,* coriaceous, shining, *oblong-spatulate, attenuated to the subsessile base, crenate above,* sometimes lobed; corymbs numerous, lateral, 20 to 25-flowered; sepals very short; fr. very small, scarlet.—Va. to Fla. and Tex. A handsome shrub 10 to 15f high, profusely flowering. Lvs. mostly 1′ in length, much inclined to vary, those on the barren shoots much larger, becoming rhomboidal and lobed. Fr. 2 to 3″ diam. Spines few and small. Fls. small, white. Apr., May.

10 C. æstivàlis Torr. & Gr. APPLE HAW. Fls. just before the elliptical, repand, short-petioled lvs., which, when young, are glandular at edge, and clothed with a rusty tomentum, at length glabrous above; corymbs glabrous, 2 to 5-flowered; cal. segm. short, triangular, glandless; fr. quite large (8 to 9″), globular, red.—In the edges of ponds and rivers, S. Car. to Fla. and La. (Hale). Tree much branched, 20 to 30f high. Fr. ripe in May, juicy, pleasant flavored, and much used. Fls. in Feb., Mar. (Mespilus æstivalis Walt.)

11 C. parviflòra Ait. Thorns straight and slender; *lvs.* coriaceous, *pubescent,* cuneate-obovate, *subsessile,* crenate-serrate; fls. subsolitary; *cal. with the pedicels*

and branchlets villous-tomentous; sep. incised, leafy, *as long as the pet.;* sty. 5; fr. large, roundish-obovoid, with 5 bony, 1-seeded nuts.—Sandy woods, N. J. and Southern States. A much branched shrub, 4 to 7f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by ½ to ¾′, the upper surface shining and nearly glabrous when old. Fr. grecnish-yellow, near ½′ diam., eatable when ripe. Apr., May.

β. PUBÉSCENS. Shrubs somewhat larger. with larger, roundish, less downy lvs.; petals rather longer than the calyx. Spines very slender.—Ga. (C. elliptica Ait.)

12. C. flàva Ait. SUMMER HAW. Glabrous; thorns straight or arcuate; lvs. membranous, rhombic-obovate, attenuate into a *glandular petiole*, incised, *glandular-toothed* and slightly lobed above; *corymbs* 1 (often 2 *or* 3)-*flowered*, glabrous; fls. large; *sty.* 4 *or* 5; fr. large, pear-shaped, yellowish.—In dry, shady places, Va. to Fla. Tree 15 to 25f high. Lvs. when mature, 2 to 3′ long; Fr. 9″ long, not well-flavored. Bracts and sepals as well as the petioles glandular. Apr., May.

13 C. víridis L. Glabrous; thorns few and short; lvs. thin, roundish or oval, acute at each end, sharply and doubly toothed above; *petioles glandless* (always ?); *corymbs* 3 *to* 6-*flowered;* fls. rather large, the bracts very glandular; sep. subulate; *sty.* 2 *or* 3 (rarely 5 ?); *fr.* large, *globular*, red, tinged with yellow.—Iowa (Cousens) to Fla. Shrubs 12 to 18f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, varying from elliptic-ovate to deltoid-ovate (C. populifolia Ell.) or even cordate, sometimes slightly lobed, the petioles slender, often as long as the leaf. Fr. 4″ diam., purplish, eatable. Apr., May. (C. coccinea *β.* Torr. & Gr.)

14 C. berberifòlia Torr. & Gr., with coriaceous, oblong-cuneiform lvs. and (in Sept.) large (6″ diam.), *deep blue* pomes sent from Louisburg, La. by Dr. Hale, is a doubtful member of this difficult genus.

13. PY'RUS, L. PEAR, APPLE, ETC. (Celtic *peren;* Anglo-Saxon *pere;* Fr. *poire;* Lat. *pyrus;* Eng. *pear.*) Calyx urceolate, limb 5-cleft; petals 5, roundish; styles 5 (2 or 3), often united at base; pome closed, 2 to 5-carpeled, fleshy or baccate; carpels cartilaginous, 2-seeded.—Trees or shrubs. Lvs. simple or pinnate. Fls. white or rose-colored, in cymous corymbs.

§ PYRUS. Lvs. simple, glandless; styles distinct; pome pyriform.....No. 1
§ MALUS. Lvs. simple, glandless; styles united below; fr. globous.....Nos. 2—4
§ ARONIA. Lvs. simple, glandular on the midvein; styles united, etc.....No. 5
§ SORBUS. Lvs. pinnate; styles 2 to 5, distinct.....Nos. 6, 7

1 P. commùnis L. PEAR TREE. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, obscurely crenate, glabrous and polished above, acute or acuminate; corymbs racemous; cal. and pedicels pubescent; sty. 5, distinct and villous at base.—Tree usually taller than the apple, 20 to 35f high. Branches ascending. Lvs. 2 to 3½′ long, ⅔ as wide; petioles 1 to 2′ long. Fls. white. Native in Europe, where in its wild state the fruit is small and unpalatable. The Romans cultivated 36 varieties (Pliny) but, like the apple, varieties without end are now raised from the seed of this delicious fruit. ‡

2 P. Màlus L. COMMON APPLE TREE. *Lvs.* ovate or oblong-ovate, *serrate, not lobed, downy, the veins all incurved;* corymbs subumbellate; pedicels and calyx villous-tomentous; *pet. with short claws;* sty. 5, united and villous at base; pome globous.—Native in Europe, and almost naturalized here. Tree 20 to 25f high (in thickets 50 to 60). Branches rigid, crooked, spreading. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ⅔ as wide, petioles ½ to 1′ long. Fls. expanding with the lvs., fragrant, large, clothing the tree in their light roseate hue, making ample amends for its roughness and deformity.—The Romans had 22 varieties (Pliny) but the number is now greatly increased. Probably nearly 1000 varieties are cultivated in the U. S. ‡

3 P. coronària L. SWEET-SCENTED CRAB-TREE. Lvs. ovate, rounded at base, *incisely serrate, often sublobate, straight-veined,* pubescent when young, at length smoothish, on slender petioles; *pet. clawed; pedicels glabrous;* sep. subulate; sty. united and woolly at the base; fr. as well as fls. very fragrant, corymbous.—Borders of woods, Mid., West. and South. States. A small tree 10 to 20f high, with spreading branches. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, half as wide, petioles ½ to 1′

long. Fls. very large, rose-colored, in loose corymbs of 5 to 10. Fr. as large (1 to 1½′ diam.) as a small apple, yellowish, hard and sour but esteemed for preserves. May. ‡

β. IOÉNSIS. *Lvs.* (when young), *pedicels and calyx densely tomentous.* Lvs. ovate and oblong, distinctly lobed; (fr. not seen).—Sent from Iowa by Dr. Cousens.

4 **P. angustifòlia** Ait. *Lvs. lanceolate, acute,* or obtuse at base, *glabrous, scarcely veiny,* crenate-serrate or almost entire, on short petioles; corymbs racemous, few (4 to 7)-flowered; pedicels and calyx outside glabrous; *sep. ovate,* villous within; sty. distinct, villous at base.—Penn. to Ga. and La. Tree 20 to 30f high (in woods near Ogeechee causeway). Lvs. about 4 times longer than wide. Fls. similar to No. 3, rose-purple, large, fine and fragrant. Mar.—T. & G. describe a variety with the *styles glabrous.*

5 **P. arbutifòlia** L. f. CHOKE BERRY. Lvs. oblong-obovate or oval-lanceolate, obtuse or acute, crenate serrulate, smooth above, tomentous beneath when young, attenuate at base into a short petiole; ped. and calyx, when young, tomentous; fr pyriform or subglobous, dark red.—Low, moist woodlands, U. S. and Can. A shrub 5 to 8f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ½ as wide, often subacuminate, subcoriaceous, serratures small, with a glandular, incurved point; petioles 2 to 4″ long. Fls. white, in eompound, terminal corymbs of 12 or more. Fr. astringent, as large as a currant. May, Jn. †

β. MELANOCARPA Hook. Lvs., calyx and ped. glabrous or nearly so; fr. blackish-purple.—Swamps. Height 2 to 4f (P. melanocarpa Willd.)

6 **P. Americàna** DC. MOUNTAIN ASH. Lfts. oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, mueronately serrate, smooth, subsessile; eymes eompound, with numerous fls.; pome small, globous; sty. 3 to 5.—A small tree in mountain woods, N. Eng. and Mid. States. Trunk 15 to 20f high, covered with a reddish brown bark. Lvs. 8 to 12′ long, composed of 9 to 15 leaflets; lfts. 2 to 3½′ by ½ to 1′, subopposite, often acute, on petioles 1″ in length. Fls. small, white, in terminal eymes of 50 to 100 or more. Fr. scarlet, 2 to 3″ diam., beautiful. May. †

β. MICROCARPA T. & G. Fr. smaller. (P. microcarpa DC.)

7 **P. Aucupària** L. ENGLISH MOUNTAIN ASH. Lfts. as in P. Americana, except that they are always smooth on both sides, and, with the serratures, less acute at apex; fls. corymbous; fr. globous.—Native of Europe. A tree 20 to 40f high, often cultivated as well as the last species, for its ornamental clusters of scarlet berries. It is a tree of larger size and rougher bark than the last, but is hardly to be distinguished by the foliage, flowers or fruit. †

14. CYDO'NIA, Tourn. QUINCE. (Named from Cydonia, a town in Crete, from whence it was brought.) Calyx urceolate, limb 5-cleft; petals 5; styles 5; pome 5-carpeled, carpels cartilaginous, many-seeded, seeds covered with mucilaginous pulp.—Trees and shrubs. Lvs. simple. Fls. mostly solitary.

1 **C. vulgàris** Pers. *Lvs.* oblong-ovate, *obtuse at base, acute at apex, very entire,* smooth above, *tomentous beneath;* ped. solitary, and, with the cal. woolly; pome tomentous, obovoid.—Shrub 8 to 12f (rarely 20f) high, with crooked, straggling branches. Lvs. about as large as those of the pear tree. Fls. white, with a tinge of purple, large, terminal. Fr. large, lengthened at base, clothed with a soft down, yellow when ripe, highly esteemed for jellies and preserves. The plant is reared from layers. ‡ Eur.

2 **C. Japónica** Pers. JAPAN QUINCE. Lvs. glabrous, shining, coriaceous, ovate-lanceolate, *acute at each end, serrulate;* stip. reniform; spine short, straight; fls. axillary, subsessile.—From Japan. A low shrub, beautiful or even brilliant when in bloom. Fls. about as large as in No. 1, varying in color from the richest scarlet to a delicate blush or white. It is hardy and easily reared. Apr. (Pyrus Japonica L.)

15. RO'SA, Tourn. ROSE. (Celtic *rhos,* red; Gr. *ῥόδον*; Lat. *rosa;* Eng. *rose.*) Calyx tube urceolate, fleshy, contracted at the orifice, limb 5-cleft, the segments somewhat imbricated in æstivation, and mostly

with a leafy appendage; petals 5 (greatly multiplied by culture); achenia ∞, bony, hispid, included in and attached to the inside of the fleshy tube of the calyx.—Shrubby and prickly. Lvs. unequally pinnate. Stip. mostly adnate to the petiole.

Obs. Our innumerable varieties of garden Roses have mostly originated with the few species mentioned below. To define these varieties in order to their recognition would generally be impossible, for their forms are as evanescent as their names are arbitrary. All that the author here proposes is to aid the botanist in tracing back each form to the *species* whence it sprung. This will be easily done in all cases except with the hybrids.

§ Styles cohering in an exserted column. Climbers (a).
§ Styles not cohering.—Stipules nearly free and caducous (b).
—Stipules adnate to the petiole.—Prickles recurved (c).
—Prickles straight (d).

a Leaflets 3 to 5, mostly 3. Native and cultivated.....No. 1
a Leaflets 5 to 9.—Stipules and sepals mostly entire.....Nos. 11, 12
—Stipules pectinate. Sepals entire.....No. 3
—Stipules entire. Sepals pennatifid.....No. 18
b Penduncle very short, enveloped in bracts. Leaflets 5 to 9.....No. 4
b Penduncle elongated, bractless. Leaflets 3 to 5.—Thorny, mostly climbing..Nos. 2, 19
—Thornless, erect.....No. 24
c Leaflets not at all glandular. Shrubs erect,—wild.....No. 8
—cultivated.....Nos. 13, 14
c Leaflets glandular and fragrant beneath.—Flowers single.....Nos. 9, 10
—Flowers double.....Nos. 15—17
d Wild, native Roses, 1—3f erect.....Nos. 5, 6, 7
d Cultivated exotics, climbing (No. 20) or erect.....Nos. 21—23

1 R. setígera Mx. MICHIGAN or PRAIRIE ROSE. Branches elongated, ascend. glabrous; spines few, strong, stipular; lfts. large, 3 to 5, ovate; *stip. narrow, adherent, acuminate;* fls. corymbous; cal. glandular, segm. subentire; sty. united; fr. globous.—This splendid species is a native of Mich. and other States W. and S. About 20 varieties are enumerated in cultivation, among which is the *Baltimore Belle.* They are hardy, of rapid growth, and capable of being trained 12 to 20f. Fls. in very large clusters, changeable in hue, nearly scentless, and of short duration.

2 R. lævigàta Mx. CHEROKEE ROSE. Glabrous and polished; branches long, trailing, armed with very strong, curved prickles; lfts. 3, rarely 5, coriaceous, evergreen, shining, elliptical, sharply serrato; *stip. free, setaceous, deciduous;* fls. solitary; cal. bristly, sep. entire.—In hedges, etc., Fla. (Tallahassee), N. to Tenn., etc. Sts. very long, numerous, and with their broad, hooked pricks, make the most impervious of all hedges. Fls. often 3′ diam., white. Apr.—Common also in gardens. § China.

3 R. multiflòra Seringe. MANY-FLOWERED, or JAPAN ROSE. Branches, ped. and cal. tomentous; shoots very long; prickles slender, scattered; lfts. 5 to 7, ovate-lanceolate, soft and slightly rugous; *stip. pectinate, fimbriate;* fls. corymbous, often numerous; flower-bud ovoid-globous; sep. short; sty. exserted, scarcely cohering in an elongated pilous column; pet. white, varying through roseate to purple.—Grows in hedges with No. 2, about Tallahassee (Plank road to Bellair). Shrub with luxuriant shoots, easily trained to the height of 15 to 20f. —Among its varieties are the Seven Sisters, Boursault's, etc. § Japan.

4 R. bracteàta Linn. MACARTNEY ROSE. Branches erect, tomentous; prickles recurved, often double; lfts. 5 to 9, obovate, subserrate, coriaceous, smooth, and shining; stip. fimbriate-setaceous; *fls.* solitary, terminal, *with large bracts* subtending *the calyx;* ped. and cal. tomentous; fr. globous, large, orange.—Naturalized in hedges near N. Orleans (Riddell in T. and G.) Fls. large, white. § China. Varieties with cream-colored to scarlet fls.

5 R. lùcida Ehrh. SHINING, or WILD ROSE. St. low; *prickles scattered,* setaceous, the stipular largest, straight; *lfts. 5 to 9, elliptical, simply serrate,* smooth and shining above; petioles glabrous or subhispid; fls. generally in pairs (1 to 3); *fr.* depressed, globous, and with the *peduncles, glandular-hispid.*—Shrub 1 to 3f high, in dry woods or thickets throughout the U. S., slender, with greenish branches. Lfts. acute or obtuse, odd one petiolate, the others sessile. Sepals often appendiculate, as long as the large, obcordate, pale-red petals. Fr. small, red. Jn. Jl. (R. Carolina Mx., nec Bw.)

β. PARVIFLORA. Lfts. oval, mostly very obtuse, paler beneath; petioles smooth or pubescent. (R. parviflora Ehrh.)

6 R. nítida Willd. WILD ROSE. *St.* low, *densely armed with straight, slender, reddish prickles; lfts.* 5 *to* 9, *narrow-lanceolate*, smooth and shining, sharply serrate; stip. narrow, often reaching to the lower lfts.; fls. solitary; cal. *hispid*; fr. globous.—In swamps, N. Eng. (Lexington, Mass.) Sts. 1 to 2f high, reddish from its dense armor of prickles. Lfts. 1 to 1½′ long, subsessile, odd one petiolulate. Stip. 5 to 8″ long, adnato to the petiole, each side. Fls. with red, obcordate petals. Fr. scarlet. Jn.

7 R. blánda Ait. BLAND ROSE. Taller; st. armed with few, scattered, straight, deciduous prickles; *lfts.* 5 *to* 7, *oblong, obtuse*, serrate, smooth, but *not shining* above, paler and pubescent on the veins beneath; petiole unarmed; stip. dilated; fls. mostly in pairs (1 to 3); ped. short, and with the cal. smooth and glaucous; fr. globous.—Shrub, found on dry, sunny hills, N. and M. States. Sts. 2 to 3f high, with reddish bark. Fls. rather large. Sep. entire, shorter than the reddish, emarginato petals. Bracts large, downy. Jn.

8 R. Carolina L. CAROLINA ROSE. SWAMP ROSE. St. tall, glabrous, with strong, recurved, stipular prickles; *lfts.* 5 *to* 9, *elliptical*, acute, sharply and doubly serrate, glaucous beneath, not shining above, petioles hairy or subaculeate; *fls. corymbous*; fr. depressed-globous, and with the peduncles hispid.—Swamps and damp woods, forming thickets, Can. and U. S. Sts. 4 to 8f high, bushy, with reddish branches. Prickles mostly 2 at the base of the stipules. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, ½ as wide, rather variable in form. Fls. in a leafy corymb of 3 to 7. Petals obcordate, large, varying between red and white. Fr. dark red. Jn., Jl.

9 R. rubiginòsa L. EGLANTINE. SWEET BRIER. St. glabrous, armed with very strong, recurved prickles, with many weaker ones; *lfts.* 5 *to* 7, *broad-oval, with ferruginous glands beneath; fls. mostly solitary*; sep. permanent; *fr. obovoid*, and ped. glandular-hispid.—A stout, prickly shrub, 4 to 8f high, in fields and roadsides throughout the U. S. The older stems are bushy, much branched, 1′ diam., the younger shoots nearly simple, declined at top. Lfts. small, serrate (the glands beneath not always present), when rubbed very fragrant. Fls. light-red, fragrant. Fr. orange red. Jn. There are about 25 cultivated varieties, single and double. § Eur. (R. suaveolens Ph.)

10 R. micrántha Smith. SMALL-FLOWERED SWEET BRIER. St. glabrous, armed with few, equal, strong, recurved prickles; *lfts.* 5 *to* 7, *ovate, rusty-glandular beneath, fls. solitary*, small; sep. deciduous from the ovate or oblong fruit; ped. somewhat hispid.—Roadsides and pastures, N. Eng. A large shrub, 6 to 8f high, much resembling the last. Fls. usually white, much smaller (15″ diam.) than in that species. Jn. § Eur.

11 R. sempervìrens Ser. EVERGREEN ROSE. St. climbing; *prickles subequal; lfts. persistent*, 5 to 7, *coriaceous*; fls. subsolitary or corymbous; sep. subentire, elongated; sty. coherent into an elongated column; fr. ovoid or subglobous, yellow, and with the ped. glandular-hispid.—Allied to the following, but its leaves are coriaceous and evergreen, persistent until January.—Among the varieties of this (or the next?) species is the *Virginia Lass*, with blush white fls.

12 R. arvénsis L. AYRSHIRE ROSE. Shoots very long and flexile; *prickles unequal*, falcate; *lfts.* 5 to 7, smooth, or with scattered hairs, and glaucous beneath, *deciduous*; fls. solitary or corymbous; sep. subentire, short: sty. cohering in a long, glabrous column; fr. ovoid-globous, smoothish.—England. The shoots grow 15 to 20f in a season, and are very hardy. Fls. white to blush, crimson and purple.—Here belong the varieties known as the *Adam Tea, Mrs. Pierce's*, etc.

13 R. cinnamòmea L. CINNAMON ROSE. St. tall, with ascending branches; *prickles* of the younger stems *numerous*, scattered, *of the branches few*, larger, stipular, curved; *lfts.* 5 to 7, oval-oblong, *simply serrate*, grayish-pubescent beneath; *stip. dilated and acuminate above*, more or less *involute*, wavy; ped. short and cal. glabrous; sep. entire, as long as the petals; *fr.* smooth, globous, *crowned* with the connivent calyx lobes.—Native of Eur. Sts. 5 to 12f high, with reddish bark. Fls. mostly double, pink, purple, or red.

14 R. canìna L. DOG ROSE. Prickles remote, strong, compressed, falcate; lfts. 5 to 9, with acute, incurved, and often double serratures; *stip. rather broad, serrulate;* ped. and cal. smooth or hispid; *sep. after flowering deflexed and deciduous*; fr. ovoid, red.—Native of Europe. Shrub 4 to 8f high.

β. BURBONIANA Ser. Lfts. ovate, subcordate, simply dentate; fls. purple, double and semidouble; pet. concave; sep. entire.—A splendid class of roses, of which more than 100 varieties are cultivated. They are hardy, with ample and glossy foliage. 18 other varieties are described by Seringe in DC.

15 R. centifòlia L. HUNDRED-LEAVED OR PROVENS ROSE. *Prickles nearly straight, scarcely dilated at base;* lfts. 5 to 7, ovate, glandular-ciliate on the margin, subpilous beneath; flower-bud short-ovoid; *sep. spreading* (not deflexed) in flower; fr. ovoid; *cal. and ped. glandular-hispid,* viscid and fragrant.—From S. Europe. Shrub 2 to 4f high, very prickly. Fls. usually of a pink color, but varying in hue, form, size, etc., through a hundred known varieties, among which are the incomparable *moss rose*, the *cabbage*, etc.

16 R. damascèna Ait. DAMASK ROSE. *St.* branching and bushy, armed *with unequal spines,* mostly stipular, cauline ones broad, *falcate or hooked;* lfts. large, broadly elliptical, downy-canescent; *sep. reflexed;* fr. ovoid, elongated.—Native of the Levant. Shrub 3 to 4f high. Fls. rather numerous, of a delicate, pale, roseate hue, usually with very numerous petals, and a delicious fragrance. Among its numerous varieties is the common *Monthly*, low, blooming at all seasons.

17 R. álba L. WHITE GARDEN ROSE. *Erect, tall,* slightly glaucous; prickles slender, recurved, sometimes wanting; lfts. roundish-ovate, shortly acuminate; petioles and veins subtomentous, glandular; *sep. pinnatifid;* pet. spreading; fr. ovoid, nearly smooth.—From Germany. Shrub 5 to 8f high. Fls. large, corymbous, sweet-scented, generally pure white, but often in its numerous varieties, tinged with the most delicate blush.

18 R. moschàta L. MUSK ROSE. Shoots ascending and climbing; prickles cauline, slender, recurved; *lfts. 5 to 7, lanceolate,* acuminate, smoothish, discolored; stip. very narrow, acute; fls. often very numerous; ped. and cal. subhispid; *sep. subpinnatifid,* elongated and appendiculate; fr. ovoid, red. Native of ——. Sts. trailing or climbing 10 to 12f. Fls. peculiarly fragrant, rather large, white, produced in panicles.

19 R. Indica L. CHINESE MONTHLY OR BENGAL ROSE. Erect or climbing, *purplish*, prickles strong, remote; *lfts. 3 to 5, ovate,* acuminate, coriaceous, *shining,* smooth, serrulate, discolored; stip. very narrow; fls. solitary or paniculate; ped. often thickened, and, with the cal. smooth, or glandular-hispid; *sep. mostly entire;* stam. inflexed; fr. turbinate?—Splendid varieties, blooming from Apr. to Nov. Fls. of every hue from pure white to crimson, as the *Noisette, Sanguinea* (foliage as well as fls. blood-red), *Youland of Aragon, Giant of battles, Cloth-of-gold* (sulphur yellow), and the favorite *Tea Roses.*

β. LAWRENCIANA. MISS LAWRENCE'S ROSE. St. and branches aculeate, bristly and subglabrous; lfts. ovate, purplish beneath; ped. obovate-acuminate.—A class of varieties with very small flowers, pink to deep purple. (R. Lawrenciana Lindl. R. Indica acuminata Ser.)

20 R. alpìna Ser. ALPINE OR BOURSAULT ROSE. Younger shoots echinate with numerous weak prickles, older ones smooth, rarely armed with strong prickles; lfts. 5 to 11, ovate or obovate, sharply and often doubly serrate; stip. narrow, apex diverging; ped. deflexed after flowering, and with the cal. hispid or smooth; sep. entire, spreading; fr. ovoid, pendulous, crowned with the connivent calyx.—Hardy, vigorous, climbing, with pink, red or crimson flowers.

21 R. eglantèria Ser. YELLOW ROSE. AUSTRIAN EGLANTINE. St. with a cinerous bark, branches red, both armed with straight, slender, scattered prickles; lvs. 5 to 7, small, broad-oval or obovate, smooth, shining above, sharply serrate; cal. nearly naked and entire; pet. large, broad-obeordate.—From Germany. Shrub about 3f high, bushy. Fls. numerous of a golden yellow, very fugacious, of less agreeable fragrance than the leaves. There are many varieties, both single and double, variegated with red. Jn. (R. lutea Mill.)

22 R. Gállica L. COMMON FRENCH ROSE. St. and petioles armed with numerous, fine, scattered prickles; lfts. mostly 5, elliptical or oval, thick; fls. erect; petals, large, spreading; sep. ovate; fr. ovoid and with the peduncles hispid.—The common red rose of gardens, from which have originated not less than 300 varieties, known in cultivation, and registered in catalogues, as the *Velvet, Carmine, Carnation,* &c. Many of them are beautifully variegated, as the *Tricolor, York and Lancaster, Nosegay, Picotée,* &c. The dried petals are used in medicine, and from them are extracted tinctures for cooking. Jn., Jl.

23 R. pimpinellifòlia Ser. SCOTCH, or BURNET ROSE. St. densely armed with straight, aceroso prickles; lfts. 5 to 9, roundish-obtuse, smooth, simply serrate; fls. small, usually roseate, but changing in the numerous varieties to white, red or yellow.—Native of Scotland and other parts of Europe. These shrubs are but 2 to 3f high, with small, delicate leaflets. Fls. numerous, globular, very fine, of all colors, even yellow. May, Jn. (R. spinosissima L.)

24 R. Bánksia L. BANKS' ROSE. Smooth; lfts. lanceolate, crowded, 3 to 5, scarcely serrate; stip. deciduous; fls. umbellate; fr. globular, nearly black.—From China. Thornless shrubs, with small, cup-shaped fls. Not hardy.

16. AGRIMO'NIA, L. AGRIMONY. (Gr. *αγρὸς*, a field, *μόνος*, alone, a name of dignity for its medicinal qualities.) Calyx tube turbinate; contracted at the throat, armed with hooked bristles above, limb 5-cleft, connivent in fruit; petals 5; stamens 12 to 15; ovaries 2; styles terminal; achenia included in the indurated tube of the calyx.—♃ Lvs. pinnately divided. Fls. yellow, in long, slender racemes.

1 A. Eupatòria L. Hirsute; lvs. interruptedly pinnate, upper ones 3-foliate, *lfts. 5 to 7, lance-oval or obovate,* with small ones interposed, coarsely dentate; stip. large, dentate; *petals* twice longer than the *reflexed calyx.*—Roadsides, borders of fields, Can. and U. S., common. St. 1 to 3f high, branching, leafy. Lfts. nearly smooth beneath, 1½ to 3′ long, ½ as wide, sessile, terminal one with a petiolule 1 to 3″ long. Rac. 6 to 12′ long, spicate. Fls. yellow, about 4″ diam. on very short pedicels. Calyx tube curiously fluted with 10 ribs, and surmounted with reddish, hooked bristles. Jl.

β. HIRSUTA Torr. Smaller and more hairy.

γ. PARVIFLÒRA Hook. Less hairy; fls. smaller, on longer pedicels. (A. parviflora DC.)

2 A. parviflòra Ait. St. and petioles hirsute; lvs. interruptedly pinnate; *lfts. numerous (9 to 17), crowded,* pubescent beneath, *linear-lanceolate,* equally and incisely serrate, with small ones interposed; stip. acutely incised; rac. spicate-virgate; fls. small; petals longer than the *erect calyx;* fr. hispid.—Woods and dry meadows, Penn. to S. Car. W. to Iowa and Tenn. Sts. 3 to 4f high, the hairs spreading, brownish and glandular. Lfts. 2 to 3′ by ¼ to ½′, with smaller ones intermixed. Petals yellow. The plant has an agreeable balsamic odor. Aug. (A. suaveolens Ph.)

3 A. incìsa Torr. & Gr. Pubescent and hirsute; lvs. interruptedly pinnate; *lfts.* 7 to 11, with smaller ones interposed, *oblong, incisely pinnatifid, canescent beneath;* stip. deeply cleft; fls. small, remote, nearly sessile in the slender racemes.—N. Car. to Fla. (at Macon, Ga.) Fls. rather larger than in No. 2. Cal. segm. very short. Jl., Aug.

17. DRY'AS, integrifolia Vahl.—On the White Hills of N. H. *Prof. Peck* (Pursh),—but never since seen within our limits.

18. GE'UM, L. AVENS. (Gr. *γεύω*, to taste well; in allusion to the taste of the roots.) Calyx 5-cleft, with 5 alternate segments or bractlets smaller and exterior; petals 5; stamens ∞; achenia ∞, aggregated on a dry receptacle, and caudate with the persistent, mostly jointed, geniculate and bearded style.—♃ Lvs. pinnately divided.

§ Style straight, jointless, all of it persistent. SIEVERSIA.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Style bent and jointed in the middle, hooked or plumose. (a)
a Head of fruits raised on a stipe. Fls. yellow or purple.....Nos. 3—5
a Head of fruits sessile (no stipe).—Fls. yellow.....Nos. 6, 7
—Flowers white.....No. 8

1 **G. triflòrum** Pursh. Villous; st. erect, about 3-flowered; lvs. mostly radical, interruptedly pinnate, of numerous cuneate, incisely dentate, subequal lfts.; *bractlets linear, longer than the sepals;* sty. plumous, very long in fruit.—Brit. Am. and N. W. States, rare in the Northern. Sts. scarcely a foot high, with a pair of opposite, laciniate lvs. near the middle, and several bracts at the base of the long, slender petioles. Radical lvs. 5 to 6′ long, the terminal lft. not enlarged. Fls. rather large, purplish white. Sty. 2′ long in fruit. May, Jn.

2 **G. Péckii** Pursh. Nearly glabrous; st. erect, several-flowered, nearly naked; radical lvs. lyrate-pinnate; *the terminal lft. very large, truncate at base*, the lateral ones minute; *pet. obovate*, much longer than the cal.—White Mts. Scape 9 to 15′ high, with several small, incised bracts. Petioles 3 to 5′ long, bearing 4 or 5 dentate, lateral lfts. 1 to 4″ long, and ending in a half round lft. 2 to 4′ wide, lobed and dentate. Fls. 8″ diam., yellow, terminal on the elongated branches. Jl., Aug.

3 **G. radiàtum** Mx. Very hairy, hispid; st. leafy, 5 to 10-flowered; rt. lvs. lyrate-pinnate, *the terminal lft. very large, broadly reniform-cordate*, incised, the lateral ones very small; st. lvs. sessile, cleft and toothed; *petals obcordate;* sty. persistent, much longer than cal. in fruit.—Roan Mt. N. Car. (Curtis). Sts. 1 to 2f high, bearing a spreading panicle of large, yellow fls.

4 **G. vérnum** Torr. & Gr. Slender and slightly pubescent; st. ascending at base; radical lvs. pinnately 5 to 9-foliate, with incised lfts. or often simple and cordate, incisely lobed and dentate; caulino lvs. 3 to 5-foliate or lobed; stip. large and incised; *fls. yellow, erect, very small*; *sep. reflexed;* head of carpels globous, raised on a slender stipe.—Shades and thickets, Ohio to Ill. and Tex. St. 8 to 20′ high, striate, di- or trichomotous at top, few-leaved and few-flowered. Petals yellow and with the sepals hardly more than 1″ in length. Stipe of the head of carpels ‡′ long. Apr.—Jn. (Stylipus vernus Raf.)

5 **G rivàle.** L. Pubescent; st. subsimple; radical lvs. lyrate; stip. ovate, acute; *fls. nodding, purple; pet.* as long as the *erect cal. segm.;* upper joint of the persistent style plumous.—A fine plant, conspicuous among the grass in wet meadows N. and M. States. Rhizomo woody, creeping. St. 1 to 2f high, paniculate at top. Root lvs. interruptedly pinnate, inclining to lyrate, 4 to 6′ long, terminal lft. large, roundish, lobed and crenate-dentate. St. lvs. 1 to 3, 3-foliate or lobed, subsessile. Fls. subglobous. Cal. purplish-brown. Petals broad-obcordate, clawed, purplish-yellow, veined. Jn.—The root is aromatic and astringent.

6 **G. stríctum** Ait. Hirsute; *radical lvs.* interruptedly *pinnate;* cauline 3 to 5-foliate; lfts. obovate and ovate, lobed and toothed; stip. large and erect; bractlets linear, shorter than the sep.; pet. roundish, longer than the cal.; sty. smooth, upper joint hairy.—Fields, moist or dry, N. States and Brit. Am. St. hispid at base, 2 to 3f high, dichotomous, and with spreading hairs at summit. Rt. lvs. 5 to 8′ long, inclining to lyrate, the terminal lft. largest, obovate and lobed. Fls. numerous, rather large, yellow. Receptacle densely pubescent. Jl., Aug.

7 **G. macrophýllum** Willd. Hispid; *radical lvs.* interruptedly *lyrate-pinnate, the terminal lft. much the largest*, roundish-cordate, cauline with minute lateral lfts., and a large, roundish, terminal one, all unequally dentate; petals longer than the calyx; recept. nearly smooth.—White Mts. and Brit. Am. St. 1 to 2f high, stout, very hispid and leafy. Terminal lft. 3 to 5′ diam. Fls. yellow. Jn., Jl.

8 **G. Virginiànum** L. Pubescent; radical lvs. pinnate, ternate or even rarely simple, cauline 3 to 5-foliate or lobed, all unequally and incisely dentate, nearly smooth or softly pubescent; fls. erect; petals not exceeding the calyx; sty. glabrous; recep. densely hirsute.—Hedges and thickets, Can. and U. S. St. simple or branched, smoothish above. Lvs. very variable in form, lower ones often 3-foliate, with long (6 to 8′) appendaged petioles. Stip. mostly incised. Upper lvs. simple, acute, sessile. Fls. rather small, white. Ped. in fruit long and diverging. Jl. G. album Gmel.)

19. RU'BUS, L. BRAMBLE. (Celtic *rub*, red; the color of the fruit of some species.) Calyx spreading, 5-parted; petals 5, deciduous; stamens ∞, inserted into the border of the disk; ovaries many, with 2 ovules, one of them abortive; achenia pulpy, drupaceous, aggregated into a compound berry; radicle superior.—♃ Half shrubby plants. Sts. usually ♲, and armed with prickles. Inflorescence imperfectly centrifugal. Fr. esculent.

§ Fruit inseparable from the juicy, deciduous receptacle. BLACKBERRIES (a)
a Stems (mostly) erect, stout, armed with stout, recurved prickles.....Nos. 1, 2
a Stems procumbent, trailing, mostly with slender, minute prickles.....Nos. 3 to 5
§§ Fruit separating from the dry, persistent receptacle. RASPBERRIES (b)
b Leaves simple, lobed. Not prickly.....Nos. 6 to 8
b Leaves compound.—Stems not prickly, herbaceous.....No. 9
—Stems prickly, shrubby.—Corollas single.....Nos. 10—12
—Corollas double.....No. 13

1 R. villòsus Ait. HIGH BLACKBERRY. Pubescent, viscid and prickly; st. angular; *lfls.* 3 *to* 5, *ovate, acuminate, serrate*, hairy both sides; petioles prickly; cal. acuminate, shorter than the petals; *rac. leafless, about* 20-*flowered.*—A well known, thorny shrub, Can. and U. S. Sts. tall and slender, branching, recurved at top, 3 to 6f high. Lfts. 2½ to 4′ by 1½ to 2½′, terminal one on a long petiolule, the others on short ones or none. Pedicels slender, 1′ long. Petals white, obovate or oblong, obtuse. Fr. consisting of about 20 roundish, shining, black, fleshy carpels, closely connected into an ovate or oblong head, subacid, well-flavored, ripe in Aug. and Sept.

β. FRONDÒSUS Torr. Lfts. incisely serrate; rac. with a few simple lvs. or leafy bracts at base; fls. about 10 in each cluster, the terminal one opening first, as in all the species, the lowest next, and the highest but one last. Fr. more acid and with fewer carpels. (R. frondosus Bw.)

γ. HUMIFUSUS T. & G. St. procumbent or trailing; lvs. smaller; ped. few-flowered.—Often occurs southward with the erect forms, and with R. trivialis, from which it is sometimes hard to be distinguished.

2 R. cuneifòlius Ph. SAND BLACKBERRY. St. erect, shrubby, armed with recurved prickles; lvs. 3-foliate, and with the young branches and pet. pubescent beneath; lfts. *cuneate-obovate, entire at base*, dentate above, subplicate, tomentous beneath; *rac. loose, few-flowered.*—A low shrub, 2 to 3f high, in sandy woods, L. I. to Fla. Petioles often prickly. Lfts. rarely 5, 1 to 2′ long, ½ as wide, obtuse, or with a short acumination. Petals white or roseate, 3 times as long as the cal. Fr. black, juicy, well-flavored, ripe in Jl., Aug. Fls. May, Jn.

3 R. híspidus L. *St.* slender, reclining or prostrate, hispid *with retrorse bristles*; lvs. 3-foliate, rarely quinate, smooth and green both sides; lfts. coarsely serrate, *obovate, mostly obtuse, thickish, persistent;* ped. corymbous, many flowered, with filiform pedicels and short bracts; fls. and *fr. small.*—In damp woods, Can. to Car. Sts. slender, trailing several feet, with suberect branches 8 to 12′ high. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, ½ as wide, nearly sessile, persistent through the winter. Fls. white. Fr. dusky-purple, sour. May, Jn. (R. sempervirens Bw.)

β. SETÒSUS T. & G. Lfts. oblanceolate, rather narrow, 1½ to 2½′ long, tapering, and (like variety *a*) entire at base, sharply serrate above. Fr. red. (R. setosus Bw.)

4 R. Canadénsis L. NORTHERN DEWBERRY. St. procumbent or trailing, a little prickly; lvs. 3-foliate, rarely quinate, *lfts. elliptical* or rhomboid-oval *acute or acuminate, thin*, unequally cut-serrate; pedicels solitary, elongated, somewhat corymbed; *fr. large*, black.—Common in dry, stony fields, Can. to Va., trailing several yards upon the ground. Lfts. light green and membranous, nearly sessile, 1 to 1½′ long, ½ as wide. Fls. large, on slender pedicels. Petals obovate, white, twice as long as the calyx. Fr. ½ to 1′ diam., very sweet and juicy in Jl. and Aug. Fls. May. (R. trivialis Ph.)

5 R. triviàlis Mx. SOUTHERN DEWBERRY. Procumbent, trailing, with rooting runners, shrubby, *armed with bristles and recurved prickles; lvs.* 3-foliate and quinate, *persistent, lfts. coriaceous, ovate-oblong or oval*, acute or obtuse, sharply serrate; ped. 1 to 3-flowered; fls. large, *pet. roundish-obovate; sep. oblong, obtuse*,

reflexed; fr. large, black.—Md. to Fla., common. Sts. long, slender, terete, some of the prickles at length recurved. Lfts. small (about 12″ by 8″), minutely pubescent. Petioles slender, much shorter than the slender peduncles. Potals white. Fr. well-flavored, ripe in May.

6 R. odorâtus L. MULBERRY. St. erect or reclining, unarmed, glandular-pilous; *lvs. palmately 3 to 5-lobed, middle lobe longest,* unequally serrato; fls. large, in terminal corymbs; pet. orbicular, purple.—A fine flowering shrub, 3 to 5f high, in upland woods, U. S. and Brit. Am., common. Lvs. 4 to 8′ long, nearly as wide, cordate at base, lobes acuminate, petioles 2 to 3′ long, and, with the branches, calyx and peduncles clothed with viscid hairs. Fls. nearly 2′ diam., not very unlike a rose, save the (100 to 200) stamens are whitish. Fr. broad and thin, bright red, sweet, ripe in Aug. Fls. Jn., Jl. †

7 R. Nutkânus Mocino. St. shrubby, somewhat pilous, with glandular hairs above; *lvs. broad 5-lobed, lobes nearly equal,* unequally and coarsely serrate; ped. few-flowered; sep. long-acuminate, shorter than the very large, round-oval, *white petals.*—A fine species, Mich., Wis. to Oreg., &c., with very large, showy, white fls. It has received some notice in cultivation as a flowering plant.

8 R. Chamæmôrus L. CLOUDBERRY. Herbaceous, dicœious; st. decumbent at base, erect, unarmed, 1-*flowered; lvs. mostly but* 2, cordate reniform, rugous, with 5-rounded lobes, serrate; sep. obtuse; pet. obovate, white.—An alpine species with us, found by *Dr. Robbins* (also by the author, 1855) on the White Mts., and by Mr. Oakes in Me.; N. to the Arc. Sea. Fr. large, yellow or amber color, sweet and juicy, ripe in Sept. Fls. in May, Jn.—This plant may easily be mistaken for Hydrastis.

9 R. triflôrus Rich. St. shrubby, unarmed, declined; branches herbaceous, green; lvs. 3 or 5-foliate, lfts. nearly smooth, thin, rhombic-ovate, acute, unequally cut-dentate, odd one petiolulate; stip. ovate, entire; ped. terminal, 1 to 3-flowered; pet. erect, oblong-obovate.—Moist woods and shady hills, Penn. to Brit. Am. Sts. flexuous, smooth, reddish. Petioles very slender, 1 to 2′ long. Lfts 1 to 2′ by ½ to 1′, lateral ones sessile, oblique or unequally 2-lobed. Pet. white, rather longer than the triangular-lanceolate, reflexed sepals. Fr. consisting of a few large, dark red grains, acid, ripe in Aug. Fls. May. (R. saxatilis Bw.)

10 R. Idæus L. GARDEN RASPBERRY. Hispid or armed with recurved prickles; lvs. pinnately 3 or 5-foliate; *lfts.* broad-ovate or rhomboidal, *acuminate,* unequally and ineisely serrate, hoary-tomentous beneath, sessile, odd one petiolulate; fls. in paniculate corymbs; *pet.* entire, *shorter than the hoary-tomentous acuminate cal.*—Many varieties of this plant are cultivated for the delicious fruit. Sts. shrubby, 3 to 5f high. Lfts. smoothish above, 2 to 4′ long, ⅔ as wide. Fls. white, in lax, terminal clusters. Fr. red, amber color, or white.—Plants essentially agreeing with the above described were found at Cambridge, Vt., in woods, also at Colebrook, Ct., by *Dr. Robbins.*

11 R. strigôsus MX. WILD RED RASPBERRY. *St. strongly hispid;* lvs. pinnately 3 or 5-foliate, lfts. oblong-ovate or oval, obtuse at base, coarsely and unequally serrate, canescent-tomentous beneath, odd one often subcordate at base, lateral ones sessile; cor. cup shaped, about the length of the cal.—In hedges and neglected fields, Can. and N. States, very abundant. St. without prickles, covered with strong bristles instead. Lfts. 1½ to 2½′ long, ½ to ⅔ as wide, terminal one distinctly petiolulate. Fls. white. Fr. hemispherical, light red, and of a peculiar rich flavor, in Jn.—Aug. Fls. May.

12 R. occidentâlis L. BLACK RASPBERRY. THIMBLE BERRY. *St. glaucous with bloom,* armed with recurved prickles; lvs. pinnately 3-foliate, lfts. ovate, acuminate, sublobate or doubly serrate, hoary-tomentous beneath, lateral ones sessile; fls. axillary and terminal; fr. black.—A tall, slender bramble, 4 to 8f high, in thickets, rocky fields, &c. Can. and U. S. St. recurved, often rooting at the end. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, ½ to ⅔ as wide; common petiole terete, long. Fls. white, lower ones solitary, upper corymbous. Fr. roundish, glaucous, of a lively, agreeable taste, ripe in Jl. Fls. May. ‡

13 R. rosæfôlius L. BRIDAL ROSE. Erect, branching, armed with nearly straight prickles; lvs. pinnately 3 to 7-foliate, lfts. ovate-lanceolate, subplicate, doubly serrate, smooth beneath, velvety above; stip. minute, subulate; sep. spread-

ing, long-acuminate, shorter than the narrow-obovate, emarginate petals; sty. ∞.—A delicate house plant, with snow white double fls. Native of Mauritius.

20. **DALIBAR'DA,** L. FALSE VIOLET. (Named by Linnæus, in honor of *Dalibard*, a French botanist.) Calyx inferior, deeply 5 to 6-parted, spreading, 3 of the segments larger; petals 5; stamens numerous; styles 5 to 8, long, deciduous; fruit achenia, dry or somewhat drupaceous.—4 Low herbs. St. creeping. Lvs. undivided. Scapes 1 to 2-flowered.

D. rèpens L. Diffuse, pubescent, bearing creeping shoots; lvs. simple, roundish-cordate, crenate; stip. linear-setaceous; cal. spreading in flower, erect in fruit.—In low woods, Penn. to Can. Creeping stems 1 or 2′ to 10 or 12′ in length. Lvs. 1 to 2′ diam., rounded at apex, cordate at base, villous-pubescent on petioles 1, 2 or 3′ long. Scapes 1-flowered, about as long as the petioles. Petals white, obovate, longer than the sepals. Jn.

21. **WALDSTEI'NIA,** Willd. DRY STRAWBERRY. (In honor of *Franz de Waldstein*, a German botanist.) Calyx 5-cleft, with 5 alternate, sometimes minute and deciduous bractlets; petals 5 or more, sessile, deciduous; stamens numerous, inserted into the calyx; styles 2 to 6; achenia few, dry, on a dry receptacle.—4 Acaulescent herbs, with lobed or divided radical lvs., and yellow fls.

1 **W. fragarioìdes** Traut. *Lvs. trifoliate;* lfts. broad-cuneiform, incisely dentate-crenate, ciliate; scapes bracteate, many-flowered; cal. tube obconic.—A handsome plant, in hilly woods, Can. to Ga., bearing some resemblance to the strawberry. Rhizome thick, scaly, blackish. Petioles 3 to 6′ long, slightly pubescent. Lfts. 1 to 2′ diam., nearly sessile, dark, shining green above, apex rounded and cut into lobes and teeth. Scape about as high as the lvs., divided at top, bearing 2 to 6 flowers ½′ diam. Petals varying from 5 to 10. Jn.

2 **W. lobàta** Torr. & Gr. *Lvs. simple*, roundish, cordate, 3 to 5-lobed, incisely crenate; scapes filiform, bracted, 3 to 7-flowered; cal. tube narrow.—Hills, Ga. (Bainbridge, Columbus). Plant hairy, about 6′ high, from a slender rhizome. Achenia about 2. Petals scarcely as long as the sepals. Apr.—Jn. (Dalibarda lobata Baldw.)

22. **FRAGA'RIA,** L. STRAWBERRY. (Lat. *fragrans*, fragrant.) Calyx concave, deeply 5-cleft, with an equal number of alternate, exterior segments or bractlets; petals 5, obcordate, stamens ∞; styles ∞; lateral, achenia smooth, affixed to a large, pulpy, deciduous receptacle.—4 Sts. stoloniferous. Lvs. trifoliate. Fr. red.

§ Bractlets entire; petals white. Stemless, stoloniferous.....Nos. 1, 2
§ DUCHESNIA. Bractlets 3-lobed; petals yellow. Stems trailing.....No. 3

1 **F. Virginiàna** Ehrh. Pubescent; cal. of the fr. erect, spreading; *ach. imbedded in pits in the globous receptacle;* ped. commonly shorter than the lvs.—Fields and woods, U. S. and Brit. Am. Stolons slender, terete, reddish, often 1f or more long, rooting at the ends. Petioles radical, 2 to 6′ long, with spreading hairs. Lfts. 3, oval, obtuse, coarsely dentate, subsessile, lateral ones oblique. Scape less hairy than the petioles, cymous at top. Flowers Mar.—May. Fr. May—Jl., highly fragrant and delicious when ripened in the sun.

2 **F. vésca** Linn. ALPINE, WOOD, or ENGLISH STRAWBERRY. Pubescent; cal. of the fr. much spreading or reflexed; *ach. superficial on the conical or hemispherical receptacle which is without pits,* ped. usually longer than the leaves.—Fields and woods, N. States, etc. Stolons often creeping several feet. Lvs. pubescent, and fls. as in F. Virginiana.—Numerous varieties are cultivated in gardens, where the fruit is sometimes an ounce or more in weight.—Fl. Apr., May. Fr. Jn., Jl.

3 **F. Indica** Ait. Pubescent, trailing, rooting at the joints; lfts. ovate; obtuse, incisely crenate-serrate; stipules lanceolate, free; pedicels axillary, solitary 1-flowered; bractlets about equaling the petals, enlarging and leafy in fruit.—

Escaped from cultivation, now common everywhere from Charleston. S. C. to Tallahassee, etc. The large crimson, oval fruit is quite ornamental but insipid. Ripe in May and Jn. § India. (Duchesnia Indica Smith. Potentilla Duranda T. & G.)

23. COMARUM, L. (Gr. *κόμαρος*, the strawberry tree, which this plant resembles.) Calyx flat, deeply 5-cleft, with bractlets alternating with the segments; petals 5, much smaller than the sepals; stamens numerous, inserted into the disk; achenia smooth, crowded upon the enlarged, ovate, spongy, persistent receptacle.—4 Lvs. pinnate. Fls. purple.

C. palústre L. In sphagnous swamps, N. States, Wisc. to the Arc. Circ. Sts. creeping at base, 1 to 2f high, nearly smooth, branching. Lfts. 3, 5 and 7, crowded, 1½ to 2½′ long, ⅓ as wide, oblong-lanceolate, hoary beneath, obtuse, sharply serrate, subsessile; petiole longer than the scarious, woolly, adnate stipules at base. Fls. large. Cal. segm. several times larger than the petals. Petals about 3″ long, ovate-lanceolate, and, with the stamens, styles, and upper surface of the sepals, dark purple. Fr. permanent. Jn.

24. POTENTIL'LA, L. CINQUEFOIL. (Lat. *potentia*, power; in allusion to its supposed potency in medicine.) Calyx concave, deeply 4 to 5-cleft; with an equal number of alternate, exterior segments or bractlets; petals 4 to 5, roundish; stamens ∞; filaments slender; ovaries collected into a head on a small, dry receptacle; styles terminal and lateral, deciduous; achenia ∞.—Herbaceous or shrubby. Lvs. pinnately or palmately compound. Fls. solitary or cymous, mostly yellow.

* Leaves palmately 3-foliate.....Nos. 1—3
* Leaves palmately 5-foliate.....Nos. 4—6
* Leaves pinnate.—Shrubs with axillary pedicels.....No. 7
—Herbs with axillary pedicels.....Nos. 8, 9
—Herbs with terminal cymes.....Nos. 10, 11

1 P. Norvègica L. *Hirsute;* st. erect, dichotomous above; lfts. 3, elliptical or obovate, dentate-serrate, petiolulate; cymes leafy; *cal. exceeding the emarginate petals.*—Old fields and thickets, Arc. Am. to Car. Sts. 1 to 4f high, covered with silky hairs, terete, at length forked near the top. Cauline petioles shorter than the lvs., lfts. ½ to 1½′ by ¼ to ½′ (lower and radical ones very small), often incised. Stip. large, ovate, subentire. Fls. many, crowded, with pale yellow petals, shorter than the lanceolate, acute hairy sepals. Jl.—Sept.

β. HIRSUTA T. & G. Hairs loose, silky; st. slender, erect, subsimple, lower and middle lvs. equal, long-petiolate, lfts. roundish-obovate, sessile, incisely dentate; fls. few; petals rather conspicuous, nearly as long as the calyx.—Dry fields. (P. hirsuta Mx.)

2 P. tridentàta Ait. *Smooth;* st. ascending, woolly and creeping at base; *lfts.* 3, obovate-cuneate, evergreen, *entire, with 3 large teeth at the apex;* cymes nearly naked; petals white, obovate.—On the White Mts. and other Alpine summits in the N. States. Flowering sts. 6 to 12′ high, round, often with minute, appressed hairs. Petioles mostly longer than the leaves. Lfts. sessile, 9 to 18″ by 4 to 6″, coriaceous, smooth. Petals twice longer than the cal. Carp. and ach. with scattered hairs. Jn., Jl.

3 P. mínima Haller. *St. pubescent,* ascending, mostly 1-flowered; lvs. trifoliate, *lfts.* obovate, obtuse, incisely serrate, *with 5 to 9 teeth above; petals yellow,* longer than the sep.—Alpine regions of the White Mts. Sts. numerous and leafy, 1 to 3′ high. Lfts. with the margins and veins beneath hairy. Fls. small. Petals obcordate. Bractlets oval-obtuse, narrow at the base. Jn.—Jl.

4 P. Canadénsis L. Villous-pubescent; st. sarmentous, procumbent and ascending; lfts. 5, obovate, silky beneath, cut-dentate towards the apex, entire and attenuate below; stip. hairy, often cleft; *ped. axillary, solitary;* bractlets longer than the sepals, and nearly as long as the petals.—Common in fields and thickets, U. S. and Can. Sts. more or less procumbent at base, from a few inches

to a foot or more in length. Fls. yellow, on long pedicels. Cal. segm. lanceolate or linear. Apr.—Aug.

β. PUMILA T. & G. Very small and delicate, flowering in Apr. and May, everywhere; sts. a few inches long. (P. pumila Ph.)

γ SIMPLEX T. & G. Plant less hirsute; st. simple, erect or ascending at base; lfts. oval-cuneiform. Flowering Jn. to Aug. in richer soils. Sts. 8 to 14′ high. Lfts. about 1′ long, ⅔ as wide. (P. simplex Mx.)

5 **P. argéntea** L. St. ascending, tomentous, branched above; *lfts. oblong-cuneiform*, with a few, large, incised teeth, smooth above, *silvery canescent beneath*, sessile; *fls. in a cymous corymb;* petals longer than the obtusish sep.—A pretty plant, on dry or rocky hills, Can. and N. States, remarkable for the silvery whiteness of the lower surface of the lvs. Sts. 6 to 10′, long, at length with slender branches. Lfts. 5 to 9″ by 1 to 2″, with 2 or 3 slender, spreading teeth each side; upper ones linear, entire. Fls. small; cal. canescent; petals yellow. Jn. Sept.

6 **P. récta** Willd. Erect, simple, pubescent; lfts. 5 to 7, oblong or oblanceolate, coarsely serrate, with large, cleft stipules; fls. in a terminal, expanding cyme; petals obcordate, longer than the ovate, acute sep.—Cultivated and sparingly naturalized, N. Eng. to Ohio. St. 1 to 2f high. Fls. light yellow.

7 **P. fruticòsa** L. St. fruticous, very branching, hirsute, erect; lfts. 5 to 7, linear-oblong, all sessile, margin entire and revolute; petals large, much longer than the calyx.—A low, bushy shrub, N. States (Niagara Falls, Willoughby Lake, Vt. etc.) and Brit. Am. Sts. 1 to 2f high, with a reddish bark. Petioles shorter than the leaves. Leaf about 1′ by 2″, acute, crowded, pubescent. Stip. nearly as long as the petioles. Fls. 1′ diam., yellow, in terminal clusters. Jn., Aug. (P. floribunda, Ph.)

8 **P. anserìna** L. SILVER WEED. GOOSE GRASS. St. slender, creeping, prostrate, rooting; *lvs. interruptedly pinnate, lfts. many pairs*, oblong, deeply serrate, *canescent beneath;* ped. solitary, 1-flowered, very long.—A fine species, on wet shores and meadows, N. Eng. to Arc. Am. Sts. subterraneous, sending out reddish stolons 1 to 2f long. Petioles mostly radical, 6 to 10′ long. Lfts. 1 to 1½′ by 3 to 6″, sessile, with several minute pairs interposed. Ped. as long as the lvs. Fls. yellow, 1′ diam. Jn.—Sept.

9 **P. paradóxa** Nutt. Decumbent at base, *pubescent; lvs. pinnate*, lfts. 7 to 9, obovate-oblong, incised, the upper ones confluent; stip. ovate; ped. solitary, recurved in fruit; petals obovate, about equaling the sep.; ach. 2-lobed, the lower portion a thick, starchy appendage.—River banks, Ohio to Oreg., Isl. opposite St. Louis. St. 8 to 12′ long. Lfts. 6′ long, scarcely larger than the entire stipules. Jn., Jl. (P. supina Mx.)

10 **P. Pennsylvánica** L. Erect, canescently tomentous or soft-villous; lfts. 5 to 9, oblong, obtuse, pinnatifid or pectinate, upper ones crowded or confluent, larger; *cyme fastigiate, at length expanding;* petals emarginate, scarcely longer than the acute sepals.—N. Eng. (Pursh.), Can. N. W. to Siberia. (P. pectinata Fisch.)

11 **P. argùta** Ph. Erect, *grayish*, pubescent and villous; radical lvs. on long petioles, 7 to 9-foliate, cauline few, 3 to 7-foliate, lfts. broadly ovate, cut-serrate, crowded; *fls. in dense terminal cymes.*—Along streams, etc., Can. and N. States, W. to the Rocky Mts. St. 2 to 3f high, stout, terete, striate, and with nearly the whole plant very hairy. Radical lvs. one foot or more long; lfts. 1 to 2′ by 8 to 16″, sessile, odd one petiolulate. Fls. about 8″ diam.; pet. roundish, yellowish white, longer than the sepals; disk glandular, 5-lobed; anth. blackish, with a white border. May, Jn. (P. confertiflora Hitchcock. Boottia sylvestris Bw.)

25. **SIBBAL'DIA procumbens**, L. "Mountains of Can. and Vt." (Pursh); but not since found within our limits.

26. **SPIRÆ'A**, L. (Gr. σπείρα, a cord or wreath; the flowers are or may be used in garlands.) Calyx 5-cleft, persistent; petals 5, roundish; stamens 10 to 50, exserted; carpels distinct, 3 to 12, follicular,

1-celled, 1 to 2-valved, 1 to 10-seeded; styles terminal.—♃ Unarmed shrubs or herbs. Branches and lvs. alternate. Fls. white or rose-color, never yellow.

§ Shrubs with lobed or pinnate, stipulate leaves.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Shrubs with simple leaves and no stipules.....Nos. 3—6
§ Herbs perennial, with interruptedly pinnate leaves and perfect fls.....Nos. 7—9
§ Herbs perennial, with twice and thrice pinnate-leaves and diœcious fls.....No. 10

1 S. opulifòlia L. NINEBARK. Nearly glabrous; *lvs. roundish, 3-lobed*, petiolate, doubly serrate; corymbs pedunculate; carp. 3 to 5, inflated, and exceeding the cal. in fruit.—A beautiful shrub, 3 to 5f high, on the banks of streams, Can., Ind., Mo., S. to Ga., rare. Bark loose, outer layers deciduous. Lvs. 1 to 2½′ long, nearly as wide, sometimes cordate at base, with 3 obtuse lobes above; petioles 6 to 9″ long. Corymbs resembling simple umbels, hemispherical, 2½′ diam. Fls. white, often tinged with purple. Follicles diverging, smooth, shining, purple, 2-seeded. Jn. †

β. FERRUGINEA Nutt. Lvs. and branches brownish tomentous.—Ga., Fla.

2 S. sorbifòlia L. Shrub stout, with straggling branches and rough bark; *lvs. unequally pinnate*, lfts. oblong-lanceolate, the terminal often larger, irregularly lobed, all acuminate, sessile and doubly serrate; fls. in thyrsoid panicles, large, numerous, white.—In shrubberies. Height 4 to 6f. May. † Siberia.

3 S. tomentòsa L. HARDHACK. Ferruginous-tomentous; lvs. simple, ovate-lanceolate, smoothish above, unequally serrate; *rac.* short, dense, aggregated in a *dense, slender, terminal panicle;* carp. 5.—A small shrub, common in pastures and low grounds, Can. and U. S., particularly eastward. St. very hard, brittle, consequently troublesome to the scythe of the haymaker. Lvs. dark green above, rusty-white, with a dense tomentum beneath, crowded, and on short petioles. Fls. small, very numerous, with conspicuous stamens, light purple, forming a slender, pyramidal cluster of some beauty. The persistent fruit in winter furnishes food for the snow-bird. Jl. Aug.

4 S. salicifolia L. *Nearly glabrous;* lvs. oblong, obovate or lanceolate, sharply serrate; *rac.* forming *a more or less dense, terminal panicle;* carp. 5.—A small shrub, in meadows, thickets, U. S. and Brit. Am. St. 3 to 4f high, slender, purplish, brittle. Lvs. smooth, 1½ to 3′ long, ½ to ½ as wide, acute at each end, petiolate, often with small leaves in the axils. Fls. white, often tinged with red, small, numerous, with conspicuous stamens, in a more or less spreading panicle. Jl. Aug. † (S. alba Bw.)

5 S. corymbòsa Raf. Lvs. ovate or oblong-oval, incisely and unequally serrate near the apex, whitish, with minute tomentum beneath; *corymbs large, terminal, pedunculate, fastigiate, compound, dense*, often leafy; sty. and carp. 3 to 5.—Mountains, Penn., Fauquier Co., Va. (Robbins), to Ky., S. to Fla. St. slightly pubescent, reddish, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. nearly smooth above, entire towards the base, 2 to 3′ by ¾ to 1¾′. Fls. innumerable, white or rose-colored, in a corymb 4 to 6′ broad. May, Jn. † (S. Chamædrifolia Ph.)

6 S. hypericifòlia L. ITALIAN MAY. ST. PETER'S WREATH. *Lvs. obovate-oblong*, obtuse, tapering at base to a petiole, entire or slightly dentate, nearly smooth; *fls. in lateral, pedunculate corymbs, or sessile umbels;* pedicels smooth or pubescent; segm. of the cal. ascending.—Cultivated in gardens and shrubberies. Shrub 3 to 5f high, nearly smooth in all its parts. Fls. white, in numerous umbels, terminating the short, lateral branches. Pedicels as long as the lvs. May. †

7 S. ulmària L. DOUBLE MEADOW SWEET. Lvs. 3 to 7-foliate, with minute lfts. interposed, *lateral lfts. ovate-lanceolate, terminal one much larger, palmately 5 to 7-lobed*, all doubly serrate, and whitish tomentous beneath; stip. reniform, serrate; pan. corymbous, long-pedunculate.—In gardens, where the numerous white fls. are mostly double. Jl. †

8 S. lobàta L. QUEEN OF THE PRAIRIE. Lvs. pinnately 3 to 7-foliate, often with smaller lfts. interposed, *lateral lfts. of 3 lanceolate lobes*, cuneate at base, *terminal one large, pedately 7 to 9-parted*, lobes all doubly serrate; stip. reniform; pan. large, cymously branched; *fls. deep rose-color;* carp. 6 to 8.—An herb of

exquisite beauty in meadows and prairies, Mich., Iowa, to Car. St. 4 to 8f high. Fls. numerous, and exceedingly delicate. Jn., Jl. †

9 L. filipéndula L. PRIDE OF THE MEADOW. Herbaceous, smooth, *lfls. pinnatifidly serrate*, 9 to 21, with many minute ones interposed; stip. large, semicordate, serrate; corymb on a long, terminal peduncle.—A very delicate herb, often cultivated. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long; lfts. 1 or 2′ long, linear, the serratures tipped with short bristles. Fls. white, 4 or 5″ diam., petals oblong-obovate. Jn.

Other species of this beautiful genus are sometimes cultivated.

10 S. Arúncus L. GOAT'S-BEARD. Lvs. membranous, tripinnate, lfts. oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, straight-veined, doubly serrate, subcordate, the odd ones ovate-lanceolate; fls. very numerous, small, whitish, in numerous slender racemes, forming a large compound panicle; carp. distinct, glabrous, 3 to 5.—Chiefly along the mountains, Catskill, N. Y. to Ky. and Ga. Sts. slender, 3 to 5f high. Carp. 1″ long. Jn., Jl. † Plant more delicate than Astilbe, which see, page 371.

27. GILLE'NIA, Mœnch. INDIAN PHYSIC. (Gr. γελάω, to laugh; on account of its exhilarating qualities.) Calyx tubular-campanulate, contracted at the orifice, 5-cleft; petals 5, linear-lanceolate, very long, unequal; stamens 10 to 15, very short; carpels 5, connate at base; styles terminal; follicles 2-valved, 2 to 4-seeded.—2f Herbs with trifoliate, doubly serrate lvs.

1 G. trifoliàta Mœnch. Lfts. ovate-oblong, acuminato; *stip. linear-setaceous, entire;* fls. on long pedicels, in pedunculate, corymbous panicles.—In woods, W. N. York to Ga. A handsome herb 2 to 3f high, slender and nearly smooth. Lower lvs. petiolate; lfts. 2 to 4′ long, ⅓ as wide, pubescent beneath, subsessile. Fls. axillary and terminal. Petals rose color or nearly white, 8′ by 2″. Sds. brown, bitter. Jn., Jl. Roots said to be emetic, cathartic, or tonic, according to the dose.

2 G. stipulàcea Nutt. BOWMAN'S ROOT. Lfts. lanceolate, deeply incised; radical lvs. pinnatifid; *stip. leafy, ovate, doubly incised, clasping;* fls. large, in loose panicles.—Western N. Y. to Ala. Readily distinguished from the former by the large clasping stipules. Fls. fewer, rose colored. Jn. Properties of the root like the former.

28. KER'RIA, DC. (In honor of *Wm. Kerr*, a botanical collector, who sent plants from China.) Calyx of 5, acuminate, nearly distinct sepals; corolla of 5 orbicular petals; ovaries 5 to 8, smooth, globous, ovules solitary; styles filiform; achenia globous.—A slender shrub, native of Japan. Lvs. simple, ovate, acuminate, doubly serrate with stipules. Fls. terminal on the branches, solitary or few together, orange yellow.

K. Japónica DC. JAPAN GLOBE FLOWER. Common in gardens, etc. Sts. numerous, 5 to 8f high, with a smooth bark. Lvs. minutely pubescent, 2 to 3′ by 1 to 1½′, with a very sharp, slender point; petioles 3 to 5″ long. Fls. double in cultivation, abortive, globous, near 1′ diam. †

ORDER XLVIII. CALYCANTHACEÆ. CALYCANTHS.

Shrubs with opposite, simple, entire, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* solitary, axillary, with the numerous sepals and petals confounded, in several rows, all united below into a fleshy tube or cup. *Stamens* indefinite, perigynous, with adnate, extrorse anthers. *Seeds* with convolute cotyledons, otherwise as in the tribe Rosidæ

The order consists of but 2 *genera*, Calycanthus, American, and Chimonanthus of Japan. The *species* are probably but 3. The flowers are highly aromatic, and the same quality resides in the bark.

CALYCAN'THUS, L. SWEET-SCENTED SHRUB. (Gr. κάλυξ, calyx, ἄνθος, a flower; from the character.) Lobes of the calyx imbricated

in many rows, lanceolate, somewhat coriaceous and fleshy, colored; stamens unequal, about 12, outer ones fertile; anthers extrorse; pistils few or many, inclosed in the calyx tube, fruit many times larger than that of the rose, loosely enclosing the large achenia.—The bark and lvs. exhale the odor of camphor. Fls. of a lurid purple.

C. flòridus L. Lvs. oval, mostly acute or acuminate, tomentous beneath; branches spreading; fls. nearly sessile.—Fertile soils, along streams, Va. and all the S. States. Not uncommon in gardens farther north, and valued for its exquisite, strawberry-like fragrance. Shrub 3 to 7f high. Lvs. 3 to 5 to 7′ long. Fls. on short branches. Fr. rare, of the size and form of a fig, acute at base, truncate and involute at top, longitudinally veined. (Sent by Prof. Pond.)

β. LÆVIGÀTUS T. & G. Lvs. oblong or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or gradually acute, glabrous or somewhat scabrous above; branches erect. † (C. lævigatus Willd.)

γ. GLAUCUS T. & G. Lvs. oblong or ovate-lanceolate, much acuminate, large, glaucous and glabrous or minutely downy beneath; branches spreading. † (C. glaucus Willd.)

δ. INODÒRUS T. & G. Lvs. lanceolate, scabrous and shining above, smooth below; branches spreading; fls. inodorous. (C. inodorus Ell.)

ORDER XLIX. MYRTACEÆ. MYRTLEBLOOMS.

Trees and *shrubs*, without stipules. *Lvs.* opposite, entire, punctate, usually with a vein running close to the margin. *Cal.* adherent below to the compound ovary, the limb 4 or 5-cleft, valvate. *Petals* as many as the segments of the calyx. *Stamens* indefinite. *Anthers* introrse. *Style* and *stigma* simple. *Fruit* with many seeds. *Albumen* none.

A fine order of 45 *genera* and 1300 *species*, native of warm and torrid countries, especially of S. America, and the E. Indies.

Properties.—A fragrant or pungent volatile oil, residing chiefly in the pellucid dotting of the leaves, pervades the odor. The Caryophyllus aromaticus, native of Arabia, a tree about 20f in height, yields the clove (*clou*, Fr. a nail), which is the dried flower. Cajeput oil is distilled from the leaves of the Malaleuca Cajeputi, native of the E. Indies. A kind of *gum kino* is obtained from Eucalyptus resinifera, also a native of India. The root of the Pomegranate yields an extract which is an excellent vermifuge. All the genera are exotic with us. Many of them are highly ornamental in culture.

1. MYR'TUS, Tourn. MYRTLE. (Gr. *μύρον*, perfume.) Calyx 5-cleft; petals 5; berry 2 or 3-celled; radicle and cotyledons distinct.—Shrubs with evergreen lvs. marked by a marginal vein.

M. commùnis L. Lvs. oblong-ovate; fls. solitary; involucre 2-leaved.—This popular shrub is a native of S. Europe. In this country it is reared only in houses and conservatories. Leaves about 1 by 6′. Flowers white. Among the ancients it was a great favorite for its elegance of form, and its fragrant, evergreen leaves. It was sacred to Venus. The brows of bloodless victors were adorned with myrtle wreaths, and at Athens it was an emblem of civic authority.

2. PU'NICA, L. POMEGRANATE. (Lat. *punica*; Carthaginian or of Carthage, where it first grew.) Calyx 5-cleft; petals 5; berry many-celled, many-seeded, seeds baccate; placenta parietal.—Deciduous trees and shrubs.

1 P. Granàtum L. Arborescent; lvs. lanceolate, with no marginal vein.—A thorny bush when wild, from S. Europe, where it is sometimes used for hedges like the hawthorn. In Fla., &c., it is a tree 15 to 20f high. Lvs. entire, smooth, 2 to 3′ by 1 to 10″, obtuse. The fls. are scarlet, large, and make a fine appearance. The fr. is large, highly ornamental, and of a fine flavor. Much care is requisite for its cultivation. It requires a rich loam, a sunny situa-

tion, protected northward by glass. In this way double flowers of great beauty may be produced. †

2 P. nâna L. Shrubby; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute.—Native of the W. Indies, where it is used as a hedge plant. Shrub 4 to 6f high, with smaller purple fls., often double. †

ORDER L. MELASTOMACEÆ. MELASTOMES.

Trees, shrubs or *herbs* with square branches, and usually exstipulate. *Lvs.* opposite, entire and undivided, without dots and with several veins. *Cal.* persistent, the tube urceolate, cohering with only the angles of the ovary. *Petals* as many as the segments of the calyx (4 to 6), twisted in æstivation. *Stamens* twice as many as petals, sometimes the same number, inflexed in æstivation. *Anthers* before flowering contained in the cavity between the calyx and the sides of ovary. *Fruit* capsular or baccate.

Genera 118, *species* 1200. The order is represented in the U. S. by a single genus, the remainder being natives chiefly of India and tropical America. No plant of this order is poisonous. All are slightly astringent.

RHEX'IA, L. DEER-GRASS. (Gr. ῥεξις, a rupture; some of the species are good vulneraries.) Calyx 4-cleft, swelling at the base; petals 4; stamens 8, 1-celled; style declined; capsule 4-celled, nearly free from the investing calyx tube; placentæ prominent; seeds numerous.—4 Lvs. opposite, exstipulate, 3-veined.

§ Anthers curved, saccate at base, with a bristly appendage at the insertion of the filament.—Stem square, winged.....Nos. 1, 2
—Stem terete or teretish.....Nos. 3—5
§ Anthers straight, terminal.—Stems simple, with purple flowers.....Nos. 6, 7
—Stems branchlate, with yellow flowers.....No. 8

1 R. Virgínica L. MEADOW BEAUTY. St. square, the angles narrowly winged; *lvs.* sessile, oval-lanceolate, ciliate-serrulate, *and* with the *stem clothed with scattered hairs; cal. hispid.*—Grows in wet grounds, Mass. to Ill. and La. St. 1f or more high, often 3-forked above. Lvs. with 3 (rarely 5 or 7) prominent veins, 1 to 3′ long, about ½ as wide, acute. Fls. large, in corymbous cymes. Petals bright purple, obovate, hispid beneath, caducous. Anth. long and prominent, crooked, golden yellow above, with a purple line beneath. Sty. somewhat longer than the stamens, a little declined. Jl., Aug.

2 R. stricta Ph. St. tall, with 4 strongly winged angles, glabrous; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, *acuminate,* setaceously serrate, glabrous, or slightly hispid above; *cal. glabrous, the tube very short.*—Bogs around pine barrens, S. Car. to Ala. and Fla. St. 3 to 4f high, slightly bearded at the joints. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Fls. purple, large and fine. Jn., Jl.

3 R. Mariàna L. *St.* nearly terete, *covered with bristly hairs; lvs. lanceolate,* acute, attenuate at base into a very short petiole, and, with the calyx *clothed with scattered hairs.*—In sandy bogs, N. J. to Flor. The whole plant is hispid, even the petals externally. St. 1 to 2f high, slender, and generally with few branches. Lvs. often narrowly oblong, 4 to 6 times longer than wide, serrate-ciliate. Petals large, obovate, purple. Jn.—Sept.

4 R. lanceolàta Walt. *St. much branched,* hirsute, teretish; *lvs. linear and lance-linear,* attenuate to a short petiole, slightly hispid and ciliate; fls. very pale, in fastigiate cymes; *cal.* glabrous.—Damp soils, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. 1 to 2f high, very leafy, growing in dense patches, with numerous white or pale purple fls. Lvs. 7 or 8 times longer than wide. Jn.—Aug.

5 R. glabélla Ph. Glabrous and somewhat glaucous; st. simple, teretish; lvs. lanceolate; calyx glandular-hispid.—Damp woods, N. Car. to Fla. and La. St. 2 to 3f high, dividing at top into a few pedunceles. Lvs. mostly longer than the internodes (1 to 2), obscurely serrulate, acute, sessile. Cal. rather funnel form above the ovary. Petals pale purple, large, expanding near 2′. Jn.—Aug.

6 R. ciliòsa Mx. St. tall (1 to 2f high), squarish, glabrous; lvs. broad-ovate, glabrous beneath, *sparsely hispid above*, the margin serrate-ciliate, with long, spreading bristles; fls. nearly sessile between the upper pair of lvs; *cal. glabrous, the lobes acute.*—Damp pine woods, N. Car. to Fla. Lvs. nearly 1′ long, ⅔ as wide, acute, on short petioles (scarcely 1″). Fls. terminal, 1 to 3 together, large, the petals roundish, 9″ long, purple. Jn.—Aug.

7 R. serrulàta Nutt. St. low (6 to 8′) square, glabrous; *lvs.* small, roundish-oval, *glabrous both sides*, the margin serrulate, ciliate; fls. subsessile, 1 to 3 between the upper pair of lvs.; *cal. glandular-hispid, the lobes short, obtuse.*—Open swamps, Ga., Fla. Much like the last, but smaller in all its parts. Lvs. 3 to 6″ long. Fls. large, purple. Jn, Jl.

8 R. lùtea Walt. Sparsely hispid; st. square, brachiately branched; lvs. lance-linear and oblong-linear; cal. much constricted above the ovary, the upper portion campanulate, with cuspidate teeth.—Damp pine woods, N. Car. to Fla. St. about 18′ high. The soft, scattered bristles on all its parts are quite characteristic, as well as its showy, yellow, paniculate fls. Jn.—Aug.

ORDER LI. LYTHRACEÆ. LOOSESTRIFES.

Herbs, rarely *shrubs*, with mostly opposite, entire, exstipulate *leaves*. *Calyx* tubular, the limb 4 to 7-lobed, sometimes with as many intermediate teeth. *Petals* inserted into the calyx between the lobes, very deciduous or 0. *Stamens* equal in number to the petals, or 2 to 4 times as many, inserted into the calyx. *Ovary* free, inclosed in the calyx tube, 2 to 4-celled. *Styles* united into one. *Fruit*, capsule membranous, enveloped in the calyx, usually by abortion 1-celled. *Seeds* small, ∞, attached to a central placenta. *Albumen* 0.

Genera 35, *species* 300. Some of the species are found in temperate climes, but most of them are tropical. Lythrum salicaria, native of Europe, N. Holland, and U. S., is used for tanning where it abounds. All the species are astringent.

GENERA.

§ Shrubs with numerous stamens and clawed petals	LAGERSTRŒMIA.	1
§ Herbs—Fls. irregular. Calyx inflated, gibbous at base	CUPHEA.	2
—Fls. regular.—Calyx cylindrical, striate, with 5 minute horns	LYTHRUM.	3
—Calyx campanulate,—5 teeth with 5 long horns	NASÆA.	4
—4 teeth with 4 short horns	AMMANNIA.	5
—4 teeth. Horns 0, petals 0	HYPOBRICHIA.	6

1. LAGERSTRŒ'MIA, L. CRAPE MYRTLE. (In honor of *Magnus Lagerstroem*, a Swedish traveler.) Calyx broadly campanulate, 6-cleft, with 2 bracts below; petals 6, on claws inserted into the calyx tube; stamens ∞; capsule 3 to 6-celled; seeds many, winged.—East Indian shrubs.

L. In'dica L. Petals crisped, on slender claws; lvs. alternate, roundish ovate, coriaceous, subpetiolate, glabrous; branches winged; fls. in terminal panicles.—A common and beautiful exotic, with large, delicately crisped, bluish purple fls. §

2. CU'PHEA, Jacq. (Gr. *κυφός*, curved or gibbous; in reference to the capsule.) Calyx tubular, ventricous, with 6 erect teeth, and often as many intermediate processes; petals 6 or 7, unequal; stamens 11 to 14, rarely 6 or 7, unequal; style filiform; capsule membranous, 1 to 2-celled, few-seeded.—Herbaceous or suffruticous. Lvs. opposite, entire. Fls. axillary and terminal.

C. viscosíssima Jacq. Herbaceous, viscid-pubescent; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, petiolate, scabrous; fls. on short peduncles; cal. gibbous at base on the upper side, 12-veined, 6-toothed, very viscid.—① Wet grounds, Pittsfield, Mass. (Hitchcock), Cambridge, N. Y. (Stevenson) to Ga. and Ark. St. 9 to 18′ high, with alternate branches. Lvs. somewhat repand, 1 to 2′ long. Fls. solitary, one in each axil

Calyx often purplish. Petals violet, obovate; stamens included. Capsule bursting lengthwise before the seeds are ripe. Aug. (Lythrum petiolatum L.)

3. LY'THRUM, L. LOOSESTRIFE. (Gr. *λύθρον*, black blood; referring to the color of the flower.) Calyx cylindrical, striate, limb 4 to 6-toothed, with as many intermediate, minute processes; petals 4 to 6, equal; stamens as many or twice as many as the petals, inserted in the calyx; style filiform; capsule 2-celled, many-seeded.—Mostly 4, with entire lvs.

§ Stamens as many as the petals. Fls. axillary, solitary.....Nos. 1—3
§ Stamens twice as many as the petals. Fls. spicate or racemed.....Nos. 4, 5

1 L. hyssopifòlia L. GRASS-POLY. Glabrous, erect, branching; *lvs.* alternate or opposite, *linear or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse;* fls. solitary, axillary, subsessile; pet. and stam. 5 or 6.—A slender, weed-like plant, found in low grounds, dry beds of ponds, &c., Mass. and N. Y., near the coast, rare. Plant 6 to 10′ high, with spreading, square branches. Lvs. sessile, acute at base, pale green, each with a single small flower, sessile in its axil. Petals pale purple. Calyx obscurely striate, with short lobes. Jl.

2 L. alàtum Ph. Glabrous, erect, branched; *st. winged below; lvs. lance-ovate, acute,* sessile, broadest at base, alternate and opposite; fls. axillary, solitary.—Damp grounds S. and W. States, common. St. 1 to 2f high, striate, the wings narrow. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ¼ as wide. Calyx tube 12-striate, 12-toothed, alternate teeth cornute. Corolla purple, wavy, 6-petaled. Stam. 6, included. Jn., Jl.

3 L. lineàre L. St. slender, somewhat 4-angled, branched above; *lvs. linear,* mostly opposite and *obtuse;* fls. nearly sessile; petals and stamens 6.—Swamps near the coast, N. J. to Fla. St. 2 to 4f high, the angles sometimes slightly winged. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 2 to 4″, rather fleshy. Fls. small, nearly white.

4 L. Salicària L. More or less pubescent; *lvs.* lanceolate, cordate at base; fls. nearly sessile, in a long, somewhat verticellate, interrupted spike; petals 6 or 7; stam. twice as many as pet.—An ornamental plant, native in wet meadows, Can. and N. Eng., rare. St. 2 to 5f high, branching. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, ¼ as wide, gradually acuminate, entire, on a short petiole, opposite or in verticels of 3, upper ones reduced to sessile bracts. Fls. large, numerous and showy; petals purple. Jl., Aug. †

5 L. virgàtum L. St. erect, branched, virgate; *lvs.* lanceolate, *acute each end,* floral ones small; fls. about 3 in each axil of the virgate raceme; stam. 12.—A fine species for the garden, native of Austria. St. 3 to 4f high. Fls. purple. Jn.—Sept. †

4. NESÆ'A, Juss. Calyx short, broadly campanulate, with 5 erect teeth, and 5 elongated, spreading, hornlike processes; stamens 10, alternate ones very long; style filiform; capsule globous, included, many-seeded.—4 Lvs. opposite or verticillate, entire. Fls. axillary, purple.

N. verticillàta Kunth. Swamps, throughout the U. S. and Can. St. woody at base, often prostrate, and rooting at the summit, 3 to 8f in length, or erect, and 2 to 3f high, 4 to 6-angled. Lvs. opposite, or in whorls of 3, lanceolate, on short petioles, acute at base, 3 to 5′ long, gradually acuminate and acute at apex. Fls. in axillary, subsessile umbels of 3 or more, apparently whorled, constituting a long, leafy, terminal and showy panicle. Petals 5 or 6, large, and of a fine purple. Jl., Aug. (Decodon verticillatum Ell.)

α. PUBESCENS. St. and lvs. beneath pubescent.—R. Island (rare) to La.

β. LÆVIGATUM. Glabrous and bright green.—More common. N. Eng. to Ill.

5. AMMAN'NIA, L. (To *John Amman*, of Siberia, professor of botany at St. Petersburg.) Calyx campanulate, 4 to 5-toothed or lobed, generally with as many horn-like processes, alternating with the lobes; petals 4 or 5; stamens as many, rarely twice as many as the calyx lobes;

capsule globular, 2 to 4-celled, many-seeded.—① In wet places. Sts. square and lvs. opposite, entire. Fls. axillary.

1 **A. húmilis** Mx. *St. branched from the base, ascending; lvs.* linear-oblong, or lanceolate, *obtuse*, tapering at base into a short petiole; fls. solitary, closely sessile, all the parts in 4s; sty. very short.—An obscure and humble plant in wet places, Conn. to Ga., W. to Oreg. Sts. square, procumbent at base, 6 to 10′ high. Fls. minute, with 4 purplish, caducous petals.—A variety has the leaves somewhat dilated at base, approaching the next species. Aug., Sept. (Ammannia ramosior L.)

2 **A. latifòlia** L. *St. erect*, branching; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, dilated and auriculated at the sessile base; fls.* crowded, and apparently *verticillate*, upper subsolitary and pedunculate; cal. 4-angled, 4-horned; sep., pet., stam. and cells of capsule 4.—Wet prairies, W. States to La. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 5″. Fls. purple. Jl.—Sept. (A. ramosior L.)

6. HYPOBRICH'IA, Curtis. Calyx 4-lobed, without accessory teeth; petals 6; stamens 2 to 4; ovary 2-celled; stigma 2-lobed, subsessile; capsule globous, bursting irregularly, many-seeded.—A submersed, aquatic herb. Lvs. opposite, crowded, linear. Fls. axillary, sessile, minute.

H. Nuttállii Curt. A little inhabitant of ponds and sluggish streams, Ill. (Mead, Buckley) to N. Car. and La. Its habit is similar to a Callitriche. St. mostly submersed, 10 to 20′ long. Lvs. 10 to 15″ by 1 to 2″, very numerous. Jn.—Aug. (Peplis diandra Nutt.)

ORDER LII. ONAGRACEÆ. ONAGRADS.

Herbs rarely *shrubs*, with the flowers 4 (sometimes 2 or 3)-merous, with the *calyx tube* adhering to the 2 to 4-celled ovary, and teeth valvate in the bud; the *petals* convolute in the bud, sometimes obsolete as well as the calyx teeth. *Stamens* as many or twice as many as the petals or calyx teeth; *ovary* 1 to 2 to 4-celled, *styles* united, and *stigmas* capitate or 4-lobed; *fruit* capsular or baccate, 2 to 4-celled, seeds with little or no albumen. Illust. in Figs. 116, 311, 403, 417.

Two Suborders are comprehended under this Order, viz:—the Onagraceæ proper or Epilobieæ, and Haloragæ. The latter are aquatic herbs of low grade,—reduced Epilobes, the flowers being imperfect or reduced to solitary organs. Both together contain 38 *genera* and 520 *species*, particularly abundant throughout America, more rare in the Old World.

They possess no remarkable properties. Many of them are ornamental, as the genus Fuchsia, Clarkia, etc.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. EPILOBIEÆ. Flowers perfect and complete (sometimes apetalous in Ludwigia) 2-parted or 4-parted. Pollen connected by cobwebs. (*)

II. HALORAGEÆ. Flowers incomplete and often imperfect, small and greenish, 1, 3, and 4-parted. Plants aquatic, often submersed. (c)

* Stamens 8 (or twice as many as the petals). (a)

* Stamens 4 or 2,—as many as the petals or sepals. (b)

a Calyx tube not prolonged beyond the ovary.—Seeds comous..EPILOBIUM. 1
—Seeds glabrous..JUSSIÆA. 2

a Calyx tube prolonged, the free summit—slender. Seeds ∞...ŒNOTHERA. 3
—slender. Seeds 1 to 4.GAURA. 4
—short. Petals clawed.CLARKIA. 5
—long and enlarged....FUCHSIA. 6

b Flowers 4-parted, perfect, sometimes apetalous..LUDWIGIA. 7

b Flowers 2-parted, perfect and complete.....CIRCÆA. 8

c Flowers 3-parted, perfect, apetalous.....PROSERPINACA. 9

c Flowers 4-parted, monœcious, petals 4 or 0. Submersed.....MYRIOPHYLLUM. 10

c Flowers 1-parted, perfect, apetalous.....HIPPURIS. 11

1. EPILO'BIUM, L. WILLOW HERB. ROSE BAY. (Gr. ἐπί, upon, λοβός, a pod, ἴον, a violet; *i. e.*, a violet growing upon a pod.) Calyx

tube not prolonged beyond the ovary, limb deeply 4-cleft, deciduous; petals 4; stamens 8, anthers fixed near the middle; stigma often with 4 spreading lobes; ovary and capsule linear, 4-cornered, 4-celled, 4-valved; seeds ∞, comous, with a tuft of long silky hairs.—4 Fls. violet purple or white.

§ Leaves alternate. Fls. showy, expanding. Stamens and sty. declined.....No. 1
§ Leaves opposite. Fls. small, not expanding.—Petals entire.....Nos. 2, 3
—Petals notched.....Nos. 4—6

1 E. angustifòlium L. St. simple, erect; lvs. scattered, lanceolate, subentire with a marginal vein; rac. long, terminal, spicate; petals unguiculate; stam. and sty. declined; stig. with 4 linear, revolute lobes.—In newly cleared lands, low waste grounds, Penn. to Arc. Am. St. 4 to 6f high, often branched above. Lvs. sessile, smooth, 2 to 5′ long, ¼ as wide, acuminate, with pellucid veins. Fls. numerous and showy, all the parts colored; petals deep lilac-purple; ova. and sep. (5 to 6′ long) pale glaucous purple. Jl., Aug.

β. CANÉSCENS. Fls. of a pure white in all their parts; ovaries silvery canescent. Danville, Vt. (Miss Towle.)

2 E. alpìnum L. *St. creeping at base, usually with 2 pubescent lines,* few-flowered; *lvs.* glabrous, opposite, oblong-ovate, subentire, *obtuse,* sessile or subpetiolate, smooth; stig. undivided; caps. mostly pedicellate.—Mountains, N. States to Arc. Am. St. 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. often slightly petiolate and denticulate, lower obtuse, middle acute, and upper acuminate. Fls. smaller than in E. molle, reddish white.

β. NUTANS Hornem. St. large, nodding at the summit; lvs. oblong, denticulate.

3 E. palústre L. Minutely tomentous; st. terete, branching; lvs. sessile, lanceolate, subdenticulate, smooth, attenuate at base, rather acute, lower ones opposite; petals small, erect (acute?), twice longer than the calyx; sty. included; stig. clavate; caps. pubescent.—In swamps and marshes, Penn. to Arc. Am. W. to Oreg. Sts. 1 to 2f high, very branching. Lvs. mostly alternate, 1 to 3′ long, 2 to 6″ wide, entire, or with a few minute teeth. Fls. numerous, rose color. Caps. 2 or 3′ long, on short pedicels. Aug.

β. ALBIFLÒRUM Lehm. St. slender, at first simple, branched at top; lvs. linear, entire, margin revolute; caps. canescent.—In mud about ponds, N. H. and Can. St. 2 to 3f high. (E. lineare Muhl.)

4 E. mólle Torr. *Plant velvety-pubescent; st. terete,* straight, erect, branching above; lvs. opposite (alternate above), crowded, sessile, mostly entire, oblong-linear, obtusish; petals deeply emarginate, twice longer than the calyx; stig. large, turbinate; caps. elongated, subsessile.—① Swamps, Mass. to N. J., rare. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. numerous, 8 to 15″ by 1 to 4′. Fls. rose color. Caps. 3′ long. Sept.

5 E. coloràtum Muhl. *St. subterete, puberulent,* erect, very branching; *lvs.* mostly opposite, lanceolate, dent-serrulate, acute, subpetiolate, smooth, often with reddish veins; pet. small, 2-cleft at apex; cal. campanulate: sty. included; stig. clavate; ovules in a single row.—Ditches and wet, shady grounds, British Am. to Ga., W. to Oreg. St. 1 to 3f high, becoming very much branched. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, ¼ as wide, with minute white dots, upper ones alternate and sessile, lower on short petioles. Fls. numerous axillary. Pedicels 1 to 2″ in length, ovaries 4 to 6″, caps. 20″, very slender. Petals rose color, twice longer than the sepals. Jl.—Sept.—Scarcely distinct from the next.

6 E. tetràgonum L. *St. 4-angled,* erect, branched and nearly glabrous; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate,* glandular-serrulate, *more or less decurrent,* the lower subpetiolate, petals emarginate.—Mts. of N. Car., N. Y. and Can. St. 1 to 2f high, apparently winged along the middle by the decurrent lvs. Petals rose red. Stig. club-shaped, pods pedicellate, puberulent.

2. JUSSIÆ'A, L. (Dedicated to *Bernard de Jussieu,* founder of the Nat. System.) Calyx tube long, but not produced beyond the ovary; the lobes 4 to 6, leafy, persistent; petals 4 to 6, spreading; stamens 8 to 12; capsule 4 to 6-celled, commonly lengthened, opening between the ribs; seeds very numerous. Herbs with alternate lvs. and yellow fls.

1 **J. decúrrens** DC. *Glabrous; fls. 4-merous; sts. erect,* with slender branches, and *winged* by the decurrent lvs.; lvs. lanceolate, sessile; caps. clavate, 4-angled, thrice longer than the pedicel, crowned with the lance-ovate, acuminate calyx lobes.—♃ In swamps, Va. to Fla. and La., common. Sts. 6 to 12 to 20′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Fls. showy, expanding about 9″. Jl.—Sept.

2 **J. grandiflòra** Mx. *Hirsute; fls. 5-merous;* st. creeping at base, erect; lvs. elliptical, the lower spatulate, acutish, short-petioled; fls. large; ova. slender, shorter than the pedicels; sep. lanceolate, acute.—♃ Bogs and ditches, S. Car. Ga. (Savannah, Feay and Pond). Creeping stems several feet long, branches 1 to 2f high. Ova. with 2 tubercles at base. Fls. expanding nearly 2′. May—Aug.

3 **J. leptocárpa** Nutt. Hirsute; *fls. mostly 6-merous, small;* st. erect; *lvs.* lanceolate, *subsessile; caps.* linear, *much longer than the pedicel,* crowned with the lanceolate, acuminate sep.—① Fla. and La. to Mo. St. nearly simple, 1 to 2f high. Caps. nearly 2′ long, terete, at length nearly smooth.

4 **J. rèpens** L. Nearly glabrous; *fls. 5-merous, large;* st. creeping, ascending; *lvs.* lance-oval, mostly obtuse, *tapering to a slender petiole;* caps. cylindrical, much shorter than the long pedicel, with 2 bracteoles at base.—♃ Ponds, La., Ark. Sts. long creeping and floating. Potioles and pedicels about 2′ long. Jn.—Aug.

3. ŒNOTHE'RA, L. EVENING PRIMROSE. (Gr. *οἶνος*, wine, *θηράω*, to hunt; the root is said to cause a thirst for wine.) Calyx tube prolonged beyond the ovary, deciduous, segments 4, reflexed; petals 4, equal, obcordate or obovate, inserted into the top of the calyx tube; stamens 8; capsule 4-celled, 4-valved; stigma 4-lobed; seeds many, without a coma.—Herbs with alternate lvs. Fls. yellow.

§ Fls. nocturnal (open by night only). Ovary sessile, oblong.....Nos. 1—3
§ Fls. diurnal.—Calyx tube not longer than the ovary.....Nos. 4, 5
—Calyx tube about twice longer than the ovary.....Nos. 6—8
—Calyx tube 3 or 4 times longer than the ovary.....Nos. 9, 10

1 **Œ. biénnis** L. St. erect, hirsute; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, *repand-denticulate;* fls. sessile, in a terminal, leafy spike; cal. tube 2 to 3 times longer than the ovary; stam. shorter than the *obcordate or obtuse petals; caps. oblong,* obtusely 4-angled.—① and ② Common in fields and waste places, U. S. and Brit. Am. St. mostly simple, 2 to 5f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, roughly pubescent, slightly toothed, sessile on the stem, radical ones tapering into a petiole. Fls. numerous, large, opening by night and withering the next day. Jn.—Aug.

β. MURICÀTA. St. muricate or strigosely hirsute, red; petals scarcely longer than the stamens. St. 1 to 2f high. (Œ. muricata Ph.)

γ. GRANDIFLÒRA. Petals much longer than the stem, rather deeply obcordate. St. branched. † (Œ. grandiflora Ait.)

δ. PARVIFLÒRA. Petals small, about as long as the stamens; tube of the cal. elongated. (Œ. parviflora L.)

ε. CRUCIÀTA. Petals linear-oblong, shorter than the stamens. (Œ. cruciata Nutt.)

ζ. CANÉSCENS Torr. & Gr. Petals enlarged; whole plant canescently hairy.—Iowa, etc.

2 **Œ. rhombipétala** Nutt. Tall, erect; lvs. lance-linear, sessile, acute, spreading, lower ones petiolate, becoming somewhat pinnatifid; spike strict, fls. large, longer than the leafy bracts; cal. tube very slender, 3 or 4 times longer than the sessile ovary; *petals rhombic-elliptical, acute or acuminate;* caps. small.—Wis. (Dr. Parry) to Ark. (Prof. Robertson.) A fine species, with a profusion of straw-yellow fls. Jn.

3 **Œ. sinuàta** L. St. pubescent, diffusely branched or subsimple, decumbent and assurgent; *lvs.* pubescent, oblong-oval, *sinuate-dentate, or incised;* fls. axillary, solitary, sessile; cal. villous, the tube twice longer than the ovary; caps. prismatic.—① Fields, N. J. to Ga. and La. St. 3 to 8′ long. Lvs. often pinnatifid. Fls. about 6″ diam., pale yellow, turning roseate in withering.

β. MINIMA Nutt. Low, simple, 1-flowered; lvs. nearly entire.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Ga. (Œ. minima, Ph.)

4 Œ. púmila L. Low, pubescent; st. ascending; lvs. lanceolate, entire, obtuse, attenuate at base; spike loose, leafy, naked below; *cal. tube shorter than the subsessile*, oblong-clavate, angular *ovary*.—② A small, half-erect plant, common in grass lands, Can. to S. Car. St. 6 to 10′ long, round, slender, simple. Lvs. 1 to 1½′ by 2 to 3″, radical ones spatulate, petiolate. Fls. yellow, 6″ diam., opening in succession, 1 or 2 at a time. Jn., Aug. (Œ. pusilla? Mx.)

5 Œ. chrysántha Mx. St. ascending, slender; fls. small, crowded, spicate: *cal. tube equaling in length the ovary*, longer than the segm.; petals broadly obovate, emarginate, longer than the stamens; caps. smooth, pedicellate, clavate, the alternate angles slightly winged.—② Western N. Y. to Mich. St. 12 to 18′ long, purple. Lvs. lanceolate, obtuse, attenuate at base, denticulate, radical ones spatulate. Fls. 5″ diam., orange-yellow. Jn., Jl.

6 Œ. fruticòsa L. *St. pubescent or hirsute; lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, repand-denticulate; rac. leafy or naked below, corymbed; caps. oblong-clavate, 4-winged, with intermediate ribs, pedicellate.—♃ In sterile soils, Mass., Conn., N. Y. to Fla. and W. States. St. hard, rigid (not shrubby), 1 to 3f high. Lvs. variable in pubescence, form and size, 1 to 3′ by 3 to 8″, sessile, minutely punctate. Fls. few or many, 1½′ diam., in a terminal, bracteate, mostly peduncled raceme. Cal. tube longer than the ovary. Petals broad-obcordate, yellow. Jn., Aug.

β. AMBIGUA. Lvs. membranous; petals longer than broad.

7 Œ. ripària Nutt. Nearly glabrous; stem erect, with slender branches, usually purple and polished; *lvs. linear-lanceolate*, acutish at both ends, petiolate, repand-denticulate, coriaceous; fls. large, loosely corymbed, at length racemed; cal. tube nearly twice longer than the pedicelled ovary; caps. clavate, scarcely winged.—② Along rivers, N. J. to Fla. and Ala. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long. Fls. as large as in No. 6. A handsome species. May. Jn.

8 Œ. lineàris Mx. Hoary puberulent; st. slender, erect, simple or few-branched; *lvs. linear, subentire, obtuse*, the lowest linear-spatulate; fls. large, corymbed at the summit of the branches, tube of the calyx somewhat longer than the pedicellate ovary; fr. obovate, scarcely winged.—♃ Montauk Point to N. Car. (Miss Carpenter), and Ala. St. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. much as in No. 7. May, Jl.

9 Œ. glaûca Mx. Glabrous and glaucous; st. erect, with few, slender branches above; lvs. ovate, sessile, acute or acuminate, obscurely denticulate; fls. large, clustered at the ends of the branches; calyx tube 3 or 4 times the length of the short, pedicellate ovary; caps. oval, 4-winged above.—Rock Castle Co. Ky. to Va. and N. Car. St. stout, 2 to 3f high, purplish. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, often lanceolate. Caps. 4 to 5″ by 2 to 3″. May—Jl.

10 Œ. Missouriénsis Sims. Simple, decumbent; *lvs.* coriaceous; *lanceolate, acute, or short-acuminate, petiolate*, subentire, downy canescent when young; fls. very large, axillary; cal. tube 3 or 4 times longer than the downy-canescent ovary; caps. very large, oval, depressed, with 4 broad-winged margins.—Dry hills, Mo. Remarkable for the magnitude of its fls. and fruit. Petals yellow, expanding 4 inches. Cal. tube 4 to 7′ long. Caps. 2′ long. Sds. large, crested, in one row in each cell. Jl.—Oct. †

Œ. speciòsa of Ark. and Tex. is a splendid species, with white or roseate fls., fine in cultivation.

GAU'RA, L. (Gr. *γαῦρος*, superb.) Calyx tube much prolonged above the ovary, cylindric, limb 4-cleft; petals 4, unguiculate, somewhat unequal, inserted into the tube; stamens 8, declinate, alternate ones a little shorter; ovary oblong, 4-celled, one only proving fruitful, nut usually by abortion, 1-celled, 1 to 4-seeded.—Herbaceous or shrubby. Lvs. alternate. Fls. white and red, rarely trimerous.

1 G. biénnis L. St. branched, pubescent; *lvs. lanceolate, oblong*, remotely dentate; spike crowded; *cal. tube as long as the segm.*; petals rather declinate, and shorter than the sepals; fr. subsessile, slightly acuminate, 8-ribbed, alternate ribs minute.—A beautiful biennial, on the dry banks of streams, Can. to Ga., rare. St. 3 to 5f high. Lvs. sessile, pale green, acute at each end. Fls. numerous,

sessile. Cal. reddish; cor. at first rose-color, changing to deep red; stig. 4-lobed. Fr. rarely maturing more than one seed. Aug.

2 **G. fílipes** Spach. Paniculate and naked above; *lvs. linear-oblong*, repand-dentate, lower ones almost pinnatifid; branches of the panicle very slender, naked, with tufted lvs. at their base; *cal. segm. canescent, longer than the tube or the petals; fr. obovate-clavate, on a filiform pedicel.*—Dry ground, S. and W. States. St. rigid, 3 to 5f high, leafy just below the panicle. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, 2 to 6″ wide, tapering at each end. Petals oblong-spatulate, rose-color or white. Jl., Aug.

3 **G. angustifólia** Mx. Herbaceous, pubescent; *lvs. linear*, repand-denticulate, very acute; cal. lobes much longer than the tube or the petals; *fr. sessile, ovate, with 4 sharp*, almost winged *angles*, and *rather* obtuse at each end, 1 or 2-seeded.—S. Car., Ga. (Mettauer), Fla. (Chapman.) Plant strict and slender, few-branched. Fls. small, white, in paniculate spikes. Jl., Aug.

5. **CLAR'KIA,** Ph. (In honor of *Gen. Clark*, the companion of Lewis across the Rocky Mts.) Calyx tube slightly prolonged beyond the ovary, limb 4-parted, deciduous; petals 4, unguiculate, 3-lobed or entire, claws with 2 minute teeth; stamens 8; style 1, filiform; stigma 4-lobed; capsule largest at base, 4-celled, 4-valved, many-seeded.—Herbs (from Oreg. and Cal.) with showy, axillary fls.

1 **C. pulchélla** Ph. Lvs. linear-lanceolate; petals large, broadly cuneiform, tapering into a slender claw, with 2 reflexed teeth, limb with 3 spreading lobes; alternate stam. abortive; caps. pedicellate.—Gardens. A handsome annual, with lilac-purple or white fls., of easy culture. †

2 **C. élegans** Lindl. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, denticulate, on short petioles; petals undivided, rhombic or triangular ovate, with a toothless claw; stam. all fertile, with a hairy scale at the base of each; stig. hairy; caps. subsessile, hairy.—Gardens. Fls. smaller than in the last. Petals and stig. purple. Hairs at base of stamens red. †

6. **FUCH'SIA, L.** LADIES' EARDROP. (To *Leonard Fuchs*; an early German botanist of the fifteenth century.) Calyx tubular-infundibuliform, colored, deciduous, limb 4-lobed; petals 4, in the throat of the calyx, alternate with its segments; disk glandular, 8-furrowed; baccate capsule oblong, obtuse, 4-sided.—Mostly shrubby. South American plants of great beauty.

1 **F. coccínea** Ait. LADIES' EARDROP. Branches smooth; lvs. opposite, and in verticils of 3s, ovate, acute, denticulate, on short petioles; fls. axillary, nodding; sep. oblong, acute; petals convolute, half as long as calyx.—Native of Chili. A very delicate and beautiful greenhouse shrub, 1 to 6f high. Fls. on long, filiform pedicels. Cal. scarlet, much longer than the included, violet-purple petals. Stam. crimson, much exserted. Berry purple. There are many varieties. (F. Magellanica Lam.)

2 **F. grácilis** Lindl. St. suffruticous, often simple; lvs. opposite, ovate, petiolate, slightly acuminate, glandular-dentate; fls. opposite, solitary, pendulous, longer than the lvs., petals nearly as long as the sepals and much broader.—Chili. A beautiful parlor plant, quite common. St. 2 to 3f high, thick. Fls. larger, but less elegant than in the former, with a red calyx and crimson corolla. † Many varieties.

3 **F. fúlgens** DC. Lvs. opposite, petiolate, cordate-ovate, acute, denticulate; pedicels axillary, shorter than the flowers, upper ones racemed; cal. tube long, trumpet-shaped, lobes ovate-lanceolate, scarcely exceeding the petals.—From Mexico. Fls. bright-red.

7. **LUDWIG'IA, L.** BASTARD LOOSESTRIFE. (To *C. D. Ludwig*, Prof. of Botany at Leipzic, 1750.) Calyx tube not prolonged beyond the ovary, limb 4-lobed, mostly persistent; petals 4, equal, obcordate,

often minute or none; stamens 4, opposite the sepals; style short; capsule short, often perforated at top, 4-celled, 4-valved, many-seeded, and crowned with the persistent calyx lobes.—2f Herbs in wet grounds. Lvs. entire.

§ Leaves alternate, sessile. (a)
a Petals large, yellow. Fruit pedicellate, short.....Nos. 1—3
a Petals small, yellowish. Fruit sessile, elongated, smooth.....Nos. 4, 5
a Pet. 0 or minute.—Fruit elongated, hairy or smooth.....Nos. 6, 7
—Fruit short, smooth.—Stem winged.....No. 8
—Stem teretish.—Fls. axillary.Nos. 9—11
—Fls. capitate.....No. 12
§ Leaves opposite, petiolate.—Fls. sessile, mostly apetalous.....Nos. 13—15
—Fls. pedicellate, with showy petals.....No. 16

1 L. alternifòlia L. SEED-BOX. Erect, branched, *glabrous; lvs. lanceolate, acute*, sessile, pale beneath; ped. axillary, solitary, 1-flowered, 2-bracted above the middle; *petals scarcely as large as the spreading*, acuminato *sepals;* caps. large, with 4, winged angles, crowned with the colored calyx.—Shady swamps. St. 1 to 3f high, round, with a strong bark, and several branches. Lvs. with marginal veins, 2 to 3′ long, ½ to 1′ wide. Caps. convex at apex, the angles conspicuously winged. Sep. large, purplish. Petals large, yellow, showy. Jl., Aug.

2 L. hirtélla Raf. *Hairy*, erect, sparingly branched; *lvs.* ovate-oblong, sessile, *obtuse;* fls. axillary, solitary, pedicellate, with 2 bractlets below it; sep. nearly as long as the pet.; caps. subglobous, 4-angled and winged.—Moist soils, N. J. to Fla. St. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. numerous, hairy on both sides, ½ to 1¾′ by 2 to 8″. Fls. yellow, about ¾′ diam. Cal. spreading, and, with caps. villous. Jn.—Sept. (L. hirsuta Ph.)

3 L. virgàta Ph. *Nearly glabrous*, erect, virgate; *lvs. oblong*, closely sessile, *obtuse*, the upper linear; fls. large, *on a slender pedicel;* petals longer than the leafy calyx lobes; caps. roundish-cubical, with winged angles, and finally as long as the reflexed cal. lobes.—In dry soils, S. States. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. spreading 1′, on pedicels 6″ long. May—Sept.

4 L. lineàris Walt. Glabrous, slender, with angular, erect branches; *lvs. lance-linear*, acute at each end; fls. axillary, solitary, sessile; *pet.* obovate-oblong, slightly longer than the triangular-ovato *sep.* which are *much shorter than the elongated*, obovoid-clavate, 4-*sided capsules.*—Swamps, N. J. and S. States. Plant 1 to 2f high, with the habit of Lythrum alatum, often sending out runners at the base, with obovate leaves. Fls. sometimes apetalous. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia DC.)

5 L. linifòlia Poir. Glabrous, mostly simple, creeping at base, then erect; *lvs. spreading, linear*, rather acute, tapering to a slender base; fls. closely sessile; *cal.-lobes* ovate, acuminate, *about the length* of the petioles and *of the* oblong, 4-sided *capsules.*—Muddy places, N. Car. to Fla. Plant 1f high, with much the habit of Proserpinaca palustris. Lvs. 1′ long.

6 L. cylíndrica Ell. *Glabrous*, erect, much branched; *lvs. lanceolate*, acute; fls. minute, 1 to 3 together, *apetalous;* cal. lobes much shorter than the rather slender, cylindrical, abrupt capsule.—S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. St. 3f high. Lvs. veiny and somewhat denticulate. Capsules 2 to 4″ in length, 1″ wide. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia DC.)

7 L. pilòsa Walt. *Villous-pubescent*, erect, much branched; lvs. lanceolate, acute. fls. axillary and spiked above; cal. lobes ovate-acuminate, about as long as the oblong, 4-sided, villous capsule.—Swamp, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Plant 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, those of the branches much diminished, of the stolons spatulate. Caps. about 4″ by 2 or 3″. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia DC.)

8 L. alàta Ell. Glabrous, few-branched, erect; *st. winged by the decurrent* bases of the lanceolate *lvs.;* fls. solitary, apetalous; cal. lobes broadly ovate, nearly as long as the small, 4-sided, obconic capsule.—Swamps, S. States. Plant about 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, the lower broad-oval. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia DC.)

9 L. sphærocárpa Ell. *Erect*, smooth, or nearly so; *lvs. lanceolate*, acute, attenuate at base; fls. axillary, subsolitary, on very short pedicels; *pet.* minute or *wanting, as well as the bractlets;* sep. as long as the small *subglobous caps.*—In

water, S. to Ga., partly submerged, or in very wet grounds, near Boston, Mass. St. 2 to 3f high, branching, angular. Margin of the lvs. rough, sometimes remotely and obscurely denticulate. Fls. greenish, inconspicuous. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia DC.)

10 L. polycárpa Short & Peter. Glabrous, *erect*, much branched, and often stoloniferous; *lvs. lance-linear*, gradually acute at each end; fls. apetalous, axillary, solitary, with 2 subulate bractlets at base; *caps. 4-angled, truncated* above, tapering below, crowned with the 4-lobed stylopodium.—Swamps, W. States. St. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 4″, ten times longer than the flowers. Aug.—Oct.

11 L. microcárpa Mx. Glabrous; *st. creeping at base*, then ascending; *lvs. spatulate-obovate*, minutely denticulate; cal. lobes roundish, acuminate, larger than the *very small, obovate capsule;* stig. sessile.—Wet grounds, S. Car. to Fla. St. mostly simple, 1f high, often with stolons at base. Jl.—Sept. (Isnardia lanceolata DC.)

12 L. capitàta Mx. Glabrous, erect, slender; lvs. lance-linear or lance-oblong, obtuse at the sessile base, obtuse or very acute at the apex; *fls.* sessile, *crowded in a terminal bracted* head or spike; cal. lobes shorter than the 4-angled capsule.—S. Car. to Fla. Sts. 2 to 3f high, simple, or with few virgate branches. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, the upper linear and taper-pointed. Aug.—Oct. (Isnardia DC.)

13 L. palústris Ell. WATER PURSLAIN. *Prostrate and creeping, smooth*, and slightly succulent; lvs. opposite, ovate-spatulate, acute, tapering at base into a petiole; fls. sessile, solitary; pet. 0, or very small, flesh color; caps. oblong, abrupt at both ends, with 4 green angles; *bractlets* 0.—In U. S. and Can., creeping in muddy places or floating in water. St. round, reddish, 10 to 18′ long. Cal. lobes and sty. very short. Caps. 2″ long. Jn.—Sept. (Isnardia L.)

14 L. nàtans Ell. *Creeping or floating, smooth* and slightly succulent; lvs. oblong, tapering to a petiole, or the lower subsessile; fls. sessile; cal. lobes triangular-ovate, acute, as long as the *yellow petals; ova. with 2 conspicuous bracteoles;* fr. 4-angled, tapering to the base.—Swamps, S. States. Caps. about 4″ long, at first top-shaped. Jl.—Oct.

15 L. spatulàta Torr. & Gr. Branched, *ascending, downy and not succulent;* lvs. oval, tapering to a petiole; *fls.* very small, *apetalous*, sessile; *caps. pubescent*, ovate, somewhat 4-sided, small.—♃ Middle Fla. Plant near 1f high, diffusely branched from the base. Lvs. and margined petiole about 2′ long.

16 L. arcuàta Walt. Nearly smooth, creeping; lvs. oblanceolate, tapering to the sessile base; *fls. solitary, on a slender axillary peduncle, which is twice longer than the lvs.;* petals bright yellow, longer than the lance-linear, spreading sepals; caps. clavate, finally arcuate, as long as the persistent calyx lobes.—Swamps, Va. to Fla., along the coast. Sts. 3 to 10′ long. Lvs. 10″ long. Fls. 10″ broad. May—Jl. (Isnardia pedunculosa DC.)

8. CIRCÆ'A, L. ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE. (*Circe* was supposed to have used these plants in her enchantments.) Calyx slightly produced above the ovary, deciduous, limb 2-parted; petals 2, obcordate; stamens 2, opposite the sepals; capsule obovoid, uncinate-hispid or pubescent, 2-celled, 2-seeded; styles united.—♃ Lvs. opposite.

1 C. Lutetiàna L. *St.* erect, *pubescent* above; *lvs.* ovate, subcordate, acuminate, slightly repand-dentate, *opaque*, longer than the petioles; *bracts none;* fr. reflexed, hispid-uncinate.—Damp shades and thickets, Can. to Car. W. to Ill. St. 1 to 2f high, sparingly branched, tumid at the nodes. Lvs. dark green, smooth or slightly pubescent, 2 to 4′ long, ½ as wide; petiole 8 to 15″ long. Fls. small, rose color, in long, terminal, axillary racemes. Fr. obcordate, with conspicuous hooks. Jn., Jl.

2 C. alpina L. *Smooth;* st. ascending at base, weak; *lvs.* broad-cordate, *membranous*, dentate, as long as the petioles; *bracts setaceous;* caps. pubescent.—A small, delicate plant, common in wet, rocky woodlands, in mountainous districts, N. Eng., Brit. Am., W. to Or. St. diaphanous, juicy, 5 to 10′ high. Lvs.

1 to 2′ long, ⅓ as wide, acute or acuminate, with small, remote teeth, pale green and shining. Fls. white, rarely reddish, minute, in terminal racemes. Jl.

9. PROSERPINA'CA, L. MERMAID WEED. (Lat. *Proserpina*, a Roman goddess; from some fancied resemblance.) Calyx tube adherent to the ovary, 3-sided, limb 3-parted; petals none; stamens 3; stigmas 3; fruit 3-angled, 3-celled, bony, crowned with the permanent calyx.—♃ Aquatic. Lvs. alternate.

1 **P. palústris** L. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate, sharply serrate* above the water, those below (if any) pinnatifid.—Ditches, swamps and ponds, often partly submerged, N. Eng., Fla. and La. Rt. creeping. Sts. ascending at base, 6 to 20 high, striate, roundish. Lvs. 10 to 15 by 2 to 3″, acute at each end, lower ones on short petioles and, if growing in water pinnatifid with linear segments. Fls. greenish, sessile, 1 to 3 together, in the axils of the upper leaves, succeeded by a very hard, triangular nut. Jn., Jl.

2 **P. pectinàcea** Lam. *Lvs. all pectinate*, with linear-subulate segm.; fr. obtusely 3-angled.—Sandy swamps, in Mass. (rare) S. to Fla. St. 5 to 10′ high, ascending at base from long, creeping roots. Lvs. all finely and regularly divided into very narrow segments. Sty. 0; stig. attenuate above. Fr. rather smaller (less than 1″ diam.) than in P. palustris, rugous when mature. Jl., Aug.

10. MYRIOPHYL'LUM, Vaill. WATER MILFOIL. (Gr. *μυρίος*, innumerable, *φύλλα*, leaves.) Flowers ♂, or frequently ☿; calyx 4-toothed in the ☿ and ♀ flowers, 4-parted in the ♂; petals 4, often inconspicuous or none; stamens 4 to 8; stigmas 4, pubescent, sessile; fruit of 4, nut-like carpels, cohering by their inner angles.—♃ submersed, aquatic herbs. Submersed lvs. parted into capillary segments. Upper fls. usually ♂, middle ones ☿, lower ♀.

§ Stamens 8. Carpels smooth and even. Leaves whorled in 3s.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Stamens 4.—Carpels ridged on the back. Lvs. whorled in 4s and 5s.....Nos. 3, 4
—Carpels smooth and even. Lvs. alternate or wanting.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **M. spicàtum** L. Lvs. in verticils of 3s, all pinnately parted into capillary segments; *fls. in terminal, nearly naked spikes; floral lvs. or bracts, ovate, entire, shorter than the fls.*, lowest ones subserrate and larger; petals broadly ovate; stam. 8; carp. smooth.—N. Eng. to Ark., in deep water, the fls. only rising above the surface. St. slender, branched, very long. Lvs. composed of innumerable, hair-like segments, always submerged. Fls. greenish, sessile. Jl., Aug.

2 **M. verticillàtum** L. Lvs. in verticils of 3s, lower ones pinnately parted into opposite, capillary or setaceous segments; *fls. in terminal, leafy spikes; floral lvs. pectinate-pinnatifid, much longer than the fls.*; petals oblong-obovate; stam. 8; carp. smooth. In stagnant water, Can. to Fla., W. to Or. St. long, less slender than in the last, only the upper part emerging. Fls. small, green, axillary, with conspicuous floral lvs. Sep. acute. Anth. oblong. Jl., Aug.

3 **M. heterophýllum** Mx. Lvs. in verticils of 5s, the lower ones pinnately parted into capillary lobes; spikes terminal, nearly naked; *floral lvs. ovate-lanceolate, serrate*, longer than the fls., crowded; petals oblong; stam. 4 to 6; carp. scabrous, with 2 slight ridges on the back.—In sluggish water, Can. to Fla. and Tex., rare. St. thick, branching. Lvs. very various, lowest floral ones pectinately divided. Petals somewhat persistent. Sepals minute. Bractlets serrulate. Jn.—Sept.

4 **M. scabràtum** Mx. Lvs. pinnatifid in whorls of 4s and 5s; fls. verticillate, axillary, upper fls. ♂, with 4 stam., lower ones ♀; *floral lvs. linear, pectinately toothed*; fr. 8-angled, the ridges tuberculate.—Plymouth, Mass. (Oakes), Block Island (Robbins), S. and W. States. St. 6 to 12′ high. Segm. of the lvs. linear-capillary.

5 **M. tenéllum** Bw. *Erect and almost leafless;* floral lvs. or bracts alternate, minute, entire, obtuse; fls. ♂; petals linear; stam. 4; carp. smooth, not ridged.—About the edges of ponds and rivers, Providence, R. I. (Olney), northern part of

N. Y. to Newfoundland. Rhizome prostrate, creeping, sending up several stems or scapes which are simple and 4 to 12′ high. Fls. small, purplish white, sessile, alternate, a little shorter than the bracts, the upper ones ♂. Jl.

6 M. ambíguum Nutt. *Lvs. many*, submersed ones pinnate, with capillary segments, middle ones pectinate, upper linear, petiolate, toothed or entire; fls. mostly ☿; petals oblong, somewhat persistent; stam. 4; carpels smooth, not ridged on the back.—In ponds and ditches, Penn. to Mass. Sts. floating, upper end emerged, with minute fls. and linear floral lvs. (M. natans DC.) In other situations it varies as follows.

β. LIMÒSUM Nutt. St. procumbent and rooting; lvs. all linear, rigid, often entire.—Muddy places, where it is a small, creeping and branching plant. (M. procumbens Bw.)

γ. CAPILLÀCEUM Torr. Lvs. all immersed and capillary.—Ponds.

11. HIPPU'RIS, L. MARE'S TAIL. (Gr. *ἵππος*, a horse, *οὐρά*, a tail.) Calyx with a minute, entire limb crowning the ovary; corolla none; stamen 1, inserted on the margin of the calyx; anther 2-lobed, compressed; style 1, longer than the stamen, stigmatic the whole length in a groove of the anther; seed 1.—♃ Aquatic herbs. St. simple. Lvs. verticillate, entire. Fls. axillary, minute.

H. vulgàris L. Lvs. in verticils of 8 to 12, linear, acute, smooth, entire; fls. solitary, often ♀ ☿ ♂.—In the borders of ponds and lakes, Penn. to Arc. Am., very rare. Rhizome with long, verticillate fibers. St. erect, jointed, 1 to 2f high. The flowers are the simplest in structure of all that are called perfect, consisting merely of 1 stamen, 1 pistil, 1 seed in a 1-celled ovary, with neither calyx lobes nor corolla. May, Jn.

ORDER LIII. LOASACEÆ. LOASADS.

Herbs often hispid with stinging hairs, with *leaves* opposite or alternate and no stipules. *Flowers* axillary, solitary. *Calyx* adherent to the ovary, 4 or 5-parted, lobes persistent, equal. *Petals* 5 or 10, in 2 circles, often cucullate, inserted on the calyx. *Stamens* indefinite, inserted with the petals, free or cohering in several sets. *Ovary* 1-celled, with several parietal placentæ, or one central. *Style* 1. *Ovules* pendulous. *Embryo* in the axis of fleshy albumen.

Genera 18, *species* 70, natives of America.

MENTZE'LIA, L. (In honor of *C. Mentzel*, physician to the Elector of Brandenburg.) Calyx tubular, limb 5-parted; petals 5 to 10, flat, spreading; stamens ∞, 30 to 200; ovary inferior; styles 3, filiform, connate, and often spirally twisted; stigmas simple, minute; capsule 1-celled, many-seeded.—Branching herbs. Lvs. alternate.

1 M. oligospérma Nutt. Very rough, with barbed hairs; st. dichotomous; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate*, tapering to very short petioles, *lobed or incisely dentate;* petals entire, cuspidate, expanding in sunshine; stam. 20 or more, shorter than the petals; *caps. 3 to 5-seeded.*—♃ Dry or rocky places, Pike Co., Ill. (Mead), and Mo. to Tex. Rt. tuberous. St. 1f high, divaricately branched. Lvs. 10 to 15″ by 6 to 8″, upper ones ovate. Fls. solitary, of a deep, golden yellow, 8 to 10″ diam., very fugacious. Caps. cylindric, very small. May—Jl.

2 M. Líndleyi Torr. & Gr. GOLDEN BARTONIA. Hispid; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, *pinnatifid, lobes often dentate;* fls. solitary or nearly so, terminal; petals broadly obovate, very abruptly acuminate; filaments filiform, and with the *seeds numerous.*—① Gardens. St. decumbent, branching, 1 to 3f in length, with golden yellow fls. 2 to 3′ diam., the beauty of which is greatly heightened by innumerable, thread-like, yellow stamens. (Bartonia aurea Lindl.) † California.

ORDER LIV. CACTACEÆ. INDIAN FIGS.

Stems succulent and shrubby, usually angular or 2-edged or jointed. *Leaves* almost always wanting; *prickles* numerous and formidable. *Flowers* solitary, usually showy and of short duration. Sepals and petals often indefinite and confounded with each other, the sepals from the surface, and the petals from the summit of the ovary. *Stam.* ∞; *filaments* long and filiform; *anth.* ovate, versatile. Ovaries inferior, 1-celled, fleshy, with parietal placentæ. *Style* single, filiform, with several stigmas in a star-like cluster. *Fr.* succulent. *Seeds* numerous, parietal or in the pulp, exalbuminous. (Illust. in fig. 47, *b.*)

Genera 18, *species* about 800, all peculiarly American, no one having ever been found in any other quarter of the globe. They abound in the deserts of New Mexico and southward. The prickly pear (Opuntia vulgaris) is the only species found native as far north as N. York. Their aspect is peculiar, usually distinguishable at sight.

Stigmas ∞. Calyx tube not prolonged. Berry tubercular, umbicate.....OPUNTIA
Stigmas ∞. Calyx tube prolonged above the ovary. Berry areolate, &c....CEREUS 2
Stigmas 5 to 7.—Calyx tube prolonged. Berry smooth. Axis grooved.....MELOCACTUS 3
—Calyx tube short. Berry smooth. Axis mammiferous.....MAMMILLERIA 4

1. OPUN'TIA, Tourn. PRICKLY PEAR. (*Opuntiana* was a country near Phocis, where this was said to be naturalized.) Sepals and petals numerous, adnate to the ovary, not produced into a tube above it; stamens ∞, shorter than the petals; style with numerous, thick, erect stigmas; berry umbillicate at apex, tuberculate, cotyledons semiterete. —Shrubby plants, with articulated branches, the joints usually broad and flattened, with fascicles of prickles, regularly arranged upon the surface.

O. vulgàris Mill. Prostrate, creeping; joints ovate; prickles numerous in each fasciele, often with several subulate spines; lvs. minute, subulate from a broad base; fls. yellow.—A curious, fleshy plant, native in rocky and sandy places, Mass. to Fla. W. to Iowa. The singular form resembles a series of thick, fleshy leaves, 4 to 6′ long, ⅔ as wide, growing from the tip or sides of each other, and armed with orange-colored spines from the edge of the joints, large, bright-yellow, and succeeded by a smooth, crimson, eatable fruit. † (Cactus opuntia L.)

2. CE'REUS, DC. Sepals very numerous, imbricated, adnate to the base of the ovary and united into a long tube above it, the outer shorter, the inner petaloid; stamens indefinite, coherent with the tube, style filiform, with many stigmas; berry scaly with the remains of the sepals; cotyledons none?—Fleshy shrubs, with woody, prismatic axes, armed with clusters of spines. Fls. from the clusters of spines.

§ Stock and branches compressed, somewhat leaf-like.....Nos. 1—3
§ Stock and branches angular-cylindrical, creeping.....Nos. 4, 5

1 C. phyllánthus DC. SPLEENWORT. Branches ensiform, compressed, serrate; fls. with the terete, slender tube much longer than the limb of the petals.—From S. Am. The articulations of the stem are 2f or more long, 2′ wide, weak, bordered with large, obtuse serratures, and traversed lengthwise by a central, cylindrical, woody axis. Fls. white, 9 to 12′ long, expanding by night, fragrant. †

2 C. phyllanthoìdes DC. Branches ensiform, compressed, obovate, with spreading, rounded teeth; fls. arising from the lateral crenatures of the branches; tube shorter than the limb of the petals.—From Mexico. A splendid flower, with leaf-like, fleshy joints, each 6 to 10′ long, 1 to 2′ wide. Fls. rose-colored, 4′ in length, expanding by day.

3 C. truncâtus L. Branching; joints short-compressed, serrate, truncate at the summit; fls. arising from the summit of the joints; sty. longer than the stam. or reflexed pet.—From Brazil. A very distinct species, a foot or more high. Joints 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 1½′ wide, leaf-like. Fls. 2 to 3′ long, pink-colored. † (Cactus L.)

4 C. grandiflòrus DC. Creeping, rooting; st. with about 5 angles; fls. terminal and lateral, very large, nocturnal; petals spreading, shorter than the linear-lanceolate sepals.—From the W. Indies. Sts. cylindric or prismatic, branching, the angles not very prominent. Fls. expanding by night, and enduring but a few hours, 8 to 12′ diam. Sepals brown without, yellow within. Petals white. A magnificent flower, of difficult culture. †

5 C. flagellifórmis DC. SNAKE CACTUS. St. creeping, with about 10 angles, hispid; fls. lateral, diurnal; tube slender, longer than the limb of the petals.—From S. Am. St. about the size of the little finger, cylindric, indistinctly articulated, 2 to 5f long. Fls. of a lively pink color, smaller than those of the last, and continuing in bloom several days. †

3. MELOCAC'TUS, Bauh. MELON THISTLE. TURK'S CAP. (Compounded of *melon* and *cactus*, from its form.) Calyx tube adherent to the ovary, lobes 5 to 6, petaloid; petals as many as sepals, united with them into a long, cylindric tube; stamens and style filiform; stigma 5-rayed; berry smooth, crowned with the withered calyx and corolla.—Suffruticous, fleshy, leafless. Spadix simple, crowning the globular, deeply-furrowed axis. Fls. terminal.

M. commùnis Link. Axis ovate-subglobous, dark green, 12 to 18-angled; ribs straight; spines fasciculate, subequal.—Native of the Caribbean Islands. This remarkable plant appears like a large, green melon, with deep furrows and prominent ribs, and is full of juice. It is surmounted with a spadix, which is cylindric, tubereulate, densely tomentous, bearing the red flowers at the summit. †

4. MAMMILA'RIA, Hawarth. (Lat. *mamma*, the breasts; alluding to the tubercles.) Flowers and fruit similar to the preceding genus.—Stock roundish or cylindrical, covered with conical or mammæform tubercles, spirally arranged and tipped with a cluster of spines in wool. Fls. sessile among the tubercles.

M. macrómeris Engelm. Bright green, with large, pear-shaped tubercles, each surmounted by a cluster of straight, slender spines, and large (near 3′ diam.) carmine-roseate flowers. † From New Mexico.—Other species are cultivated in the green-house.

ORDER LV. GROSSULACEÆ. CURRANTS.

Low shrubs, often prickly with alternate, palmately lobed leaves. CALYX 5-lobed, adherent to the 1-celled ovary, bearing at top the *corolla* of 5 petals alternating with the 5 short stamens. *Anth.* introrse. *Fruit* a 1-celled, inferior berry with 2 parietal placentæ. *Styles* 2. *Seeds* ∞, *embryo* minute, in abundant horny albumen. (Figs. 67, 309.)

Genera 1, *species* 95. The gooseberries and currants are natives of the N. temperate zone of both continents, but unknown in the tropics or S. hemisphere, except S. America.

Properties. The berries contain a sweet, mucilaginous pulp, together with malic or citric acid. They are always wholesome, and usually esculent.

1. RI'BES, L. CURRANTS. (Named from the Arabic.) Character the same as that of the Order.

§ CURRANTS. Stems unarmed. Lvs. convolute in bud. Fls. yellow.....No. 1
§ CURRANTS. Stems unarmed. Lvs. plicate in bud.—Fruit hairy.....Nos. 2—4
—Fruit smooth.....Nos. 5—7
§ GOOSEBERRIES. Stems spinescent. Lvs. plicate.—Fruit hispid.....Nos. 8, 9
—Fruit smooth.—Ped. very short.Nos. 10, 11
—Ped. long.....Nos. 12—14

1 R. aùreum Ph. MISSOURI, or GOLDEN CURRANT. Plant smooth; lvs. 3-lobed, lobes divaricate, entire or with a few large teeth; petioles longer than the leaves; bracts linear, as long as the pedicels; rac. lax, with many *bright yellow fls.*; cal. tubular, longer than the pedicels, segm. oblong, obtuse; petals

linear; fr. smooth, oblong or globous, yellow, finally brown.—Mo., W. to Or. A beautiful shrub 6 to 10f high, common in cultivation. Fls. numerous, very fragrant. Apr., May. †

2 R. sanguíneum Ph. Lvs. canescent-tomentous beneath; glabrous above, cordate, 3 to 5-lobed, doubly serrate; rac. long and loose; bracts red, spatulate, rather longer than the pedicels; *fls. rose-red;* cal. tubular-campanulate, segm. spreading, obovate, as long as the spatulato petals; *sty. united into* 1; *stig. 2-lobed;* fr. dryish, with sparse glandular hairs.—Oregon (Rev. G. Atkinson). A beautiful shrub with large showy racemes. †

3 R. resinòsum Ph. Plant clothed throughout with resinous-glandular hairs; lvs. 3 to 5-lobed, roundish; rac. erect; cal. segm. spreading; petals obtusely rhomboidal; bracts linear, longer than the pedicels; fr. hairy.—Mts. of N. Car. (Parker. See N. Am. Fl. p. 550). We have seen no specimens of this obscure species.

4 R. prostràtum L'Her. MOUNTAIN CURRANT. St. reclined; *lvs. smooth, deeply cordate, 5 to 7-lobed,* doubly serrate, reticulate-rugous; rac. erect, lax, many-flowered; cal. rotate; *berries globous, glandular-hispid, red.*—A small shrub, on mountains and rocky hills, Penn. to Can., ill-scented and with ill-flavored berries—sometimes called *Skunk Currant.* Prostrate stems, with erect, straight branches. Lvs. about as large as in No. 1, lobes acute. Petioles elongated. Rac. about 8-flowered, becoming erect in fruit. Bracts very short. Fls. marked with purple. Berries rather large. May. (R. rigens Mx.)

5 R. rùbrum L. COMMON RED CURRANT. *Lvs.* obtusely 3 to 5-lobed, smooth above, *pubescent beneath,* subcordate at base, margin mucronately serrate; rac. nearly smooth, pendulous; cal. short, rotate; bracts much shorter than the pedicels; *fr. globous, glabrous, red.*—Woods, St. Johnsbury, Vt. (Carey), Wis. (Lapham), N. to the Arc. Ocean. Cultivated universally in gardens.

β. (WHITE CURRANT). Fr. light amber-colored, larger and sweeter.

6 R. flòridum L'Her. WILD BLACK CURRANT. *Lvs.* subcordate, 3 to 5-lobed, *sprinkled* on *both sides with* yellowish, *resinous* dots; rac. many-flowered, pendulous, pubescent; cal. cylindrical; bracts linear, longer than the pedicels; *fr. obovoid, smooth, black.*—A handsome shrub in woods and hedges, Can. to Ky., common, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, the width something more, lobes acute, spreading, 3, sometimes with 2 small additional ones; dots just visible to the naked eye. Petioles 1 to 2′ long. Fls. rather bell-shaped, greenish yellow. Fr. insipid. May, Jn.

7 R. nìgrum L. BLACK CURRANT. *Lvs.* 3 to 5-lobed, *punctate with yellowish dots beneath,* dentate-serrate, longer than their petioles; rac. lax, hairy, somewhat nodding; cal. campanulate; bracts nearly equaling the pedicels; *fr. roundish-ovoid, nearly black.*—Native of Europe, etc. Cultivated and esteemed for its medicinal *jelly.* Fls. yellowish.—This species much resembles R. floridum.

8 R. Cynósbati L. PRICKLY GOOSEBERRY. St. prickly or not; subaxillary spines about in pairs; lvs. cordate, 3 to 5-lobed, pubescent, lobes incisely dentate; rac. nodding, 2, to 3-flowered; cal. tube ovate-cylindric, longer than the segm.; pet. obovate, shorter than the cal. segm.; *sty. united to the top; berries prickly.*—N. and W. States, about 4f high, in hedges and thickets, mostly without prickles, but armed with 1 to 3 sharp spines just below the axil of each leaf. Petioles downy. Fls. greenish white. Fr. mostly covered with long prickles, brownish-purple, eatable. May, Jn.

9 R. lacústre Poir. SWAMP GOOSEBERRY. St. covered with prickles; subaxillary spines several; lvs. deeply 3 to 5-lobed, eordate at base, lobes deeply incised; rac. 5 to 8-flowered, pilous; cal. rotate, *sty. 2-cleft; berries small, hispid.*—In swamps, N. States, and Brit. Am. Shrub 3 to 4f high. Sts. reddish from the numerous prickles, which differ from the spines only in size. Lvs. shining above, 1½ to 2½′ diam. Petioles ciliate, hispid, longer than the lvs. Fls. green. Fr. covered with long prickles, dark purple, disagreeable. May.—The older stems are unarmed save with a few spines.

10 R. hirtéllum Mx. *St. unarmed, rarely prickly; subaxillary spines short, solitary,* or nearly so; lvs. roundish, cordate, 3 to 5-lobed, toothed, pubescent beneath; ped. short, 1 to 2-flowered; *cal. tube* smooth, *campanulate,* segm. twice

longer than the petals; stam. longer than either; sty. hairy, 2-cleft; fr. smooth.—In rocky woods, N. H. and Mass. to Wisc. N. to Hudson's Bay. Lvs. 9 to 18″ diam., generally cleft half way to the middle. Fls. nodding, greenish. Fr. purple. May, Jn. (R. triflorum Bw. R. saxosum Hook.)

11 R. oxycanthoides L. *St. clothed with bristly prickles; subaxillary spines* 3, often fewer, united at base; lvs. 5-lobed, roundish, subcordate, cut-dentato; ped. about 2-flowered, very short; *cal. tube cylindric;* sty. cleft half way; fr. smooth.—Can., in rocky woods. Readily distinguished from No. 10 by its numerous prickles, but some of its forms are nearly destitute of them. Fr. bluish purple.

12 R. rotundifòlium Mx. Subaxillary spines mostly solitary, short; lvs. roundish, smooth, 3 to 5-lobed, incisely crenate-dentate; ped. smooth, 1 to 3-flowered; *cal. cylindrical,* smooth, segm. linear, finally reflexed; *pet. spatulate, unguiculate;* stam. and 2-parted sty. slender, much exserted, smooth; berries smooth.—In woods, N. H. to N. Car. and Mo. Shrub 3 to 4f high. Sts. with a whitish bark, tho younger often prickly. (R. Missouriense Nutt.) Lvs. 1 to 2′ diam., mostly truncate at base, shining above. Petioles ciliate, 1 to 3′ long. Petals yellowish-white. Fr. purple, delicious, resembling the garden gooseberry. May.

13 R. grácile Mx. *Pubescent;* st. scarcely prickly; subaxillary spines 1 to 3, short, very slender; lvs. roundish, 3-lobed; ped. 1 to 2-flowered, long and slender; *cal. tube much shorter than the linear, recurved segm.;* pet. very small; fr. smooth. Mts. of Tenn. and Ala. Apr.—Probably another variety of No. 12.

14 R. Uva-crispa L. ENGLISH, or GARDEN GOOSEBERRY. St. prickly; lvs. roundish, 3 to 5-lobed, hairy beneath, on short, hairy petioles; *ped. hairy, 1-flowered;* cal. campanulate; sty. and ova. hairy; fr. smooth or hairy, globous.—Gardens. Long cultivated, until there are several hundred varieties, with red, white, green, and amber fruit, often weighing an ounce or more each. Apr. ‡ Eur.

ORDER LVI. TURNERACEÆ.

Herbs with simple, alternate, exstipulate leaves, with the solitary *Flowers* 5-merous, the petals and stamens inserted on the throat of the calyx. *Ovary* free, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentæ; *styles* 3, distinct. *Fruit* a 3-valved capsule; *seeds* albuminous, strophiolate.

Genera 2, *species* 60, confined (with one exception) to tropical America. *Properties,* tonic and aromatic.

TURNERA, Plum. (In memory of *Wm. Turner, M.D.,* author of "A New Herball," London, 1551.) Calyx funnel-form; petals convolute in æstivation, longer than the imbricated sepals; styles 3; stigmas flabellate, many-cleft; capsule dehiscing to the middle.—Fls. showy, yellow.

T. cistoides L. Plant hirsute, erect; fls. in the upper axils and terminal; ped. bractless, but jointed near the middle; lvs. lanceolate, obtusely serrate or entire, subsessile, obtuse, the lower oblong-oval.—4 Ga. from Savannah, along the railroad, westward (Feay, Pond), and Fla. Sts. 12 to 18′ high, simple or branched from the base. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. in a leafy, terminal rac. Ped. 9″ long. Fls. dimorphous (some with the stam. longer, others with the pistils longer). Cor. 1′ diam., deep yellow. Caps. globular, downy. Sds. obovate, sculptured, the membranous carunele lateral. Jn.—Sept.

ORDER LVII. PASSIFLORACEÆ. PASSIONWORTS.

Plants herbaceous or shrubby, usually climbing, with alternate lvs. and foliaceous stipules. *Fls.* axillary or terminal, perfect, often with a 3-leaved involucre. *Sepals* 4 to 5, united below into a tube, tho sides and throat of which are crowned with circles of filamentous processes, which appear to be metamorphosed petals. *Petals* 5, arising from the throat of the calyx, outside the crown. *Stamens* 5, monadel-

phous, surrounding the stipe of the ovary. *Ovary* superior, on a long stipe, 1-celled; *styles* 3. *Fruit* many-seeded. (Illust. in figs. 48, 148, 371, 372.)

Genera 12, *species* 210, chiefly natives of tropical America, but cultivated in many other countries as ornamental flowers. The fruit of the Granadilla (Passiflora multiformis) is eaten in the W. Indies, and highly valued as a dessert, but the root is poisonous.

PASSIFLO'RA, L. PASSION FLOWER. (Lat. *flos passionis;* the several parts of the flower were compared to the instruments of the Saviour's passion, viz., the *cross*, the *nails*, and the *crown* of thorns.) Calyx colored, deeply 5-parted, the throat with a complex, filamentous crown; petals 5; sometimes 0; stamens 5, connate with the stipe of the ovary; anthers large; stigmas 3, large, elavate, capitate; fruit a pulpy berry.—Climbing herbs or shrubs. Fls. large, of a singular and wonderful structure. (Fig. 372.)

1 P. cærùlea L. Shrubby; *lvs. palmately and deeply 5-parted;* segm. linear-oblong, entire, lateral ones often 2-lobed; pet. glandular, with a 3-bracteolate involucre near the flower; bractlets entire; fil. of the crown shorter than the cor. —Native of Brazil, where it grows to the thickness of a man's arm and to the height of 30f. Fls. large and beautiful, blue externally, white and purple within, continuing but one day. Fr. ovoid, yellow. †

2 P. incarnàta L. *Lvs. deeply 3-lobed*, lobes oblong, acute, serrate, *petioles with 2 glands* near the summit; bractlets of the involucre 3, obovate-glandular; crown triple.—Va. to Fla. Sts. climbing 20 to 30f. Fls. large and showy. Petals white. Two outer rows of filaments, long, purple, with a whitish band, the inner row of short rays, flesh-colored. Berry palo yellow, of the size of an apple, eatable. May—Jl.

3 P. lùtea L. *Lvs.* glabrous, *cordate, 3-lobed*, obtuse; *petioles without glands;* ped. mostly in pairs; pet. narrower and much longer than the sep.—A slender climber, 5 to 10f long, in woods and thickets, Ohio and S. States. Lvs. yellowish green, nearly as broad as long. Fls. small and greenish yellow. Corona in 3 rows, the inner row a membranous disk with a fringed border. Fr. dark purple. May—Jl.

ORDER LVIII. CUCURBITACEÆ. CUCURBITS.

Herbs succulent, creeping or climbing by tendrils, with alternate leaves. *Flowers* monœcious or polygamous, never blue. *Calyx* 5-toothed, adherent. *Petals* 5, united, inserted on the calyx, the lobes alternating. *Stamens* 5, distinct, generally cohering in 3 sets. *Anthers* very long and wavy or twisted. *Ovary* inferior, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentæ often filling the cells. *Fruit* a pepo or membranous. *Seeds* flat, with no albumen, often ariled. (Fig. 442.)

Genera 60, *species* 300, natives of tropical regions, only a few being found in the temperate zones of Europe and America. A highly important order of plants, affording some of the most delicious and nutritive fruit. A bitter laxative principle pervades the group, which is so concentrated in a few as to render them actively medicinal. The officinal *colocynth* is prepared from the pulp of Cucumis Colocynthis, a powerful drastic poison.

§ Corolla white,—6-cleft. Stigmas 2. Fruit echinate	ECHINOCYSTIS.	1
—5-petalled. Pepo smooth, many-seeded	LAGENARIA.	2
—5-parted. Berry smooth, few-seeded	BRYONIA.	3
—5-lobed. Fruit prickly, 1-seeded	SICYOS.	4
§ Corolla yellow,—5-lobed. Berry small, smooth, ∞-seeded	MELOTHRIA.	5
—5-lobed. Pepo large. Seeds thick at edge	CUCURBITA.	6
—5-cleft. Pepo large.—Seeds colored, thick-edged	CITRULLUS.	7
—Seeds white, acute-edged	CUCUMIS.	8

1. **ECHINOCYS'TIS,** Torr. & Gray. (Gr. ἐχῖνος, sea urchin, κύστις, bladder; alluding to the spiny, inflated fruit.) Flowers monœcious. Sterile fl.—Calyx of 6 filiform-subulate segments, shorter than the corolla; petals 6, united at base into a rotate campanulate corolla; sta-

mens 3, diadelphous. Fertile fls.—Cal. and cor. as above; abortive fil. 3, distinct, minute; style very short; stigmas 2, large; fruit roundish, inflated, echinate, 4-seeded.—① A climbing herb with branched tendrils.

E. lobàta Torr. & Gr. A smoothish, running vine in rich river soils, Can. to Penn. and Mo. St. deeply furrowed, with long, 3-parted tendrils placed nearly opposite the long petioles. Lvs. membranous, palmately 5-lobed, cordate at base, lobes acuminate, denticulate. Fls. small, white, the barren ones very numerous, in axillary racemes often 1f long; fertile ones solitary or several, situated at the base of the raceme. Fr. 1 to 2′ in length, setose-echinate, at length dry and membranous, with 4 large seeds. Jl.—Sept. (Sicyos Mx. Momordica echinata Muhl.)

2. LAGENA'RIA, Ser. GOURD. (Gr. *λάγηνος*, a flagon or bottle; from the form of the fruit.) Flowers ♂. Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed; petals 5, obovate. ♂ Stamens 5, triadelphous; anthers very long, contorted. ♀ Stigmas 3, thick, 2-lobed, subsessile; pepo ligneous, 1-celled; seeds ariled, obcordate, compressed, margin tumid.—Mostly climbing by tendrils.

L. vulgàris Ser. CALABASH. BOTTLE GOURD. Softly pubescent; st. climbing by branching tendrils; lvs. roundish-cordate, abruptly acuminate, denticulate, with 2 glands beneath at base; fls. axillary, solitary, pedunculate; fr. clavate, ventricous, at length smooth.—① Gardens. The hard, woody rind of the fruit is used as ladles, bottles, &c. Fls. white. Jl., Aug. ‡ Tropical.

3. BRYO'NIA, L. BRYONY. (Gr. *βρύω*, to grow rapidly.) Flowers ♂ or ♂ ♀. Calyx 5-toothed, teeth short; corolla 5-cleft or parted; ♂ stamens 5, triadelphous, with flexuous anthers; ♀ style trifid; berry small, globular, few-seeded.—Fls. greenish white.

B. Boykínii Torr. & Gr. Scabrous pubescent; lvs. deeply 3 to 5-lobed, cordate, denticulate, acuminate-cuspidate; fls. (small) clustered in the axils, both kinds together, on short pedicels; berries oval, 3-seeded.—In woodgrounds, along streams, Ga. to La. (Hale). Sts. 10 to 20f long, climbing over bushes by simple or forked tendrils. Fr. as large as a small plum, bright crimson, changing to yellow. The seeds with 2 lateral teeth. Jn., Jl.

4. SIC'YOS, L. SINGLE-SEED CUCUMBER. (Gr. *σίκυος*, the ancient name of the cucumber.) Flowers ♂. ♂ Calyx 5-toothed; corolla rotate, 5-petaled; stamens 5, monadelphous, or at length triadelphous, anthers contorted. ♀ Calyx 5-toothed, campanulate; petals 5, united at base into a campanulate corolla; styles 3, united at base; fruit ovate, membranous, hispid or echinate, with one large, compressed seed.—① Climbing herbs, with compound tendrils. Sterile and fertile fls. in the same axils.

S. angulàtus L. St. branching, hairy; lvs. roundish, cordate, with an obtuse sinus, 5-angled or 5-lobed, lobes acuminate, denticulate; ♀ much smaller than ♂. Can. and U. S. A weak climbing vine, with long, spiral, branching tendrils. Lvs. 3 to 4′ broad, alternate, on long stalks. Fls. whitish, marked with green lines, the barren in long pedunculate rac. Fr. 6″ long, ovate, spinous, 8 to 10 together in a crowded cluster, each with one large seed. Jl.

5. MELO'THRIA, L. (Gr. *μῆλον*, a melon, *θρίον*, a certain food.) Flowers ♀ ☿ ♂ or ♂. Calyx infundibuliform-campanulate, limb in 5 subulate segments; petals 5, united into a campanulate corolla. ♂ Stamens 5, triadelphous. ♀ Stigmas 3; fruit a berry, ovoid, small, many-seeded.—Tendrils simple, filiform.

M. péndula L. Lvs. roundish, cordate, 5-lobed or angled, pointed, slightly hispid; fls. axillary, the sterile in small racemes, the fertile solitary, on long peduncles.—N. Y. to Ga. and La. A delicately slender vine, climbing over other plants. Lvs. small (1 to 2′ diam.) Fls. small, yellowish. Sty. short, surrounded by a cup-shaped disk. Fr. small, oval. Jl.

6. CUCUR'BITA, L. SQUASH. (A Latin word, signifying a vessel; from the form of the fruit.) Fls. ♂. Corolla campanulate; petals united and coherent with the calyx. ♂ Calyx 5-toothed; stamens 5, triadelphous, anthers syngenecious, straight, parallel. ♀ Calyx 5-toothed, upper part deciduous after flowering; stigmas 3, thick, 2-lobed; pepo fleshy or ligneous, 3 to 5-celled; seeds thickened at margin, obovate, compressed, smooth.—Fls. mostly yellow.

1 C. pèpo L. PUMPKIN. *Hispid* and scabrous; st. procumbent; tendrils branched; lvs. (very large) cordate, palmately 5-lobed or angled, denticulate; fls. axillary, ♂ long-pedunculate; *fr.* very large, *roundish or oblong*, smooth, furrowed and torulous.—① Fields. Long cultivated as a useful kitchen vegetable or for cattle. Fls. large, yellow. Fr. sometimes 3f diam., yellow when mature, yielding sugar abundantly. Jl. ‡ Levant.

2 C. Melopèpo L. FLAT SQUASH. *Hairy;* st. procumbent, with branched tendrils; lvs. cordate, palmately somewhat 5-lobed, denticulate; fls. pedunculate; *fr. depressed-orbicular*, the margin mostly torulous or tumid, smooth or warty.—Gardens. Cultivated for its fruit, a well known kitchen vegetable. There are many varieties in respect to the fruit. ‡ Nativity?

3 C. verrucòsa L. WARTED SQUASH. CROOK-NECK SQUASH, &c. Hairy, procumbent, lvs. cordate, palmately and deeply 5-lobed, denticulate, terminal lobe narrowed at base; fls. pedunculate, large; *fr. roundish elliptic or clavate, often elongated and incurved at base.*—① Mentioned by Nuttall as long cultivated by the Indians W. of the Mississippi. Common in our gardens, with numerous well known varieties of the fruit. Jl. ‡

7. CITRUL'LUS, Neck. WATERMELON. (Lat. *citrus*, an orange.) Calyx deeply 5-cleft, segments linear-lanceolate; petals 5, united at base and aduate to the bottom of the calyx; stamens 5, triadelphous; style trifid; stigmas convex, reniform-cordate; fruit subglobous, fleshy, the succulent placentæ filling the cell; seeds colored, numerous, truncate at base and obtuse on the margin.

C. vulgàris Schrad. Hirsute; st. prostrate, slender; lvs. somewhat 5-lobed, the lobes obtusely sinuate-pinnatifid, glaucous beneath; fls. solitary, pedunculate, with a single bract; fr. globous or oval, smooth, stellate-maculate.—Extensively cultivated for its well-known delicious, cooling fruit. Fl. Jn.—Aug. Fr. Aug., Sept.—A variety is the *citron*, a smaller fruit with thicker and firmer rind ‡ India. Afr.

8. CU'CUMIS, L. CUCUMBER. (Celtic *cuce*, a hollow vessel?) Flowers ♂ or ☿. Calyx tubular-campanulate, with subulate segments; corolla deeply 5-parted. ♂ Stamens 5, triadelphous. ♀ Style short; stigmas 3, thick, 2-lobed; pepo fleshy, indehiscent; seeds ovate, flat, acute, and not margined at the edge.—Creeping or climbing by tendrils. Fls. axillary, solitary, yellow.

1 C. sativus L. CUCUMBER. St. prostrate, rough; tendrils simple; lvs. subcordate, broad as long, palmately 5-angled or lobed, lobes subentire, acute, terminal one longest; *fr. oblong, obtusely prismatic, prickly*, on a short peduncle.—① First brought to England in 1573. It is now universally cultivated for the table, either fresh or pickled. Gathered and eaten before maturity. Jn.—Sept. Many varieties.

2 C. Mèlo L. MUSK MELON. St. prostrate, rough, tendrils simple; lvs. subcordate, roundish, obtuse, palmately 5-angled, lobes rounded, obtuse, obscurely

denticulate; fls. ♀ ☿ ♂, the ☿ on short peduncles; *fr. oval or subglobous, smooth,* longitudinally torulous.—① Native of Asia, whence it was first brought to England in 1570. Generally cultivated for the juicy, yellowish, delicately flavored flesh of the mature fruit. Jn., Jl. Varieties numerous.

3 C. Angùria L. PRICKLY CUCUMBER. St. prostrate, slender, hispid; tendrils simple; *lvs.* palmately and deeply *sinuate-lobed,* cordate at base; *fr.* oval-ovoid, or *subglobous, echinate.*—① Cultivated for the green fruit, which is about the size of a hen's egg, and used for pickles. Jl., Aug. ‡ Jamaica.

4 C. Colocýnthis L. COLOCYNTH. St. prostrate, subhispid; lvs. cordate-ovate, cleft into *many obtuse lobes,* hairy-canescent beneath; tendrils short; fls. axillary, pedunculate; ♀ with a globous, hispid cal. tube and campanulate limb, with small petals; *fr. globous,* yellow when ripe, about as large as an orange, and intolerably bitter.—The extract is the colocynth of the shops, poisonous, but medicinal. † From Japan.

5 C. angùinus L. SERPENT CUCUMBER. Sts. climbing; lvs. 3 to 5-lobed, repand-dentate; tendrils forked; *fr. very long, smooth, cylindrical,* coiled.—Cultivated for the curiosity of the long, snake-like fruit. † E. Ind.

ORDER LIX. BEGONIACEÆ. BEGONIADS.

Herbs or succulent *undershrubs* with an acrid juice. *Leaves* alternate, oblique at the base, with large, scarious stipules. *Flowers* diclinous, pink-colored, cymous. *Calyx* adherent, colored. *Sepals* of the ♂ 2 pairs, decussating; of the ♀ 5, imbricated, or 8. Stamens ∞, distinct or coherent in a column. *Anthers* clustered. *Ovary* inferior, 3-celled, with 3 large placentæ meeting in the axis. *Seeds* minute, without albumen. *Fruit* capsular. (Fig. 270.)

Genera 4, *species* 160, mostly natives of the Indies and S. America—none N. American. They are frequently cultivated as curious and ornamental. Properties astringent and bitter.

DIPLOCLIN'IUM, Lindl. ELEPHANT'S EARS. (Gr. *διπλόος,* double, *κλίνη,* couch; alluding to the double placentæ.) Fls. ♂.—♂ Sepals orbicular, colored like the petals, but larger; petals oblong, acute; stamens combined in a column; anthers in a globous head. ♀ Sepals 3, lanceolate, larger than the 2 petals; stigma lobes distinct, spiral, erect; capsule wings unequal; placentæ double, or 2 in each cell.—Evergreen, succulent undershrubs.

D. Evansiànum Lindl. Glabrous; st. branched, tumid and colored at the joints, succulent; lvs. large, slightly angular, mucronate-serrate, cordate-ovate, very unequal at base, petiolate, with weak, scattered prickles, and straight, red veins, the under surface deeply reddened; fls. pink-colored in all their parts, except the golden yellow anthers and stigmas; ♀ larger than the ♂, and on peduncles twice as long. From China. (Begonia discolor Willd.)—Many other species are found in conservatories—too many for our limits.

ORDER LX. CRASSULACEÆ. HOUSE-LEEKS.

Plants herbaceous or shrubby, succulent. *Lvs.* entire or pinnatifid. *Stip.* 0. *Flowers* sessile, usually in cymes and perfectly symmetrical. *Sepals* 3 to 20, more or less united at base, persistent. *Petals* as many as the sepals, distinct, rarely cohering. *Stamens* as many as the petals, and alternating with them, or twice as many. *Ovary* as many as the petals and opposite them. *Fil.* distinct. *Anth.* 2-celled, bursting lengthwise. *Fruit,* follicles as many as the ovaries, each opening by the ventral suture, many-seeded. (Figs. 260, 261.)

Genera 22, *species* 450, chiefly natives of the warmer regions of the globe, particularly the Cape of Good Hope. About 20 are found in N. America. They grow in the thinnest and driest soil, on naked rocks, sandy deserts, etc. They have no peculiar property except a slight acridity. Many are highly ornamental.

TRIBE 1. CRASSULEÆ. Carpels distinct, forming a circle of follicles. (a)
- a Flowers all 4-parted. Stamens 4.....TILLÆA. 1
- a Flowers all 4-parted. Stamens 8.....BRYOPHYLLUM. 2
- a Flowers 5-parted, or 4 and 5-parted. Petals distinct, spreading.SEDUM. 3
- a Flowers 5-parted. Petals united below, erect, connivent.....ECHEVERIA. 4
- a Flowers 6 to 20-parted. Hypogynous scales laciniate.....SEMPERVIVUM. 5

TRIBE 2. DIAMORPHEÆ. Carpels united into a many-celled capsule. (b)
- b Flowers 4-parted. Stamens 8.....DIAMORPHA. 6
- b Flowers 5-parted. Stamens 10.....PENTHORUM. 7

1. TILLÆ'A, Mx. PIGMY-WEED. (To *Michael Angelo Tilli*, an Italian botanist; died 1740.) Calyx of 3 or 4 sepals united at base; petals 3 or 4, equal; stamens 3 or 4; capsules 3 or 4, distinct, follicular, opening by the inner surface, 2 or many-seeded.—① Very minute, aquatic herbs. Lvs. opposite.

T. símplex Nutt. St. ascending or erect, rooting at the lower joints; lvs. connate at base, linear-oblong, fleshy; fls. axillary, solitary, subsessile, their parts in 4s; pet. oval or oblong; carpels 8 to 10-seeded.—Near East Rock, New Haven, Ct. (Dr. Robbin's), and Philadelphia, on muddy banks, rare. St. 1 to 3′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3″ long. Fls. as large as a pin's head. Petals oval, flat, acute, twice as long as the oval, minute calyx, longer than the stamens and fruit, and of a greenish white color. Jl. Sept.

2. BRYOPHYL'LUM, Salisb. (Gr. *βρύω*, to grow, *φύλλον*, leaf; *i. e.*, germinating from a leaf.) Calyx inflated, 4-cleft scarcely to the middle; corolla monopetalous, the tube long and cylindrical, 4-sided and obtuse at base; limb in 4 triangular, acute lobes; seeds many.—An evergreen, fleshy, suffruticous plant, native of E. Indies. Lvs. opposite, unequally pinnate, part of them sometimes simple. Fls. greenish purple.

B. calycìnum Salisb. Not uncommon in house cultivation, requiring but little water, in a well-drained pot of rich loam. St. thick, green, about 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 5-foliate, with thick, oval, crenate lfts. Fls. in a loose, terminal panicle, pendulous, remarkable for the large, inflated calyx, and the long, tubular, exserted corollas.—This plant is distinguished in vegetable physiology (see § 532), producing buds and new plants from the margin of its leaves.

3. SE'DUM, L. STONE CROP. (Lat. *sedere*, to sit; the plants, growing on bare rocks, look as if sitting there.) Sepals 4 or 5, united at base; petals 4 or 5, distinct, spreading; stamens 8 to 10; carpels 4 to 5, distinct, many-seeded, with an entire scale at the base of each.—Mostly herbaceous. Inflorescence cymous. Fls. mostly pentamerous.

§ Flower of the branches 4-merous, central fl. 5-merous.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers all pentamerous. Spikes not umbellate.....Nos. 3—5

1 **S. ternâtum** Mx. *Lvs. ternately verticillate, obovate*, flat, smooth, entire, the upper ones scattered, sessile, lanceolate; cyme in about 3 spikes; fls. secund, the central one with 10 stamens, the rest with only 8.—4 Damp woods, Can. West, Penn., the Southern and Western States. Sts. 3 to 8′ long, branching and decumbent at base, assurgent above. Cyme with the 3 branches spreading and recurved, the white fls. loosely arranged on their upper side. Jl., Aug. †

2 **S. pulchéllum** Mx. Sts. branching at base, ascending; *lvs. alternate, linear*, obtuse, sessile with an auriculate base; spikes umbellate, spreading, finally erect, the crowded flowers unilateral, octandrous, the central fl. usually decandrous.—On rocks and mts., Va. to Ga. and Tex. Sts. 4 to 12′ high, very leafy. Fls. closely sessile, small; petals rose-color, acute. May, Jn.

3 **S. telephioìdes** Mx. *Lvs. broadly lanceolate, attenuate at base, subdentate*, smooth; cymes dense, corymbous; sta. 10, the pet., sep. and carp. in 5s.—Found on rocks, lake and river shores, N. Y., N. J., Harper's Ferry, Va., etc. St. a foot high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅓ as wide. Fls. numerous, purple, in a terminal, branching cyme. Jn.—Aug.—Like the other species, very tenacious of life, and will grow when pressed and apparently dried in the herbarium.

4 S. **Telèphium** L. COMMON ORPINE. LIVE-FOREVER. Rt. tuberous, fleshy, white; *st.* erect, *very leafy*; *lvs. flattish, ovate, obtuse, serrate*, scattered; cyme corymbous, leafy.—♃ Cultivated and nearly naturalized. Sts. simple, round, smooth, purplish. Lvs. sessile, fleshy. Fls. white and purple, in dense, terminal, leafy tufts. Aug. † Eur.

5 S. **àcre** L. ENGLISH MOSS. WALL PEPPER. *Procumbent, spreading*, branching from the base; *lvs. very small*, somewhat ovate, fleshy, crowded, alternate, closely sessile, obtuse, nearly erect; cyme few-flowered, trifid, leafy.—In cultivation it spreads rapidly on walls, borders of flower-beds, etc., densely covering the surface. Fls. yellow. The whole plant abounds in an acrid, biting juice. † Eur.

4. ECHEVE'RIA, DC. (To *Echeveri*, a botanical draughtsman.) Sepals 5, unequal; petals 5, coherent below, erect, connivent, carinate; stam. 10, shorter than the petals; carpels 5, tapering into a short, subulate style, with 5 short, obtuse, hypogynous scales.—Handsome, herbaceous or shrubby, fleshy plants, from California and Mexico. Fls. scarlet or yellow.

E. **grandiflòra** Haw. Glaucous with bloom, erect; lvs. fleshy, spatulate, or obovate, acute, narrowed into a thick petiole; fls. paniculate, erect.—Greenhouse. St. about 2f high. Lowest lvs. large, rosulate; cauline gradually smaller. Sep. thick. Cor. urn-shaped, orange-purple. † Mex.

5. SEMPERVI'VUM, L. HOUSE-LEEK. (Lat. *semper vivere*, to live forever; for their tenacity of life.) Sepals 6 to 20, slightly cohering at base; petals as many as sepals, acuminate; stamens twice as many as petals; hypogynous scales lacerated; carpels as many as the petals.—♃ Herbaceous plants or shrubs, propagated by axillary offsets. Lvs. thick, fleshy.

1 S. **Tectòrum** L. Lvs. fringed; offsets spreading.—A well-known plant of the gardens, with thick, fleshy, mucilaginous lvs. It sends out runners with offsets, rarely flowering. It is so succulent and hardy that it will grow on dry walls, and on the roofs of houses (tectorum). It is sometimes placed in the borders of flower beds.

2 S. **arbòreum.** *St. arborescent*, smooth, branched; lvs. cuneiform, smoothish, bordered with soft, spreading ciliæ.—A curious and ornamental evergreen, from the Levant. St. very thick and fleshy, branching into a tree-like form, 8 to 10f high (1 to 3f in pots). Fls. yellow, rarely appearing.

6. DIAMOR'PHA, Nutt. (A Greek word signifying deformed; alluding to its singular dehiscence.) Sepals 4, minute, coherent at base; pet. 4, oval, concave; stamens 8, with purple anthers; carpels 4, united below the middle, each with a minute obcordate, hypogynous scale, and dehiscent by an irregular dorsal valve; seeds 4 to 8.—A very small, fleshy, branching herb, with corymbs of white or pink-colored flowers and purplish herbage.

D. **pusílla** Nutt.—☺ On rocks in dry, sunny places, Ga. (Stone Mt. 16m. E. of Atlanta), N. and S. Car. (Shields). Sts. 1 to 3′ high, cæspitous, forming patches. Lvs. oval, sessile, 1″ long, alternate. Fls. numerous. Mar., Apr.—A curious little plant.

7. PENTHO'RUM, L. VIRGINIA STONE-CROP. (Gr. πέντε, five: on account of the 5-parted, angular capsule.) Calyx of 5 sepals united at base; petals 5 or 0; stamens 10; capsules of 5 united carpels, 5-angled, 5-celled, 5-beaked, dehiscent by an obliquely terminal valve; seeds ∞, minute.—♃ Erect (not succulent) herbs. Lvs. alternate. Fls. yellowish, cymous.

P. **sedoìdes** L. St. branched and angular above; lvs. nearly sessile, lanceolate,

acute at each end, unequally serrate; fls. in unilateral cymous racemes.—A hardy plant of little beauty, in moist situations, Can. and U. S. St. 10 to 16′ high, with a few short branches. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by ½ to 1′, membranous, smooth, sharply and unequally serrate. Rac. several, recurved at first, at length spreading, with the flowers arranged on their upper side, constituting a corymbous, scentless, pale, yellowish green cyme. Petals generally wanting. Jl.—Sept.

ORDER LXI. SAXIFRAGACEÆ. SAXIFRAGES.

Herbs or *shrubs*. *Lvs.* alternate or opposite, sometimes stipulate. *Sepals* 4 or 5, cohering more or less, and partly or wholly adherent. *Petals* as many as the sepals, inserted between the lobes of the calyx. *Stamens* as many as the petals and alternate with them, or 2 to 10 times as many. *Ovary* inferior, usually of 2 carpels, cohering at base, distinct and divergent above. Fruit generally capsular, 1 to 2-celled. *Seeds* small, many, albuminous. (Figs. 270, 298, 310, 393.)

Genera 42, *species* 640, subdivided into four groups as given below. They are distributed in both hemispheres as follows. The Saxifrageæ belong to the northern and alpine regions. The Escallonieæ to the alpine regions of S. America. The Philadelpheæ to the north Temperate Zone, and the Cunonieæ to the E. Indies, Australia and S. America. Many are cultivated for their great beauty. Their properties are generally astringent.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. SAXIFRAGEÆ. *Herbs*. Stipules none or adnate. Petals imbricate, rarely convolute in the bud. Calyx free or partly adherent. (a)
- a Petals wanting. Ovary adherent, 1-celled. Stamens 10.....CHRYSOSPLENIUM. 1
- a Petals pinnatifid. Ovary half adherent, 1-celled. Stamens 5 or 10.....MITELLA. 2
- a Petals entire.—Stamens 10.—Ovary 1-celled, nearly free.....TIARELLA. 3
- —Ovary 2-celled. Fls. perfect. Lvs. simple...SAXIFRAGA. 4
- —Ovary 2-celled. Fls. polygamous. Lvs. comp...ASTILBE. 5
- —Stamens 5.—Ovary 2-celled, adherent. Seed rough.....BOYKINIA. 6
- —Ovary 2-celled, free. Seed wing-margined..SULLIVANTIA. 7
- —Ovary 1-celled.—Styles and carpels 2.....HEUCHERA. 8
- —Styles and carpels 3....LEPUROPETALON. 9

II. ESCALLONIEÆ. *Shrubs with alternate lvs.*, no stipules and a valvate corolla bud. (b)
- b Calyx free from the 2-celled ovary. Stamens 5. Capsule ∞-seeded.....ITEA. 10
- b Calyx adherent to the ovary. Stam. 5. Ber. ∞-seeded. (From S. Am.)..ESCALLONIA. 11

III. HYDRANGEÆ. *Shrubs with opposite*, simple *leaves* and no stipules. (c)
- c Corolla valvate in the bud.—Cymes radiate. Shrub erect.....HYDRANGEA. 12
- —Cymes naked. Shrub climbing.....DECUMARIA. 13
- c Corolla convolute in the bud.—Stamens 20 to 40. Petals 4.....PHILADELPHUS. 14
- —Stamens 10. Petals 5. (Asiatic).....DEUTZIA. 15

1. CHRYSOSPLE'NIUM, Tourn. WATER CARPET. (Gr. *χρυσὸς*, gold, *σπλὴν*, the spleen; on account of the medicinal qualities.) Calyx adnate to the ovary, 4 to 5-lobed, more or less colored inside; corolla 0; stamens 8 to 10, superior, short; styles 2; capsule obcordate, compressed, 1-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—Small aquatic herbs.

C. Americànum Schw. Lvs. opposite, roundish, slightly crenate, tapering to the petiole.—A small plant, in springs and streams, spreading upon the muddy surface. St. square, 3 to 6′ long, divided in a dichotomous manner at top. Lvs. opposite, ½′ in length, smooth. Calyx 4-cleft, greenish-yellow, with purple lines. Corolla 0, stamens 8, very short, with orange-colored anthers, which are the only conspicuous part of the flower. The terminal flower is sometimes decandrous. Apr., May.

2. MITEL'LA, Tourn. MITRE-WORT. (A Lat. diminutive from *mitra*, a mitre. See TIARELLA.) Calyx 5-cleft, campanulate, adherent to the base of the ovary; petals 5, pectinately pinnatifid, inserted on the throat of the calyx; stamens 5 or 10, included; styles 2, short; capsule 2-beaked, 1-celled, with two equal valves.—♃ Fls. small, in a slender raceme or spike.

1 M. diphýlla L. Lvs. cordate, acute, sublobate, serrate-dentate, radical ones on long petioles, the *cauline* 2, *opposite, subsessile.*—Very common in the woods of N. Eng. to Can. and Ky. St. a foot or more high, bearing the pair of leaves near the midst. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, nearly as wide, hairy, on the hispid petioles 2 to 6′ long. Fls. on short pedicels, arranged in a long, thin spike or raceme, and most beautifully distinguished by the finely divided white petals. Seeds black and shining. May—Jn. Fig. 298.

2 M. nùda L. Lvs. orbicular-reniform, doubly crenate, with scattered hairs above; *scape* filiform, few-flowered, *naked or with a single leaf;* pet. pinnatifid with filiform segments.—A very delicate species, growing in damp, rich, shady woodlands, Potsdam, N. Y., and in northern N. Eng. Lvs. and sts. light green, pellucid. Scape 4 to 6′ high, terminating in a thin raceme of white fls. with finely pinnatifid petals. They are erect or prostrate and send out creeping stolons from the base. Lvs. ¾′ long and of nearly the same width. Jn.

3. TIAREL'LA, L. BISHOP'S CAP. (Lat. *tiara*, a mitre or some other head dress; from the resemblance of the capsule.) Calyx 5-parted, the lobes obtuse; petals 5, entire, the claws inserted on the calyx; stamens 10, exserted, inserted into the calyx; styles 2; capsule 1-celled, 2-valved, one valve much larger.—♃ Fls. white.

T. cordifòlia L. Lvs. cordate, acutely lobed, mucronate-dentate, pilous; scape racemous; stolons creeping.—Rocky woods, Can. to Macon, Ga. and Eufala, Ala. Common in N. Eng. and generally associated with Mitella diphylla, which plant, in its general aspect, it much resembles. The scape arises from a creeping root-stock 10 to 20′ high, often bearing a bract. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, hairy, and on hairy petioles 4 to 6′ long. Rac. 1 to 2½′ long; fls. wholly white, with minute bractlets. May, Jn.

4. SAXIF'RAGA, L. SAXIFRAGE. (Lat. *saxum*, a rock, *frangere*, to break; often growing in the clefts of rocks.) Sepals 5, more or less united, often adnate to the base of the ovary; petals 5, entire, inserted on the tube of the calyx; stamens 10; anthers 2-celled, with longitudinal dehiscence; capsule of 2 connate carpels, opening between the 2 diverging, acuminate beaks (styles); seeds ∞.— ♃

§ Leaves opposite (small) on the prostrate stem. Fls. purplish.....No. 1
§ Leaves alternate on the ascending stem. Fls. yellow or white.....Nos. 2, 3, 4
§ Leaves rosulate at the base of the mostly leafless scape. (a)
a Calyx entirely free from the ovary (inferior).....Nos. 5, 6, 7
a Calyx adherent to the base of the ovary (half superior).....Nos. 8, 9, 10

1 S. oppositifòlia L. Lvs. opposite, rather crowded, obovate, carinate, ciliate, obtuse, punctate, persistent; fls. solitary; cal. free from the ova.; pet. large, obovate, 5-veined, longer than the stam.—In the same locality as the next species. Sts. purplish, very branching, diffuse. Lvs. bluish-green, 1 to 2″ long. Fls. light purple, large and showy. May, Jn.?

2 S. aizoides L. Cæspitous, leafy; *lvs. linear-oblong*, more or less ciliate, thick, flat, mostly persistent; flowering sts. annual; fls. paniculate, sometimes solitary; sep. ovate, slightly coherent with the ova; pet. oblong, longer than the sep.; stig. depressed; caps rather thick, as long as the styles.—In the clefts of rocks, at Willoughby Lake, Vt. (500 feet above the water), N. to the Arc. Sea. Barren stems short, with densely crowded lvs.; flowering stems ascending, 2 to 4′ long, with scattered lvs. Lvs. 4 to 6″ long, about 2″ wide. Pedicels bracteate. Fls. yellow, dotted.

3 S. rivulàris L. St. weak, ascending, 3 to 5-flowered; *radical lvs. petiolate, reniform, crenately lobed, cauline, lanceolate,* subentire; cal. lobes broad-ovate, nearly as long as the ovate petals, but much shorter than the short-beaked capsule.—White Mts. N. H. (Oakes), N. to Arc. Am. A very small species, with white, bracteate fls. Sts. about 2′ high, annual, with alternate lvs.

4 S. tricuspidàta Retz. St. thick, erect; *lower lvs.* crowded, oblong, 3-*cuspidate;* fls. few, large, somewhat corymbed; sep. thick, ovate, shorter than the oblong-

obovate, *yellow, dotted pet.;* caps. ovate, tipped with the diverging styles.—Lake shores, Can. and northward.

5 **S. leucanthemifólia** Mx. Viscid-pubescent; *lvs.* radical, *spatulate, cut-dentate,* tapering to a petiole; scape diffusely paniculate, with capillary pedicels; calyx free, reflexed; *pet. unequal.*—Mts. of Car. and Ga. Scapes 1 to 2f high, bearing numerous small fls. Lvs. cut into several large teeth. Petals white or pink, the three larger spotted with yellow. Jn.—Sept.

6 **S. eròsa** Ph. Viscid-pubescent; *lvs.* radical, thin, oblong-lanceolate, acute, *with erose teeth;* panicle oblong, loose, with leafy bracts and divaricate branches; cal. free, with reflexed, obtuse sepals as long as the *equal, obtuse petals.*—Mts. Penn. to Car. Scape 12 to 18′ high. Fls. scattered, on slender pedicels. Petals small, white, yellow at base. Jn., Jl.

7 **S. Careyàna** Gray. *Lvs.* radical, *long-petioled,* thin, glabrous, *round-ovate,* coarsely crenate-dentate, *base truncate or subcordate;* scape slender, diffusely cymous-paniculate; pedicels filiform; *petals* lanceo-oblong, sessile, *twice longer than the* recurved *sepals;* carpels distinct, turgid, free.—Mts. N. Car., on wet, shady rocks. A low herb with small, white flowers.

8 **S. aizoön** Jacq. *Lvs.* mostly radical, rosulate, *spatulate, obtuse, bordered with white cartilaginous teeth* and a marginal row of impressed dots; fls. corymbous paniculate; cal. (and *ped. glandular viscid*) tube hemispherical, as long as the 5-toothed limb; pet. obovate; sty. divergent, longer than the calyx.—Southern shores of Lake Superior, to Nova Scotia and northward, on shady, moist rocks. Sts. 5 to 10′ high. Fls. white. Jl.

9 **S. Virginiénsis** Mx. Early Saxifrage. Lvs. mostly radical, spatulate-obovate, crenately toothed, pubescent, shorter than the broad petiole; scape nearly leafless, paniculately branched above; *fls. many, cymous;* cal. adherent to the base of the ovary; *pet. white, oblong, much exceeding the calyx.*—An early and interesting plant, on rocks and dry hills, Can. and U. S. Scape 4 to 12′ high, pubescent, annual. Lvs. rather fleshy, 9 to 13″ by 6 to 12″. Fls. in rather dense clusters, white, or tinged with purple, in early spring. Fig. 310.

10 **S. Pennsylvánica** L. Lvs. radical, oblong-lanceolate, rather acute, tapering at base, denticulate; scape nearly leafless; branches alternate, with close cymes forming *a diffuse panicle,* fls. pedicellate; *pet. greenish, linear-lanceolate, but little longer than the cal.*—Larger than the foregoing, common in wet meadows, Me. to Ohio. Lvs. fleshy, pale green, 5 to 8′ by 1 to 2′, on a broad petiole. Scape 2 to 3f high, gross, hollow, hairy and viscid, branched into a large, oblong panicle of yellowish green fls. of no beauty. May.

5. **ASTIL'BE,** Don. (Gr. *a,* privative *στίλβη,* brightness; the leaves are not shining.) Polygamous; calyx adherent to the base of the ovary, obconic, with 4 or 5 erect segments; petals 4 or 5, spatulate; stamens 8 or 10, exserted; ovary 2-celled; carpels of the fruit separating and dehiscing lengthwise inside; seeds 1 to 4 in each cell, covered with a loose, membranous testa.—♃ Coarse and weed-like plants. Lvs. compound, 2 or 3-ternate. Fls. small, yellowish-white, in spicate rac. forming a compound panicle.

A. decándra Don. St. tall, angular; lfts. subcordate, incisely lobed, mucronate-serrate; sterile fls. mostly apetalous; sta. 10.—Mts. of S. W. Va., E. Tenn., N. Car. to Ga. Abundant in its localities. St. 4 to 6f high, with very large panicles. Its resemblance to Spiræa Aruncus is very striking, but its irregularly cleft lfts. and its twice larger (2″ long), 2-carpeled fr. are positive marks of difference. Jn.—Aug.

6. **BOYKIN'IA,** Nutt. (Dedicated to *Dr. Boykin,* of Georgia, a pioneer botanist.) Calyx turbinate adherent, 5-cleft; petals 5, deciduous; stamens 5; ovary 2-celled, 2-beaked; capsule invested with the permanent, urceolate calyx tube, dehiscent between the beaks.—♃ Lvs. alternate, petiolate, palmate. Fls. cymous, white.

B. aconitifòlia Nutt. St. viscid-glandular; lvs. smoothish, deeply 5 to 7-lobed (like those of Aconitum); cyme fastigiate, the fls. secund.—Mts. S. W. Va. and N. Car. (Curtis). St. 1 to 2f high. Fls. small, numerous. Jl.

7. SULLIVAN'TIA, Torr. & Gray. (To *Wm. S. Sullivant*, the distinguished muscologist.) Calyx campanulate, coherent with the base of the ovary, segments ovate, acute; petals oval-spatulate, unguiculate, inserted on the summit of the calyx tube, and twice as long as its lobes; stamens 5, inserted with the petals, shorter than the calyx; capsule 2-beaked, 2-celled; seeds ∞, ascending; testa wing-margined.—4 Lvs. mostly radical, palmate-veined. Fls. in a loose panicle, small, white.

S. Ohiònis Torr. & Gr. A diffuse, weak-stemmed plant, first discovered in Highland Co., Ohio, by him whose name it bears. St. annual, very slender, 8 to 16′ long, ascending, glandular. Radical lvs. roundish, cordate, lobed and toothed, 1 to 2′ diam., on long petioles. Cauline leaves mostly very small, bract-like, cuneate at base, 3 to 5-toothed at summit. May, Jn.

8. HEU'CHERA, L. ALUM ROOT. (To *Prof. Heucher*, botanic author, Wittemberg, Germany.) Calyx 5-cleft, coherent with the ovary below, segments obtuse; corolla of 5 small, entire petals, inserted with the 5 stamens on the throat of the calyx; capsule 1-celled, 2-beaked, dehiscent between the beaks; seeds many, with a rough, close testa.—4 Lvs. radical, long-petioled, petioles with adnate stipules at base.

§ Fls. small (1 to 2″ long), regular; stam. and sty. much exserted.....Nos. 1—3
§ Fls. larger (3 to 5″ long), rather oblique; stam. and sty. short.....Nos. 4, 5

1 H. Americàna Willd. *Viscid-pubescent;* lvs. roundish, cordate, somewhat 7-lobed, lobes short and roundish, crenate-dentate, teeth mucronate; panicle elongated, loose; pedicels divaricate; cal. obtuse, short; *pet. spatulate, about as long as the calyx;* stam. much exserted.—A neat plant, rare in the southern parts of N. Eng. and N. Y., frequent at the W. and S. Lvs. 2 to 3½′ diam. Scape 2 to 4f high, paniculate, nearly ⅓ this length. *Ped.* 2 to 3-flowered. Cal. more showy than the purplish-white petals. May, Jn.—Root astringent, hence the common name, Alum Root.

2 H. villòsa Mx. *Villous, with rusty, spreading hairs;* radical lvs. round-cordate, thin, glabrous above, 7 to 9-lobed, lobes short, crenate-mucronate, ciliate; panicle loose, with filiform branches and pedicels; fls. very small; *pet. white, about as long and as narrow as the filaments.*—Mts. Md. to N. Car. and Ky. Scape 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 6′ diam.; petioles sometimes densely villous.—The plant varies much in size. Scape often with one or more lvs. Jn., Jl.

3 H. cauléscens Ph. *Nearly glabrous*; lvs. acutely 5 to 7-lobed, cordate, lobes acutely toothed, ciliate; panicle loose, slender; *petals white, linear-spatulate, 2 or 3 times longer than the sepals.*—High Mts. Car., Ky., Tenn. Scape often bearing a leaf or two below, and with the petioles somewhat hairy below. May, Jn.

β. Quite glabrous; radical lvs. slightly lobed; cauline 2, collateral; branches of the panicle racemous, elongated, divaricate.—Buncombe Co., N. Car. (H. Curtisii Gray.)

4 H. pubéscens Ph. *Scape* naked, minutely pubescent above, *and* with the long *petiole glabrous* below; *lvs. glabrous*, orbicular-cordate, 7 to 9-lobed, lobes rounded, and with rounded, mucronate, ciliate teeth; ped. cymous, dichotomous, joints flexuous, almost geniculate; fls. large; *pet.* longer than *the included stam.*; sty. exserted.—Mts. Penn., Md., Va. Scape 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ diam., the veins beneath with a few scattered hairs. Fls. 5 to 6″ long, purple. May, Jn. (H. grandiflora Raf.)

5 H. híspida Ph. *Hispid and scabrous* on the upper surface and margin of the obtusely 5 to 7-lobed lvs., the lobes broadly mucronate-toothed, teeth very short, almost retuse; branches of the panicle few-flowered; pet. spatulate, as long as the calyx, shorter than the somewhat exserted stamens.—Mts. of Va. and N. Car., and prairies of Ind. to Mo. The petals purple. The prairie form is less hairy, almost smooth. (H. Richardsoni R. Br.)

9. LEPUROPET'ALON, Ell. (Gr. *λέπυρον*, a scale, *πέταλον*, a petal.) Calyx 5-parted, lobes obtuse, tube turbinate, adherent to the base of the 3-carpeled ovary; petals 5, minute, spatulate, persistent; stamens 5, short; capsule globous, 1-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded.—A minute, succulent herb, growing in tufts. Lvs. entire, dotted. Fls. terminal.

L. spatulàtum Ell. ① Grows in hard soils, S. Car. (Charleston), Ga. to Tex. The plant is less than 1′ high, branched from the base, forming little convex tufts. Lvs. spatulate, veinless. Fls. large in proportion, white. Mar., Apr.

10. ITEA, L. (Gr. name for the willow; for the resemblance of the foliage.) Calyx small, with 5 subulate segments; petals 5, lance-linear, inflexed at the apex, inserted on the calyx; stamens 5, inserted into the calyx; styles united; capsule 2-celled, 2-furrowed, 8 to 12-seeded.—A shrub with alternate, simple lvs., and a simple, spicate, terminal raceme of white fls.

I. Virgínica L. Margins of swamps and sluggish streams, N. J., Penn. to Fla. Shrub about 6f high. Lvs. 1½ to 3′ long, oval-acuminate, serrulate, on short petioles. Rac. oblong-cylindric, 2 to 3′ long. Caps. oblong, acuminate with the style, its 2 carpels separating in maturity. May, Jn.

11. ESCALLO'NIA rubra and **E. gladulosa** are handsome shrubs, with evergreen leaves and scarlet flowers, prized in greenhouse cultivation.

12. HYDRAN'GEA, L. HYDRANGEA. (Gr. *ὕδωρ*, water, *αγγεῖον*, a vessel; requiring an abundance of water.) Marginal flowers, commonly sterile, with a broad, rotate, 4 to 5-cleft, colored calyx, and with neither petals, stamens, nor styles. Fertile fls. Calyx tube hemispherical, adherent to the ovary, limb 4 to 5-toothed, persistent; petals ovate, sessile; stamens twice as many as the petals; capsule 2-beaked, opening by a foramen between the beaks; seeds numerous.—Shrubs with opposite lvs. Fls. cymous, generally radiant.

1 H. arboréscens L. *Lvs. ovate, obtuse, or cordate at base*, acuminate, serrate-dentate, paler beneath, *nearly smooth;* fls. in fastigiate cymes.—An elegant shrub, native in the Mid. and West. States, cultivated in the Northern, attaining the height of 5 or 6f on its native, shady banks. Fertile fls., small, white, becoming roseate, very numerous. The sterile fls. are often reduced or wanting. The cultivated varieties have either the marginal flowers radiate, or all sterile and radiate. (H. vulgaris Mx.)

2 H. quercifòlia Bartram. *Lvs. deeply sinuate-lobed*, dentate, tomentous beneath, and on the petioles and veins above; *cymes paniculate*, radiant, the sterile fls. very large and numerous.—A superb species, native of Fla. and S. Ga., in wet, springy places, also often cultivated. Shrub 4 to 8f high. Lvs. nearly all as broad as long (5 to 10′), green above, hoary beneath; panicles dense, thyrsoid, large, pyramidal, the sterile fls. 18″ broad, with orbicular, white or roseate sepals. Often cultivated. May, Jn. (H. vulgaris Mx.) (Fig. 271.)

3 H. radiàta Walt. *Lvs. ovate*, abrupt or cordate at base, acuminate, serrate, *silvery-tomentous* beneath; cymes fastigiate, radiate.—Upper country of Ga., Car. and Tenn. Shrubs 6 to 8f high. Sterile fls., white, smaller than in No. 2, often reduced to 3, 2 or 1 sepal. The silver white of the under leaf-surface is a striking character. † May, Jn.

4 H. horténsis L. CHANGEABLE HYDRANGEA. *Lvs. elliptical, narrowed at each end*, dentate-serrate, strongly veined, smooth; cymes radiant; fls. mostly sterile.—Probably native of China, where it has long been cultivated. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. large. Barren fls., very numerous and showy, at first green, passing successively through straw-color, sulphur yellow, white, purple, and pink. The

perfect fls. are central and much smaller. It thrives in large pots of peat mixed with loam, abundantly watered. The flowers endure several months. †

13. DECUMA'RIA, L. (Lat. *decem*, ten; from the 10-parted flowers.) Fls. all fertile; calyx 7 to 10-toothed, tube adherent to the 5 to 10-celled ovary; petals as many as calyx teeth, oblong-spatulate, valvate in the bud; stamens 3 times as many as the petals, in one row, epigynous; stigma as many as petals, radiate, capsule urn-shaped, many-ribbed, crowned with the style, ∞-seeded.—A shrub creeping or climbing by rootlets, with opposite lvs. and cymes of white, fragrant fls.

D. bárbara L. A beautiful climber, in damp woods, N. Car. to Fla. and La., ascending trees 15 to 30f. Lvs. ovate or oval, entire or obscurely serrate, acute or acuminate, very smooth,—those of the young creepers elliptical, irregularly toothed. Cymes terminal on the divergent branches, with numerous fls. Caps. persistent, exhibiting in winter their curious structure. May, Jn.

14. PHILADEL'PHUS, L. FALSE SYRINGA. (To Philadelphus, king of Egypt.) Calyx 4 to 5-parted, half superior, persistent; corolla 4 to 5-petaled; style 4-cleft; stamens 20 to 40, shorter than the petals; capsule 4-celled, 4-valved, with loculicidal dehiscence; seeds many, arilled.—Handsome flowering-shrubs. Lvs. opposite, exstipulate.

1 **P. inòdorus** L. *Glabrous; lvs.* ovate, acuto or somewhat acuminate, triple-veined, *entire*, or with few obscure teeth; *sep. acute, scarcely longer than the tube;* sty. united.—Va. to Ala. in the upper country (Buckley). Fls. small, several at the end of each branchlet, inodorous. May, Jn.

2 **P. grandiflòrus** Willd. *Lvs.* ovate, acuminate, sharply denticulate, 3-veined, axils of the veins hairy; *sep. acuminate, much longer than the tube;* stig. 4, linear; sty. united.—A very showy shrub, 6f high, native of the South, cultivated in shrubberies. Branches smooth, long and slender. Fls. large, in a terminal umbel of 2 or 3, white, nearly inodorous. Jn.—The upper lvs. are often entire and quite narrow. †

3 P. coronàrius L. MOCK ORANGE. Lvs. ovate, subdentate, smooth; *sty. distinct.*—Native of S. Europe. A handsome shrub, often cultivated in our shrubberies. The fls. are numerous, cream-colored, showy, resembling those of the orange both in form and fragrance, but are more powerful in the latter respect. It grows 5 to 8f high, with opposite, smooth, ovate, stalked lvs. and opposite, reddish twigs bearing leafy clusters of flowers. †

15. DEUT'ZIA gracilis and **D. scabra**, are two handsome shrubs occasionally cultivated in parks. The genus is readily recognized by the filaments, which are 3-cuspidate at the top, bearing the anther on the middle cusp.

D. scabra Thunberg, has ovate, acute, sharply serrate, pilous leaves, with terminal, downy racemes of handsome, bell-shaped, white flowers, each usually with 3 pistils. † Eastern Asia.

ORDER LXII. HAMAMELACEÆ. WITCHHAZELWORTS.

Shrubs or *trees* with alternate, simple leaves and deciduous stipules. *Flowers* in heads or spikes, often polygamous or monœcious. *Calyx* adherent. *Petals* linear, valvate or convolute in bud or wanting. *Stamens* twice as many as petals (the opposite sterile and scale-like) or ∞. *Ovary* of 2-carpels, 2-celled and 2-styled, ovules 1 or ∞ in each cell. *Fruit* a woody capsule, 2-beaked, 2-celled and 2-seeded.

Genera 14, *species* 20, widely diffused. Various species of Liquidambar yield the pungent resin called *storax*. Otherwise the products of this order are unimportant.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

1. HAMAMELEÆ. Flowers dichlamydeous. Ovule solitary in each cell. Calyx 4-parted; petals ligulate, long. Shrub.....HAMAMELIS.

2. FOTHERGILLEÆ. Flowers monochlamydeous. Ovary solitary in each cell.
Cal. 5 to 7-parted; petals 0; stamens ∞. Shrub.....FOTHERGILLA. 2
3. BALSAMIFLUÆ. Flowers mostly achlamydeous. Ovules several in each cell. Calyx none; fls. monœcious, in globous aments.....LIQUIDAMBAR. 3

1. HAMAME'LIS, L. WITCH HAZEL. (Gr. ἅμα, with, μῆλον, fruit; i. e., flowers and fruit together on the tree.) Calyx 4-leaved or cleft, with an involucel of 2 to 3 bracts at base; petals 4, very long, linear; sterile stamens scale-like, opposite the petals, alternating with the 4 fertile ones; capsule nut-like, 2-celled, 2-beaked.—Shrubs or small trees. Petals yellow.

H. Virginiàna L. Lvs. oval or obovate, acuminate, crenate-dentate, obliquely cordate at base, on short petioles; fls. sessile, 3 to 4 together in an involucrate, axillary, subsessile glomerule.—U. S. and Can. A large shrub, consisting of several crooked, branching trunks from the same root, as large as the arm, and 10 to 12f high. Lvs. nearly smooth, 3 to 5′ long, ½ as wide. Petioles ¼′ long. Cal. downy. Pet. curled or twisted, 9″ long. Cap. woody, containing 2 nuts. This curious shrub is not unfrequent in our forests, and amidst the reigning desolations of winter puts forth its yellow blossoms. The small branches have been superstitiously used for "divining rods," to indicate the presence of the precious metals and of deep springs of water.

2. FOTHERGIL'LA, L. *filius.* (Dedicated by the younger Linnæus to *Dr. Fothergill.*) Calyx campanulate, truncate and obscurely 5 to 7-toothed at the margin, bearing the 20 to 28 clavate filaments in a marginal row; petals none; styles 2, distinct; capsule adherent at base, 2-lobed, 2-celled, cells 2-valved, 1-seeded.—A shrub resembling an alder in its leaves and a witch-hazel in its fruit. Fls. white, appearing before the leaves, in a terminal dense spike or ament.

F. alnifòlia L. *f.* Shady margins of swamps, Va. to Fla. Shrub 2 to 4f high, with virgate blossoms and stolons. Lvs. oval or obovate, somewhat crenate, pubescent beneath. Cal. white, fringed with the long white or pink stamens. Sty. long, filiform, recurved. Mar., Apr.

3. LIQUIDAM'BAR, L. SWEET GUM TREE. (Lat. *liquidam*, fluid, *ambar*, from its ambar-colored gum.) Involucre 4-parted, deciduous; ♂ ament conical; flowers naked, polyandrous; ♀ aments globous; calyx a scale if any; styles 2, elongated; fruit aggregate (sorosis § 581), globular, consisting of the hardened scales and woody, 2-celled capsules which open between the beaks; ovules many, but only 1 or 2 maturing into a seed.—Trees with fragrant lvs. and exuding a balsamic resin.

L. styracíflua L. Lvs. palmate, with acuminate, serrate lobes; veins villous at their bases.—A large and handsome tree, abundant in the swamps and higher grounds of the South, extending N. to Conn. and Ill. With a diameter of 5f it arises to the height of 60. Trunk covered with a deeply furrowed bark. Young twigs yellowish, putting forth leaves of a rich green, which are deeply divided into 5 lobes more star-like than those of the Rock Maple. Fruit a globular, compact ball, suspended by a slender pedicel, consisting of numerous capsules, each containing 1 or 2 seeds. May.

ORDER LXIII. UMBELLIFERÆ. UMBELWORTS.

Herbs with hollow, striate stems, sheathing petioles and flowers in umbels. *Calyx* adherent to the ovary, limb entire or 5-toothed. *Petals* 5, usually inflected at the point, imbricate in æstivation. *Stamens* 5, alternate with the petals, and inserted with them on the disk. *Ovaries* 2-carpeled, surmounted by the fleshy disk which bears the petals and stamens. *Styles* 2, distinct or united at their

thickened bases. *Stigmas* simple. *Fruit* a cremocarp (§ 557), consisting of 2 coherent achenia called *mericarps* which separate along the middle space, which is called the *commissure.*

Carpophore, the slender, simple or forked axis attached to and supporting the mericarps at top, inclosed between them at the commissure.

Ribs—5 ridges traversing each mericarp lengthwise, and often 4 intermediate or secondary ones, some, all, or none of them winged.

Vittæ—little tubular receptacles of colored volatile oil imbedded in the substance of the pericarp, just beneath the intervals of the ribs, and also sometimes in the face of the commissure.

Embryo in the base of abundant, horny albumen. (Illust. in figs. 25, 27, 102, 134, 135, 163, 207, 297, 433.)

Genera 270, *species* 1500 or more. A large and well defined natural order, native of damp places, waysides, groves, &c., in the cool parts of the world. Very few are found in tropical countries, except upon the mountains.

Properties, aromatic, stimulant and carminative, depending upon a volatile oil residing in the vittæ of the fruit, in the roots, &c. The herbage is frequently pervaded by an acrid, narcotic prineiple, rendering it very poisonous. Of this nature is the Conium maculatum (Hemlock), Cicuta virosa, Æthusa Cynapium (Fool's Parsley), besides many others which have at least a suspicious character. But the fruit is never poisonous, and is usually stimulant and aromatic, as Caraway, Anise, Dill, Coriander, &c. Even the roots and herbage of other species are wholesome and nutritive, as the Carrot, Parsnip, Sweet Cisely, Celery, and Archangelica. The gum resin *assafœtida* exudes from incisions on the Ferula of Persia. The *Gum Galbanum* is the product of Galbanum officinale, an Indian species. The genera of the Umbelliferæ are often best defined by characters founded upon the number and development of the ribs, the presence or absence of the vittæ, and the form of the albumen, particularly at the commissure. These parts, therefore, minute as they are, will require the especial attention of the student.

De Candolle subdivided the Umbelworts into sections, depending upon the form of the albumen and seed, whether (1.) flat on the inner face, or (2.) convolute at the sides, or (3.) involute at the ends. This arrangement is often impracticable as a step in the

ANALYSIS OF THE GENERA.

§ Flowers in simple umbels, sometimes spicate. Leaves simple. (a)
§ Flowers in capitate umbels, *i. e.*, sessile, forming dense heads. (b)
§ Flowers in regularly compound umbels, not sessile in heads. (1)
1 Fruit flattened on the back, the margins only singly winged. (c)
1 Fruit flattened on the back, the margin only doubly winged. (d)
1 Fruit terete or flattened on the sides.—Ribs bristly echinate. (e)
—Ribs smooth. Flowers xanthic. (f)
—Ribs smooth. Flowers cyanic. (2)
2 Plants exotic, growing in gardens, &c. (1)
2 Plants native or naturalized, growing wild. (3)
3 Fruit slender, thrice longer than wide, often beaked. (g)
3 Fruit short, once to twice as long as wide.—Ribs (6 to 10)-winged. (h
—Ribs not winged. (4)
4 Seed furrowed or excavated on the inner face. (i)
4 Seed flat on the inner face.—Involucre none or almost none. (j)
—Involucre of 2 to 8 bracts. (k)
a Fruit flat, orbicular. Leaves ronnd or roundish.....HYDROCOTYLE. 1
a Fruit globular. Leaves linear, fleshy phyllodia.....CRANTZIA. 2
b Flowers partly sterile. Fruit densely muricate, few.....SANICULA. 3
b Flowers all fertile. Fruit scaly, many in the head.....ERYNGIUM. 4
c Flowers yellow. Fruit with a thick, corky margin.....POLYTÆNIA. 5
c Flowers yellow. Fruit with a thin margin.....PASTINACA. 6
c Flowers white,—of two sorts,—the marginal radiant.....HERACLEUM. 7
—all alike.—Lfts. 3 to 9, mostly entire.....ARCHEMORA. 8
—Lfts. 0, phyllodia linear.....TIEDEMANNIA. 9
d Seed adherent to the pericarp, with 6 to 8 vittæ.....ANGELICA. 10
d Seed not adherent, &c., all covered with vittæ.....ARCHANGELICA. 11
e Involucre of several pinnatifid bracts.....DAUCUS. 12
f Involucels of ovate, entire bracts. Leaves simple.....BUPLEURUM. 13
f Involucels none. Carpels with 5 obtuse ribs.....ANETHUM. 14
f Involucels subulate.—Ribs sharp or winged. Leaflets toothed....THASPIUM. 15
—Ribs not at all winged. Leaflets entire.....ZIZIA. 16

g Beak slender, longer than the fruit. Vittæ none.....SCANDIX. 17
g Beak short or none.—Fruit upwardly hispid.....OSMORHIZA. 18
—Fruit glabrous.—Carpels 5-ribbed.....CHÆROPHYLLUM. 19
—Carpels 9-ribbed.....TREPOCARPUS. 38
h Marginal wings twice longer than the dorsal.....CONIOSELINUM. 20
h Marginal and dorsal wings alike. Leaflets large.....LIGUSTICUM. 21
i Frnit a double globe. Plant low, early flowering.....ERIGENIA. 22
i Fruit ovate,—with obscure, straight ribs. Tall.....EULOPHUS. 23
—with distinct, crinckled ribs. Largo.....CONIUM. 24
j Fruit roundish-oblate (broader than long). With involucels.....CICUTA. 25
j Fruit roundish-oblong. Involucels none or almost none.....HELOSCIADIUM. 26
j Fruit elliptic-oblong. Leaves large, 3-foliate, serrate.....CRYPTOTÆNIA. 27
j Fruit ovate,—smooth, strong-ribbed. Involucels drooping.....ÆTHUSA. 28
—clothed with scales. Involucels spreading.....LEPTOCAULIS. 29
k Calyx teeth obsolete. Leaves pinnate, with serrate lfts.....SIUM. 32
k Calyx teeth persistent.—Leaflets capillaceous. Vittæ 4.....DISCOPLEURA. 30
—Leaflets linear, entire.—Vittæ 16..NEUROPHYLLUM. 31
—Vittæ 6....CYNOSCIADIUM. 39
l Flowers of 2 sorts, the outer radiant. Fruit globous.....CORIANDRUM. 33
l Flowers all alike.—Fruit tereto (not compressed), ovate.....PIMPINELLA. 34
—Fruit compressed laterally.—Vittæ none.....ÆGOPODIUM. 35
—Vittæ 8 to 12..... { APIUM. 36 / CARUM. 37

1. **HYDROCOT'YLE**, L. PENNY-WORT. (Gr. *ὕδωρ*, water, *κοτύλη*, a vessel; the concave leaf often holds water.) Calyx obsolete; petals equal, ovate, spreading, entire, the point not inflected; style shorter than stamens; fruit laterally flattened, the commissure narrow; carpels 3-ribbed, without vittæ.—Herbaceous, creeping, usually aquatic plants. Umbels simple. Involucre few-leaved.

* Leaves reniform or cordate, the base lobes not united.....Nos. 1—3
* Leaves peltate, orbicular, the base lobes united.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **H. Americàna** L. Smooth and shining; st. filiform, procumbent; *lvs. reniform-orbicular*, slightly lobed, crenate; *umbels sessile*, 3 to 5-flowered; fr. orbicular.—♃ A small, delicate plant, growing close to the moist earth beneath the shade of other vegetables, Can. to S. Car. Sts. branching, 2 to 6′ long. Lvs. thin, 1 to 2′ diam., on petioles 2 to 3′ long. Fls. greenish white, small, nearly sessile, in simple, capitate, sessile, axillary umbels. Jn.—Aug.

2 **H. ranunculoìdes** L. *f.* *Lvs.* reniform-orbicular, *deeply 3-lobed*, middle lobes smallest, *all crenate; ped.* much shorter than the petioles, *branched*; umbel 5 to 9-flowered, capitate.—♃ Waters, Va. to Ga. and La. (Hale). Sts. rooting at the joints, or floating. Petioles thick, 4 to 8′ long, *ped.* 1 to 2′. Lvs. veiny. Sty. spreading and incurved. Jl., Aug.

3 **H. repánda** Pers. Lvs. *broad-ovate*, cordate, very obtuse, *margin repand-dentate;* ped. simple, much shorter than the petioles, umbels capitate, 3 or 4-flowered.—♃ Muddy shores, S. Car. to Fla. and La. (Hale). St. creeping. Ped. radical, slender, 2 to 3′ high, the petioles 3 to 8′. Fr. large, broader than long. Involucre 2 ovate bracts. Jn.—Aug.

4 **H. interrúpta** Muhl. *Lvs. peltate*, orbicular, crenate; *umbels capitate, proliferous, about 5-flowered*; fr. acute at base.—♃ In wet places, New Bedford, Mass. to Ga. (Mettauer, Feay). Rt. and stem creeping. Lvs. almost centrally peltate, thin, 8 to 13″ diam. Petioles 2 to 6′ long. Ped. longer than the petioles. Fls. subsessile, in close umbels which become whorls in interrupted spikes by other umbels being successively produced on the extending peduncle. Jn.

5 **H. umbellàta** L. *Lvs. peltate*, orbicular, crenate, emarginate at base, on long petioles; scapes about as long as the petioles; *umbels simple* (rarely proliferous) *fls.* 20 *to* 30, *pedicellate*.—♃ In ponds and bogs, Mass. to La., rare. Sts. creeping, often submersed, several inches long. Lvs. 8 to 12″ diam., notched at base so as to appear reniform. Petioles a little eccentric, and with the scapes, slender, floating or erect, and 4 to 6′ long. May—Jl.

2. CRANT'ZIA, Nutt. (*To Prof. Crantz*, author of a monograph of the Umbelliferæ.) Calyx tube subglobous, margin obsolete; petals obtuse; fruit subglobous, the commissure excavated, with 2 vittæ; carpels unequal, 5-ribbed, with a vitta in each interval.—Small, creeping herbs, with linear or filiform, entire lvs. Umbels simple, involucrate.

C. lineàta Nutt. Lvs. cuneate-linear, sessile, obtuse at apex, and with transverse veins, shorter than the peduncles.—♃ Muddy banks of rivers, Mass. to La. Sts. several inches long, creeping and rooting in the mud. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 1 to 2″, often linear and appearing like petioles without laminæ. Umbels 4 to 8-flowered. Ped. ½ longer than the leaves. Involucre 4 to 6-leaved. Fr. with red vittæ. May—Jl. (Hydrocotyle Mx.)

3. SANIC'ULA, Tourn. SANICLE. (Lat. *sanare*, to cure; for its reputed virtues as a vulnerary.) Flowers ♀ ☿ ♂; calyx tube echinate, segments acute, leafy; petals obovate, erect, with a long, inflected point; fruit subglobous, armed with hooked prickles; carpels without ribs; vittæ numerous.—♃ Umbel nearly simple. Rays few, with many-flowered, capitate umbellets. Involucre of few, often cleft leaflets, involucel of several entire.

1 S. Marilándica L. Lvs. 5 to 7-parted, digitate, mostly radical; lfts. or segments oblong, incisely serrate; *sterile fls. many, pedicellate*, fertile ones sessile; cal. segm. entire; *sty. slender, conspicuous, recurved.*—Thickets, U. S. and Can., common. St. 1 to 2f high, dichotomously branched above, smooth, furrowed. Radical lvs. on petioles 6 to 12′ long, 3-parted to the base, with the lateral segm. deeply 2-parted; segm. 2 to 4′ long. Cauline lvs. few, nearly sessile. Involucres 6-leaved, serrate. Umbels often proliferous.

2 S. Canadénsis L. Lower lvs. 5-parted, upper 3-parted, segm. ovate, mucronate-serrate; *sterile fls. few, much shorter than the fertile; sty. shorter than the prickles.*—Woods, thickets, N. States to O. and Can., common. About the size of the preceding, or taller. Umbels more numerous and smaller. Lfts. thin, 1 to 3′ long. Jn.—Aug.

4. ERYN'GIUM, Tourn. (Gr. *ἐρυγεῖν*, to belch; a supposed remedy for flatulence.) Fls. sessile, collected in dense heads; cal. lobes somewhat leafy; petals connivent, oblong, emarginate with a long, inflexed point; styles filiform; fruit scaly or tuberculate, obovate, terete, without vittæ or scales.—Herbaceous or suffruticous. Fls. blue or white, bracteate; lower bracts involucrate, the others smaller and paleaceous.

§ Scales or chaff of the heads entire.....Nos. 1—3
§ Scales or chaff of the heads tricuspidate.....Nos. 4—7

1 E. yuccæfólium Mx. *Erect; lvs. broadly linear, parallel-veined, ciliate with remote soft spines;* bracts tipped with spines, those of the involucels entire, shorter than the ovate-globous heads.—♃ Prairies and Pine barrens, W. and S. A remarkable plant appearing like one of the Endogenæ. Very glaucous. St. simple. 1 to 5f high. Lvs. often 1 to 2f long, ½ to 1½′ wide. Heads pedunculate, ½ to 1′ diam. Fls. white, inconspicuous. Jl., Aug. (This name, if allowable as Dr. Gray suggests, is more appropriate than E. aquaticum L. in part.)

2 E. prostràtum Baldw? *Sts. filiform, prostrate*, rooting at the joints; *lvs.* (small) of two forms in the same cluster, *some ovate*, dentate, petiolate, *others 3-cleft with lanceolate segments*, middle segm. largest; heads on slender peduncles, axillary, small, ovate; involucre *bracts* 4 to 6, linear, rather *longer than the head*; scales entire, shorter than the fls.—♃ In wet places, Ga. and Fla. (Mettauer). St. 6 to 12′ long, many from one root. Lvs. 4 to 7″ long. Hds. 3″ long, white, the fls. blue. Jn.—Oct. (E. gracile Ell.)

β. FOLIÒSUM. Lvs. larger, all 3-cleft, irregularly toothed; bracts of the invol. leafy, twice longer than the oblong heads.—La. (Hale). (E. prostratum Nutt.)

3 E. Baldwínii Spreng. *Sts. filiform, prostrate*, clustered; lowest lvs. oblong,

cuneate, petiolate, angular-toothed, lower stem lvs. 3-cleft, with lance-linear, cut-toothed segm., upper all linear or filiform, clustered, obtuse, entire; ped. longer than the lvs.; hds. very small, globular; *invol. not distinguishable from the entire scales.*—♃ Tallahassee (Mettauer) to Apalachicola (Chapman). St. 10 to 20′ long. Hds. 2″ diam. (E. gracile Baldw.)

4 **E. aromáticum** Baldw. *Lvs. pinnate segm. cuspidate, entire, cartilaginous along the margin,* the 3 upper more distant and conspicuous; lfts. of the invol. about 5, 3-cleft; hds. globous, long-pedunculate; scales tricuspidate.—♃ In dry pine barrens, Fla. Sts. 9 to 18′ long, assurgent, beset with the short (1′) bristly, pinnate lvs. Hds. many, 6 to 8″ diam. Aug.—Nov.

5 **E. virgàtum** Lam. *Lvs. oval or oblong, thin, abruptly petiolate, dentate-serrate,* the upper cauline, subsessile; invol. of 6 to 8 linear lvs., longer than the depressed, globous hds.; scales tricuspidate.—♃ Wet pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. and La. St. 2 to 4f high, simple or cymously branched with slender, virgate branches. Hds. 5″ diam. Fls. pale blue or white. Jl.—Sept. (E. ovalifolium Mx.)

6 **E. Virginiànum** Lam. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate, uncinately serrate,* tapering to both ends; invol. of 7 to 8 linear lfts., longer than the hds., 3-cleft or spinous-dentate; scales tricuspidate.—♃ Marshes, N. J. (Rev. J. Holton) to Ohio and La. St. hollow, 3 to 4f high, branched above. Lvs. 6 to 10′ by 5 to 10″, upper ones much smaller. Hds. numerous, less than 1′ in length. Fls. pale blue, or nearly white. Jl., Aug. (E. aquaticum Mx.)

7 **E. Mettaùeri.** Tall, simple, erect; *lvs. linear, few,* distinctly dent-serrate, *consisting* chiefly of the *fistular, inflated, membranous midvein, jointed by transverse partitions* within and narrowly winged by the lamina; bracts of the invol. 8 to 10, silvery above, longer than the head, with long, cuspidate teeth; scales tricuspidate.—♃ In wet places, Newport, Fla. (Mettauer.) The tallest of our species, often 6f high. Its characteristic, hollow-jointed lvs. are 12 to 20′ long.—Allied to E. Virginianum Lam.

5. POLYTAE'NIA, DC. (Gr. πολὺς, many, ταινία, vittæ.) Calyx limb 5-toothed; petals with a long inflexed point; fruit oval, glabrous, lenticularly compressed on the back, with a thickened, corky margin; ribs obscure or obsolete; commissure with 4 to 6 vittæ; seeds plano-convex.—A smooth herb, with bipinnately divided lvs. Invol. 0. Involucel of setaceous bracts.

P. Nuttállii DC. Prairies and barrens, W. States, etc. St. furrowed, scabrous or nearly smooth. Lower lvs. on long petioles, segm. incisely toothed, upper ones 3-cleft, lobes entire or with lateral teeth. Umbels terminal and opposite the lvs., about 2′ broad. Fruit large (3″ long) tumid and smooth, with a thick, corky pericarp, and the flavor of turpentine. May.

6. PASTINA'CA, Tourn. PARSNIP. (Lat. *pastus,* food or repast; from the nutritive properties of the root.) Calyx limb 5-toothed; petals broad-lanceolate, with a long inflexed point; fruit much compressed, oval, with a broad margin; carpels with 5 nearly obsolete ribs; intervals with single vittæ; carpophore 2-parted; seeds flat.—☉ Rt. fusiform. Invol. mostly 0; involucels 0 or few-leaved. Fls. yellow.

P. satìva L. Lvs. pinnate, downy beneath, lfts. oblong, incisely toothed, the upper one 3-lobed.—Grows wild abundantly in fields, by fences, etc. The root is fusiform, large, sweet flavored, esculent, as every one knows, in its cultivated state, but in its wild state becomes hard, acrid and poisonous, and much dwindled in size. St. 3f high, erect, furrowed, smooth, branching. Umbels large, terminal. Fls. yellow, small. Fr. large, flat. Jl. § ‡

7. HERAC'LEUM, L. Cow PARSNIP. (Named after the hero *Hercules;* it being a rank, robust plant.) Calyx limb of 5 small, acute teeth; petals obcordate, with the point inflexed, often radiant in the

exterior flowers, and apparently deeply 2-cleft; fruit compressed, flat, with a broad, flat margin, and 3 obtuse, dorsal ribs to each carpel; intervals with single vittæ; seeds flat.—Stout herbs with large umbels. Involucels many-leaved.

H. lanâtum L. Lvs. ternate, petiolate, tomentous beneath, lfts. petioled, roundcordate, lobed; fr. orbicular.—Penn. to Lab., W. to Oregon. A large, coarse-looking plant, in moist cultivated grounds. Sts. about 4f high, thick, furrowed, branching, with spreading hairs. Lvs. very large, on channeled stalks. Lfts. irregularly cut-lobed and serrated. Its huge umbels are often a foot broad. Involuere of lanceolate, deciduous leaflets. Petals deeply heart-shaped, white, those of the outer fls. unequally enlarged (radiate). Jn.

8. ARCHEMO'RA, DC. (A fanciful name from *Archemorus*, who, according to mythology, died from swallowing a bee.) Calyx limb 5-toothed; petals obcordate with an inflexed point; fruit oval, lenticular, compressed on the back; carpels with 5 ribs, marginal ones broadly winged; intervals with single large vittæ, commissure with 4 or 6; seeds flat.—♃ Involucels many-leaved.

1 A. rígida DC. WATER DROPWORT. COWBANE. St. rigid, striate, smooth; lvs. pinnately divided, smooth, lfts. 3 to 11, oblong-lanceolate or ovate, entire or remotely toothed, sessile; umbels spreading, smooth.—Swamps, Mich. to Fla. and La. St. 2 to 4f high, slender, terete. Lfts. 2 to 4′ by 3 to 9″; varying in outline in the same plant. Umbels 2 to 3, of many slender rays. Petals white. Fr. with subequal, greenish ribs, and large purple vittæ filling the intervals. Commissure white. Sept.—Said to be poisonous. (Œnanthe Nutt.)

β. AMBIGUA. Lfts. long-linear, mostly entire. (Œnanthe ambigua Nutt.)

2 A. ternàta Nutt. Lvs. ternately divided, with very long petioles; segm. linear.—Margins of swamps in the pine forests, N. to S. Car. Near Newbern (Nuttall). St. 2 to 3f high, slender. Lvs. and petioles 2f long; segm. 3″ wide. Fruit as large as that of the parsnip.

9. TIEDEMAN'NIA, DC. (To *Prof. Tiedemann*, of Heidelburg.) Calyx limb 5-toothed; petals roundish ovate; fruit flattened dorsally, obovate; carpels with 5 equal, filiform ribs, the lateral coalescing with the broad, marginal wings; intervals with single large vittæ, commissure with 2; seed flat.—♃ Smooth, tall, slender. Lvs. reduced to fistular-jointed phyllodia. Involucra subulate, 5 to 6-lvd. Fls. white.

T. teretifòlia DC.—Va. to La. and Fla. St. 3 to 6f high, hollow, round, striate. Phyllodia 6 to 16′ long, tapering, the joints 1′ apart. Fr. as large as in parsnip, disk dark brown, not wider than the yellowish wings. Aug., Sept.

10. ANGEL'ICA, L. (Named for its excellencies.) Calyx teeth obsolete; petals lanceolate, acuminate; fruit dorsally compressed; carpels 5-ribbed, the 3 dorsal ribs filiform, the 2 marginal winged, intervals with single vittæ; carpophore 2-parted; seed semiterete.—Lvs. bi. or triternate, sessile, umbels terminal. Involucels many-leaved.

A. Curtísii Buckley. Lvs. biternate or with 3 quinate divisions; lfts. thin, ovate or lance-ovate, acuminate, sharply and incisely toothed; bracts of the involucel small, subulate; wings of the fruit broad.—♃ Mts. of Ashe Co., N. Car. (Curtis.) Cheat Mt., Va. (Buckley.) Aug.

11. ARCHANGEL'ICA, Hoffm. ANGELICA. (Named for its preeminence in size and virtues.) Calyx teeth short; petals elliptical, entire, lanceolate, acuminate, with the point inflexed; fruit dorsally compressed, with 3 carinate, thick ribs upon each carpel, and 2 marginal ones dilated into membranous wings; seed loose in the ripe carpel,

covered with vittæ.—2f Petioles usually large, inflated and 3-parted. Umbels perfect. Involucels many-leaved.

* Involucels less than half the length of the pedicels.....No. 1
* Involucels about as long as pedicels.—Fruit broadly winged.....Nos. 2—4
—Fruit scarcely winged.....No. 5

1 **A. atropurpùrea** Hoffm. *St. dark purple, furrowed;* petioles 3-parted, the divisions quinate, lfts. incisely toothed, odd leaflet of the terminal divisions rhomboidal, sessile, the others decurrent; involucels of short, setaceous bracts.—Among the largest of the Umbelliferæ, well known for its aromatic properties, common in fields and meadows, N. and W. States. St. 4 to 6f high, 1 to 2½′ in thickness, smooth, hollow, glaucous. Petioles large, inflated, channeled on the upper side, with inflated sheaths at base. Terminal lft. sometimes 3-lobed. Umbels spherical, 6 to 8′ diam., mostly puberulent. Fr. 3″ long, winged. Jn. Fls. greenish white. (Angelica triquinata Mx.)

2 **A. hirsùta** Torr. & Gr. *St. striate, the summit with the umbels tomentous-hirsute;* lvs. bipinnately divided, the divisions quinate, segm. oblong, acutish, the upper pair connate, but not decurrent at base.—Dry woods, N. York to Car. St. simple, erect, straight, 3 to 5f high. Lvs. on petioles from 6 to 10′ long; lfts. 1 to 2½′ long, ¼ as wide, mostly ovate-oblong, often tapering at base. Umbels 3 or 4, on long, velvety peduncles, 2 to 4′ broad; rays unequal, spreading, densely tomentous. Invol. 0. Involucels of 4 to 6 bracts, about as long as the rays. Jl., Aug. (Angelica Mx.)

3 **A. officinàlis** Hoffm. GARDEN ANGELICA. *St. smooth, round, striate;* lvs. pinnately divided into lobate, subcordate, acutely serrate segments, the terminal one 3-lobed; sheaths large and saccate.—Said to be native in Labrador. Cultivated in gardens occasionally for the sake of the stalks, which are to be blanched and eaten as celery. ‡ (Angelica Linn.)

4 **A. dentàta** Chapman. *Very slender, finely striate, with slender petioles;* lower lvs. first ternate, then ternate or quinate, with lance-ovate, coarsely and remotely toothed, veiny segm., more or less confluent; umbels few-rayed, with scarcely any involucre; involucel 4 to 6-leaved, about equaling the pedicels; fr. broad-oval, broadly winged.—Bainbridge, Ga. (Misses Keen), Quincy, Fla. (Chapman.) Plant 2 to 3f high. Fr. 1½″ long. Jl., Aug.

5 **A. peregrìna** Nutt. St. striate, pubescent at summit; lvs. ternately divided, the divisions quinate, segm. incisely serrate: umbel with many slender rays; involòl. 0; involucels of many lfts., as long as the umbellets; *fr. with obtuse, subequal, scarcely winged ribs.*—Sea coast, Me. and Mass. (Pickering.)

12. DAU'CUS, Tourn. CARROT. (Δαῦκος, the ancient Greek name of the *carrot.*) Calyx limb 5-toothed; petals emarginate, with an inflected point, the 2 outer often largest and deeply 2-cleft; fruit oblong; carpels with 5 primary, bristly ribs, and 4 secondary, the latter more prominent, winged, and divided each into a single row of prickles, and having single vittæ beneath; carpophore entire, free.—② Involucels pinnatifid. Involucels of entire or 3-cleft bracts. Central fl. abortive.

1 **D. Caròta** L. St. hispid; petioles veined beneath; *lvs. tripinnate* or tripinnatifid, *the segm. linear, cuspidate-pointed;* umbels dense, concave.—The word *kar* in Celtic signifies *red,* hence carrot. Naturalized in fields and by roadsides, abundant in the Mid. States. Rt. fusiform. St. 2 to 3f high, branching. Lvs. numerous, divided in a thrice pinnatifid manner, pale green. Umbels large and very compact, with white fls. blooming all the summer. Cultivation has produced several varieties. Jl.—Sept. § ‡

2 **D. pusíllus** Mx. St. slender, retrorsely scabrous-hispid; *lfts. pubescent, bipinnatifid,* divisions deeply lobed with *linear-oblong, merely acute segm.;* invol. *bipinnatifid;* fr. muricate with barbed prickles.—Dry soils, Savannah (Pond) to S. Car. and La. Sts. 6 to 18′ high. Umbels small, an inch or two broad, enveloped in the many-cleft involucre. Sds. smaller than in the Carrot.

13. BUPLEU'RUM, Tourn. MODESTY. THOROUGH-WAX. (Gr. *βοῦς*, an ox, *πλευρὸν*, a rib; from the veined leaves of some of the species.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals somewhat orbicular, entire, with a broad, closely inflexed point; fruit laterally compressed; carpels 5-ribbed, lateral ones marginal; seed terctely convex; flattish on the face.—Herbaceous or shrubby. Lvs. mostly reduced to entire phyllodia. Involucre various. Fls. yellow.

B. rotundifòlium L. Lvs. (phyllodia) roundish-ovate, entire, perfoliate; involucre 0; involucels of 5, ovate, mucronate bracts; fr. with very slender ribs, intervals smooth, mostly without vittæ.—☉ In cultivated grounds and fields, N. Y., Penn., and Ind., rare. St. 1f or more high, branching. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long; ¾ as wide, rounded at base, acute at apex, very smooth. Umbels 5 to 9-rayed. Involucels longer than the umbellets. Fr. crowned with the wax-like, shining base of the styles (stylopodium.) Jl., Aug.

14. ANE'THUM, Tourn. DILL. FENNEL. (Gr. *αἴθω*, to burn; the plant (its seeds) is very stimulating.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals involute, with a broad, retuse apex; fruit ovate or oblong, laterally subcompressed; carpels with 5 obtuse ribs, the lateral ones marginal; intervals with single vittæ, commissure with 2.—Umbels perfect, with no involucre or involucels. Fls. yellow.

1 A. gravèolens L. DILL. *Fr. elliptical, compressed, surrounded by a flat, dilated margin; lvs. tripinnate,* segm. capillary; umbels on long stalks.—Native of S. Europe. The oval, flat, brown seeds are aromatic, pungent, and medicinal. ‡

2 A. Fœnículum L. FENNEL. *Lvs. biternately dissected,* segm. linear-subulate, elongated; rays of the umbel numerous, unequal, spreading; *carp. turgid, ovate-oblong.*—Native of England, &c. Cultivated in gardens. St. 3 to 5f high, terete, branched. Lvs. large and smooth, finely cleft into numerous, very narrow segments. Jl.—The seeds are warmly aromatic. ‡ (Fœniculum vulgare Gært.)

15. THAS'PIUM, Nutt. GOLDEN ALEXANDERS. (From the Isle of Thaspia, which gave name to the ancient allied genus Thapsia.) Calyx margin 5-toothed; petals elliptic, with an inflexed point; fruit elliptical, compressed laterally and didymous; carpels convex, with 5 prominent or winged ribs, the lateral margined; intervals with single vittæ.—♃ Umbels without an invol. Involucels 3-leaved, lateral. Fls. yellow or dark purple.

§ Leaves 1 or 2-ternate, the radical often simple.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves thrice ternate; stem often pubescent at the nodes.....Nos. 3, 4

1 T. aùreum Nutt. *Lvs. mostly biternate, lfts. thin, oval-lanceolate; sharply serrate;* umbellets with short rays; fr. oblong-oval, 10-winged.—Hills and meadows, U. S. and Can. Sts. 1 to 2f high, branching above, rather slender, erect, hollow, angular-furrowed, smooth. Lower lvs. on long petioles, the lfts. with coarse serratures, and sometimes quinate, the very lowest one sometimes simple. Umbels about 2′ broad, of 10 to 15 rays, the umbellets dense. Fls. numerous, orange-yellow. Fr. oval, brown. Rt. black, tufted. Jn.

β. APTERUM Gray. Fr. with sharp and prominent ribs, not winged. (Smyrnium aureum L. Zizia aureum Koch.)

2 T. cordàtum Nutt. *Radical lvs. simple, cordate, crenate, cauline ones ternate,* stalked, segm. acute, serrate; umbels terminal; fr. roundish oval, 6-winged.—Shady hills and barrens, U. S. and Can., rare in N. Eng. St. erect, slightly branched, smooth, 2 to 3f high. Rt. lvs. on long stalks, roundish, heart-shaped, the rest ternate, becoming only 3-parted above, all light green. Umbels dense, with yellow fls. Fr. black, oval, with 3 prominent, paler, winged ridges on each side. May, Jn. (Smyrnium cordatum Mx. Zizia cordatum DC.)

β. ATROPURPUREUM. Fls. dark purple.—N. Y. to Tenn. (Thapsia trifoliata L.)
γ. APTERUM Gray. Fr. with prominent sharp ribs, scarcely winged (Zizia cordata Koch).

3 **T. barbinòde** Nutt. *St. pubescent at the nodes;* lower lvs. triternate, upper biternate, segm. cuneate-ovate, acute or acuminate, unequally and incisely serrate, entire towards the base; umbels terminal and opposite the leaves; fr. elliptical, large (3″ long), 6-winged.—River banks, Can. and U. S. St. 2 to 3f high, angular and grooved, branching above. Lvs. smooth, upper ones sub-opposite; segm. 1 to 2′ by ½ to 1½′. Rays about 2′ long, each about 20 flowered. Petals deep yellow. Jn.

4 **T. pinnatífidum** Gray. *St. rough puberulent above;* lvs. thrice ternate, the upper biternate and ternate, *lfts. pinnatifid with linear or oblong segm.;* fr. oblong, narrowly 8-winged, small (2″ long).—Barrens, Ky. to E. Tenn. and W. Car. (Zizia pinnatifida Buckley).

16. ZIZ'IA, Koch. GOLDEN ALEXANDERS. (Dedicated to *I. B. Ziz*, a Rhenish botanist.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals carinate, apex acuminate, inflexed; fr. oval, contracted at the commissure and didymous; carpels with 5 slightly prominent ribs; intervals with 3 vittæ, commissure with 4; carpophore 2-parted; seeds terete or 5-angled.—♃ Smooth, erect, glaucous. Lvs. bi or tri-ternate, lfts. entire. Umbels perfect, with no involucre or involucels. Fls. yellow.

Z **integérrima** DC. Rocky woods, etc. Mich., N. Y., to Ga. Plant 1 to 2f or more high, readily recognized by its *entire* leaflets, which are oblong and ovate, 1′ or more in length, petiolate. Rays of the umbel very slender, 2 to 3′ long, about 13 in number, with minute involucels or none. May—Jl.

17. SCAN'DIX, L. VENUS' COMB. (Gr. σκέω, to prick; on account of its sharp seeds:) Calyx limb obsolete; petals obovate and oblong, undivided, more or less unequal; fruit laterally compressed or nearly terete, attenuated into a beak which is longer than the seed; carpels with 5 obtuse, equal ribs, vittæ 0, or scarcely any.—① or ② Lvs. finely dissected. Involucre 0. Involucel 5 to 7-leaved. Fls. white.

S. **apiculàta** Willd. Slender, with slender branches and long petioles on inflated sheaths; the pinnæ 3 or 4 remote pairs dichotomously decompound; ultimate segm. acute; umbels about 3-rayed; bracts of the involucel lance-ovate, 2 or 3-cuspidate; pet. oblong; fr. beak long, slender, forked at apex with the sty.—A curious plant found near Savannah (Feay), much resembling the S. pecten of Europe. Sts. 12 to 18′ high. Fr. 9″ long.

18. OSMORHI'ZA, Raf. SWEET CICELY. (Gr. ὀσμή, perfume, ῥίζα, root; from the anisate, aromatic root.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals oblong, nearly entire, the cuspidate point inflexed; styles conical at base; fruit linear, very long, clavate, attenuate at base; carpels with 5 equal, acute, bristly ribs; intervals without vittæ; commissure with a deep, bristly channel.—♃ Lvs. biternately divided, with the umbels opposite. Involucre few-leaved; involucels 4 to 7-leaved. Fls. white.

1 **O. longístylis** DC. *Sty. filiform, nearly as long as the ovary;* fr. clavate.—Woods, Can. to Va., 1 to 3f high, with inconspicuous umbels of white flowers. Rt. branching, fleshy, of an agreeable, spicy flavor. St. erect, branching above, nearly smooth. Lvs. many, decompound, the ultimate divisions often pinnate; lfts. irregularly divided, the lobes broadly ovate, slightly pubescent. Involucres of linear bracts longer than the rays. Fr. blackish, an inch in length, crowned with the slender persistent styles. May, Jn. (Fig. 207.)

2 **O. brevístylis** DC. *Sty. conical, scarcely as long as the breadth of the ovary;* fr. somewhat tapering at the summit.—Common in woods, Can. to Penn. W. to Or. Aspect similar to that of the preceding, but the root is destitute of the anise-like flavor of that species, being disagreeable to the taste. The plant is more

hairy, and with more deeply cleft divisions in the leaves. Involucre deciduous. Umbels with long, diverging rays, of which but few prove fertile. Fr. crowned with short, convergent (not spreading) styles. May, Jn.

19. CHÆROPHYL'LUM, L. Calyx limb obsolete; petals obovate, emarginate, point inflexed; fruit laterally compressed, contracted above but scarcely beaked; carpels with 5 obtuse, equal ribs; intervals with 2 vittæ, commissure deeply sulcate.—Lvs. 2 to 3-pinnately divided, segm. incisely cleft or toothed. Involucre 0, or few-leaved; involucel many-leaved. Fls. mostly white.

1 **C. procumbens** Lam. Decumbent or assurgent, nearly glabrous; *segm. of the lvs.* pinnatifid, with oblong, *obtuse lobes;* umbels diffuse, few-flowered, often simple, sessile or pedunculate; involucre 0; involucels of 3 or 4 very small oval lfts; fr. linear-oblong, *acute; ribs narrower than the intervals.*—① or ② Moist woods, Ohio, (Clark) Ky. (Short) to S. Ca. Sts. 1 to 2f long, pubescent when young, diffuse, slender. Segm. of the lvs. rather open, about 4″ by 1″. Rays 1 to 4, 1 to 4-flowered, about 2′ long. Apr. May. (Scandix procumbens L.)

2 **C. Tainturieri** Hook and Arn. Decumbent or erect; lvs. tripinnate, *segm. crowded,* again pinnatifid or bipinnatifid, *ultimate segm. very small, oblong, acute;* fr. attenuated to a short beak; *ribs terete, much broader than the intervals.*—E. Ga. (Feay, Pond) to Ala. and La. (Hale). Plant 10 to 20′ high, smooth when old. Lvs. very finely dissected, ultimate segm. only 1″ long. Fr. nearly 4″ long, brown and smooth when ripe.

20. CONIOSELI'NUM, Fisch. (Name compounded of *Conium* and *Selinum.*) Calyx teeth obsolete; petals obovate, with an inflected point; fruit compressed on the back; carpels with 5-winged ribs, lateral ones marginal and much the broadest; intervals with 1 to 3 vittæ, commissure with 4 to 8.—② Smooth. St. hollow. Lvs. on very large, inflated petioles. Involucre various; involucels 5 to 7-leaved.

C. Canadénse Torr. and Gr. Lvs. ternately divided, divisions bipinnate, with oblong-linear lobes; involucre 0, or 2 to 3-leaved; fr. oblong-oval; vittæ solitary in the dorsal intervals, 2 to 3 in the lateral.—In wet woods, Me. to Wis., but not common. St. 3 to 5f high. Lvs. much compounded, the ultimate segments pinnatifid with linear-oblong lobes. Umbels compound. Pet. white, spreading. Sty. slender, diverging. Fr. about 2″ long. Aug. Sept.

21. LIGUS'TICUM, L. LOVAGE. (One species was said to be native of *Liguria.*) Calyx teeth minute or obsolete; petals obovate, emarginate, with an inflexed point; fruit nearly terete, or slightly compressed laterally; carpels sharply 5-ribbed, with numerous vittæ.—2ℓ Lvs. ternately divided. Involucre many-leaved. Fls. white.

1 **L. Scòticum** L. SEA LOVAGE. Glabrous; *st. lvs. biternate,* the upper ones ternate; lateral lfts. oblique, cut-dentate, the terminal one rhomboid; *bracts of the involucre numerous, linear.*—Fr. narrowly oblong.—Sea coast. Rt. thick, tapering. St. a foot high, nearly simple, striate, smooth. Lvs. petiolate. Lfts. 1 to 2½′ long, dark green, smooth and shining, entire at base, serrate above. Fr. 4 to 5″ long. Jl. § Eur.

2 **L. actæfòlium** Mx. ANGELICO. Glabrous; *lvs. triternate,* with ovate, dent-serrate lfts.; umbels numerous, forming a whorled panicle or a triply compound umbel; *involucre and involucels of about 3 short, ovate-subulate lvs.*—Topsfield and Scituate, Mass. (Oakes Russel), on Lookout Mt., Chattanooga, Tenn. Plant 3 to 6f high. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, distinct, abrupt at base, rounded or acute at apex, veiny. Umbels on long, verticillate peds., terminal one abortive. Fr. short, with the ribs distinctly winged. May—Jl.

22. ERIGENI'A, Nutt. PEPPER-AND-SALT.—(Gr. *ἠριγένεια,* daughter of the early spring; for its early flowering.) Calyx limb obsolete; petals flat, entire; fruit contracted at the commissure; carpels 3-ribbed,

ovate-reniform.—2ℓ Rt. tuberous. Radical lf. triternately decompound. Involucrate lvs. solitary, biternately compound. Involucels of 3 to 6 entire, linear-spatulate bracts.

E. bulbòsa Nutt. A small, early-flowering herb, shady banks, Western N. Y. to Ohio and Mo. Plant 4 to 6′ high, from a round tuber deep in the ground, with 2 to 4 lvs., the lower one radical, numerously divided, the divisions incisely cleft into narrow segments; the upper ones bract-like, similarly divided, each subtending a 3-rayed umbel of white fls, with dark purple or brownish anthers (hence the odd popular name). March, Apr.

23. EU'LOPHUS, Nutt. (Gr. *εὐ*, true, *λόφος*, crest; application not apparent.) Calyx limb 5-toothed, deciduous; petals obovate, emarginate, with a long inflexed point; fruit contracted laterally, somewhat double; carpels surrounded with large vittæ, 4 in the commissure, ribs obsolete; seed channelled on the inner face.—2ℓ Tall, slender, smooth, with dissected lvs. Involucel setaceous.—Fls. white.

E. Americàna Nutt. Near Columbus, Ohio (Sullivant), to Tenn. St. round, striate, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. biternately divided, the segm. lance-linear, 1′ long, acute; upper lvs. of 3 long, entire segm. Umbels long-stalked, 8 or 10-rayed. Fr. as large as caraway. Jl.

24. CONI'UM, L. POISON HEMLOCK. (Gr. *κώνειον*, hemlock, from *κῶνος*, a top; because it causes dizziness.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals obcordate, with an acute, inflected point; fruit ovate, laterally compressed; carpels with 5, acute, equal, undulate-crenulate ribs, lateral ones marginal; intervals without vittæ; seeds with a deep, narrow groove on the face.—⊙ Poisonous herbs. Lvs. decompound. Invol. and involucels 3 to 5-leaved, the latter unilateral. Fls. white.

C. maculàtum L. St. spotted; lvs. tripinnate; lfts. lanceolate, pinnatifid; fr. smooth.—Grows in waste grounds, way-sides. A well known poisonous plant. St. much branched, about 4f high, very smooth, round, hollow, with purplish spots. The lower lvs. are very large, several times pinnate, bright green, on long, sheathing footstalks. Umbels terminal, the invol. of 6 to 8 lanceolate bracts, the involucels with the inner half wanting. Fls. small, white. Fr. with undulate or wrinkled ribs. A powerful narcotic, exhaling a disagreeable odor when bruised. Used in medicine. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

25. CICU'TA, L. WATER HEMLOCK. (A Latin name used by Virgil (Ecl. 2d and 5th), but of unknown application.) Calyx margin of 5 broad segments; petals obcordate, the points inflected; fruit subglobous, didymous; carpels with 5 flattish, equal ribs, 2 of them marginal; intervals filled with single vittæ, commissure with 2 vittæ; carpophore 2-parted; seeds terete.—2ℓ Aquatic poisonous herbs. Leaves compound. Stems hollow. Umbels perfect. Invol. few leaved or 0. Involucels many leaved. Flowers white.

1 **C. maculàta** L. St. *streaked with purple;* lower lvs. triternate and quinate; upper biternate; *segments lanceolate,* mucronately serrate; umbels terminal and axillary.—Common in wet meadows, U. S. and Can. St. 3—6f high, smooth, striate, jointed, hollow, glaucous, branched above. Lfts. or segm. 1—3′ long, ¼—¾ wide, finely serrate, the veins mostly running to the notches, rarely to the points; umbels rather numerous, naked, 2—4′ broad. Involucels of 5—6 short narrow, acute bracts. Fr. 1½″ diam., 10-ribbed, crowned with the permanent calyx and styles. Jl., Aug.—The thick, fleshy root is a dangerous poison, but sometimes used in medicine.

2 **C. bulbífera** L. *Axils of the branches bulbiferous;* lvs. biternately divided; lfts. linear, with remote, divergent teeth; *umbels* terminal and *axillary.*—In wet meadows, Penn. to Can. Stem 3—4f high, round, striate, hollow, green, branching,

Leaves various, those of the stem generally biternate, of the branches ternate Leaflets or segments 2—4′ long, 1—4″ wide, linear or lance-linear, smooth, with slender teeth. Bulblets often numerous, opposite, and within the axils of the bracteate petioles. Umbels terminal. Invol. 0. Umbellets of close, small, white, fls., and slight involucels. Aug.

26. HELIOSCIAD'IUM, Koch. (Gr. *ἕλος*, a marsh, *σκιάδιον*, an umbrella or umbel.) Calyx limb obscurely 5-toothed; petals ovate, entire; styles short; fruit laterally compressed, oval, not scaly; carpels with 5 filiform ribs, the lateral ribs marginal; intervals with single vittæ; carpophore free, undivided; seed plano-convex.—Lvs. various. Invol. mostly none. Umbels opposite the lvs., mostly sessile. Fls. white.

1 H. nodiflòrum Koch. Procumbent, striate; *lvs. pinnate*, lfts. oblong, equally serrate; umbels sessile or on short peduncles; invol. 0, or of 1, 2 or 3 bracts, involucel 6 to 8-leaved, reflexed.—① Sts. diffuse, 1 to 2f long, in wet places about Charleston, S. C. Apr. § Eur. (Sium L.)

2 H. leptophýllum DC. Erect or diffusely branched; *lvs. ternately or somewhat pinnately divided, with linear segm.*; umbellets pedunculate; invol. and involucels none; fr. roundish.—① Savannah (Feay. Pond) to La. (Hale). Sts. 6′ to 2f high. Umbels many, sessile, often one, pedunculate. Fr. smaller than a mustard seed. Jn., Jl.

27. CRYPTOTÆ'NIA, DC. HONE-WORT. (Gr. *κρύπτω*, to conceal, *ταινία*, a wreath or border, from the obsolete border of calyx.) Margin of the calyx obsolete; petals with an inflexed point; fruit linear-oblong or ovate-oblong, with slender styles; carpels with 5 obtuse ribs; carpophore free, 2-parted; vittæ very narrow, twice as many as the ribs.—♃ Lvs. 3-parted, lobed and toothed. Umbels compound, with very unequal rays. Invol. 0. Involucels few-leaved. Fls. white.

C. Canadénsis DC. Lvs. smooth; lfts. or segm. rhomboid-ovate, distinct, entire or 2 to 3-lobed, doubly serrate, lateral ones oblique at base; umbels numerous, irregular, axillary and terminal.—Common in moist woods. St. erect, 1 to 2f high. Lower petioles 2 to 6′ long, clasping. Lfts. 3, 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 2′ wide, petiolulate. Umbels paniculate, of 3 to 5 very unequal rays. Umbellets of 4 to 6 unequal pedicels and minute involucels. Fls. small, white. Fr. near 3″ long, crowned with the straight styles ½ as long. (Sison, L.)

28. ÆTHU'SA, L. FOOL'S PARSLEY. (Gr. *αἴθω*, to burn; on account of its poisonous acridity.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals obcordate, with an inflexed point; fruit globous-ovate; carpels with 5 acutely carinated ribs, lateral ones marginal, broader; intervals acutely angled, with single vittæ, commissure with 2.—① Poisonous herbs. Invol. 0. Involucels one-sided. Fls. white.

Æ. cynàpium L. Lvs. bi- or tri-pinnately divided, segm. cuneate, obtuse; involucels 3-leaved, pendulous, longer than the partial umbels.—In waste grounds, N. Eng., not common. St. about 2f high, green, striate. Lvs. with numerous, narrow, wedge-shaped segm., uniform, dark green, flat. Lfts. of the involucels linear, long, deflected, and situated on the outside. Jl., Aug.—The plant somewhat resembles parsley, but is distinctly marked by the involucels, and by its disagreeable odor. It is said to be poisonous. § Eur.

29. LEPTOCAU'LIS, Nutt. (Gr. *λεπτός*, slender, *καυλός*, stem.) Calyx limb obsolete; petals ovate, entire; fruit (often scaly) laterally compressed, ovate, crowned with the short styles; carpels 5-ribbed, lateral ribs marginal; intervals with single vittæ, commissure with 2; carpophore 2-cleft at the tip; seed plano-convex.—① Herbs slender, smooth,

erect. Lvs. finely divided. Umbels pedunculate, few-rayed. Involucel few-leaved. Fls. minute, white.

L. divaricàtus DC. Umbels (very small) 3 to 5-rayed, lateral and terminal; involucel lvs. divided, shorter than the very short pedicels; fr. muricated with short, whitish, erect scales.—Dry sandy soils, S. Car., Ga. Sts. 2 to 8′ high. An insignificant weed. Mar., Apr.

30. DISCOPLEU'RA, DC. BISHOP-WEED. (Gr. *δίσκος*, the disk, *πλευρά*, a rib; that is, the disk and ribs (of the fruit) united.) Calyx teeth subulate, persistent; petals ovate, entire, with a minute, inflexed point; fruit ovate, often didymous; carpels 5-ribbed, the 3 dorsal ribs filiform, subacute, prominent, the 2 lateral united, with a thick, accessory margin; intervals with single vittæ; seeds subterete.—① Lvs. capillaceous-dissected. Umbels compound. Bracts of the invol. cleft. Fls. white.

1 D. capillàcea DC. Erect or procumbent; *umbels 3 to 10-rayed; lfts. of the invol. 3 to 5, mostly 3-cleft;* fr. ovate.—In swamps near the coast, Mass. to Ga. St. much branched, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. very smooth, ternately dissected, with filiform, spreading segm. Umbels axillary and terminal, pedunculate, spreading. Invol. lfts. about 3, with setaceous segm. Involucels filiform, longer than the umbellets. Jn.—Sept. (Ammi, Spreng.)

2 D. costàta. Branched, erect; *umbels 7 to 15-rayed; bracts of the invol. 10 to 12, 2 to 5-parted; lf.-segm. filiform, numerous, apparently verticillate; fr. with ribs and vittæ strongly contrasted.*—Swamps, Ogeechee R. to the Miss., more common than No. 1, which prevails northward. St. stouter, 1 to 2f high. The corky ribs and persistent sepals conspicuous on the ovate fruit. Oct., Nov. (Ammi costatum Ell.)

3 D. Nuttállii DC. Erect, tall; *umbels 15 to 20-rayed;* invol. few-bracted, *bracts entire;* fr. as broad as long.—Wet prairies, Ky. to Fla. and La. Sts. 2 to 6f high, branched above. Lvs. few, but with numerous capillaceous segm. Invol. not half as long as the rays; involucels minute. Umbels near 2′ broad.

31. NEUROPHYL'LUM, Torr. & Gray. (Gr. *νεῦρον*, a nerve (vein), *φύλλον*, leaf; leaves prominently veined.) Calyx limb of 5 lanceolate, persistent teeth; petals obovate, joint inflexed; stylopodium conical; fruit laterally compressed, ovate; ribs filiform, slight; intervals with 3 vittæ, commissure with 4; seed teretely plano-convex.—2f Tall, slender, smooth. Lvs. ternate, segm. very long, linear, entire, 3-veined. Umbels perfect. Invol. 0 to 3-leaved; involucel 4 to 6-leaved. Fls. white.

N. longifòlium Torr. & Gr. Swamps, N. Car. to Fla. (Chapman). St. 3 to 4f high, branched above, very slender. Rt. lvs. 12 to 18′ long, the segm. much shorter than the petioles. Umbel 5 to 7-rayed, rays very slender. Bracts of invol. and involucel subulate, very short. Sept.

32. SI'UM, L. WATER PARSNIP. (Celtic *siw*, water; that is, a genus of aquatic plants.) Calyx margin 5-toothed or obsolete; petals obcordate, with an inflexed point; fruit nearly oval; carpels with 5 obtusish ribs, and several vittæ in each interval; carpophore 2-parted.—2f Aquatic. Lvs. pinnately divided. Umbels perfect, with partial and general many-leaved involucra. Fls. white.

1 S. latifòlium L. St. angular, sulcate; *lfts. oblong-lanceolate, acutely and coarsely serrate, acute; cal. teeth elongated.*—A tall plant in swamps and ditches, N. J.? to Ind. and Can. St. 3 to 4f high, smooth, hollow, with deep-furrowed and prominent angles. Lfts. or segm. 4 to 6′ long, 1 to 2′ broad, in 3 to 5 pairs, with a sessile odd one, each with about 10 large, sharp teeth. Umbels very

large, 20 to 30-rayed. Cal. segm. acute, exceeding the broad 5-lobed stylopodium. Ribs of fr not prominent. Jl., Aug.

2 S. lineàre Mx. St. angular, sulcate; *lfts. 9 to 11. linear and lance-linear, finely serrate*, acute; cal. teeth obsolete; *fr. ribs winged.*—More common than the last, in swamps, N. J. to Ind. and Can. St. 2 to 4f high, smooth, with 7 prominent angles. Lfts. 2 to 4′ long, 2 to 4″ wide, the odd and lower ones petiolulate, middle pairs sessile. Umbels 1½ to 2½′ broad. Invol. of 5 or 6 linear bracts, ½ as long as the 15 to 21 rays. Umbellets with numerous, small, white fls. Fr. roundish, crowned with the broad, yellowish stylopodium. Jl., Aug.

33. CORIAN'DRUM, L. CORIANDER. (Gr. κόρις, a bug; on account of the smell of the leaves.) Calyx with 5 conspicuous teeth; pelals obcordate, inflexed at the point, outer ones radiate, bifid; fruit globous; carpels cohering, with the five depressed, primary ribs, and 4 secondary more prominent ones, seeds concave on the face.—① Smooth. Invol. 0 or 1-leaved. Involucels 3-leaved, unilateral.

C. satìvum L. Lvs. bipinnate, lower ones with broad-cuneate lfts., upper with linear ones; carp. hemispherical.—Native of Eur., etc. This well-known plant is cultivated chiefly for the seeds which are used as a spice, as a nucleus for sugar-plums, etc. St. 2f high. Lvs. numerously divided, strong-scented. Umbels with only the partial involucra. Fls. white. Jl. ‡

34. PIMPINEL'LA, L. ANISE. Calyx limb obsolete; petals obcordate, a little unequal; disk 0; flowers perfect or diclinous; styles capillary, as long as fruit; fruit ovate, ribbed, with convex intervals.—European herbs, mostly ♃, with pinnately, many-parted lvs., and white fls. Umbels compound. Invol. 0.

P. Anìsum L. Radical lvs. incisely trifid; cauline ones multifid, with narrow, linear segments, all glabrous and shining; umbels large, many-rayed.—Native of Egypt. The aromatic and carminative properties of the fruit are well known. ‡

35. ÆGOPO'DIUM, L. GOUTWEED. GOATS-FOOT. (Gr. αἴξ (αἰγός), a goat; πόδιον, a little foot; referring to the form of the leaf.) Calyx limb obsolete; fruit compressed laterally, oblong, crowned with the conical bases of the deflexed styles; carpels with 5 filiform ridges, without vittæ.—♃ Lvs. 1 to 2-ternate. Involucra none. Fls. white.

Æ. podagrària L. St. deeply furrowed, glabrous; lfts. ovate or lanceolate, acuminate, unequally toothed, upper merely 3-cleft.—Gardens. Sts. 12 to 18′ high, from strong, tenacious, creeping roots hard to eradicate. Umbels many-rayed. †

36. A'PIUM, L. CELERY. (Celtic *apon*, water; the plants grow in watery situations.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals roundish, with a small inflexed point; fruit laterally compressed nearly double; carpels 5-ribbed, the lateral ribs marginal; intervals with single vittæ.—European herbs. Umbels perfect. Invol. 0, or few-leaved. Fls. white.

1 A. gravèolens L. Lower lvs. pinnately dissected, on very long petioles, segm. broad-cuneate, incised; upper lvs. 3-parted, segm. cuneate, lobed, and incisely dentate at apex; invol 0; fr. roundish.—② Gardens. St. 2 to 3f high, branching, furrowed. Radical petioles thick, juicy, 1f in length. Umbels with unequal, spreading rays.—The stems when blanched by being buried, are sweet, crisp, and spicy in flavor, and used as salad Jn.—Aug. ‡ Eur.

2 A. petroselìnum Willd. PARSLEY. Lvs. decompound, segments of the lower ones cuneate-ovate, terminal ones trifid, all incised, cauline segm. lance-linear, subentire; *involucels of 3 to 5 subulate bracts*; fr. ovate.—② Gardens. St. 2 to 4f high, branched. Lvs. smooth and shining, with numerous, narrow segm. Jn.—Cultivation has produced several varieties. Esteemed as a potherb, for soup, etc. (Petroselinum sativum Hoffm.) ‡ Sardinia. Greece.

37. CA'RUM, L. CARAWAY. (From *Caria*, the native country of the plant, according to Pliny.) Calyx margin obsolete; petals obovate, emarginate, the point inflexed; styles dilated at base, spreading; fruit oval, compressed laterally; carpels 5-ribbed, lateral ribs marginal; intervals with single vittæ, commissure with 2.—Herbs with dissected lvs. Umbels perfect. Involucra various. Fls. white.

C. Cárvi L. Lvs. somewhat bipinnatifid, with numerous linear segm. invol. 1-leaved or 0; involucels 0.—St. about 2f high, branched, smooth, striate. Lower lvs. large, on long petioles, with tumid, clasping sheaths. Umbels on long peduncles; involucrate bracts when present linear-lanceolate. Jn.—Cultivated for its fine aromatic fruit, so well known in domestic economy. ‡ Eur.

38. **TREPOCARPUS Æthusa** Nutt. Western La. (Hale).

39. **CYNOSCIADIUM digitatum** DC.—Western La. (Hale).

Obs. These plants, of which we have beautiful specimens from Dr. Hale, may perhaps be found E. of the Mississippi.

ORDER LXIV. ARALIACEÆ. ARALIADS.

Trees, *shrubs* or *herbs* closely allied to the Umbellifers in the leaves, inflorescence and flowers, but the *styles and cells of the* OVARY are usually more than 2 (3 to 5), cells 1-ovuled; *fruit* baccate or dry, 3 to 5-celled, with 1 albuminous seed in each cell.

Genera 22, *species* 160. They are natives of northern temperate climes of both hemispheres.—Several species are well known in medicine, etc., as Ginseng, Spikenard, Sarsaparilla, etc. The latter is sometimes substituted for the Sarsaparilla of the shops.

1. ARA'LIA, L. WILD SARSAPARILLA, ETC. Calyx tube adherent to the ovary, limb short, 5-toothed or entire; petals 5, spreading, apex not inflexed; stamens 5, epigynous; *styles and carpels* 5; berry crowned with the remains of the calyx and styles, mostly 5-celled and 5-seeded.—Lvs. compound. Fls. in simple, solitary, or racemous umbels.

§ Plants wholly herbaceous and unarmed.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Plants shrubby at base or wholly shrubby, prickly.....Nos. 3, 4

1 A. nudicaùlis L. Nearly stemless; lf. solitary, decompound; *scape naked shorter than the lf., bearing the few umbels.*—♃ A well-known plant, found in woods, most abundant in rich and rocky soil, Can. to Car. and Tenn. It has a large, fleshy root, from which arise a leaf-stalk and a scape, but no proper stem. The former is long, supporting a single, large, compound leaf, which is either 3-ternate or 3-quinate. Lfts. oval and obovate, acuminate, finely serrate. The scape is about a foot high, bearing 3 simple umbels of greenish fls. Jn., Jl.

2 A. racemòsa L. PETTYMORREL. SPIKENARD. St. herbaceous, smooth; lvs. decompound; *umbels numerous, small, arranged in a decompound panicle.*—♃ In rocky woods, Can. to the S. States. St. 3 to 4f high, dark green or reddish, arising from a thick, aromatic root. The lf.-stalks divide into 3 partitions, each of which bears 3 or 5 large, ovate, serrate lfts. Umbels numerous, arranged in branching racemes from the axils of the lvs. or branches. The root is pleasant to the taste, and highly esteemed as an ingredient in small beer, etc. Jl.

3 A. hispida L. WILD ELDER. BRISTLY ARALIA. *St. shrubby at base, hispid, with prickles, herbaceous above;* lvs. bipinnate, lfts. ovate, cut-serrate; umbels on long ped., forming a terminal corymb.—♃ Common in fields about stumps and stoneheaps, N. Eng. to Va. St. 1 to 2f high, the lower part woody and thickly beset with sharp, stiff bristles, the upper part branching, herbaceous. Lfts. many, ending in a long point, smooth. Umbels many, simple, globous, forming bunches of dark-colored, nauseous berries. Plant ill scented. Jl., Aug.

4 A. spinòsa L. ANGELICA TREE. Arborescent; st. and petioles prickly; lvs. bi- and tripinnate, lfts. ovate, acuminate, sessile, glaucous beneath; umbels numerous, forming a very large panicle; invol. small, few-leaved.—Damp woods, Penn. and Ohio to Fla. and La. Shrub 8 to 12f high, with the lvs. all crowded

near the summit. In the South it attains the height of 20 to 30f, usually without a branch, imitating the form of the palm (as Elliott remarks) more nearly than any other tree. Its leaves are there 4 to 6f in length. Fls. white. Aug.—Properties emetic and cathartic.

2. PA'NAX, L. GINSENG. (Gr. *πav*, all, *ἄκος*, a remedy; *i. e.*, a *panacea*, or universal remedy.) Dicœciously polygamous. ☿ Calyx adnate to the ovary, limb short, obsoletely 5-toothed; petals 5; stamens 5, alternate with the petals; *styles and carpels* 2 *to* 3; fruit baccate, 2 to 3-celled; cells 1-seeded. ♂ Calyx limb nearly entire; petals and stamens 5.—Herbs or shrubs. Lvs. 3 (in the herbaceous species), palmately compound. Fls. in a solitary, simple umbel.

1 P. trifòlium L. GROUND-NUT. DWARF GINSENG. *Rt. globous, tuberous;* lvs. 3, verticillate, 3 to 5-foliate, *lfts. wedge-lanceolate,* serrate *subsessile;* sty. 3; berries 3-seeded.—Common in low woods. Can. to S. States. The globular root is deep in the ground, nearly ½′ diam., connected with the stem by a short, screw-like ligament. The st. arises 3 to 6′ above the surface, smooth, slender and simple. At the summit is a whorl of 3 compound lvs. with a central ped. terminating in a little umbel of pure white fls. Lfts. generally 3, nearly or quite smooth. Barren and fertile fls. on different plants, the latter without stamens, succeeded by green berries, the former with a single abortive style. May.

2 P. quinquefòlium L. *Rt. fusiform;* lvs. 3, verticillate, 5-foliate; *lfts. oval, acuminate,* serrate, *petiolate;* ped. of the umbel rather shorter than the common petiole.—Not uncommon in rocky or mountainous woods. Can. to S. States. Rt. whitish, thick and fleshy. St. round, smooth, 1f high, with a terminal whorl of 3 compound lvs. and a central ped. bearing a simple umbel. Fls. small, yellowish, on short pedicels, the barren ones borne on separate plants have larger petals and an entire calyx. Berries bright scarlet. Jn.—Aug. The root is in some estimation as a drug.

3. HED'ERA, L. EUROPEAN IVY. (Celtic *hedra*, a cord; from the vine-like habit.) Calyx 5-toothed; petals 5, dilated at the base; berry 5-seeded, surrounded by the permanent calyx.—European shrubby plants, climbing or erect, with simple, evergreen lvs. and green fls.

H. Hèlix L. St. and branches long and flexible, attached to the earth or trees or wall by numerous radicating fibres; lvs. dark green, smooth, with white veins, petiolate, lower ones 5-lobed, upper ovate; fls. in numerous umbels, forming a corymb; berry black, with a mealy pulp.—Native of Britain. There are several varieties in gardens. †

ORDER LXV. CORNACEÆ. CORNELS.

Trees and *shrubs*, seldom *herbs*, without stipules. *Leaves* opposite (alternate in one species), simple, with pinnate veinlets. *Flowers* 4-merous. *Sepals* adherent to the ovary, the limb minute, 4-toothed or lobed. *Petals* 4, distinct, alternate with the calyx teeth, valvate in the bud. *Stamens* same number as petals, inserted on the margin of the epigynous disk. *Ovary* 1 or 2-celled. *Fruit* a baccate drupe crowned with the calyx.

Genera 9, *species* 40. They are natives throughout the temperate zone of both continents. The Order is distinguished for its bitter and astringent bark. That of Cornus florida is an excellent tonic similar in its action to the Peruvian bark. Many are beautiful shrubs in cultivation.

1. COR'NUS, L. DOGWOOD. (Lat. *cornu*, a horn; from the hardness of the wood of some species.) Calyx limb of 4 minute segments; petals 4, oblong, sessile; stamens 4; style somewhat clubshaped; drupe baccate, with a 2 or 3-celled nut.—Trees, shrubs, or perennial

herbs. Lvs. (mostly opposite) entire. Fls. in cymes, often involucrate. Floral envelops valvate in æstivation. Bark bitter, tonic.

§ Cymes subtended by a 4-leaved, white involucre.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Cymes naked.—Leaves alternate.....No. 3
—Leaves opposite.—Twigs and cymes pubescent.....No. 4
—Twigs, &c., glabrous.—Drupes white.....Nos. 5, 6
—Drupes blue.....Nos. 7, 8

1 C. Canadénsis. L. LOW CORNEL OR DOG-WOOD. Herbaceous, low; upper lvs. whorled, veiny, on short petioles; st. simple.—A small, pretty plant, in woods, nearly throughout N. Am., N. of lat. 39°. Rhizomo creeping, woody. The flowering stems erect 4 to 8′ high, bearing 2 small bracts in the middle, and a whorl of 6 leaves at the top, two of which are larger, placed a little lower and opposite. An umbellate cymo of flowers arises from the center of the whorl, and with its large, showy involucro of 4 white leaves, might easily be taken for a single flower. A bunch of red berries succeeds. The barren st. supports a whorl of 4 equal leaves. May, Jn.

2 C. flórida L. FLOWERING DOGWOOD. Arboreous; lvs. opposite, ovate, acuminate, entire; fls. small, in a close, cymous umbel or head, surrounded by a very large, 4 leaved, obcordate involucre.—A tree from 20 to 30f in height, very ornamental when in flower. Woods, U. S. and Can. Wood hard and compact, covered with a rough, extremely bitter bark, used in medicine as a tonic. Lvs. (partially expanded at flowering) nearly smooth, veiny, pale beneath. The true fls. are inconspicuous, greenish yellow, but the involucre is very large and showy, of veiny, white obovate lvs. ending in a callous point, which is turned up or down so abruptly as to appear emarginate. Drupes red. May.

3 C. alternifòlia L. Lvs. alternate, oval, acute, hoary beneath; branches alternate, verrucous; drupes purple, globous.—A small tree, N. and W. States and Can., about twice the height of the last, in moist woods. The branches are smooth, even, spreading from the upper part of the stem, and forming a depressed summit. Bark greenish, marked with warty streaks. Lvs. irregularly scattered along the branches, oval-lanceolate, acute, entire veined, whitish underneath, on rather long stalks. Fls. pale buff color, in a loose cyme. Jn.

4 C. serícea L. *Branches spreading, purplish, branchlets woolly; lvs.* ovate, *rounded at base,* acuminate, *silky-pubescent beneath;* cymes depressed, woolly; *drupes bright blue.*—U. S. and Can. A variety has lvs. tapering at base. A shrub about 8f high, with opposite, dusky purple branches, and dark red shoots. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, ½ as wide, varying from ovate and oval to lanceolate, nearly smooth above, with rather prominent veins; petioles ½ to 1′ long. Fls. yellowish white, appearing in June.

5 C. paniculâta L'Her. *Branches erect, grayish, smooth;* lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, roughish above, hoary beneath; *cymes paniculate; drupes white.*—A handsome shrub 10f high, profusely flowering, common in low woodlands and thickets, N. and W. States and Can. It has numerous and very branching sts. covered with grayish bark, the shoots chestnut-colored. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long. Fls. small, white in all their parts, in many small, conical cymes, succeeded by drupes as large as peas. May, Jn.

6 C. stolonífera MX. RED OSIER. St. often stoloniferous; branches smooth; shoots virgate, reddish purple; *lvs. broad-ovate, acute,* pubescent, hoary beneath; cymes naked, flat; berries white.—A small tree, N. and W. States, and Can., 8 to 10f in height, with smooth, slender, spreading branches, which are commonly red, especially in winter. It often sends out from its base prostrate and rooting stems, with erect shoots. Fls. in terminal cymes, white, followed by bluish-white drupes. May, Jn.

7 C. strícta Lam. Branches erect, brown, glabrous; *lvs.* elliptical or lance-ovate, *nearly glabrous and green both sides;* acute at base, *long-acuminate* at apex; petioles very short; cymes loose, umbel-like, fastigiate, glabrous; cal. teeth subulate, half as long as ovary; pet. ovate-lanceolate, rather acute; anthers and drupes pale blue.—Swamps, Va. to Fla. Shrub 8 to 12f high, readily known by its slender-pointed, short-stalked lvs. Apr.

β. ASPERIFÒLIA Feay. Lvs. scabrous-pubescent above, downy beneath, rather inclined to elliptical; cymes scabrous.—S. and W. States. (C. asperifolia Mx.)

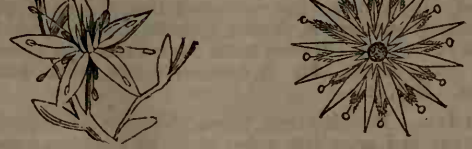
3 **C. circinàta** L. Branches verrucous; *lvs. orbicular or very broadly oval, white tomentous beneath;* cymes spreading, depressed; drupes light blue.—A shrub some 6f high, Can. to Md., W. to Ind. St. grayish, upright, with opposite, cylindrical, green, spotted or warty branches. Lvs. large, about as broad as long, opposite, acuminate, crowned with a white, thick down on the under side. Fls. white. Berries hollowed at base, soft, crowned with the remains of the style. Jn.

2. NYSSA, L. (The name of a nymph or naiad, says Linnæus.) TULEPO, GUM-TREE. Fls. diœcious or polygamous. ♂ Calyx tube very short, limb truncate; petals 5, oblong; stam. 5—12, mostly 10, inserted outside a glandular disk in the bottom of the calyx; ovary 0. ♀ Calyx-tube oblong, adherent to the 1-celled ovary, limb truncate, a mere rim as in ♂; petals 2—5, oblong, often 0 or soon deciduous; stam. mostly abortive; style large, stigmatic on one side; drupe oval, 1-seeded.—Trees with small green, fls. clustered on axillary peduncles, the sterile more numerous.

1 **N. multiflòra** Wang. Lvs. oblong-obovate, acutish or obtuse at each end, entire; *the petiole, midvein and margin villous; fertile peduncles* 3 (2—5)*-flowered; style revolute;* nut short, obovate, striate, obtuse.—Woodlands dry or damp. U. S. A large tree, 30 to 70f in hight, trunk 1—3f diam. with a light gray hexagonally broken bark. Lvs. of a firm texture, 2—5′ long, half as wide. ♂ Peduncles 5—9-flowered, fil. at length slender. Drupe often solitary, blackish blue, 5—6″ long. Wood soft, but hard to split. Apr.—Jn. (N. aquatica and biflora, auth.)

2 **N. uniflòra** Walt. SWAMP TULEPO. *Lvs. green,* oblong-ovate or ovate, *long-petiolate,* entire or denticulate, pubescent or smoothish beneath; *fertile flowers solitary,* 3-bracted; *on slender peduncles;* style nearly straight; *sterile fls.* 5—10; drupe large, oblong.—Swamps, S. States, common. A tree of large size, 50—80f high. Leaves when young thin, mostly acute at each end, when full grown large, abrupt or cordate at base, thickish, 3—9′ long, the petioles 1—2′. Fruit blue, as large as a plum. Wood soft and white. Apr. May. (N. denticulata, tomentosa, angulizans Mx., etc.)

3 **N. capitàta** Walt. OGEECHEE LIME. *Lvs.* oval or oblong, *short-petiolate,* entire, *whitened beneath,* midvein subvillous, obtuse at apex, acute at base; *fertile fls. solitary, on short peduncles, downy,* 3—4-bracted, *with* 5 *petals and* 10 *stamens; sterile fls.* 20—30 *in each dense globular head;* fruit large, oblong.—On river banks (especially the Ogeechee!) S. States. Tree 20—30f high. Lvs. ample, 5—9′ long, 2—3′ broad, usually mucronate; petiole 2—6″ long. Fruit "dark red" as large as a small plum, acid. May, Jn. (N. candicans Ph.)



643. Symmetrical flower of Sedum acre. 4, of Sempervivum.

COHORT 2, GAMOPETALÆ,

OR MONOPETALOUS EXOGENS.—Plants having a double perianth, consisting of both calyx and corolla, the latter composed of petals partially or wholly united.

ORDER LXVI. CAPRIFOLIACEÆ. HONEYSUCKLES.

Shrubs, rarely *herbs*, often twining with opposite leaves, no stipules; *flowers* clustered and often fragrant, 5-parted and often irregular; *corolla* monopetalous, tubular or rotate; *stamens* inserted on corolla tube, rarely one less than the lobes; *ovary* adherent to the calyx; *style* 1, *stigmas* 3 to 5; *fruit* a berry, drupe or capsule. *Embryo* small, in fleshy albumen.

Genera 16, *species* 220, chiefly natives of the northern temperate regions, and occasionally found in the alpine parts of the tropical zone.

Properties. The fever-root (Triosteum perfoliatum) is a mild cathartic, and in large doses emetic; the dried and roasted berries are sometimes substituted for coffee. The leaves and bark of the Elder are both emetic and cathartic; the flowers are sudorific, and the berries laxative. The beauty and fragrance of the Honeysuckle in cultivation is well known.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

1. LONICEREÆ. Corolla tubular, with a filiform style (a).		
a Herbs.—Corolla 5-lobed, the stamens but 4	LINNÆA.	1
—Corolla 5-lobed, the stamens 5	TRIOSTEUM.	2
a Shrubs.—Corolla bell-shaped, regular. Berry 4-celled, 2-seeded	SYMPHORICARPUS.	3
—Corolla tubular, lobes unequal. Berry 2 to 3-celled	LONICERA.	4
—Corolla funnel-form. Capsule 2-celled, ∞-seeded	DIERVILLA.	5
2. SAMBUCEÆ. Corolla rotate, deeply 5-lobed. Stigmas sessile (b).		
b Shrubs with pinnate leaves. Berry 3-seeded	SAMBUCUS.	6
b Shrubs with simple leaves. Drupe 1-seeded	VIBURNUM.	7

1. LINNÆ'A, Gron. TWIN-FLOWER. (Dedicated to *Carl Von Linné*, the most renowned of naturalists.) Calyx tube ovate, limb 5-parted, deciduous; bractlets at base 2; corolla campanulate, limb subequal, 5-lobed; stamens 4, 2 longer than the other; berry dry, 3-celled, indehiscent, 1-seeded (2 cells abortive).—♃ A trailing, evergreen herb, widely disseminated throughout the northern temperate zone. Ped. 2-flowered.

L. borealis Gron. The only species, native of moist, shady, rocky soils, generally in evergreen woods, from lat. 39° to the Arc. Sea. It has long, creeping, filiform, brownish sts., rooting and branching their whole length, and covering the ground in large patches. Lvs. small, opposite, petiolate, roundish, with obtuse lobes or teeth, and scattered hairs. Ped. filiform, slightly hairy, about 3′ high (the only erect part of the plant), the lower part leafy, the upper furnished with a pair of minute, linear, opposite bracts, and terminating with 2 pediccllate, nodding flowers. The corolla is rose-colored and very fragrant. Jn.

2. TRIOS'TEUM, L. FEVER-WORT. (Gr. *τρεις*, three, *ὀστέον*, a bone; from the three bony seeds.) Calyx tube ovoid, limb 5-parted, segments linear, nearly as long as the corolla; corolla tubular, gibbous at base, limb 5-lobed, subequal; stamens 5, included; stigma capitate, lobed; fruit drupaceous, crowned with the calyx, 3-celled, 3-seeded;

seeds ribbed, ovoid.—4 Herbs coarse, hairy. Lvs. large, connate. Fls. axillary.

1 **T. perfoliàtum** L. Hirsute; *lvs. oval*, acuminate; *fls.* verticillate or *clustered, sessile, brownish-purple.*—Rocky woods, N. Eng. to Wisc. S. along the Mts. St. stout, 3 to 4f high, covered with soft, clammy hairs. Lvs. 6′ by 3′, entire, abruptly contracted at base, pubescent beneath. Fls. in clusters of 5 or 6. Cor. limb in 5 rounded lobes. Fr. a rather dry drupe, crowned with the long, leafy, spreading calyx segm., orange-colored when mature. Jn.—Root large, fleshy, in much repute, having many of the properties of Ipecacuanha.

2 **T. angustifòlium** L. Hispid; *lvs. lanceolate*, acuminate, scarcely connate; *fls. mostly solitary, short-stalked, yellowish or straw-colored.*—S. States to Ill. and Glen Cove, L. I. (Mr. J. Coles). Plant 2 to 3f high, more slender and rougher than the other. Lvs. about 4 or 5′ by 1′, contracted to a narrow base, roughest on the upper surface. May.

3. SYMPHORICAR'PUS, Dill. SNOW-BERRY. (Gr. *συν*, together, *φέρω*, to bear, *καρπός*, fruit; bearing fruit in close clusters.) Calyx tube globous, limb 4 to 5-toothed; corolla funnel-shaped or bell-shaped, the limb in 4 to 5 subequal lobes; stamens inserted on the corolla, and as many as its lobes; stigma capitate; berry globous, 4-celled, 2-seeded (2 opposite cells abortive).—Small shrubs, with entire, oval lvs., and small, rose-colored fls.

1 **S. racemòsus** Mx. *Fls. in terminal, loose, interrupted, often leafy rac.*; cor. campanulate, densely bearded within; sty. and sta. included; *berries snow-white.*—A smooth, handsome shrub, 2 to 3f high, common in cultivation, and native in W. N. York, Can., &c. Lvs. oval or oblong, the margin often wavy, nearly or quite smooth, paler beneath, on short petioles. Cor. rose-color, the throat filled with hairs. Berries large, round or ovoid, and very ornamental when mature. Jl., Aug.

2 **S. occidentàlis** R. Br. WOLF-BERRY. Lvs. ovate, obtusish; *spikes* dense, *axillary and terminal, nodding*; cor. somewhat funnel-form, densely bearded inside; *sta. and bearded style exserted; berries white.*—Woods, Mich. to Wis. and Can. Shrub 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ by ⅔ to 2′; pubescent or nearly glabrous, paler beneath. Cor. rather larger and more expanded than in the last, purplish white. Jl.

3 **S. vulgàris** Mx. Lvs. roundish-oval; *spikes axillary, subsessile, capitate and crowded*; cor. campanulate, lobes nearly glabrous; sta. and bearded style included; *berries dark red.*—River banks, Penn to Iowa (Cousens), and S. States. Shrub 2 to 3f high. Branches purplish and often pubescent. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by ½ to 1½′, somewhat pubescent. Cor. greenish-red. Jl. (Lonicera Symphoricarpus L.)

4. LONICE'RA, L. HONEYSUCKLE. WOODBINE. (In honor of *Adam Lonicer*, a physician of Frankfort, in the sixteenth century.) Calyx 5-toothed, tube subglobous; corolla infundibuliform or campanulate, limb 5-cleft, often labiate; stamens 5, exserted; ovaries 2 to 3-celled; berry few-seeded; stigma capitate.—A beautiful genus of climbing or erect shrubs, with opposite and often connate lvs.

§ XYLOSTEON. Shrubs erect. Leaves never connate. Flowers in pairs (a).
a Corolla gibbous at base, lobes somewhat irregular.....Nos. 1—3
a Corolla not gibbous, lobes spreading, equal, roseate.....No. 4

§ CAPRIFOLIUM. Shrubs climbing. Fls. sessile, mostly whorled (b).
b Leaves all distinct. Corolla ringent. Cultivated exotics.....Nos. 5, 6
b Leaves (the upper pair) connate-perfoliate (c).
c Corolla subequal, both tube and limb scarlet.....No. 7
c Corolla limb ringent,—tube equal (not gibbous) at base.....Nos. 8—10
—tube gibbous at the base.....Nos. 11, 12

1 L. ciliàta Muhl. FLY HONEYSUCKLE. Lvs. ovate, subcordate, ciliate; *cor. limb with short and subequal lobes;* tube saccate at base; sty. exserted; *berries distinct,* red.—A branching, erect shrub, 3 to 4f high, found in woods, Me. to Ohio and Can. Lvs. thin, oblong-ovate, often cordate at the base, somewhat ciliate on the margin, and villous beneath when young. Fls. pale straw-yellow, in pairs at the top of the peduncle, with an obtuse spur turned outwards at the base. Berries ovoid, red, in pairs, but not connate, 3 to 5-seeded. Jn.

2 L. oblongifòlia Hook. Lvs. oblong or oval, velvety-pubescent beneath, *cor. limb deeply bilabiate;* tube gibbous at base; ped. long, filiform, erect; berries connate or united into one, globous, purple, bi-umbilicate.—A shrub, 3 to 4f high, in swamps, Car. and N. Y. Lvs. almost sessile, 1 to 2′ long, ped. of equal length. Cor. hairy, greenish-yellow outside, purplish inside, the lower lip nearly entire, the upper one 4-lobed, erect. Berries marked with the remains of the two calyces. Jn.

3 L. cœrùlea L. Lvs. oval-oblong, ciliate, obtuse, villous both sides, at length smoothish; ped. short, reflexed in fruit; bracts longer than the ovaries; *cor.* gibbous at base, *lobes short, subequal; berries connate or united into one, deep blue.*—A low shrub in rocky woods, Mass. and N. Y. north to Hudson's Bay. St. 2f high, with small lvs. and pairs of small, yellow fls., which are longer than their peduncles. Lvs. ovate, oval, obovate and oblong, ending abruptly. May, Jn.

4 L. Tartárica L. TARTARIAN HONEYSUCKLE. Sts. erect, much branched; lvs. ovate, cordate, obtuse, smooth, shining, and dark green above, paler beneath, entire, on short petioles; ped. axillary, solitary, 2-flowered; segm. of the cor. oblong, obtuse, equal.—An elegant and much admired shrub, from Russia. Grows from 4 to 10f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by ¾ to 1½′, coriaceous. Fls. small, pale purple, varying to pure white, fragrant. Apr.—Jn. †

5 L. Japónica L. CHINESE HONEYSUCKLE. Sts. soft-pubescent; lvs. ovate and oblong, minutely pointed, all distinct, petiolate; ped. axillary, 2-bracted and 2-flowered; cor. limb ringent, tube equal at base, slender, downy; stam. and sty. exserted.—From China. Sts. flexuous, climbing 15f high, bearing a profusion of orange-colored fls. † South.

6 L. Periclýmenum Tourn. WOODBINE. Lvs. deciduous, all distinct, elliptical, rather acute, on short petioles; *fls. in dense,* imbricate, terminal heads; cor. ringent.—A woody climber, native of Europe, cultivated and nearly naturalized. Fls. yellow and red, fragrant, succeeded by red berries. Variety *quercifolium* has sinuate lvs. May—Jl. †

7 L. sempervìrens Ait. TRUMPET HONEYSUCKLE. Lvs. oblong, evergreen, the upper ones connate-perfoliate; fls. in nearly naked spikes of distant whorls; cor. trumpet-shaped, nearly regular, ventricous above.—In moist groves and borders of swamps, N. Y. (near the city), to Fla. and La. St. woody, twining with the sun. The distinct lvs. in the wild plant are elliptical or almost linear; the connate, but 1 or 2 pairs. Cor. nearly 2′ long, of a line scarlet without and yellow within. Mar, Apr. (S.)—May—Jl. (N.) †.

8 L. flàva Sim. YELLOW HONEYSUCKLE. *Lvs. ovate, glaucous both sides,* upper pair connate-perfoliate; *spikes terminal, of about 2 close whorls;* cor. smooth, tube slender, not gibbous at base, limb somewhat ringent; stam. exserted, smooth.—Shrub scarcely twining, N. Y. to Ga., W. to Wisc. Lvs. deciduous, abruptly contracted at base, except the upper perfoliate pair. Fls. in heads of about 10, fragrant. Cor. an inch or more in length, the tube much longer than the lips, bright yellow; upper lip much broader than the lower, in 4 segm. May, Jl. †

9 L. gràta Ait. EVERGREEN HONEYSUCKLE. *Lvs. evergreen, obovate, smooth, glaucous beneath,* the upper pair connate-perfoliate; *fils. in* sessile, terminal and *axillary whorls;* cor. ringent, tube long, slender, not gibbous at base.—Damp woodlands, N. Y., Penn., and W. States. St. climbing many feet. Lvs. opposite or in 3s, margin revolute. Fls. large and very fragrant, 5 or 6 in each whorl. Cor. whitish, becoming yellowish within, reddish without. Sta. exserted. Berries red. Jn. †

10 L. Caprifòlium L. COMMON OR ITALIAN HONEYSUCKLE. Lvs. deciduous, the upper pair perfoliate-connate; *fls. in a single terminal verticil;* cor. rin-

gent, lips a third the length of the tube, strongly revolute.—Native of Europe. Greatly admired in cultivation for its beauty and fragrance. Fls. of various hues, red, yellow and white. Jn.—Aug. †

11 L. parviflòra Lam. *Lvs. smooth, shining above,* glaucous beneath, *oblong,* all sessile or connate, the upper pair perfoliate; fls. in hds. of 1 or more approximate whorls; cor. ringent, tube glabrous, short, gibbous at base; fil. bearded.—A small, smooth, shrubby climber, in rocky woods, Can. and U. S. St. 8 to 10f long. Lvs. wavy and revolute on the margin, very glaucous on the underside. Fls. rather small. Cor. 1′ in length, yellow, tinged with dull red, gibbous at base, the short limb in curved segments. Sta. and sty. exserted. Berries orange-colored. May, Jn.

β. Lvs. large, pubescent beneath, all except the upper pair distinct, the lower petiolate; fls. pubescent.—Ohio (Sullivant) and westward. (L. Douglasii, DC.)

12. L. hirsùta Eaton. *Lvs. hairy above, soft-villous beneath, veiny, broad-oval,* abruptly acuminate, the upper pair connate-perfoliate; *fls. in verticillate spikes;* cor. ringent; fil. bearded.—A climber of coarser aspect, in woods N. Eng. to Mich. and Can., twining about trees to the height of 15 to 20f. The whole plant is more or less hairy. Lvs. pale green, not shining, the edges and the upper side ciliate with scattered hairs, fls. large, numerous, greenish yellow, in whorled, axillary and terminal clusters. Limb of cor. spreading. Sty. and sta. exserted, Jn. (C. pubescens Goldie.)

5. DIERVIL'LA, Tourn. BUSH HONEYSUCKLE. (In honor of *Dierville,* a French surgeon, discoverer of the original species.) Calyx tube oblong, limb 5-cleft; corolla twice as long, funnel-shaped, limb 5-cleft and nearly regular; stamens 5; capsular fruit 2-celled (apparently 4-celled from the projecting placentæ), many-seeded.—Shrubs, with opposite, serrate, deciduous lvs.

1 D. trífida Mœnch. *Lvs.* ovate, acuminate, *on short petioles; ped.* axillary and terminal, 1 *to* 3-*flowered; caps. attenuate above.*—A low shrub not uncommon in hedges and thickets, Can. to Car. St. about 2f high, branching. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 1 to 1½′, finely serrate, ending in a long, narrow point. Ova. slender, 4 to 5″ long, about half the length of the greenish yellow corolla. Sta. and sty. much exserted. Stig. capitate. Jn.

2 D. sessilifòlia Buckley. *Lvs.* glabrous, oblong-ovate or lanceolate, acuminate, *sessile or subamplexicaul; peduncles* 3 *to* 5-*flowered,* crowded in the axils above; *caps.* cylindric-oblong, *short-beaked,* crowned with the *subulate-setaceous calyx teeth.*—High mountains of N. Car. (Buckley) Shrub 2 to 4f high. Leaves 2 to 4′ long. Flowers sessile or pedicillate. Jn., Jl.

6. SAM'BUCUS, L. ELDER. (Lat. *sambuca,* musical instrument, said to have been made of the elder.) Calyx small, 5-parted; corolla 5-cleft, segments obtuse; stamens 5; stigma obtuse, small, sessile; berry globous, pulpy, 3-seeded.—Shrubs or perennial herbs, with odd-pinnate or bipinnate lvs. Fls. in cymes.

1 S. Canadénsis L. St. shrubby; *cymes fastigiate,* 5-rayed; *lfts.* 3 *to* 5 *pairs with an odd one,* oblong-oval, acuminate, *smooth.*—A common shrub 6 to 10f high, in thickets and waste grounds, U. S. and Can. St. filled with a light and porous pith, especially when young. Lfts. serrate, the lower ones often binate or trifoliate. Petioles smooth. Fls. numerous, in very large (2f broad in Ind.) level-topped cymes, white, with a heavy odor. Berries dark purple. May—Jl.

2 S. pùbens Mx. St. shrubby; *cymes paniculate and pyramidal; lfts.* oval-lanceolate, acuminate, in 2 *or* 3 *pairs, with an odd one,* and with the petiole *pubescent* beneath.—A common shrub, in hilly pastures and woods, Hudson's Bay to Can., growing 6f high, more or less. Lvs. simply and unequally pinnate; lfts. sharply serrate, very pubescent when young. Fls. in a close, ovoid thyrsus or panicle. Cor. white. Berries scarlet, small. Jn.

β. LEUCOCÀRPA T. & G. Berries white. Catskill Mountains. (Mr. J. Hogg, fide T. & G.)

7. VIBUR'NUM, L. (Lat. *viere*, to tie; for the pliancy of the twigs?) Calyx small, 5-toothed, persistent; corolla rotate, limb 5-lobed, segments obtuse; stamens 5, equal, longer than the corolla; stigmas sessile; ovary 1 to 3-celled, 1-ovuled; drupe, 1-seeded.—Shrubs or small trees, with simple, petiolate lvs., white fls. in cymes which are sometimes radiant.

a Cymes radiant,—the outer flowers sterile and showy.....Nos. 1, 2
a Cymes not radiant, the flowers all alike. (b).....
b Leaves 3-lobed, palmately 3 to 5-veined.....Nos. 3, 4
b Leaves not lobed,—coarsely toothed. Cymes stalked.....Nos. 5, 6
—sharply serrate. Cymes sessile.....Nos. 7, 8
—entire or nearly so.—Species native.....Nos. 9, 10
—Species exotic.....Nos. 11, 12

1 **V. lantanoïdes** L. HOBBLE-BUSH. *Lvs. orbicular*, cordate, abruptly acuminate, unequally serrate; *petioles and veins covered with a ferruginous down; cyme sessile;* fr. ovate.—A shrub very ornamental when in flower, common in the rocky woods of N. Eng., N. Y. and Can. Height about 5f. Branches long and crooked, often trailing and rooting. Lvs. very large, covered with a rusty pubescence when young, at length becoming green, the dust and down remaining only upon the stalk and veins. The radiant sterile fls. of the cyme are near 1′ diam., from a greenish color becoming white, flat, with 5-rounded lobes. Inner fls. much smaller, fertile. May.

2 **V. Ópulus** L. HIGH CRANBERRY. *Smooth; lvs. 3-lobed*, 3-veined, broader than long, rounded at base, lobes divaricate, acuminate, crenately toothed; petioles glandular; *cymes pedunculate.*—A handsome shrub, 8 to 12f high, in woods and borders of fields, N. States and Brit. Am. Sts. several from the same root, branched above. Lvs. with large, remote blunt teeth, the stalks with 2 or more glands at base, channeled above. Cymes *radiate* like the preceding species. Fr. resembles the common cranberry in flavor, and is sometimes substituted for it. It is red, very acid, ripens late, remaining upon the bush after the leaves have fallen. Jn. (V. Oxycoccus Ph.)

β. RÒSEUM. GUELDER ROSE. SNOW-BALL. Lvs. rather acute at base, longer than broad, lobes acuminate, with acuminate teeth; petioles glandular; fls. all neutral, in globous cymes.—This variety is the popular shrub so generally admired and cultivated as a companion of the Lilac, Snowberry, Philadelphus, &c. Its dense spherical cymes are wholly made up of barren flowers.

3 **V. acerifòlium** L. DOCKMACKIE. *Lvs.* subcordate, acuminate, *3-veined*, 3-lobed, acutely dentate; petioles without glands, cymes on long peduncles; *stam. exserted.*—A shrub 4 to 6f high, with yellowish green bark, growing in woods, Can. and U. S. Lvs. broad, rounded and sometimes cordate at base, divided into 3 acuminate lobes, with a form not very unlike that of the maple leaf, the under surface as well as the younger branches a little downy. Branches straight, slender, very flexible, ending with a pair of lvs. and a long stemmed, cymous umbel of white fls. Fr. oval, compressed. Jn.

4 **V. pauciflòrum** Pylaie. Nearly smooth in all its parts; lvs. roundish, with 3 short lobes at summit, serrate, *mostly 5-veined* from the base; cymes small and pedunculate, terminating the very short lateral branches; stam. much shorter than the cor.—A small shrub with white fls., Mansfield, Mt., Vt., (Macræ), White Mts., N. H. (Robbins), N. to Newfoundland.

5 **V. dentâtum** L. ARROW-WOOD. Nearly smooth; lvs. roundish-ovate, coarsely dentate-serrate, petiolate, straight-veined; cymes pedunculate.—A shrub 8 to 12f high, not uncommon in damp woods and thickets, Can. to Ga. It is called arrow-wood from the long, straight, slender branches or young shoots. Lvs. roundish, 2 to 3′ diam., the upper pair oval, the veins beneath prominent, parallel and pubescent in their axils. Fls. white, succeeded by small, roundish, dark blue berries. Jn.—Hardly distinct from the next.

6 **V. pubéscens** Ph. *Lvs.* ovate, acuminate, coarsely dentate-serrate, straight veined, *villous beneath and somewhat hairy above*, on short stalks; *stip. 2, subulate;* cymes pedunculate, smoothish; fr. oblong.—In dry, rocky woods and thickets, Can. to Ga. A shrub about 6f high. Lvs. each with a pair of short, hairy, sub-

ulate appendages (stipular?) at the base of the very short petiole. Cymes small, few-flowered. Fls. rather larger than those of the foregoing species, white. Fr. nearly black. Jn.

β. MOLLE. POISON HAW. Soft, rusty, tomentous throughout the stalks, lvs. and cymes; lvs. rather acute; fls. large.—Tenn. to Ga. (Misses Keen) and La. (Hale). (V. molle Mx.)

7 V. Lentàgo L. SWEET VIBURNUM. *Lvs. ovate and oval, long-acuminate*, acutely and finely uncinate-serrate; petiole with undulate margins.—A common tree-like shrub, in rocky woods, Can. to Ga. and Ky. Height 10 to 15f. Lvs. smooth, conspicuously acuminate, about 3′ long and ½ as wide, their petioles with a curled or wavy dilated border on each side. Fls. white, in broad, spreading cymes, succeeded by well-flavored, sweetish berries of a glaucous black. Jn.

8 V. prunifòlium L. BLACK HAW. SLOE. *Lvs.* smooth, *shining above, roundish obovate or ovate, rather obtuse*, acutely serrulate, with uncinate teeth; petioles slightly and evenly margined; cymes mostly sessile.—In woods and thickets, N. Y. to Ga. A shrub or small tree, 10 to 20f high, with handsome, glossy lvs. and large cymes. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ½ to ⅔ as wide, on short petioles, slightly margined. Cymes terminal. Fls. white, succeeded by oval, blackish berries which are sweet and eatable. Jn.

β. FERRUGINEUM. T. & G. Veins and petiole beneath covered with reddish brown wool; lvs. narrower.—S. W. Ga. and Mid. Fla. Called *possum haw*, the black drupes being insipid.

9 V. nùdum L. Smooth; *lvs. oval-oblong, or lance-oval, subrevolute at edge*, entire or subcrenulate, *not shining, veiny and dotted beneath;* petioles not winged; *cymes on short stalks.*—Shrub or small tree, 10 to 20f high, U. S. Lvs. thick, and when fully grown 3 to 4′ long, mostly acute or even short acuminate. *Cymes* large, on peduncles 1 to 2′ in length, *naked* after losing their caducous bracts. Fls. white, berries dark blue, covered with bloom, sweetish. Apr.—Jn.—Very variable.

β. ANGUSTIFOLIUM. T. & G. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at each end, margin obscurely repand-denticulate.—South (Pond, &c.)

γ. CASSINOIDES T. & G. Lvs. oval, obovate or oblong, obtuse, acute or short-acuminate, margin nearly entire, veins not prominent.—North and South (V. cassinoides L.).—Another variety (δ. ovale) has smaller, oval, obtuse, very entire lvs. (South), &c.

10 V. obovàtum Walt. *Lvs. small, obovate, obtuse*, entire or nearly so, *subsessile*, dotted beneath; *cymes* small, numerous, *sessile.*—Shrub 8 to 15f high, swampy river banks, Va. to Ga. Branches straggling, some virgate ones, all covered with a profusion of white cymes about 1½′ diam. Lvs. at flowering time 6 to 8″ long, finally 10 to 18″. Fr. black, shining, sweet. Apr., May.

11 V. Tínus L. LAURESTINE. Lvs. coriaceous, *lance-ovate, entire*, their veins with hairy tufts beneath.—A fine evergreen shrub, from Europe. Height 4 to 5f. Lvs. acute, thick but veiny, dark, shining green above, paler beneath. Fls. white, tinged with red, very showy. Degrees of pubescence variable.

12 V. odoratíssimum Ker. Smooth; *lvs.* coriaceous, evergreen, *elliptic-oblong, remotely repand-dentate;* fls. in paniculate cymes, white, very fragrant.—† From China.

ORDER LXVII. RUBIACEÆ. MADDERWORTS.

Trees, shrubs and *herbs. Lvs.* opposite, somewhat verticillate, entire. *Stipules* between the petioles, sometimes resembling the leaves. *Calyx tube* more or less adherent to the ovary; limb 4 to 5-cleft. *Corolla* regular, inserted upon the calyx tube, and of the same number of divisions. *Stamens* inserted upon the tube of the corolla, equal in number and alternate with its segments. *Ovaries* 2 (rarely more)-celled. *Style* single or partly divided. *Fr.* various. *Seeds* one, few, or many in each cell. (Fig. 183.)

Genera 330, *species* 2800. It is generally divided into two suborders, viz., Stellatæ and Cinchoneæ, to which a third, Loganieæ (which has few representatives at the North) is appended by

Torrey and Gray. The species of the first suborder, Stellateæ, are common in the northern parts of both continents; the other suborder prevails chiefly in warm or torrid regions.

Properties.—A very important family, furnishing many useful products. The *madder*, one of the most important of dyes, is furnished by the root of Rubia tinctoria. A similar coloring matter is possessed by several species of Galium. Peruvian bark, a powerful febrifuge, is the product of several species of Cinchona, viz., C. micranthia, C. condaminea, C. lancеolata, C. magnifolia, &c., all natives of Peru. Their febrifugal properties depend upon the presence of two alkalies, Cinchonia and Quinia, both combined with Kinic acid. Ipecacuanha, the prince of emetics, is the product of the root of Cephælis Ipecacuanha, a little shrubby plant with creeping roots, in the damp forests of Brazil. Several other species of Cinchoneæ afford substitutes for the true Ipecac.

Coffee is the hard albumen of the seeds of Coffea Arabica, a tree of moderate size, with a light brown trunk, and a conical shaped head. Leaves shining, light green. Flowers white, fragrant. The berries are black when ripe. Coffee is said to have been used in Ethiopia from time immemorial. In Paris and London it seems not to have been in general use earlier than the year 1700.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

1. STELLATEÆ. Leaves (and leaf-like stipules?) whorled. Ovary entirely adherent. (a)
   - a Flowers 4-parted. Fruit twin. Slender herbs with square stems.....GALIUM. 1
   - a Flowers 5-parted. Fruit twin, fleshy and baccate. Stems square.... RUBIA. 2

2. CINCHONEÆ. Leaves opposite, with stipules between the petioles. Ovary adherent, at least the lower half. (b)
   - b Tree. Flowers 5-parted, in involucrate cymes.....PINKNEYA. 3
   - b Shrub. Flowers 4-parted, in globular heads.....CEPHALANTHUS. 4
   - b Herbs. Flowers habitually 4-parted (5-parted in O. Halei). (c)
     - c Flowers twin (2 corollas on one (double) ovary).....MITCHELLIA. 5
     - c Flowers not twin.—Carpels 2, 1-seeded, both indehiscent.....DIODIA. 6
       - —Carpels 2, 1-seeded, one indehiscent.....SPERMACOCE. 7
       - —Carpels 2, few-seeded. Corolla much exserted. HOUSTONIA. 8
       - —Carpels 2, ∞-seeded. Corolla scarcely exserted.....OLDENLANDIA 9

1. GA'LIUM, L. CLEAVERS. BEDSTRAW. (Gr. *γάλα*, milk; the flowers of G. verum are used in coagulating milk.) Calyx limb minutely 4-toothed; corolla rotate, 4-cleft; stamens 4, short; styles 2; carpels 2, united, separating into 2, 1-seeded, indehiscent nutlets.—Herbs with slender, 4 angled sts. Verticels of 4, 6 or 8 lvs., rarely of 5.

- a Flowers yellow. Leaves in whorls of about 8. Fruit smooth.....No. 1
- a Flowers dull purple. Leaves (large) in whorls of 4. Fruit hispid or not.....Nos. 2—4
- a Flowers white.—Leaves in 4s only. Fruit dry. Panicle terminal.....No. 5
  - —Leaves in 4s only. Fruit smooth, purple berries.....Nos. 6, 7
  - —Leaves in 4s and 6s.—Fruit hispid with hooked hairs..... .....No. 8
    - —Fruit smooth or nearly so, dry.....Nos. 9—11
  - —Leaves in 8s, long and narrow. Fruit hispid..... .....No. 12

1 G. vèrum L. YELLOW BEDSTRAW. Erect; lvs. in 8s, grooved, entire, rough, linear; fls. densely paniculate.—♃ Found in dry, open grounds, in the vicinity of Boston, probably introduced (Bigelow). Root long, fibrous. St. slender, erect, 1 to 2f high, with short, opposite, leafy, unequal branches. Lvs. deflexed, linear, with rolled edges. Fls. numerous, small yellow, in small, dense, terminal panicles. Jn.—The roots dye red. The flowers are used in England to curdle milk. § Eur.

2 G. pilòsum Ait. *St.* ascending, *hirsute* on the angles; *lvs.* in 4s, *oval*, indistinctly veined, *hirsute both sides* and punctato with pellucid dots; ped. several times forked, each division 2 to 3-flowered; *fls. pedicellate*, densely hispid.—A tall species found in dry woods and sterile soils, Mass. to Ind., S. to the Gulf. St. 1 to 2f high, acutely 4-angled, mostly with few, short, spreading branches, sometimes much branched. Lvs. 9 to 12″ by 4 to 8″, obtusish, very hairy as well as the stem and fruit. Fls. purplish. Jn. (G. puncticulosum Mx.)

3 G. circæ'zans Mx. *St.* erect or ascending, *smooth; lvs.* in 4s, *oval or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse*, 3-veined, smoothish, ciliate on the margins and veins; ped. divaricate, few-flowered; fr. subsessile, nodding, hispid.—Grows in woods, U. S. and Can. St. about 1f in height; with a few short branches near the top, or simple. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 4 to 8″. Fls. on very short, reflexed pedicels, scattered along the (usually 2) branches of the dichotomous peduncle. Fr. covered with little hooks as in Circæa. Jl.—The leaves have a sweet taste like liquorice.

β. LANCEOLÀTUM Torr. Very smooth; lvs. lanceolate; *fr. sessile.*—A fine variety with larger leaves (2′ or more in length). Fls. purple. (G. Torreyi Bw.)

γ. MONTÀNUM T. & G. Dwarf; lvs. oboyate.—White Mts. (Oakes.) (G. Littelli Oakes.)

4 G. latifòlium Mx. *St.* erect, *smooth; lvs.* in 4s, *lanceolate,* 3-veined, *very acute;* ped. axillary (leafy) and terminal, about twice trichotomous; purple *fls. and smooth fruit on filiform pedicels.*—Mts. E. Tenn. and Va. to Ga. An elegant species. St. about 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. very small, pedicels 2 to 6″ long, divaricate. Jl.

5 G. boreàle L. St. erect, smooth; lvs. in 4s, linear-lanceolate, rather acute, 3-veined, smooth; fls. in a terminal pyramidal panicle.—Grows in rocky, shady places, N. States and Brit. Am. Sts. 1f or more high, several together, branched above. Lvs. 12 to 20″ by 2 to 9″, tapering to an obtusish point. Fls. numerous, small, white, in a thyrse-like panicle at top of the stem. Fr. small. Jl. (G. septentrionale Bw.)

6 G. hispídulum Mx. *Diffuse, minutely hispid;* lvs. in 4s, oval, thickish, mostly acute or mucronate; ped. axillary, 1 to 3-flowered; *fr. fleshy and berry-like, large,* bluish-purple.—S. Car to Fla. and La. Sts. sharply 4-angled. Lvs. 5 to 7″ by 2 to 3″, margin somewhat revolute. Pedicels of the fr. about 6″ long. May—Oct.

7 G. uniflòrum Mx. *Glabrous; sts. cæspitous,* slender, many, ascending; *lvs.* in 4s. *linear, acute;* ped. axillary, solitary, bearing 2 to 4 bracts, mostly 1-flowered; fr. oblong, fleshy, smooth, purple.—Damp woods, S. Car. to Fla. and La. St. straight, nearly simple, about 1f high, the lvs. about 1′ by 1″, and 1-veined. Fr. smaller than in No. 6. May.

8 G. triflòrum Mx. St. weak, often procumbent, smoothish, shining; lvs. in 5s and 6s, elliptic and lanceolate, acuminate-cuspidate, 1-veined, scarcely ciliate on the margin; ped. elongated, axillary, 3 (rarely 2)-flowered at the extremity, often twice di- or trichotomous; fls. pedicellate; *fr. hispid with hooked hairs.*—Moist woods, Can. and U. S. St. 1 to 3f long, slightly branched. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ¼ as broad, often obovate. Fl. greenish white, small. Fr. whitish, with its uncinate clothing. Jl.

9 G. aspréllum Mx. ROUGH CLEAVERS or CLIVERS. St. diffuse, very branching, rough backwards; *lvs.* in 6s, 5s, or 4s, *lanceolate, acuminate or cuspidate,* margin and midvein retrorsely aculeate; ped. short, in 2s or 3s.—Common in thickets and low grounds, Can. and N. States. St. weak, 2 to 5f long, leaning on other plants, and closely adhering to them by its minute, retrorse prickles. Lvs. 5 to 8″ by 2 to 3′. Fls. white, small and numerous. Fr. minute, smooth, often slightly hispid when young. Jl.

10 G. trífidum L. DYER'S CLEAVERS. GOOSE-GRASS. St. decumbent, very branching, roughish with retrorse prickles; *lvs.* in 5s and 4s, *linear-oblong or oblanceolate,* obtuse, rough-edged; parts of the fls. mostly in 3s.—♃ In low, wet grounds, Can. and U. S. It is one of the smallest of the species. Lvs. 3 to 6″ by 1 to 2″, often cuneate at base. Ped. mostly in 3s, and axillary. Fls. small, white. Jl.

β. TINCTÒRIUM Torr. St. nearly smooth; lvs. of the st. in 6s, of the branches in 4s; ped. 2 or 3-flowered; parts of the fl. in 4s.—A somewhat less slender variety than the first. The root is said to dye a permanent red. (G. tinctorium L.)

γ. LATIFÒLIUM Torr. Lvs. in 4s, oblanceolate, obtuse; ped. 3-flowered; parts of the fl. in 4s.

11 G. concínnum Torr. & Gr. St. decumbent, diffusely branched, retrorsely scabrous on the angles; *lvs.* in 6s. *linear, glabrous,* 1-*veined,* scabrous upwards on the margins; ped. filiform, twice or thrice trichotomous, with short pedicels; lobes of the corolla acute.—Dry woods and hills, Mich., Ky., Ind. Sts. very slender, 10 to 15′ high. Lvs in numerous whorls, 5 to 8″ by 1″, slightly broader in the middle. Fls. minute and numerous, white. Jn.

12 G. Aparìne L. St. weak, procumbent, retrorsely prickly; *lvs. in* 8*s,* 7*s, or* 6*s, linear-oblanceolate,* mucronate, rough on the midvein and margin; ped. axillary, 1 to 2-flowered.—① In wet thickets, Can. and N. States to Ind. (Plummer.) Sts. several feet long, leaning on other plants and closely adhering by their hooked

prickles to every thing in their way. Lvs. 12 to 20″ by 2 to 3″. Fls. numerous, small, white. Fr. rather large, armed with hooked prickles. Jn.—The root will dye red. The herbage is valued as a domestic remedy. § ?

2. RU'BIA, Tourn. MADDER. (Lat. *rubra*, red; from the coloring matter of its roots.) Calyx tube ovoid, limb 5-toothed or obsolete; corolla rotate, 5-parted; stamens short; styles 2, united at base; fruit twin, roundish, baccate, smooth.—Herbaceous or shrubby. St. 4-angled, diffuse.

R. tinctòrium L. St. weak, its angles retrorsely aculeate; lvs. in whorls of 6, lanceolate, the margins and midveins aculeate; ped. axillary and terminal, 3-forked; cor. 5-parted, brownish yellow, with a callous point.—From Europe. Cultivated for its roots which yield that valuable coloring matter, madder. Jl.

3. PINCKNE'YA, Mx. (Dedicated to *Gen. C. C. Pinckney*, of S. Carolina.) Calyx tube campanulate, limb 5-parted, one segment of several of the flowers dilated into a large rose-colored bract; corolla tube cylindrical, limb 5-lobed, somewhat imbricated in the bud; stamens 5, from the base of the corolla, exserted; style slender; stigma 2-lobed; capsule roundish, thinly coriaceous, 2-valved, many-seeded.—A small tree (or large shrub). Stip. caducous, leaving a strong ridge between the petioles.

P. pùbens Mx. Swamps and along creeks, S. Car. to Fla., common. It is a singularly beautiful tree, 15 to 25f high in its native woods, with a straight and slender trunk. In cultivation it has more the character of a shrub, branching from the base and flowering when but 10f high. Lvs. large, ovate, acute or subacuminate at each end. Young branches and cymes downy. Cor. purple within, canescent without. Cymes splendidly *radiant* by the largely expanded marginal calyxes. Capsules as large as an ounce bullet. May, Jn.—Properties similar to the Peruvian bark. (Fig. 183.)

4. CEPHALAN'THUS, L. BUTTON BUSH. (Gr. κεφαλή, a head, ἄνθος, a flower; flowers in heads.) Calyx limb 4-toothed; corolla tubular, slender, 4-cleft; stamens 4; style much exserted.—Shrubs with opposite lvs. and short stip. Fls. in globous heads, without an involucre.

C. occidentàlis L. Lvs. opposite and in 3s, oval, acuminate, entire, smooth; hds. pedunculate.—A handsome shrub, frequenting the margins of rivers, ponds and brooks, U. S. and Can. It is readily distinguished by its spherical heads of flowers, which are near 1′ diam., resembling the globular inflorescence of the Sycamore. Height about 6f. Lvs. spreading, entire, 3 to 5′ by 2 to 3′. The fls. are tubular, with long, projecting styles, and are inserted on all sides of the round receptacle. Jl.

5. MITCHEL'LA, L. PARTRIDGE BERRY. (In honor of *Dr. John Mitchell*, an English resident in Virginia.) Flowers 2 on each double ovary; calyx 4-parted; corolla funnel-shaped, hairy within; stamens 4, short, inserted on the corolla; stigmas 4; berry composed of the 2 united ovaries.—Evergreen herbs smooth and creeping, with opposite lvs.

M. répens L. St. creeping; lvs. roundish-ovate, petiolate.—A little prostrate plant found in woods, throughout the U. S. and Can. St. furnished with flat, coriaceous, dark green lvs., and producing small, bright red berries, remarkably distinguished by their double structure, and remaining on the plant through the winter. The corollas are white or tinged with red, very fragrant, sometimes 5 or even 6-parted (Mr. Shriver). Fr. well-flavored but dry and full of stony seeds. June.

6. DIO'DIA L. (Gr. *δις*, twice, *ὀδούς*, tooth, alluding to the two calyx teeth crowning the ovary.) Calyx, corolla, stamens, style and fruit as in the next genus (Spermacoce) except that the (2 or 3) 1-seeded, separable carpels are in both indehiscent; seeds oval, peltate.—American, chiefly tropical herbs. Stip. fringed with bristles. Fls. small, white, axillary, sessile, solitary or few.

1 D. Virginiàna L. Procumbent, nearly glabrous or hirsute; sts. squarish; lvs. lanceolate, sessile, entire; bristles of the stip. longer than the sheaths; fls. solitary, opposite; cor. salver form, tube very slender, thrice larger than the cal.; stam. exserted; style deeply 2-cleft, lobes filiform.—♃ Damp places, Ill. to Ga. and La. St. 1 to 2f long, somewhat 4-sided. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 5″, 1-veined, often with smaller ones fascicled in the axils. Cor. 6″ long, hairy inside. May—September.

β. has ovate-lanceolate lvs. (D. tetragona Walt.)

γ. has lance-linear, hairy lvs.; cor. 6″ long. May—Sept. (D. hirsuta Ph.)

2 D. tères Walt. Erect or ascending, hairy or scabrous; lvs. linear-lanceolate, sessile, rough-edged, acute, much longer than the sheaths or fruit; fls. solitary, or several in each axil; *cor. funnel-form, with a wide tube, twice longer than the cal.*; fl. somewhat hairy and 4-sided.—Sandy fields, N. J. to Ill. (Mead) and S. States. Sts. rather rigid, simple, or branched, 5 to 18′ long, brownish. Lvs. about 1′ by 2″. Cor. reddish white, shorter than the reddish brown bristles. Aug., Sept. (Spermacoce diodina Mx.)

7. SPERMACO'CE, L. (Gr. *σπέρμα*, seed, *ἀκωκή*, a point; alluding to the pointed seeds.) Calyx tube ovoid, limb 2 to 4-parted; corolla tubular, limb spreading, 4-lobed; stamens 4; stigma 2-cleft; fruit dry, 2-celled, crowned with the calyx, separating into 1 open and 1 indehiscent carpel; seeds 2, peltate, furrowed on the face.—Mostly herbaceous and tropical. Fls. small, in dense, axillary, sessile whorls, or clusters.

1 S. glàbra Mx. Glabrous, procumbent at base; lvs. lanceolate, entire; whorls many-flowered; cal. 4-toothed (rarely 5); cor. funnel-form, short, hairy in the throat; anth. included in the tube; stig. subsessile. ♃ River banks, W. States. St. 1 to 2f long, terete, with 4 prominent lines, branched. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by ¼ to 1′, tapering to each end. Fls. white, 9 to 20 in a whorl, subtended by the subulate bracts of the stipules. Jl., Aug.—Resembles some of the Labiatæ.

2 S. Chapmánii Torr. & Gr. Nearly glabrous; st. slightly 4-angled; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, attenuate to a petiole; whorls dense-flowered; cor. funnel-form, thrice longer than the cal.; stam. and slender sty, exserted.—River banks, Mid. Fla. (Chapman.)

8. HOUSTO'NIA, L. BLUETS. (Dedicated to *Dr. Wm. Houston*, the friend and correspondent of Miller.) Calyx tube ovoid-globous, limb 4-toothed or cleft, persistent; corolla tubular, much exceeding the calyx; limb 4-lobed, spreading; filaments 4, inserted on the corolla; style 1; anthers and stigmas dimorphous, that is, in some plants, the former exserted and the latter included, in others the style exserted and anthers included; capsule 2-lobed, the upper half free, cells few (8 to 20)-seeded.—Herbs. Stip. connate with the petiole, entire. Fls. solitary or in cymes, white, purplish, or bluish.

§ Corolla salver-form, glabrous. Peduncles 1-flowered—terminal.....Nos. 1, 2
—axillary.....Nos. 3, 4

§ Corolla funnel-form. Peduncles ∞-flowered, cymous.—Leaves lance-ovate.....No. 5
—Leaves lance-linear.....Nos. 6, 7

1 H. cœrùlea L. DWARF PINK. INNOCENCE. Cæspitous; *radical lvs. ovate-spatulate*, petiolate; *sts. erect*, numerous, dichotomous; ped. filiform, 1 to 2-flowered.—☺ An elegant little plant found in moist grounds, fields, and road-sides, Canada and U. S., often in patches. Cauline lvs. very small, opposite, lance-

ovate. Sts. very slender, forked, 3 to 5′ high, each branch bearing a flower. Cor. pale blue, yellowish at the center, about 5″ wide. May—Aug. (Hedyotis Hook. Oldenlandia, Gray.)

β. MI'NOR Mx. Branches and ped. spreading with a wide angle; fls. smaller (3 to 4′ wide).—The more common form in the S. States. Mar., April. (H patens Ell.)

2 **H. serpyllifòlia** Mx. Cæspitous; *sts.* filiform, *procumbent; lvs. roundish-ovate, abrupt or subcordate at base, petiolate, ciliolate;* ped. terminal, very long; cor. lobes broad-oval.—♃ ? Springy places among the mts. of Car. and Tenn. Sts. very slender, weak, 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. no larger than in No. 1 (of which this may be but another variety). May—Jl.

3 **H. minima** Beck. Glabrous, simple or dichotomously branching; *lvs. linear-spatulate,* much attenuated to the base; ped. at first nearly radical, at length axillary, often not longer than the leaves; sds. 10 to 15 in each cell, oval, smooth, concave on the face.—① Prairies, etc. Mo., Tenn. to La. Very small and delicate, 1 to 3′ high. Lvs. about 5″ by 1″. Fls. rose color, nearly as large as in No. 1, *a.* Mar.—May. (Hedyotis T. & G.)

4 **H. rotundifòlia** Mx. Procumbent, creeping, leafy; *lvs. roundish-oval, abrupt at base,* petiolate; fls. axillary, solitary, ped. mostly longer than the lvs.; caps. emarginate, few-seeded.—♃ Sandy, damp places, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Forms small patches. Sts. much branched, 2 to 5′ long. Lvs. generally longer than the internodes, 3 to 4″ diam. Fls. white, about as large as in No. 1. Mar.—Dec.

5 **H. purpùrea** L. St. ascending, clustered, branching, 4-angled; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, 3 to 5-veined, closely sessile; cymes 3 to 7-flowered, often clustered; cal. segm. lance-linear, longer than the capsule.—Mid. and W. States S. to Ala. (Eufala), in woods and on river banks. A very delicate flower, about 1f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅓ as wide. Cor. white, often tinged with purple. May—Jl. (Hedyotis Hook.)

6 **H. longifòlia** Gaert. Radical lvs. oval-elliptic, narrowed to each end; cauline linear or lance-linear, 1-veined; fls. in small, paniculate cymes.—♃ Dry hills, Can. to Ga. and Ark. Much more slender than the last. Sts. erect, 5 to 12′ high, 4-angled, smooth or ciliolate on the angles. Lvs. 9 to 15″ by 2 to 3″, cauline sessile, rather acute at each end, all smooth. Fls. 2 or 3 together on very short pedicels, pale-purple, with deeper colored striæ in the throat. Jn., Jl. (Hedyotis Hook.)

β. TENUIFÒLIA. St. very branching; lvs. very narrow; ped. filiform; fls. smaller. (H. tenuifolia Nutt.)

γ CILIOLATA. Lvs. oblong-linear, rather obtuse, often ciliate; branches mostly erect.—Banks of rivers and lakes, N. Y. to Ohio and Ky. Varies imperceptibly into *a.* (H. ciliolata Torr.)

7 **H. angustifòlia** Mx. Slender, tall, strictly erect; lvs. narrowly linear, 1-veined; fls. very numerous, short-pedicelled, in compact, terminal cymules; cal. lobes subulate; caps. obovoid or top-shaped.—♃ Prairies and bottoms, Ill. to La. Sts. slightly 4-angled, nearly terete, 10′ to 2f high, branching. Lvs. 12 to 18″ long, acute, attenuate at base, 1″ wide. Cor. white, hairy inside, 2′ long. Jn., Jl. (Hedyotis stenophylla T. & G.)

9. OLDENLAN'DIA, L. In memory of *Oldenland,* a German physician and botanist, who died at the Cape of Good Hope.) Calyx 4 or 5-lobed, persistent; corolla funnel-form, with a short tube, little longer than the calyx, 4 to 5-lobed; stamens 4 to 5; style short or 0, stigmas 2; capsule wholly adherent to and inclosed in the calyx tube; seeds very numerous and minute (40 to 60 in each cell.)—Herbs erect or prostrate. Stip. with 2 to 4 subulate points each side. Fls. small, axillary, white.

1 **O. glomeràta** Mx. CREEPING GREEN-HEAD. St. assurgent, branching; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, pubescent, narrowed at the base into a short petiole, or sessile; fls. glomerate in the axils and terminal, cor. shorter than the leafy cal. teeth.—A.

plant varying in size from 1 to 2′ to as many feet, found in swamps, &c., N. Y. to La. Lvs. ½′ in length, apparently connate from the stipules adhering to each side of the petiole. Stip. 2-cleft into narrow, subulate divisions. Cal. in 4 deep, leafy divisions, which are much longer than the white, rotate corolla. Stam. nearly exserted. Sty. very short. Caps. opening crosswise. Jn.—Sept. (Hedyotis Ell.)

2 **O. Bóscii.** St. erect, diffusely branched; lvs. lance-linear, acute, attenuated to a petiole, 1-veined; stip. 2-pointed each side; fls. axillary, sessile, 1 to 3 together; cor. shorter than the triangular-subulate calyx teeth, which are shorter than the roundish capsule.—♃ Borders of ponds, &c., Car. to La. Sts. 6 to 10′ high. Lvs. 1′ by 1 to 2″. Cor. purplish. Jl.—Sept. (Hedyotis DC.)

3 **O. Hàlæi,** with *pentamerous fls.*, a prostrate, succulent perennial, found by Dr. Hale on the Red River, La., may yet be found E. of the Miss.

ORDER LXVIII.—VALERIANACEÆ. VALERIANS.

Herbs with opposite leaves and no stipules. *Calyx* adherent, the limb either membranous or resembling a pappus. *Corolla* tubular or funnel-form, 4 to 5-lobed, sometimes spurred at base. *Stamens* distinct, inserted into the corolla tube, alternate with, and generally fewer than its lobes. *Ovary* inferior, with one perfect cell and two abortive ones. *Seeds* solitary, pendulous, in a dry, indehiscent pericarp.

Genera 12, *species* 185, widely diffused in temperate climates. The true *valerian* of the shops, used in hysteria, epilepsy, &c., is a product of Valeriana officinalis. The roots of several other species possess a heavy odor, and are tonic, antispasmodic, febrifugal, &c. The *spikenard* (John xii. 3, &c). of old, valued as a perfume and a stimulant, is from the root of Nardostachys Jatamansi.

1. VALERIA'NA, L. VALERIAN. (To King *Valerius*, a patron and friend of botanists.) Calyx limb at first very small, involute, at length evolving a plumous pappus; corolla funnel-form, regular, 5-cleft; stamens 3; fruit 1-celled, 1-seeded.—♃ Lvs. opposite, mostly pinnately divided. Fls. in close cymes.

* Leaves and leaflets broad, somewhat ovate.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaves and leaflets narrow and nearly linear.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **V. pauciflòra** Mx. Glabrous, erect or decumbent, often stoloniferous at base, *radical lvs. ovate, cordate*, slightly acuminate, on long petioles, *crenate-serrate*, cauline, 3 to 7-parted; lfts. ovate, terminal one much the largest; cymules few-flowered, corymbous; *corolla tube long* (7 to 8″), and slender.—Ohio to Va. and Tenn. St. mostly simple, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. of the succors mostly undivided, 1 to 1¾′ by ¾ to 1½′, petioles 1 to 4′ long. Fls. pale purple or white. Jn., Jl.

2 **V. sylvatica** L. St. erect, striate, simple; *radical lvs. ovate or subspatulate* (never cordate), undivided; cauline one pinnately divided; segm. ovate-lanceolate, entire or subserrate, the terminal one often dentate; cor. short (3 to 4″); fr. ovate, compressed, smooth.—St. 1 to 2f high. Swamps, Vt. to Mich., very rare. Lvs. ciliate with scattered hairs, those of the root petioled, sometimes auriculate at base, those of the stem with 4 to 8 lateral segm. and a large terminal one. Fls. numerous, rose-colored, appearing in July.

3 **V. édulis** Nutt. Simple, smooth, and somewhat fleshy; *rt. lvs.* linear, *spatulate, entire*, the cauline pinnately cleft into 3 to 7 *lance-linear, acute segm.*, margins densely and minutely ciliate, mostly attenuated to the base, panicle compound; cor. short (2 to 3″); fr. compressed, 4-ribbed, crowned with the late cal. limb of 10 or 12 plumous setæ.—Low grounds, Can., Wis., Ohio. Rt. yellowish, fusiform. St. 1 to 3f high. Rt. lvs. many, 3 to 8′ long, segm. 2 to 4″ wide. Fls. white, in a dense panicle which is greatly expanded in fruit. Jn.—The fleshy root is said to be cooked and eaten by the Indians. (V. ciliata T. & G.)

4 **V. officinàlis** L. VALERIAN. *Lvs. all pinnate; lfts. lance-linear* or lanceolate, the lateral and terminal similar, nearly entire; cor. small, short (2″), in a crowded, compound cyme.—From Europe. It yields the *valerian* of the shops.

2. VALERIANEL'LA, Mœnch. DC. (Lat. diminutive of *Valeriana.*) Calyx limb obsolete; corolla tube short, not spurred, limb 5-lobed, regular; stamens 3; stigmas 3-cleft or entire; fruit 3-celled, 2 of them empty and more or less inflated, the other with one seed.—① Stems forked above. Lvs. opposite, oblong or linear, entire or toothed, sessile. Fls. in dense, terminal cymelets. The specific characters are afforded mainly by the fruit.

* Fruit ovate in outline, glabrous or pubescent. Flowers white.....Nos. 1, 2
* Fruit orbicular, glabrous,—compressed dorsally. Flowers white.....Nos. 3, 4
—compressed laterally. Flowers blue.....No. 5

1 V. Fagopỳrum. Lvs. oblong-spatulate, subentire; *fr.* smooth, *ovoid-triangular*, the empty cells converging to the obtuse angle, with *no groove* between them; *fls. large* (1½″ broad).—West N. Y. to Ohio. St. 8 to 18′ in height. Bracts lanceolate, acute. Fr. resembling that of Buckwheat (Polygonum Fagopyrum,) in form, containing one large seed and two empty cells. Fls. thrice larger than in the next. Fr. 1½″ long. Jn. (Fedia T. & G.)

2 V. radiàta Dufr. Lvs. mostly toothed towards the base, linear-oblong, obtuse; *fr.* pubescent, ovoid, *somewhat 4-angled*, 1-toothed at apex; *empty* cells not convergent, but *with a groove* between them; futile cell flattish, broader than the other·2; fls. small (½″ wide).—Low grounds, Mich., Ohio, to Ala. St. 6 to 12′ high, dichotomous like the other species, smooth. Lvs. oblong, more or less tapering to the base, 1 to 2′ by 2 to 4″. Fr. less than 1″ long, at length nearly smooth. (Fedia, Mx.)

3 V. umbilicàta (Sull.) Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, toothed or incised at the base; fr. subglobous, inflated, apex 1-toothed, the anterior *face deeply umbilicate and perforated* into the sterile cells which are much larger than the fertile one.—Moist grounds, Columbus, Ohio, (Sullivant). Plant smooth, 1 to 2f high, many times dichotomous. Fls. in numerous cymules, corymbously arranged. Fr. nearly 1″ diam., with 1 rib at the back produced into a tooth at apex. (Fedia, Sull.)

4 V. patellària (Sull.) Lvs. toothed at base; fr. obicular, much flattened, concave, notched at both ends, the sterile cells widely divergent, at length forming a winged margin to the fertile cells.—Wet grounds near Columbus, Ohio, (Sullivant). Resembles the last except in its fruit. (Fedia, Sull.)

5 V. olitòria Mœnch. LAMB LETTUCE. Lvs. spatulate-obtuse, radical one petiolate; fr. compressed laterally as to the seed, oblique, at length broader than long, not toothed at apex; fertile cell longer than both the others, with a corky back; empty cells united, but with a groove (in the circumference) between; *fls. pale blue.*—Naturalized in some portions of the U. S. St. smooth, 8 to 12′ high, dichotomous. Lvs. mostly entire. Fls. in dense cymules. Fr. 1′ diam. Jn. † § Eur.

ORDER LXIX. DIPSACEÆ. TEASELWORTS.

Herbs with whorled or opposite leaves and no stipules. *Flowers* in dense heads surrounded by an involucre as in Compositæ. *Calyx* adherent, pappus-like, surrounded by a special scarious involucel, *corolla* tubular, somewhat irregular, the limb 4 to 5-parted. *Stamens* 4, alternate with the lobes of corolla, often unequal. *Anthers* distinct. *Ovary* inferior, one-celled, one-ovuled. *Style* one, simple. *Fruit* dry, indehiscent, with a single suspended seed. (Fig. 206.)

Genera 6, *species* 150. The order is nearly allied to the Compositæ. The species are all natives of the temperate regions of the eastern continent, none of them American. Their properties are unimportant. One of the species below is useful in dressing cloth.

1. DIP'SACUS, L. TEASEL. (Gr. *διψάω, to thirst;* water is held in the axils of the leaves.) Flowers in heads; involucre many-leaved; involucel 4-sided, closely investing the calyx and fruit; calyx superior; corolla tubular, 4-cleft, lobes erect; fruit 1-seeded, crowned with the

calyx.—② Plants stout, prickly. Lvs. opposite, connate (sometimes distinct) at base. Heads oblong, the middle zone of florets first expanding. (Fig. 206.)

1 D. sylvéstris Mill. WILD TEASEL. Lvs. connate, sinuate or jagged; hds. cylindrical; *bracts* of the involucre longer than the heads of fls., slender and pungent, bent inwards; *chaff of the receptacle pungent, not hooked.*—A tall, thistle-like plant, growing in hedges and by roadsides, Mass. to Ind. St. about 4f high, angled and prieky, with the opposite, lance-shaped lvs. united around it. Fls. bluish, in a large oval, or cylindrical head whose bracts are not hooked, as in the next species, but straight. Jl. § Eur.

2 D. Fullònum L. FULLER'S TEASEL. Lvs. connate, entire or serrate; hd. cylindrical; *bracts hooked; invol. spreading.*—Gardens. Rt. fleshy, tapering. St. erect, furrowed, prickly, hollow, about 5f high. Lvs. 2 at each node, united at their bases around the stem in such a way as to hold a quantity of water. Fls. whitish, in large oval or ovoid heads. Cultivated for the use of the clothiers (*fullonum*) who employ the heads with their hard, hooked scales to raise the nap upon woolen cloths. Jl. ‡ Eur.

2. SCABIO'SA, L. SCABISH. (Lat. *scabies*, leprosy; plants said to cure cutaneous diseases.) Flowers in heads; involucre many-leaved; involucel nearly cylindrical, with 8 little excavations; calyx limb consisting of 5 setæ, sometimes partially abortive.—2ℓ Large, mostly European herbs with opposite lvs.

1 S. succìsa L. DEVILS'-BIT. Rt. premorse; st. lvs. remotely toothed, hds. of fls. nearly globous; cor. in 4 equal segments.—In gardens, though rarely cultivated. The stem is about 1f high. Corolla violet. † Eur.

2 S. atropurpùrea L. MOURNING BRIDE. Lvs. pinnatifid and incised, hds. of fls. radiant; receptacle cylindric; outer crown of the seed short, lobed and crenate.—A beautiful species, 2 to 4f high, with dense heads of purple fls. † Native country unknown.

ORDER LXX. COMPOSITÆ. ASTERWORTS.

Plants herbaceous or shrubby, *with compound flowers* (of the old botanists) i. e., *the flowers in dense heads* (capitula) *surrounded by an involucre of many bracts* (scales), *with 5 united anthers and the fruit an achenium* (cypsela). *Leaves* alternate or opposite, exstipulate, simple, yet often much divided. *Fls.* (florets) ∞, crowded, sessile, on the receptacle with or without *pales* (chaff). *Cal.* adherent, the limb wanting or divided into bristles, hairs, etc. (pappus). *Cor.* tubular, of 5 lobes with a marginal vein, often ligulate or bilabiate. *Stam.* 5, alternate with the lobes of the corolla, anthers cohering into a tube. *Ov.* 1-celled, with 1 erect ovule; style single with 2 stigmas at summit. *Fr.* a cypsela (§ 557), dry, indehiscent, 1-seeded, often crowned with a pappus.

Illustrated in figs. 55, 118, 141, 142, 145, 146, 170, 192, 193, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 324, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 364, 379, 416, 434.

Genera 1000 or more, *species* 9000? the most extensive and the most natural of all the Phænogamous Orders, always distinguished at sight by the capitate flowers and the united anthers. It comprehends nearly one-ninth of all the species of flowering plants. The general inflorescence is centrifugal, that is, the central or terminal heads are first developed, while the inflorescence of the heads is centripetal, the outer flowers first expanding. In color the flowers are various; sometimes those of the disk and ray are of different colors, again they are all of the the same, but in the former case the disk florets are almost always yellow.

This immense order is diffused throughout all countries of the globe, but in very different proportions. According to Humbolt, they constitute about one-seventh of the Phænogamous Flora of Germany, one-eighth, of France, one-fifteenth, of Lapland, one-sixth, of North America (north of Mexico), and one-half, of Tropical America. In New Holland they are in the proportion of about one-sixteenth, according to Brown, while in the island of Sicily they are one-half. The Ligulifloræ are said to be most abundant in cold regions, and the Tubulifloræ in hot regions. The Labiatifloræ are almost exclusively confined to South America. In the northern parts of the world the Compositæ are universally herbaceous, but towards the tropics they gradually become frutescent and even trees. In Chili they are generally shrubs, and on the island of St. Helena they are trees.

Properties, &c.—The Compositæ furnish comparatively few useful products. A bitter principle pervades the whole, which, when combined with resin and astringent mullilage, becomes

tonic and febrifugal, as in the chamomile, colt's-foot, thoroughwort golden rod, etc. Some are anthelmintics from the prevalence of the resinous principle, as tansey, Artemisia, Vernonia. Others are aromatic and extremely bitter, as wormwood and all the species of Artemisia. Other species are very acrid, as mayweed. The Jerusalem artichoke (Helianthus tuberosus) the vegetable oyster (Tragopogon), the true artichoke (Cynara), lettuce, dandelion and a few others, are the only species useful for food. The order abounds in ornamental plants.

641, *bis*. 1. Helianthus head radiate. 2. Vertical section of the head, showing the scales of the involucre and a single disk-flower remaining upon the convex receptacle. 3. A perfect disk-flower showing every part. 4. Head (radiate) of Solipago. 5. A pistillate, ligulate flower of the ray. 6. A perfect disk fl. 7. A (radiant) head of Taraxacum. 8. A perfect, ligulate fl. 9. Achenium, with its long beak and plumous pappus. 10. A (radiant) head of Nabalus altissimus. 11. A flower. 12. Lappa major, head discoid. 13. A flower. 14. One of the hooked scales. 15. A (discoid) head of Eupatorium purpureum. 16. A flower. 17. Ambrosia (Pigweed). 18. Staminate head enlarged. 19. Pistillate involucre enlarged. 20. The fertile flower.

The following (not conveniently used in Analysis) are De Candolle's

SUBORDERS AND TRIBES.

I. TUBULIFLORÆ.—Corolla of the perfect fls. tubular, 5-lobed. (A)

TRIBE 1, VERNONIACEÆ. Branches of the style long, slender, terete, and hispid all over. Heads discoid; flowers all alike perfect.....Nos. 1—3

TRIBE 2, EUPATORIACEÆ. Branches of the style clavate, obtuse, flattened, minutely pubescent. Hds. discoid. Fls. all alike, perfect.....Nos. 4—15

TRIBE 3, ASTEROIDEÆ. Branches of the style flat, linear, downy above and opposite the distinct, stigmatic lines, appendaged at top. Heads discoid or radiate.....Nos. 16—85

TRIBE 4, SENECIONIDÆ. Branches of the style linear, fringed at the top, truncate or extended into a conical, hispid appendage.....Nos. 86—87

TRIBE 5, CYNAREÆ. Style thickened or node-like at top; branches not appendaged, the stigmatic lines not prominent, reaching the apex.....Nos. 88—97

II. LIGULIFLORÆ.—Corollas all ligulate (radiant), the flowers all perfect. (B)

TRIBE 6, CICHORACEÆ. Branches of the style long, obtuse, pubescent all over; stigmatic lines commencing below their middle. Juice milky.....Nos. 98—114

III. LABIATIFLORÆ.—Corolla of the perfect flowers bilabiate. (C)

TRIBE 7, MULISIACEÆ. Style nearly as in Cynareæ, the branches obtuse, very convex outside, minutely downy at the top.....No. 115

ARTIFICIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GENERA.

A. SUBORDER, TUBULIFLÓRÆ.

§ **Heads discoid**, that is, without rays. (1)
1 *Receptacle naked, i. e.*, with no pales or bristles among the flowers. (2)
2 Pappus a circle of 5—20 chaffy scales. (a)
2 Pappus none, or a short, toothed margin. (b)
2 Pappus composed of many capillary bristles. (3)
3 Leaves opposite. (Heads homogamous.) (d)
3 Leaves alternate. (4)
4 Heads homogamous,—fls. all perfect. (c)
4 Heads heterogamous, fls. not all perfect. (5)
5 Scales herbaceous, often deciduous. (e)
5 Scales scarious, persistent, often colored. (f)
1 *Receptacle chaffy* bearing pales among the flowers. (6)
6 Leaves alternate. (g)
6 Leaves opposite. (h)
1 *Receptacle bearing bristles, or deeply alveolate* (honey-combed). (7)
7 Pappus none, or consisting of scales. (i)
7 Pappus composed of many bristles. (j)
§ **Heads radiate**, i. e., the outer flowers ligulate. (8)
8 *Receptacle naked* (not chaffy), *or* (in No. 67) *deeply honeycomb-celled.* (9)
9 Pappus of 5–12 scales which are 1-awned or (in No. 61) cleft-bristly. (k)
9 Pappus none, or of a few short awns. (l)
9 Pappus of many capillary bristles. (10)
10 Rays cyanic, in a single row. (m)
10 Rays cyanic, in several rows. (n)
10 Rays yellow, in about one row. (11)
11 Pappus double, or of very unequal bristles. (o)
11 Pappus simple, the bristles all similar. (12)
12 Involucre scales imbricated, the outer shorter. (p)
12 Involucre scales equal, not imbricated. (r)
8 *Receptacle chaffy*, with pales among the flowers. (13)
13 Disk and ray flowers both fertile, the latter pistillate. (14)
14 Rays yellow (s)
14 Rays cyanic. (t)
13 Disk flowers sterile, ray flowers fertile. (u)
13 Disk flowers fertile, ray flowers sterile. (15)
15 Achenia obcompressed, often beaked. (v)
15 Achenia compressed laterally, or not at all. (x)

a Corolla lobes one-sided. Head large, many-flowered.....STOKESIA. 2
a Corolla lobes one-sided. Heads 4—5-flowered, aggregated.....ELEPHANTOPUS. 3
a Corolla lobes equal—Leaves opposite. Pappus awned.....AGERATUM. 4
—Leaves whorled. Pappus obtuse.....SCLEROLEPIS. 5
—Leaves alternate.—Pappus scales 8—10.....POLYPTERIS. 66
—Pappus scales 12—20.....HYMENOPAPPUS. 64
b Leaves opposite. Flowers diœcious, obscure.....AMBROSIA. 45
b Leaves alternate.—Flowers yellow. Disk conical!.....MATRICARIA. 73
—Flowers yellow. Disk convex.....TANACETUM. 75
—Flowers whitish.—Erect, leafless above.....ADENOCAULON. 15
—Erect, leafy.....ARTEMISIA. 76
—Low and depressed.....SOLIVA. 77
c Scales of the involucre in one row. Flowers cyanic.....CACALIA. 84
c Scales of the involucre in one row. Flowers yellow.....SENECIO. 86
c Scales imbricated.—Flowers yellow.....BIGELOVIA. 27
—Flowers whitish. EUPATORIUM.....KUHNIA. 8
—Flowers purple.—Pappus simple.....LIATRIS. 7
—Pappus double.....VERNONIA. 1
d Achenia 10-striate. Flowers purple.....BRICKELLIA. 9
d Achenia 5-angled.—Receptacle conical. Flowers blue.....CONOCLINIUM. 12
—Receptacle flat.—Scales 4 or 5.....MIKANIA. 11
—Scales 8—20.....EUPATORIUM. 10

e Shrubs. Flower diœcious, the ♀ and ♂ in different heads.....BACCHARIS. 85
e Herbs.—Stem winged. Heads spicate.....PTEROCAULON. 86
—Stem wingless.—Heads corymbous, purplish.....PLUCHEA. 34
—Heads paniculate.—Pappus reddish.....CONYZA. 32
—Pappus white.....ERECHTITES. 83
f Receptacle chaffy except in the center.....FILAGO. 80
f Receptacle naked.—Heads diœcious.....ANTENNARIA. 79
—Heads heterogamous.—Involucre erect.....GNAPHALIUM. 78
—Involucre radiate.....HELICHRYSUM. 82
g Scales dry, fadeless. Pappus of scale-like awns.....XERANTHEMUM. 81
g Scales herbaceous.—Flowers diœcious. Fruit a burr.....XANTHIUM. 46
—Fls. all perfect.—Pappus of 5 or 6 scales.....MARSHALLIA. 68
—Papp. of many bristles.....CARPHEPHORUS. 6
h Flowers yellow. Pappus 2 inversely hispid awns.....BIDENS. 53
h Flowers yellow. Pappus 2 erectly hispid awns.....COREOPSIS. 57
h Flowers whitish,—diœcious. Anthers yellowish.....AMBROSIA. 45
—monœcious. Anthers yellow.....IVA. 44
—all perfect. Anthers black.....MELANTHERA. 47
i Outer scales of the invol. leafy. Pappus none.....CARTHAMUS. 93
i Outer scales pectinate or ciliate-fringed.....CENTAUREA. 91
i Outer and inner scales obtuse, entire.....AMBERBOA. 92
j Pappus plumous. Achenia obovate.....CYNARA. 88
j Pappus plumous. Achenia oblong.....CIRSIUM. 93
j Pappus scabrous,—triple, each row by 10s.....CNICUS. 94
—simple.—Scales spinescent.....ONOPORDON. 95
—Scales hooked.....LAPPA. 97
k Leaves opposite. Papp. scales deeply cleft into bristles.....DYSODIA. 61
k Leaves alternate.—Rays fertile.....HELENIUM. 65
—Rays sterile.—Receptacle naked or fimbriate.....GAILLARDIA. 62
—Receptacle areolate,.....LEPTOPODA. 66
—Receptacle deeply-celled.....BALDWINIA. 67
l Leaves opposite. Involucre double, outer 8 united.....DAHLIA. 23
l Leaves opposite. Involucre single; scales united.....TAGETES. 89
l Leaves alternate.—Pappus of a few short awns or bristles.....BOLTONIA. 24
—Pappus a membranous margin.....MATRICARIA. 73
—Pappus 0.—Rays fertile, disk sterile.....CALENDULA. 90
—Fls. all fert.—Invol. scales equal.....BELLIS. 22
—Invol. broad, flat.....LEUCANTHEMUM. 72
—Invol. hemispherical.....CHRYSANTHEMUM. 74
m Rays nutral, sterile, 3—12; Pappus simple.....GALATELLA. 16
m Rays pistillate, fertile,—about 5. Achenia very silky.....SERICOCARPUS. 17
—8—12. Pappus double.....DIPLOPAPPUS. 19
—5—75. Pappus simple.....ASTER. 18
—40—200, white. Scales equal.....ERIGERON. 20
n Flowers diœcious, purplish. Leaves all radical.....NARDOSMIA. 14
n Fls. all fertile.—Outer pappus 0 or very short bristles.....ERIGERON. 20
—Outer pappus a crown of short, pointed scales.....CALLISTEPHUS. 21
o Flowers of the disk mostly sterile. Rays 20—40.....PRIONOPSIS. 29
o Fls. all fertile.—Pappus double in the disk, none in the ray.....HETEROTHECA. 30
—Pappus double in both disk and ray.....CHRYSOPSIS. 31
p Heads large, about 20-rayed. Pappus in one row.....INULA. 33
p Heads very small, 1—15-rayed.—Pappus 1 row, shorter than achenia...BRACHYCHÆTA. 25
—Pappus 1 row, tawny, longer than achenia..ISOPAPPUS. 28
—Pappus irregularly 2-rowed, white.....SOLIDAGO. 26
r Head solitary, on a scape with alternate bracts.....TUSSILAGO. 18
r Heads corymbed, &c.—Leaves alternate.....SENECIO. 86
—Leaves opposite.....ARNICA. 87
s Shrubby. Pappus 4-toothed, obscure.....BORRICHIA. 37
s Herbaceous.—Scales (the 4 outer) united into a cup.....TETRAGONOTHECA. 50
—Scales distinct.—Achenia 4-angled. Pappus 0.....HELIOPSIS. 49
—Achenia flattened. Pappus 0.....ACMELLA. 59
—Ach. flat, with a 2-awned pappus.....VERBESINA. 69

t Leaves alternate. Pappus none. Achenia terete.....ANTHEMIS. 69
t Leaves alternate. Pappus none. Achenia obcompressed.....ACHILLEA. 71
t Leaves opposite.—Pappus none.....ECLIPTA. 38
—Pappus of fringed scales Hds. sm. Rays 5, sm. white. §Eur. GALINSOGA.
—Papp. of the disk a single awn of the ray 0.....ZINNIA. 48
u Leaves opposite. Rays yellow. Pappus none.....POLYMNIA. 39
u Leaves opposite. Rays yellow. Papp. a 2 or 3-toothed crown.....CHRYSOGONUM. 40
u Leaves alternate.—Rays whitish, very short, 5 only.....PARTHENIUM. 43
—Rays yellow.—Achenia winged.....SILPHIUM. 41
—Achenia wingless.....BERLANDIERA. 42
v Achenia with erectly hispid awns, or awnless; never rostrate.....COREOPSIS. 57
v Achenia with retrorsely hispid awns, often attenuated above.....BIDENS. 58
x Rays white, spreading. Pappus none.....MARUTA. 70
x Rays purple, pendant. Pales sharp, elongated.....ECHINACEA. 51
x Rays yellow.—Pappus none. Achenia quadrangular.....RUDBECKIA. 52
—Pappus none. Achenia compressed.....LEPACHIS. 53
—Pappus of 2 deciduous awns. Ach. wingless.....HELIANTHUS. 54
—Pappus of 2 persistent teeth. Ach. winged.....HELIANTHELLA. 55
—Papp. of 2 persistent awns. Ach. broad-winged.....ACTINOMERIS. 56

B. SUBORDER, LIGULIFLORÆ.

§§ Pappus none, or consisting of little scales. (a)
§§ Pappus double (of scales and bristles), or simple and plumous. (b)
§§ Pappus composed of capillary bristles, not plumous. (*)
* Achenia terete or angular, not flattened. (c)
* Achenia evidently flattened. (d)
a Flowers yellow. Pappus none. Heads paniculate.....LAMPSANA. 98
a Flowers yellow. Pappus none. Heads solitary or umbellate.....APOGON. 99
a Flowers blue.—Pappus of many little scales. Recept. naked.....CICHORIUM. 100
—Pappus of 5 scales. Receptacle chaffy.....CATANANCHE. 106
b Flowers purple. Feathery pappus on a long filiform beak.....TRAGOPOGON. 104
b Flowers white. Feathery pappus on a short beak or sessile.....LEONTODON. 103
b Flowers yellow.—Pappus of many bristles with the scales.....CYNTHIA. 102
—Pappus of 5 bristles and 5 scales.....KRIGIA. 101
c Flowers whitish or purplish, mostly nodding. Stem leafy.....NABALUS. 107
c Flowers rose-purple, erect. (Stem almost leafless.).....LYGODESMIA. 111
c Flowers yellow.—Achenia long-beaked. Pappus white.....TARAXACUM. 109
—Achenia long-beaked. Pappus reddish.....PYRROPAPPUS. 110
—Achenia not beaked.—Pappus dull white or tawny.....HIERACIUM. 105
—Pappus bright white.....TROXIMON. 108
d Achenia contracted into a slender beak. Fls. mostly yellow.....LACTUCA. 112
d Achenia scarcely beaked.—Flowers mostly blue.....MULGEDIUM. 113
—Flowers yellow. Papp. silky.....SONCHUS. 114

C. SUBORDER, LABIATIFLORÆ.

§§§ Head radiate, solitary, nodding in bud. Pappus capillary.....CHAPTALIA. 115

SUBORDER I. TUBULIFLORÆ.

TRIBE 1. VERNONIACEÆ.

1. VERNONIA, Schreb. IRON WEED. (Named for *William Vernon*, an English botanist who traveled in America in search of plants.) Flowers all tubular, perfect; involucre of ovate, imbricated scales, the inner longest; receptacle naked; pappus double, the exterior chaffy, the interior capillary. 2ℓ Herbs or shrubs. Lvs. alternate. Fls. purple (in our species.)

§ Scales of the involucre all obtuse and closely appressed.....No. 1
§ Scales of the invol. (usually all)—with slender, flexuous points.....Nos. 2, 3
—with acute or mucronate points.....Nos. 4, 5, 6

1 **V. fasciculàta** Mx. St. tall, striate or grooved, tomentous; lvs. narrow-lanceolate, tapering to each end, serrulate, lower ones petiolate; hds. numerous, in a somewhat fastigiate cyme, invol. ovoid-campanulate; scales appressed, mucronate or obtuse.—Woods and prairies, W. States, very common. A coarse, purplish-green weed 3 to 10f high. Lvs. 4 to 8′ by 1 to 2′, smooth above. Cymes compact or loose. Heads large or small. Cor. showy, dark purple, twice longer than the involucre. Jl.—Aug. Variable.

2 **V. Noveboracénsis** Willd. *Lvs. numerous, lanceolate, serrulate*, rough, cyme fastigiate; scales of invol. filiform at the ends.—A tall, showy plant with numerous large, dark purple flowers, found in meadows and other moist situations, U. S. St. branching at top, reddish, 3 to 6f high. Lvs. crowded, paler beneath, radical ones often lobed. Cymes terminal, flat-topped, compound. Scales and corolla deep purple, the former ending in long, threadlike appendages, or in one variety (V. prœalta Less.) partly cuspidate. In another variety (V. tomentosa Ell.) the plant becomes tomentous in the corymbs and under surface of the leaves. Sept.

3 **V. scabérrima** Nutt. St. simple, corymbed above; *lvs. crowded below, sessile, lanceolate and lance-linear*, scabrous above, *margins revolute, subentire;* hds. 20 to 30-flowered; scales lanceolate, ciliate, protracted into long, flexuous points; pappus whitish, exserted but shorter than the appendaged scales.—In pine barrens. Height 2 to 3f. Invol. usually green; cor. purple. Jn.—Aug.

4 **V. angustifòlia** Mx. Slender, many-leaved; *lvs. linear or lance-linear*, the lowest serrulate, upper entire with revolute margins; cymes corymbous, with very slender peduncles; hds. 10 to 15 flowered; *scales* acute or mucronate, *the lower spreading and more or less filiform-pointed;* pappus purplish, twice longer than the invol.—N. Car. to Fla. and La., in the pine barrens. About 2f high. Sept., Oct.

5 **V. ovalifòlia** Torr. & Gr. *Lvs. lance-oval or lance-oblong*, acute, sessile, *sharply serrate, veiny;* cyme loose, fastigiate; hds. rather large, scales appressed, acute or mucronate, much shorter than the pappus.—Mid. Fla. (Chapman). St. 3 to 4f high. Hds. about 20-flowered, with a purplish pappus.

6 **V. oligophýlla** Mx. *St. nearly leafless*, slender; lvs. mostly radical, oblong-obovate, dentate-serrate, the 2 or 3 cauline lvs. bract-like, lanceolate, serrulate; cyme loose, somewhat dichotomous, with few heads; scales with spreading, acuminate [redacted]—Swampy pine woods, N. Car. to Fla. Sts. about 2f high. Jn., Jl.

2. STOK[redacted]IA, L'Her. (In honor of Jonathan Stokes, M. D., an English botanist.) Flowers all tubular, the marginal larger, ray-like, irregular; scales of the involucre imbricated, in several rows, the outer spinulous and leaf-like; receptacle naked; fruit 4-angled; pappus of 4 or 5 awn-like, rigid, deciduous scales.—♃ Erect, with a downy stem, alternate lvs., and terminal, large heads of showy blue fls.

S. cyàma L'Her. A rare and ornamental plant, found in S. Car., Ga., and La., rarely in gardens. It resembles a Centaurea. Height about 2f. Lvs. sessile, entire, glabrous, the bracts spinulous at base, gradually passing into the scales. Outer corollas with the innercleft deeper, limb spreading, palmate, imitating rays.

3. ELEPHAN'TOPUS, L. ELEPHANT'S-FOOT. (Gr. *ἐλέφας*, elephant, *πούς*, foot; alluding to the form of the leaves in some species.) Heads 3 to 5-flowered, glomerate into a compound head with leafy bracts; flowers all equal; involucre compressed, the scales about 8, oblong, dry, in 2 series; corolla 5-cleft, one of the clefts deeper than the others, segments acuminate; achenia ribbed, hairy; pappus chaffy-setaceous.—♃ Erect, with alternate subsessile lvs. Cor. violet purple.

1 **E. Carolinianus** Willd. *St. much branched, leafy, hairy;* lvs. scabrous and somewhat hairy, ovate or oval-oblong, obtuse, crenate-serrate, lower ones on petioles, upper one subsessile; hds. terminal and subterminal.—Dry soils, Penn.,

Ohio to Fla. and La. St. 20 to 30′ high, flexuous, the branches divaricate. Lower stem lvs. 5 to 7′ by 3 to 5′, upper about 2′ by 1½′, the highest oblong, smaller, subtending the glomerules in the form of an involucre. Scales 3″ long. Jl.—Sept.

2 **E. tomentòsus** L. *St. hirsute, nearly leafless, simple or dichotomous above;* radical lvs. large, hirsute-tomentous, oblong-spatulate or obovate, crenate, narrowed to a winged petiole, cauline small and bract-like at the forks, or none; bracts thick, broad-ovate, scales rigid.—S. Car., Ga., Fla., to La., common in the pine woods. St. 1 to 2f, often quite simple, with a single, large glomerule at top. The stiff, acute scales are 5″ long. Jl.—Sept.—Varies with more branches and leaves, towards No. 1.

TRIBE 2. EUPATORIACEÆ.

4. AGERA'TUM L. (Gr. *a* (privative) and *γῆρας*, old age; *i. e.*, fadeless; misapplied in this case.) Heads ∞-flowered, ☿, discoid; scales linear, imbricated, pointed; receptacle naked; corollas all tubular; fruit (cypsela) 5-angled, narrowed at base; pappus 5 to 10 chaffy, awned scales.—①② Mostly tropical, with opposite, petioled lvs. and corymbed heads.

A. conyzoìdes L. Branching; lvs. ovate, tooth-crenate, acute or cordate at base, somewhat rugous; pappus of 5 subulate, denticulate scales as long as the cor.' but much shorter than the conspicuous branches of the style. Near Savannah (Pond). Sts. 12 to 18′ high, downy. *Lower* petioles half as long as the leaves. Fls. blue or white. Apr., Jn. § The cultivated variety called A. Mexicana has nearly all its leaves cordate, and flowers always ? blue.

5. SCLEROL'EPIS, Cass. (Gr. *σκληρός*, hard, *λεπίς*, scale.) Head ∞-flowered, ☿, discoid; scales equal, linear, in 2 series; receptacle naked; corolla 5-toothed, enlarged at the throat; branches of the style much exerted; achenia 5-angled, crowned with a cup-shaped pappus of 5 obtuse, horny scales.—2ſ Aquatic, glabrous, simple, with 1 to 3 terminal hds. Lvs. verticillate; fls. purple.

S. verticillàta Cass. In shallow water, N. J. to Fla. St. decumbent at base, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. in numerous whorls of about 6′ linear-setaceous, entire, 1′ in length. Head commonly solitary at the top of the stem. Jl.—Sept. (Sparganophorus Mx.)

6. CARPHEPH'ORUS, Cass. (Gr. *κάρφος*, chaff, *φέρω*, to bear; for its chaffy receptacle.) Heads (about 20-flowered), involucre, flowers and fruit as in Liatris; receptacle chaffy; pales narrow, 3-veined, rigid, shorter than the flowers.—2ſ Sts. simple, leafy, corymbous at top, with middle sized heads of purple flowers. (Liatris, Mx. Ell.)

* Scales of the involucre acute, downy-tomentous.....Nos. 1, 2
* Scales of the involucre rounded-obtuse, nearly glabrous.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **C. pseudo-liatris** Cass. Slender, erect, tomentous-pubescent; *lvs.* nearly glabrous, *linear-subulate, rigid,* the cauline gradually shorter, *closely appressed* to and covering the stem; hds. few in a racemous cyme; scales rigid, ovate-lanceolate, appressed.—Gadsden Co., Fla. to Ala. and La. Plant strictly erect, 2f high, its tomentum grayish. Hds. 15 to 20-flowered. (L. squamosa Nutt.)

2 **C. tomentòsus** Torr. & Gr. Erect, downy and corymbous above; *rt. lvs. lanceolate, petiolate; cauline lance-ovate,* sessile, erect, the upper pubescent; scales lanceovate, acute, mostly appressed, glandular tomentous.—Swamps, Va. to Ga. St. 2f high, bearing a loose, spreading corymb. Pales linear, pappus purplish. Sept., Oct. (L. Walteri, Ell.)

3 **C. bellidifòlius** Torr. & Gr. *Low, nearly glabrous, tufted;* root-lvs. spatulate, petiolate, obtuse, 3-veined, cauline mostly linear; branches with 1 to 5 heads;

scales herbaceous, glabrous, oblong and obtuse.—Sand hills about Wilmington, N. Car. Sts. numerous and much branched, 8 to 12′ high. Scales leafy, green, pappus rather plumous than barbellate. Sept. (L. bellidifolia Mx.)

4 **C. corymbòsus** Torr. & Gr. *St. single, stout, erect, hairy;* lvs. nearly smooth, oblanceolate, obtuse, tapering to the base, the upper small, oblong, sessile; hds. about 20, 20-flowered, in a dense corymbous cyme; *scales* smooth, oblong-oval, very obtuse, *with a broad, scarious margin.*—Swamp margins, N. Car. to Fla. St. about 3f high. Fls. pale purple. Sept., Oct. (L. corymbosa Nutt.)

7. **LIA'TRIS**, L. (Gr. λι, an emphatic prefix, ατρώς, invulnerable; used as a vulnerary.) Heads few to many (5 to 60)-flowered; flowers all ☿, tubular; involucre oblong, imbricate; receptacle naked; pappus of ∞ capillary bristles, mostly plumous; achenia tapering to the slender base, 10-striate; styles much exserted.—2ξ Herbs with simple, erect stems, alternate, entire lvs., and handsome rose-purple fls. in spicate, racemed, or paniculate hds., blooming from Aug. to Nov.

§ Heads in a corymb or thyrse-like panicle. Root fibrous.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Heads in a spike or a simple raceme. Root a roundish tuber (a).
a Scales of the involucre colored and petaloid at their lengthened ends.....No. 3
a Scales not petaloid, green or slightly tinged at the end (b).
b Pappus evidently plumous. Corollas (13 to 60) hairy within.....Nos. 4, 5
b Pappus evidently plumous. Corollas (3 to 5) smooth within.....Nos. 6, 7
b Pappus only barbellate (smooth to the naked eye) (c).
c Heads 3 to 7-flowered,—in one-sided spikes or racemes.....Nos. 8, 9
—in a regular spike, raceme (or panicle).....Nos. 10, 11
c Heads 20 to 40-flowered, roundish, with rounded scales.....No. 12
c Heads 7 to 15-flowered.—Scales all similar, obtuse.....Nos. 13, 14
—Scales all, or the inner only acute.....Nos. 15, 16

1 **L. odoratíssima** Willd. VANILLA-PLANT. DEER'S-TONGUE. Glabrous; rt.-lvs. obovate-spatulate, obtuse, 5 to 7-veined, tapering to the base, cauline oblong, clasping; hds. about 8-flowered, in many cymes, constituting *a large, loose corymb;* scales all obtuse; fr. smoothish.—Pine barrens (Va.?) to Fla. and La., abundant. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Corymbs leafless. Fls. bright purple. Sept., Oct. —The fleshy leaves exhale a rich fragrance (compared to Vanilla) even for years after they are dry, and are therefore by the southern planters largely mixed with their cured tobacco, to impart its fragrance to that nauseous weed.

2 **L. paniculàta** Willd. St. simple, virgate, viscid-tomentous; rt.-lvs. spatulate-lanceolate, acute, tapering to a petiole, cauline small, appressed, lanceolate-acuminate; *hds.* about 5-flowered, *in an oblong, dense, thyrsoid panicle.*—Damp pine barrens, Ga., Fla. St. 2 to 3f high. Scales few, all obtuse. Fls. pale purple or white. Sept., Oct.

3 **L. élegans** Willd. Villous-canescent above; lvs. glabrous, the radical oblanceolate, 3 to 5-veined, cauline linear, the upper bract-like, spreading; spike or raceme dense; hds. oblong-cylindrical, 4 to 5-flowered; scales lance-linear, prolonged into a colored, petaloid appendage longer than the flowers; pappus evidently plumous.—A remarkable species, in pine barrens, Va. to Fla. and Tex. St. 3 or 4f high, ending in a spike 6 to 16′ long. The purple appendaged scales more showy than the florets. Aug., Sept.

4 **L. squarròsa** Willd. BLAZING STAR. Smooth or scabrous-pubescent; lvs. linear, lower ones attenuated at base; rac. flexuous, leafy; hds. few, 20 to 40-flowered, sessile or nearly so; involucre ovate-cylindric; *scales large, squarrous-spreading, outer larger, leafy, inner mucronate-acuminate,* scarcely colored; fls. numerous; pappus plumous.—A splendid plant, native N. Y. (Eaton) Penn. to Fla. and W. States. Sts. 2 to 3f high, thickly beset with long, linear leaves. Hds. 5 to 20, with large, brilliant purple florets. Aug. † It varies with the heads only 13 to 15-flowered (Georgia, Feay), smooth or hairy, &c.

5 **L. cylindràcea** Mx. St. low, slender, and very leafy, smooth and somewhat hirsute, lvs. rigid, linear, mostly 1-veined; hds. few, sessile or pedicellate, cylindrical, 15 to 20-flowered; *scales short, ciliate, close, rounded or obtuse, and abruptly mucronate at apex;* pappus plumous.—Prairies and barrens, Mich. to Iowa (Cousens) and Mo. St. 6 to 18′ high. Lvs. 2 to 5′ by 2 to 4″. Heads 1′ long,

rarely solitary, sometimes 10 or 12, mostly about 5. Fls. bright-purple. Jl.—Sept.

6 L. Boykínii Torr. and Gr. Slender, erect; *lvs. linear*, punctate, elongated, the upper short and setaceous; hds. 3 to 5-flowered, sessile, or with short appressed ped. in a close virgate spike; *scales* few, the outer subulate, short, the inner lance-linear, *margins scarious, tips acuminate, spreading*, as long as the plumous pappus.—W. Ga. Plant nearly smooth, 1 to 2f high, with pale purple florets. Aug., Sept.

7 L. tenuifòlia Nutt. Smooth, slender, simple; *lvs. narrowly linear or filiform*, the lower crowded, very long, diminishing upwards to setaceous bracts; hds. 5-flowered, crowded, on scaly, filiform ped. forming a long raceme; *scales oblong, obtuse*, mucronulate, outer very short; pappus plumous, scarcely longer than the villous fruit.—Pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. Very elegant, 2 to 4f high. Rt. lvs. resembling those of the long-leaved pine, in a crowded tuft. Rac. of purple fls. 1 to 2f, ped. 1′. Aug.—Oct.

8 L. secúnda Ell. Slender, ascending and recurved; lvs. linear, short, the radical linear-lanceolate; rac. recurved, long, slender, with the *heads all turned to the upper side* (secund); invol. about 10-scaled and 5-flowered; pappus plumous (under a lens).—Dry sand hills, Mid. Car. and Ga. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Beautifully distinguished by its long (6 to 12′) secund racemes. Aug., Sept.

9 L. pauciiòra Ph. St. simple, glabrous; lvs. linear; *pan.* (composed of simple racemes?) *virgate, leafy*, branches short, with few hds.; hds. subsessile, secund, 3 to 5-flowered; scales erect, lanceolate, acute, glabrous.—Ga. (Bartram, Pursh.) A species at present unknown. Probably a var. of the last.

10 L. grácilis Ph. Pubescent, slender, simple; lvs. linear, 1-veined, short, the lower lanceolate, obtuse, all glabrous, ciliate at base; hds. 3 to 5 to 7-flowered, *on divaricate, slender, hairy pedicels*, in a long virgate raceme, rarely paniculate; scales few, appressed, oblong, obtuse, shorter than the purple barbellate pappus. Dry pine barrens, Ga., Fla., Ala. Plant grayish, 2 to 3f high. Hds. small. Fr. villous. Sept., Oct.

11 L. pycnostáchya Mx. Simple, more or less hirsute, very leafy; lvs. rigid, ascending, straight, lower ones long, lanceolate, veined, obtuse, upper short, narrow-linear; *spike dense* and thick, long and bracted below; *hds. numerous, cylindrical, sessile*, 5-flowered; scales appressed, with acute, scarious and colored squarrous tips.—Prairies, Ill. to Tex. A stout species, distinguished from L. spicata, chiefly by its acute, squarrous scales, and few-flowered heads. St. 3 to 5f high. Spikes cylindrical, 10 to 20′ long. Aug. Varies with stem and invol. nearly glabrous (L. brachystachya Nutt.)

12 L. scariòsa L. GAY FEATHER. Scabrous-pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, lower on long petioles, upper linear and much smaller; *hds. remotely racemed*, 20 *to* 40-*flowered, globous hemispherical*; *scales* obovate, very obtuse, purplish; fls. numerous; pappus scabrous.—A beautiful plant, 4 to 5f high, in woods and sandy fields, Can., Mass. (Ricard) to Ga. and La. St. rather stout, whitish above. Lvs. numerous, entire, lower 3 to 9′ long, upper 1 to 3′ by 1 to 3′, rough-edged. Hds. 5 to 20, 1′ diam., in a long raceme, each 20 to 40-flowered. Cor. purple. Aug. †

13 L. spicàta Willd. Lvs. lance-linear, smoothish, punctate, ciliate, lower ones narrowed at base; *hds. in a long, terminal spike, sessile*; scales of the invol. oblong, obtuse; *fls. about* 8; pappus scabrous-plumous.—Native from N. J. and Mich. to Fla. and La. Abundant in prairies. A beautiful species, often cultivated. St. 2 to 5f high. Hds. numerous, with bright purple fls. Aug. †—Varies with smaller, 5 to 7-flowered heads. (L. resinosa Nutt.)

14 L. graminifòlia Willd. Glabrous or with scattered hairs; st. slender and simple; lvs. linear, 1-veined; *hds.* 7 to 12-flowered, *mostly pedicellate*, spikes or *racemes* sometimes paniculate below; invol. acute at base; scales many (12 to 18), *obovate-spatulate, very obtuse*, appressed, outer row shorter; ach. hairy.—N. J. to Ga. and Ala. St. 2 to 3f high. The lower lvs. are lance-linear, 3 to 4″ wide, upper subulate. Hds. generally pedicellate, pedicels 4 to 12″ long. Fr. hairy, shorter than the scabrous pappus. Sept., Oct.

β. DUBIA. Inflorescence sometimes compound below, or partly paniculate;

hds. on short pedicels, 7 to 10-flowered; scales somewhat narrower, ciliate. —Pine barrens, N. J. to Ga. (Miss Keen.) Approaches L. spicata. (L. dubia Bart.)

15 L. pilòsa Willd. St. simple, pubescent; *lvs. linear*, pilous-ciliate; hds. loosely racemed; *scales linear-oblong, rather obtuse;* peduncles bracteolate.—In pine barrens and sandy fields, N. J. to Car. (Pursh.) Seven-mile Mt., Va. (Read.) Very rare and obscure.

16 L. heterophýlla R. Br. St. simple, glabrous; *lvs. lanceolate*, smooth and glabrous; upper linear-lanceolate, many times smaller; hds. spicate, very short-pedunculate; invol. subsquarrous, *scales lanceolate, acute*, naked (not ciliate).—S. Car. and Ga. (Bartram.) A doubtful species, variety of L. scariosa?

8. KUH'NIA, L. (*To Dr. Adam Kuhn*, of Pennsylvania, a pupil of Linnæus.) Heads 10 to 25-flowered, ☿; scales of the involucre lanceolate, loosely imbricated; receptacle naked; corolla slender, 5-toothed; pappus in a single series, plumose; achenia cylindrical, striate, pubescent.—♃ Herb with alternate, resinous-dotted lvs., and corymbed hds. of pale yellow florets.

K. eupatoroìdes L. Lvs. lanceolate and lance-ovate, varying to lance-linear, usually serrate, petiolate, sprinkled with resinous dots, especially beneath; corymb few or many-flowered.—Shady soils, N. J., Penn. and Iowa (Cousens), to Fla. and La. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. thin, 1 to 4′ long, often coarsely and unevenly toothed, lower 3-veined, upper 1-veined, and very small. Hds. few, terminal. Pappus very plumous, white or tawny. Aug., Sept.

β. Lvs. lance-linear, mostly entire, sessile; pan. spreading, many-flowered; fls. and fr. unchanged.—With the other varieties (K. Critonia Willd.)

9. BRICKEL'LIA, Ell. (*To Dr. Brickell*, of Savannah.) Heads many-flowered, ☿; scales imbricated, lanceolate or linear, striate; receptacle naked, flat; corolla tube slightly expanded above, 5-toothed; branches of the style clavate; fr. 10-striate, contracted above; pappus setaceous, in one series.—♃ Herbs with tripli-veined leaves and large heads of purple florets in corymbs.

B. cordifòlia Ell. Pubescent; lvs. all opposite, triangular, truncate or cordate at base, crenate, petiolate; corymbs dense, few-flowered; hds. 30 to 40-flowered; scales obtuse, conspicuously striate, the inner as long as the purple pappus and corollas.—W. Ga. (Pond) and Fla. A plant of fine appearance, 2 to 4f high. Lvs. large, sprinkled with shining dots beneath, 3-veined, the lateral veins marginal just at the base. Sds. brown, longer than the purple pappus. Aug., Sept.

10. EUPATO'RIUM, Tourn. BONESET. (*To Eupator*, King of Pontus, who first used the plant in medicine.) Flowers all tubular, ☿; involucre imbricate, oblong; style much exserted, deeply cleft; anthers included; receptacle naked, flat; pappus capillary, simple, scabrous; achenia 5-angled.—♃ Herbs, generally with opposite, simple lvs. and corymbous hds. Fls. of the cyanic series, that is white, blue, red, etc., never yellow.

§ Leaves mostly alternate, pinnately dissected. Heads paniculate.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves mostly opposite or verticillate,—pinnately dissected.....No. 3
—undivided. (*)
* Scales imbricated in several rows, the outer gradually shorter. (a)
a Flowers bluish. Leaves opposite. Scales strongly striate.....No. 4
a Flowers purplish. Lvs. whorled. Scales streaked and flesh colored.....Nos. 5—7
a Flowers white,—5 only in each head. (b)
b Leaves acute at base. Scales with acute white points.....Nos. 8, 9
b Leaves acute at base. Scales obtuse, short, downy.....Nos. 10—13
b Leaves obtuse, roundish or truncate at the base.....Nos. 14—16
a Flowers white, 7 to 15 in each head. Leaves various.....Nos. 17—20
* Scales all of equal length, in about 1 row. Leaves petiolate.....Nos. 21—23

1 E. fœniculàceum Willd. DOG FENNEL. Very branching, *nearly glabrous; lvs.* all alternate, the lower compoundly *pinnate with linear filiform segments*, the

upper setaceous, simple, fascicled; hds. small, very numerous, 3 to 5-flowered, on short pedicels; scales 8 to 10, mucronate.—A common weed, in fields and damp soils, Va. to Fla. St. 3 to 10f high, bearing innumerable fine cut lvs. and a compound pyramidal panicle of innumerable hds. Fls. yellowish-white, little more than 1″ long. Lvs. often channeled on the upper side. Sept., Oct.

2 **E. coronopifòlium** Willd. Much branched, *pubescent;* lvs. mostly alternate (the lower opposite), *the lower twice pinnatifid with lance-linear lobes and segments;* upper lvs. linear, fascicled; hds. small, very numerous, 5-flowered; scales 10, with scarious margins and cuspidate points.—In dry, thin soils, N. Car., Ga. to Fla., common. St. 3 to 5f high. Lvs. and fls. immensely numerous, as in No. 1. Fls. white, about 2″ long. Paniele often 2f long. Sept., Oct.—Distinct from No. 1?

3 **E. pinnatífidum** Ell. Pubescent; lvs. laciniate-pinnatifid, segm. linear, toothed or entire, the lower whorled in 4s, middle opposite, upper alternate; hds. small, numerous, 5 to 9-flowered, in a fastigiate corymb; scales oblong, mucronate.—Pine barrens, Car. to Fla. Height 3 to 4f. Hds. about the size of No. 2, to which this species is evidently related.

4 **E. ivæfclium** L. St. terete, branched; lvs. opposite, lanceolate, tapering to each end, subsessile, subserrate, 3-veined; hds. pedicellate, 15 to 20-flowered; *scales* 20, imbricated, the outer gradually shorter, all ereet, obtuse, *with* 3 *to* 5 *distinct striæ.*—Woods, near N. Orleans. Herb 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Florets light blue, in a few large, corymbed hds. Aug., Sept.

5 **E. purpùreum** L. (not of Willd., Ph., nor DC.) *St. solid,* green, or sometimes purplish, with a purple band at the joints about 1′ wide; lvs. feather-veined, in whorls of 3s, 4s and 5s (rarely in 2s), ovate, smooth above, downy on the veins beneath, coarsely serrate.—Dry woods and meadows, common. St. 3 to 6f high. Lvs. large, thin, 8 to 10′ by 4 to 5′. Corymb lax, pale purple, varying to whitish. Aug., Sept. (E. trifoliatum Darl.)

β. TERNIFOLIUM. St. solid, slender, green, with a purple blush; lvs. in 3s, very thin, lanceolate.—Mountain woods, etc. Height about 3f.

6 **E. maculàtum** L. PURPLE BONESET. *St. solid,* striate, hispid or pubescent, greenish and purple, with numerous glands and purple lines, the glands on the stems and leaves give out an acrid effluvium in flowering time; *lvs. tripli-veined,* 3 to 5 in a whorl, ovate.—Low grounds, U. S. and Can. Herb 4 to 6f high. Lvs. petiolate, 6 to 7′ by 3 to 4′, usually pointed, strongly serrate. Fls. purple. Jl., Sept. (E. purpureum *β.* Darl.)

β. URTICIFOLIUM Barratt. Slender; lvs. thin, much elongated,—height 4 to 5f.

7 **E. fistulòsum** Barratt. TRUMPET WEED. *St. fistulous,* glabrous, glaucous-purple, striate or fluted; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, in whorls of 5s or 6s,* largest in the middle of the stem, rather finely glandular serrate, midvein and veinlets livid-purple; corymb globous, with whorled peduncles.—A majestic herb, thickets, U. S. and Can. Height 6 to 10f, hollow its whole length. Lvs. including the 1′ petioles, 8′ by 2′. Corymb often 1f diam. It does not appear to posses the acrid properties of E. maculatum. Jl.—Sept. (E. purpureum Willd. in part. *β.* angustifolium T. & Gr.)—Intermediate forms occur, rendering the distinctions of this species and the two preceding numbers a grave question.

8 **E. álbum** L. Seabrous-pubescent; *lvs.* oblong-lanceolate, strongly serrate, sessile, *rather acute,* obscurely 3-veined; corymb fastigiate; hds. clustered, oblong, 5-flowered; *scales* 8 to 14, lance-linear, tipped with a white, scarious acumination, *longer than the fls.;* cyps. glandular.—Sandy soils, Penn. to La. St. about 2f high, corymbously divided above. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by ½ to 1′, upper ones entire and alternate. Involucre concealing the fls., and with them copiously sprinkled with resinous dots, whitish. Aug.—Oct. (E. glandulosum Mx.)—A variety has the leaves rather obtuse and crenate. (Tenn.)

9 **E. leucólepis** Torr. & Gr. Nearly glabrous; st. simple; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, obtuse,* closely sessile, serrate, lower ones obscurely tripli-veined; corymb fastigiate, canescent; hds. 5-flowered; *scales* 8 to 10, scarious and white at the summit, as long as the *fls.*—Sandy fields, N. J. to La. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 1½ to to 2½′ by ¼ to ¾′, glaucous-green both sides, divaricate with the stems, upper ones

linear and entire. Cor. dilated at mouth, with short, obtuse lobes, white. Aug.—Oct. (E. glaucescens β. leucolepis DC.)

10 E. hyssopifòlium L. *Lvs.* opposite, often verticillate, *linear-lanceolate*, obscurely tripli-veined, punctate, *lower ones subserrate, upper ones entire; scales short, oval*, grayish pubescent, *very obtuse.*—A more delicate species, smooth, or minutely pubescent, in dry fields, Mass. to Iowa and La. St. about 2f high, branching into a spreading corymb. Hds. 5-flowered, very small, in dense clusters, and 3″ long, scales half as long. Aug., Sept. β. lincarifolium is more pubescent, with the lower lvs. serrate.—South.

11 E. cuneifòlium Willd. Pubescent; *lvs. small*, glaucous both sides, *broadly oblanceolate or oblong, obtuse at apex*, acute at the subsessile base, slightly serrate above the middle; hds. small, in a loose corymb, 5-flowered; scales (2″ long) soft-villous, obtuse, much shorter than the fls.—Rich shady soils, S. Car., Ga. to Ala. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 8 to 18″ long. Fls. white. Aug., Sept.

12 E. parviflòrum Ell. Soft-puberulent, diffusely branched; *lvs.* mostly opposite (*in 3s below*), *lanceolate*, acute, acutely serrate above the middle, entire below, and tapering to the sessile base, 3-veined; hds. small and crowded; *scales* pubescent, glandular (like the 3 preceding), *outer very short, inner linear*, obtuse.—Low grounds, Va. to Fla. and La. Height 1 to 3f. Pan. compound, loose. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, the upper scattered. Hds. about 2″ long, scales 1½″. Aug.—Oct.

13 E. altíssimum L. St. pubescent tomentous, tall, corymbous at the summit; *lvs. lanceolate, remotely and acutely serrate* above the middle, pubescent, tapering to each end, subsessile, *conspicuously 3-veined;* hds. 5-flowered; *scales* 8 to 12, *elliptical*, obtuse, pubescent.—Woods and sandy soils, Penn. and W. States (Plummer). St. round, striate, 3 to 7f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, much resembling those of Solidago Canadensis; small ones often fascicled in the axils. Corymb compound. Cor. whitish, nearly twice as long (5″) as the scales. Sept., Oct. (Kuhnia glutinosa DC.)

14 E. teucrifòlium Willd. *Lvs.* opposite, sessile, *ovate, rough, veiny*, the lower ones doubly serrate, upper ones subserrate or entire; st. paniculate, pubescent, with fastigiate, corymbous branches above; *scales elliptical, faintly striate, rather acute.*—Mass. to La. Plant hairy, 2 to 3f high, with a somewhat panicled corymb of white flowers. The upper lvs. are often entire. Invol. 5-flowered, with twice as many scales in 2 rows. Closely allied to the following, but is much more rough. Aug. (E. verbenæfolium Mx. E. pubescens Pers.)

15 E. sessilifòlium L. *Lvs.* opposite, *amplexicaul, ovate-lanceolate*, rounded at the base, *very smooth*, serrate; st. smooth; *inner scales oblong-obovate, obtuse.*—Plant 2 to 4f high, in rocky woods, Mass. to Ind. and Ga.—St. slender, erect, branching at top into a corymb with white fls. Lvs. large, tapering regularly from the somewhat truncate base to a long point, with small serratures, paler beneath. Flower-stalks downy. Hds. 5-flowered, with twice as many scales in 2 rows. Sept.

16 E. rotundifòlium Willd. HOARHOUND. *Lvs.* opposite, sessile, *roundish-ovate, subcordate at base*, 3-*veined* and veinleted, coarsely serrate, scabrous above, pubescent beneath; hds. about 5-flowered; *inner scales acuminate, as long as the flowers.*—A bushy, compact species, in dry fields, N. J. and S. States. St. 2 to 3f high, roughish. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 9 to 20″, obtuse or broadly acute. Hds. fastigiate-corymbous. Invol. very pubescent, concealing the white florets. Pappus longer than cor. Sty. much exserted. Aug. Sept.

17 E. pubéscens Muhl. St. hirsute; *lvs.* opposite, *sessile, distinct, ovate*, acute, obtusely dentate, rough-pubescent; corymb fastigiate; invol. about 8-flowered; *scales* lanceolate, acute, *rather shorter than the flowers.*—A large, rough plant, 3 to 4f high, growing on dry grounds, N. H. to Penn. Distinguished from No. 16 by its larger lvs. (2 to 3′ by 1½ to 2′), hds., and proportionately shorter scales, which are about 12, the outer much the shortest. Aug. (E. ovatum Bw.)

18 E. perfoliàtum L. THOROUGH-WORT. BONESET. *Lvs. connate-perfoliate, very pubescent.*—A common, well-known plant, on low grounds, meadows, U. S. and Can., abundant. St. 1 to 5f high, round, rough, and hairy. Each pair of lvs. are so united at the base as to constitute a single lamina, centrally perforated by the stem, and placed at right angles to it; they are rough, rugose, serrate,

tapering to a long point, and both combined, are 8 to 14′ in length. Hds. about 12-flowered, clustered in large, terminal corymbs. Cor. white. Aug.—The plant is bitter, and is used in medicine as a tonic.

19 E. resinòsum Torr. St. minutely tomentous; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, *closely sessile, distinct*, tapering to a long acumination, divaricate with the stem, slightly viscidly resinous-glandular both sides; corymb fastigiate, compound; hds. 10 to 15-flowered; scales obtuse, hoary-tomentous.—Wet, sandy soils, N. J., Penn. St. 2 to 3f high, growing in tufts. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 3 to 6″. Aug., Sept.—This singular species appears to be nearly confined to the pine barrens of N. J., where it was first found by Dr. Torrey.

20 E. serótinum Mx. St. soft-puberulent, diffusely branched; *lvs. petiolate*, lance-ovate, acute or acuminate, sharply serrate, triple-veined, nearly glabrous; corymbs compound; hds. 12 to 15-flowered; scales 9 to 11, nearly alike, scarious-edged, very pubescent.—Ind. to Iowa (Cousens), and Ga. (Miss Keen). St. 4 to 6f high, somewhat paniculate above. Lvs. 4 to 6′ by ½ to 1½′, upper ones nearly entire, scattered; lower ones opposite, with large irregular serratures. Sept., Oct.

21 E. ageratoìdes L. *St. smooth*, branched; *lvs.* on long petioles, subcordate, *ovate, acuminate*, dentate, 3-veined, nearly smooth; corymbs compound; invol. simple, smooth.—Rocky hills and woods, Can. and U. S. St. round, 2 to 4f high, and with the whole plant nearly smooth. Lvs. large, 3 to 6′ long, 2 to 4′ broad at base, coarsely toothed, petioles 1 to 2′ long. Hds. numerous, in small clusters, constituting a compound corymb. Invol. scales mostly in a row, containing 12 or more flowers of a pure white. Aug., Sept.

22 E. aromáticum L. *St. rough, pubescent*, corymbous at summit; *lvs.* petiolate, opposite, subcordate, *lance-ovate, acute*, 3-veined, obtusely serrate, smoothish; invol. simple, of about 12 lance-linear pubescent scales.—A handsome species, in low woods, Mass. to La. Whole plant slightly pubescent, about 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, ½ as wide, on petioles less than an inch long. Hds. of the fls. large, 10 to 15-flowered, white and aromatic, in small corymbs. Scales about equal. Aug., Sept.

23 E. incarnàtum Walt. Minutely scabrous, diffusely branched; *lvs. deltoid-ovate*, long-petioled, pointed, coarsely crenate-toothed, truncate or cordate; hds. on slender ped., about 20-flowered; scales 12 to 15, linear-acuminate, faintly 2-striate, glabrous; *cor. lobes pale-purple.*—Damp soils, N. Car. (Shriver) to Fla. (Chapman) and Tex. Height 2 to 3f. Corymbs very loose, paniculate. Sept., Nov. Approaches Conoclinium, but readily distinguished by its short, blunt styles.

11. MIKA'NIA, Willd. CLIMBING BONESET. (In honor of *Prof. Mikan*, of Prague.) Flowers all tubular, ☿; involucre 4-leaved, 4-flowered; receptacle naked; pappus capillary, simple, scabrous; anthers partly exserted; achenia angled.—Mostly climbing herbs. Lvs. opposite.

M. scándens Willd. St. smooth; lvs. cordate, repand-toothed, acuminate, the lobes divaricate, rather unequal; hds. in pedunculate, axillary corymbs.—A beautiful climber of wet thickets, Mass. to Ga. (Miss Keen) and La., rather rare. Every part smooth. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, on petioles 1 to 2′ long, apex tapering to a long point. Branches short, nearly naked, each bearing a small corymb of white or pink colored fls., almost always 4 in a head. Aug., Sept.

12. CONOCLIN'IUM, DC. (Gr. *κῶνος*, a cone, *κλίνη*, bed or receptacle.) Heads many-flowered; receptacle conical, character otherwise as in Eupatorium.—*Herbaceous or suffruticous.* Lvs. opposite, petiolate, serrate. Fls. blue or purple, in crowded corymbs.

C. cœlestinum DC. Herbaceous, nearly glabrous, much-branched, lvs. deltoid-ovate, truncate or subcordate at base, tapering to an obtusish apex, crenate-serrate, 3-veined, petiole slender, about half as long as the lamina; corymbs numerous, subumbellate; scales numerous, linear.—Hedges, thickets, roadsides, &c., Penn., Southern and W. States. St. 1 to 2½f high, terete, with opposite branches.

Lvs. 1 to 2½′ long, ⅓ as wide. Fls. 20 to 50 in a head, of a beautiful sky blue, reddish in fading. Aug., Sept.

13. TUSSILA'GO, Tourn. COLT'S-FOOT. (Altered from the Lat. *tussis*, cough; considered a good expectorant.) Head radiate, many-flowered; flowers of the ray ♀, those of the disk ♂; involucre simple; receptacle naked; pappus capillary.—2ƒ Lvs. radical. Fls. yellow, with very narrow rays.

T. fárfara L. A low plant in wet places, brooksides, N. and M. States, and is a certain indication of a clayey soil. Scape scaly, about 5′ high, simple, appearing with its single, terminal, many-rayed, yellow head in March and Apr., long before a leaf is to be seen. Lvs. arising after the flower is withered, 5 to 8′ by 3 to 6′, cordate, angular, dentate, dark green above, covered with a cotton-like down beneath, and on downy petioles. § ?

14. NARDOS'MIA, Cass. (Gr. *νάρδος*, spikenard, *ὀσμή*, smell; from the fragrance.) Heads radiate, many-flowered, somewhat ♀ ♂; flowers of the ray ♀, of the disk ☿, but abortive in the sterile plant; involucre simple; receptacle flat, naked; pappus capillary.—2ƒ Lvs. radical. Fls. cyanic. The ray flowers of the sterile heads are in a single row; of the fertile heads in several, but very narrow.

N. palmàta Hook. Scape with a fastigiate thyrse or corymb; lvs. roundish-cordate, 5—7-lobed, tomentous beneath, the lobes coarsely dentate.—In swamps, Fairhaven, Vt. (Robbins), Sunderland, Mass. (Hitchcock) W. to R. Mts. Very rare. A coarse, acaulescent plant, with large, deeply and palmately-lobed leaves, and a stout scape covered with leaf-scales and 1—2f high. The heads are fragrant, numerous, with obscure rays, those of the barren plants almost inconspicuous. May.

15. ADENOCAU'LON, Hook. (Gr. *ἀδήν*, a gland, *καυλός*, a stem; i. e., glands stipitate.) Heads discoid, few-flowered; corollas all similar, tubular; flowers of the margin ♀, of the disk ♂; scales of the involucre equal, in one series; receptacle naked; cypsela clavate, bearing stalked glands above; pappus none.—2ƒ Nearly acaulescent, with alternate lvs. and small, paniculate hds., also gland bearing.

A. bicolor Hook. St. leafy below, nearly naked above; lvs. deltoid, cordate, angular-toothed, decurrent on the petioles, glabrous above, arachnoid-pubescent beneath.—Shores of L. Superior (Dr. Pitcher, fide T. & G.), to Oreg. (Hook). Sts. 1 to 2f high, slender. Fls. white.

TRIBE 3. ASTEROIDEÆ.

16. GALATEL'LA, Cass. (Lat. diminutive of *Galatea*, from which genus this was taken.) Heads many-flowered; rays few (3 to 12) sterile, ligulate; disk-flowers ☿, tubular; scales closely imbricated, without green tips; receptacle alveolate, toothed; corollas of the disk deeply 5-cleft; achenia silky-villous; pappus simple, copious, capillary, that of the ray similar.—2ƒ Herbs corymbed, with alternate lvs. Rays cyanic.

G. hyssopifòlia Nees. Glabrous, erect, lvs. lance-linear, acute, 3-veined, entire; invol. ovoid, half as long as the disk; interior scales obtuse, membranous, outer acute, fleshy; rays 3 to 9, longer than the disk.—"Md. Car. and Ga. common." (Darby.) Height 1 to 2f. Rays, pale purple. Aug.—Oct.

17. SERICOCAR'PUS, Nees. WHITE-TIPPED ASTER. (Gr. *σηρικός*, silken, *καρπός*, fruit.) Heads few-flowered; ray flowers 4 to 6, ♀; disk-flowers 6 to 10, ☿; involucre oblong, imbricated; scales appressed, white, with green spreading tips; receptacle alveolate; achenium obconic,

very silky; pappus simple.—2f Herbs with alternate lvs. and close corymbs. Rays white.

S. solidagíneus Nees. Smooth; *lvs. linear-oblanceolate, obtuse, entire*, sessile, obsoletely 3-veined, rough on the margin; corymb fastigiate; hds. aggregate, subsessile, 5-rayed; scales obtuse, white, with green tips; *pappus white.*—In woods, Can to La. Very elegant. Sts. clustered, slender, simple, about 2f high. Lvs. smooth, 1 to 2′ by 3 to 5″. Hds. small (3″ long). Invol. oblong. Scales with conspicuous green tips. Rays long, white. Jl., Aug. (Aster solidaginoides Mx.)

2 **L. conyzoides** Nees. St. somewhat pubescent, simple, corymbus at top; *lvs. oval-lanceolate*, smooth beneath, slightly 3-veined, narrowed at base, *acute*, the upper ones sessile, nearly entire, *the lower* narrowed into the petiole, *serrate;* invol. cylindrical, the scales oval, obtuse, appressed, slightly reflexed at summit; rays 5, short, pappus rusty.—Common in woods and thickets, Mass to Flor. Stems somewhat 5-angled, 1—2f high. Leaves somewhat fleshy. Ray short, but longer than the disk, white. July, Aug. (Aster Willd. Conyza asteroides L.)

3 **S. tortifòlius** Nees. Grayish-pubescent, roughish, corymbous above; *lvs.* short, oblong-obovate, sessile, *twisted to a vertical position*, and both sides alike minutely scabrous; scales regularly imbricated in many rows, the green tips slightly spreading; *pappus white.*—Dry woods and barrens, Va. to Fla. and La. Height about 2f, often branched below. Lvs. 8 to 12″ long, obtuse or acute. Hds. larger than in the others, about 5″ long. Sept., Oct.

18. AS'TER, L. (Gr. *αστήρ*, a star; from the radiated flowers.) Hds. radiate; involucre oblong, imbricate; scales loose, often with green tips, the outer spreading; disk flowers tubular, ☿; ray flowers ♀, in one row, generally few (6—100), ligulate, oblong, 3-toothed at apex, finally revolute; receptacle flat, alveolate; pappus simple, capillary, scabrous; achenium usually compressed.—A large genus of 2f herbs, very abundant in the U. S., flowering in late summer and autumn. Lvs. alternate. Disk fls. yellow, changing to purple, ray flowers blue, purple or white, never yellow.

§ BIOTIA, DC. Scales closely imbricated, slightly tipped with green. Hds. corymbous, rays 6 to 15, white or roseate. Lvs. cordate, petiolate, serrate, large.....Nos. 1, 2

§ CALLIASTRUM, T. & G. Scales loosely imbricated, with green spreading tips. Heads corymbous or few, large, rays 12 to 30, violet. Leaves never cordate, rigid; pappus unequal, rigid, the inner slightly club-shaped.—Leaves all or the lower serrate.....Nos. 3—5
—Leaves entire.....Nos. 6, 7

§ ASTER proper. Scales (variously) imbricated, with green tips or wholly green. Hds. paniculate or racemous. Pappus soft, equal (none club-shaped). (a)
a Leaves clasping with a cordate or auriculate base. (b)
a Leaves sessile or petiolate, none of them cordate or auriculate. (c)
a Leaves petiolate, the lower cordate,—evidently serrate.....Nos. 8, 9
—entire or obscurely serrate.....Nos. 10—12
b Leaves entire,—very small (1 to 3″ long), erect or reflexed.....Nos. 13, 14
—middle size (1 to 3′ long),—Achenia silky.....Nos. 15—17
—Achenia smooth.....Nos. 20, 35
b Leaves serrate (more or less).—Scales spreading, equal, in 2 rows.....No. 18
—Scales imbricated, in 3 to 5 rows.....Nos. 19—21
c Leaves silky on both sides alike. Pappus tawny.....Nos. 22, 23
c Leaves not silky.—Involucre closely imbricated. (d)
—Involucre sqnarrous, the scales spreading. (e)
d Leaves all entire.—Scales of the involucre obtuse.....Nos. 24, 25
—Scales acute or mucronate.....Nos. 26—28
d Leaves (lower) sharply serrate.—Heads larger (4 to 6″ long).....Nos. 29, 30
—Heads small (2 to 3″ long).....Nos. 31, 32
e Scales obtuse, in several rows, unequal. Leaves also obtuse..Nos. 33, 34
e Scales acute, in several rows, unequal.—Pappus tawny.....Nos. 35—37
—Pappus bright.....Nos. 38—40
e Scales acute, in one row, equal. Leaves linear. Heads solitary...No. 41

§ SCARIOSÆ. Scales (variously) imbricated, with scarious margins and destitute of green tips. (f)
f Leaves lanceolate broadly or narrowly. Scales rather obtuse.....Nos. 42—44
Leaves subulate or linear. Scales very acute.—Heads large, few.....Nos. 45, 46
—Heads small, many.....Nos. 47, 48

§ 1. BIOTIA, DC. CORYMBED ASTERS.

1 **A. corymbòsus** Ait. St. corymbous-fastigiate, nearly smooth, branches pubescent; *lvs.* thin, *ovate-acuminate, serrate, with sharp spreading teeth*, the lower cordate, petiolate, the *petioles wingless; invol.* oblong, 6 *to* 9-*rayed*, imbricate with close-pressed, acute scales.—Common in dry woods, N. and Mid. States. St. 2f high, often reddish, more or less flexuous. Lvs. large, mostly smooth, the upper becoming lanceolate, sessile. Hds. 4″ long, in a broad, flat, open corymb, with about 6 oblong, white or roseate rays. Aug. (Eurybia corymbosa Cass.)

2 **A. macrophýllus** Willd. St. rough-pubescent, widely branched; *lvs.* ovate, petiolate, *serrate with short, depressed teeth*, rough, the upper ovate-lanceolate, sessile, lower cordate, petiolate, *petioles somewhat winged;* invol. cylindric, closely imbricate with oblong, acute scales; *rays* 8 *to* 15.—Woods N. States and Can. St. furrowed, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. often very large (6 to 10′ by 3 to 6″). Rays white or pale blue. Hds. 6″ long. Sept. (Eurybia corymbosa Cass.)

§ 2. CALLIASTRUM, Torr. & Gr. VIOLET-FLOWERED ASTERS.

3 **A. mirabilis** Torr. & Gr. Scabrous, simple below; *lvs. ovate, serrate, the lowest petiolate*, the others sessile, *those of the branches roundish*, small; invol. hemispherical, shorter than the disk, *scales* imbricated, in 4 or 5 series successively shorter, with *obtuse, green, recurved tips;* rays about 20.—Columbia, S. Car. (Prof. Gibbs in N. Am. Flora II., 165). We have not met with this species.

4 **A. rádula** Ait. Erect, simple below, angular; *lvs.* lanceolate, acuminate, narrowed to the sessile base, *sharply serrate, rugous and rough;* invol. imbricate, squarrous with the *short spreading green tips of the scales.*—Moist groves and hedges, Me. to Penn. Height 1 to 3f, remarkable for its straight, smooth stem, stiff, sharply serrate lvs. Branches nearly leafless, simple, each bearing a single large head, rarely more, with 20 pale violet rays spreading 1½′. Aug., Sept.

5 **A. spectábilis** Ait. Erect, rough-puberulent above; *lvs.* roughish, oblong lanceolate, sessile, *entire*, the lower obscurely serrate; branches corymbed; invol. hemispherical, with *squarrous, spreading, ciliate scales.*—A low, handsome Aster, of pine barrens, Mass. to N. J. and Ky. St. 1 to 2f high, branching above into a nearly simple corymb of 10—15 large and showy heads, each with about 20 long violet blue rays. Sept.—Nov.

6 **A. surculòsus** Mx. *Sts.* arising from a knotted *creeping rhizome*, low, slender, simple or corymbous at top; *lvs. linear-lanceolate*, entire or subserrate, upper linear, clasping; hds. 1 to 5; scales linear-oblong, ciliate, inner obtuse, outer with green spreading tips; *rays about* 20.—Wet pine barrens, N. J. to N. Car. and Tenn. Sts. smoothish, 12 to 18′ high. Rt.-lvs. spatulate, 4 to 6′ long. Hds. large, obconic, with violet-purple rays. Sept.

β. GRACILIS Gray. Hds. smaller and more numerous (8 to 12), with the involucre more close, and the rays about 12 (A. graeilis Nutt).

7 **A paludòsus** L. Slender, glabrous; *lvs. long, linear*, rigid, margins scarcely rough, clasping at base; hds. 1 to 6, hemispherical; scales green, lance-linear, somewhat spreading; *rays about* 30, longer than the (6′) involucre.—Swamps in pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Hds. very large, with violet-blue rays spreading 1½ to 2′. Pappus tawny. Aug.—Oct.

§ 3. ASTER PROPER. TRUE ASTERS.

8 **A. cordifòlius** L. St. paniculate, smoothish; lower lvs. cordate, hairy beneath, sharply serrate, acuminate, petiolate; petioles winged; *invol. closely imbricate, the scales with short, green tips.*—Common in rocky woods, N. and W. States. Stem with a handsome panicle of racemes at top of numerous, rather small flowers. Rays 10—15, pale blue varying to white. Lower leaves large. Petioles more or less winged, hairy. Above, the leaves are gradually reduced to small or minute bracts. Sept.

9 **A. sagittifòlius** Willd. ARROW-LEAVED ASTER. St. with racemous branches above, smooth; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, sessile, serrate in the middle, radical ones ovate, oblong, cordate-sagittate, serrate, petiolate; *invol. loosely imbricate, scales linear-subulate.*—Low woods, N. and W. States and Can. Stem

2—4f high, dividing into many ascending, rigid branches, with numerous and crowded heads, forming a compound panicle of leafy racemes. Heads small, each with about 12 rays, which are white or with various shades of blue. Leaves becoming smaller above, lanceolate and even linear. Sept.

10 **A. undulàtus** L. St. paniculate, puberulent; branches bracted, 1 (or few)-flowered; *lvs. oblong-cordate, amplexicaul*, entire, hairy, somewhat undulate or crenate-serrate, lower ones ovate, cordate, subserrate, with winged petioles; invol. closely imbricate.—Dry woods, U. S. Plant rough, about 2f high, with slender branches. Lower lvs. on winged petioles, cordate, acuminate, upper ones becoming narrow-ovate and clasping. Fls. pale blue, solitary or somewhat clustered, forming a loose, racemous panicle. Aug., Sept.

β. DIVERSIFÒLIUS. Very slender; lvs. shorter in proportion, ovate and oblong; branches slender, 1-flowered.—South (Pond.) (A diversifolius, Mx.)

11 **A. azùreus** Lindl. Scabrous; st. and racemous-paniculate branches slender but rigid; *lvs. lance-ovate, cordate*, slightly serrate, on slender petioles, *middle and upper ones lanceolate and linear, acute at each end, sessile*, entire, highest subulate; hds. broadly obconic; scales oblong-linear, acute, appressed.—Woods and prairies, W. States. St. about 2f high. Lvs. of several forms between the lowest cordate to the small, subulate, numerous, floral ones of the slender branches. Rac. panicled, with middle sized heads, sometimes reduced to a single raceme or head! Rays blue. Aug., Oct.—(Should the scales become loose and somewhat spreading, it would be A. anomalous, Engelm. *ex. descr.*)

12 **A. Shortii** Hook. Slender and nearly glabrous, simple or somewhat branched above; lvs. lance-ovate, deeply cordate, petiolate, long-acuminate, entire, upper ones sessile and obtuse at base; hds. middle-size, racemous or racemous-paniculate, rather numerous; invol. broad-campanulate; *scales scarious, close, green-tipped, shorter than the disk flowers.*—A distinct and beautiful species, on rocky banks of streams, Ohio to Ark. Stem a little flexuous, 2—4f high. Lower leaves about 5′ by 1½′, the others successively diminished upwards to the flowers where they are minute. Rays violet blue.

13 **A. squarròsus** Walt. Very slender, scabrous, with long, simple branches; *lvs.* very small, triangular, cordate-amplexicaul, *reflexed-squarrous;* hds. terminal; invol. obconic, scales imbricated with ovate, green, squarrous points; achenia pubescent.—N. Car. to Fla. in dry soil. A very singular Aster, 2f or more high, rigid, shrubby at base. Lower lvs. remote, 1′ long, middle and upper crowded, stiff, mucronate, 1 to 2″ long. Hds. middle size, with near 20 showy blue rays. Pappus rather tawny. Sept.—Nov.

14 **A. adnàtus** Nutt. Scabrous; stems and branches ascending, very slender; *lvs.* oblong-ovate or lanceolate, approximate, erect, and *adherent to the stem by the midœin*, the summit being free.—A still more curious species, found in Fla. to La. Sts. shrubby at base, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. as small as in the last, hds. and fls. also similar. Sept.—Nov.

15 **A. patens** L. St. simple, paniculate above, pubescent; lvs. ovate-oblong, acute, cordate-clasping, scabrous on the margin pubescent; *pan. loose;* hds. terminal on the branchlets; scales imbricate, lanceolate, lax, *only the points herbaceous.*—Grows in moist grounds, Mass., N. Y., to Ga. (Feay, Pond.) St. 2 to 3f high, slender, branching above into a loose spreading panicle. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, ⅛ to ½ as wide. Hds. large, with 20 to 30 violet-colored rays. Pappus tawny. Aug.—Nov.—Variable. (A. amplexcaulis Willd.)

β. PHLOGIFOLIUS. Simple or racemous-paniculate; lvs. lance-ovate, *cordate-auriculate*, very acute, edges ciliate; hds. large, spreading 16″. Pappus deeply tawny.—N. Y. to Ohio.

16 **A. Novæ Angliæ** L. *Hds. terminal, crowded, somewhat fastigiate;* st. hispid, paniculate; lvs. linear-lanceolate, amplexicaul, auriculate at base; *scales equal* lax, linear-lanceolate, rather longer than the disk, *green their whole length.*—A large and beautiful Aster, in fields, meadows and shades, more common in the M. and W. States than in N. Eng. St. 4 to 6f high, straight, erect, viscidly hairy, colored. Lvs. very numerous, entire, with 2 auricular appendages at base. Fls. large, in a kind of loose, paniculate corymb. Ray-fls. deep purple, numerous (75 to 100). Pappus deeply tawny. Ach. hairy. Sept. †

17 A. amethýstinus Nutt.? Clothed with a minute hoary tomentum; st. racemous-paniculate; lvs. linear-lanceolate, entire, rough, acute, with somewhat auriculate appendages at the clasping base; involucle broad-bell-shaped; *scales hispid-pubescent, imbricated*, erect, with acute *squarrous, green tips*; ach. silky.—Found at Northbridge, Ms. (by Dr. Robbins, and by us). Hds. with showy blue rays, expending 1′. Differs from Nuttall's descr. in its scales which are *not* of equal length. Sept.

18 A. puníceus L. St. hispid, paniculate; lvs. amplexicaul and more or less auriculate at base, appressed serrate, roughish above; involucle loose, longer than the disk, the *scales linear-lanceolate, long and revolute, nearly equal* and 2-rowed.—A large, handsome aster, common in swamps and ditches, sometimes in dry soils, N. States and Can. St. 4 to 6f high, generally red (at least on the South side), furrowed, hispid. Lower lvs. with remote serratures, rough-edged and rough on the upper surface, all acuminate and narrowed at base. Fls. large and showy. Rays 50 to 80, long and narrow, pale-purple. Aug.—Oct.

β. VIMÍNEUS. Tall and nearly glabrous, slender; branches divaricate-ascending, mostly 1-flowered; lvs. linear-lanceolate, sparingly appressed-serrate, taper-pointed, auriculate-amplexicaul; hds. very large; scales leafy.—In damp woods. Rays spreading 18 to 20″.

19 A. prenantholdes Muhl. *St.* hairy or pubescent above, corymbous-paniculate; *lvs.* oval-lanceolate, serrate, acuminate, *attenuate at base into a long winged petiole which is auriculate at the insertion; invol. imbricated with several rows* of linear, green-tipped, spreading scales.—Grows in low woods, N. Y. to Ky. Stem 2—3f high, with a terminal, corymbous paniele of large heads on short peduncles. Rays showy, pale blue. Leaves with the petiole 5 to 10′ long. Branch leaves smaller, nearly entire. Sept.—Nov.

20 A. lævis L. *Very smooth;* st. angular; *branches simple, 1-flowered;* lvs. half-clasping, oblong, entire, shining, radical subserrate, lanceolate, upper auricled at base; invol. closely imbricate, the scales broadly linear, rigid, thickened and herbaceous at the apex; ach. glabrous.—A very smooth and beautiful species, 2 to 3f high, growing in low grounds. St. polished, green, often somewhat glaucous; lvs. rather fleshy, the lowest tapering to a winged petiole. Fls. large and showy, with numerous rays of a fine blue becoming purple. Sept.—Nov. (A. mutabilis L. A. amplexicaulis Muhl.)

β. LEVIGÀTUS. Lvs. long, linear-lanceolate. (A. levigatus Willd.)

γ. CYANEUS. St. and lvs. conspicuously glaucous. (A. cyaneus Ph.) Beautiful varieties, especially the latter.

21 A. concínnus Willd. not of Nees. *St.* simple, *paniculate or racemous, pubescent;* lvs. lanceolate and lance-linear, narrowed and clasping at the base, *remotely serrate*, upper ones entire. Invol. closely imbricate, scales green at the tip.—Woods, N. States. A slender species 1 to 2f high. Branches of the panicle rather short and remote. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, acuminate, varying from ½ to 1′, in width, smooth except the midvein beneath, branch lvs. few and much smaller. Hds. middle size, with 10 to 15 bluish-purple rays. Sept.—Nov.

22 A. seríceus Vent. Sts. slender, clustered, glabrous below, silky, pubescent, branched above; lvs. clothed on both sides with a dense, appressed, silky-canescent tomentum, lance-oblong, entire, acute and mucronate, sessile; *hds. large, mostly solitary, terminal on the short, leafy branchlets;* scales lanceolate, silky-canescent like the lvs., spreading at tip; *ach. smooth.*—A singularly elegant Aster, with shining, silvery foliage, prairies and river banks, Wisc. and Iowa to Miss. St. 1 to 2f high. Lower lvs. 2 to 3′ by 9 to 16″, the upper much smaller. Rays deep violet-blue. Pappus fulvous. Aug.—Oct. † (A. argenteus Mx.)

23 A. cóncolor L. St. subsimple, erect, pubescent; lvs lance-oblong, entire, mucronate, grayish, with a minute, silky pubescence both sides, upper ones cuspidate-acuminate; *rac. terminal, virgate*, simple or somewhat compound, elongated; scales lanceolate, silky, acute, appressed; *ach. villous.*—Pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. A slender and virgate plant, 1 to 3f high, sometimes branched below. Rt. often tuberous. Lvs. 1½′ by ½′, reduced in size upwards. Hds. in a long rac., with purple rays and a rust-colored pappus. Aug.—Nov.—Resembles a Liatris.

24 A. turbinéllus Lindl. Smooth or slightly scabrous; branches and branchlets very slender; *lvs. lanceolate, tapering to each end,* acute, slightly clasping, entire; invol. elavate-turbinate, acute at base, as long as the disk fls. (6″); scales imbricated in many rows, linear, obtuse, with short green tips.—Woods and river bottoms, Ill. (Mead.), Mo., etc., to La. Sts. 2f high, somewhat corymbous. Lower lvs. 3 to 5′ by ¾ to 1½′, the others gradually reduced upwards to the scales. Hds. middle size, with blue rays and brownish pappus. Sept.

25 A. dumòsus L. Smooth or puberulent; branches racemous-panicled, *lvs.* numerous, smooth, *linear,* sessile, entire or the lowest subserrate, those of the branches very short; *invol. obtuse at base,* closely imbricate; scales obtuse.—About 2f high, in dry shades and borders of woods, U. S. St. much branched, very leafy, the lower lvs. 2 to 3′ long, the upper smaller and becoming very minute. Hds. small, with about 24 purplish-white rays. Quite variable in respect to the extent of its branching inflorescence, the acuteness and size of its lvs., the obtuseness of its scales, etc. Rt. lvs. 1 to 3′ long, st. and branch lvs. 2 to 12″ long. Sept.

β. CORIDIFOLIUS is a starved, attenuate form, very slender every way.

26 A. cárneus L. Smooth; st. dividing into many straight, paniculate, *leafy branches;* lvs. uniform, linear-lanceolate, acuminate, entire, the lower ones tapering to a sessile base, the upper amplexicaul; *scales rather acute, close, much shorter than the disk.*—A handsome bushy Aster, by fences, etc. (Claremont), N. H., W. to Ind. Rare. St. about 2f long, often purple. St. lvs. 3 to 5′ by 4 to 6″, branch lvs. much smaller. Hds. numerous, middle size, somewhat secund, each with 20 to 30 pale purple, narrow rays. Sept., Oct.

27 A. ericoìdes L. Nearly or quite smooth; *branches virgate, spreading, secund, paniculate;* lvs. linear or lance-linear, very smooth, those of the branches subulate and approximate, short, of the stem long, of the root oblong-spatulate; rays as long as the disk; *invol.* loose, *scales mucronate, with subulate green tips as long as the disk.*—Grows in rocky fields, in most of the States. St. 1 to 3f high, with numerous brittle branches and branchlets forming a pyramid, and terminated each by a single pale-purple flower. Lvs. rather numerous 3″ to 1′ in length. Hds. small, white, about 20-rayed. Sept.

28 A. racemòsus Ell. *Rough-pubescent,* with many *erect branches;* lvs. linear and linear-subulate, very acute, margins very scabrous; *hds.* spicate-racemed and *crowded on the upper part of the branches;* scales very acute, as long as the disk, somewhat spreading, *rays very short.*—S. Car. to Fla. on the islands and coast. St. 2 to 3f high. The very small heads (2″ long) are almost rayless. Sept., Oct.

29 A. simplex Willd. Glabrous; *st. corymbous-paniculate* above; *lvs. lanceolate,* acuminate, entire, the margins scabrous, lower ones serrate; *scales loosely imbricated,* linear-subulate.—Another variable species in low grounds, U. S. and Can. St. 1 to 5f high, somewhat corymbous. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 5 to 10″, very smooth both sides, tapering to a slender point; those of the branches and branchlets proportionately smaller. Hds. rather few, middle size (4 to 5″ long), on the short branchlets. Sept.

β. ÁLTIOR. Branches hirsute or pubescent; hds. above the middle size, with blue rays.—St. 4 to 6f high.

γ. HUMILIOR. Branches pubescent, with short, crowded spikes of small heads; rays pale blue.—St. 1 to 2f high.

δ. RECURVÀTUS. Diffuse, with long, spreading or recurved branches; hds. loosely racemed; rays bluish white.—Western.

30 A. tenuifòlius L. *St.* smooth, erect, *paniculate-branching, with* 1-*flowered branchlets; lvs. linear and linear-lanceolate,* tapering at each end, *long-acuminate,* entire, with roughish margins, the lower ones often serrate in the middle; *invol. scales* very slender, erect, acute, *slightly longer than the disk.*—Grows in moist fields, Can. to Va. St. lvs. 2 to 4′ long, those of the branches and branchlets proportionately smaller. Hds. 3 to 4″ long, with numerous (20 to 30) long, pale purple rays. Sept.

31 A. Tradescánti L. *Smooth or smoothish;* branches virgate, paniculate; lvs. lance-linear, the lower remotely serrate, sessile; invol. closely imbricate; scales linear-filiform, scarcely equaling the disk.—A fine species, with numerous

lvs., growing in fields, Mass. to La. St. rigid, brownish, 2 to 3f high, terete, with numerous small hds. densely racemed and somewhat 1-sided on the erect-spreading, slender branches. Lower st. lvs. 4′ long, gradually reduced in size upwards. Rays pale purple. Aug.—Oct.

β. FRAGILIS. Cauline lvs. serrulate or entire, short; hds. much scattered on the branches. (A. fragilis Willd.)

32 A. miser Ait. T. & G. STARVED ASTER. *St.* racemous-paniculate, *hairy or pubescent*; *lvs.* sessile, *lanceolate, sharply serrate* in the middle; invol. imbricated with lance-linear, acutish scales; rays short.—A very variable species, common in old fields, hedges, U. S. and Can. In height it varies from 6 to 30′, and in luxuriance proportionately to the moisture or fertility of the soil. The st. is very branching or nearly simple, bearing a large, compound, racemous panicle, or a few simple racemes. Lvs. narrow-lanceolate, or broad-lanceolate, always serrate, 1 to 5′ in length. Hds. usually numerous, small, with small, white or purplish rays. Aug.—Oct. (A. miser, divergens, diffusus and pendulus Ait.)

β. DIFFUSUS. Branches spreading, diffuse; lvs. elliptic-lanceolate, more or less narrowly so, midvein hairy beneath; hds. often sessile, forming short, crowded spikes, or long, virgate ones.

γ. HIRSUTICAULIS. St. hirsute; lvs. long and narrow, midvein hirsute; hds. racemous or spicate, upper ones in short, dense branches; scales linear. (A. hirsuticaulis Lindl.)

33 A. multiflòrus L. Grayish, pubescent; *st. diffusely branched;* lvs. linear, entire, sessile, obtuse-mucronate, margins subciliate; *hds. small;* invol. imbricate, squarrous, linear or spatulate, with oblong, obtuse, ciliate scales.—A very bushy Aster, high, with very numerous, small fls. crowded on the racemous branches, each 1f with about 12 white rays spreading 5 to 6″. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, obtuse, very narrow, diminishing upwards to the scales. Rocks and dry fields, U. S. Variable. Sept.

34 A. grandiflòrus L. Rough with stiff hairs; st. rigid, branched, *branches somewhat corymbed and 1-flowered;* lvs. linear-spatulate or linear-oblong, small, obtuse, rigid, subclasping; *hds. very large;* invol. squarrous, of numerous, obtuse, reflexed scales, the outer leafy.—Dry, rocky places, Va. to Ga. About 2f high. Lvs. below 1 to 2′ long, diminishing upwards. Rays showy, spreading 18 to 20″, blue-purple. Sept.—Nov.

35 A. Caroliniànus Walt. Rough-pubescent, divaricately branched; lvs. lance-ovate or oblong, acute, entire, clasping, the base abruptly produced into small, auriculate lobes; hds. very large, scattered; scales imbricate, with squarrous, spreading, green tips.—A showy Aster, very tall, but slender, 6 to 12f high, in damp thickets, S. Car. to Fla. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, 3 to 9″ wide. Rays rose-purple, numerous, spreading 15″. Sept., Oct.

36 A. oblongifòlius Nutt. *St.* rigid, diffusely branched, *hairy;* branches spreading, with loose and irregular branchlets; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate,* acute, mucronate, partly clasping, *entire,* rough-edged, or the branches and branchlets *gradually passing into the leafy, lanceolate, subequal, spreading scales.*—Prairies, &c., W. States. Plant 1 to 2f high, often glandular-viscid. Cauline lvs. 12 to 20″ by 3 to 5″; those of the branches 6″ by 2″, of the branchlets 3″ by ½″, indistinguishable from the scales. Rays purple. Pappus brownish. Sept., Oct. (A. oblongifolius and A. graveolens Nutt.)

37 A. Elliòttii Torr. & Gr. *Glabrous,* stout; st. angular; *lvs. ample, lanceolate,* subclasping (not auricled), serrate, with remote, small, appressed teeth; hds. middle size, corymbous-paniculate; *ped. naked; scales* somewhat equal, *linear-attenuate,* with spreading or recurved greenish tips.—River-swamps, N. Car. to Ga. A very stout Aster, 2 to 4f high. Lower lvs. 6′ to 8′ long, narrowed to a winged petiole. Rays narrow, bright purple. Pappus tawny-white. Oct., Nov.

38 A. virgàtus Ell. *Glabrous; st. and branches virgate, strict, racemed; lvs.* linear-lanceolate, *entire,* half-clasping, margins ciliolate-serrulate, the upper reduced, becoming *subulate, erect, numerous on the branches and peduncles;* scales lance-acuminate, the outer loose-spreading, graduating into the bracts; *ach. glabrous.*—Ga. to La. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. below, 3 to 6′ by 3 to 6″, firm and shining. Sept., Oct.—Probably passes into the next.

39 A. Novi Bélgii L. NEW YORK ASTER. St. terete, stout, often glaucous,

the branches pubescent in lines; lvs. subclasping, lanceolate and lance-linear, taper-pointed or very acute, coriaceous, rough-edged, *the lower subserrate;* hds. large, racemed or subcorymbed; scales about 3 rows, subequal, acute, erect, shorter than the disk; *ach. pubescent.*—N. Eng. to Va. (Pursh), more common westward to Wis. and Iowa. Comprehends many smooth and elegant varieties, which we vainly try to separate. St. 2 to 4f high. Lower lvs. 3 to 5′ long. Rays blue, expanding 9 to 12″. Aug.—Oct. (A. laxifolius Nees. A. æstivus Ait.)

β. LÆTIFLÒRUS. Slender; branches divergent; lvs. rigid, long and narrow, scabrous; rac. loose, the ped. nearly leafless.—Ohio, Wis. Beautiful, with long, pale purple rays. (A. salicifolius Willd.)

γ. PRÆALTUS. Strict, with erect branches, bearing the leafy clusters near the summit; lvs. very narrow, elongated, cilio-serrulate on the margin.—N. H. to Wis. Height 3 to 4f. Hds. somewhat smaller. (A. prælatus Poir.)

40 A. longifòlius Lam. *Glabrous;* st. very branching, branches spreading, many-flowered; lvs. subamplexicaul, linear-lanceolate, entire (the lowest rarely subserrate), very smooth; scales lanceolate, nearly equaling the disk, the outer loosely squarrous-spreading; *ach. smooth.*—Fields and thickets, Mass., N. Y., to Car. St. 3f high. Lvs. pale below, shining above, smooth both sides, the lower ones 4 to 6′ long. Hds. numerous, showy, with 25 to 30, light-blue rays. Ach. twice longer than in the last. Oct., Nov.—Some specimens are minutely pubescent at the tops of the branches. Others have the outer scales quite leaf-like. (A. lævigatus Ph. A. laxus Willd. A. elodes T. & G.)

41 A. graminifòlius Ph. Subpubescent; st. slender, branches filiform, erect; lower lvs. very numerous, narrow-linear; ped. slender, 1-flowered; scales linear-subulate, loose, in one or two rows, equal, finally reflexed.—N. H. (Eddy.) High cliffs, Willoughby Lake, Vt.; also on an island in Wait's River, Bradford, Vt., 1860. Branches simple, leafy, naked at the end, 1-flowered, somewhat corymbous. Rays 15 to 25, much longer than the disk, purple or rose-colored. Jn., Jl.—Rare and interesting, very different in aspect from any of the foregoing.

§ 4. SCARIOSI. WHITE-SCALED ASTERS.

42 A. acuminàtus Mx. *St.* simple, flexuous, angular, *branching into a corymbous panicle* above; *lvs. broad-lanceolate,* narrowed and entire at the base, *serrate and acuminate; involucral scales* lax, linear.—Mts. woods, Can., N. Eng., N. Y. Stem a foot high, rough, downy. Leaves large, unequally and remotely serrate above, and ending in a long, acuminate point. Panicle corymbous, terminal, few-flowered, nearly or quite naked. The leaves are mostly situated just below the corymb, sometimes scattered. Heads rather large, with about 15 long, white rays. Aug.

43 A. nemoràlis Ait. *Branches corymbed or* 0; *ped.* 1-flowered, nearly naked, filiform; *lvs. narrowly lanceolate, acute at each end, veinless, subentire; scales* very acute, loose, shorter than the disk; *rays* long, *about* 20.—A handsome plant, in swampy woods, N. H., Mass. to N. J. Rather rare. Stem slender, 10—20′ high. Leaves numerous, 10—18″ by 2—4″, rarely subdentate. Heads large, few, often but one, terminating the simple axis or branches. Rays large, white or pale purple. Sept., Oct.

44 A. ptarmicoìdes T. & G. *St. corymbous-fastigiate* above; *lvs. linear-lanceolate,* acute, rough-margined, entire, lower ones dentate, attenuated into a short petiole; *rays short.*—A very distinct Aster, low and leafy, found in rocky soils, by streams and lakes, Vt. (Robbins) to Mo. Rare. Stems clustered, simple, each bearing a spreading panicle of heads, which are below the middle size, and furnished with snow-white rays. July—Sept. (Heliastrum, DC.)

45 A. flexuòsus Nutt. *St. branching, slender, flexuous,* very smooth; *lvs.* long and succulent, the lower ones sublanceolate-linear, upper ones subulate; *branches* leafy, 1-flowered; *involucral scales* lanceolate, acuminate, appressed; *rays* numerous, shorter than the involucre; *ach. subpubescent.*—Grows in salt marshes, Mass. to Flor. The whole plant very smooth, 1f high, with large, purple flowers; disk yellow. Aug.—Oct.

46 A. Chapmanii Torr. & Gr. *Glabrous; st. strict, slender,* corymbous at summit; branches filiform, 1-flowered; lvs. linear-subulate, appressed, numerous;

scales in 5 or 6 series, closely imbricated; *rays longer than the invol.; ach. glabrous.*—Swamps, Fla. (Chapman.) A curious Aster, very slender, with large hds., 20 to 30-rayed, spreading 2′, purple.

47 A. linifòlius L. SEA ASTER. St. paniculate, much branched from the base; *lvs. long, linear*, very acute, the uppermost subulate; invol. cylindric, with subulate scales in about 3 rows; *rays minute, in two series, scarcely* exserted.—An annual species, found in salt marshes, Mass. to Car. St. 12 to 18′ high, very smooth, thick, reddish. Lvs. smooth, sessile. The plant is very branching, with numerous small hds., almost discoid from the shortness of the rays. Aug.

48 A. subulàtus Mx. Annual; slender, much branched, glabrous; branches corymbed, slender; *lvs. linear-subulate*, scabrous, long-linear below; scales lanceolinear, acute, in 2 or 3 series; *rays* numerous, *narrow, longer than the disk, in one row.*—Damp grounds, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Hds. small, with about 20 blue rays longer than the disk. Sept., Oct. (A. divaricatus Nutt.)

β. EXILIS. Taller, with fewer branches, corymbed; hds. racemed or solitary. Rays pale purple.—Columbus, Ga. (A. exilis Ell.) Height 2 to 4f.

19. DIPLOPAP'PUS, Cass. DOUBLE-BRISTLED ASTER. (Gr. *διπλόος*, double, *πάππος*, pappus.) Heads many-flowered; ray-flowers about 12, ♀; disk-flowers ☿; involucre imbricate, scales narrow, destitute of green tips; receptacle flat, subalveolate; pappus double, the exterior very short (about ½″ long), interior copious, capillary; achenia compressed.—2f Lvs. entire, alternate. Rays cyanic. Disk yellow.

§ Rays violet. Achenia silky. Bristles of the inner pappus alike.....No. 1
§ Rays whitish. Some of the longer bristles clavellate.—Ach. smoothish.....Nos. 2, 3
—Ach. villous.....No. 4

1 D. linariifòlius Hook. St. straight, roughish; branches 1-flowered, fastigiate; scales imbricate, carinate, as long as the disk; lvs. linear, entire, 1-veined, mucronate, carinate, rough, rigid, those of the branches recurved.—A handsome species, in dry woods, along streams, U. S. and Can. Stems subsimple, purplish, about a foot high. Leaves numerous, obtuse, with a small, mucronate point, shining above. Branchlets near the top, leafy, each with one rather large and showy, violet-colored head. Aug., Sept. (Aster, L.)

2 D. umbellàtus Hook. St. smooth, straight, simple; *hds. numerous, in a level corymb;* lvs. long, lanceolate, smooth, acuminate at each end, rough on the margin; invol. scales obtusely lanceolate; *ach. pubescent in lines.*—Low grounds, river banks, fields, N. Eng. to La. St. 3 to 4f high (in dry fields but 1 to 2f) purplish, channeled, branching at top into a large, level-topped, compound corymb. Lvs. narrow, entire, 4 to 6′ in length, those of the branchlets smaller. Rays about 12, white. Disk yellow. Aug., Sept. (A. amygdalinus Mx. A. umbellatus Ait.)

β. AMYGDALINUS. St. roughish above, green; branches of the corymb divaricate; lvs. broader.—Lower and less elegant than variety *α.* Common.

3 D. cornifòlius Less. *St.* smooth below, scabrous and slightly paniculate above, *few-flowered; lvs.* elliptical, *thin, long-acuminate at both ends*, entire, with scattered hairs, rough-edged, invol. scales imbricate, shorter than the disk, obtuse; *ach. glabrous.*—Grows in woods N. and M. States. Whole plant nearly smooth, erect, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. paler beneath, on very short stalks or sessile. Fls. few, large; outer scales very short. Rays about 10, white. Jl., Aug. (Aster, Muhl.)

4 D. obovàtus Torr. & Gr. Cinerous-pubescent, corymbous above; lvs. oblong-obovate or elliptical, acute, sessile or the lower or short petioles, tomentous beneath; scales loose, linear-subulate, acute, in about 3 rows, downy, rusty yellow; ach. silky-villous.—Damp shades, S. Car. to Fla. Height 2 to 3f. Lvs. longer than the internodes (2 to 3′), rarely with a few teeth. Invol. broadly obconic. Rays narrow, white, spreading 1½′. Pappus rusty white. Sept., Oct. (Aster, Ell.)

20. ERIG'ERON, L. FLEA-BANE. WHITE-WEED. (Gr. *ἦρ*, the spring, *γέρων*, old man; because it is soon hoary.) Heads many-flowered, subhemispherical; ray-flowers ♀, very numerous (40 to 200), narrow, linear; flowers of the disk ☿; receptacle flat, naked; scales of the invo-

lucre nearly in one row and equal; pappus generally simple.—Herbs with alternate lvs. Rays cyanic. Disk yellow.

§ Rays minute, shorter than the cylindrical involucre. Pappus simple.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Rays long, showy, 30 to 40. Pappus simple. Leaves all radical.....No. 3
§ Rays long, showy, 50 to 200.—Pappus simple. Leaves clasping.....Nos. 4—6
—Pappus double. Leaves sessile, &c.....Nos. 7—9

1 **E. Canadénse** L. Invol. oblong; rays numerous (40—50), crowded, minute; pappus simple; st. hairy, paniculate; lvs. lanceolate, lower ones subserrate.—A very common annual plant of no beauty, growing by roadsides and in fields, throughout N. Am. Stem ½—9ft high, branching, hairy and furrowed. Leaves very narrow, with rough edges. Flowers white, very numerous, small, of mean appearance, irregularly racemous upon the branches, and constituting a large, oblong panicle. The plant varies greatly in size, according to the soil.—A starved form is E. pusillum Nutt.

2 **E. divaricàtum** Mx. Decumbent and diffusely branched, hirsute; lvs. linear and subulate; hds. very small, loosely corymbous; rays minute.—Dry soil, W. States S. to La. Plant of a greyish or bluish aspect, 3—6′ high, but at length spreading 1—2f. Leaves 4—12″ by ½—1″. Rays purplish. June—Aug.

3 **E. nudicaùle** Mx. Glabrous; lvs. obovato or spatulate, radical, rosulate, entire; one or two sessile, bract-like on the simple stem or scape; hds. few, corymbous; invol. hemispherical; rays narrow, 30 or more, conspicuous.—Pine barrens, Va. to Fla. and La. Lvs. about 2′ long. Scape 18′ high, very slender. Rays white. May, Jn.

4 **E. bellidifòlium** Muhlenb. ROBINS' PLANTAIN. Hirsute; radical lvs. obovate, obtuse, subserrate; *st. lvs. remote, mostly entire*, lance-oblong, acute, clasping; hds. 3—7, in a close, terminal corymb; *rays* 50 to 60, nearly twice longer than the involucre, *linear-spatulate*.—Dry fields and thickets, U. S. and Can. Stem erect, simple, sometimes stoloniferous, 1—2f high. Leaves 2—3′ by 6—9″, mostly broadest above the middle. Rays bluish (rarely reddish)-purple. This is our earliest species, flowering in May and June. Resembles the following. (E. pulchellum Mx.)

5 **E. Philadélphicum** L. Pubescent or hirsute; *lvs. thin, lower spatulate, crenate-dentate*, upper oblong-oblanceolate, narrowed to the clasping (sometimes cordate-auriculate) base, subserrate; hds. few, on long, slender ped.; *rays* 150 *to* 200, *filiform*, more than twice longer than the invol.—Woods and pastures throughout N. Am. St. slender, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 6 to 9″, lower much attenuated at base, upper acute. Rays reddish-purple or flesh-colored, nearly as slender as hairs. Jn.—Aug.

β. RICARDI. Cauline lvs. cordate-ovate. Meriden, N. H. (Ricard).

γ. St. stout, with coarsely serrate lvs., approaching the next.

6 **E. quercifòlium** Lam. Pubescent; *rt. lvs. oblong-obovate, lyrate-pinnatifid, or deeply sinuate-toothed*, the cauline sharply serrate, clasping; upper entire; hds. small, numerous, corymbous, with innumerable filiform rays, twice longer than the invol.—S. Car. to Fla. and La. Differs from the preceding in its smaller and more numerous hds. as well as its lvs. Rays pale purple. Mar. Jn.

7 **E. ánnuum** Pers. COMMON FLEABANE. WHITE-WEED. Hirsute, with scattered hairs, branching; *lvs. coarsely serrate, the lowest ovate*, contracted at base into a winged petiole, stem leaves ovate-lanceolate, sessile, acute, the highest lanceolate; rays very numerous and narrow; pappus double.—A common weed, in fields and waste grounds, Can. to Penn. and Ky. Stem thick, 2—4f high, striate, terminating in a large, diffuse, corymbous paniele of large heads. Rays white or purplish, 100 or more, short. Jn.—Aug. (E. heterophyllum Muhl.)

8 **E. strigòsum** L. Plant, *rough*, with short, appressed hairs, or nearly smooth; *lvs. lanceolate, tapering to each end, entire, or with a few large teeth* in the middle, lower ones 3-veined and petiolate; pan. corymbous; pappus double.—A rough weed, in grassy fields, Can. and U. S. St. about 2f high, slender, furrowed, with close, short, stiff hairs, and bearing a large, loose corymb. Lvs. also with close-pressed bristles, sessile. Rays very narrow, white. Jn.—Oct.

β. St. simple, smooth; lvs. entire, pubescent; fls. corymbed; rays 100 to 150. (E. integerrifolium Bw.)

9 **E. glabéllum** Nutt. *Lvs. smooth, entire, spatulate, long-tapering at base,* upper lanceolate and lance-linear, sessile, acuminate; hds. 4 to 6, corymbed; invol. hemispherical, pubescent as well as the peduncles; rays very numerous, pale blue.—Wis. to Nebr. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. long and narrow. Rays 100 or more. Jl., Aug.

21. **CALLIS'TEPHUS,** Cass. CHINA ASTER. (Gr. *κάλλος*, beauty, *στέφος*, a crown; characteristic of the pappus.) Ray-flowers ♀, numerous; disk-flowers ☿; involucre hemispherical; receptacle subconvex; pappus double, each in 1 series, outer series short, chaffy-setaceous, with the setæ united into a crown; inner series of long, filiform, scabrous, deciduous bristles.—① Exotics. Lvs. alternate.

C. Chinénsis Ness. St. hispid; branches divergent, 1-flowered; lvs. ovate, coarsely dentate, petiolate, cauline ones sessile, cuneate at base.—Said to be originally from China. Stem about 18′ high, with long branches, each terminated by a single, large head. Rays dark purple. Disk yellow. July—Sept.—Cultivation has produced many beautiful and even splendid varieties, double and semi-double, with white, blue, red, flaked and mottled rays. † (Aster Chinensis L.)

22. **BEL'LIS,** L. GARDEN DAISY. (Lat. *bellus*, pretty; a term quite appropriate to the genus.) Heads many-flowered; rays ♀; disk ☿; involucre hemispherical, of equal scales; receptacle subalveolate, conical; pappus none.—Low herbs, either ① and caulescent or 2ℓ and acaulescent. Hds. solitary.

1 **B. integrifólia** Mx. *Annual, diffusely branched; lvs. entire,* spatulate-obovate, upper oblong-lanceolate, sessile; scales lance-ovate, setaceous-acuminate, with scarious margins.—Wet prairies, Ky. to Tex. Sts. 6 to 12′. Rays violet-purple, in hds. similar to the next. Mar.—May.

2 **B. perénnis** L. *Perennial;* root creeping; *scape naked, single-flowered; lvs. obovate, crenate.*—2ℓ Native of England and other parts of Europe, nearly naturalized in some parts of N. England in cultivated grounds. Scape 3 or 4′ high, with a single white head which is single, double or quilled in the different varieties. Blossoms in the spring and summer months.

23. **DAH'LIA,** L. (In honor of *Andrew Dahl*, a Swedish botanist, pupil of Linnæus.) Heads many-flowered, rays ♀, disk ☿; involucre double, the outer series of many distinct scales, the inner of 8 scales united at base; receptacle chaffy; pappus none.—2ℓ Splendid Mexican herbs. Lvs. pinnate, opposite.

1 **D. variábilis** Desf. St. green; *rachis of the lvs. winged; lfts.* ovate, acuminate, serrate, puberulent or nearly smooth; *outer invol.* reflexed; *ray fls.* ♀, sterile or fertile.—These superb and fashionable plants are natives of sandy meadows in Mexico. They have coarse and roughish lvs. resembling those of the common *elder*, but the flowers are large and beautiful, sporting into innumerable varieties, single and double, of every conceivable shade of scarlet, crimson, purple, red, rarely yellow, blooming from July until arrested by frost.

2 **D. coccínea** Cav. St. frosty, or hoary, hollow; *lvs. with the rachis naked; lfts.* roughish beneath; outer invol. spreading; *rays neuter.*—Stems about 4f high. Foliage rather glaucous. Rays scarlet, saffron-color or yellow, never purple or white.—The Dahlias are generally cultivated by the divisions of the tuberous roots, which, as soon as the frost blackens the tops, are to be taken up and preserved through the winter in a dry place, free from frost.

24. **BOLTO'NIA,** L'Her. (To *J. B. Bolton*, author of "Ferns of Great Britain," &c., 1788.) Hds. many-flowered; ray-flowers ♀, in a single series, those of the disk tubular, ☿; scales in 2 series, appressed, with membranous margins; receptacle conic, punctate; achenia flat, 2 or 3-winged; pappus of minute setæ, 2 (to 4) of them usually length-

ened into awns.—2f Glabrous, branching herbs. Lvs. lanceolate, entire, sessile. Hds. looscly corymbous. Rays purplish-white.

1 **B. glastifòlia** L'Her. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate, narrowed to the base, *the lowest serrate*; hds. on slender peduncles in a loose paniculate corymb; *ach.* obovate, smooth, *with* 2 *awns nearly its length* and several very minute setæ between.—A very slender plant 3 to 7f, between Aster and Erigeron, in prairies, &c. Can. W. to Ga. and La. St. strict, green. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, the upper setaceous. Rays about 30, spreading 7 to 9″. Jl., Aug.

2 **B. diffùsa** Ell. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate and linear-subulate, *all entire*; hds. small, in a diffuse paniele with very numerous and slender brauchlets; *ach.* obovate, narrowly winged, *with* 2 *awns less than half its length*, and several very minute setæ between.—Ga. to La., common. A very slender and diffusely branched plant, 3 to 7f high. Rays spreading about 5″. Aug.—Oct.

3 **B. asteroides** L'Her. *Lvs. lanceolate, all entire;* hds. in a somewhat condensed corymb, on long peduncles; branches leafy; *ach.* broadly oval, smooth, with 4 to 5 minute setæ, *none of them produced into awns.*—Margins of swamps, Penn. to Ga. Plant 1 to 3f high. Rays 13 to 20, spreading 6 to 7″. Aug., Sept.

25. BRACHYCHÆ'TA, Torr. & Gr. FALSE SOLIDAGO. (Gr. *βραχύς*, short, *χαίτη*, hair; in reference to the pappus.) Heads few-flowered; rays 4 or 5, ♀, ligulate; disk-flowers 4 or 5, ☿, tubular; involucre cylindric, imbricate; receptacle naked; pappus a single row of scale-like bristles shorter than the obconic achenium.—2f Habit that of a Solidago. The golden yellow heads arranged in little clusters, forming one or several unilateral, recurved racemes.

B. cordàta Torr. & Gr., Woods, E. Ky. (near Cumberland Gap) to Ga., along the mts. St. 2 to 4f high, simple or with several branches above, pubescent. Lvs. alternate, cordate, ovate, acute or acuminate, the lower petiolate, more or less cordate, serrate, the upper entire, sessile. Heads small (3″ long), in 1 (or more) long, recurved, nearly leafless, interrupted rac. Aug.—Oct.

26. SOLIDA'GO, L. GOLDENROD. (Lat. *solidari*, to unite; from the vulnerary qualities of the plants.) Flowers of the ray about 5, ♀, remote; of the disk ☿; involucre oblong, imbricate, with appressed scales; receptacle punctate, narrow; pappus simple, capillary, scabrous.—2f Herbs, very abundant in the U. S. St. erect, branching near the top. Lvs. alternate. Hds. small, with 1 to 15 (very rarely 0) small rays. Fls. yellow (one species whitish), expanding in the autumnal months.

a Shrub 1 to 3f high. Rays 1 to 3. Southern.....No. 1
a Herbaceous; heads without rays,—diseoid.....Nos. 2, 3
a Herbaceous; heads radiate, rays, 1 to 15, usually small. (b)
b Scales of the involuere with recurved, herbaceous tips.....Nos. 4, 5
b Scales imbricated, erect, scarlous, seldom herbaceous. (c)
c Rays white or cream-colored. Clusters axillary and terminal.....No. 6
c Rays golden yellow. (d)
d **Inflorescence** axillary (chiefly), in clusters or short racemes. (e)
e Stems pubescent.....Nos. 7, 8, 9
e Stems glabrous.....Nos. 8, 9
d **Inflorescence** terminal, virgate or paniculate. (f)
f Clusters or rac. erect, not secund. Lvs. feather-veined. (g)
g Heads large, with loose scales. Alpine plants.....Nos. 10—12
g Heads not large. Plants glabrous. Rays 4 to 7.....Nos. 13—15
g Heads not large. Plants soft-downy. Rays 9 to 12.....Nos. 16, 17
f Clusters or racemes recurved and secund (one-sided). (h)
h Leaves 3 (or 1)-veined. Very smooth, salt-marsh herbs.....Nos. 18, 19
h Leaves evidently 3-veined. Herbs inland, &c. (k)
k Leaves entire or very nearly so.....Nos. 20, 21
k Leaves serrate. Stem smooth and glabrous.....Nos. 22—24
k Leaves serrate. Stem roughish-pubescent.....Nos. 25, 26
h Leaves not veiny, thick, subentire. Herbs inland.....Nos. 27—29
h Leaves evidently feather-veined, mostly serrate. (m)
m Stem hairy or downy. Leaves rough or not.....Nos. 30—32
m Stem glabrous. Leaves glabrous or not. Rays 2 to 5. Nos. 33—35
m Stem glabrous. Lvs. glabrous or not. Rays 6 to 12. (n)

n Racemes distant, loosely if at all paniculed.....Nos. 36, 37
n Racemes close, forming compact panicles.....Nos. 38—40
d **Inflorescence** terminal, in a fastigiate corymb. (o)
o Leaves lanceolate, ample. Stem rough pubescent.....Nos. 41, 42
o Leaves lanceolate, ample. Stem smooth, glabrous.....Nos. 43—46
o Leaves linear. Heads small, scales close-pressed.....Nos. 47, 48

1 **S. pauciflosculòsa** Mx. Shrub, much branched, glabrous, glaucous and somewhat viscid; lvs. somewhat lanceolate and linear, obscurely 3-veined, obtuse, sessile, entire; panicle compound, of erect racemes; hds. 5 to 7-flowered, with 1 to 3 large rays.—S. Car. to Fla., barrens near the coast. A low bush, about 2f high, remarkably distinguished among our Solidagos as a shrub. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, leathery. Ray, usually solitary. Aug.—Oct.

2 **S. discoïdea** (Ell.) Villous-pubescent, hoary; lvs. ovate, petiolate, coarsely serrate, the upper ovate-lanceolate; rac. erect, in a virgate or thyrsoid pan.; *hds.* discoid, *about 12-flowered; scales* downy-canescent, the acute herbaceous *tips squarrous-spreading.*—Ga. and Fla. (uplands), to La. Plant 3 to 4f high, remarkable for its rayless fls. and squarrous aster-like involucre. Lower lvs. 3 to 4′ long, gradually reduced upwards. Sept., Oct.

3 **S. brachyphýlla** Chapm. Rough-pubescent; lvs. numerous, appressed-serrate, spatulate, oval and ovate, glabrous; rac. secund, in virgate panicles; *scales erect* (not spreading), obtuse, smooth; hds. discoid; *disk-flowers 5 to 6.* Mid. Fla., uplands (Chapman). Tall (4 to 6f), with erect leafy branches. St. lvs. 1′ long, diminishing upwards. (Allied to S. altissima.)

4 **S. squarròsa** Muhl. *St.* stout, simple, densely pubescent above; *lvs. smooth*, lower very broad, oval-spatulate, serrate, acute, upper lanceolate-elliptic, highest, entire; *rac.* glomerate, rigid and pubescent; *scales rigid, oblong, squarrous with spreading green tips; hds.* many flowered; *rays* 10—12, elongated.—A handsome species, found on rocky hills, Can. to Penn. Stem 2—5f high. Heads very large, forming a large terminal spike of short, dense, axillary fascicles or racemes. Sept.

5 **S. squarrulòsa** (T. & G.) Pubescent, striate; *lvs. rough*, numerous, oval or lanceolate, the upper entire, the lower serrate, all abruptly contracted at base but scarcely petiolate; hds. large (20 to 25-flowered), in a terminal, virgate raceme; *rays 6 to 10; scales linear or lance-subulate*, with loose herbaceous tips, the outer spreading, bract-like.—Uplands, N. Car. to Fla. and La. St. 2 to 3f high, often branched above. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Aug., Sept. (S. squarrosa Nutt. S. petiolaris Ait.?)

6 **S. bicolor** L. Hairy; st. simple; lvs. elliptical entire, acute at each end, lower serrate, short-stalked; rac. short, dense, axillary, paniculate-virgate above; invol. scales obtuse; *rays about 8, whitish.*—Woods and dry hills, Can., N. Mid., & W. States. Remarkably distinguished among the solidagos by having white or cream-colored rays. St. 2f high, a little hairy. Lvs. hairy on both sides, mostly entire, gradually reduced in size upwards. Axillary clusters approximating above into a terminal, interrupted spike. Rays short and obscure, Jl., Aug. (Aster bicola Nees.)

β. HIRSUTA. Fls. all yellow.—Penn. (S. hirsuta, Nutt.)

7. **S. Búckleyi** Torr. & Gr. Villous-pubescent; lvs. oblong, serrate, acute at each end, subsessile; clusters axillary, loose, much shorter than the lvs.; ped. villous; *scales glabrous, acutish*, rays 4 to 6, *disk-flowers 9 to 12; ach. compressed, glabrous.*—Interior of Ala. (Buckley). St. 2 to 3f high? Lvs. as large as in No. 8, the hds. larger. Oct.

8 **S. latifòlia** Muhl. St. somewhat flexuous, angular, smooth below, pubescent above; lvs. broadly ovate, acuminate at each end, deeply serrate, pubescent beneath; petioles marginal; rac. axillary and terminal; *ach. silky pubescent.*—A singular and well-marked species common in dry woods and by rocky streams, U. S. and Can. St. slender, simple, about 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 2 to 4′, with acute, often long-acuminate serratures. Clusters very short, axillary, the stem ending with a long terminal one. Hds. few. Sept.—Variable. The clusters are often long and loose, and exceeding the lvs. (S. ambigua Ait. S. macrophylla Bw.)

β. PUBENS. Pubescent, becoming densely so above, especially the scales.—Mts. of N. Car. (Curtus)—(S. pubens Curtis.)

9 S. cœsia Ait. *St.* erect, round, smooth and glaucous, often flexuous; *lvs. smooth, linear-lanceolate,* lower ones serrate; *rac.* axillary, erect, *ach. minutely pubescent.*—A very elegant species, in thickets and dry woods, Can. and U. S. Stem 2 to 4f high, of a bluish-purple color, terete and slender, somewhat flexuous, simple or branched. Leaves 2—5′ long, ending in a long point, sessile, glaucous beneath. Racemes axillary, numerous, short. Flowers of a deep, rich yellow. Rays 5—7, once and a half the length of the involucre. Aug. (S. axillaris, Ph.)

β. FLEXICAULIS. *St.* flexuous, angular; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, longer than the subcapitate racemes.—Leaves about 2′ by ½′. Rays pale yellow. (S. flexicaulis, Ph. not of L.)

γ. CURTISII. St. tall, strict, striate-angular.—Mts. N. Car. Height 3 to 5f. (S. Curtisii, T. & G.)

10 S. thyrsoïdea Meyer. St. simple, flexuous, very smooth, pubescent above; *lvs.* smooth, *ovate, coarsely and sharply serrate, acute, the lower on long petioles,* the upper subsessile, lanceolate; rac. mostly simple, short; *hds. large,* with conspicuous rays.—A coarse showy golden. rod, in woods, White Mts., N. H., Willoughby and Green Mts., Vt. It is remarkable for the long slender stalks of the lower ovate leaves, and for the large hds. which exceed in size most other species. St. 1 to 3f high, racemes axillary and terminal, usually in a thyrse-like panicle. Aug. (S. virgaurea, Bw.)

11 S. Virgaùrea L. *β.* ALPINA (Bw.) St. flexuous, furrowed, pubescent at top; st. lvs. lanceolate, serrate, lower ones oval; contracted to a petiole, rac. erect, ray elongated; *hds. large, about 30-flowered; scales very thin, acute.* This is the only species common to the two continents. One of its numerous varieties is seen scattered here and there on the lower summits of the White Mts., N. H., Essex Mts., N. Y., L. Superior, C. W., also? Mts. of N. Car. The hds. are few, sometimes one only, but larger than those of most other species, and of a rich, golden yellow. St. often purple, 2 to 3′ high, simple, with axillary and terminal flowers. Aug.—(S. glomerata Mx. whose description answers well to the larger specimens of S. virgaurea.)

12 S. húmilis Ph. Glabrous; st. simple, erect; radical lvs. oblanceolate, petiolate, obtuse and crenate-serrate at apex; the cauline oblanceolate, and lanceolate, acute; rac. simple or paniculate; *hds. middle size, about 12-flowered; scales oblong, obtuse;* rays short.—Rocks along mountain streams, Vt., N. H., to Newfoundland. St. 6 to 12′ high, somewhat glutinous. Rac. slender, strict. Lvs. of the stem about 2′ by 3 to 4″, serrulate. Hds. 6 to 8 rayed. Aug., Sept.

β. Taller; hds. more numerous, in short, glomerate clusters, forming a dense, slender, interrupted rac.—Near the Willey House, White Mts.

13 S. virgâta Mx. Glabrous, strict, virgate, tall, *simply racemous at top;* lvs. entire, thickish, oblong-lanceolate, and oblanceolate, rough edged, the lowest subserrate, petiolate; *hds. about 15-flowered;* rays 5 to 7; *ach. pubescent.*—Damp pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. St. 3 to 5f high. Lower lvs. 3 to 4′ long, gradually reduced above to the bracts of the peduncles 3 or 4″ in length. Rac. 6′ to 1f long, composed of small clusters. Sept., Oct.

14 S. stricta Ait. Smooth; st. strict, erect, simple; cauline lvs. lanceolate, very entire, rough-edged, *radical lvs. serrate, very long; rac. paniculate, erect; ped. smooth; hds. about 10-flowered.*—In wet woods, N. States. St. (and every other part) very smooth, about 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 4 to 8′ by ¼ to ½ to 1′, lower attenuated at base into a long, winged petiole. Pan. terminal, close, composed of short, dense, appressed racemes. Hds. 12 to 18-flowered. Aug.

15 S. speciòsa Nutt. St. smooth, simple; lvs. lanceolate, entire, and scabrous, on the margin, thick, the radical and *lower lvs.*, subserrate, *very broad; rac.* erect, numerous, *forming* a terminal, *thyrsoid panicle; pedicels shorter than the involucre, pubescent;* rays large, 6 to 8.—Woods, Mass. to Ohio and Ga. A noble species, 2 to 6f high. St. stout, often purple, furrowed. Lvs. ample, some of them 6′ by 3′. Hds. exceedingly numerous, about 15-flowered, with conspicuous rays of a rich yellow, in a large, showy, pyramidal panicle. Aug.—Oct.

β. ERECTA. Panicle slender, spicate.—With the other; merely a reduced form. (S. erecta DC.)

16 S. verna Curtis. *Hoary pubescent;* st. few-leaved, branched nearly naked, loosely panicled; *lower lvs.* finely serrate, *ovate,* veiny, on margined petioles, the upper lance-ovate or oblong, entire; scales lance-linear, smoothish; rays 10 to 12, disk fls. 16 to 20; ach. pubescent.—An early flowering Solidago, in pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla., rare. St. 2 to 3f high, erect or sometimes inclined and the racemes a little recurved. Lowest lvs. 3′ by 2′, 5-veined, the others partly 3-veined. May, Jn.

17 S. pubérula Nutt. Dusty puberulent, simple striet; *lvs. lanceolate, entire,* attenuate at base, the lower oblanceolate, subserrate; pan. spicate, erect, dense but compound; pod. pubescent; scales linear-lanceolate, acute; rays about 10, elongated; disk fls. about 13.—Woods, Me. to Ga. St. straight, purplish, 2 to 3f high, terminating in a long, thyrsoid spike of dense, appressed racemes. Lvs. very minutely pubescent both sides, the lowest on close, winged stalks. Hds. rather large, bright yellow. Aug.—Oct. (Also S. pulverulenta Nutt.)

18 S. sempervìrens L. St. smooth; *lvs. lanceolate,* somewhat succulent, smooth, entire, and scabrous on the margin, *subamplexicaul, obscurely* 3-*veined;* rac. secund, paniculate; *pedicels scabrous-pubescent;* rays elongated 8 to 10, disk-fls. 15 to 20.—Marshes along the coast, and river banks, within the influence of the brackish water. St. 3 to 6f high, purplish, somewhat glaucous, with numerous long and narrow leaves. Hds. large. Rays showy. Sept. (S. lævigata Ait.)

19 S. angustifòlia Ell. St. smooth, strict, branched or simple; *lvs. lance-linear,* thick, smooth, entire, *sessile, short and erect,* 1-*veined,* the lower lanceolate, tapering at base; pan. dense, erect, virgate; *pedicels glabrous, slender; hds. small,* 15 to 20-flowered; rays about 7.—Brackish swamps, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. Sts. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. diminishing upwards, the highest subulate. Hds. very numerous, partly inclined to one side. Scales acute. Sept., Oct.

20 S. nemoràlis Ait. *Dusty-subtomentous; lvs. roughish, acute, obscurely* 3-*veined,* attenuate at base, sub-entire the lower petiolate; rac. secund, paniculate; hds. small; rays 5 to 6, disk-fls. 5 to 7.—Dry fields and roadsides, Can. and U. S. A common, starved-looking species, with a grayish, dusty aspect. Height 1 to 2f. Lvs. often fascicled in the axils. Hds. with conspicuous rays. Pan. dense, composed of many short racemes, inclining to one side, or often of a single, terminal recurved one. Again, the stem divides into branches, each bearing a panicle. Sept.

β. Very slender, minutely puberulent, terminated by a slender spicate (recurved) panicle.—In woods. Lvs. as long as in S. cæsia.

21 S. rupéstris Raf. *Smooth,* slender; lvs. linear-lanceolate, *attenuate at both ends, plainly* 3-*veined,* entire, or the lower subserrulate; *hds.* small, about 15-flowered, *in a simple, slender panicle; rays very short.*—Ind., Ky., on river banks. St. 2 to 3f high, often branched. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, veins whitish beneath. Aug., Sept. Too near the next.

22 S. Missouriénsis Nutt. Glabrous, *low,* simple, slender; *lvs.* lance-linear, tapering to each end, *plainly* 3-*veined,* very acute and rough-edged, lower ones with acute, slender serratures, radical, oblanceolate, petiolate; *rac.* small, *in a dense, pyramidal, or somewhat corymbous pan.; ped. glabrous; scales with greenish tips; hds. small,* 12 *to* 15-*flowered.*—A delicate species, 1 to 2f high, in dry prairies, Ill. and Mo. Lvs. smooth and shining, lower 3 to 4′ by 3 to 5″, the others gradually reduced upwards to minute bracts. Rays about 8. Jl., Aug.

23 S. seròtina Willd. St. round, striate, smooth; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, acuminate, slightly serrate, *obscurely* 3-*veined, veins beneath pubescent;* rac. secund, recurved, paniculate; *ped. pubescent; hds. small,* 15 *to* 20-*flowered.*—A smooth species in meadows and thickets, U. S. and Can. St. 3 to 6f high, very smooth, often glaucous or purple. Lvs. 3 to 5 to 7′ long, smooth; margin scabrous, upper entire. Fls. numerous, forming a more or less compact panicle, inclined at summit. Rays less than 1′ long. Sept.—Variable and scarcely distinct from the next.

24 S. gigántea Ait. St. smooth, striate; *lvs.* lanceolate, *serrate with sharp, spreading teeth,* margins rough-ciliate, strongly 3-veined; rac. axillary and loosely panicled; *branches pubescent; ped. and pedicels hairy;* hds. 15 to 20 flowered.—

A large, showy species, in low, open grounds, U. S. and Can. St. green, sometimes purplish, 4 to 7f high, often much branched above. Lvs. 2 to 4 to 7′ long, acuminate at each end, often with divergent teeth. Pan. often diffuse, on spreading, leafy branches. Aug.—Oct.—Rays twice longer than the last.

25 S. Canadénsis L. *St.* downy; *lvs.* lanceolate, serrate, 3-veined, *acuminate, rough; rac.* paniculate, secund, recurved; *rays* short, about 8, disk-fls. about 7; scales linear.—(Fig. 118.) Fields, hedges, U. S. and Brit. Am., common. From 18′ to 5f high. Stem furrowed, terminated by a copious panicle which inclines to one side. Lvs. sessile, 3′ long, sometimes nearly entire, and perhaps a little downy. Heads almost innumerable, very small, with very obscure, yellow rays. Aug.—Oct.

β. PROCERA. *St.* villous; *lvs.* rough, villous beneath; *hds.* larger, and with larger rays.—In low grounds, 4—7f high. Leaves distinctly 3-veined. (S. procera Ait.)

26 S. Shórtii Torr. & Gr. St. minutely rough-downy; *lvs.* oblong-lanceolate, sharply serrate, strongly 3-veined, *acute, very smooth;* rac. secund, dense; *pan. contracted, elongated; scales* linear-oblong, *with greenish tips*; rays 5 to 7, disk-fls. 5 to 7.—Banks of the Ohio River, Ind. and Ky. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Readily distinguished from the last. Jl., Aug.

27 S. pilòsa Walt. *Hirsute, tall, stout;* lvs. lance-oblong, remotely serrulate, rough, thick, obsoletely veined, midvein hairy beneath, upper lance-ovate, sessile, entire; pan. pyramidal; rays 7 to 10, minute, disk-fls. 5 or 6.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Fla., in damp places. St. 4 to 7f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long below, reduced upwards, very numerous, yellowish-green. Pedicels with subulate bracts, similar to the outer scales. Sept., Oct.

28 S. odòra Ait. *St. round, pubescent in lines, slender*; *lvs.* linear lanceolate, acute, abrupt and sessile at base, *very entire, smooth, punctate, with pellucid dots*, rough-edged; *rac.* paniculate; rays 2 to 4, disk-fls. 3 or 4.—In dry, fertile woodlands and sunny hills, U. S. and Can. Stem 2—3f high, yellowish-green. Leaves 1½—3′ by 3—5″, with a strong, yellowish midvein, but no veinlets. Panicle inclined. Racemes 2—3′ long, spreading, each generally with a leaf at base, and a simple row of small heads on the upper side. Jl.—Sept.—The only species of Solidago which has properties generally considered either agreeable or useful. The leaves are aromatic and yield by distillation a fragrant volatile oil.

β. RETRORSA. Lvs. linear below, subulate above, often twisted; rays 1, 2 or 3; st. pubescent all over. S. W. Ga. (Miss Keen). Punctate lvs. acute. Scales, &c., as in *a*. (S. retrorsa Mx.)

29 S. tortifòlia Ell. St. rough, pubescent; *lvs.* numerous, linear, subentire, *often twisted at the base, small, scabrous above, not punctate;* rac. recurved, in a pyramidal panicle; *scales obtuse;* ray and disk-fls. each 3 to 5.—N. Car. to Fla. and Tex., in dry fields. St. 2 to 3f high, often much branched. Lower lvs. 2 to 3′ long, reduced upwards to subulate bracts. (Elliott.) Aug.—Oct.—Is this the same as our *β.* No. 28?

30 S. altíssima L. *St. hairy*, tall; lvs. lanceolate, very veiny, lower ones deeply serrate, rough and wrinkled. *Scales acute; rays 6 to 8.*—A variable species, the tall, rough varieties of which are common about the borders of fields, in hedges, U. S. and Brit. Am. Stem rough with hairs, erect, 3—5f high, much branched at top. Leaves variously toothed or serrate, numerous both upon the stem and branches. Branches widely spreading, each terminating in a recurved panicle with the flowers turning upwards. Scarcely two of the plants look alike. The branches are very widely spread, or but little diverging, with few and scattered heads, or with numerous heads; the leaves are equally or unequally serrate, hairy or woolly. Aug.—Oct. (S. rugosa Willd.)

31 S. Drummóndii Torr. & Gr. *St. velvety; lvs. ovate or broadly oval*, acute at each end, sharply serrate, smooth above, velvety beneath, veiny; *scales oblong, obtuse; rays 4 or 5.*—Ill. near St. Louis. (Drummond in N. Am. Fl.) St. 1 to 2f high.

32 S. Rádula Nutt. *St. rough-downy*, simple; *lvs. oblong-spatulate*, tapering to the sessile base, serrate above, *very rough*, rigid, the lowest petiolate; pan. contracted; disk-fls. 3 to 6, rays 5, very short.—Ill. near St. Louis (Engelman), to La. Plant slender. 1 to 2f high. Hds. small, crowded, in short, secund racemes. Sept.

33 S. ulmifolia Muhl. *St. glabrous, with hairy branches;* lvs. thin, elliptic-ovate, serrate, acuminate, sessile, taperiug to the base, smooth above, villous beneath; rac. paniculate, recurved-spreading; ped. villous; *hds. small; scales acute; rays* 3 *or* 4, *disk-fls.* 3 *or* 4.—In woods and low grounds, N. and W. States. A species, of striking form, like Brachyehæta, with the slender, arched branches of the Elm. St. striate, about 3f high, rarely with scattered hairs. Radical lvs. tapering to winged petioles, and hairy both sides, with coarse and unequal serratures, upper ones entire, middle ones about 3′ by 1¼′. Rays deep yellow. Aug., Sept.

34 S. Boottia Hook. *St. glabrous, with hairy branches;* lvs. ovato or lanee-ovate, serrate, lower contracted to marginal petioles, upper sessile, acuminate at both onds; rac. long, recurved, loosely panieled; *hds. middle size; scales oblong, obtuse; rays* 2 *to* 5, *disk-fls.* 8 *to* 12.—Sandy soils, N. Car. to Fla. and Tex. Plant 2 to 5f high, variable, with the stem smooth, or more or less rough-downy. Aug. —Oct.

35 S. linoïdes Solander. *Smooth throughout;* st. slender, simplo; lvs. lanceolate, finely serrate and scabrous on tho margin, radical ones petiolate, upper entire; hds. small, in short, secund, at length spreading racemes; *scales* oblong-linear, *obtuse*, appressed; rays 1 to 4, short, disk-fls. 4 to 5, short.—A small species, near Boston (Greene in N. Am. Flo.) to N. J. St. 12 to 20′ high. Lvs. 1 to 5′ by 3 to 6″. Pan. small, usually turned to one side. Sept., Oct.

36 S. Muhlenbèrgii Torr. & Gr. St. furrowed, glabrous; *lvs. smooth both sides*, strongly and sharply serrate, tho radical ovato, petiolate, cauline, elliptical-lanceolate, acuminate at each end; rac. secund, short, remote, axillary, spreading; pedicels pubescent; hds. 15—20-flowered; scales linear, obtuse.—In damp woods and thickets, N. H. to Penn. Stem 2—3f high, generally simplo, bearing a long, open panicle. Leaves large, notched with very acute or acuminate teeth, feather-veined. Heads middle size, with 6—8 rather large rays. Aug.—Oct. (S. arguta Muhl.)

37 S. pátula. Muhl. St. smóoth, angular-striate; *lvs.* elliptic, acute, serrate, *very scabrous above*, smooth beneath, lower ones oblong-spatulate; rac. paniculate, loosely spreading; pedicels pubescent; *hds. about* 12 *to* 15-*flowered; scales much imbricated, oblong,* very obtuse.—In wet places, Can., N. and W. States, not common. St. 2 to 4f high, virgate, often purple, strongly angled, with leafy branches at the top. St. lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅓ as wide, radical ones 2 or 3 times larger. Rac. short, on tho ends of the spreading branches. Sept.

38 S. ellíptica Ait. Erect, glabrous throughout, leafy; lvs. elliptical, acute at each end, obscurely serrate, upper ones sessile, entire; *rac.* short, recurved, *in a dense pyramidal panicle;* hds. middle size; rays 5 to 8, very short, disk-fls. 6 or 7; scales linear-oblong, obtuse.—Salt marshes, R. Isl. (Olney), near N. Y. (T. & G.), to Ga. St. 3 to 5f high, bearing a close, somewhat leafy pyramidal panicle. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by ½ to 1¼′, rough-edged, the serratures appressed and rather remote. Rays oblong, rather large, palo yellow. Oct.

β. ELLIÓTTII. Pan. more widely spreading.—South. (S. Elliottii T. & G.)

39 S. argùta Ait. St. striet, smooth; *lvs.* smooth, acutely and unequally serrate, with diverging teeth, *cauline, elliptical, sessile*, highest entire and small, radical oblong-ovate, attenuate at baso into winged petioles; *rac.* secund, dense, *in a spreading, corymbous panicle;* hds. middle sizo; rays about 10, disk-fls. 9 or 10; ach. smooth.—In meadows and woods, U. S. (from lat. 38°), N. to the Arc. circle. A smooth, shining plant 3f high, with a large, dense, corymbous panicle. Rac. recurved, a finger's length, tho compound pedicels roughish, bracted. Aug., Sept.

β. JUNCEA. Lvs. lanceolate, subserrate, upper entire; st. brownish, striate; rays twice as long as tho invol.; pan. less dense.—Open fields. (S. juncea Ait. S. ciliaris Muhl.)

40 S. neglecta Torr. & Gr. St. smooth, striato; *lvs.* smooth, acute, serrate, with divergent teeth, *cauline linear-lanceolate*, subentire highest linear, sessile, *lowest lanceolate* (large), tapering to a long petiole; *rac.* secund, erect, at length recurved, in an *abrupt or oblique panicle;* hds. middle size; rays 6 to 10, disk-fls. 7 to 12; ach. smooth.—Swamps Hanover, N. H. (Ricard, &c.) to Ind. and southward. St. 3 to 4f high, terete. Rt. lvs. 6 to 12′ long, feather-veined; upper obscurely 3-veined. Aug., Sept.—A handsome Solidago, best known by its peculiar panicle.

41 S. Ohiénsis Riddell. *Glabrous throughout;* lower lvs. lanceolate, obtuse, entire or serrulate above, tapering to long petioles, *upper oblong-lanceolate, abruptly acute,* sessile, entire; hds. numerous, 15—20-flowered, rather large, in a dense, fastigiate corymb.—Meadows and prairies, western N. Y. to Ind. A perfectly smooth Solidago, 2—3f high. Stem simple, reddish, leafy. Leaves of a firm texture, the radical 6—8′ by 1—1½′, on petioles of equal length, middle cauline, about 2′ by 5″. Heads about 6-rayed. Sept., Oct.

42 S. Riddéllii Frank. Stout and nearly glabrous, corymbously branched; *radical lvs. very long, lance-linear, long-pointed* entire, on long, margined, carinate petioles, *cauline lvs. clasping at base, arcuate, carinate,* narrow, acute, entire; branches leafy; hds. 20—24-flowered, densely clustered in a compound, fastigiate corymb.—Wet prairies Ohio, Wis. to Mo. A well marked species, 15—30′ high. Radical leaves 12—18′ long, almost grass-like, cauline 3—6′ by ½′, with a strong midvein, and generally much recurved. Rays small, 6—9. Sept. (S. Mexicana *β.* Hook.)

43 S. corymbòsa Ell. Stout, glabrous; *with the corymbous branches hirsute;* lvs. sessile, oblong-lanceolate, thick, rigid, smooth, the lower and radical subdentate, upper entire, rough-ciliate; hds. large, in loose racemes, *the outer secund,* forming a fastigiate corymb; scales pubescent, oblong, obtuse; rays about 10, disk-fls. about 20; ach. glabrous.—Middle Ga. Plant 4 to 6f high, differing from S. rigida in its smooth stem and leaves, smaller hds., &c. Sept., Oct.

44 S. Houghtonii Torr. & Gr. Like S. Ohiensis, but smaller, *with a few very large hds.,*—found in Northern Mich. in the State Survey. Aug.

45 S. rígida L. Stout, rough-hairy; *lvs. rigid,* ovate-oblong, rough with minute hairs, the upper very entire, the lower serrate; branches corymbous-paniculate, with close, short racemes, the lower somewhat secund; *hds. very large; scales obtuse;* rays large, 7 to 10, disk-fls. 25 or more; ach. glabrous.—A rough plant in dry fields and rocky woods, Ct. to Mo. and Tex. Abundant in western prairies. St. 3 to 5f high, round, striate, with rigid lvs., of which the radical ones are sometimes near a foot long. Hds. 4 to 5″ long and wide. Rays about 3″ by 1″, deep-yellow. Aug., Sept.

46 S. spithamæa Curt. Villous; *lvs.* lance-oval or oblong; *thin, smoothish, sharply serrate,* margin ciliate; hds. middle size, corymbous; *scales lanceolate, acute;* rays 6 to 8, disk-fls, 15 to 20; ach. pubescent.—High Mts. of N. Car. (Curtis). A low plant, growing in tufts, with hairy stems, branches and corymbs, and inconspicuous rays. Aug., Sept.

47 S. lanceolàta Ait. St. angular, hairy, much branched; *lvs. linear-lanceolate,* entire, 3-veined, rough-margined, slightly hispid on the veins beneath; corymbs terminal, fastigiate; *rays minute, about* 17, *disk-fls.* 10.—In woods and meadows, Can. and U. S. St. 2 to 4f high, with numerous, very long and narrow lvs. which are distinctly 3-veined and acutely pointed, smaller ones often fascicled in the axils. Fls. in terminal, crowded, corymbed clusters. Invol. ovate. The whole plant is fragrant. Sept.

48 S. tenuifòlia Pk. St. angular, smooth, with many fastigiate branches; *lvs. narrowly linear,* spreading, mostly 1-veined, scabrous on the margin, the axils leafy; corymb terminal, consisting of clustered hds.; *rays about* 10, scarcely as long as the disk.—Meadows near the sea-coast, Mass. to La. Also Wis. (Lapham.) A very slender species, distinguished from S. laneeolata by the extreme narrowness of the leaves and the thinner, more open corymb, which is often reduced to a few hds. Aug.—Oct.

27. BIGELO'VIA, DC. (In honor of *Dr. Jacob Bigelow,* the well-known author of "Florula Bostoniensis," &c.) Heads discoid, 3 to 4-flowered, the flowers all tubular, ☿; involucre cylindrical, as long as the flowers; scales rigid, linear, closely imbricated; receptacle pointed by a scale-like cusp; achenia obconic, hirsute; pappus bristles in one series.—2ɬ Glabrous, slender. Lvs. alternate, entire. Hds. fastigiately corymbous, with yellow fls. and colored scales.

B. virgàta DC. Smooth in all its parts; st. virgately branched from near the base; branches corymbous-fastigiate above; lvs. narrowly linear, 1-veined, the cauline linear-spatulate; scales glutinous.—Swamps, N. J. to Fla. and Tex. A plant resembling Solidago tenuifòlia in aspect, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2″, rather firm and somewhat remote. Fls. bright yellow, the scales also yellowish. Aug.—Oct.

28. ISOPAP'PUS, Torr. & Gr. (Gr. *ἴσος*, equal; *πάππος*, pappus.) Heads radiate; ray fls. 5 to 12, ♀, disk-fls. 10 to 20 ☿; scales of the involucre lanceolate-subulate, closely imbricated; receptacle alveolate, achenia terete, silky-villous; pappus a single row of equal capillary bristles.—☉ Rough-hairy, branching, with alternate lvs. and loose panicles.

I. divaricàtus T. & Gr. Scabrous, with thin, hispid hairs; lvs. linear-lanceolate, taper-pointed at each end, sessile, nearly entire; hds. on slender, naked pedicels; rays about 7, longer than the invol., disk-fls. about 12; scales slender-pointed, shorter than the tawny pappus.—Dry sandy soils, Ga. (Feay) to Fla. and Tex. Plant 6′ to 3f high. Hds. in a diffuse panicle, invol. 2″ long, rays 3″, bright yellow. Aug.—Oct.

29. PRIONOP'SIS, Nutt. (Gr. *πρίων*, a saw, *ὄψις*, resemblance; alluding to the serrate leaf.) Heads depressed, radiate, many-flowered; rays in one series, ♀, disk fls. ☿; scales imbricate, squarrous; receptacle alveolate, flat; ach. glabrous, turgid; pappus deciduous, of rigid, scabrous, very unequal bristles, the inner row longer than the corolla.—Leaves alternate. Fls. showy, yellow.

P. Chapmanii Torr. & Gr. Hairy or downy, strict, erect; lvs. erect, smooth, lance-linear, serrate, with remote setaceous teeth; hds. few; scales cuspidate.—♃ Swamps in pine barrens, Mid. Fla. (Chapman). Jn., Jl.

30. HETEROTHE'CA, Cass. (Gr. *ἕτερος*, diverse, *θήκη*, envelope.) Heads many-flowered; rays in one series, ♀, disk-flowers ☿; scales imbricated, appressed; receptacle alveolate, fringed; achenia minutely canescent, of the ray without pappus (naked), of the disk with a double pappus, the outer very short, scale-like, the inner of capillary bristles. ♃ Herbs hairy, corymbously branched, with alternate lvs. and yellow flowers.

H. scàbra DC. St. erect, flexuous, striate; lvs. oblong-ovate, petiolate, dentate, scabrous; petioles abruptly winged as if stipulate at base; hds. large, in a loose, paniculate corymb; rays 15 to 20; pappus tawny-red, the outer white.—A showy plant, in dry soils near the coast, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. Plant 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, diminishing upwards, where they are lance-oblong and sessile. The ray achenia are glabrous, with a minute crown, those of the disk silky. Rays of a rich yellow, expanding 9″. Sept., Oct.

31. CHRYSOP'SIS, Nutt. (Gr. *χρυσός*, gold, *ὄψις*, appearance.) Heads many-flowered; ray-flowers ♀, disk-flowers ☿; involucre imbricate; receptacle subalveolate, flat; pappus of the ray and disk similar, double, the exterior short, interior copious, capillary; achenium hairy, compressed.—♃ Hairy herbs, with alternate and entire leaves and yellow flowers.

§ Leaves linear, grass-like; achenia linear.....Nos. 1—3
§ Leaves lance-oblong; achenia obovate, compressed (a).
a Outer pappus scale-like.....Nos. 4, 5
a Outer pappus bristle-form.....Nos. 6—8

1 C. graminifòlia Nutt. Canescent with long silky hairs; lvs. linear, erect, entire, grass-like, tapering to both ends, *the upper numerous and reduced to subu-*

late bracts; hds. corymbous; *ach. silky-pubescent.*—Del. to Fla., common in the pine woods. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Branches usually 1-flowered. Hds. 5 to 6″ long and wide. Pappus tawny-white. Jl.—Oct. (C. argentea Nutt.)

2 **C. oligantha** Chap. Canescent with long silky hairs; lvs. lance-linear and linear, erect, entire, tapering to both ends; *st. above, nearly naked;* hds. few, large; pappus white; *ach. silky-villous.*—S. W. Ga. and Fla., in damp pine woods. Height 1 to 2f. Hds. 1 to 6, a third larger than in No. 1. Rays spreading 14 to 17″, appearing in Apr. and May.

3 **C. pinifòlia** Ell. *Glabrous,* rigid; *lvs. narrowly linear, rigid, erect,* crowded, the upper setaceous; hds. solitary, terminal, corymbous; ach. villous; *pappus* reddish-brown, *the outer scale-like, whitish.*—Sandy hills, middle Ga. St. 1 to 2f high. Hds. nearly as large as in No. 2. Lower lvs. 3 to 5′ long. Sept., Oct.

4 **C. falcàta** Ell. *Woolly and villous; lvs.* sessile, linear, very acute, *subfalcate, spreading,* veins pilous on both sides; *hds. small, in axillary corymbs;* involucre pilous.—A low, leafy plant, in dry, sandy soils, near the sea, Mass. to N. J. St. thick, leafy, about 8′ high. Hds. small, bright yellow, in crowded, paniculate corymbs. Rays 3-toothed at the apex. Sept., Oct. (Inula falcata Ph.)

5 **C. Mariàna** Nutt. *Silky-arachnoid;* lvs. oblong-lanceolate, subentire, smooth when old; the upper sessile, acute, the lower spatulate and generally obtuse; corymb simple; *scales* acute, *viscidly-pubescent;* rays 15 to 20.—Sandy barrens, N. J., Md. to Fla., common. St. and lvs. clothed with scattered, long, silky, deciduous hairs. Plant about 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Corymbs somewhat umbeled; hds. few, large, 16 to 20-rayed, yellow, on viscid-glandular peduncles. Aug.—Oct. (Inula Mariana L.)

6 **C. villòsa** Nutt. Erect, leafy, villous-pubescent, and strigous; lvs. entire, sessile, ciliate towards the base, lower ones oblong-spatulate, upper oblong-linear or lanceolate; hds. large, solitary, and terminal, somewhat fastigiately corymbous; *scales* linear-subulate, *strigous; rays* 20 to 30.—Prairies, Ill. to Or. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 5″, whitish and rough. Rays oblong-linear, entire, golden-yellow. Jl.—Sept. (Amellus Ph. Diplopappus Hook.)

7 **C. gossýpina** Nutt. *Clothed throughout with a cottony tomentum; lvs. oblong,* obtuse, entire, the lower spatulate, upper sessile; hds. solitary, corymbous; scales woolly; pappus tawny, the outer bristle-form, white.—Va. to Fla., in the barrens. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Hds. larger than in No. 5, with about 25 rays. Aug.—Oct.

8 **C. trichophýlla** Nutt. *Clothed with long, weak hairs below, nearly glabrous above; lvs. narrowly oblong,* obtuse. Otherwise as in No. 7.—N. Car. to Fla. and La., in dry soils. Aug.—Oct.

32. CONY ZA, L. GNAT-BANE. (Gr. κώνωψ, a gnat; the plant was supposed to expel gnats and fleas.) Hds. discoid; flowers all tubular, those of the margin ♀; of the centre ♂ or ☿; scales in several rows; receptacle flat or convex; achenia compressed; pappus one row of capillary bristles.—Herbs chiefly tropical. Fls. yellow.

C. sinuàta Ell. Hairy and cinerous-pubescent; lower lvs. sinuate-lobed, acute, middle repand-dentate, upper linear, entire; hds. paniculate; fls. white, all fertile; ach. oblong, almost glabrous.—Charleston, S. C. and Savannah, Ga. (Pond), common—"appearance of an Erigeron," (Elliott.) St. a foot or more high. Lvs. narrow, 12 to 18′ long. Florets very numerous (100 or more) in each head. Pappus pale cinnamon color. Apr.—Jl.

33. IN'ULA, L. ELECAMPANE. (Ancient Lat. name.) Heads many-flowered; involucre imbricate; ray-flowers numerous, ♀, disk-flowers ☿; receptacle naked; pappus simple, scabrous; anthers with 2 bristles at base.—2f Coarse European herbs, with alternate leaves and yellow flowers.

Helènium L. *Lvs.* amplexicaul, ovate, rugous, downy beneath; *invol. scales* ovate.—Herb coarse-looking, in pastures and roadsides, N. Eng. to Ill. Stem 4—

6f high, furrowed, branching, and downy above. Radical lvs. very large (1 to 3f by 6 to 12), serrate, those of the stem clasping. Hds. large, solitary, terminal. Rays linear, with 2 or 3 teeth at the end. Esteemed as a tonic and expectorant. Jl., Aug. §

34. PLU'CHEA, DC. MARSH FLEA-BANE. Heads many-flowered, those of the margin ♀, of the center ☿, but sterile; involucre imbricated; receptacle flat, naked; style undivided; pappus capillary, simple.—Strong-scented herbs, with alternate lvs. and corymbs of purple fls., and copious, reddish pappus.

1 **P. camphorâta** DC. *Lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, somewhat pubescent, acute, *sessile or short-petioled*, serrate, serratures mucronate; *fls. in crowded corymbs.*—4 A fleshy, strong-scented plant, native of salt marshes, Mass. to Flor. Stem a foot high, thick, downy, with alternate lvs. and axillary branches. Fls. light purple. Aug. (Conyza camphorata Muhl. C. Marilandica Mx.)

2 **P. foétida** DC. Erect, nearly glabrous, very leafy; *lvs.* broadly lanceolate, *acute or acuminate at each end, petiolate*, feather-veined, obtusely subserrate; *hds.* numerous, *in paniculate corymbs; scales* ovate-lanceolate, acute.—A strong-scented plant, in open, hilly grounds, Western States. St. 1—2f high, subsimple. Lvs. 4—7′ by 1½—3′, sprinkled with minute dots; petioles ½—1′ long. Hds. numerous. Aug.—Oct. (Baccharis, L. Conyza camphorata Ph.)

3 **P. bifrons** DC. Pubescent, leafy; *lvs.* oval-oblong, acute, finely serrate, *cordate-amplexicaul*, veiny; hds. in compound, corymbous clusters.—Moist, low lands, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. 1 to 3f high, strict. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1′ wide. Fls. very numerous, as in the other species, dull purple. Jl.—Sept.

35. BAC'CHARIS, L. GROUNDSEL TREE. (From Bacchus, wine; its fragrance resembling that of wine.) Heads discoid, many-flowered, dioecious; involucre imbricate, cylindric, or ovate, with subcoriaceous, ovate scales; sterile flowers with the stamens exserted; receptacle naked; pappus capillary.—Shrubby plants, with alternate lvs. and white fls.

1 **B. halimifòlia** L. Glabrous, *whitish-scurfy; lvs. obovate, incisely dentate* above, *the highest lanceolate*, paniele compound, leafy; *fascicles* pedunculate, terminal, *in a dense panicle.*—Ct., N. Y. to Ga. An elegant shrub, 6 to 12f high, growing on sea-coast and river alluvion. Every part is covered with white dust. The fertile hds. growing upon separate plants are in large, loose, terminal panicles, and furnished with very long, slender pappus. Cor. white, 20 in each head. Sept.—Merits cultivation.

2 **B. angustifòlia** Mx. Glabrous, diffusely branched; *lvs. linear, sessile, entire*; hds. small, 15 to 20-flowered, cylindrical, axillary, loosely paniculate.—S. Car., Fla., and La., in the edge of salt marshes. A fine shrub, 6 to 10f high, with slender, tough branches. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 3″ wide, acute. Hds. less than 2″ long, in a diffuse, leafy panicle. Sept., Oct.

3 **B. glomeruliflòra** Pers. Glabrous, minutely scurfy; *lvs. all obovate tapering to a short petiole*, very obtuse, repand-few-toothed; *hds. in sessile glomerules, in the axils of the upper lvs.*—Va. to Fla. and La., along the coast. St. 3 to 5f high, pale green as well as the whole plant. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, ⅔ as wide. Hds. thrice larger (3″ long and wide) than in No. 1. Sept.—Nov.

TRIBE 4. SENECIONIDÆ.

36. PTEROCAU'LON, Ell. BLACK-ROOT. (Gr. *πτέρον*, a wing, *καυλόν* a stem; *i. e.*, a winged stem.) Heads many flowered, the fertile flowers ♀ in several rows, the sterile flowers central (!), mostly ☿; scales imbricated, caducous with the fruit, ♀ corollas 3-toothed, ☿ 5-cleft; achenia angular, hispid; pappus of equal capillary bristles longer than

the involucre.—2ƒ Rhizome tuberous. Lvs. alternate, very densely tomentous beneath, decurrent into the wings of the stem. Hds. sessile, densely crowded into a woolly terminal spike. (Conyza, Mx.)

P. pycnostáchyum Ell. St. simple; lvs. lanceolate, finely serrulate, smooth above; spike continuous.—Sandy soils, S. Car. to Fla. A curious plant, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. a finger's length, dark green above, creamy-white beneath, as are also the wings of the stem. Spike 2 to 3′ long. May—Aug.

37. BORRICH'IA, Adans. SEA OX-EYE. (Dedicated to *Olof Borrich*, a Danish botanist.) Heads radiate, many-flowered; rays ♀, fertile; scales imbricated, the outer leafy; receptacle flat, chaffy, the chaff rigid, persistent; achenia 4-angular, crowned with a 4-toothed pappus. —Shrubby maritime plants with opposite lvs. and solitary, yellow hds. (Buphthalmum, L.)

B. frutéscens DC. Minutely canescent downy; lvs. lanceolate and oblanceolate obscurely repand-toothed, slightly connate at base, chaff of the recept. cuspidate with a rigid point.—Va. to Fla. St. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, rounded at the end (with a cuspidate point), varying to linear, the upper alternate. Jn.—Oct.

38. ECLIP'TA, L. Head many-flowered; ray fls. ♀ numerous narrow; disk ☿ tubular, mostly 4-toothed; scales 10—12, in 2 rows, leafy, lance-ovate; receptacle flat; chaff bristly; achenia somewhat angular or 2-edged; pappus 0.—① Herbs strigose with rigid hairs, erect or procumbent. Lvs. opposite. Heads axillary and terminal, solitary. Fls. white. (Fig. 328.)

E. erécta L. *St.* often decumbent; *lvs.* lanceolate or lance-oblong, tapering to each end, subserrate; *ped.* longer than the heads; *scales or leaves of the involucre* acuminate.—Damp soils, Md., Ohio, and Ill., S. to Flor. Stem often rooting at the lower joints, 1—3f long, with an elastic, thread-like fiber. Leaves 1 to 2′ long, rough, obscurely tripli-veined. Heads small, with minute flowers and short rays. The juice turns black, and is said to dye wool black. Jn.—Sept. (E. procumbens and brachipoda, Mx.)

39. POLYM'NIA, L. LEAF-CUP. (The name of one of the ancient Muses; why applied to this plant is not obvious.) Heads radiate. Involucre double, outer of 4 or 5 large, leafy scales, inner of about 10 leaflets, concave; ray-flowers pistillate, few; disk sterile; receptacle chaffy; pappus none.—2ƒ Clammy herbs. Lvs. opposite. Fls. yellow.

1 P. Canadénsis L. Viscid-villous; *lvs.* denticulate, petiolate, acuminate, lower pinnatifid, upper 3-lobed or entire, *rays shorter than the invol.*—A coarse, broad-leaved, hairy-viscid plant, 3—5f high, Can., N. Y. to Ill., and the mts. of Car. Stem with opposite leaves and spreading branches. Flowers light-yellow, the rays short, surrounded by the concave leaflets of the double calyx in such a manner as to form a sort of cup, hence called Leaf-cup. Leaves feather-veined, 3—8′ long, and nearly as wide, lobes deeply divided and acuminate. Heads ½′ diam. June.

2 P. úvedàlia L. Hairy and rough, stout; *lvs.* 3-lobed, acute, decurrent into the petiole, lobes sinuate-angled; *rays* 7 to 12, *much longer than the involucre.*—In highland woods. Stem 3—6f high. Lower leaves very large. Flowers large, yellow, the rays oblong, obtuse. Jl.—Neither of these plants has been found in N. Eng., and they are rare in N. Y., but not uncommon in the W. and S. W. States.

40. CHRYSOG'ONUM, L. (Gr. *χρυσός*, gold, *γόνυ*, knee; the golden flowers at the joints.) Heads many-flowered, radiate; rays about 5, ♀, fertile, disk ☿ but sterile; scales in 2 rows of about 5 each, the outer

leafy, the inner chaffy; receptacle flat, chaffy; achenia of the ray obcompressed, obovate, each embraced by a chaff-scale; achenia of the disk abortive; pappus a small, 2 to 3-toothed crown.—2ℓ A little prostrate herb, with opposite lvs. and solitary, pedunculate, bright yellow vernal fls.

C. **Virginiànum** L.—In rich shady soils, Md. to Ill., common southward to the Gulf. One of the earliest flowers of spring. Plant flat on the ground, hirsute, at first acaulescent, at length caulescent and ascending. Lvs. ovate, tapering to a petiole, crenate. Rays expanding 7 to 9″. Feb.—May.

41. SILPHIUM, L. ROSIN-WEED. (The ancient name of some resinous plant.) Heads many-flowered; ray-flowers numerous, in 2 or 3 rows, fertile, outer row ligulate; disk-flowers sterile; involucre campanulate, scales in several series, leafy and spreading at summit; receptacle small, flat, chaffy; achenia broad, flat, obcompressed, crowned with a 2-toothed pappus.—2ℓ Stout, coarse, resinous herbs. Hds. large. Fls. yellow.

* Stem nearly leafless, scape-like. Lvs. very large, alternate, mostly radical.....Nos. 1—3
* Stem leafy.—Leaves verticillate in whorls of 3s, rarely 4s.....Nos. 4, 5 β
—Leaves opposite, rarely the highest scattered.....Nos. 5—7
—Leaves alternate (the lowest opposite or verticillate or alternate).....No. 8
—Leaves connate-perfoliate.....No. 9

1 S. **laciniàtum** L. POLAR PLANT. *Very rough, with white, hispid hairs;* lvs. alternate, pinnately parted, lower petiolate, segments sinuate-lobed or entire; hds. spicate, distant; *scales ovate, appendaged and squarrous at apex.*—Western States to Tex., producing columns of smoke in the burning prairies by its copious resin. Stem 3—10f high. Lower lvs. 1—2f long, much divided, resembling those of some thistles. Heads 4—8, very large, with large, yellow rays. Jl.—Sept.

2 S. **terebinthinàceum** L. PRAIRIE BURDOCK. St. and ped. glabrous; *lvs.* mostly radical, ovate and ovate-oblong, cordate, *dentate-serrate, obtuse, scabrous,* on long petioles; hds. few, paniculate; *scales roundish and oval,* glabrous, *rays about* 20.—Prairies, Western and Southern States. Plant exuding resin. Stem 4—8f high, nearly naked and simple. Leaves 1—2f long, 7—16′ wide. Involucre globous. Hds. 1′ diam., rays 1′ long. Achenia narrowly 2-winged. Jl.—Sept.

β. PINNATIFIDUM. Lvs. more or less deeply lobed or pinnatifid.—Prairies, etc., with the other form. (S. pinnatifidum Ell.)

3 S. **compósitum** Mx. *Glabrous throughout;* st. slender, almost naked, glaucous; *lvs.* radical, on long petioles, *deeply sinuate-pinnatifid,* the segments sinuate-lobed or toothed; hds. corymbed, on long peduncles; scales oval, obtuse; ach. roundish-obovate; *rays about* 10.—Barrens, N. Car. to Fla. (Feay). St. 3 to 6f high. Hds. 7″ diam., about 10-rayed, rays about as long (4″) as the involucre. Jan.—Aug.

β. RENIFORME. Lvs. roundish or reniform, cordate, slightly sinuate-lobed or toothed.—Upper districts of Ga. and Car.

4 S. **trifoliàtum** L. *St. glabrous* and often glaucous, terete or 6-sided; *cauline lvs. lanceolate,* acute, scabrous above, smooth below, remotely dentate, *on very short petioles,* verticillate *in 3s or 4s*; upper ones opposite; hds. loosely cymose, on rather long peduncles; scales broadly ovate, rather obtuse, smooth; *ach. oval,* with 2 short teeth.—Dry woods and prairies, Ohio and Southern States. Stem 4—6f high.—Leaves 4—6′ by 1—2″. Rays 12—16, expanding about 2½′. Ach. 3 to 4″ long, 2 to 3″ wide. Aug., Sept.

5 S. **integrifòlium** Mx. *Scabrous;* st. quadrangular, striate, simple; *lvs.* opposite, *sessile, ovate-lanceolate,* entire or slightly dentate; hds. in a close corymb; *scales squarrous; ach. roundish, broadly winged, with 2 long teeth.*—Western States S. to Ga. Stem very rigid, 3—7f high. Leaves rigid, broad and clasping at base. Heads middle-size. Rays 12—20. 1′ in length. Ach. 4 to 5″ long, 4″ wide. Jl., Aug.

β. TERNÀTUM. St. 6-sided; *lvs. ternately verticillate.*—Prairies, with the common form; apparently connecting this with S. trifoliatum, from which it is nevertheless distinct.

6 S. scabérrimum Ell. *St. hispid; lvs.* opposite, rigid, oval somewhat pointed, serrate, *very roughly hispid on both sides*, the lower petiolate, upper subsessile, entire; *scales ciliate-serrulate*, squarrous; *ach. large, roundish, broadly winged, with convergent teeth.*—W. Ga. to La. St. 3—4f high. Hds. nearly 1′ diam., rays 20 or more, spreading 2′. Ach. 6″ long. Aug., Sept.

7 S. lævigàtum Ell. *Smooth and glabrous;* lvs. opposite, thick, lance-oblong, subserrate, somewhat pointed, the lower petiolate, upper sessile, with an abrupt base, highest cordate, entire; scales ovate, obtuse, ciliate-squarrous; *ach. oval, narrowly winged, the teeth short, divergent.*—W. Ga. and Ala. St. 2 to 3f high, somewhat 4-angled. Hds. small, corymbed, rays spreading 1½′. Achenia 4″ long. Aug., Sept.

8 S. Asteríscus L. Hispid, often hairy; st. terete, striate; lvs. mostly alternate, lanceolate, crenate-serrate, obtusish, the lower tapering to a petiole, opposite or alternate, upper sessile; scales squarrous, leafy; ach. roundish-obovate, with short divergent teeth.—Dry soils, Va. to Fla. and La., common. St. 2 to 4f high, generally purple. Lower lvs. (rarely whorled) 4 to 7′ long. Hds. few, 1′ broad, with 12 to 15 rays, 1′ in length. Ach. 3 to 4″ long. Jn.—Aug.—Variable, being sometimes nearly smooth, the lower lvs. sometimes sinuate-toothed, etc.

β. PUMILUM. Downy or tomentous, low; lvs. elliptical, obtuse, subserrate, upper entire; hds. smaller; ach. with very short teeth or almost truncate.—Ga. (Feay), (S. pumilum Ph.). The teeth of the ach. are not invariable in this genus.

9 S. perfoliàtum L. CUP-PLANT. St. square; lvs. large, thin, opposite, connate-perfoliate, ovate, coarsely toothed, narrowed towards the base; hds. in a trichotomous cyme, on a long ped.; scales ovate, obtuse, squarrous; ach. broadly obovate, winged, emarginate.—Along streams, etc., Mich. to Tenn., plant coarse and forbidding, 4 to 7f high. Lvs. 8 to 14′ by 4 to 7′, the upper pairs forming a cup with their connate bases. Hds. large, with 12 to 20 rays. Ach. 6″ long. Jl., Aug. (Also, S. connatum L.)

42. BERLANDI'ERA, DC. (Named for *Berlandier*, a botanical collector.) Heads radiate; ray-flowers ♀, fertile, in one series; disk ☿ but sterile; scales in 3 series, leafy, subequal; receptacle chaffy; pales obtuse; achenia all marginal, in one row, obcompressed, wingless, obovate, more or less adherent to the inner scales of the involucre; pappus minute.—♃ Herbs velvety-canescent, with alternate, cordate, petiolate lvs. and hds. with yellow rays.

1 B. tomentòsa Torr. & Gr. *Caulescent*, whitened with a close, soft tomentum; st. simple; lvs. oblong, obtuse, crenate, petiolate, somewhat smooth and green above; hds. in small, dense corymbs.—Barrens, Ga., Fla. and La. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1′, the upper and lower surfaces strongly contrasted in color. Rays 7 to 10, spreading 2′. Apr.—Aug. (Silphium Ph.)

2 B. subacaùlis Nutt. *Acaulescent*, at length somewhat caulescent, roughish-canescent; lvs. radical, lyrate or sinuate-pinnatifid, the lobes crenate-toothed; scapes elongated, bearing a single head.—Ga. and Fla. May, Jn.

43. PARTHE'NIUM, L. (Gr. *παρθένος*, a virgin; from its medicinal efficacy.) Heads many-flowered; ray-flowers 5, somewhat ligulate, fertile; disk flowers tubular, sterile; involucre hemispherical, scales in 2 series, outer ovate, inner orbicular; receptacle conical, chaffy; achenia 5, compressed, cohering with 2 contiguous pales.—American herbs with alternate lvs.

1 P. integrifòlium L. *St.* pubescent, striate, *erect;* lvs. hispid-scabrous, lance-ovate, coarsely dentate-crenate, coriaceous, lower petiolate, upper sessile, hds. many, tomentous, corymbed.—♃ Dry soils, Mid. and W. States. St. rigid, 3 to

5f high. Radical petioles 1f long. Lvs. 4 to 12′ long, ½ as wide. Hds. white, with 5 very short cucullate rays. Jl.—Sept.

2 **P. Hysteróphorus** L. Annual, puberulent, *decumbent, lower lvs. bipinnatifid*, upper linear; hds. numerous, very small, in a diffuse panicle.—River banks, Fla. to La.

44. I'VA, L. MARSH ELDER. HIGHWATER SHRUB. Heads discoid, monœcious, involucre of 3 to 9 scales, distinct or partly united; marginal flowers 1 to 5, fertile, the others sterile; receptacle chaffy; achenia obconic, obtuse; pappus none.—Herbs or shrubs. Lower lvs. opposite.

1 **I. frutéscens** L. *Shrubby;* lvs. fleshy, lanceolate, coarsely serrate; upper lance-linear, entire; hds. axillary; *scales* 5, *distinct*, rounded; *ach.* 5.—Borders of salt marshes, Mass. to Fla., common. St. 3 to 8f high, with numerous opposite branches and lvs. Hds. small, green, drooping on short stalks, in leafy, paniculate racemes. Jl.—Sept.

2 **I. ciliàta** Willd. *Annual*, hairy; lvs. ovate, acuminate, petiolate, coarsely toothed, upper lance-ovate; *hds. spicate; scales* 3, *distinct, roundish, ciliate; ach.* 3.—Wet grounds, Ill. to La. A coarse plant of no beauty, 3 to 7f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long. Spikes dense, 3 to 5′ long, numerous, panicled, green, like an Ambrosia. Aug.—Oct.

3 **I. imbricària** Walt. *Herbaceous*, terete, glabrous; lvs. fleshy, linear-lanceolate, 3-nerved, tapering to the sessile base; hds. axillary; *involucre of* 6 *to* 9, *fleshy, obtuse, rounded scales in* 2 *rows*, their margins scarious, lacerated; ach. 2 to 4.—♃ Sea coast, N. Car. to Fla. Plant 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Hds. drooping, on short pedicels, in leafy clusters or racemes. Jl.—Oct.

45. AMBRO'SIA, Tourn. HORSE-WEED. (Gr. *ἀμβροσία*, food of the gods; a term strangely applied). Hds. heterocephalous. Sterile: involucre of several scales united into a depressed, hemispherical cup, many-flowered: anthers approximate, but distinct; receptacle naked. Fertile; involucre 1-leaved, entire or 5-toothed, 1-flowered; corolla 0; styles 2; stamens 0.—Herbaceous plants with mostly opposite lvs. and unsightly flowers.

§ Sterile heads sessile, densely spicate, chaffy. Leaves alternate.....No. 4
§ Sterile heads pedicellate, racemed, not chaffy.—Leaves opposite.....No. 1
—Leaves alternate.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **A. trífida** L. Hairy, rough; *lvs. 3-lobed*, serrate, the lobes oval-lanceolate, acuminate; *fr.* with 6 ribs ending below the conical summit.—① A very tall, herbaceous plant, along streams, &c. Can. and U. S., common. Stem 6—10f high, erect, branching, furrowed. Leaves opposite, in 3 large, deep lobes, with long points and close serratures. Flowers mean and obscure, in slender, leafless, terminal racemes, the fertile in axillary glomerules. Aug.—It is greedily eaten by horses.

β. INTEGRIFOLIA. *Lvs.* ovate, acuminate, serrate, bristly on both sides, ciliate at base, often some of them 3-lobed. (A. integrifolia Muhl.)

2 **A. artemisiæfòlia** L. HOG-WEED. *Lvs. twice-pinnatifid, nearly smooth; petioles* ciliate; *rac.* terminal, panicled; *st.* virgate.—① A common and troublesome weed of the gardens, fields, &c. (Can. to Ga.) far more worthy of its English than its Latin name. Stem 2—3f high, branching, pubescent when young. Leaves with segments acute and parallel. Barren flowers small, green, in terminal racemes, the fertile ones sessile about the axils of the upper leaves. Aug., Sept. (A. elatior Ph.)

3 **A. psylostachya** DC. *Whitish with appressed woolly hairs*, branched; lvs. crowded, rigid, the lower opposite, bipinnatifid, upper lanceolate, sessile, pinnatifid; sterile hds. in spicate racemes, fertile clustered at the base of the sterile spikes, in the axils of the upper leaves; *fr. hairy.*—① Prairies, Wis. to Tex. Stem 1—5f high, at length very branching and leafy. Aug., Sept.

4 **A. bidentàta** Mx. *Very hirsute;* st. branching; branches simple; *lvs.* crowded, mostly alternate, closely sessile or partly clasping, *undivided, oblong,* with a single tooth or short lobe on each side near the base; sterile hds. densely spicate, fertile axillary; *fr. 4-angled,* acutely pointed, the 4 ribs produced in 4 short spines. —① Prairies, Ill. to La. Stem 1—3f high, with numerous leaves and very dense, terminal spikes. Jl.—Sept.

46. XAN'THIUM, Tourn. CLOT-WEED. Heads heterocephalous. Sterile, in globous heads; scales distinct, in one row; anthers approximate, but distinct; receptacle chaffy. Fertile: involucre 2-leaved, clothed with hooked prickles, 1 or 2-beaked, enclosing 2 flowers; stamens 0.—① Coarse weeds with alternate lvs.

1 **X. Strumarium** L. *Rough, unarmed,* branching; lvs. cordate, lobed, 3-veined, unequally serrate; fr. elliptical, armed with uncinate, stiff thorns, and ending with 2, spreading, straight horns.—A coarse, rough plant, in old fields, &c., N. Eng. and Mid. States. Stem branched, bristly, spotted, 2—3f high. Leaves large, on long stalks, rigid. ♂ Fls. few together, terminal, globular, green; ♀ in sessile, axillary tufts. Fruit a hard, 2-celled burr, near an inch long, covered with stiff, hooked prickles, which, like those of the common burdock, serve to disperse the seeds. Aug.—Variable; fruit more than 1′, or less than 1′ in length; thorns very close or somewhat scattered; horns spreading or incurved. (X. echinatum Murray.)

2 **X. spinòsum** L. *Whitish-downy, armed with triple, slender, subaxillary spines,* spines at base of the leaves triple, slender; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, cuneate at base, petiolate, 3-lobed or dentate or entire, under surface and veins above whitish, twice longer than the spines; involucre oblong, with slender, uncinate thorns.—Roadsides and fields, Mass. to Penn. and Ga. Plant about 1f high, very conspicuously armed with straw-colored spines ¼—1′ long. Heads sessile, sterile in the upper, fertile in the lower axils. Sept.—Nov.

47. MELAN'THERA, Cass. (Gr. *μέλας,* black, Lat. *anthera,* anther.) Heads discoid; flowers all tubular, ☿; scales in 2 subequal series; receptacle chaffy, the pales partly investing the flowers; achenia short, truncate, angular; pappus a few minute caducous awns or bristles.—2ℓ Herbs rough, with square stems, opposite, petioled, 3-veined lvs. and long peduncled hds. Cor. white. Anth. black, tipped with a white appendage.

M. hastàta Mx. Lvs. hastately 3-lobed, acuminate, dentate, on slender petioles; scales ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, pales rigid, cusp-pointed.—Dry soils, S. Car to Fla and La. Sts. 3 to 6f high, beautifully variegated with purple, the branches slender, erect, few-flowered. Lvs. deep green, very rough, 4 to 6′ long, the upper smaller. Hds. near 6″ broad, of stiff scales and singularly contrasted, colors.—Jl.—Sept.

48. ZIN'NIA, L. (To *John Godfrey Zinn,* a German botanist, 1557.) Heads radiate; rays ♀, disk tubular, ☿; scales of the involucre oval, margined, imbricate; receptacle chaffy, conical; pappus of the disk of 1 or 2 erect, flat awns.—① American herbs, with apposite, entire lvs. and solitary terminal hds. Rays bright colored, showy.

Z. multiflòra L. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, abrupt at base, scarcely petioled; hds. on peduncles as long as the lvs.; pales obtuse, entire; ach. of the disk with one awn.—Fields and waysides, Ga., Fla., to Tex. Sts. 6′ to 2f high, simple or nearly so. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, rather obtuse. Ped. enlarged upwards, hollow Rays about 12, oval, scarlet within, yellowish without. May, Jn. §

2 Z. élegans L. Lvs. ovate, cordate, sessile-amplexicaul; hds. on ped. longer than the lvs.; pales serrated; ach. of the disk with 2 awns.—Gardens; Plant tall, elegant and showy, with brilliant fls. of varying colors, as orange, scarlet, crimson, purple, violet and white. JL, Aug. † Mexico.

3 Z. pauciflorum, with bright yellow flowers is sometimes cultivated.

49. HELIOP'SIS, Pers. OX-EYE, (Gr. *ἥλιος*, the sun, *ὄψις*, appearance; flowers radiant like the sun.) Hds. radiate; involucre imbricate, with ovate, subequal scales; rays linear, large, ♀; disk ☿; receptacle chaffy, conical, the pales lanceolate; achenia 4-sided; pappus 0.—2ℓ Lvs. opposite. Hds. large. Fls. yellow. (Helianthus, L.)

H. lævis Pers. St. smooth; lvs. ovate-oblong, coarsely serrate, petiolate, 3-veined, smooth beneath, upper ones usually lanceolate, lower ones more or less truncate at base.—A large, symmetrical plant, in hedges and thickets, U. S. St. angular, striate, di- or trichotomously branched above, 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 2 to 6′ by 1 to 4′, acute, distinctly 3-veined. Branches thickened at the summit, each terminating with a large, solitary, yellow head. Rays lanceolate, broad at base and obtuse at summit. Jn., Jl.

β. GRÁCILIS. Small and slender; lvs. scabrous, ovate-lanceolate, acute at base.—2f high. (H. gracilis, Nutt.)

γ. SCÀBRA. St. and lvs. scabrous and yellowish-green; lvs. somewhat deltoid, distinctly truncate at base.—6f high. Common in Ind. (H. scabra, Hook.)

50. TETRAGONOTHE'CA, Dill. (Gr. *τετρα*, four; *γόνυ*, angle; *θήκη*, envelope.) Heads radiate; involucre double, the outer of 4 leafy bracts united at base, the inner of 8 small scales similar to the chaff of the conical receptacle; achenia smooth, truncate, destitute of pappus.—2ℓ Herb clothed with viscid hairs, opposite lvs., with yellow-flowered, large hds.

T. helianthoïdes L. Sandy soils, Va. to Fla. and Ala. A stout, coarse, unsightly herb, 2f high. Lvs. ovate, sessile, repand-toothed, 3 to 5′ long. Hds. 1 or few, on long peduncles, the rays spreading nearly 3′. Cor. strongly veined. Apr.—Jn.

51. ECHINA'CEA, Mœnch. PURPLE CONE-FLOWER. (Gr. *ἐχῖνος*, the hedgehog; from the character of the pales.) Heads radiate; involucre, scales in 2 rows; ray flowers neutral; disk flowers ☿; receptacle conic, with rigid, mucronate pales; achenia 4-angled; pappus 0.—2ℓ Lvs. alternate. Rays purple, pendulous. (Rudbeckia, L., Nutt.)

1 E. purpùrea Mœnch. Very rough; *lower lvs. broad-ovate, 5-veined,* attenuate at base, remotely toothed; *cauline lanceolate-ovate,* acuminate, nearly entire; rays 12 to 15, very long, deflexed, bind.—Thickets and barrens, W. and S. States. Plant showy, 4f high, branched. Lvs. 4 to 8′ long, rough with short, stiff bristles, 3-veined. Hds. large, solitary, on long ped. Disk thickly beset with the stiff, pointed, brown chaff. Rays 2 to 3′ long, pendulous, rarely varying to white. † Jl.—Sept.

2 E. angustifòlia DC. St. hispid, subsimple, slender, naked above; *lvs. entire,* hispidly pubescent, 3-*veined, lower lanceolate, petiolate, upper lance-linear,* sessile; scales in about 2 rows, short; rays 12 to 15, slender, drooping.—Prairies and marshes, Ill., Mo. to Tex. Plant of a more slender habit than the last, 2 to 3f high. Hds. on long, naked ped. Rays 1 to 2′ long, purple, varying to white. Disk brown. May—Jl.

52. RUDBECKI'A, L. (To the celebrated *Olaus Rudbeck,* Professor of Botany, at Upsal, Sweden.) Heads radiate; involucre scales nearly equal, leafy, in a double row, 6 in each; ray-flowers neutral; disk perfect; receptacle conic or columnar, with unarmed pales or chaff; achenia 4-angled; pappus none, or a lacerate or toothed margin.—2ℓ Lvs. alternate. Hds. large. Rays yellow.

§ Rays large, drooping. Disk columnar, at least in fruit.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Rays spreading. Disk dark purple, conical or rounded. (*)
* Leaves deeply lobed or parted, the upper undivided.....Nos. 3, 4
* Leaves undivided.—Pales of the disk whitish-downy.....Nos. 5, 6
—Pales dark purple as well as the flowers.....Nos. 7—9

1 **R. nítida** Nutt. Glabrous, shining, subsimple, *lvs. thick, lanceolate*, acute, the lower subserrulate, petiolate, upper sessile or clasping; hds. few or solitary, with long, drooping rays; *pappus coroniform, lacerate at summit.*—Ga., Fla., to La. A handsome herb, 3 to 5f high, in swampy thickets. Lvs. with prominent veins and veinlets. Hds. on long naked peduncles. Rays 9 to 12, nearly 2′ long. Disk dark purple, oblong-ovate or spicate in fruit. Jn., Jl.

2 **R. laciniàta** L. Glabrous; *lower lvs. pinnate*, segments 3-lobed, upper ones ovate; *pappus crenate.*—In the edges of swamps and ditches, Can. and U. S. A tall, showy plant, resembling Helianthus, from which, however, it is readily distinguished by its conical, at length ovate disk. St. round, branching, 6 to 8f high. Lvs. alternate, ample, rough, upper ones generally ovate, the rest variously divided, toothed or cut, petiolate. Fls. large, terminal. Rays 1¼ to 2′ long, oblanceolate, bright yellow, spreading or drooping. Aug. (R. lævigata Ph.)

3 **R. subtomentòsa** Ph. *St.* branching, *tomentous-pubescent;* lvs. petiolate, hispid-scabrous above, softly subtomentous beneath, serrate, the lower deeply 3-lobed or 3-parted, upper undivided, ovate, acuminate; hds. corymbous; scales numerous, spreading; *rays* 10 *to* 15, spreading; disk at length globous; *pales bearded, shorter than the corollas.*—Prairies, &c., Western and S. W. States. St. 3 to 5f high, angular, marked with brown lines. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, on petioles 1 to 24″ long. Rays orange yellow, about 1′ long. Jl., Aug.

4 **R. tríloba** L. *Hirsute;* branches panicled spreading; lower cauline lvs. mostly 3-lobed, coarsely serrate, acuminate; upper ovate lanceolate somewhat clasping, serrate or entire; radical ones ovate or oval, obtuse, crenate-dentate or incisely lobed, petiolate; hds. rather small, *disk dark purple*; at length ovoid; *rays* 8, broad-oval, rather longer than the linear, reflexed scales.—Fields, Mid. and W. States. A handsome species, 2 to 4f high, very branching. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, 3-veined. Rays deep yellow, 6 to 10″ long, ⅔ as wide. Chaff cuspidate-awned at the summit. Aug., Sept.

5 **R. móllis** Ell. *Soft-woolly or tomentous all over;* lvs. oblong, sessile or clasping; scales linear lanceolate, reflexed; rays 15 to 20, elongated; disk dark purple except the canescent pales. W. Ga. An interesting species, confined as yet to a narrow limit. Plant whitened with down, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. small. Hds. large; rays an inch long. Pappus almost none. Aug.—Oct.

6 **R. Heliópsidis** Torr. & Gr. *Slightly downy;* lvs. ovate or oval, 5-veined, mostly obtuse, petiolate; scales obtuse, squarrous; rays 10 to 12; disk conical, dark purple except the downy canescent pales.—Barrens, W. Ga. and Ala. Plant 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, the lower on long petioles. Pappus scarcely any. Aug., Sept.

7 **R. hírta** L. Very hirsute or hispid; st. simple or somewhat branched; ped. naked; *lvs. ovate-spatulate, 3-veined, petiolate, mostly entire*, the upper ones sessile, ovate-lanceolate; involucral scales numerous, narrow, imbricated in 3-rows; rays spreading, oval; pales bearded.—A showy plant in dry soils, Can. W. to Fla., rarely in N. Eng. Sts. subsimple or branching from the base, each branch leafless towards the summit, and bearing a large head with 12 to 15 bright yellow rays. These are an inch long, and surround a broadly conical disk of dark brown chaff and flowers. † Jl., Sept.

8 **R. fúlgida** Ait. St. hirsute with rigid hairs; branches slender, naked above: *lvs.* strigous-pubescent, *remotely dentate, radical* petiolate, *ovate, 5-veined*, cauline lance-oblong, tapering to the *sessile, subclasping base;* scales oblong, spreading, as long as the spreading rays; *pales glabrous, linear-oblong, obtuse.*—Mountains, Penn. to Ohio and Ga. St. 1 to 3f high. Rays 12 to 14, scarcely longer than the leafy involucre, deep orange-yellow. Jl.—Oct. † (R. chrysomela Mx. R. spatulata Ph.)

9 **R. speciòsa** Wender. St. hispidly hirsute; branches slender, elongated, naked above; *lvs.* scabrous-pubescent, *strongly dentate acuminate*, radical ovate, 5-veined, on long petioles, cauline ovate and lanceolate, 3-veined, upper sessile; scales lance-linear, much shorter than the spreading rays; *pales linear-oblong, acute.*—Borders of woods, Ill. (Jenney), Ohio to Penn. A large and very showy species, 2 to 4f high. Lvs. rather thin, radical, 4 to 5′ by 3 to 4′, the teeth mucronulate;

petioles 6 to 10′ long. Rays about 18, oblong, linear, bright yellow. Aug.—Oct. †

53. LEP'ACHYS, Raf. Heads radiate; involucre in one series of linear scales; ray flowers few, neutral, disk perfect; receptacle columnar, chaffy; chaff obtuse, and bearded at apex; pappus 0; fertile achenia compressed, 1 to 2-winged.—♃ Lvs. alternate, pinnately divided. Hds. of fls. yellow, with long, drooping rays.

L. pinnàta Torr. & Gr. Scabrous; lvs. all pinnate, the divisions 3 to 7, some of the lower ones 2-parted, the rest undivided; rays elongated.—In dry soils, Western N. Y., W. and S. States. St. 2 to 4f high, slender, furrowed and hispid. Hds. very showy. Rays yellow, about 2′ in length, pendulous, the disk ovate, purple. Jn.—Sept. (Rudbeckia Mx. Obelisearia Cass.)

54. HELIAN'THUS, L. SUN-FLOWER. (Gr. *ἥλιος*, the sun, *ἄνθος*, flower.) Heads radiate, ray-fls. neutral, disk ☿; scales of the involucre imbricated in several series; receptable flat or convex, the chaff persistent, embracing the achenia; pappus of 2 chaffy awns, deciduous: achenia compressed or 4-sided, not margined.—Herbs mostly ♃, rough. Lvs. opposite, the upper often alternate, mostly tripli-veined. Rays yellow, disk yellow or purple.

§ Disk (its corollas and pales) dark purple, mostly convex. (a)
a Herbs annual. Leaves chiefly alternate.....Nos. 1, 2
a Herbs perennial. Leaves opposite.—Scales acuminate.....Nos. 3—5
—Scales obtuse.....Nos. 6, 7
§ Disk (its corollas and pales) yellow. (b)
b Leaves chiefly alternate and feather-veined.....Nos. 8—11
b Leaves chiefly opposite and 3-veined or tripliveined. (c)
c Scales erect, closely imbricated.—Plants green, rough.....Nos. 12, 13
—Plants whitish, downy.....Nos. 14, 15
c Scales loosely spreading. Heads large, 9 to 15-rayed. (d)
d Scales lance-linear, longer than disk. Leaves thin.....Nos. 16, 17
d Scales lance-ovate, as long as the disk. Leaves thick.....Nos. 18—21
c Scales loosely spreading. Heads small, 5 to 8-rayed.....Nos. 22–25

1 H. ánnuus L. *Erect, stout*; lvs. all cordate, 3-veined, only the lowest opposite; ped. thick; *hds. large*, nodding; *ach. glabrous.*—This stately annual is from S. America. It grows in any soil, but its magnitude is in proportion, varying from 2f to 10, or even 15f. The enormous size of the flowers with their broad rays of brilliant yellow are too well known to require description. A variety occurs with the flowers all radiate. Jl., Aug.—An edible oil has been expressed from the seeds.

2 H. débilis Nutt. *Decumbent, slender;* lvs. ovate, serrulate, petiolate, mostly alternate; *hds. small*, solitary, pedunculate; scales narrow, slender-pointed; *ach. pubescent.*—① Fla., La. (Not within our limits?). Sts. 1 to 2f long. Hds. half an inch diam. Rays about 12.

3 H. Rádula Torr. & Gr. Erect, hirsute, simple, bearing a single head; *lvs.* sessile or nearly so, *roundish obovate or ovate, obtuse*, opposite, crowded below; *scales and pales lanceolate, acuminate*, erect, dark purple; *rays* 7 to 10, *rarely none.*—♃ Barrens, Ga., Ala., Fla. Sts. often clustered, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. very rough on the upper surface. Hds. near 1′ diam., disk dark purple. Aug., Sept. † (Rudbeckia, Ph.)

4 H. heterophýllus Nutt. Slightly hispid, slender, bearing a single head; lvs. opposite, entire, subsessile, the lower oval, upper linear-lanceolate, *scales acuminate, erect, ciliate; pales acute*; rays 12 to 18.—♃ N. Car. to Fla. and La. St. 1 to 2f high. Hds. 6″ diam., rays expanding 2½′. Aug., Sept.

5 H. angustifòlius L. Erect, slender, scabrous or hispidly hirsute; *lvs.* sessile, *lance-linear*, tapering to a long point, 1-veined, rigid, opposite, the upper often alternate, subdenticulate, often revolute; hds. pedunculate, few; *scales lance-linear, the long point spreading; pales linear, 3-toothed.*—Sandy or rocky places, N. J., Ky., and S. States, common. St. 2 to 3f high, subsimple. Lvs. 2 to 5′ by 3 to 6″, broadest at the abrupt base. Rays 12 to 18, expanding about 2′. Disk flowers brown at the summit. Aug.—Oct.

6 H. rígidus Desf. St. rigid, simple or with few branches, scabrous or smoothish, nearly naked above; *lvs. lanceolate, tapering to each end*, petiolate, mostly opposite, tripli-veined, serrulate or entire, rigid, scabrous both sides; hds. few; *scales in many rows ovate, acute*, regularly imbricate, *shorter than the disk;* pales obtusish.—Prairies, &c., Wis. (Lapham), to Mo., La., &c. Plant 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by ½ to 1′, very rough with papillous hairs, but less so than H. divaricatus. Rays 12 to 20, expanding 2 to 3″, light yellow. (H. scaberrimus Ell.)

7 H. atrorùbens L. St. with few long, naked peduncles above, hirsute below; *lvs. ovate*, or oval, *obtusish*, abruptly contracted into winged petioles, subserrate, rough or hispid, 3-veined; *scales obovate or oblong, obtuse*, 3-*veined*, about equaling the disk; pales obtusish.—Dry soils, Va. to Fla. and Ark. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. mostly near the base, large. Hds. small, few, with 12 to 15 rays, 9 to 10″ long. Aug.—Oct.

8 H. gigánteus L. *St. rough, hairy lvs.*, alternate (the lowest opposite), *lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, scabrous*, obscurely 3-veined, tapering at base into short, ciliate, winged petioles; scales lanceolate-linear, ciliate; pappus of 2 short, slightly fringed scales.—Can. to Car. and Ky., in low grounds and thickets. Stem 4—8f high, purplish, branching above into a corymbous panicle of large, yellow flowers. Leaves 2—5′ by ½—1′, opposite or alternate in various degrees. Rays 12—20. Variable.

"*β.* AMBIGUUS. Lvs. nearly all opposite, sessile and rounded at base."—L. I. (T. & G.)

9 H. tomentòsus Mx. *St. stout, pubescent*, branched above; *lvs.* mostly alternate, acuminate, *nearly entire*, scabrous above, tomentous or nearly glabrous beneath, *lower ones ovate, petiolate, upper long-lanceolate*, subsessile; hds. long-pedunculate; scales lanee-linear, long-acuminate, villous, squarrous; chaff 3-toothed, hirsute at summit.—Dry soils, Ill. to Ga. Plant 4 to 8f high, with ample lvs. and fls. Lvs. 6 to 12′ by 2 to 6′, some of them tripli-veined. Rays elliptical lanceolate, about 15″ long. Aug.—Oct. †

β. Lvs. oval, mostly opposite.—Ga. (H. spatulatus Ell.)

10 H. grosse-serràtus Martens. *St. smooth and glaucous; lvs.* mostly alternate, *lanceolate*, or lance-ovate, *long-acuminate, sharply serrate*, scabrous above, hoary and softly pubescent beneath, abruptly contracted into naked petioles; *scales lance-subulate*, loosely imbricated, sparingly ciliate, as long as the disk.—Ohio, Ind., Ill., to La. Allied to H. giganteus. St. 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 6 to 9′ by 1 to 2′, broadest near the base, lower ones rather coarsely serrate. Rays 15 to 20, expanding near 3′. Aug., Sept.

11 H. tuberòsus L. JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE. *Root bearing oblong tubers;* lvs. 3-veined, rough, lower ones opposite, cordate-ovate, upper ovate, acuminate, alternate; petioles ciliate at base.—♃ Native of Brazil. The plant has been cultivated for the sake of its tuberous roots, which are used for pickles. It is naturalized in borders of fields, hedges, &c. Sept. § ‡

12 H. lætiflòrus Pers. St. rough and branched above; *lvs. oval-lanceolate*, acuminate, serrate, tripli-veined, very rough on both sides, *on short petioles*, upper ones often alternate; *scales ovate-lanceolate, ciliate, appressed, a little shorter than the disk;* chaff entire or 3-toothed; rays 12 to 20.—Barrens, &c., Ind., Ohio (Torr. & Gr.) A rough, but showy plant, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. thick, 5 to 8′ by 1½ to 2½′. Rays nearly 2′ in length. Disk yellow. Aug.—Oct. †

13 H. occidentàlis Riddell. *St. slender, simple, nearly naked above;* lvs. opposite, oval, scabrous, obscurely serrate, contracted at base into long, hairy petioles, upper ones small and few, entire; hds. pedunculate; scales lance-oval, appressed. Sand prairies, W. States. St. 3 to 5f high, scape-like, slender. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 1 to 2′, upper ones 1 to 2′ long. Hds. few, middle size. Rays 12 to 15, light yellow. Jl.—Sept. †

14 H. móllis Lam. St. villous; *lvs. ovate*, acuminate, *sessile, cordate and clasping*, entire or subserrate, *tomentous canescent*, opposite, upper ones sometimes alternate; *scales lanceolate, villous canescent; pales entire, acute and canescent above.* Prairies and barrens, Ohio, Ind., Mo., common. A hoary and villous species, 2 to 4f high, nearly simple. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, ¼ to ¾ as wide. Rays 15 to 25, ½ to 1′ by ¼′. Jl.—Sept. (H. canescens Mx.)

15 H. cinèreus. *β.* SULLIVANTII Torr. & Gr. Rough, cinerous-pubescent; st. virgate, somewhat naked and branched above; *lvs.* opposite (the upper often alternate), ovate-oblong, *narrowed to the sessile base, the lower to a winged petiole*; scales lanceolate, canescent, *pales pointed, with 2 lateral teeth.*—Ohio (Sullivant). St. 2 to 3f high. Hds. as large as in No. 14.

16 H. decapétalus L. *Lvs. opposite*, ovate, acuminate, irregularly toothed, thin, 3-veined, scabrous above, smooth or nearly so beneath, on winged petioles; scales lanceolate-linear, subciliate spreading, nearly equal; *rays 9 to 12*, pale yellow.—Copses, along streams, Can., N. Eng. and Middle States. St. 3 to 4f high, purplish. Involucre varying in all degrees of leafiness between the present form and the variety following. Aug. †

β. FRONDOSUS. Outer scales larger and leaf-like. (H. frondosus L.)

17 H. trachæfòlius Willd. *Lvs.* opposite, *those of the branches mostly alternate*, thin, scabrous both sides, tripli-veined, appressed-serrate, acuminate, petiolate, lower ones ovate, middle lance-ovate, *upper lance-linear*; scales lance-linear, attenuate-acuminate, longer than the disk, loosely spreading, ciliate; chaff slightly 3-toothed; *rays 12 to 15.*—Tall, handsome, in thickets, &c., Ohio to Ill. and Tenn. St. purplish, 3 to 8f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long. Hds. middle size, at top of the slender, suberect branches. Rays expanding 2 to 3′.

18 H. doronicoìdes Lam. St. branched, rough or hirsute above; *lvs.* opposite, *petiolate, the upper alternate* and subsessile, *ovate and ovate-lanceolate*, acuminate, tripli-veined, serrate, very scabrous above, smooth and pubescent beneath; *scales* lance-linear, ciliate, *longer than the disk*; rays 12 to 15.—W. and S. States. St. 4 to 7f high, with irregular, alternate branches. Lvs. 3 to 10′ by 1 to 3′; petioles ½ to 1′ long. Rays very showy, 15 to 20″ by 4 to 6″. Jl.—Sept.

β. PLENA-FLORA. Fls. all radiate.—Gardens. A handsome flower, somewhat like a yellow Dahlia. ‡

19 H. strumòsus L. St. smooth below, scabrous above; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, short petioled, all similar*, acuminate, finely serrate, scabrous above, smooth or tomentous-canescent beneath; hds. few, about 10-rayed; *scales ciliate, equaling the disk*, squarrous-spreading at tip.—2f Grows in swamps, &c., Can. and U. S. St. 3 to 5f high, erect, branching above. Lvs. petiolate, with an acute point and close serratures, the lower surface varying in the degree of pubescence. Rays bright yellow, an inch or more in length. Scales hairy. Jl.

20 H. hirsùtus Raf. St. simple or dichotomous above, scabrous, hirsute; *lvs.* opposite, *petiolate*, subserrate, 3-veined, ovate-lanceolate, obtuse at base, acuminate, very scabrous above, *hirsute beneath; scales ovate-lanceolate*, acuminate, *hirsute*, as long as the disk; rays 11—15.—Dry soils, Western and Southern States. Stem 4—7f high, with irregular, alternate branches. Leaves 3—10′ by 1—3′, petioles ½—1′ long. Rays very showy, 15—18″ by 4—6″. Jl.—Sept. (H. diversifolius Ell.)

β. PUBESCENS. Lvs. tomentous beneath, subsessile. (H. pubescens Hook.)

21 H. divaricàtus L. *St. smooth*, branching or simple; *lvs.* nearly opposite, *sessile*, ovate-lanceolate, 3-veined, *scabrous above, smooth beneath*; panicle trichotomous, slender, few-flowered.—Rocky woods, brook-sides, U. S. and Brit. Am. Stem 5f high, glaucous. Leaves rather abrupt at base, tapering to a long, acute point, with obtuse serratures. Flowers large, although small for the genus, few, yellow and showy. The panicle is either 2 or 3-forked. Aug., Sept.

β. SCABERRIMUS. St. subsimple; lvs. thick, exceedingly rough and rigid; opposite or ternately verticillate.—Barrens, West.

22 H. microcéphalus Torr. & Gr. *St. glabrous; lvs.* opposite, thin, oblong-lanceolate, *acuminate at each end, petiolate, roughish above, downy beneath*; hds. very small; scales with slender, spreading points; rays 5 to 7.—Thickets, W. Can., W. States, to La. St. 3 to 6f high, fork-branched, or sometimes irregularly. Lvs. 4 to 5′ long. Hds. 3 to 4″ diam., rays spreading 1½′. Jl.—Sept.

23 H. Schweinítzii Torr. & Gr. *St. pubescent, with appressed, bristly hairs; lvs.* rough above, *densely tomentous-canescent beneath*, otherwise as in No. 22.—N. Car. in the upland counties (Curtis). Similar to H. microcephalus, except in its rough and downy clothing.

24 H. lævigàtus Torr. & Gr. *Smooth throughout*; st. slender, nearly simple;

hds. small, but larger than in No. 22. Character otherwise as in that species.—Alleghanies of Va. and Car.

25 H. longifòlius Ph. *Very smooth, often clustered; lvs.* chiefly opposite, *long-lance-linear, acute*, entire, obscurely 3-veined, sessile, the radical somewhat serrate and petioled; *scales ovate*, acute, the outer with spreading tips; rays 8 to 10, short.—Western Ga. St. 4 to 7f high, smooth and dark purple. Hd. not larger than in No. 22.—A rare species.

55. HELIANTHEL'LA, Torr. & Gr. (Lat. diminutive of Helianthus.) Involucre, flowers and pales as in Helianthus; achenia compressed, 4-angled, one or more of its angles slightly winged and produced into a persistent, awn-like or chaffy appendage.—2f Lvs. scattered.

H. tenuifòlia Torr. & Gr. Rough, slender; lvs. narrowly linear; scales lance-subulate, spreading, hairy; rays 10 to 12; pales 3-lobed; ach. 2-toothed at the summit. Sand hills, Gadsden Co., Fla. (Chapman).

56. ACTINOM'ERIS, Nutt. (Gr. *ἀκτίν*, a ray, *μέρος*, a part; partially radiate.) Heads many-flowered, ray flowers 4 to 14, rarely 0; involucre scales foliaceous, subequal, in 1 to 3 series; receptacle conical or convex, chaffy; achenia compressed, flat, obovate, mostly winged, 2 awned.—2f Plants tall, with 3 veined, serrate lvs. Hds. corymbous. Rays when present yellow

* Stem winged with the decurrent, alternate leaves.....Nos. 1—3
* Stem not at all winged, with mostly opposite leaves.....No. 4

1 A. helianthoides Nutt. St. hirsute, winged except near the base; lvs. alternate, ovate-lanceolate, decurrent, acuminate, serrate, hirsute and scabrous; corymb contracted; *rays* 6—14, *long, irregular; scales erect.*—In barrens and prairies, Western States. It is a rough plant, with the aspect of a Helianthus. Stem 2—4f high. Leaves 2—4′ by 6—14″, grayish. Rays 1′ long. Fls. all yellow Jn., Jl. (Verbesina Mx.)

2 A. squarròsa Nutt. St. tall, winged, branching above, somewhat pubescent; lvs. alternate, often opposite, oblong-lanceolate, elongated, tapering to each acute or acuminate end, scabrous, decurrent; hds. small; *scales spreading or reflexed; rays* 4—8; *regular, short;* receptacle very small.—Dry, alluvial soils, W. N. Y. and W. States, common. An unsightly weed, 5—10f high. Leaves 6—14′ by 1—3′, sharply serrate, especially the lower. Rays ½′ long. Fls. all yellow. Aug.—Oct. (Coreopsis alternifolia L.)

3 A. alba Torr. & Gr. St. narrowly winged, rarely wingless; lvs. glabrous but rough, narrowly lanceolate, acute at each end, finely serrate; scales lance-linear, few, in about 2 rows; *rays none;* ach. broadly winged, with 2 spreading awns; *cor. white.*—S. Car., Ga. to La., common in moist, rich soils. St. 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 5 to 8′ long. Hds. in small corymbs, globular. Aug.—Oct. (A. squarrosa, *β.* Nutt.)

4 A. nudicaùlis Nutt. Rough, hairy; st. wingless, naked and branched above; *lvs. oblong,* unequally serrate, acute, *closely sessile,* the upper bract-like; hds. paniculate, corymbed; scales pubescent, in 2 or 3 rows; *rays* 7 *to* 12, linear; ach. broad-obovate, narrowly winged.—Ga. (Feay, Pond), Fla., Ala., in sandy soil. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Ach. 1″ long. Awns erect. Fls. all yellow. Rays 1 to 1½′ long. Sept., Oct.

57. COREOP'SIS, L. TICK-SEED. (Gr. *κόρις*, a bug, *ὄψις*, appearance; from the coneavo-convex, 2-horned achenia.) Heads many-flowered, radiate, rays about 8, rarely 0; involucre double, each 6 to 12-leaved; receptacle chaffy; achenia obcompressed, emarginate, each commonly with a 2-toothed, upwardly hispid pappus, sometimes with none.—Lvs. mostly opposite. Rays usually yellow; disk fls. yellow or dark purple.

§ Corollas of the disk dark purple. (a)
a Ray flowers yellow with a purple base. Achenia incurved.....Nos. 1, 2
a Ray flowers wholly yellow. Achenia not incurved, 2-awned.....Nos. 3—5
§ Corollas of the disk yellow. Rays rose-colored. Leaves simple..... Nos. 6, 7
§ Corollas of the disk and ray all yellow (disk brownish in No. 9). (b)
b Leaves sessile, divided often so as to appear verticillate.....Nos. 8—11
b Leaves petiolate, never serrate,—pinnate with lance-linear segments. Nos. 12, 13
—simple, or rarely auricled below...Nos. 14—15
b Leaves petiolate, serrated.—simple; achenia awns obsolete..... Nos. 16—17
—compound.—Rays about 8.....Nos. 18—20
—Rays wanting.....No. 21

1 C. Drummóndii Torr. & Gr. *Pubescent; lvs.* pinnately divided, sometimes simple, *segments (or leaves) oval,* entire; scales lanceolate-acuminate; *rays unequally 5-toothed,* twice longer than the involucre; ach. obovate, incurved, scarcely toothed.—① From Texas. St. 10 to 20′ high. Rays large, yellow, with a purple spot at base. † (Calliopsis, Don.)

β. ATROSANGUINEA. A garden variety with dark orange fls. †

2 C. tinctoria Nutt. Glabrous; *lvs. alternate,* radical ones subbipinnate, lfts. oblong-linear, entire, smooth, caulino subpinnate, lfts. linear; *rays 3-lobed at the apex,* ach. wingless, toothless.—A handsome border annual, native of the upper Missouri. St. 1 to 3f high, with light, smooth foliage. Hds. with yellow rays, beautifully colored with purple at their base. Flowering all summer. † (Calliopsis DC.)

3 C. gladiàta Walt. Glabrous; *st.* terete, *lvs.* thickish, *alternate, some of* them *ternately divided,* the lower lance-oblong, long-tapering to a clasping petiole, upper lance-linear, acute; *outer scales lance-ovate;* ach. fringed with 2 slender awns.—Moist soils in barrens, N. Car. to Fla. St. 2 to 3f high, slender. Hds. several, corymbed; rays 3-toothed at the dilated apex, yellow; disk purple. Aug., Sept.

4 C. angustifolia Ait. Glabrous; *st. square*; *lvs. opposite,* sometimes the lower alternate, *undivided, the lower spatulate,* long-petiolate, *upper* linear, spatulate, *obtuse*; *outer scales ovate,* obtuse; ach. wing-fringed, the 2 awns very short.—Moist soils, in barrens, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. slender, 2f high. Hds. several, corymbed, with the rays 3-lobed at the dilated summit. Jn.—Sept.

5 C. Œmleri Ell. Glabrous; st. angular above; lvs. opposite, or the lower alternate, lance-ovate, narrowed to a clasping petiole, upper lanceolate; *outer scales oblong, obtuse;* ach. margined, ciliate, the 2 awns very short.—W. Ga. and Fla., near the Chattahoochie. Sts. 2f high. Lvs. rather thick, entire, the upper always opposite. Jl., Aug.

6 C. nudàta Nutt. Glabrous, very slender; *lvs.* few, terete, *rush-like, alternate,* the lower very long; hds. few; outer scales very short, obtuse, inner ovate, acutish; *rays wedge-obovate,* unequally crenato-lobed.—2f A curious species, in shady swamps, Ga. and Fla., near Savannah to St. Mary's and Apalachicola. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 1 to 10′ long. Rays somewhat fan-shaped, rose-purple, spreading 20″. Apr.—Jn.

7 C. ròsea Nutt. St. branched; *lvs. opposite, 1-veined, linear,* entire, ped. short; outer scales very short; *rays oblong,* obscurely tridentate.—2f A very delicate species in wet grounds, Mass. (Dr. Robbins), to N. J. St. slender, erect, 8 to 16′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, scarcely 1″ wide, clothing the stem. Hds. few, small. Rays rose-color, varying to white. Disk light yellow. Jl., Aug.

8 C. senifòlia Mx. *Minutely downy* or glabrous; *lvs.* opposite, ternate, sessile, *appearing in whorls of* 6; *lfts. ovate-lanceolate,* sessile, acute, thick; scales downy, obtuse; rays oval-oblong, entire.—Sandy soils, Va., Ky. to Ga., common. St. 1 to 2f high, angular, strict, slender. Rays bright yellow, 1′ long. Corollas of the disk yellow. Jl., Aug.

β. STELLÀTA. *Lfts. lance-linear,* and even linear, mostly glabrous.—Ky. and Tenn. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. (C. stellata Nutt.)

9 C. delphinifòlia Lam. Glabrous; *lvs.* opposite, sessile, *divided into lfts. which are each again 2 to 5-parted, segm. linear,* entire, acute; *disk corollas brown* at summit; outer scales linear, inner ovate, all obtuse; rays acute.—Barrens, Va. to Fla. and Ala. St. 1 to 2f high. Lfts. 1 to 2′ long, 1 to 3″ broad. Hds. small. Aug.

10 C. verticillàta L. Glabrous branched lvs. 3-divided, closely sessile, *divisions*

pinnately or bipinnately parted, segments filiform, linear, obtuse; rays acute or (in cultivation) obtuse and 2 or 3-toothed; ach. obovate, slightly 2-toothed.—2f Moist places, Md. and Western States. Stem 1—3f high. Leaflets apparently verticillate in 6s. Heads with bright yellow rays, near 1′ long. Outer scales oblong-linear, obtuse, united at base. June—Aug.

11 C. palmàta Nutt. Nearly smooth; st. branched, angled and striate, very leafy to the summit; *lvs.* sessile, *deeply 3-cleft (to below the middle)*, rigid, lobes linear, acutish, entire or again cleft; rays obovate-oblong; ach. linear-elliptic, incurved.—Dry prairies, W. States. Stem 1—2f high, sometimes much branched. Leaves 1—2½′ long, some of them undivided, lobes 2—4″ wide. Heads 1 or several, with yellow rays. Outer scales linear oblong, obtuse. Jn., Jl. (Calliopsis, Sprong.)

12 C. trípteris L. Glabrous; *st. simple, tall*, corymbous at summit; lvs. coriaceous, opposite, petiolate, 3—5-divided, divisions linear-lanceolate, entire, acute; hds. small, on short peduncles, *rays obtuse.*—A tall, smooth, elegant species, in dry soils, Southern and Western States, common. Stem 4—8f high, slender, terete. Divisions of the leaves 3—5′ by ¾—1½′. Rays spreading ½′ long. Outer scales linear, obtuse, spreading, much smaller than the inner. Jl.—Oct. (Chrysostemma, Less.)

13 C. grandiflòra Nutt. Glabrous; *st.* low, simple or branched; lvs. petiolate, lanceolate, mostly pinnately or ternately divided, segments lance-linear or linear; hds. solitary, on long peduncles, large; *rays 4 to 5-cleft at apex.*—Mo. to Ala. and Tex. Plant 1f high. Hds. much like No. 12. Jl.—Sept.

14 C. lanceolàta L. *St.* ascending, often branched below; *lower lvs. oblanceolate*, petiolate, the *upper lanceolate*, sessile, all entire, with scabrous margins; hds. solitary, on very long, naked peduncles; *rays* 4—5-toothed at apex; ach. suborbicular, with 2 small teeth.—2f Native of the Southern States. Heads showy. Rays about 8, 1′ by ⅓′. Jn.—Aug. †

15 C. auriculàta L. Pubescent; *lower lvs. roundish-ovate*, petiolate, some of them *with 2 small, lateral segments* at base (auriculate), *the upper oblong*, nearly or quite sessile; hds. few, on long peduncles; *outer scales oblong-linear.*—Dry soils, Va., Ky. to Ga. and La. Plant 1 to 3f high, variable. At first (May, Jn.) it has divided lvs. and very long peduncles. Later (Jl., Aug.), it is tall, the lvs. all entire, the lower having perished. Hds. similar to No. 12. May—Aug.

16 C. latifòlia Mx. Very glabrous, tall; *lvs.* thin, opposite, *ovate, acuminate, unequally toothed*, petiolate, the upper ovate-oblong; hds. small; *rays 5 to 6, entire; outer scales* 4 to 5, *linear*, spreading.—Mts., N. Car. to Ga. Plant with ample lvs. and few large, yellow rays. Aug.

17 C. argùta Ph. Smooth or nearly so; sts. strict, striate-angled; lvs. of the stem simple, petiolate, ovate and ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, mucronate-serrate; hds. few, large, on slender, naked peduncles; *outer scales about* 8, as long as the inner; *rays 9 to 12*, 3-cleft; ach. oblong, awns obsolete.—Car. (Pursh), W. Ga., in the upland districts. Differs much from C. aurea. St. 2 to 5f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long. Rays spreading 1½′. (Root lvs. not seen). May—Jn.

18 C. aùrea Ait. Nearly glabrous; lower lvs. pinnately divided, upper ternately, or simple; *divisions ovate, lanceolate* and lance-linear, acuminate, sharply *serrate; outer scales about* 8; linear as long as the inner; rays about 8, obtuse; *ach. teeth very short.*—② Ditches, etc., N. Car. to Fla. and La. An untidy weed, 2 to 4f high. Hds. small, corymbed. Ach. 2″ long. Aug., Oct.

19 C. aristòsa Mx. Sparingly pubescent; lvs. pinnately 5 to 9-parted, *segments lance-linear*, incisely serrate or pinnatifid; hds. small, with conspicuous rays; *outer invol. of* 10 *to* 12 *linear*, green *scales* longer than the inner, villous at base; *awns slender, spreading, about as long as the achenium.*—② Low woods, W. States. St. obtusely 4-angled, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. thin, 4 to 6′ long, petioles ½ to 1′. Rays 8, orange-yellow, expanding 1½′. (C. involucrata Nutt.)

20 C. trichospérma Mx. St. glabrous, square, dichotomous; *lvs. pinnately 5 to 7-parted*, briefly petiolate, segm. lanceolate, incised or serrate; scales of the outer invol. ciliate, linear, long as the inner; rays entire, large; *ach. narrow-cuneate, with 2 short, stout awns.*—① In wet grounds, N. Y., Mass. to Car. A smooth,

branching plant, 1 to 2f high, with a panicle of large, showy, yellow heads. Lvs. mostly opposite, thin, the upper 3-cleft, subsessile. Ach. ½′ long, awns half as long. Jl., Aug.

21 C. discoïdea Torr. & Gr. Glabrous, much branched, erect; lvs. ternate, long-petiolate; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, strongly dentate, *hds. discoid* on slender peduncles; *outer involucre* 3—5 linear-spatulate, leaf-like bracts; ach. linear-oblong, twice longer than the 2 erect awns which are hispid upwards.—① Ohio to La. Stem and branches purplish. Terminal leaflets 3—5 by ½—1½′, lateral much smaller. Heads small (3″ diam.), about 30-flowered. Jl.—Sept.

58. BI'DENS, L. BURR-MARIGOLD. (Lat. *bidens*, two-toothed; the achenia have two (or more) barbed teeth.) Involucre double; scales somewhat similar, or the outer foliaceous; rays 4 to 8 (sometimes none), neutral; disk-flowers perfect; receptacle chaffy, flat; pappus of 2 to 4 awns rough backwards; achenia obcompressed, obscurely quadrangular.—Lvs. opposite, incised. Fls. yellow.

§ Achenia linear, somewhat 4-angled, 3 to 4-awned. Rays few or none.....No. 1
§ Achenia flattened, broadest at top,—Rays none or very few.....Nos. 2—4
—Rays about 8, showy, regular.....Nos. 5, 6

1 B. bipinnàta L. SPANISH NEEDLES. Smooth, lvs. bipinnate, lfts. lanceolate, pinnatifid, rays very short or none; outer invol. tho length of the inner; ach. slender, elongated.—① Grows in waste places N. Y. (Sartwell), Ct. (Robbins). St. 2 to 4f high, branching, smooth. Lvs. bipinnately dissected, nearly smooth. Hds. of flowers on long peduncles, each with 3 or 4 (or none) obscure, obovate, yellow rays. Jl.—Sept.

2 B. frondòsa L. Hds. discoid; outer invol. 6 times as long as the *flower*, its leaflets ciliate at base; *lower lvs. pinnate*, upper ones ternate, lanceolate, serrate; *ach. 2-awned.*—① A common weed, in moist, cultivated fields throughout Can. and U. S., often called Beggar-ticks from the 2-horned achenia which adhere to every passer-by. St. 2f high, diffusely branched. Lower lvs. in 2s or 5s. Fls. in clusters at the end of the branches, without rays, yellow, leafy. Aug., Sept.

3 B. connàta Willd. Hds. discoid, smooth; *lvs. lanceolate, serrate, slightly connate at base*, lower ones mostly trifid; *outer scales longer than the head, leafy; ach. with 3 awns.*—① In swamps and ditches, Can. N. Eng., to Mo. St. 1 to 3f high, smooth and 4-furrowed, with opposite branches. Lvs. thin, taper-pointed, often all undivided. Hds. scarcely ever with a ray. Aug. (B. tripartita, Bw.)

4 B. cérnua L. *Hds. subradiate, cernuous; outer invol. as long as the flower; lvs. all simple, lanceolate*, subconnate, dentate.—In swamps and ditches, Can. to Pa. and Wisc. St. 1 to 2f high, purplish, branched, round at base, striate above. Branches opposite. Lvs. opposite, somewhat connate at base. Fls. yellowish green, finally drooping, generally with small yellow rays about 8 in number. Aug., Oct.

5 B. chrysanthemoïdes L. Rays 3 times as long as the nearly equal invol.; *lvs. oblong, attenuate at each end, connate* at base, dentate.—① A low plant, with large, yellow-rayed flowers, in muddy places, Can. and U. S. Stem 6—20′ high, round and smooth. Leaves smooth, with few remote teeth, narrow, opposite, with narrow, connate bases. Flowers commonly erect, rays about 8, large, spreading. Scarcely distinct from B. cernua. Sept., Oct.

6 B. Béckii Torr. St. subsimple; *submersed lvs. capillaceous-multifid; emersed ones* lanceolate, connate, acutely serrate or lanciniate; fls. radiate; rays longer than the involucre.—2ℓ In water, N. Y. (Sartwell), &c. Vt. (Chandler), N. to Can. Stem 2—3f long, simple or with minute, slender branches above. Lower leaves dissected as in Ranunculus aquatilis; upper 1—2′ long, ¼ as wide, deeply serrate. Head solitary, terminal, yellow. July, Aug.

59. ACMEL'LA, L. (Gr. *ἀκμή*, a point; from the sharp taste of the foliage?) Heads radiate; involucre shorter than the disk, double, appressed, pubescent; receptacle, conical, chaffy; pales embracing the flowers; rays about 12, ♀, disk ☿; achenia compressed, those of the

ray angular, mostly awnless.—① Herbs with an acrid taste, opposite lvs., solitary, yellow heads. Tropical.

A. rèpens Pers. St. decumbent, rooting at the lower joints, diffuse; lvs. lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute at each end, petiolate, more or less serrate; hds. solitary, on axillary and terminal peduncles; scales lance-ovate; rays 10 to 12.—Wet places, S. Car. to Fla. Sept., Oct. (Spilanthes Nuttallii, T. & G.)

60. VERBESI'NA, L. CROWN-BEARD. Heads few or many-flowered; rays ♀, few or none, disk ☿; scales in 2 or more series, imbricated, erect; chaff concave, or embracing the flowers; achenia compressed, 2-awned.—♃ American plants, sometimes shrubby. Lvs. often decurrent, serrate or lobed. Hds. solitary or corymbous.

1 V. siegisbéckia Mx. St. 4-winged; *lvs. opposite*, ovate or lance-ovate, serrate, acuminate, triple-veined, *tapering to a winged petiole*, hds. radiate, in trichotomous cymes; rays 1 to 5; ach. wingless; *fls. yellow.*—Roadsides and dry fields, W. and S. States, common. St. 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 5 to 8′ by 3 to 4′, thin. Hds. about 25-flowered, with yellow corollas, and yellow, lanceolate rays, the latter about 9″ long. Aug., Sept. (Coreopsis alata Ph. Actinomeris alata Nutt.)

2 V. Virginica L. *St. narrowly-winged*, pubescent above; *lvs. alternate*, lanceolate or lance-ovate, subserrate, scabrous, acute or acuminate, tapering to the sessile base; lower ones decurrent; corymbs compound, dense; *rays (oval) and disk-fls. white;* ach. winged.—Dry woods, Penn. to La. Stem 3—5f high, and leaves beneath often more or less tomentous. Heads about 20-flowered, the 3 or 4 rays scarcely ½′ long. Aug. Sept.

3 V. sinuàta Ell. *St. wingless, striate-angled*, pubescent; *lvs. alternate*, ovate, acuminate, contracted to a long, slender base, *irregularly repand-toothed and* some of them *sinuate-lobed* or pinnatifid; hds. corymbous; *rays* 3 to 5, oval, *and* with the *disk white;* ach. broadly winged.—Sandy soil, S. Car., Ga. (Feay), Fla. St. 2 to 4f high, with ample, coarse lvs. Hds. similar to the last, about 12-flowered. Lvs. feather-veined. Sept.—Nov.

61. DYSO'DIA, Cav. FALSE DOG-FENNEL. Heads many-flowered; rays ♀; disk ♂; involucre of a single series of partially united scales, usually calyculate; achenia elongated, 4-angled, compressed; pappus scales chaffy, in one series, fimbriately and palmately cleft into bristles.—① Herbs with large, pellucid glands. Lvs. mostly opposite and pinnately parted or toothed. Hds. paniculate or corymbous. Fls. yellow.

D. chrysanthemoides Lagasca. St. glabrous, much-branched; lvs. pinnately parted, lobes linear, toothed; hds. terminal on the short branchlets; scales united at base, scarious, obtuse, with large, oblong glands; outer scales 7 to 9, linear; pappus bristles slender, as long as the involucre.—Prairies and roadsides, Ill., Mo., to La. An ill-scented plant, about 1f high, with finely divided lvs. Aug.—Oct. (Tagetes papposa Vent.)

62. GAILLAR'DIA, Fougeroux. Heads radiate; rays neutral; scales in 2 or 3 series, acute, leafy, spreading, outer largest; receptacle convex, fimbrillate (naked in the following species); rays cuneiform, 3-cleft; achenium villous with long hairs from its base; pappus of 6 to 10 long awns, which are membranous at base.—Lvs. alternate, entire, often dotted. Hds. on long, naked peduncles.

1 G. lanceolàta Mx. Pubescent; lvs. lanceolate or linear, sessile, the lower petiolate; scales as long as the disk; disk-fls. with long, subulate, pubescent teeth; *receptacle smooth, (not fimbrillate!).*—② Barrens, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. St. 1 to 2f high, slender, ending in long, naked flower-stalks. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, rather oblong. Scales and disk purple. Rays yellow. May—Aug.

2 G. pulchella Fouger. Pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, the lower short-petioled,

toothed or incised, upper subclasping; scales very hairy, longer than the disk; disk corollas with subulate teeth; *receptacle fimbrillate, with slender awns.*—① La., Tex, and in gardens. St. branching. Hds. 1 to 1½′ diam. Rays 10 to 12, violet-purple, with yellow teeth.

63. POLYP'TERIS, Nutt. (Gr. *πολύς*, many, *πτέρον*, a wing; from the feather-like pappus.) Heads discoid; flowers all perfect, tubular and similar; scales flat, scarious, in 2 or 3 series, appressed; receptacle naked; achenia 4-angled, slender at base; pappus of 6 to 12 membranous, pinnately striate scales.—Lvs. scattered, lanceolate. Fls. cyanic. (Palafoxia, T. & G.)

P. integrifòlia Nutt. Rough; st. corymbous above; lvs. linear-lanceolate, entire; outer scales loose, acute, inner obtuse; pappus of 8 to 10 acuminate squamæ with fringed or plumed edges.—Barrens, S. W. Ga. and Mid. Fla. Sts. 3 to 5f high, bearing the large, purplish heads in a level-topped corymb. Aug.—Oct.

64. HYMENOPAP'PUS, L'Her. (Gr. *ὑμήν*, membrane, *πάππος*, pappus; from the character.) Heads many-flowered; flowers all perfect, tubular; scales 6 to 12, in 2 series, oval, obtuse, membranaceous, colored; receptacle small, naked; anthers exserted; achenia broad at the summit, attenuate to the base; pappus of many short, obtuse, membranous scales in one series.—② or 4 North American, villous herbs. St. grooved and angled. Lvs. alternate, pinnately divided.

H. scabiòsæus L'Her. Hoary-villus, or nearly glabrous; lvs. pinnately or bi pinnately parted, segments linear or oblong, entire or sparingly toothed; hds. in simple corymbs; scales obovate, 7—11, white, greenish at base, undulate on the margin, longer than the disk; cor. deeply lobed; ach. pubescent.—Ill. to Fla. Stem 1—2f high, whitish with soft cotton when young, at length purplish and glabrous. Segments 1—1½′ by 1—2″, rather acute. Hds. whitish, about 21-flowered. Apr., May. (South.)—Aug.

65. HELE'NIUM, L. AMERICAN SNEEZEWORT. (Named for the celebrated *Helen*, who is said to have availed herself of its cosmetic properties.) Involucre double, the outer of leafy, narrow scales, the inner chaffy; ray pistillate; pappus of several 5-awned, chaffy leaves; receptacle globous, naked in the disk, and chaffy in the ray only; ray flowers half 3-cleft; seed villous.—Lvs. alternate, decurrent. Rays yellow.

§ Disk globular, its florets with a 5-toothed corolla.....Nos. 1—3
§ Disk oblong, its florets with a 4-toothed corolla.....No. 4

1 H. autumnàle L. *Lvs.* lanceolate, *serrate*, smooth or slightly pubescent, *decurrent; fls. loosely corymbous.*—4 In damp places. St. 2 to 3f high, branching strongly, winged by the decurrent lvs. Lvs. tapering to each end, or elliptic-lanceolate, more or less deeply serrate. Fls. large, numerous, terminal, with drooping rays, each ending in 3 obtuse teeth, and longer than the large, globous disk. The plant is very bitter. Aug.

β. CANALICULÀTUM. Rays concave, canaliculate or 3-furrowed. (H. canaliculatum Lam.)

2 H. parviflòrum Nutt. *Lvs.* lanceolate, *subentire*, smooth, *scarcely decurrent; hds. solitary, or in small, scattered clusters.*—Ga. (Nuttall.) Heads about half as large as in No. 1. Disk globous, longer than the filiform scales. Rays flat. Pappus scales awned, half as long as the corolla. Ach. smooth.

3 H. tenuifòlium Nutt. Smoothish; branches numerous, fastigiate, very leafy; *lvs.* linear or filiform, *entire*, fascicled; scales subulate; disk globous.—Fields, waysides, Ga. (Feay, Pond) to La. St. 1 to 2f high, naked and woody below,

branches upright. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Hds. 4 or 5″ diam. Rays about 12, spreading 9 or 10″. Apr.—Nov.

4 **H. quadridentâtum** Labill. Smoothish, much branched; lvs. oblong, sparingly lobed or toothed, the highest lanceolate, entire; disk oblong, longer than the rays; pappus scales obtuse.—Swamps, Miss., La. to Ark. St. 1 to 3f high, with solitary, terminal, small hds. Lvs. about 4-toothed or lobed. Disk fls. 4-toothed. Jn.—Aug.

66. LEPTOP'ODA, Nutt. (Gr. λεπτός, slender, πούς, foot; alluding to the elongated peduncles.) Heads many-flowered; rays neutral, cuneate, 3—4-cleft; disk ☿; scales spreading, numerous, attenuate; receptacle conical; chaff 0; pappus of 6—10-fringed squamæ.—2ſ North American herbs, with the habit of Helenium.

§ Heads corymbed, on short peduncles. Pappus cuspidate-awned.....No. 1
§ Head solitary, on a long peduncle. Pappus awnless.—Achenia glabrous.....Nos. 2, 3
—Achenia hairy.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **L. brachýpoda** Torr. & Gr. *St.* leafy, corymbous at summit; *lvs.* decurrent, lanceolate, subentire, the lower toothed, obtuse; *hds.* on short peduncles; *scales* lance-linear, about half as long as the 8—12 drooping rays; *disk* brownish-purple.—Separated from Helenium only on account of its sterile rays. In damp soil, from Southern Ill. to Tex. and S. States. Stem about 2f high. Heads several or numerous. Rays broadest at summit, rather deeply and irregularly toothed, 7—9″ by 4—5″. (Helenium quadridentatum Hook.)

2 **L. Helénium** Nutt. Smooth; lvs. lanceolate or lance-linear, entire or remotely denticulate, mostly slightly decurrent, the lowest tapering to a petiole; pappus awnless, lacerated; ach. glabrous; *rays* 20 *or more in one row.*—Moist soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. About 2f high, leafy below, ending in a long, naked stalk, bearing one hd. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long. Disk 5 to 8″ broad. Mar., Apr.

3 **L. incìsa** Torr. & Gr. Glabrous; lvs. lanceolate, sessile, not decurrent, sinuate-pinnatifid or incised; pappus awnless, lacerated; *rays about* 40, *in* 2 *or* 3 *rows;* ach. glabrous.—Ga. (Le Conte).

4 **L. pubérula** Macbr. *St.* clustered, *tomentous or downy; lvs.* lance-linear, occasionally toothed or incised, *not decurrent;* ach. hairy; pappus scales obtuse.—N. Car. to Fla. Sts. 1 to 2f high, usually many from one root. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, half-clasping. Rays 20 to 30, broadly wedge-shaped, spreading 1½ to 2′. Apr., May. (H. pinnatifida Nutt.)

5 **L. brevifòlia** Nutt. *Nearly glabrous; lvs.* all entire or nearly so, the *cauline decurrent,* the lower oblong-spatulate, obtuse, highest lanceolate, acute; ach. hairy.—N. Car. to Ala. St. 1 to 3f high, occasionally branched, and with more than 1 head. Hd. about as large as in No. 4. May, Jn.

67. BALDWIN'IA, Nutt. (To *Dr. William Baldwin,* one of our pioneer botanists.) Involucre scales imbricated in 2 to 4 rows, appressed, shorter than the disk, inner acute or acuminate; receptacle convex, deeply alveolate with horny walls; rays 8 to 20, neutral, in one row, narrow-cuneiform, 3-toothed; disk flowers ☿, tube horny below; achenia immersed in the cells, silky-villous, crowned with a pappus of 9 to 12 oblong scales.—2ſ Herbs simple or corymbed, naked above, with alternate, linear, punctate lvs. and yellow fls.

1 **B. unifldra** Nutt. *Puberulent, simple, 1-flowered;* hd. about 20-rayed; pappus 9-leaved.—Open swamps, Va. to Fla. and La., near the coast. Plant 1 to 2f high, striate-angled. Lvs. thick, linear-spatulate below, linear and bract-like above. Disk 7 to 8″ wide, rays narrow, spreading nearly 2′. Cells of the receptacle just like a honey-comb, 2 to 3″ deep. Jl.—Sept.

2 **B. multiflòra** Nutt. *Glabrous, much branched, with a corymb of fls.;* lvs. very numerous, narrowly linear; rays about 10; pappus 12-leaved; ach. marked with 12 rays on its flat summit.—Sand hills, Ga., Fla. Plant 1 to 3f high, slender,

the lvs. almost filiform. Hds. about 1½′ broad, including the rays. Involucre squarrous. Aug., Sept. (Actinospermum angustifolium T. & G.)

68. MARSHAL'LIA, Schreb. FALSE SCABISH. (To *Humphrey Marshall* of Penn., one of our earliest botanical authors.) Involucre scales lance-linear, subequal, erect, in one or two rows; receptacle convex, with linear, rigid pales; flowers all tubular, ☿; corolla lobes slender spreading; achenia 5-angled; pappus of 5 or 6 membranous, awned scales.—♃ Ornamental herbs, simple or branched, with alternate, entire, 3-veined lvs., and solitary long-stalked hds. of purplish fls. resembling a Scabish.

1 M. latifòlia Ph. St. simple, leafy; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate,* sessile; *scales rigid, acute;* pales narrowly linear; pappus triangular-acuminate.—Dry soils, Va. to Ala. (Shields) along the mountains. A smooth, handsome plant 1f high, with a slender, purple stem. Lvs. about 2′ long, conspicuously 3-veined. Cor. 6 to 7‴ long, with slender tubes, scales half as long. May, Jn.

2 M. angustifòlia Ph. St. mostly branched, leafy; *lvs.* below *narrowly lanceolate,* above *narrowly linear,* all acute; *scales acute,* pales setaceous; pappus ovate-acuminate.—Swamps, &c., N. Car., Tenn. to Fla. A beautiful plant. Sts. often clustered at base, 1f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, the lower petiolate, upper shorter, diminished to bristle form bracts. Jn.—Aug.

3 M. lanceolàta Ph. Simple, leafy below, naked above; *lvs.* lanceolate or oblanceolate, *mostly obtuse,* tapering to a petiole, the upper sessile; *scales oblong, linear, obtuse;* pales spatulate; ach. pubescent.—Upper districts N. Car. to Ga. and Ala. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Apr.—Jn.

69. AN'THEMIS, L. CHAMOMILE. Involucre hemispherical, with nearly equal scales; rays numerous, pistillate; receptacle chaffy, convex or conic; achenia crowned with a slight border.—European herbs with much divided lvs.

1 A. arvénsis L. *St. erect,* hairy; lvs. bipinnatifid, hairy and canescent, segments linear-lanceolate; ach. crowned with a narrow margin; *pales* lanceolate, cuspidate, *longer than the flowers.*—② Grows in dry, cultivated fields. A pilous, inodorous plant, somewhat resembling the Mayweed. Stems diffusely branching, 8—15′ high. Heads large, solitary on the leafless, downy summits of the branches. Disk yellow, rays white. July. § Eur.

2 A. nóbilis L. *St. prostrate,* branching from the base, woolly; lvs. decompound-pinnatifid, segments linear, subulate; *pales* scarious, lanceolate, *scarcely as long as the flowers.*—♃ Grows wild occasionally in fields, and is cultivated in gardens. The strong and agreeable scent of the CHAMOMILE is well known, also its tonic and anodyne qualities, which chiefly reside in the flowers. July—Sept. § Eur.

70. MARU'TA, Less. MAY-WEED. Involucre hemispherical, imbricated; rays neutral; disk perfect; receptacle conical, chaffy (at least at the summit); pappus 0; achenia smooth.—European herbs, with alternate, much divided leaves. Rays white.

M. cotula DC. St. erect, nearly smooth; lvs. bipinnatifid, segments linear-subulate; pales bristly, shorter than the flowers.—① Waste places, in hard, dry soils, especially by roadsides, in patches of great extent. Stem branching, diffuse, 1f high, with alternate leaves divided and subdivided into a multitude of segments. Flowers solitary, on terminal, striated stalks. The plant is ill-scented. Linnæus says it is grateful to toads, drives away fleas, and is annoying to flies. Jn.—Sept. § Eur. (Anthemis L.)

71. ACHILLE'A, L. MILLFOIL. YARROW. (Named after *Achilles,* a disciple of Chiron, who first used the plant.) Involucre ovoid, of unequal imbricated scales; rays 5 to 10, short, pistillate; receptacle flat,

chaffy; achenia without a pappus.—2ℓ European herbs with much divided, alternate lvs. Hds. radiate.

1 **A. Millefôlium** L. *Lvs. bipinnatifid*, with linear, dentate, mucronate segments; st. furrowed, corymbed at top; scales oblong; rays 4 to 5, short.—Fields, pastures, &c., N. Eng. to Or. and Arctic America. St. a foot high, branching at top into a dense, flat-topped corymb of white or rose-colored fls. It has an agreeable, pungent taste and smell. Jn.—Sept.—The variety with rose-purple flowers is very pretty in gardens.

2 **A. ptármica** L. SNEEZEWORT. *Lvs. linear*, acuminate, equally and sharply serrate, smooth.—Found in moist grounds and shady places, Can. and N. Y. (Pursh), Mass. (Nichols). Plant about 15′ high, branching at top into a diffuse corymb of white fls. The lvs. are remarkably distinct from the yarrow. The dried powder of the leaves, used as snuff, provokes sneezing. A variety with double flowers occurs which is quite ornamental in pots. Aug. † § Eur.

72. LEUCAN'THEMUM, Tourn. WHITE-WEED. (Gr. λευκός, white, ἄνθος, flower; the heads have large, conspicuous rays.) Involucre broad, depressed, imbricated; rays pistillate, numerous; receptacle flat, naked; achenia striate; pappus none.—Herbs with alternate lvs. Hds. radiate.

L. vulgàre Lam. Lvs. amplexicaul, lanceolate, serrate, cut-pinnatifid at base; st. erect, branching.—2ℓ The common white-weed is an annoyance to farmers, rapidly overspreading pastures and neglected fields, U. S. to Arc. Am. Sts. 2f high, simple, or with one or two long branches, furrowed. Lvs. comparatively few and small, obtuse, the lower ones petiolate, with deep and irregular teeth, upper ones small, subulate, the [illegible] of the middle sessile, clasping, deeply cut at base, with remote teeth above. Hds. large, terminal, solitary; disk yellow; rays numerous, white. Jl.—Sept. (Chrysanthemum leucanthemum L.) §

73. MATRICA'RIA, Tourn. FEVER FEW. Involucre scales imbricate, many-flowered, with membranous margins; receptacle conical or convex, naked; pappus a membranous margin crowning the achenia, or none.—Herbs chiefly perennial, with alternate lvs. Hds. with or without rays. (Pyrethrum, Smith.)

M. parthènium L. *Hds. radiate;* lvs. petiolate, flat, tripinnate, the segm. ovate, cut; ped. branching, corymbous; st. erect; invol. hemispherical, pubescent.—Fields, rare. Several varieties of the Fever-few are cultivated, and are in great favor with many florists, on account of their fine pyramidal form, surmounted with a corymb of pure white, double flowers which retain their beauty for several weeks. † Eur.

2 **M. discoìdea** DC. *Hds. discoid;* lvs. sessile, 2 to 3–pinnately parted, lobes small, linear-oblong, acute; hds. on simple peduncles; scales equal, oval, obtuse, with white, scarious margins much shorter than the conical disk.—① Ill. opposite St. Louis, also in Oregon. Sts. 3 to 8′ high. Disk 2 to 3″ broad and high. Pappus obsolete.

3 **M. Balsámita** Willd. ENGLISH MINT. Pubescent; hds. discoid; st. erect; lvs. ovate, oblong, serrate, the lower petiolate, upper sessile, auriculate at base; hds. corymbed; pappus none.—Gardens. St. 1 to 2f high. The plant is yellowish green, clothed with loose, minute tomentum, with the fragrance of spearmint.

74. CHRYSAN'THEMUM, (Gr. χρυσός, gold, ἄνθος, flower.) Heads heterogamous; involucre imbricate, hemispherical; the scales with membranous margins; receptacle naked; pappus none.—Ornamental plants from China and other eastern countries. Lvs. alternate, lobed. Hds. radiate.

1 **C. coronàrium** L. Annual; st. branched; *lvs. bipinnatifid* broader at the summit, acute.—Native of S. Europe and N. Africa. The variety with double

flowers is frequently cultivated as a hardy annual. St. about 3f high, striate, smooth, erect, with alternate, clasping lvs. Fls. large, terminal, solitary, yellow. Aug.

2 C. carinâtum Willd. *Annual; lvs. bipinnate*, fleshy, smooth; involucre scales carinate.—Native of Barbary. Hds. large and beautiful; disk purple, rays white, with a yellow base. A variety has rays entirely yellow. Jl.—Oct. (C. tricolor Audr.)

3 C. Sinénse Sabine. *Perennial; lvs. coriaceous, stalked, sinuate-pinnatifid, dentate, glaucous;* rays very long.—A native of China, where it has long been cultivated and highly esteemed for its beauty. A great number of varieties have been produced with double, semidouble, and quilled flowers of every possible shade of color. It is of very easy culture in any common soil. The plants are propagated by divisions, by suckers, and by cuttings. (Pyrethrum Sinense DC.)

75. TANACE'TUM, L. Tansey. (Said to be a corruption of *θάνατος*, deathless; for the durable flowers.) Involucre hemispherical, imbricate, the scales all minute; receptacle convex, naked; pappus a slight, membranous border; achenia with a large, epigynous disk.—Lvs. alternate, much dissected. Fls. yellow, discoid.

T. vulgàre L. *Lvs. pinnately divided*, segments oblong-lanceolate, pinnatifid and incisely serrate; hds. fastigiate-corymbous, *ray fls. terete, tubular, 3-toothed.*—2f in old fields and roadsides. Stems clustered, 2—3f high, branched above into a handsome corymb of yellow flowers. Aug.—The whole plant has a strong and aromatic smell and bitter taste. The seeds are anthelmintic. A variety called double tansey occurs, with dense and crisped leaves. § Eur.

2 T. Huronénse Nutt. *Lvs. bipinnately divided*, lobes oblong, often again pinnatifid; hds. large, corymbd; *ray fls. flattened, unequally 3 to 5-cleft.*—Shores of Lake Huron and Mackinaw Strait, to Hudson's Bay. Plant 1 to 3f high, somewhat tomentous. Hds. larger than in No. 1, citron-yellow.

76. ARTEMIS'IA, L. Wormwood, &c. (Probably from *Artemis*, one of the names of the goddess Diana.) Involucre ovoid, imbricate, with dry, convenient scales; receptacle without pales; disk-flowers numerous, ☿, tubular, ray flowers few, often without stamens and with a subulate corolla or none; achenia with a small disk; pappus 0.—Bitter herbs. Lvs. alternate. Cor. yellow or purplish, discoid.

§ Receptacle villous or hairy. Flowers all fertile.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Receptacle naked.—Flowers all fertile. Leaves or segments lanceolate.....Nos. 3, 4
—Flowers all fertile. Leaves or segments linear.....Nos. 5, 6
—Flowers of the disk sterile. Leaves or segments linear.....Nos. 7—9

1 A. Póntica L. Roman Wormwood. *Lvs. tomentous beneath*, cauline ones bipinnate, *leaflets linear; hds.* roundish, stalked, nodding.—2f Common in gardens, where it arises 3 or 4f, with simple branches and racemes of yellow flowers. Head with 24 flowers, those of the ray about 6. From Austria. †

2 A. Absínthium L. Common Wormwood. *Lvs. multifid, clothed with short, silky pubescence, both sides; segments lanceolate;* hds. hemispherical, drooping; receptacle hairy.—2f Growing among rubbish, rocks, and by roadsides, N. Eng., Can. Stems angular, branched, with erect racemes of nodding, yellow flowers. The whole plant is proverbially bitter, and of powerful medicinal qualities as a tonic, stomachic, &c. § Eur.

3 A. Ludoviciàna Nutt. *Canescently tomentous all over; lvs.* lanceolate, lower incisely and remotely serrate or subpinnatifid, upper entire; *hds.* ovoid, subsessile, arranged in a simple, slender, leafy panicle.—2f Lake and river shores, Mich. to Mo. W. to Oreg. Stem 2—5f high, simple or branched. Leaves quite variable in size and also in pubescence, sometimes nearly smooth. Heads small and crowded.

4 A. vulgàris L. Mugwort. *Lvs. canescent-tomentous beneath*, cauline ones pinnatifid, segm. lanceolate, acute, subdentate, floral ones entire, linear-lanceolate;

hds. erect, ovoid, subsessile; invol. tomentous.—♃ Fields, roadsides, banks of streams, &c., Vt., N. H. St. 2 to 3f high, branching into a panicle of spicate racemes. Lvs. very variable, but never attenuated to linear, now obtuse, now acute, from the same locality (Hanover, N. H. Rieard.) Hds. few-flowered, purplish.

5 **A. biénnis** Willd. *Plant* erect, *smooth;* lvs. bipinnately parted, upper ones pinnatifid, all with linear, acute, and mostly incised lobes; hds. sessile, arranged in a close, narrow, leafy panicle of short spikes.—② Western States and northward. Plant 1 to 3f high. Aug.—Oct.

6 **A. Abrótanum** L. SOUTHERNWOOD. *St.* erect; *lower lvs.* bipinnate; *upper ones* capillary, pinnate; *invol. downy,* hemispherical.—♃ A well known shrubby plant in gardens, about 3f high. Leaves alternate, much divided into very narrow, linear segments. Flowers numerous, nodding, yellow. Native of S. Europe. ‡

7 **A. boreàlis** Pallas. *Cæspitous,* silky-villous or smoothish; st. simple; *lower lvs. petiolate, linear-lanceolate,* entire towards the base, ternately, pinnately, or bipinnately parted above, with linear lobes, upper linear, 3 to 5-cleft or entire; hds. hemispherical, spicate or racemous-paniculate.—♃ Keweena Pt., Lake Superior (Houghton, in N. Am. Fl.) St. 6 to 10′ high.

8 **A. Canadénsis** Mx. SEA WORMWOOD. St. erect or decumbent; *lvs. pinnatifid with linear segments; fls.* subglobous, sessile, *in a panicle of racemes.*—♃ Rivers and lake shores, N. Eng. and Can. Shores of the great lakes. St. 2 to 4f high, much branched, suleate, brownish, mostly erect. Hds. 2″ diam., numerous, forming a large panicle of racemes. Scales with a membranous margin. Aug.

9 **A. cordàta** Mx. *Glabrous, simple, densely paniculate;* lvs. bipinnate-pubescent, upper pinnate, [illegible] *filiform or setaceous, alternate;* hds. ovoid-globous, pedicellate, erect.—② On the sea-coast, N. H. to Ga. St. 3 to 5f high, strict. Lvs. in many thread-like and somewhat fleshy segm.; hds. 1½″ diam., in a strict, dense panicle. Outer scales ovate, inner scarious, elliptical. Aug., Sept.

77. **SOLI'VA** Ruiz. & Pav. (To *Salvator Soliva*, a Spanish botanist and physician.) Involucre of 5 to 10 to 15 scales in one row; receptacle flat, naked; fertile flowers in several rows, apetalous; ♀ fls. few, interior, with a 3 to 5-toothed corolla; achenia obcompressed, tipped with the persistent style and no pappus.—Little depressed herbs with pinnately divided lvs. and sessile hds.

8. **nasturtiifòlia** DC. Plant very small, minutely pubescent; lvs. pinnately 5 to 9-parted, lobes oblong, obtuse; scales 10 to 15; ach. obconic, rugous, crowned with a dense tuft of wool instead of pappus.—S. Car., Ga., near the coast, banks of the Ogeechee, growing with Senebiera. Plant flat on the ground, forming a dense mat. Lvs. 6 to 10″ long, lobes 1″. Hds. disproportionately large (2 to 3″ broad), axillary, depressed. Ach. wrinkled transversely. Mar., Apr.

78. **GNAPHA'LIUM**, L. CUDWEED. EVERLASTING. (Gr. *γνάφαλον*, cotton or wool; from the soft, cottony surface of the herbage.) Heads discoid, heterogamous; involucre imbricate with scarious, colored scales; marginal flowers subulate, pistillate, mostly in several rows; central flowers ☿; receptacle flat, naked; pappus a single row of scabrous, hair-like bristles.—Herbs generally clothed with whitish wool. Lvs. alternate, entire.

* Heads in terminal corymbous clusters.....Nos. 1—3
* Heads in axillary, somewhat spicate clusters.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **G. decúrrens** Ives. *Lvs. decurrent,* linear-lanceolate, very acute, naked above, white and woolly beneath, *fls.* in dense, roundish, terminal clusters.—♃ A stout species, covered with a dense, hoary pubescence. It grows in hilly pastures, &c., N. H. Vt. to N. J. Stem 2f high, with scattered leaves and spreading branches.

Leaves on the upper side green, scabrous and viscid. Scales whitish, with yellow corollas. Aug.

2 **G. polycéphalum** Mx. *Erect; lvs. sessile*, linear-lanceolate, acute, scabrous above, whitish tomentous beneath, as well as the paniculate stem; *hds.* capitate, corymbous; *scales ovate-lanceolate, acute.*—① Common in fields, &c., Can. and U. S. It is distinguishable by its strong, agreeable odor, and its brownish color. Stem 1—2f high, whitish, with a cottony down, much branched. Hds. much larger than in the next. Involucre with whitish scales and yellow flowers. Aug.

3 **G. uliginòsum** L. CUDWEED. *St. diffusely branched*, woolly; *lvs. sessile*, linear-lanceolate; *hds. small* (1″ wide) in terminal, crowded, *leafy clusters; scales obtuse, yellowish or brownish; ach.* smooth.—① A small, spreading plant, clothed with whitish down, common in sandy places where water occasionally stands, N., Mid. and W. States. Stem 4—6′ high. Leaves numerous, acute, narrowed at the base. Scales of the involucre oblong, obtuse, yellowish. Aug.

4 **G. purpùreum** L. *St.* erect, simple or branched from the base, tomentous; *lvs. linear-spatulate or obovate-spatulate*, downy-canescent beneath, green above; *hds.* sessile, crowded, terminal and axillary; *scales acuminate.*—① Grows in sandy fields and pastures, N. H. to Ind. and La. Stem 8—12 high, sending out shoots at the base. Heads with tawny, purplish scales and yellow corollas. June.

5 **G. supìnum** Villars. *Cæspitous*, woolly; *lvs. linear;* hds. few, oblong, in a spicate raceme or solitary; scales acute, brown; *pistillate fls. in but one row.*—White Mts., N. H. (Nuttall.) Sts. 2 to 4′ high.

79. ANTENNA'RIA, Br. EVERLASTING. (Name in allusion to the bristles of the pappus, which resemble antennæ.) Heads diœcious; involucre of imbricate, colored scales; pistillate corollas filiform; receptacle subconvex, alveolate; pappus a single row of bristles.—2f Tomentous. Lvs. alternate, entire. Hds. corymbous, with white or brownish, never yellow scales. (Gnaphalium L.)

1 **A. margaritàcea** Br. *St. erect, simple, corymbously branched above; lvs. linear-lanceolate*, acute, 3-veined, sessile, woolly beneath, stem woolly; *corymbs fastigiate;* scales elliptic, obtuse, opaque, white.—2f Fields and pastures, U. S. and Brit. Am. St. 1 to 2f high, and with its numerous, scattered lvs. clothed with white and cotton-like down. Hds. numerous, hemispherical, fadeless. Fls. yellow. Jl.—Named for its dry, imperishable, pearl-white scales.

A. plantaginifòlia Br. MOUSE-EAR. EVERLASTING. *Stolons procumbent; st. simple; radical lvs. oval, obovate or spatulate*, mucronate, 3-veined, silky-canescent, st. lvs. small, lanceolate; scales ovate, obtuse.—2f Borders of woods, &c., U. S. and Brit. Am., flowering in early spring. Whole plant whitish with down. St. 5 to 8′ high, often with stolons at base. Rt. lvs. much larger than those of the stem. St. lvs. few, bract-like. Hds. in a terminal, dense cluster, purplish white. Feb.—May. (A. dioica Br.)

80. FILA'GO, Tourn. COTTON ROSE. CUDWEED. (Apparently from the Latin *filum*, a thread; on account of the cottony hairs.) Heads heterogamous; involucre of a few villous scales; marginal flowers ♀; receptacle columnar, naked at the apex, chaffy at base; achenia terete, central ones with a hairy pappus.—Downy-canescent herbs. Lvs. alternate, entire.

F **Germánica** L. St. dichotomous or proliferously branched above; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, crowded, erect; hds. few-flowered, in dense, capitate clusters, terminal and lateral; scales cuspidate, passing insensibly into the pales of the receptacle, each with a pistillate flower in the axil.—① Fields and roadsides, Mass., N. Y. to Va. St. 6 to 10′ high. Scales straw-color, with a green line outside. Jl.—Oct. § Eur.

81. XERAN'THEMUM, (Gr. *ξηρός*, dry, *ἄνθος*; on account of its dry, imperishable flowers.) Heads discoid; involucre hemispherical, with radiant, colored, opaque, scarious scales; receptacle paleaceous; pappus paleo-setaceous.—① Native of S. Europe.

X. annuum Willd. ETERNAL FLOWER. St. erect, branched; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, obtusish, alternate, entire; hds. large, terminal, solitary; scales of the involucre obtuse, scarious, inner ones of the ray spreading, lanceolate, obtuse. —A singular plant, half hardy, of easy culture. Stem 2—3f high. The radiant involucre scales are of a rich purple, but there are varieties with red, white, blue and yellow scales. The flowers retain their beauty for years.

82. HELICHRY'SUM. (Gr. *golden sun*) is another genus of fadeless flowers, of which several species are occasionally cultivated. The spreading scales are of various colors. H. bracteosum is the finest species, having yellow scales, heads on long stalks and lanceolate leaves.

83. ERECH'TITES, Raf. FIRE-WEED. (Gr. *ἐρέχθω*, to trouble; the species are troublesome weeds.) Flowers all tubular, those of the margin pistillate, of the disk perfect; involucre cylindrical, simple, slightly calyculate; receptacle naked; pappus of numerous, fine, capillary bristles.—① Lvs. simple, alternate. Fls. corymbous, whitish.

E. hieracifòlius Raf. St. paniculate, virgate; lvs. oblong, amplexicaul, acute, unequally and deeply toothed with acute indentures; invol. smooth; ach. hairy. —A rank weed, growing in fields (Can. and U. S.), particularly in such as have been newly cleared and burnt over. St. thick and fleshy, branching, 3f high, roughish. Lvs. of a light green, large, irregularly cut into many deep and acute teeth. Fls. terminal, crowded, destitute of rays, white. Invol. large and tumid at base. Aug., Sept. (Senicio hieracifolius L.)

84. CACA'LIA, L. WILD CARAWAY. TASSEL FLOWER. (An ancient Gr. name of an uncertain plant.) Flowers all tubular, ☿; involucre cylindric, oblong, often calyculate with small scales at the base; receptacle not chaffy; pappus capillary, scabrous.—Mostly 2ſ. Smooth. Lvs. alternate. Hds. of fls. corymbed, mostly cyanic.

§ Scales of the involucre united, about 12. Flowers 60 to 80, scarlet.....No. 8
§ Scales of the involucre distinct,—about 12. Flowers 20 to 30, white.....No. 1
—5 only. Flowers 5.—Leaves cordate or lobed...Nos. 2—4
—Leaves never cordate.....Nos. 5—7

1 C. suavèolens L. Glabrous; st. striate-angular; lvs. petiolate, hastato-sagittate, serrate, smooth, green on both sides; fls. corymbed, erect; invol. many-flowered.—2ſ Western N. Y. to Conn. (Robbins), to Ga. and Ill. Stems 4—5f high, striate, leafy. Radical leaves on long stalks, pointed; cauline ones on winged stalks. Flowers whitish, in a terminal, compound corymb. Scales and peduncles smooth, with setaceous bracts beneath the involucre, and beneath the divisions of the peduncles. Aug.

2 C. renifórmis Muhl. *St. sulcate-angled; lvs.* palmately veined, nearly smooth, *green both sides*, petiolate, *lower ones reniform, upper flabelliform;* corymb compound, fastigiate; hds. 5-flowered.—Woods, Ind., Ill., Penn., S. to Car. St. 3 to 6f high, nearly simple, glabrous. Lvs. 3 to 12′ by 5 to 18′, repand-dentate, lower petioles very long. Scales of involucre 5, obtuse, whitish. Jl.

3 C. atriplicifòlia L. *St. terete; lvs.* petiolate, smooth, *glaucous beneath*, palmate-veined, *angularly lobed* and dentate, the lower subcordate; fls. corymbed, erect; invol. 5-flowered.—N. Y. to Ga. and Ill. St. 3 to 5f high, leafy. Lvs. alternate, the lower ones as large as the hand, with large, unequal teeth or lobes. Hds. small, ovoid-cylindric, whitish, loosely corymbous at the top of the branches. Jl.—Sept.

4 **C. diversifòlia** Torr. & Gr. *Plant not glaucous; st. striate-angled; lower lvs. ovate*, obtuse, repand-toothed, *upper* 3 to 5-lobed, *somewhat hastate;* hds., corymbs and fls. as in the preceding (of which it seems to be a variety).—Swamps along the Chattahoochie, Fla. Plant 2 to 3f high. May.

5 **C. tuberòsa** Nutt. *St. angular-sulcate; lvs.* oval or ovate, strongly 5 to 7-veined, obtuse or subacute, entire or repand-denticulate, *not glaucous*, lower ones tapering into long petioles, upper ones on short petioles; hds. in compound corymbs.—Marshes, W. States. St. 2 to 5f high, branched above. Lvs. rather thick, 3 to 7′ long, ⅔ as wide, veins converging to the apex. Hds. oblong, 5-leaved and 5-flowered, white. May.—Jl.

6 **C. ovàta** Ell. *St. terete; lvs. glaucous beneath*, 3 to 5-veined, *ovate and oval*, entire or undulate-margined, contracted at base into petioles; corymb fastigiate.—Macon, Ga. (Mettauer), Ala., Fla., in moist woods. St. smooth, glaucous, 3 to 4f high. Lower lvs. on long petioles, rather obtuse; upper ones nearly sessile, rather acute. Scales broad-linear, acute. Jl.—Aug.

7 **C. lanceolàta** Nutt. *St. terete; lvs. glaucous beneath*, 3-veined, *lanceolate and lance-linear*, entire or with few sharp teeth, lower tapering to petioles, upper sessile; corymb simple.—Wet grounds, Ga. Fla. St. 4 to 6f high. Lvs. below 4 to 6′ long, diminishing upwards. Scales linear, acute. Aug., Sept.

8 **C. coccinea** Curt. TASSEL FLOWER. Radical lvs. ovate-spatulate, cauline amplexicaul crenate; invol. ovate-cylindric, scales linear, at length reflexed; ach. ciliate; pappus in several rows.—A pretty garden flower, native of the E. Ind., &c. St. 1f or more high. Fls. bright scarlet. Jn.—Sept. A bed or patch sown thickly makes a fine appearance. (Emilia sagittata, DC.)

85. CINERARIA, Less. (Lat. *cinereus*, ash-colored; for its soft, white down.)—Hds. radiate; rays pistillate; invol. scales in one row, scarious on the margin; recept. naked, flat; ach. beakless, obcompressed; papp. capillary.—Greenhouse shrubs with mostly alternate leaves.

1 **C. amelloìdes** Willd. *Leaves opposite*, ovate, smooth; peduncles each bearing a single head with blue rays.—Shrubby, 2 to 3f high. † S. Africa.

2 **C. speciosa** Schrad. *Lvs. alternate, reniform*, denticulate, on inflated petioles; hds. in a simple raceme terminating the simple stem, *with yellow rays.*—Shrub 4 to 6f high. † Siberia.

3 **dìscolor** Willd. *Lvs.* alternate, *oblong-lanceolate, acuminate*, denticulate, smooth, *white beneath;* hds. corymbous, with yellow rays.—Shrub 3 to 4f high. † Jamaica.

4 **C. lanata** Willd. *Lvs. roundish*, 7-angled, cordate, *woolly* beneath; *hds. solitary* on each peduncle; rays white within, of a vivid purple outside.—† Canaries. Very beautiful.

5 **C. populifolia** H. K. *Lvs.* somewhat angular, *cordate*, downy beneath, the petioles appendaged; *hds. corymbous; rays red.*—The florists have produced many hybrids of superior beauty; as the *Rosy Morn, Jenny Lind, Vicar of Wakefield, &c.*

86. SENE'CIO, L. GROUNDSEL. (Lat. *senex*, an old man; the word is synonymous with Erigeron.) Involucre of many equal scales or invested with a few shorter ones at base; flowers all tubular, ☿, or usually radiate and rays ♀; receptacle not chaffy; pappus simple, capillary and copious.—A vast genus embracing 600 species of herbs and shrubs. Lvs. alternate. Fls. mostly yellow, exceeding the invol.

§ Heads discoid. Root annual.....No. 1
§ Heads radiate.—Radical leaves undivided. Achenia glabrous.....Nos. 2, 3
—Radical leaves undivided. Achenia pubescent.....Nos. 4, 5
—Radical leaves divided, as well as the cauline.....Nos. 6—8

1 **S. vulgàris** L. St. paniculate, erect, angular; lvs. sinuate-pinnatifid, dentate, amplexicaul.—☋ A weed growing about houses, in waste grounds, rubbish, &c. N. States. St. 1ft high, leafy, branching, generally smooth. Lvs. alternate, thin,

bright green, the radical ones stalked. Fls. without rays, terminal, scattered, yellow, appearing all summer. § Eur.

2 S. aûreus L. *Radical lvs. ovate, cordate*, crenate-serrate, *petiolate*, cauline ones lyrate-pinnatifid, dentate, terminal segments lanceolate; ped. subumbellate, thick; rays 8 to 12; *ach. glabrous.*—♃ Plant with varying forms, in meadows, woods, (U. S. and Brit. Am.), with golden yellow fls. St. smoothish, striate, erect, 1 to 2f high, simple, or branched above, terminating in a kind of umbellate, simple or compound corymb. Lower stem lvs. lyrate, upper ones few and slender. Ped. more or less thickened upwards. Scales linear, acute, purplish at apex. Rays spreading about 1′. May—Aug.

β BALSÁMITÆ. St. villous at base; lvs. few, small and distant, pubescent, radical ones oblong-lanceolate; ped. villous at base.—Rocky hills and pastures. (S. Balsamitæ, Muhl.)

γ GRÁCILIS. Radical lvs. orbicular, on long petioles, cauline few, linear-oblong, incisely dentate; ped. short, pilous, with small, few-rayed heads.—A slender state of the species, on rocky shores. (S. gracilis, Ph.)

δ OBOVÀTUS. Radical lvs. obovate to oblong-spatulate; ped. elongated.—Meadows, &c. (S. obovatus, Willd.)

ε LANCEOLÀTUS. Radical lvs. lanceolate, acute, cauline lanceolate, pinnatifid at base.—Shady swamps, &c.

3 S. obovàtus Ell. Tomentous when young, at length glabrous; *root lvs. obovate or roundish, crenate, with an attenuated sessile base*, cauline few, small, cut-pinnate; corymb small; rays 10 to 12; *ach. glabrous.*—Va. to Fla. St. a foot high, nearly leafless. Lvs. mostly radical, near 3′ broad and long, often slightly petioled; the upper lvs. rapidly diminished. Rays spreading about 1′. May.

4 S. tomentòsus Mx. *Clothed with soft, cotton-like, nearly persistent tomentum; root lvs. oblong* or oblanceolate or ovate, obtuse, *tapering to a long, slender petiole*, crenate, the upper sessile; hds. fastigiate, rays 12 to 15; *ach. pubescent.*—♃ Va. to Fla. and La. St. 1 to 2f high, often nearly leafless above. Corymb simple, subumbellate. Root lvs. with their petioles 6 to 9′ long, 1 to 3′ wide. Rays spreading 16″. Apr.—Jn.—The leaves are exceedingly variable. A variety (on Stone Mt., Ga.) is low, densely tomentous, with the lvs. all radical.

5 S. anónymus. *Plant clothed with a white, partly deciduous tomentum; root lvs. small*, oblong, obtuse, crenate-serrate, some of them slightly lobed, tapering to a petiole, *cauline lvs. long and narrow, remotely sinuate-pinnatifid, the segm. cut-dentate;* hds. subumbellate, small, ach. pubescent.—♃ ? Montgomery, Ala. St. 16 to 24′ high. Root lvs. ½′ wide and with their petioles 2 to 3′ long. St. lvs. 6′ long, the upper 1′, almost bipinnatifid. Rays 8 to 10, spreading about 7″. May., Jn.

6 S. Canadénsis L. *Lvs. glabrous, bipinnate* with linear, lobed, obtuse segm., the upper few pinnately divided; corymbs compound, fastigiate; rays 9 to 12.—♃ Canada (Kalm, in Willd. Spec., &c.) Upper districts of the S. States. Hds. rather small. Jn.—Possibly our S. anonymus is a variety of this. (S. millefolium T. & G.

7 S. lobàtus Pers. BUTTER-WEED. Glabrous or slightly floccous at base; *lvs. all lyrate-pinnatifid* (or the upper pinnatifid), the lobes crenate, distant, odd one roundish; corymbs somewhat compoundly umbeled; invol. slightly calyculate; rays 10 to 12; ach. minutely hispid.—ⓘ Low, wet grounds, N. Car. to Fla. and La., common. St. striate, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long, terminal lobe 1′ diam. Rays spreading about 11″. Mar.—Jl.

8 S. pseudo-elegans DC. PURPLE JACOBÆA. Lvs. equal, pinnatifid pilous-viscid, spreading; ped. somewhat scaly; invol. calyculate with leafy scales; scales mostly withered at the tips.—ⓘ Native of the Cape of Good Hope. A beautiful plant in cultivation. Fls. of the disk yellow, of the rays brilliant purple. A variety has double fls. with colors equally fine. Another variety has white fls. Jn.—Aug. † (S. elegans L.)

87. AR'NICA, L. Involucre of equal, lanceolate scales, 1 or 2-rowed; ray flowers ♀, disk ☿; receptacle flat, with scattered hairs; pappus single, rigid and serrulate.—♃ St. simple. Lvs. opposite. Fls. yellow.

1 A. mollis Hook. Pubescent; *st. leafy;* lvs. becoming nearly glabrous, thin,

veiny, dentate, ovate-lanceolate and oblong, *radical ones stalked*, cauline sessile; hds. few; involucre hairy, with acuminate scales; *ach. hairy.*—Ravines, White Mts., N. H., Essex Mts., N. Y. Also Rocky Mts. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 5′ in length, the upper one broad at the base, the lower tapering to a winged petiole, often acute, but not acuminate. Jl.

2 **A. nudicaùlis** Ell. Hirsute; *lvs.* all sessile, subentire, oval or ovate, 3 to 5-veined, the veins converging to the apex, *cauline small*, 1 *or* 2 *pairs;* hds. few, large, terminal; rays about 12, 3-toothed at end; *ach. glabrous.*—Wet, sandy soils Va. to Fla. St. 1f high, scape-like. Lvs. mostly radical, resembling those of the plantains (Plantago), but smaller (2 to 3′ long.) Rays spreading fully 2′. Apl., May.

TRIBE 5. CYNAREÆ.

88. CYN'ARA, L. (Gr. *κύων*, a dog; the stiff, hard spines of the invol. resemble a dog's teeth.) Heads discoid, homogamous; involucre dilated, imbricate, scales fleshy, emarginate, pointed; receptacle setaceous; pappus plumous; achenia not beaked.—Natives of the Old World.

1 **C. Scólymus** L. GARDEN ARTICHOKE. Lvs. subspinose, pinnate and undivided; invol. scales ovate.—♃ Gardens and cultivated grounds. A well known garden esculent. The parts used are the receptacle, the lower part of the involucre and the upper portion of the stalk. It is cultivated from suckers placed in rows, 3 feet apart. Aug., Sept. ‡ § Eur.

2 **C. cardunculus** L. CARDOON. Lvs. spiny, all pinnatifid; invol. scales ovate.—♃ Flowers purple. This plant is blanched or etiolated, by heaping earth around it, whence its petioles become crisp, tender, and are used like celery. ‡ § Eur.

89. TAGE'TES, L. MARIGOLD. (For *Tages*, a Tuscan divinity, son of Genius and grandson of Jupiter.) Heads heterogamous; involucre simple, tubular, of 5 to 10 united scales; ray flowers 5, persistent; receptacle naked; pappus of 5 erect awns.—① Herbs of tropical America. Lvs. pinnately divided.

1 **T. pátula** L. FRENCH MARIGOLD. *St.* erect, *with widely spreading branches;* segm. of the leaves linear-lanceolate; ped. elongated, subcylindric, one-flowered; invol. smooth.—Plant about 2f high. Rays orange yellow; variegated with dark purple. †

2 **T. erécta** L. AFRICAN MARIGOLD. *St. stout, erect;* segm. of the lvs. lanceolate, ciliate-serrate; ped. 1-flowered, ventricous and thickened at the summit; invol. angular.—The hds. are twice larger than in T. patula, and on shorter peduncles.—These are well known and popular garden flowers with several varieties. †

90. CALEN'DULA, L. POT MARIGOLD. (Lat. *calenda*, the first day of the month; some species blossom monthly.) Heads radiate; involucre of many equal leaves, in about 2 series; rays ♀, fertile, disk ♂, sterile; receptacle naked; achenia of the disk membranaceous; pappus 0.—An oriental genus of annual herbs. Lvs. alternate.

C. officinàlis L. Viscid-pubescent; st. branched; lvs. oblong, acute, mucronate, sessile, subdentato and scabrous-ciliate on the margin; hds. terminal, solitary; ach. carinate, muricate, incurved.—A common and handsome garden plant, from S. Europe. It has double, lemon-colored, and other varieties. Flowers large and brilliant, generally orange-colored. Jn.—Sept. †

91. CENTAU'REA, L. KNAP-WEED. BACHELOR'S-BUTTON. (The *centaur*, *Chiron*, it is said, cured with these, his foot wounded by Her-

cules.) Heads discoid; involucre imbricate; ray flowers longer than the rest, sterile, often wanting; receptacle bristly; pappus of filiform, scabrous bristles in several series.—A genus of oriental herbs with alternate lvs.

* Scales of the involucre with a fringed or pectinate appendage.....Nos. 1, 2
* Scales of the involucre merely ciliate, or tipped with a spine.....Nos. 3, 4

1 C. nígra L. St. erect, branched, pubescent above; lower lvs. angular-lyrate, upper lanceolate, dentate, scales ovate, with an erect, capillary, fringed appendage; ray and disk-fls. alike.—♃ A troublesome weed, in meadows and pastures, Mass. St. about 2f high, simple, or oftener divided into elongated branches. Hds. few, large, terminal, solitary. Fringed appendage of the scales dark brown. Fls. purple. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

2 C. Americàna Nutt. St. erect, sulcate, sparingly branched; lower lvs. oblong-ovate, repand-dentate, upper ones lanceolate, acute, all sessile and glabrous; hds. few or solitary, very large; ped. thickened at summit; *ray fls. twice longer than the disk;* scales with a pectinate-pinnate, reflexed appendage.—① Ark. and La., naturalized in Ill. (Mead.) Cultivated in gardens. St. 2 to 4f high, with large, showy, pale-purple hds. Appendages straw-color. †

3 C. Cyanus L. BACHELOR'S-BUTTON. St. erect, branching, downy; lvs. linear, entire, downy, the lowest subdentate; *scales ciliate-serrate; ray flowers much enlarged.*—① Cultivated and sparingly naturalized in old fields. It is a hardy annual, justly popular for its handsome flowers which are very variable in color. Hds. ovoid, solitary on the ends of the branches. Jl.—Sept. § Eur.

4 C. Calcítrapa L. STAR THISTLE. St. diffusely branched, hairy; lvs. sessile, pinnately lobed, lobes linear, toothed, upper mostly entire; *hds. sessile; middle scales tipped with a strong, spreading spine* with 1 or 2 minute spines each side; pappus 0.—①② Va. Fls. purple. § Eur.

92. AMBER'BOA, DC. SWEET SULTAN. Heads discoid; involucre imbricated; ray-flowers wanting or larger than the rest, sterile; pappus of oblong or obovate pales, attenuated to the base, all similar, rarely small or 0.—Eastern herbs with alternate lvs.

1 A. moschàta Willd. Lvs. lyrate-dentate; invol. subglobous, smooth; scales ovate; ray-flowers scarcely enlarged, not exceeding the disk; pappus 0.—A handsome border annual from Persia. Flowers purple. A variety has white flowers. July—Oct. (Centaurea L.) †

2 A. odoràta, *a.* amboracea. DC. YELLOW SWEET SULTAN. Lower lvs. broadly subspatulate, dentate, upper lyrate at base; hds. globous; ray-fls. enlarged upwards, longer than the disk; pappus chaffy, a little shorter than the fruit.—From Levant. Leaves scarcely pinnatifid. Flowers yellow. † (Centaurea suaveolens Willd.)

β. GLAUCA. Lvs. often deeply pinnatifid; flowers purple. † (Centaurea glauca Willd.)

93. CAR'THAMUS, L. SAFFRON. (Arabic, *qorthom*, to paint; from its coloring property.) Heads discoid; involucre imbricated, outer bracts foliaceous; flowers all tubular and ☿, filaments smooth; pappus 0; receptacle with setaceous pales; achenia 4-angled.—Oriental herbs.

C. tinctorius L. St. smooth; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, sessile, spinous-denticulate.—① Native of Egypt, but long cultivated in other lands on account of its orange-colored flowers. Stem branching, striate, 1—2f high. Leaves subamplexicaul, smooth and shining. Heads large, terminal, with numerous long and slender flowers. The latter are useful in coloring, and as a nursery medicine. July. †

94. CNI'CUS, Vaill. BLESSED THISTLE. (Gr. κνίζω, to prick; well applied to these herbs.) Heads discoid; involucre ventricous, imbricate with doubly spinous scales; ray-flowers sterile; receptacle very

hairy; pappus in 3 series, the outer 10-toothed, the 2 inner each 10-bristled.—Oriental herbs.

C. benedictus L. Lvs. somewhat decurrent; dentato and spiny; invol. doubly spinous, woolly, bractcate.—① Native of Persia, Tauria and Greece. About 2f high, with yellow flowers. Sparingly naturalized. June.—It was formerly in great estimation in medicino, but is now considered worthless. ‡ §

95. ONOPOR'DON, Vaill. COTTON THISTLE. Heads discoid, homogamous; involucre ventricous, imbricate with spreading, spinous scales; receptacle deeply alveolate; pappus copious, capillary, seabrous; achenia 4-angled.—Large, branching herbs, with decurrent leaves.

O. acanthium L. Invol. scales spreading, subulate; lvs. ovate-oblong, decurrent, sinuate, spinous, woolly on both sides.—② This fine looking thistle occurs naturalized in waste grounds, and is about 3f in height. The whole plant has a white, cottony appearance. Stem winged by the decurrent leaves, which are unusually large. Involucre round, cottony, spinous. Flowers purple. July, Aug. § Eur.

96. CIR'SIUM, Tourn. (Cnicus L. Muhl.) THISTLE. (Gr. *κίρσος*, a swelling of a vein, which this plant was supposed to heal.) Heads discoid, homogamous; involucre subglobous, of many rows of spinous-pointed, imbricated scales; receptacle bristly; style scarcely divided; pappus copious, plumous; achenia compressed, smooth.—Herbs with alternate lvs., generally armed with spinous prickles. Fls. cyanic.

* Leaves decurrent on the stem more or less. Scales tipped with spines.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaves not decurrent.—Heads involucrate with a whorl of 12 to 20 spiny bracts.....No. 3
—Heads naked.—Flowers ochroleucous. Scales prickly.....No. 4
—Fls. purple.—Lvs. white-tomentous beneath..Nos. 5—7
—Lvs. green.—Stem low, simple..Nos. 8, 9
—Stem tall, branched..No. 10

1 C. lanceolàtum Scop. COMMON THISTLE. *Lvs. decurrent*, pinnatifid, hispid, the segments divaricate and spinous; *hds. several, ovoid, villous; scales* lanceolate, *tipped with a spine*, spreading.—② Common in borders of fields, roadsides, N. Eng. and Mid. States, always distinguished by the decurrent leaves. St. 3 to 4f high, winged by the decurrent leaves which are white and woolly beneath, armed with formidable spines at all points. Fls. numerous, large, purple. Invol. scales, webbed, each ending in a spine. Jl.—Sept.

2 C. Lecóntii Torr. & Gr. *Slender, simple, with one head*; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, more or less *decurrent*, with a few spinous teeth, glabrous above, white-floccous beneath, invol. ovoid, araehnoid when young; *scales not spinous*, merely mucronate or acuminate-pointed.—Ga. to La. St. about 2f high. Hd. large, (1′ or more diam.) terminal.

3 C. horrídulum Mx. Lvs. sessile, pinnatifid, acutely cut, spinous; *hds. invested with an external invol. of about* 12 *to* 20 *very spinous bracts;* scales sharp-pointed, but unarmed.—② Found in meadows and hills, N. Eng. to Fla. St. 1 to 3f high, invested with wool. Lvs. somewhat elasping, woolly and hairy, armed with stiff spines. Hds. large (1′ diam.), with yellowish white corollas, the scales webbed. Aug.

β. ELLIOTTII. Corollas purple, 2′ long. Braets about 12.—South (Elliott). Fla., near Quincy.

4 C. Pitcheri, Torr. & Gr. White-tomentous; lvs. rigid, pinnately parted, margins revolute, segm. long, linear, toothed or entire, spinous; hds. axillary; scales araehnoid, acuminate, tipped with a weak, spreading prickle.—Sandy lake shores, Mich. and Can. West. Cor. ochroleucous. Jn., Jl.

5 C. díscolor Spreng. *Lvs.* sessile, *pinnatifid*, rough-haired, downy beneath, segm. 2-lobed, divaricate, spinous; invol. globous, the scales ovate, appressed, with spreading spines at the tip.—② A slender thistle 3 to 5f high, much branched and leafy at the summit, found in thickets, N. Eng. to Ill. Hds. terminating the branches, 1′ diam., with reddish purple corollas. Jl. Aug.

6 C. altíssimum Spreng. Tall, branched, villous-pubescent, *leafy to the top; lvs.* whitish beneath, spinous-ciliate, sessile, *lanceolate oblong, often sinuate-dentate, lower undivided or* pinnatifid petiolate, lobes or teeth spinescent. Hds. large, scales ovate-lanceolate, outer one with a spreading spine at apex.—Fields and barrens, Penn. and W. States, common. St. 3 to 8f high. Lvs. 6 to 8′, by 1 to 6′. Hds. about 1′ diam., with linear-lanceolate bracts at base. Fl. purple or purplish white. Aug.

7 C. Virginiànum Michx. Slender, mostly simple, and naked above; *lvs.* sessile, lanceolate, *margin revolute*, entire or repand-dentate, teeth spinescent, or sometimes remotely sinuate-lobed or pinnatifid, upper surface glabrous, under surface tomentous-canescent; *hds. small; invol.* subglobous; *scales* tipped with a short, spreading prickle.—Woods, Ohio, and S. States. Plant about the size of the Canada thistle, clothed with an arachnoid pubescence, with few or many heads (sometimes but one) which are about ½′ diam. Flowers purple. Apr.—Sept. (Carduus, L. Cnicus, Ph.)

8 C. repándum Mx. Arachnoid when young; *lvs. crowded to the top*, at length green both sides, clasping *oblong-linear, undulate, spinous-ciliate; hds.* 1 *or* 2; scales, outer ovate-lanceolate, inner subulate-acuminate.—Barrens, N. Car. to Ga.

9 C. púmilum Spreng. Hairy; *lvs. few above*, green on both sides, clasping, *oblong-lanceolate, pinnatifid*, the segm. irregularly lobed, ciliate, spinous; *hds. few, very large, subtended by* 1 *to* 5 *bracts;* invol. round-ovate, spinous.— ② A common, low, turgid thistle, in roadsides, pastures, N. Eng. and Mid. States. St. 1 to 2f high, stout, striate, with 1 to 3 very large heads of fragrant, purple fls. Aug. (Cnicus odoratus Muhl.)

10 C. mùticum Mx. Lvs. pinnatifid with divaricate segments; *hds. on naked peduncles without bracts;* invol. ovoid with unarmed, villous-arachnoid, glutinous scales.— ② A fine looking thistle found in damp soils. Can. and U. S. St. branching, 3 to 7f high. Lvs. armed with spines at each angle. Hds. 1′ diam., with deep purple corollas, the scales wobbed and glutinous on the back. Aug., Sept.

11 C. glaber Nutt. Tall, slender, *nearly glabrous; lvs. lance-linear*, rigid, with spinescent, divaricate segments, *the lower slightly decurrent; hds. naked, on leafless stalks; scales setaceously mucronate*, strongly keeled, almost glabrous, the inner attenuate-acuminate.—N. Jer. to Ga. St. very smooth, angled, 3 to 5f high. Lvs. minutely arachnoid beneath. Hds. 6″ diam., truncate at base. Fls. purple. Jl. Sept.

12 C. arvénse Scop. CANADA THISTLE, CURSED THISTLE. Lvs. sessile, sinuate-pinnatifid, wavy, spinous; st. panicled; *hds. numerous, small, invol.* round or ovate, *with minute spines*, scales close-pressed, ovate-lanceolate.—♃ Common in fields, roadsides and waste places, N. Eng. to W. States, very troublesome to the farmer. Root creeping, long and tenacious of life. St. 3f high, with a branching panicle at top. Hds. small (4 to 5″ diam.) purple, the involucre nearly thornless, and is the only part of the plant that can be safely handled. Jl. § Eur.

97. LAP'PA, Tourn. BURDOCK. (Lat. *lappa*, a burr, from Gr. *λαβεῖν*, to lay hold of; a characteristic term.) Heads discoid, homogamous; involucre globous, the scales imbricated and hooked at the extremity; receptacle bristly; pappus bristly, scabrous, caducous.—② Coarse, European herbs. Lvs. alternate, large.

L. màjor Gaert. Lvs. cordate, unarmed, petioled.—Common in waste and cultivated grounds, fields. N. Eng., Mid. and W. States. Each plant is a large, conical, ill-scented and coarse-looking mass of vegetation, surmounted by a branching, irregular panicle of ovoid heads with tubular corollas of an exceedingly delicate pink color. The leaves are very large, with wavy edges. It has a wonderful design for the dispersion of its seeds. The scales of the involucre all end in a minute, firm hook, which seizes hold of everything that passes by. JL, Aug. § Eur. (Arctium Lappa L.)

β. Leaves pinnatifid.—Penn. (Darlington).

SUBORDER II. LIGULIFLORÆ.

98. LAMPSA'NA, Tourn. NIPPLE-WORT. (Gr. *λάπτω*, to purge; "Lapsana greatly relaxes the body," says Pliny.) Heads radiant, 8 to 12-flowered; involucre cylindrical, angular, scales 8, erect, in one row, with 2 or 3 minute bractlets at base; receptacle naked; achenia glabrous; pappus 0.—Slender, oriental herbs, with small, yellow hds. in paniculate corymbs.

L. commùnis L. St. branched, panicled, leafy; lvs. ovate, petiolate, dentate; ped. cylindrical; invol. angular in fruit.—① Waysides, Can. East (Hook). Near Boston (Oakes). §

99. APO'GON, Ell. (Gr. *α*, privative, *πώγων*, beard; as destitute of pappus.) Heads radiant; involucre scales ovate, acuminate, about 8, in 2 rows; receptacle naked; achenia glabrous, oval, longitudinally 12-striate; pappus 0.—① Herbs glabrous and glaucous, branched from the base. Lvs. alternate, lanceolate. Hds. small, yellow.

A. húmilis Ell. S. Car. to Fla. and La. A small, slender, smooth plant, common in sandy soils. Sts. 3 to 12′ high, trichotomously branched above. Lvs. varying from lance-linear to linear, and from entire to lyrate-lobed, the radical tapering to a petiole. Hds. few, small, the fls. spreading about 3″. Mar.—Jn. (A. lyratum Nutt. A. gracilis DC.)

100. CICHO'RIUM, Tourn. SUCCORY. (The Egyptian name *chikouryeh*, whence Gr. *κιχωρή*, and Eng. *succory*.) Involucre double, the outer of 5 leafy scales, the inner of about 8 linear ones; receptacle chaffy; pappus scaly; achenia not rostrate, obscurely 5-sided.—Oriental herbs with bright blue fls., about 20 in a head.

1 C. intybus L. Fls. in pairs, axillary, sessile; lower lvs. runcinate.—♃ Plant 2—3f high, with large, showy, sky-blue flowers, in grass fields, by roadsides, common in many localities. Stem round, with few long branches, rough. The upper leaves become cordate acuminate, sessile, inconspicuous, only the radical ones runcinate. The flowers are 1—2′ diam., and placed rather remote on the long, nakedish branches. Corollas flat, 5-toothed. The root is used in France as a substitute for coffee. July—Sept. § Eur.

2 C. Endivia L. ENDIVE. Ped. axillary, in pairs, one of them elongated and 1-headed, the other very short, about 4-headed; hds. capitate.—A hardy annual, esteemed and cultivated for salad. Also a remedy for jaundice. † E. Indies.

101. KRIG'IA, Schreb. DWARF DANDELION. (To *Dr. Daniel Krieg*, a German botanist who traveled in this country.) Involucre many-leaved, nearly simple, equal; receptacle naked; achenia turbinate, striate, 5-angled; pappus double, consisting of 5 broad, membranous scales alternating with as many slender, scabrous bristles.—① Acaulescent herbs. Hds. solitary, with 20 to 30 yellow fls.

1 K. Virgínica Willd. *Lvs.* sinuate-pinnatifid, *with* unequal, spreading, *linear-spatulate lobes*, the primary lvs. mostly entire, spatulate or roundish; *scapes* at first low, simple, 1-flowered, *finally branched and several-flowered.*—Dry, sandy or rocky grounds and way-sides, Can., N. Eng. to W. Ga. and Ala. Scapes 3 to 20′ high, very smooth. Lvs. 6 to 3′ long, usually pointed. Fls. spreading 15″. May—Aug.

2 K. Caroliniàna Nutt. *Lvs.* lyrate-pinnatifid, with irregular, *oval or angular segments, the terminal one roundish and largest*, primary lvs. linear-lanceolate, few-toothed or entire, *scapes always simple*, solitary at first, finally several 1-flowered. —Dry, sandy soils, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. Scapes 1 to 4′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, rosulate. Fls. spreading 4 to 6″. Feb.—May.

102. CYN'THIA, Don. (One of the names of Diana; fancifully applied to this genus.) Involucre nearly simple, of equal, narrow scales; receptacle flat, alveolate; pappus double, the outer minute, scaly, inner copious, capillary; achenia short.—2f Lvs. alternate or all radical. Hds. with 15 to 20 yellow flowers.

1 C. Virgínica Don. *St. few-leaved, branched above;* lvs. oval and lance-oval, entire or remotely toothed, rarely sinuate-pinnatifid, the radical on winged petioles, cauline amplexicaul, entire.—In barrens and dry soils, Western N. Y. to Ill. smooth and glaucous. St. 1 to 2f high, often dichotomously divided, with 1 to 2 clasping leaves at the forks. Radical lvs. 3 to 5′ long. Hds. terminal on the bractcate and subumbellate peduncles, with deep yellow flowers. Scales united at base in a somewhat double series. May—Jl. (Krigia, Nutt.)

2 C. Dandèlion DC. *Acaulescent; scapes leafless, simple, 1-flowered;* lvs. elongated, lance-linear, entire or remotely toothed, rarely pinnatifid, the primary lvs. oblong-spatulate.—Low grounds, Md. to Ga. and Tex. Scapes 6 to 18′ high, several from the same root. Lvs. some of them nearly as long as the scapes, more generally entire; when pinnatifid, the lobes are 2 or 3 on each side, triangular. A variety in the mountainous districts produces at length a short, decumbent stem. (Hyosiris montana Mx. C. lyrata Nutt.)

103. LEON'TODON, L. AUTUMNAL HAWKBIT. (Gr. *λέων*, a lion, *ὀδούς*, a tooth; in reference to the toothed leaves.) Involucre imbricate, the outer scales very short; receptacle naked; pappus plumous, persistent on the somewhat rostrate achenia.—Acaulescent herbs with yellow fls., many in a head. (Apargia, Willd.)

L. autumnàlis L. Scape branching; ped. scaly, lvs. lanceolate, dentate-pinnatifid, smoothish.—Common in the eastern parts of N. Eng., grass lands and roadsides. Fls. similating the dandelion. Rt. large, abrupt, scape round, striate, hollow, decumbent at base, 6 to 18′ high, with a few branches and scattered scales. Lvs. spreading, 6′ long, with deep, round sinuses, and covered with remote hairs. Hds. 1′ diam. Jl.—Nov. § Eur.

104. TRAGOPO'GON, L. VEGETABLE OYSTER. (Gr. *τράγος*, a goat, *πώγων*, a beard; in allusion to the tawny, showy pappus.) Involucre simple, of many leaves; receptacle naked; pappus plumous, achenia longitudinally striate, contracted into a long, filiform beak.—⊙ European herbs, with long, linear, grass-like lvs.

T. porrifòlius L. Involucre much longer than the corolla; lvs. long, linear, undivided, straight; ped. thickened upwards. St. 3 to 4f high. Fls. terminal, solitary, large, bluish purple. Cultivated in gardens for the root, which is long, tapering and nutritious. When properly prepared it has a mild, sweetish taste, which has been compared to that of the oyster. ‡

105. HIERA'CIUM, Tourn. HAWKWEED. (Gr. *ἱέραξ*, a hawk; supposed to strengthen the vision of birds of prey.) Involucre more or less imbricated, ovoid, many-flowered; scales very unequal; achenia not rostrate; pappus a single row of copious, tawny, fragile bristles.—2f Lvs. alternate, entire or toothed.

* Heads 40 to 50-flowered. Involucre more or less imbricated.....Nos. 1, 2
* Heads 12 to 30-flowered. Involucre simple.—Achenia contracted at the top.....Nos. 3, 4
—Achenia not contracted upwards...Nos. 5, 6

1 H. Canadense Mx. *St.* erect, subvillous, leafy, many-flowered; *lvs.* sessile, lanceolate or oblong-ovate, acute, *divaricately and acutely dentate*, the upper ones somewhat amplexicaul, with an obtuse base; panicles axillary and terminal, corymbous, downy; *invol. strongly imbricated.*—In open dry or rocky woods, N. Eng. to Wis. and Can. Stem stout, 1—2f high, more or less pubescent, the peduncles downy but not glandular. Leaves somewhat pubescent or hairy. Heads large and showy, yellow. Involucre sometimes with a few glandular hairs. Aug. (H. Kalmii Spreng.)

2 **H. scabrum** Mx. *St.* leafy, scabrous and hispid; *lvs.* elliptic-obovate, scabrous and hirsute, *entire or the lower slightly dentate; ped.* thick, *and* with the *involucre densely glandular-hispid;* hds. 40—50-flowered.—Dry hills, borders of woods, Can. to Car. and Ky. Stem 1—3f high, round, striate, rather stout. Lower leaves petiolate, upper sessile, subacute, often purplish as well as the stem. Heads large, with yellow flowers. Achenia obtuse at apex, bright red. Aug.

3 **H. longipilum** Torr. *Plant densely pilous with long, straight, ascending, bristly hairs;* st. strict, simple, smoothish and nearly leafless above; lvs. crowded on the lower part of the stem, oblong-lanceolate, attenuated at the base, entire; hds. glandular-tomentous or hispid, 20—30-flowered, in a small, terminal panicle.—Barrens and prairies, W. States. Plant 1—2f high, remarkable for the long (6″) brownish hairs with which the lower part is thickly clothed. July—Sept.

4. **H. Gronovii** L. *St. leafy, hirsute,* paniculate; *involucre* and *pedicels* glandular-pilous; *radical lvs.* obovate or oblanceolate, *entire,* or denticulate, strigous, *the midvein beneath very villous;* upper ones oblong, closely sessile, ach. 20 to 30, contracted above.—Dry hills, Can. and U. S. Stem 1 to 3f, furnished with a few leaves below, naked above and bearing a narrow, elongated panicle. Lower leaves tapering into a long stalk. Flowers yellow, on glandular, slender pedicels. Achenia tapering upwards from the middle, but not rostrate. Aug., Sept.

5 **H. venòsum** L. *Scape or st. naked or with a single leaf,* smooth, paniculate; lvs. obovate, somewhat acute, entire, a little hairy above, nearly glabrous beneath, ciliate on the margin, veins colored; *involucre glabrous,* about 20-flowered; *ach. linear.*—In woods, &c., N. Eng. to W. States. Stem 1—2f high, dark brown, slender. Panicle diffuse, several times dichotomous, corymbous. Heads rather small, on slender pedicels, with bright yellow flowers. Jl., Aug.

6 **H. paniculàtum** L. *St. slender, leafy,* diffusely paniculate, whitish pubescent below; lvs. lanceolate, glabrous, membranaceous, acute, with remote spreading teeth, or entire panicle diffuse; *ped. very slender; hds.* 10—20-*flowered.*—A smooth, slender plant, in damp woods, Can. to Ga. Stem 1—3f high, several times dichotomous. Leaves thin, 2—4′ long. Heads small, numerous, with yellow flowers. Pedicels long and filiform, forming a very diffuse panicle. Aug.—It is not easy to determine the exact limits of the last three species. A thorough revision of the genus will probably reduce them to one, viz., H. Gronovii.

106. CATANAN'CHE, L. (Gr. *κατά, ἀνάγκη,* from necessity; it must necessarily be admired?) Involucre imbricated, scarious; receptacle paleaceous; pappus paleaceous, 5-leaved; pales awned.—① Oriental herbs, with alternate, lanceolate lvs.

C. cærùlea L. Lvs. linear lanceolate, villous, somewhat bipinnatifid at base; lower scales of the involucre ovate, mucronate.—From S. Europe. A handsome annual, 2 to 3f high. Hds. solitary, on long peduncles, with blue spreading, ligulate corollas toothed at apex. Jl.—Sept. †

107. NAB'ALUS, Cass. DROP FLOWER. (A barbarous name.) Involucre cylindric, of many linear scales in one row, calyculate with a few short, appressed scales at base; receptacle naked; pappus copious, capillary, brownish, 2-rowed, persistent; achenia not beaked, smooth, striate.—Erect herbs with a thick, tuberous, bitter root. Hds. 5 to 18, flowered, not yellow, although often straw-colored. (Prenanthes L.)

§ Heads pendulous, glabrous. Leaves variously lobed or shaped. (a)
a Dwarf species (6 to 10′ high) native of high mountains.....Nos. 1, 2
a Tall (2 to 5f high).—Hds. 5 to 6-flowered.....No. 3
—Hds. 8 to 12-flowered.—Pappus tawny.....No. 4
—Pappus straw colored.....Nos. 5, 6
§ Heads nodding or erect, hairy. Leaves mostly undivided. (b)
b Heads about 12-flowered. Pappus straw-color.....Nos. 7, 8
b Heads about 25-flowered. Pappus tawny or dusky.....No. 9

1 **N. Boottii** DC. St. simple, dwarf; *lower lvs. subcordate or hastate-cordate,* obtuse, *the middle oblong, the upper lanceolate, mostly entire;* hds. nodding, racemed; *involucre* 10 to 18-flowered, of 10 *to* 15 *obtuse, proper scales* calyculate at the base with lax linear scales half their length; pappus straw-color.—White Mts., N. H., and

Essex Mt., N. Y. St. 5 to 8′ high, bearing the hds. in a subsimple raceme. Fls. whitish and odorous. Jl., Aug.

2 N. nànus DC. St. simple, low, smooth; *lvs.* on slender petioles, the lowest *variously lobed or parted*, the others successively *deltoid-hastate*, ovate and lanceolate; hds. in small, axillary and terminal clusters, forming a short, racemous panicle; invol. greenish-purple, *of about* 8 *scales* and 10—12 flowers; pappus dingy white.—White Mts., N. H., where we find it with the same sportive character of foliage as appears in other species. Stem 5—10′ high. Heads with whitish flowers. Aug. (P. alba. *β.* nana Bw.)

3 N. altíssimus Hook. St. smooth, slender, straight, paniculate above; lvs. more or less deeply 3—5-cleft, all petiolate, angular, denticulate and rough-edged, the lobes acuminate; hds. pendulous; *invol. of* 5 *scales and about* 5-*flowered.*—Tall, with cylindric, yellowish, nodding flowers, in woods, Newfoundland to N. Eng. and Ky. Stem 3—5f high, bearing a narrow and elongated panicle. Heads in short, axillary and terminal racemes. Aug.

β. OVATUS. Cauline lvs. nearly all ovate, on slender petioles.

γ. CORDATUS. Lvs. cordate, on slender petioles. (Prenanthes cordata Willd.)

δ. DELTOÏDEA. Lvs. deltoid, acuminate, acutely denticulate. (P. deltoidea Ell.)

ε. DISSECTUS. Lvs. mostly 3-parted or divided, segments entire or deeply cleft into 2 or 3 narrow lobes.

4 N. álbus Hook. LION'S-FOOT. WHITE LETTUCE. St. smooth and somewhat glaucous, corymbous-paniculate above; radical lvs. angular-hastate, often more or less deeply lobed; stem lvs. roundish-ovate, dentate, petioled, the lobes or leaves obtuse; hds. pendulous; invol. of 8 scales, 9—12-flowered; *pappus brown.*—Moist woods and shades, N. Eng. to Iowa, and Can. to Car. Stem stout, 2—4f high, purplish, often deeply so in spots. Leaves very variable, all irregularly toothed. Scales purplish. Fls. a dingy white. Aug.

β. SERPENTARIA. Radical lvs. palmate-sinuate, those of the stem on long petioles, with the middle segment 3-parted; upper lvs. lanceolate.—Has the reputation of curing the rattlesnake's bite. (Prenanthes serpentaria Ph.)

5 N. Fràseri DC. *St. smooth, corymbously paniculate above; lvs.* subscabrous, *hastate or deltoid*, often pinnately lobed, on winged petioles, the upper ones lanceolate, subsessile; invol. of about 8 scales, 8—12-flowered; pappus straw-colored.—2f In dry, hard soils, Conn. and Mid. States (rare) to Fla., common. Stem 2—4f high. Leaves as variable as in other species, sometimes all being lanceolate, with only irregular indentures instead of lobes. Heads drooping, with purplish scales and cream-colored corollas. It is readily distinguished from N. albus by the more lively color of the pappus. Aug. (P. rubicaulis Ph.)

6 N. virgàtus DC. Glabrous and glaucous, slender and simple; *lower lvs. sinuate-pinnatifid*, petiolate, middle ones toothed, sessile, upper entire partly clasping, gradually reduced to the minute, subulate bracts; *hds. clustered, in a long compound, virgate, somewhat secund raceme;* invol. with about 8 scales and 10 flowers; pappus-straw-colored.—A remarkably slender, wand-like species, in sandy soils, N. J. to Fla. St. 2 to 4f high, racemous half its length. Lvs. gradually simplified from the base upward, as in most of the species. Sept., Oct.

7 N. racemòsus Hook. *Glabrous*, simple, slender; lvs. all undivided, lower oval-lanceolate, sharply denticulate, petiolate, upper ovate-lanceolate, subclasping, entire; *hds. in nodding fascicles*, arranged in a long, interruptedly spicate panicle; invol. of 8 to 9 scales, with 9 to 12 fls.; pappus straw-color.—N. J., N. W. States and Can. St. 2 to 4f high. Fls. pale red-purple.

β. Lvs. deeply and irregularly pinnatifid.

8 N. ásper Torr. & Gr. *St.* strict, simple, *scabrous;* lvs. simple, scabrous-pubescent, dentate, lower ones oblong-oval, on margined petioles, upper lance-oblong and lance-linear, subentire, sessile; *hds. erect*, in small fascicles, in a slender, elongated, compound raceme; invol. strongly hirsute, of 7 to 10 scales and with 11 to 14 fls.; pappus straw-color.—Dry prairies and barrens, W. States (Dr. Skinner), common. St. 2 to 4f high, nearly smooth. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, pubescent or glabrous. Rac. 1 to 2f long. Fls. ochroleucous. Sept. (N. Illinoensis DC.)

9 N. crepidíneus DC. Nearly glabrous; st. tall, stout, corymbously paniculate;

lvs. large, irregularly toothed, petioles winged, lower ones oblong-ovate, somewhat hastate or deltoid, upper oblong-lanceolate; hds. nodding, in small, pedunculate and panicled clusters; *invol. hairy, of* 11 *to* 14 *scales*, with 25 *to* 35 *fls.*; pappus tawny.—Fields and thickets, W. States. One of the largest species. St. 5 to 8f high. Lvs. 4 to 12′ by 2½ to 7′, obtuse or acute. Hds. large but not numerous, with brown scales and yellowish fls. Aug.—Oct.

108. TROX'IMON, Nutt. (Gr. *τρώξιμος*, eatable; applied to this genus with little propriety.) Heads many-flowered; involucre campanulate, scales loosely imbricate, lance-ovate, membranous, in 2 to 3 rows; achenia oblong-linear, compressed, glabrous, not rostrate; pappus setaceous, copious, white.—♃ Lvs. all radical. Scape bearing a single, large, showy hd. with yellow fls.

T. cuspidàtum Ph. Rt. fusiform; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acuminate, margins tomentous, often undulate; scales acuminate-cuspidate, erect, smooth, in 2 series, the outer nearly equal to the inner. Prairies, Wisc. (Lapham), Ill. (Mead.), W. to the Rocky Mts. (Nuttall). Apr.—Jn. (T. marginatum Nutt.)

109. TARAX'ACUM, Desf. DANDELION. (Gr. *ταράκτικος*, cathartic; from its medicinal properties.) Involucre double, the outer of small scales much shorter than the inner, appressed row; receptacle naked; achenia produced into a long beak crowned with the copious, white, capillary pappus.—Acaulescent herbs, with runcinate lvs.

T. Dens-leònis Less. Outer scales of the involucre reflexed; lvs. runcinate, smooth, dentate.—♃ In all open situation, blossoming at all seasons except winter. Lvs. all radical, the teeth or lobes bent backwards. After the flower is closed and decayed, the hollow scape rises higher and bears a head of fruit full fledged, the airy, globular form of which is very conspicuous in the tall grass. The leaves in Spring furnish an excellent pot herb. Apr.—Nov. § Eur. (Leontodon Taraxacum L.) (Fig. 324.)

110. PYRROPAP'PUS, DC. FALSE DANDELION. (Gr. *πυρρός*, flame-colored; *πάππος*, pappus.) Involucre double, the outer row numerous, loose and spreading; receptacle naked; achenia 5-grooved, at length long-beaked, bearing a copious, soft capillary, reddish pappus.—① and ♃ Hds. solitary on long peduncles, large, with numerous deep yellow fls. (Borkhausia, Nutt.)

P. Carolinìanus DC. St. simple or branched, scape-like; lvs. mostly radical, lanceolate, acute, sinuate-toothed, lobed, or pinnatifid, some or all of them often entire.—Fields and pastures, very common. Sts. with 1 to 3 small lvs., 6 to 20′ high. Outer scales subulate-filiform, inner linear. Ach. oblong, beak filiform, longer (7″) than the showy pappus. Hds. in flower 18″ to 2′ broad, turning to the morning sun. Mar.—Jl.

111. LYGODES'MIA, Don. (Gr. *λύγος*, a wand, *δεσμός*, a bond; alluding to its slender habit.) Involucre, flowers, &c., as in Nabalus, except that the pappus is very copious, soft, smooth, whitish, and the corollas rose-colored.—In habit remarkably different from Nabalus, with linear-subulate lvs. and erect hds. on long, naked peduncles. (Prenanthes, Nutt.)

L. aphýlla DC. St. scape-like, erect, slender, striate, once or twice forked above; lvs. nearly all radical, short, linear-filiform.—Pine woods, Ga., Fla. (Mettauer.) St. 2f high. Hds. few, cylindrical, the invol. 10″ long; cor. showy, exserted about the same length. Root lvs. 6 to 10′ long. May.

112. LACTU'CA, Tourn. LETTUCE. (Lat. *lac*, milk; from the milky, abundant juice.) Involucre few-flowered, scales imbricated in 2 or more unequal rows; achenia obcompressed (flattened same way as the

scales), glabrous, abruptly narrowed to a long, filiform beak; pappus copious, soft, capillary, white, fugacious.—Herbs with leafy stems and paniculate hds. of various colors. (Fig. 333.)

1 L. graminifòlia Mx. St. terete, simple, strict; *lvs. long, linear, entire*, or the lower sparingly sinuate-lobed, the lobes turned backwards; panicle loose, naked; *scales 6 to 9; fls. 20 or more;* ach. oval, as long as their beaks (2″).—Dry soils, S. Car., Ga. to La. St. 2 to 4f high, not very slender, hollow. Lvs. partly clasping, 3 to 6 to 8′ long, 3 to 4″ wide. Cor. purple, varying to white, rarely yellow. Apr.—Sept.

2 L. elongàta L. TRUMPET MILKWEED. *Lvs.* smooth and pale beneath, amplexicaul, *runcinate-pinnatifid, upper lanceolate*, entire, sessile; hds. racemous-paniculate; scales few; *fls. 12 or more.*—A common rank plant, growing in hedges, thickets, where the soil is rich and damp. St. hollow, stout, 3 to 6f high, often purple, bearing a leafless, spreading panicle of numerous hds. of fls. Lvs. very variable, the lower 6 to 12′ long, commonly deeply runcinate. Corollas yellow, varying to purplish. Achenia oblong, compressed, about the length of the beak. Jl., Aug.

β. INTEGRIFOLIA. Lvs. nearly all undivided, lanceolate, sessile, the lowest often sagittate at base. (L. integrifolia Bw. L. sagittifolia Ell.)

γ. SANGUINARÆA. Lvs. runcinate, amplexicaul, mostly pubescent, glaucous beneath; fls. purple. St. 2 to 3f high, often purple. (L. sanguinarea Bw.)

3 L. satìva L. GARDEN LETTUCE. *St. corymbous; lvs. suborbicular*, the cauline ones cordate.—① Cultivated for salad. Plant with very smooth, yellowish green foliage, which in one variety (capitata) is so abundant as to form heads like the cabbage. Fls. numerous, small, with yellowish corollas. The milky juice contains opium, hence the unpleasant narcotic effects when eaten too freely. ‡

113. MULGE'DIUM, Cass. WILD LETTUCE. (Lat. *mulgeo*, to milk; in allusion to the milky juice.) Involucre many-flowered, somewhat double, the outer series of scales short and imbricated; receptacle naked, faveolate; pappus copious, soft, capillary, crowning the short beaked achenia, which are compressed contrary to the scales.—Lvs. mostly spinulous. Hds. with many yellow or cyanic fls. (Sonchus, Willd. Agathyrsus, Don.) (Fig. 332.)

§ Corollas blue. Pappus bright white.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Corollas cream-colored, turning purplish. Pappus tawny.....No. 3

1 M. acuminàtum DC. *Lvs. ovate, acuminate, petiolate, dentate, undivided*, or the radical slightly runcinate; hds. loosely paniculate, on somewhat bracteolate peduncles; ach. slightly beaked.—In hedges and thickets, N. Y. to Ind. and S. States. A smooth plant, 3 to 6f high, with the stem often purplish. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, the lower ones often deltoid-hastate or truncate at base, sinuate-denticulate, narrowed at base into a winged petiole. Hds. small. Scales dark purple, with blue corollas. Pappus white on the short-beaked, ovate-acuminate achenia. Aug., Sept.

2 M. Floridànum DC. *Lvs. runcinately pinnate-parted;* segm. few, serrate-dentate, upper ones triangular, acute or acuminate; panicle loose, erect, compound; ach. short-beaked.—W. and S. States, hedges and waste grounds. Plant with a terminal panicle of blue flowers. St. 3 to 6f high. Lvs. 4 to 8′ long, variable in form. Hds. small. Rays expanding 9″. Jl.—Sept.

3 M. leucophæum DC. Lvs. numerous, lyrate-runcinate, coarsely dentate; hds. paniculate, on squamous-bracteate peduncles; *pappus tawny; cor. yellowish.*—Moist thickets, N. and W. States. A tall, leafy plant, nearly smooth. St. 4 to 10f high. Lvs. 5 to 12′ long, irregularly divided, the segm. repand-toothed, the radical on long stalks, the upper ones sessile, often undivided. Hds. small, in a long, slender panicle. Aug., Sept.

114. SON'CHUS, L. SOW-THISTLE. (The ancient name.) Involucre many-flowered imbricate, of numerous unequal scales, at length

tumid at base; receptacle naked; pappus of simple, copious, white-silky hairs, in many series: achenia compressed, not rostrate.—Lvs. mostly spinulous. Hds. with many yellow fls.

§ Flowers bright yellow, in showy heads. Achenia angular. Perennial.....No. 1
§ Flowers pale yellow, in large heads. Achenia flat. Annual.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **S. arvénsis** L. Root creeping; stem glabrous, erect; lvs. runcinate-pinnatifid, spinulous-dentate, cordate, clasping at base, with short and obtuse auricles; panicles umbellate-corymbous; ped. and involucre hispid; ach. somewhat 4-angled, ribs transversely rugulous.—Waste grounds, naturalized, E. Mass. and S. N. York, rare. St. angular, about 2f high. Hds. large, with deep yellow fls. § Eur.

2 **S. asper** Vill. *Lvs. cordate-amplexicaul, oblong-lanceolate, undulate, spinulous-dentate;* ped. subumbellate; *ach. oval-obovate, 3-ribbed on each side.*—Found in similar situations with the former, but less common, U. S. St. 1 to 2f high, smooth except at the summit of the branches where it is often hispid-glandular. Lvs. with numerous, short, spiny teeth, wavy or slightly runcinate, the upper ones clasping so as to appear perfoliate. Scales with few scattered hairs. Aug., Sept. (S. spinulosus Bw. S. Carolinianus Walt.)

3 **S. oleràceus** L. *Lvs. sagittate-amplexicaul, runcinate-pinnatifid,* subspinulous, dentate; ped. downy; involucre at length smooth; *ach. many-striate.*—A sordid looking plant, in waste ground, among rubbish, &c. Plant of a glaucous hue. St. angular, hollow, fragile, 2 to 3f in height. Lvs. apparently clasping, with large, retreating lobes at base, wavy and serrated in a runcinate manner, the teeth ending in weak spines. Involucre dilated at base, with yellow corollas. Sept. § Eur.

SUBORDER III. LABIATIFLORÆ.

115. CHAPTA'LIA, Vent. (Dedicated by Ventenat to the celebrated French chemist *M. Chaptal.*) Heads radiate; involucre campanulate; scales in few series, linear, acute; receptacle naked; ray flowers ♀, ligulate, disk-flowers ☿, but sterile, bilabiate, lips equal, outer 3-, inner 2-parted; achenia glabrous; pappus capillary.—2f Acaulescent herbs. Lvs. all radical. Hd. solitary, cyanic.

C. tomentòsa Vent. Lvs. oblong-ovate or lance-oval, on a short petiole, retrorsely denticulate, clothed with a dense, white tomentum beneath; scape loosely tomentous; hd. nodding until in flower, thence erect on the slender, simple scape.—Moist pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. and La. An interesting plant, alone representing the suborder Labiatæfloræ. Lvs 2 to 4′ long, 6 to 15″ wide, often subsessile, the upper surface at first arachnoid, at length smooth. Scape 6 to 12′ high. Rays about 20, rose-red or white. Disk florets pale yellow. Mar., Apr.

ORDER LXXI. LOBELIACEÆ. LOBELIADS.

Herbs or shrubs with a milky juice, alternate, exstipulate lvs. and scattered fls. *Calyx* 5-lobed or entire. Cor. monopetalous, irregular, split down to the base on one side. *Stamens* 5, free from the cor., united into a tube at least by their anthers. *Ovary* adherent to the calyx tube. Style 1. Stigma surrounded by a fringe. *Fruit* a capsule 2—3-(rarely 1-) celled. Seeds numerous, albuminous.

Genera 29, *species* 375, most abundant in countries near the tropics, as W. Indies, Brazil, Sandwich Islands, but common also throughout the temperate zones.

Properties. The species of Lobelia are more or less poisonous. The milky juice is acrid and narcotic, producing effects similar to those of Tobacco. L. inflata has long been considered a remedy for spasmodic asthma, but more recently is adopted in the regular practice of the "Botanic School" of Medicine as an emetic, expectorant and sudorific, applicable in numerous diseases. Like Aconite and other medicinal poisons, it is, of course, to be used with caution.

1. LOBE'LIA, L. (In honor of *Matthias de Lobel*, physician and botanist to James I.) Corolla tubular, irregular, cleft nearly to the base on the upper side, upper lip of 2 separate lobes, lower 3-lobed; stamens with the anthers united above into a curved tube; stigma 2-lobed; capsule opening at the summit; seeds minute.—Herbaceous plants, with the fls. axillary and solitary, or in terminal, bracted racemes.

¶ Corolla bright red or scarlet, large.....Nos. 1, 2
¶ Corolla blue, often pale, or variegated with white. (*)
* Calyx lobes auriculate at base and often denticulate. (a)
a Leaves acute or somewhat acuminate.....Nos. 3—5
a Leaves obtuse or scarcely acute.....Nos. 6, 7
* Calyx lobes not auricled, entire. (b)
b Leaves cauline,—denticulate. Stem simple.....Nos. 8, 9
—denticulate. Stem branching. Nos. 10, 11
—entire. Stem very slender....Nos. 12, 13
b Leaves radical or nearly so. Stem naked.....Nos. 14, 15

1 L. cardinàlis L. CARDINAL FLOWER. St. simple, glabrous; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, slightly toothed, acute at each end, sessile; fls. in a terminal, bracted, secund raceme; stam. longer than the corolla.—A tall species frequent in meadows and along streams, Can. to Car. W. to Ill. St. 2 to 4f high, often quite glabrous as well as the whole plant. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 8 to 15″, usually denticulate. Fls. on short pedicels, few or numerous, in a superb, nodding raceme. Bracts linear-subulate, much shorter than the flowers. Cor. deep scarlet, near 2′ in length. Jl., Aug. †—A variety from Potsdam, N. Y., has the leaves all entire. Another var. from Mass. has *white* corollas with more narrow segments.

2 L. fúlgens Willd. MEXICAN CARDINAL FLOWER. St. erect, simple, pubescent; lvs. pubescent, narrow-lanceolate, acuminate, subentire and revolute at edge; raceme many-flowered; stam. the length of the corolla.—Cultivated. Even superior in size and splendor to No. 1. Stems 3 to 5f high, racemes 2 to 3f long. † Mexico. (Banks of the Mississippi, Pursh. Probably an error.)

3 L. syphilítica L. BLUE CARDINAL FLOWER. St. erect, simple; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, unequally serrate, somewhat hirsute; rac. leafy; cal. hispidly ciliate, with the sinuses reflexed.—♃ A showy plant, in wet meadows and along streams, U. S. and Can., more common in the W. States. Stem erect, 2—4f high, simple, angular, with short hairs. Lvs. lanceolate, broader at base, acute at each end, somewhat erosely dentate, pilous. Fls. large, (1′ long) on short peduncles, each solitary in the axil of an ovate-lanceolate bract. Cor. bright blue or purplish. Caps. half superior. July.

4 L. glandulòsa Walt. Pubescent or nearly glabrous, simple; *lvs. linear-lanceolate*, rather acute, sessile, glandular-denticulate; fls. few, rather large; cal. tube short, hispid or pubescent, lobes lanceolate, cordate or somewhat auriculate at base, mostly denticulate, *half as long as the stamens, which are but half the length of the corolla.*—♃ In damp barrens, Va. to Fla. and La. Sts. 18′ to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long. Fls. 9″ long, blue. Pedicels 2 to 3″. Varies much in pubescence. Sept., Oct.

5 L. Ludoviciàna. Hispidly pubescent, strict, erect, simple; *lvs. small, crowded, oblong-linear*, sessile, *strongly denticulate;* fls. subsessile; cal. truncate at base, densely hispid, segm. ovate-acuminate, half the length of the corolla, *densely fimbriate-toothed.*—La. (Hale). A plant widely different from the foregoing. Height 1 to 2f. Lvs. less than 1′ long, 1 to 2″ wide, all similar (radical not seen). Cor. blue, 8 to 9″ long, hispid.

6 L. leptóstachys A. DC. *Glabrous;* st. erect, virgate, simple; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, minutely-denticulate, sessile; *fls.* subsessile, small, *not secund* in a long, slender spike, cal. segm. lanceolate-acuminate, longer than the tube of the corolla; bracts lance-linear, denticulate, longer than the pedicels.—Prairies, W. States to La. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 4 to 8″. Rac. 6 to 12″ in length, the bracts and sepals rather conspicuous. Fls. light-blue, about 4″ long. Much resembles L. spicata. Jl.

7 L. pubérula Mx. *Soft puberulent;* st. erect, simple; lvs. ovate-oblong or elliptical, obtuse, sessile, repand-denticulate; *rac. spicate*, secund; *fls. large;* cal. ciliate, the segments shorter than the tube of the corolla.—♃ Wet grounds, Ohio,

Penn. to Ga. and La. St. 12—30′ high, scarcely furrowed. Lvs. covered with a short, downy or silky pubescence, 1 to 2′ in length and half as wide. Fls. twice larger than in No. 7, on very short pedicels, each solitary in the axil of an ovate-lanceolate bract, forming a one-sided raceme, leafy below. Cal. hairy at base. Cor. of a bright purplish blue. Jl.

8 L. amœna Mx. Erect, simple, glabrous (rarely a little pubescent); *lvs. lanceolate, attenuated at each end*, the lower petiolate, repand-denticulate; fls. large, secund; calyx-tube abrupt at base, very short, lobes subulate nearly as long as the corolla.—Ditches and damp soils, Va. to Ga. Sts. 1 to 3f high, with numerous fls. of a bright blue. Lvs. 2 to 3′ (4 to 6′, Nutt.) long. Corolla about 10″ long. Differs from No. 7 in its pointed, smooth lvs., sepals without auricles, &c. Pedicels very short. Sept., Oct.

9 L. spicàta Lam. Puberulent; st. erect, simple; *lvs. oblong, sessile, mostly obtuse*, obscurely denticulate, radical ones spatulate; fls. (small) usually crowded, in a long, slender raceme; *pedicels as long as the flowers*, or entire, subulate bracts; scp. subulate, as long as the tube of the corolla.—2f Fields and prairies, Can. and U. S. St. 1½ to 2f high, somewhat grooved, few-leaved, ending in a spike-like raceme 6 to 10′ long. Cor. pale blue, 3 to 4″ long, the palate bidentate. Jl.—Sept.—Differs from No. 6 in its slender pedicels, absence of auricles, &c. (L. Claytonia Mx.) With a looso fewer-flowered raceme, it is the same as L. pallida Muhl.

10 L. inflàta L. INDIAN TOBACCO. *St.* hairy, branched, erect; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, sessile, serrate, pilous; *caps.* inflated.—① In fields and woods, Can. and U. S. Root fibrous. Stem erect, very rough, angular, simple, becoming branched in proportion to the luxuriance of the growth, 10—15′ high. Leaves elliptical, sessile, hairy and veiny. Flowers in leafy spikes, axillary, pedunculed. Corolla small, pale blue, leaving an oval, turgid capsule in the calyx. Jl.—Sept.—This plant is much renowned in Pharmacy. See remarks under the order.

11 L. Boykínii Torr. & Gr. St. glabrous, branched, *branches erect, virgate; lvs. linear*, erect, glandular-denticulate; fls. on slender, flattened pedicels in long, loose racemes; cal. turbinate, with lance-linear, acuminate segm.—Wet soils, Ga. and Flo. We merely saw this species in the herbarium of Dr. Curtis.

12 L. Nuttallii DC. Glabrous; st. erect, very slender, almost filiform, subsimple; lvs. few and remote, subentire, radical linear-spatulate, cauline, rather acute; fls. few, remote; *pedicels as long as the corolla*; *calyx-tube almost none.*—An exceedingly slender plant, around sandy swamps, L. Isl. to Car., 1 to 2f high, often branched. Lvs. 6 to 12″ by 1 to 1½″. Pedicels 3 to 10″ long, blue as well as the flowers. Jl., Aug.

13 L. Kalmia L. Glabrous; st. slender, erect; radical lvs. spatulate, stem lvs. linear-lanceolate, obtuse. rac. lax, few-flowered, leafy; *pedicels longer than the flower, minutely bracteolate; cal. tube obovate.*—A small and delicate species, inhabiting the rocky banks of streams, Me. (Miss Towle), to Niagara and Wis. St. 6 to 12′ high, commonly simple. Lvs. sessile, 1′ long and 1 to 2′ wide, upper ones entire, lower with remote, minute teeth. Fls. remote, axillary to bracts. Cor. pale blue, the 3 lower segments obovate. Aug.

14 L. paludòsa Nutt. *Lvs. linear-spatulate*, thickish, obtuse, petiolate; scape with a few small, linear bracts, simple; fls. loosely racemed, pedicels about as long as the calyx segments.—In bogs Del. to Fla. and La. Scapes 2 to 3f. Lvs. few, near the base, 5 to 10′ long, 5 or 6″ wide, slightly glandular-crenate. Fls. pale blue, rather larger than No. 13 (6″ long). Apr.—Jn.

15 L. Dortmánna L. *Lvs. submerged, tufted, linear*, entire, *hollow with. 2 longitudinal cells, short, obtuse;* scape simple, nearly naked; fls. in a terminal raceme, remote, pedicellate, nodding.—2f A curious aquatic, growing in ponds, N. States to Ga., the flowers only rising above the water. St. erect, hollow, long, bearing above the surface a raceme of 3 or 4 remote, pedicillate flowers. Lvs. radical, erect, recurved at the top, 2′ long. Fls. pale blue. Caps. half free, lipped with the style. Jl.

2. CLINTO'NIA, Douglas. Calyx 5-sepaled, subequal; corolla bilabiate, lower lip crenate, 3-lobed, upper erect, 2-parted; stamens incurved,

united into a tube; capsule silique-form, dry, chartaceous, 1-celled, many-seeded, dehiscent by 3 strap-shaped valves.—① Procumbent herbs with small leaves and axillary, solitary fls.

C. élegans Doug. Glabrous, sparingly branched; st. slender, angular; lvs. sessile, ovate, 3-veined; ova. sessile, long-acuminate, triangular, contorted, much longer than the leaves; cor. blue, with a white spot in the middle of the lower lip.—Native of the Rocky Mts., &c. A beautiful annual, with bright-blue flowers. †

ORDER LXXII. CAMPANULACEÆ. BELLWORTS.

Herbs with a milky juice, alternate leaves, and without stipules. *Flowers* mostly blue, showy. *Calyx* superior, generally 5-cleft, persistent. *Corolla* regular, campanulate, generally 5-cleft, withering, valvate in æstivation. *Stamens* 5, free from the corolla; *anthers* distinct, 2-celled; *pollen* spherical. *Ovary* adherent to the calyx, 2 or more celled. *Style* covered with collecting hairs. Capsule crowned with the remains of the calyx, loculicidal. *Seeds* many.

Illust. in fig. 318, 319.

Genera 28, *species* 500, chiefly abounding in the northern temperate zone and in South Africa. Of its 500 species, according to Alphonse De Candolle, only 19 inhabit the torrid zone. The Campanulaceæ are interesting chiefly for their beauty, being destitute of any important known properties.

1. CAMPAN'ULA, Tourn. (Lat. *campanula*, a little bell; from the form of the flowers.) Calyx mostly 5-cleft; corolla campanulate, or subrotate, 5-lobed, closed at base by the broad, valve-like bases of the 5 stamens; stigma 3 to 5-cleft; capsule 3 to 5-celled, opening by lateral pores.—Mostly 2ℓ. Fls. generally in racemes, sometimes spicate, or few and axillary.

§ Corolla rotate, flat, deeply 5-lobed, arranged in leafy spikes.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Corolla campanulate, broadly or narrowly (a).
a Flowers on slender pedicels, solitary or panicled (b).
b Root leaves unlike the stem leaves. Corolla large (6 to 12″ broad).....Nos. 3, 4
b Root leaves and stem leaves similar. Corolla small (2 to 5″ broad).....Nos. 5, 6
a Flowers sessile or nearly so. Stem erect. Gardens.....Nos. 7—9

1 C. Americàna L. St. erect; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate*, uncinately serrate, contracted to a winged petiole, *veins often ciliate;* fls. axillary, sessile; style exserted, decurved.—A tall, erect, ornamental species in copses, woods, &c. Western N. Y. and Penn. to Ill., common. Also cultivated in gardens. St. 2 to 3f high, nearly smooth. Lvs. ending in a long point, smooth, with fine teeth. Fls. blue, flat, on short stalks, or sessile, numerous, solitary, or several in each upper axil, forming a terminal, leafy raceme. Corolla spreading. Aug. † (C. acuminata Mx.) C. Illinoensis Frosen (in DC.) is a branching state of the same plant.

2 C. planiflòra DC. Very glabrous; st. simple; *lvs.* sessile, *coriaceous, shining, radical, crowded, ovate or obovate, obtuse*, crenulate, cauline linear-lanceolate, acute, *subentire;* fls. in a spicate raceme; cal. lobes ovate, acute, ⅓ as long as the campanulate-rotate corolla.—Native about Hudson's Bay (Pursh.) A species with numerous blue fls. Stem about a span high. † (C. nitida Ait.)

3 C. rotundifòlia L. HARE BELL. St. weak, slender; *radical lvs. ovate or reniform-cordate;* cauline, linear, entire; fls. few, nodding.—Fine and delicate, with blue, bell-shaped fls. On damp rocks, rocky streams, N. States and Brit. Am. St. a foot or more high, smooth. The root lvs. generally decay on the opening of the flowers, so that a specimen with these (7 to 10″ by 4 to 7″) is rather rare. Cauline lvs. smooth, linear, 2′ long and scarcely a line in width. Fls. terminal, in a loose panicle, drooping. Root creeping, perennial. Jn., Jl.

4 C. persicifòlia L. St. angular, erect; *lvs.* rigid, obscurely crenate-serrate, *radical oblong-obovate*, cauline lance-linear; fls. large, broadly campanulate. —A beautiful species, native of Europe, with very large, blue (varying to white) flowers. Corolla about 1′ broad. †

5 C. aparinoïdes Ph. *St. flaccid, slender,* branching above, *triangular, the angles inversely aculeate;* lvs. lance-linear, subentire; fls. terminal.—A slender annual, found in wet meadows, Can. and Wis. to Ga. St. 12 to 18′ high, its 3 angles rough backwards, by means of which it supports itself upright among the grass. Lvs. smooth on the upper surface, 1 to 2′ in length. Fls. broad, bell-shaped, 4″ wide, white, on thread-like, flexuous peduncles at the top of the stem. Jn.—Aug.

β. ERINOIDES. Lvs. elliptical, less than 1′ in length; fls. smaller. (C. erinoïdes Mx.)

6 C. divaricàta Mx. *Glabrous, erect,* with slender, divaricate, *paniculate branches*; *lvs.* narrow-lanceolate, pointed at each end, *sharply dentate*; fls. campanulate, pendulous on the slender branchlets.—Rocky woods, along the Mts., Ky., Va. to Ga. Plant about 2f in height. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 5″. Corolla exactly bell-shaped, 4 to 5″ broad, its segments revolute. Jl., Aug.

7 C. glomeràta L. *St.* angular, simple, *smooth; lvs.* scabrous, oblong-lanceolate, cordate-sessile, lower petiolate; *fls.* crowded *in a dense head; cal. lobes* acuminate, half as long as the *funnel-shaped corolla.*—A European species, cultivated in gardens, naturalized at Danvers, Vt. (Oakes.) It is a handsome plant, about 2f high, with numerous bell-shaped flowers of an intense violet-blue, varying to pale purple. In cultivation it has many varieties. § †

8 C. Mèdium L. CANTERBURY BELLS. *St.* simple, erect, *hispid; lvs.* lanceolate, obtusely serrate, sessile, 3-veined at base; *fls.* erect, bell-shaped, with an obtuse base.—② An ornamental border flower, from Germany, and of the easiest culture. Root biennial. Stem several feet in height, undivided, rough with bristly hairs. Flowers very large, the base broad, limb reflexed, of a deep blue. Several varieties occur with double or single flowers, of blue, red, purple and white corollas. June—Sept. †

9 C. lanuginòsa, with ovate, crenate, rugous and somewhat woolly lvs. and rather large flowers, acute at base, is sometimes cult., and also a few other species.

2. SPECULA'RIA, Heist. (Lat. *speculum*, a mirror; alluding to the flower of S. speculum.) Calyx 5-lobed, tube elongated; corolla rotate, 5-lobed; stamens 5, distinct, half as long as the corolla, filaments hairy, shorter than the anthers; style included, hairy; stigmas 3; capsule prismatic, 3-celled, dehiscing in the upper part.—① Fls. axillary and terminal, sessile, erect.

1 S. perfoliàta Lam. *St. simple, rarely branched, erect; lvs. cordate, crenate, amplexicaul; fls.* sessile, aggregate, *axillary.*—Plant somewhat hairy, a foot high, found in fields and roadsides. The strict, upright stem, is furnished with distant, short, alternate, heart-reniform, veiny, stem-clasping leaves, containing 1—4 crowded flowers in the concavity of their upper surface. Flowers axillary and terminal, the upper clusters larger. Corolla blue or purple, with spreading segments, calyx seg. acute, lanceolate. Jn., Jl. (Campanula amplexicaulis Mx.)

2 S. Ludoviciàna Torr. *St.* at length producing *numerous slender branches; lvs.* broad-ovate, acute, subentire, *sessile or slightly amplexicaul; fls.* axillary and *terminal* on the slender branches.—La. (Hale) and S. Car. (Curtis.) Plant similar in size and appearance to No. 1, but its flowers are rather smaller, with quite slender ovaries.

3 S. spéculum L. VENUS' LOOKING-GLASS. *St. diffuse, very branching; lvs.* oblong-crenate; *fls.* solitary; *scales* at the base of the corolla sometimes wanting.—A pretty border flower, named from the form of the blue corolla, which resembles a little, round, concave mirror (speculum). Aug. †

ORDER LXXIII. ERICACEÆ. HEATHWORTS.

Plants shrubby or suffruticous, sometimes herbaceous with *Lvs.* simple, alternate or opposite, mostly evergreen, without stipules. *Corolla* regular or somewhat ir-

regular, 4 to 5-cleft, the petals rarely distinct. *Stamens* as many or twice as many as the petals, free, hypogynous. *Anthers* 2-celled, generally open by pores, often appendaged. *Pollen* (except in Monotropeæ) compounded of 4 united grains. *Embryo* straight, lying in the axis of, or in the end of fleshy albumen. Illust. in figs. 38, 45, 110, 203, 320, 345, 350, 355.

Genera 66, *species* 1086, dispersed throughout all countries, but comparatively rare in the torrid zone. The true Ericaceæ (Heaths), are chiefly natives of the Cape of Good Hope, there being none in Asia, New Holland, and but one or two in America. The Tribe Vaccineæ are chiefly natives of N. America.

Properties.—The Heathworts are, in general, astringent and diuretic. Some of them yield a stimulating and aromatic resinous matter. The Bearberry, (Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi) is a well known remedy in nephritic complaints. An infusion of the leaves is astringent, demulcent and diuretic. Similar properties are also possessed by the Pipsissiwa (Chimaphila umbellata). The species of Rhododendron and Kalmia are pervaded by a narcotic principle, rendering them (particularly their leaves) often actively poisonous. The honey collected from their flowers by the bees appears so have been so to some of the soldiers in the retreat of the immortal ten thousand (Xenophon's Anabasis). The berries of the Vaccineæ (Whortleberries, Blueberries and Cranberries.) and of Gaultheria procumbens (spicy Wintergreen) are esculent and wholesome.

The true position of our suborders Cyrilleæ and Galacineæ is not known. We follow De Candolle in appending them to Ericaceæ rather from convenience, as their habit certainly points to this order.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. VACCINEÆ. *Shrubs.* Calyx adherent. Fruit a berry crowned by the calyx teeth. (*)
- * Erect shrubs with 5-parted flowers and 10-seeded fruit.....GAYLUSSACIA. 1
- * Erect shrubs with 5-parted flowers and ∞-seeded fruit. No resinous dots..VACCINIUM. 2
- * Trailing shrubs. Corolla deeply 4-cleft,—reflexed. Fruit red.....OXYCOCCUS. 3
- —spreading. Fruit white.....CHIOGENES. 4

II. ERICINEÆ. *Shrubs or trees.* Calyx free. Corolla and stamens hypogynous. Sds. ∞. (a)
- a Flowers 4-parted, stamens 8. Capsule 4-celled,—loculicidal.....ERICA. 5
- —septicidal. (b). (No. 13.)
- a Flowers 5-parted, petals distinct or very nearly polypetalous. (f)
- a Flowers 5-parted, petals united,—monopetalous. (b)
- b Corolla saucer-form, holding the anthers in 10 pits.....KALMIA. 6
- b Corolla salver-form, very fragrant. Trailing shrublet.....EPIGÆA. 7
- b Corolla funnel- or bell-form, with spreading lobes. (e)
- b Corolla urceolate (ovoid, cylindric or globular), lobes small. (c)
- c Fruit fleshy, the matured ovary 5-seeded.....ARCTOSTAPHYLOS. 8
- c Fruit fleshy, the matured calyx ∞-seeded.....GAULTHERIA. 9
- c Fruit dry, capsular, opening into the cells (loculicidal). (d)
- d Shrublet moss-like, with linear leaves. Valves 2-cleft.....CASSIOPE. 10
- d Shrubs with ample leaves. Valves entire.....ANDROMEDA. 11
- d Tree with ample leaves and slender racemes.....OXYDENDRUM. 12
- c Fruit dry, capsular, opening between the cells.....MENZIESIA. 13
- e Stamens 5, included. Plant and leaves very small.....LOISELEURIA. 14
- e Stamens 5 (rarely more), long-exserted. Corolla funnel-form.....AZALEA. 15
- e Stamens 10 (rarely fewer), exserted. Corolla bell-form.....RHODODENDRON. 16
- f Corolla very irregular, open before the leaves appear.....RHODORA. 17
- f Corolla regular,—7-petaled. Stamens 14.....BEFARIA. 18
- —5-petaled.—Capsule 5-celled.....LEDUM. 19
- —Capsule 3-celled.—Fls. umbeled.....LEIOPHYLLUM. 20
- —Fls. racemed.....CLETHRA. 21

III. CYRILLEÆ. *Shrubs.* Cal. free. Pet. and stam. hypogynous. Cells of caps 1-seeded. (g)
- g Flowers 4-parted, with 8 stamens and a 2-celled capsule.....ELLIOTTII. 22
- g Flowers 5-parted,—with 5 stamens and a 2-celled capsule.....CYRILLA. 23
- —with 10 stamens. Capsule 3-celled, 2-winged.....MYLOCARIUM. 24

IV. PYROLEÆ. *Herbs evergreen, woody.* Cal. free. Pet. 5, distinct. Testa of sd. loose. (h)
- h Flowers racemed, many. Herbs nearly acaulescent.....PYROLA. 25
- h Flowers solitary (one only) Herb low, acaulescent.....MONESES. 26
- h Flowers umbeled, few. Stems ascending. Style very short.....CHIMAPHILA. 27

V? GALACINEÆ. *Herb evergreen*, acaulescent. Filaments 10, monadelphous, alternately sterile; anthers 5, one-celled. Capsule 3-celled, ∞-seeded.....GALAX. 28

VI. MONOTROPEÆ. *Herbs leafless, verdureless*, with scale-like bracts. (k)
- k Corolla polypetalous. Plant white, reddish or tawny.....MONOTROPA. 29
- k Corolla monopetalous,—campanulate, in a short spike.....SCHWEINITZIA. 30
- —ovoid, in a loose raceme.....PTEROSPORA. 31

Suborder I. VACCINEÆ. The Blueberry Tribe.

1. GAYLUSSA'CIA, H. B. K. Huckleberry. (In honor of the distinguished chemist, Gay-Lussac.) Calyx adherent, 5-toothed; corolla urceolate or campanulate, 5-cleft or toothed; stamens 10, anthers awnless, the cells produced upwards into tubular beaks opening at the apex; berry drupe-like, globular, 10-celled, 10-seeded.—Shrubs resembling the Vaccinia. Lvs. often resinous-dotted beneath. Fls. in lateral, bracted racemes, white or reddish, small. Fr. black or dark blue, sweet. (Vaccinium L.)

* Racemes axillary. Leaves evergreen, dotless, very smooth ..... No. 1
* Racemes lateral. Leaves dotted beneath,—mucronate, thick ..... No. 2
—not mucronate, thin ..... Nos. 3, 4

1 **G. buxifòlia.** Box Huckleberry. Very smooth; *lvs. oval and ovate, finely crenate-dentate*, thick and firm; rac. dense, axillary and terminal subsessile, the pedicels very short; cor. short-ovoid; filaments glandular; berries light blue!—Rocky hills, Now Bloomfield, Perry Co., Penn. (Rev. D. H. Focht), W. Va. (Curtis) and E. Tenn. A handsome little evergreen, 1f high, with leaves (7—9″ by 4—5″) like those of the Box, and white fls. delicately tinged with red. May. (V. buxifolium Salisb. V. brachycerum Mx.)

2 **G. dumòsa** Torr. & Gr. Branchlets, lvs. and pedicels sprinkled with minute bristles and resinous dots; *lvs.* obovate-oblong, subsessile subcoriaceous, *obtuse, mucronate, entire or ciliate-serrulate; rac. with persistent bracts;* pedicels bracteolate in the middle; cor. cylindric-campanulate, including the stamens and style.—Swamps and thickets, Uxbridge, Mass. (Robbins), S. to Fla. A small shrub, 1f high, with leafy racemes. Lvs. about 16″ by 7′. Fls. white or purplish, each from the axil of an oval bract. Berries black, insipid, large. Jn. (V. dumosum Andr.)

β. HIRTELLA. Plant more or less hairy.

3 **G. resinòsa** Torr. & Gr. Black Huckleberry. Branches cinerous-brown, villous when young; lvs. oblong-ovate or oblong-lanceolate, rather obtuse, entire, petiolate; rac. lateral, secund; *pedicels short*, subbracteolate; cor. ovoid-conic, at length, subcampanulate, 5-angled; berries black.—This common shrub of woods and pastures (Can. to Va. and Tenn.) is about 2f high, very branching. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, rarely acute, shining beneath, with resinous patches and spots. Petiole 1″ in length. Fls. small, drooping. Corollas contracted at the mouth, greenish or yellowish purple, longer than the stamens but shorter than the style. Berries globous, sweet and eatable, ripe in August. May. (V. resinosum Ait.)

β. BREVIFOLIA. Corolla very short, when open as broad as long.—Quincy, Fla.

4 **G. frondòsa** Torr. & Gr. Blue Dangles. High Blueberry. Lvs. oblong-obovate, obtuse, entire, glaucous beneath; *rac. loose, bracteate; pedicels filiform, bracteate near the middle;* cor. ovoid-campanulate, including the stamens; *berries blue.*—Grows in open woods, N. Eng. to Fla. and La. A shrub 3 to 5f high, with round, smooth and slender branches. Lvs. twice as long as wide, the margin slightly revolute. Rac. lateral (not axillary), the bracts deciduous. Pedicels 5 to 10″ in length. Fls. reddish-white, succeeded by large, globous, blue and sweet berries covered with a glaucous bloom when mature. May, Jn. (V. frondosum Willd.)

2. VACCIN'IUM, L. Blueberry. Calyx adherent, 5-toothed; corolla urceolate, campanulate or cylindric, limb 4 to 5-cleft, reflexed; stamens twice as many as the lobes of the corolla, generally included; anthers with 2 awns on the back, or awnless, the 2 cells prolonged into a tube opening at apex; berry invested with the calyx 4 or 5 (falsely 8 to 10)-celled, cells many-seeded.—Shrubs or undershrubs with scattered lvs. Fls. solitary or racemous, white or reddish, small, Fr. generally eatable. A false partition often divides the cells, each partly into 2. (Fig. 350.)

§ Anthers 2-awned back of the 2 horns. Leaves deciduous. (a)
a Filaments smooth. Fr. 4 to 5-celled. Low alpine undershrubs.....Nos. 1, 2
a Filaments hairy. Fruit partly 10-celled. Taller (2 to 20f high.).....Nos. 3, 4
§ Anthers 2-horned, without the awns. Filaments 10, hairy. (b)
b Leaves evergreen. Flowers 4-parted. Fruit 4-celled.....No. 5
b Leaves evergreen. Flowers 5-parted. Fruit partly 10-celled.....Nos. 6, 7
b Leaves deciduous. Fruit partly 10-celled. Fls. in short, close racemes. (c)
c Corolla bell-shaped. Leaves hairy both sides, entire.....No. 8
c Corolla cylindrical. Leaves smooth or nearly so.....Nos. 9—11
c Corolla ovoid, evidently contracted at the mouth.....Nos. 11—13

1 **V. uliginòsum** L. BILBERRY. Procumbent; lvs. obovate, very obtuse, entire, smooth, not shining, glaucous and veiny beneath; fls. mostly solitary, axillary; *cor. ovoid-globous, 4-cleft;* anth. 8, with 2 slender awns.—A low, alpine shrub, White-Mts. Sts. with numerous rigid branches. Lvs. 4″ by 3″, scarcely petiolate, crowded near the ends of the branches, and of a bluish-green. Fls. half as long as the leaves, subsessile, sometimes 2 together. Berries oblong, deep blue, crowned with the style. Jn., Jl.

2 **V. cæspitòsum** Mx. BILBERRY. Dwarf, cæspitous; *lvs.* obovate, attenuate at the base, thin, *serrate,* reticulate with veins, *shining;* ped. subsolitary, 1-flowered; cal. very short; *cor. oblong,* suburceolate, 5-*toothed;* stam. 10.—White Mts. (Oakes), N. to Hudson's Bay. St. a few inches high. Fls. numerous, nodding, on short pedicels. Anth. with 2 long awns at the back. Berries large, globous, blue, eatable.

3 **V. stamíneum** L. DEERBERRY. *Lvs.* oval-lanceolate, acute, *dull, glaucous beneath;* pedicels solitary, axillary, nodding; cor. campanulate-spreading, segm. acute, oblong; anth. 10, with the long tubes exserted and 2 awns at their base.—Dry woods, Can. to Fla. and La. Shrub 2 to 3f high, very branching. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, mostly rounded at base, and on very short petioles, those on the slender flowering branches very much smaller. Cor. white. Stam. conspicuously exserted, but shorter than the style. Berries large, greenish white, bitter. May, Jn. (V. elevatum Banks.)—Varies with the leaves beneath nearly white to green, smooth to pubescent, and with smaller flowers.

4 **V. arbòreum** Mx. *Lvs.* obovate, acute and short-petioled at base, mucronate and glandular-serrulate or entire, veiny, *shining above,* pale green and subpubescent beneath; pedicels axillary to bracts, secund, in leafy racemes; cor. cylindric-bell-shaped; anth. 10, included, 2-awned.—Woods, N. Car. to Fla. Shrub or small tree, 8 to 20f high. Lvs. usually small, rather thick, 1′ to 18″ long. Fls. numerous, elegant, rose-white, half as long as their pedicels. Berries black, dryish, ripening but few seeds. May, Jn.—(V. myrtilloides? Ell. with the bracts enlarged to lvs. in fruit.)

5 **V. Vitis-Idæa** L. Decumbent, much branched, smooth, evergreen; lvs. oval, thick, margin revolute, obtuse, small, dark green above, pale beneath; fls. solitary or in short clusters, 4-parted; cor. campanulate.—Summits of the White Mts. N. H., also rocky hills, E. Mass. and Me. Sts. 3 to 6′ long. Lvs. crowded, 4 to 7″ long, channeled along the midvein above. Fr. small, mealy, sour. Jn., Jl.

6 **V. Myrsinítes** Mx. *Erect, much branched;* lvs. small, elliptical, acute at each end, glabrous, serrulate; *fls. in small, lateral clusters of 2 to 5;* cor. ovoid, urceolate; sty. slightly exserted.—A beautiful little shrub 1 to 2f high, common in woods, N. Car. to Fla. Branches greenish. Lvs. 3 to 5″ long, varying from elliptic to obovate or roundish, perennial, often purplish. Cal. purple, cor. rose-colored. Fr. rather large, bluish black, sweet, pulpy, many-seeded. Mar., Apr.

7 **V. myrtifòlium** Mx. *St. simple, decumbent at base,* from long, creeping roots; bark green, puberulent above; lvs. cuneate-obovate, or oval, pale and with scattered glandular hairs beneath; *fls. in dense, sessile, lateral clusters of 6 to 12;* cor. oblong-cylindric; anth. unawned.—S. Car. to Fla. Sts. 1f high. Lvs. scattered, 1 to 2′ long, obtuse or acute, tapering to a short petiole. Berries small, pedicellate, globous, black. Mar., Apr.

8 **V. Cánadénse** Rich. Branches reddish-green, pubescent, leafy; *lvs.* subsessile, elliptic-lanceolate or oblong, acute at each end, *villous beneath, tomentous on the veins above, entire;* rac. fasciculate, sessile, subterminal; *cor. campanulate;* cal. lobes acute.—A shrub 8 to 12′ high, not uncommon in rocky fields and thickets, Can., Me., N. H. to Wis. and the R. Mts. Lvs. 8 to 12″ by 3 to 6″. Fls. about

3″ long. Sty. and stam. included. Berries blue and sweet, similar to those of No. 9. May.

9 V. Pennsylvánicum Lam. COMMON LOW BLUEBERRY.—Branches green, with 2 pubescent lines; lvs. subsessile, crowded, elliptic-oblong, acute at each end, minutely serrulate, thin, glabrous, and shining, with the veins beneath pubescent; fls. in short, bracteate, dense, subterminal racemes; cor. ovoid-cylindrical. —Thickets and pastures in hard soils, Can. to Penn., common in N. Eng. A low under-shrub, 6—12′ high, growing in dense patches. Leaves 8—12″ by 4—6″. Flowers reddish-white, 3″ long. Bracts mostly colored. Berries large, blue, sweet and nutritious. May. (V. tenellum Ph.)

β. NIGRUM. Lvs. dark green; berries black and shining, destitute of bloom.—With variety α. (V. ligustrinum Ph. ?)

γ. ALPINUM. Dwarf, decumbent; lvs. very small (3 to 4″ long), narrow-oblanceolate.—Summits of the White Mts. with No. 5 (V. angustifolium Ait.)

10 V. vacíllans Poland. *Low, bushy; lvs. oval, elliptical or ovate*, acute or mucronate, pale green, dull, *glaucous beneath*, at length glabrous, minutely serrulate; rac. dense-flowered, preceding the full-grown lvs.; fls. a little longer than the pedicels; cor. ovoid-cylindric, slightly contracted at the mouth.—Hilly woodlands, N. Eng., N. Y., Penn. to Clinch Mt., Tenn. Shrub 1 to 2½f high, with greenish branches. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, corolla 4″, reddish white. Berries bluish black, sweet. May, Jn.

11 V. corymbòsum L. COMMON HIGH BLUEBERRY. *Tall;* flowering branches nearly leafless; *lvs. oblong-oval or elliptical-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at each end, entire, pubescent* when young, often glaucous beneath; rac. short, sessile; cor. ovoid-cylindrical.—A tall shrub, 5 to 10f high, growing in shady swamps, copses, hedges, &c. Can. to Fla. Branches green or purplish. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, usually with a slight pubescence on the veins beneath. Fls. numerous, nodding, generally appearing in advance of the leaves. Corolla large for the genus (5″ long) purplish white. Stam. included, sty. often exserted. Berries large, black, often with a tinge of purple, subacid. Mar.—Jn.—Varies exceedingly. Some of its more striking varieties are

β. VIRGÀTUM. Branches short, entirely naked when in flower; rac. numerous, cor. oblong-ovoid, angular, bright rose-color.—Common southward. Sts. 4 to 6f high (V. virgatum Ph. ?)

γ. AMŒNUM. Lvs. oblong; cor. cylindrical, large, reddish white; style included.—Shrub 6 to 10f high. Berries black.

δ. FUSCÀTUM. Lvs. serrulate, glabrous; pedicels elongated; stylo exserted.—A smaller shrub with corollas red and white, striped. Calyx brown.

ε. GLÀBRUM. Plant glabrous throughout.—Not common.

12 V. galezans Mx. *Flowering branches leafy; lvs. sessile, cuneate-lanceolate*, subserrate, veiny, glabrous when old; fls. in small, sessile fascicles; *cor. ovoid*, much contracted at the mouth; style exserted.—Swampy woods, Va. (Pursh) to Ga. and La. Sts. 1f to 18′ high, green with a reddish or yellowish tinge. Young lvs. also reddish. Cor. small, yellowish white. Berries small, black. A few lvs. are sometimes persistent. Apr., May.

13 V. hirsùtum Buckley. *Whole plant, with fls. and fruit, densely hirsute;* rac. small, axillary and terminal; *lvs.* deciduous, *ovate, entire*, mucronate, subsessile, cor. oblong, nearly closed at throat, with 5 short teeth; anth. awnless, included; fil. and style hairy; berry globous, ∞-seeded.—Mts. N. Car. (Buckley). Bush much branched, 1f high.

3. OXYCOC′CUS, Pers. CRANBERRY. (Gr. *ὀξύς*, acid, *κόκκος*, berry.) Calyx adherent to the ovary, 4-cleft; corolla 4-parted, with narrow, reflexed segments; stam. 8, convergent; anthers tubular, 2-parted, opening by oblique pores; berry globous, 4-celled, many-seeded. —Shrubs, with alternate lvs. and red and purple berries.

* Stem erect, with membranous, deciduous leaves. Berries sweetish.....No. 1
* Stem prostrate, slender; leaves evergreen, small. Berries acid,.....Nos. 2, 3

1 O. erythrocárpus Ell. Lvs. oval, acuminate, thin, ciliate-serrulate; fls. axillary, solitary, the long segments at length reflexed.—Mts. of Va. and Car. Sts.

with divaricate branches, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. much larger than in the other species, veins beneath pubescent. Berries globular, scarlet, translucent. Jn.

2 **O. palústris** Pers. St. filiform, prostrate; lvs. ovate, entire, revoluto on the margin; pedicels terminal, 1-flowered; segments of the corolla ovate.—A prostrate under-shrub, found in Alpine bogs, Brit. Am. and N. States. Stems creeping extensively, smooth, purple, with erect branches. Lvs. very small (2 to 3′ long), exactly ovate. Fls. several together on the summits of the branches. Pedicels an inch in length, with 2 nearly opposite bracts in the middle. Cor. light pink. Stamens purple. Fruit smaller than in the next species, crimson, ripe in Oct. Fls. in June.

3 **O. macrocárpus** Pers. St. creeping, filiform; *lvs. oblong*, obtuse at each end, edges revolute, glaucous beneath; pedicels axillary, elongated, 1-flowered; segments of the corolla linear-lanceolate.—Sphagnous swamps Va. to the Arc. Ocean. Stems 8—15′ in length, brown, with ascending branches. Lvs. numerous, 4—6″ by 2—3″, rounded at each end, on very short petioles, smooth both sides. Fls. flesh-colored, pedicels 5—15″ long, solitary in the axils of the upper leaves. Berry large, bright scarlet, ripe in Oct. Fls. in June.

4. CHIOG'ENES, Salisb. (Gr. *χιων*, snow, *γένος*, offspring; in allusion to its evergreen habit.) Calyx 4-cleft, persistent; cor. broadly campanulate, limb deeply 4-cleft; stam. 8, included, filaments very broad and short, anther cells distinct, awnless on the back, bicuspidate at apex, opening longitudinally; ovary adherent, except at the summit, 4-celled; fruit white, 4-celled, many-seeded.—A prostrate, evergreen undershrub, with alternate leaves. Fls. solitary, axillary. (Fig. 38.)

C. **hispídula** Torr. & Gr. A delicate woody creeper, in old shady woods, mountains, N. Eng. to Newfoundland, W. to the R. Mts. Stems ligneous, slender, creeping extensively, with numerous branches, and clothed with short, appressed, reddish hairs. Leaves numerous, alternate, and roundish-oval, 4—6″ by 3—4″, abruptly acute, dark evergreen above, paler beneath. Cor. white, its parts in 4s. The leaves and white berries have an agreeable spicy flavor like those of Gaultheria procumbens. (Vaccinium L.) May, Jn.

SUBORDER II. ERICINEÆ. THE HEATH TRIBE.

5. ERI'CA, L. HEATH. HEATHER. (Gr. *ερείκω*, to break; in allusion to the brittleness of the branches and stems.) Calyx 4-cleft; cor. tubular, globous, ovoid, urceolate, campanulate or hypocrateriform, limb short, 4-lobed; stam. 8; style filiform; caps. 4, rarely 8-celled, 4-valved, loculicidal; seeds 2—∞ in each cell, affixed to the axillary placentæ, usually conformed to the smoothish or shining testa.—European, or chiefly South African shrubs, branching, mostly brittle. Lvs. linear, acerous, margin revolute, verticillate, rarely alternate. Fls. axillary, solitary, verticillate, or terminal, corymbous or capitate, mostly nodding. Cor. of the cyanic series, from purple through red to white, very rarely orange or yellow.

Obs. Of this vast and beautiful genus, 429 species are described by Mr. Bentham in the Prodromus of DC., Part vii., pp. 613—693. All these species have been cultivated in Europe, and many in this country, but their successful culture is attended with more care than that of most other plants, and they have never as yet received general attention. To describe so few species as the limits of this work would permit, where so many are rarely and none generally met with, would be of little satisfaction to the student.

6. KAL'MIA, L. AMERICAN LAUREL. (Named by Linnæus in honor of *Peter Kalm*, Prof. at Abo, Finland.) Calyx 5-parted, corolla with 10 prominences beneath and 10 corresponding cavities within, including the 10 anthers; border 5-lobed; filam. elastic; capsule 5-celled,

many-seeded.—Beautiful shrubs, natives of N. America. Lvs. entire, evergreen, coriaceous. Fls. in racemous corymbs, white and red.

* Flowers in terminal corymbs. Lvs thick, mostly acute.....Nos. 1, 2
* Flowers in lateral corymbs. Leaves obtuse.....Nos. 3, 4
* Flowers solitary, axillary. Calyx elongated, deciduous.....No. 5

1 **K. latifòlia** L. CALICO BUSH. SPOON-WOOD. *Lvs. alternate* and ternate, oval lanceolate, acute at each end, smooth and *green on both sides; corymbs* terminal, *viscidly pubescent.*—A profusely flowering shrub, sometimes attaining the height of a small tree. It is found in all the Atlantic States from Maine to Fla., and W. to Ohio and Ky. in woods. Wood crooked, fine-grained and compact. Leaves 2—3′ long, smooth and shining, acute at each end and entire. Flowers in splendid corymbs, white or variously tinged with red, abundant. Corolla with a spreading limb 9—10″ diam. and a 5-lobed margin. The leaves are narcotic and poisonous to some animals. May, Jn.

2 **K. glauca** Ait. SWAMP LAUREL. Branches ancipitous; *lvs. opposite*, subsessile, lanceolate, polished, *glaucous beneath*, revolute at the margin; *corymbs* terminal, *the peduncles and bracts smooth.*—A delicate shrub, 2f high, found in swamps, etc., Penn., Ky., N. Eng., N. to Arc. Am. Stem slender, the branches distinctly 2-edged by an elevated ridge extending from the base of each opposite leaf to the next node below. Lvs. smooth and shining, white underneath, and 1′ in length. Fls. 8—10 in each corymb. Corolla about ½′ diam., pale purple. June.

β. ROSMARINIFOLIA. Leaves linear, more revolute, green beneath.

3 **K. angustifòlia** L. SHEEP-POISON. *Lvs. ternate and opposite, elliptical-lanceolate, petiolate,* obtuse at each end, smooth; corymbs lateral; bracts linear-lanceolate.—Shrub 2—4f in height, in marshes and by ponds, Can. to Car. W. to Ky. Leaves with rounded ends entire, smooth, 1—2′ long, and ½ as wide, on short petioles. Flowers deep purple, in small, axillary fascicles apparently whorled, about half as large in No. 1. Bracts minute, about 3 at the base of each pedicel. Jn.—Said to be poisonous to cattle.

4 **K. cuneàta** Mx. *Lvs. scattered, sessile, cuneate-oblong,* obtuse, mucronate, *glandular-pubescent* beneath; fls., in sessile, lateral clusters of 4 to 6.—Mts. of N. Car. (Michaux), in swamps, S. Car., near Georgetown (Elliot), near Camden (Nuttall). Shrubs about as large as No. 3. Lvs. about 1′ long. Pedicels 1′ long, filiform, with minute bractlets. Cor. white, red in the center. Jn., Jl.

5 **K. hirsùta** Walt. Very slender, branched, hairy; lvs. scattered, sometimes opposite, ovate, lanceolate, or linear-oblong, acute, sessile; pedicels as long as the leaves; cal. segm. lance-linear, nearly equaling the corolla limb.—Barrens, S. Car. to Fla., abundant in wet places. Sts. terete, about 1f high. Lvs. small (4 to 6″ long), edges mostly revolute. Fls. rose-colored, about 7″ broad. May—Jn.

7. EPIGÆ'A, L. TRAILING ARBUTUS. MAY FLOWER. (Gr. ἐπί, upon, γῆ, the earth; from its prostrate habit.) Calyx large, 5-parted, with 3 bracts at base; corolla hypocrateriform, tube villous within, limb 5-parted, spreading; stamens 10; anthers dehiscent by 2 longitudinal openings; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved.—Suffruticous trailing. Lvs. evergreen, cordate, ovate, entire, alternate.

E. repéns L. Lvs. cordate-ovate, entire; cor. tube cylindrical.—♃ Woods, Newfoundland to Ky. and Penn. This little shrubby plant grows flat upon the ground, 10—15′ in length, covered with a hairy pubescence in all its parts. Lvs. 2—2½′ by 1½′, roundish at the end and abruptly tipped with a very short point. Fls. very fragrant, white or tinged with various shades of red, in small axillary clusters. Calyx green. The tube of the corolla hairy within, longer than the calyx, the border in 5, rounded, spreading segments. Apr., May.

8. ARCTOSTAPH'YLOS, Adans. BEAR-BERRY. (Gr. ἄρκτος, a bear, σταφυλή, a cluster of grapes; that is Bear-berry.) Calyx 5-parted, persistent; corolla ovoid, diaphanous at the base, limb with 5 small, recurved segments; anthers 10, with 2 long, reflexed awns, opening by

pores; drupe with a 5-celled putamen, the cells 1-seeded.—Trailing shrubs, with alternate lvs. (Arbutus L.)

1 **A. Uva-ursi** Spreng. Procumbent; *lvs. entire*, obovate, smooth, on short petioles, *evergreen, coriaceous*, shining above, paler beneath; fls. in short, terminal, drooping clusters; drupe globular, about as large as a currant, deep red, nearly insipid, the nucleus consists of 5 bony seeds firmly united together.—Rocky hills, N. States and British America. Stem prostrate except the younger branches, which arise 3—8′. Lvs. about 1′ in length, 2—3″ wide, often spatulate in form; medicinally they are astringent, and much valued in nephritic complaints. May.

2 **A. alpìna** Spreng. Procumbent; *lvs. thin, deciduous*, obovate, acute, *serrate*, ciliate when young; fls. in short, terminal racemes; bracteoles ovate, broad, ciliate, about equaling the pedicel.—High Mts., in Me. and Can., alpine regions of the White Mts. (Robbins). Flowers white. Berries black.

9. GAULTHE'RIA, Kalm. BOXBERRY. CHECKERBERRY. WINTERGREEN. (To one *Gaulthier* (or *Gaultier*), a French physician at Quebec.) Calyx 5-cleft, with 2 bracts at the base; corolla ovoid-tubular, limb with 5 small, revolute lobes; filaments 10, hirsute; capsule 5-celled, invested by the calyx which becomes a berry.—Suffruticous, mostly American plants. Lvs. alternate, evergreen. Pedicels bibracteolate.

G. procúmbens L. St. with the procumbent branches erect or ascending; lvs. obovate, mucronate, denticulate, crowded at the top of stem; fls. few, drooping, terminal.—A little shrubby plant well-known for its spicy leaves, and its well-flavored, scarlet berries; common in woods and pastures, Can. to Penn. and Ky. The branches ascend 3′ from the prostrate stem or rhizome which is usually concealed. Lvs. thick, shining, acute at each end. Cor. white, contracted at the mouth. Fr. consisting of the capsule surrounded by the enlarged calyx which becomes of a bright scarlet color. Jn.—Sept.

10. CASSIO'PE, Don. MOSS-PLANT. (In Grecian mythology Cassiope was the mother of Andromeda.) Sepals bractless, imbricated, ovate; corolla globular-campanulate, 4 or 5-lobed; anthers 8 or 10 pendulous cells opening by a terminal pore, with a long reflexed awn behind; capsule 4 or 5-celled, valves 4 or 5, 2-parted; placenta pendulous, many-seeded.—Small, alpine, moss-like or heath-like shrubs. Fls. solitary, pedicellate.

C. hypnoides Don. St. filiform, spreading; lvs. evergreen, subulate, smooth, crowded; ped. solitary, terminal; fls. 5-parted. One of the smallest and most delicate of shrubs, summits of the White Mts., N. H. and Mts. of N. Y. and Me. Sts. woody, much branched at base, 2 to 3′ high. Lvs. minute, evergreen, imbricated, concealing the stems. Fls. large in proportion (1½″ long) nodding; ped. 1′ long in fruit. Cal. purple. Cor. light-red, twice as long as the calyx, lobes erect. Stam. included. Jn. (Andromeda, L.)

11. ANDROME'DA, L. (*Andromeda* of ancient fable, was chained to a rock near the sea; the original species, No. 1, grows near water.) Calyx 5-parted, persistent, not becoming fleshy in fruit; corolla urceolate, the mouth more or less contracted, 5-toothed; anthers 10, cells 2, opening by a terminal pore; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved, often reinforced with 5 external valvelets; seeds numerous, from lateral or suspended placentæ.—Shrubs or small trees, with deciduous or evergreen, entire, or serrulate, alternate lvs.

§ Flowers in a terminal, nodding umbel. Anthers 2-awned at apex.....No. 1
§ Flowers in racemes or axillary. (*)
* Calyx calyculate, with 2 bractlets at its base. (a)
a Anthers awnless. Racemes leafy. Pericarp double. (CASSANDRA).....Nos. 2, 3
a Anthers awned. Racemes leafless. (Lvs. evergreen, No. 7) Lvs. deciduous. Nos. 4, 5
* Calyx naked at base; bracts at the base of the pedicels. (b)

b Anther cells each 2-awned at apex. Cor. bell-shaped. Panicle terminal.....No. 6
b Anthers with 2 reflexed long awns on the back. Evergreen.....Nos. 7, 8
b Anthers with 2 deflex-spreading bristles at the back. Capsule with 5 narrow valvelets applied to the sutures. (PIERIS).....Nos. 9, 10
b Anthers awnless, cells often minutely 2-toothed at apex. (c)
c Corolla cylindric. Racemes sessile. Valvelets 0. (LEUCOTHOE)..Nos. 11—13
c Corolla globular. Valvelets of capsule 5, conspicuous (LYONIA).Nos. 14—16

1 **A. polifòlia.** WILD ROSEMARY. Erect; lvs. entire, linear-lanceolate, coriaceous, revolute on the margins, glaucous beneath; fls. subglobous, in a dense, terminal corymb.—A low, smooth, evergreen shrub, 1 to 2f high, growing by the side of ponds and in swamps, N. Eng. to Wis., N. to Arc. Am. Lvs. very smooth, 2 to 3′ long, on very short petioles, dark green and smooth above, bluish white beneath. Clusters of flowers drooping. Cal. white, tipped with red. Cor. rose-colored. Jn.

2 **A. calyculàta** L. LEATHER-LEAF. Erect; *lvs. oval-oblong, obtuse, obsoletely serrulate, flat,* ferruginous beneath; rac. terminal, leafy, subsecund; fls. short-pedicelled, solitary, axillary, forming leafy racemes; *cor. oblong-cylindrical.*—An evergreen shrub, 2 to 4f high, flowering early in wet situations, Can. and most of the U. S. The lvs. are coriaceous, shining, dotted, about an inch long and half as wide, those of the raceme not half as large. Fls. 20 to 30 in each raceme, white. Cal. double, the outer of 2 bracts, the inner of 5 acute sepals. Apr., May.

3 **A. angustifòlia** Ph. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, margins revolute,* somewhat ferruginous beneath; rac. terminal, leafy, secund; pedicels short, solitary, axillary; cal. acuminate; bractlets minute, acute; *cor. oblong-oval.*—Open swamps, Car., Ga. Evergreen. Nearly allied to the preceding. Apr., May. (Cassandra, G. Don.)

4 **A. racemòsa** L. (Fig. 203.) *Lvs. oval-lanceolate, acute or slightly* acuminate, glabrous, serrulate; *rac.* terminal, secund, elongated, one-sided, *strict, ascending; cal. ovate-acuminate,* cor. cylindric; *anth. cells each* 2-*awned* at apex; *seeds wingless.*—Shrub 4 to 6f high, wet woods, Can. to Fla. W. to Ky. It is remarkable for its naked racemes 2 to 4′ in length, each with its 12 to 30 white fls. all turned downwards. Lvs. 1 to 2′ in length, deciduous. Pedicels short, with 2 ovate-acuminate bracts at the base of the colored calyx. Jn., Jl. (Zenobia, G. Don.)

5 **A. recúrva** Buckley. Branches and rac. recurved-spreading; *lvs. ovate or lanceolate, acuminate;* cal. segm. ovate; anth. *cells each* 1-*awned;* caps. conspicuously lobed; *seeds flat, winged.*—Mts. and hills, Va., N. Car. A straggling, deciduous-leaved shrub, much resembling the last. Apr., May.

6 **A. speciósa** Mx. Lvs. oval, obtuse, mucronate, serrate, reticulate-veiny; *flowering branches raceme-like, aggregated, leafless; cor. campanulate;* anth. cells each 2-awned.—Swamps Va. to Fla. An ornamental shrub 3 to 4f high. Lvs. glabrous, deciduous. Fls. several from each bud, large (4″ long), shorter than their pedicels, white. Jn.

β. PULVERULENTA. Lvs. roundish-ovate, crenate, and with the branches whitish pulverulent.—Grows with the other form.

7 **A. floribúnda** Lyon, (Ph.) *Lvs.* glabrous, thick, evergreen, *oblong-ovate, acute or acuminate,* petiolate, serrulate, often ciliate; rac. dense-flowered, paniculate; pedicels bracted, secund; cal. *bractlets minute.*—Va. to Ga. along the Mts. Shrub 2 to 10f high, very handsome, with a terminal panicle of numerous white fls. Anth. each with 2 long, reflexed, white awns. Apr.

8 **A. Croomia** Torr. *Lvs. oval and oblong, obtuse,* coriaceous, veiny, serrate towards the apex, petiolate; rac. short, in the axils of the upper lvs.; pedicels bractless; cal. naked, sep. triangular-lanceolate, ⅔ as long as the ovoid corolla; anth. each with 2 *long, black, reflexed awns* at the back.—Damp woods, Quincy, Fla. A slender shrub, 1 to 3f high.

9 **A. nítida** Bartram. FETTER-BUSH. *Lvs. thick, evergreen,* elliptical, slightly acuminate at each end, perfectly smooth, *with a vein running close to each revolute margin;* fls. in pendulous clusters of 6 to 10, in the axils of divaricate lvs.; cor. ovoid-oblong; valvelets linear.—By streams and in sandy swamps, N. Car. to Fla. A singularly elegant shrub, 3 to 6f high. Branches sharp-angled. Fls. numerous. Cal. green, tipped with purple, much smaller than the rose-colored corolla. Mar., Apr.

β. RHOMBIFOLIA. Lvs. roundish-oval, obtuse or abruptly pointed; cal. half as long as the turgid-ovate corolla. (A. rhombifolia Pers.?)

10 A. Mariàna L. STAGGERBUSH. Glabrous; lvs. deciduous, oval, subacute at each end, flat, entire, subcoriaceous, paler beneath; flowering branches leafless; pedicels fasciculate; *cal. lobes linear, foliaceous*: cor. ovate-cylindric; stam. 10, fil. villous.—Woods and dry, sandy soils, N. J., Penn. to Fla., common. An ornamental shrub, 2 to 3f high, with very smooth, deciduous foliage, and large (5″ long), white or pale red fls. Caps. urn-shaped, the valvelets narrow-linear. Seeds angular. Jn., Jl.—After flowering the calyx and corolla sometimes become very large and erect, as if diseased. (Leucothoë, G. Don.)

11 A. axillàris Lam. *Lvs. oblong or elliptic-lanceolate, acute*, or slightly pointed, petiolate, spinulous-serrulate, glabrous, or minutely strigous beneath; fls. in axillary, dense *racemes, not drooping, much shorter than the lvs.*; sep. broad-ovate, *obtusish*; cor. ovoid-cylindrical.—Banks of streams, Va. to Fla. in the low country, common. Shrub 2 to 3f high. Lvs. large (3 to 5′ long). Rac. spike-like, interrupted. Feb., Mar.; again in Sept.

12 A. Catesbæi Walt. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, conspicuously acuminate*, rounded at base, petiolate, serrulate, with *appressed*, spinulous *teeth*, thick, *strigous beneath*; fls. in spicate, drooping *racemes as long as the blade of the leaves*; *sep.* ovate-oblong, *acute*.—Banks of streams, Penn. (Miss Carpenter, Blue Ridge), to Ga. in the mountainous district. Rac. 2 to 3′ in length, on the long, recurved branches. May. (Leucothoë, Gray.)

13 A. acuminàta L. PIPE-WOOD. *Lvs. very smooth*, rigid, ovate and lanceolate, *gradually acuminate*, entire, on short petioles; *rac. few-flowered*; cor. cylindrical; sep. broad-ovate, acute; caps. globular, strongly lobed.—Shady swamps, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. 3 to 10f high, straight and hollow. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, 1′ wide. Fls. white, abundant and handsome. Apr.—The stems are used by smokers in pipe-making.

14 A. ligustrìna Muhl. Pubescent; *lvs. deciduous*, obovate-lanceolate, acuminate-cuspidate, finely serrulate; fls. somewhat paniculate, in terminal, leafless racemes; caps. 5-angled by the *linear valvelets*.—Shrub, 4 to 8f high, in swamps, &c., Mid. and S. States. Lvs. abruptly acuminate, paler beneath, 2 to 3′ long and nearly half as wide, on short petioles. Fls. small (1″ long), nearly globous, white, in dense panicles.

β. FRONDOSA. Panicle with small lvs. scattered among the fls. (A. frondosa Muhl.)

15 A. ferrugínea Walt. *Shrubby; lvs. evergreen, distant* (*not crowded*), oblanceolate or obovate, *obtuse*, tapering to very short petioles, thick, revolute-edged, *rust-scaly* beneath; fls. in axillary umbels; valvelets of the capsules nearly as large as the valves.—Pine woods, Ga. and Fla. Shrub 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fruit appearing when open as if 10-valved. Jn.

16 A. rígida Ph. *Arborescent*; branches rigid, erect; *lvs. rigid*, coriaceous, *crowded, obovate, acute*, strongly revolute edged, rust-scaly beneath; fls. numerous, in axillary umbels, *blossoming in April*; fruit as in the last.—Sandy pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. A small tree, 10 to 20f high, remarkably rigid and leafy. Lvs. 1′ long, pale or yellowish-green.

17 A. montàna Buckley. Lvs. evergreen, ovate-lanceolate, minutely serrate or entire, ciliate; fls. in large, terminal and axillary panicles; pedicels 3-bracted, bracts subulate, the 2 upper opposite; ped. pubescent.—High Mts. of N. Car. Shrub 5 to 6f high. Lvs. 2′ by 1′, the petiole 6″ long. Stem above sprinkled with mucronate glands.

12. OXYDEN'DRUM, DC. SORREL-TREE. (Gr. ὀξύς, sour, δένδρον, a tree; the herbage is sour to the taste.) Sepals bractless, valvate in the early bud; corolla urceolate, ovoid, 5-toothed; stamens 10, anthers linear, erect, awnless, cells opening lengthwise; capsule oblong, truncate, 5-celled, 5-valved, placentæ below, seeds many, ascending.—A tree, with deciduous, petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, serrulate lvs. and terminal panicles of slender, spicate racemes.

O. arboreum DC. Ohio, Penn., along the Alleghany Mts. to Flor. A fine tree, 40—50f high, trunk 10—15′ diam. Bark thick and deeply furrowed. Leaves 4—5′ by 1½—2′, villous when young, at length smooth, with a distinctly acid taste. Flowers white, 3″ long. Capsule pyramidal, 5-sided. June, July. †

13. MENZIE'SIA, Smith. (To *Menzies*, the discoverer of the original species (M. ferruginea) in Oregon.) Calyx deeply 4 or 5-cleft; corolla urceolate or campanulate, 4 or 5-lobed; stamens 8 to 10, anthers opening by terminal pores; capsule 4 to 5-celled, the dissepiments made by the introflexed margins of the valves; seeds many.—Low, shrubby plants, of various habits. Fls. in terminal clusters.

§ PHYLLODOCE, Salisb. Leaves evergreen, heath-like. Flowers 5-parted.....No. 1
§ MENZIESA proper. Leaves deciduous. Flowers 4-parted.....No. 2

1 **M. taxifòlia** Robbins. MOUNTAIN HEATH. St. prostrate at base; lvs. linear, obtuse, with minute, cartilaginous teeth; ped. terminal, aggregate, 1-flowered; fls. campanulate, decandrous; cal. acute.—Shores of the "lake" on the White Mts. N. H., on Mt. Katahdin, Me. It resembles a heath in its flowers; and some of the fir tribes in its leaves and stems. St. decumbent at base, 6 to 10′ long, with crowded lvs. above which are 5 to 7″ in length. Fls. drooping, purple, at the top of the highest branch, the colored ped. 18″ in length. Fr. erect. Jn.

2 **M. ferrugínea** Smith. *β.* GLOBULARIS Sims. Branches and pedicels with scattered hairs; lvs. oval-lanceolate, ciliate above and on the veins beneath; apex tipped with a gland; fls. in terminal panicles, nodding on the slender pedicels.—Mts. Penn. to Car. abundant near Winchester, Va. (Pursh). Shrub 4f high. Fls. greenish purple, small, one on each pedicel which is glandular pubescent, 18″ long. Cor. short-urceolate. Jn.

14. LOISELEU'RIA, Desv. ALPINE AZALEA. (To *Loiseleur Delongchamps*, a French botanist.) Calyx 5-parted, lobes equal; corolla subcampanulate, 5-parted, regular; stamens 5, equal, erect, shorter than the corolla, anthers dehiscing laterally from the apex; ovary roundish; style straight, included; capsule 2 to 3-celled, 2 to 3-valved, many-seeded.—A little, branching, procumbent shrub, with opposite, petiolate, evergreen, entire lvs. Pedicels terminal, solitary, 1-flowered. Cor. rose color, (Azalea, L.)

L. procúmbens Desv. Summit of the White Mts., N. H. Sts. 3 to 6′ long, very branching and leafy. Lvs. elliptical, thick, shining, not more than 3″ by 1″, margins strongly revolute. Fls. glabrous, on very short, purple pedicels, in the midst of the lvs. Jn., Jl.

15. AZA'LEA, L. SWAMP PINK. (Gr. ἀζαλέος, arid; perhaps the original species grows in dry places.) Calyx small, 5-parted, corolla funnel-form, somewhat irregular, with 5 spreading lobes; stamens 5, filaments and style long, exserted, declined, anthers opening by pores; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved, ∞-seeded.—Erect shrubs. Lvs. alternate, deciduous, oblong or obovate, entire. Fls. in umbeled clusters, terminal, large and showy, (Rhododendron, Don.)

§ Calyx lobes all (or rarely one excepted) very short or minute.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Calyx lobes all oblong and of conspicuous length.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **A. viscòsa** L. Branchlets hispid; lvs. obovate, oblong or lanceolate, the edges, midvein and petiole bristly; *fls. appearing with the adult lvs. very viscid, the tube much longer than the segments;* stam. exserted; style much longer.—Moist woods. Can. to Ga. and Ky. Shrub 4 to 7f high, with spreading branches. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, *often glaucous.* Fls. fragrant, white or rose color, with full grown lvs. Cal. very small. Tube about 1′ long, downy and clammy, slender. May—Jl. (A. glauca Ph.)

β. NÍTIDA. Lvs. shining above, smooth both sides, green, oblanceolate.—A low shrub in mountain swamps. Cal. segm. obsolete.

γ. HISPIDA. Branchlets and lvs. above very hispid; lvs. lanceolate, glaucous, glabrous beneath; tube shorter.—Mts., N. Y., Penn. (Pursh.)

2 **A. nubiflòra** L. PINXTER-BLOOM. Young branchlets hairy; lvs. oblanceolate and obovate, downy beneath; *clusters naked, appearing with or before the young leaves*; cal. very small; cor. slightly viscid, *tube* downy, *scarcely longer than the segments*; stam. (5 to 7) much exserted.—Frequent in forests throughout the country, especially southward. St. crooked, much branched, the branchlets often in irregular whorls. Pedicels short. Tube nearly 1′ long, segm. spreading 1½. Stam. twice as long as the tube, style thrice. Its varieties in color are numerous and splendid, *e. g.*, *pink-colored*, slightly fragrant; *deep purple*; *white variegated* with purple and yellow; *white* with a buff-colored center, fragrant; *buff-colored* all over, very fragrant. Ap.—Jn.

β. CALYCOSA. Cal. with one of its segm. subulate, 3 or 4 times longer than the others (not constantly so even in the same umbel.)—Ga. (Miss Wyman). (A. bicolor Ph.?)

γ. POLYANDRA. Stam. 10 to 20; cor. rose-colored (Pursh).

3 **A. calendulacea** Mx. FLAMING PINXTER. *Young branchlets pubescent*; lvs. oblong, attenuated to the base, mucronate, smoothish or pubescent; *corymbs nearly or quite leafless*; cal. lobes oblong; *tube of the cor. hirsute, not viscid, shorter than the ample lobes.*—A splendid flowering shrub, in mountains and woods, Penn. to Ohio and Ga. Fls. very numerous, limb expanding 18 to 20″, usually yellow and bright crimson, showing at distance like flame.—Its varieties are numerous, *e. g.*, *flame-colored*; *brick-red* (very rich); *saffron-yellow*. Cultivation has produced many more. May, Jn.

4 **A. arboréscens** Ph. TREE AZALEA. *Branches smooth*; *lvs.* obovate, both sides *glabrous*, *glaucous beneath*, margins ciliate, veins nearly glabrous; *corymbs leafy with full grown leaves*; cal. lobes oblong, acute; *cor. tube* not viscid, *longer than the lobes*; stam. and sty. exsert.—Rivulets near the Blue Mts., Penn. to (Macon) Ga. Shrubs 10 to 20f high. Fls. rose color, scales of the flower buds large, yellowish-brown, with a fringed white border. Sepals fully 2″ long. A very distinct species. May—Jl.

5 **A. Póntica** L. Lvs. ovate and oblong, pilous-ciliated on the margin, acute or acuminate; *fls. with full grown lvs. viscid*; *tube funnel form*, about as long as the segments; stam. very long-exserted.—Cultivated. This splendid shrub comes from Asia Minor, but is in no wise superior in beauty to our own A. calendulaceæ (which it much resembles). Varieties of every hue. (R. flavum Don.)

16. RHODODEN'DRON, L. ROSE BAY. (Gr. *ῥόδον*, a rose, *δένδρον*, a tree.) Calyx (small) deeply 5-parted, persistent; corolla campanulate, slightly unequal or regular, 5-lobed; stam. 10 (rarely fewer), mostly declinate, anth. opening by 2 terminal pores; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded.—Shrubs with alternate, entire, evergreen lvs. Fls. in dense, terminal umbels from large, scaly buds. (Fig. 355.)

§ Calyx lobes large, leaf-like. Leaves hairy. Stamens 5 to 10.....No. 7
§ Calyx lobes small, scale-like.—Leaves obtuse at each end.....Nos. 1, 2
—Leaves acute, rusty or silvery beneath.....Nos. 3, 6
—Leaves acute, glabrous beneath.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **R. Lappónicum** Wahl. LAPLAND ROSE BAY. *Dwarf*; *lvs. elliptical, obtuse, very small, roughened with concave rusty scales both sides*; fls. in terminal, leafy clusters, campanulate, limb spreading, 5-lobed; stam. 5 to 7 to 10, exserted.—An erect shrub, 8 to 10′ high, native of high mts., N. Eng. and N. Y. Branches numerous, with a rough bark. Lvs. about 5″ by 2½″, revolute, ferruginous beneath, crowded. Cor. 7 to 8″ diam., deep purple, regular. Jn., Jl.

2 **R. Catawbiénsis** Mx. CATAWBA ROSE BAY. *Lvs. oval, rounded*-obtuse at each end, paler beneath, *smooth*; cal. lobes oblong, elongated; cor. broad-campanulate; stam. 10.—On the highest summits of the Alleghanies, Va. and Car. Shrub 3 to 5f high. Fls. bluish purple, without spots, much larger than in No. 1. Jn.

3 **R. punctàtum** L. *Lvs.* oval-lanceolate, acute at each end, *ferruginous and sprinkled with resinous dots beneath*; cal. teeth very short; *cor. narrow, campanu-*

late or funnel-form, segm. wavy.—A handsome shrub 4 to 6f high, on the highlands of Car. and Ga. Fls. smaller than in No. 4, pink-red. Jn., Jl.

4 R. máximum L. *Lvs. obovate-oblong, acute, smooth*, coriaceous, discolored beneath, subrevolute on the margin, cal. lobes oval-obtuse; cor. somewhat campanulate, unequal, pet. roundish.—A splendid flowering shrub, streams and lakes, N. Eng. to the mts. of Car. Stems crooked, 6 to 20f in height. Lvs. very smooth and 4 to 7′ long, entire, thick and leathery. Corymbs 15 to 20-flowered, in the midst of the evergreen lvs. Scales of the flower-bud near an inch long, abruptly acuminate. Cor. pink or rose-colored, varying to white with purple dots, sometimes dotted with yellow, 1½ to 2′ diam. Jl., Aug.

5 R. Pónticum. L. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, attenuated to each end, smooth and scarcely paler beneath;* corymbs short, terminal; *cor. campanulate-rotate;* cal. lobes subacute, very short.—From Asia Minor. Fls. large, often 2′ diam., purple, but in cultivation very variable. †

6 R. arbòreum Smith. St. arborescent; *lvs.* lanceolate, glabrous, *with silvery spots beneath;* fls. densely corymbed; cor. lobes with crenulate, curled margins; *ped. and cal. pubescent.*—A most beautiful tree or shrub from Himmaleh Mts. Fls. purple, red, white, cinnamon color, &c. †

7 R. Indicum Sweet. Branchlets, petioles, veins and sepals strigous but not glandular; lvs. cuneate-lanceolate, ciliate, acuminate at each end; fls. terminal, 1 to 3 together, on short pedicels.—From Java. Sep. lance-ovate, 5 to 8′ long. Fls. scarlet, purple, crimson, flame-color, &c. In cultivation very brilliant. † (Azalea Indica L.)

17. RHODO'RA, Dunham. (Gr. *ῥόδον*, a rose; from the color of the fls.) Calyx 5-toothed, persistent; cor. adnate to the calyx, deeply divided into 3 segments, upper one much the broadest, 2—3 lobed at the apex, in æstivation enfolding the 2 lower entire segments; sta. 10, declinate; fil. unequal; anth. opening by 2 pores; caps. 5-celled, 5-valved; cells many-seeded.—Shrub with deciduous, alternate leaves, and pale purple flowers.

R. Canadénsis L. A handsome, flowering shrub, in bogs, mountain or plain, Can. to Penn., frequent. Stems 2—3f high, clothed with a smooth, brown bark, each dividing at top into several erect, flowering branches. Each branch, while yet naked of foliage, bears a terminal cluster of 3—5 sessile flowers. Corolla 1′ long, about equaling the deflected stamens and style. Leaves obovate-oblong, downy-canescent beneath. Apr., May.

18. BEFA'RIA, Mut. (So named by Mutis, in honor of *Bejar*, a Spanish botanist.) Flowers heptamerous; calyx 7-toothed, campanulate; corolla of 7 distinct petals; stamens 14; capsule 7-celled, 7-valved, many-seeded.—Small shrubs, often viscid-hairy, with alternate, entire lvs. and flowers in dense, racemous panicles. (Bejaria, A. Juss.)

B. racemòsa Vent. Branches hispid and glutinous; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, glabrous; fls. in a terminal, paniculate raceme.—Sandy margins of swamps and ponds, E. Ga. and Fla., and the adjacent Islands. A handsome evergreen shrub, 3 to 4f high. Lvs. very entire, erect, 1 to 2′ long. Fls. on slender pedicels, white, tinged with red, petals oblong-obovate, spreading near 2′. Jn., Jl.

19. LE'DUM, L. LABRADOR TEA. (The Gr. name of the Cistus.) Calyx minute, 4-toothed; corolla 5-petaled, spreading; stamens 5—10, exserted; anthers opening by 2 terminal pores; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved; opening at the base.—Shrubs. Lvs. alternate, evergreen, entire, ferruginous-tomentous beneath, coriaceous. Fls. in terminal corymbs, white.

L. palústre (and L. latifolium Ait.) Lvs. elliptic-oblong or oblong-linear; sta. 5—10, more or less exserted.—Mountain bogs, Penn. to Lab. and Greenland,

White Mts.! Not uncommon. A shrub 2—3f high, readily known by its leaves, which are smooth above, clothed beneath with a dense, ferruginous down, and strongly revolute or replicate at the margin. Petioles and younger twigs also downy. Leaves 1—2′ long, nearly ⅓ as wide. Corymbs terminal, of about a dozen white fls. July.

β. ANGUSTIFÒLIUM. Lvs. narrower, almost linear; sta. mostly 10.

20. LEIOPHYL'LUM, Pers. SAND MYRTLE. (Gr *λεῖος*, smooth, *φύλλον*, leaf.) Calyx 5-parted, equaling the length of the capsule; pet. 5, ovate oblong, spreading; sts. 10, exserted; fil. subulate; cells of anthers dehiscing by a lateral cleft; ovary globous; sty. filiform; caps. 3-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded.—Small, smooth shrubs, with erect branches. Lvs. alternate, entire, oval, coriaceous. Corymbs terminal. Fls. white.

L. buxifòlium Ell.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Car. Shrub 8—12′ high, much branched. Leaves 4—5″ by 2—3″, very smooth and shining, margin strongly revolute. Flowers numerous and small. May, June.

21. CLE'THRA, Gaert. SWEET PEPPER-BUSH. (Gr. name of the Alder, which these plants somewhat resemble.) Calyx 5-parted, persistent; petals 5, distinct, obovate; stamens 10, exserted, anthers suspended in the bud, at length erect; style persistent, stigma 3-cleft; capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, ∞-seeded, enclosed by the calyx.—Shrubs and trees. Lvs. alternate, petiolate. Fls. white, in downy-canescent racemes. Bracts deciduous.

1 **C. alnifòlia** L. *Lvs. cuneiform-obovate, acute,* acuminately serrate, green on both sides, smooth or slightly pubescent beneath; fls. in terminal, elongated, simple or branched racemes; bracts subulate.—A deciduous shrub 3 to 8f high, in swamps. E. Can. to Ga. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, ½ as broad above, with a long, wedge-shaped base, tapering into a short petiole. Rac. 3 to 5′ long. Ped. and cal. hoary-pubescent, the former 2″ in length, and in the axil of a bract about as long. Cor. white, spreading, sweet-scented. Jl., Aug.

β. TOMENTÒSA. Lvs. downy or tomentous beneath; rac. slender, often somewhat panieulate; fls. smaller.—Common in the South. Apr.—Jn. (C. tomentosa Lam.)

γ. SCÀBRA. Lvs. coarsely serrate, seabrous both sides.—Near Bainbridge, Ga. Rac. and fls. as in β. Petals about 2″ long. (C. scabra Pers.)

δ? PANICULÀTA. *Lvs. cuneate-lanceolate;* rac. collected into a panicle.—S. Car. (Bartram). We have not seen this plant. (C. paniculata Willd.)

2 **C. acuminàta** Mx. *Arborescent; lvs.* glabrous, *glaucous, beneath, ovate, acuminate, abruptly acute at base,* finely serrate, *on slender petioles;* rac. termiual, solitary; bracts longer than the fls., caducous.—Mts. along streams, Ky., Va., to S. Car. Shrub or tree, 10 to 18f high. Lvs. large (4 to 6′ long), half as wide, thin. Fls. often secund (turned upwards). Anth. dark purple, much exserted. Jl. Aug.

SUBORDE III. CYRILLEÆ. THE CYRILLADS.

22. ELLIOT'TIA, Muhl. (To *Stephen Elliott, Esq.*, of Charleston, S. C., the well known botanical author.) Calyx small, 4-toothed; corolla of 4 petals slightly cohering at base; stamens 8, anthers sagittate; style slender, with a capitate, undivided stigma; capsule 3-celled, 3-seeded.—A shrub with virgate branched alternate, deciduous, lanceolate, entire lvs. and terminal racemes of white fls.

E. racemòsa Muhl.—Dry, rich soils, S. Ga. Shrub 4 to 8f high. Lvs. pubescent and slightly glaucous on the under surface, on short petioles. Flowers in Jn.—Unfortunately, this plant has not fallen under our observation.

23. CYRIL'LA, L. (In honor of *Dominico Cyrilli*, physician and botanical author, Naples.) Calyx 5-parted, minute, petals 5, distinct, pointed, spreading; stamens 5, hypogynous anthers opening lengthwise; style short, with 2 stigmas; capsule 2-celled, 2-seeded, indehiscent; seeds suspended.—A large shrub with the branches irregularly whorled, with entire, elliptic-oblong, perennial lvs. and the white fls. in slender clustered racemes.

C. racemiflòra Walt.—Margins of swamps and streams, in pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. Shrub 12 to 18f high, with spreading branches and a light gray bark. Lvs. varying from oval to narrow-oblong, mostly acute, very smooth, tapering to a short petiole. Fls. very small, in racemes 4 to 6′ long. The racemes and new branches simultaneously spring from the apex of the preceding years' growth. Jn.

24. MYLOCA'RIUM, Willd. BUCKWHEAT TREE. (Gr. *μύλη*, a mill, *κάρυον*, a kernel, a fanciful name.) Calyx 5-toothed, minute; petals 5, obovate, obtuse; stamens 10, very short; pistil with winged angles; capsule corky, 2 or 3-winged, 3-celled, with 3 subulate seeds.—An evergreen shrub, with branches irregularly whorled, elliptical lvs., and terminal rac. of white, fragrant fls.

M. ligustrìnum Willd.—Borders of swamps, Ga. and Fla. A perfectly smooth, elegant shrub, 4 to 8f high. Lvs. thick, rather acute, entire, flat, veinless, sessile, 1′ to 18″ long. Fruit drupe-like, pendulous, 2, rarely 3 of the angles produced into corky wings, suggesting the idea of buckwheat. Apr., May.

SUBORDER IV. PYROLEÆ. THE WINTERGREEN TRIBE.

25. PYR'OLA, Salisb. WINTERGREEN. (Lat. diminutive of *Pyrus*, as the leaves (of P. elliptica) resemble those of the pear tree.) Calyx 5-parted; petals 5, equal; stamens 10, anthers large, pendulous, fixed by the apex, 2-horned at base, opening by 2 pores at top; style thick as if sheathed; stigmas 5, appearing as rays or tubercles; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved, opening at the angles, many-seeded.—Low, scarcely suffruticous, evergreen herbs. Lvs. radical or nearly so, entire. Scapes mostly racemous, from a decumbent stem or rhizome. (Fig. 345.)

§ Stamens and style straight. Stigmas peltate, 5-rayed.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Stamens ascending. Style declined and curved. Stigma 5-tubercled. (a)
a Leaves dull (not shining). Petals greenish-white.....Nos. 3, 4
a Leaves thick and shining. Flowers white or rose-colored.....Nos. 5, 6

1 P. secúnda L. Lvs. broadily ovate, acute, subserrate, longer than the petiole; *rac. secund; cor. oblong.*—In dry woods, Can. and Nor. States. Plant 5 to 8′ high, bearing one or two fascicles of leaves near the base. Lvs. acute at each end, with appressed-pointed serratures, appearing crenate. Ped. scape-like, bearing a 1-sided cluster of 10 to 15 greenish-white fls. Petals oblong, shorter than the style. Jn., Jl.

2 P. minor L. Lvs. roundish-ovate, coriaceous, repand-crenulate; petioles dilated at base, shorter than the laminæ; *rac. subspicate;* bract equaling or exceeding the very short pedicels; cal. lobes short, subacute; sty. included in the globular corolla.—In woods, White Mts., N. H., and Brit. Am. Scape angular, 6 to 9′ high. Lvs. mucronulate at apex. Cor. white, slightly tinged with purple. Jl.

3 P. chlorántha Swartz. *Lvs. orbicular, crenulate, half as long as the narrow petiole;* rac. few-flowered; segm. of the cal. very short, obtuse; pet. oblong; *pores of the anth. conspicuously tubular;* stig. projecting beyond the sheath.—In woods, Can. and N. States, common. Lvs. smaller than in either of the following, often perfectly orbicular, but more frequently inclining to ovate, ½ to 1′ diam., smooth, shining, coriaceous, petioles 1 to 2′ long. Scapes erect, angular, 8 to 12′ high, bearing a long open raceme. Fls. nodding, large, petals greenish white Jn., Jl.

4 **P. ellíptica** Nutt. *Lvs. elliptical, membranous*, obscurely dentate, longer than the petioles; scape mostly naked; cal. small, with ovate, obtuse segments, *pores of the anth. scarcely tubular.*—In woods, Can. and N. States to Wis. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, more than half as wide, mostly acute, subentire, thin, smooth and light green. Scape 5 to 9′ high, slender, seldom bracteate, bearing short racemes. Fls. nodding, very fragrant; pedicels longer than the bracts, but only half as long as the declinate, recurved style. Pet. white. Jl.

5 **P. rotundifòlia** L. *Lvs. orbicular-ovate*, entire or crenulate, shorter than the dilated petiole; scape 3-angled; *segm. of cal. ovate, pores of anth. distinctly tubular;* sty. elavate, the 5 stigmas projecting and often distinct.—Common in woods, Can. to Car., W. to Wis. Lvs. all radical, round or inclining to ovate, nearly 2′ diam., smooth and shining, with conspicuous, reticulate veins, petioles margined, as long as, and sometimes longer than the blade. Scape 6 to 12′ high, bracteate at base and in the middle. Fls. drooping, large, fragrant, white, in an oblong, terminal raceme. Jn., Jl.

β. ULIGINOSA. Lvs. rather dull, petioles much longer than the blade; fls. smaller.—Swamps, Galen, N. Y. (Sartwell), &c. (P. uliginosa Torr. & Gr.)

6 **P. asarifòlia** Mx. *Lvs. reniform-orbicular*, coriaceous, entire or crenulate, shorter than the dilated petiole; scape angular, furrowed; rac. lax, many-flowered; segm. of cal. triangular-lanceolate; anth. not produced into tubes; sty. produced beyond the sheath.—In old woods, Can. and N. States. Lvs. all radical, 1¼ to 1¾′ diam., smooth and shining, conspicuously cordate at base, longer than, but not twice as long as the margined petioles. Scape 5 to 10′ high, purplish, bracteate at base and near the middle, racemous one half its length. Fls. nodding, remote, large, deeply tinged with purple in all their parts. Sty. about the same length and curvature as the pedicels. Jn.

26. MONE'SES, Salisb. (Gr. *μόνος*, one, *ἥσις*, delight; i. e., one pretty flower.) Calyx 5-parted; cor. 5-parted, rotate; sta. 10, regular, 2-spurred at base, opening by 2 tubular pores at apex; sty. rigid; stig. peltate, radiately 5-cleft or lobed; caps. 5-valved, 5-celled, many-seeded. —♃ Low, simple, smooth. Lvs. at top of the stem roundish, crenulate, petiolate, veiny. Peduncle terminal, one-flowered, longer than the stamens. Fls. white.

M. grandiflòra Salisb. Woods, among mosses, Bradford, Vt., Keene, N. H. (Bigelow), Dexter, Jeff. Co., N. Y. (Vasey), Brit. Am. Root creeping. Stem ascending, very short. Leaves 7—9″ diam. Scape or peduncle about 3′ high, slender, with a bract near the middle. Flower 9″ diam. June. (Pyrola uniflora L.)

27. CHIMAPH'ILA, Ph. PIPSISSIWA. (Gr. *χεῖμα*, winter, *φιλέω*, to love; equivalent to the English name *Wintergreen.*) Calyx 5-parted; petals 5, spreading; stamens 10; filaments dilated in the middle; anth. cells produced into tubes, opening by a 2-lipped pore at apex; style very short, thick; capsule 5-celled, opening from the summit; seeds ∞. —Small, suffruticous, evergreen plants, with the habit of Pyrola. Lvs. cauline, serrate, evergreen, opposite or irregularly verticillate. Fls. terminal. (Fig. 45.)

1 **C. umbellàta** Nutt. PRINCE'S PINE. *Lvs. cuneate-lanceolate*, serrate, in 4s—6s; umbel 4 to 7-flowered; bracts linear-subulate; sty. immersed in the ovary.—♃ In dry woods, flowering in July. A common, little evergreen, Can. and N. States. Leaves in 2 or more irregular whorls, 2—3′ long, ¼ as wide, remotely and distinctly serrate, on short petioles, coriaceous, shining, of a uniform dark green color. Peduncle terminal, erect, 3—4′ long, bearing 4—7 light purple flowers on nodding pedicels 8″ long. Jl.—Both this and the following species are tonic and diuretic (Bw.)

2 **C. maculàta** Pursh. *Lvs. lanceolate*, acuminate, rounded at base, *remotely serrate, discolored*, opposite or in 3s; *ped.* 2—3-*flowered;* fil. woolly.—Can. to Car.

and Tenn., in sandy woods. Habit much like the last, but it is readily distinguished by its variegated leaves. Stem 3—4′ high. Leaves 1—2′ long, ½ as wide, marked with a whitish streak along the midvein and veinlets. Flowers purplish-white, on nodding pedicels. Jn., Jl.

SUBORDER V. GALACINEÆ.

28. GA'LAX, L. BEETLE-WEED. (Gr. *γάλα*, milk; referring probably to its milk-white flowers.) Calyx of 5 distinct, persistent sepals; corolla of 5, oblong-obovate, distinct petals; stamens hypogynous, filaments 10, united into a tube with as many teeth, those opposite the petals sterile, anthers 5, 1-celled opening across the top; capsule 3-celled; seeds ∞, inclosed in a loose, cellular testa.—♃ Roots tufted, creeping, deep red, sending up roundish-cordate, long-stalked, glabrous lvs. and a scape bearing a dense raceme of white fls.

C. aphylla L. Damp, mountain woods, Md. (Mr. Shriver) to Tenn. (at Cumberland Gap), and S. Car. Lvs. large (2 to 3′ diam.), crenate-dentate, often reniform. Scape 1 to 2f high, naked except a mass of red scales at the base. Spike several inches long, milk-white. Jl., Aug.

SUBORDER VI. MONOTROPEÆ.

29. MONOT'ROPA, L. INDIAN PIPE. PINE SAP. (Gr. *μόνος*, one, *τρέπω*, to turn; i. e., turned one way.) Calyx of 1 to 5 bract-like sepals; petals 4 to 5, connivent in a bell-shaped corolla, gibbous at base; stamens 8 to 10; anthers opening transversely at apex; stigma discoid, 5-rayed; capsule 4 to 5-celled, 4 to 5-valved; seeds numerous, minute. —Low, parasitic herbs, of a white or tawny color, furnished with scale-like bracts instead of leaves.

§ Sepals (or bracts) 1 to 3. Flower solitary, scentless. Style very short.....No. 1
§ Sepals 4 or 5. Flowers in a secund raceme, fragrant. Style long.....No. 2

1 M. uniflora L. INDIAN PIPE. BIRD'S NEST. St. short; scales approximate: fl. nodding; fr. erect.—Common in woods, Can. and U. S. A small, succulent plant, about 6′ high, of a dirty white in all its parts. St. furnished with sessile, lanceolate, semi-transparent lvs. or bracts, and bearing a large, terminal flower, sessile and nodding on the reflexed top. Common in woods, near the base of trees on whose roots it is doubtless parasitic. Jn.—Sept.—In the southern plant the flower is more or less pedunculate.

2 M. Hypópytis L. PINE SAP. BIRD'S NEST. More or less downy; pedicels as long as the flower; caps subglobous.—Woods, N. Y., Can. to Car. W. to Wisc. The whole plant is of a tawny white or reddish color. Root a tangled ball of fibers. Scape 6—10′ high, with many concave scales, covered with down. Fls. 7—12, in a terminal raceme, drooping at first, becoming erect. Pedicels 1—2″ long, bracts and flowers 3 times as long. Only the terminal flower is generally decandrous; the lateral ones have 8 stamens and 4 petals. Aug.

30. SCHWEINIT'ZIA, Ell. CAROLINA BEECH-DROPS. (To *Rev. Lewis de Schweinitz*, of N. C., a pioneer botanist.) Calyx persistent, of 5 erect, ovate-acuminate sepals; corolla persistent, campanulate, limb 5-lobed; stamens 10, anthers awnless, opening by pores at apex; style thick, stigma large, 5-angled, capsule 5-celled, 5-valved; seeds numerous, minute.—Plant leafless, brownish. Fls. subsessile, capitate, reddish-white, with the odor of the violet.

S. odoràta Ell. Rich, shady soils, Md. to N. Car. (Curtis). Plant 3 to 4′ high, with the habit of Monotropa. Feb., Mar.

31. PTEROS'PORA, Nutt. ALBANY BEECH-DROPS.—(Gr. *πτερόν*, a wing, *σπορά*, a seed; alluding to the winged seeds.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla urceolate, roundish-ovoid, the limb 5-toothed and reflexed; stamens 10, anthers peltate, 2-celled, 2-awned, opening lengthwise; capsule 5-celled, 5-valved; seeds very numerous, minute, winged at the apex.—2ℓ Plant leafless, brownish-red. Fls. racemed, white, resembling those of Andromeda.

P. andromèdea Nutt. In various parts of N. Y. and Vt., rare. First discovered by Dr. D. S. C. H. Smith, near Niagara Falls, 1816. Scape 12 to 30′ high, dark purple, clothed with short, viscid wool. Rac. 6 to 12′ long, with 50 or more nodding fls. Pedicels irregularly scattered, 6 to 8″ long, axillary to long, linear bracts. Cor. shorter than the pedicels, somewhat campanulate, open at the throat. Jl. (Monotropa procera Ea.)

ORDER LXXIV. AQUIFOLIACEÆ. HOLLYWORTS.

Shrubs or *trees*, with evergreen, alternate or opposite, simple, coriaceous, exstipulate leaves: *Flowers* small, axillary, sometimes dicœcious. *Sepals* 4 to 6, imbricate in bud, very minute. *Cor.* regular, 4—6-cleft or parted, hypogynous, imbricate in æstivation. *Sta.* inserted into the very short tube of the corolla and alternate with its segments. Anth. adnate. *Ova.* free from the calyx, 2—6-celled, with a solitary, suspended ovule in each cell. *Fr.* drupaceous, with 2—6 stones or nucules. Albumen large, fleshy.

Genera 11, *species* 110, natives of America and S. Africa, only one, Ilex the Holly. Ilex aquifolium, which gives name to the Order, being found in Europe.

Properties.—The bark and leaves of Prinos verticillatus (black alder) are eminently astringent and tonic, as well as those of the Holly. The berries are emetic and purgative. The leaves of Prinos glaber, and Ilex Paraguensis are used for *tea*, the latter well known as the Maté or Paraguay Tea.

The idea of uniting the two genera Ilex and Prinos was advanced by Dr. Wm. Baldwin, in 1816 ("Reliquiæ," p. 341) in consequence of discovering some of the deciduous species of Ilex which he at first mistook for Prinos. The suggestion has since been repeated by several authors, and at length Prof. Gray (Manual, p. 263) includes both under one name (Ilex). The two groups, however, seem to us quite as distinct as *Gaylussacia* and *Vaccinium*; and moreover, Nemopanthes *is intermediate.*

GENERA.

§ Habitually tetramerous. Drupe with 4, bony, sulcate nutlets.....ILEX. 1
§ Habitually tetramerous. Drupe with 4, horny, smooth nutlets.....NEMOPANTHES. 2
§ Habitually hexamerous. Berry with 6 (7, 8) smooth, cartilaginous seeds.....PRINOS. 3

1. ILEX, L. HOLLY. (The ancient name of the Holm Oak, the derivation uncertain.) Fls. 4 (rarely 5)-parted, mostly perfect but many abortive; calyx 4-toothed, persistent; corolla of 4 obtuse petals distinct or scarcely united at base; stamens 4; stigmas 4, or united into one; drupe red, with 4 bony nutlets, ribbed and furrowed on the convex back.—Lvs. alternate. Fls. small, white, lateral, single or clustered.

§ Trees evergreen—the leaves armed with spinous teeth.....No. 1
§ Shrubs evergreen—the leaves unarmed, serrate or entire.....Nos. 2—4
§ Shrubs deciduous, the leaves thin, serrate or entire.....Nos. 5—7

1 I. opàca L. AMERICAN HOLLY. Arborescent; lvs. oval, acute, with strong, spinous teeth, coriaceous smooth, and shining, fascicles lax, peduncles compound: cal. teeth acute; drupe ovate, nutlets 5-ribbed on the back.—A tree of middle size, quite generally diffused throughout the U. S., from Mass. to Ga. and La. It is chiefly interesting for its foliage, which is of an exceedingly rich, shining, perennial green. Fls. in scattered clusters at the base of the new branchlets, and the fertile ones are succeeded by red berries, which remain until late in Autumn. Jn.

β. Lvs. mostly entire, a few of them with a single spinous tooth towards the apex.—Macon, Ga., &c. Lvs. exactly oval, very different from I. Dahoon.

2 I. Dahoon Walt. DAHOON HOLLY. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, coriaceous, smooth shining, ovate or somewhat pointed at each end, beneath pubescent, at least on the midvein, as well as the petioles and pedicels, *margin entire* or sometimes serrate, clusters of fls. peduncled; fls. 4-parted.—A fine shrub, 5 to 12f high, in swamps, Va. to Fla. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, a third as wide, pale beneath. Drupes red, the 4 bony nutlets rugous-ribbed, on the convex back. May.

β. Lvs. larger, oblong-elliptic, obtuse, on very short petioles.—Ga. (Dr. Feay).

γ. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, cuneate at base, mostly entire, acute.—Ga. (I. ligustrina Ell.)

3 I. Cassèna Walt. CASSENA TEA. *Lvs. oval, obtuse, crenate*, glabrous, shining when old; clusters about 3-flowered, scarcely peduncled; fls. 4-parted; nutlets about 3-ribbed on the convex back.—A shining, evergreen, bushy shrub, common in S. States, near the coast, 6 to 15f high. Lvs. little more than 1′ long. Fertile fls. nearly sessile, sterile pedicels 2 to 3″ long. Drupe scarlet, with 4 bony nutlets. Mar., Apr.—Used by the Creek Indians as a tea.

4 I. myrtifòlia Walt. *Lvs. linear-oblong, small, glabrous, acute or submucronate*, nearly *entire*, shining above, branchlets glandular-puberulent; ped. slender, bracteolate, corymbously 3 to 9-flowered, or the fertile 1-flowered; drupes red.—A large shrub 12 to 20f high, in the borders of ponds in pine barrens, Md. (Shriver) to Fla. Branches crooked, divaricate, with light gray bark. Lvs. less than 1′ in length, shining, rigid, often with a few acute serratures. May.—Varies with the branchlets smooth; lvs. obtuse, more or less serrate, &c.

5. I. decídua Walt. *Lvs. lanceolate, acute or slightly acuminate at both ends*, glabrous, slightly appressed-serrate; *ped.* 1-flowered, *short* (3″ long), the sterile glomerate, the fertile solitary; fls. 4 to 5-parted; cal. ciliate; nutlets large, obtusely ridged.—Shrub 6 to 9f high, with slender branches, in sandy woods, Car. to Fla., common. Lvs. thin, at flowering time 1½ to 2′ long, tapering to slender petioles. Ped. 2 to 3″ long. Apr. (I. prinoides L.)

β. URBANA. *Lvs.* (2 to 3′ long) *cuneate-oval, obtuse*, crenately appressed-serrate, dark green, attenuate at base.—Ill. opposite St. Louis, &c.

6 I. montícola Gray. *Lvs. ovate, obtuse, or subcordate at base, acuminate*, glabrous, serrate, thin; fls. on short pedicels, 4-parted; cal. ciliate; nutlets strongly ridged.—Mountain woods, Catskill, N. Y. to Car. Shrub about 6f high. Lvs. large, deciduous, 2 to 4′ by 1 to 2′, at base acute, obtuse or subcordate. Pedicels 3 or more in a cluster, 1 to 2″ long. (I. ambigua Torr. N. Y. Fl.)

2. NEMOPAN'THES, Raf. (Gr. *νῆμα*, a thread, *πούς*, a foot; *ἄνθος*, a flower; alluding to the slender pedicels.) Calyx 4 to 5-lobed; petals 4 to 5, distinct, linear or oblong; stamens 4 to 5; ovary hemispherical; stigmas 4 to 5, sessile; fruit a subglobous drupe, with 4 to 5 smooth, horny nutlets.—Shrubs with alternate, entire, deciduous lvs. Fls. on slender pedicels, usually diœcio-polygamous by abortion. Berries red.—A genus intermediate between Ilex and Prinos.

1 N. Canadénsis Raf. CANADIAN HOLLY. *Lvs.* deciduous, oval, very entire, smooth, mucronate-pointed; *ped. nearly solitary*, long; *fr. somewhat angular.*—A shrub, 4—6f high, with smooth branches, growing in damp or rocky woods, Can., N. Eng. to Mich. Leaves oval or ovate-oblong, about 2′ long, on petioles ⅓ as long. Flowers small, greenish-white; ped. 7 to 12″ long. Segments of the corolla acute, long as the stamens. Ovary of the barren flowers pointed, of the fertile with a 4-lobed stigma. Berries dry, red. May, Jn. (Ilex, Mx.)

2 N. ambígua. *Lvs.* oval, entire, mucronate, petiolate, glabrous both sides, *ciliate on the margin* when young; *sterile fls.* 4-parted, *on slender, aggregated peduncles;* fertile solitary, on very long peduncles.—Slopes near Flint R., Ga. Shrub 4 to 8f high. Lvs. small, 1 to 2′ by 6″ to 1′. Sterile pedicels less than 1′ in length, fertile more than 1′ when in fruit. Berry 4 to 5-seeded, red. Mar., Apr. (Prinos ambiguus Mx.)

3. PRI'NOS, L. WINTER-BERRY. (Gr. *πρίω*, to saw; alluding to the serrated leaves.) Flowers small, habitually 6-parted and perfect,

but often abortive; calyx 6-cleft; corolla monapetalous, subrotate, 6-parted; stamens 6 (in the sterile flowers rarely fewer, in the fertile rarely more); berry 6-seeded, seeds with a smooth, cartilaginous testa. —Shrubs with alternate lvs., small white fls., and red or black berries.

§ Leaves deciduous, thin. Berries red.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves evergreen, thick, shining. Berries black.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **P. verticillâtus** L. BLACK ALDER. *Lvs. lance-oval*, serrate, acuminate, pubescent beneath; *fls.* axillary, the fertile ones aggregate, the barren subumbellate.—This shrub is found in moist woods or swamps, Can. and most of the States, usually growing about 8f high. Leaves narrowed at base into a short petiole, uncinately serrate, with prominent, pubescent veins beneath. Flowers white, dicœcious, small, the pedicels scarce more than 1″ in length. Berries scarlet, in little bunches (apparently verticillate), roundish, 6-celled and 6-seeded, permanent. Jl. (P. Gronovii Mx.)

2 **P. lævigâtus** Ph. *Lvs. lanceolate, appressed-serrulate, glabrous* on both sides, shining above, minutely pubescent on the veins beneath; fls. hexamerous, the fertile axillary, subsessile, ♂ glomerate, on slender peduncles.—Swamps and marshes, N. and Mid. States. Shrub 6 to 9f high, with grayish and warty branches. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 8 to 12″, pointed at each end; petioles 6 to 10″ long. Fls. mostly solitary, the sterile on pedicels 6″ long, the fertile pedicels scarcely 2″. Berries large, red. Jn.

β. LANCEOLATUS. "Sterile fls. triandrous." *Pursh.*—Dr. Hale sent specimens from La. labelled P. lanceolatus. The lvs. and berries accord well with our specimens of No. 3, and also with Pursh's I. lanceolatus. The fruit is 6-seeded.

3 **P. glaber** L. INK BERRY. *Lvs.* coriaceous, *cuneate-lanceolate*, glabrous, shining, serrate at the end.—A beautiful shrub, 3 to 4f high, found in swamps, Mass., R. I. to N. Y. and Car. Lvs. very smooth, leathery, shining, 1 to 1½′ by 5 to 7″, broadest above the middle. Pedicels subsolitary, 1 to 3-flowered. Fls. white, mostly 6-parted. Berries roundish, black and shining. Jn., Jl.

4 **P. coriaceus** Ph. *Lvs. obovate*, acute at base, short-acuminate, sharply serrate near the apex, very thick, shining above, minutely black-dotted beneath; fls. 6 to 8-parted, sterile aggregated, fertile solitary; berry black, with 6 to 8 smooth seeds.—A shrub 4 to 6f high, in wet woods, Savannah (Pond) to Bainbridge, Ga. and Fla. Lvs. remarkably thick and leathery, about 2′ long and 1′ wide, with 2 to 4 mucronate, appressed teeth. Berries large, astringent; seeds lens-shaped. May. (P. atomarius Nutt.)

ORDER LXXV. STYRACACEÆ.

Trees or *shrubs* with alternate, simple leaves, destitute of stipules. *Fls.* or *racemes* solitary, axillary, bracteate. *Cal.* 5-rarely 4-lobed, imbricated in æstivation. *Cor.* 5-rarely 4 or 6-lobed, imbricated in æstivation. *Sta.* definite or ∞, unequal in length, usually cohering. *Anth.* innate, 2-celled. *Ova.* adherent, 2—5-celled, the partitions sometimes hardly reaching the center. *Fr.* drupaceous, generally with but one fertile cell. *Sds.* 5—1.

Genera 6, *species* 115, sparingly distributed through the tropical and subtropical regions of both continents, only a few in colder latitudes. *Storax* and *Benzoin*, two fragrant gum resins, regarded as stimulant and expectorant, are the products of two species of Styrax, viz. of S. officinale, a Syrian tree, and S. benzoin, native of Malay and the adjacent islands.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. SYMPLOCINEÆ. Anthers numerous, innate, globular. Calyx 5-cleft. Flowers yellow.....SYMPLOCOS 1

II. STYRACEÆ. Anthers 8 to 12, linear-oblong, adnate. Calyx mostly truncate. Flowers white (a).
a Flowers pentamerous. Fruit wingless, 1-seeded.....STYRAX. 2
a Flowers tetromerous. Fruit winged, 2 to 3-seeded.....HALESIA. 3

1. SYM'PLOCOS, Jaeq. (Gr. *σύμπλοκος*, connected; referring to the stamens.) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla, 5-parted, spreading, imbricated in bud; stamens ∞, in 5 clusters, one attached to the base of each petal, filaments slender, anthers globular; ovary 3-celled, the lower half adherent; drupe dry, with a 3-celled, mostly 1-seeded nut.—Shrubs or trees, with axillary clusters or racemes of small yellow fls.

S. tinctòria L'Her. Lvs. oval or elliptical, acuminate, acute at base, thick, obscurely denticulate, puberulent beneath; fls. sessile, in axillary, dense clusters of 6 to 12; cal. lobes ovate, obtuse.—Va. to Fla. and La. A small tree 10 to 20f high. Lvs. mostly evergreen, crowded near the ends of the branches, 3 to 5′ long, sweet to the taste, turning yellowish in drying, and affording a useful yellow dye. Fr. oblong-ovoid (5 to 6″ long), crowned with the calyx teeth. Mar., Apr.

2. STY'RAX, Tourn. Calyx campanulate, truncate or 5-toothed; corolla deeply 5-parted, much longer than the calyx; stamens 10, joined to the base of the corrolla, filaments united into a short tube at base; anthers linear, erect; ovary adherent at base; fruit coriaceous, 1-celled, mostly 1-seeded. Shrubs with alternate lvs. and axillary racemes of white, drooping, showy fls.

1 S. pulverulénta Mx. Branchlets, pedicels, and calyx *pulverulent-downy; lvs. broadly oval, obtuse*, glandular-serrulate, *rust-downy beneath;* fls. axillary and 2 or 3 together at the end of the branchlets.—Va. to Fla. Shrub 2 to 3f high, growing in clumps, wet places. Branches virgate. Lvs. small, about 1′ by 8 to 9″, nearly sessile. Ped. 2 to 3″ long. Cal. hoary, with minute, sharp teeth. Pet. 6″ long. Mar., Apr.

2 S. Americàna Lam. *Plant glabrous; lvs.* oblong or *elliptical acute at each end*, wavy or remotely denticulate at edge; rac. leafy, few-flowered; pedicels shorter than or about as long as the flower; cal. turbinate, short.—Shrub with slender, straggling branches, 4 to 8f high, in swamps, Va. to Fla. and La. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long. Rac. 3 to 5-flowered. Fls. 6 to 7″ long, axillary, and partly naked. Cal. 1″ long. Apr. (S. glabrum Mx.)

β. LEVE. Lvs. thicker; pedicels shorter than the flower; corolla downy.—Car. to La. The lvs. are often ovate. (S. leve Walt.)

3 S. grandifòlia Ait. *Lvs. ample, broadly obovate,* acute at base, short-acuminate or acute, entire or dentate, hoary-tomentous beneath; *rac.* tomentous, *naked, longer than the lvs.*, ∞-flowered.—Va. to Fla., common. Shrub 6 to 12f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2 to 5′, the petioles only 3 to 4″. Rac. often branched, 5 to 8′; cor. imbricated in bud, wide bell-shaped, longer than the pedicels. Apr., May.

β. GRANDIDENTÀTA (Feay). Lvs. strongly dentate, smaller (2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′), pet. nearly as broad as long.—Ga.

3. HALE'SIA, Ellis. SNOWDROP TREE. (To the learned and venerable *Stephen Hales, D.D., F.R.S.*, 1730.) Calyx obconic, briefly 4-lobed; corolla inserted into the calyx, campanulate, with a narrow base, 4-cleft or 4-parted; stamens 8 to 12, connate into a tube below; style filiform, pubescent; fruit dry, 4-winged, wings equal or alternately smaller; seeds 1 to 3.—N. Am. shrubs or trees. Lvs. alternate, abruptly acuminate, finely denticulate or entire. Fls. in advance of the lvs. pendulous, in lateral clusters of 3 to 5, white, showy.

1 H. tetráptera L. Lvs. oblong-ovate; cor. (6″ long) petals united more than half way; sty. much exserted, twice longer than the 12 stamens; fil. slightly united; fr. equally 4-winged.—Va. to Ky. to Fla. Shrub or small tree 10 to 20f high. Lvs. downy beneath, at length ample (2 to 5′ by 1 to 3′). Fls. in clusters of about 3, shorter than the pedicels. Apr., May.

2 H. díptera L. Lvs. oblong-obovate; cor. (1′ long), petals slightly united at base, oblong-obovate, style not exsert. as long as the 8 stamens; fil. united half way up; fr. 2-winged.—Woods, Car. to Fla., W. to Ark. Small or large tree, usually

15 to 20f high. Prof. Pond describes one on the Ogeechee R., 45f high, trunk 18′ diam. Mr. Buckley one in N. Car., whose trunk measured 17f in circumference. Lvs. quite large (4 to 6 or 7′ by 2 to 3′). Fls. in clusters of 3 to 5, on ped. 1 to 2′ long. The 2-winged pods are near 2′ long. It begins to bloom several weeks later than No. 1. Apr. (H. parviflora Mx.?)

ORDER LXXVI. EBENACEÆ. EBONADS.

Trees or *shrubs* without milky juice and with a heavy wood. *Leaves* alternate, exstipulate, coriaceous, entire. Inflorescence axillary. *Flowers* by abortion dicœcious seldom perfect. Cal. free, 3 to 6-cleft, divisions nearly equal, persistent. *Corolla* regular 3 to 6-cleft, often pubescent, imbricate in æstivation. *Stamens* twice or 4 times as many as the lobes of the corolla. *Fr.* a fleshy, oval or globous berry. Seeds large, suspended, albuminous.

Genera 10, *species* 160, mostly native of the Indies and the tropics, one only being found as far North as N. Y.

Properties.—Diospyrus is remarkable for the hardness and dark color of the wood. Ebony is the wood of D. Ebenus. Ebenaster, and other species, natives of Africa. The fruit of the species below is eatable when fully ripe, although extremely bitter and astringent before maturity. The bark is eminently febrifugal and astringent.

DIOSPY'ROS, Dalesch. PERSIMMON. Fls. ♂ ♀. Cal. 4—6-lobed; cor. tubular or campanulate, 4—6-cleft, convolute in æstivation. ♂ Sta. 8—50, mostly 16; fil. shorter than the anthers; ova. abortive; sty. 0. ♀ Sta. mostly 8, without anthers; sty. 2—4-cleft; berry ovoid or globous, 4—12- mostly 8-celled, cells 1-seeded.—A large genus of shrubs or trees, mostly tropical.

D. Virginiàna L. Lvs. elliptic, abruptly acuminate, entire, smooth, petioles, veins and margins puberulent; rac. axillary, 3 to 1-flowered, pedicels shorter than the flowers; cal. 4-parted; stam. 8.—In woods, lat. 42°, to Fla. and La., frequent. A shrub or small tree at the North, a tree of large dimensions South and West. Leaves 3—5′ long, entire, glaucous beneath. Flowers obscure, pale greenish-yellow, the fertile ones succeeded by a round, orange-red fruit as large as the garden plum, and containing 6—8 stony seeds. They are rendered sweet and palatable by the frost. Bark tonic and astringent. Jn.

ORDER LXXVII. SAPOTACEÆ. SOAPWORTS.

Trees or shrubs, mostly with a milky juice, and simple, entire leaves. *Flowers* small, regular, perfect, mostly in axillary clusters. *Calyx* free, persistent. *Corolla* hypogynous, short, *stamens* usually as many as its lobes and opposite to them, inserted into its tube along with one or more rows of appendages. *Anthers* extrorse. *Ovary* 4 to 12-celled, with a single anatropous ovule in each cell. *Seeds* large, usually albuminous.

Genera 21, *species* 212, chiefly tropical.

Valuable for their succulent fruit, as the marmalade, star-apple, etc., for their febrifugal bark, some species of Aehras being used as a substitute for Cinchona, and their gum resins, as the Gutta-Percha obtained from the tree Isonandra Gutta.

BUME'LIA, Swarts. (The Greek name of the Ash.) Calyx 5-parted corolla 5-cleft, with a row of 10 narrow appendages on the edges of the lobes; stamens 5, opposite the lobes, alternate with 5 petaloid, sterile stamens; ovary 5-celled; style filiform; drupe ellipsoid, 1-seeded. —Shrubs and trees, with a very hard, firm wood. Branchlets often changed to spines. Lvs. entire, of a firm texture. Fls. aggregated with the lvs. from buds of the preceding year, white or greenish. Our species are all more or less spiny.

* Leaves hairy beneath.....Nos. 1, 2. ** Leaves glabrous both sides.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **B. tenax** Willd. Clusters and lvs. beneath *silky-ferruginous; lvs.* wedge-oblong or obovate, *obtuse*, attenuated to the slender petiole; *clusters* 20 *to* 35-*flowered*, pedicels 3 to 5 times longer than the flowers, longer than the petioles; cor. and appendages exceeding the calyx; drupe oval.—Dry sandy soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Tree 20 to 30f high, with tough twigs (as all the rest have). Spines stout, 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 5 to 8″ wide, shining, rusty or tawny but glistening beneath. Drupe beautifully corrugated when dry. Jn., Jl.

2 **B. lanuginòsa** Pers. Lvs. oval-lanceolate varying to obovate, membranous *woolly ferruginous* beneath, obtuse or rather acute; *fascicles few* (6 *to* 12)-*flowered*, pedicels short, but as long as, or longer than the petioles, both woolly; drupe globular.—Wet soils, S. Ill. to Car. and La. Shrub 8 to 12f high, with spreading, spiny branches. Lvs. 18″ to 3′ long, woolly, not silky beneath. Pedicels 2 to 4′ long. Jn., Jl.—Variable. (B. tomentosa DC., B. oblongifolia Nutt.)

3 **B. lycioides** Gaert. Glabrous, or nearly so; *lvs. wedge-elliptical, rather acute*, attenuated to the slender petiole; clusters densely (20 to 30)-flowered; pedicels twice longer than the fls. but rather shorter than the petioles; cor. near twice longer than the cal.—Damp soils, Ky., N. Car. to La. A small tree with the branches nearly straight. Spines on the older branches short, stout. Lvs. including the petiole 2 to 3′ long, pedicels 3″, fl. 1″, greenish-white. May, Jn.

4 **B. reclinàta** Vent. Glabrous; branches divaricate; *lvs. obovate, obtuse*, small, narrowed to a short petiole; clusters 15 to 20-flowered; pedicels slender, half as long as the leaf; cor. twice as long as the calyx.—Rivers banks, Car. to Fla. A straggling shrub. Lvs. scarcely 1′ long. Jn., Jl.

ORDER LXXVIII. PRIMULACEÆ. PRIMWORTS.

Herbs low, with the leaves mostly radical or mostly opposite, with the *flowers* 5-(rarely 4 to 6)-parted, regular and monopetalous, the *stamens* 5, inserted on the corolla tube and opposite to its lobes, the *ovary* one-celled, with a free central placenta, style 1, stigma 1, the *capsule* 1-celled, ∞-seeded; seeds with fleshy albumen.

Genera 30, *species* 216, common in the northern temperate regions, growing in swamps, groves by rivulets, and often among the snow of "cloud-capped mountains." Many are beautiful and highly prized in culture. Properties unimportant.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. HOTTONIEÆ. Ovary superior. Capsule opening by valves. Leaves pectinate. HOTTONIA.. 1
II. PRIMULEÆ. Ovary superior. Capsule opening by valves. Leaves undivided. (*)
* Acaulescent.—Corolla lobes spreading, tube cylindrical.....PRIMULA. 2
—Corolla lobes spreading, tube ovoid.....ANDROSACE. 3
—Corolla lobes reflexed.—Stamens exerted.....DODECATHEON. 4
—Stamens included.....CYCLAMEN. 5
* Caulescent.—Corolla wanting. Leaves opposite.....GLAUX. 6
—Corolla 7-parted. Leaves in one whorl.....TRIENTALIS. 7
—Corolla 6-parted. Leaves opposite.....NAUMBERGIA. 8
—Corolla 5-parted. Leaves opposite or whorled.....LYSIMACHIA. 9
III. ANAGALLIDEÆ. Ovary superior. Pyxis opening by a lid.—Flowers 5-parted....ANAGALLIS. 10
—Flowers 4-parted. CENTENCULUS. 11
IV. SAMOLEÆ. Ovary half inferior. Leaves alternate. Flowers 5-parted.....SAMOLUS. 12

1. HOTTO′NIA, L. WATER-FEATHER. (To *Peter Hotton*, professor in the University of Leyden. Died 1709.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla salver-form, with a short tube, and a flat, 5-lobed limb; stamens inserted in the tube of the corolla, included; stigma globous; capsule globous-acuminate.—♃ Fleshy, aquatic herbs, with pectinate-pinnatifid, submersed, radical lvs.

H. inflàta Ell. WATER-FEATHER. *Scape* articulate, the internodes and lower parts inflated; *fls.* verticillate, pedunculate.—A curious aquatic plant in swamps and stagnant waters, Mass., R. I. and Ct., N. Y. to Fla. and La. Stem immersed, round, thick, spongy, with a whorl of finely pectinate leaves (1 to 2′ long) at or near the surface of the water. Peduncles or scapes several together arising in a

sort of umbel from the top of the stem, 8—10′ long, inflated between the joints. Flowers small, white, in numerous verticils, generally 4 in each, subtended by a lance-linear bract. Apr., (Fla.), Jn. (Mass.) (H. palustris Ph., nec L.)

2. PRIM'ULA, L. PRIMROSE. AURICULA. (Lat. *primus*, first; because its blossoms appear earliest in spring.) Calyx angular, 5-cleft; corolla salver-shaped or often rather funnel-shaped, with 5 entire or notched or bifid lobes; stamens included, filaments very short; capsule ovoid, 5-valved, valves often bifid, opening at the top, ∞-seeded.—Herbs (mostly European) with the lvs. all radical and fls. in an involucrate umbel, often showy.

* Plants native, wild. Corolla salver-form, abruptly spreading.....Nos. 1, 2
* Plants exotic, cultivated. (a)
a Corolla salver-form.—The lobes abruptly spreading.....Nos. 3, 4
a Corolla funnel-form.—Leaves rugous, hairy, toothed.....Nos. 5, 6
—Leaves plain, smooth, often entire.....Nos. 7, 8

1 P. Mistassínica Mx. *Lvs.* spatulate, dentate or crenate, obtuse or acute, attenuate at base, green both sides; invol. 1—8-flowered; bracts 3 times shorter than the pedicels, linear-subulate; cal. much shorter than the tube of the corolla; cor. salver-form, lobes obcordate.—Shores of Seneca Lake, N. Y. (Dr. Sartwell), Lake Willoughby, Vt. and throughout Brit. Am. A very delicate plant, 3 to 7′ high. Leaves about 5, 5—8″ by 3—4″, almost petiolate. Flowers 5′ diam., white. Pedicels 7″ in length.

2 P. farinòsa L. *β.* AMERICANA, Torr. BIRD'S-EYE PRIMROSE. Lvs. narrow, veiny, elliptic-lanceolate, obtuse, denticulate at apex, attenuate at base, *under surface covered with a yellowish-white, farinaceous dust;* invol. farinaceous, 3—20-flowered, shorter than the pedicels; *bracts long-acuminate;* cal. segments lanceolate, acute; cor. salver-form, lobes obcordate, bifid, obtuse.—Shores of Lakes Huron and Superior (Nutt., Houghton), N. to lat. 66°. Scape 6—12′ high. Flowers pale purple, yellow in the center.

3 P. grandiflòra Lam. COMMON PRIMROSE.—*Lvs. obovate, oblong, rugous, villous beneath*, toothed; umbel radical; fl. stalks as long as the leaves; cor. flat, —♃ Native of Europe. An interesting garden plant, esteemed for its early flowering, and for its being prolific in variation. In its wild state its flowers are yellow and single, but by cultivation they become double, and in the numerous varieties, red, pink, white, orange, purple, &c., and the umbels, in numerous instances, are on a scape. Apr. † (P. vulgaris Huds.)

4 P. purpùrea Royl. *Lvs. lanceolate, obtuse, very smooth, covered beneath with yellowish farina*, margin undulate, revolute; scape thick, glabrous, longer than the leaves; invol. ∞-flowered, as long as the pedicels, farinaceous beneath; cor. segments obovate, obtuse, not emarginate.—Native of the mountains of Napaul, Asia. Flowers dark purple. †

5 P. officinàlis Jacq. COWSLIP PRIMROSE. Lvs. toothed, rugous, hairy beneath; umbels many-flowered, *flowers all nodding;* cal. angular; *cor. concave.* —♃ Native of Britain. Flowers yellow. Plant smells strongly of anise. Leaves are used as a potherb, and are recommended for feeding silk-worms. Its varieties may be increased by raising from the seed. Jn. † (P. veris Cam.)

6 P. elàtior Jacq. OX-LIP PRIMROSE.—Lvs. toothed, rugous, hairy on each side; umbel many-flowered, with the *outer flowers nodding; cor. flat.*—♃ Native of Britain. Flowers yellow, scentless, in a simple umbel elevated upon a scape a foot high. Apr., May. †

7 P. aurícula L. AURICULA. *Lvs. obovate*, entire or serrate, fleshy; scape many-flowered, central, as long as the leaves; invol. of short leaves; *cal. powdery.*—♃ Native of the Alps. A well known favorite of the florist. The cultivated varieties are innumerable, and many of them of exquisite beauty and fragrance. May. †

8 P. calycìna Duby. *Lvs. lanceolate*, thin, smooth, entire, acute, surrounded with a white margin; invol. 3—5-flowered, as long as the pedicels; *cal. tube ventricous*; cor. lobes obcordate, emarginate.—Native of Mts. in Austria. Flowers purple, very beautiful. †

3. ANDROS'ACE, Tourn. (Gr. *ἀνδρός*, a man's, *σάκος*, buckler or shield; from the form of the leaf.) Calyx 5-cleft or toothed; corolla funnel-form or salver-form, the 5 lobes entire, tube constricted at the throat, ovate, shorter than the calyx; filaments and style very short; capsule globous.—Minute cæspitous herbs with radical, rosulate lvs.

A. occidentàlis Pk. Lvs. oblong-spatulate and ovate, entire, glabrous; scape solitary, or few, puberulent; bracts oval, pedicels slender; cal. angular, segm. acute; cor. lobes long, obtuse.—☿ Gravelly shores of the Miss., Ill. (Gray), and Mo. (Nutt.) Scapes 1 to 3′ high.

4. DODECATH'EON, L. AMERICAN COWSLIP. PRIDE OF OHIO. (Gr. *δώδεκα*, twelve, *θεοί*, gods; alluding to its curious flowers which are about 12.) Calyx 5-parted, reflexed; cor. tube, very short, limb rotate, 5-partd, segm. reflexed; sta. 5, inserted into the throat of the corolla; fil. very short; anth. large, acute, connivent at apex; style exserted; caps. oblong-ovoid, 5-valved, many-seeded.—2ƒ Root fibrous, with radical, oblong lvs., an erect, simple scape, and a terminal umbel of nodding white flowers and erect fruit.

1 D. Meàdia L. Lvs. oval or oblong, obtuse, attenuate at base into a marginal petiole, glabrous, entire or repandly dentate; scape 9—20 flowered; bracts of the invol. ovate, inner ones lanceolate; sep. lanceolate, acute, entire; fil. united into a tube much shorter than the subulate anthers.—A singularly elegant herb, on prairies, dry or rocky soils, Penn. to Ind., Ill., Wisc. and throughout the Western States. Whole plant very smooth. Leaves all radical, 7—10′ long, often quite entire. Scapes 1 to 2f high. The nodding flowers with their wing-like, reflexed petals and beak-like anthers, exhibit a very unique appearance. May, Jn. (Fig. 297, 394.)

5. CYC'LAMEN, L. (Gr. *κύκλος*, a circle; on account of the coiled fruit stalks.) Calyx bell-shaped, 5-parted; corolla tube ovate, short, limb 5-parted, reflexed; anthers 5, included, sessile; capsule globous, 5-valved.—Oriental herbs. Rt. a large tuber. Lvs. all radical, ovate or roundish, cordate. Scapes naked, erect, with one nodding flower, but in fruit coiling up, and hiding the capsule in the ground.

1 C. Europæum L. Lvs. roundish-reniform, crenate; pet. lance-ovate, obtuse.—Lvs. purple beneath. Fls. roseate, fragrant. † Eur.

2 C. Còum Mill. Lvs. reniform-orbicular, entire; pet. ovate-orbicular, obtuse.—Lvs. purple beneath. Fls. inodorous, purple. † Asia Minor.

6. GLAUX, L. BLACK SALTWORT. (Gr. *γλαυκός*, bluish or glaucous; from the hue of the plant.) Calyx campanulate, 5-lobed, colored; corolla none; stamens 5; capsule roundish, surrounded by the calyx, 5-valved, 5-seeded.—2ƒ Maritime, branching, glabrous, with opposite lvs. and small axillary, solitary fls.

G. marítima L. A small, fleshy plant, found occasionally on the salt marshes on the sea coast, Can. to N. J. Stem more or less procumbent at base, 4 to 6′ high, smooth, branching and very leafy. Lvs. ¾′ in length, roundish-ovate, obtuse, entire, nearly or quite sessile, smooth, fleshy and darkly glaucous. Cal. white, tinged with red. Jl.

7. TRIENTA'LIS, L. CHICKWEED WINTERGREEN. (Lat. *triens*, the third part of a foot (4′); alluding to the height of the plant.) Calyx and corolla 7 (6 to 8)-parted, spreading; stamens 7 (6 to 8); fruit capsular, somewhat fleshy, ∞-seeded.—St. low, simple. Lvs. subverticillate. Pedicel 1-flowered.

T. Americàna Ph. St. erect, simple, leafless at base; lvs. glomerate, few, narrow-lanceolate, serrulate, acuminate; sep. linear, acuminate.—This little plant is common in the rocky woods of Can., N. States, southward to Atalanta, Ga. St. 3 to 6′ high, with an irregular whorl of 4 to 8, lanceolate, smooth and shining lvs. at the top. In the midst of these are 1 to 4 white, star-like fls., borne on simple, filiform pedicels. The lvs. are mostly 3′ long and 1′ wide. Segm. of cor. longer than the acute cal. lvs. May, Jn.

8. NAUMBUR'GIA, Mœnch. (Dedicated to one *Naumberg*, an early German botanist.) Calyx and corolla deeply 5 to 6-parted; petals linear-lanceolate, spreading, separated by minute intervening teeth; stamens 5 to 6, inserted into the base of the corolla, exserted, anthers cordate; capsule globous, 5-valved; seeds few, on a globous placenta, —2ɬ with opposite lvs. Fls. small, in dense, thyrsoid racemes. (Lysimachia L.)

N. thyrsiflòra Mœnch.—An erect, smooth herb, about 2f high, Mass., Vt., N. Y., W. to Ohio, N. to Arc. Am. Lvs. many pairs, sessile, lanceolate acute, entire, punctate, somewhat canescent beneath, 2 to 3′ by ½ to 1′. Rac. somewhat capitate, on filiform, axillary ped. Fls. yellow. Stam. much exserted, united into a tube at base. Jn.

9. LYSIMACH'IA, L. LOOSE-STRIFE. (To *Lysimachus*, King of Sicily, who first used it. *Pliny.*) Calyx 5-parted, rotate or campanulate, tube very short; stamens 5, inserted into the corolla at base; filaments often somewhat connate or with intervening, sterile ones; capsule globous, 5 to 10-valved, opening at the apex; seeds few or many. —Herbs 2ɬ, with opposite or verticillate entire lvs. (Fls. yellow.)

§ Sterile filaments 0. Perfect stamens 5, unequal. Leaves and often the flowers dotted. (a)
- a Flowers verticillate, in a terminal, bracted raceme.....Nos. 1, 2
- a Flowers opposite or verticillate, axillary or panicled.....Nos. 3, 4

§ Sterile filaments 5 short teeth interposed between the perfect stamens Dotless. (b)
- b Stem erect. Leaves opposite, acute and tapering at base.....Nos. 5, 6
- b Stem erect. Leaves opposite, obtuse or subcordate at base.....No. 7
- b Stem decumbent and trailing. Leaves opposite.....Nos. 8, 9

1 L. stricta Ait. Simple or branched, erect; *lvs. opposite* (rarely) ternate, lanceolate or lance-linear, glabrous, punctate, acute, sessile; fls. verticillate, in a long, lax, terminal raceme; pet. lanceolate spreading.—2ɬ In low, wet grounds, Can., N. Eng. to Va. and Ohio. Plant smooth, 1—2f high, raceme 6—8′ long. Ped. 1′ long, spreading, each with a subulate bract at base. Stamens 2 long and 3 short, united at base. Fls. yellow, streaked with purple. After flowering it throws out bulblets from the axils of the leaves, which will produce new plants the following spring. Jl.

2 L. Herbemónti Ell. Glabrous, simple; *lvs. whorled in 4s or 5s*, sessile, lance-ovate or ovate, obscurely 3-veined, acuminate, glaucous beneath; *margin revolute*, entire; fls. verticillate, in a terminal, bracted raceme.—A handsome species, near Columbus, S. Car. (Herbemont). Plant 2f high. Lvs. becoming more narrow above, passing into the linear bracts, and with the bright yellow fls., sprinkled with dots. Stem unequal. Jn., Jl.

3 L. quadrifòlia L. Simple, erect; *lvs. verticillate, in 4s*, rarely in 5s or 3s, *sessile, lanceolate*, acuminate, punctate; *ped. axillary*, 1-flowered, in 4s (3s or 5s); pet. oval, obtuse.—2ɬ In low grounds, river banks, Can. to Car. and Ky. Stem 18′ high, somewhat hairy, simple, with many whorls of 4—5 leaves, each bearing a flower-stalk in its axil. Corolla yellow, with purple lines. Stamens unequal, united at base into a short tube. Anth. purple. Jn.

4 L. Fràseri Duby. Glandular-pubescent and branched above; *lvs. opposite, petiolate, ovate*, often cordate, acuminate, glabrous; *fls. in a compound*, terminal, bracted *panicle.*—In. S. Car. (Frazer in DC.) Fls. numerous. Cal. segm. acuminate, the margins thickened, brownish, ciliated. Stam. unequal, 2 of them shorter than the other 3, sterile fil. none.

5 **L. longifòlia** Ph. PRAIRIE MONEYWORT. St. slender, 4-angled, flexuous, branched above; *lvs.* linear-*shining, rigid, sessile, margin revolute;* fls. opposite or mostly quaternate and terminal on the stem and branches; sep. lance-linear, acuminate; pet. longer than the calyx, roundish-ovate, erose-dentate, abruptly acuminate.—Common in low prairies, W. States. The large yellow flowers are very conspicuous among the grasses. Stems 12—20′ high, purple. Leaves 2—3′ by 2—3″, coriaceous, deep green. Flowers numerous, 9″ diam., of a brilliant yellow. Anth. large. Jl. (L. revoluta Nutt.)

6 **L. hýbrida** Mx. Smooth and erect; *lvs. flat, veiny,* oblong-lanceolate or lance-linear, acute at each end (the lower often shortened and obtuse), *petioles ciliate, short;* fls. nodding; ped. axillary; stam. united in a very short tube at base, with intermediate processes.—♃ Moist meadows and prairies, Can. and U. S. The fls. resemble those of the L. ciliata. St. 1f to 18′ high, simple or branched. Lvs. 1 to 3′ by 3 to 8″, the two upper pairs usually approximate, forming a whorl of 4, with 4 axillary fls. Jl. (L. angustifolia Lam. L. heterophylla Mx.)

7 **L. ciliàta** L Subsimple, erect; lvs. opposite, rarely quaternate, ovate, subcordate or ovate-lanceolate, petioles ciliate upper side; fls. nodding mostly opposite; sta. distinct, with 5 abortive filaments.—♃ In gravely soils and near streams, U. S. and Can. Root creeping. Stem somewhat 4-sided, 2—3f high, simple or with a few opposite branches. Leaves large, pointed, somewhat cordate at base, on petioles fringed with cilæ, the upper ones apparently quaternate. Flowers large, yellow, axillary. Stamens inserted into a ring. Jl.

β. TÓNSA. Petioles entirely destitute of cilæ; lvs. smaller.—Mts. E. Tenn., near the Cumberland Gap. Plants 6 to 18′ high.

8 **L. rádicans** Hook. *St.* erect at base, glabrous, then decumbent, long, trailing, branching and *rooting at the joints; lvs. lance-ovate, gradually acute,* the long petioles more or less ciliate; fls. small, loosely paniculate on the slender branches.—Wet places, Va. (Aikin) to La. (Hale). Sts. 2 to 4f long. Petioles half as long (1′) as the leaves. Fls. half as large as in No. 4.

9 **L. nummulària** L. MONEYWORT. St. weak, trailing; *lvs. roundish, subcordate, obtuse,* on very short petioles; fls. opposite, axillary, large, sep. ovate, subcordate, acuminate.—Found at Middlebury, Vt. (Prof. Lathrop), and shores of L. Mich. (Nutt.). Eur.

10. ANAGAL'LIS, L. SCARLET PIMPERNEL. POOR MAN'S WEATHER-GLASS. (Gr. *αναγελάω*, to laugh; it is said to be medicinally efficacious in hypochondria.) Calyx 5-parted; cor. rotate, deeply 5-parted, longer than the calyx, tube 0; sta. 5, hirsute; anth. introrse; caps. globous, membranaceous, circumscissile. Herbs with square stems and (mostly) opposite lvs. Ped. axillary, solitary. (Fig. 39.)

A. arvénsis L. Procumbent, branched; lvs. broad-ovate, opposite or ternate, sessile; ped. longer than the leaves; sep. linear-lanceolate, about equaling the petals; pet. crenate-glandular.—① A trailing plant, in fields, road-sides, &c., U. S. (except the colder parts of N. Eng.), and in almost all other countries. Stem 6—20′ long, with elongated branches, or simple. Leaves 6—8″ by 4—6″. Fls. small but pretty, with scarlet petals, opening at 8 o'clock, A. M., and closing at 2 P. M., in damp weather not open at all. Jn.—Aug.—Dr. Buel of Killington, Ct., sent us specimens with *blue flowers!*

11. CENTUN'CULUS, L. FALSE PIMPERNEL. Calyx 4-parted; cor. urceolate-rotate, 4-cleft, shorter than the calyx; sta. 4, beardless, united at base; caps. globous, circumscissile; seeds very minute.—① Very diminutive, with alternate lvs. Fls. axillary, solitary, subsessile.

C. mínimus L. Erect or ascending, branched; lvs. subsessile, ovate or lance-ovate, obtusish, entire, alternate, lower opposite; sep. linear-subulate, equaling the capsule.—Wet places, Ill. (Mead), and Southern States. Plant 1 to 2′ high in Ill., but 3 to 6′ long in La. Leaves about 2″ by 1″. Flowers reddish? Jl.

12. SAM'OLUS, L. WATER PIMPERNEL. (Celtic *san*, salutary, *mos*, a pig; a specific for the diseases of swine, says Pliny.) Calyx partly adherent, 5-cleft; cor. hypocrateriform, 5-cleft; sta. 5, alternating with 5 scales (sterile filaments); caps. dehiscent at top by 5 valves, many-seeded. —Herbs with alternate lvs. Fls. corymbous or racemous. (Fig. 272.)

S. valerándi L. *β.* AMERICANUS (Gray). St. simple or branched; lvs. obtuse, ovate or obovate, the radical petiolate; fls. in a raceme or panicle of racemes, pedicels with a minute bract near the middle; pet. longer than the sep.—In wet, gravelly places, frequent throughout the country. Sts. 6′ to 1f high, simple when first flowering, becoming often much branched. Lvs. thin, about 1′ long. Ped. less than 1′, with small (near 2″ diam.) milk white fls. A white spot in the axils of the branches. Jl.—Sept. (North), Apr.—Jl. (South). (S. floribunda of authors.)

ORDER LXXIX. PLANTAGINACEÆ. RIBWORTS.

Herbs rarely shrubby, with radical leaves and the flowers in a spike on a scape. *Flowers* regular, tetramerous. *Stamens* 4, alternate with the lobes of the corolla and inserted on its tube. *Anthers* versatile, *filaments* usually slender and exserted. *Fruit* a membranous pyxis, with 1, 2, or many albuminous seeds.

Genera 3, *species* 200, most abundant in temperate climates, scattered throughout all countries of the globe. Properties unimportant.

PLANTA'GO, L. PLANTAIN. RIBWORT. Sepals 4, membranous, persistent; corolla monopetalous; border 4-toothed, spreading, persistent and withering on the fruit; stamens 4 (rarely 2), the long, slender filaments exserted, or in some of the fls. included; ovary 2 (-4)-celled; pyxis membranous, opening below the middle by a lid, when the loose dissepiment falls out with the seeds.—(Herbs acaulescent.) Fls. small, whitish, in a slender spike raised on a scape.

§ Stamens uniformly exserted. Corolla lobes spreading. Flowers regiform. (a)
- a Seeds 7 to 16. Leaves broadly ovate, 7-veined. Spike dense.....No. 1
- a Seeds 4 only. Leaves oblong or cordate, 3 to 7-veined.....Nos. 2, 3
- a Seeds 2 only. Leaves lanceolate. Scape tall.....Nos. 4, 5
- a Seeds 2 or 4. Leaves linear, fleshy.....Nos. 6, 7

§ Stamens mostly included, with short anthers. Flowers dimorphous? (b)
- b Seeds 2 only. Corolla lobes roundish, reflexed. Leaves linear.....No. 8
- b Seeds 2, rarely 3 or 4. Corolla lobes erect. Leaves lanceolate.....No. 9
- b Seeds 4 to 20. Leaves linear. Plants very small.....Nos. 10, 11

1 P. major L. COMMON PLANTAIN or RIBWORT. *Lvs. ovate*, smoothish, somewhat toothed, *palmately 7-veined, with long*, channeled footstalks; scape round; fls. densely spiked; seeds 7 to 16.—2ℓ Common always at the door and by the wayside. The leaves are reputed a good external application for wounds, &c. The seeds are eaten by sparrows and other small birds. Lvs. broad, flat, with about 7 veins, each containing a strong fibre which may be pulled out. Scape 1 to 3f high, with a very long (5 to 20′), cylindric spike. Fls. white, inconspicuous, appearing in succession all summer. § Eur., &c.

2 P. Rugelii Dene. *Lvs. oblong or oblong-elliptical*, obtuse, 3 to 5-veined, attenuated to a petiole; ped. slender, terete; spike cylindrical, more or less loose-flowered; bracts acutish, shorter than the smooth sepals.—Ala. (Decaisne in Prod. DC. XIII, p. 700). Allied to P. major, perhaps too nearly.

3 P. cordàta Lam. *Lvs. cordate-ovate, broad*, smooth, subpinnately 5 to 7-veined, obscurely toothed; fls. loosely spicate, lower ones scattered, with ovate, obtuse, bracts; *pyxis* 4-seeded.—2ℓ Can. to Tenn. and Ga., along streams. Our largest native species, nearly as large as P. major. Spikes 6 to 8′ long, on scapes twice as high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, more or less cordate at base. Cor. white, with obovate segments. Pyxis a third longer than the calyx, with 2 margined seeds in each cell. Jn., Jl.

4 P. lanceolata L. Lvs. lanceolate, tapering at each end, petiole channeled; *spike ovate or cylindric, dense; scape angular; bracts and cor. lobes acuminate.*—

♃ Can. to Ga. Common in pastures and grass lands. Easily known by its longer lvs. tapering at the base into a broad stalk, and with from 3 to 5 strong ribs; by its shorter spike (1 to 2′ long), with dark colored corollas, and whitish, projecting stamens, and its slender, upright stalk (8 to 15′ long) with prominent angles. Flowering from May to Oct. It is freely eaten by cattle.

5 **P. sparsiflòra** Mx. Lvs. lanceolate or oblong, tapering at each end, petiole flat; ped. slender, terete, much longer than the lvs.; *spike long, remotely-flowered, or interrupted; bracts, sepals and brown petals obtuse.*—Moist pine barrens, S. Car. and Ga. (Curtis). Plant usually smooth often pubescent below. Flowers all summer. (P. interrupta Lam.)

6 **P. marítima** L. Lvs. linear, channeled, nearly entire, woolly at base; *spikes cylindrical, dense;* scape round; *posterior sep. concave and crested on the back.*—Grows in salt marshes, along the coast, Me. to N. J. It has a large perennial root sending up a scape varying in height from 3′ to 1f, and numerous, very fleshy, dark green, linear leaves, deeply grooved on the inside and 6 to 10′ long. Spike slender, of numerous, subimbricate, whitish fls. Aug.

P. juncoides. Lvs. erect, entire, linear, fleshy, attenuated to the subacute apex, bearded at base; scapes terete, scarcely longer than the lvs.; *spikes oblong, mostly loose-flowered;* bracts orbicular-ciliate; *sep. not crested.*—Salt marshes, N. J. Plant more slender than the preceding. Jl. (P. maritima β. Poir.)

8 **P. aristàta** Mx. *Lvs. linear*, erect, villous; ped. tereto, longer than the leaves; spikes cylindrical, dense-flowered, villous when young; bracts attenuated to long, setaceous, rigid awns; cor. lobes round-cordate, uniformly colored, conspicuous; seeds large, finely punctate in lines.—Prairies in Ill., abundant at Odin's Station. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long. Ped. with spike about 9′ high, the latter beset with awns 3 to 6 to 8″ long. Jn., Jl. (P. Patagonica Gray.)

9 **P. Virginica** L. LESSER PLANTAIN. Lvs. obovate-lanceolate, hoary pubescent, subdenticulate; scape angular; spikes cylindric, pubescent, dense-flowered above, often loose-flowered below; seeds rarely more than 2; bracts shorter than the ciliate sep.—A biennial species on sandy or stony hills in the southern part of N. Eng. and N. Y. to Ga. and La. Much smaller than P. major. The whole plant is covered with soft, gray pubescence. Scape 4 to 8′ high, hairy. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, narrowed at base into petioles, obtuse at the end. Cor. yellowish, with very acute segments, erect when including the stamens.. Jl. (P. purpurascens Nutt?)

10 **P. heterophýlla** Nutt. Lvs. linear, entire, and *with a few slender teeth or lobes*, attenuate at each end; ped. many, slender, as long as the lvs; spikes loose-flowered; cor. closed upon the *conical fruit*, the short lobes crowning it as a crest; pyxis 10 to 20-seeded.— ① ② Wet grounds. Md. to La. Small and slender. Scape almost threadlike, 4 to 7′ high, lvs. about 3′. (P. pusilla Dene. P. Ludoviciana Riddell.)

11 **P. pusílla** Nutt. *Lvs. linear, entire, thin, pubescent;* scapes longer than the lvs., very slender, with scattered or approximate fls.; *fr. scarcely longer than the calyx*, crowned with the cor. lobes, 4-seeded.— ① The smallest species of the genus, 1 to 6′ high, in dry soils, N. Y. to Ga. and W. States. (P. perpusilla Dene.)

ORDER LXXX. PLUMBAGINACEÆ. LEADWORTS.

Herbs or undershrubs with the leaves alternate or all clustered at the root. *Flowers* regular. *Calyx* tubular, 5-toothed, plaited, persistent. *Corolla* hypocrateriform, of 5 petals united at base, or sometimes almost distinct. *Sta.* 5, hypogynous and opposite the petals or inserted on their claws. *Ova.* 1-celled, free from the calyx. *Styles* 5 (seldom 3 or 4). *Fr.* a utricle, or dehiscent by valves, containing 1 anatropous seed.

Genera 10, *species* 230, mostly seaside or salt marsh plants, found in all latitudes.

Properties.—The root of Statice Limonium is one of the best and most powerful of all astringents. The species of Plumbago are acrid and escharotic, so much so, that the roots of P. Europæus are said by Lindley to be employed in Europe by beggars, to raise blisters on the face, in order to excite compassion.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. STATICEÆ. Styles distinct, at least above. Utricle not valvate. (a)
a Stigmas capitate. Style connated at base. Lvs. acerous. Scape terete...ACANTHOLIMON. 5
a Stigmas capitate. Styles distinct at base. Leaves flat. Scape 3-angled....GONIOLIMON. 4
a Stigmas filiform.—Styles glabrous. Scape branching.....STATICE. 1
—Styles plumous. Scape capitate.....ARMERIA. 2
II. PLUMBAGEÆ. Styles united to the apex. Pericarp subvalvate. (b)
b Corolla hypocrateriform. Calyx not enlarged in fruit.....PLUMBAGO. 3

1. STAT'ICE, L. MARSH ROSEMARY. (Gr. στατίζω, to stop; because used medicinally it *stops* diarrhœa, says Pliny.) Calyx funnel-form, limb scarious, 5-nerved, 5-parted; petals scarcely united at base; filaments 5, adnate to the very base of the corolla; ovary crowned with the 5 glabrous, filiform styles, utricle regularly or irregularly circumscissile.—♃ Herbs with the scape branching the flowers 3-bracted, sessile on the 3-bracted branchlet.

S. Limònum L. Very smooth; lvs. oblong-elliptical or oblanceolate, acute, tipped with a bristle, tapering to a long petiole; *scapes terete*, fistulous, bracted, paniculate; spikelets 1-flowered (rarely 2), involucrate with 3 bractlets, remotely secund on the branchlets; cal. lobes very acute.—Salt marshes along the coast, from Newfoundland to S. Car. Scape 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, the petioles rather longer. The root is large, ligneous, strongly astringent, much valued in medicine. Jl.—Oct. (S. Carolinianum Walt.)—Differs from the European varieties which have mostly 2 to 3-flowered spikelets, more close on the branchlets, cal. lobes scarcely acute, &c.

2. ARME'RIA, Willd. THRIFT. Flowers collected in a dense head; involucre 3 to many-leaved; calyx tubular-campanulate, 5-angled, with 5 shallow lobes, scarious and plaited; petals, stamens, &c., as in Statice.—♃ Lvs. radical, mostly linear. Scape simple, appendaged above.

A. vulgàris Willd. Scapo terete, smooth; lvs. linear, flat, obtuse; outer bracts of the invol. ovate-acute, shorter than the sheathing appendage at their base.—A neat and elegant plant, native near the sea-coast, Brit. Am. (Hook.) Often cultivated. Lvs. 3 to 4′ by 2 to 3″, numerous, crowded. Scapo about 1f high, bearing a singular sheath at top, formed according to Lindley by the adherent bases of involucral lvs. Fls. rose-colored. Jn.—Aug.

2 A. latifòiia Willd. Scape solitary, tall; lvs. very broad, oblong, 5 to 7-veined; fls. (rose-red) in a large head from a long sheath; bracts scarious, the outer oblong-lanceolate, acuminate-cuspidate.—† Portugal.

3. PLUMBA'GO, Tourn. LEADWORT. (Lat. *plumbum* (lead), a disease of the eyes, which it was reputed to cure. *Pliny.*) Calyx herbaceous, glandular, 5-lobed, not enlarged after flowering; corolla salver-form, tube longer than calyx, limb twisted in æstivation; anthers 5, linear; style 1, stigmas 5, filiform; utricle membranous, mucronate with the persistent style.—Herbs or shrubs. Fls. cyanic, numerous through the season.

1 P. Capénsis Thunb. St. shrubby, scarcely climbing; lvs. oblong entire, glaucous-tubercular beneath, petiolate; fls. in short, dense, terminal spikes, pale blue.—† Cape of Good Hope. Very pretty. Southward it is hardy.

2 P. cœrùlia Kunth. St. herbaceous, erect; lvs. ovate-oblong, acuminate, petiole winged and auriculate at base; fls. in terminal, loose spikes, blue.—♃ † Peru and Chili.

4 GONIOLÒMON speciòsum Boiss. (Statice speciosa L.), with white fls., 3 or 4 in each spikelet.

G. Tartáricum Boiss (S. Tartarica L.), with pink fls., 1 or 2 in a spikelet, both from Russia, are occasionally cultivated. Also

5 ACANTHOLÒMON caryophyllàceum Boiss. (S. Echinus L.), turfy, with stiff, linear, 3-cornered, needle-shaped, recurved lvs. and scape, twice as high, bearing a single spike.—† From Asia.

ORDER LXXXI. LENTIBULACEÆ. BUTTERWORTS.

Herbs small, growing in water or wet places, with showy, bilabiate fls. on scapes. *Calyx* inferior, of 2 or 3 sepals. *Corolla* irregular, bilabiate, personate, spurred. *Stamens* 2, included within the corolla and inserted on its upper lip. Anth. 1-celled. *Ovary* 1-celled, with a free, central placenta. *Style* 1. *Stigma* cleft. *Fruit.* Capsule many-seeded. *Seeds* minute. *Embryo* straight, with no albumen.

Genera 4, *species* 175, natives of swamps, pools, and rivulets, diffused throughout nearly all countries. Properties unimportant.

1. PINGUIC'ULA, L. BUTTERWORT. (Lat. *pinguis*, fat, from the greasy appearance of the leaves.) Calyx 5-parted, somewhat bilabiate; cor. bilabiate or rarely subregular, upper lip bifid or 2-parted, lower trifid or 3-parted, spurred at base beneath; sta. 2, very short; stig. sessile, 2-lobed; caps. erect; seeds ∞.—2ℓ In wet places. Lvs. radical, rosulate, entire. Scapes 1-flowered, nodding.

* Flowers blue.....Nos. 1, 2, 3. ** Flowers yellow.....No. 4

1 P vulgàris L. Lvs. ovate or elliptic, obtuse, unctious-puberulent above, scape and calyx subpubescent; *cor. lips very unequal, lobes obtuse, entire;* spur cylindrical, shorter than the corolla.—Wet rocks and thin, damp soils, N. Y. (near Rochester, *Dewey, Beck.*) N. to Arctic Am. (*Hooker.*) Scape 6—8′ high, with solitary, nodding fls. Leaves all springing from the root, fleshy, spatulate or ovate, with a tapering base, fleshy and unctious to the touch. Corolla with a purple tube, lined with soft hairs. Flowering early in Apr. and May.

2 P. elàtior Mx. Lvs. ovate-spatulate, scape villous at base; cal. glandular-puberulent; cor. tube ventricous, hairy within, *lobes subequal, emarginate, ; spur compressed, obtuse, about half as long as the tube.*—Wet grounds, S. Car. to Fla., more common in the middle districts. The lvs. are very small proportionately (scarcely 1′ long in our specimens), while the slender and bractless scape is 8 to 14′ high. Sep. oblong, obtuse, the 2 lower approximating. Cor. 1′ to 15″ long, greenish blue? with purple lines. Mar., Apr.

3 P. púmila Mx. DWARF BUTTERWORT. Lvs. roundish-ovate, glabrous; cor. tube oblong, lobes emarginate, *spur nearly as long as the tube, nearly acute;* caps. globous.—Ga. and Fla. to La., common in springy places. Lvs. 3 to 4″ diam., thin. Scapes filiform, 2 to 4′ high. Fls. vary in size with the plant, from 3″ to 7″ long, pale blue. Apr.

4 P. lùtea Walt. Lvs. obovate, elliptic; cor. bell-shaped, palate hairy, lobes subequal, sinuate-dentate; spur slender, a third as long as the cor.—Car. to Fla., common in the low country in wet grounds. Lvs. 1′ long, nearly as wide, soft, yellowish green, curled, the scape about 6′ high. Fls. much smaller than in No. 2, bright yellow. Spur 2 to 3″ long. Mar., Apr.

2. UTRICULA'RIA, L. BLADDERWORT. (Lat. *utricula*, a little bottle; alluding to the air vessels appended to the roots.) Calyx 2-parted, lips subequal; corolla irregularly bilabiate, personate, spurred; stamens 2; stigma bilabiate; capsule globular, 1-celled.—Herbs aquatic, loosely floating, or fixed in the mud.—Lvs. radical, multifid or linear and entire, mostly furnished with little inflated vesicles as buoys. Scape erect.

§ Floating. Scape involucrate, with a whorl of large, inflated petioles.....No. 1
§ Floating. Scape naked. Branches producing bulblets and bladders (a).
a Flowers purple. Branches whorled, submersed.....No. 2

a Flowers yellow. Leaves (2-ranked) and bladders on separate branches.....No. 3
a Flowers yellow. Leaves (capillaceous) bearing the bladders (b).
b Spur acute or notched, about as long as the lips.....Nos. 4 to 6
b Spur obtuse, short. Flowers of 2 kinds, the lipless down on the stems.....No. 7
b Spur obtuse, short. Pedicels all on the scape,—erect in fruit.....Nos. 8, 9
—recurved in fruit.....Nos. 10, 11

U. inflàta Walt. Upper lvs. in a whorl of 5 or 6 at the surface of the water; petiole and midvein inflated, lower lvs. capillaceous, dissected, submerged; scape 4 to 5-flowered.—♃ In ponds, Me. to Fla. W. to Ohio. The proper stem (rhizome) is very long, branching, suspended in the water by innumerable minute air bladders, and the 5 or 6 involucrate, hollow lvs., which are many-cleft at the end. Fls. 4 or 5 together upon a scape 8′ in length, pedunculated, with sheathing bracts. Spur nearly as long as the corolla, appressed to the lower lip, striate, emarginate. Cor. yellow, the upper lip broad-ovate, entire, lower 3-lobed. Aug.

2 **U. purpùrea** Walt. *St.* long, floating, branched; *lvs.* submersed, fibrillous, verticillate, pinnately dissected, segments capillary, utriculate; *scape* assurgent, 2—3-flowered *upper lip* roundish-truncate, *lower lip* larger, its lateral lobes cuculate, smaller than the central; *spur* conical, flattened, appressed to and shorter than the upper lip.—☉ Pools, Me. to Fla. W. to Wis. Readily known by the large, bright, purple fls. Stem 1—3f long. Leaves about 1½′ long. Utricles small. Scape 3—5′ high. Corolla 8″ broad, the spur 3″, greenish. Aug.

3 **U. intermèdia** Hayne. Lvs. all submersed, in 2 rows, alternate, dichotomously many-parted, segm. rigid, linear-subulate, ciliate-denticulate; leafless branches bearing all the bladders and terminal bulblets; scapes 2 to 3-flowered, upper lip entire, twice as long as the palate; spur conical, acute; ped. of the fruit erect.—Swamps, Can. and N. States to Wis. Scape 4 to 8′ high. Leafy stems 3 to 6′ long, and the leaves about 3″ (in our specimens). Jn., Jl.

β ? ROBBINSII. Leaf-segments linear-setaceous, flaccid, entire, 8 to 12″ long; scape tall (7 to 12′), 3 to 7-flowered; spur fusiform, acute, nearly as long as the lower lip.—Swamps, Uxbridge, Northbridge, Mass. (Robbins).—Quite unlike the preceding in its *leaves* and *spur*.

4 **U. striàta** Le Conte. *Lvs.* numerously subdivided, submerged, capillary, bearing the bladders, or vesicles; *scape* 2—6-flowered, with a few scales; *flowers large*, upper lip broad, *divided into* 3 *lobes, the middle lobe striate with red*, lower lip crenate, sides reflexed, having dark spots upon the palate; *spur* slender, *obtuse, with a notch at the end*, pressed against the lower lip of the corolla and nearly as long.—☉ Swamps, L. Isl. to Fla. Root submerged, slightly attached to the mud. Leaves (radicles ?) few, capillary, appendaged with few air vessels. Scape a foot high, generally with 2 flowers. June.

5 **U. longiróstris** Ell. Lvs. submersed, dichotomously divided, segm. setaceous, bearing the vescicles; scapes 1 to 2-flowered; upper lip slightly 3-lobed, lower entire; *spur linear-subulate, ascending, emarginate at apex, longer than the lower lip.*—Stagnant pools, S. Car. to Fla. Scape 3 to 5′ high. Fls. yellow, middle size. Jn.

6 **U. biflóra** Lam. Irregularly whorled, capillaceously divided, root-like, bladder-bearing; scape slender, 2 to 3-flowered, pedicels many times longer than the bract or calyx; *spur straight, oblong, acute, appressed to the corolla*, and of equal length; fr. erect.—Ditches, S. Car. and Ga. Scape 3 to 4′ high, pedicels 3 to 4″. May, Jn.

7 **U. clandéstina** Nutt. Lvs. all submersed, capillaceous, multifid, bladder-bearing; fls. 2 or 3 on the slender scape, also solitary on slender, axillary pedicels among the lvs. on the stem, the latter apetalous, fertile; spur very obtuse, shorter than the 3-lobed lower lip.—Ponds, Mass. (Robbins) to N. J. Sts. almost capillary, 6′ to 2f long, with many bladders. Scape 3 to 4′ high (seldom seen), with corollas expanding about 3″. Caulino pedicels 6 to 7″ long, the cor. tubular, never opening. Jl.

8 **U. gíbba** L. (and Le Conte). Minute, floating, with hair-like lvs. and few utricles; scape 1 to 2-flowered, naked; segm. of the yellow cor. roundish, *upper lip emarginate, lower subtrilobate*, middle lobe crenate, subrevolute; spur gibbous (that is), very short and obtuse.—♃ In pools, R. I (Olney), Mass., N. Y. to

Car. Submersed stems dichotomous, short and filiform. Scapes 2 to 3′ high, often with but 1 small, yellow flower The lvs. appear rather like fine radicles. Jl.

9 U. bipártita Ell. Lvs. fibrillous-multifid, bearing the bladders; scape 1 to 3-flowered; *lower lip of the calyx bifid or 2-parted*; *cor. lips entire*, the lower twice as long as the obtuse spur.—Ⓘ Ditches, Ga., Fla., in soft, muddy places (Elliott), floating (Le Conte). Scape 2 to 3′ high. Oct.

10 U. mìnor L. Lvs. submersed, several times forked, *segm. linear-setaceous, short*, utriculate; scape 3 to 6-flowered; *cor. ringent*, upper lip ovate, emarginate, as long as the palate, lower obovate, flat, much longer than the obtuse, deflexed spur.—Pools, Can. and N. States to Wis. Plant about half the size of No. 11. Cor. gaping, pale, yellowish. Fruit nodding. Jl.

11 U. vulgàris L. *Lvs. capillaceous, multifid, fibrillous;* vesicles numerous, small; st. or rhizoma very long, floating; scape simple, 5—11-flowered; spur conical, obtuse, shorter than the closed cor. lips.—♃ In stagnant pools, U. S. and Can. Floating stems several feet long, very branching. Leaves very numerous, 1′ in length. Utricles furnished with a fringed, valvate aperture, usually inflated. Scapo 5—10′ high, stout, arising out of the water. Flowers alternate, showy, yellow, 5—6″ long, lower lip larger, with a projecting palate, striped with brown. Jn., Jl. (U. macrorhiza Le Conte.)

12 U. resupinàta Green. Sts. creeping, fibrillous, rooting; lvs. linear-capillary, erect, undivided and entire; scapes numerous, simple, 1-flowered, with a minute clasping bract near the top; spur obtuse, cylindric, ascending, shorter than the elongated tube of the purple cor.—Muddy shores of ponds, Towksbury (Green), Plymouth and Uxbridge, Mass. (Robbins). Leaves generally numerous, 6—15′ high, the bract 1′ below the flower. Corolla light purple, 4″ long, lips roundish, entire, remote from the spur. Jl.

13 U. subulàta L. *Minute;* st. fibrillous, rooting, creeping, urticulate; lvs. few and minute, among the fibrillous roots, entire, linear, petiolate, glandular-obtuse, sometimes 0? scapes few, filiform, 1 to 5-flowered; bracts ovate, clasping; pedicels 4 to 5 times longer than the ovate, obtuse, veined sepals; cor. upper lip ovate, entire, lower 3-lobed; *spur acute appressed to and nearly equaling* the lower lip. —A minute species in springy places, Can. to Fla. and La. Scape 2 to 4′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3″ by 1″. Fls. yellow, 3 to 4″ broad. Jn.

14 U. cornùta Mx. *Scape* rooting, *tall*, erect, scaly, with 2 to 5 subsessile fls.; lvs. fugacious or 0; lower lip very broad, 3-lobed, *its center* (palate) *very prominent*, sides reflexed, upper lobe much smaller, emarginate; *spur* subulate, acute, *decurved away from the cor.*, and of equal length.—Can. to Fla. and La., in shallow waters or mud. St. or scapo 9 to 12′ high. Pedicels scarcely 2″ long in flower, 3 to 6″ in fruit. Spur 4 to 4″ long. Fls. large, yellow. Jn.—Aug. (U. personata Le Conte.)

ORDER LXXXII. OROBANCHACEÆ. BROOMRAPES.

Herbs fleshy, leafless, growing parasitically upon the roots of other plants. *Calyx* 4 to 5-toothed, inferior, persistent. *Corolla* irregular, persistent, imbricate in æstivation. *Stamens* 4, didynamous. *Anthers* 2-celled, cells distinct, parallel, often bearded, at base. *Ovary* 1-celled, free from the calyx, with 2 or 4 parietal placentæ. *Capsule* enclosed within the withered corolla, 1-celled, 2-valved. *Seeds* very numerous and minute, with albumen.

Genera 12, *species* 116, mostly natives of the northern temperate zone. Properties astringent and bitter.

GENERA.

* Flowers polygamous, on spicate branches; sterile above, fertile below.....EPIPHEGUS. 1
* Flowers perfect,—in a dense, thick spike. Calyx 2-bracted.....CONOPHOLIS. 2
—on naked, terminal peduncles. Calyx bractless.....APHYLLON. 3

1. EPIPHE'GUS, Nutt. BEECHDROPS. (Gr. ἐπί, upon, φηγός, the beech; being parasitic on the roots of that tree.) Monœciously polyg-

amous, the upper flowers complete but sterile, the lower imperfect, fertile; Calyx 5-toothed; ♂ corolla tubular, compressed, curved, upper lip emarginate; stamens barely included; ♀ corolla 4-toothed, short, deciduous, without expanding; stamens imperfect; capsule, 2-valved, opening on the upper side.—Parasite on the roots of the beech. Branches simple, spicate, floriferous their whole length.

E. **Virginiàna** Bart.—In Beech woods, Can. to Ga. and Ky. Root a ball of rigid, short, brittle radicles. Plant 1f high, leafless, of a dull, red color, glabrous, branching and flower-bearing its whole length. Fls. alternate, subsessile, brownish white, the sterile, 4 to 5″ long. Aug., Sept.

2. CONOPH'OLIS, Wallroth. SQUAW ROOT. (Gr. κῶνος, a cone, φολίς, a scale; from its resemblance.) Flowers perfect, crowded, spicate; calyx with 2 bractlets at the base, unequally 5-cleft; corolla ringent, 2 lipped, tube curved, upper lip 2-lobed, lower 3-parted; anthers sagittate 2-celled, cells acute at base; capsule with 2 placentæ on each valve.—Stem short, thick, simple, covered with ovate-lanceolate, acute, imbricated scales, the upper with the fls. subsessile in their axils.

1 **C. Americana** Wallr. *Very smooth;* stem very thick; scales oval-lanceolate; calyx more deeply cleft on the lower side; cor. ventricous; stam. exserted.—Old woods, Can. to Ga. and La. Stem 4—7′ high, and near 1′ thick, of a brownish yellow, covered with pale, polished scales regularly imbricated as in a Pine cone. July. (Orobanche, L.)

2 **C. Ludoviciàna.** *Glandular pubescent;* stem rather thick, very short; scales ovate; cal. subequally and deeply cleft; cor. tubular, much longer than the bracts; stam. included.—Alluvial soil, Ill. (Hall, *fide* Gray), to Nebraska. St. 3 to 4′ high. Fls. very numerous and crowded. Cal. segm. linear, acute. Cor. purple. Oct. (Orobanche, Nutt. Philipœa, Don.)

3. APHYL'LON, Mitchell. (Orobanche, L.) NAKED BROOMRAPE. (Gr. ἀ, privative, φύλλον, a leaf; alluding to its leafless character.) Flowers perfect, solitary, on long bractless peduncles or scapes; calyx regularly 5-cleft, campanulate; corolla tube elongated, curved, border spreading, subequally 5-lobed; anthers included, cells distinct, mucronate; capsule with 4, equidistant placentæ. Plants glandular, pubescent. St. very short, producing at the summit, 1, 2, or many flower stalks, and few if any scales.

1 **A. uniflòra** Torr. & Gr. *Ped. in pairs or simple,* naked, each 1-flowered.—A small, leafless plant, with the general aspect of a Monotropa, found in woods and thickets. Can. and U. S. St. not exceeding ½′ in length. This divides at its top generally into 2, scape like, erect, round, simple, naked peduncles 4 to 5′ high, downy, purplish white, with a nodding flower at the top, of the same hue. Jn., Jl.

2 **A. fasciculàta** Torr. & Gr. *Ped. many, nearly terminal,* about the length of the stem; scales few, ovate; cor. lobes short, rounded.—Islands in Lake Huron (Engelman, *fide* Gray), W. to Nebraska. Stem arising 2 to 3′ out of the ground. Ped. 6 or more, same length. Fls. pale purple. May.

ORDER LXXXIII. BIGNONIACEÆ. TRUMPET FLOWERS.

Trees, shrubs, or rarely *herbs,* often climbing or twining, with opposite, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* monopetalous, irregular, 5-merous, showy. *Stamens* 5, 1 or 3 sterile, didynamous, or diandrous. *Anthers* 2-celled. *Ovary* 2-celled, seated in a fleshy disk. *Style* 1. *Stigma* of 2 plates. *Capsule* coriaceous, 1 to 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded. *Seeds* generally winged, destitute of albumen.

Genera 44, *species* 450, mostly South American. Others are diffused in all countries, particularly within the tropics. Several of the Brazilian species of Bignonia afford a valuable timber. But this order is best known for the beauty of its flowers. (Figs. 210, 284, 285, 279.)

* Leaves compound. Valves of the pod parallel with the partition.....BIGNONIA. 1
* Leaves compound. Valves of the pod contrary to the partition .....TECOMA. 2
* Leaves simple. Pod straight, cylindric. Partition subcylindric.....CATALPA. 3

1. BIGNO'NIA, Tourn. (Named for the *Abbé Bignon*, Librarian to Louis XIV.) Calyx margin 5-toothed or entire; corolla somewhat bilabiate, 5-cleft, funnel-shaped; stamens didynamous, 4 fertile, 1 a sterile filament; capsule long and narrow; valves flat or scarcely convex, parallel with the partition.—Trees, shrubs, or woody climbers, often with tendrils.

B. capreolàta L. CROSS-VINE. Climbing, glabrous; lvs. binate, cirrhous, leaflets 2, lance-ovate, cordate, acuminate, entire, a branched tendril between; ped. 1-flowered, 2 to 3 together, axillary; calyx nearly entire.—Woods, Va. and Tenn. (Miss Dana), to Fla. and La. A vine with smooth, reddish brown bark, 30 to 50f long, very slender, over shrubs, up tall trees. Fls. large, red, orange within. Pods 7 or 8′ long, ¾′ wide, curved, flat, with many broad-winged seeds both sides of the broad partition. Mar.—May.

2. TECO'MA, Juss. (Bignonia L.) TRUMPET FLOWER. Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed; corolla tube short, throat dilated, limb 5-lobed, subbilabiate or equal; stamens 4, didynamous, with the rudiments of a fifth, anther-cells 2, diverging; capsule 2-celled, 2-valved, the valves contrary to the partition; seeds winged.—Trees or shrubs, often climbing. Lvs. opposite, digitate, or unequally pinnate.

1 T. rádicans Juss. Climbing by radicating tendrils; lvs. unequally pinnate, lfts. 4 or 5 pairs, ovate, acuminate, dentate-serrate, puberulent beneath along the veins; corymbs terminals; *cor. tube thrice longer than the cal.; stam. included.*—A splendid climber in woods and thickets, along rivers, Penn. to Fla., W. to Ill. St. 20 to 80f in length, ascending trees. Lvs. 10 to 15′ long, lfts. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′. Fls. 2½′ long, of a bright scarlet. Pods 6′ long, curved. A transverse section showing a cross. Seeds very numerous. Jn.—Aug. †

2 T. Capénsis Lindl. Glabrous; lvs. unequally pinnate, lfts. 3 to 4 pairs, roundish-ovate, acuminate, serrate, bearded in the axils of the veins beneath; racemes pedunculate, dense-flowered; cor. long, tubular, incurved; *stam.* and sty. *exserted.*—Cultivated. Cor. 2′ long, yellow scarlet. The style far projecting. † Cape of Good Hope.

3 T. grandiflòra Delaun. CHINESE TRUMPET FLOWER. Climbing, glabrous; lvs. unequally pinnate, lfts. 3 to 5 pairs, ovate-acuminate, dentate-serrate; panicle terminal; *pedicels nodding, biglandular; cor. tube scarcely longer than the 5-cleft calyx.*—Fls. of a rich scarlet, shorter and broader than in T. radicans. † China and Japan.

3. CATAL'PA, Scop. CATALPA. (The Indian name.) Calyx 2-parted; corolla campanulate, 4 or 5-cleft, the tube inflated; stamens 2 fertile, 2 or 3 sterile; stigma 2-lipped; capsule 2-celled, long, cylindric.—Trees. Lvs. opposite or ternate-verticillate, simple, petiolate. Fls. in large, showy, terminal panicles.

C. bignonioìdes Walt. Lvs. membranous, ovate-cordate, pubescent beneath, acuminate, subentire; branches of the panicle di-trichotomous; cal. lips mucronate.—A fine, wide spreading tree, native in the Southern States, but cultivated at the North for ornament and shade. In favorable circumstances it attains the height of 50f, with a diam. of nearly 2f. Lvs. beautifully heart-shaped, with a silky luster, often a foot in length. It blossoms in great profusion. Cor. campanulate, white, with yellow and violet spots. Caps. cylindric near a foot in length; seed winged. May—Jl. (See Figs. 210; 284, 5; 463.)

ORDER LXXXIV. PEDALIACEÆ. PEDALIADS.

Herbs mostly strong-scented and glandular-hirsute. Stipules 0. *Flowers* axillary, solitary, large, monopetalous, didynamous, 5-merous, irregular. *Ovary* 1 to 2-celled, of 2 carpels. *Style* 1. *Stigma* divided. *Fruit* becoming 4 or 6-celled by the diverging lobes of the 2 placentæ. *Seeds* few or many, large, wingless.

Genera 14, *species* 25, natives of tropical America, etc. Some of them have been introduced into the United States.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. PEDALINEÆ. Fruit drupe-like, fleshy without, produced into a beak.....MARTYNIA. 1
II. SESAMEÆ. Fruit capsular, dry, dehiscent, never beaked.....SESAMUM. 2

1. MARTYN'IA, L. UNICORN PLANT. (In honor of *John Martyn*, botanical author and professor, Cambridge, Eng., 1760.) Calyx 5-cleft, 2 to 3-bracteolate at base; cor. campanulate, tube gibbous at base, limb 5-lobed, unequal; sta. 5, one rudimentary and sterile, 4 didynamous; caps. coriaceous, ligneous, 4-celled, 2-valved, each valve terminating in a long, hooked beak.—① Chiefly southern, branching, viscid-pilous. Lvs. opposite, petiolate, subcordate, roundish.

1 M. proboscídea Glox. Branches mostly decumbent; lvs. cordate, entire, suborbicular, villous, upper ones alternate; fls. on long, axillary peduncles; beaks much longer than the capsule.—A coarse, strong-scented plant, along rivers, fields, etc., S. and W. States. Stem 1—2f long. Leaves paler beneath. Corolla pale, dull yellow, very large, the limb nearly as broad as the leaves, spotted with brownish-purple. Sta. bright yellow, exserted. The curious pods are furnished with an incurved horn (2 when the valves separate) abruptly bent at the end into a very sharp grappling hook.

2 M. lùtea Lindl. With yellow fls. and horns longer than the pod, is sometimes cultivated, also **M. diandra**, with pink fls. spotted with purple, and horns shorter than the pod.

2. SES'AMUM, L. OIL-SEED. Calyx 5-parted; corolla campanulate, 3-cleft, the lower lobes the longest; stamens 4, didynamous; stigma lanceolate; capsule 2-celled, the cells divided by the inflexed edges of the valves.—① Of India. Lvs. petiolate, the lower opposite, upper alternate.

S. Indicum DC. Lvs. lanceolate-ovate, lower ones 3-lobed, upper ones undivided serrate.—Native of E. India. Stem erect, about 18' high. Leaves alternate, entire. Flowers axillary, subsessile. Corolla pale purple. The seeds yield an excellent oil which will keep several years without injury. It is used in cookery for all the purposes of sweet oil. Five pounds of the seeds yield about one pound of oil. The leaves are emollient.

ORDER LXXXV. LOGANIACEÆ.

Herbs or shrubs with opposite leaves, with *stipules* between the petioles, sometimes reduced to an elevated line or ridge. *Flowers* 4 or 5-parted, monopetalous, regular, æstivation various. *Ovary* superior, style simple, stigmas as many as the cells of the ovary. *Fruit* capsular or baccate, 2-celled, many-seeded, or a 1 to 2-seeded drupe. *Seeds* albuminous, mostly winged or peltate. (Fig. 221, 302.)

Genera 25, *species* 200, chiefly tropical.

Properties.—Generally poisonous, often possessed of the highest degree of venom. The pervading poisonous principle is *strychnia*, especially abundant and fatal in the seeds of Strychnos Nux-vomica, an East Indian tree, with small, greenish flowers. S. toxifera, of Guiana furnishes the terrible *Woorali*, poison for arrows, likewise S. cogens of Central America, S. Tiente of Java, yields the celebrated Upas. The species of Spigelia, under the name of Pink-root, are used as a vermifuge, but are dangerous.

Obs.—This order has been appended to Rubiaceæ, but its free ovary is a decisive mark of distinction, although otherwise nearly related.

GENERA.

¶ Corolla tubular, lobes 5, valvate in bud. Seeds wingless. (a)
a Styles wholly united into one. Corolla tube long.....SPIGELIA. 1
a Styles distinct, with the stigmas united. Cor. tube short....MITREOLA. 2
¶ Corolla campanulate, lobes 4 or 5, imbricate in bud. (b)
b Flowers 4-parted. Diffuse herbs.....POLYPREMUM. 3
b Flowers 5-parted. Twining shrubs.....GELSEMIUM. 4

1. SPIGE'LIA. L. PINK-ROOT. (To *Adrian Spigelius*, Professor of Anat. and Surg. at Padua, 1578—1625.) Calyx 5-parted, segments linear-subulate; corolla narrowly funnel-form, limb 5-cleft, equal; stamens 5; anthers convergent; capsule didymous, 2-celled, few-seeded. —Herbaceous or suffrutescent. Lvs. opposite. Stip. small, interpetiolar. Fls. sessile, in terminal spikes.

S. Marilándica L. Erect, simple, nearly glabrous; st. square; lvs. sessile, ovate-lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, margin and veins scabrous-pilous; spikes 3 to 8-flowered; cor. tube 4 times longer than the cal.; anth. exserted; lobes of the cor. lanceolate; caps. glabrous, shorter than the cal.—♃ In woods, Penn. to Ill., S. to Fla. An elegant dark green herb, a foot high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ by 1½ to 2½′, entire, often ovate-acuminate, the stipules scarcely perceptible. Fls. 1½ to 2′ long, somewhat club-shaped, scarlet without, yellow within. Sty. exserted. Jn.—A celebrated anthelmintic.

2. MITRE'OLA, L. (Lat. *mitreola*, a little mitre; from the form of the capsule.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla tubular, short, 5-cleft, hairy in the throat, lobes valvate in bud; stamens 5, on the corolla tube, included; ovary 2-celled, styles 2, united at the top with one stigma, separate below, as well as the 2 horns of the ∞-seeded capsule.—① Glabrous herbs. Stipules minute. Fls. small, white, in scorpoid racemes, forming a terminal, stalked cyme.

1 M. petiolàta Torr. & Gr. Erect, branched; *lvs. lanceolate* or oblong-ovate, acute, *tapering at the base into a petiole;* fls. somewhat distant in the racemes.—A plant of singular aspect, in damp shades, Va. to Fla. and La. St. 1 to 2f high, Lvs. thin, about 2′ long, including the short petiole. Cymes about twice trichotomous, the small fls. all on the upper side of the racemes. Capsules mitre-form. Jn.—Sept. (Ophiorhiza Mitreola, L.)

2 M. sessilifòlia Torr. & Gr. Erect, nearly simple; *lvs. broad-oval, or ovate, sessile*, acute, much shorter than the internodes; fls. contiguous in the racemes.—Damp soil, S. Car. to Fla. and La. More slender than the other, 10 to 18′ high. Lvs. thickish, not veiny, 6 to 8″ by 4 to 6″. Cymes small, compact. Fls. about half as large as in No. 1. Jn.—Aug. (Anonymus, Walt.) *β.* angustifolia, Torr. & Gr. has lance-elliptical leaves; at Quincy, Fla.

3. POLYPRE'MUM, L. (Gr. πολὺς, many, πρέμνον, stem; a characteristic of the plant.) Calyx 4-parted, segm. subulate, membranous-margined at base; cor. broadly campanulate, 4-parted, lobes slighly unequal, obtuse; throat bearded; stam. 4, adherent to the corolla tube, included, anth. globular; stig. entire, subsessile; caps. ovoid, 2-celled, 2-ovuled, loculicidal, ∞-seeded.—① Herb glabrous, diffusely much branched from the base, with opposite, linear-subulate lvs. connected at base by a slight stipular membrane. Fls. sessile, cymous, small, white.

P. procúmbens L. Dry fields, Va. to Fla. and La. Plant forming roundish patches, with somewhat the aspect of Scleranthus, its numerous stems procumbent or ascending, 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. hardly 1′ long, rigid. Cal. persistent, its pointed sepals exceeding the capsule. May—Sept.—Bentham refers this genus to Scrophulariaceæ. Torr. & Gr., hither.

4. GELSE'MIUM, Juss. YELLOW JESSAMINE. (Ital. *gelsemio*, the

common name of the Jessamine.) Calyx 5-parted, lobes oblong; corolla funnel-form, with 5, short, rounded lobes, quincunnctial in bud; filaments 5, on the corolla; ovary smooth, short-stiped; style filiform; stigmas 2, each 2-parted, and with the anthers *dimorphous*, *i. e.*, in some plants the stamens exceed the stigmas, in others the stigmas exceed the stamens, as in Houstonia; capsule twin, compressed, with a very narrow dissepiment (or 0 ?), valves each 2-cleft at top, cells few (4 to 6)-seeded, seeds winged.—Shrub slender, smooth, climbing, with evergreen lvs. and large, showy yellow fls. Stip. reduced to a raised rim.

G. sempervirens Ait. Woods and banks of streams, Va. to Ala. and Fla., very abundant. A slender vine, twining and overrunning bushes and low trees, and profusely flowering. Lvs. coriaceous, shining, revolute at edge, lanceolate, acute at each end, short-petioled. Cor. tube 1′ long, of a rich golden yellow. In one variety the stamens equal the corolla and the style but half as long; in the other *vice versa* (a fact first pointed out to the author by Professor Pond, March, 1857). Fla. in Mar.—May.

ORDER LXXXVI. SCROPHULARIACEÆ. FIGWORTS.

Herbs chiefly, without fragrance, the leaves and inflorescence various. *Flowers* irregular, 5-merous, didynamous or diandrous (rarely pentandrous). *Calyx* free from the ovary, persistent. *Corolla* monopetalous, imbricated in bud. *Stamens* inserted in the tube of the corolla, 1 or 3 of them usually rudimentary. *Ovary* free, 2-celled, with 1 style, a 2-lobed stigma, and becoming in fruit a 2-celled, many-seeded capsule, with axile placentæ. Seeds albuminous. (Fig. 204, 326, 362, 399, 427, 463.)

Genera 180, *species* 1800, abundant in every part of the world, from the equator to the regious of perpetual frost. They constitute about 1-36 of the Phænogamia of N. America.

Properties.—Generally acrid, bitter and deleterious plants. The most remarkable officinal species of the tribe is the Foxglove (Digitalis), which exercises a wonderful control over the action of the heart, in regulating its pulsations. It is also employed in cases of dropsy, hemorrhage, &c. Taken in excess it speedily causes death. The Veronica Virginica (Culver's Physic) and Linaria vulgaris (Toad-flax) are purgative and emetic. Numerous species are cultivated for ornament. Many are *parasitic* and turn black in drying.

SUBORDERS, TRIBES AND GENERA.

¶ Leaves alternate (in one garden plant mostly opposite, No. 6.) (*)
  * Inflorescence compound, centrifugal, (Showy garden exotics.) (Tribe 1.)
  * Inflor. simple, centripetal.—Stamens 5. Corolla rotate. (Tribe 3.)
    —Stam. 4. Corolla spurred or saccate at base. (Tribe 4, a)
    —Stam. 4. Climbing vines, in gardens. (Tribe 4, b)
    —Stam. 4 or 2. Herbs small, creeping, leaves linear. (Tribe 7)
    —Stam. 4 or 2. Herbs erect. Cor. not galeate, (Tribe 8)
    —Stam. 4. Cor. upper lip galeate, vaulted. (Tribe 12, n)

¶ Leaves opposite (or in one southern species, scattered No. 29). (2)
  2 Stamens 2, included. Corolla 2-lobed, the lower inflated. (Tribe 2)
  2 Stamens 2, included. Corolla tubular, labiate. (Tribe 6, f)
  2 Stamens 2, exserted. Corolla rotate or salver-form. (Tribe 9)
  2 Stamens 4, perfect, the fifth rudiment about as large, conspicuous. (Tribe 5, c)
  2 Stamens 4, perfect, the fifth rudiment minute or none. (3)
    3 Inflorescence compound, in panicles or verticillasters. (Tribe 5, d)
    3 Inflorescence simple.—Corolla labiate, not galeate. (Tribe 6, e)
      —Corolla labiate, and galeate. (Tribe 12, o)
      —Corolla salver-form. Anthers 1-celled. (Tribe 10)
      —Corolla bell or funnel-form, &c. Anthers 2-celled. (Tribe 11)

I. SALPIGLOSSIDEÆ. (Corolla in bud plicate at the clefts. Inflorescence centrifugal.)
  TRIBE 1. SALPIGLOSSEÆ.—Stamens 2. Corolla deeply cleft.....SCHIZANTHUS. 1
    —Stamens 4. Corolla salver-form, tube long.....BROWALLIA. 2

II. ANTIRRHINIDEÆ. (Corolla in bud imbricate, upper lip covering the lower).
  TRIBE 2. CALCEOLARIEÆ. Inflorescence compound. Calyx 4-cleft.....CALCEOLARIA. 3
  TRIBE 3. VERBASCEÆ. Inflorescence simple, centripetal. Cor. rotate.....VERBASCUM. 4

TRIBE 4. ANTIRRHINEÆ.—a Corolla spurred at the base.....LINARIA. 5
—a Corolla saccate at the base, large.....ANTIRRHINUM. 6
—b Corolla gibbous at base, large.....MAURANDIA. 7
—b Corolla equal at base, large.....LOPHOSPERMUM. 8
TRIBE 5. CHELONEÆ.—c Sterile filament a scale. Fls. small, lurid.....SCROPHULARIA. 9
—c Sterile fil. shorter than the rest. Seeds winged.....CHELONE. 10
—c Sterile fil. equaling the rest. Sds. wingless.....PENTSTEMON. 11
—d Corolla bilabiate. Herbs.....COLLINSIA. 12
—d Corolla tubular, bell-form. Tree.....PAWLONIA. 13
TRIBE 6. GRATIOLEÆ.—e Calyx prismatic, 5-angled. Corolla long.....MIMULUS. 14
—e Calyx 5-parted, equal. (Lvs. many-cleft).....CONOBEA. 15
—e Calyx 5-parted, unequal. (Leaves entire).....HERPESTIS. 16
—f Calyx 5-parted. Sterile fil. short or 0.....GRATIOLA. 17
—f Calyx 5-parted. Sterile fil. exserted.....ILYSANTHUS. 18
—f Calyx 4-lobed. Sterile fil. 0. Fls. minute.....MICRANTH. 19

III. RHINANTHIDEÆ. (Corolla in bud imbricate, the lower or lateral lobes exterior.)

TRIBE 7. SIBTHORPEÆ.—Stamens 2. Corolla 4-cleft.....AMPHIANTHUS. 20
—Stamens 4. Corolla 5-cleft.....LIMOSELLA. 21
TRIBE 8. DIGITALEÆ.—Stamens 2. Calyx 4-parted. Flowers small.....SYNTHIRIS. 22
—Stamens 4. Calyx 5-parted. Flowers large.....DIGITALIS. 23
TRIBE 9. VERONICEÆ.—Stamens divergent. Upper lvs. often alternate.....VERONICA. 24
TRIBE 10. BUCHNEREÆ.—Stam. approximate by pairs. Upper lvs. alternate..BUCHNERA. 25
TRIBE 11. GERARDIEÆ.—Stamens long-exserted. Corolla tubular.....MACRANTHERA. 26
—Stam. short.—Cor. yellow, tube short as limb.....SEYMERIA. 27
—Cor. yellow, tube elongated.....DASYSTOMA. 28
—Cor. purple. Lvs. very slender.....GERARDIA. 29
TRIBE 12. EUPHRASIEÆ.—n Anther-cells unequal, separated.....CASTILLEJA. 30
—n Anther-cells equal.—Calyx 10-ribbed.....SCHWALBEA. 31
—Calyx not ribbed.....PEDICULARIS. 32
—o Cal. inflated. Sds. many, winged.....RHINANTHUS. 33
—o Cal. not infl.—Sds. many, wingless.....EUPHRASIA. 34
—Sds. 1 to 4, oblong.....MELAMPYRUM. 35

1. SCHIZNA'THUS, Ruiz & Pavon. (Gr. *σχίζω*, to cut, *ἄνθος*; the cor. is much divided.) Corolla irregular, the upper lip 5-cleft, external in æstivation, lower much smaller, 3-parted; filaments 4, 2 of them sterile; capsule 2-celled.—① from Chili. Lvs. pinnatifid, alternate. Cymes supra axillary.

S. pinnàtus Ruiz & Pavon. Lvs. 1—2-pinnately cleft; cor. tube shorter than the calyx, middle segment of the posterior lip, 2-lobed, cucullate, lateral segment falcate-spatulate, middle segment of the anterior lip emarginate, lateral 4-lobed; sta. exserted.—Plant 1—2f high, with delicate and beautiful flowers in clusters opposite the leaves. Cal. and ped. viscid-pubescent. Cor. purple and yellow, with a dark spot in the midst. †

2. BROWAL'LIA, L. (Named for *Bishop Browallius*, a friend of Linnæus, and defender of his system.) Corolla salver-form, with a long tube, and oblique, 5-lobed limb; anthers of the two posterior stamens halved, sub-1-celled; lobes of the stigma broad, divaricate; capsule membranous, valves bifid.—South American herbs, with alternate, entire lvs. and cyanic fls.

1 B. dimìssa L. Lvs. petiolate, ovate; lower fls. axillary, upper in a raceme; calyx hairy.—St. 1 to 2f high, with spreading branches. Cor. tube slender, 6″ long, limb blue or violet. † Brazil, &c. (B. elata L. is the same.)

2 B. grandiflòra Grah. Upper lvs. sessile, subcordate; fls. loosely racemed; cal. teeth nearly as long as the tube.—Cor. limb broader than in the other, pale blue. † Peru.

3. CALCEOLA'RIA, L. (Lat. *calceolus*, a slipper; alluding to the shape of the corolla.) Calyx 4-parted, valvate in the bud; corolla slightly adhering to the calyx, the tube very short, limb 2-lobed, lobes

entire, concave or spur-like, the lower inflated, and in the bud slightly covered by the smaller upper lobe; stam. 2, lateral, with no rudiments, capsules ovoid-conical, valves bifid, seeds striate.—Herbs rarely shrubby, from S. America and N. Zealand. Lvs. opposite or verticillate. Fls. of all colors, endlessly variegated in cultivation, very curious.

1 C. Corymbòsa Ruiz & Pav. Somewhat shrubby, erect; root lvs. ovate, crenate-dentate, *cauline* few, *opposite*, ovate or oblong, sessile; *corymb loose;* cor. upper lip shorter than calyx, lower broadly ovate, obtuse, contracted at base, open beyond the middle.—Yellow. † Chili.

2 C. angustifòlia Ruiz & Pav. Half-shrubby, very branching; *lvs. often whorled in 3s*, lance-ovate, acute, sharply serrate, pubescent; *panicle oblong;* cor. upper lip very short, lower ovate, acutish, incurved-spreading, with a long, contracted, narrow base, open beyond the middle.—Yellow. † S. Am.—Mr. Bentham enumerates 114 species of Calceolaria, many of which have found their way into our greenhouses. We must omit further notice of them.

4. VERBASCUM, L. MULLEIN. (Lat. *barba*, beard; a name significant of the beard with which the plant is covered.) Corolla rotate, 5-lobed, unequal; stamens 5, declinate, all perfect; capsule ovoid-globous, 2-valved.—① rarely 2♃ or suffruticous. Lvs. alternate. Fls. in spikes or paniculate racemes.

1 V. thápsus L. COMMON MULLEIN. *Lvs. decurrent, densely tomentous on both sides; rac. spiked, dense;* three of the stamens downy, two of them smooth.—The tall, dense, club-shaped spikes of the common mullein are very conspicuous in every slovenly field and by all roadsides, U. S. and Can. Stem erect, 3—5f high, woolly, its angles winged by the decurrent base of the leaves, generally simple, occasionally with one or two branches above. Flowers rotate, of a golden yellow, nearly sessile. Jn.—Aug. § Eur.

2 V. Blattària L. MOTH MULLEIN. *Lvs. clasping, oblong, smooth,* serrate; ped. 1-flowered, solitary, racemous.—① Grows in waste grounds, roadsides, N. Eng. to Ind. and S. States. Stem 3f high, branching above, bearing a terminal, leafy raceme 2—4′ long. Lower leaves oblong, obovate; upper ones cordate-ovate, all coarsely and doubly serrate. Flowers on pedicels near an inch in length. Corolla yellow or white, marked with brown at the back. Stamens unequal, purplish, the filaments all hairy. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

3 V. Lýchnitis L. WHITE MULLEIN. Whitish subtomentous; st. and paniculate branches angular; *lvs. green above,* crenate, lower *petioled,* narrowed to the base, upper ones sessile; *panicle pyramidal, fascicles loosely many-flowered;* cal. small, with lance-subulate segments; fil. with white wool.—Sandy fields near Oneida Lake, S. to Ga., rare. Leaves very canescent beneath. Flowers pale yellow. § Eur.

5. LINA'RIA, Juss. TOAD-FLAX. (Lat. *linum*, flax; from the resemblance of the leaves of some of the species.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla personate, upper lip bifid, reflexed, lower 3-cleft; throat closed by the prominent palate; tube inflated, with a spur behind; capsule 2-celled, bursting at the summit.—Herbs. Lower lvs. generally opposite, upper alternate. Fls. solitary, axillary, often forming terminal, leafy racemes.

§ Prostrate, with hastate leaves, and capsule opening by 2 lids.....No. 1
§ Erect, with narrow leaves. Capsule with valves.—Wild plants.....Nos. 2, 3
—Cultivated.....Nos. 4, 5

1 L. Elátine L. Procumbent, hairy; lvs. alternate, hastate, entire; ped. solitary, very long.—① Fields, Can. to Car. A small, creeping species. St. 1 to 2f in length. Lvs. 6 to 8″ by 3 to 4″, with a conspicuous auricle each side at base. Cor. yellow, the upper lip bright purple beneath, on long stalks. Cal. hairy, as well as the whole plant. Jn.—Sept.

2 L. Canadénsis Dumont. *Lvs.* scattered, erect, *linear*, obtuse; *fls. racemed*; st. simple; scions procumbent; *fls. blue.*—① A small species in road-sides, fields, Can. and U. S. St. very slender, nearly simple, 6 to 12′ high, smooth, furnished with small, remote lvs. A few leafy, prostrate or ascending shoots are given off from the base of the stem, having roundish, opposite or whorled lvs. Fls. small, in a loose raceme. Throat closed by the light blue palate. Spur filiform, as long the corolla, but in the very slender Southern variety much shorter or 0. Jn.—Sept.

3 L. vulgàris Mill. COMMON TOAD-FLAX. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate*, crowded; *spikes terminal, fls. dense*, imbricate; cal. smooth, shorter than the spur.—♃ A very showy plant, common by roadsides, N. Eng. to Ky. and Ga. St. erect, smoothish, 1 to 2f high, very leafy, and with numerous short, leafy branches. Fls. in a long, terminal spike. Cor. furnished with a long tail or spur, the mouth closed by a prominent palate. By lateral pressure it opens, closing with a spring when the pressure is removed. Color yellow except the palate, which is orange. Jl., Aug. § Eur. (Fig. 326.)

4 L. triornithóphorum Willd. THREE-BIRDS. Erect, spreading, smooth and glaucous; *lvs. all verticillate in* 3s *or* 4s, broad-lanceolate, acute; fls. interruptedly racemous, generally verticillate, on long pedicels.—♃ A showy plant, 2 to 4f high, remarkable for the form and hue of the corolla, which resembles three little birds seated in the spur. † Eur.

5 L. bipártita Willd. Glabrous, erect; *lvs. linear, alternate;* pedicels much longer than the cal.; sep. lance-linear, acute, membranous at the margin; cor. upper lip deeply 2-parted; spur slender, arcuate.—A beautiful annual. Cor. 8 to 10″ long, violet-blue, palate orange. † Barbary.

6. ANTIRRHI'NUM, L. SNAP-DRAGON. (Gr. *αντί*, like, *ῥίν*, a nose; from a fancied resemblance.) Calyx 5-sepaled; corolla gibbous (not spurred) at base, the upper lip bifid, reflexed, lower trifid, closed by the prominent palate; caps. valveless, dehiscent by 3 pores.—European herbs with the lower lvs. opposite, the upper alternate. Inflorescence as in Linaria.

1 A. Màjus L. Lvs. lanceolate, opposite; fls. racemed; *sep. glandular-hairy, lanceolate, obtuse, short.*—♃ An elegant and popular garden flower, 1 or 2f high. Flowers large, pink-colored, the lower lip white and the mouth yellow, with a gibbous prominence at base beneath. There are varieties with scarlet, scarlet and white, and double flowers. †

2 A. Orόntium, *β.* GRANDIFLORUM Chav.—Glabrous or hairy above, spreading; lvs. oblong-lanceolate; fls. remote, subsessile, upper ones subracemous; *cal. segments equaling the corolla*, and ovoid and very oblique capsule.—② A showy garden plant, 1—2f high. Cor. 6″ long, rose-color or white, with purple spots and veins. †

7. MAURAN'DIA, Ort. (Named for the lady of *Dr. Maurandy* of Carthagena.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla tubular, gibbous at base; palate prominent or with 2 folds; capsule ovoid-globous, base oblique, cells opening by many valve-like teeth.—♃ Mexican herbs, with long, flexuous branches, climbing or twining.

1 M. sempervìrens Ort. Glabrous; lvs. cordate-hastate, angular; ped. axillary, 1-flowered; *cal. segm.* lanceolate, glabrous.—An evergreen climber with large, pale, violet-purple fls. Cor. 1½′ long, the throat open. †

2 M. Barklayàna Lindl. Glabrous except the cal.; lvs. broadly triangular-cordate, or hastate; *cal. segm. linear-lanceolate, clothed with long, glandular hairs.*—A beautiful climber. Corolla purple, oblique, rather larger than in No. 1.

8. LOPHOSPER'MUM, Don. (Gr. *λόφος*, a crest, *σπέρμα*, seed; from the character.) Calyx 5-parted, leafy; corolla tube dilated upwards, throat open, between 2 hairy lines; capsule globular, subequal,

opening irregularly by a rift below the apex.—2ℓ Mexican, climbing by their petioles. Lvs. mostly alternate. Ped. long, flexuous, axillary.

1 L. erubéscens Zucc. Lvs. triangular-cordate, coarsely dentate or angular-lobed, pubescent; cal. segm. ovate, hirsute; cor. pubescent, limb at length wide-spread.—A hairy climber, with soft, rugous lvs. 2 to 4′ broad. Cor. of a rich red, 2½ to 3′ long, with an ample border.

2 L. scandens Don. Lvs. cordate-ovate, acuminate, coarsely dentate, minutely puberulent; cal. segm. ovate-lanceolate; cor. glabrous, limb erect-spreading.—Less hairy and with smaller flowers. Fls. scarlet.

9. SCROPHULA'RIA, L. FIGWORT. (So named from the resemblance of the roots to *scrofulous* tumors.) Calyx in 5 acute segments; corolla subglobous, limb contracted, sub-bilabiate, lip with an internal, intermediate scale (sterile filament); capsule 2-celled; valves with 2 inflated margins.—Herbs or suffruticous, often fœtid. Lvs. opposite. Cymes in simple or compound terminal, thyrsoid panicles.

S. nodòsa L. Glabrous; st. angled; lvs. ovate, ovate-oblong, or the upper lanceolate, acute, serrate or subincised, base broadly cordate or rounded or acutish; thyrse oblong, leafless or scarcely leafy at base; cymes pedunculate, loosely many-flowered; cal. segments broadly ovate, obtuse, slightly margined; sterile anth. a roundish, green scale on the corolla.—2ℓ In woods and hedges, Can., and U. S. Rare in N. Eng. Stem 4—6f high, with paniculate, opposite branches above. Leaves 3—7′ long, smooth, thin, often long-acuminate. Fls. ovoid, 3—4″ long. Limb very small, of a dull olive color. July—Oct. (S. Marilandica L, and lanceolata Ph.)

10. CHELO'NE, L. TURTLE-HEAD. SNAKE-HEAD. (Gr. χελώνη, a tortoise; from the appearance of the flower.) Calyx deeply 5-parted, with 3 braets at base; corolla inflated, bilabiate, the fifth filament abortive, smooth above, shorter than the rest; anthers woolly; caps. valves entire; seeds broadly membranaceous, winged.—2ℓ with opposite lvs., distinguished from Pentstemon chiefly by the seeds.

1 C. glàbra L. Smooth; *lvs. subsessile, oblong-lanceolate,* acuminate, serrate; fls. densely spiked.—A plant of brooks and wet places (Can. and U. S.), with flowers shaped much like the head of a snake, the mouth open and tongue extended. Stem mostly simple, 2f high, erect. Lvs. of a dark and shining green above, with irregular serratures, sessile or nearly so. Fls. large, in a short, terminal, dense spike. Cor. white, often tinged with red, inflated, contracted at the mouth, with short, gaping lips. Aug., Sept.

β. PURPUREA. Lvs. distinctly petiolate, acuminate; cor. rose-purple.—This variety prevails in the Western States. It is larger in its leaves and flowers. Petioles ½—1′ long. Flowers very fine. (C. purpurea Mill. ?)

2 C. Lyòni Ph. Smooth; *lvs. ovate,* acuminate, *petiolate, serrate, the lower cordate;* fls. in a dense spike.—N. Car. to Ga., along the Mts. Stem 1—2f high. Leaves 3—6′ long, 2—4′ wide, veins very prominent beneath. Fls. purple, 1′ in length, similar to No. 1. The spike as in that species, often branches, becoming somewhat capitate. Jl.—Sept.

11. PENTSTE'MON, L. BEARD-TONGUE. (Gr. πέντε, five, στήμον, a stamen; on account of the fifth large abortive stamen.) Calyx deeply 5-cleft; corolla elongated, often ventricous, lower lip 3-lobed, spreading; the fifth filament sterile, bearded, longer than the rest or about as long; anthers smooth; seeds ∞, angular, not margined.—2ℓ rarely ♄, of N. America, branching, paniculate. Lvs. opposite. Fls. showy, red, violet, blue or white.

* Leaves dissected. Sterile filament, bearded at the apex.....No. 1
* Leaves undivided.—Sterile filament glabrous or nearly so.....Nos. 2, 8, 9
—Sterile filament bearded.—Lower lip bearded inside.....Nos. 3, 7
—Lower lip not bearded.....Nos. 4, 5, 6

1 P. dissèctus Ell. Minutely puberulent; lvs. pinnately parted, segm. linear, entire or few-lobed; panicle loose, with long, few-flowered peduncles; cor. somewhat bell-shaped, sterile filament bearded at the apex.—In Middle Ga. St. near 2f high. Leaf-segm. distant, rather obtuse, margins revolute. Cor 9 to 10″ long, purple, resembling that of Gerardia, but curved. Jn., Jl.—Blackens in drying.

2 P. grandiflòrus Fraser. Erect, glabrous and glaucous; radical lvs. petiolate, obovate-oblong, *cauline broadly ovate or orbicular*, sessile or clasping, *all entire*; panicle long, slender and racemous, interrupted; cor. broadly campanulate; sterile fil. dilated and puberulent at apex.—Ill., near Prairie du Chien (Riddell) and westward. St. 3f high. Fls. 1 to 3 together in the upper axils. Cor. 15″ long, variously shaded with blue and purple.

3 P. pubéscens Soland. More or less pubescent; radical lvs. ovate or oblong, petiolate, cauline lanceolate-oblong or lance-ovate, serrulate, sessile; panicle loose; *cor. tube gradually dilated*, lower lip plaited and bearded inside, upper lip shorter; sterile stam. longitudinally bearded.—River banks, bluffs, hills and barrens, Can. to Fla. (rare in N. Eng.). A handsome plant, 1 to 2f high. St. round, smooth below, supporting a loose, oppositely branched panicle of bluish-purple fls. Cor. 1′ in length; the barren fil. broadest at end. Jn.

β. LÆVIGATUS. Nearly or quite glabrous; lvs. clasping; sterile fil. shorter.

4 P. grácilis Nutt. Glabrous; radical lvs. petiolate, elliptic-oblong or lance-oblong, cauline linear lanceolate, amplexical, entire or remotely serrulate; panicle pubescent, slender; ped. erect; cal. segm. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate; *cor. tube long and narrow, scarcely dilated upwards, smooth inside*; sterile stam. longitudinally bearded.—River bottoms, near Chicago, Ill. (Mead), also Mo. and Can. W. Plant simple, glaucous, 2f high. Ped. 3 to 7-flowered. Fls. nodding, 9 to 10″ long, pale blue. Jn.

5 P. digitàlis Nutt. Glabrous; radical lvs. petiolate, oval-elliptic or oblong, cauline lanceolate, amplexicaul, serrate, or rarely entire; paniele loose; ped. erect, spreading; *cor. tube abruptly campanulate-dilated*, beardless, upper lip shorter than the lower; sterile sta. longitudinally bearded. Rich soils, Ohio, Ind. to Ga. and La. St. about 3f high. Lvs. 4 to 6″ long, often dilated at base. Fls. numerous. Cor. 12 to 15″ long, bluish-purple, varying to white. Jn., Jl.

6 P. campanulàtus Willd. Glabrous; *lvs. acutely serrate, lance-linear or lance-ovate*, long-acuminate, often dilated at base; panicle long, loose and secund; *cor. tube ventricous above, lobes subequal*; sterile fil. bearded.—A very variable species, 2 to 3f high, with large flowers, varying from light purple to dark red or purple. † Mexico.

7 P. barbàtus Nutt. SCARLET PENT. *Glabrous and glaucous*; lvs. entire, lower oblong, upper lance-linear; panicle long and loose; *cor. tube long, scarcely dilated upwards; lower lip* and sterile fil. *densely bearded.*—Height 2 to 4f. Cor. scarlet, 1¾″ long. † Mexico.

8 P. speciòsus Doug. Erect, glabrous, glaucous; radical lvs. petiolate, oblong-spatulate, *cauline sessile, lanceolate*; panicle elongated, slender, virgate, secund; cal. segm. ovate-oblong, acuminate, margin membranous; cor. tube enlarged upwards; sterile fil. filiform, glabrous.—Height 3 to 4f. Fls. 1½′ long, blue. † Oregon.

9 P. gentianoides, with the *panicle long, leafy at base*; fls. 15 to 18″ long, violet, scarlet, &c., and a few other species are rarely found in gardens.

12. COLLIN'SIA, Nutt. INNOCENCE. (In honor of *Z. Collins*, Esq., of Philadelphia.) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla bilabiate, orifice closed, upper lip bifid, lower trifid, with the middle segment carinately saccate and closed over the declinate style and stamens; capsule ovoid or globous, with 2 membranous, bifid valves; seeds large, concavo-convex.—① With verticillate or opposite lvs., axillary and terminal inflorescence.

1 C. vérna Nutt. (Fig. 362.) Minutely puberulent; lowest lvs. ovate or oblong, petiolate, middle and upper sessile, ovate-lanceolate, cordate-amplexicaul, dentate, floral ones lance-linear, entire; verticillasters 2 to 6-flowered; *cor. 2 or 3 times shorter than the pedicels, twice longer than the calyx.*—Banks of streams, shaded or

open, N. Y. near Utica (Gray) to Ill. A tender herb 8 to 18′ high, branched from the base. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by ½ to 1′, dilated at base. Pedicels 1 to 1½′ long. Cor. 5″ long, variegated with blue and white, singular and pretty. May, Jn.

2 **C. parviflòra** Dougl. Lower lvs. ovate, petiolate, upper oblong or lanceolate, few-toothed, the floral lanceolate, entire; verticillasters 2 to 6-flowered; *cor. little shorter than the pedicels, scarcely longer than the calyx.*—Shores of Lake Superior to Or. (Pitcher). A smaller plant, with smaller, blue fls.

3 C. bícolor Benth. Lower lvs. ovate, petiolate, upper ovate-lanceolate, sessile, crenate, the floral entire, lanceolate; *verticillasters 6 to 10-flowered; pedicels shorter than the hairy calyx.*—Taller than C. verna, 2f high, with larger, showy fls. Cor. 8 to 10″ long, rose-violet, upper lip white. † California.

13. PAULOW'NIA, Siebold. Calyx deeply 5-cleft, fleshy; corolla tube long, declinate, enlarged above, limb oblique, with rounded segments; stamens 4, arched downwards, with no rudiment of a fifth; capsule ligneous, acuminate, valves septiferous in the middle; seeds ∞, winged. —Tree, native of Japan.

P. imperiàlis Sieb.—A splendid tree, in parks, with the habit of Catalpa. Branches crooked, nearly horizontal. Lvs. 7 to 12′ by 4 to 9′, opposite, petiolate, broad-cordate, above entire or somewhat trilobate, villous-canescent both sides, smoothish above when full grown. Panicles very large, terminal, many-flowered. Cor. 1½ to 2′ long, between violet and rose-color, striped and spotted within. †

14. MIM'ULUS, L. MONKEY FLOWER. (Gr. *μιμώ*, an ape; from the resemblance of the ringent or grinning corolla.) Calyx tubular, 5-angled, 5-toothed; corolla ringent, the upper lip reflected at the sides, palate of the lower lip prominent; capsule 2-celled, many-seeded; stigma thick, bifid.—Herbs prostrate or erect, with square stems and opposite lvs. Ped. axillary, solitary, 1-flowered.

§ Leaves pinnate-veined. Flowers blue (wild) or yellow (cultivated).....Nos. 1, 2, 6
§ Leaves palmate-veined. Flowers yellow or scarlet.....Nos. 3, 4, 5

1 **M. ríngens** L. *Lvs. sessile*, smooth, lanceolate, acuminate; ped. axillary, longer than the flowers.—♃ A common inhabitant of ditches and mud soils, Can. and U. S., with large, blue, ringent flowers. Stem erect, square, smooth, about 2f high. Leaves sessile, opposite, serrate, acute, lanceolate. Peduncles about as long as the leaves, square, curved upwards, axillary and opposite. Calyx tubular, 5-angled and 5-toothed. Corolla pale blue, yellow within. Jl., Aug.

2 **M. alàtus.** *Lvs. petiolate*, smooth, ovate, acuminate; *ped.* axillary, shorter than the flowers; *st. winged at the 4 corners.*—♃ In N. Y. to Ind. (Plummer), and S. States. This, like the last species, inhabits ditches and other wet places, and grows to nearly the same height. The square stem, erect, smooth, and winged at the 4 angles, affords an adequate distinction. Leaves stalked, ovate. Flowers ringent, on short stalks, light purple. Calyx teeth rounded, mucronate. Aug.

3 **M. Jamèsii** Torr. St. decumbent, rooting at the lower joints; lvs. subentire, roundish-reniform, the lower on long petioles, 5 to 7-veined; ped. about as long as the leaf; cal. ovate, upper tooth largest; *cor. tube scarcely exserted.*—Shores of L. Superior, Min., Nebr. Fls. small, yellow.

4 M. lùteus L. Ascending or erect; lvs. orbicular-ovate or oblong, *lower long-petiolate, sublyrate*, upper sessile or clasping, many-veined; ped. longer than the lvs.; cal. tube ovoid, upper tooth largest; *cor. tube broad, twice longer than the calyx.*—♃ Fls. yellow, often spotted with rose or purple, large and very showy. † California.—Varies greatly.

5 M. Cardinàlis Dougl. Erect, branched, villous; *lvs. ovate, erose-dentate*, narrowed and *amplexicaul at base*, many-veined; ped. longer than the lvs.; cal. tube large, inflated; *cor. lobes reflexed.*—♃ St. loosely branched, 2 to 3f high. Cor. scarlet, the tube hardly longer than the calyx, limb large and brilliant. † California.

6 M. moschâtus Doug. MUSK PLANT. *Decumbent, hairy and viscid*, lvs. ovate, acute, dentate, feather-veined; ped. about as long as the leaf; cal. teeth lanceolate, acuminate, unequal.—♃ Herb rooting at the joints, a foot long. Cor. tube exceeding the calyx, yellow. The plant exhales the odor of musk. † Oregon.

15. CONO'BEA, Aublet. Calyx 5-parted, equal; upper lip of the corolla 2-lobed, lower lip 3-parted; fertile sta. 4; anth. approximating by pairs, cells parallel; caps. globous, ovoid, valves breaking away from the placentiferous dissepiment; seeds ∞, ovoid.—American branching herbs, with opposite lvs. Ped. axillary, solitary or in pairs, 1-flowered, 2 bracteoles near apex.

C. multífida Benth. Low, diffusely branched, puberulent; *lvs.* petiolate, pinnately dissected; segments linear or cuneate, lobed or entire, obtuse; *cor. lobes* entire; *caps.* ovoid, valves at length 2-parted.—① Sandy banks of rivers, common, Ohio to La. A plant 4—6′ high, with finely divided leaves, and of a grayish aspect. Leaves 1′ long, in 5 or 7 segments, the petiole as long as the flowers. Corolla greenish, hardly exceeding the calyx. Capsule 1½″ long. Jl. (Capraria, Mx.)

16. HERPES'TIS, Gært. (Gr. *ἑρπηστής*, a creeper.) Calyx 5-parted, unequal; cor. subbilabiate, upper lip emarginate or 2-lobed, lower 3-lobed; sta. 4, didynamous, parallel; caps. 2-furrowed, 2-celled, valves parallel with the dissepiment, the margins inflexed; seeds ∞, small.—Obscure weeds with opposite lvs. Ped. 1-flowered, axillary, or subracemous, often with 2 bracteoles near the calyx.

§ Flowers yellow, corolla 4-cleft, upper segment (lip) entire. Plant erect.....No. 1
§ Flowers blue.—Corolla 4-cleft, upper segment (lip) emarginate.....Nos. 2, 3
—Corolla 5-cleft, lobes nearly equal. Leaves crenate.....No. 4

1 H. nigrescens Benth. Tall; lvs. oblong, crenate-serrate, cuneate at base, obtuse or acute; ped. bractless, equaling or exceeding the leaves· the posterior lobe of the calyx oblong-obtusish.—♃ Car. to Fla. and La. Wet. Plant 1 to 2f high, often branched. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, thick, obscurely feather-veined, the upper shorter than the (1′) pedicels. Cor. yellow, rather longer (5″) than the calyx (4″). Aug., Sept. (Gratiola acuminata Walt.)—Blackens in drying.

2 H. rotundifòlia Ph. *St.* mostly glabrous, creeping; *lvs. orbicular-obovate*, entire, glabrous, many-veined; *pedicels* ebracteate, 1—3-together, 2 *or* 3 *times longer than the calyx; lower cal. seg.* ovate; *cor.* ½ longer than the calyx.—♃ A prostrate mud plant, in ponds, Ill. (Mead) to La. (Hale.) Stem 1f in length. Leaves 6—12″ diam., about 9-veined, sessile. Peduncles thick, half as long as the leaves. Calyx 2—3″ in length. Flowers blue. Aug.

3 H. amplexicaùlis Ph. St. floating, woolly; *lvs. amplexicaul, ovate*, obtuse, entire, many-veined, glabrous above; *ped.* solitary, *shorter than the calyx;* cal. lower segm. cordate; cor. ½ longer than the calyx; hypogynous disk long, 10-toothed at apex.—Swamps and ditches, N. J. to La. (Hale.) A few inches in length, with leaves 6 to 8″ long. Fls. nearly 5″ long. Sty. dilated at the end. Aug.

4 H. Monnièra Humboldt. Glabrous, fleshy, prostrate; lvs. cuneate-obovate, obscurely crenate or entire, 1 to 3-veined; ped. as long as the lvs.; cal. subtended by 2 linear bractlets, its 3 outer segm. ovate.—♃ An obscure weed, on inundated banks, Penn. to Ga. and La. Lvs. 6 to 8″ long, obscurely veined, sessile, or the lower contracted to a short petiole. Fls. few, cor. spreading 3 to 4″, pale blue, on ped. 6 to 12″ long. Aug. (H. cuneifolia Ph.)

17. GRATI'OLA, HEDGE HYSSOP. (Lat. *gratia*, favor; alluding to its medicinal virtues.) Calyx 5-parted, subequal; cor. upper lip entire or slightly bifid, lower trifid, the palate not prominent; sta. 2, fertile, mostly with 3 sterile filaments; caps. 2-celled, 4-valved, valves inflexed

at margin.—Herbs with opposite lvs. Ped. axillary, 1-flowered, usually bibracteolate near the calyx.

§ Flowers sessile. Cells of anthers vertical. Plants rigid, bristly-hairy.....Nos. 7, 8
§ Flowers pedunculate. Anther cells transverse. Plants smooth or viscid (a).
a Sterile filaments none, or very minute and pointed.....Nos. 1—3
a Sterile filaments thread-like, tipped with a small head.....Nos. 4—6

1 G. Virginiàna L. *St.* ascending, branched; *lvs.* lanceolate, sparingly toothed; *ped. as long or longer than the leaves; cor. twice longer than the calyx; sterile fil.* none.—♃ U. S. and Can. Stem 4—8′ high, more or less pubescent, round, declining, and branching at base. Leaves 1—2′ long, and ⅓ as wide, smooth, lanceolate, sessile, dentate or nearly entire near the ends, subconnate or amplexicaul. Cor. white or pale-yellow, twice longer than the calyx or the 2 bracts. Jl.

2 G. Floridàna Nutt. St. erect, branched; lvs. lanceolate, few-toothed; *ped. longer than the leaves; cor. 4 times longer than the calyx;* sterile fil. none?—☉ Dry soils, fields, &c., Ala. and Fla. Plant 6 to 9′ high, with the appearance of G. Virginiana, but smaller lvs. and larger fls. Lvs. hardly 1′ long. Ped 1′ to 18″ long. Bractlets scarcely as long as sepals. Cor. 7″ long, tube yellow within, limb rose color.

3 G. sphærocárpa Ell. Glabrous, ascending, branched; *lvs.* lanceolate-ovate, attenuate to the base, sparingly toothed; *ped. scarcely longer than the calyx.*—Low grounds, Western States to Ga. Plant a few inches high, differing from the last chiefly in the short peduncles, round capsules, broader leaves, &c. Flowers whitish, 5—6″ long. Jn. (G. Caroliniensis Le Conte.)

4 G. aùrea Muhl. Smooth; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, subentire, clasping;* ped. as long as, or longer than the leaves; *cor. yellow;* sterile fil. 2, short.—A small, perennial herb, 6 to 8′ high, in muddy places, Mass. to Fla. St. declining and rooting at the base, quadrangular, simple or branching. Lvs. sessile, a little clasping, smooth, punctate, acute or nearly so, often with a few teeth near the end. Fls. golden yellow, axillary, alternate, on slender stalks. Fil. 4, adhering to the corolla, 2 of them minute, sterile. Aug.

5 G. viscòsa Schwein. Viscid-pubescent, ascending; *lvs. lance-ovate* or oblong, clasping, *acute*, 3-veined, *acutely serrate;* ped. longer than the leaves; *bractlets* (2) and sepals (5) twice shorter than the (*white*) corolla tube, twice longer than capsule.—♃ Wet places, N. Car., Ky., to Fla. and La. St. simple, obtusely angled, 9 to 12′ long. Lvs. 6 to 9″ long, teeth slender. Ped. 1′. Cor. white, tube yellow within. (G. Drummondii Benth.)

β. DRUMMONDII. Sepals and bractlets subulate, thrice longer than the capsule. —La. (Hale.)

6 G. ramòsa Walt. Glabrous or viscid-pubcrulent; st. ascending from a prostrate base, terete; *lvs.* linear-acute, *with few teeth* near the summit; *bractlets minute or none;* sepals linear; sterile fil. filiform.—♃ Muddy shores, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. simple or branched from the creeping base. Lvs. 6 to 9″ long, 1 to 2″ wide, with 2 or 4 teeth. Ped. nearly equaling the leaves. Cor. white, yellow within. May—Jl. (G. quadridentata Mx.)

7 G. pilòsa Mx. Erect, hispid; *lvs. ovate*, few-toothed, clasping, rugous; *cor. tube scarcely longer than the calyx.*—♃ Can. to Fla. and La., in wet places. Plant 1f high, rough with stiff, white hairs. Lvs. 6 to 8″ long, 3 to 5″ broad, irregularly 3-veined. Fls. sessile, shorter than the leaves, white. Jl.—Sept.

8 G. subulàta Baldw. Erect, hispid; *lvs. linear* or lance-linear, margins revolute, entire; *cor. tube slender, thrice longer than the calyx.*—♃ Damp sandy places, Ga. (Feay, Pond), Fla. (Mettauer, Chapman, &c.) Plant generally much branched, 5 to 8′ high. Lvs. 5 to 8″ long, rigid, distant, or often densely imbricated. Cor. tube 4′ long, persistent and recurved after flowering. Sept., Oct.

18. ILYSAN'THES, Raff. (Gr. *ἰλύς*, mud, *ἄνθος*, flower.) Calyx 5-parted; cor. upper lip short, erect, bifid, lower lip larger, spreading, trifid; sta. 2 fertile; 2 sterile fil. forked, one of the divisions glandular, obtuse, the other acute, or rarely with half an anther; caps. ovate or oblong, about equaling the calyx.—With opposite lvs., and axillary, 1-flowered ped., resembling Gratiola in habit. (Lindernia, L.)

1 **I. gratioloides** Benth. Glabrous, *ascending, much branched;* lvs. ovate or oblong, obtusish, subdentate, lower attenuated to a petiole; cor. erect, twice longer than the calyx, on bractless peduncles; sterile fil. bearing the glabrous, acute lobe below the middle.—① Can. and U. S. in wet places. A low, inconspicuous plant, 3—6 or 8′ high. Leaves 5—8″ long, sometimes mostly sessile, commonly the lower distinctly petiolate. Corolla bluish-white, much exserted, 5″ long. Jl., Aug.—(L. dilatata and attenuata Muhl.)

2 **I. refrácta** Benth. Slender, smooth, *erect; mostly subradical*, oval-oblong and spatulate, cauline few, small and remote, lance-linear; *ped.* filiform, subterminal, few, *deflected after flowering;* cor. tube 4 times longer than the linear sepals.—♃ Damp pine-woods, N. Car. to Ga. (Mettauer, near Macon). St. 6 to 10′ high, sparingly branched. Lower lvs. 7 to 9″ long, cauline 1 to 5″. Fls. 5″ long, light blue. Jn.

3 **I. grandiflòra** Benth. Smooth, *creeping, diffuse; lvs. thick, orbicular*, entire, subclasping, veinless; ped. very hairy; sterile fil. 2; partly exserted, lobe-bearing in the middle, thickened at the end.—♃ Ga. (between Savannah and Augusta, Nutt.) in sandy swamps. Lvs. 3 to 4″ diam. Ped. 1′ long, cor. 6″, violet blue.

19. MICRAN'THEMUM, Rich. (Gr. *μικρός*, small, *ἄνθος*, flower; such is its character.) Calyx 4-toothed or cleft; corolla upper lip shorter, entire, lower trifid; stamens 2 fertile, a glandular scale at the base of each, sterile filament none; style short, apex clavate or spatulate, entire; capsule 2-valved.—① Slender, glabrous, creeping, with opposite lvs. and minute flowers.

§ Calyx deeply cleft, segments longer than the unequal corolla lips.....No. 1
§ Calyx merely toothed, segments shorter than the very unequal corolla lips.....No. 2

1 **M. orbiculàtum** Mx. *Lvs.* orbicular or roundish-obovate, obscurely 3-veined, entire, *contracted to a very short petiole;* fls. solitary, axillary, much shorter than the leaves and on pedicels shorter than the calyx.—N. Car. to Fla. and La., common, in mud or shallow water. Sts. diffuse, filiform. Lvs. often crowded, 2 to 4″ long, 2 to 3′ wide. Fls. globular, less than 1″ long, white. All summer. (M. emarginatum Ell.)

2 **M. micrántha.** *Lvs.* roundish, ovate, crowded, *sessile*, obscurely 3-veined; *fls. sessile*, axillary, very minute.—Inundated banks of rivers, Delaware to the Ogeechee, probably not common. Plant a few inches long, branched. Fls. white, the middle segm. of the lower lip largest and spreading. Sept., Oct. (Herpestis micrantha Ell. Hemianthus micranthemoides Nutt.)

20. AMPHIANTHUS, Torr. (Gr. *ἀμφω*, both or twain, *ἄνθος*; alluding to its two-fold inflorescence.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla small, funnel form, limb 4-lobed, lower lobe larger, stamens 2, included; anthers 2-celled; style lightly bifid, lobes acute; capsule obcordate, compressed, valves septiferous in the middle; seeds numerous.—① Acaulescent, minute, with fls. both sessile and on scapes.

A. **pusillus** Torr. On wet rocks, Newton Co., Ga. (Leavenworth). A minute herb, with the lvs. nearly radical, linear, obtuse, entire, 1 to 2″ long. Fls. white, hardly 1″ long, some sessile among the leaves, others on simple, filiform peduncles 1′ long. Mar., Apr.

21. LIMOSEL'LA, L. MUDWORT. (Lat. *limus*, mud; its locality.) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla shortly campanulate, 5-cleft, equal; stamens approximating in pairs; capsule partly 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—Minute aquatic herbs. Scape 1-flowered.

L. **tenuifòlia** Nutt. Acaulescent; lvs. linear, scarcely distinct from the petiole; scape as long as the leaves; cor. segments oval-oblong, shorter than the calyx.—① R. I., Mass., N. Y., Penn. A minute plant, an inch in height, growing on the muddy banks of rivers. Leaves and flower-stalks radical. Flowers very small, blue and white. Aug.

22. SYNTHY'RIS, Benth. (Gr. *σύν*, together, *θυρίς*, a door; sc. valves closed.) Calyx 4-parted; corolla subcampanulate, segments 4, erect-speading or 0; stamens 2, inserted into the tube of the corolla, exserted; anther cells parallel, distinct; capsule compressed, obtuse or emarginate, loculicidal, seeds plano-convex.—♃ N. American, with a thick root. Radical lvs. petiolate, cauline bract-like, on the scape-like stem, alternate. Fls. racemed or spicate.

S. Houghtoniàna Benth. Hirsute, radical lvs. ovate, subcordate at base, crenulate, obtuse; scape erect, clothed with foliaceous bracts, dense-flowered above; cor. as long as the calyx, upper segment longer than the other very short ones.—Dry hills, Wis. (Lapham). Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1½ to 2′, on petioles about an inch long, some of the leaves often suborbicular. Bracts much smaller, ovate and ovate-lanceolate, clasping. Scape 9 to 12′ high. Spike elongated in fruit.

23. DIGITA'LIS, L. FOX-GLOVE. (Lat. *digitabulum*, a thimble.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla campanulate, ventricous, upper lip reflexed, spreading, middle segment of the lower lip broadest; capsule ovate, 2-celled, 2-valved, with a double dissepiment.—Herbs or shrubs of Europe and Asia. Lower lvs. crowded, petiolate, upper alternate. Fls. in showy racemes. Poisonous and medicinal.

§ Corolla tube subglobous, scarcely longer than the lower lip.....Nos. 1, 2, 7
§ Corolla tube campanulate, twice longer than the lower lip.....Nos. 3, 4, 6
§ Corolla tube subcylindric, twice longer than the lower lip.....No. 5

1 D. orientàlis Lam. St. and lance-linear lvs. glabrous; *spike interrupted*, glandular-villous; pedicels very short; *cal. segments ovate-lanceolate, acute;* cor. pubescent, lower segments oblong, obtuse.—♃ Bythinia. Height 3f. Corolla purplish, spotted.

2 D. ferruginea. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, very smooth; *rac. many-flowered; cal. segments oval-elliptical, obtuse;* cor. limb subglobous, woolly, lower segment ovate.—♃ in Greece, Armenia and Circassia. Corolla rust-colored, 16″ long, lower lip longest, densely bearded. †

3 D. purpurea L. *Lvs. oblong, rugous, petiolate, crenate;* cal. segm. ovate oblong; cor. obtuse, upper lip entire; ped. as long as the calyx.—① Plant 2 to 3f high, with large, rough, downy lvs. Fls. numerous, in a long, simple spike, large, crimson, often white, with eye-like spots within. Jl. ‡ † Eur.

4 D. grandiflòra Allioni. Lvs. ovate or oblong-lanceolate, *veiny, serrulate, amplexicaul;* rac. tomentous, lax; cal. segments lanceolate, acute; cor. ventricous-campanulate, segments broader than long, lowest twice broader than the lateral. ♃ in Europe. Plant 2—3f high. Flowers 1½′ long, yellow, varying to brownish or orange. †

5 D. lutea L. Very smooth; lvs. oblong or lanceolate, denticulate; rac. secund, many-flowered; cal. segments lanceolate, acute; cor. glabrous, tube subventricous, lower segment half as long again as the rest.—♃ Europe. Stem 3f high. Flowers 8—10″ long, yellow, varying to white. †

6 D. Thápsi, with mullein-like lvs. all radical and flat on the ground.

7 D. leucophæa, with very large, dense, leafy racemes of dusky white fls., and a few other species may be found in gardens. There are also many hybrids, difficult of course, to determine.

24. VERON'ICA, L. SPEEDWELL. (Perhaps named for *St. Veronica.*) Calyx 4-parted; corolla subrotate, deeply 4-cleft, lower segments mostly narrow; stamens 2, inserted into the tube, exserted; sterile fil. 0; capsule compressed, 2-sulcate, often obcordate, 2-celled, few-seeded.—Herbs or shrubs (the following species herbs). Lvs. opposite. Fls. solitary, axillary or in racemes, blue, flesh-colored or white.

Tall, erect (18′ to 4f). Fls. in dense, terminal spikes. Corolla tube elongated.....Nos. 1, 13
Low, weak (3 to 12′). Leaves opposite (at base). Corolla tube very short. (a)

a Racemes opposite, axillary. Capsule roundish, emarginate.....Nos. 2, 3
a Racemes alternate, axillary. Capsule not rounded, very flat.....Nos. 4, 5
a Racemes terminal, or the flowers axillary and not racemed. (b)
b Floral leaves like the rest, not longer than the recurved peduncles.....Nos. 6—8
b Floral leaves bractlike, longer than the erect peduncles. (c)
c Perennial. Peduncles equaling or exceeding the calyx.....Nos. 9, 10, 14
c Annual. Peduncles shorter than the calyx or none.....Nos. 11, 12

1. **V. Virgìnica** L. CULVER'S PHYSIC. Erect, tall, glabrous; *lvs. verticillate in 4s, 5s, or 6s*, lance-ovate to lance-linear; spikes mostly several, paniculate.—2ℓ Woods, thickets and barrens, Can. to Ga., W. to Iowa. A conspicuous plant arising 2—5f. Stem simple, straight, smooth, with whorls of acuminate, finely serrate leaves which are subpetiolate and glaucous beneath. Flowers numerous, nearly sessile, in spikes 3 to 10′ long. Corolla white, tubular, pubescent inside. Stamens and style twice as long as the corolla. Jl. (Leptandra Virginica Nutt.)

2 **V. Anagallis** L. Glabrous erect; *lvs. sessile, clasping and subcordate, lanceolate*, acutish, *entire* or serrulate; rac. in opposite axils; caps. orbicular, slightly notched. —2ℓ A smooth, fleshy plant, frequenting the borders of brooks and pools, Can. and U. S. Stem about 1f high. Leaves 2—3′ by 5—7″. Racemes (sometimes but 1 at a node) longer than the leaves, loose, pedicels (2—3″) scarcely longer than the bracts. Flowers bluish-purple, small. Jn., Jl.

3 **V. Americana** Schwenitz. BROOKLIME. Glabrous, decumbent at base, erect, above; *lvs. ovate or ovate-oblong*, acute or obtusish; *serrate, petiolate, abrupt at base;* rac. opposite, loose; caps. roundish, turgid, emarginate.—2ℓ In brooks and clear waters, Can. and U. S. Plant rather fleshy, very smooth, 12—18′ long, more or less decumbent and rooting at base. Leaves 1—2′ long, petioles margined. Racemes longer than the leaves. Pedicels (3—5″) twice longer than the bracts. Flowers blue or bluish-purple. Jn., Jl.—(V. Beccabunga Am. authors.)

4 **V. scutellària** L. SKULL-CAP. SPEEDWELL. Glabrous, ascending, weak; *lvs. linear or lance-linear, sessile*, acute, remotely denticulate; rac. in alternate axils very loose; pedicels divaricate; *capsule* flat, broader than long, *cordate at both ends.*—2ℓ Slender and weak, in swamps and marshes, N. Eng. and W. States, and Brit. Am., common. St. 10 to 16′ high. Lvs. (2 to 3′ by 2 to 3″) much longer than the internodes. Ped. and pedicels filiform, the latter (6 to 9″) six times longer than the bracts. Fls. rather large, flesh-color, with purple lines. Jn.—Aug.

5 **V. officinàlis** L. OFFICINAL SPEEDWELL. Roughish-pubescent; St. prostrate, branched; *lvs. briefly petiolate*, and subsessile, *obovate-elliptic or oblong, obtuse*, serrate, mostly narrowed to the base; rac. dense, many-flowered; pedicels shorter than the calyx; caps. puberulent, obovate-triangular, slightly emarginate.—2ℓ In dry woods and open fields, Can. to Ga., rare. Plant trailing, 6 to 12′ long, with ascending branches. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ by 6 to 9″. Fls. pale blue, forming rather long, axillary, erect, pedunculate spikes. May—Jl. § Eur.

6 **V. Buxbaúmii** Tenore. Prostrate, hairy; lvs. roundish-ovate, coarsely crenate-serrate, the floral similar, all on short petioles; *ped. longer than the lvs.; caps. triangular-obcordate*, broader than long.—Rare in waste grounds, E. States. Plant 7 to 12′ long, lvs. nearly 1′ long. Cal. spreading 4 to 6″. Cor. larger than the calyx, blue. Caps. ∞-seeded.

7 **V. agréstis** L. NECKWEED. St. procumbent, diffusely branching; lvs. cordate-ovate, deeply crenate-serrate, floral similar, all petiolate; *ped. as long as the leaves; caps. roundish, acutely notched*, ∞-seeded.—① In cultivated fields, Can. and Atlantic States, not common. A small, pilous plant, 2 to 8′ long, branching mostly at base. The lvs. are roundish-ovate, the lower shorter than their petioles, the upper alternate. Fls. small, light blue, veined, their stalks recurved in fruit. Segm. of the cal. fringed, ovate, equal. May—Sept. § Eur.

8 **V. hederæfòlia** L. Prostrate, pilous; lvs. petiolate, cordate, roundish, *coarsely 3 to 5-toothed or lobed*; ped. scarcely longer than the lvs.; *sep. triangular, subcordate, acute, closed in fruit; caps. turgid, 4-seeded.*—Dry or rocky soils, L. Isl. to Del., rare. St. diffusely branched. Lvs. rather fleshy, 6 to 12″ diam., the upper larger and alternate. Cal. segm. ciliate. Cor. smaller than the calyx, blue. Mar., May. § Eur.

9 V. serpyllifòlia L. *Subglabrous*, much branched below; sts. ascending; lvs. oval, subcrenate, obtuse, lower roundish and petiolate, upper sessile, passing abruptly into oblong, entire, alternate bracts; *ped. longer than the ovate sepals; caps. obcordate, broader than long.*—2ℓ Meadows and mountain valleys, in grass, etc., U. S. and Can. Plant varying in height from 3′ to 12′. Leaves rather fleshy, 3-veined, 4—12″ long, petioles 0—2″. Racemes bracted, rather close in flower, elongating in fruit to 2—5′. Corolla scarcely exceeding the calyx, blue and white, penciled with purple lines. May—Aug.

10 V. alpìna L. Branched at base, ascending; lvs. roundish-oval, subentire, very obtuse, short-petioled, upper elliptical and much smaller; *rac. hairy, few-flowered*, usually dense; ped about as long as the calyx; stam. shorter than the corolla; *caps. obovate*, emarginate.—White Mts., N. H. and Rocky Mts. Plant 1 to 5′ long. Lvs. about 4″ by 5″. Fls. small, blue.—Scarcely distinguishable from dwarf specimens of No. 9.

11 V. peregrìna L. Ascending, *subglabrous; lvs. petiolate, oblong, few-toothed*, obtuse, upper sessile, oblong, obtuse, serrate or entire, floral oblong-linear, entire, longer than the subsessile flowers; caps. suborbicular, slightly notched, the lobes rounded.—① Throughout N. Am., in fields or clayey soils. Plant often branched from the base, 4 to 10′ high. Lvs. rather fleshy, the upper cauline, 6 to 11″ long, floral much smaller. Sepals oblong, longer than the pale blue or white corolla. Caps. hardly broader than long. May, Jn. (V. Marilandica Willd.)

12 V. arvénsis L. CORN SPEEDWELL. *Puberulent*-pilous, simple or branched, erect or assurgent; *lvs. ovate or roundish, subcordate, incisely crenate*, lower ones petiolate, upper and floral alternate, lanceolate, crenate, sessile; ped. shorter than the calyx.—Frequent in dry fields, N. H. to Ga. and La. A small, pubescent, pale-green plant, 2 to 6′ high. St. nearly erect, branching from the base, the leaves assurgent. Cor. shorter than the cal., pale blue, penciled with purple lines. May, Jn. §

β. RENIFORMIS. Lvs. sessile, reniform, entire. (V. reniformis Raf.)

13 V. spicàta L. SPIKED SPEEDWELL. Erect, tall; lvs. petiolate, ovate-oblong or lanceolate, lower ones obtuse, crenate, upper acute, crenate-serrate, entire at apex; rac. mostly solitary; pedicels much shorter than the sepals; cal. mostly hoary-pubescent.—2ℓ Europe and Asia. A beautiful garden species with numerous varieties. Flowers blue, roseate, etc. †

14 V. gentianoìdes Vahl. St. caspitous; flowering branches erect, simple; *lvs. thick, entire*, or sparingly crenate; *lowest crowded*, obovate or oblong, *the rest remote*, oblong or lanceolate, the floral bract-like; rac. loosely many-flowered, pubescent; ped. many times longer than the calyx.—Fls. rather large, bluo. † Asia.

25. BUCHNE'RA, L. BLUE-HEARTS. (In honor of *J. G. Buchner*, a German botanist, 1743.) Calyx 5-toothed; corolla salver form, tube slender, limb flat, in 5, obovate-oblong, subequal lobes; stamens 4, included, anthers halved, *i. e.*, with but one cell; capsule 2-valved.—Herbs, with the lower lvs. opposite, the upper alternate. Fls. in a terminal spike.

B. Americàna L. Tall, slender, hispid, very rough; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, few-toothed, obtuse, 3-veined, the lowest oblong-obovate; highest linear; spike long-peduncled; fls. dense, becoming remote in fruit; cor. tube slender, pubescent, twice as long as the hispid, tubular calyx, or the deep blue cor. lobes.—N. Y. to Ga. and La. Sts. 2 to 3f high, simple or few-branched, the upper half naked or with bracts only. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. 6 to 12 in the spike, 6 to 7″ long. Jn. —Aug. (B. elongata Sw.? (Darby) is the same plant). Blackens in drying.

26. MACRAN'THERA, Torr. (Gr. μακρός, great, Lat. *anthera*, anthers; a mongrel word.) Calyx tube campanulate, lobes 5, long and narrow; corolla tubular, limb oblique, segments short, entire, stamens 4, long, exserted, subequal; style long, filiform; capsule ovate, acumi-

nate.—2ℓ Herbs tall, with opposite, pinnatifid lvs., long, decurved peduncles, and cylindraceous, yellow fls.

1 **M. fuchsioides** Torr. *Cal. segm. but little shorter than the corolla.*—Ala., La. Plant 2 to 3f high. Lvs. lanceolate, 2′ long, with lanceolate segments. Rac. long, loose, secund. Cor 1′ long.

2 **M. Lecóntii** Torr. *Cal. segm.* entire, linear-lanceolate, *scarcely one-third the length of the corolla.*—Dry pine woods, Ga., Fla. Lvs. etc., as in the other.

27. SEYME'RIA, Ph. (In memory of *Henry Seymer, Esq.*, an English naturalist.) Calyx deeply 5-cleft; cor. tube short, dilated, 5-lobed, lobes ovate or oblong, entire, equaling or longer than the tube; sta. 4, subequal; valves of the capsule loculicidal, entire; seeds ∞.—Herbs erect, branching. Cauline lvs. mostly opposite and incised. Fls. yellow.

§ Tube of the corolla broadly campanulate, incurved, as long as the limb.....No. 1
§ Tube of the corolla much shorter than the subrotate limb.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **S. macrophýlla** Nutt. Erect, tall, sparingly pubescent; lvs. large, the lower deeply pinnatifid, segments lance-oblong, incised, terminal one the largest, upper lanceolate, serrate or entire; cor. tube incurved, scarcely longer than the limb; sty. short, dilated and slightly bifid at apex; caps. ovate-acuminate.—2ℓ In woods, White River Valley, Ind., Ohio (Clark) to Ark. Height 4—6f, with the habit of Dasystoma. Lower leaves (5—7′ by 2—3′) lance-ovate in outline, floral (2—3′) mostly opposite. Corolla ¼′ long, very woolly within. July.

2 **S. pectinàta** Ph. Viscid-pubescent, profusely branched; *lvs. oblong, half-pinnatifid* or cleft half way to the midvein, *segm. few, entire, short, linear, obtuse,* upper lvs. merely toothed; *caps.* pubescent, acute with the style, at length *obtuse.*—N. Car. to Fla. and Tex., in the upper districts. Plant 2 to 4f high, the numerous branches opposite. Lvs. small, an inch (or less) long, the raehis oblanceolate. Scp. oblong-linear, longer than the pedicel. Cor. subrotate, 5 to 6″ broad. Aug.—Oct.

3 **S. tenuifòlia** Ph. Minutely puberulent, much branched; *lvs.* setaceously *bipinnatifid,* rachis and segments all equally attenuated; *caps. globular, rostrate.*—Wet pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Plant 2 to 3f high, quite slender and nearly smooth. Lvs. 6″ and less long, only the lower segments dissected, upper entire. Cor. lobes oblong, spreading about 4″. Ped. twice longer than the calyx. Aug., Sept.

28. DASYS'TOMA, Raf. (Gerardia, L.) YELLOW FOXGLOVE. (Gr. *δασὺς,* hairy, *στόμα,* mouth; alluding to the corolla.) Calyx campanulate, half 5-cleft, imbricate in æstivation; corolla tube dilated, longer than the 5 entire lobes, woolly within; stamens didynamous, scarcely included, woolly; anthers all equal, awned at base; capsule ovate, acute, 2 valves bearing a septum in the middle; seeds many.—2ℓ Herbs tall, erect. Lower lvs. opposite, upper generally alternate. Cor. large, yellow. All blacken in drying.

* Segments of the calyx entire. Plants pubescent.....(No. 1) or glabrous.....Nos. 2, 3
* Segments of the calyx toothed or pinnatifid. Plants pubescent.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **D. flàva.** *Plant pubescent,* subsimple; lvs. nearly sessile, oblong-lanceolate, entire or toothed, the lower pinnatifid or incised; *cal. lobes oblong, obtuse,* rather shorter than its tube; *ped. very short.*—A showy plant, 2 to 4f high, in woods throughout the U. S. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, tapering to the subsessile base or petiole, the upper mostly entire. Cor. about 18″ long. Aug., Sept. (D. pubescens Benth. G. flava L.)

2 **D. integrifòlia.** *Plant glabrous,* subsimple; *lvs.* lanceolate, acute, *entire,* or the lowest somewhat toothed; *ped. shorter than the calyx.*—Woods, S. E. Ohio to Ill. and Tenn. Sts. often much branched, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, petiolate. Fls. smaller, the cor. about 1′ long. Not at all glaucous like the next. Aug. (D. quercifolia β.? Benth. G. integrifolia Gray.)

3 **D. quercifòlia** Benth. *Plant glabrous and glaucous*, paniculate-branched; lvs. paler beneath, petiolate, lower ample, bipinnatifid, upper oblong lanceolate, pinnatifid or entire; *ped. as long as the calyx; segm. of the cal. lance-acuminate, longer than its tube.*—Woods and thickets, N. Eng. to Ga. and Mich., common. St. tall, purplish, covered with a glaucous bloom, 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 4 to 8′ long, sinuate or incised. Fls. large, and of a brilliant yellow, opposite and axillary, near the top of the stem, forming a loose spike. Cor. trumpet-shaped, near 2′ long. Aug. (G. quercifolia Ph. G. glauca Eddy.)

4 **D. pediculària** Benth. *Pubescent or nearly glabrous*, branched; *lvs. ovate lanceolate*, pinnatifid, with toothed or incised segments; pedicels longer than the hairy calyx, segm. tooth or incised, equaling the top-shaped calyx tube.—Dry hilly woods, Can. to Ga. and Ky., common. St. bushy, very leafy, 2 to 3f high, sprinkled with a woolly pubescence. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, divided like those of the Louse-wort. Cor. rather bell-shaped, 15″ long, the cal. 5″. Aug. (G. pedicularia L.)

5 **D. pectinàta** Benth. *Very hirsute; lvs. lanceolate*, pectinate-pinnatifid, segm. subdentate or incised; *ped. shorter than the hairy calyx*, segm. toothed, longer than the cal. tube.—Pine woods, Car. and Ga. Fls. as largo as in the last. JL, Aug. (G. pectinata Torr.)

29. GERAR'DIA, L. (In honor of *John Gerard*, an English botanist of the 16th century.) Calyx campanulate, briefly or narrowly 5-toothed; cor. tubular, ventricous or subcampanulate, tube longer than the 5 broad, entire unequal lobes; sta. didynamous, in pairs, shorter than the corolla, length unequal; caps. obtuse, or briefly acuminate; seeds ∞.—American herbs, rarely suffruticose. Lvs. opposite. Fls. axillary, solitary, purple or rose-color.

1. OTOPHYLLA. Calyx segments longer than its tube, 2 anthers much smaller.....No. 1
2. GERARDIA proper. Calyx segments short, equal. Anthers all equal. (§)
§ Corolla bilabiate, upper lip very short, erect. Peduncles longer than corolla.....No. 2
§ Corolla lobes subequal, all spreading, throat usually hairy. (a)
a Leaves almost none, opposite scales instead. Flowers large.....No. 3
a Leaves all alternate, filiform. Flowers large, long-stalked.....No. 4
a Leaves opposite.—Peduncles not longer than the calyx.....Nos. 5, 6
—Peduncles much longer.—Flowers large (about 9″ long).....Nos. 7, 8
—Flowers small (about 6″ long)...Nos. 9, 10

1 **G. auriculàta** Mx. Scabrous, hirsute, subsimple; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, mostly entire, upper auriculate at base; fls. nearly sessile.— ① Penn. to Iowa and La., in low grounds. A rough, rigid plant, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, sessile, the floral with an oblong lobe on each side at base. Cor. dilated and spreading at mouth; lobes entire, rounded, purple, rarely white. Short stamens similar, but twice smaller. Aug., Sept.

2 **G. Mettaùeri.** Glabrous, slender, diffusely branched; lvs. linear-filiform, scarcely rough-edged; ped. filiform many times longer than the calyx which has short, triangular teeth; cor. distinctly bilabiate, upper lip very short, emarginate, straight, vaulted, fringe-ciliate, lower lip of 3 broad, spreading lobes.— ① Wet sandy places, Middle Fla. (Dr. Mettauer). Sts. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 5 to 12″ long. Ped. 6 to 12″ long. Fls. purple, with 2 yellow stripes in the spotted tube.
β? CLAUSA. Cor. tube dorsally compressed, throat closed by the inflexed upper lip.—With the others. Fls. light purple.
γ? NUDA. Lvs. (except a few at the base) reduced to minute bracts, scarcely 1″ long; fls. all terminal, rather smaller (5″ long,) light purple.

3 **G. aphýlla** Nutt. Erect, with slender branches, leafless, with few, remote, scarious scales or short bristle-like lvs; ped. bracteolate; cal. truncate, with minute, gland-like teeth; caps. globular, exceeding the calyx.— ① N. Car. to Fla. and La. in wet places, coastward. Plant 2 to 3f high, often simple, with few flowers, or diffusely few-branched with many flowers. Fls. deep purple, middle size, lobes subequal, pedicels short, *i. e.*, the bractlets are near the flowers. Jn., JL

4 **G. filifòlia** Nutt. St. terete, diffusely branched; *lvs. filiform, terete, alternate and much fascicled; ped. alternate*, much longer than the lvs.; *cal. teeth* short, *setaceously acute;* cor. ample, smooth.— ① St. Mary's, Ga. to Apalachicola, Fla.

Plant rigid, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. nover an inch long, always scattered. Ped. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. numerous, large. Aug.—Oct.

5 **G. maritìma** Raf. St. angular; *lvs. linear, fleshy*, short, rather obtuse; *fls. small; ped. scarcely as long as the truncate calyx; lobes* of the cor. spreading, 2 *upper fringed.*— ② Salt marshes, along the Atlantic coast. Plant branched, 4 to 10′ high. Lvs. 6 to 8″ long, subterete and quite fleshy. Fls. about 6′ long, inclined to be terminal. Caps. globular. Jl.—Sept.

6 **G. purpùrea** L. St. angular, branched; lvs. linear, acute, scabrous on the margin; ped. shorter than the calyx which has a truncate tube *with short setaceously acute teeth.* Cor. ample, smooth or pubescent.— ① Wet grounds, N. Eng. to Fla. and La. Plant of varying form according to situation, 1 to 2f high (2 to 4f South). Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, often with smaller ones fascicled in the axils. Fls. large, (1′ long), purple, the ped. 1″, rarely 2″ long. Aug. (G. Plukenetii Ell?)

β. FASCICULÀTA. Tall, with fascicles of smaller lvs. in the axils; cor. pubescent, lobes ciliate.—S. States, common (G. fasciculata Ell.).

7 **G. áspera** Doug. Sparingly branched; lvs. scabrous, long and narrowly linear, the floral exceeding the calyx; *ped. twice longer than the calyx; cal. teeth* lanceolate, acute, *nearly as long as its tube;* cor. ample, smooth. ① Ill. to Iowa (Cousens), &c. Closely allied to G. purpurea. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, rigid, rough. Cor. deep purple, about 1′ long, not always smooth. Ped. 3 to 5″. Aug.

8 **G. linifòlia** Nutt. St. terete, virgate, inclined, subsimple, several from the same base; *lvs. opposite, smooth, thick, long, lance-linear, and linear, erect,* the upper reduced to bracts; ped. many times longer than the *calyx* which is *truncate, with scarcely any teeth.*—N. Car. to Fla., in wet pino barrens. Sts. 2 to 3f high, terete. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 3″. Cor. large, pubescent, its lower lip spotted. Aug.—Sept.

9 **G. tenuifòlia** Vahl. Paniculate, much-branched; sts. angular; *lvs. linear;* ped. axillary, longer than the flowers, *about equaling the lvs.;* caps. globular.— ① A slender and delicate species, usually very branching, in fields and woods, U. S. and Can. St. 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. about an inch long, very narrow (1″ in width) entire, rough-edged, often coiled. Fls. opposite, axillary, on slender stalks, an inch or less in length. Cor. purple, spotted within, border much spreading, smooth and nearly equal. Cal. teeth short and acute. Aug.—Sept.

10 **G. setàcea** Walt. *St.* erect, *sparingly branched,* slender, 4-angles margined; *lvs. remote, linear or setaceous,* acute at each end, the floral ones 2 or 3 times shorter than the *very long peduncles;* cal. teeth very short, acute; cor. lobes short, spreading; *caps. roundish ovoid,* scarcely exceeding the calyx.— ① S. and W. States, dry grounds. Plant 12 to 18′ high, the stem and few branches quite slender and rough on the slightly winged angles. Lvs. 5 to 10″ long, few and far between. Ped. 1 to 1½′ long. Cor. (5 to 6″) glabrous, light purple or rose-color. Jl., Aug. (G. Skinneriana, 2d edit.)—Scarcely blackens in drying.

30. **CASTILLE'JA**, L. (Euchroma, Nutt.) PAINTED CUP. (Named for one *Castillejo*, a Spanish botanist.) Calyx tubular, 2—4-cleft; cor. galea (upper lip) linear, very long, carinate-concave, lower short, 3-lobed; sta. beneath the galea, didynamous; anth. oblong-linear, with unequal lobes, cohering in the form of an oblong disk, the exterior fixed by the middle, interior pendulous.—Herbaceous or suffruticous. Lvs. alternate, the floral often colored at the apex. Fls. subsessile, in terminal, leafy bracts.

1 **C. coccínea** Spreng. *Lvs. sessile, pinnatifid,* with linear and divaricate segments; *bracts about* 3-cleft and colored at the summit, longer than the corolla; cal. 2-cleft, nearly *equaling the corolla,* segments retuse and emarginate.— 2f Wet meadows, Can. and U. S., raro in N. Eng., remarkable for its large, bright, scarlet (or bright yellow!) bracts. Stem angular, simple, 8—12′ high. Leaves with about 2, long, linear segments on each side. Bracts crowded near the summit of the stem, each with a dull yellow flower in its axil, less showy than itself. May, Jn.

2 C. sessiliflòra Ph. Pilose-pubescent; *lvs.* sessile, clasping, oblong-linear, *mostly trifid with the lobes divaricate;* cal. sessile, elongated; spikes dense; cor. long, exserted, arched, segments of the lower lip acuminate.—♃ Prairies, Wis. (Lapham) and westward. Stem 8—14′ high, several from the same root, simple, leafy. Leaves grayish, 2—2½′ long. Flowers crowded. Corolla tube slender, 2—3′ in length, greenish-white, with a slight tinge of purple. Style and stamens enfolded by the upper lip, and a little exserted. May. (E. grandiflora Nutt.)

3 C. septentrionàlis Lindl. *Lvs. linear*, undivided, the upper lanceolate, the floral subovate, subdentate at the end, all 3-veined; cal. with acute teeth, shorter than the corolla.—♃ A hardy inhabitant of Alpine and high northern regions, White Mts., N. H. to Hudson's Bay. St. a foot high, simple. Lvs. sessile, smoothish, becoming lanceolate towards the upper part of the stem, and near 2′ long. Tuft of fls. at top of the stem. Bracts broader and shorter than the leaves, 5 to 7-veined, of a pale straw color tipped with purple. Fls. straw-colored, nearly concealed by the bracts. Aug. (Bartsia pallida Ph.)

31. SCHWAL'BEA, L. CHAFF-SEED. (In honor of *Schwalbe*, a German botanist.) Calyx tube 10-ribbed, inflated, obliquely 4-cleft, upper division small, lower large, emarginate or 2-toothed; corolla ringent, upper lip entire, arched, lower 3-lobed; capsule oblong; seeds many, chaffy.—♃ With alternate leaves and flowers in a terminal spike.

S. Americana L. In sandy barrens and marshes, N. Y. to Fla. and La. Stem 1—2f high, pubescent, stout, simple. Leaves sessile, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, 3-veined, 1′ to 20″ long, with a ciliate margin. Bracts ovate, acuminate, diminishing upwards. Flowers on simple, alternate, very short pedicels, in a long spike. Corolla dull purple or brownish-yellow, twice as long (1—1½′) as the permanent, strongly-ribbed calyx. Jn.

32. PEDICULA'RIS, L. LOUSEWORT. (Lat. *pediculus*, a louse; probably from its efficacy in destroying that insect.) Calyx ventricous, 2 to 5-cleft, the segments leafy, or sometimes obliquely truncate; corolla vaulted, upper lip compressed, emarginate; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed; capsule 2-celled, oblique, mucronate; seeds angular.—Herbs. Lvs. alternate, rarely subopposite, often pinnatifid. Fls. spicate.

1 P. Canadénsis L. *Hirsute; st. simple; lvs. alternate*, petiolate, lance-oblong, pinnatifid, lobes oblong-ovate, crenate-dentate; spike short, dense, leafy; cal. truncate downwards; cor. galea abruptly incurved, *with 2 setaceous teeth; caps. ending in a prolonged ensiform beak.*—♃ Pastures and low grounds, U. S. and Can. St. erect, 1f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 1 to 2′, chiefly radical. Spike short, hairy, with a few small leaves at the base. Cor. yellowish and purple, the upper lip long, erect, forming a galea or helmet, cut square off at the end, with a bristle-like tooth at each corner. Beak of the capsule often near 1′ in length. May—Jl. (P. gladiata Mx.)

2 P. lanceolàta Mx. *Nearly glabrous; st. branched; lvs. subopposite*, briefly petiolate or sessile, oblong-lanceolate, doubly incised crenate; spike rather dense; cal. 2-lobed; cor. galea as long as the lip, incurved over it and closing the throat; *caps. short*, ovoid.—♃ In alluvial woods, N. Y. to Wis. (Lapham), S. to Va. St. 1 to 2f high, smooth, with pubescent lines, nearly opposite lvs., and a few axillary branches. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 1 to 1½′. Spike 1 to 3′ in length, with ovate-lanceolate bracts. Cal. and cor. smooth, the latter greenish yellow, 1′ long. Style a little exserted. Sept. (P. pallida Ph.)

33. RHINANTHUS, L. YELLOW RATTLE. (Gr. *ῥὶν*, nose, *ἄνθος*; alluding to the singular appearance of the compressed galea.) Calyx 4-toothed, ventricous; corolla tube cylindrical, as long as the calyx, limb ringent, galea appendaged, compressed, lip broader, deeply divided into 3 obtuse segments; capsule 2-valved, compressed, obtuse.—☉ Erect, with opposite lvs.

R. Crista-gálli L. Mostly glabrous; lvs. oblong or lanceolate; cor. scarcely a third longer than the calyx; appendages of the galea transversely ovate, broader than long.—Meadows, Plymouth, Mass. to Arc. Am. St. a foot high, smooth, branching. Lvs. opposite, nearly sessile, cordate-lanceolate, acutely serrate, rough. Fls. axillary, crowded into a leafy spike. Cal. inflated, contracted at the mouth, with 4 nearly equal teeth, and much shorter than the yellow, ringent corolla, but becoming very large and inflated in fruit, rattling with the ripe seeds. Jl. § Eur.

34. EUPHRASIA, L. EYEBRIGHT. (Named for *Euphrosine*, one of the Graces, meaning cheerfulness.) Calyx 4-cleft; upper lip of the corolla galeate, concave, apex 2-lobed, the lobes broad and spreading, lower lip spreading, trifid, palate not folded; stamens didynamous, ascending beneath the galea; capsule oblong, compressed, ∞-seeded.—Herbs with opposite lvs. and the fls. in spikes.

E. officinalis L. Lvs. ovate or oblong, the cauline obtuse, crenate, floral (or bracts) acute, cut-serrate with euspidate teeth; cal. lobes subequal; lower lip of cor. with its lobes deeply emarginate.—① A diminutive tenant of the White Mts. and Can., rare (common in Europe). Plant branched, slender, 2 to 6′ high. Lvs. 1 to 3″ long. Fls. bluish white, 3′ long.

35. MELAMPY'RUM, L. COW WHEAT. (Gr. *μέλας*, black, *πυρός*, wheat; the seeds blacken the flour of wheat if ground with it.) Calyx 4-cleft; upper lip of the corolla compressed; the margin folded back; lower lip grooved, trifid; capsule 2-celled, oblique, opening laterally; seeds 1 to 4, cylindric-oblong, smooth.—Herbs with opposite lvs. Fls. solitary in the upper axils.

M. praténse L. Lvs. linear and lanceolate, petiolate, glabrous, the upper generally broader and toothed at base; fls. axillary, distinct; cal. teeth slender, half as long as the corolla.—① Inhabits woods, Can. to Ga. W. to Ky. St. with opposite branches, 8 to 10′ high, round, erect. Lvs. opposite, 1 to 1½′ by 3 to 5″, the floral ones broader, with (or without) setaceous teeth at base and tapering to an obtuse point. Fls. in the axils of the upper leaves, yellowish, slender, the corolla twice the length of the calyx. Jl. (M. Americanum Mx. differing from the Europeau variety in its more slender corolla.)

ORDER LXXXVII. ACANTHACEÆ. ACANTHS.

Herbs or *shrubs* with opposite, simple leaves and regular, bracted flowers. *Calyx* pentamerous, equal or unequal, imbricated in the bud. *Corolla* 5-merous, tubular below, limb more or less bilabiate, convolute in bud. *Stamens* didynamous or diandrous, inserted on the tube of the corolla. *Fruit* a 2-celled, 4 to 12-seeded capsule. *Seeds* supported by hooks or cup-shaped processes of the placentæ, exalbuminous.

Genera 155, *species* 1450, chiefly tropical, a few only, extending into the United States. They are mostly destitute of active properties, and in aspect mere weeds. Yet among them are many remarkable for their beauty. Acanthus mollis is celebrated as having, by its leaves, suggested the style of the Corinthian capital in architecture.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. ANECMATACANTHEÆ. Seeds destitute of hooked supports. (a)
- a Corolla regular. Seeds few, adnate to a cup instead of a hook.....THUNBERGIA. 1
- a Corolla bilabiate. Seeds many, with papillæ instead of hooks.....ELYTRARIA. 2

II. ECHMATACANTHEÆ. Seeds subtended by hooked processes. (b)
- b Corolla funnel-form, subregular stamens didynamous. (RUELLIEÆ.) (c)
  - c Anthers 2-spurred at base. Capsule 4-seeded in the middle.....COLOPHANTA. 3
  - c Anthers not spurred. Capsule 2 to 16-seeded from the middle.....DIPTERACANTHUS. 4
  - c Anthers not spurred. Capsule 12 to 16-seeded from the base.....CRYPHIACANTHUS. 5
- b Corolla bilabiate, ringent. Stamens 4. Capsule ∞-seeded from the base. HYGROPHILA. 6
- b Corolla bilabiate. Stamens 2.—Corolla resupinate, upper lip 3-toothed....DICLIPTERA. 7
  - —Corolla straight, lower lip 3-toothed. Wild. RHYTIGLOSSA. 8
  - —Corolla straight, lower lip 3-parted. Cult. CYRTANTHERA. 9

1. THUNBER'GIA, L. (In honor of *C. P. Thunberg*, Prof. of Bot. at Upsal). Calyx short, truncate or many-toothed, subtended by 2 bractlets; corolla funnel-bell-form, throat inflated, limb 5-cleft, subregular; stamens 4, didynamous; anthers cells parallel, ciliate, one of them awned at base; capsule globular, 3 to 4-seeded.—Shrubs or climbing herbs of the Old World.

1 T. grandiflòra Roxb. Climbing; lvs. cordate, angled, acuminate, hispid; *cal. limb truncate, entire.*—In cultivation, a hardy perennial climber, clothed all over with fine reversed hairs, with large blue flowers 1½′ deep and 3′ broad. † E. Ind. Variable.

2 T. alàta Bojer. Twining, silky-villous; lvs. cordate-sagittate, acute, on winged petioles; *cal. 12-cleft*, bracteoles repand.—In cultivation, perennial, the whole plant soft-villous. Lvs. repand, and 5-veined. Fls. large, yellow, with a purple base, 1½′ deep, campanulate with a curved tube. † E. Africa. Variable.

2. ELYTRA'RIA, Vahl. (Gr. *ἔλυτρον*, an envelope or bract; from the bracted inflorescence.) Calyx 5 or 4 parted, segments unequal: corolla bilabiate lower lip or 3 bifid segments; stamens 2 fertile, 2 sterile, included; anther cells parallel; capsule 8-seeded from the base, without hooks.—Herbs acaulescent, with radical lvs. Scape covered with appressed leaf-like, clasping scales. Fls. small, one beneath each bract of the terminal spike.

1 E. virgàta Mx. Scapes several, slender, terete, glabrous, ereet, covered with ovate, elasping, cuspidate, alternate scales; lvs. radical, narrow-oblong, tapering long to the petiole, repand or wavy; fls. in a dense, imbricated spike, each flower covered by a broadly ovate, coriaceous, cuspidate, ciliate scale; cal. with 2 linear bractlets which are villous-ciliate as well as the segments; cor. white, with its 5 segm. nearly equal.—Wet plains S. Car. to Fla. (Mettauer). Scapes 1f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, 5 to 8″ wide. Fls. 4″ broad. Summer. (Anonymus Carolinensis Walt.)

3. CALOPH'ANES, Don. (Gr. *καλός*, fair, *φαίνω*, to appear.) Calyx segments setaceous, much longer than the tube; corolla funnel-form, limb subregular, 5-lobed; stamens 4; anther cells spurred or mucronate at base, parallel; capsule lanceolate, empty below, 4-seeded in the middle; flowers axillary, opposite, mostly solitary, with narrow bracts and bractlets.—Low, pubescent herbs with blue corollas spotted in the throat.

1 C. oblongifòlius Don. Densely pubescent, ascending from a procumbent or creeping base; lvs. obovate, obtuse, obscurely dentieulate, narrowed to the subsessile base; fls. solitary, subsessile, opposite, with oblong bractlets equaling the deeply parted calyx and the corolla tube.— 2f Pine barrens and gravelly plains, Ga. and Fla. common. Herb 6 to 12′, branched at base, simple above. Lvs. 1′ long, rarely rather acute. Cor. showy, a little exceeding the lvs., purplish blue, with deeper purple spots. Apr. (Ruellia oblongifolia Mx. Ph.)

2 C. humistratus Shutt. Smooth, prostrate, diffuse; lvs. oblong, oval, rather obtuse, entire, narrowed to a petiole; fls. axillary, subsessile, solitary or 2 or 3 together; bracts oblong-spatulate, shorter than the strict, setaceous calyx segm.— 2f S. Car. to Fla., in rich soils. Lvs. distinctly petiolate. Cal. segm. very slender, scabrous, membranous edged below, 5″ long, equaling the 4-seeded capsule. (Ruellia humistrata, Mx.)

4. DIPTERACAN'THUS, Nees. (Gr. *δίπτερος*, two-winged, *ἄκανθος*, Acanthus.) Calyx deeply 5-cleft; corolla funnel-form, limb subequally 5-lobed; stamens 4, included; anther cells parallel, not awned; capsule compressed and empty at base, 2 to 12-seeded above; seeds orbicular, compressed, with hooked, abrupt processes.—Mostly herbs with

opposite, solitary or fascicled flowers. Bracts leafy, often stalked. Fls. large, showy, blue or purple.

1 **D. strèpens** Nees. Herb erect; *lvs.* ovato or obovate-oblong, somewhat repand, *cuneate at base and petiolate, smoothish* or thinly downy; ped. axillary, very short, about 3 (1 to 4)-flowered; bractlets lance-oval, equaling or exceeding the calyx; *sep.* lance-linear, ciliate, *a little shorter than the tube of the* long-funnel-form *corolla.* Dry soils, Mid. W. and S. States, common. Plant variable, 9 to 16′ high, often branched, nearly smooth. Lvs. large, 2 to 3′ long, tho fls. half or two-thirds as long. Caps. oblanceolate, 6-seeded or by abortion fewer. Hooks grooved. Jn.—Sept. (Ruellia strepens L.)

2 **D. ciliòsus** Nees. *Herb* erect, *hoary-hirsute;* lvs. ovate, tho lower obovate, upper oblong, all obtusish at apex and *abrupt at base, subsessile;* fls. subsessile, with oblong or lanceolate bracts not longer than calyx; *sep. setaceous, hairy, not half as long as the long tube of the corolla.*—Rich soils W. and S. States. Plant 1f or more high. Lvs. 18 to 30″ long, tho fls. nearly as long. A variety has smaller leaves almost dentate. (Ruellia ciliosa Ph.)

β. HYBRIDUS. Low, decumbent, very hirsute.—Near Savannah (Feay). Stems 2 to 4′ long, with short internodes. Fls. sometimes shortened.

3 **D. noctiflòrus** Nees.—*Cal. segm. linear-lanceolate, thrice shorter than the very long corolla tube.* Otherwise as in D. ciliosus.—Ga. (near Savannah, Le Conte) and Fla. (Ruellia tubiflora Le Conte.)

5. CRYPHIACAN'THUS, Nees. (Gr. *κρύφιος*, clandestine, *ἄκανθος*.) Calyx deeply 5-parted, spreading in fruit; corolla bell-funnel-form, limb equal; stamens 4, included; anthers sagittate; stigma simple; capsule oblong, terete, 12 to 16-seeded from the base; seeds roundish, cordate, compressed, silky, subtended with hooks.—Herbs villous, with corm-like base and fasciculate roots. Ped. 3-flowered.

C. Barbadénse Nees. Caulescent; lvs. ovate, cuneato at base and petiolate, entire or undulate-dentate, smoothish or hairy; ped. somewhat cymous, longer than the petiole or even than the leaves; cal. segm. subulate-acuminate, glandular, hirsute; cor. tube shorter than the limb.—♃ A low, leafy plant, Va. to Fla., Tex. Mex. &c. (Nees). (Ruellia tuberosa and clandestina L.)

6. HYGROPH'ILA, R. Br. (Gr. *ὑγρή*, waters, *φιλέω*, to love.) Calyx tubular, about half 5-cleft, with narrow, equal segments; corolla bilabiate, ringent, lower lip convex and rugulous in the midst, trifid; stamens 4, didynamous, not exserted; anther cells divergent-sagittate, violet-colored; stigma simple, subulate; capsule 6-striate, ∞-seeded from the base; seeds small.—Herbs in swamps, &c., stoloniferous, 4-angled. Fls. clustered in the axils.

H. lacústris Nees. Erect, subsimple, minutely pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, narrowed to both ends, sessile, subentire; verticils many-flowered; cal. smoothish.—Borders of lakes near N. Orleans. (Hale). Stems 1 to 2f high above the water, very straight and simple. Fls. white. (Ruellia justiciæflora Hook.)

7. DICLIP'TERA, Juss. (Gr. *δις*, double, *κλείω*, to shut; referring to the 2-valved capsule.) Calyx 5-parted, equal, sessile, in a bracted head; corolla resupinate, bilabiate, upper lip 3-toothed; stamens 2; anther cells straight, placed one above the other; capsule 4-seeded; dissepiment and walls separating from the back of the valves and curving upwards; seeds discoid, on hooks.—Herbs with the small flowers in axillary, involucrate, finally terminal heads.

D. brachiàta Spr. St. 6-angled, brachiate-branched, glabrous; lvs. ovate-oblong, subentire, obtusely acuminate, contracted at base to a long petiole; hds. few-flowered, sessile or the lower on a leafy peduncle, tho upper at length spicate; involucrate lvs. very unequal; capsule oval tho valves first curving backwards,

then each splitting from the dorsal rib and curving upwards from the base.—Roanoke R., N. Car. (Pursh) to Ga. (Pond) and La. (Hale). Plant 2 to 3f high, lvs. 2 to 3′ long, on stalks half as long. Fls. purple, 5 or 6″ long.

8. RHYTIGLOS'SA, Nees. (Gr. *ῥυτίς*, a wrinkle, *γλῶσσα*, tongue; referring to the wrinkled palate.) Calyx 4 or 5-parted; corolla bilabiate, upper lip narrow, lower 3-lobed, with a rugous, veiny palate; stamens 2; anther cells more or less distinct, subtransverse, placed one above the other; capsule compressed, 4-seeded from the middle upwards; seeds tuberculate, with hooks.—Herbs, loose-leaved, with axillary or spicate, bracted flowers.

1 R. pedunculòsa Nees. *Erect*, angular, very smooth; *lvs. long-lanceolate, scarcely oblique* or ensiform, obscurely crenate or wavy, subpetiolate; *spikes* axillary, subcapitate, on very long peduncles opposite or alternate; bracts and *sepals lanceolate, subequal, half as long* (3″) *as the ringent corolla;* lower half of the capsule empty, valves recurved when ripe.—River banks, Niagara to Tex. and Ga. Plant 2 to 3f, lvs. 2 to 4′ by 6 to 12″. Corollas 6″ long, violet-purple. Caps. same length. Jn. Jl. (Dianthera Americana L. Justicia pedunculosa Mx.)

2 R. ensifórmis. *Decumbent at base, then erect*, very slender, 4-angled, smooth; *lvs. linear, oblique or ensiform*, very entire, thick, sessile; peduncles subterminal, very long; spikes at length loose-flowered; bracts half as long as the linear subulate sepals which are a third as long as the showy corollas.—E. Ga. to Apalachicola, Fla. St. 1 to 2f high, in bogs. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2 to 3″. Ped. twice as long. Cor. purple, 1′ or more long, resembling those of Arethusa. Confounded with the preceding hitherto, but very different. (Justicia ensiformis Walt. ?)

3 R. húmilis Nees. Glabrous, ascending, 4-angled; *lvs. oblong or lanceolate*, or the lower oval, obtusish, subcrenate, attenuate at base to a short petiole; spikes simple, axillary, pedunculate; *fls. loose, mostly secund; bractlets much shorter than the subulate calyx lobes*, which equal the tube of the small corolla; caps. acuminate, the lower half empty and stalk-like.—S. Car. to Fla. and La. Plant 1 to 2f high, often much lower. Lvs. 2 or 3′ long, the spikes at length exceeding them, 5 to 10-flowered. Cor. 5″ long, light purple? (Justicia humilis Mx.)

9. CYRTAN'THERA, Nees. (*κυρτός*, curved, *ἄνθηρα*.) Calyx 5-cleft or parted, equal; corolla ringent, upper lip falcate, lower in 3 narrow segments; stamens 2, recurved at apex, anthers short, nodding, capsule 4-seeded ?—Herbs from tropical America, with showy clusters of flowers.

C. carnea. Stem stout, tall, half-shrubby; lvs. ample, ovate, subdeltoid or oval-oblong, long-cuneate at base, petiolate; bracts and bractlets lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate, larger than the calyx; fls. in a dense, thyrse-like, terminal head, light purple or flesh-colored, large, many in bloom at once.—In the greenhouse. † (Justicia carnea Hook. C. magnifica Nees.)

ORDER LXXXVIII. VERBENACEÆ. VERVAINS.

Herbs (or generally shrubs and trees) with opposite, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* with a bilabiate or more or less irregular monapetalous corolla. *Stamens* 4, didynamous, rarely equal, sometimes only 2. *Style* 1. *Fruit* dry or drupaceous, 2 to 4-celled (1-celled in Phryma) forming as many 1-seeded nutlets. *Seeds* erect or pendulous, with little or no albumen.

Genera 56, *species* 700, the herbs chiefly natives of temperate regions, the shrubs and trees of warm and tropical regions, where in some instances they are very large. The Teak-tree (Tectoria grandis) of India, justly styled the "Oak of the East" is a timber tree of great size, often 100 feet in height. The wood is greatly durable, and contains silex. Medicinal properties unimportant. The order affords many fine ornaments for the garden.

GENERA.

§ Herbs.	Fruit dry,—of 4 1-seeded carpels.	Corolla 5-parted	VERBENA.	1
	—of 2 one-seeded carpels.	Corolla 4-parted	LIPPIA.	2
	—of 1 one-seeded nutlet.	Corolla bilabiate	PHRYMA	3

§ Shrubs. Fruit fleshy.—Flowers 4-parted, axillary. Drupe 4-seeded.....CALLICARPA. 4
—Flowers 4-parted, axillary. Drupe 2-seeded.....LANTANA. 5
—Flowers 4-parted, terminal. Drupe 2-seeded....ALOYSIA. 6
—Flowers 5-parted.—Seeds 4. Leaves simple.....CLERODENDRUM. 7
—Seed 1. Leaves compound...VITEX. 8

1. VERBE'NA, L. VERVAIN. (Celtic *fer-fæn*, to expel stone; hence Eng. *vervain*, Lat. *verbena*.) Calyx 5-toothed, with one of the teeth often shorter; corolla funnel-form, limb somewhat unequally 5-lobed; stamens 4, included, the upper pair sometimes abortive; drupe splitting into 4, 1-seeded, indehiscent carpels.—Herbs or undershrubs. Lvs. opposite. Fls. sessile, mostly in spikes or hds.

* Spicate; the open corollas lateral in slender spikes. (a)
a Stem simple (mostly) bearing a single spike. Leaves oblong.....Nos. 1, 2
a Stem branched, with many spikes.—Leaves mostly simple.....Nos. 3—5
—Leaves much divided.....Nos. 6—8
* Corymbed; the open corollas forming a terminal (spike) corymb.....Nos. 9—11

1 V. angustifòlia Mx. Erect, mostly simple; *lvs. oblong-linear*, tapering to the base, remotely serrate, with furrowed veins; spikes filiform, solitary, axillary and terminal; *cor. blue; bracts as long as calyx.* A small, hairy species found on rocky hills and other dry soils, N. Y. to Va., W. to the Miss. St. not more than a foot high, with narrow (2 to 3′ by 3 to 5″), rough lvs. and slender spikes of deep blue fls. Jl. (V. rugosa Willd.)

2 V. Caroliniàna L. Assurgent subsimple, scabrous-puberulent; *lvs. oblong-obovate*, obtuse or bluntly acute, crenate-dentate, sessile; fls. in a loose terminal spike; *cor. large, rose-colored; bracts minute, half as long as the calyx; carp.* 4, *not separating.*—♃ Dry soils, S. States, common. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 18″ to 3′, varying to oval, and in some specimens decidedly hastate! often acute. Spike 6 to 12′ long. Fls. showy, 6″ long, cal. 2″. May—Jl.

3 V. hastàta L. COMMON VERVAIN. *Erect; lvs. lanceolate, acuminate*, incisely serrate, petiolate, the lower ones lobed or hastate; *spikes erect, dense*, slender, panicled; fls. imbricated.—♃ Frequently by roadsides and in low grounds, mostly throughout the U. S. and Can. St. 3 to 6f high, with paniculate, opposite branches above. Lvs. rough and rugous, 2 to 4′ long, variously toothed. Fls. small, blue, arranged in long, close, imbricated spikes which are erect and parallel. Jl.—Sept. § Eur. (V. paniculata Lam.)—Varies with the lvs. incised or pinnatifid, and spikes loose-flowered;—evidently hybrids. (Engelm.)

4 V. urticæfòlia L. Erect, subpubescent; *lvs. ovate and ovate-lanceolate, serrate*, acute, petiolate; *spikes* axillary and terminal, *loose filiform; fls. separate*; bracts shorter than the calyx.—♃ About roadsides and rubbish. A weed of uninviting appearance, 2 to 3f high, with lvs. resembling those of the nettle. It has long, slender, weak, green divergent spikes remotely filled with small, white, distinct flowers. Seeds 4. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

5 V. stricta Vent. MULLEIN-LEAVED VERVAIN. *Hirsute and hoary; st. thick rigidly erect*, branched above; *lvs. oval or obovate*, unequally dentate, *sessile*, acute, rugous; *spikes* erect, striet, *imbricate* and dense-flowered.—♃ An erect, rigid, and rather handsome species, in dry fields, W. States, common. Very hirsute, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, numerous, veiny and whitish beneath. Cor. blue, thrice larger (4″ broad) than in V. hastata. Jl.

6 V. bractiòsa Mx. *Decumbent, branched, divaricate*, very hairy; *lvs. laciniate*, rugous; spikes terminal, thick, many-flowered; *bracts lance-linear, longer than the fls., thrice longer than the calyx.*—♃ Dry fields and roadsides, Mid. W. and S. States. Whole plant hairy and hoary, 8 to 16′ long, remarkable for its squarrous, bracted spikes. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. small, blue. Jn.—Sept. (Zapania, Lam.)

7 V. spùria L. *Assurgent*, divaricately branching, hairy; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, 3-cleft, laciniately lobed and toothed;* spikes slender, loose; *bracts a little longer than the calyx.*—♃ Conn., Md. to Ga. An unsightly plant, with a square stem, 1 to 2f high, half erect, di- and trichotomous above. Lvs. attenuate and subpetiolate at base. Spikes 3 to 6′ long, dense before flowering, loose after. Cal. 1″ long, cor. 2″, blue. Aug., Sept.—Differs from V. officinalis of Europe in its petiolate lvs. and longer bracts.

8 V. strigòsa Hook. Erect, rigid, strigous-pubescent, hoary, branched; *lvs. oblong, 3-parted to the base, incisely lobed* and toothed, sessile; fls. in loose, strict spikes; cor. large; *bracts as long as the calyx; carp. 4, not separating.*—N. Orleans (Hale). St. hollow, 2 to 3f high, acutely 4-angled. Lf. lobes all acute, very veiny. Cor. purple? 4 to 5″ long.

9 V. Aubletia L. Weak, assurgent, rather hairy; *lvs. ovate-oblong, 3-parted, pinnatifid or incisely lobed* and toothed, acute at base and petiolate; spikes solitary, pedunculate; *bracts half as long as the* cylindrical *calyx;* corollas showy, corymbed, segm. emarginate.—☋ Va. to Ill. (Lapham), La. and Fla. in dry soils, also in gardens where its beautiful flowers present every variety of color. Apr., May.

10 V. chamædrifòlia Smith. Ascending, hispid; *lvs. oblong, acute, serrate,* lower somewhat lobed, upper subentire; spike long-peduncled; *bracts a third as long as the* long-cylindric *calyx;* cor. showy, corymbed; segm. emarginate.—♃ Many of the pretty garden Verbenas are varieties of this species from Buenos Ayres.

11 V. sororia Don? Prostrate, somewhat hairy; *lvs. multifid, with narrow, ciliate* segments; spikes pedunculate, short; bracts half as long as the slender calyx; cor. small, lobes emarginate.—Garden Verbenas, with much smaller flowers, usually pure white. † Asia.

2. LIP'PIA, L. FOG-FRUIT. (To *Augustus Lippi*, a French physician.) Calyx 2-parted, compressed, erect, membranous, shorter than the tube of the corolla; corolla funnel-shaped, limb sublabiate, upper lip entire or emarg. lower 3-lobed; stam. didynamous, included; drupe dry, thin, enclosed in the calyx, 2-seeded.—Shrubs or prostrate herbs, with opposite lvs. Hds. of fls. on axillary peduncles. (Zapania, Juss.)

L. nodiflòra Mx. Glabrous, procumbent; st. 4-angled, geniculate, simple, lvs. lanceolate, varying to oblanceolate, obtuse or acute, cuneate at base, petiolate, shorter than the peduncles.—♃ On river banks, Penn. to Ind., Ill. and La. Sts. 1f or more long. Lvs. with conspicuous veins, 1 to 2′ long, ½ to ½ as wide, petioles 3 to 6″. Ped. 2 to 3′. Hds. ovoid or roundish, at length cylindric-oblong. Fls. small, purplish white. Jl., Aug. (Z. nodiflora and lanceolata Ph. &c.)

3. PHRY'MA, L. LOP-SEED. Calyx cylindric, bilabiate, upper lip longer, 3-cleft, lower lip 2-toothed; corolla bilabiate, upper lip emarginate, much smaller than the 3-lobed lower one; stamens included; fruit dry, oblong, striate, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—♃ Herbs with opposite lvs. Fls. opposite, spicate, deflexed in fruit.

P. leptostáchya L. Rocky woods, Can. and U. S. Stem 2—3f high. Leaves large (3—6′ long), thin and coarsely toothed, on short stalks. Fls. small, opposite, light purple, in very long and slender spikes, of which one is terminal, the rest opposite and axillary, each often with a pair of bracts below. After flowering the calyx closes upon the fruit and becomes reflexed backwards close to the stem. Jl.

4. CALLICAR'PA, L. FRENCH MULBERRY. (Gr. κάλλος, beautiful, καρπός, fruit; for its abundant purple berries.) Calyx 4-toothed, bell-shaped; corolla short-bell-shaped, limb of 4 obtuse segments; stamens 4, unequal, exserted; stigma capitate, 2-lobed; drupe juicy, enclosing 4 nutlets.—Shrubs with opposite lvs. and axillary, subumbellate fls.

C. Americána L. Branches and lvs. beneath downy; lvs. ovate, acuminate at each end, crenate-dentate, smooth above; clusters cymous compound, shorter than the petioles; fruit forming dense verticils.—Light soils. S. States common. Shrub much branched, 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 2 to 3′ discolored beneath. Fls. small, purple. Berries abundant, as large as in Elder, sweetish. May—Jl.

5. LANTA'NA, L. (An ancient name for the Viburnum; from the resemblance.) Calyx membranous, minute, obsoletely 4-toothed; cor.

funnel-form, the tube long-exserted; limb oblique, sublabiate, upper lip bifid or entire, lower trifid; stam. didynamous, included, inserted in the cor. tube; drupe fleshy, double, the parts separable, 1-seeded.—Tropical shrubs with square stems, opposite leaves, and capitate, showy flowers.

1 L. Cámara L. Branches and ped. *scabrous-pubescent*, often aculeate; lvs. ovate and ovate-oblong, or subcordate, short-petiolate, serrate; reticulate-rugous, scabrous; ped. many, dense-flowered, subumbellate, as long as the leaves; bracts lance-linear, half as long as the corolla.—S. Ga., Fla. to La., and S. to Brazil. Shrub 2 to 6f high. Fls. at first golden yellow, soon becoming orange and finally red. Drupes small, blue. Jn.—Aug. (L. Bartramii Baldw.) †

2 L. mixta L. Plant *pilous-hirsute*, with wide-spread branches, mostly armed *with reversed prickles*; lvs. shaped as in No. 1; ped. longer than the leaves; bracts linear-lanceolate, hairy, the outer as long as the corolla.—Greenhouse shrub 3 to 4f high. Fls. at first whitish, then yellow, next orange, lastly red. †

6. ALOYS'IA, Ortega & Palau. (To *Mary Louisa*, queen of Spain, mother of Ferdinand.) Calyx deeply 4-cleft; corolla tubular, limb 4-lobed, oblique; stam. didynamous, included; capsule double, parts 1-seeded; stig. emarginate.—Shrubs with the small fls. in a panicle of spikes or racemes. From S. Am. (Lippia, Schauer.)

A. citriodòra Kunth. LEMON-SCENTED ALOYSIA. Smooth or the branches roughish; lvs. verticil. in 3s and 4s, linear-lanceolate, short-petioled, acute at each end, mostly entire, glandular-punctate beneath, coriaceous, with divaricate, straight veinlets; panicle terminal, naked or leafy below.—Gardens, cult. for its delightful fragrance which is exhaled by the numerous small fls. as well as the bruised leaves. † Paraguay.

7. CLERODEN'DRUM, L. (Gr. *κλῆρος*, chance, *δένδρον*, a tree; referring to its doubtful medicinal effects.) Cal. bell-shaped, 5-toothed; cor. salver-form, tube often elongated, limb subequally 5-cleft; drupe baccate, 4-carpeled, carpels, 1-seeded.—Tropical shrubs or trees, with opposite leaves and fls. in cymes.

1 C. paniculàtum L. Lvs. long-petioled, cordate-hastate, 5 to 7-lobed, lobes acute; panicle of cymes terminal, large, pyramidal; cor. tube slender, 4 times longer than the calyx.—Shrub with ample leaves and scarlet (6″ long) corollas. † Asia.

2 C. squamàtum Vahl. Lvs. roundish, deeply reniform-cordate, lobes acuminate, repand-dentate; pyramidal panicle terminal, loose, wholly colored.—Shrub 3 to 10f high. Fls. scarlet. Stam. long-exserted. Cor. limb revolute. † Japan. —Other species are rarely cult.

8. VITEX, L. CHASTE-TREE. Calyx 5-toothed; cor. cup-shaped, limb 5-lobed; bilabiate; stem. didynamous, ascending, exserted; drupe entire, 4-celled, 4-seeded.—Shrubs with opposite, mostly digittate leaves, and paniculate cymes.

1 V. Negúndo. Leaves long-petiolate, digitately ternate or quinate, lfts. oblong, acuminate, serrate; panicle compound.—Shrub 4f high. Cor. purple, pulverulent. Stam. little exserted. † Mauritius.

2 V Agnes-cástus L. Lvs. long-petioled, 5—7-foliate; lfts. lanceolate, acuminate, entire; panicles terminal and axillary, interrupted; cymes subsessile.—Shrub 6f high. Cor. pale, lilac. Stam. long exserted. † S. Eur.

ORDER LXXXIX. LABIATÆ. LABIATE PLANTS.

Herbs with square stems and opposite, aromatic, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* axillary, in verticillasters, sometimes as if spiked or in heads. *Corolla* labiate

(rarely regular), upper lip 2-cleft or entire, arched or almost wanting, overlapping in bud the lower 3-cleft, usually larger lip. *Stamens* 4, didynamous, or only 2. Anthers 2-celled, cells often separated. *Ovary* free, deeply 4-lobed, the single style arising from the base of the lobes. *Fruit* composed of 4, or by abortion fewer, separable, 1-seeded nuts or achenia.

Illustrations in Figs. 75, 86, 117, 325, 273, 351.

Genera 125, *species* 2350, chiefly natives of temperate regions, being most abundant between latitudes 40° and 50° of the northern hemisphere.

Properties.—This well known family is universally pervaded by an aromatic, volatile oil, and a bitter principle; the former rendering them eminently tonic, cordial, and stomachic; the latter, where it prevails, febrifugal. The *Pennyroyal*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Hoarhound*, *Thyme*, *Spearmint*, *Peppermint*, *Horsemint*, *Rosemary*, &c., &c., plants whose qualities are too well known to require particular mention here, are all members of this useful family. Not one species is poisonous or even suspicious.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ Stamens 2, perfect,—ascending beneath the galea; anthers 1-celled. (Tribe IV.)
—exserted, distant; anthers 2-celled (d).
§ Stamens 4, perfect,—all declined towards the lower lip. (Tribe I.)
—erect, or ascending towards the upper lip (2).
2 Stamens of equal length, corolla almost regular, 4 to 5-lobed (*c).
2 Stamens, the upper pair longer than the lower (outer) and calyx 13 to 15-veined. (Tribe V.)
2 Stamens, the lower pair longer than the upper (interior) pair (3).
3 Stamens divergent, apart, mostly straight and exserted (e).
3 Stamens parallel, ascending and long-exserted from the upper side (b).
3 Stamens parallel, ascending in pairs beneath the upper lip (4).
4 Calyx 13-veined, 5-toothed, and somewhat 2-lipped (f).
4 Calyx 5 to 10-veined, or irregularly netted (5).
5 Calyx strongly 2-lipped, upper lip truncate, closed in fruit (h).
5 Calyx not 2-lipped, 3 or 4-lobed, open in fruit (k).
5 Calyx subequally 5-toothed, teeth not spinescent (m).
5 Calyx subequally 5-toothed, teeth spinescent (n).
5 Calyx unequally 8 to 10-toothed (o).

I. OCIMOIDEÆ.—Corolla upper lip 4-lobed, lower entire, flattish.....Ocimum. 1
—Corolla upper lip 4-lobed, lower saccate, deflexed.....Hyptis. 2
—Corolla upper lip 2-lobed, lower 3-lobed.....Lavandula. 3
II. AJUGOIDEÆ.—b Stamens exserted through a fissure in the tube.....Teucrium. 4
b Stamens very long, involute, arching the corolla.....Trichostemma. 5
*c Corolla limb equally 5-lobed. Stamens short.....Isanthus. 6
III. SATUREJEÆ.—(Stamens diverging or ascending, 2-celled. Cor. lobes flattish, spreading.)
*c Corolla limb 4-lobed, upper lobe broadest.....Mentha. 7
d Corolla nearly regular, 4-lobed. Calyx naked in the throat.....Lycopus. 8
d Corolla bilabiate,—cyanic, throat naked. Stamens straight.....Cunila. 9
—cyanic, throat naked. Stamens ascending.....Hedeoma. 10
—yellow, throat with a hairy ring inside.....Collinsonia. 11
e Calyx 15-veined. Stamens exserted, divergent.....Hyssopus. 12
e Calyx 10-veined, the veins obscured by hairs. Cor. yellow, fringed.....Collinsonia. 11
e Calyx 10 to 13-veined,—throat naked.—Stamens straight, divergent..Pycnanthemum. 13
—Stamens ascending, anth. spurless..Satureja. 14
—Stamens ascending, anth. spurred.Dicerandra. 15
—throat hairy—Bracts roundish, large.....Origanum. 16
—Bracts narrow, minute.....Thymus. 17
f Tube of the corolla straight. Leaves small, subcrenate or entire.....Calamintha. 18
f Tube of the corolla curved upwards. Leaves large, coarse-crenate.....Melissa. 19
IV. MONARDEÆ.—Connectile long, transverse, distancing the anther cells.....Salvia. 20
—Connectile continuous with fil. toothed at the juncture....Rosmarinus. 21
—Connectile inconspicuous.—Calyx subequally toothed.....Monarda. 22
—Calyx bilabiate, aristate.....Blephyllia. 23
V. NEPETEÆ.—Stamens distant, exserted. Flowers in terminal spikes.....Lophanthus. 24
—Stamens all ascending.—Anther cells divergent, much.....Nepeta. 25
—Anther cells divergent, little...Dracocephalum. 26
—Anther cells parallel. Fls. large...Cedronella. 27
VI. STACHYDEÆ.—(Stamens parallel, ascending. Cor. upper lip galeate. Cal. 5 to 10-veined.)
h Calyx lips toothed, upper 3 teeth minute, lower 2 large.....Brunella. 28

h Calyx lips entire, upper with an appendage on the back.....SCUTELLARIA. 29
k Calyx 3-lobed. Anthers all distinct. Flowers purple streaked.....MACBRIDEA. 30
k Calyx 4-lobed. Anthers, the highest pair connate.....SYNANDRA. 31
m Corolla tube inflated in the midst, whitish. Lips small.....PHYSOSTEGIA. 32
m Corolla tube inflated at the throat, purple. Lower lip long.....LAMIUM. 33
m Corolla inflated in the broad, concave upper lip, purple or yellow.....PHLOMIS. 34
m Corolla not inflated, short.—Calyx salver-form, 10-ribbed..... BALLOTA. 35
—Calyx broad-bell-form, netted.....MOLLUCELLA 36
n Anthers opening transversely, ciliate fringed. Lvs. notched.....GALEOPSIS. 37
n Anthers opening lengthwise.—Achenia rounded at the top.....STACHYS. 38
—Achenia truncate, 3-angled at top.....LEONURUS. 39
o Corolla white, upper lip flattish. Style equally bifid.....MARRUBIUM. 40
o Corolla white, upper lip concave. Style unequally bifid..... LEUCAS. 41
o Corolla scarlet, exserted. Calyx upper tooth longest.....LEONOTIS. 42

1. O'CIMUM, L. SWEET BASIL. (Gr. ὄζω, to smell; the plants are strongly aromatic.) Upper lip of calyx orbicular, lower 4-fid; corolla resupinate, one lip 4-cleft, the other undivided; stamens 4, declined, the lower pair longer, the upper often with a process at their base.—Vertieels 6-flowered, in terminal, interrupted racemes.

O. basilicum L. Lvs. smooth, ovate oblong, subdentate, petiolate; cal. ciliate.—① Plant 6 to 12′ high, with peculiarly smooth and soft leaves, variously colored, exhaling a delightful odor. St. retrorsely pubescent above, branched. Stam. exserted. Fls. white or bluish. Jl., Aug. ‡ E. India. Cultivated as a culinary herb.

2. HYP'TIS, L. (Gr. ὕπτιος, supine; from the apparently resupinate corolla.) Calyx 5-toothed, teeth acute or subulate; corolla tube cylindrie, limb 5-lobed, the lower abruptly deflexed, contracted at its base, the 4 others flat, ereet or spreading; stamens 4, declinate; achenia ovoid or oblong.—In our species the flowers are capitate.

1 H. radiàta Willd. Herbaeeous; *lvs. glabrous*, lance-ovate, unequally crenate-serrate, narrowed to a petiole; hds. globular, long-peduneulate; *bracts lance-oblong*, obtuse, forming an involuere, *longer than the calyx, as if radiate;* eal. teeth acutely subulate, rigid.—♃ In damp fields, Car. to Fla. and La., common. St. 18′ to 3f high, square and hollow. Lvs. with their stalks 3 to 5′ long. Hds. hemispherical in flower, in fruit globular. Invol. about 12-leaved. Jl.—Sept.

2 H. spicàta Poit. Branches aculeate-scabrous on the angles; *lvs.* ovate, unequally serrate, acute, petiolate, *whitish puberulent beneath;* hds. loosely racemed, semi-oval, scarcely as long as their peduncles; racemes panicled; *bracts ovate, much shorter than the calyx.*—♃ In Fla. Plant 1 to 2f high. Hds. 4 to 7-flowered. Cal. inflated at base, truncate, with short, setaceous teeth. Cor. violet-blue.

3. LAVAN'DULA, L. LAVENDER. (Lat. *lavare*, to wash. Used in perfumery.) Calyx ovoid-cylindrie, with 5 short teeth, the upper one often largest; corolla upper lip 2-lobed, lower 3-lobed, lobes all nearly equal; tube exserted; stamens included.—♃.

L. spica L. Lvs. linear-oblanceolate, tapering to the base, sessile, revolute at the edge, the upper ones linear-lanceolate, the highest shorter than the calyx; spike interrupted; bracts subulate.—Plant 12—18′ high, suffruticous, branching from the base. Leaves crowded at the base of the branches, clothed with a whitish down. Calyx villous. Cor. much exserted, lilac-colored. Jl. ‡—The plant is delightfully fragrant, and by distillation yields the well known *oil of lavender.*

4. TEU'CRIUM, L. GERMANDER. (*Teucer*, the founder of Troy, is said by Pliny to have first employed it medicinally.) Calyx subcampanulate and subregular, in 5 acute segments; corolla with the 4 upper lobes nearly equal, the lowest largest, roundish; stamens 4, exserted from the deep cleft in the upper side of the tube.

T. Canadénse L. Plant erect, hoary-pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, acute, serrate, petiolate; bracts linear-lanceolate, about as long as the calyx; spike long, of many crowded verticils of flowers; upper teeth of calyx broader.—2f Can. and U. S., fields and road-sides. St. about 2f high, usually simple, square, with concave sides. Lvs. 3 times as long as wide, somewhat rounded at base, green above, more or less hoary beneath. Fls. disposed in a terminal spike. Cor. purplish, apparently without the upper lip, instead of which is a fissure through which the stamens are exserted. Jl.

β. VIRGINICUM. Lvs. ovate-oblong, crowded, large, subsessile. (T. Virginicum L.)—A well marked variety.

5. TRICHOSTEM'MA, L. BLUE CURLS. (Gr. *θρίξ*, hair, *στῆμα*, stamen; for its long, hair-like filaments.) Calyx very oblique, veiny, unequally 5-toothed, lower lip of 2 short teeth, upper twice as long, of 3 teeth, all acute; corolla tube slender, short, limb obliquely 5-lobed; stamens 4, filaments very long, exserted and curved; anther cells divaricate.—① Cymes loose, the central, that is, terminal fls. incurved, or resupinate by the continued growth of the stem. Cor. blue.

1 T. dichótoma L. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate,* attenuate at base, obtuse, entire pubescent, as well as the stem and branches.—Dry or rocky soils, Mass. to Ga., La., Ill. An interesting plant a foot high. St. obtusely 4-angled, hairy, bushy. Branches opposite and dichotomous. Lvs. slightly petiolate, 1′ to 18″ long, 4 to 7″ wide. Fls. axillary and terminal, becoming inverted by the bending of the pedicel. Cor. purple. Stam. slender, of a delicate, purplish hue, gracefully bending from the lower lip of the corolla to the upper, forming an arch. Aug.

2 T. lineàre Nutt. *Lvs. linear,* nearly smooth; st. and branches puberulent.—Dry soils, N. Y. (at Salem) to Ga. and La. Very slender, a foot high, branched above, or often its whole length. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, 2″ rarely 3″ wide. Cal. very veiny, the short triangular teeth setaceously acuminate. Fls. as in the other, about 4″ long. Jl., Aug.

6. ISAN'THUS, Mx. FALSE PENNYROYAL. (Gr. *ἴσος*, equal, *ἄνθος*, the flowers being regular; a character very rare among the Labiatæ.) Calyx subcampanulate, equally 5-toothed, throat naked; corolla 5-parted, tube straight and narrow, segments of the border ovate and equal; stamens subequal, incurved, ascending, longer than the corolla.—2f Herb viscid pubescent, with lance-elliptic, entire lvs. acute at each end. Fls. axillary.

1 cœrùleus Mx.—Branching, leafy, in dry fields, N. and W. States, with the aspect of Pennyroyal. St. rounded, slender, 12—18′ high, with branches and lvs. opposite. Lvs. an inch or less in length, and a fourth as wide, distinctly triplinerved. Fls. numerous, 1 or 2 in each axil, blue. Calyx leaves lanceolate, longer than the tube. Jl.

7. MENTHA, L. MINT. (*Mintha,* the daughter of Cocytus, is fabled to have been changed into one of these plants.) Calyx equally 5-toothed; corolla nearly regular, tube scarcely exserted, border 4-cleft, the broadest segment emarginate; stamens 4, straight, distant; anther cells parallel; filaments naked.—2f Strong scented herbs. Fls. in dense verticils.

§ Verticils approximating, forming a terminal, leafless spike.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Verticils remote, axillary. Calyx naked in the throat.....Nos. 3, 4

1 M. víridis L. SPEARMINT. Lvs. subsessile, oblong-lanceolate, acute, incisely serrate; bracts setaceous, and, with the teeth of the calyx, somewhat hairy; *spikes slender, interrupted, attenuate above.*—2f Can. and U. S. Plant highly esteemed for its agreeable, aromatic properties. In wet soils, rapidly spreading by its creeping roots, with erect, branching, 4-angled stalks, 1—2f high. Spikes composed of

distinct, axillary cymes, apparently whorled, a little remote from each other. Peduncles smooth, round, shining. Corollas pale purple. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

2 M. piperita Smith. PEPPERMINT. *Lvs.* smooth, *ovate*, and lanceolate, *serrate*, *petiolate;* bracts lanceolate; cal. quite smooth at base, punctate; *spikes oblong or cylindric*, *obtuse.*—Wet places, and cultivated in gardens. It has a more penetrating taste and stronger smell than the other species, pungent to the tongue, followed by a sensation of coldness. The plant has a purplish stem, 2 to 3f high, with scattered, deflexed hairs. Lvs. sharply serrate, dark-green. Spikes seldom more than 1′ in length. Cor. purplish. Jl. § Eur.

3 M. arvénsis L. CORN MINT. FIELD MINT. St. ascending, much branched, retrorsely hirsute; *lvs. ovate*, serrate, petiolate, *acute*, rounded or abrupt at base; verticils axillary; pedicels smooth; cal. hirsute.—Penn., Ohio, rare. St. stout, often erect, about 1f in height. Lvs. varying to oblong or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes nearly smooth, about twice longer (1 to 2′) than wide, several times longer than the petioles. Fls. small, numerous, pale purple. The plant smells like decayed cheese. Jl. § Eur.

4 M. Canadénsis L. HORSEMINT. Ascending, soft-pubescent with spreading hairs; *lvs.* petiolate, *lanceolate*, serrate, *acute at each end;* fls. in axillary cymes; stam. generally exserted.—Can. to Ky. and Penn. An herbaceous, grayish plant, 1 to 2f high, growing in muddy situations. St. square, usually branched and beset with spreading hairs. Lvs. serrate, on opposite, downy footstalks. Fls. apparently in whorls, pale purple. Calyx hairy. Aromatic like Pennyroyal but less so. Jn., Jl.

β. BOREALIS. Plant nearly smooth. (M. borealis Mx.)

8. LYC'OPUS, L. WATER HOARHOUND. (Gr. *λύκος*, a wolf, *πούς*, a foot; a fanciful name.) Calyx tubular, 4—5-cleft; cor. subregular, 4-cleft, the tube as long as the calyx, upper segment broadest, emarginate; sta. 2 distant, diverging, simple; *sty.* straight, as long as the stamens; ach. 4, obliquely truncate at apex.—2f Bog herbs, with the very small fls. in axillary, dense clusters.

1 L. Virgínicus L. BUGLE WEED. Lvs. broad-lanceolate, serrate, tapering and entire at both ends; *cal. teeth* 4, *obtuse*, *spineless*, shorter than the achenia.—Can. and U. S., in wet soils. St. smooth, obtusely 4-angled, with the sides concave, 12 to 18′ high, usually simple, bearing small whorls of minute purplish fls. Lvs. with remote, teeth-like serratures, petiolate or very slender at base. The whole plant often changes to purple. It often sends out long slender runners from the base. Jl., Aug.

2 L. Europæus L. *Lvs.* oblong-lanceolate or lance ovate, petiolate, acute, *sinuate-toothed or lobed*, the lower incised; *calyx teeth* 5, *acuminate-spinescent*, longer than the smooth achenia.—A plant in wet places, widely diffused and exceedingly variable, scarcely two specimens similar. St. 1 to 2f high, sharply angled rarely stoloniferous. Lvs. 1 to 2 to 4′ long, the segments quite unequal. Clusters very small. Aug. (L. sinuatus Ell., Benth., &c.)—It dyes a permanent black.

β. EXALTÀTUS. Lower lvs. pinnatifid, with the segments subserrate; st. usually tall.—With the others, V. to Fla. (L. exaltatus Ph.)

γ. ANGUSTIFÒLIUS. Lvs. only serrate, narrowly lanceolate or oblong, tapering to both ends. Sometimes nearly entire! Fls. exactly as in the other varieties. S. W. States. (T. angustifolius Nutt.)

9. CUNI'LA, L. DITTANY. (The ancient Roman name for Pennyroyal.) Calyx 10-ribbed, equally 5-toothed, throat densely villous; upper lip of corolla flat, emarginate; stamens 2, erect, exserted, distant.

C. Mariàna L. Lvs. ovate, serrate, subsessile; cymes pedunculate, corymbous, axillary and terminal.—2f Grows on rocks and in dry woods, N. Y. to Ga. and Ark. Stem 4-angled, mostly purple, branching, smoothish, 1—2f high. Leaves small, nearly smooth, roundish or subcordate at base, tapering to a point and punctate with pellucid dots. Flowers with subulate bracts at the base of the 3-forked pedicels. Calyx punctate. Corolla nearly twice as long as the calyx,

pubescent, pale red. Stamens and style much exserted, of the same hue as the corolla. The herb is delightfully fragrant, and used in febrifugal infusions. Jl, Aug.

10. HEDEO'MA, Pers. AMERICAN PENNYROYAL. (Gr. ἡδύς, sweet, ὀσμή, smell.) Calyx 13-striate, gibbous at base, bilabiate, throat hairy, upper lip 3-toothed, lower 2-cleft; corolla bilabiate, upper lip erect, flat, emarginate, lower spreading, 3-lobed; stamens 2 fertile, ascending.—Low, fragrant herbs.

1 **H. pulegioìdes** Pers. *Lvs. oblong, few-toothed, petiolate, narrowed to* each end; verticils axillary, 6-flowered; cor. equaling the calyx.—① A small, strong-scented herb, held in high repute in the domestic materia medica. Stem erect, branching, 6′ high. Leaves opposite, with 1—2 teeth each side, on very short petioles, smooth on the upper surface, roughish beneath. Calyx ciliate, 2 lower divisions spined. Abundant in dry pastures, Can. and U. S. Flowering all summer.

2 **H. híspida** Ph. *Lvs. linear, entire, sessile, obtuse;* verticils about 6-flowered; cor. scarcely as long as the calyx.—① Borders of the Mississippi and Missouri, to Ark. Herb a few inches high, branching, very leafy and somewhat hairy. Lvs. 6″ long. Cal. teeth awned. Jl.

3 ? **H. bractiolata** Nutt. Pubescent, simple, slender; lvs. linear lanceolate, acute at each end, entire; pedicels setaceously bracteolate, 3 to 5-flowered; cal. oblong, equal; cor. minute?—Car. (Nuttall). (Micromeria? Benth.)

11. COLLINSO'NIA, L. HORSE BALM. (To *John Collinson*, an English botanist.) Calyx ovoid, 10-striate, upper lip truncate, 3-toothed, lower 2-cleft; corolla exserted, campanulate-ringent, upper lip in 4 subequal lobes, lower lip longer, declined, fimbriate; stamens 2 (rarely 4), much exserted, divergent.—♃ Herbs strong scented, with large, ovate, serrate, petiolate lvs. and yellowish fls., in a terminal, leafless panicle or raceme.

* Stamens 2 perfect—the upper pair of filaments minute points.....Nos. 1, 2
—the upper pair of filaments capitate. Southern.....No. 3
* Stamens 4 perfect, long exserted. Leaves very large. Southern.....Nos. 4, 5

1 **C. Canadénsis** L. Glabrous or sparsely pubescent; *lvs.* acuminate, coarsely serrate, abrupt or subcordate at base; panicle loose, elongated; cal. teeth subulate, not longer than its tube; stam. 2, exserted.—A coarse herb, in woods and fields, Can. to Ky. and Car. St. 4-sided, 3 to 4f high (smooth or a little pubescent). Lvs. thin, 6 to 8′ long and 3 to 4′ wide. Fls. in a large compound raceme, with opposite branches and pedicels. Cor. 5 to 6″ long, greenish-yellow, the lower lip elongated and fringed. Style and stamens very long. Flowering in summer.

β. TUBERÒSA. Lvs. somewhat rhombic-oval, acute at both ends; fls. smaller.—Car to La. (Hale). (C. tuberosa Mx.)

2 **C. scabriúscula** Ait. *Nearly glabrous; lvs. small* (18″ *to* 3′ *long*), *acute, rather abrupt at base, scabrous on the upper surface;* panicle very loose, leafy at base; *fls. small;* cal. teeth subulate, scarcely longer than its tube; stam. 2, sterile fil. minute.—S. Car to Fla., near Savannah. Plant 2 to 6f high. Petioles half as long as the leaves. Fls. opposite. Cor. thrice as long (4 to 5″) as calyx. Sept.—Nov.

3 **C. punctàta** Ell. *Pubescent, lvs. large* (5 to 7′ long), acuminate, rather acute at base, *conspicuously resinous-punctate beneath;* rac. paniculate, the lower axillary; fls. small; *cal. teeth subulate-awned, longer than its tube;* stam. 2, exserted, *sterile fil. capitate.*—Rich soils, S. Car. and Ga. (Feay). Plant 2 to 6f high. Petioles a third as long as the leaves. Cor. twice longer (4 to 5″) than calyx teeth. Sept., Oct.

4 **C. verticillàta** Baldw. Viscid-pubescent above; *lvs. broad-oval,* acute or acuminate, *abrupt at base,* coarsely dentate, *falsely verticillate* by the proximity of pairs; *rac. simple, elongated, with the fls. verticillate;* cal. teeth setaceous-pointed;

stam. 4.—On Lookout Mt. Tenn.! to Middle Ga. Plant 1 to 2f high, simple. Lvs. large (6 to 8′ long), petioles about 2′. Rac. 5 to 10′. Fls. twice larger (7 to 9″ long) than in Nos. 2 and 3. Stam. and sty. very long, spreading. Lower lip strongly fringed. May, Jn.

5 **C. anisàta** Ph. Viscid-pubescent; *lvs. broad-ovate*, acute, *subserrate*, at base cordate or truncate, scabrous above, the floral similar, very small, sessile; paniele dense-flowered; fls. opposite; *cal. teeth ovate, obtuse, with a short mucro, the 3 upper longer;* stam. 4.—Middle Ga. (Feay), Ala., Fla.? Plant 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 5 to 7′ by 3 to 5′, very rugous, often short acuminate, petioles 1′ to 1·5′. Fls. about as large as in No. 1. Jl.—Sept.

12. HYSSO'PUS, L. HYSSOP. (Hebrew *ezeb;* Arabic *uzzof;* English *hyssop.*) Calyx tubular, 15-striate, equally 5-toothed, upper lip of the corolla erect, flat, emarginate, lower lip 3-parted, the middle segment largest, tube about as long as the calyx; stamens 5, exserted, diverging.

H. officinàlis L. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, acute, entire, sessile; cal. teeth erect; fls. in racemous, secund verticils; middle division of the corolla 2-lobed, entire. —♃ Cultivated for its reputed medicinal properties. A handsome plant, growing in tufts 2f high, with delicate foliage and bright blue flowers. Jl. ‡ S. Eur.

13. PYCNAN'THEMUM, MX. BASIL. (Gr. πυκνός, dense, ἄνθος; alluding to the dense, capitate inflorescence.) Calyx tubular, 10 to 13-striate, 5-toothed, teeth equal or subbilabiate, throat naked within; upper lip of corolla nearly entire, lower lip trifid, middle lobe longest, all ovate, obtuse, stamens 4, distant, subequal, anthers with parallel cells.—♃ Erect, rigid herbs, all N. American. Verticils dense, many-flowered.

§ Calyx subbilabiate, in flattish, often loose cymes. Leaves petiolate. (a)
§ Calyx subequally cleft, in roundish, dense heads. (b)
a Teeth of the calyx ovate, acute, awnless.....No. 1
a Teeth of the calyx produced into bearded awns, shorter than corolla.....Nos. 2—4
b Calyx teeth and bracts with naked awns equaling the corolla.....Nos. 5, 6
b Calyx shorter than the corolla.—Heads panicled. Leaves subpetiolate..Nos. 7—9
—Heads corymbed. Leaves sessile ...Nos. 10—12
—Head solitary, large.....No. 13

1 **P. albéscens** Torr. & Gr. Lvs. ovate or lance-ovate, subserrate, acute at each end, subglabrous, whitened beneath, the upper whitened both sides, all petiolate; fls. separate, at length in little secund racemes; cal. teeth much shorter than its tube.—Ala. to La. St. 2 to 3f high, much branched. Lvs. 18″ to 3′ long, often puberulent beneath. Cymes many, in fruit 1′ to 18″ broad. Fls. as in all the species, small, reddish.

2 **P. Túllia** Beath. *Lvs.* ovate or oblong, acute or acuminate, subserrate, *and with the stem villous-pubescent,* the floral whitened, *fls. separate, at length in little secund simple racemes*; *cal.* teeth ending in subulate, bearded awns, about equaling the tube.—Mts. of E. Tenn., N. Car. to Ga. Lvs. as in No. 1, varying from ovate to lanceolate. Lower lip of calyx somewhat shorter.

3 **P. incànum** MX. WILD BASIL. *Lvs.* oblong-ovate, acute, subserrate, *rounded at the base,* petiolate, *hoary-tomentous* beneath, the floral whitened both sides; *cymes dilated, not in racemes;* cal. teeth subequal, subulate, aristate, bearded at apex.—Rocky woods and barrens, Can., N. Mid., W. States. St. 2 to 4f high, covered with soft, whitish down like the rest of the plant. Cymes all canescent, 1′ or less broad. Cor. pale red, dotted with purple. Aug. (P. Loomisii, Nutt.)

4 **P. clinopodioides** Torr. & Gr. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute at each end, subserrate, smoothed above, pubescent beneath; sts. and branches villous-pubescent; *cymes* contracted and almost capitate, *terminal and sessile at the upper nodes;* bracts ciliate; cal. teeth subulate, often tufted with hairs at apex.—Dry soils, N. Y., N. J., to Ind. Plant corymbously branched, 2 to 3f high, scarcely canescent, never whitened. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Cymes less than 6″ broad. Aug., Sept.

5 **P. aristàtum** MX. *Lvs. ovate-oblong, acute, subserrate, rounded at base,* on short petioles, and with the stem glabrous or minutely canescent-downy; bracts rigid,

pointed with beardless awns like the calyx teeth, as long as the corolla.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Fla. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, the floral sometimes whitened. Heads few, rather larger (6 to 9″ diam.)

6 **P. hyssopifòlium** Benth. *Lvs. linear-oblong, obtuse, subentire,* subsessile, and with the stem glabrous or minutely canescent-downy; hds. few, large (nearly 1′ diam.). Barrens, Va. to Fla. and La. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, less rigid than in No. 5.

7 **P. Torrèyi** Benth. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate,* acute, *thin, nearly entire,* tapering at base to a very short petiole, and with the *stem slightly pubescent;* bracts and *subulate calyx teeth* white-pubescent.—Dry soils, near N. Y. city, and in N. J. Perhaps too near P. lanceolatum, but the tapering, petiolate base of the long, narrow, thin leaves are usually well defined. Cymes scarcely capitate. Aug., Sept.

8 **P. pilòsum** Nutt. *Lvs. lanceolate,* subentire, acute at each end, subsessile, and with the stem and branches more or less *clothed with soft, spreading hairs;* cal. teeth ovate-lanceolate, acute, and with the bracts canescent-villous.—Prairies, &c., W. States to Tenn. and Ga. Plant about 2f high, paniculately branched (but the lower branches longer, ascending), hoary with a pubescence, never whitened. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Cymes somewhat dilated, hardly capitate, 6 to 9′ broad. Aug.

9 **P. mùticum** Pers. *Lvs. ovate* or ovate-lanceolate, acute, remotely subserrate, *rounded or subcordate at the base,* subpetiolate, the upper with the corymbously paniculate branches minutely pubescent and whitened; *cal. teeth triangular-ovate, equal, short,* the bracts scarcely longer.—Dry woods, Me. to La. Plant 2 to 3f high. Lvs. of a firm texture, 1 to 2½′ long, usually half as wide. Heads small, compact, roundish, 4 to 6″ diam. Cor. purplish white, dotted. Aug.

10 **P. lanceolàtum** Ph. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, entire, acute, rigid, rounded at base, sessile, nearly glabrous, the corymbous branches pubescent on the angles; cal. teeth short, triangular-ovate, hairy.—Common in dry woods, Mass. to Ill., Tenn. and N. Car. Handsome and fragrant, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, 2 to 5″ wide. Hds. dense, all raised to near the same level, 4 to 6″ broad. Cor. purplish, spotted. Aug.

11 **P. linifòlium** Ph. Glabrous, corymbed; lvs. linear, attenuated to each end, sessile, entire, rigid; hds. compact; bracts ciliate and cal. teeth pungently awn-pointed.—Dry woods and prairies, Mass. to Iowa, Ky. and Ga. Plant very smooth, little fragrant, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, 1 to 3″ wide. Hds. small, numerous, dense. Fls. whitish. Aug.

12 **P. nùdum** Nutt. Glabrous, pale green, subsimple; *lvs. small, few ovate-oblong, obtuse at each end,* entire, sessile; fls. in loose heads, terminal, corymbed, inner bracts subulate, very short.—Mts. N. Car. to Ga. St. strict, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. erect, 1′ long or less. Hds. few-flowered. Cor. pubescent. Jl., Aug.

13 **P. montànum** Mx. Lvs. lanceolate, serrate, acute, the lower rounded at base, glabrous as well as the stem; hds. globous, subtended by many bracts, terminal or sessile at the upper nodes; bracts villous-ciliate, very acute, outer ovate, inner linear; cal. teeth short, acute.—Mts. Va. and Car. Plant resembling a Monarda, 1 to 2f high, fragrant. Jl. (Monardella, Mx.)

14. SATURE'JA, L. SUMMER SAVORY. (Arabic *satur,* the general name for labiate plants.) Calyx tubular, 10-ribbed, throat not hairy; segments of the bilabiate corolla not equal; stamens diverging, scarcely exserted.—Herbs with small lvs. and purplish fls.

S. horténsis L. St. branching; lvs. linear oblong, entire, acute at the end; ped. axillary, cymous.—2ℓ River banks, W. States, rare. St. branching and bushy, 1½f high, woody at base, frequently changing to purple. Lvs. numerous, small and narrow, with axillary cymes of pink-colored fls. Cal. about as long as the cor. Jl. Aug. ‡ Italy. A culinary, aromatic herb.

15. DICERAN'DRA, Benth. (Gr. δις, twice, κερας, a horn, ανδρα, anthers.) (Elliott's name had been preoccupied.) Calyx 13-striate, tubular, upper lip subentire, lower bifid, throat hairy; corolla tube ex-

serted, straight, strongly bilabiate, upper lip erect, emarginate, lower 3-lobed, spreading; stamens 4, the lower pair larger exserted, distant, anther cells distinct, divaricate, horned at apex.—① Southern. (Cerantheria Ell. nec Beauv.)

1 **D. linearifòlia** Benth. St. and branches virgate; lvs. linear; cymes axillary, pedunculate, 1 to 3 to 5-flowered, with minute bracts; cor. twice longer than calyx.—Dry woods S. Car. to Fla. (Misses Keen). Fragrant, smoothish plants, about 1f high. Lvs. 1′ long, or the lower nearly 2′. Fls. showy pink-colored, forming slender, raceme-like panicles. Sept., Oct. (C. linearifolia Ell.)

2 **D. densiflòra** Benth. St. diffusely branched; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, the upper linear; cymes axillary, subsessile, 5 to 10-flowered.—E. Fla. A variety?

16. ORIG'ANUM, L. Marjoram. (Gr. ὄρος, a mountain, and γάνος, joy.) Calyx tube 10-striate, 5-toothed, hairy in the throat; corolla tube scarcely exserted, upper lip erect, flat, emarginate, lower lip with 3 nearly equal segments; stamens 4, ascending, distant.—2ℓ Lvs. subentire. Fls. in dense oblong spikes, with imbricated, colored bracts.

1 **O. vulgàre** L. *Lvs. ovate*, entire, hirsute, petiolate; spikes in a paniculate corymb; *bracts ovate, longer than the calyx; cal. teeth equal.*—In fields and thickets. St. 12 to 18′, purple, leafy, branching above. Lvs. a very little serrate, opposite, hairy, sprinkled with resinous dots, paler beneath. Petioles hairy, ¼ as long as the leaves. Bracts tinged with purple. Fls. purplish white. The plant has a highly aromatic taste. Jl., Aug. ‡ § Eur.

2 **O. Majoràna** L. *Lvs. oval, or obovate*, obtuse, entire, petiolate, hoary-pubescent; spikes roundish, compact, pedunculate, clustered at the end of the branches; bracts roundish; *cal. upper lip roundish, tube cleft below.*—It has a pleasant aromatic flavor, and is employed in various ways as a seasoning. Plant soft downy, a foot high. Fls. pink-colored. Jl., Aug. ‡ Portugal.

17. THY'MUS, L. Thyme. (Gr. θυμός, courage; from its invigorating smell.) Flowers capitate or verticillate; calyx ovoid, 10 to 13-nerved, bilabiate, hairy in the throat, upper lip 2-fid, lower 3-fid, stamens 4 exserted, diverging, anther cells parallel.—2ℓ With small entire strongly-veined lvs., minute bracts, and purple or white fls.

1 **T. Serpýllus** L. Wild Thyme. Mother of Thyme. *St.* decumbent; *lvs.* flat, elliptical, obtuse, ciliate at base; *fls.* capitate.—2ℓ Mass., N. Y. and Penn. An aromatic plant, similar to the following, but milder and rather more pleasantly flavored. Stems suffruticous, wiry, slender, and wavy, with leafy, downy, and ascending branches, each terminating in a small, dense, oblong head of purple flowers, much frequented by bees. Leaves entire, petiolate, punctate, smoothish, ciliate. Corolla purple, spotted. June. ‡ § Eur.

2 **T. vulgàris** L. St. erect or decumbent at base; lvs. revolute at the sides, oblong-ovate and lanceolate; verticils in terminal, leafy spikes.—Sts. suffruticous, numerous, branched, 6 to 10′ high. It is highly aromatic, as well as the other species, and is peculiarly attractive to bees. Jn., Jl. ‡ Eur. A culinary vegetable.

18. CALAMIN'THA, Mœnch. Calaminth. (Gr. κάλος, beautiful, μίνθα, mint.) Calyx tubular, 13-nerved, throat mostly hairy, upper lip 3-cleft, lower 2-cleft; corolla tube straight, exserted, throat inflated, limb bilabiate, upper lip erect, entire or emarginate, lower spreading, its middle lobe largest; stamens 4, the lower pair longer, usually ascending.—2ℓ

§ Herbs hairy. Cymes dense, capitate, bracted. Calyx tube curved, 2-lipped.....No. 1
§ Herbs hairy. Cymes loose, pedunculate, axillary. Calyx tube straight, 2-lipped.....No. 2
§ Herbs smooth. Cymes loose, sessile, bracted. Calyx straight, teeth subregular.....No. 3
§ Shrubs low, slender, nearly smooth. Cymes few-flowered. Flowers large.....Nos. 4 to 6

1 **C. Clinopòdium** Benth. WILD BASIL. Villous; lvs. ovate, subserrate; verticils dense, sessile, many-flowered, hairy; bracts numerous, subulate.—2f Low woods, N. and W. States. Plant 1 to 2f high. St. square, simple or sparingly branched, and as well as the whole plant, clothed with whitish hairs. Lvs. petiolate, tapering to an obtuse point, pale. Fls. purplish, in heads mostly terminal, near 1′ wide, involucrate with bracts.

2 **C. Népeta** Link. Villous with soft, whitish hairs, much branched below; lvs. small, broad-ovate, obtuse, subserrate, petiolate; cymes few-flowered in the upper axils, becoming somewhat racemed; cal. teeth subulate, the 2 lower longer; cor. upper lip emarginate, the lower in 3 equal lobes.—Dry hills, roadsides, &c., throughout Tenn. and Va. Plant about 2f high, strongly aromatic. Lvs. about half an inch long. Cor. white, thrice longer (3 to 4″), than the calyx. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

3 **C. glabélla** Benth. Glabrous, decumbent at base, diffusely branched; lvs. narrowly oblong, subpetiolate, few-toothed or entire, tapering to the base; verticils 6 to 10-flowered; cal. teeth subulate-acuminate; bracts as long as the pedicels.—On limestone rocks, Ohio to Ark. Sts. 1 to 2f long. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long. Cor. moderately bilabiate, near twice longer (4 to 5″) than the calyx, pale violet. Jn.

β. DIVERSIFOLIA. Flowering stems nearly erect, the barren prostrate, like runners, bearing small, ovate, entire lvs.; plant generally smaller, with the floral lvs. narrow, and mostly entire.—Limestone rocks, Niagara Falls, to the Falls of St. Anthony, and to Ark. Fragrant like pennyroyal. Upright sts. 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1′. Lvs. of the runners 3 to 4″ long. (C. Nuttallii Benth.)—These two very diverse forms are connected by specimens found in Ohio (Sullivant apud Torrey), having the characteristics of both.

4 **C. canéscens** Torr. & Gr. Minutely canescent-downy, shrubby; *lvs. linear, obtuse, entire, revolute-edged*, much fascicled; *verticils of 2 opposite fls.*; cor. thrice longer than the strongly 2-lipped calyx.—Sandy seaboards, Fla. Shrub scarce a foot high, with numerous lvs., 7 to 8″ by 1″, and few rose-red pretty fls., as large as in No. 2. May.

5 **C. coccínea** Benth. *Lvs. narrowly obovate-oblong*, obtuse, entire, short-petioled; *verticils of 2 to 6 fls.*; cal. upper lip very short, tube 3 or 4 times shorter than the ample corolla.—E. Fla. Shrub with virgate branches. Lvs. 6 to 8″ long. Cor. a fine scarlet, glandular-pubescent, 15 to 18″ long. (Cunila coccinea Nutt.)

6 **C. Caroliniàna** Swartz. Sts. glabrous and simple; *lvs.* very smooth, *ovate, obtuse, crenate-serrate*, tapering to a petiole; cymes few-flowered, on short peduncles; cal. strongly 2-lipped, nearly naked in the throat; cor. ample, tube enlarged upwards.—Dry woods, N. Car. to Fla. and La. A pretty flowerer, somewhat shrubby, 1f high or more. Cymes in the upper axils 3 to 5-flowered. Lvs. 1′ or less long. Bracts as long as the calyx, the corolla thrice longer (7 to 8″), rose-purple, spotted. Jn.—Aug. (C. grandiflora Ph.)

19. MELIS'SA, Tourn. BALM. (Gr. name of the bee, from μελι, honey; which bees seek in these flowers.) Calyx 13-ribbed, the upper lip 3-toothed, flattened and dilated, lower bifid; corolla tube recurved-ascending, upper lip erect, flattish, lower spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe mostly broadest; stamens ascending.

M. officinàlis L. Pubescent; st. erect, branching; fls. in loose, axillary cymes, subsessile; lvs. ovate, acute, coarsely crenate-serrate, on slender petioles; bracts few, ovate-lanceolate, petiolate.—2f N. Eng. to Ind. and Tenn., in waste grounds and in the deepest forests. A well known garden plant. St. 1 to 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, petioles 1′ or more. Bracts of the same form, diminished. Cor. twice longer (7″) than the calyx, yellowish white. Jl., Aug. ‡ § Eur. Fragrant of lemons. Balm tea is a popular remedy.

20. SAL'VIA, L. SAGE. (Lat. *salveo*, to be in health; probably from its salutary qualities.) Calyx striate, bilabiate, upper lip 3-toothed or entire, lower bifid, throat naked; corolla ringent, tube equal, upper lip straight or falcate, lower spreading or pendent, 3-lobed; stamens 2, connectile transversely articulated to the filament, supporting at each

end a cell of the dimidiate (halved) anther; achenia 4.—A large genus of 400 species, usually with showy fls. The transverse connectile constitutes the essential character. (Fig. 75, 351.)

§ Herbs native.—Calyx slightly 2-lipped, sub-3-toothed, equal.....Nos. 1—3
—Calyx deeply 2-lipped, 5-toothed, lower lip longer.....Nos. 4—6
§ Herbs or shrubby, in gardens. Flowers blue. Calyx teeth bristle-pointed.....Nos. 7, 8
§ Shrubby, in garden and greenhouse. Flowers large, scarlet.....Nos. 9, 10

1 S. azurea Lam. Erect, puberulent above, branching; *lvs. linear-oblong and linear*, remotely toothed, or the upper entire, all attenuate at base; rac. slender, many-flowered, verticils about 6-flowered; cal. of 3 broad, acute, subequal teeth, half as long as the *pubescent corolla;* sty. bearded.—S. Car. to Fla. and La. Plant of varying aspect, according to soil, &c., usually slender and subsimple, 1 to 2 or 3f high, with lvs. narrow, subentire, 2 to 3′ long, 2 to 4″ wide. Fls. 7″ long, of a fine azure blue. Summer.

2 S. urticifòlia L. Erect; *lvs.* cauline, *rhombic-ovate*, acute, crenate-serrate, truncate-cuneate at base to a short or winged petiole; verticils 4 to 10-flowered, distant, in a terminal, interrupted raceme; *cor. smooth*, tube but a little longer than the calyx, the lower lip thrice longer.—♃ In hilly woods, Va. to Fla. and Ala. St. simple, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. thin, 2 to 4′ long, the upper larger. Cor. blue, 5″ to 6″ long. May.

β. LONGIFOLIA. Tall (3 to 6f), with panicled racemes; lvs. all serrate, the lower lance-oblong; fls. larger (8—9″ long).—Ga. to Ark. (S. longif. Nutt.)

3 S. coccínea L. Erect, *hoary-pubescent; lvs. ovate, cordate*, acute, finely crenate, petiolate, whitish-tomentous beneath; verticils 6 to 10-flowered, in a simple raceme; cal. teeth acute; *cor. red, smooth*, twice longer, tube dilated upwards, upper lip erect, much the shorter.—♃ Ga., Fla. to La. St. 1 to 2f high, often branched. Lvs. 6″ to 1 to 2′ long, the middle largest. Cor. bright red or scarlet, 8″ long. Upper lip of the calyx often purple. Summer.

4 S. lyràta L. Erect; *lvs. radical, rosulate, lyrate*, erose-dentate, the cauline about one pair above, bract-like, linear-spatulate; fls. in whorls of 6, racemed at top of the square scape; cal. upper lip shorter, teeth subspinous; cor. thrice longer than the calyx, its lower lip much the longer.—♃ Woods, W. Can. to Fla., rare in N. Eng. Scape 6 to 15′ high. Lvs. oblong-oval in outline, 18″ to 3′ long, petioles half (or more) as long. Fls. showy, near 1′ long, violet-purple. The whole plant is usually purplish. Apr.—Jn.

5 S. obovàta Ell. *Erect; lvs. broadly obovate, entire*, sinuate, narrowed to a long tapering base, the floral ovate, shorter than the calyx; verticils 6-flowered, remote, in a simple raceme; *cal. upper lip* truncate, *with 3 minute teeth;* cor. thrice longer, with the galeate upper lip thrice shorter than the lower.—♃ Middle Ga. to La. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. larger above and clustered 4 to 7′ by 2 to 5′. Fls. blue. Jn., Jl.

6 S. Claytòni Ell. *Erect; lvs. cordate-ovate, or lance-ovate, sinuate-pinnatifid, the segm. toothed*, rugous, more or less pubescent beneath; verticils 6-flowered; floral lvs. ovate-acuminate, smaller; *cal. teeth of the upper lip connivent*, of the lower longer, acuminate.—♃ Sandy pastures, Beaufort, S. Car. (Bachman). Sts. 1f high. Fls. small. Summer.

7 S. Sclàrea L. CLARRY. Lvs. ample, rugous, broad-ovate, cordate, doubly crenate; bracts colored, concave, longer than the calyx; upper lip of the cor. high-arched, much longer than the lower.—☉ A strong-scented exotic, 1 to 3f high, with viscid lvs. as large as the hand. The fls. and bracts are variegated with pale-purple and yellowish-white, in whorled spikes. Cal. with spinous teeth. Native in Italy. ‡

8 S. officinàlis L. COMMON SAGE. Shrubby, lvs. oblong-lanceolate, crenulate, rugous; whorls few-flowered; cal. mucronate; *upper lip of the cor. as long as the lower and somewhat vaulted.*—A well-known garden plant, with a shrubby stem, rugous leaves of a dull green color and an aromatic fragrance. Flowers in whorls forming a spike. Corolla ringent, blue, with a lengthened tube and viscid calyx, somewhat brown. July. ‡ S. Eur.—Very useful in domestic economy and medicine.

9 S. fúlgens Cav. St. branching at base, weak, ascending, pubescent; *lvs.* long-petiolate, *ovate-lanceolate*, subcordate, crenate-dentate, smooth above, *pubescent beneath;* fls. opposite, in terminal racemes; bracts deciduous; *cal. slightly colored*, upper lip truncate, subentire; cor. fimbriate-ciliate, 3—4 times longer than the calyx; sty. exserted.—♃ A beautiful greenhouse plant. Flowers bright crimson or scarlet, near 2′ long. There are several varieties. † Mexico.

10 S. splèndens Sellow. St. erect, glabrous; *lvs. broad-ovate* and ovate, petiolate, rounded or acute at base, *glabrous both sides*, dent-serrate, acuminate; fls. opposite, racemous; bracts deciduous; *cal. scarlet*, and, with the corolla, pubescent, upper lip entire, acuminate, lower lip 2-toothed.—♃ Gardens. Plant 2—4f high, branched. Flowers 2′ long, scarlet. After flowering the calyces enlarge, and become as brilliant as the corollas. † Mexico.

21. ROSMARI'NUS, L. ROSEMARY. (An ancient Latin name, compounded of *ros*, dew, and *marinus*, of the sea.) Calyx bilabiate, upper lip entire, lower bifid; corolla bilabiate, upper lip 2-parted, lower lip reflexed, in 3 divisions of which the middle is the largest; fil. 2 fertile, elongated, ascending towards the upper lip, having a tooth on the side.—Shrub, with sessile, linear lvs.

R. officinàlis L. An erect, evergreen shrub, 4f high, much branched. Leaves opposite, obtuse, linear-oblong, entire, smooth, dark green and shining above, downy and sometimes whitish beneath. Flowers axillary and terminal, of a bright blue color, having, like the leaves, a strong aromatic fragrance like camphor. It yields by distillation a large proportion of fragrant oil. ‡ S. Eur.

22. MONAR'DA, L. MOUNTAIN MINT. (Name in honor of *Monardus*, a Spanish botanist of the 16th century.) Calyx elongated, cylindric, striate, subequally 5-toothed; cor. ringent, tubular, upper lip linear, lower lip reflexed, 3-lobed, the middle lobe narrowest; sta. 2, fertile, ascending beneath the upper lip, and mostly exserted; anth. cells divaricate at base, connate at apex.—♃ Verticils few, dense, many-flowered, bracted.

* Calyx densely hairy in the throat. Corolla purple or whitish.....Nos. 1, 2
* Calyx naked in the throat. Corolla scarlet or yellow.....Nos. 3, 4

1 M. fistulòsa L. HORSEMINT. WILD BERGAMOT. *Lvs.* ovate-lanceolate and lanceolate, obtuse at base, acute or acuminate, *petiolate*, more or less pubescent; hds. of fls. terminal, few, but many-flowered, bracts sessile; cal. slightly curved, with the throat hirsute.—Hedges, thickets, rocky banks, W. Vt. and Can. to Ga. Common westward. Exceedingly variable. St. 2 to 4f high, acutely 4-angled, often hollow, frequently purple, simple, or with a few opposite branches. Lvs. mostly acuminate, acutely serrate, nearly smooth, 2 to 4′ long and on petioles ¼ their length. Outer bracts leafy, often partially whitened. Cor. much exserted, 1′ in length, varying from greenish-white and pale purple to blue. Jl., Aug. (M. allophylla, oblongata, clinopodia and twenty other synonyms are enumerated in Benth.)

2 M. Bradburiàna Nutt. St. simple, glabrous; *lvs*, ovate or oblong-lanceolate, *subsessile*, rounded at base, *hirsute pubescent* both sides, margin subdentate, apex acute; cal. pilous, curved, densely bearded at throat, segm. subulate spinous; hds. large, terminal; outer bracts broad-lanceolate, ciliate, colored.—Prairies and bottoms, Ohio to Ill. St. slender, about 3f high. Lvs. sometimes slightly petiolate, 2 to 3′ long, 5 to 8″ wide, with long, bristly hairs beneath. Bracts purple. Cor. purple. Jl.

3 M. punctàta L. HORSEMINT. Minutely pubescent; st. obtusely angled; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, tapering to a petiole*, remotely and obscurely serrate, the upper and bracts sessile; *bracts* colored, *longer than the* verticils; cal. teeth unequal, rigid, throat naked; cor. glabrous, strongly punctate.—Barrens, N. J., common, to Fla. (Miss Keen) and W. States. St. 2 to 3f high, branched. Lvs. 18″ to 2′. Cor. pale yellow, with brown spots, upper lip villous at the apex. Bracts large, yellow and red. Sept.—Medicinal.

4 **M. dídyma** L. St. branched, acutely 4-angled; *lvs. broadly ovate*, acuminate, somewhat rough, on short petioles, veins and veinlets hairy beneath; *fls.* (*crimson*) in terminal, often axillary heads; *bracts colored; cal. throat naked.*—Swamps, Can. to the Mts. of Ga. Plant 2 to 3f. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, very broad at base, often cordate, serrate. Heads often proliferous, with large, ovate-lanceolate bracts tinged with the same color as the fls. Cor. 15″ long. Abortive fil. 2, short, the perfect exserted. Jl. Handsome and fragrant. †

23. BLEPHIL'IA, Raf. (Gr. *βλεφαρίς*, the eyelash; probably referring to the ciliate bracts.) Calyx 13-ribbed, bilabiate, upper lip 3-toothed, lower lip shorter, 2-toothed, the teeth setaceous; corolla bilabiate, upper lip short, erect, oblong, obtuse, entire, lower lip of 3 unequal, spreading lobes, the lateral ones orbicular; stamens 2, fertile, ascending, exserted.—2f Verticils dense, terminal and subterminal.

1 **B. hirsùta** Benth. Whole plant hirsute; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, petiolate;* fls. in axillary verticillasters and terminal heads; *bracts* colored, shorter than the flowers, *oblong, acuminate.*—In damp woods, rare N. Eng., common in W. States. St. 1 to 2f high, diffusely branching, roughly pubescent. Petiole 3 to 6″ long, lvs. 3 to 4 times as long, somewhat rounded at base. Fls. small, forming several dense whorls near the end of each branch. Cor. 5″ long, pale purple, with spots of a deeper hue. Jn., Jl.

2 **B. ciliàta** Raf. St. hirsute, simple, acutely 4-angled; *lvs.* few *oblong-lanceolate, acute at the base, subsessile,* serrate, minutely pubescent; fls. in dense, approximate, involucrate, terminal and subterminal verticils, *bracts ovate,* veiny, glabrous, ciliate, as long as the calyx.—Fields, barrens, Penn. to Miss., very abundant in the W. States. Plant 2 to 4f high, generally simple, rarely with 1 or 2 branches. Lvs. 18″ to 30″ long, a fourth as wide. Hds. larger than in No. 1, an inch in diam. Jn.—Aug. (Monarda ciliata L. nec Mx.)

24. LOPHAN'THUS, Benth. (Hyssopus L.) HEDGE HYSSOP. (Gr. *λόφος*, a crest, *ἄνθος*; flowers in dense, terminal spikes.) Calyx 15-ribbed, oblique, 5-cleft, upper segments longer; corolla bilabiate, upper lip bifidly emarginate, lower lip 3-lobed, the middle lobe broader and crenate; stamens diverging.—2f Tall, erect. Verticils spicate.

1 **L. nepetoìdes** Benth. St. smooth, quadrangular, with the angles acute and slightly winged; lvs. ovate and ovate-lanceolate, acutely serrate; petioles smoothish, *calyx teeth ovate, green, obtusish.*—2f Middle and Western States, common about fences and dry hedges. Stem 3—6f high, the sides somewhat concave and the angles prominent. Lvs. acuminate, about 4′ by 2′. Flowers in crowded axillary verticils, forming a terminal, green spike, which is nearly continuous above. Corolla greenish-yellow. July, Aug.

2 **L. scrophularifòlius** Benth. St. pubescent, quadrangular, with the angles obtuse; lvs. cordate-ovate, crenate-serrate; petioles ciliate-pubescent, *cal. teeth lanceolate, colored, acute.*—With the general aspect of the former species, and found in similar situations. The herbage is often changed to dark purple. Stem 2—4f high, purple. Leaves about 5′ by 3′, coarsely serrate, acuminate. Flowers in crowded, axillary verticils, forming a long, dense, terminal spike. Corolla pale purple, more conspicuous than in the first. Jl., Aug.

25. NEP'ETA, L. CATNEP. GROUND IVY. (Said to be from *Nepet*, a town in Tuscany.) Calyx tubular, 5-toothed; corolla tube slender below, dilated and naked in the throat, upper lip emarginate, lower 3-lobed, the middle lobe largest and crenate, margin of the orifice reflected; stamens approximate, ascending; anther cells divergent. (Fig. 117.)

§ Tall. Verticils in a terminal raceme. Calyx nearly regular.....No. 1
§ GLECHOMA. Low, diffuse. Flowers axillary. Calyx curved, oblique.....No. 2

1 **N. catària** L. CATMINT. Erect, hoary-tomentous; lvs. petiolate, cordate,

coarsely crenate-serrate; fls. spiked, the whorls slightly pedunculated.—♃ About old buildings and fences. St. square, pubescent, branching 2 to 3f high. Lvs. very evenly bordered by tooth-like or crenate serratures, and as well as the whole plant covered with a soft, hoary down, paler beneath. Fls. many, white or purplish, the lower lip dotted with crimson. Jl. § S. E. Europe.—Eaten greedily by cats.

2 N. Glechòma Benth. GILL-OVER-THE-GROUND. Lvs. reniform, crenate; cor. about 3 times as long as the calyx.—♃ A creeping plant, about walls, hedges, etc. Sts. radicating at base, square, varying in length from a few inches to 1 to 2f. Lvs. petiolate, downy, glaucous, 1′ or less broad. Fls. axillary, about 3 together. Cor. bluish purple, with a variegated throat. Usually the anthers are so collated as to form 2 little crosses. May. § Eur. and Asia.

26. DRACOCEPH'ALUM, L. DRAGON-HEAD. (Gr. *δράκων*, dragon, *κεφαλή*, head). Calyx subequal, oblique, 5-cleft, upper segments larger; cor. bilabiate, upper lip vaulted, emarginate, throat inflated, lower lip spreading, 3-cleft, middle lobe much larger, rounded or subdivided; sta. distinct, ascending, the upper pair longer than the lower.

D. parviflòrum Nutt. Subpubescent; lvs. lanceolate, deeply serrate, petiolate; bracts leafy, ovate, ciliate, mucronate-serrate; cal. upper segment much the largest; fls. small, verticillate, subcapitate, cor. scarcely exceeding the calyx.—☉ Borders of the great lakes, Northern N. Y. to L. of the Woods, very rare. Fls. bluish, small, the verticils almost spicate. Cal. dry and membranous. Upper lip of the corolla arched, emarginate, central lobe of lower lip crenate. Jl.

27. CEDRONEL'LA, Mœnch. (Gr. *κέδρον*, oil of cedar; from the fragrance.) Calyx subcampanulate, 5-toothed; corolla tube exserted, throat dilated, upper lip straight, flattish, emarginate or cleft, lower 3-fid, middle lobe largest; stamens 4, ascending, the upper longer, anther-cells parallel.—Fls. spicate, bracted.

C. cordàtum Nutt. Stoloniferous; st. and elongated petioles pubescent; lvs. cordate, obtusely crenate, sparingly hirsute above; spike unilateral; bracts broad-ovate, entire, nearly as long as the calyx; ped. bibracteolate, mostly 1-flowered; cal. segments acute, almost pungent.—♃ Rocky streams and Mts. Ohio and Va. Stem about 1f high, quadrangular. Leaves 3 or 4 pairs, almost as broad as long, petiole about as long as the lamina (1′), upper pairs subsessile. Cor. pale blue, about 1′ long, orifice much dilated. Jn.

28. BRUNEL'LA, Tourn. SELF-HEAL. BLUE-CURLS. (German *Brune*, a disease of the throat for which it was a reputed remedy.) Calyx about 10-ribbed, upper lip dilated, truncate, with 3 short teeth, lower lip with 2 lanceolate teeth; filaments forked, one point of the fork bearing the anther.—♃ (Prunella, L.)

B. vulgàris L. St. ascending, simple; lvs. oblong-ovate, toothed, petiolate; verticils close, spicate; upper lip of cor. truncate, with 3 awns.—A very common plant, in meadows and low grounds. N. Am., lat. 33° to the Arc. Sea. St. varying from 8′ to 2f high, obtusely 4-angled, hairy, simple or slightly branched. Leaves few, opposite, slightly toothed, the stalks gradually becoming shorter from the lower to the upper pair which are sessile. Flowers blue, in a large, oblong-ovate spike of dense verticils. Bracts imbricated, reniform, 2 beneath each verticil. Flowering all summer.

29. SCUTELLA'RIA, L. SKULL-CAP. (Lat. *scutella*, a small vessel; from the resemblance of the calyx.) Calyx campanulate, bilabiate, lips entire, upper one appendaged on the back and closed after flowering; cor. bilabiate, upper lip vaulted, lower dilated, convex, tube much exserted, ascending, throat dilated; sta. ascending beneath the upper lip; anth. approximate in pairs; ach. tubercular.

§ Flowers large (7 to 13″ long), racemed at top of the stem, with bracts. (a)
a Bracts ovate, abrupt at base. Lips of the corolla short.....Nos. 1, 2
a Bracts lance-oblong, acute at base. Leaves notched, petiolate. (b)
b Galea of the corolla longer than the lower p.....Nos. 3, 4
b Galea of the corolla not longer than the lip.....Nos. 5, 6
a Bracts leaf-like, longer than the calyx. Leaves entire, subsessile.....No. 7
§ Flowers large or small, opposite, solitary, in the axils of the leaves.....Nos. 8—10
§ Flowers small (3″ long), in slender, axillary, one-sided racemes.....No. 11

1 S. versícolor Nutt. Erect, branching, glandular-hirsute; lvs. petiolate, broadly ovate, crenate, cordate, pubescent, veiny, *the floral sessile, broad-ovate, not cordate*, entire, as long as the calyx; rac. simple or branched, long, many-flowered; fls. opposite; cal. hirsute; *cor. lower lip scarcely longer than the upper.*—Prairies and open woods, Ohio to Mo. and La. St. 18′ to 3 to 4f high. Lvs. very veiny, thin, 2 to 4′ by 18″ to 3′, petioles nearly as long. Rac. 3 to 6′ long. Ped. shorter than calyx. Cor. 6 to 7″ long, blue above, lateral lobes little shorter than the lips. Jl. (S. cordifolia Muhl.)

2 S. saxátilis Riddell. *Weak, branched, ascending*, pubescent; lvs. petiolate, cordate-ovate, coarsely crenate, *upper oval, obtuse*, floral ovate, short-petiolate, entire; rac. loose, elongated; *cor. lower lip twice longer than the upper.*—Rocky banks, S. Ohio to Va. and Tenn., along the Mts. Plant 1 to 2f long, rac. 5 to 8′. Lvs. usually thin and rugous, 1′ to 18″ long, scarcely longer than the petioles. Cor. 8″ long, blue, tube pale. Jl. Aug. (S. rugòsa, 2d Ed.)

β. CRASSIFÒLIA. Lvs. mostly ovate, of firmer texture.—New Orleans (Hale). Cal. more enlarged in fruit.

3 S. canéscens Nutt. St. erect, tall, pubescent; *lvs. petiolate, oblong-ovate or ovate*, rounded or attenuate at base, minutely pubescent both sides, paler beneath, margin crenate, apex acute, the lower cordate; rac. terminal and axillary, pedunculate, paniculate, bracts lance-linear; *fls. canescent;* upper lip the longer, *tube gradually enlarged.*—Dry grounds, Mid. and W. States, abundant. St. usually purple, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 2′ wide, often with a purple margin and purplish spots. Cor. 10″ long, tube white, lips blue, lateral lobes very short. Jn., Jl.

4 S. villòsa Ell.? St. villous-pubescent, slender, branching; *lvs. lanceolate* or lance-ovate, acute at each end, sparingly hispid above, the petioles and veins beneath villous, deeply serrate; rac. paniculate, loose; cal. hispid; *cor. tube slender, expanding only at the throat, galea large, inflated, strongly incurved, many times longer than the lip.*—Ga. (Feay). Apparently 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. We have but a single specimen.

5 S. serràta Andr. Erect, subsimple, *nearly glabrous; lvs.* petiolate, ovate, *acuminate*, crenate-serrate, *cuneate at base*, the floral lance-oblong; rac. subsimple, fls. large, pubescent (not hoary) lips of equal length.—Woods, Ill. and S. States. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. green both sides, or often purplish. Rac. few-flowered. Cor. more than 1′ in length, the lip as long or a little longer than the galea. Jl.

6 S. pilòsa Mx. St. erect, mostly simple, hirsute-pubescent; *lvs.* pubescent, *rhomboid-ovate or oval*, obtuse, crenate-serrate, petiolate, in remote pairs; rac. terminal, rather short, bracts elliptic-ovate; lips of the cor. large, the lower a little longer.—Open woodlands, Penn. to Ga. St. 1 to 2f high, purplish. Lvs. few, 1 to 2½′ by 8 to 18″, more or less acute at base and obtuse at apex; narrowed to the petiole. Rac. generally simple and few-flowered, with opposite, elliptical bracts. Pedicels and cal. hairy. Cor. tube nearly white below, blue at the summit, 9″ long, the later fls. shorter. Jn.—Aug. (S. ovalifolia Bart.)

7 S. integrifòlia L. Erect, nearly simple, densely pubescent; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, and linear-lanceolate, tapering to the base, subacute, entire, subsessile, the lower ovate; rac. loose, leafy; bracts lanceolate, fls. large.—2f. Mid. and S. States, dry soils. St. 9′ to 2f high, with large blue fls. in terminal racemes. The lvs. (1 to 2′ long), vary in breadth and margin, the lowest being sometimes ovate and crenate. Cor. blue and white, slender at base, enlarged above, 8 to 9″ long. Jn., Jl. (S. hyssopifolia Pers. S. Caroliniana Ph.)—The plant is intensely bitter.

8 S. nervòsa Ph. Slender, erect, subsimple, *stoloniferous; lvs. broad-ovate*, subcordate, crenate-serrate, sessile, glabrous, 3—5-*veined*, lower roundish-ovate, upper ovate and lance-ovate, slightly petioled; fls. axillary, solitary.—Rocky shades, along streams, Penn. to Ill. and La. Roots creeping, often sending out long, filiform stolons. Stem 8—15′ high, weak. Leaves 2—15″ by 5—12″, the

middle pairs largest, acute or obtusish. Floral leaves entire, small. Flowers few, pale blue, 4″ long. May—Jl.

9 S. párvula Mx. St. simple or branching at base, square, puberulent; *lvs. oblong-ovate, obtuse, entire, sessile; fls. small* (3″) axillary, opposite.—Pastures, Mid. and W. States. Plant 3 to 6′ high. Root generally with tuberous internodes, and fibrous at each joint. Lvs. 3 to 6″ long, ½ as wide, lower 3″ diam. Fls. rather numerous, longer (4″) than the leaves, blue. Jn.

10 S. galericulata L. COMMON SCULL-CAP. St. erect, simple, or branched; *lvs. lanceolate-cordate, remotely crenate-serrate; fls.* axillary, solitary, *large* (1′ *long*).—♃ Meadows and ditches, Can. to Penn. Abundant. The whole plant glabrous. Stem square, 12—18′ high. Leaves truncate-cordate at base and acutish at apex, scarcely petiolate, 1½′ by ½′. Flowers much larger than the preceding, rarely more than 1 from the same axil, with a vizor-like calyx like that of the other species. Cor. an inch in length, blue. Aug.

11 S. lateriflòra L. MAD-DOG SKULL-CAP. St. branching, nearly glabrous; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, petiolate; rac. lateral, axillary, leafy.—Meadows and ditches, lat 38° to Arc. Am. St. square, 1 to 2f high, very branching. Lvs. opposite, rounded at base, acuminate or acute, coarsely serrate, on petioles an inch in length. Rac. opposite, axillary, somewhat 1-sided; on long stalks, with small blue fls. and small lvs. Jl., Aug.—The English name is due to the singular form of the calyx, which after flowering, closes upon the seeds like a cap or vizor.

30. MACBRI'DEA, Ell. (Dedicated by Elliott to *Dr. Wm. Macbride*, of Charleston.) Calyx campanulate, 3-lobed, upper lobe oblong, narrow, lower, rounded; corolla tube long-exserted, throat inflated, upper lip erect, entire, lower short, spreading, the middle lobe rounded, broadest; stamens ascending under the upper lip, anthers approximate by pairs.—♃ Glabrous. Verticils 6-flowered, subterminal, bractless.

M. púlchra Ell.—Swamps, middle districts, N. Car. to Ga. St. obtusely 4-angled, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. oblong-elliptical, obscurely serrate or sinuate, the floral short, sessile, ovate-entire. Verticils 1 or 2. Cal. green, thin, veiny, 6″ long, cor. 18″, streaked with bright purple and white. Aug., Sept.

31. SYNAN'DRA, Nutt. (Fig. 86, 325.) (Gr. *συν*, together, *ἄνδρες*; in allusion to the coherence of the anthers.) Calyx 4-cleft, segments unequal, subulate, converging to one side; upper lip of corolla entire, vaulted, the lower obtusely and unequally 3-lobed; throat inflated; stamens ascending beneath the galea, upper pair of anthers cohering, having the contiguous cells empty.—☉ Fls. solitary, axillary, somewhat spicate above.

S. grandiflòra Nutt. St. subsimple, nearly smooth, subterete; lvs. cordate-ovate, acuminate, obtusely dentate, often dilated at base, petiolate, the floral sessile; fls. solitary, sessile; cal. segm. ovate, setaceously acuminate, two upper larger than the two lower; cor. tube somewhat funnel-form, mouth much inflated.—Woods, Cleveland, Ohio, to Tenn. St. 6 to 18′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, nearly as wide, petioles 1 to 3′. Cor. 1′ long, upper lip very large, rounded, white, lower lip striated with purple lines. Jn.

32. PHYSOSTE'GIA, Benth. LION'S-HEART. (Gr. *φύσα*, a bladder, and *στέγη*, a covering; from the inflated corollas.) Calyx campanulate, subequally 5-toothed; corolla tube much exserted, throat inflated, upper lip concave, middle division of lower lip largest, roundish, emarginate; stamens 4, unconnected, ascending beneath the under lip, the two lower rather longer.—♃ Fls. opposite, in a terminal, bracteate, 4-sided spike.

P. Virginiàna Benth. Cal. in fruit ovate, inflated; cor. gaping, upper lip concave.—A beautiful plant, native in Penn., S. and W. States, often in gardens. It varies much in stature, is very smooth, dark-green. St. square, thick, rigid, 1

to 4f high. Lvs. opposite, closely sessile, 3 to 6′ by 3″ to 3′ (the lower often very large), with remote and shallow teeth. Fls. numerous, dense, or often subremote. Bracts subulate. Cor. pale purple, about an inch long, spotted inside. Aug., Sept. (D. Virginiana, denticulatum, variegatum and obovatum of authors.)

33. LA'MIUM, L. HENBIT. (Lat. *lamia*, the name of a sea monster, to which the grotesque flowers may be likened.) Calyx 5-veined, with 5 subequal, subulate teeth; corolla dilated at throat, upper lip vaulted, galeate, nearly entire, lower lip broad, emarginate, lateral lobes truncate, often toothed on each side near the margin of the dilated throat; stamens 4, ascending.

1 L. amplexicaùlis L. Lvs. roundish, incisely crenate, *floral broadly cordate, obtuse, sessile, amplexicaul*, lower one petiolate; anth. hairy.—① Waste grounds, Mid., S. and W. States. Sts. ascending, several from the same root, 6 to 10′ high, with opposite, broad, short, hairy lvs., lower ones on stalks 1 to 2′ in length. Fls. in dense verticils, in the axils of the upper leaves. Cor. purple, downy, the tube much exserted, the lower lip spotted with white. May—Nov. § Eur.

2 L. purpùreum L. Lower lvs. roundish, *the floral ovate, all crenate, petiolate*, the petioles longer than the calyxes; cor. tube straight; anth. hairy.—① Waste grounds, Penn., rare. Fls. 4 to 8″ long, red or white. § Eur.

34. PHLO'MIS, L. JERUSALEM SAGE. (Gr. *φλόξ*, a flame; the dried, woolly leaves of P. lychnitis were used in ancient lamps.) Calyx 5 to 10-veined, limb equal, truncate or 5-toothed; corolla upper lip galeate, carinate, broad, entire or emarginate, incurved, the lower spreading, trifid; stamens ascending beneath the galea; upper filaments adnate, often with a subulate appendage at base; anther cells divaricate, confluent; achenia 3-angled.—Fls. often showy, in axillary, bracted verticils. Lvs. rugous.

1 P. tuberòsa L. Tall, *smoothish; lvs.* ample, ovate, obtuse, crenate, *deeply cordate*, floral lance-oblong; bracts subulate and with the calyx somewhat ciliate; cal. limb truncated, with 5 rigid points; cor. galea very hairy inside.—♃ Shores of L. Ontario, near Rochester (Dewey) and Can. Plant 3 to 5f high, with lvs. near a foot long. Verticils remote, with 30 to 40 purple fls. § E. Eur.

2 P. fruticòsa L. Branches and *oblong-ovate lvs. beneath cottony-tomentous*; verticils dense-flowered, very woolly. Shrubby, 3f high. Curious in cultivation with its grotesque yellow fls. S. Eur.

35. BALLO'TA, L. BLACK HOARHOUND. (Gr. *βάλλω*, to reject; on account of its offensive odor.) Calyx funnel-form, 10-veined, 5-toothed; corolla bilabiate, tube cylindrical, as long as the calyx, upper lip concave, crenate, lower lip 3-cleft, middle segment largest, emarginate; stamens 4, ascending, exserted; ach. ovoid-triangular.—♃.

B. nìgra L. Lvs. ovate, subcordate, undivided, serrate; bracts linear-subulate; cal. somewhat truncate, throat dilated, teeth spreading, acuminate.—Is frequent about hedges, &c., Mass. and Conn. Stem 2—3f high, pubescent, as well as the opposite, broad leaves. Flowers purple or white, in axillary verticils. Jl. Has the general appearance of Hoarhound (Marrubium), but not its fragrance. § Eur.

36. MOLUCCEL'LA, L. MOLUCCA BALM. SHELL FLOWER. (Brought from the *Molucca* Islands, &c.) Calyx campanulate, very large, the margin expanding, often repand-spinous; cor. tube included, limb bilabiate; stamens 4, ascending.—①.

M. lævis L. St. ascending, subsimple, glabrous; lvs. petiolate, roundish-ovate, incisely crenate; fls. in a terminal, leafy raceme; cal. campanulate, equally 5-toothed, nearly twice longer than the corolla, teeth awnless. A curious plant in gardens, smooth in all its parts and of a glaucous green, 1—2f high. It is

chiefly remarkable for its ample, bell-shaped calyx, in the bottom of which is seated the yellowish-green flower. † Syria.

37. GALEOP'SIS, L. HEMP NETTLE. (Gr. γαλῆ, a weasel, ὄφις, appearance; its grotesque flowers are likened to that animal.) Calyx 5-cleft, spinescent; upper lip of the corolla vaulted, subcrenate, lower lip with 3 unequal lobes, having 2 teeth on its upper side, middle lobe largest, cleft and crenate; stamens exserted beyond the tube; anther cells opposite, transverse.—Verticils distant, many-flowered.

1 G. tetràhit L. *St. hispid*, the internodes thickened upwards; *lvs. ovate, hispid, serrate;* cor. twice as long as the calyx, the upper lip nearly straight, concave.—A common weed, in waste and cultivated grounds, N. States. St. 1 to 2 to 3f high, obtusely 4-angled, remarkably tumid below the joint, and covered with prickly, deflexed bristles. Leaves hairy on both sides, ovate, acute, serrate. Fls. in dense verticils. Calyx with 5 acute, bristly teeth. Corolla variegated with white and purple, upper lip concave, purple, longer than the lower. June, July. § Eur.

2 G. ládanum L. *St. glabrous or pubescent*, internodes equal; *lvs. lanceolate, subserrate*, pubescent; upper lip of the cor. slightly crenate.—A smaller species, growing among rubbish in gravelly soils, &c., N. Eng., rare. Stem about a foot high, not swollen below the joints, with opposite branches. Flowers in dense, remote whorls. Corollas usually rose-colored, often white or variegated, spotted with crimson. Aug., Sept. § Eur.

38. STA'CHYS, L. HEDGE NETTLE. (Gr. στάχυς, a spike; from the inflorescence.) Calyx tube angular, campanulate, 5 or 10-ribbed, 5-toothed, upper teeth often larger; corolla bilabiate, upper lip erect, spreading or somewhat vaulted, lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, middle lobe largest; stamens ascending, lower ones longer; anthers approximate in pairs.—Verticils 2 to 10-flowered, approximate in terminal racemes.

* Plants glabrous, or nearly so. Calyx teeth divaricately spreading.....Nos. 1, 2
* Plants hispid. Calyx teeth suberect.—Leaves subsessile, petioles 0 to 3″ long....Nos. 3, 4
—Leaves all petiolate, petioles 6 to 12″ long.Nos. 5, 6

1 S. hyssopifòlia Mx. St. ascending or erect, glabrous or sparsely hairy; *lvs. sessile, lance-linear, finely serrulate*, acute, *small*, margin and base hispid; verticils 4-flowered, distant; cal. and very short bracts ciliate, *teeth* subulate, *spreading, twice shorter than the* corolla.—♃ Wet soils, in barrens, Mass. to Mo. and S. States. Plant slender, 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1′ in length, rarely longer, 2 to 4″ wide. Fls. sessile, 7″ long. Teeth of calyx shorter than its tube. Jl.

2 S. glàbra Riddell. St. glabrous or slightly hispid downward, erect, often branched; *lvs. glabrous*, oblong-ovate, rounded or *truncate at base, all petiolate*, acute or subacuminate, serrate; *cal. glabrous, teeth* lance-subulate, spinulous, *divaricate, as long as* the tube of the corolla.—♃ Woods, streams, N. Y. to Mich. and S. States. Plant slender or rather stout, 15′ to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, the petioles 6 to 12″. Spikes at length 3 to 7′ long. Fls. slender, palo red and purple. Jl., Aug.

β. DEBILIS. Weak, much branched, from a decumbent base.—Ga., La.

3 S. palústris L. *St. stout*, erect, hispid, with retrorse bristles; lvs. many, hispid, *hoary beneath*, on short petioles, oblong-lanceolate, subacuminate, narrowed towards the obtuse base, *crenate-serrate;* cal. hispid, teeth acuminate-spinulous, erect-spreading; cor. twice longer than the calyx.—♃ By streams and in moist shades, Can. and Wis. to Car. Herb rough and coarse, 1 to 4f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, petioles a few lines. Bracts longer than the calyx. Fls. widely gaping, 7 to 8″ long, pale red spotted with purple. Jn.—Aug. (S. hispida Ph.)

4 S. áspera Mx. *St. slender*, erect or flexuous, retrorsely hispid; *lvs. sparsely hispid*, subsessile, ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, *sharply serrate*, obtuse at base; *cal. glabrous, but ciliate* on the *angles*, and the lanceolate, spinulous, suberect teeth.—♃ Can. and U. S., in damp places, common. Plant much more

slender and smooth in aspect than the preceding, yet *technically* scarcely different. It is green rather than hoary, about 2f high, simple. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 6 to 9″. Cal. smoothish, the teeth usually purple, equaling the tube of the purple spotted corolla. Jl., Aug.

5 **S. Nuttalliàna** Shuttlew. *St. stout, erect,* often branched, hispid with bristly, spreading hairs; *lvs. elliptical-ovate,* acuminate, crenate-serrate, sparsely hispid, *narrowed* to a cordate base, petiolate; *cal.* pubescent, *teeth triangular,* very acute, *shorter than the tube of the corolla or calyx.*—♃ Ohio to Tenn., along shaded banks. Plant light green, 3 to 5f high, with large leaves. St. with grooved sides and hispid angles. Lvs. 4 to 9′ by 18″ to 40″. Verticils remote. Cor. light red, with purple stripes and dots, the tube much exserted. Jl., Aug. (S. sylvatica Nutt.)

6 **S. arvénsis** L. *Annual; st. decumbent, hairy;* lvs. ovate, cordate, petiolate, obtuse, crenate, the highest shorter than the *lanceolate, acute teeth* of the hispid *calyx; cor. tube included, lips short.*—In waste grounds near Boston, &c. Plant slender, 3′ to 1f long, with long, spreading hairs. Lvs. 1′ or less. Cor. pubescent. § Eur.

39. LEONU'RUS, L. MOTHER-WORT. (Gr. λέων, a lion, οὐρά, tail; from the appearance of the spikes of flowers.) Calyx 5 to 10-striate, 5-toothed, teeth subspinescent; upper lip of the corolla entire, hairy, concave, erect, lower lip 3-lobed, the middle lobe obcordate; stamens 4, ascending beneath the upper lip. Mostly ♃.

1 **L. Cardiaca** L. *Lvs. palmate-lobed,* uppermost lanceolate, often trifid, all of them toothed, cuneiform at base; cor. longer than the calyx, the tube with a hairy ring within.—Tartary, whence it was first introduced into Europe and thence to America, ever following the footsteps of civilized man. Common in waste places. Stem 3—5f high, downy, square, large, purplish, bearing its opposite, stalked, rough leaves arranged in 4 vertical rows. Fls. in many whorls. Calyx rigid and bristly. Cor. purplish, hairy without, variegated within. July.—It has reputation as an ingredient in herb drinks for colds, coughs, &c. §

2 **L. marrubiástrum** L. *Lvs. oblong-ovate, incisely and coarsely serrate,* the floral lanceolate, tapering at each end, incisely dentate; cor. shorter than the calyx teeth, tube naked within, upper lip somewhat vaulted, pubescent.—Penn., Ind., rare. A plant of vigorous growth, 2—4f high, with opposite, ascending branches. Leaves 2—3′ in length, the lowest on long petioles. Verticils many-flowered, remote but numerous, forming an interrupted, leafy spike. Corolla reddish white. July, Aug. § Eur.

40. MARRU'BIUM, L. HOARHOUND. Calyx tubular, 5—10 striate, with 5 or 10 subequal teeth; cor. bilabiate, upper lip erect, flattish or concave, entire or bifid, lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, middle lobe broadest, emarginate, tube included; sta. included in the tube.—♃.

M. vulgàre L. St. ascending, hoary pubescent; lvs. roundish, ovate, crenate-dentate, downy canescent beneath; cal. of 10 setaceous, uncinate teeth.—Fields and roadsides. St. 1 to 2f high, branching at base, or several from the same root. Lvs. petiolate, 1 to 2′ diam., whitish and rough veined above, very woolly beneath, rounded and toothed. Fls. white, in sessile, axillary, dense, hairy verticils. Cal. woolly, the teeth spreading and alternately shorter. Jl., Aug. § Eur. Well known as an ingredient in cough candy.

41. LEU'CAS, L. (Gr. λευκός, white; the usual color of the densely woolly flowers.) Calyx tubular, 8 to 10-toothed, subequal; corolla tube included, upper lip concave, erect, entire, very hairy without, the lower longer, spreading, trifid, middle lobe the largest; stamens beneath the galea; filaments not appendaged, achenia 3-angled.—Fls. in axillary verticils.

L. Martimcénsis Br. Erect, pubescent; lvs. petiolate, ovate, crenate, rugous, the floral lanceolate; verticils distant, large, globular, many-flowered; cal. incurved, oblique, upper tooth longest.—① Herbs 1 to 2f high, with small white flowers. Escaped from gardens, Ga. § W. Ind.

42. LEONO'TIS, Br. LION'S-EARS. (Gr. *λέων*, a lion, *ὠτά*, ears; a fanciful name alluding to the corollas.) Calyx 10-veined, apex incurved, throat oblique, sub-10-toothed, upper tooth largest; corolla tube exserted, limb bilabiate, upper lip concave, erect, entire, lower short, spreading, trifid; stamens 4, ascending under the galea; anthers in pairs.—Verticils dense, with numerous, linear-subulate bracts. Fls. scarlet-yellow.

L. nepetæfòlia Br. Herb stout, erect; lvs. thin, ovate, crenate; cal. teeth 8, the upper much the largest, all spinescent; cor. scarlet, about twice longer than the calyx.—① Waste and cultivated grounds, S. Car. and Ga., common. Plant large and very showy, 4 to 7f high. St. deeply 2-grooved on the 4 sides, angles rounded. Lvs. comparatively small, 18″ to 30″ by 12 to 20″, on long petioles. Clusters terminal and subterminal, near 2′ diam., beset with the calyx spines and the brilliant, downy corollas 10″ in length. § Africa.

ORDER XC. BORRAGINACEÆ. BORRAGEWORTS.

Herbs (shrubs or trees), with round stems and branches, not aromatic. *Leaves* alternate, generally rough, with stiff hairs. *Stipules* none. *Flowers* seldom yellow, generally in a coiled (scorpoid) inflorescence. *Sepals* 5. *Petals* 5, united below, regular, very rarely irregular. *Stamens* 5, inserted in the tube. *Ovary* deeply 4-lobed, forming in *fruit* 4 separate, 1-seeded achenia in the bottom of the persistent calyx. *Style* 1, gynobasic, *seed* separable from the pericarp, exalbuminous. Illust. in figs. 220, 372.

Genera 54, *species* 683, mostly natives of temperate climates in the Northern hemisphere.
Properties.—Mucilaginous and emollient plants, never poisonous. The important red dye, *alkanet*, is the product of Anchusa tinctoria, &c. Many are esteemed for their beauty in cultivation.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. EHRETIEÆ. Ovary entire, 4-celled. Sty. terminal. Fr. baccate. Shrubs. TOURNEFORTIA. 1
II. HELIOTROPEÆ. Ovary entire. Style terminal. Fruit dry separating into parts. (a)
  a Corolla tube cylindrical, throat open. Fruit separating into 4 parts.....HELIOTROPIUM. 2
  a Corolla tube conical, throat constricted. Fruit separating into 2 parts...HELIOPHYTUM. 3
III. BORRAGEÆ. Ovary deeply 4-lobed. Style basilar. Fruit 4, achenia. (b)
  b Corolla irregularly 5-lobed, throat open, naked. Blue .....ECHIUM. 4
  b Corolla regularly 5-lobed. (c)
    c Achenia unarmed, fixed by their excavated base, throat closed. (d)
      d Corolla wheel-form. Anthers exserted. Blue..... .BORRAGO. 5
      d Corolla tubular-bell-form. Style exserted. White.....SYMPHYTUM. 6
      d Corolla salver-form, with the slender tube bent. Blue.....LYCOPSIS. 7
    c Achenia unarmed, fixed by their small, flat base. Throat open or closed. (e)
      e Corolla tubular, with the lobes erect and acute. White.....ONOSMODIUM. 8
      e Corolla lobes rounded, imbricated in bud. White or yellow....LITHOSPERMUM. 9
      e Corolla lobes rounded, imbricate in bud. Purple, blue, large.....MERTENSIA. 10
      e Corolla lobes rounded, convolute in bud. Blue or white, small.....MYOSOTIS. 11
    c Achenia armed with barbed prickles.—Corolla salver-form.....ECHINOSPERMUM. 12
      —Corolla funnel-form.....CYNOGLOSSUM. 13

1. TOURNEFOR'TIA, L. SUMMER HELIOTROPE. (Dedicated to *Joseph Pitton de Tournefort*, the founder of Systematic Botany.) Calyx 5-parted, corolla salver-form, throat naked; stamens 5, included; style short; fruit 2-carpeled, 4-celled and 4-seeded.—Shrubs. with entire lvs. and secund spikes.

T heliotropoïdes Hook. Shrubby at base, with herbaceous, hairy branches, erect; lvs. oval, pubescent, obtuse, undulate on the margin; ped. terminal, 2 or 3 times dichotomous; cor. tube included, lobes obtuse, fruit globular.—The fls. are numerous, small, pale lilac, and inodorous. † Buenos Ayres.

2. HELIOTRO'PIUM, Tournef. HELIOTROPE. (Gr. ἥλιος, the sun, τρέπω, to turn; the flowers were said to turn with the sun.) Calyx 5-parted, corolla salver-form, lobes shorter than the tube, the sinuses plicate and prominent in the bud; anthers sessile; style short, stigma conical, the achenia cohering at base, at length separable.—Herbs or shrubs. Fls. white or purple, in unilateral, scorpoid spikes.

1 H. Europæum L. Herb erect, pubescent; *lvs. oval, obtuse at each end,* petiolate, wavy; *spikes* lateral and terminal, *single or forked;* cal. lobes hirsute, obtuse, equaling the cor. tube, and also as long as the fruit.—① Rocky banks, at Harper's Ferry, &c. A delicate annual 8 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, two-thirds as wide. Fls. small, white, in spikes several inches in length. Aug. † § Eur.

2 H. curassávicum L. Herb glabrous, procumbent at base; *lvs. linear-lanceolate,* obtuse, entire, glaucous; spikes usually forked; *sep. obtuse, much shorter than the fruit.*—① Sandy shores, St. Louis to N. Orleans. A foot high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 2 to 3″. Fls. very small, bluish. § W. Ind.

3 H. Peruviànum L. Shrubby, erect, pubescent, somewhat hoary; lvs. short-petiolate, lance-ovate, rugous; *spikes numerous, aggregated, corymbous; cor. tube twice longer than the calyx.*—A pretty green-house shrub, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. serrulate, twice as long as wide. Fls. very fragrant, white or tinged with purple. † Peru.

3. HELIOPH'YTUM, DC. (Gr. ἥλιος, the sun, φυτόν, a plant; from its relation to Heliotropium.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla salver-form, throat constricted, 5-rayed; anthers included; style very short; nuts 2, each 2-celled (sometimes with 2 additional empty cells).—Herbs with habit of Heliotrope.

H. Indicum DC. Herbs erect, branching, hairy; lvs. ovate, erose-serrulate, acute, base abruptly contracted into a petiole, often subcordate, rugous, very veiny; spike terminal, solitary, simple (rarely forked!); cor. much exserted, pubescent; fr. miter-form, the two nuts divaricate, showing the 4 empty cells between.—Waste grounds, pastures, Ill., Ind. to Ga. St. furrowed, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, or more. Spikes 2 to 6′ long. Cor. blue or purple. Carpels bifid at apex. § S. Am. E. Ind.

4. ECH'IUM, Tourn. VIPER'S BUGLOSS. (Gr. ἔχις, a viper; from the spotted stem of some species.) Calyx 5-parted, segments subulate, erect; corolla campanulate, obliquely and unequally lobed, with a short tube and naked orifice; stigma cleft; achenia tuberculate, base flat, imperforate.—Herbs or shrubs. Fls. irregular, in spicate, panicled racemes.

E. vulgàre L. St. herbaceous, rough with bristles and tubercles; cauline lvs. lanceolate, and rough with bristles; spikes lateral, hairy, deflected.—① A rough plant, with large, handsome, violet-colored flowers, found in fields and waste grounds, N. States. Stem 18—20′ high, round, with entire, dull green leaves, which are 2—6′ long, and ⅓ as wide, lower ones petiolate, upper ones amplexicaul. Flowers in numerous, crowded, axillary, recurved spikes, appearing in June and July, § Eur.

5. BORRA'GO, Tourn. BORRAGE. Calyx 5-parted; corolla rotate, with acute segments; orifice crowned; filaments converging; achenia ovoid, muricate, excavated at base, inserted lengthwise into an excavated receptacle.—European herbs.

1 B. officinàlis L. *Lvs. ovate*, alternate, the lower ones petiolate; cal. spreading; ped. terminal, many-flowered; *filaments included.*— ① A common inhabitant of the garden. The whole plant is rough with short, bristly hairs, erect, 2f high, with terminal clusters of handsome, sky-blue flowers during summer. It was formerly in high repute as a cordial. The young leaves form a good salad and pot-herb. ‡ Eur.

2 B. orientàlis. *Lvs. cordate*, petiolate; ped. many-flowered; *fil. exserted, villous.*— ① An ornamental garden plant, E. Eur. Stem and leaves hairy. Flowers blue, appearing in the spring months. ‡ (Psilostemon DC.)

6. SYM'PHYTUM, Tourn. COMFREY. (Gr. *συμφύσις*, a joining or healing; from its reputation for healing wounds.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla tubular-campanulate, orifice closed with 5, subulate scales, converging into a cone; achenia smooth, ovoid fixed by an excavated base. —4 Oriental herbs.

S. officinàle L. Hairy, branching above; lvs. extensively decurrent, the lower and radical petiolate, ovate-lanceolate, upper and floral lanceolate; sep. lanceolate, acuminate; cor. limb with 5-recurved teeth.—A large, coarse-looking mucilaginous plant, in gardens and low grounds, Mid. States. Whole plant rough with dense hairs. Stem 3—4f high, winged by the decurrent leaves, bearing terminal, revolute racemes. Corollas white, pink and red, appearing all summer. ‡ §

7. LYCOP'SIS, L. WILD BUGLOSS. (Gr. *λύκος*, a wolf, and *ὄψ*, the eye; name suggested by the small blue flowers.) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla funnel-form, tube incurved, orifice closed with ovate, converging scales; achenia perforated at base, ovoid, angular.—① Distinguished mainly by the curved corolla tube.

L. arvénsis L. Plant hispid; lvs. lanceolate, repand-denticulate; rac. leafy; fls. sessile; cal. shorter than the curved tube of the corolla.—A very hispid, almost bristly plant, in fields and roadsides, N. States, probably introduced. Stem erect, branching, roundish, about a foot high. Leaves 5 or 6 times as long as wide, the margin irregularly and slightly toothed. Fls. small. Calyx erect. Corolla sky-blue with white scales within. June, July. § S. Eur.

8. ONOSMO'DIUM, Mx. (From *Onosma*, another genus of this order, and *εἶδος*, appearance.) Calyx deeply 5-parted, with linear segments; corolla cylindrical, having a ventricous, half 5-cleft limb, with the segments converging and the orifice open; anthers sessile, sagittate, included; style much exserted; achenia imperforate, whitish, shining.—4 North American. Rac. terminal, subspicate, one-sided. Fls. white.

1 O. Virgínicum Alph. DC. Clothed with appressed, stiff bristles from a tubercular base; *lvs.* oblong, sessile, entire, acute or rather obtuse, 5-*veined*, cal. very bristly, lobes lance-linear; *cor. hispid or nearly smooth*, a third longer than the calyx, *the segm. lance-subulate; anth. strongly sagittate.*—Dry soils, N. Eng. to Fla. and La. Plant mostly erect, 15 to 30′ high, branching, very rough. Lvs. variable, 15 to 30′ by 5 to 9″. Floral lvs. bractlike. Cor. 4 to 5″ long. Jn.—Aug. (O. hispidum Mx.)

2 O. Caroliniânum DC. Tall, clothed with *long spreading, rusty-white, bristly hairs* tubercled at base; *lvs.* lance-oblong, sessile, entire, 7-*veined*, acute, gradually diminished upwards; *fls. shaggy, bristly;* cal. lobes lance-oblong; cor. near twice longer, *limb dilated, segm. ovate, obtusish;* anth. linear-oblong, cells scarcely diverging at base.—By streams, W. N. Y. to Wis., La. and Ga. St. hollow, 2 to 4f high, branched. Lvs. 2 to 3′ or more long, near 1′ wide. Cor. 5 to 6′. Ach. large, white. May—Jl. Varies in leaves and hairiness.

β. MOLLE. Bristles short, appressed, and on the *lower surface of the oblong-ovate lvs. soft downy*, except the 7 prominent, bristly veins.—Plant smaller. Lvs. approaching to ovate, acute or obtuse. (O. molle Mx.)—Chiefly S. Western.

9. LITHOSPER'MUM, L. GRAMMELL OR GROMWELL. (Gr. *λίθος*, a stone, and *σπέρμα*, seed; the seeds being hard and shining like little pebbles.) Calyx 5-parted, persistent; corolla funnel-form or salver-form; limb 5-lobed, orifice open, or with 5 gibbous appendages, alternating with the stamens; anthers included; stigma obtuse, bifid; achenia bony, rugous or smooth, imperforate at base.—Herbaceous or suffruticous, generally with a thick, reddish root. Fls. spiked or racemed, bracted, white or yellow.

§ Achenia rugous-tubercled. Corolla throat open, not appendaged.....No. 1
§ Achenia smooth and white. Corolla throat appendaged.—Flowers white.....Nos. 2—4
—Flowers yellow.....Nos. 5—7

1 L. arvénse L. WHEAT-THIEF. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, obtuse, hairy; cal. nearly equal to the corolla, with spreading segments; ach. rugous.— ① A rough, troublesomo weed, in fields and waste grounds. Stem branching, erect, 12—15′ high, from a fusiform root with reddish bark. Lvs. bright green, rough, sessile, 1—2′ in length, with only the central vein; the lower ones obtuse and narrowed to the base; upper ones subacute. Fls. small, white, subsessile, solitary, in the axils of the upper leaves. May, Jn. § Eur.

2 L. officinàle L. Erect, very branching above; *lvs. lanceolate*, acute, veiny; *cal. nearly equal to the tube of the corolla; ach.* smooth.—♃ A rough, grayish plant, in dry, gravelly soils, N. and Mid. States. Sts. much branched, clustered, arising 1 to 2f from a white, fusiform root. Lvs. grayish green, rough on the upper side, hairy beneath, rather acute, entire, 2 to 3′ by 6 to 9″. Fls. small, white, axillary, solitary, pedicellate, in recurved, leafy spikes. Achenia ovate, polished, stony, usually but 1 or 2 perfected. Jl. § Eur.

3 L. latifòlium Mx. Erect, subsimple, scabrous; *lvs. ovate, sharply acuminate*, tapering to the sessile base, veined, scabrous; rac. leafy, few-flowered; *sep.* lance-linear, *longer than the corolla*, and spreading in fruit; *ach. punctate* with minute impressions, shining white, ovoid-turgid.—Woods and thickets, N. Y. to Ill. and Va. Sts. many from the same root, strict, 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 1 to 2′, strongly veined. Nuts generally but 2, half as long as the calyx. Fls. small, white.

4 L. angustifòlium Mx. Procumbent at base, much branched, roughish and somewhat hoary with an appressed pubescence; *lvs. linear, rigid, edges slightly revolute;* fls. scattered, lateral; *ach.* roundish-ovoid, shining, but *punctate* with minute impressions.—Sand prairies, along rivers, Wis. (Lapham) to Ark. and westward. Plant 6 to 15′ high. Lvs. 1′ long. Fls. small, cor. white, scarcely longer than the calyx.

5 L. canéscens Lehmann. PUCCOON. Erect, subsimple, *softly villous;* lvs. oblong or linear-oblong, obtuse, silky-canescent above, villous beneath; fls. axillary; *tube of the cor. thrice as long as the very short calyx.*—♃ Prairies, fields, and dry hills, Can. N. Y. to Ill. and S. States. St. 8 to 12′ high, erect, simple, rarely a little branched above. Lvs. sessile, 2 to 3″ wide and 4 times as long, 1-veined. Fls. crowded near the summit of the stem. Cal. segm. lanceolate, acute, 2″ long. Cor. bright orange-yellow, 6″ long. Jn., Jl. The root dyes red. (Batschia, Mx.)

6 L. hírtum Lehm. Erect, simple, *rough-hairy; lvs.* sessile, linear-lanceolate, obtuse, *ciliate-hirsute* both sides, *floral ovate*-lanceolate; *cal. lobes* linear, hirsute, *half as long as the corolla;* cor. segm. spreading, obovate, entire, tube hispid inside at base; ach. ovoid, shining.—♃ W. and S. States, in dry soils. Sts. 8 to 15′ high, clustered. Fls. crowded. Cor. orange-yellow, 7 to 8″ long. Cal. segm. enlarged in fruit. Apr.—Jn. (Batschia Carolinensis Gmel.)

7 L. longiflòrus Spreng. Erect, strigous with a cinerous pubescence; lower lvs. lance-linear, attenuated to the base, upper ones linear, acutish; rac. leafy, terminal; cal. segm. linear, much longer than the pedicel; *cor. tube 4 times longer than the calyx, lobes crenulate, wavy.*—♃ Wis. to Natchitoches, La. (Hale.) St. 10 to 15′ high, slender, branched near the top. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 2 to 4″ wide, the floral scarcely as long as the flowers. Cor. yellow, the tube 9 to 12″ long. Fr. much shorter than the calyx, smooth, white. Jl. (Pentalophus, DC.)

10. MERTENSIA, Roth. (Pulmonaria, Tourn.) SMOOTH LUNGWORT. (Named for *Prof. F. C. Mertens*, of Bremen, Germany.) Calyx short, 5-cleft; cor. tube cylindric, twice longer than the calyx, limb subcampanulate, 5-cleft, throat naked, or oftener with 5 folds or ridges between the insertion of the stamens; sta. inserted at top of the tube; anth. subsagittate; ach. smooth or reticulated.—♃ St. and leaves usually glabrous and pellucid-punctate, the radical many-veined, cauline sessile. Rac. terminal.

1 **M. Virgínica** DC. Erect or ascending, very smooth; radical lvs. large, petiolate, oval, ovate or obovate, cauline sessile, lance-ovate or oblong, all entire, obtuse; cor. tube 3 times longer than the calyx, twice longer than the limb.—Dry, rich soils, N. Y. to S. Car. and Iowa. A plant of rare beauty, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 2 to 6′ long, the cauline feather-veined. Fls. numerous, nodding, somewhat trumpet-shaped, 10″ long, varying through every shade of blue and lilac even on the same plant. May. (Lithospermum pulchrum Lehm.)

2 **M. marítima** Don. Glabrous, procumbent or ascending; lvs. ovate, obtuse, fleshy, glaucous, the radical petiolate, cauline sessile; rac. leafy; cal. deeply cleft, scarcely half as long as the glabrous, 5-cleft corolla.—Sea shore, N. Eng., rare, Can. and northward. St. diffusely branched. Fls. purplish blue, limb longer than the tube, which exhibits 5 folds at its summit. Jl.

3 **M. paniculàta** Don. Scabrous with minute hairs, erect; radical lvs. petiolate, ovate, cordate, cauline ovate-oblong, sessile, all acuminate and veined; cal. hispid, thrice shorter than the subcampanulate corolla.—Shores of the great Lakes, from Superior to Bear L., also in gardens. An elegant plant, with fls. varying from bright blue to white, paniculate, nodding.

11. MYOSO'TIS, Dill. FORGET-ME-NOT. (Gr. μῦς, a mouse, and (οὖς) ὠτος, an ear; from the form of the leaves.) Calyx 5-cleft; corolla salver-form or funnel-form, tube about equaling the calyx, the 5 lobes convolute in bud, orifice closed with short, concave scales; achenia ovate, smooth, with a small cavity at base.—Herbs, slightly villous. Rac. at length elongated, bractless, or with a few, small lvs. at the base. Fls. never axillary.

§ Racemes one-sided. Calyx clothed with minute, appressed hairs, if any.....No. 1
§ Racemes two-sided. Calyx beset with spreading, minutely-hooked bristles.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **M. palústris** Roth. β. LAXA (Fig. 220). Minutely strigous or smoothish, somewhat branched, erect; lvs. linear-oblong, obtuse, with short, scattered hairs; rac. without bracts; pedicels divaricate in fruit, twice as long as the short, spreading, smoothish, equal calyx.—♃ Ditches and marshes, Can. and U. S., very slender, about a foot high. Lvs. scattered, sessile, about 1′ by 2 or 3″. Rac. terminal, or often one of them supra-axillary, one-sided. Fls. 2 to 3″ broad, blue, with a yellow center. Ped. 3 to 6″ long. May—Aug. (M. cæspitosa Schultz.)

2 **M. arvénsis** L. Hirsute with tubercular hairs, branching; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute; *pedicels* spreading in fruit, *twice as long as the open, equal calyx*, in loose *racemes*, which are *not at all leafy* among the flowers *at their base*.—② Fields, &c. Sts. 6 to 15′ high. Lvs. 1′ and less in length. Fls. 2 to 3″ broad, white? Jl., Aug. We describe from English specimens, having seen none native. (M. intermedia, Link.)

3 **M. stricta** Link. Roughly hirsute with spreading, mostly tubercled hairs; lvs. oblong, or the lower spatulate-oblong, obtuse or acute, *pedicels* ascending, *as long as the closed*, uncinate-bristly, *unequal calyx, in racemes* which are *leafy at base*.—② Dry fields and hills, Conn., N. Y., to Wis., La. and Ala. Plant varying greatly in aspect at different stages of growth, yet always recognized by its calyx, which is decidedly bilabiate, the lower lip of 2 longer teeth. Plant 6 to 16′ high, grayish. Lvs. 1′ long, or in larger specimens 2′. Fls. very small (1″ broad), white. May—Jl. (M. verna Nutt. M. arvensis Torr.)

12. ECHINOSPER'MUM, Swartz. BURR-SEED. (Gr. *ἐχῖνος*, the sea-urchin, *σπέρμα*, seed; from the character.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla hypocrateriform, orifice closed with concave scales; achenia 4, erect, bearing 1 to 3 rows of echinate prickles, smooth between, compressed or angular, fixed to a central column.—Herbs with bracted rac. and small, blue fls.

E. Láppula Lehm. *St.* branched above; *lvs.* lanceolato or linear-lanceolate, hairy; *cor.* longer than the ealyx, the border ereet-spreading; *ach.* each with 2 rows of hooked prickles on the margin.—① An erect herb, in dry soils, roadsides, N. States to Are. Am. Stem having a dry, grayish aspect, from its dense hairs, about a foot high, undivided except at the top, where it branches into a kind of paniele. Leaves 1′ by 1—2″, sessile. Flowers very small, blue. Jl. (Roehelia Rœm. Cynoglossum Seop.)

13. CYNOGLOS'SUM, Tourn. HOUND'S TONGUE. (Gr. *κύων*, a dog, *γλῶσσα*, tongue; from the form of the long, soft leaves.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla short, infundibuliform, vaulted; orifice closed by 5 converging, convex scales; achenia covered with echinate prickles, depressed, forming a broad, pyramidal fruit, and each fixed laterally to the style.—Cor. blue, purple or white.

§ Racemes without bracts or nearly so.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Racemes bracted at base, but the pedicels always extra-axillary.....No. 3

1 C. officinàlis L. COMMON HOUND'S TONGUE. *Silky-pubescent, leafy to the top:* root-lvs. lanee-oblong, attenuate at base to a petiole, upper sessile or amplexicaul; rac. braetless, paniculate, not stalked; nuts margined in front.—2ſ Waste grounds, pastures, common. Plant of a dull green eolor, emitting a disagreeable smell. St. erect, hairy, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. with soft down on both sides, entire, 6 to 10′ by 1 to 2′, tapering into a long, attenuated base, the upper much smaller. Clusters terminal, panicled, reeurved at the end. Fls. with a downy ealyx and a dull red corolla. Cal. leaf-like in fruit. Sds. rough with hooked prickles. Jl. § Eur.

2 C. Virgínicum L. Hirsute-pilous; lvs. oblong-oval, acute, upper ones clasping, cordate, *all on the lower half of the stem;* eorymb terminal, leafless, *on a long, naked peduncle.*—2ſ Inhabiting woods and thickets, Vt. to Va. and Ill., rare in N. Eng. A hairy plant, 2f high, simple, bearing at the top of its leafless summit a small, panicled corymb of palo purple flowers. Radical lvs. 5 to 6′ long and half as wide. Cal. and pedieels very hairy. Jn. (C. amplexicaule Mx.)

3 C. Morrisòni DC. BEGGAR-TICKS. St. widely branched; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, scabrous above, pubeseent beneath; rac. divaricate, dichotomous; fr. densely covered with prickles, doubly barbed at the point.—① In rocky grounds and rubbish, Can. to Fla. St. furrowed, 2 to 3f high, with many slender, remote, wide-spread branehes, eaeh terminating in a centrifugal, raeemous infloreseence. Lvs. entire, remote, large (4 to 8′ long), tapering to each end, the lower ones petioled. Fls. very small, white, the pedicels nodding in fruit. Jl. (Echinospermum Virginieum Lehm.)

ORDER XCI. HYDROPHYLLACEÆ. HYDROPHYLLS.

Herbs mostly, with alternate lobed leaves and regular bluish flowers. *Calyx* 5-cleft, usually with appendages at the clefts, persistent, free. *Corolla* 5-lobed, often with 10 honey scales or furrows near the base. *Stamens* 5, inserted into the corolla, with a deeply bifid style. *Ovary* entire, ovoid, free, 1-celled, with 2 parietal, several-seeded placentæ. *Fruit* 2-valved, filled by the placenta. *Seeds* reticulated, albuminous.

Genera 18, *species* 77, chiefly American. *Properties* unimportant.

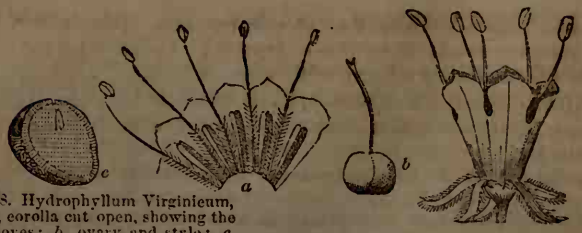


FIG. 678. Hydrophyllum Virginicum, flower: *a*, corolla cut open, showing the honey-grooves; *b*, ovary and style; *c*, section of seed.

GENERA.

§ Placentæ central, large, many-seeded. Cymes not scorpoid.....HYDROLEA. 6
§ Placentæ parietal (at least in the middle), bearing few (1 to 4, rarely many) seeds. (b)
b Lobes of the corolla convolute in æstivation. (c)
b Lobes of the corolla imbricate (quincuntial) in the bud. (d)
c Stamens exserted. Flowers in forked, scorpoid racemes .....HYDROPHYLLUM. 1
c Stamens included. Flowers solitary, opposite the leaves.....NEMOPHILA. 2
d Flowers solitary. Calyx much enlarged in fruit.....ELLISIA. 3
d Flowers racemed.—Lobes of the corolla entire (seeds 4.).....PHACELIA. 4
—Lobes of the corolla entire (seeds ∞).....EUTOCA. 5
—Lobes of the corolla fringed.....COSMANTHUS. 6

1. HYDROPHYL'LUM, Tourn. WATER-LEAF BURR-FLOWER. (Gr. *ὕδωρ*, water, *φύλλον*, leaf; the leaves in spring are said to hold water.) Sepals slightly united at base, the sinuses sometimes appendaged; corolla campanulate, convolute in bud, with 5 longitudinal, margined nectariferous grooves inside; stamens exserted; capsule globous, 1-celled, 2-valved, 4-seeded, 3 of the seeds mostly abortive; placentæ 2, fleshy, free except at the base and apex.—♃ Radical lvs. on long petioles, pinnately or palmately veined, cauline alternate. Cymes scorpoid, bractless.

§ Calyx appendaged between the sepals at base. Stamens as long as the corolla.....No. 1
§ Calyx not appendaged. Filaments much exserted.....Nos. 2—4

1 H. appendiculâtum Mx. Lvs. subpalmately 5-lobed, the lower almost pinnatifid, the lobes dentate, diverging, and with the long petioles, ped. and cal. hirsute; sep. lance-subulate, the appendages at the base ovate, acute, 4 times shorter; cor. glabrous except the minute appendages inside; stam. included.—N. Y., near Rochester, to Wis. and Va., in woods. Sts. 12 to 18′ high, branched. Petioles 1 to 4′ long. Lvs. roundish in outline, the broad, acute lobes pointed and diverging in a stellate manner. Cal. 4 to 5″ long, appendages deflexed, 1″ long. Cor. blue. May.

2 H. Virgínicum L. Plant nearly smooth; *lvs. pinnatifid and pinnate*, the segments oval-lanceolate, incisely serrate; fascicles conglomerate; *ped. longer than the petioles.*—An inhabitant of moist woods, Can to Car. and Western States. Stem a foot high, bearing large, roundish tufts of flowers, stamens and style very conspicuous, twice the length of the bell-shaped corollas. Leaves few, on long, clasping petioles, with about 5 distinct leaflets, the upper 3 more or less confluent at base, all irregularly toothed. Corollas varying from white to sky-blue. Jn.

3 H. Canadénse L. *Lvs.* smoothish, *palmate, roundish, with* 5—7 *shallow lobes*, unequally dentate, teeth obtuse-mucronate; fls. in crowded fascicles; *ped. shorter than the forked petioles.*—Quite different in aspect from the last. Found in alpine woods, Can. to Car. W. to Ind. Stem 12—18′ high, with large, roughish leaves, divided into 5—7 lobes. Fascicles of fls. dense, terminal, but shorter than the petiole which seems to continue the stem. Cor. white or variously tinged with purple, much longer than the pedicels. Jn., Jl.

4 H. macrophýllum Nutt. Whole plant reversely hispid with white hairs; *lvs. oblong-oval, in outline, pinnatifid*, lower segments distinct, upper confluent, all incised into *rounded, mucronate teeth*, cauline solitary or few, much smaller; cymes terminal, long-pedunculate, dense-flowered; cor. glabrous except the grooves inside.

—Ohio, to the Alleghany Mts. of Va. Stem a foot high, almost leafless, with a terminal globous cyme of white flowers. Radical leaves 6 to 10′ long, the segments ovate-oblong. Corolla 6″ long, stam. 10″. Jn.

2. NEMOPH'ILA, Nutt. (Gr. *νέμος*, a grove, *φιλέω*, to love; such is their usual locality.) Calyx 5-parted, the sinuses with reflexed appendages; corolla rotate-campanulate, the 5-lobes convolute in bud, obtuse, the tube inside bearing 10 minute folds or scales; stamens included; ovary globous, 1-celled, 2-valved, with 2 placentæ, free except at the ends, each 2 to 12-ovuled.—☉ Herbs fragile, diffuse, with opposite or alternate, pinnately parted lvs., one-flowered, ped. and cyanic fls.

1 **N. microcàlyx** Fisch. & Meyer. Glabrous, decumbent, branched; lvs. triangular in outline, 3-cleft, or the lower 5-parted, segm. with rounded mucronate lobes; ped. slender, opposite to and nearly equaling the petioles; cor. small, about twice longer than the calyx; seeds 1 to 2.—Damp woods, Macon, Ga., Ala., to Ark. and La. Sts. many, 6 to 12′ long, or often but 3 to 6′, very tender. Lvs. all alternate, less than 1′ long, the petioles often longer. Fls. white, 1 to 2″ broad. Lvs. ovoid, pitted. Apr. (N. ovaueseens Darby. Ellisia, Nutt.)

2 **N. insígnis** Benth. Lvs. oblong, pinnately 7 to 9-lobed, lobes ovate, acute, ped. longer than the leaves; cor. twice as long as the calyx, rotate-campanulate; seeds 10 to 12. Plant procumbent, in gardens, somewhat hairy, lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Fls. 1′ or more broad, white with a blue border. † California.

3 **N. maculàta** Benth. Procumbent, with lvs. similarly lobed with the last, and with the fls. white, with 5 large violet-colored spots on the border. † California.

3. ELLIS'IA, L. (In honor of *Joseph Ellis*, *F.R.S.*, an English naturalist, correspondent of Linnæus.) Calyx 5-parted, equaling the tubular-campanulate, caducous corolla, sinus naked; cor. tube with 5-pairs of minute appendages within, limb 5-lobed; sta. included; nectary annular, 5-toothed; sty. bifid, with linear lobes; caps. ovoid-globous, 2-valved; seeds 4 or fewer ripening.—☉ Herbs, with pinnatifid lvs. Cor. white.

E. **Nyctelèa** L. Ascending, branching, with few, scattered hairs; lvs. petiolate, upper ones alternate, segments 9 to 11, linear-oblong, nearly distinct, sparingly dentate; ped. 1-flowered, opposite the leaves, about as long as the sepals; cal. seg. triangular-acuminate, broad at base, longer than the tube of the corolla.—☉ Woods and river banks, Md. to Iowa and Ala. Stem 4—10′ long. Leaves 1—2′ long. Calyx at length remarkably large for the size of the plant, nearly an inch in diam. Corolla lobes obtuse, emarginate, with purple spots at base inside. May—Jl.

4. PHACE'LIA, L. (Gr. *φάκελος*, a bundle or fascicle; alluding to the fasciculate racemes.) Calyx 5-parted, not appendaged; corolla tubular campanulate, caducous, 5-lobed, lobes entire, imbricate in bud, tube within furnished with 5 margined grooves; stamens 5, mostly exserted; ovary 1-celled, hispid; style bifid; capsule ovoid, 2-valved, valves bearing the placentæ in the middle; seeds 4 to 10.—Herbs hispid, with alternate lvs. and loose or dense, one-sided racemes.

* Racemes forked or corymbed....Nos. 1, 4. ** Racemes simple....Nos. 2, 3.

1 **P. bipinnatífida** Mx. Hairy, suberect; *lvs.* incisely pinnatifid, *long-petiolate*, *lateral segm. 2 to 4, incisely lobed and toothed*, termiual trifid; *rac.* elongated, *forked subpaniculate;* cor. lobes entire, twice longer than the calyx, shorter than (sometimes as long as) the stamens. 2ℓ or ☉ Woods and hill sides, Penn. to Ind. (Plummer), Mo. and N. Car. Plant sometimes nearly smooth, 1 to 2f high, bearing several leafless racemes at top. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, including the petiole. Cor. 6″ broad, blue, the grooves bordered with narrow, pubescent margins. May, Jn.

2 P. hirsuta Nutt? *Erect*, branching, sparingly *hirsute; lvs.* pinnatifid, 5 *to* 7-*lobed*, the lower petiolate, almost pinnate, *upper sessile*, lobes oblong, acutish, those of the radical lvs. rounded; *rac. simple*, terminal, 9 to 15-flowered, pedicels twice longer than the linear-oblong *bristly-ciliate sepals.*—A more delicate species, on Stone Mt. Ga. and Ark. Sts. smoothish, 6 to 12′ high, sparingly leafy. Cor. 7″ broad, violet blue, 10-spotted around the yellowish throat. Grooves obscurely bordered. Stam. not longer than cor. May, Jn.

3 P. parviflòra Ph. *Sts. weak, smoothish, procumbent*, subsimple; *lvs. all petiolate*, the lowest elongated, with roundish, remote, stalked leaflets, the upper with *distant oblong-lanceolate*, entire, acute *segm.;* rac. simple, loose, terminal, 6 to 12-flowered; pedicels at length twice longer than the oblong-spatulate, *smoothish sepals*; fls. small.—② Shaded banks, Penn. to Ga. Plant diffuse, ascending, 6 to 10′ long. Lvs. with their petioles 1 to 3′ long, lobes distant, small. Fls. pale blue, 4″ wide. Apr., May.

4 P. congésta Hook. Downy-canescent; lvs. pinnate, lfts. alternate, very unequal, some sessile, others petioled, all incisely lobed, the terminal confluent; rac. corymbous; sep. lance-linear; cor. campanulate, twice longer than the calyx; stam. exserted.—① Herb a foot high, in gardens, with numerous bright blue fls. † Texas.

5. EUTO'CA, R. Br. Calyx 5-parted; cor. deciduous, 5-lobed, imbricate in bud; nectary-grooves 0; filam. exserted, with minute scales at base; style half 2-cleft; ovary hairy above, half-2-celled, 4—∞-seeded. —① Lvs. hairy, pinnately lobed or entire.

1 E. víscida Benth. Glandular-pilous, viscid, branched, suberect; lvs. petiolate, *ovate, coarsely*, and unequally *dentate* or lobed; racemes scorpoid, at length elongated; *sep.* linear, *a third as long as the tubular-campanulate*, deep blue *corolla;* seeds ∞.—Gardens. 1f high. Fls. near 1′ long. † California.

2 E. Franklínii Br. Pubescent, simple, erect; root-lvs. crowded, cauline alternate, *all pinnatifid, lobes* 5—7; rac. short, spike-like, *cor.* blue, *spreading-campanulate, a third longer than the calyx;* seeds ∞.—Gardens. Fls. numerous. California.

6. COSMAN'THUS, Nolte. MIAMI MIST. (Gr. *κόσμος*, elegance, *ἄνθος*, a flower.) Calyx 5-parted; cor. broadly campanulate, caducous, 5-cleft, tube without appendages; sta. 5, about equaling the (fringed) corolla; nectary minute; ova. hairy except at base, 1-celled; sty. bifid; caps. 2-valved, valves septiferous in the middle; seeds 4, rugulous.—① Delicate herbs, with alternate lvs. Rac. long, bractless. Fls. small, white or pale blue.

1 C. Púrshii. Nearly glabrous; lower lvs. petiolate, pinnatifid, segments few, entire, ovate, terminal one largest, upper lvs. sessile, pectinately pinnatifid, with 5 to 7 *oblong, acute, lobes;* rac. terminal, simple, 9 to 15-flowered; pedicels longer than the *lance-linear sepals.*—Fields and river bottoms, Penn. to Ga., W. to Ia. and Ky. Plant 8—12′ high, with slender branches. Radical leaves with obtuse lobes, mostly shorter than the petiole. Cor. delicately fringed, light blue, 5 to 6″ broad, spreading. May, Jn. (C. fimbriatus Nolte. Phacelia fimbriata Ph. not Mx. P. Purshii Buckley.)

2. C. fimbriàtus Mx. Much branched from the base, pubescent; sts. slender, assurgent; lower lvs. petiolate, pinnate, with roundish segments, upper sessile, cleft into 5 to 7 *oblong, obtuse lobes;* rac. terminal, simple, 5 to 12-flowered; pedicels about as long as the *oblong-spatulate, obtuse sepals.*—Mts. Va., Tenn. (Miss Dana), to Ga. Sts. 4 to 8′ long. Fls. white, delicately fringed, 4 to 5″ diam. May.

6. HYDRO'LEA, L. (Gr. *ὕδωρ*, water, *ελαία*, oil; "a viscid (oily) water plant.") Calyx 5-sepaled, persistent; corolla rotate-campanulate, 5-lobed; stamens 5, adherent to the corolla tube; styles 2, stigmas capitate-depressed; capsule 2-celled, 2-valved, the large, fungous pla-

centre axial, borne on each surface of the free, false dissepiment, seeds many.—Herbs with alternate, undivided lvs., and axillary or terminal cymes of blue fls.

1 **H. corymbòsa** Macbride. *Unarmed*, sparingly hirsute above; lvs. sessile, lance-ovate; *branchlets corymbed, each bearing a terminal flower;* sep. lanceolate, acute, hispid; cor. thrice longer than the calyx; caps. roundish-ovoid, glabrous. —♃ Ponds in pine barrens, Ga. and S. Car. (Bachman). Sts. 1 to 2f high. Lvs, 1′ to 18″ long, with downy veins and margins. Fls. showy, nearly bell-shaped, 1′ broad, "azure with yellowish veins and 5 white spots near the base," (Elliott.) Jn.—Aug.

2 **H. quadrivàlva** Walt. *Spiny*, more or less hispid; lvs. lanceolate, petiolate, very acute at both ends, entire; *cymes 4 to 6-flowered, axillary*, upper sessile, lower pedunculate; sepals ovate, acuminate, a little shorter than the corolla.—♃ In stagnant waters, S. Car., Ga. to La. St. 2f high. Spines straight, slender, axillary, 3 to 5″ long. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Cor. azure blue, 5 to 6″ broad. Caps. as large as a pea, with numerous minute seeds. Jl.—Sept.

3 **H. ovàta** Nutt. With ovate-acuminate lvs. and terminal clusters is found in W. La. and Ark., probably not native within our limits. Rarely seen in gardens.

ORDER XCII. POLEMONIACEÆ. PHLOXWORTS.

Herbs with alternate or opposite leaves and 5-parted, regular, showy flowers. *Corolla* monopetalous, the lobes convolute, rarely imbricate in æstivation. *Stamens* 5, adherent to the corolla tube, and alternate with its lobes. *Ovary* 3-celled, *stigma* 3-cleft; *capsule* 3-celled, 3-valved, loculicidal. *Seeds* few or many, albuminous, attached to a permanent columella. (Illustr. in Fig. 301.)

Genera 17, *species* 104, chiefly N. American. They are valued and cultivated only as ornamental plants.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. POLEMONIEÆ. Sepals united at base. Lobes of the corolla convolute in bud. (a)
- a Corolla salver-form. Filaments unequal. Leaves entire.....PHLOX. 1
- a Corolla bell-form. Filaments equal. Leaves pinnate.....POLEMONIUM. 2
- a Corolla funnel-form. Filaments equal. (Leaves pinnately dissected).....GILIA. 3

II. DIAPENSIEÆ. Sepals distinct, oval. Lobes of corolla imbricated.....DIAPENSIA. 4

1. PHLOX, L. PHLOX. LYCHNIDIA. (Gr. *φλόξ*, a flower; from the color and profusion of the flowers.) Calyx prismatic, deeply 5-cleft; corolla salver-form, the tube more or less curved; stamens very unequally inserted in the tube of the corolla above the middle; capsule 3-celled, cells each 1-seeded.—A highly ornamental, North American genus. Lvs. mostly opposite, sessile, simple, entire. Fls. in terminal, cymes, corymbed or panicled. (Fig. 301.)

* Lobes of the corolla rounded and entire at the end. (1)
- 1 Panicle of cymes oblong or pyramidal, many-flowered.....Nos. 1, 2
- 1 Paniele of cymes corymbed, level-topped, flowers fewer. (2)
  - 2 Plants glabrous. Calyx teeth shorter than its tubes.....Nos. 3, 4
  - 2 Plants hairy. Calyx teeth attenuated, longer than the tube. (3)
    - 3 Leaves narrow, linear or nearly so.....Nos. 5, 6
    - 3 Leaves broad, ovate or lanceolate, etc.....Nos. 7, 8, β., 9

* Lobes of corolla notched or bifid at the end.—Leaves distant.....Nos. 8, 10
—Leaves imbricated.....No. 11

1 **P. paniculàta** L. Glabrous, erect; *lvs.* oblong or ovate-lanceolate, *acuminate at each end*, or the upper abrupt at base, rough-edged, flat; corymbs paniculate, subpyramidal, many-flowered; *cal. teeth setaceous-acuminate, nearly as long as the tube;* pet. roundish-obovate, entire.—♃ This favorite is found native in woods and river banks, W. States to Penn. and Car. St. 2 to 3f high, ending in a large, oblong-pyramidal paniele of innumerable pink-colored, seentless flowers. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 9 to 16″, lower ones distinctly petioled. Cor. tube a little curved, 12 to 15″ long. Jl.—Sept. †

β. ACUMINÀTA. Lvs. ovate-acuminate, pubescent beneath as well as the stem; panicle with fewer flowers.—In rich alluviou. (P. acuminàta Ph.)

2 P. maculàta L. *St.* erect, scabrous or nearly smooth, purple-spotted; *lower lvs. lanceolate, the highest ovate*, cordate at base, all subcoriaceous, roughish or smooth; panicle oblong or subpyramidal; *cal. teeth lanceolate, acute, about half as long as its tube;* pet. orbicular.—♃ Moist fields, Penn. to Car. and Western States. Stem 2—3f high, mostly punctate, with purple spots. Lower branches of the panicle shorter than the leaves, or often elongated. Corolla tube more or less curved, smooth. Petals obtuse or retuse, purple, varying in gardens from white to crimson. Jn. † (P. pyramidalis Sm.)

β. GRACÍLIOR. Tall, slender, scabrous; lvs. linear and lance-linear. Ga. (Feay).

γ. SUAVÈOLENS. Smooth; fls. white, sweet-scented.—Gardens. (P. suaveolens Ait.)

3 P. Carolìna L. Glabrous; *st. declinate at base, ascending, often branched; lvs. lanceolate from an ovate* (rarely cordate) *base*, acuminate or gradually acute; panicle corymbous, of dense, few-flowered cymes; *cal. teeth lanceolate, acuminate.*—Woods, prairies, Mich. to Ga. St. often procumbent at base, thickish, smooth, 9′ to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, variable in form. Corymb simple or often compound and rather diffuse. Sep. united two-thirds their length, the points soft, spreading. Cor. tube 1′, lobes rose purple, roundish, spreading 1′. May—Jl. †

β. OVÀTA. St. roughish or puberulent; lvs. broad (1′); corymb loose.—South. (P. ovata Ph.)

γ. NÍTIDA. Lvs. lance-oblong, dark green, shining.—S. W. (P. nitida Ph. ?)

4 P. glabérrima L. Glabrous; *sts. slender*, clustered, *subsimple, erect; lvs. lance-linear or oblong-linear*, gradually acute or acuminate, rounded or acute at base, thickish, often with revolute margins; corymb subsimple, few-flowered; *cal. teeth* lanceolate, *sharply acuminate.*—Prairies and barrens, Wis. to Ga. and Tenn. Sts. 1 to 3f high, with light green foliage. Lvs. 2 to 3 to 4′ long, 3 to 5″ wide, very smooth except the rough edges. Sep. united two-thirds their length. Cor. tube 9 to 12″ long, slightly curved, lobes pale pink. Jn., Jl.

5 P. pilòsa L. Smooth or puberulent below, glandular pilous above; st. declinate at base, slender, assurgent, subsimple; *lvs. linear and lance-linear*, margin subrevolute, base half-clasping, *attenuate to an acute apex;* panicle corymbous, few-flowered, loose; *cal. segm. subulate-aristate, much longer than the tube.*—Prairies and copses, Wis. to N. J., Ga., Fla. and La. A common, slender Phlox, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long, rigid. Cor. small, pale red or bluish, tube 7 to 8″ long, lobes spreading 7 to 8″. May, Jn. (P. aristata Mx.) Varies to *glabrous* (La Hale) when it still differs from No. 4 by its long setaceous calyx teeth.

β. FLORIDÀNA. Smoothish below; lvs. oblong-lanceolate; sep. lanceolate-setaceous.—Fla. (at Quincy!) and elsewhere. Approaches the next. (P. Floridana Benth.)

6 P. involucràta. Hoary-pubescent; sts decumbent and branching at base, thin, simple and erect; lvs. linear-oblong, rather obtuse at each end, half-clasping, suberect, flat, *the floral similar and closely subtending the dense corymbs as if involucrate; cal.* teeth longer than its tube, linear or subulate-spatulate; cor. lobes roundish-obovate, angled at apex.—Very elegant, common in dry soils, throughout the S. States. Sts. 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. about 1′ long. Cor. deep purple varying to carmine-red. May, Jn. (P. pilosa Walt., Mx., Benth., etc., not L. β.? Walteri, Gray.)

7 P. réptans Mx. Stolons creeping; sts. assurgent; lvs. ovate, obovate or oblong, obtuse; corymbs few-flowered; cal. puberulent, segments linear-subulate; pet. obovate, entire.—♃ Hillsides and mountains, Ind. (Plummer) to S. Car. Flowering-stems 6′ high (Southern specimens 6 to 12′), with small (4—9″ by 2—4″) and remote leaves. Stolons with leaves 2—3 times larger, somewhat crowded at the end. Flowers 3—8. Corolla bluish-purple, tube scarcely twice longer than the calyx. June.

8 P. divaricàta L. Low, diffuse, pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, ovate or oblong, *acutish*; panicle corymbous, loose; cal. roughish-puberulent, segm. linear-subulate; *cor. lobes emarginate at the end.*—♃ Can., Wis., N. Y. to Ga. and Ala. (banks of the Chattahoochie!). Sts. loosely branched, a foot or more long, flaccid. Lvs.

1 to 2′ long, acute, the lower tapering to the base, the upper broad and clasping at base, the floral linear setaceous. Pedicels diverging, as long as the calyx which is half as long as the corolla tube. Cor. of a peculiar light but brilliant grayish blue. Apr., May.

β. LAPHAMII. Lvs. ovate, *pet. obtuse, entire.*—Wis. (Lapham) Western Reserve (Cowles) and southward, not uncommon.

9 **P. Drummóndii** Hook. DRUMMOND'S LYCHNIDEA. Erect, dichotomously branched, glandular-pilous; *lvs. mostly alternate*, oblong or lanceolate, scabrous; corymb dense-flowered; *cal.* hairy, *segm.* lanceolate, setaceous, elongated, *revolute; cor. tube pilous*, segm. obovate, entire.—① Banks of Flint R., S. E. Ga.! and Tex. One of the handsomest species of the genus, common in cultivation. Whole plant glabular-scabrous, 8 to 12′ high. Fls. very showy, all shades from white to dark purple, and exquisitely penciled with a star. May, Jn.

10 **P. bifida** Beck. Low, assurgent, diffusely branched, puberulent; lvs. amplexicaul, subrevolute on the margin, acutish, lower lance-ovate, upper lance-linear; corymbs very loose, 2—5-flowered; cal. segments linear, acute; cor. tube curved, segments deeply bifid.—A very distinct species, and very rare, in Mo. (Beck), Cass Co., Ill. (Mead). Stem brownish-purple, slender, 6′ high. Leaves 12—15″ by 1—2″, lower much shorter. Pedicels 1′ long. Cor. purple, tube much curved. Apr.

11 **P. subulàta** (and P. setacea L.) MOSS PINK. Procumbent, cæspitous, much branched, pubescent; lvs. rigid, subulate or linear-subulate, ciliate, fascicled in the axils; cal. teeth linear-subulate, very acute; cor. lobes cuneate, emarginate. Rocky hills, Penn. to Ga. and Ky., abundant in its localities, in dense, turfy masses, spangled over in May with rose-colored flowers. Corymb, 3—6-flowered. Cor. white or pink, deeper purple in the center. May. †

2. POLEMO'NIUM, L. GREEK VALERIAN. (Gr. πόλεμος, war; Pliny relates that two kings fought for the merit of its discovery.) Calyx campanulate, 5-cleft; corolla rotate-campanulate, limb 5-lobed, erect, tube short; stamens declined, equally inserted at the throat, filaments with hairy appendages at base; capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, cells many-seeded.—Herbs with alternate, pinnately divided lvs. Fls. terminal.

1 **P. réptans** L. St. smooth, branching, diffuse; *lvs. pinnately* 7—11-*foliate, leaflets* oval-lanceolate, *acute; fls.* terminal, *nodding; cells of caps.* 2—3-*seeded.*—♃ Woods and damp grounds, Wis. to N. Y. and mts. of S. Car. Stem 12—18′ high, weak, fleshy. Leaflets mostly 7, subopposite, smooth, entire, sessile, an inch long and half as wide. Segments of the calyx lanceolate-acute, persistent, much shorter than the tube of the corolla. Corolla blue, lobes short, rounded at the ends. Anthers introrse. Root creeping. May. †

2 **P. cœrùleum** L. St. smooth, simple, erect; *lvs. pinnately* 11 to 17-*foliate, segm. acuminate; fls. erect;* cal. equaling the tube of the corolla; *cells of caps.* 6 *to* 10-*seeded.*—② A handsome plant, in gardens. Sts. clustered, about 2f high, hollow, stout, each dividing at top into a corymbous panicle. Lvs. mostly radical, on long, grooved petioles; lfts. all sessile, ovate-lanceolate, subopposite, oblique, odd one lanceolate. Fls. terminal, suberect. Cor. blue, 6″ diam. † Eur.

3. GIL'IA, Ruiz & Pavon. (Named for *P. S. Gilio*, a Spanish botanist.) Calyx 5-cleft, segments acute; corolla tube long or short, limb regularly 5-lobed; stamens 5, equally inserted at top of the tube; disk cup-form; capsule oblong or ovoid, few or many-seeded.—Herbs with alternate, pinnatifid lvs. Fls. paniculate, capitate or scattered, elegant and showy, lilac purple to white.

§ 1. IPOMOPSIS. Corolla funnel-form, the tube much exserted.....No. 1
§ 2. GILIA proper. Cor. lobes subrevolute, tube included in calyx.....No. 2

1 **G. coronopifòlia** Pers. STANDING CYPRESS. St. strictly erect, tall, hairy; lvs. crowded, pinnatifid with subulate divisions; thyrse elongated, with very short

branches; cor. tube thrice longer than calyx, segm. oval-oblong, erect-spreading; stam. barely exserted.— ② Along rivers, S. Car., Ga., Ala. A splendid herb, 2 to 4f high, its plume-like form closely beset with delicate fringe-like leaves and bearing at top a long (1f) thyrse of scarlet red flowers. Cor. 15″ long. Jl. (I pomopsis, Mx. Cantua, Juss.).—A more slender form found in Fla. is G. Floridana Don.

2 G. trícolor Benth. TRICOLORED GILIA. St. erect, nearly smooth; lvs. twice or thrice pinnatifid, with narrow, linear segments; cymes paniculate, 3 to 6-flowered; cor. tricolored, 2 or 3 times longer than the calyx, tube very short.—① An elegant little garden plant, from California, 1f high. Fls. numerous, limb pale lilac-blue, throat purple and tube yellow. ‡

4. DIAPEN'SIA, L. Calyx of 5 oval imbricated sepals, closely subtended by imbricated bracts; corolla campanulate, imbricated in the bud; filaments 5, flat, arising from the sinuses of the corolla; anther-cells diverging at base and the dehiscence transverse; capsule papery, enveloped in the persistent calyx, 3-celled, many-seeded.—Prostrate undershrubs with densely imbricated, linear lvs. and solitary terminal fls.

§ 1. DIAPENSIA proper. Anthers without awns. Flowers pedicellate.....No. 1
§ 2. PYXIDANTHERA. Anthers with the lower valve awned. Flowers sessile.....No. 2

1 D. Lappónica L. Cæspitous; lvs. dense, spatulate, fleshy, evergreen, obtuse and entire; fls. peduncled.—♃ A little, leafy plant, 2—3′ high, growing on the summits of the White Mts. in N. Hampshire, forming dense tufts among the rocks. Leaves crowded, pale beneath, fleshy, 5—8″ by 1″ with a revolute margin, clasping base, and broadly obtuse point. Fls. on slender (1′ long) terminal, solitary peduncles. Calyx of 5, obtuse leaves, longer than the leafy bracts at its base. Corolla white, with 5, flat segments. July.

2 D. barbulàta Ell. Branches short, ascending; lvs. lance-cuneiform, acute, pubescent at base; fls. terminal, sessile; lower valve of the anther beaked or awned at base.—A prostrate, creeping plant, abundant in pine barrens, N. J. to Car., forming dense beds. Stems 3—6′ long, subhispid. Leaves 1—2″ by ¼—1″. Flowers white, 3″ diam. Sepals denticulate, as long as the corolla tube. May, Jn.—The beak of the anther is variable, sometimes reduced to an acute point. (Pyxidanthera barbulata Mx. D. cuneifolia Ph.)

ORDER XCIII. CONVOLVULACEÆ. BINDWEEDS.

Chiefly twining or trailing *herbs*, sometimes parisitic, sometimes shrubby. *Leaves* (or scales when leafless) alternate. *Flowers* regular, pentamerous and 5-androus. *Sepals* imbricated. *Corolla* monopetalous, 5-plaited or lobed, convolute in bud. *Ovary* free, 2 (rarely 3)-celled or falsely 4-celled, or of 2 distinct, 1-ovuled pistils. *Capsule* 2 to 6-seeded. Embryo large, coiled in mucilaginous albumen. (Illustr. in fig. 49, 56, 303, 321, 338, 455, 456.)

Genera 50, *species* 700, abundant in tropical climates, rare in cold.

Properties.—The roots of many species abound in an acrid, milky juice which is strongly purgative. *Jalap* of the shops is the product of the root of Exogonium purga, of Mexico, and of other species; *scammony*, of Convolvulus scammonia, native of Levant. The drastic qualities of both depend upon the presence of a peculiar resin. Other species have large farinaceous tubers. The Sweet Potato, a valuable article of food, is the product of C. Batatas, native at the South.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

III. CUSCUTINEÆ. Leafless, parasitic, twining. Embryo without cotyledons...CUSCUTA. 10
II. DICHONDREÆ. Leafy. Ova. 2, distinct, with 2 distinct styles. South...DICHONDRA. 9
I. CONVOLVULEÆ. Leafy. Ovary 1. Capsule dehiscent. Cotyledons leafy. (a)
a Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2. Peduncle longer than the leaves.....STYLISMA. 8
a Ovary 2-celled. Styles united into one. (b)
b Calyx enveloped in 2 large bracts.....CALYSTEGIUM. 7
b Calyx naked.—Stamens exserted. Tube of the corolla slender.....CALYNTCTION. 6
—Stamens included.—Stigmas 2, linear.....CONVOLVULUS. 5
—Stigma capitate.....IPOMŒA. 4

a Ovary 3-celled. Stigma capitate, granulate, not lobed.....PHARBITIS. 3
a Ovary 4-celled.—Stamens included. Corollas, large.....BATATAS. 2
—Stamens exserted. Corollas rather small.....QUAMOCLIT. 1

1. QUA'MOCLIT, Tourn. CYPRESS-VINE. Sepals 5, mostly mucronate; corolla tubular-cylindric, with a salver-form border; stamens exserted; style 1, stigma capitate, 2-lobed; ovary 4-celled, cells 1-seeded. —Twining herbs, mostly American. (Fig. 303.)

1 **Q. vulgàris** Choisy. CYPRESS-VINE. *Lvs. pinnatifid* to the midvein, segments linear, parallel, acute; ped. 1-flowered; sep. ovate-lanceolate.— ① An exceedingly delicate vine, Penn. (Eaton) and S. States generally cultivated. Stems glabrous, very slender, twining and climbing to the height of 5—10f. Fls. much smaller than those of the common morning glory, scarlet, varying to crimson and rose-color. Trained upon twine it forms an exquisite awning. July, Aug. † § E. Ind.

2 **Q. coccínea** Moench. *Lvs. cordate*, acuminate, entire or angular at base; ped. elongated, about 5-flowered; *cal.* awned.— ① S. States, rare in the Western, along rivers, frequent in gardens. Fls. very delicate, 1′ long, limb spreading 9″, light scarlet, nearly entire. Jn.—Aug. (Ipomæa L.)

2. BATATAS, Rumph. SWEET POTATO. (The original Indian name of the common potato, transferred.) Calyx of 5 sepals; corolla campanulate, with a spreading limb; stamens 5, included; style simple; stigma capitate, 2-lobed; capsule 4-celled, 4-valved, with 4 erect seeds. —Herbs, or shrubby, chiefly American. Juice milky.

1 **B. littoralis** Chois. Creeping, sending out runners; lvs. smooth, petiolate, thick, sinuate, with 3 to 5 rounded lobes, or somewhat panduriform, emarginate, cordate; *ped. 1-flowered, as long as the leaf;* sepals ovate, abruptly acuminate; seeds tomentous.— ♃ Sand hills near the coast, S. Car. to Fla. Fls. large. Stam. much shorter than the tube of the yellowish white corolla. Sty. with 2 capitate stigmas. Aug.—Oct. (Convolvulus L. C. obtusilobus Mx.)

2 **B. macrorhìza.** Creeping or twining; lvs. cordate, entire, sinuate or lobed, *tomentous-pubescent beneath; ped. 1 to 5-flowered,* longer than the petioles but *shorter than the leaves;* sep. ovate, obtuse; seeds villous with long hairs.— ♃ Sandy soil, islands of S. Car. and Ga. (Elliott). Rt. fusiform, attaining a large size. Sts. several feet in length, pubescent. Ped. 2 to 3′ long. Cor. large, purplish, white. Stam. barely included. Stig. 2, capitate. Jn.—Oct. (B. Jalapa (?) Chois. Convolvulus Ell.)

3 **B. édulis** Chois. SWEET POTATO. Creeping, or twining; *lvs.* variously 3 *to 5-palmate or pedate-lobed* or angled, lobes acute, *base cordate with a broad sinus, 5-veined, smoothish; ped. 3 to 5-flowered,* as long or longer than the petioles.— ♃ Root bearing oblong, terete tubers which taper to both ends. Sts. 4 to 8f long. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, on petioles 2 to 6′. Fls. showy, rose-purple. ‡ E. India. (Convolvulus Batatas L.)—Extensively cultivated West and South for its rich, nutritious tubers. (Fig. 56.)

3. PHAR'BITIS, Chois. MORNING GLORY. (German *farbe*, color; in reference to the brilliant flowers.) Calyx 5-sepaled; corolla campanulate or inclining to funnel-form; style single; stigma capitate, granulate; ovary 3 (rarely 4)-celled, cells 2-seeded.—Beautiful climbing and twining herbs, everywhere cultivated for ornament.

1 **P. purpùrea.** St. climbing and twining, retrorsely pilous; *lvs. cordate, entire;* fl. nodding; ped. 2—5-flowered; pedicels thick; cal. hispid.—① In fields, Mid. and W. States. Stems climbing many feet. Leaves roundish, heart-shaped. Flowers large, beautiful, generally of a dark purple, sometimes blue, flesh-colored, striped, &c. A well known and favorite climber and free flower, of the easiest culture. Jn. § † (Fig. 49, 338.) (P. hispida Chois. Convolvulus L.)

2 P. Nil Chois. MORNING GLORY. *Lvs. cordate, 3-lobed*; fls. half 5-cleft; ped. shorter than the petioles, 1—3-flowered; *sep. ovate, long-pointed*, densely hairy below.—A very beautiful twining plant, found wild, Penn. to Flor., in fields, but best known as a garden annual. Stem and leaves somewhat hairy. Flowers large, the tube white and the border of a clear blue color (whence its specific name, Anil or Nil, indigo), drying light scarlet. It is of the easiest culture, and raised from the seed. July—Sept. †

4. IPOMŒ'A, L. FALSE BIND-WEED. (Gr. *ἶψ, ἴπος*, bind-weed (or perhaps *ἶψος*, ivy), and *ὅμοιος*, similar.) Calyx 5-sepaled; corolla campanulate; stam. included; style 1; stigma capitate, usually 2-lobed; ovary and capsule 2-celled, cells 2-seeded.—A large genus of herbs, shrubs or trees, chiefly tropical. One species are herbs, creeping or climbing.

* Flowers capitate, involucrate, small, blue. Sepals hairy.....No. 1
* Flowers separate.—Sepals bristly ciliate, capsules somewhat hairy.....Nos. 2, 3
—Sepals glabrous.—Flowers purple. Maritime.....Nos. 4, 5
—Flowers white, rarely yellow.....Nos. 6—8

1 I. tamnifòlia L. *St. terete, hirsute; lvs. hirsute ovate*, cordate, acuminate; ped. as long as the leaves; *fls. (small, blue) in involucrate heads*, bracts unequal, lanceolate or linear, acute; sep. very hairy, linear-subulate.—① Middle Ga. to La. Vine trailing and climbing, clothed all over with tawny hairs. Lvs. large, on long petioles. Ped. 2 to 3′ long. Fls. crowded, 9″ long, blue.

2 I. commutàta R. & S. St. slightly pubescent; *lvs.* cordate, entire or 3-*lobed*, smoothish, hairy at the insertion of the long petiole, auricles obtuse below, middle lobe dilated at base or ovate; *ped. about equaling the petioles, 2 to 5-flowered; sepals* lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate-hirsute, 4 *times shorter than the corolla;* caps. hairy.—① In dry fields, S. Car. to La. Sts. twining and climbing. Petioles 1 to 2′ long. Fls. usually 3 on each peduncle, *purple, varying to pink*, bell-shaped, 18″ long. Jl.—Oct. (I. trichocarpa Ell.)

3 I. lacunósa L. Minutely pubescent; st. twining; lvs. cordate, acuminate, angular-lobed or entire, on long petioles; *ped.* 1 *to* 3-*flowered, half as long as the petioles;* sep. bristly ciliate, oblong-lanceolate, *acute, half as long as the corolla;* caps. pilous.—① Penn., Md. to Fla., La. and Ill. A small, prostrate species, 2 to 6′ long, in dry fields and hills. Lvs. 2′ by 1½′, deeply cordate, often deeply 3-lobed, petioles 1 to 3′ long. Fls. about 1′ long, *white* with a purplish rim. Aug., Sept. (C. micranthus Riddell.)

4 I. Pes-càpræ Sw. St. prostrate, slightly scabrous; *lvs. roundish, emarginate or 2-lobed*, rather thick, petiolate, strongly veined; *ped.* 1 *to* 5 (*generally* 3)-*flowered*, as long as the petioles; sep. ovate-lanceolate; cor. ample, with a short tube.—Coast and Isl. of Ga. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long and wide, as long as the petioles and peduncles. Pedicels bracted, 1 to 2′ long. Cor. near 3′ long, purple. Jn.—Sept.

5 I. sagittàta Desf. Glabrous; *lvs. cordate-sagittate*, veiny, gradually acute and mucronate, auricles acute or rounded, petioles elongated; ped. as long as the petiole, but much shorter than the *solitary, ample flower;* sep. ovate, obtuse, short.—♃ Borders of salt marshes, S. Car., Ga. to La. St. long and twining. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, the sides nearly straight. Ped. very thick. Cor. 3′ long, the border spreading 2′ or more, purple. Jn.—Aug.

6 I. sinuàta Ort. *St. hirsute; lvs.* glabrous, or the veins beneath hirsute, *palmately 7-cleft, the segm. pinnatifid*, with obtuse teeth; ped. 1 to 2-flowered, as long as the petioles; sepals lance-ovate, nearly as long as the tube of the campanulate corolla.—♃ Ga., Fla., in calcareous soils (Michaux). Lvs. varying to sinuate-lobed. A twining vine. Fls. white, 1′ long. (I. dissecta Ph.)

7 I. ciliolàta Pers. *St. smooth; lvs. cordate, acuminate*, smooth, the margin sparingly ciliate, petioles elongated; ped. 1-flowered, 2-bracted above, as long as the petioles; sep. broadly ovate, obtuse or mucronulate; cor. tubular, companulate.—♃ N. Car. and Tenn. Vine twining and climbing, with lvs. elegantly heart-shaped, and large yellow corollas. Sep. large 7 to 9″ long. (I. ciliosa Ph.)

8 I. panduràtus Meyer. WILD POTATO. (Fig. 321.) MAN-OF-THE-EARTH. St. —twining; lvs. broad-cordate or panduriform; *ped.* 1 to 5-flowered, *longer than the* petioles; *cal.* smooth, ovate, 3 *to* 4 *times shorter than the ample corolla.*—♃ In sandy fields, N. Y. to Ill. and Ga. Sts. several from the same root, 4 to 8f long, slender, smooth. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, and about the same width, acute or obtuse, with rounded lobes at the base, sometimes lobed and hollowed on the sides and becoming fiddle-shaped. Ped. bearing several large flowers. Cor. near 3′ long, white, with a purple center. Jl., Aug.

5. CONVOL'VULUS, L. BIND-WEED. (Lat. *convolvere*, to entwine; from the habit of most of the species.) Sepals 5, corolla campanulate; style 1; stigmas 2, linear-cylindrical, often revolute; ovary 2-celled, 4-ovuled; capsule 2-celled, 4-seeded, or by abortion fewer.—Herbs or shrubby plants, twining or erect. None native.

1 C. arvénsis L. Striate, angular, generally prostrate; *lvs. sagittate*, somewhat auriculate; ped. mostly 1-flowered, bibracteate near the apex; sep. roundish-ovate; caps. smooth.—♃ Fields and pastures, Maine to Car., not common. Stems several feet long, climbing or prostrate, a little hairy. Leaves 1—2′ long, the lower ones obtuse. Flowers small, white, often with a tinge of red. The small, acute bracts are near the middle of the peduncle. Jn.

2 C. tricolor L. St. ascending, villose; *lvs. lance-obovate, subspatulate*, sessile, ciliate at base; ped. 1-flowered, bracteate, longer than the leaves; sep. ovato-lanceolate, acute; *cor. tricolored; caps.* villous.—① St. weak, 1 to 3f long. Cor. yellowish in the center, white in the middle zone, and of a fine sky blue on the outer part of the border. Jl. † Eur.

6. CALYNYC'TION speciosa, native of W. Ind., rarely seen in cultivation, may possibly be found wild in Fla.

7. CALYSTE'GIA, Br. (Gr. *καλυξ*, calyx, *στέγη*, a covering; alluding to the conspicuous calycine bracts.) Calyx 5-parted, included in 2 large, foliaceous bracts; cor. campanulate, 5-plicate; sta. subequal, shorter than the limb; ova. half bilocular, 4-ovuled; sty. simple; stig. 2, obtuse; caps. 1-celled, 4-seeded.—Herbs twining or prostrate. Ped. 1-flowered, solitary.

1 C. spithamæus Br. *St. erect or assurgent*; lvs. oblong-lanceolate, subcordate, hoary-pubescent; *ped.* 1-flowered, *about as long as the leaves.*—♃ An erect, downy species, 8—10′ (a span) high, found in fields and hilly pastures, Can. to Penn. W. to Ill. Stem branching, leafy, bearing one, often two or more large, white flowers, on peduncles 2—4′ long, issuing from near the root. Leaves 2—3′ long, ½ as wide, oval, with an abrupt, cordate base, and on petioles ¼ as long. Bracts concealing the calyx. June.

2 C. Sèpium Br. RUTLAND BEAUTY. *Glabrous;* stem twining; lvs. cordate-sagittate, *the lobes truncate* and apex generally acute; ped. quadrangular, 1-flowered; bracts cordate, much longer than the calyx.—♃ A vigorous climber, in hedges and low grounds, Can. to Car. W. to Iowa. Sts. 5 to 8f in length. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, half as wide. Fls. numerous, large, white with a reddish tinge. Bracts close to the corolla, concealing the calyx. Jn., Jl. † (Convolvulus L.)—The wild plant (Convolvulus repens L.) is often more or less pubescent.

3 C. Catesbeiànus Ph. *Tomentous;* st. twining; lvs. oblong-ovate, cordate or sagittate, acute or rather obtuse, petiolate, auricles obtuse; ped. 1-flowered longer than the petiole but shorter than the leaves; bracts lance-oblong, acute! (obtuse, *Pursh*, subacuminate, *Choisy*), cordate, twice longer than the calyx, half as long as the *purple corolla.*—Sandy soils, Car. and Ga. Sts. a few feet long. Lvs. small, 1 to 2′ long. Cor. showy, 18″ long. Apr., May.

4 C. paradóxus Ph. Differs from the foregoing in its *bracts*, which are "*linear and remote from the flower.*—Va. to Car." (Pursh). Probably a mere variety; we venture to suggest that both may be only states of C. Sepium.

8. STYLIS'MA, Raf. (The name has reference to the plurality of the styles.) Sepals 5, equal; cor. campanulate; ovary 2-celled; styles 2, rarely 3, stigmas capitate; stamens included.—2ℓ Slender, creeping, soft-pubescent.

1 S. evolvuloìdes Chois. Lvs. oval or oblong or linear, entire, obtuse or rarely retuse at both ends, on short petioles; ped. longer than the leaves, 1 to 3-flowered; *bracts subulate, shorter than the pedicels;* sep. ovate, acuminate, thrice shorter than the corolla; *sty. distinct to near the base.*—2ℓ Dry, sandy or rocky soils, S. E. Ohio to Va., Ga. and La. St. trailing several feet, subsimple. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, 1 to 9″ wide. Ped. 2 to 3′. Cor. 8 to 10″ long, white. Jn.—Sept. (Convolvulus aquaticus Walt. C. trichosanthus Mx., C. tenellus Lam.)

2 S. Pickeríngii Gray. Lvs. narrowly linear; *bracts* resembling the leaves, *equaling the flower; sty. united to near the top;* stem pubescence and peduncles as in No. 1.—2ℓ Pine barrens, N. J. and N. Car. (Convolvulus Pickeringii Torr.)

9. DICHON'DRA, Forst. (Gr. *δις*, double, *χόνδρος*, grain; for its 2 seed-vessels.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla campanulate, 5-cleft; ovaries 2, styles 2, stigmas thick; capsules utricular, 1-seeded.—2ℓ Prostrate, with roundish-cordate or reniform lvs. and inconspicuous fls.

D. rèpens Forst. Lvs. much shorter than their petioles, pubescent or silky beneath, entire; ped. much shorter than the petioles, sep. oblong-spatulate, obtuse, villous, a little larger than the oval cor. segm.—Wet grounds, S. States. A little turfy creeper, rooting at every joint, 3 to 12′ long. Lvs. varying from 3″ diam. to 9″, petioles 1 to 3′. Cor. greenish white, 1 to 2″ broad. Mar.—May.

10. CUSCUTA, Tourn.* DODDER. (Fig. 456.) Calyx 5 (rarely 4)-cleft or sepaled; corolla globular-campanulate, 5 (rarely 4)-cleft; stamens 5 (rarely 4), appendaged with scales or fringes at base; ovary 2-celled, 4-ovuled; styles 2; capsules mostly 4-seeded; embryo spirally coiled, without cotyledons.—① Herbs without verdure, germinating in the soil, at length withering at the root, and deriving their nourishment from other plants about which they twine from right to left. Stem yellowish or reddish. Lvs. none, or minute scales instead. Fls. variously aggregated.

§ Stigmas filiform, as well as the styles. Capsules regularly circumscissile.....No. 1
§ Stigmas capitate. Capsule indehiscent, or never bursting at base. (*)
* Sepals united. Ovary and capsule globular-depressed. (1)
1 Flowers in subglobous cymes. Corolla withering at base of capsule.....Nos. 2—4
1 Flowers in paniculate cymes. Corolla withering at top of capsule.....No. 5
* Sepals united. Ovary and capsule more or less conical (2)
2 Corolla lobes acute, inflexed at the apex.....Nos. 6, 7
2 Corolla lobes obtuse, not inflexed.....Nos. 8, 9
* Sepals distinct, surrounded by similar imbricated bracts.....Nos. 10, 11

1 C. epilìnum Weih. FLAX DODDER. Fls. sessile, in small, dense, remote heads; cal. 5-parted, segm. broad; cor. globous-cylindric, scarcely longer than the calyx, with acutish lobes, withering around the depressed-globous capsule; scales small, crenate-dentate; sty. short.—Middle States, growing on flax. Sts. reddish orange. Fls. yellowish white. Cal. thickish. Stam. included. Stig. acute. Caps. opening around the base. Jn. § Eur. (C. Europæa, Darl. and others, not of L.)

2 C. obtusiflòra (H. B. K.) *β.* GLANDULÒSA Engelm. Sts. low, bright orange colored; *fls.* pedicellate, in loosely globular clusters, and *dotted with red, shining glands; sep. rounded-obtuse,* as well as the soon-reflexed cor. lobes; sty. thick, subulate, stig. capitate; ova-large, depressed, soon outgrowing the withered corolla, leaving it at its base; scales large, often exceeding the tube, deeply fringed. —Ga. (Pond), Fla. to La. Parasitic, mostly on Polyganum. Fls. 1 to 1¼″ long. Caps. 1½ to 1¾″ diam.

* Abridged from Dr. Engelmann's Monograph. See Preface.

3 C. chlorocárpa Engelm. Low, branching orange-colored; *fls. usually 4-parted*, short-pedicelled, in scattered, globular clusters; *cor.* tube campanulate, nearly the length of the *acute lobes and acute cal. segm.*; scales small, 2-lobed, or oftener of small, lateral teeth; sty. thick, as long as the large ovary; caps. depressed, thin.—Wis. to Ark., also in Del. on Polyganum, &c. Fls. about 1″ long. Fr. greenish yellow.

4 C. arvénsis (Beyrich) *β.* PENTAGONA Eng. Low; *fls. small*, 5-parted, pedicelled, in compound or branching clusters; cal. angular, lobes suborbicular, obtuse, thin and shining, as long as, or longer than the shallow tube of the cor.; *lobes of the corolla acute or acuminate, longer than the tube, reflexed, with the point inflexed*; anth. round, oval; scales large, deeply fringed; sty. slender; caps. globular.—Ill., Va., to Fla., on many plants. Sts. scarce 1f high. Fls. less than 1″ long. Caps. yellowish.

5 C. tenuiflòra Engelm. Pale, much branched; fls. mostly 4-parted, short-pedicelled, slender, cymous-paniculate, at length conglomerate; cal. turbinate; cor. tube slender, longer than the calyx, or its own short, ovate obtuse lobes; sty. capillary, as long as the depressed ovary; caps. globous, bearing the dead corolla at top, often but 1 to 2-seeded.—Ill. and Westward, in wet places, on Cephalanthus, Aster, &c. Cor. 1″ or less in length. Caps. 1 to 1½″ diam.

6 C. décora (Chois. Engelm.) *β.* PULCHERRIMA Engel. Fls. pedicellate, 5-parted, large, broad-campanulate, loosely paniculate; cal. lobes acute, length of the corolla, crenulate on the margin; lobes of the fleshy cor. acute, erect or spreading, point inflexed; sty. as long as, or longer than the ovary; *caps. enveloped by the dead corolla*; sds. beaked, rough.—S. Ill. to Fla. and Tex., growing on Leguminosæ, Compositæ, &c. Fls. larger than in any of the preceding species, 1½ to 1¾″ long, fleshy, white. Anth. and stig. yellow or purple. (C. indecora Chois. in DC.)

7 C. infléxa Engelm. *Fls.* pedicelled, *mostly 4-parted*, in loose, paniculate cymes, at length glomerate; cor. fleshy, subcylindric, lobes erect, with the acute points inflexed and *margins crenulate*; scales minute, reduced to lateral teeth; sty. divaricate on the thickish brown *capsule* which *bears the dead corolla at its top.*—Ill. to Va. and Ga., on Hazel, Rhus, Salix, Helianthus, and other herbs and shrubs, in open woods and prairies. Fls. 1″ long.

8 C. Gronòvii Willd. St. filiform, thick, often high-climbing; fls. mostly 5-parted, at first loosely paniculate, finally dense; cor. tube deeply campanulate, longer than the cal. lobes, obtuse, flat, spreading, not reflexed; scales large, oval, deeply fringed; *ova. oval, slightly conic*, invested at base with the dead corolla.—Can. and U. S., on coarse herbs and shrubs. The most common of all our species, in low, damp or shady places, the only one in N. Eng. Sts. light orange. Fls. 1½ to 1¾″ long.

β. LATIFLÒRA (Engelm.) Cal. thin; cor. tube shallow, as long as the lobes; scales narrow.—Mass. to Car. and Ill. (C. Saururi Eng.)

9 C. rostràta Shutt. Fls. large (2 to 3″ long), pedicellate, in loose, paniculate cymes; cor. deeply campanulate, lobes obtuse; scales small, deeply incisely fringed; *ova. elongated, bottle-shaped; caps, with an elongated, 2-pointed beak* 2 to 3″ long; sds. 1 to 4, bluntly rostrate.—Alleghanies, Md. to S. Car., in shady woods, on tall, coarse herbs. Nearly allied to the last.

10 C. glomeràta Choisy. *St. filiform*; fls. in compact masses, surrounding the stem, sessile; *sep. 5 (1″ long), surrounded by many squarrous bracts*; cor. tubular-campanulate, 5-lobed, longer than the calyx, withering on top of capsule, lobes lanceolate, acute, spreading or reflexed; scales fimbriate.—Abundant in Mo., Ill. and Iowa, chiefly on the Compositæ. Fls. about 2″ long, forming compact, cylindrical masses, while the stems decay, appearing as if springing from the stems of other plants. Cor. white and scarious. Anth. partly exserted. Jl.

11 C. compácta Juss. *St. thick; fls.* sessile, *lateral*, in dense masses; *sep.* and bracts *minute* (¼″), *orbicular*; *cor.* tube slender, with 5 oblong lobes, *withering on the summit of the acutish capsule, like a calyptra*; sds. mostly but 1 or 2.—Banks of the St. Lawrence R., N. Y. to Ill. and the Mts. of Ga., on shrubs, as Hazel, Alder, Andromeda. The twined clusters in fruit are often 9 to 18″ diam.

3. ADPRÉSSA Engelm. Cor. broader; caps. less pointed; sds. 2 to 4.—Ill. to Va. and La., on Rhus, Smilax, &c.

ORDER XCIV. SOLANACEÆ. NIGHTSHADES.

Plants herbaceous, rarely shrubby, with a colorless juice and alternate leaves. *Flowers* mostly regular, often extra-axillary, 5-parted, on braetless pedicels. *Corolla* valvate or plicate in the bud and often convolute. *Calyx* persistent. *Stamens* 5, adherent to the corolla tube, alternate with its lobes; anthers 2-celled. *Fruit* a 2-celled capsule or berry. *Seeds* ∞, with a curved embryo in fleshy albumen.

Illust. in Figs. 54, 322.

Genera 64, *species* 1000 or more (1675, Dunal.), generally diffused, but most abundant in the tropics.

Properties highly important. A large portion of the genera are pervaded by a narcotic principle, rendering the herbage and fruit dangerously poisonous, yet furnishing some of the most active medicines, as the *Henbane* (Hyoscyamus), *Belladonna* (Atropa), *Stramonium* (Datura), *Tobacco* (Nicotiana), &c. At the same time several species of Solanum afford wholesome and nutritious food, not because they are free from the narcotic principle, but because it is expelled in the process of cooking or ripening in the sun. Such are the tubers of the invaluable *Potato*, the fruit of the *Tomato* and *Egg plant*. The genus Capsicum is entirely free from narcotine, and produces the well-known stimulant fruit *Cayenne Pepper*.

GENERA.

§ Corolla wheel-shaped, the tube very short. Anthers convergent (a).
§ Corolla bell-shaped, the broad tube including the erect anthers (b).
§ Corolla funnel-form, tube long, and—the limb somewhat irregular (c).
—the limb quite regular (d).

a Stamens connate, opening by slits inside. Berry torous.....LYCOSPERSICUM. 1
a Stamens connivent, opening by terminal pores. Berry round.....SOLANUM. 2
a Stamens connivent, opening by slits. Berry dryish, angular.....CAPSICUM. 3
b Corolla bluish. Berry dry, inclosed in the enlarged calyx.....NICANDRA. 4
b Corolla yellowish. Berry juicy, inclosed in the enlarged calyx.....PHYSALIS. 5
b Corolla purplish. Berry black, sitting on the open calyx.....ATROPA. 6
c Stamens exserted, declining. Capsule opening by a lid.....HYOSCYAMUS. 7
c Stamens included, unequal. Capsule opening by valves.....PETUNIA. 8
d Stamens exserted, growing to the summit of the tube.....NEIREMBERGIA. 9
d Stamens exserted, growing to the bottom of the tube.....LYCIUM. 10
d Stamens included.—Calyx 5-angled. Capsule spiny or smooth.....DATURA. 11
—Calyx terete. Stigma capitate.....NICOTIANA. 12
—Calyx teretish. Stigma 2-lobed. Flowers small.....FABIANA. 13

1. LYCOSPER'SICUM, Tourn. TOMATO. (Gr. *λύκος*, a wolf, *περσικόν*, a peach; a fanciful name.) Calyx 5 to 6 to ∞-parted; corolla rotate, with a short tube and a plicate-valvate limb; stamens 5 to 6 to ∞, exserted; anthers connate at apex, longitudinally dehiscent on the inner face; berry fleshy, 2 to 3 to ∞-celled.—Lvs. pinnately compound. Ped. extra-axillary, ∞-flowered.

L. esculéntum Mill. Hairy; *st.* herbaceous, weak; *lvs.* unequally pinnatifid, segments cut, glaucous beneath; cor. many-lobed; *fr.* torulous, furrowed, smooth.—① This plant resembles the potato in its general aspect. It grows 3—4f high, with jagged leaves, greenish-yellow flowers, and an unpleasant odor. The fruit is large and abundant, with acute furrows, at first green, becoming when ripe of a beautiful red. This plant has come into high repute, and its cultivation is almost universal, for its agreeable and wholesome fruit, which presents numerous varieties of form, size and color.

2. SOLA'NUM, L. POTATO. (Derivation unknown.) Calyx 5-parted, persistent; corolla rotate, subcampanulate, tube very short, limb plicate, 5-cleft, lobed or angular; anthers erect, connivent, distinct, opening at the top by 2 pores; berry 2-celled, subglobous or depressed; seeds ∞.—An immense genus of herbs or shrubs, unarmed or

prickly. Lvs. sometimes twin, pinnatifid or undivided. Ped. solitary or several, 1 to ∞-flowered, terminal, but becoming lateral by the extension of the axis.

§ Unarmed. Anthers ovate-elliptic, pores terminal-introrse (a).
  a Herbaceous, with pinnatifid leaves. Raceme exceeding the leaves.....No. 1
  a Herbaceous, with undivided leaves. Raceme shorter than the leaves.....Nos. 2—4
  a Shrubby, climbing or erect. Berries red.....Nos. 5—7
§ Armed with sharp spines. Anthers linear-oblong, pores terminal-extrorse (b).
  b Peduncles exceeding the leaves, many-flowered.....Nos. 8, 9
  b Peduncles shorter than the leaves, few-flowered.....Nos. 10, 11

1 S. tuberòsum L. COMMON POTATO. St. herbaceous; subterranean branches bearing tubers; lvs. pinnatifid, segm. unequal, the alternate ones minute; cor. 5-angled; pedicels jointed.—② This valuable plant is a native of the Cordilleras of S. America, where it still grows wild. Although it now constitutes so large a portion of the food of civilized man, it was scarcely known until the 17th century, and was not extensively cultivated before the middle of the 18th. The varieties of the potato are very numerous, differing in their time of ripening, quality, color, form, size, almost endlessly.

2 S. nigrum L. BLACK NIGHTSHADE. *St.* herbaceous, angular, *smoothish*; *lvs. ovate, toothed and waved*; *umbels* lateral, drooping.—② A weed-like plant, without beauty and of suspicious aspect, about rubbish, in old fields, N. and W. States. Stem erect, branching, angular, a foot high. Leaves almost always with the lamina perforated and the margin erose as if gnawed by insects. Ped. generally midway between the leaves. Fls. white, anthers yellow. Berries globous, black. Reputed poisonous, but is used medicinally. Flowers in summer § Eur.

3 S. nodiflòrum Jacq. St. herbaceous or half-shrubby, branched; branches terete, herbaceous, glabrous; *lvs. ovate, entire*, or subrepand, acute, *glabrous*; fls. subumbellate, minute; stalks and cal. puberulent.—♃ S. Car. to Fla. and La. Stem 2 to 3f high, with a ridge descending from each petiole. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, half as wide, petioles near 1′. Ped. filiform, 6 to 12″ long, growing from thickened nodes a little below the next leaf, bearing several (3 to 8) white fls. Cor. cup-form, 2″ broad. Fr. not seen.

4 S. pycnánthum Dunal. *St.* herbaceous, slender, angular-furrowed, *hispid*; *lvs. ovate-oblong, acuminate*, attenuate to a petiole, *subrepand*, puberulent, pale beneath; *ped.* short, filiform, *hirsute*, 1 to 3-flowered, subopposite to the leaves.—Ga. about Savannah (Dunal, apud DC. Sed dubito.) Plant green. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 8″, petioles 2 to 5″. Fls. nodding, 2 to 3″ broad, white? Anthers yellow. Berry globular.

5 S. Dulcamàra L. BITTERSWEET. WOODY NIGHTSHADE. *St.* shrubby, *flexuous*; *lvs. ovate-cordate, upper ones hastate or laciniate*: *clusters* cymous, subopposite and terminal.—A well-known shrubby climber, with blue flowers and red berries, N. Eng. to Ark. Stem branching, several feet in length, climbing about hedges and thickets in low grounds. Lower leaves entire; the upper ones becoming auriculate or hastate. Flowers drooping, on branching peduncles from the side of the stem. Corolla of 5 reflexed segments, purple, with 2 green spots at the base of each segment. Berries bright red, said to be poisonous. Jl. § Eur.

6 S. Pseudo-Cápsicum L. JERUSALEM CHERRY. *St.* shrubby; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, subrepand*; *ped.* 1-flowered, opposite the leaves.—♄ A small, ornamental shrub, cultivated. Stem 2—4f high, branching into a symmetrical summit. Leaves dark evergreen, smooth and shining, about 2′ long. Flowers white, with orange anthers, drooping, succeeded by a few scarlet, globous berries of the size of small cherries. † Mauritius, &c.

7 S. sempervìrens Dun. Shrubby, *twining and* climbing; branches herbaceous; *lvs. entire, lance-ovate or elliptic, obliquely cordate, obtuse, with a blunt cusp*, very smooth and shining; panicles terminal, divaricate, roughish and hairy.—Shrubberies, arbors, &c., hardy South. An elegant climber. Branches cinnamon-colored, glandular. Lvs. thick, of a bright, shining green. Cor. plicate, 5 or 6 times larger than the calyx. † Guiana.

8 S. Carolinénse L. HORSE NETTLE. *St.* and *petioles* aculeate; *lvs. oblong-ovate*, petiolate, strigous, *angular-lobate*, acute, midvein beneath with a few spines; *rac. naked*, loose, supra-axillary; *berries* globous.—2f Roadsides, &c., N. Y. to Ill. and Ga. A rough weed, 1—2f high, armed with straw-colored, scattered prickles. Leaves 4—6′ by 2—3′, usually in unequal pairs, with a few large, repand lobes or teeth. Flowers white, lateral and terminal. Corolla white, 12—15″ diam. Berries yellow. Jn.

9 S. Virginiànum L. St. erect, prickly; *lvs. long-petioled, deeply pinnatifid, lobes angular-sinuate*, acute or obtuse, pubescent; petiole and midvein prickly, margins ciliate; *rac. leafy*, prickly.—Va. to Car. (Pursh.), Ga. (Feay, Pond.) Plant much branched, 18′ to 3f high, bright green, roughish with minute tomentum. Sts. slightly angular. Lvs. 7 to 9-lobed. Cor. 15″ broad, pale violet. Anth. 4″, linear. Prickles straight, 5″ and less, whitish. Jl.

10 S. mammòsum L. APPLE OF SODOM. St. herbaceous, villous, with scattered spines; *lvs. roundish-ovate, subcordate, lobed*, both sides aculeate and very villous; berries inversely pear-shaped (mammosa.)—① Waste places, roadsides, Car. (Pursh), Ga., Ala. (Montgomery), to La. A woolly, spiny weed, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. about as broad as long, 3 to 7-lobed, paler beneath, armed on the veins with straight spines 3 to 8″ long. Cor. violet colored, 5-parted, 12 to 15″ diam., soft villous outside. Fr. yellow, at first globular. May, Jn. (S. pumilum Dun., same as S. hirsutum Nutt., is probably a starved form of this species.)

11 S. esculéntum Dunal. EGG PLANT. *St.* prickly; *lvs.* ovate, subsinuate, downy, prickly; *fls.* 6 to 9-parted.—① An herbaceous, branching plant, about 2f high. The fruit, with which it is heavily laden, consists of egg-shaped berries, from the size of an egg to that of an ordinary water melon, smooth, and of a glossy purple. It is considered wholesome and delicious. Like the tomato, it is cultivated from the seed sown early in warm, dry, and mellow soil. †

β. Fr. smaller, white.—Cultivated for the curiosity of the fruit, which when ripe can scarcely be distinguished by its appearance from a hen's egg.

3. CAP'SICUM, Tourn. PEPPER. (Gr. *κάπτω*, to bite.) Calyx erect, 5-cleft, persistent; cor. rotate, tube very short, limb plaited, 5-lobed; anthers connivent; fruit capsular, dry, inflated, 2 to 3-celled; seeds flat, very acrid.—A large genus of herbaceous or shrubby plants, pervaded by a heating, acrid principle. Lvs. often in pairs. Ped. axillary, solitary.

C. ánnuum L. RED PEPPER. CAYENNE PEPPER. St. herbaceous, angular, branching above; lvs. ovate, acuminate, entire, petiolate, glabrous; ped. smooth; cal. angular, with short, acute lobes; cor. lobes spreading, longer than the stamens; berry oblong or subglobous, red.—① India. Cultivated for its fruit, whose stimulant properties are well known.—There are in gardens several varieties in respect to the fruit.

4. NICAN'DRA, Adans. APPLE OF PERU. (In honor of *Nicander*, a Greek physician, B. C. 50.) Calyx 5-cleft, 5-angled, the angles compressed, sepals sagittate; corolla campanulate; stamens 5, incurved; berry 3 to 5-celled, enveloped in the persistent calyx.—① Peruvian herbs.

N. physaloìdes Adans. St. herbaceous; lvs. glabrous, ample, ovate-oblong, sinuate, angular; fls. solitary, axillary, on short peduncles; cal. closed, with the angles very acute.—Cultivated in gardens, whence it has strayed into the neighboring fields. It is a large, coarse herb, 2 to 5f high, very branching. Lvs. 4 to 7′ long, 2 to 4′ wide, decurrent. Cor. slightly lobed, white, with blue spots in the center. Jl.—Sept. § Peru.

5. PHYS'ALIS, L. GROUND CHERRY. (Gr. *φυσαλίς*, a bladder; the inflated calyx inclosing the fruit.) Calyx 5-cleft, persistent, at length ventricous; corolla campanulate-rotate, tube very short, limb obscurely

5-lobed; stamens 5, connivent; berry globous, inclosed within the inflated, 5-angled, colored calyx.—Herbs (rarely shrubs). Lvs. alternate or unequally twin. Fls. solitary, nodding, extra-axillary. Pubescence of flattened hairs.

§ Anthers yellow. Root (always?) perennial.....Nos. 1—3
§ Anthers blue or violet-colored. Root annual. (a)
a Peduncles elongated. Fruit not filling the closed calyx.....Nos. 4—6
a Peduncles very short. Fruit filling the open calyx.....No. 7

1 P. viscòsa L. Pubescent, erect or decumbent; branches somewhat dichotomous and angular; *lvs.* solitary or in pairs, *ovate, more or less cordate*, repand-toothed or entire; fls. spotted or dark purple in the throat; anth. yellow, 1 or 2 often longer.—Dry fields and road-sides, Can. and U. S. Plant 1f high, often viscid. Lvs. variable, twice as long (1—4′) as the petioles; when in pairs, one of them is much smaller. Cor. twice as long as the calyx, greenish-yellow, the 5 spots often confluent. Fruit yellow or orange-colored, pleasant to the taste. Jn., Jl. (P. Pennsylvanica L. P. tomentosa Walt. P. heterophylla Nees.)

β. NYCTAGINEA. Calyx hirsute; corolla not spotted. (P. nyctaginea Dun.)

2 P. lanceolàta Mx. (nec Dunal.) Decumbent, branching, hirsute or pubescent (at first erect); *lvs. in pairs*, unequal, *elliptic-lanceolate, tapering and acute at each end*, petiolate, entire or repand-denticulate; ped. filiform, scarcely as long as the slender petiole; *cor. spotted;* stam. yellow, equal; cal. in fr. rounded and umbilicate at base.—♃ Dry soils, Car., Tenn., Ga. to La. Sts. 6 to 15′ long, often diffuse. Lvs. green, and with their petioles about 3′ long, all twins except the lowest. Fls. 6″ long, yellow. Jn.—Aug.

3 P. Alkekéngi L. STRAWBERRY TOMATO. St. subsimple, pubescent; lvs. *deltoid-ovate, acuminate*, repand; *cor. not spotted;* cal. in fr. ovoid-globous, colored; stam. yellow.—♃ Gardens. Plant less branched than other species, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, including the petiole, attenuated at base. Cor. yellow. Berry greenish yellow or orange, inclosed in the reddened calyx. Fr. eaten raw or cooked.

4 P. pubéscens L. Much branched, *pubescent or tomentous, viscid*, at length decumbent; *lvs. ovate or cordate*, unequal at base, acute or subacuminate, dentate or nearly entire; ped. shorter than the petioles; cor. spotted with dark brown in the throat; anth. blue.—In damp places and shades, S. and W. States. Plant 9 to 18′ high. Sts. angled and furrowed. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, petioles 1′, single on the stem, twin on the flowering branches. Cor. 6 to 8″ long. (P. hirsuta Dun.)—Among our specimens are some nearly smooth.

5 P. angulàta L. Erect, often diffusely branched, *glabrous; lvs. ovate or oblong, unequally dentate-serrate; cor. spotless;* stam. blue; cal. segm. triangular, subulate, as long as the tube, in fruit truncate at base and sharply 5-angled.—① Sandy soils, Va. to Fla. (Savannah, Pond), and westward. Lvs. on long, slender petioles. Cor. less than 6″ long. Cal. in fruit longer than broad, or ovoid-conical.

6 P. Linkiàna Nees. Diffusely branched, *glabrous; lvs.* ovate-oblong, *acuminate, often long-pointed, sinuate-dentate, with subulate-pointed teeth*, base attenuate to the petiole; cor. slightly spotted; anth. violet; cal. in fruits roundish-ovate, pointed.—① S. Car. and Ga. (Feay). A striking species, 2f or more in height. Sts. strongly angled. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, including the (1 to 2′) petiole. Fr. cal. 1′ diam.

7 P. Philadélphica Lam. Nearly glabrous, erect, branching, branches forked, strict; lvs. obliquely ovate, acuminate, angular-repand; *ped. much shorter than the petioles;* cor. with spots and stripes in throat; *cal. filled with the fruit and open when mature;* anth. violet.—① Dry banks of streams, Middle and W. States. Lvs. acute at base, twice longer than the petioles. Ped. 2 to 3″ long, pubescent.

6. ATʹROPA, L. DEADLY NIGHTSHADE. (Name of one of the Three Fates in Grecian mythology, whose office it was to cut the thread of human life.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla campanulate, limb 5-cleft, valvate-plicate in bud; stamens 5, distant, included; style subexserted;

berry globous, 2-celled, sitting on the enlarged calyx.—Herbs of lurid colors. Lvs. often twin.

A. Belladónna L. St. trichotomous; lvs. ovate, entire; berries black.—This poisonous herb is far less repulsive in its appearance than most others of its order. The lurid, pale purple of the flower, indeed, looks suspicious, but not its smell—nor the berries, which are larger than cherries, round, green, at length of a fine, glossy black, full of a purple juice. Stem 5f high, branching below, and with the large leaves, inclines more or less to a purplish hue. ‡ § Eur.

7. HYOSCY'AMUS, Tourn. HENBANE. (Gr. *ὑς, ὑός*, a pig, and *κύαμος*, bean; the fruit is said to be not poisonous to swine.) Calyx tubular, 5-cleft; corolla infundibuliform, irregular; one of the 5 obtuse lobes larger; stamens 5, declinate; stigma capitate; capsule ovoid, 2-celled, opening with a lid near the summit.—Coarse, weed-like herbs, native in Eastern countries.

H. nìger L. Branching, erect, very leafy; lvs. sinuate, clasping; fls. sessile.—② A tall, well known, fœtid weed, growing about the rubbish of old houses, roadsides, &c. The whole plant is hairy, viscid, and of a sea-green hue, emitting a fœtid odor. Stem 2f high, round. Leaves large, oblong, cut into acute, sinuate lobes. Flowers in terminal, one-sided spikes; the corolla straw-color, finely reticulated with dark purple veins. The whole plant is reputed poisonous, but has long been regarded as an excellent medicine in nervous diseases, coughs, convulsions, &c. Jl. § Eur.

8. PETU'NIA, Juss. (The Brazilian name is *petun*, latinized *Petunia.*) Calyx tubular, 10-veined, 5-parted, segments oblong-spatulate; corolla funnel or salver-form, teeth cylindric, limb spreading, usually 5-lobed; stamens 5, inserted in the middle of the tube, unequal, included, anthers cordate; stigma capitate; capsule 2-celled; seeds minute.—South American herbs. Lvs. alternate, entire, the floral twin. Ped. 1-flowered.

1 P. Nyctaginiflòra Juss. Diffuse, glandular-villous; *st. erect*, branched; *lvs.* solitary, *ovate-oblong, obtusish, subsessile, floral sessile, cordate-ovate*, subopposite; ped. axillary, solitary, exceeding the leaves; cor. tube slightly enlarged above, thrice longer than the calyx, with a wide-spreading limb.—2f Gardens. Fls. large, white, numerous.

2 P. violàcea Lindl. Glandular hairy; *st. prostrate at base, then erect*, sparingly branched; *lvs. ovate, short-petiolate*, acute, the *upper ovate-lanceolate;* ped. solitary, equaling the leaves; cor. tube inflated, limb cleft into rounded, acute lobes.—2f Sts. numerous, 6 to 16′ long. Cor. large, violet-purple. Both species are great favorites in gardens, and by mixture sport into endless varieties, among which is

β. ATKINSIÀNA. Lvs. ovate, whitish; cal. segm. ligulate; cor. tube twice or more longer than the calyx.

9. NIEREMBER'GIA, Ruiz et Pav. (Named for *Nieremberg*, a Spanish Jesuit.) Calyx persistent, tubular or subcampanulate, 10-veined, curved, 5-cleft; corolla funnel-form, tube long and slender, limb ample, spreading, plicate, slightly unequal; stamens 5, inserted in the throat, unequal, connivent; anthers hid beneath the stigma; capsule 2-celled, seeds many, minute, 3-angled.—South American, chiefly herbs, creeping, with elegant, solitary, extra-axillary fls.

1 N. aristàta Sweet. *Puberulent*, pale-green; sts. filiform, very branching; *lvs. narrowly linear*, acute; fls. pedunculate, opposite the leaves, solitary; cal. campanulate, *seg. linear-subulate*, acute, twice shorter than the slender, glandular cor. tube.—St. 3 to 9′ long. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, 1″ wide. Cor. large, white, tinged with purple, 3 striæ on each lobe.

2 N. filicaûlis Lindl. *Glabrous*, ascending, diffuse; sts. filiform, *lvs.* very narrow, sessile, *linear-lanceolate*, acute or obtuse, opposite the peduncles; cal. obconic bell-shaped, *segm. linear-lanceolate*, acute; cor. tube glandular, little longer than the calyx, limb undulate, obtusely 5-lobed.—Sts. a foot high. Lvs. 6 to 10″ long. Cor. lilac or white, with a 5-rayed star of violet lines. † Both species from Buenos Ayres.

10. LYCIUM, L. MATRIMONY VINE. (Named from *Lycia*, the native country of the original species.) Calyx 2—5-cleft, short; corolla tubular, limb mostly 5-lobed, spreading, orifice closed by the beard of the filaments; stamens 4—5, exserted; berry 2-celled; seeds several, reniform.—Shrubs, the branches ending in a spinous point, and often having axillary spines. Fls. axillary, solitary, or in pairs.

L. bárbarum L. St. angular; branches long, pendulous, somewhat spiny; lvs. often fasciculate, lanceolate; cal. mostly 3-cleft.—Native of Barbary, cultivated and nearly naturalized. It is a shrub, with long, slender, trailing or hanging branches which overspread walls, &c., with a thick, tangled mass. Leaves smooth, 3 times as long as wide, often broadest above, acute or obtuse, tapering into a petiole. Flowers greenish-purple. Berries orange-red. † Barbary.

11. DATU'RA, L. THORN APPLE. JIMSON (*i. e.*, Jamestown-weed). (An alteration of the Arabic name *Totorah.*) Calyx large, tubular, ventricous, 5-angled, deciduous, with a persistent, orbicular, peltate base; corolla infundibulifolium, tube cylindric, long, limb 5-angled and plaited; stamens 5; stigma obtuse, bilamellate; capsule 2-celled, 4-valved; cells 2—3-parted.—① Herbs, with bluish-white or purple, solitary, axillary flowers.

1 D. stramonium L. St. dichotomous; lvs. ovate, smooth, angular-dentate; caps. spiny, erect.—A well-known poisonous plant, growing among rubbish in waste places. Stem about 3f high, smooth, hollow. Leaves large, situated at the base of the dichotomous branches, their sides unequal, with large, irregular teeth and sinuses. Flowers solitary, axillary; corolla funnel-shaped, with a long tube and a plaited, 5-toothed border, the color cream-white. Fruit egg-shaped, the size of a small apple, covered with spines. Aug. § Central America? Poisonous and narcotic, but used for asthma, &c.

β. TÁTULA. St. purple; fls. bluish-white.—(D. tatula L.) More common Westward.

2 D. (BRUGMANSIA) sanguínea Ruiz & Pav. (R. bicolor Pers.) is a coarse looking, large-leaved shrub with huge, trumpet-bell-shaped fls. distinguished by the cuspidate angles of the red or white corolla, is now often seen in greenhouses. The yellow capsules are unarmed.

12. NICOTIA'NA, Tourn. TOBACCO. (In honor of *John Nicot*, of Languedoc, who seems to have introduced it into Europe.) Calyx urceolate, 5-cleft; corolla infundibuliform, regular, limb 5-lobed; stamens 5; stigmas emarginate; capsule 2-celled, 2 to 4-valved.—① Coarse, narcotic herbs, with simple lvs. and terminal fls. Cor. white, tinged with green or purple.

1 N. rústica L. COMMON TOBACCO. Viscid-pubescent; lvs. petioled, ovate, entire; tube of the cor. cylindric, longer than the calyx, segments round, obtuse.—For the purposes of tobacco this plant is considered inferior to the Virginian. Stem 12—18′ high. Flowers greenish-yellow, in a terminal panicle or raceme. In Western N. Y., &c., said to have been introduced by the Indians. Aug. §

2 N. Tabacum L. VIRGINIA TOBACCO. Viscid-pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, sessile, decurrent; cor. tube inflated at the throat, lobes acute.—Native of Central America, particularly the island of Tobago, and the Province of Tabasco in Mexico, whence it was first exported to Europe, 1586. It is extensively cultivated in the Middle and Western States, and is exported in vast quantities. Stem 4—6f

high, paniculate above. Leaves 1—2f by ½—1f entire. Flowers rose-color, not inelegant. Jl.—The use of this nauseous and poisonous weed has become almost universal, and illustrates the despotic power of habit. Sir Walter Raleigh has the honor of first introducing the practice of smoking into England, more than 200 years ago, and in his house at Islington, is still to be seen a shield bearing his arms, with a tobacco-plant at the top. (Loudon.)

3 N. longiflòra Cav. With long, spreading branches; lvs. acuminate, radical ovate-lanceolate, short-petioled, cordate-lanceolate, sessile; fls. lateral, solitary, pedicellate, arranged in a simple terminal raceme; cor. tube filiform, very pubescent, 5 times longer than the calyx, segments lance-ovate, acute.—Gardens South. Cor. white, variegated with purple and yellow.

13. FABIANA imbricàta Ruiz. & Pav. is a fine little shrub resembling a Tamarix, with small (6″ long) ovate lvs. covering the numerous branches and small violet-white fls. † Chili.

ORDER XCV. GENTIANACEÆ. GENTIANWORTS.

Herbs smooth, with a colorless, bitter juice, with entire, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* regular, mostly centrifugal in inflorescence and convolute in the bud. *Calyx* persistent; *corolla* withering, its lobes alternate with the *stamens*. *Ovary* free, 1-celled with 2, more or less projecting parietal placentæ. *Fruit* a 2-valved, septicidal, ∞-seeded capsule, rarely baccate. *Seeds* with a minute, straight embryo in the axis of fleshy albumen.

Genera 60, *species* 450, found in every part of the world.

Properties.—An intensely bitter principle called *gentianine* pervades the whole order without exception, residing in every part, rendering them tonic and febrifugal. The *gentian* of the shops is most commonly the product of Gentiana lutea, but most other species, and species of other genera, as Limnanthemum, Sabbatia, Frasera, &c., are valued in medicine for the same properties, and may be used in its stead. Many are cultivated for ornament.

Fig. 664. 1, Gentiana Andrewsii. 2, The calyx and capsule. 3, The corolla laid open, showing the folds (2-lobed) between the proper petals, and the stamens attached at base. 4, Capsule cut across. 5, Seed magnified, with its large, loose testa.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

II. MENYANTHEÆ.—Cor. valvate-induplicate in the bud. Leaves alternate or radical. (a)
- a Petals beardless or nearly so. Leaves simple, floating.....LIMNANTHEMUM. 9
- a Petals bearded inside. Leaves trifoliate, erect.....MENYANTHES. 8

I. GENTIANEÆ.—Corolla convolute (in No. 7, imbricate) in the bud. Leaves opposite. (b)
- b Sepals only 2. Corolla 4-parted, tubular campanulate.....OBOLARIA. 7
- b Sepals as many as the petals, more or less united. (c)
  - c Corolla lobes furnished each with a spur in the midst.....HALENIA. 6
  - c Corolla lobes furnished each with a large central gland.....FRASERA. 5
  - ● Corolla lobes plain, without spurs or glands. (d)
    - d Leaves reduced to scales. Corolla deeply 4-parted.....BARTONIA. 4
    - d Leafy.—Corolla tubular, blue or white.....GENTIANA. 3
      - —Corolla tubular, rose or pink.....ERYTHRÆA. 2
      - —Corolla rotate, rose or pink.....SABBATIA. 1

1. SABBA'TIA, Adams. AMERICAN CENTAURY. (In honor of *Sabbati*, a distinguished Italian botanical author.) Calyx 5 to 12-parted; corolla rotate, limb 5 to 12-parted; stamens 5 to 12; anthers erect, at length recurved, 2-celled, opening by chinks; style 2-parted, slender, deciduous; capsule 1-celled, the valves a little introflexed.—② Slender herbs, very beautiful, with pedicellate, mostly roseate fls. All N. American.

§ Corolla mostly 9 (rarely 7 to 12)-parted, rose-red. LAPITHEA, Griseb.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Corolla 5 (rarely 6)-parted. True SABBATIA. (a)
a Branches alternate or forked.—Flowers white or nearly so.....Nos. 3, 4
—Flowers rose red, starred.....Nos. 5, 6
a Branches opposite.—Flowers white, corymbed.....Nos. 7, 8
—Flowers rose-red, paniculate.....Nos. 9, 10

1 S. gentianoïdes Ell. St. strict, terete, subsimple; *lvs. longer than the internodes, linear, rigid,* erect, floral reflexed; *fls.* 8 to 10-parted, *in small, terminal and axillary capitate cymes;* cal. segm. subulate, shorter than the obovate-spatulate, obtuse petals.—Ponds in pine barrens, Ga. to La. and Tex. Plant 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Fls. very handsome, deep rose-color, 16″ diam. Aug. (Lapithea, Griseb.)

2 S. chloroïdes Ph. St. slender, weak, subterete; *lvs. lanceolate,* erect; *branches few,* alternate, 1-*flowered*; fls. 7 to 12-parted; sep. linear, shorter than the corolla. —Wet grounds, Mass., R. I. to Ga. and Fla. St. 2 to 3f high, somewhat angular. Lvs. 1 to 1½′ long, closely sessile, acute, veinless. Fls. solitary, terminal. Cor. nearly 2′ diam., much larger than the calyx, bright purple with a yellow base. Jn.

3 S. calycòsa Ph. *St.* erect, terete, fork-branched, *rather rigid; lvs. oblong,* 3-*veined,* obtuse; fls. solitary, 5 to 6-parted; *cal. leafy lance-oblong, equaling or exceeding the corolla;* pet. oblanceolate.—Fields and meadows, Va. to Ga. and La. St. a foot high, subangular, with spreading branches. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, sessile, mostly obtuse, oval, thin. Fls. on long, rigid peduncles, about 1′ diam., pink colored. Sep. acute. Fruit as large as a pea. Jn.—Sept.

4 S. paniculàta Ell. St. terete, or slightly angled at base; internodes much exceeding the leaves; branches alternate; *lvs. linear,* the lower oval and rarely roundish; panicle diffuse but its branches strict; *cal. segm. linear-setaceous,* 2 or 3 times longer than its tube, *twice shorter than the corolla;* cor. segm. 5, obtuse.—Damp pine barrens, South, common. Much branched, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 4 to 10″ long. Fls. white, 1′ diam. Jl.—Oct.

5 S. grácilis Salisb. St. slightly angular, internodes twice longer than the leaves; *branches flaccid,* 1-flowered, alternate, spreading; *lvs. linear and lance-linear,* the lowest lance-ovate; panicle diffuse, few-flowered; *cal. segments linear-setaceous, about equaling the corolla;* cor. 5-parted, lobes elliptic-oblong, obtuse.—Marshes and meadows, Penn. to Fla. and La. Very slender, 1 to 2f high, with long, almost filiform branches. Fls. terminal, subsolitary, 14″ broad, on long peduncles. Jl., Aug.

6 S. stellàris Ph. St. somewhat angular, sparingly fork-branched, with long, 1-flowered branches; *lvs. lanceolate and obovate-lanceolate, acute; cal. segm.* linear, varying in length but *much shorter than the* 5-*parted* corolla, the tube top-shaped, very short.—Marshes, Can. to Car. St. 3 to 15′ high, often diffusely branched. Lvs. about 1′ long, the upper almost linear. Fls. of a bright rose-color, with a yellow star bordered with deep red. Jl.—Sept. S. gracilis (Ell.), which it closely resembles.

7 S. corymbosa Baldwin. St. slightly 4-angled, internodes twice longer than the leaves; branches opposite; *lvs. ovate-lanceolate,* 3-*veined,* acutish, upper ones lanceolate; cyme fastigiate, terminal; *cal. segm. linear,* 3 *times longer than its tube,* twice shorter than the corolla; cor. 5 to 6-parted, white, lobes obovate-oblong, obtuse.—Pine barrens, N. J. to Ga. St. a foot high, branching near the summit. Lvs. an inch in length, closely sessile. Fls. few, generally 6-merous, white. Jn., Jl. (Chironia lanceolata Walt.)

8 S. macrophýlla Hook. St. terete, glaucous; internodes twice longer than

the leaves; branches opposite; lvs. ovate, acuminate-cuspidate; 5-veined, clasping and subconnate at base, the upper lanceolate; panicle fastigiate; *cal. segm. setaceous, shorter than its short tube;* cor. segm. 5, elliptic.—In La. (Hale, near Covington). St. 2f high. Lvs. 2′ long. Fls. smaller than any here noticed, about 7″ broad, white.

9 S. angulàris Ph. *St.* quadrangular, *with winged angles; lvs. ovate, amplexicaul, 5-veined;* panicle corymbous; ped. elongated; sep. lance-linear, half as long as the corolla, distinct almost to the base; cor. segments obovate, obtuse.—Wet meadows and prairies, Can. to Car. and Ark. Stem 10—18′ high, much branched, branches opposite. Leaves closely embracing the stem, 1—2′ by ½—1½′, as long as the internodes or often shorter. Flowers numerous, 1¼—1½′ diam., deep rose-color, the star in the center greenish. Jl., Aug. (Chirònia, L.)

10 S. brachiàta Ell. *St. slender, subquadrangular, internodes 2—4 times longer than the leaves;* branches opposite, subercct; *lvs. linear and lance-linear,* lower ones ovate, all acutish, sessile; *panicle oblong;* cal. segments linear, twice longer than the tube, twice shorter than the corolla; cor. 5-parted, segments oblong-obovate, obtuse, light purple.—Dry, grassy, prairies, Ia. abundant, also Tenn. and Car. Stem a foot high, few or many-flowered. Leaves 9—12″ by 1—3″. Flowers 15″ diam., of a delicate blush-purple, the star in the center yellow, bordered with green. Jl., Aug. (S. concinna, 2d Edit.)

2. ERYTHRÆ'A, Renealm. (Gr. *ἐρυθρός,* red.) Calyx 5, rarely 4-parted, angular; corolla funnel-form, twisted and withering above the capsule, tube cylindric, limb 5—4-parted; sta. 5—4, inserted near the top of the tube; anth. exserted, spirally twisted; sty. 1; stig. bilamellate or capitate; caps. 2-valved, 1 or partly 2-celled.—① St. subangular. Lvs. connate at base. Fls. cymous, roseate, white or yellow.

1 E. Muhlenbérgii Griseb. St. simple below, dichotomously branched above; lvs. ovate-long, obtusish; *cymes loose, dichotomous;* fls. pedicellate; *cor. tube a little longer than the calyx,* segments oblong-lanceolate, acutish.—N. Y., Penn. Very rare. St. 3 to 8′ high, 1 to 3 times forked. Lvs. 4 to 7″ by 1 to 3″, closely sessile. Fls. lateral and terminal-central, the pedicels in the forks near ½′ long, the others shorter. Cor. bright purple, tube yellowish green, slender. Jl.—Sept. (E. pulchella Hook. Exaum pulchella Ph. ?)

2 E. spicàta Pers. St. dichotomously branched, erect; lvs. clasping and slightly decurrent, lower ones oval, obtuse, upper lanceolate, acute; *fls. sessile, mostly lateral on the long branches;* sep. linear, acute, erect; cor. tube slender, contracted at the neck, lobes spreading, obtuse; anth. linear-oblong, finally twisting outwards.—① Coast of Maryland (Pickering). Sandy margins of the seashore, Nantucket (Oakes). Whole plant very smooth and intensely bitter, 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1′ long, fleshy, pale green. Cor. 8″ long, rose or nearly white. (E. Pickeringii Oakes.) § Eur.

3 E. Centaurium Pers. Erect, branched above; lvs. oblong, acutish at each end; *fls. subsessile in the loosely corymbed cymes; cor. tube twice longer than the calyx,* lobes short, oval, obtuse, erect-spreading.—Fields, Oswego, N. Y. and Can. St. 5 to 10′ high. Lvs. 1′ and less in length, half as wide, 3-veined. Fls. 6″ long, rose-color, its yellow anthers exserted, and soon twisted. Aug. § Eur.

3. GENTIA'NA Tourn. (To *Gentius,* king of Illyria, who discovered the tonic virtues of this genus.) Calyx 5 to 4-parted or cleft; corolla marescent, tubular at base, limb 4 to 5-parted, segments either spreading, erect or convergent, often furnished with intermediate, plicate appendages; stamens 5 to 4, inserted in the corolla tube; stigmas 2, revolute or erect; styles short or 0; capsule 2-valved, 1-celled, many-seeded.—Herbs of various habit. Lvs. opposite. Fls. terminal or cymous.

§ Corolla destitute of folded appendages—and the segments entire.....Nos. 10, 1
—and the segments fringed.....Nos. 2, 3

§ Corolla with folded, often toothed appendages between the lobes. (a)

a Flowers solitary, terminal, blue or white.....No. 4
a Flowers clustered,—yellowish or cream-white.....Nos. 5, 6
—blue,—never opening; the folds as long as segments.....No. 7
—opening; the folds shorter than segments.....Nos. 8, 9

1 G. quinqueflòra L. St. 4-angled, branching; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acute, 3-veined; *fls.* terminal and axillary, *about in* 5*s*, *pedicellate;* cor. tubular-campanulate, with 5 lanceolate, *setaceously acuminate segments;* cal. very short, segm. subulate-linear. ② Woods and pastures Can. and U. S. Stem a foot high, smooth, generally branched. Leaves 3—5-veined, half-clasping, acute, smooth. Fls. small, on pedicels half an inch in length. Corolla pale blue, 4 times as long as the sepals. Sept., Oct.

β. PARVIFLORA. Cal. enlarged, lobes foliaceous, lance-linear, half as long as the smallish corolla.—This variety prevails in the W. States.

2 G. crinìta Frœlich. BLUE FRINGED GENTIAN. St. terete, erect; *lvs. lanceolate,* acute; fls. tetramerous; *cor. segm. conspicuously fringe-ciliate.*—Not uncommon in cool, low grounds, Can. to Car. Stem 1f high, round and smooth. Branches long, with a slight curve at base, becoming erect and straight, each bearing a single, large, erect flower at the leafless top. Leaves broadest at base, tapering to the apex, 1—2′ long and ⅕ as wide. Calyx square, segm. acuminate, equaling the tube of the corolla. Cor. of a bright bluish-purple, the segments obovate, finely fringed at the margin. Aug.—A beautiful and interesting plant.

3 G. detònsa L. St. nearly strict, simple or branched; *lvs. linear and lance-linear,* the lowest rosulate, spatulate; ped. 1-flowered, very long, subsolitary; *cal.* 4 (—5)-*cleft,* lobes ovate and lanceolate, nearly equaling the corolla; *cor. lobes* roundish-obtuse, ciliate at the sides, crenate at top, erect-spreading; stig. distinct.—N. Y., Wis. (Lapham) N. to Hudson's Bay. A fine species, with large blue flowers. Stem a foot high. Leaves 1—2½′ by 1—3″, tapering to an acute point. Peduncles 4—7′ long, each with a single large, erect, showy flower. Cor. 15—20″ long, obconic or bell-shaped, blue.

4 G. angustifòlia Mx. St. erect, slender, 1-flowered; fls. pedunculate; lvs. linear obtuse, smooth, the lower ones subcuneate; cor. funnel-form, narrow, open, 5-cleft, twice as long as the calyx, lobes ovate-oblong, obtuse, twice as long as the lacerate folds.—♃ N. J. to Fla. in sandy fields. Stem a foot high. Lvs. 1′ long. Flower large, sky-blue, 20″ long. Calyx deeply cleft, with linear segm. Sept., Oct.—A variety at the South (Quincy, Fla., Dr. Danalson) has white fls. 18″ long.

5 G. ochroleùca Froel. Sts. nearly or quite smooth, simple, terete; fls. sessile, clustered at summit, rarely in one or two of the upper axils; *lvs. oval-lanceolate,* the highest lanceolate, lowest obovate-lanceolate, *all narrowed to the sessile base,* obscurely 3-nerved, rather acute; *cal. segm. lance-linear, a third longer than the tube, nearly as long as the greenish-white, open corolla.*—Va. to Fla. frequent. Sts. about 1f high. Lvs. much longer than the internodes. Cor. 2′ long, with green veins and purple stripes, lobes ovate, folds very short. Sept., Oct.

6 G. álba Muhl. (Gray). Very smooth; st. stout, erect; fls. densely clustered at the summit, solitary in one or two axils; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, *half clasping at the broad base,* gradually acuminate, 3-veined; *cal. segm. ovate, much shorter than its* bell-shaped *tube, 4 times shorter than the cream-white corolla.* Woods and prairies, Middle, W. and S. States. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ by 1′ to 18″. Cor. 30″ long, the ovate lobes much longer than the jagged appendages or folds, open but connivent. Jl.—Sept. (G. ochrolenca Griseb. &c.)

7 G. Andrewsii Griseb. CLOSED BLUE GENTIAN. Lvs. oval-lanceolate, 3-veined, acute; fls. in whorled heads, sessile cor. ventricous, clavate-campanulate, closed at top, 10-cleft, the inner segments plicate and fringed, equaling the exterior; cal. segm. ovate-oblong, many times shorter than the deep blue corolla.—♃ Brit. Am. to Car. A handsome plant, conspicuous in meadows and by brook-sides. Stem 12—to 18′ high, simple, erect, smooth, with opposite, smooth leaves, scabrous on the margin, resembling those of the common Soapwort. Flowers erect, 18″ long, subsessile, inflated, so nearly closed at the top as to be easily mistaken for buds; and the young botanist waits in vain to see them expand. Sept., Oct. (G. Saponaria, 2d. edit., &c.)

8 **G. Saponària** L. St. ascending or erect, *smooth;* fls. clustered at the summit and often in the axils; lvs. ovate-lanceolato to lance-obovate, acutish, rough-margined, *narrowed to the subclasping base;* cal. segm. lance-linear or spatulate, about equaling the tube, half as long as the corolla; cor. bright blue, *lobes connivent,* ovate, open, twice (more or less) longer than the cleft folds.—Va. to Ga. and La. St. 8 to 18′ high, slender or rather stout. Lvs. 1 to 2 to 3′ long. Cor. 18″ to 2′ long. Cal. segm. varying from lance-linear to lance-obovate! Aug., Sept.

β. LINEÀRIS. St. slender, ascending; lvs. linear and lance-linear, rigid; cal. segm. mostly linear; cor. folds very short.—Can. to Car. and Ky. A common form, so peculiar that we might as well perhaps regard it as a species. (G. Pneumonanthe Mx.)

9 **G. pubérula** Mx. *St.* erect or ascending, *slender, rough,* scarcely *puberulent;* fls. clustered, rarely solitary; lvs. ovate and ovate-lanceolate, half-clasping, very rough-edged, acute, *short but longer than the internodes;* cal. segm. lanceolate, about as long as its tube, half as long as the *subcampanulate,* bright blue corolla; cor. subfunnel-form, lobes acute, thrice longer than the cleft folds.—W. and S. States. Plant 10 to 18′ high, very leafy and scabrous. Lvs. 9″ to 20″ long. Fls. 15″ long. It varies with leaves linear-lanceolate and less rough. (G. Catesbæi Ell.)

4. BARTO'NIA, Muhl. (Centaurella Mx.) SCREWSTEM. (Dedicated in 1801, by Dr. Muhlenburg, to *Benj. F. Barton,* Prof. of Botany, Philadelphia.) Flowers 4-merous; sepals appressed; corolla subcampanulate; petals slightly united, nearly erect; stigma thick, glandulous, somewhat bifid; capsule 1-celled, 2-valved, invested by the permanent calyx and corolla; seeds very numerous and minute.—♃ N. American, slender, erect herbs, with scale-like lvs. and small white fls.

1 **B. vérna** Muhl. St. short, simple; *ped. 1-flowered, the lower much longer,* often alternate; *cor. segm. spatulate, obtuse, thrice longer than the calyx; ova. conical, tipped with the distinct* style. Bogs, Va. to Ga. Sts. 3 to 5′ high, clustered. Scales 1″ long, as in the other, the fls. white, 3″ long. March.

2 **B. tenélla** Muhl. St. branching above, branches subdivided; lvs. subulate, minute; *pan. erect, many-flowered; pedicels subequal; sep. distinct, a third shorter than the corolla;* ova. ovate, *sty. almost* 0.—A slender and nearly naked plant, 5 to 8′ high, of a yellowish-green color, in wet grounds, Mass. to Ga. St. square, often twisted, with very minute, bract-like leaves, which are mostly opposite. Ped. simple or branched. Pedicels bracteate at base, 2 to 3″ to 5″ in length. Cal. segm. linear-lanceolate, acute. Cor. white, small, 1½″ long. Aug.

β. BRACHIATA. Branches and pedicels elongated, decurved, *i. e.,* outwards and upwards, and often alternate; cor. more open, lobes very acute, twice longer than the calyx.—Southward (B. Moseri Steud.).

5. FRA'SERA, Walt. COLUMBO. (In honor of *John Fraser,* an American cultivator of exotics.) Flowers mostly tetramerous; petals united at base, oval, spreading, deciduous, each with 1 or 2 bearded, orbicular glands in the middle; style 1; stigmas 2, distinct; capsule compressed, 1-celled; seeds few, imbricate, large, elliptic, margined. —♃ Showy and tall, with opposite or verticillate leaves.

F. Carolinénsis Walt. St. tall, erect, glabrous, branched above; lvs. oblong, lanceolate, acutish, sessile, feather-veined, entire or wavy; panicle compound, pyramidal, leafy, verticillate; cal. segments acute, shorter than the oblong, obtusish petals; gland solitary, oval-orbicular.—Moist woods, Western N. Y., Wis. and S. Car. Stem dark purple, 4—7—9ft high, perfectly straight, 1—2′ thick at base. Leaves smooth, subcarnous, 3—12′ by 1—3′, in whorls of 4—6, rarely opposite. Petals greenish, with blue dots and a large purple gland near the base. June, July.—Highly valued as a tonic.

6. HALE'NIA, Borkh. FELWORT. (Derivation unknown.) Flowers tetramerous; corolla short-campanulate, petals spurred at base, with

glands at the base of the spur within; stigmas 2, terminating the acuminate ovary; capsule 1-celled; seeds indefinite, obtuse, fixed to the sutures of the valves.—Erect, branching.

H. defléxa Griseb. St. erect, leafy; lvs. 3 to 5-veined, radical ones oblong-spatulate, tapering into a petiole, cauline ones oblong-lanceolate, acute, sessile; spurs cylindric, obtuse, deflexed, half as long as the corolla.—② Swamps, Can., Bangor, Maine (Miss Towle), N. Y., and Wis., rare. Stem about 18′ high, obtusely 4-angled, smooth, with few branches above. Leaves 1½—2′ long, ¼ as wide. Flowers greenish-yellow, in terminal fascicles. Corolla persistent, with 4 spreading horns or spurs descending between the sepals. Aug. (Swertia Mx.)

7. OBOLA'RIA, L. PENNYWORT. (Gr. *ὀβολός*, a small coin; from the form of the leaves.) Calyx of 2 cuneate-oblong sepals or bracts; corolla tubular-campanulate, marescent, 4-cleft, lobes entire or crenulate; stamens inserted on the corolla at the clefts; stigma subcapitate, bifid; capsule 1-celled, 2-valved; seeds ∞, very minute.—♃ Lvs. opposite. Fls. axillary and terminal, sessile, with leaf-like sepals.

O. Virgínica L. Penn. to Car., W. to Ky., in woods. Stem 4—8′ high, often in clusters, subsimple or with a few opposite branches above. Leaves cuneate-obovate or roundish-rhomboidal, sessile and decurrent at base, fleshy, obtuse or truncate at apex, lower ones small and remote, upper crowded, glaucous-purple, sepals or bracts similar. Corolla pale purple or whitish, longer than the stamens. Capsule ovoid, obtuse, surrounded by the withered corolla. Apr., May.

8. MENYAN'THES, Tourn. BUCK BEAN. (Gr. *μήν*, a month, *ἄνθος*; reputed an emenagogue.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla rotate or funnelform, limb spreading, 5-lobed, villous within, without glands at the base; stamens 5; style 1; stigma bifid; capsule 1-celled.—Bitter herbs, actively medicinal. Lvs. trifoliate.

M. trifoliàta L. Grows in swamps, margins of ponds, etc., N. Am. N. of latitude 38°. This fine plant arises from large, black roots descending deep into the boggy earth. Stem 8—12′ high, round. Leaves on long, round footstalks stipuled at base. Leaflets obovate. Peduncle long, naked, terminal, bearing a pyramidal raceme of flesh-colored flowers. Pedicels thick, bracteate at base. Sepals obtuse, about a third as long as the corolla. Petals acute, about as long as the stamens, remarkably and beautifully distinguished by the soft, fringe-like hairs at the base and in the throat of the tube. May.

9. LIMNAN'THEMUM, Gmel. FLOATING HEART. (Gr. *λίμνη*, a lake or pool, *ἄνθεμον*, a flower; from its aquatic abode.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla 5-parted, rotate, segm. furnished with a glandular scale at base, often bristly; stamens 5; style short or none; stigma 2-lobed; capsule many-seeded, 1-celled, opening by decay.—♃ Curious aquatics, generally in stagnant water. Petioles long, bearing the flowers in an umbellate cyme below the roundish leaf, and oblong or cylindric tubers capable of producing new plants. (Villarsia Vent.)

1 L. lacunòsum Griseb. *Lvs. small* (1 *to* 2′ *diam.*), orbicular, *cordate*, entire smooth above, pitted and rugous beneath; *cor. segm. twice as long as calyx, broad-obovate*, smooth, gland at base, subsessile, hairy; caps. ovoid, little longer than the calyx; *seeds not muricate*, shining.—In shallow waters, Me., Mass., N. Y. to Car. Petioles 1 to 3f long. Leaf 1 to 2′ diam., lobes diverging and somewhat angled, upper surface green, lower purplish. Umbel half an inch below the blade, submersed pendulous, the fls. one by one rising above the water as they expand. Cor. 7 to 8″ broad, white, tube and glands yellow. Jl. (V. cordata Ell. V. lacunosa Vent.)

2 L. trachyspérmum Gray. *Lvs. reniform*, oval or orbicular, *somewhat peltate*, coriaceous, obscurely crenate, smooth above, spongy and pitted beneath; cor.

segm. oblong, thrice as long as calyx, gland at base hairy, stipitate; caps. ovoid, twice longer than the calyx; sty. very short; seeds lens-shaped, shining, border *muricate with sharp tubercles.*—Ponds, S. States, Savannah (Feay), N. Orleans (Hale). Petioles 2 to 8f long, according to the depth of the water. Lvs. 2½ to 4′. by 3 to 5′, purplish, variegated beneath. Fls. white, with yellow center, 10″ broad. Seeds straw-color. Jn. (Menyanthes trachyspermum Mx.)

ORDER XCVI. APOCYNACEÆ. DOG-BANES.

Plant with an acrid, milky juice, entire, exstipulate, mostly opposite leaves. *Flowers* 5-parted, regular, the calyx persistent, the corolla twisted in æstivation. *Stamens* 5, with distinct filaments, anthers filled with granular pollen. *Ovaries* 2, distinct, but their stigmas blended into a head-shaped mass. *Fruit* 1 to 2 follicles, or capsular or baccate, with albuminous seeds.

Genera 90, *species* 700, chiefly tropical.

Properties.—These plants possess active and often suspicious qualities residing in the white juice with which the order is pervaded, and in the seeds which are often deadly poisons. The alkaloid *strychnine* or *strychnia*, one of the most violent poisons is the active principle of the seeds of the Strychnos Nux-vomica of India. It is sometimes administered as a medicine, but with doubtful success. S. Tieute of Java is one kind of Upas. Cerbera Tanghin, a tree of Madagascar, is powerfully poisonous, a single seed being sufficient to destroy twenty persons. The Apocyneæ are emetic, and becoming highly valued in hydrocephalus, etc. The juice contains *caoutchouc* in small quantities, but in Sumatra this is obtained largely from the juice of Urceola elastica.

GENERA.

a Herbs erect, with bell-shaped, whitish corollas and silky seeds	APOCYNUM.	1
a Herbs erect, with funnel-form, blue corolla and naked seeds	AMSONIA.	2
a Herbs twining, with funnel-form, yellow corolla and silky seeds	FORSTERONIA.	3
b Shrubs (cultivated) with the corolla throat 5-angled, crownless	VINCA.	4
b Shrubs (cultivated) with the corolla throat crowned with 5 ligules	NERIUM.	5

1. APOC'YNUM, Tourn. DOG'S-BANE. (Gr. *ἀπό*, away, *κύων*, dog; Pliny says this plant is fatal to dogs.) Calyx very small; corolla campanulate, lobes short; stamens included; filaments short, arising from the base of the corolla, and alternate with 5 glandular teeth; anthers sagittate, connivent, cohering to the stigma by the middle; ova. 2; stigmas connate; follicles long, sublinear, distinct.—Herbs, suffrutescent, erect, with opposite, entire, mucronate lvs. Cymes terminal and axillary. Pedicels not longer than the pale flowers.

1 A. androsæmifòlium L. DOG'S-BANE. Smooth; lvs. ovate; cymes lateral and terminal; limb of cor. spreading, the tube longer than the calyx.—A smooth, elegant plant, 3f high, in hedges and borders of fields. Stem reddened by the sun, erect, branching above. Leaves dark green above, paler beneath, opposite, rounded at base and acute at apex, 2—3′ long and ⅔ as wide, on petioles ½′ long. Cymes paniculate, at the top of the branches and in the axils of the upper leaves. Pedicels ½′ long. Cal. much shorter than the corolla.—Cor. as long as the pedicels, bell-shaped, white, striped with red, with 5, acute, spreading segments. Follicles 3 to 4′ long. Jn., Jl.—Medicinal.

β. INCÀNUM. Lvs. hoary-pubescent beneath.

A. cannabìnum L. Smooth; *lvs. oblong*, varying from oval to lance-oblong, mucronate, short petiolate; *cal. lobes lanceolate, about equaling the corolla tube; cor. lobes erect.*—In shady soils, Can. to Ga. and Ark. Plant widely branched, 2 to 4f high. Lvs. smaller and thicker than in No. 1, 2 to 4′ long, 6 to 16″ wide, usually rounded at base and acute at apex, often obtuse or acute at both ends, the petioles 1 to 3″ long. Fls. in dense, upright cymes, and not as large as in No. 1. Cor. white, with erect segments, hardly 2″ long. Follicles 3′ long. Jn.—Aug.

β. PUBESCENS. Lvs. beneath and cymes pubescent. (A. pubescens R. Br.)

γ. HYPERICIFOLIUM. Lvs. narrowly oblong, subsessile, smooth; ova. inclining to ovate-oblong; cymes generally longer than the leaves. (A. hypericifolia Ait.)

2. AMSONIA, Walt. (To *Charles Amson*, of S. Carolina?) Calyx 5-cleft, segments acuminate; cor. 5-cleft, tube narrowly funnel-form, bearded inside, hispid at throat, segments linear convolute in bud; stamens 5; style 1; ovaries 2, connate at base; follicles 2, erect, slender, fusiform; seeds in one row, cylindric, truncate at each end, naked. —Lvs. alternate, entire, subsessile. Cymes terminal, corymbous. Fls. blue.

1 **A. Tabernæmontàna** Walt. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate*, acuminate, *acute at base*, briefly petiolate, puberulent beneath; margin slightly revolute; sep. glabrous, lanceolate, acuminate; *cor. woolly outside* near the top of the tube.—A plant of singular appearance, in prairies and damp grounds, W. and S. States. Stem terete, smoothish, 2f high, branched above. Leaves numerous, 3—4 by 1—1½′, conspicuously veined beneath. Flowers pale or livid blue, in several terminal, cymous clusters. Corolla 8″ diam., very hairy at top of tube. Follicles in pairs, 2—3′ long, about 6-seeded. May, June. (A. latifolia Mx.)

2 **A. salicifòlia** Pk. Very *glabrous* and lance-elliptic, *acuminate at each end*, conspicuously petiolate; *cal. segm. triangular acute*; cor. tube glabrous outside or more or less woolly.—In damp soils, Tenn., Car. to S. Ga. and borders of Fla. Plant 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. but half as large as in No. 1, 2 to 3′ by 6 to 9″. Cymes terminal, short-stalked. Cor. blue, formed as in the other species. May, Jn.—Varies with the leaves more or less pubescent when young, and the cor. tube woolly. Always more delicate than No. 1.

3 **A. ciliàta** Walt. *Lvs. approximate or crowded, lance-linear and linear*, often very narrow, *margins ciliate*; st. pubescent, leafless above; clusters corymbous, at length paniculately branched; *cor. glabrous outside.*—Sandy soils, dry and moist, Car. and Ga., common. Sts. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, 1 to 3″ wide, sometimes much narrower than 1″, almost filiform. Fls. light blue, as in the other species, 6″ long. *β.* FILIFOLIA, growing on sandy hills, has the long pedunculate inflorescence paniculate. Apr., May. (A. angustifolia Mx.)

3. FORSTERO'NIA, Meyer. (Dedicated to *T. F. Forster*, an English botanist.) Calyx segments 5, ovate; corolla funnel-form, not appendaged, deeply 5-cleft, lobes convolute (to the left) in bud; anthers sagittate, adherent to the stigma, the membranous tip inflexed; stigma 2-lobed at apex, 5-angled in the middle; follicles 2, distinct, spreading, glabrous; seeds many, comous.—Twining shrubs, with opposite, petiolate lvs. and cymes of small fls.

F. diffórmis DC. Branches smooth; lvs. oval and lance-oval, abruptly acuminate, acute at base, thin, glabrous above, puberulent beneath when young; cymes pedunculate, axillary and terminal, as long as the leaves; cal. segm. long acuminate from an ovate base.—Damp or swampy grounds, Va. to Fla., climbing over shrubs. Lvs. varying from elliptical to nearly orbicular, 1 to 2′ broad. Cor. 3 to 4″ long, pale yellow. Stam. included. May—Aug.

4. VIN'CA, L. PERIWINKLE. (Lat. *vinculum*, a band; from the long, twining branches.) Calyx 5-parted, segments acuminate; corolla funnel or salver-form, convolute, border 5-cleft, with the lobes oblique, orifice 5-angled; 2 glands at the base of the ovary; follicles 2, erect, fusiform; seeds oblong.—Trailing shrubs. Lvs. opposite, evergreen. Juice slightly milky.

1 **V. minor** L. Sts. procumbent; *lvs. elliptic-lanceolate, smooth at the margins*; fls. pedunculate; *seps.* lanceolate.—A handsome evergreen, flowering in May. Sts. several feet in length, round, smooth and leafy. Leaves opposite, smooth and shining, about an inch long. Flowers solitary, axillary, alternate, violet, varying to purple or even white, inodorous. † Eur.

2 **V. major** L. Sts. nearly erect; *lvs. ovate, ciliate*; fls. pedunculate; *sep.*

setaceous, *elongated*.—Shrub with numerous, slender, straggling branches, very leafy, forming light masses of evergreen foliage, flourishing best beneath the shade of other plants. Leaves 2 to 3′ in length, shining, rounded or somewhat cordate at base. Flowers blue, appearing in May and June. † Eur.

5. NE'RIUM, L. OLEANDER. (Gr. *νηρὸς*, damp; referring to the locality of the plants.) Calyx with 5 teeth at the base outside of the corolla; corolla hypocrateriform, segments contorted, orifice with a corona consisting of 5, laciniate leaflets; filaments inserted into the middle of the tube; anthers sagittate, adhering to the stigma by the middle.—Oriental shrubs. Lvs. evergreen, opposite or ternate.

N. Oleánder L. Lvs. lanceolate, acute at each end; corona segm. of 3 to 4 lance-acuminate teeth.—In the greenhouse and shrubberies. St. regularly branched. Lvs. commonly 3 together, on short stalks, smooth, very entire, coriaceous, with prominent, transverse veins beneath. Fls. terminal, corymbous, large and beautiful rose-colored. One variety has white flowers, another variegated, and a third double. This splendid shrub is common in Palestine (Rev. S. Hobard), growing by rivulets, &c. It is supposed to be the plant to which the Psalmist alludes, Ps. i. 3, and xxxvii. 35.

ORDER XCVII. ASCLEPIADACEÆ. ASCLEPIADS.

Plants (chiefly herbs in the United States) with a milky juice, often twining.

Leaves opposite (rarely whorled or scattered), without stipules, entire. *Flowers* generally umbellate, 5-parted, regular, the *sepals* and also the *petals* united at base, both valvate in æstivation. *Stamens* united, adherent to and covering the fleshy mass of the two united stigmas. *Pollen* cohering in masses. *Ovaries* 2, forming follicles in fruit.

Genera 141, *species* 910, chiefly natives of tropical regions, and especially abundant in S. Africa, S. India and New Holland, but are not uncommon in temperate regions.

Properties.—Similar to those of the Apocynaceæ but far less active. The juice is acrid and generally to be, at least, suspected. A few of the species are medicinal, but none of much consequence.

FIG. 670.—1. Asclepius cornuti. 2. A flower, the petals and sepals reflexed, and the corona erect. 3. One of the segments of the corona with the horn bent inwards. 4. A pair of pollen masses suspended from the glands. 5. A mature follicle. 6. Vertical section of P. phytolaccoides showing the 2 ovaries. 7. Lobe and horn of the corona.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. PERIPLOCEÆ. Filaments distinct. Pollinia single (not in pairs), granular. (*)
  * Anthers bearded on the back. Pollinia 5. Stem twining.....PERIPLOCA. 1
II. ASCLEPIADEÆ. Filaments connate. Pollinia 10, in pairs, pendulous, vertical. (a)
  a Hoods each sheathing a little horn. Petals reflexed.....ASCLEPIAS. 2
  a Hoods of the crown destitute of a horn. (b)
    b Petals reflexed. Hoods erect, adnate to the anthers.....ACERATES. 3
    b Petals expanding. Hoods ascending, free from anthers.....ANANTHERIX. 4
    b Petals erect.—Plant erect. Anther head pedicellate.....PODOSTIGMA. 5
      —Plants twining. Crown fleshy retuse.....SENTERA. 6
      —Plant twining. Crown thin, 2-awned.....ENSLENIA. 7

III. GONOLOBEÆ. Filaments connate. Pollinia 10, in pairs, horizontal. (c)
c Corolla wheel-shaped. Plants twining, with cordate leaves.....GONOLOBUS. 8
IV. STAPELIEÆ. Filaments connate. Pollinia 10, ascending or erect. (d)
d Crown simple, of 5 fleshy segments. Twining. Cultivated.....HOYA. 9
d Crown double, an outer and an inner. Not twining. Cultivated.....STAPELIA. 10

1. PERIP'LOCA, L. (Gr. περι, around, πλόκος, a binding or twining; from the habit of the plant.) Calyx minute; corolla rotate, flat, 5-parted, orifice surrounded by a 5-cleft, urceolate corona, terminating in 5 filiform awns; filaments distinct, anthers cohering, bearded on the back; pollinia solitary, 4-lobed; follicles 2, smooth, divaricate; seeds comous.—Twining shrubs. Fls. in umbels or cymes.

P. Græca L. Lvs. ovate, acuminate; corymbs axillary; cor. villous within.—A climbing shrub, 10—15f long, sparingly naturalized in Western N. Y., also cultivated in gardens. Leaves opposite, 3—4′ long, ½ as wide, and on petioles ½′ long. Flowers in long, branching, axillary pedunceles. Sepals minute, lanceolate, acute. Petals very hairy within, linear, obtuse, dark purple. Follicles about 2′ long. Aug. § S. Eur.

2. ASCLE'PIAS, L. MILK WEED. (From *Esculapius*, the fabulous god of medicine and physicians.) Calyx deeply 5-parted; corolla deeply 5-parted, valvate in æstivation, finally reflexed; staminal corona 5-leaved, leaflets cucullate, with an averted horn-like process from the base curved towards the stigma; anthiridium (connate mass of anthers) 5-angled, truncate, opening by 5 longitudinal fissures; pollinia (masses of pollen) 5 distinct pairs fixed by the attenuated apex to a cleft gland, pendulous; follicles 2, ventricous; seeds comous.—♃ Mostly N. American, with opposite, verticillate, rarely alternate lvs. Umbels between the petioles.

§ Leaves linear, long and narrow (lance-linear in the *cultivated* No. 19). (*)
* Leaves all opposite, or rarely the highest alternate.....Nos. 17—19
* Leaves mostly scattered or verticillate.....Nos. 15, 16
§ Leaves broader, ovate, lanceolate, &c. Plants all native. (2)
2 Stems dividing above into branches, corymbed or paniculed.....Nos. 13, 14
2 Stems simple.—Leaves sessile, cordate-clasping at base.....Nos. 11, 12
2 Stems simple.—Leaves petiolate, the petioles often quite short. (3)
3 Flowers (small) with a white crown and purplish-white corolla.....Nos. 8—10
3 Flowers with a white crown and greenish-white corolla.....Nos. 5—7
3 Flowers (large) with both crown and corolla purple-tinged. (4)
4 Follicles smoothish (as are all the foregoing)....Nos. 3, 4
4 Follicles sprinkled with soft warty spines.....Nos. 1, 2

1 A. cornùti Decaisne. Simple, stout; lvs. oblong-ovate, short-acuminate, short-petiolate, downy beneath; pedicels shorter than the leaves, densely many-flowered; cor. lobes ovate reflexed, 4 times shorter than the pedicils; hoods of the crown ovate, obtuse, not longer than the uncinate horn.—A common, very milky herb, 3 to 4f high, in hedges and road-sides. Lvs. 5 to 8′ by 2 to 3′; veinlets, as in most species, nearly at right angles to the midvein. Ped. stout, between the petioles, bearing a globular umbel of a hundred greenish purple flowers, few of which prove fruitful. Pods full of seeds with their long silk. Jl.

2 A. Sullivantii Engel. Tall, *very smooth;* lvs. ovate-oblong, erect, cordate, on very short petioles; *hoods of the crown obovate*, obtuse and entire at apex, obtusely auriculate without on each side at base; horns slender but obtuse; follicles with scattered, warty spines.—Near Columbus, Ohio ("Sullivant." Mr. A. H. Watson). Said to resemble A. cornuti in foliage and fruit, but remarkably different in its crown. Petals 4 to 5″ long, greenish purple. Hoods twice as long as the anthers. Jl.

3 A. purpuráscens L. St. simple, erect, puberulent; *lvs. elliptical, ovate-elliptical* or ovate, mucronate, narrowed at base into a short petiole, smooth above, tomentous-pubescent and paler beneath; *ped.* terminal, *shorter than the leaves;* hoods oblong or lance-ovate, obtuse, *horns* falcate, acute, *abruptly bent to horizontal.*—In hedges and thickets, N. H., Mass. to Wis. and Ky. St. 3f or more

high, simple or slightly branched at top. Lvs. with the midvein purple. Cal. small, green. Cor. dark purple, with reflexed segments. Crown purple, twice as long as the antheridium, the points of its horns lying close upon it. Jl.

4 A. rubra L. St. simple, erect; *lvs. ovate-acuminate*, very acute, *subcordate or rounded at base*, on very short petioles, glabrous; *umbels on long*, mostly terminal *peduncles; few-flowered; hoods of the crown acute*, rather longer than the *suberect horn.*—A small and elegant species in Penn., N. J., and Car., not common. St. 1 to 2f high, with a pubescent line on one side. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 1 to 2′, in remote pairs, the upper sometimes alternate. Ped. 1 to 5, 2 to 3′ long, pedicels about 1′. Fls. purple, the crown red. Follicles ventricous-acuminate, smoothish. Jl., Aug. (A. lanceifolia Mx. A. acuminàta Ph.)

5 A. phytolaccoides Ph. POKE-LEAVED SILKWEED. St. simple, erect, puberulent; *lvs.* broadly ovate, *attenuated at base and apex*, acute, smoothish both sides, glaucous; ped. whitish puberulent, many-flowered; pedicels slender, loose, about as long as the peduncle; antheridium stipitate; *hoods truncate, with 4 unequal teeth;* horns subulate, exserted, suberect.—Tall and handsome, in low, shady grounds, Can. to Ga. and Ark. St. 4 to 5f high. Lvs. 6 to 9′ by 2 to 4′. Umbels near the top on lateral peduncles 4 to 6′ long, with about 20 large flowers on nodding pedicels near 2′ long. Petals greenish, crown white, tinged with pink. June.

6. A. variegàta L. St. simple, erect, smoothish; *lvs.* ovate or oval, *abrupt at each end*, mucronate, glabrous, glaucous beneath; ped. lateral or terminal, one-third as long as the leaves, umbellate, many-flowered; cor. segm. ovate; *hoods orbicular;* horns broad-falcate, with the apex horizontal or suberect; follicles oblong, with a long, slender point, minutely puberulent.—Woods, N. J. to Fla. (at Tallahassee) and Wis. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. with a slight acumination, at length slightly undulate. Umbels about 2, 20 to 30-flowered. Cor. white.

7 A. nívea L. St. terete, pubescent; *lvs. lanceolate* or oblong-lanceolate, acute, *attenuated at base into a long petiole*, minutely puberulent, *scarcely paler beneath;* ped. shorter than the leaves, mostly terminal, often compound; umbels small, few (10 to 17)-flowered; petals ovate, reflexed, half as long as the pedicels; *hoods ovate*, longer than the falcate horns.—S. W. Ga. (Miss Keen) to La. A pretty, white-flowered species 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, petioles near 1′. Flower buds 2″ long. Jn.—Aug.

8 A. Vàseyi Torr. & Gr. St. low, pubescent; *lvs. ovate or oblong-lanceolate*, acute, *abruptly contracted to short petioles, pubescent* beneath; umbels nearly sessile, few (10 to 15-flowered; petals oval; *hoods oblong-obtuse, yellowish white, longer than the horns.*—Prairies and barrens, Wis. (Lapham), Ill., Min. Sts. 1f (more or less) high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Cor. buds tinged with purple, about 2″. Jn.

9 A. parviflòra Ph. Half-shrubby and branched at base; *sts.* ascending, *smooth; lvs. lanceolate, attenuate at base and apex, on long petioles*, smooth, thin; ped. much shorter than the leaves, few (12 to 18)-flowered; umbels small, pubescent, with small flowers; petals ovate, thin, thrice shorter than the pedicels; hoods ovate, shorter than the filiform horns.—Woods along rivers, Ind. (Green Co.) to Ga. and La. Sts. clustered, 18′ to 3f high, very leafy. Lvs. 4 to 6′ (including the 1′ petiole) by 1′ to 18″. Umbels several, 1′ diam. Cor. purplish white, bud 1″ long. Jl., Aug.

10 A. quadrifòlia Ph. St. erect, simple, smooth; *lvs.* smooth, thin, short-petiolate, *ovate, acuminate, some of them in whorls of 4;* umbels few, lax, on long terminal or axillary peduncles; *hoods elliptic-ovate, with short*, included horns.—An elegant species in dry woods. Can. and U. S. St. about 2f high, slender, often with 1 or 2 hairy lines. Lvs. opposite, the upper or middle pairs near together so as to appear in 4s, 2 to 3′ long, ½ as wide, acute or acuminate, on petioles 2 to 4′ long. Fls. small, the petals pale pink, 2 to 3″ long, crown near 2″, white on filiform stalks with a pubescent line. Jl.

β. LANCEOLÀTA. Lvs. lanceolate, acuminate at both ends, the upper whorled; fls. smaller (petals less than 2″ long).—Mass. (Ricard). Ind. (Plummer).

11 A. obtusifòlia Mx. St. simple, erect; *lvs. oblong or oblong-ovate, obtuse, mucronate*, sessile, cordate and subamplexicaul, undulate, very smooth both sides; umbels terminal, many-flowered, glabrous, long-pedunculate; *hoods abrupt*

almost truncate at apex, horns arcuate, falcate, inflexed.—In shady grounds, prairies, Mid., W. and S. States. St. 2 to 3f high, bearing a single (rarely 2) terminal umbel of 30 to 40 large, reddish green or greenish flowers. Lvs. 4 to 5′ long, a third as wide, with a broad, rounded, mucronate apex. Petals 4″ long. Corona nearly white, its segments large, slightly 2-toothed. Jl. (A. Meadii Torr. ex. descr.)

12 A. amplexicaùlis Mx. St. simple, flexuous, often tortuous above, smooth; *lvs. ovate, obtuse, not mucronate, cordate*, closely sessile, glabrous and glaucous; ped. lateral and terminal, many-flowered; petals ovate, reflexed, twice shorter than the slender pedicels; *hoods ovate*, including the acute, recurved horns.—Fields, copses, S. Car. to Fla. and Ala. St. clothed with large lvs., 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2½ to 5′ long, two-thirds as wide, beautifully netted with pellucid veins, base lobes large, rounded. Petals 3″ long, of a light dull purple. Apr.—Jn.

13 A. incarnàta L. St. tall, branching above; *lvs. opposite*, lanceolate on short petioles, slightly tomentous; umbels numerous, erect, mostly terminal, often in opposite pairs; hoods ovate-oblong, with subfalcate, ascending horns.—A handsome species found in wet places, Can. and U. S. St. 3 to 4f high, with 2 hairy lines. Lvs. 4 to 7′ by 6 to 18″, rather abrupt at base, tapering to a very acute point, on petioles 6″ long. Umbels close, 2 to 6 together at the top of the stem or branches, each an inch or more in diam., 10 to 20-flowered. Cor. deep purple, corona paler. Jl. †

β. PULCHRA. St. and lvs. densely tomentous, the latter elliptic-lanceolate.—St. 4 to 5f high. †

14 A. tuberòsa L. BUTTERFLY WEED. St. ascending, hairy, with spreading branches at top; *lvs. alternate*, oblong-lanceolate, sessile; umbels numerous, forming a large, terminal corymb; *hoods bright orange*, oblong, narrow, with slender, subfalcate, suberect horns.—Dry fields, Can. and U. S. Root large, fleshy, sending up numerous stems 2f high, leafy. Lvs. scattered, only the upper ones quite sessile, acute or acuminate, obtuse at base, 2 to 4′ by 6″ to 1′. Corymb of numerous, bright orange-colored flowers. Petals and crown of equal length (3 to 4″). Pods or follicles lanceolate-pointed, and like the other species containing long, silky down. Aug.—Medicinal.

15 A. Michàuxii Decaisne. Ascending, slender, puberulent; *lvs. scattered* (the lowest opposite), long-linear, sessile, mucronate; umbels terminal, solitary or somewhat panicled; petals ovate, greenish white; *hoods short, ovate, yellowish, including the short horns.*—Wet pine barrens, S. Car. to Apalachicola, Fla., and to La. St. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, 1 to 3″ wide, rather numerous. Flower buds greenish, scarce 2″ long, sweet-scented. May, Jn. (A. longifolia Mx. in part. A. angustifolia Ell.)

16 A. verticillàta Ell. St. erect, simple, marked with pubescent lines; *lvs. generally verticillate*, very narrowly linear, revolute; *hoods short, 2-toothed, horn falcate*, exserted.—A slender and delicate species, 2f high, in swamps or moist meadows, Can. and U. S. Lvs. in whorls of 4 to 6, 3 to 5′ long, a line in width. Fls. small, greenish white, in small, lateral umbels. Ped. half as long as the leaves. Jl.

17 A. paupércula Mx. St. virgate, erect, glabrous; *lvs. linear and linear-oblong*, margins narrowly revolute, both sides glabrous, tapering into a short petiole; *ped. 1 or 2 at top of the stem, umbel puberulent, few (6 to 10)-flowered; fls. large; petals oblong, half as long as the pedicels;* hoods ovate, dilated above, horns short, included.—N. J. to Ga. and La., in wet woods. St. 3 to 4f high, very smooth. Lvs. green on both sides, rough on the edges, mostly very narrow. Petals purple, 4″ long. Crown stipitate, yellow. Jl., Aug. (A. lanceolata Walt.)

18 A. cínera Walt. Erect, virgate, smooth; *lvs.* opposite, *narrowly linear or filiform*, acute, edges revolute; *ped. alternate at summit* of the naked stem, very few (3 to 6)-flowered, bracteolate; *petals ovate-oblong, thrice shorter than the pedicels; hoods shorter than the stamens*, including the horns.—Damp barrens, S. Car. to Fla. Sts. very slender, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 1 to 3′ long. Petals 2 to 3″ long, of an ashy and glaucous purple. Jn., Jl.

19 A. curassávica L. Half-shrubby and branched at base, puberulent; st. terete; *lvs. linear-lanceolate and lanceolate*, acuminate, petiolate; *umbels solitary,*

lateral, shorter than the lvs. with few large flowers; petals ovate, acute, reflexed, half as long as pedicels; hoods ovate, longer than the recurved horns.—Gardens. Tall and elegant. Fls. scarlet, varying to white. † W. Ind.

3. ACERA'TES, Ell. (Gr. *ά*, privative, *κερᾶς*, horn; the crown being destitute of this process.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla 5-parted, reflexed; crown segments 5, erect, adnate to the anthers and destitute of either horns or scales; pollinia 5 pairs, suspended by a thread-like beak; otherwise as in Asclepias.—2f Lvs. opposite or alternate. Umbels lateral.

1 **A. viridiflòra** Ell. Branched at base, stout, ascending, pubescent-hoary; lvs. opposite, oval, obtuse, mucronate, petiolate, thick, varying to oblong-ovate or even lanceolate, with close veinlets combined at edge into a marginal vein; umbels nearly sessile, small, dense-flowered; petals ovate, reflexed, nearly as long as the pedicels; crown segm. oblong, erect, adnate to the anthers.—In gravelly soils, Can. to Ga. and Ark. Sts. about 2f high. Lvs. exceedingly variable, 2 to 4 to 6′ long, wide in all proportions. Fls. small, green, inelegant, in 2 to 5 umbels. Ped. 1 to 3″ long. Jl. (Asclepias lanceolata Ives.)—Prof. Pond sends specimens from W. Ga. with the leaves all nearly *orbicular!* (A. obovata Ell?)

2 **A. monocéphala** Lapham. Low, stout, hairy; lvs. lanceolate, subsessile; *umbel solitary*, terminal on the naked summit of the stem, with numerous greenish flowers; *crown sessile*, the obtuse concave *hoods* erect-spreading, *as long as the antheridium.*—Prairies, Wisc. (Mr. A. H. Watson). Plant near 1f high. (Asclepias lanuginosa Nutt.?)

3 **A. longifòlia** Ell. Scabrous-puberulent; st. ascending, simple; *lvs.* alternate, numerous, *linear and lance-linear*, subsessile, acute; *umbels* half as long as the leaves, *numerous*, many-flowered, pubescent, axillary, pedunculate; *crown-hoods* stipitate, *shorter than the antheridium.*—Mich. to Ia., and Miss., in meadows and prairies. Stem stout, 2—3f high. Leaves 3—5′ (including the 1—3″ petiole) by 3—5″. Flowers very numerous in each umbel, green, peduncle and pedicels about 1′ long. July, Aug.

4. ANAN'THERIX, Nutt. (Gr. *a* privative, *ανθέριξ*, a beard; of similar import with Acerates.) Calyx short, 5-parted; corolla 5-parted, petals broadly ovate, imbricated, reflexed-spreading; crown of 5 hollow, closed, horn-like, segments incurved, free from the anthers, double-margined and furnished with a crest-like scale along the interior surface; pollinia 5 pairs, suspended by a thread-like beak. Otherwise as in Asclepias.—2f Herbs erect, with oblong, narrow, opposite lvs. and terminal paniculate umbels. Petals leaf-like, green.

1 **A. connivens** Feay. *St.* half-shrubby, firm, *terete*, *strict*, puberulent; lvs. oval or rather oblong, erect, subsessile, acute or obtuse; ped. 1 to 4, somewhat panicled along *the nakedish summit*, 7 to 12-flowered; *petals oval, with a short cusp; crown segm. thrice longer than the anthers*, incurved from a spreading base or arcuate, connivent over the anthers.—E. Ga. in pine barrens, (Feay, Pond). Sts. about 2f high. Lvs. 18 to 30″ long, 4 to 9″ wide. Petals 5″ long. Jn. (A. viridis Nutt. Asclepias connivens Baldw.)

2 **A. paniculàtus** Nutt. *St.* stout, *angular*, *contorted*, assurgent, hirsute; lvs. narrowly oblong, obtuse, mucronate, on short petioles, pubescent; ped. 3 to 5, paniculate at the leafy summit, 5 to 9-flowered; *petals ovate*, erect-spreading; *crown segm.* spreading, *not longer than the anthers*, 3 times shorter than the leaf-like petals.—Ga. (Feay, Pond) to Ark. Sts. 12 to 18′ high, very leafy. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Petals 6 to 8″ long. (Acerates paniculata Decaisne. Asclepias viridis Walt.)

5. PODOSTIG'MA, Ell. (Gr. *ποῦς*, *ποδός*, foot, *στίγμα*, stigma; from the character.) Corolla segments 5, erect, oblong, much exceeding the calyx; crown pedicellate, segments 5, without horns, short,

concave, split on the inner side, apex reflexed; pollinia suspended by the attenuated apex, compressed; stigma depressed, 5-angled; follicles 2, long, slender, smooth.—2ℓ St. low, simple. Lvs. opposite. Umbels extra-axillary, few-flowered.

P. pubéscens Ell. In wet or moist grounds, S. Car., Ga., Fla. (Macon, Prof. Loomis), Tallahassee (Mettauer) and Apalachicola! Plant of singular appearance, 8 to 14′ high, slender, pubescent. Lvs. linear-oblong, rarely linear-ovate, obtusish, sessile, erect, 1 to 18″ long. Umbels 3 to 5, alternate, 3 to 5-flowered, rather shorter than the leaves. Fls. cylindric bell-shaped, yellowish green, 4″ long, erect, the crown conspicuously pediceled. May, Jn.

6. SENTE'RA, Reich. Calyx of 5 lanceolate, acute sepals; corolla subrotate, 5-parted, acute, glabrous; crown segm. 5, erect, flattish, retuse, adnate to the base of the sessile anthers; pollinia ovoid, fixed by the apex, pendulous; stigma bifid; follicles 2, smooth; seeds comons. —2ℓ Slender, twining, with linear, fleshy lvs., few-flowered umbels. (Lyonia, Ell. nec Nutt.)

S. marítima Deen. In salt marshes, S. Car. to Fla., twining around the rushes, &c. Whole plant very smooth. Lvs. opposite, sessile, channeled, 1 long. Umbels between the leaves, 7 to 10-flowered. Sep. ciliolate, erect. Petals acute, greenish, twice longer than the white crown. Follicles very slender. Jn.—Oct. (S. maritima Ell.)

7. ENSLE'NIA, Nutt. (In memory of *Mr. Aloysius Enslen*, who collected many plants in the Southern States.) Calyx small, 5-parted; cor. 5-parted, segments erect; corona 5-leaved, leaflets membranaceous, free, truncate, each terminated by 2 filiform, flexuous lobes; pollinia oblong, obtuse at base and apex, pendulous; stig. 5-angled, conical; follicles cylindraceous, smooth.—2ℓ A twining herb, with opposite, cordate-ovate, acuminate lvs. Ped. racemous-umbellate, many-flowered. Fls. white.

E. álbida Nutt.—W. and S. States, common. Sts. slender, with an alternate, pubescent line. Lvs. thin, glabrous, with rounded, auriculate lobes at base, 2 to 3′ long and wide, ending in a slender point, margins entire. Ped. axillary, as long as the petioles. Fls. ochroleneous, sweet-scented, 2″ long. Jl., Aug.

8. GONOL'OBUS, Mx. (Gr. γῶνος, angle, λοβός, pod; the fruit of some species is angular.) Calyx 5-parted, spreading; corolla subrotate, 5-parted, convolute in bud; crown a small, fleshy, undulate-lobed ring, attached to the throat of the corolla; anthers opening transversely beneath the stigma; pollinia 5 pairs, horizontal; follicles turgid, seeds comous.—2ℓ More or less shrubby, twining or prostrate. Lvs. cordate, hairy, opposite. Umbels extra-axillary.

1 G. macrophýllus Mx. St. tomentous-pubescent and with soft, scattered hairs; lvs. broad, ovate or oval, cordate, acuminate, pubescent beneath, at length glabrous above; *ped. shorter than the petioles*, 2 to 5-flowered, with linear bracts at summit; *petals linear or linear-oblong* obtuse, (6′ *long*), smooth above, minutely puberulent beneath; *follicles costate-angled.*—Thickets along streams, Penn. to Ky. and Ga. Vine trailing or climbing 3 to 5ℓ. Lvs. thin, 3 to 6′ by 2 to 4′, the lobes at base rounded and often nearly or quite closed, with a short acumination at apex. Fls. dark purple. Petals 5 to 7″ by 1″. Jn., Jl. (G. discolor, B. M.)

β. LEVIS. Plant nearly smooth, cor. segm. smooth both sides.—South. (G. levis Mx.)

2 G. hirsùtus Mx. St. hirsute-pubescent; lvs. broad-ovate, acuminate, cordate, minutely pubescent both sides; *ped. shorter than the petioles*, few-flowered, with

setaceous bractlets at top; *petals* (3″ long) *oblong*, obtuse or acute, minutely puberulent outside; follicles muricate.—Woods, Can. to Fla. and Ala. Lvs. as in the last, from which this species technically differs only in its broader (dark purple) petals and prickly fruit. Lvs. seldom exceeding 4′ by 3′. Petals about 3″ by 1½″. May—Aug.

3 **G. prostrâtus** Ell. Branched at base, hirsute-pubescent; *branches herbaceous, prostrate; lvs. small*, broadly ovate-reniform, acute, sinus broad, auricles rounded, inflexed; *umbels sessile*, 3 to 5-flowered; sep. lanceolate, hairy; *cor. segm. ovate, obtuse*, (1″ *long*), *very hirsute inside*; crown 5-lobed, very short.—E. Ga. in sands (Feay). Sts. 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. 1′ or less long, nearly as wide, the upper somewhat acuminate. Fls. dark purple, 3″ broad. (Chthlamia pubiflora Decn.)

9. HOYA, R. Br. WAX PLANT. (Named for *Thomas Hoy*, an English florist.) Calyx small, 5-sepaled; corolla rotate, flat, valvate in bud; staminate crown of 5 depressed, spreading segments; anthers membranous at tip; pollinia fixed by the base, oblong, connivent; follicles smooth, seeds comous.—Shrubs twining, with fleshy lvs. and fls. in extra-axillary umbels.

H. carnòsa R. Br. Branchlets puberulent; lvs. thick, glabrous, oval-oblong, short-pointed; ped. shorter than pubescent pedicels; cor. fleshy, papillous inside, segm. triangular, reflexed at the apex; corona segm. oval, acute, edges revolute.—Garden and greenhouse. Fls. pink-colored, in dense umbels, very fine. † E. Ind.

10. STAPE'LIA, L. (Named for *Bodœus à Stapel*, a physician of Amsterdam.) Calyx 5-parted; corolla rotate, 5-cleft, fleshy; crown double, the exterior of leaves entire or parted, the interior of horn-like segments; pollinia erect, 5 pairs, turgid; follicles smooth, erect; seeds comous.—Plants of S. Africa, fleshy, branching, leafless; branches angular, angles toothed, bearing large, fleshy, dark red, rugous flowers, of a most disgusting odor. Some are cultivated in our greenhouses, as A. hirsuta, A. bufonia, &c.

ORDER XCVIII.—JASMINACEÆ. JASMINWORTS.

Shrubs often twining, with opposite or alternate, mostly compound leaves. *Calyx* and *corolla* 5 to 8-parted, the latter *imbricated* in æstivation. *Stamens* 2, in the tube of the corolla. *Ovary* free, 2-celled, 2 to 8-ovuled. *Fruit* a berry or capsule. *Seeds* erect, with little or no albumen. Fig. 78.

Genera 6, *species* 100. Ornamental shrubs abounding in tropical India. The essential oil which pervades the order, residing chiefly in the flowers, is exquisitely fragrant. On this account, as well as for their beauty, these plants are cultivated.

JASMI'NUM, L. JASMINE. (Gr. *ἰάσμη*, perfume.) Calyx tubular, 5 to 10-cleft; corolla hypocrateriform, tube long, limb flat, 5 to 10-cleft; berry double; seeds 2, solitary, ariled.—Shrubs bushy or climbing. Lvs. opposite, rarely alternate, compound. Petioles articulated. Fls. paniculate.

1 **J. frùticans** L. YELLOW JASMINE. Smooth, erect; branches angular; *lvs. alternate, trifoliate*, rarely simple, lfts. curved; fls. few, subterminal; cal. segm. subulate; cor. tube twice longer than the calyx, limb of 5 obtuse lobes.—St. 3f high. Fls. yellow, inodorous, tube about 6″ long. Propagated by layers. † S. Eur.

2 **J. officinàle** L. WHITE JASMINE. Smooth, scarcely climbing; *branches* subangulate; lvs. opposite, compound, lfts. 3 to 7, lanceolate, acuminate; *panicles* terminal, few-flowered, corymbous; *cor.* tube twice longer than the calyx. Stem several feet in length. Flowers white. Both species are beautiful and

much cultivated. The deliciously fragrant oil of Jasmine of the shops is extracted from this plant. † Asia.

ORDER XCIX. OLEACEÆ. OLIVES.

Trees and *shrubs* with opposite, simple, sometimes pinnate-leaves, with *flowers* 4-parted, regular, rarely apetalous, the corolla valvate in the bud. *Stamens* 2 to 4, mostly 2, and fewer than the corolla lobes. *Ovary* 2-celled, with 2 *suspended ovules* in each cell, and *fruit* fleshy or capsular, seeds 4 (or fewer by abortion), with abundant albumen. Fig. 265.

Genera 24, *species* 130, natives of temperate climates. The ash is very abundant in N. America. The Phillyreas and the Syringas are all Oriental.

Properties.—Olive oil is expressed from the pericarp of the *Olive* (Olea Europæa). The bark of this tree, and also of the ash, is bitter, astringent, and febrifugal. *Manna*, a sweet, gentle purgative, is the concrete discharge of several species of the Fraxinus, particularly of the European F. Ornus. The species of the ash are well known for their useful timber.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. FRAXINEÆ.—Fruit a dry, winged samara. Leaves pinnate.....FRAXINUS. 1
II. SYRINGEÆ.—Fruit a dry, 2-celled capsule. Leaves mostly simple (a).
a Calyx persistent; corolla salver-form cyanic.....SYRINGA. 2
a Calyx deciduous; corolla subcampanulate, yellow.....FORSYTHIA. 3
III. OLEINEÆ.—Fruit a fleshy drupe or berry. Corolla present. Leaves simple (b).
b Corolla lobes long, linear, pendulous, stamens included.....CHIONANTHUS. 4
b Corolla lobes short. Stamens included. Fruit a berry.....LIGUSTRUM. 5
b Corolla lobes short. Stamens exserted (c).
c Style 2-parted. Leaves serrate.....OSMANTHUS. 6
c Style simple.—Drupe shell bony. (Panicles axillary).....OLEA. 7
—Drupe shell papery. Panicles terminal.....VISIANIA. 8
IV. FORESTIEREÆ.—Fruit a fleshy drupe. Corolla none. Leaves simple.. FORESTIERA. 9

I. FRAX'INUS, Tourn. (Gr. *φάρξις*, a separation; from the facility with which the wood splits.) Polygamous or dicœcious; calyx 4-toothed, rarely obsolete; petals 2 or 4, coherent at base, oblong or linear, or altogether wanting; stamens 2; stigma bifid; samara 2-celled, flattened, winged at apex, cells 2-ovuled, but 1-seeded; seeds pendulous, compressed.—Trees or shrubs, with opposite, odd-pinnate lvs. and fls. racemed or panicled. American species are all dicœcious and apetalous trees.

§ Flowers with a corolla of 4 or 2 white, linear-oblong petals. Cultivated.....No. 8
§ Flowers apetalous, polygamous. Leaflets 11 to 13. Cultivated.....No. 7
§ Flowers apetalous, dicœcious. Fruit always winged at apex (*).
* Calyx persistent at the *terete* base of the samara.....No. 1
* Calyx persistent at the *narrow, flattened base* of the samara.....Nos. 2—4
* Calyx none, the samara naked at the *broad* base.....Nos. 5, 6

1 F. Americâna L. WHITE ASH. Lfts. 7 to 9, petiolulate, ovate or lance-oblong, acuminate, entire or obscurely subserrate, shining above, glaucous beneath; petioles and branchlets terete, smooth; buds yellowish-velvety; panicles compound, axillary, loose; samara linear-oblong, obtuse, narrower and terete at the calyculate base, seed portion half as long as wing.—Woods, Can. to Ga. and La. A forest tree, 40 to 80f high; trunk 2 to 3f diam. Lvs. 1f long, usually of 7 smooth lfts., which are 3 to 4′ by 18″ to 2′. Fruit 13 to 15″ by 2 to 2½″. Apr., May. (F. acuminata Lam. F. epiptera Mx.)—Timber light, tough and strong, much used by carriage-makers, &c.

2 F. pubéscens Walt. RED ASH. *Lfts.* 7 to 9, petiolulate, ovate-lanceolate or elliptic-lanceolate, acuminate, *subserrate*, veins beneath, *petioles and young branches velvety-pubescent;* samara narrow-lanceolate, obtuse, the calyculate base acute, flattish, slightly margined by the decurrent wing.—Swampy or low grounds, Can. and U. S., more common in Penn. and Va. A smaller tree than No. 1, 30 to 60f high, but nearly allied to it. Bark deep brown. Lfts. often reddish

beneath, 2 to 3′ by 18″ to 2′. Timber less valuable. Apr., May. (F. tomentosa Mx.)

3 F. viridis Mx. f. GREEN ASH. *Lfts.* 7 to 9, petiolulate, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, *serrate*, green and glabrous both sides, beneath slightly glaucous and pubescent in the axils of the veins; *petioles and branchlets glabrous;* samara, calyculate, spatulate, obtuse, *the seed portion as long as the wing.*—A small tree 15 to 25f high in wet woods U. S., especially the Western, Wis. to Tenn. and Car. Lfts 2½ to 4′ long, with a long, slender point. Fruit 12 to 15″ long. May. (F. concolor Muhl. F. juglandifolia DC.)

4 F. platycárpa Mx. *Lfts.* 5 to 7, short-petioled, *subserrate, elliptic*, acute at both ends, or slightly acuminate, petioles and veins beneath *pubescent; samara elliptic-oblanceolate*, attenuate at base, broad above, obtuse, calyculate, and often with a third wing!—Wet woods, Va. to Fla. and La. Lfts. distant, 3 to 5′ long, a third as wide. Samara 18 to 20″ long, 6″ or more wide above the middle, tapering to the narrow, margined base.

β. TRIPTERA. Lfts. oblanceolate and oblong, samara more frequently 3-winged. —S. Car. to La. (F. triptera Nutt.)

5 F. quadrangulàta Mx. BLUE ASH. *Lfts.* 7 to 9, *short-petioled*, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, acuminate, *sharply serrate*, obtutish at base, glabrous, veins beneath at base downy; *branchlets glabrous, square*, with 4 linear or slightly membanous angles, at length terete; buds velvety; samara oblong, obtuse at each end, naked (no calyx!) at base.—A tall tree in rich woods, Ohio to Tenn. and Iowa. Trunk 60 to 80f high. Lfts. 3 to 4′ long, distinctly petiolulate; petiolules 2 to 5″ long. Anth. of the fertile fls. oval, narrowed towards the base. Timber strong and elastic, like that of No. 1. May.

6 F. sambucifòlia Lam. BLACK ASH. WATER ASH. Lfts. 7 to 11, lance-ovate, *sessile serrulate*, acuminate, smooth above, tawny villous at their insertion and in the axils of the veins beneath; fr. oblong, with similar ends, obtuse or emarginate, naked (no calyx) at base.—Common in swamps or moist woods, Northern U. S. and Can. Height 40 to 70f, with a trunk 2f diam. Bark brown. Buds blue. Lfts. 3 to 4′ long. Samara 1G to 20″ by 3 to 4″, entirely naked at base! May.—Wood purplish, tough, elastic, excellent for the cooper and basket-maker.

7. F. excélsior L. EUROPEAN ASH. Lfts. 11 to 13, subsessile, lance-oblong, glabrous, with slender serratures; racemes short, dense, samara linear-oblong, obtuse, obliquely emarginate.—Parks. A tall tree, in many varieties, among which *β.* pendula, Weeping Ash, is the most interesting. † Eur.

8 F. Ornus L. FLOWERING ASH. Lfts. 7 to 9, subpetiolulate, laneeolate, serrate above, entire at base, bearded on the veins beneath; buds downy; panicles dense; petals 2 or 4 (white), linear-oblong, much longer than the calyx; samara lance-linear, obtuse, attenuate at each end.—Parks. † From Eur.

2. SYRIN′GA, L. LILAC. (Gr. *σῦριγξ*, a shepherd's pipe; from the use once made of its branches.) Calyx small, 4-toothed, persistent; corolla salver-form, tube several times longer than the calyx, limb cleft into deep, obtuse, spreading valvate segments; stamens short, included within the tube. Capsule 2-celled, 2-valved.—Oriental, flowering shrubs, with simple, entire leaves.

1 S. vulgaris L. COMMON LILAC.—*Lvs. cordate-ovate*, entire, glabrous, green both sides; inflorescence thyrsoid; limb of cor. subeoncave.—There are many varieties in this beautiful shrub. *α.* Corolla lilac-purple, in a dense thyrse. *β.* CŒRULEA. Fls. purplish-blue. *γ.* ALBA. Cor. white, thryse subcompound. Apr., Jn.—One of the most popular shrubs, beautiful in foliage and fls. † Hungary.

2 S. Pérsica L. PERSIAN LILAC. *Lvs. lanceolate, acute*, smooth, both sides green, sometimes pinnatifid; limb of the cor. flattish.—A smaller shrub than the first, with smaller thyrses of white or lilac-blue flowers. The leaves vary from entire to pinnatifid, small at flowering time. Apr., May. † Persia.

3 S. villosa Vahl. *β.* Chinensis. *Lvs. elliptic, acute at each end, hairy beneath.*—† N. China.

3. FORSY'THIA, Vahl. Calyx very short, companulate, 4-parted, deciduous; corolla somewhat bell-shaped, lobes twisted in the bud; stamens 2, inserted in the bottom of the tube, included; ovary 2-celled, cells ∞-ovuled; capsule ovoid, 2-celled; seeds many, pendulous, narrowly winged.—Shrub with opposite branches and scaly buds.

F. suspénsa Vahl.—Shrubberies, comn, Lvs. often in whorls of 3s or 4s, petiolate, simple or pinnately divided, serrate. Fls. preceding the leaves, one from a bud, pedicelled, yellow, with long lobes. † China. (Syringa, Thunb.)

4. CHIONAN'THUS, L. VIRGINIA FRINGE TREE. (Gr. *χιών*, snow, *ἄνθος*; fls. snow-white.) Calyx 4-parted, short; cor. tube very short, limb 4-parted, lobes linear, elongated; sta. 2, inserted into the cor. tube, included; sty. very short; drupe fleshy; putamen bony, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—Trees with opposite leaves. Branchlets compressed. Racemes terminal and axillary.

C. Virgínica L. Lvs. oval and oblong-lanceolate; pedicels long, 1-flowered; cal. glabrous; cor. segm. linear, acute, flaccid.—A shrub or small tree, highly ornamental, in woods, S. Penn. to Fla., Ky., Tenn. Lvs. coriaceous, smooth, of various forms, oval, or ovate, rhombic, lanceolate, etc., on the same tree, 3 to 6′ long. Fls. in rather dense, pendulous panicles. Petals snow-white, 8 to 10″ in length. Drupes oval, purple. Apr.—Jn.—Far South it is called *Old-man's-beard.*

5. LIGUS'TRUM, L. PRIVET. PRIM. (Lat. *ligo*, to bind, from the use made of its shoots.) Calyx minutely toothed; cor. tube short, limb with spreading, ovate lobes; sta. 2; sty. very short; berry 2-celled, 2—4-seeded; seeds convex on one side, angular on the other.—Shrubs with simple lvs. Fls. in terminal panicles, tetramerous.

L. vulgàre L. Lvs. lanceolate and obovate, acute or obtuse, on short petioles; panicle dense, terminal.—A smooth shrub, 5—6f high, in woods and thickets, N. Y. to Va., W. to the Miss. Branches wand-like with opposite, entire, smooth, dark green leaves which are 1—2′ long, ¼ as wide, varying from obovate to elliptical, with a rounded, obtuse or acute point. Flowers small, numerous, white. Anthers large, exserted. Berries black, in conical bunches, bitter. It is said to have been introduced from England where it is used for hedges. May, June.

6. OSMAN'THUS, Lour. (Gr. *οσμή*, fragrance, *ἄνθος*.) Calyx short, bell-shaped, 4-toothed; corolla subrotate, 4-parted; anthers adnate to the inner side of the filaments; style 2-parted, lobes thick, acute.—Habit of Olea. (Olea Thunb.)

O. fràgrans Lour. Lvs. elliptic-lanceolate, serrate, glabrous; corymbs or panicles short, axillary, pedicels rather long; style 2-parted.—Shrub with small, white, very odorous flowers which are said to be used by the Chinese to adulterate and flavor tea. The fls. vary to red. † China and Japan.

7. O'LEA, Tourn. OLIVE. (Gr. *ελαία*, Lat. *olea*, the Olive tree, *oliva*, the fruit, *oleum*, the juice.) Calyx short, bell-shaped, 4-toothed; corolla tube short, limb 4-parted, flat, spreading; stamens 2, inserted in the bottom of the tube, opposite, exserted; ovary 2-celled, 2 pendulous ovules in each cell; drupe fleshy, oily, shell bony, 2 or 1-seeded by abortion.—Trees or shrubs, with opposite, entire, coriaceous lvs. and white, often fragrant fls.

O. Americàna L. Lvs. lanceolate-elliptic, entire, smooth and shining, acute, attenuated to a petiole; rac. compound, as long as or longer than the petiole; bracts connate, persistent; fls. dicœcious; fruit globular.—In the low country, Va. to Fla. The American Olive is a tree 15 to 20f high. Wood fine-grained, hard, and when dry difficult to split. Lvs. 4 or 5′ long, petioles 1′. Fls. small, fra-

grant, the fertile and barren on separate trees. Drupes larger than peas, violet-purple, dryish. Apr., May.

8. VISIA'NIA, DC. (Dedicated to *Visiani*, Professor of botany at Patavia.) Calyx, corolla and stamens as in Olea; fruit obovate or oblong, with a very thin pulp, and thin, papery shell.—Trees with opposite, entire lvs. and loose, terminal, many-flowered panicles. (Olea, Wall.)

V. paniculàta DC. Lvs. ovate, acute, entire, glabrous; panicle glabrous; bracts deciduous; style club-shaped; fruit obliquely ovate.—Fls. small, white, numerous, in large naked panicles. Lvs. coriaceous, 3′ long, petioles 9″. † China.

9. FORESTIE'RA, Poir. (Dedicated to *M. Forestier*, a French physician.) Dicœcious, apetalous; flower buds in the axils of the last year's leaves, scaly with roundish, thin scales, and many-flowered; ♂ flowers sessile, crowded, each of the 2 stamens surrounded by a caducous calyx of 4 oblong, minute sepals; ♀ flowers pedicellate, umbellate; calyx obsolete; ovary tipped with a slender style and a capitate stigma, 2-celled, cells 2-ovuled; drupe with 1 suspended seed.—Shrubs or small trees, with opposite, simple lvs. and minute fls. (Adelia Mx. Borya Ph.)

1 **F. acuminàta** Poir. *Lvs.* glabrous, green both sides, *lance-elliptic, acuminate at each end*, serrulate above, *on slender petioles;* fruit an oblong-cylindric, pointed, fleshy, glaucous-purple drupe.—In sluggish streams, Ill. (opposite St. Louis!) to Ga. (Macon, Mettauer!). Shrub 10 to 18f high. Lvs. thin, 2 to 3′ long, petiole 1′. Mar., Apr. (A. acuminata Mx. F. ligustrina Gr.)

2 **F. ligustrina** Poir. *Lvs. ovate and oblong*, attenuate to the petiole, *obtuse, coriaceous*, serrulate, margins slightly revolute, glabrous above, midvein sparsely pubescent beneath; staminate flowers in small, lateral, globular clusters (fertile plant not seen).—Near Savannah (Feay). Shrub 10—15f? high, with slender branches and branchlets. Lvs. with the petioles 1 to 2′ by 6 to 10″, reticulate, not dotted, beneath.

3 **F. porulòsa** Poir. *Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, *sessile, coriaceous*, margins revolute, *lower surface dotted* (porulous) *and ferruginous.*—On the sea-coast, Georgia and Florida (Pursh.) Leaves all opposite. (A. porulosa Mx.)

COHORT 3. APETALÆ,

OR MONOCHLAMYDEOUS EXOGENS. Dicotyledons with no corolla, the calyx or perianth green or colored, consisting of a single series of similar organs, or often wholly wanting.

ORDER C. ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ. BIRTHWORTS.

Low herbs or climbing shrubs, with alternate leaves and perfect flowers. *Perianth* tube adherent to the ovary, brown or dull, valvate in the bud. *Stamens* 6 to 12, epigynous and adherent to the base of the styles. *Ovary* 6-celled, becoming a 6-celled, many-seeded capsule or berry. *Seed* albuminous, embryo minute. Fig. 133.

Genera 9, *species* 130, most abundant in the tropical countries of S. America, thinly diffused throughout the northern hemisphere. Properties tonic and stimulant. Both the following genera are successfully employed in medicine.

1. ASA'RUM, Tourn. WILD GINGER. (Gr. *a*, not, *σειρά*, a band, because rejected in wreathing garlands.) Calyx campanulate, regular, 3-cleft; stamens 12, placed upon the ovary, anthers adnate to the middle or summit of the filaments; style very short; stigma 6-rayed; fruit fleshy, 6-celled, crowned with the calyx.—♃ Herbs with creeping rhizomes and 1 or 2 lvs. on each branch. Fls. solitary.

§ Leaves in pairs. Calyx lobes pointed, reflexed. Ovary wholly adherent.....No. 1
§ Leaves solitary. Calyx lobes obtuse, suberect. Ovary partly free.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **A. Canadénse** L. Lvs. 2, broad-reniform, on long, opposite petioles with the flower between; calyx woolly, deeply 3-cleft, the segm. reflected.—In rich, shady soil, Can. to Ga. and W. States. Lvs. radical, large, 2 to 4′ by 3 to 5′, with a deep sinus at base, and a soft, velvet-like surface. Fl. solitary, on a nodding peduncle, and close to the ground, sometimes even buried just beneath the surface. Cal. purplish, of 3 broad, long-pointed divisions abruptly spreading. Fil. longer than the anthers, their tips (connectile) produced beyond them. May—Jl. —The rhizome is a popular medicine, used in measles and whooping cough.

2 **A. Virgínicum** L. *Lvs.* solitary, *orbicular-ovate, glabrous, coriaceous, deeply cordate*, entire, obtuse; fl. subsessile; *cal. short, subcampanulate*, glabrous externally.—Grows in light soils among rocks, and Mts., Va., Ky. to Ga. A low, stemless plant, very similar in habit to the preceding. Each branch of the rhizome bears a terminal leaf and a flower. Leaf 2 to 3′ diam., very smooth, clouded with spots, the petiole twice longer, lobes at base rounded and nearly closed. Flower many times shorter than the petiole. Calyx segments obtuse, of a dusky purple, greenish outside. Apr.

3 **A. arifòlium** Mx. *Lvs.* solitary, *broadly hastate, puberulent on the veins, thin*, with a deep sinus at base, the lobes obtusely angled and turned slightly outward; *cal. inflated-urceolate, contracted above, with 3 very short, obtuse lobes* at summit.—Rich soils, Va. to Fla. and La. Rhizomes slender, white. Petioles 2 to 3′ long. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, margins wavy. Fls. 9″ long, roughish, purplish-brown as long as their stalks. Mar.—May.

2. ARISTOLO'CHIA, Tourn. BIRTHWORT. (Gr. *ἄριστος*, excellent, *λοχεία*, child-birth; alluding to the medicinal properties.) Calyx tubular, tube variously bent and inflated above the ovary, border un-

equal; anthers 6, subsessile upon the style; stigma 6-lobed; capsule 6-celled, septicidal, many-seeded.—St. erect or twining.

§ Stem erect. Calyx tube sigmoid (*i. e.*, twice bent like the letter S).....Nos. 1, 2
§ Stem climbing. Calyx tube recurved, once bent upwards.....Nos. 3, 4

1 A. serpentària L. VIRGINIA SNAKE-ROOT. St. erect, flexuous; *lvs. petiolate, oblong or ovate, thin, cordate, acuminate*; ped. radical, many bracted; *cal. tube smoothish*, contracted in the midst, limb obscurely 2-lipped.—A curious vegetable in hedges and thickets. Penn. to Ill. and La. St. 8 to 13′ high, subsimple, jointed, herbaceous. Lvs. variable in width, 2 to 4′ by 9″ to 2′ rarely larger. Fls. few. Cal. dull purple, of a leathery texture, tubular, 7 to 9″ long, twice bent almost double, enlarged at each end, the limb with 3 short, obtuse lobes. Caps. obovate, 6-angled, 6 to 9″ long. Jn., Jl.

β. ? HASTÀTA. Lvs. lance-oblong, or oblong linear, auriculate at base, on petioles as short as the auricles.—S. Car. to La. St. very slender and usually simple. Fls. not seen. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 3 to 5″. (A. hastata Nutt.)

2 A. reticulàta Nutt. St. erect, very flexuous, hirsute, simple; *lvs. oval, sessile, cordate-clasping with decussating lobes, apex obtuse* or bluntly acute; veinlets and *veinulets finely reticulated*, all prominent and hairy beneath; ped. below the lvs., simple or branched, hirsute, bracted; *cal. small, densely woolly*.—La. (Hale.) About 1f high. Fls. 5″ long, about half the size of No. 1. Lvs. rather thick, 3 to 4′ by 2 to 3′.

3 A. Sìpho L'Her. DUTCHMAN'S PIPE. St. twining, shrubby; *lvs. glabrous, ample*, roundish, cordate, entire, petiolate; *ped.* 1-flowered, *furnished with a single, ovate clasping bract;* cal. tube bent, ascending, limb 3-cleft, equal.—A vigorous climber in mountainous woods, Western Penn. to Ky. and S. States. St. woody, twining, and ascending trees 30 to 40f. Leaves 6—12′ diam., alternate, sprinkled with soft hairs. Flowers solitary, the tube long (16″) bent at nearly a right angle, in the form of a (siphon or) tobacco pipe, and of a dull brown color. May, Jn. † Highly ornamental for arbors.

4 A. tomentòsa Sims. Twining, shrubby; *lvs. downy or hairy beneath*, roundish, cordate, entire, petiolate, very veiny; *ped. solitary, 1-flowered, bractless;* cal. downy, bent upwards, greenish-yellow, limb dark-purple, nearly equal, rugous, reflexed, 3-cleft, throat oblong and oblique, nearly closed.—Woods along rivers, S. Ill. to La. and Ga. St. climbing tall trees 30 to 40f. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long, 3 to 4′ wide. Ped. as long as the petioles. Cal tube (20″ long) contracted above the ovary and strongly recurved. Stig. 3-lobed. May. Jn.

ORDER CI. NYCTAGINACEÆ. MARVELWORTS.

Herbs (shrubs or trees) with tumid joints, entire and opposite leaves. *Flowers* surrounded with an involucre (calyx-like when the flower is solitary). *Calyx* a delicate, colored, funnel-form or tubular perianth, deciduous above the 1-celled, 1-seeded ovary, leaving its persistent base to harden and envelop the fruit (achenium) as a kind of pericap. *Stamens* 1 to several, definite, slender, hypogynous, exserted, unequal. *Embryo* coiled around the copious white albumen. Fig. 373, 460.

Genera 16, *species* 110, chiefly tropical, south of the equator.

Properties.—The roots are purgative, especially those of the beautiful cultivated genus—Four-o'clock.

GENERA.

* Involucre calyx-like, involving but a single, large flower.....MIRABILIS. 1
* Involucre involving several (3 to 5) small flowers.....OXYBAPHUS. 2
* Involucre none, the minute flowers with deciduous bracts.....BOERHAAVIA. 3

1. MIRAB'ILIS, L. MARVEL OF PERU. FOUR-O'CLOCK. (Lat *mirabilis*, wonderful, admirable; a name well applied.) Involucre calyx-like, 5-lobed, 1-flowered, lobes acuminate; perianth (calyx) tubular-funnel-

form, limb spreading; stamens 5, scarcely with the style exserted; achenium enveloped in the persistent base of the calyx.—2ℓ Herbs mostly Mexican and Peruvian, everywhere cultivated.

1 M. Jalàpa L. Erect; lvs. ovate, acuminate, *base obtuse or subcordate*, petiolate, glabrous; *fls.* 3 to 6 in each terminal fascicle, *short-stalked;* perianth open in the evening and night.—This is the true Four-o'clock, opening its multitudinous brilliant flowers at about that hour P. M., for a long succession of summer days. Their variety in color is infinite. † Peru.

2 M. dichótoma L. Erect, glabrous; lvs. ovate, subacuminate, *base obtuse or narrowed to the petiole; fls. sessile* or nearly so; lobes of invol. ovate-acute; perianth striet, with a *small scarcely dilated limb.*—Gardens, less frequent. Fls. smaller, yellow, red and white. † Mexico.

3 M. longiflòra L. Weak, diffuse, viscid-pubescent; *lvs. cordate-acuminate, upper sessile*, lower long-petioled; fls. sessile, clustered at apex; invol. lobes linear; *tube of the perianth very long, pubescent.*—Gardens. Fls. white. † Mexico.

3. OXYB'APHUS, Vahl. (Gr. *ὀξυβάφον*, a shallow cup or saucer; alluding to the form of the involucre.) Involucre 5-cleft, containing 3 to 5 flowers (in one species), persistent and spreading in fruit; perianth with a very short tube, and a plicate, bell-shaped, deciduous limb; stamens 3; style simple, stigma capitate; fruit ovoid, ribbed, 1-seeded. —2ℓ Herbs with tuberous roots, opposite lvs. and small fls. (Calymenia, Allioni.)

1 O. nyctagíneus Sweet. Nearly smooth, erect, with alternate or forked branches; *lvs. broadly ovate* or oblong, *subcordate*, acute; peduncles solitary, axillary and terminal; invol. pubescent, 3 to 5-flowered.—2ℓ Alluvial soils, Wis. to Tenn., rare; common in Nebraska. (Nuttall.)

2 O. angustifòlius Sweet. *St. terete*, puberulent above, with alternate branches; *lvs. narrowly lanceolate*, thick but veiny, entire or serrulate, acute, narrowed to the subsessile base; *ped. several times shorter than the leaves*, axillary and terminal; invol. 3-flowered, half-5-cleft, lobes broad, obtuse; ovary hispid.—Dry soils S. Car., Ga. to La. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 5 to 9″, or in some specimens (A. linearis Ph.) much narrower. Ped. 2 to 5″ long. Cal. purplish. Jn.

3 O. álbidus Sweet. *St. angular*, and pubescent in lines, *simple; lvs. narrow, lance-oblong, acute at each end*, petiolate; *ped. solitary, axillary, half as long as the lvs.; invol.* 2 to 3-flowered, *deeply* 5-cleft, segm. ovate, acute, ribs of fruit hispid. —① Dry soils, S. Car., Ga. (Mettauer.) Sts. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 2′ to 30″ long, 4 to 6″ wide. Ped. 1′ long, alternate, each with a whitish involucre 10″ broad and 2 to 3 small fls. May. (A. alb. Ph.)

3. BOERHAA'VIA, L. (Dedicated to *Bœrhaave*, of Holland, a friend and patron of Linnæus.) Involucre 0; bractlets deciduous; perianth funnel or bell-form, colored, 5-lobed, upper half deciduous, lower persistent; stamens 1 to 4; fruit 5-ribbed, truncate at apex, 1-seeded.—Lvs. opposite, mostly petioled.

B. erécta L. Glabrous; lvs. ovate, wavy, pale beneath; fls. in a strict, much branched panicle.—① Sandy soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. St. 3 to 4f high, numerously dividing above into filiform, erect branchlets. Lvs. all below, 2′ long, roundish at base, on petioles nearly as long. Fls. minute. Jn.—Sept.

ORDER CII. POLYGONACEÆ. SORRELWORTS.

Herbs, rarely shrubs, with alternate leaves and mostly sheathing stipules (*ochreæ*) surrounding the stem above each tumid joint. Flowers mostly perfect. *Perianth* or calyx 3 to 6-cleft, mostly colored, imbricated in bud and persistent. *Stamens* 4 to 15, perigynous or free. *Ovary* 1-celled, free, with a single, erect ovule. *Styles* or stigmas 2 or 3. *Fruit* a 3-angled achenium enclosed in the calyx. *Seed* erect,

albuminous, with a straight or curved inverted embryo. Illust. in Figs. 80, 375, 407, 408, 409, 413, 607, 103, 112.

Genera 33, *species* 690 (Meisner) widely diffused in all lands, but most abundant in the temperate zones.

Properties.—The *roots* of these plants are nauseous and purgative. *Rhubarb* of the shops is the root of Rheum palmatum and other species, native of Tartary. But the *leaves* and *stalks* of Sorrel, the petioles of Garden Rhubarb, etc., are agreeably tart, and contain oxalic acid; the petioles of the latter, together with the farinaceous seeds of the Buck-wheat, are well-known articles of food.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. ERIOGONEÆ. Flowers in dense, involucrate umbels, Ochreæ 0.....ERIOGONUM. 1
II. POLYGONEÆ. Flowers not involucrate. Ochreæ present. (a)
a Calyx 4-parted, regular. Stamens 6. Styles 2. Achenia winged.....OXYRIA. 2
a Calyx 6-parted. Stamens 9. Sepals all similar, short.....RHEUM. 3
a Calyx 6-parted. Stamens 6. Sepals 3, inner increasing, tuberculate.....RUMEX. 4
a Calyx 5-parted (irregularly 4-parted in one species). (b)
b Sepals, the 3 inner fimbriate-pectinate. Pedicels solitary.....THYSANELLA. 5
b Sepals entire,—3, closed on the achenia, or all open. Pedicels solitary. POLYGONELLA. 6
—all closed on the achenium. Pedicels usually fascicled..POLYGONUM. 7
—all open. Nectaries 8. Pedicels fascicled in the bract...FAGOPYRUM. 8

1. ERIOG'ONUM, Mx. (Gr. ἔριον, wool, γόνυ, knee; being woolly at the joints, etc.) Flowers many in each common 5-toothed involucre; calyx deeply 5-cleft; stamens 9; styles 3; achenia 3-angled or 3-lobed; embryo in or near the axis of scanty albumen.—Herbs clothed with dense cottony wool. Lvs. alternate, exstipulate, mostly at the base of the stem, the upper bract-like, often whorled at the forks of the umbellate inflorescence. Involucre solitary or capitate. Pedicels within the involucre 1-flowered.

1 E. tomentòsum Mx. Lower lvs. crowded, spatulate, obovate or oblong, petiolate, beneath rusty white, tomentous, veins tawny red; flowering branches several times forked; involucre solitary, campanulate, sessile, 5-toothed, loose-flowered; *cal. colored, funnel-form.*—♃ Sandy hills, S. Car. to Fla., frequent. St. 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, those of the stem much smaller. Fls. 3 to 4″ long, cream-white, with wool of the same color outside. Jn. Aug.

2 E. longifòlium Nutt. Lower *lvs.* crowded, *oblong-linear*, with a long, attenuated base, beneath white-tomentous, upper lvs. scattered; panicle ample, several times forked; bracts minute; involucre solitary, campanulate, pedunculate many-flowered; *cal. green*, woolly.—Fla. to Ark. St. 2 to 4f high.

2. OXYR'IA, R. Br. MOUNTAIN SORREL. (Gr. ὀξὺς, acid; in allusion to the qualities of its leaves.) Calyx herbaceous, 4-sepaled, the 2 inner sepals erect, larger, the 2 outer reflexed; achenium lens-shaped, thin, girt with a broad, membranous wing; stamens 6, equal; stigmas 2, sessile, penicillate.—♃ Low, nearly acaulescent, alpine plants.

O. renifórmis Hook. Radical lvs. reniform, on long petioles; outer sepals oblong, half as long as the inner, valvular sepals; fruit orbicular.—Found on the summits of the White Mts., in moist ravines; and N. to the Arc. Sea. The plant is acid to the taste, like Rumex acetosus. Stem 3—4′ in height, nearly leafless, racemed or subpaniculate. Jn. (Rumex digynus L.)

3. RHE'UM, L. RHUBARB. (*Rha*, the river Volga, on whose banks the plants are said to be native.) Calyx colored, 6-sepaled, persistent; stamens 9; styles 3, very short, spreading; stigmas multifid, reflexed; achenia 3-angled, the angles margined.—♃ Fls. fasciculate in racemous panicles.

R. Rhapónticum L. GARDEN RHUBARB OR PIE-PLANT. Lvs. ample, smooth, cordate-ovate, obtuse; petioles channeled above, rounded at the edges.—Gardens. Stem stout and fleshy, 3—4f high, hollow, with large, sheathing stipules at the joints. Leaves very large, 1—2f long, ⅔ as wide, on petioles of

nearly the same length. Panicle terminal, at first enclosed in a white, membranous bract which at length bursts, disclosing innumerable greenish-white flowers. May. ‡ Siberia.—The large juicy petioles are well-known to the pastry cook. Their agreeable acidity is due to the presence of oxalate of lime.

4. RU'MEX, L. DOCK. SORREL. Calyx of 6 sepals nearly distinct, the 3 inner (valves) larger, petaloid, connivent over the achenium, 1 or more of them usually bearing a tubercle or grain on the back, the 3 outer herbaceous, reflexed in fruit; stamens 6; styles 3, short; stigmas penicillate-fringed; achenium and seed 3-angled, embryo lateral.—Weed-like herbs with small, greenish fls. in racemes or panicles.

§ LAPATHUM. Flowers all or mostly perfect. Valves bearing grains on the back. (*)
* Valves entire or merely angular. (a)
a Pedicels in fruit 2 to 5 times longer than the *sub-cordate* valves.....Nos. 1, 2
a Pedicels in fruit twice longer than *rounded* or *truncate* valves.....Nos. 3, 4
a Pedicels in fruit shorter or not longer than the valves. (b)
b Leaves flat, all tapering to both ends.....Nos. 5, 6
b Leaves wavy, the lower cordate or subcordate.....Nos. 7, 8
* Valves conspicuously toothed on each side near the base.....Nos. 9—11
§ ACETOSA. Flowers dioecous. Valves grainless. Leaves acid (hastate).....Nos. 12, 13

1 R. crispus L. YELLOW DOCK. Lvs. lanceolate, waved, acute, the *lower oblong, subcordate*; pedicels twice longer than calyx; valves broad-ovate, cordate, each bearing a grain.—♃ Can. and U. S. A weed too common in cultivated grounds, about rubbish, etc., much to the annoyance of the farmer. Stem 2—3f high, smooth, channeled, from a yellow, fusiform root. Flowers numerous, in a large panicle, consisting of many racemes of half-whorls, interspersed with leaves. Pedicels 3 to 4″ long. Calyx-valves each with a grain on the back. Jn. § Eur. —The root is used in medicine for cutaneous diseases.

2 R. verticillàtus L. WATER DOCK. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acute at each end*; valves entire, broad-ovate, each bearing a grain; rac. leafless, with flowers in close whorls; *pedicels elongated*, thickened, *upwards*.—♃ An aquatic species of muddy situations. Can. and U. S. St. 2f high, with long, tubular sheaths and few branches. Lvs. long, narrow, acute, flat. Whorls 10 to 30-flowered. *Pedicels 7 to 10′ long*, deflexed. Jn. (R. Brittanicus L. ? *fide* Gray.)

3 R. Hydrolapàthum Hudson. *β.* AMERICANA Gray. GREAT WATER DOCK. Lvs. lanceolate, acuminate, lower lanceo-oblong, very long, *upper minutely undulate-crenulate*, all acute or attenuate at base, petiolate; panicle compound, at length naked; verticils at first distinct; *valves roundish-ovate, obtuse*, all grain-bearing.—♃ Northern U. S. Ponds and ditches. St. 3 to 5f high. Lvs. somewhat glaucous, lower very large, 1 to 2f long, 2 to 5′ wide, with a stout midvein. Pedicels in fruit 5 to 6″ long, twice longer than the calyx. (R. aquaticus Smith.)

4 R. Floridànus Meisn. *Lvs.* long-lanceolate, acute and *unequally narrowed at both ends*, flat; panicle, leafless above, racemes at length dense; pedicels twice longer than the fruiting calyx; *valves broadly ovate-deltoid, bluntly acuminate*, all grain-bearing.—Fla. (Rugel apud Meisner.) Pedicels 3 to 5″ long.

5 R. altíssimus. PEACH-LEAVED DOCK. Glabrous, tall, erect; *lvs. flat, thick*, linear-elliptic, entire, petiolate, tapering to each end; rac. slender, paniculate, somewhat secund, leafless or the lowest verticil axillary; fls. all ☿; *valves larger, broad-cordate, one graniferous, one abortively so, and the third naked*.—♃ Marshy prairies and borders of streams, Mid. and W. States. A very showy Rumex, 3—6f high, slightly branched above. Leaves 3—5′ by ½—1′, somewhat acuminate, broadest in the middle. Verticils approximate, pedicels reflexed, not longer than the valves. Jn.

6 R. salicifòlius Weinm. *β.* BIGELÒVII. PALE DOCK. *Lvs. thin, wavy at edge*, attenuate-acute at each end, linear-lanceolate, petiolate; panicle simple, leafy at base, racemes spicate, loose and interrupted below; *pedicels much shorter* than the fruiting calyx; *valves all grain-bearing*, ovate-oblong, *scarcely longer than* the grains.—Sea coast, Mass. and Can. Sts. terete, slightly furrowed, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 4 to 7′ long. Grains unequal, large, white. Jn. (R. pallidus Bw.)

7 R. conglomeràtus Murr. Lvs. ovate or oblong, base rounded or cordate, the upper lanceolate, attenuate-acute at each end, margins crispate; *panicle* somewhat

spreading, *leafy, with remote axillary verticils,* the highest leafless; pedicels shorter than the small fruit calyx; *valves ovate-oblong,* blunt, all grain-bearing.—♃ Ditches and wet places, N. States, Can. St. 2 to 3f high. Lower lvs. on long petioles. Grains large, red. May. § Eur. (R. acutus Sm.)

8 R. sanguíneus L. RED-VEINED DOCK. Lvs. lance-oblong wavy, acuminate, obtuse at base, or the lower cordate, mostly with red veins; *pan. leafless except at base,* whorls distant; pedicels shorter than fruit calyx; *valves small, obovate-oblong, obtuse, 1 or 2 of them grain-bearing.*—Waste places, N. States and Can. St. reddish, 2 to 3f high. Jl. § Eur.—In *β.* VIRIDIS the veins are green.

9 R. obtusifòlius L. *Lower lvs. ovate obtuse,* cordate, wavy on the margin, upper lance-oblong, acute or acuminate at each end, all petiolate; *panicle leafy, whorls distant;* pedicels as long as the fruit calyx; *valves hastate-ovate,* with 3 or 4 spreading, subulate teeth on each side, *one valve chiefly* grain-bearing.—N. Eng., Mid. and W. States. A weed as unwelcome as the first, in fields, door-yards, &c. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. large (6 to 12′ by 3 to 8′), sometimes red-veined. Jl. § Eur.

10 R. maritimus L. GOLDEN DOCK. *Lvs. long-lanceolate,* the lower abrupt at base, *the upper attenuate-acute at each end; whorls dense-flowered,* the lower subdistinct, with linear bracts, upper confluent; pedicels filiform, longer than fruit calyx; *valves rhombic-ovate,* bearing 2 long, bristly teeth each side, with an acuminate point, all grain-bearing.—② Borders of brackish waters, Mass. to S. Car. Low (1f) and much branched. Calyx in fruit yellowish green, densely clustered. Jl. (R. persicarioides Hook.)

11 R. púlcher L. *Lower lvs. oblong,* cordate, *often fiddle-shaped, upper* lanceolate, acute, *obtuse at base;* panicle leafy, whorls distant; pedicels shorter than fruit calyx, thickened; valves ovate-oblong, unequally grain-bearing, each with several straight, strong lateral teeth.—♃ About Charleston, S. C. (Elliott). Jn. Jl. § Eur.

12 R. Acetosélla L. FIELD SORREL. SHEEP SORREL. Lvs. oblanceolate-hastate, about as long as the petioles, the *auricles divaricate, oblong, a third as long as the blade,* in the upper lvs. smaller or wanting; fls. dicœcious, *valves not increasing in fruit,* nor grain bearing.—♃ A common weed in pastures and waste grounds throughout the U. S., preferring dry, hard soils. St. 6′ to 1f high, leafy. Lvs. very acid, but pleasant to the taste. Fls. small, red or reddish, collected in panicled racemes, the valves destitute of granules. Stamens and styles on separate plants. Jn.—Aug.

13 R. Engelmànni Ledeb. Lvs. lanceolate or linear, hastate, the lower 2 or 3 times shorter than the long petioles, *the auricles very small,* acutish, many times shorter than the blade; panicles entirely leafless; fls. dicœcious; *valves increasing in fruit, orbicular-cordate,* grainless.—♃ Ga., Fla. to Tex., also Mo. Sts. 1 to 2f high, much furrowed. Lvs. pale beneath. Fls. purple. (R. hastatulus Baldw. nec Campd.)

5. THYSANEL'LA, Gray. Calyx colored, 5-parted, lobes all erect, the two outer cordate-sagittate at base, the 3 inner smaller, pectinate-fimbriate; stamens 8; styles 3; achenia 3-angled, acuminate.—A smooth, erect herb, with the habit of Polygonella. (Polygonum, Ell.)

T. fimbriàta Gray.—Pine barrens, Ga. and Fla. St. 2 to 3f high, terete, branched. Sheaths truncate, cylindric, entire, striate, fringed with long, soft, white bristles, bearing the leaf at top. Lvs. linear, parallel-veined, acute, 1 to 2′ long. Fls. in crowded, panicled spikes. Bracts (sheaths) obliquely truncate, tipped with a long awn, 1-flowered. Cal. white, tinged with rose color. Jl.—Oct.

6. POLYGONEL'LA, Mx. (Lat. diminutive, implying a little or dwarf Polygonum.) Calyx 5-sepaled, colored, persistent and withering, erect-spreading, or at length the 3 inner sepals increasing and connivent; stamens 8, included; styles 3 or almost wanting; achenia 3-cornered, naked or inclosed in the 3 inner sepals become scarious valves; embryo straight, axile or lateral in a groove at the angle of the albu-

men.—Herbs or shrubs with very narrow, deciduous lvs., and the small fls. solitary in each ochrea. (Polygonum, Nutt., &c.)

§ Flowers subsessile. Filaments all filiform. Leaves broader above, spatulate.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers on capillary pedicels 2″ long. 3 inner filaments dilated at base. Lvs. linear. Nos. 3, 4

1 P. parvifòlia Mx. *Somewhat shrubby;* branches strict, leafless above; *lvs. linear-cuneate,* obtuse; panicle compound, spreading; rac. numerous, sessile, filiform, short, with imbricated bracts; fls. subsessile; *inner sep.* oval, soon *equaling the acute achenium,* 2 outer reflexed.—Pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla., Ala. and Ark. A delicate, much branched shrub, 1 to 2f high. Sts. brittle, brownish. Lvs. 1′ long, 1 to 3″ wide above, tortuously spreading. Fls. minute, white.

2 P. grácile Nutt. *Annual, glaucous;* branches filiform, paniculate; *lvs. spatulate,* obtuse, 3 to 5-veined; rac. almost capillary, bracts approximated; pedicels very short, reflexed; sep. reflexed-spreading, at length *the 3 inner exceeding the acuminate fruit.*—Dry, sandy places, Car. to Fla. and La. Sts. strict, furrowed, 2 to 3f high. Branching issuing from between the joints. Lvs. few, 1′ to 18″ long. Fls. nodding, 1″ long, longer than the pedunele, white or flesh-colored.

3 P. Meisneriàna Shutt. *Shrubby, very leafy; lvs. linear-filiform,* obtuse, *nearly perennial, glaucous;* achreæ subimbricated, green with a conspicuous white, membranous border; rac. many-flowered; achreæ 1-flowered, with setaceously acuminato bracts; 2 *outer sepals reflexed.*—Near Macon, Ga. (Mettauer) and Ala., rare. A delicate, bushy shrub, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 6 to 10″ long, somewhat terete and fleshy. Fls. roseate or white, on jointed, solitary pedicels 2″ long.

4 P. articulàtum Meisn. *St.* erect, with erect branches, *soon nearly naked; lvs. linear, caducous* from the top of the tubular, truncate sheaths; spikes panicled, filiform; fls. solitary, pedunculated, with imbricated, truncated bracts; *sep. erect-spreading.*—① N. Y. to Mich., in dry grounds. St. slender, strict, 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 6″ to 1′ by 1″, obtuse. Fls. flesh-colored, showy, 1″ long, on nodding, hair-like peduncles. Ach. not inclosed, triangular, acuminate. Aug.—A true Polygonella in habit and character, as the genus is defined by Meisner.

7. POLYG′ONUM, L. KNOT-GRASS. (Gr. πολύς, many, γόνυ, knee; *i. e.,* plant with many joints.) Calyx of 5 sepals, rarely fewer, colored or greenish, similar, imbricated in bud, at length all connivent, persistent; stamens 8, rarely fewer; styles 2 or 3, mostly 3, short filiform; achenia 3-cornered or lens-shaped, inclosed in the dry, withered calyx; embryo curved, lateral, lying in a groove at one angle of the albumen.—A vast genus of herbs with ochreate-jointed stems and small, white, red, or greenish fls.

§ Stems armed with retrorse prickles, Leaves cordate sagittate. TINIARIA.....Nos. 19, 20
§ Stems unarmed, twining. Leaves cordate-hastate. ECHINOCAULON.....Nos. 17, 18
§ Stems erect or decumbent, unarmed. Leaves hardly ever cordate. (*)
* Calyx unequally 4-cleft. Styles 2, long deflexed. TOVARIA.....No. 16
* Calyx equally 5-parted. Styles erect. (a)
a Sheaths salver-form. Stamens 7. Style 2-parted. Tall. AMBLYOGOMUM. No. 15
a Sheaths subcylindrical. Stamens 5, 6, 8. Styles 2 or 3. (b)
b Flowers in leafless, terminal, spike-like racemes. PERSICARIA. (c)
c Raceme one, dense. Stem at base or rhizome decumbent Nos. 13, 14
c Racemes several. Sheaths naked, not fringed.....Nos. 11, 12
c Racemes several. Sheaths bristly fringe-ciliate. (d)
d Style 2 (or 3)-cleft. Achenia flat or lens-shaped... Nos. 8—10
d Style 3-cleft. Achenia sharply 3-cornered.....Nos. 5—7
d Flowers axillary or seldom forming a leafy raceme. (e)
e Achenium protruding beyond the calyx, 3-angled.....Nos. 3, 4
e Achenium included in the calyx, 3-angled.....Nos. 1, 2

1 P. aviculàre L. BIRD'S KNOT-GRASS. *St. procumbent; lvs. elliptical-lanceolate,* rough-edged, acutish at each end; fls. subsessile; *ach. striate, dull, inclosed;* stam. 5 to 8.—① A common weed in fields, highways and door-yards, U. S. and Brit. Am. Sts. slender, ½ to 1½f long, striate, smooth, branching, with short, white, torn, remotely veined stipules at the joints. Lvs. smooth, except the edges, 1′ by 3″, more or less. Fls. reddish, small, 2 or 3 together in the axils of the leaves, appearing all summer. (P. littorale Meisn.)

γ. ERECTUM. Stems ascending or erect; lvs. larger, elliptic or oval, petiolate; fls. pedicellate; stam. mostly 5.—In richer or shady soils, more common westward. (P. erectum L.)

2 **P. ténue** Mx. *St. slender, rigid, erect, with long, simple branches, acute-angled; lvs. linear-lanceolate and linear,* erect, acute; sheaths (stipules) bristly-fringed at top; fls. alternate, subsolitary; ach. included.—A small, slender plant, on rocky soils, N. Eng. to the Mts. of Ga. and Wis. St. 6′ to 1f high. Lvs. 1 to 1½′ long, 1 to 2″ wide, 3-veined, sessile. Fls. white. Jl., Aug.

3 **P. marítimum** L. Prostrate, diffusely branched, *glaucous; st.* striate, *with very short internodes;* sheaths gibbous at base, hyaline, torn; *lvs. fleshy,* oval or linear-oblong, nearly veinless; fls. sessile; *ach.* sharply angled, a little *exserted, smooth and shining.*—♃ Sandy shores, R. I. to S. Car. Sts. 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. few and small, 2 to 4″ long. Fls. often crowded in leafy racemes, rose-purple, green at base, 1″ long. (P. aviculare, β. glaucum, 2d edit.)

4 **P. ramossíssimum** Mx. *St. tall, erect or ascending,* much branched, striate; sheaths 6-veined, at length torn; *lvs. lance-oblong or linear,* petiolate; fls. subsolitary, pedicellate, greenish; *ach.* included, *smooth but dull.*—① Sandy shores of streams and lakes, Mich. to Ill. Much like P. aviculare, but rigidly erect, 2 to 3f, with larger, petiolate lvs. 2′ long, and larger sepals, 1½″ long in fruit, green, with narrow white borders.

5 **P. hirsùtum** Walt. HAIRY KNOT-GRASS. *Hirsute, with long, spreading, tawny hairs;* sheaths ciliate; *lvs.* lanceolate, *obtuse at base,* gradually narrowed to the point; spikes 2 or 3, very slender; bract equaling its 2 or 3 pedicels; stamens 7 to 8; style 3-cleft; ach. shining.—② Swamps, N. Car. to Fla. St. slender, rooting at base, ascending 2 to 4f. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 4 to 10″, mostly smooth above, sometimes dense-hairy like the stem. Fls. white. May—Aug.

6 **P. hydropiperoides** Mx. MILD WATER-PEPPER. *St. smooth;* sheaths hairy, bristly-ciliate, long and narrow; lvs. linear-lanceolate, tapering to each end, *slightly appressed-hairy* (not acrid); spikes 2 or more, *slender, loose-flowered* at base; *cal. glandless;* stam. 8; style half-3-cleft; ach. shining.—♃ Ditches and wet ground, common. St. branched, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. narrowed into a short petiole, not acrid. Fls. rather large, white-roseate, rather close, 4 or 5 from each bract. Aug., Sept. (P. mite Pers.)

β. SETÀCEUM. Lvs. lanceolate; stip. conspicuously fringed with long bristles. —In clayey soils, southward. (P. setaceum Baldw.)

7 **P. acre** H. B. K. *St.* ascending, slender, *glabrous;* sheath smoothish, fringed with bristles, bearing the leaf near the base; *lvs. acrid,* lanceolate, acuminate, *filiform,* interrupted at base; bracts truncate, 1 to 3-flowered; ped. scarcely exserted; stam. 8; style 3-parted; ach. 3-cornered.—Wet places, ditches, common S. and W. Cal. greenish at base, flesh-colored, brown-dotted like the lvs. Ach. shining. Jl.—Sept. (P. punctatum Ell. P. hydropiperoides Pl.)

8 **P. Hydropìper** L. WATER-PEPPER. *Glabrous;* sheaths bristly-ciliate; *lvs.* lanceolate, tapering to both ends, *minutely, pellucid-punctate (very acrid); spikes* loose-flowered, *slender, short* (2 to 5′) *nodding;* ped. exserted; *cal. glandular-punctate;* stam. mostly 6; sty. 2 or 3-cleft; *ach.* flattish (rarely obtusely triangular), *dull, minutely roughened.*—① Damp waste grounds, ditches, &c., 1 to 2f high. Lvs. not more than 6″ wide. Fls. green and rose-colored. Ach. black. Jl.—Sept. § Eur.

9 **P. Càreyi** Olney. *St. erect, hirsute, much branched;* lvs. lanceolate, with scattered and appressed hairs; stip. scarious, tubular, truncate, hairy-ciliate; *spikes* axillary and terminal, *on very long, nodding peduncles thickly beset with glandular hairs;* stam. 6 to 8 included; sty. 2; ach. orbicular-ovate, mucronate, tumid, shining.—① Swamps, N. Eng. and N. Y.? Plant 3 to 5f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 6″ to 1′, midvein and margins hairy. Cal. greenish-purple, tinged with white, minutely dotted.

10 **P. Persicària** L. St. erect; *lvs.* lanceolate, the upper surface usually *marked with a brownish spot;* stip. fringed; *spikes dense, oblong, erect; ped. smooth;* stam. 6; sty. 2, half united; *ach. shining, flattened.*—① A common species about buildings, fences, wet grounds, &c. St. smooth, branched, leafy, 1 to 2f high,

often colored. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, a fourth as wide, entire, short-stalked, acuminate. Fls. rose-colored, in many spikes, 1 to 2′ long, 5 or 6″ thick. Jn.—Aug. § Eur.

11 P. Pennsylvánicum L. (Fig. 103, 607.) St. smooth, tumid at the joints; lvs. lanceolate, petiolate; stip. glabrous, not ciliate; *spikes oblong, crowded; ped. and often the branches above glandular-hispid;* stam. 8; sty. 2-cleft; *ach. lenticular, with flat sides.*—① Margins of ponds and ditches, common. St. geniculate, branched above, 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, ½ as wide, slightly scabrous with appressed hairs. Spikes short and dense, large, and somewhat nodding. Fls. large, rose-colored, pedicellate. Jl.

12 P. incarnàtum Ell. St. geniculate smooth below; sheaths smoothish; lvs. lanceolate, smooth except the roughish midvein and margins, or minutely pubescent above; *branches and peduncles glandular-dotted; spikes linear, nodding,* at length elongated; cal. minutely glandular; stam. 6; sty. 2-cleft; *ach.* lenticular *with concave sides.*—① In ditches and pools, W. and S. States. Sts. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 5 to 9′ by 1 to 3′. Fls. flesh-color or white, in spikes 1 to 3′ long. Jl.—Sept. (P. lapathifolium, 2d Edit.)

13 P. amphíbium L. *St. assurgent, prostrate or decumbent at base, rooting* at the lower joints; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate* and oblong, acute, or rounded or cordate at base, petiolate, smooth, acute or acuminate at apex; spike terminal, ovoid or oblong, dense; *sta.* 5, *sty. 2-cleft.*—Marshes, ponds, Can. and U. S., more common North. A very variable species, with large leaves and a terminal, dense spike of bright red flowers. Stip. large. Lvs. 5 to 7′ by 1 to 2′, often shining. Spikes 1 to 2′ long, the shorter mostly thicker. (Aug. P. coccinum Muhl.)

β. AQUÁTICUM. Floating, smooth; lvs. ovate-lanceolate or oblong-ovate, shining, thick; spikes more usually short and thick. (P. fluitans Eaton.)

γ. TERRÉSTRE. Ascending or erect, more or less hirsute; lvs. lance-oblong, acute or acuminate; sheath hirsute; spikes more commonly elongated.—Varies into the other. (Mr. S. H. Wright.)

14 P. vivíparum L. ALPINE BISTON. *St. low, erect* from a creeping rhizome, *simple; lvs. linear-lanceolate, revolute* at the margin; spike linear, solitary.—♃ White Mts., N. H. to Arc. Am. A dwarf alpine species 6′ high, bearing a single spike of white flowers which are often transformed into bulblets while on the stem. Lvs. 1 to 1½′ by 2 to 3″, with entire, obtuse, smooth stipules. Jl.

15 P. orientàle L. PRINCE'S FEATHER. St. erect, paniculately branched; lvs. large, with hairy, salver-form stipules; sta. 7; sty. 2.—① Native of the East, naturalized in fields and roadsides, throughout the U. S. A tall, showy plant, often cultivated for ornament. Stem 5—8f long, ½ as wide, ovate, acuminate. Spikes numerous, large, red, plume-like, terminal. Aug. † § Eur.

16 P. Virginiànum L. St. simple, minutely appressed-hairy above; lvs. ovate and lanceolate, acuminate, short-petiolate; sheath bristly; rac. wand-like, terminal; fls. remote, solitary in each sheath; cal. 4-parted; stam. 5, included; sty. 2, bent downwards, hooked at apex, as long as the shining, tumid-lenticular achenium.—♃ Shades, Can. and U. S. St. 3 to 4f high, the raceme half its length. Lvs. large, 3 to 6′ long, half as wide. Fls. greenish-white. Jl., Aug.

17 P. convólvulus L. KNOT-BINDWEED. *St.* prostrate or climbing, twining, *roughish; sheaths naked;* lvs. hastate, acuminate; *fls. in* axillary *fasicles or* interrupted *racemes;* cal. obtusely keeled; *ach.* purplish-black, *dull, exserted.*—① Fields and waste grounds, Can. to Car. Sts. angular, 2 to 3f long. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 7 to 15″, petioles half as long. Cal. whitish, twice longer than the pedicels. Jl., Aug. § Eur.

18 P. cilinòde MX. *Minutely pubescent,* twining; *sheaths girt at base with a ciliate hairy ring;* lvs. deeply cordate, ovate, acuminate, lobes scarcely hastate; *rac. paniculate,* loose-flowered, axillary and terminal; ach. shining.—Fields and hedges, Can. to Wis. and Ga. St. slender, often reddish-purple, 3 to 6 to 8f long. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ by 9 to 15″, petioles about half as long. Panicles simple, 5′ long or less. Cal. wingless, scarcely keeled, not quite covering the brown achenium. Jl.—Sept.

19 P. dumitòrum L. HEDGE BINDWEED. *St. smooth,* twining and climbing;

joints naked; lvs. cordate-hastate, acuminate, *auricles acute;* fls. in loose, peduneulate racemes which are naked or leafy; *cal. with the* 3 *outer sep. acutely keeled and winged on the back*, closely covering the smooth, black achenium.—① Thickets, Can. and U. S. St. 3 to 8 to 12f long, climbing over bushes, &c. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, petioles nearly as long. Wings of the calyx narrower than the fruit, produced often at the apex. Jl.—Sept.

20 P. sagittàtum L. SCRATCH GRASS. St. prostrate, rough-angled; *lvs. lanceolate-sagitate; fls. capitate; sta.* 8; *sty.* 3.—①. Wet grounds, Can. and U. S. A rough, climbing species, 2 to 5f in length. St. square, the angles very rough with prickles pointing downwards. Lvs. acute, 2 to 3′ long, a third as wide, with straight auricles and smooth stipules. Fls. in small, terminal heads, whitish. Jn.

21 P. arifòlium L. St. aculeate with reversed prickles; *lvs. hastate, acuminate, with divaricate, acuminate auricles;* spikes few-flowered; fls. distinct; stam. 6; sty. 2.—① Wet grounds, Can. to Ga. and W. States. Distinguished from the last by its larger, halbert-shaped leaves which are 2 to 4′ long and ½ as wide. Petioles ½ to 1′ long. Clusters racemous, slender, loose, few-flowered, at the ends of the branches. Jn., Jl.

8. FAGOPY'RUM, Tourn. BUCKWEAT. (Gr. *φάγος*, German Buche, Eng. the beech, *πυρός*, wheat;—beech-nut-wheat.) Calyx colored, equally 5-parted, spreading, withering, not enlarged in fruit; stamens 8, with 8 nectariferous glands between; styles 3; stigmas obtuse; achenia 3-angled, much exceeding the calyx.—① Herbs with cordate-hastate lvs., oblique sheaths and panicled rac. of white-roseate fls.

F. esculéntum Mœnch. Erect, smoothish; lvs. cordate with obtuse lobes; ach. angles wingless, entire, the sides ovate-triangular.—Old fields, sparingly naturalized, cultivated. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, half as wide. Fls. numerous, very grateful to bees. Fruit black, a valuable grain. † § Asia.

ORDER CIII. PHYTOLACCACEÆ. POKEWORTS.

Herbs with alternate, entire leaves and perfect, 5-parted, hypogynous flowers. *Calyx* free. *Stamens* 5 to 30, alternate with the sepals when of the same number. *Ovary* usually compound, of several carpels, each 1-ovuled cohering in a circle. *Styles* and *stigmas* as many as carpels. Fruit baccate or samara-like. *Seeds* erect, with the embryo coiled around the farinaceous albumen.

Genera 20, *species* 80, scattered in all parts of the world. Their properties are purgative or emetic, yet hitherto little used or understood.

1. PHYTOLAC'CA, Tourn. POKE. GARGOT-WEED. (Gr. *φύτον*, a plant, Lat. *lacca*, lac or lake; from the juice of the berries.) Calyx 5-parted, resembling a corolla; stamens 5 to 25; styles and carpels 5 to 12; berry superior, depressed, globular, with as many seeds as styles. —Herbaceous. Rac. terminal, soon becoming opposite the leaves.

P. decándra L. Lvs. ovate, acute at both ends; fls. with 10 stamens and 10 styles.—♃ Roadsides, U. S. and Can., common. Root very large and branching. St. with a diam. of 1 to 2′, 5 to 8f high, round, smooth, branching, and when mature of a fine, deep purple. Lvs. 5′ by 2 to 3′, smooth, of a rich green color, entire and petioled. Rac. cylindric, long, at first terminal, becoming finally opposite the leaves. Fls. greenish-white. Fruit a dark purple berry, with juice staining a beautiful purple color. Jl.—Sept.

2. RIVI'NA, Plum. (In memory of *A. Q. Rivinus*, Prof. of Botany at Leipzic.) Calyx 4-parted, 3-bracteolate; sepals equal, suberect in fruit; stamens 4 or 8; ovary 1-celled, 1-styled, 1-ovuled, berry at

length, dry, globular, with 1 vertical seed; embryo annular.—♃ Half shrubby, with alternate, petiolate, pinnate-veined lvs. and fls. in simple terminal, soon lateral racemes.

R. lævis L. Erect, branched, glabrous and bright green; lvs. ovate, acuminate, subcordate or obtuse at base, suberenulate; rac. longer than the leaves; fls. rose-white, green in fruit; stam. 4; sep. oval, obtuse.—Fla. to Tex. Plant 6 to 8′ high, much resembling in aspect Phytolacca. St. furrowed. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 1 to 2′, petioles 1′ to 18″. Sep. enlarged in fruit, then 2″ long.

ORDER CIV. BASELLACEÆ.

Herbs glabrous, often twining and climbing, with alternate leaves. *Flowers* perfect, regular, with a double, imbricated calyx often colored. *Stamens* perigynous. Otherwise as in Chenopodiaceæ. Fig. 368.

A small order, containing 6 *genera* and 21 *species*, chiefly tropical.

BOUSSINGAUL'TIA, Kunth. MEXICAN VINE. (Dedicated to the celebrated chemist Boussingault.) Fls. membranous, calyx open, the exterior shorter; tube very short; stigmas 3, subclavate; pericarp membranous; embryo annular with the albumen central.—Vines twining to the right. Lvs. thick, petiolate. Fls. in spicate rac.

B. baselloides Kunth. Lvs. rather fleshy, broadly cordate-ovate, acuminate or the larger ones obtuse, short-petioled; racemes loose, simple or branched; fil. dilated below; stig. sessile.—Cultivated for shades and arbors. A vine of rapid growth, arising many feet. Lvs. 1—3′ long. Racemes numerous, greenish. † S. Am.

ORDER CV. CHENOPODIACEÆ. CHENOPODS OR GOOSE-FOOTS.

Herbs chiefly weed-like and homely, more or less fleshy, with alternate, exstipulate *leaves*. *Bracts* not scarious. *Flowers* minute, greenish, regular. *Calyx* imbricated in bud. *Stamens* perigynous, as many as, and opposite to the calyx lobes, or fewer. *Ovary* 2-styled, 1-celled, becoming a 1-seeded, thin utricle or caryopsis. *Embryo* coiled into a ring around the albumen or spiral without albumen. Fig. 435.

Genera 72, *species* 510, often maritime plants, more generally weeds, abounding in the temperate zones, in neglected and waste fields.

Properties.—Generally bland and innocent. Some are useful for food, as the Beet, Mangel-wurtzel, Orache, Spinach, &c. Others contain an essential oil, which renders them tonic, antispasmodic and antheimintic; as Chenopodium botrys, C. ambrosioides, C. anthelminticum; the latter yields the officinal worm-seed oil. Salsoli, Salicornia and other sea-side species yield soda from their ashes in great abundance.

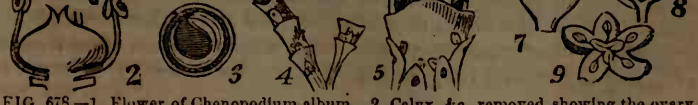


FIG. 678.—1. Flower of Chenopodium album. 2. Calyx, &c., removed, showing the ovary and two (hypogynous) stamens. 3. Cross section of the seed, showing the coiled embryo. 4. Branch of Salicornia herbacea. 5. Two joints magnified. 6. Ovary of a flower. 7. Flower of Blitum capitatum, with the fleshy calyx. 8. Vertical section of the ovary. 9. Flower of Beta vulgaris.

SUBORDERS, TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ SPIROLOBEÆ. Embryo a spiral coil. Leaves linear, fleshy. Stems continuous. (*)

* TRIBE SALSOLEÆ. Emb. a conic spir.—Cal. winged on the back. (LVS. spiny)...SALSOLA. 11

* TRIBE SUÆDREÆ. Emb. a flat spiral.—Cal. not append. LVS. acutish.....CHENOPODINA. 10

§ CYCLOLOBEÆ. Embryo annular,—a ring. Leaves membranous, flat, or none. (*)

* TR. SALICORN. Inflor. anomalous. Fls. imbedded. St. jointed, (leafless)....SALICORNIA. 9
* TRIBE SPINACIEÆ. Inflor. normal. Fls. of two sorts. St. continuous. Lvs. broad. (a)
a Fruit enclosed in a hardened calyx without bracts. Cultivated.....SPINACIA. 8
a Fruit naked (no calyx) between two united bracts. Leaves oval.....OBIONE. 7
a Fruit naked (no calyx) between two subdistinct bracts. Lvs. triangular. ATRIPLEX. 6
* TRIBE CHENOPODIEÆ. Inflor. normal. Fls. perfect and alike. St. contin. Lvs. broad. (c)
c Seed vertical. Pericarp thin, smooth, mostly in a fleshy calyx.....BLITUM. 5
c Seed vertical. Pericarp thin, glandular, in a wrinkled calyx.....ROUBIEVA. 4
c Seed horizontal. Pericarp thin, in a plain, unbordered calyx.....CHENOPODIUM. 3
c Seed horizontal. Pericarp thin, in a calyx bordered all around.....CYCLOLOMA. 2
c Seed horizontal. Pericarp thick and hard, calyx ribbed.....BETA. 1

1. BE'TA, Tourn. BEET. (Celtic *bett*, red, the usual color of the Beet-root.) Calyx urceolate, 5-cleft, persistent, finally indurated at base; stamens 5, with no staminodia; ovary depressed, half inferior; stigmas 2; utricle with a thickish, hardened, depressed pericarp enclosed in the calyx; seed horizontal.—Herbs with fleshy roots, furrowed stems, alternate lvs. and greenish, spicate fls.

B. vulgàris L. Lvs. acute, glabrous, undulate or entire, green or purplish, the lower ovate-oblong, attenuate at base into a long petiole, upper subsessile, oblong; fls. greenish-white, in sessile glomerules of 2 to 4 forming slender spikes which are arranged in large, somewhat leafy panicles.—☉ Fields and gardens everywhere cultivated. Rt. mostly deep red. S. Eur.—This useful culinary, by long culture has run into many varieties, distinguished chiefly by the color and quality of the nutritious root.

β. CICLA. SCARCITY. Root cylindraceous, rather slender, whitish; lvs. somewhat rough or hispid, with very thick veins; fls. 3 together.
γ. RAPA. TURNIP BEET. Root short and thick, sweet and juicy, white or red.
δ. MANGEL-WURTZEL. Root very large, mostly white. Cultivated for stock.

2. CYCLOLO'MA, Moquin. (Gr. *κύκλος*, a circle, *λῶμα*, border; referring to the appendage of the calyx.) Calyx urceolate, 5-cleft, lobes strongly keeled, persistent, finally appendaged outside with a circular, membranous, horizontal border or crown; stamens 5; styles 3; utricle depressed, enclosed in the transversely winged calyx.—☉ Herbs with furrowed stems, alternate, petiolate, lobed lvs., and a spreading panicle of small sessile fls.

C. platyphýllum Moq. Sandy banks of the Miss., Ill. (opposite St. Louis) and westward. St. wide-branched, ascending 1 to 2f from a prostrate base, white-downy above. Lvs. 2' long more or less, oblong-lanceolate, petiolate, sinuate-toothed or lobed, lobes sharply mucronate. Fls. less than 1" long, 1 to 3-glomerate. Panicle leafless. Crown scarious. Seed black. Jl., Aug.

3. CHENOPO'DIUM, Tourn. (Gr. *χήν*, a goose, *ποῦς*, foot; from the resemblance of the leaves.) Calyx bractless, 5-cleft, lobes often keeled, never appendaged, more or less enclosing the fruit; stamens 5; styles 2; utricle depressed, membranous, seed mostly horizontal, lenticular.—Herbs often glaucous or glandular, with alternate, often rhombic leaves, and the minute fls. glomerate in panicled spikes.

§ Plants smooth, never glandular, ill-scented. Embryo a complete ring (*).
* Herbage green, rarely purplish, not glaucous or mealy (a).
a Leaves entire, ovate-oblong, on slender petioles.....No. 1
a Leaves toothed or lobed, petiolate.....Nos. 2—4
* Herbage glaucous or whitish, covered with mealiness.....Nos. 5—7
§ Plants glandular-puberulent, green, aromatic. Embryo a half ring (b).
b Flowers glomerate, axillary, in spike-like racemes.....Nos. 8, 9
b Flowers cymous, innumerable, in long, raceme-like panicles.....No. 10

1 **C. polyspérmum** L. Procumbent or suberect, branched from the base; lvs. petiolate, divaricate, ovate or oblong, obtuse or acute, thin, entire, glabrous,

bright-green; rac. strict, spike-like, leafless; seed shining, margin acute; fruit partly inclosed.—① Gardens, waste grounds, rare. (C. acutifolium Sm.) Plant smooth, pale green or purplish, 1f or more high. Calyx minute, lobes obtuse, at length spreading and the fruit naked. § Eur.

2 **C. hȳbridum** L. Erect, much branched; *lvs.* petiolate (*ample*), *broad, subcordate, acuminate*, deeply sinuate-angled, thin, glabrous, bright green, the terminal lobe longest, all acuminate, upper deltoid; *rac.* diffusely panicled, loose, *leafless; seed rugous, dull*; fr. partly inclosed.—① A strong-scented, rigid herb, 2 to 4f high, in waste grounds, N. Eng. to Ky., common. St. furrowed. Lvs. partly palmate-veined, 3 to 5′ by 2 to 4′, petiole 1 to 2′. Fls. sessile, greenish. Jl. § Eur.

3 **C. murāle** L. Ascending, sulcate-angled, branched; *lvs.* petiolate, ascending, *ovate-rhombic, acute at base*, unequally and acutely toothed, thin, shining, bright green; rac. divaricate, subcorymbous, rather loose and leafless; *seed dull*, rugous, acute-edged, very flat; fr. almost inclosed.—① Fields, gardens, north and south, rare. St. 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1′ to 18″, subtripliveined, petiole 1′. Fls. mealy. Stam. exserted. Aug. § Eur.

4 **C. úrbicum** L. β. RHOMBIFOLIUM. Erect, angled, branched; *lvs.* petiolate, ascending or erect, *rhombic-triangular, acute, sinuate*-toothed, *with long, acute teeth*, thin, green, the highest lance-linear, subentire; *rac. long, erect-panicled*, rather dense-flowered, nearly leafless; *seed shining, obtuse-edged*; fr. partly inclosed.—① St. 2 to 3f high, marked with green lines; branches suberect. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long. Rac. very strict. Cal. lobes obtuse, green. Stam. exserted. (C. rhombifolium Muhl.)

5 **C. Bosciànum** Moq. Erect, branched; *lvs. small*, petiolate, divaricate, *lance-linear, very acute*, thin, *entire*, glaucous-green above, canescent beneath; spikes loose, leafy; *seed shining*, acute-margined; fr. wholly inclosed.—① Car. to Tex. St. 18′ to 2f high, slender, green-striate, branches ascending. Lvs. 5″ to 1′ long, 1 to 2″ wide. Fls. minute, mealy, sessile.

6 **C. álbum** L. PIGWEED. Erect, sulcate-striate, thinly branched; *lvs.* petiolate, ascending, *rhombic-ovate*, cuneate at base, *sinuate-toothed* or subentire, thin, pulverulent, pale green or whitish, upper oblong or lance-linear, entire; rac. dense or loose, subpaniculate, nearly leafless; *seed* smooth and shining, acute-edged, *wholly inclosed*.—① The most common of weeds in fields and gardens. St. 2 to 4 to 7f high, beautifully striate with green and purple. Branches subsimple, ascending. Lvs. 18 to 30″ long, petiole a third as long. Fls. mealy. Jl.—Sept. (C. viride L., a greener, narrow-leaved var.)

7 **C. glaùcum.** L. *Prostrate or ascending*, sulcate-striate, branched; *lvs.* petiolate, *oblong or ovate-oblong, obtuse, sinuate-angled* or remotely dentate, thin, pale green above, mealy and white-glaucous beneath; rac. simple, leafless, rather dense-flowered; seed shining, acute-edged, *partly inclosed*.—① Mass., Penn., rare. Plant somewhat fleshy, 1f long, smooth. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Calyx sometimes abortively 2 or 3-lobed, and then the seed is erect. (Koch.)

8 **C. ambrosioìdes** L. MEXICAN TEA. Erect, sulcate, *branched; lvs. short-petioled*, ascending, oblong, the upper attenuate at each end, acutish, *remotely sinuate-dentate or subentire*, thin, puberulent, glandular beneath, light green, the upper lance-linear, very entire; rac. spike-like, dense-flowered, leafy; seed smooth and shining, obtuse-edged; fruit wholly inclosed.—① Waysides, waste places. Plant yellowish green, pleasantly aromatic, 1 to 2f high. Jl., Aug. § Mex. &c.

9 **C. anthelmínticum** L. WORM-SEED. Erect, angular, *subsimple; lvs.* ovate-oblong, *petiolate*, acute, attenuate at base, *deeply sinuate-serrate, the lower almost pinnatifid*, thin, smoothish, glandular beneath, bright green; rac. spike-like, axillary, subsimple, dense-flowered, leafless, paniculate above; *sty. mostly* 3; seed smooth, shining, obtuse-margined; fruit wholly inclosed.—♃ In light soils, pastures, and waste grounds, common south and west. Plant strongly aromatic, 1 to 3f high, with small branches (or none), forming a leafy panicle of leafless spikes. Jn.—Aug.

10 **C. Bòtrys** L. OAK OF JERUSALEM. Erect, sulcate-angled, much branched; lvs. long-petioled, ascending, oblong, obtuse, sinuate-subpinnatifid with obtuse

lobes, glandular-pubescent, glaucous green, the floral bract-like; fls. cymous-paniculate, in long ascending, raceme-like panicles; seed smooth, nearly globular.—① Plant 1 to 2f high, branched from the base. Lvs. few, 1 to 2′ long, petioles half as long. Fls. innumerable, minute, clammy, covering nearly the whole plant. Jn.—Aug. Strongly fragrant of turpentine.

4. ROUBIE'VA, Moq. (Named for *G. J. Roubieu*, a French botanist.) Calyx oblong-urceolate, 5-toothed, in fruit rugous and inclosing the utricle like a capsule; stamens 5; styles and stigmas 3; seed lenticular, vertical, embryo a complete ring.—2ſ A diffusely branched, pubescent herb, with alternate, multifid lvs. and small green fls. (Chenopodium, L.)

R. multífida Moq.—Waste grounds, waysides about the city of N. Y. (Holton). A strongly-scented, prostrate herb, 1 to 2f long. Lvs. small, 1′ less or more long, pinnatifid with oblong lobes. Fls. numerous, glomerate, axillary, sessile, in bracted, panicled racemes. Fruit nearly 1″ long. § S. America.

5. BLI'TUM, Tourn. BLITE. Calyx 3 to 5-parted, finally unchanged or becoming juicy and berry-like in fruit; stamens 1 to 5, with filiform filaments; styles 2, utricle compressed, inclosed in the calyx; seed vertical, embryo a complete ring.—① Lvs. alternate, petiolate. Fls. glomerate.

§ Heads (glomerules) axillary, subspicate above. Cal. thickened in fruit. Stig. united. Nos. 1, 2
§ Heads forming a dense, terminal spike. Calyx dry. Stigmas distinct.....No. 3

1 B. capitàtum L. STRAWBERRY BLITE. *Lvs. triangular-hastate, toothed; hds. in terminal, interrupted, leafless spikes;* stam. 1 to 5; fr. consisting of the *reddened flowers*, appearing like strawberries, full of a purple juice, taste insipid; seed dull.—Va. to Arc. Circle. A weed-like plant growing in fields, and sometimes cultivated in gardens as a flower, or a culinary. Sts. purplish-striped, branching, 1 to 2f high. Heads of fls. sessile, near together, on the branches and summit of the stem. Jn. †

2 B. marítimum Nutt. Much branched, angular; *lvs. lanceolate, attenuate at each extremity*, incisely dentate; *hds. axillary, sessile, spicate;* cal. somewhat fleshy; stam. 1; seed shining.—A coarse, unsightly plant, in salt marshes, N. Y. to N. J. St. 1 to 2f high, very branching. Lvs. fleshy, with 2 or more large teeth each side. Fls. very numerous and minute, becoming thickish in fruit. Seed much flattened. Aug.

3 B. Bonus-Hénricus Reichenb. GOOD KING HENRY. Plant mealy, ascending, subsimple; lvs. triangular-hastate, entire or sinuate, green; glomerules forming a terminal, leafless spike, not fleshy in fruit; stam. 5.—Waysides, Can. N. Eng., rare. § Eur.

6. AT'RIPLEX, Gaert. Flowers monœcious or diœcious. ♂ Bractless; calyx 3 to 5-sepaled; stamens 3 to 5, hypogynous; pistil rudimentary; ♀ ovary 2-styled, with no stamens, inclosed between 2 leaf-like bracts, or in some species partly furnished with a 5-sepaled calyx without bracts; fruit compressed, inclosed; seed vertical (horizontal when the calyx is present), embryo annular.—Herbs or shrubs, usually clothed with scurf or mealiness, with alternate, petiolate lvs. and densely glomerate-spiked green fls.

1 A. hastàta L. Ascending, diffusely branched; lvs. alternate or subopposite, triangular hastate, sinuately toothed or nearly entire, the upper lanceolate, entire; fruit bracts triangular-deltoid, slightly muricate, margin denticulate or entire.—① Salt marshes, N. Y. to Ga. Sts. 1 to 2f long, striate with green. Lvs. 1 to 3 long, including the petiole, glaucous-mealy or green. Fls. in glomerate, axillary and terminal racemes ♂ and ♀ mixed. Aug., Sept. (A. patula L. A. laciniata Ph.)

6. PURSHIÀNA. Plant more or less dotted with scarf-scales. (A. laciniata Pb.)

2 **A. horténsis** L. GARDEN ORACHE. Erect, branched; lvs. alternate, triangular-hastate or oblong, subcordate acute, entire or with a few coarse teeth at base, bright green both sides; upper lanceolate or lance-linear, fruit-bracts ovate, entire. —① Scarce in cultivation or spontaneous. A potherb used as spinage. Jl. § Asia.

7. OBI'ONE, Gaert. Fls. monœcious or diœcious. ♂ Bractless; calyx 4 to 5-sepaled; stamens 4 to 5, hypogynous; ♀ bibracteate, bracts more or less united, at length inflated, hardened and connivent; calyx none; styles 2; fruit compressed, included in the capsular bracts; seeds vertical, beaked; embryo annular.—Herbs pale or whitish, scurfy or mealy; lvs. alternate or opposite. Fls. densely glomerate, greenish. (Atriplex, Tournef.)

O. arenària Moq. SAND ORACHE. Mealy-canescent, ascending, branched, unarmed; lvs. short-petioled, alternate, oval or oblong, obtuse, entire, the upper acuminate-mucronate; fr. bracts subsessile, broad-cuneate, united, truncate, denticulate at apex.—① Sandy seabeach, Mass. to Fla. (Apalachicola). St. 6 to 12′ long or high, reddish. Lvs. 1′ more or less long, attenuate at base. Staminate fls. mostly in the terminal clusters, fertile in the axillary. Jl.—Sept.

8. SPINA'CIA, Tourn. SPINAGE. (Lat. *spina*, a spine or prickle; on account of the prickly fruit.) Flowers diœcious, bractless, ♂ calyx 3 to 5-sepaled; stamens 4 or 5, exserted; ♀ calyx tubular, inflated, 2 to 4-toothed, hardening at length into a false capsule; styles 4, slender; achenium compressed, inclosed in the capsular, spiny, or unarmed calyx; seed vertical.—① Herbs with alternate, petiolate lvs. and axillary green fls.

S. oleràcea Mill. Lvs. hastate-lanceolate or sagitate; fruit-calyx solitary, 3-angled, armed with 2 to 4 slender prickles, or unarmed.—① Gardens. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, nearly half as wide, often toothed at base, thick, soft, glabrous, bright green. Fr. near 2″ long, sessile, our variety usually unarmed. Jn., Jl. ‡

9. SALICOR'NIA, Tourn. SALTWORT. SAMPHIRE. (Lat. *sal*, salt, *cornu*, horn; in allusion both to its locality and appearance.) Flowers immersed in the excavations of the jointed stem 2 or 3 together; calyx bladder-like, denticulate at apex, at length spongy, membranous-margined, inclosing the compressed utricle; stamens 1, 2; styles 2; seed vertical; embryo annular, conduplicate.—Seaside herbs, jointed, succulent, glabrous and almost leafless, with opposite branches. Fls. minute, sessile, spicate.

1 **S. herbàcea** L. *Annual, erect or assurgent, the joints* somewhat thickened at the summit, *ending in 2 obtuse teeth;* spikes elongated, tapering and rather obtuse at the summit.—Salt marshes, N. Eng. to Ga., also at Salina, N. Y. St. dividing into simple branches, 8 to 12′ high, obscurely 4-sided, with very short internodes. Lvs. 0. Fls. minute, placed in little hollows at the base of the upper joints, the lateral sometimes sterile. Aug.

2 **S. mucronàta** Lag.? DWARF SALTWORT. *Annual, erect; the joints* somewhat 4-angled below, *with 2 ovate, acute, mucronate teeth* at the summit; spikes very thick, obtuse.—Salt marshes, N. Eng. to L. Isl. St. 4 to 8′ high, thick, little-branched. Spikes oblong-cylindric, 1′ or more long, near a fourth of an inch thick, at length reddened. Sept.

3 **S. ambígua** Mx. *Perennial, procumbent*, branching, *branches ascending, flexuous;* joints truncate, flattened, enlarged above, with 2 depressed, obtuse teeth.—Sandy sea-beaches, R. I. to Fla. Sts. woody at base, prostrate from long, creeping root-stocks. Aug., Sept.

10. CHENOPODI'NA, Moq. GLASSWORT. Flowers ♀, bracteolate; calyx urceolate, 5-parted, fleshy, in fruit subbaccate; stamens 5; stigmas 2 or 3, sessile; utricle depressed, inclosed in the calyx; seed lenticular, horizontal; albumen 0, or scanty and divided into two portions above and below the flat spiral embryo.—Smooth, maritime plants, with alternate, sessile, fleshy lvs. and axillary fls. (Chenopodium, L.)

C. marítima Moq. Branches diffuse, prostrate or erect; lvs. long, linear, semiterete, upper shorter; fls. in sessile axillary glomerules, 2 or 3 together; fruit cal. inflated; seed shining.—① Salt marshes, Can. to Fla. Sts. 1 to 2f long or high, becoming woody at base, southward. Lvs. 6 to 15′ long, 1″ thick, acute. Fls. very small, green, with roundish calyx lobes. Utricle thin, semitransparent, containing a black, shining seed. Aug. (C. maritima L. also Salsola linearis Ell.)

11. SAL'SOLA, Gaert. SALTWORT. (Lat. *sal*, salt; the plants contain much alkaline salt.) Flowers ☿, with 2 bractlets; sepals 5, at length winged horizontally on the back, forming a broad, scarious border; stamens 5; styles 2, united at base; utricle depressed, inclosed in the base of the stellately 5-winged calyx; seed horizontal, globous; embryo spiral (cochleate) with no albumen.—Maritime, fleshy plants with terete lvs. and axillary, sessile fls.

S. Kàli L. Herbaceous, decumbent; lvs. alternate, subulate, channeled, spinous, smooth; fls. solitary; fruit-calyx wings larger than the sepals, orbicular, spreading.—A rigid, prickly and very branching plant, of the sea-shore, Can. to Ga. St. 1 to 2f high, diffuse. Lvs. about an inch long, sessile, ending with a spine. Fls. green, succulent, sessile, bracteate, the wings in fruit pale roseate, 1½″ long. Seed with a thin testa and a green embryo coiled like a little snail shell.

β. CAROLINIÀNA. Subercct, glabrous, often purplish; lvs. dilated at base; fruit-calyx wings rose-purple.—Southward. (S. Caroliniana Walt.)

ORDER CVI. AMARANTACEÆ. AMARANTHS.

Herbs weed-like with opposite or alternate leaves, and a bracteate, spiked or capitate inflorescence. *Flowers* generally with an imbricated involucre of 3 dry, scarious bracts. *Sepals* 3 to 5 (rarely but 1), persistent and often colored, unchanged in fruit. *Stamens* 3 to 5 fertile, hypogynous. *Ovary* compressed, 1-celled, 1 to ∞-ovuled. *Style* 1. *Fruit* a utricle, caryopsis or berry. *Seed* vertical, albuminous *Embryo* annular.

Illustrated in figs. 188, 406.

Genera 46, *species* 480, most abundant within the tropics. Their properties are not important. A few are cultivated for their richly-colored imperishable flowers; others are mere weeds.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. CELOSIEÆ. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary many-ovuled. (Cultivated).....CELOSIA. 1
II. ACHYRANTHEÆ. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary one-ovuled. Leaves alternate. (*)
* Flowers monœcious or polygamous.—Utricle circumscissile.....AMARANTUS. 2
—Utricle indehiscent.....EUXOLUS. 3
* Flowers diœcious.—Utricle indehiscent and valveless.....ACNIDA. 4
—Utricle dehiscent, circumscissile.....MONTELIA. 5
III. GOMPHRENEÆ. Anthers one-celled. Ovary one-ovuled. Leaves opposite. (a)
a Sterile stamens none.—(Flowers white, paniculate).....IRESINE. 6
a Sterile stamens none.—(Flowers crimson, &c. Capitate. Cultivated).....GOMPHRENA. 7
a Sterile stamens 5, the 5 fertile in a tube.—Heads axillary.....TELANTHERA. 8
—Spikes terminal and axillary.....FROELICHIA. 9

1. CELO'SIA, L. COXCOMB. (Gr. *κήλεος*, shining; characteristic of the brilliant colors of some species.) Flowers perfect, 3-bracted; calyx of 5, erect-spreading sepals; stamens 5; anthers 2-celled; stigmas 2,

3, recurved; utricle circumscissile, many-seeded, more or less inclosed in the calyx.—Herbs or shrubs smooth, erect, with alternate lvs. and brilliant, scarious fls.

C. cristàta L. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, petiolate; spikes subsessile, ovate-pyramidal, or (in cultivation) compressed, dilated and truncate at the apex, or excessively branched; fls. subsessile, 2-styled; sep. mucronate, longer than the bracts.—① Gardens. This curious and popular annual is said to be native of E. Ind. Its broad spikes are of fantastic shapes and of the richest crimson, varying to white.

2. AMARAN'TUS, Tourn. (Gr. *a*, not, *μαραίνω*, to fade, *ἄνθος*, flower; sc. unfading flowers.) AMARANTH. Flowers polygamous, 3-bracted; calyx 5 to 3-sepaled, equal, erect; stamens 5 to 3, with no rudiments; style 0; stigmas 2 to 3; utricle ovate, 2 to 3-beaked, partly inclosed, circumscissile; seed 1.—① Herbs with alternate leaves tapering to a petiole, and minute green or purplish fls. in axillary or terminal clusters.

§ Flowers in long axillary and terminal, paniculate spikes, and 5-parted. (*)
* Herbage and flowers more or less tinged with crimson.....Nos. 1, 2
* Herbage and flowers green, never tinged with crimson.....Nos. 3—5
§ Flowers in remotish, axillary, dense glomerules, and 3-parted.....Nos. 6, 7

1 **A. hypocrondriacus** L. PRINCE'S FEATHER. Erect, furrowed, *smoothish*, and somewhat reddened; lvs. long-petioled, oblong-lanceolate, pointed at each end, roughish beneath; panicle branched; *spikes* erect, *very obtuse, the terminal one much the longest and largest*, lateral short and crowded; fls. deep purple; cal. shorter than the long-awned bracts.—Fields and gardens, spontaneous and often cultivated. Very tall (3 to 4 to 6f) and showy. Lvs. 4 to 8′ long, petioles nearly same length. † § Mex.

2 **A. paniculatus** Moq. PRINCE'S FEATHER. Erect, subterete, *pubescent*, pale green; lvs. oval or ovate-lanceolate, taper pointed at each end, purplish on the margin; panicle very branching, *spikes* erect or spreading, cylindric, *acutish, crowded, all nearly equal;* fls. reddish green or (in variety SANGUINEUS) blood-red; *bracts short-awned, a little longer than the calyx.*—Fields and gardens. St. 3 to 5f high, with purple lines. Lvs. 4 to 8′ by 2 to 3′, petiole 2 to 3′. Spikes slender. † § Mex.

3 **A. retroflèxus** L. Erect, subterete, *pubescent, glaucous green;* lvs. long-petioled, ovate or subrhombic, acuminate, obtuse at apex, undulate; panicle pyramidal, *spikes oblong-ovate, thick, crowded, in a dense panicle, the terminal hardly longer;* fls. dense, pale green; bracts awned, twice longer than the calyx; *utricle included,*—A common weed in cultivated and waste grounds. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 18 to 30″ with prominent veins, petiole 2 to 3′. Spikes 6 to 9″ thick and rather short. Jl.—Sept.

4 **A. chloróstachys** Willd. *Lvs. ovate, obtuse, intense green,* as well as the flowers; panicle raceme-like, with *acute spikes, terminal spike longest and flexuous; bracts a third longer than the calyx; utricle exserted;* otherwise as in No. 3.—Cultivated and waste grounds. St. 3 to 4f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1 to 2′, petiole 2 to 3′. Fls. smaller than in that species. Jl.—Sept. § Asia.

5 **A. hýbridus** L. Erect, angular, glabrous, green; lvs. ovate-oblong or *ovate-acute, bright green;* panicle loosely branched; *spikes erect cylindric obtuse,* terminal one long, rigid, lateral short, close; fls. loose, green, *cal.* shorter than the awned bracts, *as long as the utricle.*—Cultivated and waste grounds, common. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 9 to 18″, petioles longer. Panicle long, sometimes tinged with red. Jl.—Sept. § Mex.

6 **A. álbus** L. WHITE PIGWEED. Erect, subterete, *whitish,* with spreading branches; *lvs.* long-petioled, ovate, rhomb-ovate or obovate, very obtuse, glabrous, *light green;* glomerules remote, in pairs, much shorter than the petioles; fls. dense, green; cal. much shorter than the rigid, subulate, pungent bracts, twice shorter than the utricle.—A common weed, roadsides, waste grounds. Sts. 1 to

2f high, at length diffuse. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 7″, petiole 1 to 2′; branch-lvs. much smaller. Clusters 4 to 5-flowered.

7 A. melanchólicus L. LOVE-LIES-BLEEDING. Erect, glabrous, usually *dark purple;* lvs. long-petioled, lance-ovate or lance-oblong, obtuse, emarginate; glomerules geminate, subpedunculate, shorter than the petioles; *fls. dense, dark purple:* bracts, calyx and utricle subequal. Gardens. St. 1 to 2f high, simple. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, petiole 2 to 3. Clusters amplexicaul. † Asia.—Varies much in color.

β. TRÍCOLOR. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, the young red with a yellow apex, the adult bright red at base, violet in the middle, green at apex, the old green with a violet base. †.

3. EUX'OLUS, Raf. (A name intended to signify *well-closed;* referring to the valveless utricle.) Flowers monœcious, 3-bracted; calyx 3 (2 to 5)-sepaled, sepals equal, erect, glabrous; stamens 3 (2 to 5); stigmas 3; utricle ovate, 1-seeded, valveless and indehiscent, or tearing open; seed vertical, embryo annular.—① Herbs with the habit of Amarantus (Amarantus, L.)

§ Spines 2 in each axil. Bracts not longer than the 5 sepals.....No. 1
§ Spines none.—Bracts longer than the 3 to 5-sepaled calyx.....Nos. 2, 3
—Bracts shorter than the 5-sepaled calyx.....Nos. 4, 5

1 E. spinòsus Feay. Smooth, striate, purplish, much branched; lvs. long-petioled, rhomb-ovate, or lance-ovate, obtuse, dull green, with 2 axillary spines; panicle sparingly branched, spikes erect, acute, the terminal longest; fls. crowded, 5-parted; bracts, sepals and rugous utricle about equal in length.—Cultivated and waste grounds, Penn. to Ill. and S. States. St. and branches flexuous, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, petioles nearly as long, spines sharp, 3 to 8″ long. Utricle certainly valveless (as first noticed by Dr. Feay), and falling without opening. Seed dark brown, polished. Jn.—Oct.

2 E. lívidus Moq. *Erect,* branched, *smooth, livid-purplish;* lvs. long-petioled, elliptic or ovate, obtuse, emarginate, upper acutish; axillary spikes shorter than the petiole, *the terminal long, slender, rigid, acute,* somewhat interrupted; fls. crowded; *sep.* 3, *thrice longer the bracts; fr. rogous, acute.*—Cultivated and waste lands, Va. to Fla. and La. St. stout, hollow, striate, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2 to 3′, petiole 2′ to 30,″ purple. Terminal spike 2 to 4′ long. Fls. 3-parted. Utricle slightly exserted. Jn.—Sept.

3 E. deflèxus Raf. *Ascending,* diffusely branched, *ashy green, puberulent,* branches deflexed: lvs. petiolate, rhomb-lanceolate, obtuse; *spikes thickish, obtuse,* somewhat nodding, axillary and terminal; fls. crowded, short-pedicelled; *sep.* 3 *to* 5, *longer than the bracts; fr. smooth.*—Waste and cultivated grounds, Mid. States. Sts. branched from base, slender, 1f long. Lvs. wavy, prominently veined beneath, 6 to 15″ long. Stigmas 2 or 3, very short, white. Utricle exserted. Aug., Sept. § Eur.

4 A. víridis Moq. *Erect,* smooth, livid, purple; *lvs. long-petioled,* ovate, obtuse; *spikes axillary and terminal, paniculate,* rather long, loose, acutish; sepals 3, twice longer than the bracts; utricle roundish-ovate, rigulous.—Cultivated and waste grounds, Ala. and La. St. sulcate, 1 to 2f high. Terminal spikes 2 to 3′ long. Readily recognized by the baldness of the minute fls.

5 E. púmilus Raf. *Low,* very smooth, *diffusely branched, lvs. subsessile,* ovate, obtuse, smooth, fleshy, clustered at the ends of the branches: *fls. in small, axillary glomerules,* sessile; cal. 5-parted, purplish; fr. smooth, ovate, twice longer than the calyx.—Sandy sea coast, N. Y. to Ga. Aug.—Oct. (A. pumilus Ell.)

4. ACNI'DA, L. WATER HEMP. (Gr. *a,* not, *κνίδη,* the nettle; a nettle-like plant which does not sting.) Flowers diœcious, 3-bracted. ♂ Calyx of 5 equal, erect sepals; stamens 5, anthers oblong, 2-celled; ♀ calyx 0; ovary 1-celled, 1-ovuled, with 3 to 5 stigmas; fruit a fleshy, valveless utricle; seed vertical.—① A marsh herb, with alternate, petio-

late, entire, smooth lvs. and small, green, subpedicillate fls. in slender, axillary and terminal spikes.

A. cannabìna L.—Salt marshes, brackish swamps, Can. to Ga. and La. St. tall, 3 to 6 to 8f, thick, subterete. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, 2 to 5 to 8′ long, acuminate, wavy, cuneate at base, petiole 1 to 2′ long. Fruit panicle loose. Bracts ♂ lance-ovate, shorter than the calyx, ♀ linear-subulate, very unequal. Fr. near 2″ long. Jl.—Oct.

5. MONTE'LIA, Moq. Flowers, bracts, stamens, inflorescence, nearly as in Acnida. Stigmas 3, very long, bristle-shaped, feathery; fruit a thin utricle, with a tortuous circumscissile dehiscence.—① Herb glabrous, with long-petioled lvs. and small, greenish, spicate fls.

M. tamariscìna Gray.—Damp sandy soils or shores, W. States, rare in N. Eng. St. flowering at all heights from 1 to 5f, angular, branched, lvs. lance oval, 1 to 5′ by 6 to 15″, petiole as long. Spikes interrupted and leafy at base, continuous above. Bracts ♂ acute, shorter than the calyx, ♀ rigid, subulate, longer than the ovary which in fruit opens by a tortuous line. Seed dark brown, polished. Jl.—Sept. (A. ruscocarpa and altissima Mx. A. Miamensis Ridd.)—Varies with the clusters all axillary, hardly forming spikes.

5. IRESI'NE, Brown. (Gr. *ειρεσιώνη*, an olive-branch bound with tufts of wool borne by supplicants.) Flowers dicœcious or ☿, 3-bracted; calyx of 5 erect sepals; stamens 5, anthers 1-celled; stigmas 2, 3; utricle roundish ovate, valveless, 1-seeded, included in the calyx; seed vertical.—Herbs with opposite, petiolate lvs. and minute, densely spicate or capitate, often woolly fls. suggesting the name.

I. celosioìdes L. St. erect, furrowed, paniculate above; lvs. scabrous, punctate, lower oblong, acuminate, upper ovate-lanceolate; panicle compound, large, rather dense.—A tall handsome annual, 3 to 4f high, on river banks, Ohio near Cincinnati, to Ill. and La. Lvs. tapering to the base into a winged petiole, 3 to 6′ by 2 to 4′. Panicle of delicate, whitish fls. large, with opposite branches, branchlets and pedicels, nearly or quite leafless. Sept., Oct.

7. GOMPHRE'NA, L. GLOBE AMARANTH. Flowers perfect or polygamous, 3-bracted; calyx 5-sepaled or 5-cleft, sepals erect; stamens 5, filaments dilated and 3-cleft at apex, middle tooth bearing the 1-celled anther; stigma capitate; utricle valveless, 1-seeded, included in the calyx. Herbs or shrubs of S. America. Lvs. opposite. Fls. usually capitate.

G. globòsa L. Erect, trichotomously much branched, pubescent; lvs. short-petiolate, oblong, acute, mucronate, entire; fls. bright purple, in globular, 2-bracted, pedunculate, terminal heads; bracts glabrous, longer than the woolly calyx.—Gardens. Stem 1 to 2f high. Branches suberect. Hds. near 1′ diam, fadeless. † E. Indies.

8. TELAN'THERA Brown. (Gr. *τέλειος*, full, complete, Lat. *antheræ*; alluding to the perfect flowers.) Fls. perfect, 3-bracted; calyx of 5 sepals; stamens 5, with 5 intervening, elongated, sterile filaments; anthers 1-celled; style short, stigma capitate; utricle valveless, 1-seeded, included in the calyx.—Herbs or shrubs with opposite lvs., axillary and terminal hds. of fls.

T. polygonoìdes Moq. *β.* REPENS. Procumbent, diffusely branched, hairy; lvs. oval, obtuse, attenuate to a winged petiole; hds. sessile, 1 to 2 together, oval, obtuse; fls. whitish silvery; bracts shorter than the ovate-acuminate, mucronate, unequal sepals, inner sep. hairy.—♃ Cultivated grounds, roadsides, in the vicinity of the coast, S. States. Sts. slender, 1 to 2f long. Lvs. including the petiole 6 to 15″ by 4 to 7″. Hds. 3 to 4″ long. Feb.—Oct.

9. FRŒLICH'IA, Mœnch. (Named for *J. A. Frolich*, a German botanist.) Flowers perfect, 3-bracted; calyx tubular, 5-cleft at apex; stamens 5, connate into a tube, appendaged with as many sterile filaments; anthers 1-celled; stigma capitate or tufted; utricle valveless, 1-seeded, enclosed in the hardened calyx which bears 2 or 5 longitudinal crests.— ☉ Herbs with jointed, villous stems, opposite lvs. and spicate fls.

F. Floridàna Moq. Nearly simple, strictly erect, arachnoid pubescent; lvs. linear, tapering to the base, obtusish at apex; fls. imbricated, in short, dense, clustered, cottony spikes.—On sandy river banks, Ill., also Fla., Ga. to La. Plant 1 to 3f high, with a terminal, virgate panicle 6 to 10′ long. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 3 to 5″. Spikes 6 to 12″ long. Calyx white-scarious, persistent, contracted above, enclosing the utricle. Jl., Aug.

ORDER CVII. LAURACEÆ. LAURELS.

Trees and *shrubs* aromatic, mostly with alternate, simple, punctate leaves. *Flowers* with a colored perianth of 4 to 6 slightly united, strongly imbricated sepals. *Anthers* 2 or 4-celled, opening upwards by as many recurved, lid-like valves. *Ovary* 1-celled, 1-ovuled, free, in fruit a berry or a drupe. Seed without albumen.

Genera 50, *species* 450, chiefly natives of the Tropics.

Properties.—The species of this highly important order are throughout pervaded by a warm and stimulant aromatic oil. Cinnamon is the dried bark of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, of Ceylon, &c. Camphor is obtained from many trees of this order, but chiefly from Camphora officinarum, of Japan, China, &c. Cassia Bark, from Cinnamomum aromaticum, of China. Persea gratissima, a tree of the W. Indies, yields a delicious fruit called the Avocado pear. Some of the following species are also moderately medicinal. The classic Laurel is Laurus nobilis of S. Europe.

GENERA.

§ Flowers perfect, the calyx persistent. Leaves evergreen.....PERSEA. 1
§ Flowers declinous. Calyx deciduous. Leaves deciduous. (*)
* Involucre none. Anthers 4-celled, 4-valved. Lvs. lobed.....SASSAFRAS. 2
* Involucre 4-leaved. Anthers 2-celled, 2-valved. Leaves entire.....BENZOIN. 3
* Involucre 4-leaved. Anthers 4-celled, 4-valved. Leaves entire.....TETRANTHERA. 4

1. PER'SEA, Gaert. RED BAY. BAY GALLS. Flowers perfect, umbellate, with no involucre; calyx of 6 sepals persistent in fruit; stamens 12, the 3 inner sterile, reduced to mere glands, anthers 4-celled (2 cells above and 2 below); drupe oval, seated on the persistent calyx, containing 1 large seed.—Trees evergreen, the fls. in axillary, pedicellate umbels.

P. Caroliniénsis Mx. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate or oblanceolate, acute or pointed at each end, coriaceous, entire, glaucous beneath; umbels simple or compound, on long peduncles; sep. coriaceous, velvety, the 3 outer smaller; drupe oval, blue. Va. to Fla. in swamps. A tree 30 or 40f high, with a deeply furrowed bark and coarse branches; but more commonly in poor soils a stinted shrub filling the sandy swamps. Lvs. evergreen, about 6′ by 18″, attenuated to a short petiole. Drupe 5″ by 4″. Apr., May.—Wood of a fine rose-color, once used in cabinet-work.

2. SAS'SAFRAS, Nees. SASSAFRAS. (Spanish, *salsafras*, saxifrage; from the supposed resemblance of properties.) Dicœcious; involucre 0; calyx 6-parted, equal, deciduous; ♂ stamens 9, in 3 rows, the inner with a pair of stipitate glands at the base of each; anther 4-celled; ♀ stamens 6, imperfect; ovary ovoid, acuminate; style short, stigma capitate; drupe ovoid, on a fleshy pedicel.—Trees deciduous, with the fls. yellow in terminal clusters appearing before the leaves. (Laurus, L.)

S. officinàle Nees. Lvs. of two forms, ovate and entire, or 3-lobed and cuneate at base; fls. in terminal and axillary, corymbous racemes, with linear bracts.—U.

S. and Can. An interesting shrub or small tree, 10 to 20f high. Leaves alternate, petioled, those of the young shoots ovate-lanceolate, others with 3 large lobes. Fls. greenish-yellow, in clustered racemes at the end of the last year's twigs; drupe blue. Apr.—Jn. Every part of the tree has a pleasant fragrance, and a sweetish, aromatic taste, which is strongest in the bark of the root.

3. BENZOIN, Nees. SPICE WOOD. (Named for its fragrance, which is compared to that of the resinous substance, *benzoin*.) Flowers diœcious with 4 involucrate scales; calyx 5 to 6-parted; ♂ stamens 9, in 3 rows, the inner lobed and gland-bearing at base; anthers 2-celled; ♀ stamens 15 to 18, sterile, filiform; drupe obovoid, on a pedicel not thickened.—Trees or shrubs with entire, deciduous lvs. and small, lateral clusters of yellow fls. preceding the lvs.

1 **B. odoríferum** Nees. *Lvs. obovate-lanceolate, veinless*, entire, deciduous; fls. in clustered umbels; *buds and pedicels smooth*.—A shrub 6 to 12f high, in moist woods, U. S. and Can. Lvs. cuneiform and acute at base, 2 to 4′ long, half as wide, paler beneath. Fls. pedicellate, in small, sessile umbels, 4 or 5 from each bud. Drupes red. May. (Laurus Benzoin, L.)

2 **B. mellissæfòlium** Nees. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, abrupt or cordate at base, veiny, pubescent beneath; fls. in clustered umbels; *buds and pedicels villous*.—Borders of shallow ponds or exsiccated swamps, S. States. Shrub 2 to 3f high, with running roots and virgate shoots. Lvs. with prominent veins. Fls. about 3 from each bud. Drupes red. Feb., March. (Laurus mellissæfolia Walt.)

4. TETRAN'THERA, Jacq. POND SPICE. (Gr. τέτρα, four-fold, ἀνθερὸς, flowery; four flowers in the umbel.) Flowers diœcious, in little stalked umbels, with a 4 or 5-leaved deciduous involucre; calyx 4 or 6-parted, deciduous; ♂ stamens 9, in 3 rows; anthers unequally 4-celled (2 cells above and 2 below); ♀ stamens 12 to 15 rudiments; stigma dilated, 2-lobed, smooth; drupe naked.—Lvs. deciduous. Fls. yellow, appearing before the lvs.

T. genículàta Nees. Branches divaricate and geniculate; lvs. small, oblong and oval, nearly smooth, cuneate at base, mostly obtuse at apex; umbellets terminal, glabrous, on distinct pedicels.—In sandy swamps, borders of lagoons, Va. to Fla. Shrub 8 to 15f high, with branches and branchlets remarkably crooked and straggling forming an angle of 90° at every fork. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, 5 to 8″ wide. Drupes red. Feb., Mar. (Laurus geniculata Walt.)

ORDER CVIII. LORANTHACEÆ. LORANTHS.

Shrubby plants parasitic on trees, with thick, opposite, exstipulate leaves. *Flowers* mostly declinous, an adherent *calyx* of 4 to 8 lobes, with *stamens* of the same number, opposite the calyx lobes. *Ovary* 1-celled, becoming a fleshy fruit with one albuminous seed. Fig. 37, D.

Genera 25, *species* 400, mostly tropical in America and Asia, a few flourishing northward as far as our latitude. They possess the remarkable property of planting themselves on trees and subsisting on their juices. They are slightly astringent. Bird-lime is formed in part from the viscid pulp of the fruit of the Mistletoe.

PHORODEN'DRON, Nutt. MISTLETOE. (Gr. φώρ, a thief, δένδρον, a tree; they live on stolen food.) Diœcious; calyx 2 to 4 (mostly 3)-lobed, lobes erect; ♂ anther sessile on the base of each lobe, 2-celled, the cells divergent; ♀ calyx adherent to the ovary; stigmas sessile; stamens 0; fruit a pulpy berry.—Herbage fleshy, yellowish green. Sts. jointed, brittle, woody, firmly engrafted on the limbs of trees, especially Oaks, Elms, Apples, &c. Fls. imbedded in the jointed rachis.

P. flavéscens Nutt. Branches opposite, sometimes verticillate, terete; lvs. cuneate-obovate, 3-veined, obtuse; spikes axillary, solitary, about as long as the leaves; berries white, semi-transparent.—N. J. to Ill. (Lapham), and the S. States. Stems 1—1½ high, rather thick, much branched. Leaves 9—16″ by 4—9″, smooth and entire, on short petioles. Fls. small, sterile ones mostly 3-parted. Berry with a viscous pulp adhering to the limb it touches until it strikes root. April.

ORDER CIX. SANTALACEÆ. SANDALWORTS.

Trees shrubs and *herbs*, with alternate, undivided leaves, with the *calyx* tube adherent to the ovary, limb 4 to 5-cleft, valvate in æstivation, the *stamens* as many as the sepals, inserted at their base and opposite to them, an *ovary* 1-celled, with a free central placenta bearing at top 2 to 4 suspended ovules, but in *fruit* drupaceous, 1-seeded, crowned with the persistent calyx.

Genera 20, *species* 200, natives of Europe, America, Australasia, &c. The fragrant sandalwood is the product of Santalum album, &c., of India.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

I. BUCKLEYEÆ. Fls. diœcious, the pistillate dichlamydeous, with no stamens.
♀ Calyx lobes 4; petals 4, caducous. ♂ stamens 4. Shrubs.....BUCKLEYA. 1
II. SANTALEÆ. Flowers perfect or polygamous, always monochlamydeous. (a)
a Flowers in spikes or racemes. Drupe pyriform. Shrubs.....PYRULARIA. 2
a Flowers in cymous umbels. Nut ovoid. Half shrubby.....COMANDRA. 3

1. BUCKLE'YA, Torr. (To *S. B. Buckley*, an active and successful botanist.) Flowers ♂ ♀, the ♀ dichlamydrous; outer (calyx) lobes 4, lanceolate; inner (corolla) lobes 4, ovate, acute, 1-veined, caducous; stamens 0; style included, 4-lobed; ♂ monochlamydeous; lobes 4, ovate, acute, valvate in bud, opposite the 4 stamens inserted at their base; disk concave, lobes 4, alternate with the sepals; fruit oblong, drupe-like, 10-furrowed, 1-seeded.—A shrub or small tree, with subsessile, entire lvs., the sterile fls. clustered, pedicellate, the fertile solitary, all terminal, small.

B. distychophýlla Torr.—Mts. of E. Tenn. Shrub with the slender twigs velvety-puberulent, as well as the veins and flower-stalks. Lvs. ovate, acuminate, 9 to 18″ long, thin, ciliate on the margin, obtuse at base, on very short petioles. ♂ fls. 1½″ broad, in the midst of caducous bractlets. ♀ Fl. subtended by 4 bractlets. Fr. 8 to 9″ long, narrowed at base into the short stipe. (Borya distychophylla Nutt.)

2. PYRULA'RIA, Mx. OIL-NUT. (Diminutive of *Pyrus*; its fruit resembling a little pear.) Flowers diœcious; calyx 5-cleft, subcampanulate; disk 5-toothed, glandular, half-adherent to the ovary; style 1; stigmas 2 or 3, sublenticular; drupe pyriform, 1-seeded, inclosed in the adhering base of the calyx.—Shrubs with the habit of Celastrus. Lvs. alternate, entire. Rac. terminal.

P. pùbera Mx. Shrub unarmed; lvs. oval-oblong, acute, puberulent, pellucid-punctate; rac. spike-like, terminal.—Margins of mountain streams, Penn. to Ga. Shrub 4—6f high. Root fetid. Leaves 2—3′ by 1—1½′, entire, acuminate, petiolate, veins prominent beneath. Flowers small, greenish yellow. Calyx tube short, nearly filled with the glandular disk in the ♂ flowers, the segments reflexed in the ♀. Stamens alternate with the glands of the disk, opposite to those of the calyx. Drupe 7 to 9″ long, 5 to 7″ thick. May. (Hamiltonia oleifera Muhl.)

3. COMAN'DRA, Nutt. BASTARD TOAD FLAX. (Gr. κώμη, hair, ἀνδρες, stamens; stamens connected to the petals by a tuft of hairs.)

Calyx somewhat urceolate, tube adherent, limb 4 to 5-parted; stamens 4 to 5, opposite the sepals, and connected to them by a tuft of hairs; filaments inserted into the top of the perigynous, 5-lobed disk, between its lobes; fruit drupaceous, 1-seeded, crowned with the limb of the calyx.—Very smooth, suffruticous plants. Ped. axillary and terminal. Fls. small, umbellate.

§ 1. EUCOMANDRA. Flowers perfect. Leaves all alternate.....No. 1
§ 2. DARBYA. Flowers diœcious. Leaves mostly opposite.....No. 2

1 **C. umbellàta** Nutt. Erect; *lvs.* oval-lanceolate; *fls.* subcorymbed, terminal; connecting hairs yellow.—♃ Plant about a foot high, in rocky woods, U. S. and Brit. Am. Stem slender, striate, generally branching at top. Leaves entire, alternate, acutish, 1—1½′ long, and ¼ as wide, tapering to a very short petiole. Flowers small, white, in little umbels of about 3. Each umbel is furnished with a deciduous involucre of about 4 small leaflets, the whole constituting a kind of corymb. June.

2 **C. Dárbya** A. DC. Lvs. elliptical; cymes lateral, about 5-flowered; calyx lobes spreading-reflexed, connecting hairs white.—Ga. near Macon (Darby), N. Car. near Lincolnton (Curtis). A small shrub with terete, blackish branches, the branchlets herbaceous, short, leafy. Lvs. thin and pale, 12 to 18″ by 5 to 8″, short-petioled, apex obtuse or submucronate. Cymes shorter than the leaves, on slender peduncles. Pedicels 1 or 2″ long. Bracts deciduous. Calyx lobes ovate, acute. Fruit unknown. (Darbya umbellulata Gray.)

ORDER CX. THYMELACEÆ. DAPHNADS.

Shrubs with a very tough, acrid bark, entire leaves and perfect flowers, with the *calyx* tubular, colored, the limb 4 (4 or 5)-parted, regular, the tube bearing the *stamens* as many or usually twice as many as its lobes, and free from the *ovary*, which is 1-celled, 1-ovuled, the suspended seed with little or no albumen.

Genera 40, *species* 375, very abundant in Australia and S. Africa, sparingly disseminated in Europe and Asia. The only N. American genus is the following.

Properties.—The bark is acrid and caustic, raising blisters upon the skin. It is composed of interlaced fibers, which are extremely tough, but easily separable. The lace-bark tree (Lagetta) of Jamaica is particularly remarkable for this property.

DIR'CA, L. LEATHER-WOOD. (Gr. *δίρκα*, a fountain; the shrub grows near mountain streams or rivulets.) Calyx colored, tubular, with a truncate or obscurely 4-toothed limb; stamens 8, unequal, longer than and inserted into the tube; style 1; berry 1-seeded.—Lvs. alternate, simple. Fls. expanding before the oblong-obovate lvs., 3 from each bud.

D. palústris L.—A shrub 5f in height when full grown, U. S. and Can. The fls. appear in April and May, much earlier than the leaves. They are small, yellow, funnel-shaped, about 3 together, with a bud-like involucre. Lvs. from the same buds, entire, on short petioles, pale underneath. Stam. much longer than the calyx, alternately a long and a short one. Berry oval, small, red. Every part of this shrub is very tough. The twigs furnish "rods for the fool's back," the bark is used for ropes, baskets, &c.

DAPHNE is a genus differing from Dirca by its spreading calyx limb and included stamens.

D. Mezéreum, with deciduous lvs. and D. laneeola with evergreen lvs. are occasionally cultivated.

ORDER CXI. ELEAGNACEÆ. OLEASTERS.

Shrubs or *trees* usually with the leaves covered with a silvery scurf, entire; *flowers* mostly diœcious, the calyx free, entire, persistent, becoming in *fruit* pulpy

and berry-like, inclosing the 1-celled, 1-seeded achenium. *Seed* ascending; embryo straight, albumen scanty.

Genera 4, *species* 30, thinly dispersed throughout the Northern hemisphere.

1. SHEPHER'DIA, Nutt. (In honor of *John Shepherd*, curator of the botanic garden of Liverpool.) Flowers ♀ ♂.— ♂ Calyx 4-cleft; sta. 8, alternating with 8 glands. ♀ Calyx tube closely investing the ovary, but not adhering to it, limb 4-lobed; sty. 1; stig. oblique; berry globous, composed of the fleshy calyx.—Shrubs with spinescent branches, and opposite, deciduous leaves. Fls. aggregated.

1 S. Canadénsis Nutt. *Lvs. elliptic-ovate, nearly smooth above, clothed beneath with stellate hairs* and ferruginous, deciduous scales.—A shrub 6—8f high, found in Vt., N. Y. and W. to Wis. (Lapham), and Can., by streams and on river banks. Leaves obtuse at each end, the upper surface green, with few, scattered, stellate hairs, lower surface white, with rust-colored spots, densely tomentous, margin entire; petioles 2—4″ long, lamina 1—2′ by ½—1′. Fls. minute, in small, lateral, nearly sessile clusters. Berries oval, scaly, consisting of the fleshy calyx inclosing the achenia in its tube, sweetish to the taste. Jl.—A curious and ornamental shrub.

2 S. argéntea Nutt. *Lvs. oblong-ovate, obtuse, both surfaces smooth* and equally covered with silvery scales.—A small tree, 12—18f high, with thorny branches. Leaves 1—2′ by 4—9″. Petioles ½′ long, margin entire, the surface of a light, silvery hue, sprinkled with rust-colored spots. Fruit the size of a currant, scarlet, well-flavored. † Mo.

2. ELÆAG'NUS, L. OLEASTER. (Gr. *ελαία*, the olive; the trees having a resemblance to the olive.) Flowers perfect. Calyx 4-cleft, campanulate, colored on the inner side; sta. 4, alternate with the calyx lobes; anth. subsessile; sty. short; fruit baccate, consisting of the achenium inclosed in the dry, farinaceous calyx tube, marked with 8 furrows.—Trees or shrubs, cultivated for the silvery foliage. Leaves alternate.

1 E. argéntea Ph. *Lvs. broad-ovate or oval, wavy,* acutish at each end, both surfaces, particularly the lower, silvery and shining, with ferruginous scales.—A beautiful shrub, with reddish branches and small, roundish-ovate, cartilaginous drupes. † Mo.

2 E. angustifòlia L. *Lvs. narrow-lanceolate,* acute at each end, entire, alternate, smooth, canescent; fls. axillary, aggregate.—A tree of middle size, cultivated for its beautiful foliage and pleasant date-like fruit. † Eur.

3 E. latifòlia L. *Lvs. ovate, evergreen.* † E. Ind.

3 HIPPOPHÆ rhamnoìdes, with linear-lanceolate lvs., silvery white beneath, *tetrandrous, dioecious flowers,* and a crowd of yellow, acid drupes, is a European shrub, occasionally seen in shrubberies.

ORDER CXII. EUPHORBIACEÆ. SPURGEWORTS.

Herbs, shrubs or *trees,* usually with a milky, acrid juice. *Flowers* diclinous, sometimes enclosed in a cup-shaped involucre. *Calyx* inferior, sometimes wanting. *Corolla* scale-like or colored, often wanting. *Ovary* free, sessile or stipitate, 2, 3 (or more)-carpeled; styles distinct or united. *Fruit* of 2, 3 (or more), 1 to 2-seeded carpels (rarely of 1 carpel) united to a common axis, at length separating. Embryo in fleshy albumen. Fig. 371.

Genera 200, *species* 2500 (Lindley), chiefly natives of S. America, not more than 60 species being found in N. America, north of Mexico.

Properties.—An acrid, stimulant and poisonous principle, residing chiefly in the milky juice, pervades the whole order. This principle varies in activity from mild stimulants to the most active poisons; but it is volatile and easily expelled by heat. Tapioca is a starch-like accumulation formed in the roots of the Jatropha Manihot. When fresh, this root is a violent poison,

but loses its deleterious properties by washing and exposure to heat. Castor-oil is expressed from the seeds of Ricinus communis. Croton-oil from the seeds of Croton Tiglium. Caoutchouc is yielded in abundance by several S. American species.

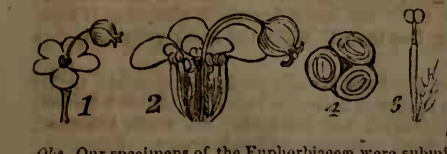


FIG. 687.—1. Head or capitulum of Euphorbia corollata; with the corolla-like involucre, and pedicellate pistillate flower. 2. The involucre tube cut open, showing the monandrous, staminate flowers surrounding the pistillate. 3. One of the ♂ flowers, with a toothed bract at base. 4. Cross section of the ovary, showing the 3 one-seeded cells or carpels.

Obs. Our specimens of the Euphorbiaceæ were submitted to the inspection of Dr. Engelmann, of St. Louis, and are here described nearly in accordance with his nomenclature.

GENERA.

§ Cells of the ovary one-ovuled; fruit 3 (rarely 2 or 1)-seeded. (*)
* Flowers in a cup-shaped involucre, the ♂ many, each merely a stamen, with one ♀ flower, an ovary exserted on a pedicel.....EUPHORBIA. 1
* Flowers not in an involucre ♂, all apetalous, having a calyx only. (a)
a Flowers diandrous, in a terminal spike. Plants glabrous.....STILLINGIA. 2
a Flower 2 to 3-androus, in racemes. Plants hairy or downy.....TRAGIA. 3
a Flowers 8 to 12-androus, in small spikes with large bracts.....ACALYPHA. 4
a Flowers 10 to 15-androus, in cymes, with white sepals. Stinging....CNIDOSCOLUS. 5
a Flowers polyandrous, in panicles; fruit echinate. Plant glabrous.....RICINUS. 6
* Flowers not in an involucre ♂, the sterile and often the fertile, also with petals. (b)
b Ova. 3 (rarely 2)-celled and seeded. Fls. clustered. Woolly, downy or scurfy.CROTON. 7
b Ova. 1-celled, 1-seeded, indehiscent. Fls. axillary, small. Silvery scurfy.CROTONOPSIS. 8
§ Cells of the ovary 2-ovuled; fruit 6 (or abortively fewer)-seeded. (c)
c Calyx 6-parted; stamens 3, united. Flowers axillary, small.....PHYLLANTHUS. 9
c Calyx 4-parted; stamens 4, distinct, large. Flowers in bracted spikes....PACHYSANDRA. 10
c Calyx 4-parted; stamens 4, distinct. Flowers axillary. Shrub. Leaves opposite..BUXUS. 11

1. EUPHOR'BIA, L. (Named for *Euphorbus*, physician to Juba, King of Mauritania.) SPURGE. Flowers ♂, several in an involucrate cluster; involucre calyx-like, cup-shaped, with 4 or 5 petaloid segments alternate with as many large glands; flowers achlamydeous, the ♂ 12 or more each consisting of a single stamen on a pedicel which is axillary to a little bract; ♀ flower solitary, central, a 3-carpeled, 3-styled and 3-seeded ovary raised on a slender pedicel; capsule 3-lobed, separating into 3 bivalved nutlets.—Herbs or shrubs with a milky juice. Lvs. generally opposite or verticillate, often alternate, sometimes none. Involucres flower-like, axillary or umbellate.

§ Stems spiny, thick, erect.—Stipules none. Floral leaves scarlet.....No. 1
§ Stems unarmed, erect. Leaves destitute of stipules, alternate or opposite. (*)
* Involucre with 4 or 5 glands which are 2-horned or crescent-shaped. (a)
a Umbel of many rays. Stem-leaves narrow, alternate. Seeds smooth. 2'....Nos. 2, 3
a Umbel of 3 rays, and forked.—Stem leaves alternate, thin.....Nos. 4, 5
a Umbel of 3 or 4 rays, and forked.—Stem leaves opposite, thick.....No. 6
* Involucre with 5 white, petal-like glands or appendages. (b)
b Heads nearly sessile. Leaves with broad, white margins.....No. 7
b Heads pedunculate, solitary or subpaniculate. Leaves broad oval.....Nos. 8, 9
b Heads pedunculate, umbellate. Leaves oblong, mostly narrow.....Nos. 10, 11
* Involucre with 1 to 5 glands neither petal-like nor horned. (c)
c Inflorescence in compound cymes, with long peduncles.....No. 12
c Inflorescence in compound umbels, with short peduncles. (d)
d Seeds reticulated or wrinkled. Leaves serrulate.....Nos. 13, 14
d Seeds smooth and even, in a rough, warty fruit.....Nos. 15, 16
c Inflorescence solitary, axillary. Leaves all opposite.....No. 17
c Inflorescence a simple, terminal cluster. Leaves alternate or opposite....Nos. 18, 19
§ Stems unarmed, chiefly prostrate, diffuse. Leaves all opposite, small, with small, entire or cleft stipules. Involucres axillary or clustered. May to Nov. ① (e)
e Leaves serrulate or serrate. Seeds roughened with wrinkles or pits. (f)
f Stem ascending or erect, smooth or smoothish. Seeds black or amber color.Nos. 20, 21
f Stem prostrate, hairy or puberulent as well as the leaves and fruit.....Nos. 22, 23, 24
e Leaves entire. Seeds smooth and even. Plants glabrous.....Nos. 25, 26, 27

1 E. spléndens Bojaris. St. suffruticous, fleshy, armed with rigid, sharp thorns; lvs. ovate, tapering to the base, glabrous, entire, acute, mucronate; ped. axillary, 2 or 3 times dichotomous; floral lvs. in pairs, broader than long, cuspidate, scarlet.—A singular and showy garden plant. † Madagascar.

2 **E. Cyparíssias** L. CYPRESS SPURGE. *Lvs. linear-setaceous, crowded* on the stem, with a spiral arrangement; floral lvs. broadly cordate, all sessile; umbel of many *simple rays*, with several scattered branches below it; *glands crescent-shaped;* fr. granulated.—Gardens and fields, rare. Sts. much branched, ascending 1f high, with numerous leaves 6 to 10″ long, less than 1″ wide, the floral yellowish, very different. § Eur.

3 **E. Ésula** L. *Lvs. lanceolate-linear*, the floral broadly cordate, mucronate, umbel of many rays, *the rays forked*, with scattered branches below it; *glands 2-horned*; fruit nearly smooth.—Fields, Mass. (Oakes), not common. Sts. much branched, 1f high. Lvs. 1′ or more long, the floral yellowish. Glands brown. § Eur.

4 **E. Péplus** L. *Lvs.* membranous, roundish, *tapering* into *the petiole*, very obtuse, entire, smooth, *the upper floral ovate;* umbel of 3, rarely 5 rays, then forked; glands lunate, with 2 long horns; ovaries with a *double-winged keel at the back*, rugous and scabrous; seed dull grayish white, with 2 longitudinal furrows and 4 rows of dots.—Waste places, N. Eng., rare. St. 7 to 12′ high. § Eur.

5 **E. commutàta** Engelm. Decumbent and branched at base, smooth; sts. erect; lower lvs. oval, petiolate; *floral lvs.* numerous, thin, *broader than long, all sessile*, very obtuse; *ovaries* obtusely angled, *not winged*, seeds dotted all over.—2f Along streams, W. Va. to Ohio, Ill. frequent, and S. to Fla. Sts. a foot high, once or twice trichotomous, the floral lvs. so applied at base as to appear orbicular and perfoliate, 6 to 9″ diam. Horned glands usually but 4.—Has been confounded with E. Peplus. Jn.

6 **E. Lathyris** L. MOLE-TREE. CAPER SPURGE. St. erect, stout, smooth; lvs. lance-linear, rather acute, entire, glabrous, sessile; umbel mostly 4-rayed, rays dichotomous; glands of the invol. lunate, 2-horned, the horns dilated and obtuse. —② Cultivated grounds and gardens. Stem 2—3f high. Leaves 2—4′ by 3—9″, numerous and arranged in 4 rows on the stem. Umbel of 4 verticillate branches with a central subsessile head. Jl.—Sept. § Eur.—Supposed efficacious in expelling moles from the ground.

7 **E. marginàta** Pursh. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, subcordate, sessile, acute, mucronate, entire on the margin, glabrous; umbel 3-rayed, once or twice dichotomous; involucrate lvs. oblong, cordate, colored and membranaceous at the margin; inner segments of the floral involucre roundish; caps. hoary-pubescent.—① A handsome species, remarkable for the variegated leaves of the involucre. † Shores of the Ky. River at Paris, abundant. Doubtless escaped from the gardens. § Native in Nebraska.

8 **E. mercurialìna** Mx. *Sts.* slender, weak, *simply trichotomous;* lvs. opposite or ternately whorled, nearly sessile, oval, entire; *ped. terminal, solitary, bearing a single involucre.*—2f Near Knoxville, Tenn. Jl., Aug., (Michaux).—A very obscure and long-lost species. We gathered a single specimen 10 miles S. of Tallahassee, Fla., in 1857, differing from the description of Michaux only in its *lower lvs. being scattered.* It is about 9′ high, smooth. Lvs. 1′ long, entire, obtuse, villous-ciliate on their lower margins and very short petioles. Invol. lobes minutely edged with white.

9 **E. paniculàta** Ell. Erect from a decumbent base, slender, striate-angled, thinly pubescent; *lvs.* oval or elliptical, *subrepand, revolute on the margins*, glaucous beneath, short-petioled, the cauline alternate, ample, the floral small and bract-like, opposite; *inflorescence irregularly forked, or paniculate;* invol. small (1″ diam.), glands slightly expanded, greenish white.—Ga. and Fla. Sts. 8 to 18′ high. Lvs. about 18″ by 10″. Invol. thrice smaller than in No. 10, of which it is considered a variety by Dr. Engelmann.

10 **E. corollàta** L. FLOWERING SPURGE. Erect; cauline and floral lvs. oblong, narrow, obtuse; *glands of the invol. obovate*, petaloid; *umbel 5-rayed*, rays 2 or 3 times di- or trichotomous.—2f In dry fields, etc., Can. and U. S. Stem slender, erect, 1—2f high, generally simple and smooth. Leaves 1—2′ long, often quite linear, very entire, scattered on the stem, verticillate and opposite in the umbel. The umbel is generally quite regularly subdivided. Corolla-like involucre large, white, showy. July, Aug.—The central head is 2 or 3 weeks earliest.

β. ANGUSTIFÒLIA. Lvs. oblong-linear; umbel often becoming irregular or more or less paniculate.—Chiefly Southward.

11 E. Curtísii Engelm. Smooth, very slender, *branched from the base; division then cymously branched; lvs. all similar, opposite, narrowly linear,* rather acute; involucre broadly obconic, the *glands* (inner segments) *narrowly bordered* with a white membrane.—A very slender species, allied to E. corollata, about 10′ high. Lvs. 5 to 10″ long, less than 1″ wide. The narrow white border of involucre conspicuous. Ga. (Feay, Pond,) to N. Car. (Curtis.)

12 E. grácilis Ell. Very smooth and slender, st. 2 or 3-forked below, the branches then repeatedly forked; lvs. all similar, oblong and oblong-linear, obtuse, entire, subpetiolate, mostly opposite; involucre on long peduncles, dark purple with oval glands; fr. strongly 3-lobed, smooth, seeds smoothish, dull.—Sandy pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. Plant 5 to 10′ high, wholly purple when young. Lvs. 8 to 12″ long, very variable in width. Mar., Apr.

β. ROTUNDIFÒLIA. Lvs. roundish or quite orbicular, entire, edged with purple. —With the other, 6′ high. A singular variety.

13 E. helioscòpia L. SUN SPURGE. Erect; floral lvs. obovate, cauline wedge-form, sharply serrate, smooth; *umbel 5-rayed, then 3-rayed and forked; fruit smooth and even;* sds. reticulated.—① A milky weed in cultivated grounds, N. H. to Niagara, S. to Car., remarkable for the symmetry of its vegetation. Stem smooth, erect, 8—16′ high. Leaves scattered, ⅔—1½′ long, ⅔ as broad at the rounded or retuse apex, tapering to the base. Umbels subtended by a large involucre of 5 obovate leaves. Each of the 5 rays is pilous with scattered hairs and subdivided into an umbellet of 3 rays with a 3-leaved involucel, and these finally into 2 or more pedicellate fascicles. June, July. § Eur.

14 E. Arkansàna Engelm. & Gr. Slender; floral lvs. roundish-ovate, subcordate, obtuse, cauline oblong-spatulate or obovate, all serrulate and glabrous; *umbel once or twice trichotomous, then simply forked;* glands entire, subsessile; *fruit* warty, seeds reticulated.—Lexington, Ky. (Short, in Gray's Manual) to Ark. and La. (E. tetrapora Engelm., found in W. La. (Hale), differs from this in having *2-horned* glands of the involucre and seeds nearly smooth and even. The foliage is almost indentical (*fide* spec. labeled by Dr. Engelmann).)

15 E. obtusàta Pk. WARTED SPURGE. *Lvs.* all sessile, obtuse, *finely serrulate,* tapering to the base, sparsely hairy beneath, *the* cauline oblanceolate, *floral roundish cordate,* clasping, mucronate; umbel 3 to 5-rayed, rays 2 or 3 times forked; fr. muricate, with wart-like points; styles 2-cleft; sds. compressed, smooth and even.—Waste grounds, Can. to Va. and W. States. A smooth, erect plant, 1f high. Lvs. 1′ or more long, the floral much shorter. Involucre subsessile, with small, hairy lobes, and large, oval glands. Sds. brown when ripe.—Closely resembles E. platyphylla L.

16 E. Darlingtònii Gray. *Lvs. entire,* oblong-lanceolate and oblanceolate, acute, narrowed to the base, subsessile, *pilous beneath, the floral ovate;* umbel 5 to 8-rayed, rays once or twice divided; segm. of the involucre colored, entire, subreniform; fr. slightly warty; sds. smooth.—♃ Moist woods, Penn. to N. Car. (Curtis). St. 2 to 3f high, smooth, rarely branched below the umbel. Lvs. 3 to 4′ by 1′, entire or slightly serrulate above, those of the stem alternate, of the branches opposite, and nearly as broad as long. Floral involucre purplish brown within. Caps. at length nearly smooth. May, Jn. (E. memoralis Darl., nec Kit.)

17 E. Ipecacuánhæ L. IPECAC SPURGE. Procumbent or suberect, smooth, with numerous, diffuse, forking stems; lvs. opposite, obovate and oblanceolate, entire, obtuse, subsessile; ped. elongated, axillary, 1-flowered; seeds white, dotted, flattened.—♃ Sandy soil, near the coast, Conn. (Robbins) to Ga. Rt. perennial, very long. St. rather thick and succulent, 3 to 8′ long. Lvs. 1½ to 2′ by 3 to 6″, varying from obovate to linear. Hds. solitary. Ped. as long as the leaves. Jn.

18 E. heterophýlla Mx. (Engelm.) St. thick, green, glabrous, much branched, tall; *lvs. ovate, or sinuate-toothed, or panduriform,* the highest often lance-linear, all on slender petioles and *scattered;* involucre all clustered and terminal, each with 5 ovate lobes; fr. large, smooth, seeds ovoid, tubercled.—W. Ill. to Iowa (Cousens), S. to Ga. (Pond). Plant of singular aspect, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, on stalks half as long, usually narrowed in the middle to a fiddle-shape, the

upper stained deep red on the edges, &c., more or less. Involucre reddish, with a sessile gland. Jn., Jl. (E. cyathiflora Jacq.)

19 E. dentàta Mx. St. low, slender, hairy, brachiately branched; *lvs. opposite*, petiolate, *ovate-lanceolate*, obtuse, coarsely dentate, paler and hairy beneath; involucre subsessile, in a terminal cluster, each with 5 ovate, laciniate lobes; fr. minutely velvety; seeds globular, tubercled.—In shady places, Penn. to Iowa and La. Plant 6 to 12′ high; lvs. 1 to 2′, mostly lanceolate, but varying to linear. Involucre with one or more stalked glands. Seeds grayish. Jn.—Aug.

20 E. hypericifòlia L. *St.* smooth, branching, *nearly erect*, branches divaricate spreading; *lvs. oval-oblong, very oblique, serrate all around;* corymbs terminal; seeds rugous, black.—① A slender and branching plant, found in dry and rich soils, U. S. and Can. Stem 10—20′ high, usually purple, very smooth, the branches often pubescent. Leaves tripli-veined, marked with oblong dots and blotches, ciliate, 6—12″ long, and ¼ as wide, oblique, on very short petioles. Corymbs of small, white heads, terminal and axillary. July, Aug.

21 E. glyptospérma Engelm. *Decumbent at base*, much branched, slender, *glabrous; lvs.* oblong, oblique, obtuse, *serrulate towards the end;* stipules cleft and fringed; involucre subsessile, appendages crenulate, white; *sds. angular, sculptured, amber color.*—Madison, Wis. (Lapham), and southwestward. A delicate species. Lvs. 6″ by 2″, and smaller, strongly arcuate. Stipules whitish, cleft into hair-like processes.

22 E. maculàta L. Procumbent; branches spreading; lvs. serrate, oblong, hairy; fls. in crowded, axillary clusters; *seeds brownish, 4-angled, wrinkled.*—① Plant spreading flat upon the ground, in sandy fields, Can. and U. S. Stem 6—12′ in length, much branched, hairy. Leaves opposite, 3—6″ long and ½ as wide, oblong, obtuse, serrulate, smooth above, often spotted with dark purple, the margin ciliate, pale and hairy beneath, on short stalks. Heads of flowers small, crowded near the summit, involucre minute, white. Jl.—Sept. This and Nos. 23 and 24 are too closely allied.

23 E. humistràta Engelm. Procumbent, roughly and minutely villous, diffuse; lvs. obliquely elliptical, obtuse at both ends, denticulate near the apex, sparsely hairy beneath; *ped.* crowded in lateral clusters, *shorter than the very short petioles*; *involucre slit on the back*, appendages subentire; *sds. ovate, 4-angled, minutely roughened* (not wrinkled), *ash-colored.*—Banks of the Mississippi, St. Louis (Engelman) and southwestward. Lvs. 4 to 7″ by 2 to 4″, sometimes nearly smooth, sometimes spotted above. Fr. puberulent, acutely angled. Seed ⅔″ long.

24 E. prostràta Ait. Prostrate, very diffuse, villous-pulverulent; lvs. roundish-oval, very obtuse at both ends, minutely serrulate towards the apex, villous beneath; *ped. clustered, longer than the very short petioles;* involucre appendages obtuse, entire; *fr. woolly; sds. 4-angled, transversely rugous.*—River banks, S. W. States (Hale). Spreading in large patches, with rather dense foliage, clothed all over with a fine dusty wool. Lvs. of two sizes, the cauline 3 to 5″ by 2 to 3″, the ramial scarce half as large. Seeds light brown.

25 E. polygonifòlia L. KNOT-GRASS SPURGE. Procumbent; *lvs.* entire, *lanceolate and oblong*, obtuse at base; *involucre subsessile*, in the axils of the branches, *solitary; seeds large* (1″ long) smooth, ovoid.—① Sea shores, R. I. to Fla. A very smooth, succulent, prostrate plant, with milky juice. Stems 6—10′ long, dichotomous, procumbent. Leaves oblong and linear-lanceolate, rarely cordate at base, 3—5″ by 1″, petioles about 1″. Stipules subulate and simple. Heads small, in the forks of the purple stem. June, July.

26 E. cordifòlia Ell. Prostrate, spreading, glabrous; *lvs. obliquely cordate at the base*, oval, obtuse, entire, distinctly petiolate; stipules laciniate; *ped. nearly as long as the leaves*, loosely clustered, subterminal; involucre appendages oval, white, conspicuous; fr. angular; seed obtuse-angled, smooth.—① In cultivated lands, Car. to Fla. and La. Spreading in large patches, with alternate branches and open foliage. Lvs. 3 to 5″, rarely 6″, slightly variegated. Sds. brownish white.

27 E. sérpens H. B. K. (Engelman). Prostrate, spreading, glabrous; *lvs. very small*, roundish-oval, *obtuse at both ends*, entire; *ped. much longer than the petioles*, solitary or several in the axil; involucre appendages scarcely any; sds. smooth, obtusely angled.—Banks of the Miss., St. Louis (Engelm.) to N. Orleans (Hale).

Our most delicate species. Lvs. 1 to 2½" long and less, elegantly variegated. Seeds minute, light brown. (E. herniarioides Nutt.)

2. STILLIN'GIA, Gard. (Named for *Dr. Benjamin Stillingfleet.*) Flowers ♂, in a terminal, dense spike, apetalous; ♂ calyx cup-form, lobed and crenulate; stamens 2, filaments exserted, with short, 2-lobed anthers; ♀ calyx 3-lobed; style trifid, with 3 diverging, simple stigmas; capsule 3-lobed, 3-celled, 3-seeded.—Plants smooth, erect, with alternate lvs. Fertile fls. at the base of the sterile spike.

1 **S. sylvática** L. St. herbaceous or shrubby at base; *lvs. oval-lanceolate, cuneate at the subsessile base, obtuse at apex, serrulate;* spike solitary, simple, with large, cup-shaped glands among the yellowish flowers.—2ℓ Sandy soils, Va. to Fla. and La. St. mostly simple, 18′ to 3f high. Lvs. 2 to 3 to 4′ long, thick, smooth. Spike 2 to 3′ long. May, Jn.

2 **S. ligustrina** Mx. Shrubby, branching; *lvs. lanceolate, tapering to both ends, very entire, petiolate;* staminate fls. short-pedicelled, 1 to each bract, with 2 glands.—In Ga. and Car., margins of streams. Plant 6 to 12f high.—Description compiled from Michaux, Pursh and Nuttall. We have not seen the plant.

3 **S. sebífera** L. TALLOW TREE. *Arborescent,* with very smooth branches, *lvs. long-petioled, rhomboidal, acuminate,* entire; sterile fls. very small, many from each involucre; fruit stalked, large (6″ diam.) for the genus.—Seacoast, S. Car., Ga. to La. Tree 20 to 40f high. Lvs. as broad as long (2 to 4′), conspicuously pointed. Petioles of equal length. § China.

3. TRA'GIA, Plum. (From *Tragus,* an early German botanist.) Flowers ♂; corolla none; ♂ calyx 3-parted; stamens 2 or 3, distinct; ♀ calyx 5 to 6 to 8-parted, persistent; style 3-cleft, stigmas 3; fruit 3-lobed, 3-celled, separating into 3 bivalve, 1-seeded nutlets.—2ℓ Herbs (or tropical shrubs), often climbing. Lvs. mostly alternate, pubescent, stipulate. Fls. small, racemed.

* Stem twining. Leaves cordate, sharply serrate.....No. 1
* Stem erect.—Leaves subcordate at base, acutely serrate.....No. 2
—Leaves cuneate or obtuse at base, obtusely serrate or entire.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **T. macrocárpa** Willd. Reclining, much branched, its slender summits twining, sparsely hirsute; lvs. long-petiolate, cordate-ovate, acuminate, sharply serrate; rac. much elongated; fr. large.—Hedges, copses, Ky. (Michaux) to La. (Hale). Sts. 2 to 4f long. Lvs. large (1 to 3′ long), exactly heart-shaped. Fr. nearly half an inch diam. (T. cordata Mx.)

2 **T. urticæfòlia** Mx. Erect, hirsute, sparingly branched; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, unequally and sharply serrate, subcordate or truncate at base, on short petioles; rac. axillary, elongated; fr. very hairy; sds. globular, very smooth, hollow.—S. States, common. Plant 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, half to a fourth as wide. Fruit 3″ diam. May—Aug. (T. angustifolia Nutt.)

3 **T. ùrens** L. Erect, branched, villous-pubescent; *lvs. obovate-oblong, varying to lance-linear,* cuneate at base, subsessile, coarsely *few-toothed* above, *or entire;* rac. axillary, bracted, few or many-flowered; fr. downy.—Dry grounds, Va. to Fla. and Ala. A homely weed, 10 to 15′ high, half shrubby, soft downy, and not (as Linnæus supposed) stinging. Branches mostly simple. Lvs. 1′ or more long. Fr. downy, about 4″ diam.

β. LINEÀRIS. Lvs. elongated, linear nearly or quite entire.—Ga. to Fla. Seeds usually hollow as in all the varieties. (T. linearifolia Ell.)

4 **T. betonicæfòlia** Nutt. Much branched from a decumbent base, hairy; *lvs. oval, obtuse at both ends,* coarsely crenate-dentate, short-petioled; stip. oval, conspicuous; fls. mostly solitary, opposite to the leaves, pedunculate.—Near N. Orleans (Hale). Plant 1f high. Lvs. 1′ or more long.

4. ACAL'YPHA, L. THREE-SEEDED MERCURY. (Gr. *ἀκαλήφη,* the nettle.) Flowers ♂; corolla 0; ♂ very small, in short spikes; calyx 4-

parted; stamens 8 to 12, filaments very short, united at base, with halved anthers; ♀ calyx 3-parted; styles 3, elongated, 2 or 3-cleft or fringed; fruit separating into 3 bivalve, 1-seeded nutlets, rarely simple. —① Herbs (or tropical shrubs) resembling nettles. Lvs. alternate, petiolate. Fls. axillary, the fertile in short clusters at the base of the little staminate spikes, surrounded by a large cut-toothed bract.

1 **A. Virgínica** L. Hairy or downy, branched; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, obscurely serrate;* involucrate bracts broadly ovate, deeply cut-toothed, veiny; sterile spikes slender, peduncled, usually exceeding the involucre; *seeds* oval, ash-colored, *smoothish.*—Dry fields, Can. and U. S. A rough weed, 10 to 20 high, often decumbate at base. Lvs. 12 to 30″ long, varying from ovate to lanceolate or lance-linear, obtusely pointed, the petioles about as long. The little green spikes 4 to 10″; fertile clusters in the same axils, sometimes alone. Jn.—Aug. (Also A. gracilens Gr.)

β. MONOCOCCA (Engelm.) Very slender, with lance-linear, subentire lvs. and a simple, 1-celled, 1-seeded fruit.—W. Ill.

2 **A. Caroliniàna** Walt. Minutely downy, branched; *lvs. ovate, cordate, closely and strongly serrate, acute;* sterile spikes short, *fertile fls., also spicate, terminal;* invol. bracts deeply palmate with linear segments; *sds.* roundish ovoid, light ash-colored, *roughened with hard, black points.*—Ind. to N. J., Ga. and La. Plant slender, 1 to 2f high, nearly smooth. Lvs. 1 to 2′ by 9 to 16″, on slender petioles. Seeds larger (1″) than in No. 1.

5. CNIDOS'COLUS, Pohl. SPURGE NETTLE. (Gr. κνίδη, a nettle, σκῶλος, a prickle.) Flowers ☿, showy; calyx colored, convolute, coralline; corolla 0; hypogynous glands 5, ♂ stamens 10, united at base, alternately short; ♀ calyx 5-parted; styles 3, each 2 or more-cleft; capsule 3-carpeled, 3-seeded.—Herbs often beset with stings.

C. stimulòsa Gray. Hispid, with bristly stings; lvs. palmately 3 to 5-lobed, cordate at base, ciliate, lobes acute or acuminate, with few mucronate teeth, lateral lobes 2-parted; fls. terminal at length opposite the leaves, cymous; sep. white, oval, spreading; styles many-cleft at top; caps. hispid.—♃ A low herb, in sandy soils, throughout the South, painfully common. It varies much in the width of its leaf-segments. Stings white, often half an inch long. Mar.—Jl. (Jatropha stimulosa Mx.)

6. RIC'INUS, Tourn. CASTOR OIL PLANT. (Lat. *ricinus*, a bug; from the resemblance of the seeds.) Flowers ☿, apetalous; calyx 3 to 5-parted, valvate in the bud; ♂ stamens ∞, with irregularly united filaments; ♀ style short, stigmas 3, 2-parted, plumous, colored; capsule echinate, 3-lobed, 3-celled, 3-seeded.—Herbs or shrubs.

R. commùnis L. St. frosted or glaucous, white, herbaceous; lvs. peltate, palmate, lobes lanceolate, serrate; caps. prickly.—Native of the E. Indies, where it becomes a tree, although an herbaceous annual in the N. States. In Ga. La. and Fla. it is a stout shrub! St. tall, smooth, of a light bluish green color. Lvs. 4 to 12″ diam., on long petioles. From its seeds is expressed the well known castor oil of the shops. For this purpose it is extensively cultivated in the S. and W. States.—The purgative property resides in the embryo, not in the albumen.

7. CRO'TON, L. (Name in Greek of the same import as *Ricinus.*) Flowers ☿; ♂ calyx 4 or 5-parted, cylindric-valvate in bud; corolla of 4 or 5 petals, often small; stamens 5 to 20; ♀ calyx 5, rarely 8-cleft; corolla often minute or none; styles 3, once or repeatedly forked; capsule 3-lobed, 3-celled, 3-carpeled, carpels 1-seeded.—Plants clothed with scurf, down or wool, usually glandular and aromatic. Hairs stellate. Lvs. alternate.

Plants downy. Fertile calyx 5-parted, with 2 styles, pendulous.....No. 1
Plants hairy or scaly. Fertile calyx 5-parted, with 3 styles, each 2 or 3-cleft.....Nos. 2—4
Plants densely woolly. Fertile calyx 8-parted. Styles 3, each twice 2-cleft.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **C. monanthógynum** Mx. Stellately pubescent, tri- and dichotomously branched, slender; lvs. on slender petioles, ovate and ovate-oblong, broad and sometimes subcordate at base, mucronulate, entire, silvery beneath; fls. in the forks, the sterile 2 or 3 in a little erect, stalked head; the fertile mostly solitary in the same axil, recurved; fr. 2-seeded.—① Prairies, Pike Co., Ill. (Holton) and south-westward. Herb near 1f high, lvs. 1′ long. Fls. very small. Jn.—Sept.

2 **C. glandulòsum** L. *Hispid, glandular*, tri- (or 4)-chotomously branched; *lvs.* clustered at the forks, petiolate, lance-oblong or linear-oblong, serrate, *bearing 2 cup-shaped glands at base;* fls. in small clusters, sessile in the forks and terminal, the fertile at the base, 5-parted, the sterile 4-parted, octandrous.—① In fields and waste grounds, Ill. to Va., Ga. and La. A straggling herb 1 to 3f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Sd. light ash-colored. Jn.—Sept.

3 **C. argyránthemum** Mx. *Clothed with glandular scales*, branched at base; lvs. oval or oblong, tapering to a petiole, obtuse, entire, silvery beneath; *fls.* in a capitate, terminal spike, *silvery whitish all over*, fertile at base, 5-parted, with 3 styles, each 3-cleft at top; sterile 5-parted, octandrous.—♃ Sandy soils, Ga. (Wayne Co., Dr. Town) and Fla. (Tallahassee!). Sts. 9 to 18′ high, simple, often clustered. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long, half to a third as wide. Scales stellate, with a central gland. Fls. short-pedicelled. Apr.—Jn.

4 **C. marítimum** Walt. *Half shrubby*, diffusely and trichotomously branched, branches clothed with a stellular tomentum; *lvs. broadly oval, obtuse, entire*, subcordate, pale above, silvery beneath, petiolate; fls. in dense spikes, terminal and in the forks, the sterile many, the fertile commonly 2 at the base; caps. tomentous.—♃ Drifting sands along the seacoast, S. Car. to Fla. and Tex. (Engelman). Sts. straggling and spreading 2 to 3f. Lvs. shining with a silvery scurf, not hairy beneath, nearly as broad as long.

5 **C. capitâtum** Mx. *Annual*, woolly or tomentous, hoary, branched; *lvs. long-petioled*, oval-oblong, *obtuse*, entire, *rounded at base*; fls. in terminal, capitate clusters, the fertile at the base, with a *large* (8″ *diam.*) *8-cleft calyx;* stamens 10 to 12.—Dry barrens of Ill. to La. Also in N. J. (Kniskern in Gray's Manual). Herb 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 18″ to 2′ long, often rather lanceolate and acutish, scarcely longer than their petioles. Seeds polished, cinerous-brown, mottled. Jn.—Sept.

6 **C. Lindheìmeri** Eng. & Gray. Shrubby, erect, trichotomously branched, clothed with a dense, hoary tomentum, *lvs.* oblong-lanceolate, *rounded or subcordate at base, acute*, entire, lower petioles elongated; *spikes* terminal and in the forks, *mixed or separate*, sterile fls. many, sessile, fertile larger, 2 or 3 at the base or alone; cal. very woolly, ♀ 7 or 8-parted; styles 3, twice or thrice forked, red; ova. very villous.—Sands, near the coast, La., Tex. Shrub 2 to 4f high, lvs. 2 to 3′ long. ♀ Fls. a mass of rusty wool, 5″ broad.

8. CROTONOP'SIS, Mx. (Named for its resemblance (ὄψις) to the genus Croton.) Flowers ♂, minute, in terminal and axillary spikes; ♂ calyx 5-parted; corolla of 5 petals; stamens 5, distinct; ♀ calyx 5-parted; corolla none; stamens 5 rudimentary scales; stigmas 3, each bifid; ovary simple; capsule 1-celled, 1-seeded, indehiscent.—① Herb slender, branching, silvery-scurfy, with small, alternate lvs. Upper fls. sterile.

C. lineàris Mx.—Sandy swamps, N. J. to Fla., La. and Ill. (Lapham). Sts. as slender as the flax, at length repeatedly forked, 1 to 2f high, clothed with rusty glands in shining scales, as well as the small (6 to 10″ long), linear-oblong, acute lvs. Fr. oval, acute, muricate glandular. Jn.—Sept.

9. PHYLLAN'THUS, L. (Gr. φύλλον, ἄνθος; the leaves of the original species are apparently floriferous.) Flowers ♂.— ♀ Calyx per-

sistent, with 6 spreading, colored segments; stamens 3, very short, filaments united at base, anthers didymous. ♀ Calyx as in the ♂; styles 3, bifid; capsule 3-celled; cells 2-valved, 1—2-seeded.—Herbs or shrubs with alternate, stipulate leaves and minute, axillary flowers.

P. Carolinénsis Walt. (P. obovatus Willd.) St. erect, herbaceous, with alternate branches; lvs. simple, entire, glabrous, oval and obovate, obtuse, slightly petioled; fls. few, subsolitary, axillary.—① A small-leaved, delicate plant, Penn. to Ill. and South. Stem 6—10′ high, slender, the branches filiform. Leaves of the stem 6—8″ by 4—5″, of the branches twice, and of the branchlets four times smaller. Flowers 1—3 in each axil, the ♂ with the ♀ nearly 1″ diam., whitish. July, Aug.

10. PACHYSAN'DRA, Mx. (Gr. *παχύς*, thick, *ἀνδρα*, stamen.) Flowers ☿, apetalous, in bracteate spikes; calyx 4-parted; ♂ stamens 4, filaments distinct, large, subclavate; ovary a rudiment; ♀ styles 3, recurved; capsule 3-horned, 3-celled, cells 2-valved, 2-seeded.—♃ Herbs procumbent, from long, creeping, rhizomes. Lvs. nearly glabrous, alternate, exstipulate. Spikes situated below the lvs.

P. procumbens Mx. Sts. simple; lvs. few, oval, coarsely crenate-toothed, narrowed into a slender petiole; spikes from near the base of the stem, ∞-flowered, the fertile below the sterile each subtended by 2 or 3 narrow bracts.—Mts. of Va. and E. Tenn. to Ga. Sts. 6 to 9′ long. Lvs. 1 to 2′, all of them above the few spikes which are about the same length. Mar.—May.

11. BUX'US, L. Box-wood. (The Greek name of this plant was *πύξος*.) Flowers ☿, axillary.—♂ Calyx 3-leaved, petals 2; sta. 4, with the rudiment of an ovary. ♀ Cal. 4-sepaled; pet. 3; sty. 3; caps. with 3 beaks and 3 cells; seeds 6.—Shrubs and trees. Lvs. evergreen, opposite.

B. sempérvirens L. Lvs. ovate: petioles hairy at edge; anth. ovate, sagittate.—Var. ANGUSTIFOLIA has narrow, lanceolate leaves. Var. SUFFRUTICOSA, the dwarf box has obovate leaves and a stem scarcely woody, highly esteemed for edgings in gardens.—The box with its varieties is native of Europe, and furnishes the well-known *box-wood* so extensively used by engravers, mathematical instrument makers, &c.

ORDER CXIII. ULMACEÆ. ELMWORTS.

Trees with a colorless juice, alternate, deciduous leaves and stipules, with the *flowers* perfect, or abortively polygamous, in loose clusters, never in aments. *Calyx* subcampanulate, bearing the stamens opposite to its lobes, filaments straight, *ovary* free, 1 or 2-celled, with two stigmas, forming in fruit a samara or a drupe. *Seed* suspended, with no albumen and leafy cotyledons. Fig. 46. E. 115, 437.

Genera 9, *species* 60, native of the northern temperate zone.

Properties.—Astringent, mucilaginous, innoxuous. The mucilaginous bark of the Slippery Elm (Ulmus fulva) is the only important medicinal product. Most of the Elms afford excellent timber.

I. UL'MUS, L. Elm. (The Latin name, from *elm*, Teutonic.) Flowers ☿. Calyx campanulate, 4 to 8-cleft; stamens 4 to 8; styles 2; ovary compressed forming a flattened samara with a broad membranous border.—Trees, rarely shrubs. Lvs. scabrous, often abrupt at base. Fls. fasciculate or racemed, appearing before the lvs.

§ Samara ciliate-fringed with hairs, and on slender pedicels. (a)
a Flowers and fruit corymbous-umbellate. Branches not corky.....No. 1
a Flowers and fruit manifestly racemed. Branches corky.....Nos. 2, 3
§ Samara destitute of a fringe, subsessile or short pedicelled.....Nos. 4—6

1 U. Americàna L. WHITE ELM. (Fig. 437.) Lvs. ovate, acuminate, serrate, often doubly so, unequal at base; fls. pediceled in loose clusters; fr. oval, smooth except the densely ciliate margin, its 2 beaks with points incurved and meeting.—U. S. and Can. A majestic tree, usually distinguished by its long pendulous branches. The trunk attains a diameter of 3 to 5f, loosing itself suddenly at top in 2 or more primary branches. These ascend, gradually spreading, and repeatedly dividing in broad, graceful curves, and affording a good example of the *solvent axis* (§ 174). It is a great favorite as a shade tree, and is frequently seen rearing its stately form and casting its deep shade over the "sweet homes" of N. Eng. April.

2 U. racemòsa Thomas. CORK ELM. *Branchlets downy, often with thick, corky* ridges; *lvs. ovate, acuminate, auriculate on one side;* fls. in racemes; pedicels in distinct fascicles, united at their base, fruit ovate, elliptic, ciliate.—A tree found in low grounds, Meriden, N. H. to N. Y., and westward. The twigs and branches are remarkably distinguished by their numerous, corky, wing-like excrescences. Leaves 3—4′ long, ⅔ as wide, produced into a rounded auricle on one side, doubly serrate, smooth above, veins and under surface minutely pubescent. Flowers pedicellate, 2—4 in each of the fascicles which are arranged in racemes. Calyx 7—8-cleft. Stamens 7—10. Stigmas recurved. Samara pubescent, the margin doubly fringed. Apr.—Much like No. 1, except its inflorescence and bark.

3 U. alàta Mx. WINGED ELM. WAHOO. *Branches smooth,* here and there winged with 2 corky ridges; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate, small, acute,* doubly serrate, all *slightly unequal* at base; fls. in racemes; cal. lobes obovate, obtuse; fruit downy all over, ciliate-fringed on the margin, beaks slender.—Common in the S. States. Tree with its branches more regularly cork-winged than in No. 2, its leaves much smaller (18 to 30″ long) and subequal at base, the petioles only 1″ long. (Fruit misrepresented in Michaux.)

4 U. fúlva L. SLIPPERY ELM. RED ELM. Branches rough; *lvs. oblong-ovate, acuminate, nearly equal at base,* unequally serrate, pubescent both sides, very rough; *buds covered with fulvous down;* fls. sessile; fr. nearly orbicular, scarcely ciliate.—Woods and low grounds, N. Eng. to Car. The Slippery Elm is much sought on account of the mucilage in the inner bark. Its diameter is 1 to 2f and height 20 to 40f. The lvs. are larger, thicker and rougher than those of the White Elm, and exhale a pleasant odor. Fls. collected at the ends of the young shoots. Cal. downy, sessile. Stam. short, reddish, 7 in number. Apr.

5 U. campéstris L. ENGLISH ELM. *Lvs. (small) ovate,* doubly serrate, unequal at base; fls. subsessile, densely clustered; sta. 5—8; cal. segments rounded, obtuse; samara suborbicular, the border destitute of a fringe of hairs.—From Europe. Introduced and naturalized in the Eastern States to a small extent. It is a majestic tree, 50—70f high. The main trunk is usually *excurrent* (§ 173). Branches rigid and thrown off at a large angle, foliage dense. In form it favors the Oak more than our native Elms. Many trees of this kind, in the vicinity of Boston, are particularly remarked in Emerson's Report, pp. 301, 302.

6 U. montàna L. SCOTCH ELM. WYCH ELM. *Lvs. (large), obovate, cuspidate,* doubly and coarsely serrate, cuneate and unequal at base, very scabrous above, evenly downy beneath; fr. subumbellate, rhombic-oblong; scarcely cloven, not ciliate.—Another European Elm often planted in our parks. It is a large tree, rather resembling our Slippery Elm than the White Elm.

7 U. crassifòlia Nutt. With very small (1′ long), thick, oval, obtuse lvs. grows in W. La., probably not E. of the Miss. It flowers in Sept. only. (Hale.)

2. PLA'NERA, Gmel. (In honor of *John J. Planer,* a German botanist.) Flowers monœcious-polygamous; calyx campanulate, 4 to 5-cleft; stamens 4 to 5; stigmas 2, oblong, diverging; fruit 1-celled, 1-seeded, wingless, dry, nut-like, indehiscent.—Trees with the habit of Ulmus.

P. aquática Gmel. Lvs. small, smooth, ovate, acute, serrate, equal at base; fls. axillary, in clusters of 2 to 5; sig. plumous; nut roughened with scale-like points. —River swamps, N. Car. to Ga. A tree 30 to 40f high. Feb., Mar.

3. CEL'TIS, Tourn. NETTLE TREE. SUGAR-BERRY. (*Celtis* was the ancient name for the Lotus.) Flowers monecio-polygamous. ♂ Calyx 6-parted; stamens 6; ☿ calyx 5-parted; stamens 5; style 2; stigmas subulate, elongated, spreading; drupe globular, 1-seeded, seed with little albumen.—Trees or large shrubs. Lvs. mostly oblique at base. Fls. subsolitary, axillary.

1 C. occidentàlis L. *Trees;* lvs. ovate, subcordate or truncate, acuminate, entire and unequal at base, serrate, rough above, and rough-hairy beneath; peduncle longer than the petiole; *sep. triangular-ovate, erect;* fr. solitary.—Tree some 30f high in N. Eng. where it is rarely found, much larger (3 to 5f diam., 50 to 70f high) and more abundant South and West. The trunk has a rough but unbroken bark, with numerous slender, horizontal branches, forming a wide-spread and dense top. Lvs. with a long acumination, and remarkably unequal at the broad base. Fls. axillary, solitary, small and white, succeeded by a small, round drupe.

β. CRASSIFÒLIA. Lvs. thick, rough, serrate, cordate, dark green and mottled above. Also a large tree, tall in woods, wide-spread in open lands. Both are often mistaken for Elms.

γ. INTEGRIFÒLIA. Lvs. entire, thin, smooth; bark smooth and unbroken.—Banks of the Miss., St. Louis, to N. Orleans. We have specimens with most of the lvs. perfectly entire, some on the same branch with 1 or 2 notches, others notched a fourth of the circuit, &c. (C. Mississippiensis Bosc.)

2 C. pùmila Ph. *Shrub;* lvs. broadly ovate, acute or slightly acuminate, partly serrate, smooth on both sides, pubescent only when young; fls. solitary; *sep. mostly* 6, *oblong-linear, as long as the styles, horizontally spreading.*—A straggling shrub, 3 to 10f high, in hilly districts, Va. to Fla. (Chattahoochee). Flowering at the height of (2f Nutt) 6f. The peculiarity of the flower may perhaps entitle this shrub to the rank of a species. Sep. near 2″ long. Drupes glaucous black, sweet. Mar.—May.

ORDER CXIV. ARTOCARPACEÆ. ARTOCARPS.

Trees or *shrubs* with a milky acrid or noxious juice, with large deciduous stipules. *Flowers* ♂ ♀ or ☿, collected into dense heads or aments, naked or with a lobed calyx. *Ovary* free, 1 (rarely 2)-celled, 1-ovuled, forming fleshy, aggregated fruit (sorosis or syconus, §580). *Achenium* with an erect or pendulous, albuminous seed. Figs. 36, 149, 450, 451.

Genera 31, *species* 240? generally natives of the tropics or at least of warm climates. They are closely allied to the Nettleworts, differing chiefly in fruit, juice and habit.

Properties.—The juice is almost always deleterious, sometimes in a high degree. It contains *caoutchouc.* The celebrated *Bohon Upas,* the most deadly of all poisons, is the concrete juice of Antiaris toxicaria of the Indian Archipelago. Its poisonous property is said to be due to the presence of *strychnia.* Meanwhile the famous *cow tree* of S. America yields milk which is rich and wholesome. *Gum lac* is obtained abundantly from Ficus Indica. The renowned *Banyan tree* is Ficus religiosa. In this order are also found many excellent fruits. *Figs* are the fruit of Ficus Carica, &c. *Bread fruit* is the compound fruit of Artocarpus; *mulberries* of Morus nigra. *Fustic,* a yellow dye, is the wood of M. tinctoria of S. America.

§ Flowers inside the excavated receptacle, both kinds together.....FICUS. 4

§ Flowers external, the 2 kinds separate, in two kinds of aments. (*)

* Calyx none. Fertile flowers in a globular ament. Thorny.....MACLURA. 3

* Calyx 4-parted. Fertile ament globular. Style 1.....BROUSSONETIA. 2

* Calyx 4-parted, lobes spreading. Fertile aments oblong. Styles 2.....MORUS. 1

1. MO'RUS, Tourn. MULBERRY. (Celtic *mor,* black; the color of the fruit.) Flowers monœcious or diœcious, the ♂ in loose catkins; the ♀ in dense spike-like catkins; calyx 4-parted; stamens 4; styles 2; achenium compressed, enclosed within the baccate calyx, the whole spike thus constituting a compound berry (sorosis.)—Trees with alternate, generally lobed lvs. Fls. inconspicuous.

1 M. rùbra L. RED MULBERRY. *Lvs. scabrous, pubescent beneath,* rounded or subcordate at base, *equally serrate, acuminate,* ovate or (in the young trees) palmately and oddly lobed; fertile spikes cylindric; *fr. dark red.*—In N. Eng. a rare shrub 15 to 20f high. In the Mid. S. and W. States it attains the elevation of 40—60f, with a diameter of 1 to 2f. Roots yellow. Trunk covered with a grayish bark, much broken and furrowed. Wood fine-grained, stong and durable. Leaves 4—6′ long, ⅔ as wide, entire or divided into lobes, thick, dark green. Flowers small. Fruit of a deep red color, with the aspect of a blackberry, composed of the entire catkin, made pulpy and sweet. Apr., May.

2 M. álba L. WHITE MULBERRY. *Lvs. glabrous,* cordate and oblique at base, *unequally serrate,* either undivided or lobed; *fr. whitish.*—Cultivated for the sake of its leaves as the food of silk worms. A tree of humble growth. Leaves 2—4′ long, ⅔ as wide, acute, petiolate. Flowers green, in small, roundish spikes or heads. Fruit of a yellowish-white, insipid. † China.

β. MULTICAULIS. (CHINESE MULBERRY.) Lvs. large (4—7′ long, ½ as broad.) —Shrub.

3 M. nìgra L. BLACK MULBERRY. *Lvs. scabrous,* cordate, ovate or lobed, *obtuse,* unequally serrate; *fertile spikes oval.*—Cultivated for ornament and shade, in this as well as in many other countries. Fruit dark red or blackish, of an aromatic, acid flavor. † Persia.

2. BROUSSONE'TIA, L'Her. PAPER MULBERRY. (In honor of *P. M. V. Broussonet,* a distinguished French naturalist.) Flowers diœceous; ♂ ament cylindric; calyx 4-parted; ♀ ament globous; receptacle cylindric-clavate, compound; calyx 3 to 4-toothed, tubular; ovaries becoming fleshy, clavate, prominent; style lateral; seed 1, covered by the calyx.—Trees from Japan.

B. papyrífera Vent. Lvs. of the younger tree roundish-ovate, acuminate, mostly undivided, of the adult tree 3-lobed; fr. hispid.—A fine hardy tree, occasionally cultivated. It is a low, bushy-headed tree, of rapid growth, with large, light green, downy leaves, and dark red fruit a little larger than peas, with long, purple hairs. The divided lvs. resemble those of the white mulberry.

3. MACLU'RA, Nutt. OSAGE ORANGE. (To *William Maclure, Esq.,* of the U. S., a distinguished geologist.) Flowers ♂ ♀, in aments. Calyx 0; ova. numerous, coalescing into a compound, globous fruit, of 1-seeded, compressed, angular, cuneiform carpels; sty. 1, filiform, villous. —A lactescent tree, with deciduous, alternate, entire, exstipulate leaves and stout, axillary spines.

M. aurantiaca Nutt.—A beautiful tree, native on the banks of the Arkansas, &c. Leaves 4—5′ by 1½—2½′, glabrous and shining above, strongly veined and paler beneath, on short petioles, ovate or ovate-oblong, margin obscurely denticulate, apex subacuminate, rather coriaceous. The fruit is about the size of an orange, golden yellow when ripe, suspended by an axillary pedunele amid the deep green, polished foliage. Extensively cultivated for hedges.

4. FI'CUS, Tourn. FIG. BANYAN. (Gr. *συκῆ.* Lat. *ficus.* Celtic *figueren.* Teutonic *fiege.* Anglo-Saxon *Fic.* English *Fig.*) Flowers monœcious, minute, fixed upon the inside of a fleshy, turbinate, closed receptacle; ♂ calyx 3-parted; stamens 3; ♀ calyx 5-parted; ovary 1; seed 1; fruit (syconus) composed of the enlarged, fleshy receptacles inclosing the numerous, dry, imbedded achenia.

F. Cárica Willd. COMMON FIG. *Lvs.* cordate, 3—5-lobed, repand-dentate; lobes obtuse, scabrous above, pubescent beneath.—Supposed to be a native of Caria, Asia, although cultivated for its fruit in all tropical climes. With us it is reared only in sheltered locations as a curiosity. The delicious fruit is well known. Leaves very variable in form.

ORDER CXV. URTICACEÆ. NETTLEWORTS.

Herbs (and some tropical shrubs) with a watery juice, a tough, fibrous bark. *Leaves* stipulate, often opposite, *flowers* small, monœcious or dicœcious, in panicles, racemes, or dense clusters, furnished with a regular calyx. *Stamens* opposite to the calyx lobes. *Ovary* 1-celled, ovule erect, orthotropous. *Fruit* a simple achenium. Figs. 50, 459.

Genera 25, *species* 700? generally diffused in all climes. We retain under this order the Cannabineæ, dismissing the Artocarpeæ, thus constituting a group which is at least *practically* natural.

Properties.—The Nettleworts are remarkable for the caustic secretion of their glandular, stinging hairs, which, bad enough in our common nettle, attains a terrible virulence in certain E. Indian species. The juice of the Hempworts is bitter and narcotic. Savage nations procure an intoxicating liquor from the Hemp, and the more civilized a strong stimulant from the Hop. The fibrous bark of Hemp and other species is highly valuable in the arts.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. URTICEÆ.—Filaments crenulate, expanding elastically. Fertile calyx 3 to 5-sepaled or toothed. Seed albuminous, with a straight embryo (*).
- * Herbs with stinging hairs.—Stamens 4. Leaves opposite.....URTICA. 1
- —Stamens 5. Leaves alternate.....LAPORTEA. 2
- * Herbs stingless.—Stamens 3. Fertile calyx 3-sepaled. Leaves opposite.....PILEA. 3
- —Stamens 4.—Fls. in slender spikes. Lvs. opp. or alt....BŒHMERIA. 4
- —Fls. in involucrate cymes. Lvs. altern..PARIETARIA. 5

II. CANNABINEÆ.—Filaments straight, or not elastic. Fertile calyx of 1 sepal, lateral, embracing the ovary. Seed exalbuminous, with a curved or spiral embryo (*).
- * Fruit a valveless achenium, in a strobile-like ament. Twining.....HUMULUS. 6
- * Fruit a 2-valved caryopsis, in axillary pairs. Lvs. digitate.....CANNABIS. 7

1. UR'TICA, Tourn. NETTLE. (Lat. *uro*, to burn; in reference to the stinging species.) Flowers ♂, sometimes ♂ ♀; ♂ calyx 4-sepaled, with a cup-shaped, central rudiment of an ovary; stamens 4; ♀ calyx persistent, 4-sepaled, the outer pair minute, the inner at length surrounding the shining, compressed achenium; stigma 1, sessile.—Herbs with stinging hairs. Lvs. opposite. Fls. green, in axillary or subterminal clusters or racemes.

§ Clusters compound, longer than the petioles.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Clusters simple, shorter, or not longer than the petioles.....Nos. 3—5

1 **U. pròcera** Willd. *St. tall, simple, 4-sided, slightly hispid with few stings; lvs. lanceolate, acute or obtuse at base*, rough, hispid, prominently 5-veined, acutely serrate; panicles axillary, very branching, numerous, interruptedly spicate, lower ones sterile, upper fertile.—Borders of fields, waste places, N. Eng. and Can. St. 3 to 5f high, with a tough bark. Lvs. with the serratures incurved, acute or somewhat acuminate at apex, 3 times longer than the petioles. Fls. in glomerate panicles on the upper part of the stem. Jl. (U. gracilis Ait.)

2 **U. dioìca** L. STINGING NETTLE. *Very hispid and stinging; lvs. cordate, lanceovate, conspicuously acuminate*, coarsely and acutely serrate, the point entire, petioles thrice shorter; *fls.* ♂ or ♂ ♀, in branching, clustered, axillary, interrupted spikes longer than the petioles.—♃ Waste places, common. Stem 2—4f high, branching, obtusely 4-angled, with opposite, short-stalked leaves which are 3—4′ long, and about ½ as wide. Flowers small, green, in axillary clusters, of mean aspect, corresponding with the insidious character of the plant. Jl., Aug. § Eur.—Its power of stinging resides in minute, tubular hairs or prickles, which transmit a venomous fluid when pressed.

3 **U. ùrens** L. DWARF NETTLE. *Lvs. broadly elliptic, or ovate, petiolate*, 3-veined, deeply and acutely serrate; clusters *in spike-like, loose, simple pairs.*—① Weed, in cultivated grounds. Stem 12—20′ high, hispid with venomous stings, branching. Leaves 1′ or more long, half as broad, on short petioles and with large serratures. Stipules small, lanceolate, reflexed. Flowers in drooping, peduncuIate clusters about as long as the petioles, both the sterile and fertile in the

same axil. Rare northward, frequent South. Feb., Mar. (South). Apr.—Jn. (North). § Eur.

4 **U. purpurascens** Nutt. Assurgent, beset with spreading stings; *lvs. broadly ovate, cordate*, 3-veined, coarsely crenate-serrate; *glomerules capitate*, much shorter than the petioles, dense, axillary, spicate at top.—Ky. to La. Sts. purplish, 12 to 18′ high, clustered. Lvs. variegated, 1′ long and wide, petiole 6 to 9″. Mar.—May.

5 **U. chamædroides** Ph. St. bristly with stings; *lvs. subsessile, ovate*, serrate, strigous beneath; *glomerules* axillary, *sessile, subglobous*, refloxed.—On the islands of Ga. (Pursh.) Lvs. small. Stings white and very conspicuous. May.—Is this a variety of U. urens?

2. LAPOR'TEA, Gaudich. WOOD NETTLE. Flowers ♂ or ♂ ♀; ♂ calyx 5-parted; stamens 5; ovary rudimentary, hemispherical; ♀ calyx 4-sepaled, the 2 outer minute, the 2 inner foliaceous in fruit; stigma subulate, elongated; achenia compressed-lenticular, very oblique, finally reflexed on the winged pedicel.—2ℓ Hairs stinging. Lvs. ample, alternate, ovate. Fls. in axillary panicles, the lower sterile, upper fertile.

L. Canadénsis Gaud. Hispid and stinging; lvs. on long petioles, broad-ovate, rounded or subcordate at base, serrate, acuminate; panicles axillary, solitary or in pairs, divaricate, mostly shorter than the petioles, the fertile nearly terminal, elongated in fruit.—Damp woods, U. S. and Can. St. 2 to 6f high, mostly simple, flexuous at top. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 2 to 3′, more or less hispid both sides, sometimes nearly smooth. Lower petioles 3′ long. Fls. minute, in panicles 1 to 4′ in length, the fertile panicle about 2′, erect, enlarged in fruit. Aug. (Urtica Canadensis and divaricata L.)

3. PI'LEA, Lindley. RICH-WEED. (Lat. *pileus*, a cap; from the resemblance of one of the sepals of P. muscosa.) Flowers ♂ or ♂ ♀. ♂ Calyx of 3 or 4 equal sepals; stamens 3 or 4. ♀ Calyx of 3 oblong, unequal sepals; stamens rudiments 3, cucullate opposite the sepals; achenium roughened, opaque, ovate, erect, nearly naked.—① Smooth, stingless, with opposite lvs., united stipules and dense, axillary clusters, both kinds mixed.

P. púmila Gr. Ascending, weak, succulent; lvs. on long petioles, rhombic-ovate, crenate-serrate, membranous and glabrous, 3-veined; fls. in short clusters; ♀ sepals slightly unequal.—① In waste places, about buildings and in woods, U. S. and Can. St. fleshy, semi-transparent when growing in shades, smooth and shining, 3 to 18′ long, simple or branched. Lvs. pale green, 1 to 2′ by 8 to 16″, petioles of about the same length. Sep. much shorter than the greenish, mottled achenium, one of them a little longer than the other two. Jl.—Sept. (Urtica, L. Adice, Raf.)

4. BŒHME'RIA, Jacq. FALSE NETTLE. (Named for *G. F. Bœhmer*, a German botanist.) Flowers ♂ or ♂ ♀. ♂ Calyx 4-parted, with lanceolate, acute segments; stamens 4; ♀ calyx tubular, truncate or 4-toothed, persistent and closely investing the ovate, pointed achenium. —Herbs or shrubs, stingless. Lvs. opposite or alternate. Fls. clustered.

1 **B. cylíndrica** Willd. Herbaceous, dicœcious, *smoothish; lvs. opposite, ovate*, acuminate, dentate, *on long petioles;* sterile spikes interrupted, fertile cylindric.—A coarse, nettle-like plant, in swamps and bottoms, Mid. and W. States. St. slender, obtusely 4-angled, channeled on each side, 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 3-veined, 3 to 5′ long, half as wide, petioles 2 to 3′, the upper sometimes not quite opposite. Fls. minute, the fertile spikes 1 to 2′ in length, the barren spikes longer and more slender. Jl., Aug. (Urtica capitata L.?)

2 **B. laterifiòra** Muhl. Whole plant rough-pubescent, monœcious; *lvs. all alternate, ovate-lanceolate*, long-acuminate, dentate, rounded and subpeltate at base, *on*

short petioles; upper spikes long and sterile, lower short, dense, fertile.—Borders of ponds, S. W. States. St. strict, 2 to 3f high, very rough. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, a fourth as wide, thick, on petioles 4 to 7″ long. Fertile spikes as long as the petioles, sterile nearly as long as the leaves.

5. PARIETA'RIA, Tourn. PELLITORY. (Lat. *paries*, a wall; some of the species prefer to grow on old walls.) Flowers monœcio-polygamous, in clusters, surrounded by a many-bracted involucre. ♂ Calyx 4-sepaled; stamens 4, at first incurved, elastically expanding. ♀ Calyx tubular-campanulate, 4-lobed, inclosing the ovary; stigma tufted; achenium polished, inclosed within the persistent calyx.—Herbs weed-like, with usually alternate lvs. Clusters of green fls., axillary.

1 **P. Pennsylvánica** Muhl. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, veiny, tapering to an obtuse point*, entire, punctate with opaque dots; *involucre longer than the flowers.*—① A rough, pubescent herb, found in damp, rocky places, Vt. to Wis. and Ga. Stem erect, simple or sparingly branched, 6—12′ high. Leaves alternate, entire, hairy and rough, about ½′ wide and 3 or 4 times as long, petiolate, and ending with an obtuse acumination. Segments of the involucre about 3, lance-linear. Flowers dense, greenish and reddish white. May, June.

2 **P. Floridàna** Nutt. *Lvs. roundish-ovate, obtuse, as long as the petiole*, opaquely punctate; *fls. as long as the involucre.*—① Damp, sandy soils, Ga. and Fla. St. decumbent at base, branches erect, 10 to 12′ high. Lvs. small, 1′ long, including the filiform petiole, 3 to 5″ wide. Bracts linear. May—Oct.

6. HU'MULUS, L. HOP. (Lat. *humus*, moist earth; the hop grows only in rich soils.) Flowers ♂ ♀.—♂ Calyx 5-sepaled; stamens 5; anthers with 2 pores at the summit. ♀ Bracts imbricate, large, entire, concave, persistent, 1-flowered, forming an oblong ament; calyx of 1 sepal; membranous, entire, persistent; styles 2; achenium invested by the thin calyx; embryo coiled.—♃ Twining with the sun. Lvs. opposite. Fls. in axillary panicles and strobile-like aments.

H. lùpulus L. The hop-vine is found wild in hedges, &c., throughout this country, and is, as every one knows, extensively cultivated for the sake of its ament-like fruit. It has a long, annual stem of rapid growth, always twining with the sun, rough backwards with reflexed prickles. Leaves very rough, generally 3-lobed, deeply cordate at base, on long stalks. Flowers of the barren plants innumerable, panicled, greenish; those of the fertile, in aments with large scales. Cal. and scales in fruit covered with reddish, resinous atoms (lupulin) in which the virtue resides. Jl.

7. CAN'NABIS, Tourn. HEMP. Flowers ♂ ♀.—♂ Calyx 5-parted; stamens 5. ♀ Calyx entire, oblong-acuminate, opening longitudinally at the side; styles 2; caryopsis 2-valved, inclosed within the persistent calyx; embryo curved. ① Lvs. opposite, digitate. Fls. axillary, ♂ in cymous panicles, ♀ in sessile spikes.

C. sativa L. Lvs. palmately 5 to 7-foliate.—The hemp springs up spontaneously in our hedges and waste grounds. It is a tall, erect plant, with handsome petiolate leaves. Lflts. lanceolate, serrate, 3 to 5′ long, ½ as wide, the middle one largest. Fls. small, green, solitary and axillary in the barren plants, spiked in the fertile ones. It is cultivated in Ky., Tenn., &c., as one of the staples. Jn. § India.

ORDER CXVI. EMPETRACEÆ. CROWBERRIES.

Shrubs low, evergreen, heathlike, with crowded, narrow leaves and small, diclinous flowers. *Calyx* of 4 to 6, hypogynous, persistent, imbricated scales, the inner often colored. *Stamens* 2 or 3, pollen grains quaternate. Ovary free, 2 to 9-celled,

2 to 9-ovuled. *Fruit* fleshy, with as many 1-seeded nuts. *Seed* ascending, albuminous, radicle inferior.

Genera 3, *species* 4, natives of N. Europe, N. America and the Straits of Magellan. *Properties*, acidulous. The berries are nutritious.

GENERA.

* Stamens 3. Stigmas 6 to 9-rayed. Berry 6 to 9-seeded.....EMPETRUM. 1
* Stamens 3. Stigmas 3 or 4, style slender. Drupe 3 or 4-seeded.....CORENA. 2
* Stamens 2. Stigmas 4. Berry 2-seeded. Shrub erect.....CERATIOLA. 3

1. EM'PETRUM, Tourn. CROWBERRY. (Gr. ἐν, upon, πέτρος, a stone; from the places of its natural growth.) Flowers ♂ ♀. Perianth consisting of 2 series of scales, the 3 inner petaloid; ♂ Stamens 3, anthers pendulous on long filaments. ♀ Stigma subsessile, 6 to 9-rayed; drupe globular, with 6 to 9 seedlike nutlets.—Alpine undershrubs.

E. nígrum L. Procumbent branches smooth; lvs. imbricated, linear-oblong, obtuse at each end, nearly smooth, with a revolute margin.—A small, prostrate shrub, found on the granite rocks of the White Mts. of N. H., and the calcareous mountains of Vt. The stem is 1 to 3 or 4f long, much branched and closely covered all around with evergreen leaves, which are 2 or 3″ long, half a line wide. Flowers very small, reddish, crowded in the axils of the upper lvs. Berries black, not ill-flavored. May, Jn.

2. CORE'MA, Don. (Oakesia, Tuckerman.) (Gr. κόρημα, a broom; from the resemblance.) Flowers ♂ ♀ or ♂ ☿ ♀. Perianth of 5 or 6 bractlets, the 3 inner sepaloid. ♂ Stamens 3, sometimes 4, with exserted filaments. ♀ Ovary 3 or 4-celled; style filiform, 3 or 4-cleft, with narrow stigmas; drupe globular, minute, with 3 or 4 nutlets.—diffuse undershrubs. Lvs. linear.

C. Conrádii Torr. Diffuse, very slender, glabrous; lvs. linear, revolute on the margin, coriaceous; fruit dry.—Sandy and rocky plains, here and there, from Can.? Me. to N. J. Sts. 1f high, with a reddish-ash-colored bark, with short, verticillate branches. Lvs. evergreen, numerous, spiral or imperfectly verticillate, 3″ long, linear, revolute. Fls. in terminal clusters of 10 to 15, with brownish scales and purple stamens and styles.—Plants with ☿ are less common than those with ♂ or ♀. Mar., Apr.

3. CERATI'OLA, Mx. SAND-HILL ROSEMARY. (A Latin diminutive, from κέρας, a horn; referring to the stigmas.) Flowers ☿. Perianth of 6 to 8 imbricated, concave, fimbriate scales, the two or 4 inner membranous. ♂ Stamens 2, exserted, anthers 2-celled, roundish. ♀ Ovary 2-celled; style short; stigmas 4 or 6, spreading, toothed; fruit a drupe with 2-seed-like nuts.—A shrub with verticillate branches, crowded, acerous lvs. and axillary, sessile fls.

C. ericoìdes Mx.—Hills or plains sandy or gravelly, Augusta, Ga. to Apalachicola, Fla. Shrub evergreen, 3 to 6f high. Young branchlets downy. Lvs. in close whorls of 3s and 4s, about 6″ long, rigid, acute. Fls. lateral, stigmas purple. Fr. yellowish, small, astringent. Aug., Sept.

ORDER CXVII. PLATANACEÆ. SYCAMORES.

Trees with a watery juice, alternate palmate leaves and sheathing, scarious stipules. *Flowers* monœcious, in globular aments, destitute of both calyx and corolla. *Sterile.*—Stamens single, with only small scales intermixed. *Anthers* 2-celled, linear. *Fertile.*—Ovary terminated by a thick style with one side stigmatic. *Nut* clavate, tipped with the persistent, recurved style. *Seed* solitary, albuminous. Fig. 82.

Genus 1, *species* 5? Trees of the largest dimensions, natives of Barbary Levant and N. America.

PLAT'ANUS, L. PLANE TREE. BUTTON WOOD. SYCAMORE. (Gr. πλατύς, broad; in reference to the ample foliage.) Character of the genus the same as that of the order.

P. occidentàlis L. Lvs. angularly lobed and toothed; stipules obliquely ovate; branches whitish; fertile heads solitary.—The largest (though not the loftiest) tree of the American forest. Along the Western rivers trees are found whose trunks measure from 40—50f in circumference, or more than 13f in diameter! It flourishes in any soil, but is most frequently met with on the stony borders and beds of streams. Leaves very large, tomentous beneath when young. The petiole covers the axillary bud in its concave base. Fls. in globular aments or balls, which hang upon the tree on long pedicels most of the winter. The bark is yearly detached from the trunk in large scales leaving a white surface beneath. May.

ORDER CXVIII. JUGLANDACEÆ. WALNUT.

Trees with alternate, pinnate, exstipulate leaves and monœcious flowers. *Sterile flowers* in aments, with an irregular perianth. *Fertile*, solitary or clustered. ♀ *Calyx* regular, 3 to 5-lobed, tube adherent to the partly 2 to 4-celled ovary. *Fruit* a tryma (§ 564), with a fibrous epicarp (*shuck*) and a bony endocap (*shell*). *Seed* large, orthotropous, exalbuminous, with lobed, often sinuous, oily cotyledons.

Genera 4, *species* 27, mostly North American.

Properties.—The well-known fruit of the Butternut, walnut, pecan nut is sweet and wholesome, abounding in a rich drying oil. The epicarp is very astringent. The timber is highly valuable.

1. JUGLANS, L. WALNUT. (Lat. *Jovis glans; i. e.*, the nut of Jove; a name given it by way of eminence.) ♂ Flowers in an imbricated, simple ament; calyx scale 5—6-parted, somewhat bracteate at base; stamens about 20. ♀ Calyx 4-cleft, superior; corolla 4-parted; stigmas 2; fruit drupaceous, epicarp spongy, indehiscent, endocarp rugous and irregularly furrowed.—Trees of large size. Leaflets numerous. Sterile aments axillary. Fertile flowers terminal. Pith separating into thin, transverse disks.

1. J. cinèrea L. WHITE WALNUT. BUTTERNUT. Lfts. numerous (15—17), lanceolate, serrate, rounded at the base, soft-pubescent beneath; petioles villous; *fr. oblong-ovate, with a terminal obtuse point, viscid, hairy*; shell oblong, acuminate, deeply and irregularly furrowed.—A common tree, Can. to Ga. and W. States. It is 40—50f high, with a large, but short trunk. Branches horizontal, and unusually wide-spreading, forming a very large head. Leaves 12—20′ long, consisting of 7 or 8 pairs of leaflets, with an odd one. Barren flowers in long aments; fertile in short spikes. The kernel is rich in oil, and pleasant-flavored. The wood is of a reddish hue, light, used in panneling and ornamental work. Bark cathartic. April, May.

2 J. nìgra L. BLACK WALNUT. Lfts. numerous (15 to 21), ovate-lanceolate, serrate, subcordate, tapering above; petioles and under side of the leaves subpubescent; *fr. globular, glabrous, uneven with scabrous punctures.*—A common and stately forest tree in the Mid. S. and W. States, sparingly found in the Northern. It arises 60—90f! high with a diameter of 3—6f. In open lands it spreads widely into a spacious head. The duramen of the wood is compact and and heavy, of a deep violet color, with a white alburnum. It is used extensively west of the Alleghanies, for building and fencing, every where for cabinet work. Apr., May.

2. CA'RYA, Nutt. HICKORY. SHAGBARKS. (Gr. καρύα, the walnut, from καρα, the head; in allusion to the shape of the nut?) ♂ Aments imbricated, slender and mostly 3-parted or trichotomous; scales

3-parted; stamens 4—6; anthers hairy. ♀ Calyx 4-cleft, superior; corolla 0; style 0; stigma divided, 2-lobed, the lobes bifid; epicarp 4-valved; nucleus subquadrangular, even.—Large trees, with hard and strong timber. Lfts. few. Both kinds of fls., and the lvs. from the same bud, the ♀ terminal. Pith continuous.

§ Leaflets 13, to 15, scythe-shaped. Not oblong, thin-shelled, very sweet.....No. 1
§ Leaflets 7 to 11. Nut with a tender shell and very bitter kernel.....Nos. 2, 3
§ Leaflets 5 to 9.—Nut roundish, hard-shelled, sweet and eatable. (*)
* Valves of the epicarp distinct to the base. Bark with loose plates.....Nos. 4, 5
* Valves of the epicarp united below. Bark continuous, firm.....Nos. 6—8

1 C. olivæfórmis Nutt. PECAN-NUT (PE-CÀWN). Lf. with a slender petiole and 13 or 15 lanceolate-falcate lfts., all acuminate, sharply serrate and short petiolulate, fr. oblong, 4-angled, valves distinct; nut (olive-shaped) oblong, with a thin shell and delicious kernel.—Low, inundated river banks, Ind. (Wabash), Ill. to La. At Terre Haute are specimens 80 to 90f high, with a rough, shaggy bark, the smaller with bark slightly broken. Lfts. seldom less than 13, often 15, 5 or 6′ long, by 1 to 2′, decidedly falcate, nearly smooth. The kernel fills the shell, and not being divided by bony partitions, is easily extracted. Its rich flavor is well known. Mar.—May.

2 C. amâra Nutt. BITTERNUT. *Lfts. about* 9, *ovate-oblong*, acuminate, *sharply serrate*, smooth both sides except the pubescent veins and midvein, odd one subsessile, the rest sessile; *fr. subglobous*, with the sutures prominent above, *valves half united*; *nut white*, very thin-shelled, smooth, subglobous; kernel bitter.—Grows in most of the U. S., but attains its greatest size in Penn. and along the Ohio valley. Winter bud orange yellow. The nut may be broken by the fingers and contains a kernel so bitter that animals will scarcely touch it. May.

3 C. aquàtica Nutt. WATER BITTERNUT. *Lfts. about* 11, *lanceolate, oblique*, acuminate, *subentire*, sessile, the odd one petiolulate, *fruit pedunculate, ovate*, sutures prominent; nut small, angular, compressed, with a very tender, *reddish shell* and bitter kernel.—Southern States, in swamps and rice-field ditches. Tree 30 to 40f high. Lfts. slightly inequilateral, of a shining rich green both sides, resembling the peach leaf. Fruit wholly unpalatable, and timber of little value. Apr.

4 C. álba Nutt. SHAGBARK. *Lf.* long-petioled, *of* 5 *lfts.*, the 3 upper oblanceolate, the 2 lower much smaller, oblong-lanceolate, *the terminal petiolulate*, lateral sessile, all subacuminate, sharply serrulate, downy beneath; *fr. depressed-globular*; valves distinct; nut roundish, compressed, subquadrangular, with a thin shell and large, sweet kernel.—Native from Me. to Wis., S. to Ga. In forests it is very tall, straight and slender, with a rough, shaggy bark consisting externally of long broad plates loosely hanging. Lfts. uniformly 5, the 2 lower deflexed, odd one tapering to a stalk 5 to 8″ long. Aments 3 on each stalk, long, slender, pendulous. Fertile fls. 2 or 3 together, sessile, terminal. Wood straight-grained, very fertile, heavy, elastic, excellent as timber or fuel, while the fruit is of the richest flavor. Apr., May.

5 C. sulcàta Nutt. THICK-SHELLBARK. *Lfts.* 7 *or* 9, oblanceolate, acuminate, sharply serrate, *the odd one subsessile, attenuate to the base; fr. large, oval*, subquadrangular, 4-furrowed, valves opening to the base; nut longer than broad, pointed at each end, with a *very thick shell* and rich-flavored kernel.—Penn. to Ga., rare, but common, W. of the Alleghanies. Tree 40 to 80f high, with a shaggy bark in loose narrow plates. Lfts. often 9, the lower pair smaller, odd one generally sessile,—a good mark of distinction. Nut usually twice larger than in C. alba, and scarcely less delicious. Mar.—May.

6 C. tomentòsa Nutt. MOCKERNUT. *Leaf of* 7 *or* 9 *lfts.*, odd lft. petiolulate, the lateral sessile, all oblong-lanceolate, obscurely serrate or entire, *rough-downy beneath as well as the thick petiole; aments* very slender, *hairy*; fr. globular or suboval, valves united at base; nut subhexagonal, with a *very thick shell* and well-flavored kernel.—Native throughout the country but more abundant West and South. A large tree 40 to 60f high in woods. Bark thick and rugged, but not scaly. Winter bud large, hard, grayish white. Lvs. strongly resinous-scented. Fruit varying in size from 1′ to 2′ diam., with a very thick husk, rounded shell,

and a comparatively small kernel difficult of extraction. Taste inferior to the shellbark. Wood with a small duramen, excellent for fuel. Apr., May.

7 C. glàbra Torr. PIGNUT. *Lfts.* 5 *or* 7, ovate-lanceolate, subacuminate, serrate, *nearly glabrous both sides; fruit roundish-obovate or pyriform, half* 4-*valved;* nut smooth and even or slightly angular, hard, *thin-shelled,* with a bitterish but eatable kernel.—Forests U. S. and Can., growing to the height of 60—100f. Trunk 1 to 2½f diam., covered with a moderately even bark. Lfts. mostly 7, often 5, sometimes 9, the odd one tapering to a short stalk. The fruit is considerably variable in form and quality, often pear-shaped, then obovate or roundish, always somewhat bitter. Wood exceedingly tough and hard, and excellent for fuel. Mar., May. (Juglans, Muhl. C. porcina Nutt.)

8 C. microcárpa Nutt. *Lfts.* 5 *or* 7, oblong-lanceolate, *glabrous, glandular beneath,* serrate, conspicuously acuminate; *aments glabrous; fr. roundish-ovoid,* valves thin, united below; *nut thin-shelled, small,* slightly quadrangular.—A large tree 60 to 80f high, in moist woodlands, Penn. to Ky. and Tenn.? Trunk 1½ to 2f diam. with an even bark. Lfts. mostly 5, often 7, 4 to 8′ by 2 to 3′, the under surface tufted in the axils of the veinlets, and sprinkled with dark glandular dots. Fruit about the size of a nutmeg. Nut with a thin shell, not mucronate, eatable. May.

ORDER CXIX. CUPULIFERÆ. MASTWORTS.

Trees or *shrubs. Leaves* alternate, simple, straight-veined, with deciduous stipules. *Flowers* monœcious, the sterile in aments which are racemed or capitate. ♂ *Calyx* scale-like or regular, with 5 to 20 stamens inserted at its base. ♀ *Calyx* tube adherent to the ovary, the toothed limb crowning its summit. *Ovary* 2 to 3 to 6-celled, with sessile stigmas and 1 or 2 ovules in each cell. *Fruit* a 1-celled, 1-seeded nut, solitary or several together invested by an *involucre* which forms a scaly or echinate cupule. *Seed* destitute of albumen, filled by the embryo with its large cotyledons. Illust. in figs. 6, 7, 8, 9, 71, 138, 139, 140, 202, 418, 438, 471, 472, 473, 474. 46. B.

Genera 8, *species* 265, constituting a large portion of the forests of the northern temperate regions, and of mountainous tracts within the tropics.

Properties.—The bark of the oak and other genera is well known for its astringent qualities. The edible fruit of the hazel-nut, chestnut, beech, &c., are too well known to require description. Cork is the bark of Quercus Suber. Nutt galls are produced from the petioles of Q. infectoria of Asia Minor, being caused by wounds made by insects. But the timber is of the highest quality and value.

GENERA.

§ Sterile flowers in aments, fertile, solitary, or few together. (*)
- * Involucre of many scales, valveless, cup-like, partly enclosing the 1 nut....QUERCUS. 1
- * Involucre of prickly scales, 4-valved, enclosing 2 or 3 nuts.....CASTANEA. 2
- * Involucre of soft, prickly scales, 4-valved, enclosing 2 nuts.....FAGUS. 3
- * Involucre of 2 or 3 large, lacerated, united scales, valveless, with 1—2 nuts..CORYLUS. 4

§ Sterile flowers and fertile, both kinds in pendulous aments. (*)
- * Involucre scales in pairs, with their edges united, inflated.....OSTRYA. 5
- * Involucre scales in pairs, distinct, 3-lobed, becoming leaf-like.....CARPINUS. 6

1. QUER'CUS, L. OAK. (Celtic *quer,* fine, *cuez,* tree. The Celtic name is *drys,* hence *druid.*) ♂ Fls. in loose aments; calyx mostly 5-cleft; stamens 5—10. ♀ Cupule cup-shaped, scaly; ovary 3-celled, 6-ovuled (Fig. 418), 2 of the cells and 5 of the ovules abortive; stigmas 3; nut (acorn) coriaceous, 1-celled, 1-seeded, surrounded at the base by the enlarged, cup-shaped, scaly cupule.—A noble genus of trees, rarely shrubs. Aments axillary, pendulous, filiform, with the flowers separate, in one section, not maturing fruit until the second year (fruit biennial). Timber invaluable. Fig. 420.

§ Leaves mostly entire, the ends subequal, the petioles very short. Fruit ②. (*)
* Peduncle longer than the oblong acorn. Leaves evergreen.....No. 1
* Peduncle shorter than the acorn.—Leaves downy beneath.....Nos. 2, 3
—Leaves smooth both sides.....Nos. 4, 5
§ Leaves 3-lobed and dilated above, short-petioled, *awnless* when mature. Fr. ②..Nos. 6, 7
§ Leaves 3 to 9-lobed or pinnatifid, broad, lobes *setaceously awned*. Fruit ②. (*)
* Leaves at base cuneate, short-petioled, 3 or 5-lobed. Shrubs or small trees....Nos. 8—10
* Leaves at base abrupt or truncate, mostly long-petioled, 7 to 9-lobed. (a)
a Nut one-third immersed in the saucer-shaped, fine-scaled cup.....Nos. 11, 12
a Nut near half immersed, in the hemispherical, coarse-scaled cup. (b)
b Leaves cinerous-downy beneath, acorn also downy.....No. 13
b Leaves (except when young) glabrous both sides.....Nos. 14—16
§ Leaves 5 to 9-lobed, divisions obtuse, never bristle-awned. Fruit ①, sessile....Nos. 17—19
§ Leaves 13 to 25-toothed, downy beneath, teeth awnless. Acorn sweet, eatable. (c)
c Acorns large (1′ long) pedunculate.....Nos. 20, 21
c Acorns small (8″ long) nearly sessile.....Nos. 22, 23

1 **Q. virens** Ait. LIVE OAK. Lvs. coriaceous, elliptic-oblong, obtuse, downy and paler beneath; cup turbinate; nut oblong-obovoid, on a slender peduncle.—In the maritime or low districts of the S. States. Tree 40 to 50, rarely 70f high, of slow growth. Branches widely spreading. Bark blackish and thick. Wood very heavy, close-grained, yellowish. Lvs. 18″ to 3′ long, short petioled, the old ones cinerous-green, revolute-edged. Peduncle about 1′ long, acorn 9″ by 6″, maturing the second year. May.—The timber is in great demand for ship building and is fast disappearing.

2 **Q. cinera** Ph. UPLAND WILLOW OAK. *Lvs. coriaceous*, tardily deciduous, lanceolate-oblong, entire, apex acutish, mucronate, *margin revolute, white-downy beneath*, attenuate at base; *cup subsessile, saucer-shaped, nut subglobous.*—Sandy or pine barrens, Va. to Fla. A shrub or small tree, 4 to 20f high, trunk not exceeding 4 to 6′ diam. Lvs. partly persistent, 1′ to 30″ long, resembling those of the live oak, but *mucronate*, and on the shrubby stocks often toothed. May.

β. SERICEA. Dwarf; lvs. silky; tomentous beneath, 1 to 3′ long, deciduous.—South, in pine barrens. (Q. sericea Ait. Q. pumila Mx.)

3 **Q. imbricaria** Mx. LAUREL OAK. SHINGLE OAK. (Fig. 138.) *Lvs. deciduous*, lance-oblong, acute at each end, briefly petiolate, very entire, shining-glabrous above, *subpubescent beneath (but not hoary)*, mucronate at apex; acorn subglobous, in a shallow cup; scales of the cup broad-ovate.—A beautiful tree, very abundant in the W. States, also common along rivers, Penn. to Ga. Trunk 40—50f high, 1—2f diam., with a smooth unbroken bark, and a large head of coarse, irregular branches. The leaves are dark green, thick and firm in texture, 3—5′ by 1—1½′, forming a dense, heavy foliage. June.—The timber makes miserable shingles. In Indiana it is called Jack-Oak.

4 **Q. Phellos** L. WILLOW OAK. *Lvs.* deciduous, *linear-lanceolate, tapering to each end, very entire*, glabrous, mucronate at apex; acorn subglobous, in a shallow cup.—A tree 30 to 60f high, borders of swamps, N. J. to Fla. and W. States. Trunk straight, 10 to 20′ diam., covered with a smooth, thick bark. The leaves which bear considerable resemblance to those of the willow, are of a light green color, dentate when young, 3 to 5′ in length. Acorns 6″ diam. May.—The timber is of little value.

β. MARITIMA. Low, shrubby; lvs. evergreen.—Sea coast, Va. to Fla. A few feet high.

5 **Q. laurifolia** Mx. SWAMP LAUREL OAK. *Lvs. oblanceolate or lance-obovate*, acute, mucronate, *entire, or some of them with 2 lateral teeth above*, glabrous both sides, *base abruptly ending* in a very short petiole; cup saucer-shaped, nut depressed-ovoid.—Damp woods, and often planted for shade, S. Car. to Fla. A tree with handsome, dense foliage, partly evergreen, 30 to 50f high. Bark blackish, rough. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, coriaceous, green both sides, shining above, often appearing tricuspidate. Ped. 1½″ long. Acorn as broad as long, cup 6″ across. May.

β. OBTUSA. Lvs. obtuse, not mucronate, sessile.—Ga. (Pond). Fruit the same.

6 **Q. aquatica** Mx. WATER OAK. *Lvs. wedge-obovate*, entire, or mostly dilated and obscurely 3-lobed above, not mucronate, *glabrous both sides, gradually attenuated* to a very short petiole; *cup subsessile, very shallow*, nut globular.—Swamps, Md. to Fla., also planted for shade. It is a handsome, round-headed tree, with

very dense foliage of a bright, shining green. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, 1 to 2′ wide above, coriaceous, but mostly deciduous, very variable, but always cuneate. Cup 6″ across, 1″ deep. Apr., May.

7 Q. nìgra L. BARREN OAK. BLACK JACK. IRON OAK. *Lvs.* coriaceous, cuneiform, *obtuse or subcordate at base*, mostly 3-lobed at apex, lobes subequal, entire or toothed, setaceous-mucronate when young, smooth and shining above, *rust-downy beneath;* villous in the axils of the veins; *cup turbinate, half covering the globular nut;* scales of the cup obtuse, scaious.—A small, gnarled tree, with dark, massy foliage, in sandy soils, N. J. to Ill. and S. States. Trunk 20 to 30f high, with a thick, black, broken bark. The leaves are very firm in texture, 3 to 7 to 8′ by 2 to 5′, broadest above, the middle lobe narrowest. Petioles 3 to 6″ long. May.—The wood is very valuable for fuel. (Q. ferruginea Mx.)

8 Q. trìloba Mx. DOWNY BLACK OAK. *Lvs.* oblong-cuneiform, acute at the base, on very short petioles, 3-lobed at the end, *rusty-tomentous beneath*, lobes mucronate with setaceous awns, middle one longer; fruit with a flat cup and a depressed-globous acorn.—A tree of rapid growth, 25 to 40f high, in the pine barrens of N. J. to Fla. Lvs. very large, those of the young shoots 8 to 12′ long and often 5-lobed, approaching, perhaps, too closely the next. May.—It has been recommended for hedges.

9. Q. Catesbæi Mx. BARREN SCRUB OAK. *Lvs.* short-petiolate, cuneate at base, deeply sinuate-lobed, *glabrous on both sides*, lobes 3 to 5, divaricate, acute and setaceous-pointed, simple or toothed with setaceous-pointed teeth; cup large, turbinate, half covering the ovoid nut, scales obtuse, the upper inflexed.—Pine barrens, Car. to Ga. A tree 20 to 25f high, with large and very irregular leaves, 6 to 10′ long and nearly as wide, smooth, at length coriaceous, deciduous. Cup about 8″ broad, nut covered with an ashy meal. May.

10 Q. ilicifòlia Willd. SHRUB OR SCRUB OAK. BEAR OAK. *Lvs. petiolate, obovate-cuneate, with* 3 *or* 5 *angular lobes*, entire on the margin, *whitish downy beneath;* cup subturbinate; acorn ovoid.—A shrub, common throughout the U. S., growing only on gravelly hills and barrens, which it occupies exclusively in large tracts. St. 3 to 4f high, divided into numerous straggling branches. Lvs. 3 to 4′ long, petioles 6 to 12″. Acorns 6″ long, abundant, and said to be greedily eaten by bears, deer, and swine. May. (Q. Bannisteri Mx.)

β.? GEORGIANA. Lvs. glabrous, except a tuft in the axils of the veins; cup flat, covering only one-fourth of the ovoid nut.—On stone Mt., Ga.!. (Q. Georgiana Ravanel.)

11 Q. rùbra L. RED OAK. Lvs. on long petioles, smooth, obtusely sinuate, *lobes* rather acute, *shallow*, incisely dentate; *acorn large;* cup shallow and flat, smoothish; *nut turgid-ovoid.*—The red oak is the most common species in the Northern States and in Canada. It is a lofty, wide-spreading tree, 70f in height, with a diameter of 3 or 4. Leaves 6—10′ long, smooth on both sides, with deep and rounded sinuses between the narrow, mucronate lobes. The flowers appear in May, succeeded by large acorns (9″ long) contained in cups so shallow as rather to resemble saucers. The wood is reddish, coarse-grained, of little value as timber, but excellent fuel.

12 Q. palústris Mx. PIN OAK. WATER OAK. (Figs. 6—9.) *Lvs.* on long petioles, oblong, *deeply lobed with broad, rounded sinuses*, smooth, axils of the veins tufted-villous beneath, *lobes* divaricate, *rather narrow*, dentate, acute; cup flat, smooth; *acorn small, nearly spherical.*—The pin oak is most luxuriant in the W. States, and the adjacent districts of other States, rare in N. Eng., growing in swamps and cold, clay soils. Height 60 to 80f, with a diameter of 2 to 4, and light, open foliage. Bark blackish. Leaf lobes narrower than the spaces between. Wood coarse-grained, little esteemed as timber. Acorns 7″ long, round, in shallow cups. May.

13 Q. falcàta L. SPANISH OAK. Lvs. long-petiolate, elongated, obtuse or rounded at base, ashy-tomentous beneath, deeply sinuate lobed, lobes 5 to 7, rarely 3, narrow, bristle-pointed, simple or toothed, more or less falcate; acorn small, roughened, globular, cup shallow, subsessile, its margin incurved.—Va. to Fla., in the lower districts. A tree of large dimensions, 60 to 70f high, most flourishing in Mid. Fla. Lvs. 5-to 6′ long, on vigorous shoots much larger, peti-

oles about 2′ long. Cup 6″ across, 1½″ deep. Nut fuscous, with a brown, astringent seed. Timber reddish, coarse-grained. Apr., May.

β. TRINACRIS. Lvs. 3 and 5-lobed, the terminal lobe long and narrow-lanceolate, narrowed to its base; petioles 3′ long.—Large trees at Tallahassee.

14 Q. tinctòria Bartram. BLACK OAK. YELLOW-BARK OAK. *Lvs. obovate-oblong*, sinuate-lobed or pinnatifid, *pubescent beneath, finally glabrous, lobes oblong, obtuse*, mucronate; cup thick, shallow; *acorn depressed globous.*—Found throughout the U. S. It is one of the loftiest trees of the forest, 80 to 90f in height, and 4 to 5f diam. Bark deeply furrowed, black or deep brown, yellow within. Lvs. 6 to 8′ long, broadest toward the end, quite variable, yellowish after frost. Acorns brown, 1″ diam., about half covered with the subsessile, scaly cup, which is 9″ diam. Bark used in tanning, also yields quercitron, a useful dye.

15 Q. coccínea Wang. SCARLET OAK. *Lvs.* on long petioles, *oblong in outline, deeply sinuate-pinnatifid*, smooth and shining both sides, *nearly truncate at base, lobes divaricate*, dentate, acute; cup turbinate, scaly; acorn short, ovate.—Most abundant in the Middle and Southern States, but is often met with in the more southern parts of N. Eng. to Ill. It is a large tree, 80f in height, with a diameter of 3 or 4. Leaves of a bright, shining green, with 3 or 4 deep sinuses each side, remarkably rounded and broad at the base. By the frosts of autumn they are changed to scarlet, unlike those of the red oak, which become dull red or brown. Acorns large, similarly rounded at both ends, half immersed in the cup. Bark very thick, used in tanning.

16 Q. heterophýlla Mx. BARTRAM'S OAK. *Lvs.* on long petioles, coriaceous, oblong or oblong-ovate, round or subcordate at base, *margin with a few shallow, tooth-like lobes, or often only wavy*, lobes setaceous-acuminate; acorn subglobous, in a hemispherical cup; scales of the cup oblong-ovate, obtuse.—Ohio to Ill., rare. Lvs. exceedingly variable, 4 to 6′ by 1½ to 2′, smooth and shining above, tomentous along the veins beneath, generally broad and abrupt at base. Fruit 9″ diam. (Q. Leana Nutt.? Clark.) Our specimens well agree to Michaux's figure and character.

17 Q. álba L. WHITE OAK. (Fig. 139.) *Lvs.* short-petioled, cuneate at base, *oblong in outline*, at length coriaceous and smooth, *sinuate-pinnatifid, lobes subequal*, obtuse; acorn sessile; nut ovoid or oblong, only a third immersed in the subhemispherical, tubercular cup.—U. S. and Can. A tree preëminent among the sons of the forest for grandeur, strength, and usefulness. With a diameter of 4 to 6f, it attains the height of 70 to 80f, but its magnitude varies greatly with the soil. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, downy beneath when young. Acorn 8 to 9″ long. Bark whitish. Timber useful for innumerable purposes, and the bark for tanning and in medicine. May, Jn.

18 Q. macrocárpa Mx. (Fig. 140, 194.) *Lvs. deeply and lyrately sinuate-lobed* (*most deeply in the middle*), lobes obtuse and repand, upper dilated; *acorn very large*, cup very deep, composed of distinctly imbricated and hard-pointed scales, the upper filiform-pointed, *forming a fringe;* nut globular ovoid, more than half inclosed.—N. Eng. (rare) to Ill. and S. States. Tree 60 to 70f high, with rich, green foliage. Lvs. downy beneath, at length nearly smooth, 6 to 10 to 15′ long, stalks not 1′. Acorns 12 to 15″ long, sometimes nearly fringeless or nearly covered. May. (Q. lyrata Mx.) A beautiful tree, with valuable timber. (Also Q. olivæformis Mx.)

19 Q. obtusíloba Mx. IRON OAK. *Lvs.* deeply sinuate, cuneiform at the base, *pubescent beneath*, lobes very obtuse, *the 3 upper ones dilated, each 2-lobed;* cup hemispherical; acorn oval.—The iron oak, called also *post oak, box white oak, turkey oak*, is common in the Mid., W. and S. States, rare in N. Eng. It is a tree of moderate size, with widely spreading and very crooked branches. The bark is grayish-white. Lvs. thick, strongly tomentous beneath, in 4 or 5 lobes, which are sometimes arranged so as to appear cuneiform or stellate. Acorns very sweet. Timber is fine grained, strong, and durable. May. (Q. stellata Willd.)

20 Q. Prinus Willd. SWAMP CHESTNUT OAK. *Lvs.* on long petioles, obovate, acute, pubescent beneath, *with large, somewhat equal, obtuse or rounded teeth; acorn short-peduncled*, large; cup tubercular, about half inclosing the ovoid nut.—This oak is seldom met with in N. Eng., but abounds in the rest of the country.

It is a lofty tree, arising to the height of 50f, with its undivided, straight and uniform trunk, and thence with its expansive top to the height of 80 to 90f. Acorns large and sweet. Ped. 3 to 6″ long, acorn 12 to 15″. The timber valuable. (Q. prinus palustris Mx.)

β. MONTICOLA. ROCK CHESTNUT OAK. Lvs. glaucous beneath; nut oblong-ovate, about a third covered by the cup.—In mountain woods.

21 Q. bícolor Willd. SWAMP WHITE OAK. *Lvs.* oblong-ovate, downy, white underneath, *with large, irregular teeth above, somewhat sinuate-lobed in the middle*, subentire below, on very short petioles; *acorns on long peduncles, in pairs*, cup hemispherical, with pointed scales, nut oblong-ovoid.—In low, swampy woods, U. S. It is a beautiful tree, attaining, in favorable situations, the height of 70f. Foliage rich and luxuriant; lvs. smooth and green above, white-downy beneath, 5 to 7′ by 2½ to 4′. Ped. 1 to 2′ long. The trunk bark grayish-white, dividing into large, flat scales. It affords excellent fuel and timber. (Q. prinus discolor Mx.)

22 Q. castànea Muhl. CHESTNUT OAK. *Lvs.* long-petioled, *lance-oval or lance-obovate, acuminate* downy and glaucous-hoary beneath, with coarse, subequal, *acute and submucronate teeth;* acorn nearly sessile, cup hemispherical, covering about a third of the roundish-ovoid, light brown nut.—Mid., S. and W. States, in rocky or sandy soils. A large tree, 40 to 60f high, with a whitish, furrowed bark. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long, more nearly resembling the chestnut leaf than any other oak. Acorns about 9″ long, sweet-flavored. Timber little used. May.

23 Q. prinoìdes Willd. DWARF CHESTNUT OAK. *Shrub* with *lvs.* on short petioles, *obovate*, acute at the base, glaucous beneath, *with* large, subequal, *sinuate teeth*, callous at the tip; cup hemispherical, acorn ovate.—This is one of the most diminutive of all the oaks, never exceeding 3 to 4f in height. It is a native of the N. and Mid. States, in barren woods, but not common. The flowers appear in May, followed by acorns of middle size, very sweet and very abundant.

2. CASTA'NEA, Tourn. CHESTNUT. (*Castanea* was a city in Thessaly, famed for the growth of chestnuts.) ♂ Flowers clustered in long, slender, cylindric aments; calyx 5 to 6-parted; stamens 5 to 15. ♀ Flowers in 3s, inclosed in a 4-lobed involucre, which in fruit becomes coriaceous and beset with prickles; calyx 5 to 6-lobed, tube adherent to the 3 to 6-celled, 3 to 6-ovuled ovary; stamens 5 to 12, abortive; stigmas as many as the cells; fruit a 4-valved involucre enclosing 1 to 3 one-seeded nuts.—Trees and shrubs. Lvs. mostly deciduous, alternate, acuminate, expanding before the flowers.

1 C. vésca L. *Lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, acuminate, mucronately serrate, *smooth both sides; nuts mostly 2 or 3 together.*—Abundant in particular districts throughout the U. S. It is a lofty tree in woods, with a large, straight trunk. Lvs. 6 to 9′ long, ¼ as wide; teeth mucronate, with the prolonged, straight veins. Aments as long as the leaves, and so numerous as to impart their yellowish hue to the whole tree when in blossom. Nuts of a peculiar brown, villous above, enclosed in the enlarged cupule or burr which is beset on all sides with strong, compound, acute spines. Timber coarse-grained, strong, elastic, light and very durable. July, fruit in Oct.—The nuts are smaller but sweeter than those of the European variety (the Spanish Chestnut).

2 C. púmila Michx. CHINQUAPIN. *Lvs. oblong, ovate or obovate*, mucronate-serrate, hoary-tomentous beneath; *nut solitary.*—Sterile places, N. J., Penn. to Ga. and Tenn. Shrub 6—12f high, much branched. Leaves 3—5′ by 1¼—2′, smooth above, generally obtuse at base, acute at apex, margins mucronate, with the projecting, straight veinlets; petioles 6′ long; under surface nearly white. Aments axillary, the lower staminate, 6—10″ long, upper fertile, with remote, pistillate flowers. Involucre of fruit bristly and prickly, 4-lobed. Nut (by abortion) solitary, small, ovoid, sweet. Fl. Jn. Fr. Oct.

3. FA'GUS, Tourn. BEECH. (Gr. φηγός, the beech; it also signifies something eatable.) ♂ Flowers in a capitate ament suspended by a

slender peduncle; calyx 6-cleft, campanulate; stamens 5 to 12. ♀ Flowers 2, within a 4-lobed, prickly involucre composed of united linear scales; calyx with 5 to 6 minute lobes; ovary 3-celled, 6-ovuled; styles 3; nut 1-seeded, acutely 3-angled, enclosed within the enlarged, spiny involucre or capsule.—Lofty trees, with smooth ash-colored bark. Lvs. alternate, plicate in vernation. Buds slender, pointed.

F. sylvática L. (Figs. 438, 471—4. 46, B.) Lvs. broadly ovate-lanceolate, briefly petiolate, obtuse at base, ciliate, with soft white hairs when young, at length nearly glabrous, with small, remote teeth, apex acuminate; buds lanceolate-cylindric, imbricated with brown scales, developing both leaves and flowers; nuts ovoid triangular, obtuse-mucronate.—A common forest tree, abundant in the U. S. and Can. The trunk is tall and straight in forests, 50—80f high, but lower and with an expansive head in open situations, always known by the light gray, unbroken bark. Leaves with very regular and straight veinlets, 4—6′ long, ½ as wide, often persistent through the winter. ♂ Aments pubescent, peduncles 2′ long. Nut small, 2 together in the 4-lobed burr, oily, sweet and nutritious. Timber compact, fine-grained. May. (F. ferruginea Ait.) THE RED BEECH is now regarded only as a variety, with the wood softer, and of more easy cleavage, and perhaps a slight difference in foliage. There are several beautiful varieties in cultivation, with purple foliage, silver foliage, &c. See garden catalogues.

4. COR'YLUS, Tourn. HAZEL-NUT. (Gr. *κόρυς*, a bonnet; to which the cupule enwrapping the nut may well be compared.) ♂ Flowers in a cylindric ament; calyx of 2 scales united at base to the bract; stamens 8; anther 1-celled. ♀ Involucre of 2 to 3 scales, 1 to 2-flowered; calyx adherent to the 2-celled, 2-ovuled ovary; stigmas 2; nut ovoid, surrounded with the enlarged, coriaceous, lacerated involucre.—Shrubs. Aments and capitate fertile clusters subterminal, expanding before the lvs.

1 C. Americàna Walt. *Lvs. roundish, cordate*, acuminate; *invol.* roundish, campanulate, much larger than the roundish nut, *its border dilated and coarsely serrate.*—Shrub 5 to 6f high, growing in thickets and borders of fields, U. S. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, ⅔ as wide. From the ends of the branches hang the long, pendulous aments of barren flowers in April. The nuts are remarkably distinguished by the large, bell-shaped invol. in which each one is enveloped. They are a well-flavored fruit, though somewhat inferior to the European hazel or *filbert.*

2 C. rostràta Ait. *Lvs. oblong-ovate*, acuminate; stip. linear-lanceolate; *invol. campanulate-tubular*, longer than the nut, 2-parted, with dentate segments.—This species is found in the same localities as the former, is a rather smaller shrub, and chiefly differs from it in the involucre which is covered with short, stiff hairs, and contracted at the top into a long (1 to 1½′), narrow neck, like a bottle. Nuts as in C. Americana. May.

3 C. Avellàna L. FILBERT. Lvs. roundish, cordate, acuminate; stip. ovate-oblong, obtuse; *invol. scarcely exceeding the fruit.*—Shrub 3 to 10f high, in gardens, &c. Lvs. nearly sessile, doubly serrate, 3 to 5′ long. Sterile aments 3′ long, the fertile clusters at their base. Nut larger than the native species. † Asia.

5. OS'TRYA, Michel. HOP HORNBEAM. IRON-WOOD. LEVER WOOD. (Gr. *ὄστρεον*, a scale; in allusion to the conspicuous sacs (not scales) of the fertile aments.) ♂ Flowers in a cylindric ament; calyx scale roundish-ovate, ciliate, 1-flowered; anthers 8 or more, conspicuously bearded at the summit. ♀ Flowers geminate, in a loose, imbricated ament; flowers enclosed each in an inflated, membranous sac which at length enlarged, contains the matured nut.—Small trees, flowering before leafing.

O. Virgínica Willd. Lvs. ovate, acuminate, serrate; fertile ament oblong, pen-

dulous; buds rather acute.—A small tree disseminated throughout the U. S., 25—30f in height. Its bark is remarkable for its fine, narrow, longitudinal divisions. Leaves about twice as long as wide. The fruit is similar in appearance to hops, suspended from the ends of the branches, consisting of membranous, imbricated sacs (cups?) containing each a flower. The wood is very white, hard and strong, much used for levers, &c. Apr., May.

6. CARPI'NUS, L. HORNBEAM. (Celtic *car*, wood, and *pino*, the head; alluding to its use in making yokes for cattle.) ♂ Flowers in a long, cylindric ament; cal. scale roundish, cliate; sta. 8—14, slightly bearded at summit. ♀ Flowers in a loose ament; scale large, oblong, 3-lobed, 1—3-flowered; cal. 6-toothed; stig. 2; nut long, ovoid, furrowed, 1-seeded.—Small trees. Scales of the ♀ aments persistent and becoming foliaceous.

C. Americàna L. Lvs. oblong-ovate, acuminate, unequally serrate; scales of the fertile ament 3-parted, the middle segment much the largest, oblique, with a lateral tooth.—A small tree (12—20f high), common in woods throughout the U. S. The wood is very fine-grained, compact and white, covered with a light gray or ash-colored bark. Leaves 2—4′ long, ½ as wide, petiolate. From the ends of the branches hang the long, loose, pale green, leafy aments, consisting of alternate pairs of enlarged scales, with a dark-colored nut at the base of each. Apr., May.

ORDER CXX. BETULACEÆ. BIRCHWORTS.

Trees or *shrubs* with deciduous stipules. Bark separating into thin layers. *Leaves* alternate, simple, with the veinlets running straight to the margin. *Flowers* monœcious, amentaceous, mostly naked, 3 in the axil of a 3-lobed bract. ♂ *Stamens* definite, distinct. *Anthers* 2-celled. ♀ *Ovary* 2-celled, 2-ovuled, becoming in *fruit* 1-celled and 1-seeded (by abortion) membranous and indehiscent. *Seed* pendulous, without albumen. Figs. 77, 90, 106, 111, 419, 420.

Genera 2, *species* 65, chiefly natives of the cool parts of the northern hemisphere. Properties generally astringent. The birches are often fine timber trees.

1. BE'TULA, Tourn. BIRCH. (*Betu* is the Celtic name for the birch.) ♂ Flowers in a cylindric ament; bracts deeply 3-parted, peltate; calyx a scale; stamens 4. ♀ Ament oblong-ovoid, scales trilobate; calyx 0; ovaries 3 under each scale; stigmas 2, filiform; nut compressed, with a membranous margin.—Trees and shrubs, with the outer bark laminated and horizontally fibrous, the inner aromatic. Branchlets dotted. Lvs. ovate, serrate. Figs. 419, 420.

* Trees with a yellowish bark, smoothish leaves, and short, erect, ♀ aments.....No. 1
* Trees with a reddish-brown bark and ovate-oblong, subercet, ♀ aments.....Nos. 2, 3
* Trees with a white bark, long-stalked leaves and drooping ♀ aments.....Nos. 4, 5
* Shrubs with brownish bark, roundish leaves and short, erect, ♀ aments.....Nos. 6, 7

1 B. excélsa Ait. YELLOW BIRCH. Lvs. ovate-elliptic, subacuminate; subcordate, coarsely, sharply, and doubly serrate, smooth when old, on short, downy petioles; fertile aments erect, ovoid-oblong; lobes of the bracts subequal, acute, diverging.—A common forest tree, N. Eng. to Mich. and Can., arising in woods to the height of 60 to 80f, with a trunk 2 to 3f in diam., invested with a thin, yellowish, silvery outer bark stripping off in transverse shreds. Barren aments 2 to 4′ long, cylindric, clustered, and pendulous at the ends of the branches; fertile 1′ long, 6″ diam. Apr., May.

2 B. lénta L. "BLACK BIRCH. SWEET BIRCH. MAHOGANY BIRCH. (Fig. 202.) *Lvs. cordate-ovate, acuminate*, acutely, finely, and doubly serrate, veins beneath and petioles hairy; *fertile aments erect*, oval-oblong, thick, obtuse, *pedunculate;* scales hairy, the lobes obtuse, subequal, diverging.—This noble species is common in the Eastern and Middle States, often exceeding 60f in height, with a

diameter of 2 to 3f. The trunk is invested with a dark brown or reddish bark, which becomes rough in old trees, and is remarkable for its agreeably aromatic fragrance and flavor. Leaves 3—4′ long, about ½ as wide. Sterile aments 2—3′ long, fertile much shorter and thicker. In spring the cambium affords the boys a delicious morsel. Wood reddish, strong, compact. Apr., May.

3 **B. nìgra** Ait. RED BIRCH. *Lvs. rhombic-ovate, acute at each end*, doubly serrate, or *obscurely 9 to 13-lobed*, glaucous beneath; *fertile ament sessile*, erect, ovoid, scales villous, the segments linear, equal.—A tree 30 to 50f high, growing on banks of streams and in river swamps, Mass., Ill. and Fla. (!) Trunk covered with a reddish or chocolate-colored bark which at length becomes very loose and torn, hanging in shreds, and finally rough like that of the black cherry. Branches arched and slender; branchlets almost filiform, often clothing the trunk to the base. Lvs. dark green above, about 3′ by 2′ often smaller, petioles 6 to 8″ long, pubescent. May. (B. rubra Mx.)

4 **B. populifòlia** Ait. POPLAR-LEAVED BIRCH. WHITE BIRCH. (Fig. 106.) *Lvs. deltoid, long-acuminate*, unequally serrate or *obscurely many-lobed*, very smooth, on smooth petioles; fertile aments pedunculate; scales with roundish, lateral lobes. —Like the next, distinguished for the white cuticle with which the trunk is invested. It is common in the rocky and mountainous woods of N. Eng., where it seldom exceeds 30 to 40f in height. The branches are covered with a reddish-brown bark, very slender, and throw out in May, long, pendulous aments.

5 **B. papyràcea** Ait. PAPER BIRCH. CANOE BIRCH. *Lvs. ovate, acuminate, doubly serrate*, the veins hairy beneath; fertile aments nodding, pedunculate; lateral lobes of the calyx short, roundish.—This birch is abundant in the hillside woods of N. Eng. to Wis. and Can. It sometimes attains the height of 60—70f, but is generally smaller. Trunk 1—2f diam., covered with a tough cuticle consisting of numerous laminæ, the outer of which is snow white. Of this the Indians construct their light canoes. Branches dark brown. Leaves 2—3′ long, ½ as wide. Sterile aments 1—2′ long. The wood is of a fine, compact texture, easily wrought. May, Jn.

β. MINOR. Lvs. smaller, ovate, glabrous, acute, some of them roundish-obtuse. —White Mts. Shrubs 6—9f high.

6 **B. púmila** L. DWARF BIRCH. *Shrub erect*, its ascending branches *glandular-punctate*, glabrous; *lvs. obovate*, entire at base, *obtusely serrate*, glabrous; fertile ament cylindrical, about as long as the leaves; *scales half 3-cleft*, lobes ovate-oblong, middle one rather longest; *nut orbicular, conspicuously margined*.—A beautiful shrub inhabiting the mountainous districts of N. and N. W. States, N. to Hudson's Bay. Height 2 to 6f. Lvs. about 9″ by 6 or 7″, very regularly toothed. Aments of both kinds 7 to 9″. (B. glandulosa Mx.)

7. **B nana** L. TINY BIRCH. *Shrub, low, trailing, smooth; lvs. orbicular, crenate*, reticulated beneath; *scales of the ♀ ament deeply 3-parted*; *seeds* orbicular, *nearly wingless*.—This miniature tree is found on the summits of Mt. Clinton, Mt. Franklin, &c., of the White Mts. It is scarcely more than a foot in height, often but a few inches, the branches few and straggling, the lvs. ¼ to ⅜′ diam., smooth both sides pale and distinctly reticulate beneath, and on petioles 1 to 2″ long. (B. Litteliana Tuckerman.)

3. AL′NUS, Tourn. ALDER. (The ancient Latin name from Celtic *al*, near, *lan*, the river bank.) ♂ Aments cylindric, drooping, the bracts with 5 bractioles beneath; calyx 4-parted; stamens 4, anthers 2-celled. ♀ Aments ovoid, bracts cuneate, truncate, fleshy, 2-flowered; calyx of 4 scales adnate below to the bracts, all persistent and woody in fruit; fruit compressed, wingless or winged. Shrubs arising from large and strong roots. Buds pedunculate. Lvs. plicate in vernation, ♀ Aments panicled. (Fig. 111.)

§ Fruit wingless, Nos. 1, 2. §§ Fruit broadly winged. (ALNASTER, Spach.) No. 3.

1 **A. incàna** Willd. SPECKLED ALDER. BLACK ALDER. *Lvs.* submembranous, oblong, acutish, *obtuse at base or cordate*, margin somewhat lobed, sharply serrate, *glaucous-pubescent beneath*; veins hirsute, their axils naked; *stip. oblong-*

lanceolate; fertile aments oval.—Not uncommon along streams, N. Eng. to Wis. and Can. A tall shrub or small tree, readily distinguishable by the form and pubescence of the leaves. (A. glauca Mx.)

2 A. serrulàta Willd. SMOOTH ALDER. *Lvs obovate, acuminate,* doubly serrulate, *smooth beneath,* except the veins and their axils; *stip. elliptical, obtuse.*—A well known shrub growing in clumps, and forming thickets on the borders of ponds and rivers, and in swamps. Stems numerous, rather straight, 10—15f in height. Leaves 2—4′ long and ½ as wide, strongly veined; petioles ⅛—½′ long. Aments 2—3′ long, slender, pendulous, fascicled at the ends of the branches; fertile ones short, thick, dark brown, persistent, several together a little below the sterile one. Mar., Apr. (A. rubra Tuckerman.)

3 A. víridis DC. MOUNTAIN ALDER. *Lvs. oval,* acute, obtusish at base, doubly serrate, clothed with a soft viscid pubescence, or subglabrous, villous on the veins and axils beneath; stip. broadly ovate; fertile aments on long peduncles, oval.—High mountain streams, N. Eng. N. Y. and Can. An elegant shrub, 3—4f high. Leaves varying to broad-ovate, rarely cordate, nearly smooth in the alpine state, otherwise softly pubescent and sprinkled with resinous particles. Apr. (A. crispa Mx.)

ORDER CXXI. MYRICACEÆ. GALEWORTS.

Shrubs with alternate, resinous-dotted, often fragrant leaves, with the *flowers* monœcious or dicœcious, achlamydeous, both kinds in scaly aments. ♂ *Stamens* 2 to 8. ♀ *Ovary* 1-celled, with 1 erect ovule; stigmas 2, filiform. *Fruit* dry or drupaceous, indehiscent. *Seed* with no albumen.

Genera 3, *species* 29, found in the temperate parts of N. America, in India and S. Africa, and one species in Europe. *Sweet Fern* is highly aromatic and astringent. The fruit of the *Bayberry bush* yields wax abundantly.

1. MYRI'CA, L. CANDLEBERRY MYRTLE. (Gr. μυρίζω, to perfume, The name anciently designated the Tamarind tree.) Flowers ♂ ♀.—Aments ♂ cylindrical, ♀ small, ovoid-capitate. ♂ Stamens 4 to 6, short, erect, anthers large, 4-valved. ♀ Ovary 1 to each bract, with 3 scales at its base, superior; styles 2, spreading; stigmas 2, acute; drupe 1-celled, 1-seeded, covered with wax or resinous dots. Stip. very fugacious or 0.

1 M. Gàle L. SWEET GALE. DUTCH MYRTLE. *Lvs.* clustered, *cuneate-lanceolate,* obtuse and serrate above, margin very entire and slightly revolute below, tapering to a very short petiole; sterile aments clustered, of ovate, cordate, acuminate, ciliate scales; *fr. dotted* in an oblong, dense, amentaceous head.—A branching shrub, 3—4f high, on the inundated borders of ponds and mountain lakes, Can. to Car. Leaves dark green, paler beneath with a strong midvein, 9—18″ by 4—6″, entire ⅓ the length. ♂ and ♀ aments on separate plants, the former terminal, about 1′ in length, the latter axillary and much shorter. Fruit and leaves when crushed, with a pungent, spicy odor. May.

2 M. cerífera L. BAYBERRY. WAX MYRTLE. *Lvs.* glabrous, *cuneate-oblong,* rather acute or obtuse, distinctly petiolate, margin entire or remotely undulate-dentate above; aments cotemporary with the leaves, scattered, naked, the ♂ larger, with lax, roundish scales; *fr.* spherical, distinct, clustered, *covered with wax.*—This interesting and useful shrub is found in dry woods or in open fields, Nova Scotia to Flor., W. to Lake Erie. Height 2—8f, covered with a grayish bark. Very branching with numerous dry looking leaves, 18 to 30″ by 6 to 9″. Aments 6 to 9″ long. Drupe 1½″ long, covered with white wax,—the bayberry tallow of commerce. May.

3 M. Carolinénsis L. *Lvs. larger, evergreen,* coriaceous, *cuneate-elliptical, acute, with about 4 acute teeth near the apex,* petiolate; ♂ aments solitary or several in the axils of the old leaves; ♀ naked, *with rounded, acuminate scales.*—Swamps, S. Car. to Fla. Shrub 4 to 8f high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ by 1 to 2′, petiole 1′ or less.

♂ Aments as long as the petioles, ♀ much shorter. Fruit large, globular. (Pursh. Our specimens in flower.) Mar., Apr.

2. COMPTO'NIA, Soland. SWEET FERN. (In honor of *Henry Compton*, Lord Bishop of London.) Flowers ♂, ♂ Ament cylindric; bract reniform-cordate, acuminate; calyx-scale 2-parted; stamens 3, forked, each bearing 2 half anthers. ♀ Ament ovate; calyx-scales 6, longer than the bract; styles 2; nut ovoid, 1-celled.—Low shrubs. Lvs. long and narrow, pinnatifid-lobed, with small stipules, strongly aromatic.

C. asplenifòlia Ait. Lvs. long, linear-lanceolate, alternately sinuate-pinnatifid.—A shrub 2f high, common in dry woods and hills, Can. to Md. (Shriver) and Wis. (Lapham). The main stem is covered with a rusty brown bark which becomes reddish in the branches, and white downy in the young shoots. Lvs. numerous, on short peduncles, 3 to 4′ by 6″, divided nearly to the midvein into numerous rounded lobes so as to resemble those of the Spleenwort. Stip. in pairs, acuminate. Barren flowers in erect, cylindric catkins, terminal and lateral. Fertile fls. in a dense, rounded burr or head, situated below the barren one. Fr. a small, ovate, brown, 1-celled nut. May.

ORDER CXXII.—SALICACEÆ. WILLOWORTS.

Trees or *shrubs* with alternate, simple leaves and deciduous or persistent stipules. *Flowers* ♂ ♀, both kinds in aments, one under each bract of the ament. *Calyx* none or cup-form and entire. *Ovary* 1 to 2 celled, with 2 short styles. *Fruit* a capsule, 2-valved, ∞-seeded. *Seeds* with a coma, and no albumen. Illust. in figs. 47, a; 81, 98, 266, 267, 268, 269, 465.

Genera 2, *species* 220, chiefly natives of the northern temperate and frigid zones, one species, Salix arctica, extending farther north than any other known woody plant.

Properties.—The bark is astringent and tonic, possessing the febrifugal properties of the sulphate of quinia. The wood is employed for various economical purposes. Several of the Willows and Poplars are much admired as shade trees.

1. SA'LIX, Tourn. WILLOW. OSIER. (Celtic *sal*, near, and *lis*, water; alluding to their usual locality.) Aments cylindric, bracts imbricated, entire, 1-flowered, each with a nectariferous gland at base. ♂ Calyx 0; sta. 2—7. ♀ Calyx 0; ova. ovoid-lanceolate, acuminate; stig. 2, mostly bifid; caps. 1-celled, 2 valved, valves acuminate, finally revolute at summit; seeds numerous, minute, comous.—Trees, shrubs and undershrubs. Lvs. usually narrow and elongated, usually with conspicuous stipules. Aments terminal and lateral.

§ Aments sessile, expanding before the leaves in early spring. Stamens 2. Ovaries clothed with wool, silk or down. Shrubs or small trees. (*)
* Ovaries pedicellate. Leaves subentire, grayish-downy, rugous, margins subrevolute. Upland grayish shrubs. Aments small ..... Nos. 1—3
* Ovaries pedicellate. Leaves serrulate, smooth and shining above, glaucous beneath. Aments large, very hairy. Shrubs 8 to 15f..... Nos. 4—6
* Ovaries pedicellate. Leaves serrate, grayish-silky beneath, drying black. Aments with 2 or 3 bracts at base..... Nos. 7, 8
* Ovaries sessile. Leaves subentire, not drying black..... Nos. 9, 10
§ Aments more or less pedunculate, expanding with the leaves in late spring. Ovaries mostly glabrous. (*).
* Ovaries clothed with silk or down and pedicellate. Stamens 2. (a)
a Leaves downy both sides. Ovary long-beaked. Shrub erect..... No. 11
a Leaves glabrous when mature. Shrubs low, mostly alpine, spreading... Nos. 12—14
* Ovaries glabrous. Shrubs alpine, low, creeping or ascending..... Nos. 15—17
* Ovaries glabrous. Shrubs erect, or trees, 3 to 60f high. (a)
a Ovaries pedicellate. Scales greenish-yellow, deciduous. (b)
b Stamens mostly 2, sometimes 3. Leaves glaucous beneath..... Nos. 18, 19
b Stamens mostly 5 (4 to 6). Leaves green on both sides..... Nos. 20, 21
a Ovaries pedicellate. Scales dark or black, persistent. (b)
b Leaves cordate or at least truncate at the base, 4 to 15f high..... Nos. 22, 23
b Leaves acute or tapering at base. Shrubs 6 to 10f high..... Nos. 24, 25
a Ovaries sessile. Stamens 2. Trees of the largest size..... Nos. 26, 27

1 S. trístis Ait. SAGE WILLOW. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate or oblanceolate, cuneate at base, entire or remotely undulate-toothed, margin subrevolute, apex acute or obtusish; *stip. minute, narrow-lanceolate, caducous; aments* very small; *scales* orbicular-oblong, hairy at the margin; *ova.* with grayish, silky pubescence; *sty.* short.—Sandy or dry fields, borders of woods, pastures, N. Eng. to Wis. and Car. A small, downy shrub, with a profusion of naked aments. Leaves at length numerous, often crowded and rosulate at the ends of the branches, 1—2′ long, tapering from above the middle to a very short petiole, the margin often revolute, under surface glaucous, often pubescent. Varies with the twigs and the diminished lvs. grayish white.

2 S. Muhlenberghiàna Barratt. *Lvs.* oblanceolate, remotely serrate, glabrous above, pubescent and *not rugous beneath; young branches* smooth; *stip. lunate, subdentate; aments* precocious, diandrous; *scales* lanceolate, obtuse, villous; *ova.* pedicellate, lanceolate, silky; *sty.* long, bifid; *stig.* 2-lobed.—A shrub in dry soils, N., Mid. and W. States, 4—8f high, with brown twigs. On the ends of these, cone-like excrescences are often produced by the punctures of insects. Aments, covered with very hairy scales, appearing before the leaves in April. (S. humilis Marshall? S. conifera Muhl.)

3 S. cándida Willd. WHITE WILLOW. *Lvs.* lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, very long, obscurely serrulate at the summit, pubescent above, hoary-tomentous beneath, revolute on the margin; *stip. lanceolate, as long as the petioles; aments* cylindric; *scales* obovate, obtuse, very long, hairy; *stig.* 2-lobed.—A beautiful species in shady woods, Mid. and W. States. Stems 4—6f high. Leaves 3—12′ by 1—2′. Catkins dense, white with dense wool. Styles and stigmas dark red, ½′ in length. Apr., May.

4 S. díscolor Muhl. Branches pubescent when young, brownish or greenish; lvs. oblong or obovate-oblong, acute or rather acuminate, remotely serrulate-toothed, pubescent when young, glaucous beneath; *stip. lunate, entire, or with obtuse teeth; aments* oblong-cylindric, *silky*, erect; *scales* very hairy, *oblanceolate, acute;* ovaries on short pedicels, densely silky.—Shrub or small tree, 7 to 15f high, in wet places, N. Eng. to Ill. and Car. Lvs. 2 to 5′ long, finally glabrous, the stipules usually conspicuously toothed at base. Aments 1′ to 18″ in flower, the fertile at length 2′ or more. Sterile dense, silky white.

5 S. eriocéphala Mx. WOOLLY-HEADED SWAMP WILLOW. Branchlets very pubescent, brown or purplish; lvs. lanceolate-elliptic or oblong, cuneate at base, entire or remotely serrulate above, under surface glaucous or ferruginous, both surfaces pubescent when young, at length the upper surface green and nearly smooth; *stip. semicordate, with sharp serratures, aments* oval-oblong, *densely villous; scales obovate, obtuse.*—A small tree, putting forth its large and exceedingly woolly catkins in Apr. Grows in swamps, N. Eng.

6 S. sensitìva Barratt. FROST OR TENDER WILLOW. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate,* cuneate and entire at base, finely serrate at the apex, and more distantly and strongly serrate towards the base, glabrous and rather thin; *stip. subfalcate, serrate;* ♂ aments rather lax; *scales rather lax, lightly clothed with grayish black hairs.*—A small tree about 15f high, found in various parts of N. Eng., &c. The aments and twigs are frequently destroyed by frost at flowering time, being thinly protected with hairs. Lvs. smooth, 3 to 5′ by 1½ to 2′. Aments 1½′ long.

7 S. serícea Marsh. GRAY WILLOW. *Lvs.* lanceolate, serrulate, acuminate, smooth above, *silky beneath;* stip. ovate-oblong, denticulate, deflected, deciduous; *scales* oblong, hairy, black at the tip, *rather longer than the pedicel of the oblong, silky ovary; stig. sessile, obtuse.*—A shrub 6 to 8f high, in inundated meadows, N. Eng. to Wis. and Va. Branches purplish, long and slender, very tough, except at the base, where they are very brittle. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by ½ to 1′. ♀ Aments very abundant, ½′ long. (S. grisea Willd.)

8 S. petiolàris Smith. LONG-STALKED GREEN OSIER. *Lvs.* lanceolate, serrate, acuminate, *smooth, glaucous beneath,* silky at base, mostly inequilateral; stip. lunate, dentate; aments appearing before the leaves; *scales lax, obovate, obtuse, hairy, black, shorter than the pedicel of the ovoid-acuminate, silky ovary; stigma 2-lobed, short-styled.*—Low grounds, banks of streams, Conn. to Ill. and S. Car.

Shrub or small tree, 4 to 15f high, with long, slender, smooth, purple or yellowish green twigs, tough and elastic, used in basket making. (S. rosmarinifòlia Ph.)

β. FUSCÀTA. Lvs. obovate-lanceolate, acute; aments of a leaden hue from the thinner hairs.

9 S. viminàlis L. BASKET OSIER. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate*, very long, acuminate, subentire, *silky-canescent beneath;* stip. minute; branches virgate; aments precocious; scales roundish, very hairy; *filaments distinct*; ova. sessile, ovoid; sty. filiform; stig. undivided, acute.—Wet meadows and margins of rivers. Sts. 10 to 12f high, with long, straight, slender, and flexible branches. Lvs. often a foot in length, narrow, covered with a snow-white pubescence beneath. Aments very hairy. May. § Eur.

10 S. purpùrea L. PURPLE WILLOW. *Lvs.* partly opposite, *obovate-lanceolate*, serrulate above, *very smooth*, narrowed at the base, aments cylindrical, with leafy bracts at base; scales orbicular, black; *filaments united into* 1, *with* 2 *anthers;* ovary sessile, ovate-elliptic; sty. very short; stig. emarginate.—Low grounds, river banks, and cultivated like the last for basket-making. Shrub 6 to 10f high. Twigs very long, slender and tough, covered with a smooth, olive-colored bark.

11 S. rostràta Richardson. *Branches* erect, straight, pubescent, at length smooth; *lvs. broadly or obovate-lanceolate, acute, subentire*, at length coriaceous, smooth above, *glaucous-pubescent beneath; stip.* semicordate, dentate; *aments* short, cylindric, dense, the fertile ones becoming very long and loose; *scales* oblong, membranous, hairy at the apex; *ova.* narrow-lanceolate, silky, *long-acuminate*, on very long pedicels; *sty.* very short; *stig.* lobed, the lobes bifid or entire.—Shrub or small tree 8—10f high. Bark of the trunk dark-colored, of the branches yellow.

12 S. longifòlia Muhl. LONG-LEAVED WILLOW. *Lvs. linear, acuminate at each end, elongated, remotely toothed*, smooth, nearly of the same color on both sides; *stip. lanceolate*, dentate; *aments* tomentous, pedunculate; *sta.* 2; *scales* flat, retuse; ovary short-stalked; *fil.* bearded at base, twice longer than the scales.—River banks from the Conn. and Ohio to Oregon and Brit. Am. It possesses a remarkable power of rooting, extending itself and binding the loose sands together. Stems about 2f high, with brown branches and white branchlets.

13 S. phylicifòlia L. MOUNTAIN WILLOW. *Lvs. ovate or lanceolate*, remotely repand-serrate, glabrous, *glaucous beneath; stip. semicordate*, oblique at apex; *aments* bracteate, ♂ sessile; *caps.* pedicellate, conical-elongated, somewhat silky; *sty.* long.—White Mts. A handsome, low shrub, spreading, with broad-elliptical, very smooth leaves, the margins repand-serrate.

14 S. rèpens L. CREEPING WILLOW. Low, creeping; *lvs. obovate or lance-obovate*, acutish or bluntly acuminate, *obscurely crenate-toothed*, glabrous and shining above, *silky-pubescent, at length glabrous and glaucous beneath*, reticulate both sides; *stip. oblong, very caducous;* aments short, few-flowered, very silky; stam. 2; ovary silky, pedicellate.—Alpine summits White Mts. and northward. Sts. a few inches above ground. Lvs. 8 to 12″ by 4 to 6″, petioles 3 to 4″, clothed with silky pubescence when young, very smooth when old.

15 S. pedicillàris Ph. *Lvs. elliptic-oblanceolate*, acute or obtuse, rather obtuse at base, *entire*, both sides glabrous, beneath slightly glaucous and reticulate-veined; aments pedunculate; caps. ovate-conic, glabrous, *long-pedicellate; scales* short, obtuse, a little hairy; sty. very short; lobes of the stigma cleft.—Mountain swamps, N. Eng. and N. Y. A low and elegant shrub, with rather a virgate habit, remarkable for its entire smoothness. On mountains it is more straggling. Lvs. light, yellowish green, 1 to 2′ long, very entire. (S. myrtilloides Tucker.)

16. S. Uva-úrsi Ph. *Lvs. elliptical or obovate, obtuse at each end, glandular-denticulate*, smooth above, glaucous-smoothish beneath, silky-villous when young; *aments pedunculate, cylindric, dense; caps.* ovate-conic, *briefly pedicellate*, glabrous; *scales* obovate, *black*, silky; *stam. one; stig.* bifid, lobes at length cleft.—White Mts. N. H. A low or prostrate shrub. Lvs. 3 to 5″ by 2 to 3″. Aments 6″.

17 S. herbàcea L. HERB WILLOW. ARCTIC WILLOW. *Dwarf; lvs. orbicular, cordate, serrate*, glabrous, veiny; aments few-flowered, sessile; scales small, glab-

rous; ovaries sessile, lanceolate, glabrous; style short; stig. lobes bifid.—On the alpine regions of the White Mountains, N. to Lab. and the Arc. Islands. An interesting little shrub, the smallest of its tribe. Stem ascending, 1—2′ high. Leaves about 3′ diameter, smooth and shining on both sides. Stipules wanting. Roots long, creeping, branching. Jn., Jl.

18 S. fragílis L. CRACK WILLOW. BEDFORD WILLOW. *Lvs.* ovate-lanceolate, glabrous, whole margin serrate, acuminate, petioles glandular; *stip.* semicordate, pointed, dentate; *ova.* on short pedicels, oblong-ovoid, glabrous; *stig. bifid, longer than the styles; scales* oblong, about equaling the ovaries, pubescent, ciliate; ♂ with an abortive ovary.—A tall tree, 60 or 80f high, native in Great Britain. It has a bushy head, with numerous oblique, irregular branches. The twigs break off at base by a slight touch. The wood is of a salmon-color. (S. Russelliana Sm.) § Eur.

19 S. decípiens Hoffm. *Branches* smooth, *highly polished; lvs.* lanceolate, glabrous, serrate, acuminate, *floral ones often obovate and recurved,* petioles somewhat glandular; *stip. small, semi-ovate, acute, dentate, often 0; ova.* pedicellate, glabrous, acuminate; *sty. longer than the 2-cleft stigma.*—A small, elegant tree, remarkable for the polished, light, reddish-brown twigs, appearing as if varnished. The young twigs stained with crimson. It is often set in rows for ornament and shade. § Eur.

20 S. nìgra Marshall. BLACK WILLOW. *Lvs. lanceolate and lance-linear, attenuate at each end,* serrulate, smooth and green on both sides, petiole and midvein above tomentous; *stip. dentate, caducous;* aments erect, cylindric, villous; scales oblong, very villous; fil. 3 to 6 (generally 5), bearded at base; *ova. pedicellate,* ovoid, smooth; sty. very short; stig. bifid.—A large shrub or small tree, 10 to 15 to 20f high, on the banks of streams, Can. to Fla. and Ark. Branches very brittle at base, pale yellow. The trunk has a blackish bark. Lvs. narrow, 4 to 8′ long. Sterile aments 3′ long.

β. FALCÀTA. Lvs. long and more or less falcate. (S. Purshiana Spr. S. falcata Ph.)

21 S. lùcida Muhl. SHINING WILLOW. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate long-pointed, rounded at base,* smooth and shining; *stip. oblong, serrate;* stam. 3 to 5, mostly 5; *scales* lanceolate, obtuse, serrate and smooth at the tip, hairy at the base; *ovaries* lanceolate-subulate, smooth; *style* bifid; *stigmas* obtuse.—A small and beautiful tree, common in N. Eng., Middle States, Mich. and British Am. Trunk 12—15f high, 3—4′ diam. Branches smooth, dark, shining green. Leaves broad and glossy, dark green above, tapering to a long point. May.

22 S. cordàta Muhl. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, cordato at base, smooth; *stip.* large, roundish-ovate, *finely serrate; stam. sometimes* 3; scales lanceolate, woolly, black, twice shorter than the pedicel of the lanceolate, smooth ovary; sty. very short; stig. bifid.—An elegant shrub, 6 to 8f high, in swamps throughout the Mid. States. Branches green and smooth, with light-green lvs. an inch wide and 3′ long. Aments an inch long, accompanying the leaves in Apr. and May. (S. Torreyana Barratt.)

23 S. rígida Muhl. STIFF-LEAVED WILLOW. *Lvs.* oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, subcordate, *rigid,* smooth, *coarsely serrate, the lowest serratures elongated, petioles villous;* stip. very large, reniform-ovate, obtuse, glandular-serrate; aments triandrous; scales lanceolate, woolly, black, a third shorter than the pedicel of the lanceolate, smooth ovary; sty. very short; stig. 2-parted.—A small tree, 10 to 15f high, growing in swamps. Branches green, red towards the end, the younger ones pubescent. Much used in basket-making. Apr., May.

24 S. myricoìdes Muhl. GALE-LEAVED WILLOW. *Lvs.* oblong-lanceolate, acute, *with 2 glands at base,* obtusely serrate, smooth, *glaucous beneath,* stip. ovate, acute, glandular-serrate; *aments* villous, *black;* ova. on long pedicels, glabrous; sty. bifid; stig. bifid.—Swamps, N. Eng. to Va. A small shrub, with green branches, the branchlets purple, smooth. Lvs. at length thick and coriaceous, the serratures each tipped with a gland. Apr.

25 S. angustàta Ph. *Lvs.* lanceolate, acute, *very long, gradually attenuated at base,* very glabrous, serrulate, *nearly the same color both sides; stip.* semi-cordate; *aments* erect, *somewhat glabrous; ova.* pedicellate, ovoid, glabrous *sty.* bifid; *stig.*

2-lobed.—Banks of streams from the Conn. to the Miss. An excellent osier, with very long and slender twigs, long and narrow leaves.

26 S. vitellìna L. YELLOW WILLOW. GOLDEN OSIER. Lvs. lanceolate, acuminate, with thickened serratures, smooth above, paler and somewhat silky beneath; *stip.* 0; aments cylindric; scales ovate-lanceolate, pubescent outside; ova. sessile, ovate-lanceolate, smooth; stig. subsessile, 2-lobed.—This willow was probably introduced, but is now very common by roadsides, &c. It is a tree of moderate height, with shining yellow branches. May.

β. CERULEA. Lvs. with a bluish hue, nearly or quite smooth beneath.—On river banks.

27 S. Babylónica L. WEEPING WILLOW. (Fig. 47, *a*). *Branches pendulous; lvs. linear-lanceolate, acuminate*, smooth, glaucous beneath; *stip. roundish, oblique, acuminate; ova. sessile*, ovate, smooth.—A large tree of rapid growth and of a most graceful and elegant form, cultivated until nearly naturalized. Only the ♀ plant has yet been recognized in the U. S. § Eur.—*β.* ANNULARIS, the *curled willow*, with the leaves regularly recurved into rings or coils, is a cultivated variety.—The long, slender branchlets very naturally indicate the English name of the tree and give it a place in the church-yard to "weep" over the remains of the departed. The Latin name was happily suggested to Linnæus by the 137th Psalm:

> "By the rivers of Babylon there we sat down;
> Yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
> We hanged our harps upon the *willows* in the midst thereof."

2. POP'ULUS, Tourn. POPLAR. ASPEN. (Lat. *populus*, the people; being often planted along the public ways.) Aments cylindric; bracts lacerately fringed; calyx an oblique, disk-like cup, its margin entire; ♂ Stamens 8 to 30. ♀ Ova. superior; style very short, bifid; stigma large, 2-lobed; capsule 2-valved, 2-celled.—Trees of large dimensions. Wood soft and light. Buds varnished with a fragrant resin. Lvs. broad, petioles long, often compressed vertically, and glandular. Aments lateral, expanding before the lvs.

* Branchlets winged or angular. Leaves ovate-cordate, acuminate.....Nos. 1, 2
* Branchlets terete.—Leaves ovate-orbicular, short acuminate.....No. 3
—Leaves ovate-orbicular, obtuse or acute.....Nos. 4, 5
—Leaves ovate, acuminate. Stamens 20 to 50?.....Nos. 6, 7
—Leaves deltoid, acuminate, smooth..?.....Nos. 8, 9
—Leaves lobed, white-tomentous beneath.....No. 10

1 P. angulàta Ait. WATER POPLAR, WESTERN COTTON TREE. *Branches acutely angular or winged;* lvs. ovate-deltoid, subcordate, uncinate-serrate, acuminate, glabrous, younger ones broadly cordate.—A tree of noble dimensions, growing along the rivers of the S. and W. States. Trunk 40 to 80f high, 1 to 3f diam., bearing a broad summit, with coarse branches and branchlets. Lvs. on adult trees 2 to 3′ long, about the same width, truncate at base, on younger shoots they are 2 or 3 times larger, with a cordate base. Petioles longer than the lvs. Branchlets remarkably thick, greenish, spotted with white, striate. Buds short-ovoid, green, not coated with resin. Timber not valuable. Mar., Apr.

2 P. monilífera Ait. NECK-LACE POPLAR. COTTON-WOOD. *Branchlets angular, becoming terete;* lvs. broadly deltoid-ovate, acuminate, serrate-dentate, smooth, teeth incurved, ciliate, base nearly entire and subcordate; scales of the ament lacerate-fringed, not hairy; stigmas 3 or 4, very large.—A large tree, 60 to 80f high, in woods along rivers and lakes, Western Vt. to Ill. and La. Trunk cylindric, straight, 1 to 3f diam. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, conspicuously acuminate, nearly as wide as long, on petioles of nearly equal length. Fertile aments recurved or pendulous, at length 4 to 8′ long and the capsules remote. Buds varnished as in the other species. Apr. (P. lævigata Willd.)

3 P. tremuloìdes Mx. AMERICAN ASPEN. Lvs. orbicular-cordate, abruptly acuminate, dentate-serrate, pubescent at the margin; bracts of the ament 3 or 4-cleft, margin silky-fringed.—Abundant in N. Eng. and in the Mid. States, growing in woods and open lands. St. 25 to 40f in height, with a diam. of 8 to 12′. Bark greenish, smooth, except on the trunks of the oldest trees. Lvs. small (2 to 2½′

long and of equal or greater width), dark green, petioles 2 to 3′ long and laterally compressed, so that they can scarcely remain at rest in any position, and are thrown into excessive agitation by the slightest breeze. The trembling of the "aspen leaf" is proverbial. Aments plumed with silken hairs, about 2′ long, pendulous. Apr.

4 P. grandidentàta Mx. LARGE POPLAR. *Lvs.* roundish-ovate, *acute, with large, unequal, sinuate teeth*, smooth, villous when young; bracts fan-shaped, 5-cleft and silky-fringed.—Woods and groves, Can. and Nor. U. S. not uncommon. St. 40f high, with a diam. of 1f, straight, covered with a smooth, greenish bark. Branches distant, coarse and crooked, clothed with leaves only at their extremities, with terete twigs. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long and nearly as wide, clothed with thick white down in spring, but becoming perfectly smooth. Aments 3 to 4′ long, all the parts hairy, the sterile longer than the fertile. Stam. about 12, as in the preceding species. May.

5 P. heterophýlla L. COTTON TREE. Branches terete; *lvs.* roundish-ovate, *obtuse*, uncinately serrate, *cordate at base, the small auriculate lobes over-closed, white-tomentous when young*, at length nearly smooth; ovaries with a long pedicel and conspicuous style.—Swamps, N. Eng. (rare) to Ill. and La. A tree 40 to 60f high, trunk 1 to 2f diam. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, with small teeth, blunt or never acuminate at apex, and the base lobes often so overlapping as to conceal the insertion of the petiole. Apr., May.

5 P. balsamífera L. BALSAM POPLAR. TACAMEHAC. Branches terete; *lvs. ovate*, acuminate, with close-pressed serratures, white and reticulate-veiny beneath, *glabrous both sides;* bracts of the ament dilated, laciniate-fringed, slightly hairy; stam. 40 to 50.—Swamps and river banks, Me. to Penn., N. Y., Can. and the N. W. coast. A large tree, 40 to 80f high, trunk 1 to 2f diam. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long. Sterile aments 2 to 3′ long, fertile at length 4 to 6′. Stam. purple. Buds in spring covered with an aromatic resin which may be separated in boiling water.

7 P. cándicans Ait. BALM OF GILEAD. (Fig. 268, 269). Branches terete, *lvs. ovate, cordate*, acuminate, closely and unequally serrate, whitish and reticulate-veined beneath, petiole hirsute; bracts of the ament oval, laciniate-fringed; *stam. about* 20.—A fine tree of strong and peculiar fragrance, often cultivated, rarely growing wild, Can. and the Northern U. S. Height 30 to 50f, with a pyramidal head of dense ample foliage. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long, at length smooth and dark green above. Sterile aments 2 to 3′ long, fertile 4 to 6. Buds filled throughout with fragrant resin.

8 P. nìgra L. *β.* BETULIFÒLIA Torr. BLACK POPLAR. *Young branches pubescent; lvs. deltoid-rhombic*, conspicuously acuminate, finely crenate-serrate, smooth both sides; aments without hairs.—Trees 30 to 40f high, planted at Hoboken, N. J. and perhaps in Penn. † Eur. (P. betulifolia Ph. P. Hudsonica Mx.)

9 P. dilatàta Ait. LOMBARDY POPLAR. *Lvs.* smooth, acuminate, *deltoid*, serrate, the breadth equaling or exceeding the length; *trunk* lobed and sulcate.—Early brought to this country, and has been planted about many a dwelling and in village streets. Its rapid growth is the only commendable quality it possesses, while the huge worms by which it is often infested render it a nuisance. † Italy.

10 P. álba L. ABELE. SILVER-LEAF POPLAR. Lvs. cordate, broad-ovate, lobed and toothed, acuminate, dark green and smooth above, very white-downy beneath; fertile aments ovate; stig. 4.—A highly ornamental, cultivated tree. Nothing can be more striking than the contrast between the upper and lower surface of the leaves. † Eur.

ORDER CXXIII. SAURURACEÆ. SAURURADS.

Herbs with jointed stems, alternate, entire leaves furnished with stipules. *Flowers* in spikes, perfect, naked, having neither corolla nor calyx. *Stamens* definite. *Ovaries* 3 to 5, more or less united. *Seeds* ascending. *Embryo* enclosed in a sac (amnios), outside of hard, mealy albumen. Fig. 264.

Genera 4, *species* 7, natives of China and North America, growing in marshes and pools. *Properties* Unimportant.

SAURU'RUS, L. LIZARD-TAIL. (Gr. *σαύρα*, a lizard, *οὐρά*, a tail; alluding to the form of the inflorescence.) Inflorescence an ament or spike of 1-flowered scales; stamens 6, 7, 8 or more; authers adnate to the filaments; ovaries 4; berries 4, 1-seeded.—2f. St. angular. Lvs. cordate, acuminate, petiolate.

S. cérnuus Willd.—Common in marshes, U. S. and Can. St. 1½ to 2f high, weak, furrowed. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long and half as wide, smooth and glaucous, with prominent veins beneath and on petioles 1 to 2′ long. Spikes slender, drooping at summit, longer than the leaf. Scales tubular, cleft above, white. Fls. very small and numerous, sessile, consisting only of the long stamens, and the ovaries with their recurved stigmas. Jl., Aug.

ORDER CXXIV. CALLITRICHACEÆ. STARWORT.

Herbs aquatic, small, with opposite, simple, entire leaves. *Flowers* axillary, solitary, very minute, polygamous, achlamydeous, with 2 colored bracts. *Stamen* 1, rarely 2; filament slender; anthers 1-celled, 2-valved, reniform. *Ovary* 4-celled, 4-lobed; ovules solitary. *Styles* 2; stigmas simple points. *Fruit* 1-celled, 4-seeded, indehiscent. *Seeds* peltate, albuminous.

Genus 1, *species* 6, growing in stagnant waters, both of Europe and America.

CALLIT'RICHE, L. (Gr. *καλός*, beautiful, *θρὶξ*, *τριχὸς*, hair; alluding to the slender stems.) Character the same as that of the order.—①

1 **C. vérna** L. *Floating; lvs. obovate-spatulate*, 3-nerved, the lower more narrow or linear; fls. subsessile; *bracts* 2, *longer than the ovary;* fr. obtusely margined, obcordate.—A little aquatic, common in pools and ditches. Sts. numerous, slender, consisting of 2 tubes, 8 to 12 to 20′ long, according to the depth of the water. Lvs. 4 to 6″ long, with the tapering base, ¼ to 2″ wide, the floating broadest. The fls. solitary, rarely 2 in the axil, the outer a stamen only. Bracts white. Stamen posterior, yellow, styles 2, filiform, anterior. Caps. ¼″ long, suboval. Apr.—Jl. (C. intermedia Willd. C. heterophylla Ph. C. aquatica Bw.)

2 **C. autumnàlis** L. *Floating; lvs. all linear*, 1-*nerved*, or the highest linear-spatulate; fls. subsessile; *bracts shorter than the ovary or none;* fr. oval, acutely margined.—In similar situations with the first, S. States, less common. Sts. 1 to 2f long. Lvs. 5 to 7″ long, often bifid, a few of the highest 3-veined. May—Sept. (C. linearis Ph.)

3 **C. terréstris** Raf. *Sts. short, diffuse, prostrate;* lvs. very small, oblong, all similar, fls. sessile, 2-bracted; *fruit broader than long, deeply obcordate*, 2-*winged on the margins.*—A much smaller species, on the muddy borders of ponds, covering the surface. Sts. 1 to 2′ long. Lvs. 1 to 2″ long. Fr. ¼″ long. Jn.—Aug. (C. brevifolia Ph. C. platycarpa Kutz.)

ORDER CXXV. PODOSTEMIACEÆ. THREADFOOTS.

Herbs aquatic with the habit of seaweeds, with alternate, dissected leaves, with *flowers* minute, perfect, naked or with 3 sepals, stamens 1 or many, hypogynous. *Ovary* compound, 2 to 3-celled, with as many stigmas, and numerous ovules. *Fruit* a many-seeded capsule, ribbed and somewhat pedicelled. Albumen none.

Genera 20, *species* 100, frequent in S. America and E. India, 1 only in N. America. They all grow in running water, attached to stones like the following species.

PODOSTE'MUM, L. C. Rich. THREADFOOT. RIVER WEED. (Gr. *ποῦς*, *ποδὸς*, a foot, *στήμων*; the stamens being apparently on a common foot-stalk,) Stamens 2, with the filaments united below; ovary

oblong-ovoid; stigmas 2, sessile recurved; capsule 2-celled; seeds minute.—Small, submersed herbs, adhering to stones and pebbles.

P. ceratophýllum Mx. Lvs. dichotomously dissected; fls. solitary, axillary.—Mid. W. and S. States, in shallow streams. St. a few inches long, usually destitute of roots and attached to stones by lateral, fleshy processes. Lvs. numerous, olive-green, alternate, coriaceous, divided into many long, linear-setaceous segments. Fls. on short, thick peduncles, the 2 stamens and styles at length bursting through the lacerated calyx. Jl. (Lacis ceratophylla Bougard.)

ORDER CXXVI. CERATOPHYLLACEÆ. HORNWORTS.

Herbs aquatic, with verticillate, dichotomously dissected leaves. *Flowers* monœcious, sessile, axillary, minute, with neither corolla nor calyx. *Involucre* 8 to 12-cleft. ♂ Anthers (12 to 24) sessile. ♀ A simple, 1-celled ovary. *Seed* suspended, orthotropous, embryo with 2 pairs of cotyledons.

Genus 1 only, with 6? *species*, in the streams and pools of the northern hemisphere. *Properties*—Unimportant.

CERATOPHYL'LUM, L. HORNWORT. (Gr. κέρας, a horn, φύλλον, a leaf; alluding to the horn-like divisions of the leaves.) Character the same as that of the Order.

C. demérsum L. Lvs. 6 to 8 in a whorl, doubly dichotomous, dentate-spinescent on the back; fls. axillary; fr. 3-spined.—♃ An aquatic weed in ditches, etc., N. Y. to Va., W. to Ill. St. floating or prostrate, 8 to 16′ long, filiform, with numerous whorls of leaves. These are dichotomously divided into 2 or more narrow, stiff segments. Fls. minute, axillary, sessile, with sessile anthers. Fr. an oblong, beaked capsule, with 1 seed. Jl.—Sept.

FIG. 692. Táxus Canadénsis—naked seeds.

CLASS II. GYMNOSPERMÆ.

EXOGENOUS plants with chiefly parallel-veined leaves, always diclinous, with the flowers very incomplete. Pistils none, or represented by open scales. Ovules axillary or naked, fertilized by the direct application of the pollen, becoming at maturity naked seeds, destitute of a true pericarp. Cotyledons often more than 2. This Class constitutes the

COHORT 4. CONOIDEÆ.

ORDER CXXVII. CONIFERÆ. CONIFERS.

Trees or *shrubs* mostly evergreen, abounding with a resinous juice. *Leaves* scattered or fascicled, acerous, linear or lanceolate, parallel-veined. *Flowers* monœcious or dicœcious, achlamydeous, in aments or cones. ♂ *Stamens* 1, or several united. ♀ *Ovary*, *style* and *stigma* wanting. *Ovules* 1 or several at the base of the carpellary scale. *Fruit* a strobile (cone), woody with the scales distinct, or baccate with the scales fleshy and coherent. Illust. in Figs. 46, S. 87, 152, 153, 367, 449, 468, 579.

Genera 20, *species* 110, natives of all climates, but most abundant in the temperate zones, those of the southern, however, very different from the pines, spruces, larches and cedars of the northern.

Properties.—Few orders can be named, which are of more importance to mankind, whether in reference to their invaluable timber or their resinous secretions. Turpentine, tar, pitch and resin, are the product of the pines. Burgundy pitch is yielded by Pinus sylvestris of Europe; Venetian turpentine, by the Larix; oil of Savin by Juniperus Sabina of Europe, etc. In stature the Coniferæ are the loftiest of all trees. Pinus strobus, arises often 200f. Araucaria imbricata of Chili 250f, and Sequoya gigantea of California 400f.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. ABIETINEÆ. ♀ Scales many, each subtended by a bract, with 2 inverted ovules (their micropyle turned downwards) at the base inside. Seeds winged. (*)
- * Leaves evergreen, fasciculate in clusters of 2 to 5.....PINUS. 1
- * Leaves evergreen, separate, scattered.....ABIES. 2
- * Leaves deciduous, many in the fascicles on short lateral branchlets.....LARIX. 3

II. CUPRESSINEÆ. ♀ Scales few, bractless, each with 2 to 8 erect ovules. (*)
- * Flowers monœcious. Fruit a woody cone opening at maturity. (a)
  - a Leaves evergreen, scale-like. Cone-scales oblong, loose, flattish, 2-ovuled.....THUJA. 4
  - a Leaves evergreen, scale-like or subulate. Cone-scales peltate, angular.....CUPRESSUS. 5
  - a Leaves deciduous, linear, 2-rowed. Cone-scales peltate, angular.....TAXODIUM. 6
- * Flowers dicœcious. Fruit a fleshy cone, the scales consolidated, berry-like..JUNIPERUS. 7

1. PI'NUS, L. PINE. (Celtic *pin* or *pen*, a rock or crag; from the locality of many species.) Flowers monœcious. ♂ Aments clustered, terminal; stamens ∞, with 2 cells and a scale-like connective; pollen grains triple. ♀ Aments conical or cylindric, the carpellary scales bracted, each bearing on its base within 2 inverted ovules; strobile composed of the imbricated hardened scales which are often thickened or awned at the tip; seeds nut-like, winged; cotyledons 3 to 12, linear.—Trees with evergreen, acerous lvs. in fascicles of 2 to 5, each fascicle subtended and invested by a membranous scale or leaf. (Fig. 152.)

§ Leaves fascicled in 5s. Cone scales not thickened at the end, unarmed.....No. 1
§ Leaves in 3s. Cone scales at the end thickened and prickly or spiny.....Nos. 2—4
§ Leaves in 2s (rarely 3s).—Scales at the end thickened and spiny.....Nos. 5—7
—Scales at the end thickened, but unarmed.....Nos. 8, 9

1 P. strôbus L. WHITE PINE. WEYMOUTH PINE. Lvs. in 5s, slender, with very short sheaths; cones solitary, cylindric, loose, pendant longer than the lvs.—A most majestic and useful forest tree. Can., N. Eng. to Penn. and Wis. The trunk is perfectly straight, covered with a comparatively smooth bark, and, in some instances, 5—7f in diameter, and 80 to 100f in height without a limb; then, sending out a few branches, it forms a tufted head far above the surrounding forest. Branches whorled only in the young trees. Leaves about 4′ long, numerous, slender, of a bluish green, forming an extremely soft and delicate foliage. Wood soft, fine-grained, easily wrought, very durable, used in immense quantities in architecture. The large trunks are in particular sought for the masts of ships. May.

2 P. palústris Lamb. LONG-LEAVED OR BROOM PINE. *Lvs.* in 3s, *very long, crowded at the ends of the branches, with elongated, ragged, half-persistent sheaths; cone* subcylindrical, *nearly as long as the leaves*; scales tipped with small, *recurved spines.*—N. Car. to Fla., very abundant and valuable. The trunk is 15 to 20′ diam., arising with a slight diminution 40 or 50f to the branches, thence 20 to 40f to the summit. Bark slightly furrowed. Lvs. dark green, 10 to 15′ in length. Buds very long, whitish. Sterile aments violet colored, 2′ long. Cone 8 to 10′ long. Sds. with a thin white testa. Timber strong, compact, resinous and durable, used at the south in vast quantities. The young trees look like *brooms.* The old are festooned with the long moss. They yield nearly all the turpentine and resin of commerce. As fuel it burns with *fragrance*, splendor and heat.

3 P. Taèda L. LOBLOLLY PINE. OLD-FIELD PINE. *Lvs.* in 3s, long, *light green*, with long, *subentire sheaths;* cones oblong-ovoid, deflexed, *half as long as the leaves*, the scales tipped with a short *inflexed spine.*—Abundant in pine woods and sandy fields as a second growth, Va. to Fla. A tall tree, 50 to 80 or even 100f high, with a wide-spreading summit. Bark thick and very rugged. Lvs. 6 to 10′ long, rigid, sheaths blackish, 6″ long. Sterile aments 1′ long, densely clustered, light-reddish. Cones 3 to 5′ long.—Less valuable for turpentine or timber than P. palustris, but equally excellent as fuel and light.

β. SERÒTINA. POND PINE. Cone ovoid, thick (as large as a goose egg), polished and shining, nearly unarmed. Tree smaller.

4 P. rígida Miller. PITCH PINE. *Lvs.* in 3s, rigid, *with short sheaths;* cones pyramidal-ovoid, clustered; scales with *short, thick, reflexed spines.*—Common in barren, sandy plains, which it often exclusively occupies. It is of moderate height at the north (25 to 30f), but attains a great height (40 to 70f) in the S. States. The trunk, which is seldom straight, is covered with a very thick and rough bark cleft with deep furrows. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long. Cones usually several together, 2 to 3′ long. The wood is heavy with resin, is used in architecture for flooring, and in ship-building, and is excellent as fuel for steam engines.

5 P. mìtis Mx. YELLOW PINE. SPRUCE PINE. *Lvs.* in pairs (sometimes in 3s), *slender*, channeled, with *elongated sheaths, scattered all over the branchlets;* cones not generally clustered, oblong-ovoid, half the length of the shortish lvs.: *scales with a short, weak, slightly incurved prickle.*—Widely diffused throughout the country. A tree of slow growth, 30 to 50 to 80f high. Bark rough, broken into broad plates. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, bluish green, in 3s on young trees or the more vigorous shoots. Cones 18 to 30″ long, rugged with the projecting point of the scales. Timber close-grained, moderately resinous, used in immense quantities for all kinds of architecture.

β.? PAUPERA. Bark smoother than the pines in general, the branches resembling those of the beech; lvs. short, (3 to 4′) and thinly scattered; cones smaller than a hen's egg, with minute, straightish spines; barren aments 6″ long.—Ga. Tree 40 to 50f high. (P. glaber Walt.?)

6 P. púngens Mx. SOUTHERN MOUNTAIN PINE. *Lvs.* in pairs, *short, rigid, acute*, somewhat channeled, rough-edged; *sheaths very short; cones ovoid, longer than the leaves;* scales tipped with a long, *recurved* and *hooked spine.*—Lookout Mt. ! Tenn. and Table Mt., Grandfather Mt. &c., N. Car. and Va. Tree with rough

and scaly bark, gnarled spreading branches, 20 to 30f high. Lvs. 18 to 30″ long, cones finally 2 to 3′ long, the spines fully 3″ long, the points hooked. In the young cones the spines are projecting, with the points hooked. Branchlets bluish red. Resembles the next.

7 **P. ínops** Ait. JERSEY or SCRUB PINE. *Lvs. in pairs, rather short, obtuse,* rigid, channeled above, terete beneath, margins obscurely serrulate; *cones* recurved, ovoid-oblong, *as long as the leaves; scales* compact, obtuse at base, *with a straight, subulate prickle.*—A tree 15—25f high, on barrens in the Middle States. Branches straggling, and, with the trunk, covered with a rough, blackish bark. Branchlets glaucous. Leaves 1—2′ long. The wood abounds in resin. May.

8 **P. resinòsa** Ait. NORWAY PINE. RED PINE. *Lvs.* in pairs, channeled *elongated, with elongated sheaths; cones* ovoid-conic, rounded at the base, subsolitary, *about half as long as the lvs.*; scales without spines, dilated in the middle.—It abounds in the northern parts of the U. S. and in Canada, attaining the height of 80f, with a trunk of 2f in diameter, very straight and uniform. Bark smoother, and of a clearer red than other pines. Leaves chiefly collected towards the ends of the branches, always in pairs, 5—8′ in length, the sheaths 6 to 12″. Timber fine-grained, resinous, strong and durable. May. (P. rubra, Mx.)

9 **P. Banksiàna** Lambert. SCRUB PINE. *Lvs.* in pairs, rigid, curved, *short,* acute, terete upon the back and channeled above, margins somewhat scabrous; *cones* ovate-acuminate, recurved, tortuous, *longer than the lvs.*, scales without spines, obtuse, smooth.—A small tree, with long, spreading, flexible branches, abounding in barrens, in Me. to Wis. and British America. Leaves about an inch in length. Cones nearly twice as long as the leaves, usually in pairs. Apr., May. (P. ruprestris Mx.)

2. A'BIES, Tourn. SPRUCE FIR. ♂ Aments axillary, clustered towards the ends of the branches; ♀ scales of the cone thin, flat, not thickened nor spine-pointed at the end; seeds with a persistent wing; cotyledons 3 to 9.—Trees with evergreen, solitary, scattered lvs. never sheathed at base. (Fig. 46, S.)

§ Cones erect, bracts conspicuous with the scales. Leaves flat, whitened beneath....Nos. 1, 2
§ Cones pendant, bracts inconspicuous.—Scales rounded and entire at tip.....Nos. 3, 4
—Scales eroded or dentate at tip.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **A. balsàmea** Marshall. FIR BALSAM. Lvs. linear, flat, obtuse, glaucous-silvery beneath; *cones cylindric, large* (*3 to 4′ long*); scales broad, compact; *bacts obovate, mucronate, slightly projecting.*—A beautiful evergreen, common in humid forests of the northern U. S. and Can. Branches nearly horizontal, gradually becoming shorter upwards, forming a regularly pyramidal head. The lvs. are little longer than those of the hemlock (8 to 10″ long) spirally arranged, bright green above, silvery white beneath. Cones 1′ thick, bluish purple when growing. Bark smooth, abounding in reservoirs filled with a resin or balsam which is considered a valuable medicine. May. (Pinus, L. Picea Mx.)

2 **A. Fràseri** Ph. DOUBLE FIR BALSAM. Lvs. flat, glaucous beneath, linear, often emarginate, subsecund, erect above; *cone ovoid-oblong, erect, very small; bracts elongated, reflexed,* oblong-cuneate, emarginate, briefly mucronate, incisely toothed.—Smaller tree than the last, much resembling it in habit, in Mts. N. Eng. to Car. Lvs. 3″ long, and much crowded. Cones 1 to 2′ long when mature, singularly distinguished by the long-pointed, violet-colored, reflexed bracts. Sterile aments terminal. May.—A highly ornamented shade tree.

3 **A. Cánadénsis** Mx. HEMLOCK. *Lvs. linear, flat,* obscurely denticulate, *glaucous beneath,* in 2 rows; *cones* ovoid, terminal, *scarcely longer than the leaves*; scales rounded, entire.—A well known evergreen inhabitant of rocky, mountainous woods Brit. Am. to Car. and Wis., commonly attaining the height of 70—80f. The trunk is large in proportion, straight, covered with a rough bark. Branches brittle and nearly horizontal, with pubescent twigs. Leaves 6—8″ in length, less than 1″ wide, arranged in 2 opposite rows. Cones very small. Wood soft, elastic, of a coarse, loose texture, not much valued for timber. The bark is extensively used in tanning. May. (Pinus, L.)

4 **A. álba** Mx. WHITE OR SINGLE SPRUCE. *Lvs. 4-sided, incurved; cones lax,*

pendulous, *subcylindric*, with entire, broadly obovate, somewhat 2-lobed scales.—Very abundant in humid and rocky woods, Can. to Car. and Wis. Height 50f. Trunk 1 to 2f diam. at the base, regularly diminishing upwards. Lower branches longest, the others becoming gradually shorter upwards. Lvs. ½ to ¾′ long, placed on all sides of the branches. Cones small. The timber is useful in the frames of buildings, &c. May. (Pinus, Ait.)

5 **A. nìgra** Mx. BLACK OR DOUBLE SPRUCE. Lvs. 4-cornered, scattered, straight erect; *cones ovoid*, pendulous; *scales* elliptical-obovate, *erosely dentate at the edge*, erect.—Abounds in the the northern U. S. and Can., where dark, mountain forests, are often wholly composed of it. It is a large tree, 70—80f high, with a straight trunk and a lofty pyramidal head. The leaves thickly cover the branches, dark green, little more than ½′ in length. Cones 1—2′ long. Timber light, strong, elastic, much used in architecture. That salutary beverage, spruce beer, is made from the young branches. May. (Pinus L.)

6 **A. excélsa** DC. NORWAY SPRUCE. *Branches pendulous; lvs. elongated*, somewhat 2-ranked; *cones long, cylindrical, pendulous; scales broad*, with a *slightly projecting and 2-toothed apex.*—Parks and shrubberies. A tall stately evergreen with dense and dark green foliage. Lvs. about 1′ long, crowded. Cones very showy, and elegant, 5 to 8′ long, more than 1′ diam.—It grows luxuriantly, and is a finer tree than any of our native species. † N. Eur.

3. LA′RIX, Tourn. LARCH. TAMARACK. Aments scattered all over the branches, bud-like; ♂ anthers 2-celled, cells opening lengthwise, with simple pollen grains; ♀ cones erect, oval or roundish, scales colored, persistent; seeds with a proper wing.—Lvs. deciduous, acerous, soft, scattered, and in axillary, many-leaved fascicles.

1 **L. Americàna** Mx. *Lvs. filiform, very slender; cones ovoid*, inclining upwards even when the branches are pendulous; *scales few, thin and inflexed on the margin;* bracts elliptical, often hollowed at the sides, abruptly acuminate with a slender point.—A beautiful tree, often seen in shrubberies, and thinly interspersed in forests, Can. to Penn. and Wis. It is remarkably distinguished from the pines by its deciduous leaves, the branches being bare nearly half the year. The tree arises 80—100f, with a straight and slender trunk and horizontal branches. Leaves 1—2′ long, collected in bunches of 12—20 on the sides of the branches. Cones deep purple, 6 to 10″ long. Wood most valuable being very heavy, strong and durable. Apr., May.

β. PENDULA. Branches slender and drooping.—A beautiful variety. (P. pendula Ait.)

2 **L. Europæa** DC. WHITE LARCH. *Lvs. flattish*, filiform-lincar; *cones oblong, scales slightly reflexed* on the margin.—Rarely cultivated. Tree much resembling No. 1, of more rapid growth, 60 to 80f high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, cones about 1′. † Eur.

4. THU′JA, Tourn. ARBOR VITÆ. (Gr. *Θύω*, to sacrifice; the wood is fragrant in burning and was used in sacrifice.) Flowers ♂.—♂ In an imbricated ament; anther cells 4 on each scale-like connectile; ♀ flowers in a cone, scales few, each bearing 2 erect ovules at the base inside; seed winged; integument membranous; cotyledons 2.—Trees or shrubs. Lvs. evergreen, scale-like, imbricate and appressed to the ancipital branchlets.

1 **T. occidentàlis** L. Branchlets spreading; *lvs.* imbricate in 4 rows, rhomboid-ovate, *tuberculate on the back; cones oblong, the inner scales truncated* and gibbous below the lip.—This tree is often called white cedar, and from its resemblance might easily be mistaken for the Cupressus thyoides. It abounds in the northern U. S. and Can. on the rocky borders of streams and lakes, and in swamps. It has a crooked trunk, rapidly diminishing in size upwards, throwing out branches from base to summit. The evergreen foliage consists of branchlets much more flat and broad than those of the White Cedar. Cones terminal, consisting of a few long, loose scales. Wood very light, soft and durable. May.

2 T. orientàlis L. Branches erect; *lvs. slightly furrowed* in the middle, *cones* erect, *roundish or obovoid; scales acute, recurved or spreading at the points.*—Cultivated shrubs or small trees much branched. The flattened, fan-shaped ramifications vertical, not horizontal as in the other. † China.

5. CUPRES'SUS, Tourn. CYPRESS. (From the Isle of *Cyprus*, where the Cypress is very abundant.) Flowers ♂.—♂ in an ovoid ament; anthers 4, sessile at the base of the peltate scales; ♀ in a strobile (cone); scales peltate, bearing 4 to 8, erect (orthotropous) ovulus at base inside; seed angular, compressed; integuments membranous; cotyledons 2 or 3.—Trees with evergreen, flat, squamous, imbricated lvs. Fertile aments becoming indurated cones.

C thyoides Mx. WHITE CEDAR. Branchlets compressed; lvs. imbricate in 4 rows, ovate, tuberculate at base; cones spherical.—N. Eng. (from Winchendon Mass.) to Ga. W. to O. It usually occurs in swamps, which it densely and exclusively occupies. Height 40—60f. The leaves consist of short, minute, evergreen scales, covering the finely divided branchlets, in 4 imbricated rows, and each one furnished with a minute gland or tubercle on the back. The wood is white, fine-grained, and wonderfully light, soft, and durable. Used in the manufacture of shingles, pails, fences, &c. Posts made of this cedar it is said will last 50 years. May.

6. TAXO'DIUM, Richard. BALD CYPRESS. (Gr. *τάξος*, the yew, *εἶδος*, form; from the resemblance of the foliage.) Flowers ♂.—♂ Aments in terminal, panicled spikes; stamens few, scale-like, peltate, bearing 2 to 5 anther cells. ♀ Cones sessile in pairs, roundish, placed below the sterile; scales numerous, bearing 2 ovules at the base, becoming thick, angular, peltate 2-seeded in fruit; cotylendos 6 to 9.—Trees with deciduous, linear lvs. arranged in 2 rows.

T. dístychum Rich. Lvs. distychous; flat, deciduous with the slender branchlets.—One of the largest trees of the forest, native of N. J. to Mex. It grows in wet soils, forming what is called the cypress or cedar swamps of the S. States. The trunk arises to the height of 125f, with a circumference of 25 to 40f, above the conical base, usually of smaller dimensions. The enormous roots produce large, conical excrescences covered with bark but leafless, 1 to 3f high. The head is wide-spread and often depressed. Foliage light green and open. Cones 1′ diam., composed of the indurated, combined scales. Timber light, fine-grained and durable. †

7. JUNIP'ERUS, L. JUNIPER. (Celtic, *juneprus*, rough or rude.) Flowers ♂ ♀, rarely ♂.—♂ Ament ovate; scales verticillate, peltate, each with 4 to 7 anther cells at base. ♀ Ament globous; scales few, united at base, concave; ovules 1, rarely more, at the base of each scale; berry formed of the enlarged, fleshy scales containing 2—3 bony seeds; cotyledons 2.—Trees or shrubs. Lvs. evergreen, mostly acerous, opposite or in whorls of 3.

1 J. commùnis L. COMMON JUNIPER. (Fig. 153.) *Lvs. ternate, spreading, subulate, mucronate, longer than the berry.*—Can. to N. J. and Wis. A shrub, with numerous, prostrate branches, growing in dry woods and hills, often arising in a slender pyramid, 6—8f high (rarely arboreous Robbins). Leaves arranged in whorls of 3, 5—8″ long, acerous-lanceolate, ending in a sharp, bristly point, channeled and glaucous on the midvein above, keeled and green below. Barren flowers in small, axillary aments or cones; fertile ones on a distinct shrub, small, axillary, sessile. Berries roundish, oblong, dark blue, ripening the second year from the flower. They are then sweetish, with a taste of turpentine. In medicine they are diuretic and cordial. May.

2 J. Virginiàna. RED CEDAR. *Upper lvs. imbricate in 4-rows, ovate-lanceolate, pungently acute, appressed,* older ones acerous, cuspidate, spreading; trunk arbore-

ous.—Found throughout the U. S., but chiefly in the maritime parts, growing in dry, rocky places. It is a tree of middle size, sending out numerous, horizontal branches. Leaves dark green, the younger ones small, ovate acute, scale-like, overlying each other in 4 rows, upon the subdivided branchlets; the older ones 6″ long. Flowers inconspicuous, the staminate in oblong, terminal aments, 3″ long; the fertile on separate trees, producing small, bluish berries covered with a white powder. Wood reddish, very light, durable, used in making drawing pencils, etc. Apr., May.

β. PROSTRÀTA. Lvs. ovate, submucronate, glandular in the middle, appressed; berries tubercular; st. prostrate, creeping.—A shrub, on gravelly shores, with creeping branches 4—8f long.

ORDER CXXVIII. TAXACEÆ. YEWS.

Trees or *shrubs*, with narrow, parallel-veined or broad fork-veined leaves, and the *flowers* diclinous, achlamydeous, surrounded with imbricated bracts. ♂ *Flowers* several together, each consisting of one or several coherent anthers. ♀ *Flowers* solitary or clustered, each consisting of a single naked ovule, terminal or axillary. *Fruit* a solitary seed usually surrounded at base by a fleshy cupule. Fig. 421.

Genera 9, *species* 50, generally natives of the temperate regions.

1. TAX'US, Tourn. YEW. (Gr. *τάξον*, an arrow; arrows were formerly poisoned with the juice of the Yew tree.) Flowers ♂ ♀ or ☌, axillary, surrounded with numerous scales. ♂ Aments globular, composed of 8 to 10 stamens; anthers peltate, 6 to 8-celled, cells dehiscent beneath. ♀ Flowers solitary, consisting of a single ovule, becoming in fruit a seed nearly enclosed in a pulpy cupule.—Trees or shrubs, with evergreen, linear, alternate lvs.

1. T. Canadénsis L. DWARF YEW. GROUND HEMLOCK. (Fig. 421.) *Shrub* low or prostrate; *lvs. linear, mucronate, 2-ranked*, revolute on the margin; sterile ament globous; *drupes depressed-globous*, open at top.—A small evergreen shrub with the general aspect of a dwarf hemlock spruce (Pinus Canadensis). It grows on thin rocky soils in shady places, 2 to 3f high, Can. to Penn. and Ky. Lvs. nearly an inch long, arranged in 2 opposite rows on the sides of the branchlets. Staminate flowers in small, roundish, axillary heads. Drupes coralline-red, concave or open at the summit, displaying the top of the black seed. May.

2 T. baccàta L. ENGLISH YEW. *Tree* of low stature, attaining a great size; *lvs. linear and spatulate-linear, imbricated all around the young branchlets*, finally spreading and distichous; *fr. oblong-oval* or somewhat bell-shaped, open at the top.—Trees attaining great age in England, with short, huge trunks and widespread branches. †

2. TORRE'YA, Arnott. (Dedicated to *Prof. John Torrey*, of New York.)—Flowers ☌.— ♂ Aments oblong, many-flowered, bracts at base imbricated in 4 rows; stamen a pedicellate scale, bearing several anther cells at base. ♀ Ament ovoid, 1-flowered, consisting of a solitary ovule surrounded with bracts; fruit oblong-ovate, a nut-like seed enclosed in a thick, fibro-fleshy testa.—Small evergreen trees, with spreading branches and 2-ranked, linear lvs.

T. taxifòlia Arn.—Along the Chattahoochee, Mid. Fla., and cultivated at Quincy (by Judge Dupont). Tree 15 to 30f high. Branches ramifying distichously and horizontally. Lvs. dark green, shining, very acute, mucronate-pungent, margins revolute, 18″ long. Drupe near 1′ long, with a brittle epicarp.

3. SALISBU'RIA adiantifòlia Smith, is occasionally seen in gardens and shrubberies, called *Jingko*, in Japan. It is remarkably distinguished by its broad, fan-shaped, fork-veined petiolate lvs. It becomes a tree 40 to 80f in height. † Japan.

ORDER CXXIX. CYCADACEÆ. CYCADES.

Trees of low stature, simple trunks with the internodes undeveloped and the surface scarred with the fallen leaves which were pinnate, parallel-veined, circinate. *Flowers* dicœcious, in cones, ♂ anther covering the under surface of the connective. ♀ *Scales* peltate, scale-like or leaf-like, bearing naked ovules dorsal or marginal.

Genera 7, *species* 46, chiefly tropical. The Cycades form the connecting link between the Exogens and the Cryptogamia.

CY'CAS revoluta, a palm-like plant, representing this order endures the winters of the far South, and is frequent in the greenhouses of the North. Its long, pinnate leaves are all clustered at the summit of the short, abrupt trunk which is tesselated all over with leaf-scars.

FIG. 698.—1. Branch of Thuja occidentalis, with strobiles. 2. A magnified branchlet with a zone of staminate flowers. 3. A carpellary scale with the two winged seeds. 4. A vertical tranverse section of one of the seeds, showing the embryo, &c. 5. The immature, erect ovules. 6. One of the ovules enlarged, showing the micropyle at top. 7. Branch of Abies Americana. 8. Scale, with the bract. 9. Scale with immature ovules. 10. Scale with ripe seeds. 11. A pair of leaves of Pinus resinosa. 12. Anther of Pinus sylvestris. 13. Scale of the cone, with the ovules turned downward. 14. Staminate scale of Cupressus, with pollen. 15. Fertile scale, with many erect ovules.

PROVINCE, ENDOGENS,

OR MONOCOTYLEDONS. Phænogamous Plants having a stem without the distinction of bark, wood and pith, composed of thread-like bundles of trachenchyma imbedded irregularly in the general cellular mass, the newest interior, not forming layers in growth. Leaves mostly parallel-veined. Flowers very generally 3-merous. Embryo with one cotyledon, rarely with 2 alternate and unequal.

CLASS III. PETALIFERÆ. Plants of the endogenous structure, the flowers normal and complete with a whorled perianth, or the perianth wanting—in either case destitute of glumes.

COHORT 5, SPADICIFLORÆ. Endogens with flowers having no perianth or a scaly one, and borne on a thickened rachis (spadix) which is usually enveloped in a spathe.

ORDER CXXX. PALMACEÆ. PALMS.

Trees or *shrubs* chiefly with unbranched trunks growing by the terminal bud. *Leaves* large, plaited, on sheathing petioles, collected in one terminal cluster. *Flowers* perfect or polygamous, on a branching spadix bursting from a spathe. *Perianth* double, 3-merous, hexandrous, ovaries (and styles) 3, distinct or commonly united into 1, each 1-ovuled. *Fruit* fleshy, 1—3-seeded, embryo minute, superficially imbedded in albumen. Fig. 47, d, e.

Genera 73, *species* 500? of noble aspect and most interesting attributes. They are chiefly tropical, a few advancing into the warmer parts of the Temperate Zone.

The properties and uses of the Palms are of the highest importance and variety. From the drupes of several African Palms, and from the Cocoa Nut, *oil* is obtained. Other species secrete *wax* from their leaves. *Starch* is obtained abundantly from the Sago Palm (Sagus Rumphii) and many other species. Even *sugar*, and alcoholic liquors, are made from the juice of the unopened spathe of Saguerus saccharifer, Mauritia vinifer, &c. The bud of the Cabbage Palm (Areca oleracea) is boiled and eaten as a vegetable. Among the *fruits*, are enumerated the *date*, from Phœnix dactylifera, and the *cocoa-nut*, from Attalea funifera. &c.

GENERA.

* Flowers all perfect. Ovaries and styles united into 1. Berry single.....SABAL. 1
* Flowers perfect and staminate. Ovaries and styles distinct. Drupes 3.....CHAMÆROPS. 2

1. SA'BAL, Adanson. PALMETTO. Fls. perfect, sessile, outer perianth (calyx) cup-like, 3-cleft or 3-toothed, inner of 3 subdistinct, oblong sepals; stam. 6; fil. subulate, their broad bases contiguous or connate, anth. ovate-cordate; ovaries 3, soon united into 1; style 3-angled; fruit a single globular or 3-lobed, 3 (rarely 1 or 2)-seeded dryish berry.—Caudex procumbent or erect, covered by the persistent bases of the leaves. Leaves palmately many-cleft, segm. implicate, 2 cleft at apex, spadix branching, sheathed with many spathe-like bracts. Fls. small, white or greenish.

1 S. Palmetto Loddig. PALMETTO. *Caudex erect, arborescent;* lvs. coriaceous, glaucous-green, lamina fan-shaped, segments numerous, implicate, united to near the ensiform summits; petioles broad, compressed, nearly the length of the lamina; spadix flexuous, glabrous, much shorter than the leaves; spathe double; style

thick, obtuse; berry globular.—Woods along the coast, Ga. and Fla. (scarce N. to the Cape Fear R.). One specimen in the street, front of the P. O., Charleston. Caudex 20 to 50f high, usually enlarged upwards, and rugged above with the split bases of the old leaf-stalks. The majestic leaves are all terminal, from 1 bud, and 6 to 10f long. Spadix from the same bud, which in early spring is tender and nutritious like the cabbage. The use of the leaves in hat-work, &c., is well known. Jn., Jl. (Chamærops, Mx.)

2 **S. Adánsoni** Guernsent. DWARF PALMETTO. *Caudex prostrate;* lvs. rigid, glaucous; *petioles shorter, naked;* spadix strict, glabrous, branchlets remote-flowered; *style thick, obtuse,* scarcely shorter than the petals; berry depressed-globous. —In low, sandy swamps, along the coast, Neuse river to the Apalachicola, &c., often in wide pàtches. Spadix slender, about as high (3 to 4f) as the leaves. A compound branch issues from each alternate sheath. Fls. numerous, 1½″ long, calyx half as long. Berry bluish black, 3″ diam. Jn.—Aug. (S. pumila Walt.)

3 **S. serrulàta** R. & S. *Caudex creeping; petioles aculeate-serrate;* lamina flabelliform, 10–12-cleft; spadix thick, flexuous, branchlets densely greyish pubescent; *style very slender, subulate;* berry oblong-ovoid.—Flat pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla., common. The prostrate rhizomes attain a diam. of 4 to 6′, creeping many feet. Leaves 2 or 3f, in dense masses, affording nice shelter for rattlesnakes! Sheaths of the spadix long (2—3′), loose. Fls. rather close on the branchlets, 2½″ long, calyx ⅓ as long, style single, tapering to a setaceous point. Berry dark blue, 5″ diam. Jl., Aug.

β. MINIMA. Every way smaller; lvs. about 7-cleft.—E. Fla. (S. min. Nutt.)

2. CHAMÆ'ROPS, L. BLUE PALMETTO. (Gr. *χαμαί*, on the ground, *ῥώψ*, a bush.) Fls. polygamo-diœcious, sessile or short pedicellate; calyx 3-parted, cor. (inner perianth) 3-petaled, valvate in bud; stam. 6 or 9; fil. connate at base, anth. oblong or linear-oblong, cordate; ovaries 3, distinct, stigmas 3, sessile, subulate, berries 3, or by abortion fewer, 1-seeded.—Palms acaulescent. Lvs. palmately many-cleft, segm. split at apex with no intervening threads. Petioles aculeate at base and edge. Spadix dense-flowered, fls. yellowish.

C. Hýstrix Fraser. Caudex low, making offsets at base; petioles spiny in the axils; spadix very short; drupes ovoid, apex oblique, rather large, hirsute.—In clayey soils around Savannah, to Fla. Caudex creeping, becoming several inches in diam. In the axils of the sheathing leaf-stalk is a thick, matted, brown, canvas-like stipule, and rigid, sharp, needle-shaped spines 3 to 6′ long. Spadix enclosed in the radical sheaths, bearing a dense mass of hairy, brown drupes 6″ in length. Jn.—Aug.

ORDER CXXXI. ARACEÆ. AROIDS.

Herbs with a creeping rhizome or corm, and an acrid or pungent juice, with the *leaves* simple or compound, often veiny, and the *flowers* mostly diclinous and naked. *Inflorescence* a spadix, dense-flowered, naked or mostly surrounded with a large spathe. *Perianth* none, or of 4 to 6 scales. *Stamens* hypogynous, with ovate-extrorse anthers. *Ovary* free, *stigma* sessile. *Fruit* baccate or dry, *seeds* albuminous, embryo axial. Fig. 91, 201.

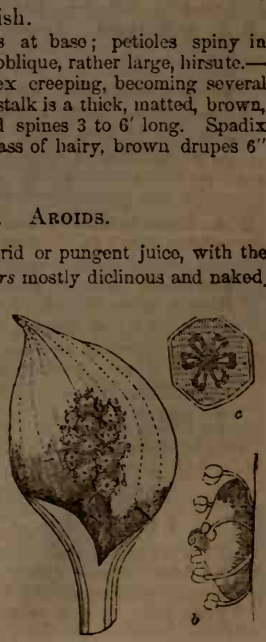


Fig. 709. Calla palustris, its spatha, spadix and flowers. *b*, One of the flowers, consisting of an ovary surrounded by six stamens. *c*, Cross section of the ovary.

Genera 46, *species* 240, abundant in tropical regions, more rare in temperate, one only, Calla palustris, extending to the northern frigid zone.

Properties. An acrid, volatile principle pervades the order, which is, in some instances, so concentrated as to become poisonous. The corms and rhizomas abound also in starch, which in some cases when the volatile acridity is expelled in drying or cooking, is edible and nutricious, as in Colocasia, &c.

GENERA.

§ Spadix enveloped in a spathe. (*)
* Flowers covering only the base of the spadix. Perianth 0.....ARISÆMA. 1
* Flowers covering the whole spadix, and (a)
a Monœcious. Perianth 0. Berry 1-seeded. Spathe convolute.....PELTANDRA. 2
a Monœcious. Per. 0. Berry 3 to 6-seeded. Spathe large, revolute, white. RICHARDIA. 3
a Perfect.—Perianth 0. Spathe open, white.....CALLA. 4
—Perianth regular. Spathe shell-form, purplish.....SIMPLOCARPUS. 5
§ Spadix naked, having no spathe,—terminal, yellow.....ORONTIUM. 6
—lateral; scape leaf-like.....ACORUS. 7

1. ARISÆ'MA, Martins. DRAGON-ROOT. INDIAN TURNIP. (*ἄρον*, arum, *σῆμα*, a sign.) Spathe convolute at base, limb arched or somewhat plain; spadix covered with flowers below, naked and elongated above; flowers diclinous, achlamydeous; ♂ above the fertile, each flower consisting of 4 or more stamens with anthers opening at top; ♀ ovary 1-celled; stigmas depressed; ovules 2 to 6, orthotropous, erect from the base of the cell; berry red, 1 or few-seeded.—2ℓ Scape arising from a a corm or tuberous rhizome, sheathed with petioles of the radical, veiny lvs. (Arum, L.)

1 A. triphýllum L. JACK-IN-THE-PULPIT. Acaulescent; *lvs. trifoliate*, mostly in pairs, leaflets oval, acuminate; spadix clavate, obtuse; spathe ovate, acuminate, flat and inflected above.—A curious and well known inhabitant of wet woodlands, Can. to Ga. W. to the Miss. The stem is a rugous, fleshy, subterraneous corm giving off radicles in a circle from the edge. Scape 8—12′ high, erect, round, embraced at the base by the long sheaths of the petioles. Leaflets, 2—7′ long, ½ as wide. Spathe green without, usually variegated within with stripes of dark purple alternating with pale green. Spadix much shorter than the spathe, varying from green to dark purple. Fruit a bunch of bright scarlet berries. The corm loses its fiercely acrid principle by drying, and is then valued as a carminative, &c. Apr., Jn. (Arum, atrorubens Ait.)

2 A. quinàtum. Acaulescent; lvs. with very long sheaths, in pairs *one or both quinate;* lfts. oval-lanceolate, acuminate, narrowed at base to a short petiole or sessile; spadix long and slender, nearly inclosed in the ovate-lanceolate spathe, which is briefly inflected at the pointed apex; berry 1 to 2-seeded.—Ga. and S. Car. (Curtis.) Scape 1 to 2f high. Lvs. with long petioles and still longer sheaths. Lfts. 5 to 10′ long, spathe 3 to 5′ (Arum quinatum Nutt.)—Perhaps identical with A. pentaphyllum (Schott.) of India.

β. OBTUSO-QUINATUM. Lfts. rounded-obtuse, mucronate, abruptly narrowed to a long petiolule.—Georgia (Feay, Pond).

3 A. Dracóntium Schott. GREEN DRAGON. Acaulescent; lf. mostly solitary, pedate; lfts. 7 to 11, oblong-lanceolate; spadix subulate, longer than the convolute, oblong spathe.—Less common in N. Eng. than the former species, found in wet places, banks of streams, U. S. Stem a fleshy, subterraneous corm. Scape slender, 10′ to 2f high. Leaf on an erect, sheathing petiole, which is dichotomous above, each half bearing 2—4 leaflets with an odd one at the fork. Leaflets 5 to 8′ long, one-third as wide. Spathe green, 1—2′ long, rolled into a tube at base. Spadix slender, with its long, tapering point much exserted. Fruit a bunch of red berries. Jn., Jl. (Arum Dracontium L.)

2. PELT'ANDRA, Raf. (Gr. *πέλτη*, a shield or target, *ἀνδρες*.) Spathe convolute; spadix covered with flowers, staminate above, pistillate below; perianth 0; anthers 8 to 12, attached to the margin of a peltate, oblong, connectile, and opening by a terminal pore; berry 1-celled, 1 to 3-seeded.—2ℓ Rt. fibrous. Lvs. sagittate.

1 P. Virgínica Raf. Acaulescent; lvs. oblong, hastate-sagittate, acute at apex, the lobes obtuse; *spathe elongated, incurved, green, wavy on the margin;* spadix covered with staminate flowers the greater part of its length.—A smooth, dark green plant, in wet grounds, N. Y. and Ms. to Car. Leaves radical, numerous,

8—12′ long, ½ as wide, on petioles as long as the scapes. Scapes many from the same root, 8—15′ long. Spathe closely involving the spadix, green, 3 to 5′ long, lanceolate, wavy on the margin. Spadix slender, acuminate, shorter than the spathe, its compact stamens 6-sided. Fr. a cluster of green berries inclosed in the base of the spathe after the upper part of both spathe and spadix has decayed. Jn. (Arum, L. Calla, Bw. Lecontia, Cooper, Rensselæria, Beck, Caladium, Lindl.)

2 P. glaùca Feay (M S.). Acaulescent; lvs. ovate-hastate, acute or short-acuminate, lobes broad and obtuse at end; scape as long as the leaves; *spathe involute, entire, gradually evolved and widened above, acuminate, white,* spadix much shorter; berries red, 1-seeded.—Maritime parts of S. Car. and Ga. (Feay, Pond.) A smooth, glaucous plant with 1 to 3 radical lvs., and one or more slender scapes 12 to 20′ high. Lvs. 5 to 7′ long, with large base lobes, and a vein running close to the margin. Spathe about 3′ long, spadix about 2′. Fruit smaller than in No. 1. Seeds without albumen, as in that species. May, Jn. (Caladium glaucum Ell.)

3. RICHAR'DIA, Kth. EGYPTIAN CALLA. Spathe involute at base, spreading, marescent; spadix covered with flowers, fertile below, staminate above; anthers ∞, free, sessile, 2-celled, on a broad connectile; ovaries incompletely 3-celled, intermixed with sterile filaments; berry few-seeded, seeds suspended.—2ℓ Herb with a thick rhizome, tall, erect, radical leaf-stalks, and scapes with a large, white spathe.

R. Æthiópica. A fine, showy plant of the green-house and parlors. Lvs. 2 to 4f high, hastate-cordate, thick, smooth, on sheathing petioles. Scape rather taller, bearing a cylindric spadix within the large, involved, milk-white spathe. † Cape Good Hope.

4. CAL'LA, L. (Probably altered from *καλός*, beautiful.) Spathe ovate, spreading, persistent, colored; spadix covered with flowers with no perianth; filaments slender, with 2-celled anthers, encircling each ovary; ovary 1-celled, 5 or 6-ovuled, the upper often abortive; berry red, depressed, few-seeded.— 2ℓ An aquatic herb with a prostrate, creeping rhizome, cordate lvs. and a broad white, open spathe.

C. palústris L.—An interesting plant in shallow waters, Penn. to N. Eng., Wis. and Brit. Am. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, nearly as wide, cuspidate, long-petioled, smooth and entire. Scape thick, 4 to 6′ high. Spathe clasping at the base, recurved, with a twisted cusp, much longer than the oblong, cylindric spadix. Jl.—The rhizome is acrid, but Linnæus tells us that the Laplanders extract a wholesome breadstuff from it.

5. SYMPLOCAR'PUS, Salisb. (Gr. *συμπλοκή*, connection, *καρπός*, fruit.) Spathe shell-form, ventricous; spadix oval, covered with perfect flowers; perianth deeply 4-parted, segments cucullate, cuneate, truncate, persistent, becoming thick and spongy; berries globous, 1-seeded, imbedded in the spadix, and with the fleshy perianth forming a kind of sorosis; seed without albumen.—2ℓ Aquatic, acaulescent herbs.

S. foètidus Nutt. SKUNK CABBAGE. *Lvs.* cordate-oval, acute; *spadix* subglobous, preceding the leaves.—A common plant, Can., N. Eng., Mid. and W. States, growing in swamps, meadows and ditches, renowned for its odor, which is scarcely less offensive than that of the animal whose name it bears. Early in spring, the swelling spathe is seen emerging first from the ground or water, more or less covered with purplish spots, its edges partly infolded, and its point incurved. It incloses the spadix, which is oval, covered with flowers of a dull purple. The leaves, which arise after the flowers, are of a bright green, numerous, becoming very large (often 20′ by 12′). (Pothos fœtida Mx. Ictodes, Bw.)

6. ORON'TIUM, L. GOLDEN CLUB. (Name of doubtful origin.) Spathe none; spadix cylindric, covered with perfect flowers; perianth 4 to 6-sepaled; stamens 4 to 6; ovary few; stigma sessile; fruit a dry berry or utricle, seed without albumen.—2ℓ Acaulescent, aquatic. Fls. yellow at the summit of the scape, which thickens upwards into the spadix.

O. aquáticum.—This interesting plant is a native of inundated banks and pools, U. S. Lvs. lanceolate, 6 to 9′ by 2 to 3′, smooth, of a deep green, velvet-like surface above, paler beneath, on long, radical petioles. Scape thick and terete, about a foot in length, closely invested by a short sheath at base, and ending in a spadix of a rich yellow color, covered with small, perfect, yellow fls. of an offensive odor—the upper ones often tetramerous. May.

7. ACO'RUS, L. SWEET FLAG. (Gr. *a*, privative, and *κόρη*, the pupil of the eye; supposed to cure maladies of the eye.) Spadix cylindric, covered with flowers, and issuing from the side of a leaf-like scape; perianth 6-sepaled; stamens 6, linear; ovary free; stigma sessile, minute; fruit dry, 3-celled, many-seeded.—2ℓ Herbs with a fleshy, aromatic rhizome. Lvs. radical, ensiform, as well as the scape.

A. cálamus L. Summit of the scape above the spadix very long and leaf-like.—Grows in wet soils throughout the U. States. The thick, prostrate, creeping rhizome is highly valued for its aromatic flavor, its warm and pungent taste. The long, sword-shaped leaves are readily distinguished by the ridge running their whole length. The cylindrical spadix is about 3′ long and 3″ diam., covered with small, green flowers. Jn., Jl.

ORDER CXXXII. LEMNACEÆ. DUCKMEATS.

Herbs minute, stemless, floating free upon the water, and consisting of a leaf-like frond, or a tuft of leaves, with one or more fibrous roots. *Flowers* bursting from the substance of the frond, or axillary, inclosed in a spathe, *the sterile* consisting of 1 or 2 stamens, *the fertile* of a 1-celled ovary. *Fruit* a utricle, with 1 or more seeds. *Embryo* straight, in fleshy albumen. Fig. 602.

Genera 4, *species* 20, little aquatics, widely diffused. They are regarded as reduced aroids, and among the simplest of Phenogamous plants.

1. LEM'NA, L. DUCK-MEAT. (Perhaps altered from *λέμμα*, a scale.) Sterile and fertile flowers in the same spathe, the former 2 collateral stamens, the latter a simple, carinate ovary, with a style and stigma.—① Herbs, consisting of a frond (stem and leaf confounded), sending down from the under surface roots which hang loosely in the water, and producing from the margins the spathaceous flowers. (The following sections are regarded as genera by Schleiden.)

§ LEMNA, Schleiden. Fils. filiform. Ovule solitary. Frond with a single root....Nos. 1—3
§ TELMATOPHACE, Schl. Fils. dilated in the middle. Ovs. 2 to 7. Fronds 1-rooted..No. 4
§ SPIRODELA, Schl. Fils. narrowed below. Ovules 2. Frond many-rooted.....No. 5

1 **L. trisulca** L. IVY-LEAVED DUCK-MEAT. *Fronds elliptic-lanceolate, thin*, serrate at one extremity and caudate at the other; *roots* solitary.—Floating in ponds and pools of clear water. Fronds nearly ½′ in length, diaphanous, with a tail-like appendage at base, obtuse at apex, the new ones issuing in a cruciate manner from lateral fissures in the margin of the old. Root a solitary fiber, ending in a sheath. Flowers very minute. Utricle sitting on the upper surface of the frond. June—Sept.

2 **L. minor** L. *Fronds thickish, roundish or obovate*, several conjoined; *root* solitary.—This little floating plant occurs in dense patches on the surface of stagnant waters. The leaves, properly fronds, adhere 2—3 together, 2″ in length, rather

thick, and convex below. Root undivided, sheathed at the end. Flowers minute from a cleft in the margin of the fronds, near the base. Jn.—Sept.

3 L. perpusílla Torr. SMALLEST DUCK-MEAT. *Fronds obovate, thin;* rt. solitary; seed erect.—Ponds on Staten Island. Fronds 1″ or more long, grouped or single, bright green. Stamens with filiform filaments, maturing in succession. Ovary obliquely acuminate, with a short style. Sd. striate, erect in the ovary. Aug. (Torrey).

4 L. gibba L. *Fronds* obovate, hemispherical beneath, nearly plain above; root solitary.—Floating on the surface of stagnant waters, N. York. Fronds about a line in length, pellucid and reticulated beneath. Filaments recurved as in the other species. Fruit roundish, indehiscent, 1 to 7-seeded. Jn., Jl.

5 L. polyrhìza L. Fronds broad-ovate, a little convex beneath, rts. numerous. —Floating in stagnant waters. Fronds resembling flax-seed, but larger (2 to 4″ long), scattered on the surface of the water, of a firm, but succulent texture, becoming purplish. Rts. in thick bundles of 8 to 10 black fibers from the under surface of the fronds. All these species are eaten by ducks and other aquatic birds. Jn.—Sept.

2. PIS'TIA, L. (Gr. *πιστὸς*, drinking.) Spathe tubular at base, connate with the spadix, limb open, ligulate, cucullate above; ♂ anthers 3 to 8, adnate to the thick summit of the spadix, subglobous, opening transversely; ♀ ovary 1, at the base of the spadix, 1-celled, ∞-ovuled, becoming a berry in fruit.—Floating herbs, consisting of rosulate tufts of little, veined, entire lvs., sending out filiform stolons. Spadix axillary, on a short scape.

P. Stratiòtes L. Lvs. roundish-obcordate, margin undulate, veins lamelliform, confluent into a truncate area at base. In the var. SPATHULATA (P. spathulata Mx.) the leaves are rather obovate than obcordate, and abruptly contracted into a short petiole.—① S. Car. to Fla. and La. (Curtis), in stagnant waters. Spathe white. May.

ORDER CXXXIII. TYPHACEÆ. TYPHADS.

Herbs growing in marshes and ditches, with rigid, ensiform, sessile leaves. *Flowers* monœcious, arranged on a spadix or in heads, with no spathe. *Perianth* of a few scales, or a tuft of hairs, or 0. *Stamens* 1 to 4, with long, slender filaments. *Ovary* with 1 pendulous ovule. *Seed* albuminous, with an axial embryo. Fig. 457.

Genera 2, *species* 13, widely distributed throughout the world.

I. TY'PHA. L. (Gr. *τυφος*, a marsh; where all the species grow.) Spadix of flowers long, cylindric, dense; ♂ stamens about 3 together, united into a common filament; ♀ flowers below the sterile; ovary pedicellate, surrounded at base by a hair-like pappus.—Root 2ℓ. Spadix terminal, the upper staminate, the lower pistillate. Fls. very numerous.

T. latifòlia (and angustifòlia Linn.) CAT-TAIL. REED MACE. Lvs. ensiform, concave within near the base; sterile and fertile spikes close together, or a little remote.—A common, smooth, tall inhabitant of the water, in muddy pools and ditches, U. S., Can. Stem 3 to 5f, round and smooth, leafy below. Spikes terminal, 6 to 10′, brown, composed of slender, downy flowers, packed solid. The upper portion is slender, composed of the sterile flowers. Leaves somewhat sword-shaped, erect, 2—4f and nearly 1′ wide. They are called *flags*, and useful for weaving the seats of chairs, &c. July.

β. ANGUSTIFOLIA. Sterile and fertile spikes a little remote (¼—2′).—Found in the same situations with the former. A well marked variety, but differing only in the more slender habit, and less complete development of its parts.

2. SPAR'GANUM, L. BURR REED. (Gr. *σπάργανον*, a band or fillet; in reference to the long, ribbon-like leaves.) Spadices many, globous, the lower fertile, the upper consisting of numerous stamens with scales intermixed; filaments slender; anthers oblong-linear, 2-celled; ♀ pistils numerous, sessile, each surrounded by 3 or 6 scales, which represent a perianth; stigma ligulate, unilateral, fruit nut-like, sessile, 1-seeded.—♃ Aquatic herbs. St. leafy, simple or branched. Lvs. long, linear, sheathing at base.

§ Stigmas mostly 2. Stems of the inflorescence branching. Erect.....No. 1
§ Stigmas always single. Stem simple.—Erect. Heads large (half inch diam.).....No. 2
—Floating or erect. Heads small.....Nos. 3, 4

1 S. ramòsum Huds. Lvs. triangular at base, their sides concave; common flower-stalks branched; stig. 2, linear.—Grows in pools and ditches, where it is conspicuous among other reedy plants for its globular burrs of flowers. Stem 1—2f high, flexuous, round, with a few branches above. Leaves ½—2f long, 4—8″ wide, linear, arising above the stem, triangular towards the base, and sword-form upwards, tapering, but obtuse. Heads of flowers light green; fertile ones 2—5, 6″ diam., the lowest generally raised on a short, axillary stalk; sterile ones above, more numerous, smaller, sessile. Aug.

2 S. símplex Smith. Lower lvs. equal with, or exceeding the stem, which is nearly simple, floral *ones* concave at base and erect; stig. always simple, ovate-oblong, oblique, scarcely more than half the length of the style.—Ponds and lakes. Stem 1—2f high, simple or divided at base. Leaves mostly radical, 1—2½f by 3″, carinate at base. Fertile heads sessile, generally 3, 6 to 8″ diam., below the several barren ones, with the simple styles conspicuous. Aug. (S. Americanum Nutt.)

3 S. nàtans L. *Lvs.* floating, flat; *common flower-stalk* simple; *stig.* ovate, very short; *head of sterile fls.* subsolitary; *fruit beaked and stipitate.*—Lakes and pools, U. S. and Brit. Am. Stem long and slender, and, with the leaves, floating upon the surface of the water. Leaves thin and pellucid. Heads of fertile flowers axillary, generally 2, small, mostly sessile. Sterile cluster terminal. Aug.

4 S. angustifòlium Mx. Slender, weak, simple, erect or floating; lvs. narrowly linear, shorter than the stem when erect, elongated when floating; heads very small, axillary, the lower pedunculate; stigma single, short; *fr. scarcely beaked, sessile.*—N. Eng., N. Y., Can., pools and streams. Sts. 1 to 2f long, lvs. 1 to 3 to 9′ or more, obtuse. Hds. scarce a fourth of an inch diam.

ORDER CXXXIV. NAIADACEÆ. NAIADS.

Water plants with jointed stems, and sheathing stipules, or sheathing petioles. *Flowers* perfect or diclinous, naked or with a 2 to 4-parted perianth. *Stamens* definite. *Ovaries* free, sessile, 1-ovuled. *Stigma* simple, often sessile. *Fruit* indehiscent. *Seed* without albumen, with a straight or curved embryo.

Genera 9, *species* 60, in waters and marshes, salt or fresh in all countries.

GENERA.

* Flowers axillary, sessile, the staminate reduced to a single stamen (a).
a Fertile flowers reduced to a single pistil, with 2 or 3 stigmas. Lvs. opposite..NAJAS. 1
a Fertile flowers with about 4 pistils in a cup, with as many stigmas.....ZANICHELLIA. 2
* Flowers spadaceous, or 2 to 20, sessile on a spadix or spike (b).
b Flowers monœcious, seated in 2 rows on the side of a linear, flat spadix.....ZOSTERA. 3
b Flowers perfect, naked, 2 to 5, 4-merous; fruit raised on slender stipes.....RUPPIA. 4
b Flowers perfect; perianth 4-sepaled; stam. 4. Pistils and achenia 4..POTAMOGETON. 5

1. NA'JAS. L. WATER NYMPH. (Gr. *νάω*, to flow; hence Ναΐς, or Ναΐδες, Nymph of the waters; from the habitat.) Flowers axillary, sessile, solitary, the ♂ reduced to a single stamen; filament slender,

often elongated, anther 4-valved, valves spreading; ♀ perianth 0; style short, stigmas 2 or 3, subulate; fruit a little 1-seeded, drupe-like nut.—Herbs entirely submersed, with opposite lvs. Fls. minute.

N. fléxilis Rostk. St. filiform, cæspitous, dichotomously branching; lvs. opposite or fasciculate in 3s, 4s or 6s, at the nodes, linear, obscurely denticulate, spreading, 1-veined.—A slender plant, Can. to N. J. and W. States, consisting of tufts of thread-like knotted stems 6 to 12′ long. Lvs. ½ to 1′ long, ½″ wide, sessile and sheathing at base. Flowers solitary, sessile, axillary, very small, the fertile ones consisting of an oblong ovary tipped with a filiform style, with 2 to 3 stigmas at summit. Aug. (N. Canadensis Mx. Fluviatilis, Pers.)

β. FRÁGILIS. St. and lvs. rather rigid, the latter mostly opposite and recurved. (Caulinia fragilis Willd.)

2. ZANNICHEL'LIA, Micheli. HORN PONDWEED. (In honor of *Zannichelli* an eminent botanist of Venice.) Flowers axillary, usually both kinds together; ♂ stamen 1; filament elongated; ♀ calyx monophyllous; corolla 0; ovaries 4 or more, each with a single style and stigma, and becoming in fruit an oblong, incurved, subsessile achenium.—① Submersed, slender, branched, with entire, linear, scattered leaves.

Z. palústris L. St. filiform, floating; lvs. opposite, linear; anth. 4-celled; stig. entire; ach. toothed on the back.—In pools and ditches, N. States. St. round, smooth, 1 to 2f long, branching, leafy. Lvs. grass-like, 2 to 3′ long, sessile. Flowers issuing from axillary bracts, small, 2 together, a sterile and a fertile, the former consisting of a single, naked, erect, yellowish-brown stamen, the latter of 4 to 6 ovaries which are free from the inflated, 1-sided, 2 to 3-toothed calyx. Jl., Aug.

3. ZOS'TERA, L. SEA WRACK. (Gr. ζωστήρ, a girdle; alluding to its ribbon-like leaves.) Spadix linear, bearing the diclinous flowers in 2 rows on one side; perianth 0; ♂ anther ovoid, sessile, opening lengthwise with conferroid pollen; pistils alternating with the stamens: style bifid; utricle 1-seeded.—♃ Maritime herbs. Stip. united into a sheath.

Z. marina L. *St.* trailing, throwing out tufts of fibrous roots at the joints; *branches* floating, simple; *lvs.* alternate, linear, entire, sheathing at base, 1—several feet in length; *receptacle* or *spadix* linear, flat, pale green, 2′ long, issuing from a cleft in the base of the leaf, covered in front with a double series of naked flowers.—♃ Aquatic, growing in the sea on sandy banks and shallows (Maine to Ga.), and is thence washed upon the shore by the waves. Like other sea-weeds, it is gathered for manure. Aug.

4. RUP'PIA, L. DITCH-GRASS. (In honor of *Ruppi*, a German botanist.) Flowers ☿, 2 together on a spadix or spike arising from the sheathing base of the leaves; perianth 0; stamens 4, each a 1-celled, sessile anther; ovaries 4, pedicellate, becoming in fruit 4 dry drupes or achenia.—♃ Herb slender, branching, submersed except the flowers.

R. marítima L. A grass-like plant, salt water bays and ditches along the coast. Stems several feet long, filiform, branched, floating. Leaves 1—2f long, linear and setaceous, with inflated sheaths at base, all immersed. The common peduncle is contorted and spiral, and by winding and unwinding bears the spadix of naked, green flowers on the surface of the water as it rises or falls. July.

5. POTAMOGE'TON, Tourn. (Gr. ποταμός, a river, γείτων, near.) Flowers ☿, on a spadix or spike arising from a spathe; calyx 4-sepaled; anthers 4, alternate with the sepals; ovaries 4; achenia 4, sessile flatted on one or two sides; seeds curved or coiled.—Mostly ♃, aquatic

and submersed, only the flowers arising above the surface of the water. Spadix (or spike) pedunculate, 3—10-flowered. Lvs. stipulate, parallel-veined, lower alternate, the upper mostly opposite. Fls. small, greenish.

§ Leaves of two kinds; the floating, oval-elliptical, coriaceous petiolate, stipules free from the petiole, connate; submersed leaves thin, (*)
  * Floating leaves broader than the submersed ones. (a)
    a Leaves all conspicuously stipulate.....Nos. 1, 2
    a Leaves (the submersed ones) almost destitute of stipules.....Nos. 3, 4
  * Floating leaves smaller than the simple submersed ones.....No. 5
§ Leaves of one kind only, all growing beneath the water's surface. (*)
  * Stipules entirely free from the petiole or leaf. (a)
    a Leaves lanceolate, petiolate or merely sessile.....Nos. 6, 7
    a Leaves oval or oblong, broad and clasping at base.....Nos. 8, 9
    a Leaves linear,—Stems evidently compressed more or less.....Nos. 10, 11
    —Stems terete, very slender.....Nos. 12, 13
  * Stipules united with the sheathing base of the leaf.....Nos. 14, 15

1 **P. natans** L. BROAD-LEAVED POND-WEED. Floating lvs. coriaceous, oblong, or elliptic-ovate, acute or obtuse or cordate at base, on long petioles, submersed ones linear-lanceolate, membranous, elongated, attenuated to petiolos at base, lowest reduced to mere petioles; stipules connate, distinct from the petiole, elongated; spikes rather dense, shorter than the peduncles; fruit somewhat semi-globous, roughish, more or less carinate at the back.—A very common species, in slow waters or ponds, N. Eng. to Wis. St. slender, 1 to 3f long, according to the depth of the water, branched. Upper lvs. 2 to 4′ long, about half as wide; petioles 2 to 8′, submersed. Spike 1 to 2′ long. Jl., Aug.

2 **P. heterophýllus** Schreb. Floating lvs. lanceolate or oblong, 5 to 7-veined, tapering to the petioles, scarcely coriaceous, submersed lvs. long, narrowly linear, membranous, acute, 1-veined, slightly tapering to the sessile base; stip. nearly distinct, resembling the lvs.; spikes dense, on thickened peduncles; fr. compressed, suborbicular.—Ponds and slow waters, frequent. St. round, slender or filiform, often branched. Lower lvs. 3 to 6′ by 1½″, remote, upper about 2 to 3′ by ½′. Spikes 1′ long, peduncles 2 to 4′. (P. Claytonia Tuckerman.)

3 **P. diversifòlius** Bart. St. filiform, branching; upper lvs. oval or lance-oval, 5-veined, on short petioles, lower ones submerged, sessile, filiform, alternate, often densely fascicled, not at all reticulated, obtuse.—Common in pools and ditches. A very slender and delicate species, only the upper lvs. arising to the surface. These are 6 to 10″ by 2 to 4″, acute at each end, on hair-like petioles 3 to 6″ long. Spadices dense, short, 5 to 6-flowered. Jl. (P. setaceum Ph.)—Varies with the leaves nearly all of either kind.

4 **P. hýbridus** Mx. Floating lvs. elliptic-oblong, coriaceous, scarcely veined, longer than their petioles; submersed lvs. long-linear, thin, sessile; stipules above equaling the petioles, those of the submersed lvs. very short or wanting; spikes cylindric, dense, on short, thickened ped.; fruit keeled on the back, seed coiled into a ring.—Pools and slow waters, S.? and W. States. Sts. mostly simple, very slender, 1 to 3f long. Lower lvs. 3 to 5′ long, alternate, upper opposite, 1′ to 18″. Spike about 1′. A handsome species.

5 **P. flùitans** Roth. Floating lvs. opposite, oval-lanceolate, coriaceous, acute at each end, shorter than the petioles; submersed lvs. larger than the floating, lanceolate, sessile, short-acuminate, strongly veined, wavy, thin, not shining, faintly reticulated; stip. large, connate; ped. thickened, cylindric.—In clear, deep waters, N. New Eng. and Can. Sts. simple or branched, several feet long. Submersed lvs. 5 to 7′ long, a third as wide, the floating 2 to 3′ long. Stip. 2 to 3′ long. Spikes 2′ long, rather dense-flowered. Aug.

6 **P. lúcens** L. Lvs. shining, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, flat, large, the short petioles continuing in a thick midvein; spikes long, cylindric, many-flowered; ped. thickened upward; fr. slightly keeled.—♃ Can., N. Eng., &c. Rivers and lakes. Distinguished for its large leaves which are very pellucid, and, when dry, shining above, conspicuously cross-veined, 3 to 5′ long, an inch or more wide, each with a lanceolate, double stipule above its base. Spadix 2′ long, of numerous green flowers, on a peduncle 2 or 3 times as long, thick and enlarged upwards. Jn.

7 P. obrùtus. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, sessile, rather acute, only the midvein conspicuous, alternate, approximate, the lower stip. wanting; spikes long, peduncu-late; ped. not enlarged upwards; ach. inflated, margined on the back, beak incurved, both sides conspicuously umbilicate.—A remarkable species, first found at Lyndon, Vt., since seen southward to Ga.; in slow waters. St. round, slender, simple. Lvs. uniform, 3 to 4′ by 4 to 6″, tapering to the slightly clasping base, the two upper opposite. Spike dense, 1½′ long, ped 3′. Seed coiled into a ring as shown by the pits of the fruit.

8 P. prælongus Wolfg. Lvs. oblong or ovate, obtuse, many-veined, with three stronger veins, all reticulately connected, base amplexicaul; ped. very long; spike cylindrical, many-flowered; fr. ventricous, lunate, acutely carinato on the back.—Ponds and rivers, Northern States and Can. The plant is wholly submersed, sending up its spike to the surface on a very long stalk. We have gathered it in Niagara river, growing in depths of 6 or 8f. July, Aug.

9 P. perfoliàtus L. Lvs. cordate, clasping the stem, uniform, all immersed; spikes terminal; fls. alternate; fruit not keeled.—A common species growing in ponds and slow waters, wholly below the surface except the purplish flowers. Stem dichotomous, very leafy, 6—10′ long. Leaves alternate, apparently perfoliate near the base, 1½′ long, ½ as wide, obtuse, pellucid. Spadix on a short peduncle (1—2′), few-flowered. Jl.

10 P. pauciflòrus Pursh. St. dichotomous, slightly compressed, filiform; lvs. linear, alternate, sessile; fls. few in the spike, ped. short; fruit distinctly crested on the back.—A delicate species, in rivers, &c. Leaves numerous, obtuse, tapering to the stipulate base, 2—3′ long, a line wide, 3-veined, of a bright green color. Peduncle an inch long, terminal, bearing 3—5 greenish fls. above the water, but ripening the seeds below. (P. gramineum Mx.)

11 P. compressus L. St. compressed, ancipital, flexuous; lvs. broad-linear, obtuse; spike short, peduncle elongated.—A very distinct species in ponds and rivers. Stem 1—2f long, branching, weak, flattened, green, with sheathing stipules above the nodes. Leaves 3—4′ in length, 2″ wide, closely sessile, remote, the margins perfectly parallel, ending in an abrupt point. Spadix terminal, ½—1′ long, on a peduncle 1—2′ long, and bearing 5—25 flowers. Jl. (P. zosterifolium Schum.)

12 P. pusillus L. St. filiform, flexuous, branched; lvs. linear-subulate, membranaceous, very acute, sessile, not narrower than tho stipules; spikes capitate, few-flowered; fr. ovoid-compressed, umbilicate each side.—Shallow waters, N. Eng. to Ohio and Can. A very delicate species, wholly submersed. Leaves 1—2′ by ½″, a little longer than the internodes. Spikes 3—5-flowered, the peduncles ½′ long. Fruit with sharp pits, as in P. obrutus, and rather inflated.

13 P. Tuckermàni Robbins? St filiform, with capillary branches; lvs. few, all capillary and confervoid, with minute, membranous stipules; spikes few (6 to 9)-flowered, oblong, on a long, filiform peduncle, which is slightly thicker than the stem; (fruit immature).—In clear water, Uxbridge, Mass. (Ricard) (White Mts., Alleghany Mts. Tuckerman? in Gray's Manual.) An exceedingly delicate species. The leaves taper to the fineness of cobwebs. Spike 4″ long, the ped. about 5′ long.

14 P. pectinatus (and P. marinus L.) St. slender, branched, striate, flexuous; lvs. numerous and fascicled in the axils, long, narrowly linear, acuminate, on sheathing stipules; spikes cylindrical, the lower fls. remote; ped. filiform, long. —Plant submersed in deep water, bushy and very leafy, N. Eng.? Middle States! W. to Wis. (Lapham?) Leaves 4—7′ by (less than) 1″, thin, the midvein scarcely perceptible. Fruit large, purplish, rough, a little compressed, neither carinate, nor umbilicate. Jn.

15 P. Robbínsii Oakes. Lvs. lance-linear, approximate, sheathing the stem with the adnate stipules, lamina auriculate at base, margin minutely ciliate-serrulate; spikes oblong, small and few-flowered; ped. shorter than the leaves.—First discovered by Dr. Robbins in Pondicherry Pond, Jefferson, N. H. Since found in many other ponds in N. H., Mass. W. to Ohio. St. long, branched, almost wholly enclosed in the sheaths. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 2 to 3″, very acute, somewhat crowded.

COHORT 6, FLORIDEÆ.

Endogenous plants with the Flowers usually perfect and complete, the perianth double, 3-parted, the outer often, and sometimes both, green.

ORDER CXXXV. ALISMACEÆ. WATER PLANTAINS.

Marsh *herbs*, with parallel-veined, petiolate leaves and branching peduncles. *Flowers* perfect or monœcious, with a regular double perianth. *Sepals* 3, green; *petals* 3, colored or green; *stamens* hypogynous. *Ovaries* 3 or more, separating into as many 1-seeded achenia.

Genera 9, *species* 70, distributed in all parts of the world, more common in temperate climates. One species of Sagittaria is cultivated for food in China (S. Sinensis). (Our specimens were revised by Dr. Engelman.)

FIG. 712. Inflorescence of a Sagittaria, leaf and flowers. *a*, One of the pistils enlarged. *b*. The pistil of Alisma cut open, showing the seed and curved embryo.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

I. ALISMEÆ. Petals white, with a green calyx. Embryo curved. Leaves rush-like, with no lamina. (a)
- a Fls. all perfect. Stam. 6. ALISMA. 1.
- a Fls. all perfect. Stam. 9.—24. ECHIN. 2.
- a Fls. diclinous. Stam. ∞ ... SAGITTARIA. 3

II. JUNCAGINEÆ. Petals greenish, like the sepals. Embryo straight. Leaves mostly expanded to a lamina. (b)
- b Anthers oval. Lvs. radical ... TRIGLOCHIN. 4
- b Anth. linear. Lvs. cauline. SCHEUCHZERIA. 5

1. ALIS'MA, L. WATER PLANTAIN. (Celtic *alis*, water?) Flowers ☿; sepals 3, persistent; petals 3, æstivation involute; stamens 6; ovaries and styles numerous, arranged in a circle, forming as many flattened achenia.—2ℓ Acaulescent, marsh herbs, with mostly expanded leaves, and with panicled flowers.

A. plantàgo L. Lvs. all radical, ovate or oval, subcordate, abruptly acuminate; scape many-flowered; fls. verticillate in the panicle; carpels 15 to 20, ribbed on the back, forming an obtusely triangular whorl.—A common, smooth, handsome inhabitant of pools and ditches. Lvs. resembling those of the common plantain, with about 5 veins running from end to end, connected by cross veinlets. Petioles 8—12′ long. Panicle a scape, 1—2f high, with numerous, small, rose-white flowers. Jl., Aug. (A. trivialis and parviflora Ph.)

2. ECHINODO'RUS, Richard, Engelm. (Gr. ἐχῖνος, the sea-urchin, δορός, a sack; alluding to the head of carpels bristly with the persistent styles.)—Flowers ☿; sepals 3, persistent; petals 3, æstivation imbricate; stam. 6—∞; ovaries and styles ∞, imbricated in a head, forming as many flattened, beaked achenia.—Scape creeping or erect, flowers verticillate.

1 E. radicans Engelm. *Leaves ample*, ovate, obtuse, cordate, about 7-veined, on long petioles; *scape prostrate, running and rooting* at the proliferous joints; fls.

clustered at the nodes, on long pedicels; *stam.* 18—24; heads of carpels ovoid, achenia short-beaked, very numerous (100—200).—2f Swamps, W. Ill. (Engelmann in Gray's Manual) S. to Ga. (Mettauer) and La. (Hale). Lvs. 5—12′ by 3—7′, strongly heart-shaped. Scapes several, 2—4f long, producing roots and small leaves as well as flowers at the upper joints. Flowers white, much resembling those of Sagittaria. Jn., Jl. (Alisma, Nutt.)

2 **E. rostratus** Engelm. *Leaves ovate*, rather acute, *cordate, about 5-veined*, the later ones oblong, all long-petioled; *scapes erect*, much exceeding the leaves, *sharply angled; stam.* 12; heads of carpels globular; ach. numerous (100), *strongly ribbed and beaked.*—① River swamps, Ill. near St. Louis (Engelm.) S. to Ark. Much smaller than the preceding. Lvs. 1—3′ long, petioles 2—4′. Scapes 1—3f. Flowers about half as large as in Sagittaria. (Alisma, Nutt.)

3 **E. parvula** Engelm. *Dwarf; leaves elliptic-lanceolate, very acute, tapering to a petiole* of equal length; scapes erect, 3—6-flowered; pedicels reflexed in fruit; *stam.* 9; heads of carpels depressed-globular; *ach. about* 20, *beakless.*—① Muddy shores, Ill., Mo. to Mich. (Engelm.). Plant a few inches (1—3 or 4′) high, often stoloniferous. Leaves, excluding petiole, less than 1′ long. Fls. about 3″ diameter.

3. SAGITTARIA, L. ARROW-HEAD. (Lat. *sagitta*, an arrow; from the peculiar form of the leaf.)—Flowers ♂, rarely ♀ ♂; sepals 3; petals larger, colored, æstivation imbricate; stam. ∞; ovaries very numerous, crowded into a head, forming in fruit as many flat, margined, beaked achenia.—Acaulescent marsh herbs, with a milky juice. Lvs. commonly arrow-shaped, often lanceolate, linear, or even reduced to mere petioles. Scapes with fls. in whorls of 3s, the lower perfect. Petals white.

§ Lower (fertile) pedicels much shorter than the upper (sterile) ones.....Nos. 1. 2
§ Fertile pedicels as long as the sterile. (a)
a Filaments longer than the anthers. Lvs. not sagittate.....No. 3
a Filaments very short.—Leaves lanceolate and linear, mostly.....Nos. 4—6
—Leaves oval-obtuse, sagittate at base.....No. 7

1 **S. variábilis** Engelm. Lvs. generally sagittate; scape 12-angled, *upper fls. sterile, on pedicels but twice longer than those of the lower fertile fls.; fil. glabrous, longer than the anthers; ach. obovate, with a conspicuous, averted beak.*—A curious aquatic, conspicuous among the Rushes and Sedges of sluggish waters, Can. and U. S. Lvs. 3 to 10′, the lobes about as long as the lamina, petioles much longer. Scape 10′ to 2f, simple or branched, 3 of the angles prominent. Fls. mostly in 3s, with ovate, slender-pointed bracts, often dicœcious. Petals roundish, showy, *wholly white.* Jl., Aug. The leaves are exceedingly variable. (S. sagittifolia, Ed. 1, &c., nec. L., from which it differs, according to Dr. Engelmann, in the characters emphasized above.)

β. OBTUSA. Lvs. large, broadly ovate, sagittate, apex obtuse; fls. dioecious.—A large form, Mid., W. and S. States. (S. obtusa Willd.)

γ. LATIFOLIA. Lvs. large, broad-ovate, acute, with ovate, acuminate lobes.

δ. GRACILIS. Lvs. linear, with linear, long, acute, spreading lobes.

ε. PUBESCENS. Plant pubescent in all its parts; lvs. and their lobes ovate.

2 **S. heterophýlla** Ph. *Lvs.* smooth, *linear-lanceolate*, rarely some of them elliptical and sagittate; scape simple, weak; *bracts roundish, obtuse;* upper fls. sterile, on long pedicels, the *lowest* whorl fertile, *almost sessile; fil. very short;* ach. narrowly obovate, long-beaked.—Muddy shores, common S. and W. Leaves almost as variable as in No. 1, but the other marks are very distinctive. Stalks 1f to several, according to the depth of water. Blades 5 to 10′ in length. Fls. large, 12 to 16″ diam., white. July.

β. RIGIDA. Plant rather rigid in habit, erect; lvs. narrowly lanceolate; acute at apex, acute or obtusish at base.—Lake shores. (S. rigida Ph.)

γ. ANGUSTIFOLIA. Lvs. nearly linear, delicate, often floating as well as the weak, elongated scape.

3 **S. lancifòlia** L., Mx. Lvs. lance-oblong, acutish, feather-veined, long-tapering at base to a very long petiole; scape tall, branched; fls. in 3s, all long-pedi-

cellate; bracts broad-ovate, short-pointed; fil. hairy, longer than the anthers; ach. obovate-falcate.—River swamps, Conn.? Va. to Fla. and La. (Hale). Stalks stout, 3f or more, according to the depth of water. Leaves thick and leathery, 8 to 14′, the veins diverging from the midvein, crossed by the veinlets. Fls. white, showy. (S. falcata Ph.)

β.? Very slender, erect, with nearly linear leaves; bracts and sep. scabrous.—La. to Tex.

4 **S. gramínea** Mx. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, varying* to linear, rarely sagittate; scape erect, slender, longer than the leaves; lower whorls fertile; all the pedicels slender, equal; filaments short as the anthers; *ach. beakless.*—In shallow water or mud, common. Lvs. commonly very narrow, attenuate-pointed, 4 to 12′ or more. Scape 5 to 20′ in height, the pedicels 1′ or less. Flowers small, 8 or 9″ diam., white; stam. few. The forms with lance-ovate leaves constitute a well marked variety. (S. simplex, Ed. 2.)

5 **S. pusílla** Nutt. *Petioles (leaves?)* short, *linear, obtuse*, summits only foliaceous; scape simple, shorter than the leaves; *fls. few, fertile one solitary, deflexed; stam. mostly 7.*—A diminutive species on muddy banks, N. Y. to Ga. Leaves rarely subulate, an inch or two long, less than a line wide. Scape 2—4′ high. Flowers 4—7, the lowest one only fertile. Aug.

6 **S. nàtans** Mx. Lvs. floating, oval-lanceolate, obtuse, 3-veined, tapering to the base, lower ones subcordate; scape simple, few-flowered; lower ped. elongated. In water, Penn. (Muhlenberg) to Car. Scape mostly erect, 3—6′ long. Leaves 1—2′ long. Flowers few, small, the upper sterile (Elliot).

7 **S. uliginòsa** Engelm. Lvs. oval-sagittate, rounded-obtuse, lobes triangular; scapes several, as tall (6—10′) as the lvs; fls. in pairs, the lower pair (fertile) on thick pedicels, longer than the upper; bracts obtuse; ach. broad-obovate, long-pointed.—St. Louis, perhaps not within our limits.

4. TRIGLO'CHIN, L. ARROW GRASS. (Gr. τρίς, three, γλωχίς, a corner; on account of the 3-angled fruit.) Sepals and petals concave, deciduous, the former inserted a little below the latter; stamens 6, very short; anthers large, extrorse; ovaries 1-ovuled; stigmas adnate; fruit clavate, composed of 3—6 united, indehiscent, 1-seeded carpels.—♃ Lvs. grass-like, all radical.

1 **T. marítimum** L. *Fruit* ovate-oblong, grooved, *of 6 united carpels;* scape longer than the leaves.—A rush-like plant in salt marshes and ditches on the sea-coast, and at Salina, N. Y., also lake shores, Wis.! Leaves linear, semi-cylindric, smooth, thick, 6—12′ long, less than a line wide. Scape obtusely angled, simple, 9—18′ long, bearing a long raceme of 30—40 green flowers on pedicels 1—2″ long. Fruit separating into 6 linear carpels, each containing a linear seed. The plant has a sweetish taste, and cattle are fond of it. July.

2 **T. palústre** L. *Fruit* nearly linear, *of 3 united carpels;* scape scarcely longer than the leaves.—In marshes, Salina, N. Y. N. to Arc. Am. Leaves very numerous, fleshy, smooth, very narrow. Scape 6—12′ high, ending in a raceme with rather remote, very small, green flowers on pedicels 2—3″ long. The slender fruit is attenuated at base, obtuse at apex, grooved and margined, consisting of 3 very slender carpels. July.

5. SCHEUCHZE'RIA, L. (To the *Scheuchzers*, two brothers, distinguished botanists.) Sepals and petals oblong, acute, persistent; sta. 6, with linear anthers; stigmas sessile, lateral; ovaries 1—2-ovuled; capsules inflated, compressed, 2-valved, 1—2-seeded.—♃ Lvs. cauline, linear, sheathing at base.

S. palústris L. A rush-like plant, in swamps, Vt. to Penn., rare. Root-stock horizontal, fleshy. Stem about a foot high, simple, angular. Leaves semi-cylindric, 4—6′ long, in the barren shoots much longer, sheathing at base. Raceme terminal, 5—8-flowered. Flowers yellowish-green, on short pedicels, each axillary to a bract. Stamens large, exserted, erect. July.

ORDER CXXXVI. HYDROCHARIDACEÆ. FROGBITS.

Aquatic herbs with parallel-veined leaves and diclinous fls. on a slender-stalked spadix. *Perianth* regular, 3 to 6-parted, the inner segments petaloid. *Stamens* 3 to 12. *Ovary* adherent to the perianth, 1 to 9-celled, with 3, 6 or 9 large stigmas. *Fruit* dry or succulent, many-seeded, indehisent. *Seeds* without albumen.

Genera 12, *species* 20, native of fresh water in Europe, N. America, E. Indies and N. Holland. They appear to possess no active properties.

1. LIMNO'BIUM, Richard. FROGS-BIT. (Gr. λίμνη, a lake, βίος, life.) Flowers monœcious, arising from subsessile spathes; ♂ spathe 1-leaved, about 3-flowered, calyx 3-sepaled, corolla 3-petaled, petals oblong-linear; stamens 6 to 12, monadelphous; ♀ spathe 2-leaved, 1-flowered; calyx and corolla as in the ♂; stamens 6, subulate rudiments; ovary 6 or 9-celled, becoming a ∞-seeded berry.—2ℓ Herb acaulescent, in stagnant waters, multiplying by stolons, and with floating lvs. Fls. showy, white, the ♂ on long stalks.

L. Spongia Rich.—In Braddock's Bay, L. Ontario (Sartwell); scarce at the north, common in the south, E. Ky.! to Ga. (Feay) and La. (Hale). Lvs on long petioles, roundish, obtuse or broadly acute, often cordate, 1′ to 18″ diam. Ped. of the sterile fls. slender, about 3′ long, of the fertile, thick, about 1′ long, both kinds either together on the same stalk or on different stalks which are connected by the stolons (Dr. Feay). The leaves beneath are purplish and *spongy* with large cells. Jl., Aug. (Hydrocharis, Bosc. H. cordifolia Nutt.)

2. ANACH'ARIS, Richard. DITCH MOSS. (Gr. ἀν, an indefinite particle, ἄχαρις, uncomely.) Flowers polygamous, solitary, from a tubular, bifid, axillary spathe; perianth 6-parted, colored; ♂ minute, with 9 oval, nearly sessile anthers; ♀ perianth excessively produced into a filiform tube above the ovary, limb 6-parted, stamens 3 to 6, often abortive; style capillary; adherent to the tube of the perianth; stigmas 3, large; fruit few-seeded. 2ℓ Small aquatic herbs, with submersed pellucid opposite or verticillate lvs.

A. Canadénsis Planchon. Lvs. verticillate in 3s and 4s, lanceolate, oblong or linear serrulate; stig. 2-lobed.—Resembling a coarse moss, in still waters and bogs. St. filiform, diffusely dichotomous, very leafy. Lvs. 3 to 6″ by (less than) 1″, thin and diaphanous, sessile, obtuse. Fls. minute, of a dingy white, the slender, hair-like tube 2 to 10′ long, according to the depth of the waters. Stigmas recurved between the segments, crested with glandular hairs. Aug. (Udora, Nutt.)

3. VALLISNE'RIA, Michele. EEL-GRASS. (In honor of *Anthony Vallisner*, a French botanist.) Flowers ♂ ♀; spathe ovate, 2 to 4-parted. ♂ Spadix covered with minute flowers, enclosed in a 3-parted spathe; corolla 0. ♀ Spathe bifid, 1-flowered; perianth elongated; sepals linear; stigmas 3, ovate, bifid; fruit elongated, cylindrical, many-seeded.—2ℓ Submersed. Lvs. all radical, grass-like. Scape spiral, very long.

V. spiràlis L. Lvs. linear, obtuse, serrulate at the end, tapering at the base, floating.—A curious plant, in slow moving or stagnant waters, U. S. Leaves linear, 1—2f long, about ½′ wide, the edges thinner than the middle. Scapes several, of the sterile plants short, of the fertile plants very tortuous, 2—4f long when extended, thread-like, thickened at the top, bearing each a single, white flower at or near the surface. Sepals and petals crowning the (1′) long, narrow, incurved ovary, which, is half concealed in the spathe. Jl., Aug. (V. Americana Mx.)

ORDER CXXXVII. BURMANNIACEÆ.

Small annual *herbs* with slender, scaly or naked stems and scale-like, tufted leaves. *Flowers* perfect, with a tubular, 6-toothed perianth adherent to the ovary. *Stamens* 3, opposite the smaller teeth (petals), introrse, or 6 and extrorse. *Capsule* 1 or 3-celled, seeds numerous, minute, loose in a membranous testa.

Genera 7, *species* 30, in wet, grassy places in the warm parts of Asia, Africa and America. They are said to be bitter and astringent.

1. APTE'RIA, Nutt. (Gr. *a*, privative, *πτερόν*, a wing.) Perianth bell-tubular, tube longer than the slender teeth, mareseent; teeth alternately narrower; capsule globular, wingless, 1-celled, valves opening first at base; placentæ parietal; seeds innumerable, oblong, very minute.—☉ Herbs apparently leafless.

A. setàcea Nutt. Erect, very slender, with remote, subulate scales, and dividing above into 2 racemes; fls. distant, pedicellate.—Moist, shady woods, Fla. and La. (Hale). St. 4 to 6f high. Raceme often simple. Coralla 3 to 4″ long, purplish.

2. BURMAN'NIA, L. (Dedicated to one *Burmann*, a German botanist.) Perianth tube scarcely produced above the ovary, often 3-winged below, limb with 3 inner teeth much shorter; capsule prismatic, often 3-winged, cells 3, with a thick placentæ in the axis; seeds numerous.—☉ Leafless.

1 **B. biflòra** L. St. capillary, simple, with scarcely perceptible bracts, and 1 *or* 2, rarely more, small *light blue flowers* at top, the angles of the tube conspicuously winged.—Grassy swamps in the lower districts, Va. to Fla. and La. St. 2 to 3′ high. Fls. 2 to 3″ long. Oct., Nov.

2 **B. capitàta** L. St. setaceous, furnished with a few subulate bracts, simple, erect, bearing at top *a dense cluster of white fls.*; ovary and *fruit scarcely winged.*—Upper districts of S. Car. and Ga. (Bachman), less common and with smaller fls. than in the last. St. 6 to 8′ high. Sept.

ORDER CXXXVIII. ORCHIDACEÆ. ORCHIDS.

Herbs perennial, with fleshy roots, simple, entire, parallel veined leaves. *Flowers* very irregular, with an adherent, ringent perianth of 6 parts. *Sepals* 3, usually colored, odd one uppermost by the twisting of the ovary. *Petals* 3, usually colored, odd one lowest by the twisting of the ovary. *Lip* (*labellum*, the odd petal) diverse in form, often lobed, frequently spurred at base. *Stamens* 3, gynandrous (consolidated with the style), 2 of them or more, rarely 1 of them, abortive or obsolete, the *pollen* powdery, or coherent in waxy masses. *Ovary* inferior, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentæ and innumerable ovules. *Fruit* capsular, 3-valved. *Seeds* numerous and very minute. Illust. in Figs. 29, 37, b, 57, 85, 200, 327, 366.

Genera 394, *species* 3000? They are among the most interesting and curious plants, almost always remarkable for the grotesque form of their tortuous roots and stems, and the fragrance, brilliancy and odd structure of the flowers.

The Orchids are natives of nearly every part of the world. In the tropics multitudes of them are epiphytes, growing on living trees or decaying timber.

This order is remarkable for those qualities only which please the eye. They not only excel in beauty and delicacy, but often closely imitate objects of the animal kingdom, as bees, flies, spiders, doves, swans, pelicans, &c., especially those of the tropical regions. Many of its species are cultivated for ornament, but few of them possess either active or useful properties. The *salep* of commerce is a nutritive, mucilaginous substance afforded by the roots of some Asiatic Orchis. The aromatic *vanilla*, used to flower chocolate, &c., is the fruit of the West Indian Vanilla claviculata.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ CYPRIPEDIEÆ. Anthers 2, fertile, the 3rd a petal-like appendage over the stigma. Lip a large, inflated spurless sack.....CYPRIPEDIUM. 1

§ OPHRYDEÆ, &c. Anther only 1, terminal or dorsal on the stigma. (*)

* Lip produced behind into a spur which is free from the ovary. (a)

a Anther erect, terminal; pollinia 2, granular, pedicellate and attached to as many glands on the stigma, which glands are (b)

b concealed in a pouch (Flowers large, rose-colored, lip entire) in.....ORCHIS. 2

b naked and close together (Flowers small, lip entire or toothed) in...GYMNADENIA. 3

b naked and widely separated (Lip entire or lobed, or cleft or fringed.) PLATANTHERA. 4

a Anther bent over the end of the stigma like a lid. Pollinia 4.....TIPULARIA. 5

* Lip not produced into a spur behind, or the spur is adnate to the ovary. (c)

c Lip a large, inflated sack with 2 spur-like points below the apex.....CALYPSO. 6

c Lip not saccate. Plants brown, leafless, or with radical leaf. (d)

d Lip hooded, *i. e.*, its margins involute. Pollinia 8. Fls. expanding.....BLETIA. 7

d Lip concave, sessile, often with an adnate spur. Pollinia 4...CORALLORHIZA. 8

d Lip concave, raised on a claw. Pollinia 4. Plant with 1 late leaf...APLECTRUM. 9

c Lip not saccate. Plants green and with leaves. (e)

e Lip flat. Flowers obscure, in racemes nearly bractless. (f)

f Lip entire, dilated; Column minute. (Leaf 1.).....MYCROSTYLIS. 10

f Lip sagittate or cordate. Column lengthened. Leaves 2.....LIPARIS. 11

f Lip 2-lobed or cleft at apex. Lvs. 2, cauline opposite.....LISTERA. 12

e Lip channeled, recurved. Fls. whitish, in bracted spikes. (g)

g Sepals reflexed. Lip arched and recurved, 3-lobed.....CRANICHIS. 13

g Sepals erect.—Lip ascending, embracing the column.....SPIRANTHES. 14

—Lip gibbous beneath, pointed at apex.....GOODYERA. 15

e Lip bearded or 3-lobed. Stamen lid-like. Flowers showy. (h)

h Flowers several, purple, with a bearded lip posterior.....CALOPOGON. 16

h Flowers with the lip anterior (as in the order generally). (k)

k Column free from the lip, clavate. Fls. purplish.....POGONIA. 17

k Column adherent to the tip below. Fls. purple.....ARETHUSA. 18

k Column adherent to the lip. Fls. yellow. On trees.....EPIDENDRUM. 19

1. CYPRIPE'DIUM, L. LADY'S SLIPPER. (Gr. Κύπρις, Venus, πόδιον, a slipper; from the slipper-like form of the lip.) The 2 lower sepals united into 1 segment, or rarely distinct; petals spreading; lip inflated, saccate, obtuse; column terminated by a petaloid lobe (barren stamen) and bearing a 2-celled anther under each wing.—Fls. large, very showy, distinguished for the large, inflated lower petal or lip; lvs. large, plaited, veined.

§ Sepals 2, the lower compound of 2 united either wholly or near the tip. (*)

* Stem leafy.—Flowers 1 to 3, mostly but 1, yellow.....Nos. 1, 2

—Flowers solitary or several, white or rose-colored.....Nos. 3, 4

* Stem a leafless scape, 2-leaved at base. Flower rose-colored.....No. 5

§ Sepals 3, the 2 lower entirely distinct.....No. 6

1 **C. pubescens** Swartz. LARGE YELLOW LADIES SLIPPER. St. leafy, lvs. broad-lanceolate, acuminate; *sepals lanceolate; lip* shorter than the linear, twisted petals, *compressed laterally, convex both above and below;* sterile stamen triangular, acute; plant pubescent.—Woods and meadows, Can. to Wis., S. to Ga. Sts. usually several from the same root, 1f or more high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2 to 3, many-veined, clasping at base. Flower mostly solitary. Segm. 4, greenish with purple stripes and spots, the lower bifid, composed of 2 united sepals, the lateral 2 to 3′ by 3″, wavy and twisted. Lip *moccasin*-shaped, bright-yellow, spotted inside, with a roundish aperture. May, Jn.

2 **C. parviflòrum** Salish. SMALLER YELLOW LADIES' SLIPPER. St. leafy; lvs. lanceolate-acuminate; *sep. ovate or lance-ovate; lip* shorter than the petals, *compressed from above and beneath;* sterile stamen triangular, acute; plant pubescent.—In low woods and prairies, Can. to Wis. and Ga. (Miss Wyman). More common westward. Plant 8 to 12′ high, rarely taller, very leafy. Flower a third smaller than in No. 1. Petals 1 to 18″, twisted or not. Upper sep. broadest. Lip evidently flattened on the upper side, convex laterally, dull yellow. May, Jn.

3 **C. cándidum** Willd. St. leafy; *lvs. oblong-lanceolate*, acute; fl. terminal, solitary; sep. elliptic-lanceolate, acuminate, lower scarcely bifid at apex; petal lance-linear, longer than the *laterally compressed white lip; sterile stamens lanceolate, obtuse.*—Border of woods, prairies, Penn. to Ind. (Plummer), Wis. and Can. St. about 1f high, simple. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 1½′, sheathing the stem. Ovary pedicellate. Lip 1′ in length. Petals and sepals nearly 2′. May.—Well distinguished by its sterile stamens as by its color.

4 **C. spectábile** Sw. St. leafy; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate; lobe of the column elliptic-cordate, obtuse; sep. broad-ovate, obtuse; lip longer than the petals, cleft before.—A tall, superb species, found in swamps, Can. to Ky. and Car. Stem thick, 2 feet or more high, hairy. Leaves 6—10′ by 2—4′, veined, plaited, hairy. Flowers 2—3 on each plant, very large. Lip white, striped with purple, 2′ long, 1½ broad; upper segment largest, lower one smaller, composed of 2 sepals completely united. Jl.

5 **C. acaùle** Ait. Scape leafless, 1-flowered; lvs. 2, radical, elliptic-oblong, rather acute; lobe of the column roundish-rhomboidal, acuminate, deflexed; pet. lanceolate; lip longer than the petals, cleft before.—A beautiful plant, in dark woods, Car. to Arc. Am. Leaves large, plaited and downy. Scape 10—14′ high, with a single lanceolate bract at the base of the large, solitary flower. Sepals ½′ long, the two lower completely united into a broad lanceolate one beneath the lip. Petals lateral, wavy. Lip 2′ by 1′, purple, forming the most showy part of the flower. May, Jn. (C. humile Sw.?)

6 **C. arietìnum** Ait. RAM'S HEAD. St. leafy; lvs. elliptical, striate-veined; sep. 3, distinct (the 2 lower not united), linear-lanceolate, the upper oblong-ovate, acuminate; 2 lateral pet. linear; lip as long as the petal, saccate, obconic.—In damp woods, Can., Me., Vt. (Dr. Phelps) to N. Y. and Wis.? Stems usually clustered, flexuous, 8—12′ high, lower part sheathed. Leaves 3—5, 2—3′ by ½—1′, sessile, amplexicaul. Flower mostly solitary, with a leafy bract at base. Segments about equal in length, the upper one as broad as the other 4 together. The singular form of the lip readily suggests the name of this curious plant. May.

2. OR'CHIS, L. (Gr. *ὄρχις*, the ancient name.) Flower ringent, sepals and petals similar, some of them ascending and arching over the column; lip turned downwards, produced at base beneath into a spur which is distinct from the twisted ovary; stamen 1, anther 2-celled; pollinia 2, one in each cell, composed of numerous waxy grains implicated in a cobweb tissue; pedicellate and attached to 2 glands of the stigma which are contained in one common little pouch. Fls. several, large, bright-colored, in a spike or raceme.

O. spectábilis L. Lvs. about 2, nearly as long as the scape; lip obovate, undivided, crenate, retuse; segments of the perianth straight, the lateral ones longer; spur clavate, shorter than the ovary, bracts longer than the flower.—This pretty little plant is found in shady woods and thickets, among rocks, etc., U. S. and Can. Root fasciculate. Leaves few, radical, ovate, 3—6′ long, ½ to ¼ as wide. Scape 4—6′ high, acutely angled, with a lanceolate, acute bract and 3—5 large, showy flowers. Segments of the perianth purple, ovate-lanceolate. Lip and spur white or whitish, each about 8″ long. May, Jn.

3. GYMNADE'NIA, R. Brown. ORCHIS. (Gr. *γυμνός*, naked, *ἀδήν*, gland.) Anther-cells parallel or converging below; glands of the stigma to which the pollinia are attached naked. Otherwise as in Orchis.

1 **G. nívea.** St. very slender, *lowest leaf long, linear, acute*, the others (6 to 12) very much smaller, subulate, bract-like; fls. 20 to 30, small, in an oblong-cylindric spike; *lip (white) oblong, crenulate* or wavy, longer than the petals, produced behind into a filiform spur which is nearly twice longer than the ovary; column very short; pollinia at length naked.—Ga. (Pond) to Fla. and La. (Hale). Root fibrous, producing tuberous corms. St. 1 to 2f high, leaf 6 to 8′ long, 3 to 4″ wide. Fls. white, very delicate, rather smaller than in Nos. 2 and 3. (Orchis nivea Baldw.)

2 G. tridentàta Lindl. St. slender; *lowest leaf linear-oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse*, the others 3 or 4, very small and bract-like; fls. 7 to 12, sessile, in a short, open spike; sep. obtuse, erect-spreading; *lip* a little longer, *truncate and 3-toothed at the apex*, produced behind into a slender, often clavellate spur which is longer than the ovary.—In damp woods, Can. and U. S. Root a few thick fibers. St. 12 to 18′ high, leaf about 6′, bracts 1′ and less. Spike often as wide as long, with small, greenish-white fls. Spur 4 or 5″ long, usually curved. Jn., Jl. (O. tridentata Willd.)

β. CLAVELLÀTA has the fls. more diverging and the spur conspicuously club-shaped.—South.

3 G. flàva Lindl. St. flexuous, leafy; *lower lvs. narrow-lanceolate, acute, upper gradually smaller*; spike densely many-flowered; *lip (yellow) ovate, crenulate* or somewhat wavy, longer than the broad-ovate, obtuse sepals, shorter than the subulate spur.—Swamps, in pine barrens, N. J. to Ga. and La. Rt. of thickened fibres. St. 12 to 15′ high, with lvs. nearly as long as the internodes. Spike globular or oblong, with 30 to 50 small, orange-colored fls. Sep. about 1″ long, spur nearly 3″, lip 2″. Jn., Jl. (O. flava and nigra Nutt.)

4. PLATAN'THERA, Richard. ORCHIS. (Gr. *πλατύς*, broad, *ἀνθηρά*, anther.) Anther cells diverging below, and the two glands to which the pedicellate pollinia are attached widely separated. Otherwise as in Orchis. (Platanthera and Gymnadenia are separated from Orchis by characters purely artificial, and should be reunited with it.)

* Leaf only one. Flowers greenish-white. Lip entire or 3-lobed.....Nos. 1, 2
* Leaves only two, roundish, large. Flowers greenish. Lip entire.....Nos. 3, 4
* Leaves several, clothing the stem more or less. (a)
a Lip undivided and entire, neither fringed, lobed, nor toothed, whitish.....Nos. 5, 6
a Lip undivided,—but 3-toothed, not fringed. Flowers yellowish.....Nos. 7, 8
—but fringed. Flowers bright yellow or white.....Nos. 9—11
a Lip 3-parted,—segments fringed. Flowers white or greenish.....Nos. 12, 13
—segments fringed. Flowers purple.....Nos. 14, 15
—segments merely toothed, terminal one 2-lobed. Fls. purple.....No. 16
—segments entire, long, linear-setaceous. Whitish.....Nos. 17, 18

1 P. obtusàta Lindl. Lf. solitary, oblong-obovate, obtuse; st. bearing the leaf near its base; spike loose; upper sep. broadest; pet. subtriangular; *lip linear, entire*, with 2 tubercles at base, as long as the arcuate, acute spur.—Found in muddy ponds and ditches, N. H. (Storrs), N. to Lab. Stem slender, angular, 6—8′ high, terminating in a thin spike of about a dozen small, greenish-white flowers. Leaf tapering at base, usually obtuse at the summit, 2—3′ in length, and 1 in breadth, issuing with the stem from 2—3 radical, sheathing bracts. July.

2 P. rotundifòlia Lindl. Lf. solitary, roundish-ovate; scapo naked; spike few-flowered; bracts obtuse, shorter than the ovary; sep. and pet. obtuse; *lip 3-lobed, lateral lobes subfalcate, middle one obcordate;* spur as long as the lip.—Ct., Penn. (Eaton), Can. Scape near a foot high, slender, without a bract. Leaf 2—4′ long, ½ as wide, spotted, sheathing at base. Flowers about a dozen, of a greenish-white, remarkable for their broad, 3 (almost 4)-lobed, pendent lip. (O. rotund. Ph.)

3 P. orbiculàta Lindl. Lvs. 2, radical, suborbicular, rather fleshy; *scape bracteate; upper sep. orbicular, lateral ones ovate;* lip linear-subspatulate, nearly twice as long as the sepals; spur arcuate, compressed, clavate, twice as long as the ovary.—A remarkable plant, not uncommon in old woods and in thickets, Penn. to Can. and W. States. Leaves lying flat upon the ground, 3—6′ diam., rather inclining to oval or ovate with the apex acute. Scape 1—2f high, sheathed with a few bracts, bearing a raceme of numerous, greenish-white flowers. Lip 9 to 12″ by 1″ or narrower. Spur 1½—2′ long. Jl. (O. orbiculata Ph.)

4 P. Hóokeri Lindl. Lvs. 2, radical, suborbicular or suboval, fleshy; *scape naked;* bracts lanceolate, nearly as long as the flowers; *upper sepal ovate, erect, lateral ones deflexed and meeting behind;* pet. acute, lip lanceolate, projecting, acuminate, a little longer than the sepals; spur subulate, arcuate, about twice longer than the ovary.—Woods, Can., N. Eng. to Wis. (Lapham), rare. Resembles O. orbiculata, but is very distinct. Scape 8—12′ high, without a bract below the flowers. Leaves 4—5′ long, nearly or quite as wide. Flowers 12—18,

in a straight raceme, yellowish-green, the spur 9—12″ in length. Jn., Jl. (O. Hookeriana, 2d Edit.)

5 **P. hyperbòrea** Lindl. St. leafy; *lvs. very erect*, acute, *lanceolate;* spike elongated, many-flowered; bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, longer than the flower; sep. deflexed; *petals and lip linear, obtuse, subequal, the latter somewhat lanceolate*, and about as long as the pendulous, obtuse spur.—A tall, leafy, variable species, in mountainous woods and open meadows, N. Y. to Mich. and Can. Stems thick, 1 to 3 or even 4f high. Lvs. lanceolate, 4 to 7′ by 1 to 1½′. Flowers greenish in shades, nearly white in open situations, forming a long, more or less dense spike. Jl.—A coarser plant than the next, which it often approaches in the more slender variety HURONENSIS.

6 **P. dilitàta** Lindl. St. slender; *lvs. lance-linear and linear*, acute; spike many-flowered, virgate; bracts lance-linear, about as long as the flowers; upper sepal ovate, obtuse, the lateral narrower and spreading; *lip linear*, entire, obtuse, *dilated and rhomboid at base*, about equaling the petals, and a little shorter than the obtuse, incurved spur, which is longer than the ovary.—Swamps, N. States (rare) and Can. More slender and delicate than the last, 10′ to 2f high. Lvs. often narrow and grass-like 6 to 10′ long. Fls. 10 to 50, pure white, varying to greenish. Spur about 4″ long. Jl. (O. dilatata Ph.)

7 **P. bracteàta** Torr. St. leafy; *lvs. oblong, obtuse*, upper ones acute; spike **lax**; bracts 2 to 3 times as long as the flowers; sep. connivent, ovate; petals linear, erect; *lip linear-cuneate, truncate, 3-toothed at the end*, the middle tooth small or obsolete; *spur short, inflated, obtuse.*—A small, green-flowered orchis, in shades. St. 6 to 9′ high. Lvs. about 3, 18 to 30″ by 6 to 12″, upper bracts as short as the flower. Spikes 2 to 3′ long. Fls. yellowish-green. Lip as long as the ovary, 3 times as long as the sack-like spur. Can. to Va., W. to Ill. Jl., Aug. (Peristylus Lindl.)

8 **P. flàva** Gray. St. leafy, *lower lvs. oblong, acute, upper lanceolate*, acuminate; spike rather dense, cylindric; bracts longer than the fls.; *lip oblong, obtuse, with a tooth each side at base;* palate with one tuberculate tooth; spur filiform, rather shorter than the sessile ovary.—In alluvial soils, North and South. St. flexuous, 12 to 18′ high. Lvs. about 3, with long sheaths, 3 to 6 or 7′ by ¾ to 2′, tapering to an acute summit. Fls. in a long, thin spike. Sep. short, ovate, green. Petals yellowish, drying brownish. Upper bracts about as long as the flowers, lower one 2 or 3 times as long. The tubercle of the lip is a remarkable character. Jn. (O. flava L. O. herbiola and fuscescens Ph. O. bidentata Ell.)

9 **P. cristata** Lindl. CRESTED ORCHIS. Slender, lower lvs. lance-linear, very acute, the sepal gradually reduced, linear, acuminate; spike oblong, densely ∞-flowered; *sep. and pet. roundish* (*1 to 2″ long*), the latter crenate; lip oblong, pinnately fimbriate, nearly as long as the *spur* which is *half as long as the slender-beaked ovary.*—Swamps, N. J. to Ga. and La. A delicate, yellow Orchis, 18′ to 2f high. Lvs. 6 to 10′ long. Fls. quite small, the sep. and pet. scarcely more than 1″ long, spur 2 to 3″. Jn., Jl.

10 **P. ciliàris** Lindl. YELLOW FRINGED ORCHIS. Lower lvs. lanceolate; spike oblong, dense, with numerous large fls.; bracts shorter than the ovary; lip. oblong-lanceolate, deeply fringe-ciliate, twice longer than the *linear, notched petals; spur longer than the slender-beaked ovary.*—Delicately beautiful, with bright orange-colored fls., in swamps, Can. and U. S., not common. St. about 2f high. Lvs. sheathing at base; lower ones 3 to 5′ long, rapidly diminishing upwards. Sep. roundish, obtuse, concave. Petals linear, very small, incised at the summit; the lip narrow, lanceolate, conspicuously fringed, 4″ long. Spur 1′ in length. Jl., Aug.

11 **P. Blephariglòttis** Lindl. WHITE FRINGED ORCHIS. Lower lvs. lanceolate, channeled; spike oblong, dense; bracts linear, acuminate, shorter than the *white flowers;* petals spatulate, dentate at apex; *lip lanceolate, ciliate*, as long as the upper sepal, spur much longer than the long-beaked ovary—In swamps, N. Y. to Car., resembling the last species, but distinguished, at least, by the color of its fls. which are of a pure white. St. 1 to 2f high. Flowers fewer than in the last. Sepals roundish-oblong, lateral reflexed. Lip fringed in the middle, 2″ long. Jn., Jl.

12 P. lácera Gray. RAGGED ORCHIS. Lower lvs. oblong, obtuse, upper ones narrow, acuminate; *bracts longer than the flowers; sep. retuse; pet. emarginate;* lip 3-parted, segments cuneate, capillaceous-multifid; *spur filiform, clavate, as long as the ovary.*—Swamps and meadows, Can. to Car. Stem 1—2f high, smooth, slender. Leaves few, 3—6′ by ½ to 1′, mostly acute. Flower numerous, in a long, loose spike, of a greenish-white, not showy. Sepals ovate. Petals oblong-linear, entire, lip reflexed, very deeply laciniate. Readily distingiushed from the following by its more slender habit, greenish flowers, and the entire (not fringed) petals. July.

13 P. leucophæa N. WHITE-FLOWERED PRAIRIE ORCHIS. St. leafy; lvs. lanceolate, tapering to a narrow, obtuse point, channeled; *bracts shorter than the ovaries;* rac. oblong. *sep.* roundish-oblong, *acutish;* lateral petals obovate, denticulate; lip 3-parted, flabelliform, segments deeply fimbriate; *spur subulate-clavate, curved, twice as long as the ovary.*—Wet prairies, W. States. Stem 1—3f high. Leaves 2—6′ long. Raceme about 12-flowered. Sepals and spur yellowish, petals white. Ovary curved, 1′ long.

14 P. Psycòdes Gray. PURPLE FRINGED ORCHIS. Lower lvs. lanceolate, diminishing upwards; *lip 3-parted, scarcely longer than the petals, the segments cuneiform,* ciliate-fimbriate; *lateral pet. ovate, erose-crenulate or slightly fringed,* spur filiform, clavate, longer than the ovary, common in meadows, Can. to Ga., W. to Wis. Stem 1½—2½f high, smooth, slender. Leaves 3—6′ long. Flowers showy, numerous, in a terminal, cylindric spike, light purple. Lip somewhat longer than the petals, its 3 spreading segments very veiny and sparingly bristle-cleft. Spur an inch in length. Jl. (O. fimbriata Ph. Bw. O. incisa & fissa Muhl.)

15 P. Bigelòvii. LARGE FRINGED ORCHIS. Lower lvs. oblong, oval, obtuse, upper ones very narrow; bracts shorter than the ovary; rac. oblong; *lip dependent, twice as long as the petals,* 3-parted, the *segments fan-shaped* and fimbriate, the middle one largest, with connivent fimbriæ; *lateral pet. fimbriate;* spur ascending, clavate, longer than the ovary.—A superb plant, considered the most beautiful of the genus, in wet meadows, Can. to Penn. Stem 2—3f high, thick, hollow, with several sheathing bracts at base. Leaves 2 or 3 principal ones, 4—7′ by 1—2′, upper ones linear, an inch or two long. Flowers purple, in a terminal raceme, 3—6′ long. Middle segm. of the lip nearly semicircular, twice as long as the lateral ones. June. (P. fimbriata Lindl. O. grandiflora Bw.)

16 P. peramœna Gray. St. tall, leafy; lvs. lanceolate and lance-linear; bracts nearly equaling the ovary; sep. roundish-ovate; lateral petals denticulate; lip 3-parted, divisions cuneiform, dentate, middle one 2-lobed; spur filiform, clavate at end, curved, longer than the ovary.—A large and showy species in marshy grounds, Penn. to Ind. and southward. Stem slightly winged. Leaves 4—6′ long. Fls. violet-purple, large, 20—50, in a terminal spike. Ovary 1′, and spur 1¼′ long. June, July. (P. fissa Lindl.)

17 P. Michàuxii. St. very leafy; lower *lvs. elliptic-oval, acute, upper much reduced,* lanceolate; *spike few-flowered, loose;* lip 3-parted into long linear setaceous segments; petals 2-parted, lower division linear-setaceous; spur near twice longer than the ovary.—Pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. (Chapman) and La. (Hale). Plant 12 to 16′ high. Lvs. about 3′ by 1′. Spur filiform, clavellate at end, near 2′ long. Fls. rather distant, white. Aug.—Oct.

18 P. rèpens. St. very leafy, from a creeping rhizome; *lvs. all linear-lanceolate, elongated, lower bracts longer than the flowers; spike closely many-flowered;* lip 3-parted into setaceous segments; petals 2-parted, lower segment setaceous; spur recurved, scarcely longer than the ovary.—Borders of ponds in pine barrens, S. Car., Ga. to La. (Hale.) Strikingly similar to the last, yet strikingly distinct, 12′ to 18′ high. Flowers greenish yellow, about half as large, spur about half an inch long, filiform. Lvs. 5 to 8′ long, tapering to a very acute point. Aug., Sept.

19? P. quercícola. Root epiphytic, creeping; lvs. all cauline, lance-ovate, acute, rounded at base; petioles sheathing the stem; spike dense, few or many-flowered; fls. small, ringent, sep. and pet. ovate, obtuse; lip spatulate, free from the column, slightly recurved; spur saccate, scarcely as long as the lip, half as long as the ovary.—Chiefly growing in the rough bark of oaks, Fla. (Chapman) to La. (Hale).

Plant 3 to 10′ high, with 2 to 20 flowers. Lvs. 6 to 18″ long, thin, the sheath half scarious. Sep. about 1½″ long.—Habit quite unlike any of the foregoing species.

5. TIPULA'RIA, Nutt. (*Tipula*, the crane-fly; from the fancied resemblance of the flowers.) Sepals spatulate, spreading; petals lance-linear, lip sessile, 3-lobed, middle lobe linear, much the longest; spur filiform, very long; column wingless, free; anther operculate, persistent; pollinia 4, parallel.—Corms several, connected by a thick fiber. Lf. solitary. Fls. without bracts.

1 T. díscolor Nutt. A slender, green-flowered plant, resembling a Corallorhiza, growing in pine woods, Vt., Mid. States to Ga. Rare northward. Lf. petiolate, ovate, plaited, smooth, and longitudinally veined 2 to 3′ long. Scape 10 to 15′ high, bearing a raceme of many small, greenish, nodding fls. Spur nearly twice as long as the ovary. Manner of growth similar to that of Aplectrum. Jl.

6. CALYP'SO, Salisb. (Named for the goddess *Calypso*, from καλύπτω, to conceal.) Sepals and petals subequal, ascending, secund; lip inflated, large, 2-pointed or spurred beneath near the end; column petaloid; pollinia 4.—Scape 1-flowered, 1-leafed, arising from a corm.

C. boreàlis Salisb. A beautiful and interesting plant, in cold mossy bogs, Vt., N. N. Y., Can., but very rare. Scape 6 to 8′ high, bearing a single large flower at top and sheathed with several bracts. Lf. broad-ovate, smooth veined, 1 to 2′ long. Fl. near the size of Cypripedium, variegated with purple and yellow, the lip its most conspicuous part, bearing 2 projecting points beneath the apex. May.

7. BLE'TIA, Ruiz et Pav. (Named for *Luis Blet*, a Spanish botanist.) Petals and sepals distinct, nearly equal; lip sessile, cucullate by its induplicate side-lobes, spurless (in our species); column free; pollinia 8, in pairs, waxy, each pair pedicellate.—Sts. or scapes simple, arising from globular corms and bearing a raceme or head of showy fls.

1 B. aphýlla Nutt. *Leafless;* scape tall, terete, bearing 3 to 5 short, sheathing remote bracts; raceme long, loose, with ovate, acute, spreading bractlets; fls. many, much longer than their pedicels; lip divaricately veined; spur none.—Car. to Ky., Fla. and La. A singular plant, in the borders of swamps, 15 to 30′ high, the thick stem tapering above. Sheaths about half an inch long. Sep. (brownish purple) and pet. (yellowish brown) 8″ long. Lip 3-lobed, with 5 broad plaits or folds. Aug., Sept.

2 B. verecúnda H. K. *Lvs. all radical, broadly lanceolate*, plaited and prominently veined; scape; scape tall, bearing a many-flowered raceme; petals connivent; lip with divaricate veins and folds, the side-lobes narrowed towards the apex; the middle crispate, emarginate, broader than long; spur none.—Ga. and Fla. (Pursh.). Common in the W. Indies. Scape 2 to 3f high. Fls. purple, large and showy. Jn., Jl.

8. CORALLORHI'ZA, Brown. CORAL-ROOT. (Gr. κοράλλιον, coral, ῥίζα, root; its branched roots much resemble coral.) Sepals and petals nearly equal, converging; lip produced behind; spur short and adnate to the ovary, or none; column free; pollinia 4, oblique (not parallel), free.—Plants leafless, simple, of a brown color, arising from coralline roots, sheathed with bracts and bearing a raceme.

* Spur conspicuously prominent, but adnate. Lip 3-lobed.....No. 1
* Spur wholly obliterated.—Lip crenulate, wavy, not at all lobed.....No. 2
—Lip entire, slightly toothed near the base.....Nos. 3, 4

1 C. multiflòra Nutt. Scape many-flowered; lip cuneate-oval, spotted; 3-parted, the middle lobe recurved, lateral ones short and ear-like; spur conspicuous, adnate; caps. elliptic-obovoid, pendulous.—In woods, growing on the roots of trees, N. Eng. and Mid. States. Root coralline. Scape 10 to 15′ high, leafless, brownish-

purple, sheathed with a few bracts. Fls. larger than in the other species, 15 to 20, erect, spreading, in a long raceme. Lip showy, 3 to 4″ long, white, sprinkled with purple spots. Spur yellowish, conspicuous, but short and adnate to the ovary. Jl.

2 **C. odontorhiza** Nutt. Lip undivided, oval, obtuse, crenulate, spotted; spur none; capsule oblong or subglobous.—A singular plant, with no leaves or green herbage, inhabiting old woods, Can. to Car. and Ky. The root is a collection of small, fleshy tubers, articulated and branched much like coral. Scape 9—14′ high, rather fleshy, striate, smooth, invested with a few long, purplish-brown sheaths. Flowers 10—20, in a long spike, of a brownish-green. Lip white, generally with purple spots. Capsules large, reflexed, strongly ribbed. Jl., Aug.

3 **C. innāta** R. Brown. *Scape few-flowered; lip oblong, angularly 2-toothed towards the base, spotless,* deflexed above; spur none or obsolete; caps. elliptic-obovoid, reflexed.—Rich damp woods, N. States and Can., rare. Scape not bulbous at base, 5 to 8′ high. Fls. 5 to 10, dull purple, with a white lip. May, Jn.

4 **C. Macræi** Gray. *Scape many-flowered; fls. large,* on very short pedicels; *lip oval, obtuse, 3-nerved, entire above, obscurely auricled at base;* spur none.—"Canada, along the great Lakes." Also? Northern N. H. Plant 10 to 16′ high. Sep. and and pet. 6″ long. Caps. reflexed, oval, 6″ long.—Our specimens from Nor. N. H. are 18′ high, 20-flowered, agreeing with Dr. Gray's description as far as we can judge by the *fruit.*

9. APLEC'TRUM, Nutt. ADAM AND EVE. PUTTY-ROOT. (Gr. *a*, *πλῆκτρον*, a spur; the lip being without a spur.) Sepals and petals distinct, nearly equal, converging; lip unguiculate, 3-lobed, obtuse, middle lobe crenulate, palate ridged; spur none; column free, anther a little below the apex; pollinia 4, oblique, lenticular!—Scape and raceme as in Corallorhiza, but arising from a globous corm after the single, large, coriaceous, biennial leaf.

A. **hyemale** Nutt. A fine plant in woods, Can. to Fla., rare. Rather frequent westward. The corms are near 1′ thick, composed of strongly glutinous matter, and connected by a thick fiber. A new corm is produced annually, in advance of the old, which dries up the second or third year. Leaf elliptic or ovate, 3 to 5′ long, many-veined, twice longer than the petiole, arising late in the season from the new corm, remaining through the winter, until the scapo (12 to 18′ high) arises by its side. Sheaths brownish, 2 or 3. Perianth brownish, 6″ long. Caps. pendulous, 1′ long. May.

10. MICROS'TYLIS, Nutt. (Gr. *μικρός*, little, *στυλός*, style; alluding to the slender column.) Sepals spreading, distinct; petals filiform or linear, spreading; lip sessile, concave, spreading, hastate or bidentate at base, not tubercled; column minute, with 2 teeth or lobes at the summit; pollinia 4, loose, cohering by pairs in each cell.—Erect from tuberous bulbs, with 1 or 2 lvs. and small, racemed fls.

1 **M. ophioglossoides** Nutt. Lf. solitary, ovate, amplexicaul; st. 5-angled; *rac. short, obtuse; pedicels much longer than the flowers.*—A small plant, in woods, &c. Can. and N. States. Stem 5—9′ high, with a single leaf a little below the middle. The leaf is rather acute, smooth, ovate or oval, about 2′ in length, 1 in width. At the base of the stem is an abrupt sheath. Fls. whitish, minute, numerous, in a terminal raceme an inch or more in length, dense at top, often abortive. Pedicels about 4″ long. Jn. (Malaxis, Mx.)

2 **M. monophýllus** Lindl. Lf. solitary, ovate, sheathing at base; *rac. elongated,* many-flowered, *pedicels about as long as the flowers;* bracts minute; sep. acute, spreading; lateral petals reflexed, linear; lip triangular-hastate, cucullate, acuminate with a recurved point.—In shady swamps, N. Y., rare (Hadley, Gray.) Stem 2 to 6′ high, 3-angled, with a subspicate raceme of 20 to 40 small, greenish fls. Jl. (Malaxis, Willd. Ophrys, L.)

11. LIP'ARIS, Rich. TWAY-BLADE. (Gr. *λιπαρός*, elegant, shining; a term characteristic of the leaves.) Sepals and petals distinct, sublinear, spreading or deflexed; lip spreading, flat, ascending, often exterior; column winged; pollinia 4, parallel with each other, without pedicels or glands.—Erect from tuberous bulbs, with about 2 lvs. and a raceme.

1 **L. liliifòlia** Rich. Lvs. 2, ovate-lanceolate; scape triangular; petals filiform, reflexed; *lip large, wedge-obovate, abruptly cuspidate at the broad end.*—Damp woods, Can. to Car. W. to Wis. Lvs. radical, 3 to 4′ long, rather acute, tapering into a sheathing base. Scape about 6′ high. Fls. 10 to 20, in a terminal, rather showy raceme. Pedicels near an inch in length. The 3 sepals greenish-white, linear, 2 upper petals capillary, yellowish-white. Lip 6″ long, 4″ wide, purple-translucent. Jn. (Malaxis lilifòlia. Sw.)

2 **L. Lœsèlii** Rich. Lvs. 2, ovate-oblong, obtuse, keeled, shorter than the few-flowered racemes; scape angular; *lip oblong, mucronate incurved, wavy;* sep. and pet. linear, subequal.—About half as large as the preceding, in moist meadows and fields, Can. N. Eng. to Penn. and Wis. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, about 1′ wide, obtuse or acute, sheathing at base. Scape 3 to 5′ high. Fls. about 6, appressed to the rachis, in a thin raceme. Pedicels about 2″ in length. Lip 2″ long. Sepals and pet. greenish-white. Ovaries clavate, as long as the pedicels. Jn. (Malaxis Correana Bart.)

12. LIS'TERA, R. Brown. TWAY-BLADE. (Named for Dr. Martin Lister, an English naturalist.) Sepals and petals somewhat equal, spreading or reflexed; lip usually pendulous, 2-lobed, or 2-cleft; column wingless, the beak rounded; anther dorsal, ovate; pollen powdery.—St. 2-leaved above the middle, with a raceme. Lvs. opposite.

1 **L. cordàta** R. Brown. Lvs. roundish, subcordate, acute; rac. few-flowered; pedicels the length of the ovary; lip linear, 2-toothed at base, deeply bifid, with divaricate, linear segments; column very short.—Root fibrous. St. 4 to 8′ high, furrowed. Lvs. 8 to 10″ diam., sessile, about half way up the stem. Fls. minute, greenish-purple, 10 to 15, in a short raceme. A delicate little plant, in woods and sphagnous swamps, among mountains, &c., N. States, and Brit. Am. Jl., Aug.

2 **L. convallarioìdes** Hook. Lvs. roundish-ovate; rac. few-flowered, loose, pubescent; sep. ovate-lanceolate; lip. cuneate-spatulate, twice as long as the sepals, 2-toothed at base, with 2 roundish lobes and an intermediate minute one at the apex; column elongated.—Car. to Arc. Am. Root fibrous. St. very slender, 5 to 10′ high, sheathed with a few bracts, bearing the 2 lvs. above the middle. Lvs. 1′ or more long, nearly as wide. Fls. small, the broad, obcordate lip about 4″ long, purplish. May.

3 **L. pubéscens** Nutt. St. pubescent, leafless; lvs. all radical, ovate, acute; fls. in a raceme; lip 2-lobed, the other segments connivent, about as long as the lip; caps. clavate.—Pine barrens, Car. and Ga. Fls. greenish-white. Jn., Jl.—We have seen no specimen. Is it a Cranichis?

4 **L. austràlis** Lindl. Lvs. ovate; fls. minute, puberulent, on pedicels twice longer than the ovary, in a loose, slender raceme; lip linear, cleft into 2 linear-setaceous segments, 3 or 4 times longer than the sepals.—Swamps, N. Jer. to Ga. May, Jn.

13. CRAN'ICHIS, Swartz. (Gr. *κράνος*, a helmet?)—Sepals spreading or reflexed; lip narrow, entire, arched; column straight, bearing the anther on the back, parallel with the style; pollen farinaceous.—Lvs. nearly radical. St. bracted, bearing a slender spike. Fls. obliquely cernuous.

C. **multiflòra** Ell. St. slender, with a few sheathing bracts, pubescent above; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acute, on short, sheathing petioles near the base; spike many-flowered, rather loose; sep. pubescent, lanceolate, mostly reflexed; petals linear,

connivent and curved upwards, lip recurved almost to a half circle, channeled, its base embracing the column.—Sandy soils, S. Ga. Fla. to La. (Described from an imperfect specimen resembling a Spiranthes.) St. 10 to 20′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long. Perianth scarce 5″ long, greenish-white. Sept., Oct.

14. SPIRAN'THES, Rich. LADIES' TRESSES. (Gr. *σπεῖρον*, a wreath; sc. the twisted spike.) Perianth ringent; lower sepals oblique and including the base of the lip; upper sepal connivent with the petals; lip oblong, channeled, parallel with the column, and with callous processes at base; column curved, stigma ovate, rostrate, becoming bidentate at apex; anther dorsal; pollinia 2, each 2-lobed, powdery.—St. scape-like, bearing many white fls. in an oblique, spiral row.

* Spike with the rachis twisted, and the flowers in one moderately twisted row.....Nos. 1, 2
* Spike with the rachis straight but the flowers in a dense spiral all around.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **L. grácilis** Bigelow. SLENDER LADIES' TRESSES. *Lvs. all radical, ovate or oblanceolate, fugacious;* scape with remote sheaths; fls. in a single row, which is moderately spiral; lip oblong-spatulate, crenulate-wavy at the recurved tip, the callosities distinct; plant nearly glabrous.—A very delicate plant, not uncommon in old woods, Can. and U. S. Scape very slender, 8 to 12′ high. Lvs. close on the ground, 1 to 2′ long, contracted to a petiole, usually withering before the flowers appear. Fls. white, fragrant. Rachis twisted more than the row of flowers, but in the opposite direction. Jl., Aug.

2 **L. tórtilis** Ph. Tall, slender; *lvs. mostly at base; long and linear;* the cauline distant and sheathing; bract-like; fls. in a single row, moderately twisted, on a twisted rachis; perianth elongated (5″); *lip* oblong, acute, *pinnately lobed,* lobes crenulate; *plant more or less pubescent above.*—Grassy plains, Car. to Ala. and Fla. St. 2 to 3f high, stouter than in S. gracilis. Lvs. 6 to 10′ long, 2 to 5″ wide. Spike 3 to 5′ long. Jn. Jl.

3 **S. cérnua** Rich. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate, the lower elongated,* the cauline gradually smaller; spike dense-flowered, thick, oblong, the flowers oblique and cernuous; lip oblong, obtuse, wavy and crenulate, recurved, longer than the petals; *plant pubescent above.*—Can. and U. S., common in meadows, &c. St. 9 to 18′ or more, somewhat leafy. Lvs. 3 to 6 to 10′ long, 3 to 6″ wide. Spike 1 to 3′ long. Fls. large for the genus, fragrant. Perianth 4 to 5″ long, cream-white. Aug.—Oct.

4 **S. latifòlia** Torr. *Lvs. nearly radical, oblong or linear-lanceolate,* 3 to 5-veined; st. with 2 or 3 sheathing bracts; fls. (small 3 to 4″) in an oblong, dense spike which is somewhat twisted; *lip* oblong, obtuse, crenulate-crisped on the margin *about 5-veined,* callosities adnate; plant quite glabrous.—In moist grounds, Ca.. to Penn. A low plant, often concealed in the grass, 4 to 8′ high. Lvs. 3 or more, 2 to 4′ long, often obtusish. Fls. rather larger than in No. 1, white, the lip yellowish, with green lines. Jn., Jl.

15. GOODYE'RA, R. Br. RATTLESNAKE PLANTAIN. (Named for *John Goodyer*, an obscure English botanist.) Perianth ringent; calyx inflated, upper sepals with the petals vaulted, the two lower sepals placed beneath and including the saccate, entire lip, which is without callosities and abruptly acuminate and reflexed at apex; anther on the back of the free column; pollinia 2, composed of angular grains.—Bracted scapes arising from creeping rhizomes, with radical, ovate lvs. and a downy spike of small white fls.

1 **G. repéns** R. Br. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, obscurely reticulated with white, lip ovate, with an oblong, obtuse acumination; *column acutely 2-horned at the summit;* spike secund or slightly twisted, minutely pubescent. Rocky mountain woods, Can. to Car. St. slender, 5 to 8′ high, bearing a spike 2 to 3′ long. Lvs. 9 to 12″ in length, curiously netted with white lines, but less so than the next (which is scarcely distinct from this). Jl., Aug.

2 **G. pubéscens** R. Br. Lvs. ovate, and conspicuously reticulate with white;

lip roundish-ovate, with a narrow, abrupt, recurved point; column rounded and obscurely 2-toothed at apex; spike dense, with the fls. spirally arranged, pubescent.—Woods, Can. and U. S., with its several lvs. radical and singularly mottled with white and dark green. St. 6 to 12′ high. Lvs. 1 to 2′ long, contracted into a short, winged petiole. Spike 2 to 4′ long. Perianth greenish, about 2″ long, nearly as wide.—Jn., Jl.

16. CALOPO'GON, Brown. GRASS PINK. (Gr. *καλός*, beautiful, *πώγων*, beard; in allusion to the bearded lip.) Sepals and petals similar, distinct; lip on the upper side of the flowers (the ovary not twisted as in other Orchids), unguiculate bearded; column free, winged at the summit; pollen angular.—Corm bearing a grass-like lf., a naked scape with several showy fls.

C. pulchéllus Br. Lf. radical, linear-ensiform, veined; scape few-flowered; lip erect, narrowed at base, with an expanded border and a concave, crested disk.—A beautiful plant, in swamps and damp meadows, U. S. and Can. Scape slender, 10 to 20′ high, with a long leaf (8 to 12′ by ½′) sheathing its base. Fls. 3 to 8, large, purple, remarkable for their apparently inverted position; lip expanded at apex, spatulate, crested with white, orange and purple clavate hairs, and on the upper side of the flower, while the column is below! Jn., Jl. (Cymbidium Willd.)

17. POGO'NIA, Juss. (Gr. *πώγων*, beard; in allusion to the bearded lip.) Perianth irregular, sepals and petals distinct; lip sessile or unguiculate, cucullate, bearded inside; column wingless, elongated, free; pollinia 2, farinaceous.—Habit various. Lvs. 1 or more. Fls. purple.

§ Sepals about equal, and similar to the petals, light purple. Lip scarcely lobed.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Sepals much longer than, and unlike the petals, dark brown. Lip 3-lobed.....Nos. 3, 4

1 P. ophioglossoides Br. Rt. fibrous; *St. furnished with an oval-lanceolate leaf* and a foliaceous bract near the *single flower;* sep. and pet. about equal; *lip. fimbriate.*—An interesting plant, much taller than the bulbous Arethusa, found in swamps and muddy shores, Can., N. Eng. to Car. and Ky. The stem is very slender 9—16′ high, with 2 remote leaves, the one placed about midway, 2—3′ long, lanceolate, acute, sheathing at the base; the other (a bract) much smaller, situated near the flower. Flower large, nodding, pale purple. Lip long as petals and sepals (⅔′) June. (Arethusa L.)

2 P. verticillàta Nutt. *Lvs.* 5, *lance-oval* verticillate; fl. solitary, the 3 outer petals very long, linear, *inner ones nearly thrice shorter, lanceolate, obtuse;* lip 3-lobed, the middle lobes undulate.—Swamps, Can. to Ga. (Mr. Wm. Jones), common. Stem 8—12′ high, with a whorl of leaves near the top and a flower 1—2′ above it. Leaves 1½′ long, ½ as wide, abruptly acuminate. The flower is remarkable for its sepals being above 2′ long, very narrow, and of a greenish-brown color. Lip crested in the middle. July. (Arethusa Willd.)

3 P. pendula Lindl. THREE-BIRDS. Rt. tuberous; *st. leafy, about 4-flowered* at the top; lvs. clasping, ovate, alternate; fls. axillary nodding; *lip. entire,* scabrous, not bearded; fr. pendulous.—A small, delicate plant, in swamps, Mid. and W. and S. States. St. scarcely 6′ high, slightly angled, with about 3 fls. which with the ovary are 1′ long. The fruit often resembles 3 little birds. Lvs. 3 to 6, 4 to 8″ long, purplish. Fls. light purple, the segments of the perianth equal, converging, and rather longer than the lip. Aug. (Triphora Nutt.)

4 P. divaricàta R. Br. *Lvs.* 2, *one of them in the middle of the stem,* lanceolate-linear, subfalcate, the other terminal, bract-like, at the base of the *single,* large, *flower; sep.* narrow, wide-spread, recurved at apex, *one third longer than the lanceolate, acuminate petals;* lip spatulate, 3-lobed, middle lobe rounded, cuspidate; lateral lobes somewhat involute.—A fine, showy plant, near 2f high, in grassy swamps, Va. to Fla. and La. Lf. 2 to 4′ by 3 to 5″, rather oblong than lance-shaped, the bract scarce half as large. Petals 1′ long, pink, sep. 18″, brownish-purple. Lip green, with purple veins. Apr., May.

18. ARETHU'SA, Gronov. (*Arethusa,* a nymph of Diana, trans-

formed to a fountain.) Perianth somewhat ringent; sepals and petals cohering at the base; lip spurless, adnate to the column at base, deflected at the end, and bearded inside; pollinia 4, angular.—St. low, sheathed, 1-flowered, arising from a corm or bulb imbedded in moss.

A. bulbòsa L. This beautiful and interesting plant is found in wet meadows and swamps, Can. to Va. W. to Wis. Stem 6—12′ high, invested with about 3 long, loose sheaths, with lanceolate points, the upper ones rarely at length produced into a short linear-spatulate leaf. At the top is a single, large, fragrant flower of a rich purple color. At the base of the flower is a small spatho of 2 unequal bracts. June.

19. EPIDEN'DRUM, Swartz. TREE ORCHIS. (Gr. *επι*, upon, *δενδρον*, a tree.) Sepals and petals spreading; lip united with the column and forming a tube which is sometimes decurrent on the ovary; anther terminal, opercular; pollinia 4, separated by complete, persistent partitions, and each narrowed at base into a reflexed, elastic pedicel.—Epiphytic plants, vegetating in air and the scanty soil lodged in the bark of trees. Sts. few-leaved at base, naked and many-flowered above.

E. conópseum H. K. Sts. tufted, 2-leaved simple; lvs. coriaceous, oblong-lanceolate, acuto or mucronate, sessile; fls. 3 to 7, spicate, erect, yellow; lip 3-lobed, middle lobe obcordate, spreading as well as the narrow-linear, obtuse petals.—Chiefly on the Magnolia grandiflora, in damp woods, low country, S. Car. to Fla. and farther West. Root an entangled mass of thick fibers. Sts. in clusters, 5 to 8′ high. Lvs. 1′ to 18″ long. Fls. expanding 5 or 6″, tinged with purple. Aug., Sept.

ORDER CXXXIX. MARANTACEÆ. ARROWORTS.

Herbs with a creeping rhizome, sheathing petioles, and ample leaves, with parallel veins diverging from the midvein. *Fls.* with spathaceous bracts. *Perianth* adherent, irregular, of 3 circles, each of 3 parts, the inner often abortive. *Stamens* 3, petaloid, 2 sterile, the 3d fertile, lateral, with only half an anther. *Ovary* inferior, 1 to 3-celled. *Seeds* albuminous, embryo not in a sac (vitellus).

Genera 6, *species* 166, chiefly found in the tropics. They are remarkable, as an order, for the abundance of pure starch contained in the rhizomes of many species, constituting the genuine arrow root of commerce. This is chiefly obtained from *Maranta arundinacea* and *nobilis*. W. Indies, and *M. ramosissima*, W. Indies. Some are cultivated for ornament.

1. THA'LIA, L. (Named for *John Thalius*, a German physician and author.) Flowers contained in a 2-leaved, glume-like spathe; calyx 3-sepaled, small, concave, lance-ovate; corolla 6-parted, the 3 outer segments equal, 3 inner very unequal; stamen 2-parted, the outer segment petaloid, inner slender, bearing the 1-celled, ovate (half) anther; style short, twisted, with a large, lip-shaped stigma; fruit capsular, thin, with 1 or 2 large seeds; embryo recurved.—♃ Lvs. with long sheaths. Scape paniculate.

T. deälbâta Roscoe. Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, acuto and revolute at apex, rounded at base, petiole distinct, much shorter than its sheath; scape and panicle powdered; spathe of 2 very unequal lvs., 2-flowered, but usually 1-fruited, pilous; pericarp membranous, inclosing 1 large, farinaceous seed, in which the slender embryo lies distinct, bent double.—A tall, elegant plant, in marshes, S. Car. (Curtis) to Fla. Abundant in the Chattahoochee R. near Apalachicola. Scape slender, 3 to 5 to 7fl high, bearing a large, forking panicle, with several lance-linear, deciduous bracts. Lvs. 9 to 14′ by 4 to 8′, often subcordate. Fls. purple, half concealed in the bracts.

2. CANNA, L. INDIAN SHOT. (Derivation doubtful.) Calyx of 3 sepals, persistent on the fruit; corolla 6-parted, with unequal segments,

the outer often reflexed; stamen petaloid, 2-lobed, the upper lobe bearing the 1-celled (half) anther on its margin; style petaloid, fleshy, stigma obtuse; capsule muricate, 3-celled; seeds globular.—2ſ Handsome, evergreen herbs, with large lvs. and showy panicles, or spikes.

§ *CORYTHIUM.** (Gr. (*κόρυς*) *κορυθός*, with a helmet.) *Tube of the corolla prolonged above the ovary, with the outer segment spirally attached, and reflexed, inner segment and the stamen dilated and coroniform; anther wholly adnate.*

1 C. flaccida Roscoe. Glabrous; lvs. lanceolate, acuminate, tapering to a long, sheathing base; fls. spicate, 2-bracted; sep. erect, lance-linear; cor. tube more than twice as long as the sepals; limb of the inner petals spreading, flaccid, wavy, yellow, the outer lance-linear, reflexed; stigma obliquely dilated above, terminating the corolla tube.—A fine plant, around ponds, S. Car., Ga. and Fla. Stem 3f high. Lvs. near 2f long (including the narrow base), 2 to 4′ wide. Fls. about 4′ long. Caps. oval, 12 to 16″ long.—This plant, with its cogeners, might perhaps constitute a new genus.

§ *CANNA proper. Corolla tube short or none, segments erect or spreading above, the inner not coroniform; anther free above.*

2 C. Indica Rosc. Glabrous; lvs. ovate, acuminate, abrupt at base; cor. tube scarcely longer than the sepals; segm. strap-shaped or spatulate, subequal, inner erect.—Often cultivated. Lvs. large, smooth and glossy, the lamina more than 1f long. Fls. near 2′ long, red and yellow. † W. Indies.

ORDER CXL. AMARYLLIDACEÆ. AMARYLLIDS.

Herbs perennial, chiefly bulbous, with linear leaves not scurfy nor woolly. *Flowers* showy, mostly regular and on scapes, with an adherent, 6-parted perianth. *Stamens* 6, anthers introrse. *Ovary* 3-celled, with styles united into 1. *Fruit* a 3-celled capsule or berry. *Seeds* 1 to ∞, with fleshy albumen. Figs. 315, 342, 395, 396.

Genera 68, *species* 400, chiefly tropical plants, most abundant in Brazil and S. Africa. Very few are found in our climate.

Properties. A few of the Amaryllids possess poisonous properties, which is very rare among the Endogens. The Hottentots are said to poison their arrows by dipping them in the viscid juice of the bulbs of Hæmanthus toxicarius. The bulbs of Narcissus poeticus, and of other species, are emetic. The fermented juice of the Agave forms the intoxicating *pulque* of the Mexicans. Many are highly ornamental in cultivation.

GENERA.

§ Perianth bearing a crown on the summit of its tube. (*)
  * Crown a thin membrane connecting the stamens.....PANCRATIUM. 1
  * Crown a firm cup containing the stamens.....NARCISSUS. 2
§ Perianth destitute of a crown. (**)
  ** Segments united into a tube above the ovary. Stamens perigynous. (a)
    a Flowers solitary, tube of the perianth straight, erect.....ZEPHYRANTHUS. 3
    a Flowers many, tube of the perianth straight.....AGAVE. 4
    a Flowers many, tube of the perianth curved.....POLYANTHES. 5
  ** Segments distinct down to the ovary. Flowers nodding. (b)
    b Perianth irregular. Stamens declined and curved.....SPREKELIA. 6
    b Perianth regular.—Sepals (all white) larger than petals.....GALANTHUS. 7
      —Sepals (green-tipped) as large as petals.....LEUCOJUM. 8
      —Sepals and petals equal, yellow.....HYPOXIS. 9

1. PANCRA'TIUM, L. (Gr. *πάν*, all, *κρατύς*, powerful; the name was first applied to the medicinal squill.) Tube of the perianth produced above the ovary, long and slender, dilated in the throat, limb regular, 6-parted; stamens 6, inserted on the throat, their bases connected by an ample membrane forming a broad, funnel-shaped corona; anthers linear, versatile; capsule 3-valved, ∞-seeded.—Bulbs tunicated, bearing long lvs. and a scape with a bracted umbel of showy fls.

1 **P. rotàtum** L. Scapes 2—6-flowered; *lvs. long, strap-shaped, obtuse;* ovary ovate-triangular; sep. and pet. linear, as long as the tube; *crown broad-funnel-shaped or top-shaped, the margin* 12-*toothed*, alternate teeth stameniferous stamens and declined style nearly as long as the sepals; anthers yellow.—Marshes and low grounds, along streams, throughout the S. States. Bulb white, an inch or more in diam. Scape 18′ to 2f high. Fls. usually but 2, white. Perianth and tube about 3′ long, the crown about 18″ broad, very thin and often torn. Apr. May. (P. Mexicanum L. Hymenocallis Herbt.)

2 **P. coronàrium** Le Conte. Scape many-flowered; *lvs. linear-lanceolate, obtuse;* petals linear, thrice longer than the *crown, which is large, funnel-shaped,* 18-*angled,* or having 2 angular teeth between the stamens, *and often a jagged sinus between the teeth;* stam. much shorter than the petals, with long (6 to 8″), linear, yellow anthers.—River swamps, along the coast, Car., Ga. (Pursh) to La. (Mr. R. Green). Scapes and lvs. 2 or 3f long. Fls. white. Style much longer than the stamens.

3 **P. marítimum** L. Scape many-flowered; lvs. linear, strap-shaped, glaucous, longer than the scape; *perianth funnel-shaped, segm. lance-linear,* spreading above, longer than the crown; *crown* funnel-shaped, *its base adherent to the segments, its margin with* 6 *pairs* (12) *of* prominent *teeth,* alternating with the stamens, which are borne *in the sinuses.* River swamps, S. Car., Ga. (Walter, Catesby) and westward (Le Conte). Not lately seen? Scape 18′ to 2f high. Fls. very fragrant, evanescent. (P. occidentalis Le Conte?) Eur.

2. NARCIS'SUS, L. (Gr. *νάρκη,* stupor; from the effects produced by the smell of some of the species.) Perianth regular, 6-parted, bearing on its throat a cup or bell-form crown (consisting of a whorl of united sterile stamens); fertile stamens 6, inserted within the tube and concealed within the crown.—A genus of well known, much cultivated flowers, many of them very fragrant and beautiful. They have bulbous roots, ensiform leaves, and usually yellow fls., with a long, compressed spathe, opening on one side and deciduous.

§ Crown longer than the tube of the perianth.....No. 1
§ Crown shorter than the tube of the perianth,—its border crenate.....Nos. 2, 3
—its border entire.....No. 4

1 **N. Pseudo-Narcíssus** L. DAFFODIL. Scape 2-edged, straight, striated; segments sulphur color; corona with a serrate-crenate orifice, and as long as the petals.—Gardens. Root bulbous. Leaves linear, a foot long, striate, veined. Scape a foot high, bearing at the top a single, very large flower, with a very long cup or corona. April, May. † Eur. (Ajax, Haworth.)

2 **N. Jonquílla** L. JONQUILS. Scape 1—3-flowered; segments reflexed, spatulate; *cup* (corona) much shorter than the segments, *saucer-shaped, spreading, crenate.*—Gardens. Scape a foot high, round, slender, bearing at the summit a few flowers of a rich yellow, and very fragrant. May, Jn. † Spain. (Queltia Herbert.)

3 **N. poéticus** L. POET'S NARCISSUS. Scape 1-flowered; segments imbricate at base, reflexed; *corona expanded, flat, rotate,* crenulate; 3 anth. shorter than the tube.—Gardens. Scape about a foot high, leaves of the same length. It bears a single flower, which is mostly white, but having the crown singularly adorned with circles of crimson, white and yellow. Jn. † S. Europe.

4 **N. Tazétta** L. Spathe many-flowered; corona campanulate, truncate, shorter than the petals; lvs. flat.—Gardens. Root a large bulb. Leaves smooth, sword-shaped. Scape naked, striate, a foot high, with 10—12 flowers. Corolla white, cup a strong yellow, not fragrant. April, May. † Spain. (Hermione Herbert.)

3. ZEPHYRAN'THUS, Herbert. AMARYLLIS. ATAMASCO LILY. (*Zέφυρος,* the west wind, *ἄνθος.*) Perianth superior, tubular at base, funnel-form, with a 6-parted, regular limb, which spreads above; stamens 6, inserted in the throat, or one of them lower down, filaments slender; anther versatile; style filiform, somewhat declined; stigma

3-fid; seeds ∞, 2 rows in each cell, black.—Bulb tunicated, sending up a scape with linear lvs. Spathe 1-leaved. Fls. erect, showy and beautiful. Fig. 315.

Z. Atamásco Herbt. Spathe 2-cleft, acute; flowers solitary, pediceled; cor. campanulate, suberect, with the segm. equally spreading above; filaments much exceeding the tube, but shorter than the segments.—An attractive flower, in wet clay soils, Va. to Fla. Lvs. linear, a foot long. Scape round, 6 to 12′ high. Spathe a little colored, bifid at the summit. Flower large, white and pink. Sepals lanceolate, 3 to 3½′ long (including the 1′ tube). March (S.), May (N.) (Amaryllis L.).

4. AGA'VE, L. (Gr. *αγανός*, admirable.) Perianth tubular-funnel-form, adherent to the ovary, 6-parted; stamens 6, exserted; anthers linear, soon versatile; capsule coriaceous, obtusely triangular, 3-celled, many-seeded.—A splendid American genus. Root sometimes ligneous. Stem herbaceous. Lvs. mostly radical, thick and rigid, channeled, often spiny. Scape many-flowered.

1 A. Virgínica L. FALSE ALOE. Acaulescent, herbaceous; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, fleshy, glabrous, *with cartilaginous serratures* on the margin; *scape simple*, glabrous, with leaf-like scales and sessile, tubular flowers.—Rocky banks, Penn. to Ga. Root premorse, tuberous. Scapo 4 to 6f high, terete, glabrous, loosely spicate above. Radical leaves long, acute. Flowers 1′ long, greenish-yellow, very fragrant, tube longer than the subulate segments. Anth. long exserted. Capsule roundish, obscurely 3-angled, 3-furrowed. Sept. †

2 A. Americàna L. AMERICAN ALOE. CENTURY PLANT. Acaulescent; *lvs. spinous-dentate*, lanceolate, coriaceous and fleshy; *scape branched*, lofty and arborescent; *cor. tube* contracted in the middle; *pedicel* as long as the corolla.—The largest of all herbaceous plants, native of tropical America, often cultivated. It is a popular notion that it flowers but once in a hundred years, but it is known to flower much oftener, according to the culture it receives. Leaves radical, thick, 3—6 or 8f long, 4—12′ wide. The scape arises from the center of the leaves to the height of 15 to 25f, bearing a pyramidal panicle of innumerable yellow flowers. There is a variety with striped leaves. †

5. POLYAN'THES, L. TUBEROSE. (Gr. *πολύς*, many, *ἄνθος*.) Perianth superior, funnel-form, with a long, curved tube; filaments inserted into the throat, included; ovary at the bottom of the tube, the summit free.—Rt. an upright rhizome, thick, producing tubers above. St. terete, solid, simple, ∞-flowered.

P. tuberòsa L. Lvs. linear-lanceolate; petals oblong.—A green-house plant. Sts. bulbous at base with tuberous branches. Scape scaly, 2 to 3f high, with alternate, large, white, regular fls. of a delicious fragrance, which is most powerful at evening. Aug., Sept. † Ceylon.

6. SPREKE'LIA, Endl. JACOBEA LILY. Perianth adherent 6-leaved, subbilabiate and spreading above; inner segm. narrower; stam. 6, inserted on the ovary, unequal, and with the style declined, but bending up at apex.—Bulbous. Scape fistulous, 1-flowered. Lvs. linear.

S. formosíssima Herbt. *Lvs.* radical; *fls.* nodding, very ringent, tube fringed; *sta.* included in the involute lower segments.—A splendid flower, grown in light, loamy soil. Leaves thick, oblong, narrow. Scape a foot high. Spathe red, disclosing a single large flower of a fine dark red color. Jn.—Aug.

7. GALAN'THUS, L. SNOW-DROP. (Gr. *γάλα*, milk, *ἄνθος*; from the color.) Perianth superior, segments distinct, the 3 inner shorter, notched or lobed; stamens 6, inserted on the top of the ovary, erect, included; style straight, longer than the stamens; stigma entire; cap-

sule 3-celled, loculicidal, ∞-seeded.—Bulb tunicated, acrid. Scape 2-edged, solid. Spathe 1-leaved. Fls. white, pendulous. Caps. maturing under ground.

G. nivàlis. SNOW-DROP. *Lvs.* linear, radical, keeled, acute; *scape* 1-flowered. —Native of the Alps, well known in gardens, flowering early in spring. It is a small plant, half a foot high, arising from a perennial bulb, bearing a single, large, nodding flower, white as snow. Stem usually furnished with 2 long, narrow leaves towards the top.

8. LEUCO'JUM, L. SNOW-FLAKE. (Gr. λευκὸς, white, ἴον, violet.) Perianth superior, segments distinct, subequal, often thickened at the apex; stamens 6, inserted on the tip of the ovary, included; style erect, thickened upwards; stigma entire, obtuse; capsule fleshy, 3-valved, loculicidal, ∞-seeded.—Bulb tunicated. Scape 2-edged, fistulous. Lvs. few. Spathe 1-leaved. Fls. pendulous.

1 L. æstìvum L. Lvs. linear, a little shorter than the scape; spathe many (4 to 8)-flowered; caps. pyriform, with numerous black seeds in each cell.—Gardens, very pretty. Lvs. 6 or more, of a rich green, long, channeled, sheathing. Scape 6 to 10′ high, sharply 2-angled, bearing at top an umbel of pedicellate nodding fls. issuing from a spathe. Sep. pure white, 6 to 8″ long, tipped with a green thickened point. May, Jn. † Eur.

2 L. vérnum L. Lvs. linear or strap-shaped, sheathing at base; scape 1 or 2-flowered; perianth segm. with divergent veins, white, marked with a green or yellow tip; seeds 7 in each cell, straw-colored.—Gardens, less frequent than the other. Mar., Apr. † Eur. (E. rinosma, Herbert.)

9. HYPOX'IS, L. STAR-GRASS. (Gr. ὑπό, under, ὀξύς, sharp; on account of the pointed base of the fruit.) Spathe 2-leaved; perianth 6-parted, regular, persistent; stamens 6; capsule elongated, narrowed at the base, indehiscent; seeds numerous, roundish, with a black, crustaceous integument.—Small, bulbous, grass-like plants, with yellow fls. Lvs. radical, linear.

1 H. erécta L. Pilous; *scape about 4-flowered,* shorter than the *linear-lanceolate lvs.*—In woods and meadows, Can. and U. S. Lvs. all radical, 6 to 12′ by 3 to 5″, very acute. The slender, hairy scapes, several from the same root, arise 6 to 8′, divided at top into a sort of umbel with 3 to 5 peduncles, having each a minute, subulate spathe at the base. Perianth hairy and greenish without, yellow within; segm. oval, rather obtuse. Jn.

2 H. filifòlia Ell. Sparingly pilous; *scape 2-flowered,* shorter than the *filiform lvs.*—In dry, sandy soils, Ga. and Fla. Same height as the other species. Lvs. 8 to 12′ long, thread-shaped, but channeled, not half a line wide. Fls. rather large (9 to 11″ diam.).

ORDER CXLI. BROMELIACEÆ. BROMELIADS.

Herbs, chiefly epiphytic, with persistent, often scurfy leaves, channeled and sheathing. *Calyx* 3-parted or 3-toothed, often green. *Corolla* 3-petaled, distinct, imbricated, colored. *Stamens* 6, perigynous. *Style* single; *ovary* 3-celled, with numerous ovules. *Seeds* numerous, embryo at the base of mealy albumen, radicle next the hilum. Fig. 37, *c.*

Genera 23, *species* 170, nearly all natives of tropical America. Among them is *Ananassa sativa,* the pine apple, very abundant in the Bahamas, which delicious fruit consists of the entire spike of flowers, with bracts and stem blended into one fleshy mass—a sorosis. Another useful plant is our own *Tillandsia usneoides*—the Spanish moss of commerce.

TILLAND'SIA, L. LONG MOSS. (Named for *Prof. E. Tillands,* of Abo, author of Flora Aboënsis.) Perianth double, 3 sepals mem-

branous, convolute into a tube, 3 petals colored, spreading above; stamens scarcely cohering with the base of the sepals; ovary free; capsule elongated, the 3 valves splitting each into 2 layers, of which the outer is membranous, the inner cartilaginous; seeds club-shaped, raised on comous stipes.—Plants grayish with scurf, growing on trees.

1 T. usneoides L. BLACK MOSS. SPANISH MOSS. *St. filiform, branching, long, flexuous, pendulous;* lvs. recurved, filiform (1 to 2′ long); *peduncle* 1-*flowered*, short.—Very common in the low country, from the Dismal Swamp, Va. to Fla. and La., hanging in long dark gray tufts and festoons from every tree. It is collected, dried and beaten until the bark falls off, when the black, elastic, tough, thread-like stem is used as hair in upholstery, &c. Flowers May—Aug.—Very different in habit from the next.

2 T. Bartramii Ell. *Stems* clustered, *erect*, simple, enveloped in bract-like sheaths; *lvs.* mostly radical, channeled, linear-subulate, from a dilated, half clasping base, which is brown and polished, *much longer than the stem;* fls. 2 to 4, in *a bracted, terminal spike.*—Swamps, Liberty County, Ga. (Pond). Root a dense mass of crowns with fibers, "on the bark of old trees" (Elliott). Sts. about 6′ high, and with the lvs. (6 to 12′) forming dense tufts. Fls. . . . . Capsule 9″ long, sessile, enveloped in imbricated bracts. Inner valves dark brown. Seed stipe clothed with a long, silky coma. Jn.

3 T. recurva L. *Lvs.* subulate, *recurved; scape setaceous*, erect, *longer than the lvs.*, bearing about 2 flowers at the summit.—On old trees, Ga. and Fla., forming tufts covered with grayish scales. (Pursh.) We saw specimens of this species in the herbarium of Rev. Dr. Bachman, but took no description.

ORDER CXLII. HÆMODORACEÆ. BLOODWORTS.

Herbs perennial, with fibrous roots, equitant or rosulate *leaves*, and perfect *flowers*. *Perianth* regular, 6-parted, scurfy or woolly outside, more or less adherent. *Stamens* 6, or 3 and opposite the petals, *anthers* introrse. Ovary 3-celled, 1-styled. *Capsule* covered with the withered perianth. *Seeds* with cartilaginous albumen.

Genera 13, *species* 50, sparingly occurring in N. America, S. Africa, New Holland, &c. The root of *Lachnanthes tinctoria* abounds in a red coloring matter. One of the most intense bitters known is *Aletris farinosa*.

GENERA.

§ Ovary wholly adherent. Stamens 3, exserted. Perianth woolly outside.....LACHNANTHES. 1
§ Ovary half free. Stamens 6, included.—Corymbed perianths woolly all over....LOPHIOLA. 2
—Racemed perianths rugous-scurfy.....ALETRIS. 3

1. LACHNAN'THES, Elliott. RED-ROOT. (Gr. λάχνος, soft hair, ἄνθος.) Perianth woolly outside, tube adherent; calyx lobes exterior, of 3 linear sepals, as long as the 3 lance-oblong petals; stamens 3, equaling the petals and opposite to them; filaments and filiform, declined style exserted; capsule 3-celled, truncated, many-seeded.—An herb with red roots, equitant, ensiform lvs., and a dense, woolly corymb.

L. tinctòria Ell. Swamps and borders of ponds, R. I. (Olney) to Fla. An interesting plant, with rush-like lvs. St. erect, striet, 18 to 24′ high, clothed with white wool above. Lvs. mostly radical, fleshy, 3 to 4″ wide and nearly as high as the stem. Cauline lvs. remote and bract-like. Corymb terminal, compactly many-flowered. Fls. densely clothed with white wool outside, glabrous and yellow within. Anthers bright yellow, at length revolute. Jl., Aug. (Dilatris, Pursh.)—The root is said to be employed in dyeing.

2. LOPHI'OLA, Ker. CREST-FLOWER. (Gr. λόφος, a crest; alluding to the crested petals.) Perianth half superior, 6-cleft, persistent,

woolly outside and inside; petals narrower than the sepals, somewhat interior; stamens 6, filaments naked, anthers erect; style conical, 3-partible; stigma simple; capsule opening at the summit, 3-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded.—An herb with a creeping root, flexuous stem, woolly above, and a loose cormyb, densely clothed with soft, white wool.

L. Americàna. Sandy swamps, pine barrens, N. J. St. 1 to 2f high, erect, hoary-tomentous when young. Lvs. glaucous, narrowly linear, equitant, glabrous, the lower and radical long, cauline 2 or 3, shorter. Corymb finally much expanded, many flowered. Corolla woolly and yellow within, segments reflexed, about as long as the stamens. Capsule ovate, dissepiments arising from the center of each valve. Seeds white. Jl., Aug. (L. aurea Ker. Conostylis, Ph.)

3. ALE'TRIS, L. STAR-GRASS. COLIC-ROOT. (Gr. *αλετρίς*, a miller's wife; because of the mealy-looking flowers.) Perianth 6-cleft, tubular, rugous as if scurfy or mealy, persistent; stamens issuing at the top of the tube, style 3-sided, 3-partible; ovary adherent at base only; capsule opening at top, many-seeded.—Smooth herbs, very bitter, lvs. radical, rosulate, and scape many-flowered.

1 A. farinòsa L. Lvs. broad-lanceolate; *fls. white*, oblong-tubular, pediceled; perianth in fruit rugous or mealy in appearance.—Grows in low grounds, in most of the States. Root premorse. Scape 20—30′ high, with remote scales or bracts, and surrounded at base with a circle of lanceolate, sessile leaves. These are 3—4′ long, ¼ as wide, and lie flat upon the ground. Flowers in a long, thin raceme. Perianth white, ⅓′ long, on very short pedicels, rugous without, when old. Medicinal. July.

2 A. aùrea Walt. Lvs. lanceolate; *fls. yellow*, subsessile; perianth short, tubular-campanulate, finally rugous and very scabrous.—In the pine barrens of N. J. to Fla., abundant. Scarcely different from the preceding except in color. Scape 2—3f high, with rather distant yellow flowers in the spicate raceme. Lvs. all radical, 2 to 3′ by 3—4″. Jl., Aug.

ORDER CXLIII. IRIDACEÆ. IRIDS.

Herbs with corms, bubs or rhizomes, equitant, 2-ranked leaves and spathaceous bracts. *Perianth* tube adherent to the ovary, segments in 2 sets, often unequal and convolute in bud. *Stamens* 3, alternate with the petals, anthers extrorse. *Style* 1, stigmas 3, often petaloid. *Capsule* 3-valved, 3-celled, loculicidal. *Seeds* many, with hard, fleshy albumen. Figs. 76, 151, 425.

Genera 52, *species* 550, chiefly natives of the Cape of Good Hope, or of the middle of Europe or N. America.

Properties.—More remarkable for beauty than utility. Some of them are cathartic, as Iris tuberosa. The aromatic *orris root* is the dried rhizome of *Iris florentina* of S. Europe. *Saffron* consists of the dried orange-colored stigmas of Crocus sativus.

GENERA.

§ Flowers irregular, somewhat bilabiate, nodding.....GLADIOLUS. 7
§ Flowers regular and equilateral, mostly erect. (*)
* Sepals similar to the petals in form, size and position. (a)
a Stamens distinct. Tube very long, partly under ground.....CROCUS. 6
a Stamens distinct. Tube short or none above the ovary.....IXIA. 5
a Stamens monadelphous. Flowers small, blue. Plant grass-like...SISYRINCHIUM. 4
* Sepals larger than the petals and otherwise dissimilar. (b)
b Stamens monadelphous. Petals spreading, panduriform.....TIGRIDIA. 3
b Stamens distinct,—stigmas slender, on a slender style.....NEMASTYLIS. 2
—stigmas petaloid, on a very short style.....IRIS. 1

1. IRIS, L. FLOWER-DE-LUCE. (Name from the Greek, signifying *rainbow*; on account of the varied color of the flowers.) Sepals 3,

reflexed, larger than the 3 erect petals; stamens distinct; style short or 0; stigmas petaloid, covering the stamens.—Herbs from tuberous, horizontal rhizomes, with ensiform lvs., and large showy fls.

§ Stems leafy, tall (1 to 3f), mostly bearing several flowers. (*)
* Sepals and petals beardless. Wild plants seldom cultivated. (a)
a Leaves linear, grass-like. Ovary and pod 2-grooved on the sides.....No. 1
a Leaves sword-shaped. Flowers blue. Sepals much larger than petals...Nos. 2—4
a Leaves sword-shaped. Flowers tawny or copper-colored, Petals reflexed...No. 5
* Sepals or perianth bearded. Cultivated exotics. (b)
b Stem many-flowered. Flowers blue or whitish. Sepals and petals notched..No. 6
b Stem many-flowered. Flowers deep blue. Spathes also colored..I. GERMANICA. †
b Stem 1-flowered, flower striped. Petals reflexed.....I. SUSIANA. †
§ Stem or scape low (2 to 6′) and nearly leafless, mostly 1-flowered. (**)
** Sepals beardless, but with 3 longitudinal folds (crested).....Nos. 7, 8
** Sepals beardless, and also crestless. Flower blue.....No. 9
** Sepals bearded in a longitudinal line. Flowers bright blue.....No. 10

1 I. Virgínica L. BOSTON IRIS. St. round, slender, few-flowered; lvs. linear, long; fls. beardless; ova. triangular, the side doubly grooved.—In similar situations with the next, readily distinguished by its very slender habit. Mass. to N. J. Rhizoma fleshy. Stem smooth, 1—2″ in diam., 1—2f high, branching at top and bearing 2—6 flowers. Bracts at the base of the branches withering. Leaves few, alternate, grass-like, 6—10′ long, amplexicaul. Sepals narrow, yellow, edged with purple. Petals linear-lanceolate. Jn. (I. prismatica Ph.)

2 I. versícolor L. COMMON BLUE FLAG. St. terete, flexuous; lvs. ensiform; fls. beardless; *petals as long as the stigmas; ova. triangular, with concave sides and roundish angles.*—Wet grounds, U. S. and Can. Rhizoma large, horizontal, acrid. Stem 2—3f high, acute on one side, often branched, bearing several large, showy flowers. Leaves a foot long, ½—1′ wide, erect, sheathing at base. Sepals spatulate, purple, the claw variegated with green, yellow and white, with purple lines. Petals erect, paler, a little shorter than the stigmas. Style short, bearing 3-petaloid stigmas which are bifid at the end, purple or violet, concealing the stamens beneath. Anther oblong; seeds flat. Jn.

3 I. hexágona Walt. SIX-ANGLED IRIS. *Lvs.* sword-shaped, *longer than the* terete, flexuous *stem;* spathe 1-flowered; sep. spatulate, rounded at end, crenulate, reflexed, much larger than the oblong-spatulate petals, with a longitudinal, glandular-yellow line; *filam. dilated, linear;* stig, deeply 2-cleft; *ova. with* 3 *deeply furrowed angles, caps.* 6-*angled.*—Swamps and pools, N. Car. to Fla. and Ala., frequent. St. 2f high. Fls. bright blue, the sepals variegated with purple, yellow and white. Apr.—Jn.

4 I. tripétala Walt. THREE-PETALED IRIS. *Lvs.* linear-ensiform, *shorter than the terete,* slender *stem;* spathe lanceolate, 1-flowered; *sep.* longer than tube, beardless and nearly crestless, *many times longer than the rudimentary,* 3-*toothed petals;* stig. 2-toothed near the base; *caps. obscurely* 3-*angled,* acuminate.—Ponds S. Car. and Ga. (Baehman). Rare. St. about 2f high, from a creeping rhizome. Fls. purple. The petals mere rudiments, much shorter than the stigmas. Apr. May.

5 I. cùprea Ph. St. tall, flexuous, angled on one side; lvs. broad-ensiform, as long as the stem; spathe often 2-flowered; sep. obovate, emarginate, larger than the petals, all reflexed; stig. linear, dilated at base, half as long as the petals; caps. sharply 6-angled, ventricous.—In river swamps, Ga. to La. (Hale). Sts. 3f high, 4 to 10-flowered. Perianth tawny (Elliott), of a beautiful copper color veined with purple (Pursh), limb spreading 3′. Apr., May. (Ell.), Jl. (Ph.)

6 I. sambucìna L. FLOWER-DE-LUCE. Fr. FLEUR-DE-LIS. St. many-flowered, longer than the leaves; segm. of the perianth emarginate, outer ones flat; lvs. bent inwards at the point; spathe membranaceous at the apex; fls. beardless, lower ones pedunculate; stig. with acute, serrate divisions.—Native of the south of Europe. Common in gardens. The prevailing color of the flower is light blue, often fading to white. May. †

7 I. cristàta Ait. CRESTED IRIS. Lvs. lanceolate-ensiform, as long as the low, compressed scape; *tube of the perianth* very slender (2′ long), *exceeding the* spathe or the *segments; sep.* oblong, obtuse, entire, each *with a triple, wavy, longitudinal crest* or fold instead of a beard, and equaling the narrower petals; ova. acutely 5-

angled.—Pine barrens, Mid. Ga. and S. Car. (Bachman). St. and lvs. 3 to 5', high. Fls. blue, the sepals in the middle yellow. Feb., Mar.

8 **I. lacustris** Nutt. NORTHERN LAKE IRIS. Lvs. ensiform, longer than the low, compressed, 1-flowered scape; seg. of the perianth nearly equal, obtuse, emarginate, *the sepals scarcely crested, as long as the slender tube;* caps. turbinate, 3-sided, margined.—Islands of Lake Huron, near Mackinaw, Nuttall. Roots extensively creeping. Leaves 2—5' by 3—4", those of the scape bract-like. Scape 1 to 2' high. Fls. pale blue, the sepals rather broader. Jn.

9 **I. vernàta** L. VERNAL IRIS. Lvs. linear-ensiform, rigid, rather longer than the low, 1-flowered scape; tube of the perianth filiform (2' long), about equaling the length of the segm.; sep. and petals nearly equal, oblong-obovate, obtuse, neither crested nor bearded, stig. deeply bifid.—Hilly woods of the interior S. States. St. or scape 3 to 5' high, sheathed with colored bracts. Fls. pale blue, the sepals with an oblong, or orange yellow, spotted stripe. Mar., Apr.

10 I. pùmila L. DWARF IRIS. Scape very short (3 to 6'), 1-flowered; spathe shorter than the tube; sep. reflexed, narrower than the erect petals.—A small species from Hungary, cultivated in the edgings of walks. Lvs. numerous, broad ensiform, subereet. Fls. large, deep purple, appearing in early spring. †

2. NEMAS'TYLIS, Nutt. (Gr. *νῆμα*, thread, *στῦλος*, style.) Spathe 2-leaved; perianth segments distinct down to the top of the ovary, the sepals spreading, larger than the ascending, concave petals; stamens 3, filaments shorter than the anthers; style slender, enlarged and 3-cleft above; capsule oblong-cylindric.—Stem very slender, with linear-ensiform lvs. from a bulb. Spathe 2-flowered.

N. gemmiflòra Nutt. Swamps along rivers, La. (Hale.) A pretty flower 15 to 20' high, lvs. same length, 3 to 5" wide, tapering at each end. Fls. on pedicels shorter than the spathe, the sepals 1' long, obovate-spatulate, bluish-purple, the azure petals about half as large.

3. TIGRID'IA, L. TIGER-FLOWER. (Lat. *tigridis*, of the tiger; sc. in colors.) Spathe 2-leaved; perianth regular, the 3 sepals larger than the 3 petals; stam. monadelphous, fil. united into a long tube.—Bulbous.

T. pavònia L. St. simple, flexuous; lvs. ensiform, veined; segm. flat; petals panduriform.—A superb plant of the gardens. St. 2f high, erect, terete, leafy, branching. Lvs. erect, a foot long. Flowers inodorous, 5 to 6' broad, yellow, variegated with scarlet, crimson and purple. It is very evanescent, lasts but a few hours, but a new one appears daily for several weeks. † Mexico.

4. SISYRINCHIUM, L. BLUE-EYED GRASS. (Gr. *σῦς*, a hog, and *ῥύγχος*, a snout; alluding to the singular spathe.) Spathe 2-leaved; segments of the perianth flat, equal; stamens monadelphous; stigma 3-cleft.—2f Grass-like plants, with compressed, winged or ancipital scapes, from fibrous roots.

1 **S. Bermudianum** L. *Scape* simple, *winged; valves* of the spathe unequal, the longer *scarcely equaling the flowers;* petals mucronate.—A delicate little plant, with blue flowers, common in low grass lands, Can. and U. S. St. or scape 10 to 12' high, so winged as to resemble the leaves, smooth and mostly simple. Lvs. linear, about as long as the scape, sheathing at base. Spathe 2 to 5-flowered, the longer valve acuminate. Fls. purple or blue, on filiform pedicels. Sepals a little broader than the petals, spreading. Cap. globous. Jn., Jl. (S. anceps. Cav.) *β.* ALBA. Flowers white.—Wet prairies, &c.

2 **S. mucronàtum** Mx. Scape simple, *filiform, barely 2-edged;* spathe colored, *outer valve longer than the fls.*, ending in a *long, mucronate point.*—Mid. States, W. to Iowa, common in wet prairies, where the grass is not luxuriant. Lvs. radical, a line wide. Scape 6 to 10' high, narrowly winged, setaceously slender. Spathe 3 to 4-flowered, tinged with purple. Fls. smaller than in the preceding, of a fine blue color. Jn.—Appears very distinct from the other.

5. IXIA, L. (Gr. *ἰξός*, sticky; from the glutinous juice.) Spathe of 2 or 3 ovate, short bracts; petals and sepals distinct or slightly united, similar, regular, spreading, tube straight, adherent; stamens 3; filaments and style filiform, straight, often connate; ovary 3-celled.—A large genus, chiefly from S. Africa. Lvs. ensiform.

1 I. celestìna Bartram. Lvs. linear-subulate, many times shorter than the 1-flowered scape (Linn. Ell.).—Borders of swamps, Ga. and Fla. (Bartram); rare.—We have a single *flower* without stem, lvs. or fruit, gathered in E. Fla. by Prof. Loomis, and sent us by Dr. Feay. It is of a bright purplish blue, spreading 2½'. Segm. about equal, oval, obtuse, united into a tube 4″ in length. Stamens and style apparently distinct, 6″ long.

2 I. (PARDANTHUS) Chinensis L. Lvs. ensiform, vertical, sheathing shorter than the tall, terete, flexuous stem; panicle somewhat dichotomous and corymbous; perianth broad-campanulate, segm. distinct down to the top of the ovary, oblong, twisting after flowering; capsule ovoid, the valves deciduous, seeds black, roundish, shining, attached to the central column, and resembling a large blackberry.—Plentifully naturalized on the bluffs at Merom, Ind. St. 3f high. Fls. orange, spotted. Jn. † §

6. CRO'CUS, L. (Named from the youth *Crocus*, who according to Grecian mythology, was changed into this flower.) Perianth funnel-form, the segments united at base into a long and slender tube; stigma 3-cleft, convolute, crested.—Spathe radical, 1—2-leaved, thin, transparent. The long tube of the flower nearly or quite sessile upon the bulb. After flowering, the ovary arises from the ground by the growth of the scape, to ripen its seeds in the sun.

1 C. satìvus L. SAFFRON. FALL CROCUS. Lvs. linear, revolute at the margins; *stig. 3-parted, as long as the corolla, reflexed.* Leaves radical, with a longitudinal, white furrow above. Flower with a long, white tube, and purple, elliptical segments. Stigmas long, emarginate, exsert, of a deep orange-color. Its virtues, both medicinal and coloring, reside chiefly in the large stigmas. Sept.—A variety, perhaps the most common, has yellow perianths. ‡ Asia.

2 C. vérnus L. SPRING CROCUS. *Stig. included within the flower*, with 3 short, wedge-shaped segments.—Scape an inch or two high, 3-sided. Flowers vary in color, generally purple, often yellow or white; tube very long, slender, gradually enlarged upwards, closed at the mouth with a circle of hairs, limb campanulate, much shorter than the tube. Anth. yellow, sagittate. Mar., Apr. † Eur.

7. GLADI'OLUS, L. CORN-FLAG. (Lat. *gladius*, a sword; in reference to the form of the leaves.) Spathe 2-leaved; perianth irregular, 6-parted, somewhat 2-lipped; stamens 3, distinct, ascending; stigmas 3, broader above; seeds winged.—A large genus of bulbous plants, none native. Fls. showy.

G. communis L. Spike unilateral; upper petal the (upper lip) covered by the lateral sepals, the lower sepals largest; tube longer than the ovary.—A fine showy flowerer in gardens. St. 2 to 3f high, with the large, rosy purple fls. arranged in a long, somewhat spiral row upon it. The 3 lower segments are marked by a white stripe. Color variable. † S. Europe.

ORDER CXLIV. DIOSCOREACEÆ. YAM ROOTS.

Plants shrubby, twining, arising from the tuberous rhizomes, with broad net-veined leaves. *Flowers* dioecious, regular, hexandrous, tube adherent, limb 6-parted. *Ovary* 3-celled, 3 to 6-ovuled, 3-styled. ♂ Stamens 6, perigynous. *Fruit* a capsule 3 or (by abortion) 1-celled, or a berry. *Seeds* compressed, albuminous.

Genera 7, *species* 150.—The only remarkable or useful product of this order is *Yams*, an important article of food in all tropical countries. They are the large, mucilaginous, sweetish tubers of Dioscorea sativa, &c.

8. DIOSCO'REA, L. YAM ROOT. (In honor of Pedacius Dioscorides, a Greek physician and florist of about the reign of Nero.) Flowers ♂ ♀; styles of the fertile flowers 3; cells of the capsule 2-seeded; seeds membranaceously margined.—Slender, shrubby climbers, twining with the sun. Lvs. simple and palmately veined or palmately divided. Fls. green, inconspicuous, in axillary spikes or panicles.

1 D. villòsa L. WILD YAM. Lvs. broad-ovate, cordate, acuminate, 9—11-veined, the margin entire or wavy, lower surface downy or glabrous, never villous; upper surface glabrous; petioles elongated, the lowest somewhat verticillate in 4s, the next subopposite, the middle and upper alternate; ♂ plant with the spikes paniculate, ♀ with the spikes simple.—A delicate twining vine, in thickets and hedges, U. S. and Can., rare in N. Eng. Stem woolly, reddish-brown, 1—2″ diam., 5—10—15f long, running over bushes and fences. Leaves 2—4′ long, ¾ as wide, distinctly cordate and acuminate. Petioles 2—4′ long. Peduncles axillary. Ovaries at first elliptic, finally almost as broad as long. June, July. (D. quarternata Ph.)

2 D. sativa L. YAM. Lvs. alternate, roundish-ovate, long-cuspidate, sinuate-cordate, glabrous, 9 to 13-nerved, outer nerves bifid, transverse veins simple; st. terete, smooth; ♂ spikes densely paniculate; ♀ spikes aggregate. Var. ACULEATA, stems aculeate.—Native of E. India. This species, with its varieties, is understood to be that which is known as the *Sweet Yam*, cultivated in Ga. and Fla., and all tropical countries, on account of its sweet and nutritious tubers. ‡

ORDER CXLV. SMILACEÆ. SARSAPARILLAS.

Herbs or *shrubs*, often climbing. Leaves reticulate-veined. *Flowers* dicœcious or monœcious. Perianth free from the ovary, 6-parted, regular. *Stamens* 6, inserted into the base of the segments. *Anth.* 1-celled (2-lamellate). *Ovary* 3-celled; cells 1 or many-seeded. *Style* 1 or none. *Stigmas* 3. *Berry* roundish, few or many-seeded. *Seeds* orthotropous albuminous. Fig. 586.

Genera 2, *species* 120, thinly disseminated through most countries. The diuretic and emulcent sarsaparillas are the roots of several, chiefly S. American species of Smilax.

SMI'LAX, L. GREEN BRIER. SARSAPARILLA. (Gr. σμίλη, a grater; from its prickly stems.) Flowers ♂ ♀, perianth deciduous, of 6 similar, spreading, sepaloid segments; ♂ stamens 6, on the base of the segments and shorter than they; anthers adnate; ♀ stamen 0, or sterile filaments; stigmas 3, sessile; berry globular, 1 to 3-celled, 1 to 6-seeded.—♃ Herbs or shrubs, mostly climbing by stipular tendrils, often prickly. Lvs. entire, petiolate, palmately veined. Fls. green or yellowish, in axillary, stalked umbels. (In the elaboration of this genus we have been greatly aided by the accurate observations of Dr. Feay, of Savannah.)

§ COPROSMANTHUS. Herbaceous (unarmed). Leaves long-petioled. Flowers fœtid. (*)
* Leaves glabrous on both sides. Stems climbing.....Nos. 14, 15
* Leaves downy or hispid on the veins beneath. Erect or climbing.....Nos. 12, 13
§ SMILAX proper. Shrubby, armed or not. Leaves short-petioled. Seeds 1 to 3. (*)
* Pubescent, prostrate, unarmed. Leaves cordate, evergreen. South.....No. 11
* Glabrous, climbing. Leaves acute at base. Peduncle shorter than petiole.....Nos. 9, 10
* Glabrous, climbing. Leaves abrupt or cordate at base. (a)
a Leaves panduriform or somewhat contracted in the middle.....Nos. 7, 8
a Leaves ovate or oblong, deciduous. (b)
b Plants unarmed.....Nos. 5, 6
b Plants prickly.—Leaves glaucous, especially beneath.....No. 4
—Leaves green on both sides.....Nos. 1—3

1 S. rotundifòlia L. COMMON GREEN BRIER. *St.* terete or sub-4-sided, flexuous, *aculeate*, ligneous, climbing; *lvs.* short-petiolate, *roundish-ovate*, 5 to 7-veined,

glabrous, round or subcordate at base; acuminate-cuspidate at apex; *ped.* many-flowered, *little longer than the petioles;* berries black, glaucous.—A strong, thorny vine, extending 10 to 40f in hedges and thickets, U. S. and Can. St. woody, smooth, except the scattered thorns which proceed from the wood. Branches 4-angled. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 1½ to 3′, cordate or tapering at base. Tendrils strong, from the wings of the petioles. Fls. small, greenish, in small, axillary umbels. Berries round, mostly 1-seeded. Mar.—Jn.

β. CADUCA. Smaller, with ovate, thin lvs. (S. caduca L.)

γ. QUADRANGULÀRIS. Branches 4-angled. (S. quadrangularis Muhl.)

2 **S. hìspida** Muhl. *St.* terete, climbing, *hispid below with weak, slender prickles,* nearly *unarmed above;* branchlets quadrangular; *lvs.* glabrous, green both sides, *ovate,* subcordate, cuspidate, rough-edged, 5-veined, thin, deciduous; *ped. twice as long as the petioles;* berries black, 1 to 3-seeded.—Thickets, N. Y. to Mich. and Can. Climbing 8 to 12f. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, rather broadly ovate. Ped. 1′ or more in length. Umbels 4 to 6-flowered. Jn.

3 **S. Wálteri** Ph. *St. armed* or unarmed, with angular branches; *lvs.* cordate-ovate, 3-*veined* (or 5-veined, the 2 outer inconspicuous), glabrous; *ped. about as long as the petioles; berries* of two forms, globular, and *oblong-acuminate, red,* 1 to 3-seeded.—Woods, in the low districts, Va. to Fla. Straggling stems climbing in thickets. Lvs. deciduous, large (3 to 5′ long), more or less cordate. Fls. fragrant. Apr.—Jn. (S. China Walt.)

4 **S. glaùca** Walt. FALSE SARSAPARILLA. St. slightly 4-angled and aculeate above; lvs. ovate, cuspidate, 5-veined, edges smooth and entire, glaucous, especially beneath; ped. twice or more longer than the petiole; berries black, with a bloom, 1—3-seeded.—Thickets, L. Isl. to Ga., W. to Ky. Root long, slender. St. stout, somewhat flexuous, armed with a few scattered, hooked prickles. Lvs. finally nearly orbicular, 2 to 3′ diam., abruptly contracted at each end, with 3 strong veins and 2 lateral smaller ones. Petioles short, margined with 2 tendrils. Fls. in small, thin umbels, yellowish-white. Mar.—Jn. (S. Sarsaparilla Ph., etc., nec L. S. spinulosa Torr.)

5 **S. Pseudo-China** L. St. terete, unarmed; cauline lvs. ovato, cordate, ramial ovate-oblong, all 5-veined, on short petioles; *ped. flat, nearly as long as the leaves;* berries black. ?—Sandy woods, N. J. to Car., W. to Ohio. Root large, tuberous. St. purplish-brown, very smooth, branching and climbing by tendrils which arise from the base of the petioles. Lvs. 2 to 4′ by 1 to 2′, slightly hispid on the veins beneath. Ped. 2 to 3′ long. May, Jn.

6 **S. sarsaparílla** L.? St. and quadrangular branchlets unarmed; *lvs. oblong-ovate,* thin, both sides green, 5-veined, cuspidate, rounded or subcordate at base; *ped. flat, a little longer than the petioles; berries* large, globular, mostly 1-seeded, *bright pink-red* when fully ripe.—River banks, N. J.? to Ky. and La. (Mr. R. Green). Rt. with long, creeping rhizomes. Vines with tendrils. Lvs. large, 3 to 6′ long, half as wide, deciduous. Ripe fruit persistent until Spring. Ped. 1 to 2′ long. Apr.—Jl.—This is regarded in La. as the true medicinal Sarsaparilla.

7 **S. tamnoìdes** L. St. terete, branches and *branchlets* 4-angular, flexuous, *aculeate;* lvs. glabrous, ovate with the sides more or less concave, varying to *hastate or panduriform,* acuminate, *spinulous-scabrous on the margin,* truncate or subcordate at base, 5 to 9-veined; ped. 2 to 3 times longer than petiole; berries spherical, black, 1-seeded.—Sandy woods, N. J. to Ill. and the S. States, common, climbing 8 to 20f. Lvs. of various forms on different stems of the same root, shining-green both sides, tardily deciduous, or sometimes, in sheltered situations, persistent all winter. Mar., Apr.—Jn. (S. panduratus, hastata, Bonanox. Ph. et auct.)

8 **S. marítima** Feay. St. armed; *branches* angular, flexuous, *unarmed; lvs. lanceolate, auriculate-hastate,* coriaceous, 5-*nerved at base,* 3-*nerved above,* cuspidate, glabrous, *edges smooth and even;* ped. twice longer than the petiole, or shorter; berries large, 2 or 3-seeded, red before maturity, finally black.—Sandy bluffs of the salt-water rivers near the coast, Savannah and southward. Lvs. rarely somewhat ovate. Fls. very fragrant. Jn. (S. Beyrichii Kunth? S. ovata Ph. The latter name, although the earliest, is utterly inappropriate.)

9 **S. laurifòlia** L. St. aculeate, terete, branches flexuous, unarmed; *lvs. coria*

ceous, oval-lanceolate or oblong, varying to linear, 3 *to* 5-*veined* (*the lateral veins marginal*), cuspidate, acuto at base, evergreen; petioles and ped. short, the latter sometimes panicled; berries black, 1-seeded.—N. J. to Ga. A vigorous, evergreen climber, ascending trees to a great height. St. with a few scattered prickles. Lvs. numerous, very thick and smooth, 2 to 4′ long, often more abrupt at apex than base. Jn.—Aug.

10 S. lanceolàta L. St. aculeate below, terete, branches and unarmed branchlets subangular, *lvs. membranous, lanceolate and lance-ovate*, varying to ovato (in the ♂ plants), 5-veined, acuminate-cuspidate, narrowed at baso to a short petiole which is twice longer than the very short peduncle; *berries* 1 *to* 3-*seeded, red* until ripe when they are also perfectly black.—Damp woods coastward, Va. to Fla. A stout vine, often 1′ diam. and 40f high on trees. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, a third to two-thirds as wide, ped. 1 to 5″ long, 10 to 20-flowered. Jn., Jl. (S. alba Ph.). Closely related to No. 9.

11 S. púmila Walt. Unarmed, low; branchlets terete, pubescent; lvs. ovate, cordate, acutish, 3 to 5-veined, shining above, soft pubescent beneath; ped. as long as the petiole; berries red, 1 to 3-seeded.—Shady rich soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. Quite different in habit from our other species. St. 1 to 3f long, running along on the ground. Lvs. perennial, becoming firm, 2 or 3′ long, varying from oblong-ovato to roundish-ovate, always cordate. Ped. 6 to 8″ long, with small, white flowers and berries red when ripe. Oct. (S. pubera Mx.)

12 S. herbàcea L. CARRION FLOWER. *St.* herbaceous, *terete, erect*, simple, glabrous; *lvs. pubescent beneath, crowded* toward the summit, ovate, 5 to 7-veined, cuspidate, rounded or subcordate at base, on petioles a third as long; ped. not twice longer than the petioles; berries red, becoming bluish-black when fully ripe, 2 to 3-seeded.—Thickets and low grounds, Can. and U. S. St. 2 to 3f high, without tendrils. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long, two-thirds as wide, more or less downy beneath. Ped. 2 to 3′ long, with an umbel of 8 to 16 yellowish-green flowers of a sickening odor. Apr.—Jn.

13 S. lasioneùron Hook. *St.* terete, *climbing*, subsimple, unarmed; *lvs.* oblong, *broadly-ovate*, cordate, rounded and mucronate at apex, 7-veined, glaucous and *hispid-pubescent on the veinlets beneath*, glabrous and green above; ped. a little longer than the petiole, many-flowered; tendrils from the base of the petioles.—Thickets, Ind., Ill., Wis. and Can. Sts. slender, several feet long. Ped. much shorter than the leaves, which are often 5′ by 3′, beautifully fringed on the veins beneath.

14 S. pedunculàris Muhl. TALL CARRION FLOWER. *St.* herbaceous, *angular, tall, striate, inclining* or leaning, branched; *leaves* 7 *to* 9-*veined, ovate*, acuminate, glabrous, glaucous, especially beneath, rounded or subcordate at baso, the lower subtriangular, petioles a third as long, bearing 2 filiform tendrils at base; *ped. much longer than the leaves*, ∞-flowered; berries red, at last blue 6-seeded.—Damp thickets and meadows, Can. and U. S. St. 3 to 6 to 8f long, its slender summit nodding or climbing. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long. Ped. 5 to 6′ long, 30 to 50-flowered, greenish, with a disgusting odor. May, Jn.

15 S. tamnifòlia Mx. St. herbaceous, terete, climbing; *lvs.* long-petioled, 5-veined, glabrous, *subtriangular-hastate*, cordate, tapering to the obtuse apex, base lobes rounded, upper lvs. lanceolate; *ped.* longer than the petioles; (berries bluish-black, Dr. Gray).—N. J. to Car. (Michaux.) (S. tamnoides Ph.)

ORDER CXLVI. ROXBURGHIACEÆ.

Shrubby plants with twining or creeping stems and many-veined, netted leaves. *Flowers* perfect with a 4-parted, petaloid, persistent perianth. *Stamens* 4, on the lowest base of the segments. *Ovary* free, oblique, 1-celled. *Pericarp* follicular? at length 2-valved. *Seeds* several, costate, fimbriate-arillate.

A small Order, of 2 genera (now that Croomia is added) and 5 species, Roxburghia grows in the hotter parts of E. India.

CROOMIA, TORR. (In honor of the late H. B. Croom of Florida.)—

Perianth of 4 oval segments, imbricated in 2 rows (2 interior); stam. 4, opposite the segments, slightly perigynous, anth. introrse, innate, cells distinct; ovary 1-celled, with 4—6 suspended ovules; stigma sessile; fruit ovate, "seeds 1—3, copiously fringed along the raphe and funiculus as if arillate, and ribbed lengthwise; embryo monocotyledonous."—♃ Rhizome slender, creeping, sending up annual stems with about 6 petiolate, lance-ovate, cordate leaves, and a few small whitish, axillary flowers.

C. pauciflora Torr.—S. Ga. (Feay, Pond) and Fla. (near Quincey!) Stems glabrous, 1f high, bearing at top 6 leaves pedately arranged. Lvs. 3—4′ long, short acuminate, thin, 7—9-veined, pet. 1′ long. Peduncles capillary, 1′ long. Fls. few, near 2″ wide when open. Apr.—The true character of this plant as monocotyledonous was first demonstrated by Dr. Gray.

ORDER CXLVII. TRILLIACEÆ. TRILLIADS.

Herbs with simple stems, tuberous roots and verticillate, net-veined leaves. *Flowers* terminal, 1 or few, perfect, mostly 3-parted. *Calyx* herbaceous, *corolla* more or less colored. *Stamens* 6 to 10. *Ovary* free, 3 to 5-celled, bearing in fruit a juicy, ∞-seeded pod. Figs. 356, 53, 88.

Genera 4, *species* 30, in woodlands, temperate parts of Europe, Asia and N. America. The roots of some species are emetic.

GENERA.

§ Leaves in one whorl. Sepals green, petals colored.....TRILLIUM. 1
§ Leaves in two whorls. Sepals and petals alike greenish.....MEDEOLA. 2

1. TRIL′LIUM, Miller. WAKE-ROBIN. (Lat. *trilix*, triple; every part being in 3s.) Perianth deeply 6-parted, in 2 distinct series, outer of 3 sepals, inner of 3 colored petals; stamens 6, nearly equal, anthers longer than the filaments; stigmas sessile, distinct or approximate; berry 3-celled, cells many-seeded.—♃ St. simple. Lvs. 3, whorled at the top of the stem, reticulate-palmate veined. Fls. solitary, terminal. Fr. purple

§ Flowers sessile, petals dark purple, erect.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers on a peduncle raised above the leaves. (*)
* Leaves petiolate, ovate, rounded at the base. Petals thin, delicate.....Nos. 3, 4
* Leaves sessile, rhomboidal, nearly as broad as long. Petals thickish.....Nos. 5, 6
§ Flowers on a peduncle deflexed beneath the leaves.—Style scarcely any.....Nos. 7, 8
—Style 1, as long as stigmas.....No. 9

1 T. séssile L. *Lvs.* rhombic-ovate, or suborbicular, acute, *sessile*, spotted; fl. closely sessile, erect; *sep. erect, ovate-lanceolate* or lanceolate, acute; pet. linear-lanceolate, purple, a third longer than the sepals; anth. long, erect.—A small species, in fertile soils, Middle, Western and Southern States. Rhizoma horizontal, thick. Stem 6—12′ high, slender. Leaves rather thick, 1½—3′ by 1—2′, smooth and entire, blotched with dark purple. Sep. 8 to 12″ long, the petals narrower and much longer, dark purple. Apr. May. (T. discolor Wray.)

2 T. recurvàtum Beck. *Lvs.* ovate or obovate, *attenuated to a petiole*, acute; fl. closely sessile; *pet.* lanceolate-ovate, very acute, *attenuate at base*, erect, as long as the *recurved sepals.*—A small Trillium quite distinct, although allied to the last, in shady woods, Wis. to La. Stem 8—10′ high, rather thick. Leaves 2—2½′ by 1½—2′, with distinct, short petioles, not usually spotted. Petals purple, and with the green, reflexed sepals about 1′ long. May.

3 T. nivàle Riddell. SNOWY TRILLIUM. St. low; *lvs.* ovate or oval, *rather obtuse*, distinctly and abruptly petiolate; fl. short, pedunculate, erect; *pet. spatulate-obovate, obtuse*, white, one third longer than the calyx.—The smallest species here described, in stony or dry fields, Ohio to Wis. Stem 2—4′ high, from a thick.

tuberous root. Leaves 8—18″ by 5—12″, petioles 2—4″, about equaling the pedunele. Sepals green, much narrower than the snowy petals which are about 8″ by 4″. Mar., Apr.

4 **T. erythrocarpum** Mx. SMILING WAKE-ROBIN. *Lvs. ovate, acuminate*, rounded at base, abruptly petioled; ped. erect; *pet. lanceolate-ovate, recurved*, twice as long as the sepals.—Can. to Ga. A beautiful flower, adorning our woods in May and June. Stem 8—12′ high, with a whorl of 3 broad-ovate leaves at top. These are 3-veined, rounded at base, long acuminate, 3—4′ long, ¾ as wide, petiole 2—3″ long. Flower nearly erect. Petals wavy at the edges, white, finely radiated with purple lines at base. The root is considered medicinal. (T. pictum Ph.)

β. CLEVELÁNDICUM. Sepals leaf-like, larger than the petals which are partly or chiefly green.—Brunswick, Mo. (Ricard). A metamorphosis.

5 **T. grandifòlium** Salisb. *Lvs. broadly rhomboid-ovate*, subsessile, abruptly acuminate; ped. inclined; fl. suberect; *petals much longer than the calyx, spatulate-obovate*, connivent at base.—Damp, rocky woods, Mid., S. and W. States, abundant. St. 8 to 12′ high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ diam. Fls. larger than in any of the preceding species. Petals 1½ to 2′ in length, broadest near the apex, with a short, abrupt acumination, white, varying to rose-colored. May.

6 **T. erectum** L. BATH FLOWER. St. thick; lvs. rhomboidal, acuminate, sessile; ped. inclining; *fl. nodding; petals ovate, acute, scarcely longer*, but much broader *than the sepals*.—A conspicuous plant in woods, of fine appearance, but offensive odor. At the top of the stem, which is a foot high, is a whorl of 3 leaves which are 3-veined, 3—5′ long, of equal width, and a single, nodding flower, on a nearly erect pedunele. Petals broad-ovate, an inch long, twice as wide as the sepals and of a dusky purple, greenish outside. May. (T. atropurpureum Curt.)

β. ALBA. Petals white or cream-color.—More common West and South.

7 **T. péndulum** Muhl. St. slender; *lvs.* subsessile, *roundish-rhomboidal*, acuminate; ped. long, horizontal or deflexed, flower pendulous; *petals lance-ovate*, short-acuminate, *flat, not recurved, nearly as small as the calyx;* stig. as long as the anthers, revolute at end.—Woods, Mid., W. and S. States. A large species, with a smallish flower. St. 10 to 15′ high. Lvs. 3 to 5′ diam., similarly pointed at each end. Ped. nearly twice the length of the flower, half the length of the leaves. Petals white. Apr.—Jn. (T. cernuum Torr. N. Y. Flo.)—Perhaps runs into T. erectum, but is very distinct from the next.

8 **T. cérnuum** L. DROOPING TRILLIUM. St. tall, slender; *lvs.* thin, *ovate or elliptic-ovate*, acuminate, *petiolate;* ped. decurved beneath the leaves, as long as the flower; *petals lanceolate, channeled, undulate, recurved*, longer and much wider than the recurved sepals; stam. recurved, much longer than the stigmas.—Damp woods, N. Eng.? N. Y. to Ky. and the up country of Ga. St. 1 to 2f high. Lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2 to 4′, distinctly petioled. Ped. a third as long as the leaves. Petals near 2′ long, delicate, white or roseate. Apr.—Jn.

9 **T. stylosum.** St. slender; lvs. elliptic-ovate, pointed at both ends, short-petiolate; ped. shorter than the flower, nodding and deflexed; petals lance-obovate, obtuse or short pointed, undulate, flat, spreading, much exceeding the oblong, acute sepals; *ova. produced into a style* which is as long as the stigmas; stam. elongated.—Woods, in the up country of N. Car. (Miss Carpenter) to Ga. (Mr. Jones). A small plant with a large flower. St. 8 to 10′ high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 20 to 30″. Petals roseate, 15 to 18″ long. Apr.—Jn. (T. Catesbæi Ell.)

2. **MEDE'OLA,** Gronov. INDIAN CUCUMBER-ROOT. (Named after the fabulous sorceress, *Medea*, for its supposed medicinal virtues.) Perianth deeply parted into 6 petaloid, revolute segments; stamens 6, with slender filaments; stigmas 3, divaricate, united at base; berry 3-celled; cells 3 to 6-seeded. Stem simple, arising from a white, tuberous rhizome (which is thought to resemble the cucumber in flavor) bearing 2 whorls of lvs. and 1 to 3 terminal fls.

M. Virgínica L. None can but admire the symmetry of its form. St. erect, 1 to 2f high, invested with loose, cottony wool. Lower whorl near the middle of the

stem, consisting of 6 to 8 wedge-lanceolate lvs. (3 to 4′ by 9 to 12″); the other at the top, of about 3 ovate, shorter leaves. Fls. in the upper whorl, 1, 2 or 3, pendulous, with greenish, revolute segments. The stigmas are very long, reflexed, dark red. Jl.

ORDER CXLVIII. LILIACEÆ. LILYWORTS.

6

Herbs with bulbous or tuberous stems, parallel-veined, sessile leaves, *flowers* perfect, regular, generally large and richly colored, *perianth* 6 (rarely 4)-parted, uniformly colored, free from the ovary, *stamens* 6 (rarely 4), perigynous; *anthers* introrse (extrorse in Uvularia), *styles* wholly or partly united, *ovary* superior, 2 or 3-celled. *Fruit* a capsule, loculicidal, or a pulpy berry. *Seeds* free or many, with fleshy albumen. Illustr. in figs. 58, 60, 63, 108, 171, 254, 259, 400, 454.

Genera 147, *species* 1200, chiefly natives of temperate regions. The flowers of most are beautiful, of many brilliant, and of some truly splendid.

Properties.—The order abounds in a bitter, stimulant principle and also in mucilage. Some of the bulbous species yield a nutritious diet, as the *Asparagus*, *Onion*, *Garlic*. The well known active medicine, *squills*, is the bulb of Scilla maritima, of S. Europe. The various kinds of officinal *aloes*, are the product of several species of Aloe. The powerful astringent, *Dragon's blood*, is the concentrated juice of Draccena Draco of the Canary Isles. (The Tribo Uvulariæ is intermediate between Liliaceæ and Melanthaceæ, approaching the latter by its mostly extrose anthers, but best according with the former in its united styles, fruit, and in habit.)

FIG. 715. Smilacina borealis. 6. A berry cut open, showing the 2 cells, &c.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ Plants bulbous at the base, or with a thick, woody caudex. (*)
  * Perianth segments united, forming a tubular flower. (d)
  * Perianth segments separate, not forming a tube. (†)
    † Stem (or caudex) leafy, at least below, few or many-flowered. (b)
    † Stem (scape) sheathed at base, bearing a solitary flower. (a)
    † Stem (scape) sheathed at base, leafless, many-flowered. (c)
§ Plant with a rhizome, creeper, or fibrous roots. (**)
  ** Stamens declinate and curved-ascending. Flowers showy. (e)
  ** Stamens straight and equal in position. (††)
    †† Perianth segments united to near the summit. (f)
    †† Perianth segments separate, not forming a tube. (‡)
      ‡ Flowers in terminal, leafless clusters, small, whitish. (g)
      ‡ Flowers axillary, or terminal and subsolitary.—Leaves filiform, &c. (h)
        —Leaves ovate, &c. (k)

(TRIBE TULIPEÆ. Perianth 6-leaved. Fruit a capsule. Seed-coat soft and pale.)

a Flowers nodding.....ERYTHRONIUM. 1
a Flowers erect.....TULIPA. 2
b Nectary a linear groove at the base of each segment.....LILIUM 3
b Nectary a roundish cavity at the base of each segment.....FRITILLARIA. 4
b Nectary none. Flowers panicled,—large. Seeds many.....YUCCA. 5
—small. Seeds 1 to 3.....NOLINA. 6

(TRIBE ASPHODELEÆ. Fruit a capsule. Seed-coat crustaceous, black.)

c Flowers in racemes, blue or purple.....SCILLA. 7
c Flowers in racemes or corymbs, yellow or white.....ORNITHOGALUM. 8
c Flowers in umbels,—white or roseate. Stamens straight.....ALLIUM. 9
—blue. Stamens declinate, curved.....AGAPANTHUS. 10

d Perianth limb revolute, as long as the tube.....HYACINTHUS. 11
d Perianth limb spreading, much shorter than tube.....MUSCARI. 12
e Perianth segments distinct. Base of the stamens valve-like....ASPHODELUS. 13
e Perianth segments half-united.—Stamens perigynous.....HEMEROCALLIS. 14
—Stamens hypogynous.....FUNKIA. 15

(TRIBE CONVALLARINEÆ. Rhizome. Fruit a berry. Seed-coat thin, pale.)

f Perianth tubular-oblong, greenish. Peduncles axillary.....POLYGONATUM. 16
f Perianth broad-campanulate, white. Raceme leafless.....CONVALLARIA. 17
g Scape leafless, bearing an umbel. Berry 2-celled.....CLINTONIA. 18
g Stem leafy, bearing a cluster.—Flowers 6-parted.....SMILACINA. 19
—Flowers 4-parted.....MAJANTHEMUM. 20
h Stems branching. Flowers small, axillary. Berry red.....ASPARAGUS. 21

(TRIBE UVULARIEÆ. Root fibrous. Anthers mostly innate and opening outwards.)

k Filaments flat, as long as the sagittate anthers. Berry many-seeded...STREPTOPUS. 23
k Filaments filiform, much longer than the anthers. Berry 3 to 6-seeded...PROSARTES. 23
k Filaments shorter than the long, linear anthers. Capsule 6 to ∞-seeded..UVULARIA. 24

1. ERYTHRO'NIUM, L. (Gr. *ἐρυθρός*, red; the color of some species.) Perianth campanulate, segments recurved, the 3 inner ones (petals) usually with a callous tooth attached to each side at base, and a groove in the middle; style long; capsule somewhat stipulate, seeds ovate.—2ƒ Leaves 2, subradical. Scape 1-flowered. Fls. nodding. liliaceous.

1 **E. Americànum** Smith. YELLOW ERYTHRONIUM. *Scape naked;* lvs. spotted, lanceolate and involute at the point; *segments yellow,* oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, *inner ones bidentate near the base;* sty. clavate; stig. undivided.—A beautiful little plant, among the earliest of our vernal flowers, found in rich, open grounds, or in thin woods, U. S. and Can. The bulb is deep in the ground. Scape slender, 3—4′ high. The 2 leaves are of equal length (5′), one of them nearly twice as wide as the other, both clouded with brown spots. Flower drooping, yellow, revolute in the sunshine. May. (E. Dens-canis Mx.)

2 **E. álbidum** Nutt. WHITE ERYTHRONIUM. *Scape naked;* lvs. elliptic-lanceolate; *segments of white,* linear-lanceolate, rather obtuse, *inner ones without dentures at base,* subunguiculate; stig. 3-cleft, lobes reflexed.—About the size of the last, in wet meadows, near Albany, N. Y. (Storrs) to Wis. (Lapham). Leaves without an acumination, tapering to the base, of equal length including the petiole (4—5′), one of them twice as wide as the other. Scape a little longer than the leaves, bearing a single, white, nodding flower. Segments 1½′ long. April, May.

3 **E. bracteàtum** Bw. *Scape bracted; lvs.* lanceolate, *very unequal; segm. greenish-yellow.*—An alpine species, found in Vt., Boott. It is a smaller plant, distinguishable by the inequality of the leaves, one of which is 3 or 4 times as large as the other. Scape shorter than the leaves, with a narrow, lanceolate bract, 1½′ long, a little below the flower. Flower greenish-yellow. Segments about 9‴ long, gibbous at base. Jn.

2. TU'LIPA, Tourn. TULIP. (Persian *thouliban*, a turban; alluding to the form of these magnificent flowers.) Perianth campanulate; stamens short, subulate; anthers broad-linear, deeply emarginate at base; style very short; stigma thick; capsule oblong, triangular.—2ƒ Herbs acaulescent, with coated bulbs, sessile lvs., and a simple scape bearing a solitary, erect flower.

T. Gesneriàna L. *Scape* 1-flowered, smooth; *lvs.* ovate-lanceolate; *fls.* erect, segments obtuse, smooth.—Named for *Gesner*, a Zurich botanist. Its varieties are endless, and may be produced by first planting the seed in a rich soil, then transplanting the bulbs into a poorer soil. Thus at length the flowers become broken or variegated with colors in that exquisite manner so much admired. More than 700 varieties are described in florists' catalogues. Apr., May, Jn. † From Persia.

3. LIL'IUM, L. LILY. (Gr. *λίριον*, Celtic *li*, white; one species

is the emblem of purity.) Perianth campanulate, segments spreading above or recurved, each with a longitudinal honey groove within, from the middle to the base; stamens shorter than the style, anthers versatile; capsule subtriangular, the valves connected with latticed hairs; seeds 2-rowed in each cell.—2f Herbs with bulbous and leafy stems. Lvs. sessile, alternate or verticillate. Fls. terminal, large and showy.

§ Flowers white, nodding. Plants cultivated.....Nos. 8, 9
§ Flowers orange-colored or red, spotted. (*)
* Leaf-axles bearing bulblets. Leaves scattered.....Nos. 6, 7
* Leaf-axles not bulbiferous.—Flowers erect, segments unguiculate.....Nos. 4, 5
—Flowers nodding.—Lvs. 1-veined, oblanceolate.....No. 3
—Lvs. 3 to 5-veined, lanceolate....Nos. 1, 2

1 L. Canadénse L. YELLOW LILY. *Lvs. 3-veined*, mostly verticillate, *lanceolate, the veins hairy beneath; ped.* terminal, elongated, usually by 3s; *fl.* nodding, the *segments spreading, never revolute.*—Can. and U. S. A plant of much beauty, frequently adorning our meadows in summer. Bulb scaly. Stem round, 2—4f high, surrounded by several remote whorls, each consisting of 4—6 leaves, and often a few scattered ones at base. These are 2—3′ by ½—1′. Flowers 1—3, sometimes 7—20, pendulous, yellow, or orange-colored, spotted with dark purple inside. July.

2 L. superbum L. SUPERB LILY. TURK'S CAP. *Lvs. linear-lanceolate, acuminate, 3-veined, glabrous*, lower ones verticillate, upper ones scattered; fls. often in a pyramidal raceme, nodding, *segments revolute.*—Can., Mid. and W. States. Few cultivated plants are more ornamental than this inhabitant of prairies and meadows. Root bearing a white, squamous bulb. (Fig. 60.) St. erect, round, straight, 4 to 6f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 4 to 9″. Fls. 3 to 20 or more, of a bright orange color with purple spots. Sep. and pet. linear-lanceolate, beautifully and fully revolute. Very distinct, at least in appearance from the foregoing. Jl.

3 L. Philadélphicum L. PHILADELPHIA LILY. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate, acute, 1-veined, *upper verticillate*, lower generally scattered; fls. subsolitary, campanulate, terminal, erect; pet. and sep. lance-ovate, obtuse or barely acute, erect-spreading, unguiculate.—Dry pastures, fields and barrens, U. S. and Can. An elegant and showy plant, 15 to 20′ high. St. terete, smooth, simple. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 3 to 5″, sessile, smooth, collected into 1, 2 or 3, or more whorls of 3s to 5s, with the lower scattered. Fls. usually solitary, rarely 2 to 4, and umbellate. Sep. and pet. deep orange color, spotted at base, 2½′ long, standing apart on claws about 6″ long. Jn.

4 L. Catesbæi Walt. CATESBY'S LILY. *Lvs.* linear-lanceolate and linear-acuminate, *all scattered, sep. and pet. undulate, long-unguiculate*, ovate-lanceolate, *tapering to a long, thickened acumination, which is reflexed above.*—Damp pine barrens, Md. to Ky. and all the S. States. St. 18 to 30′ high, smooth and polished, often purple. Lvs. 1 to 2′ (the lower 3′), by 1 to 4″, suberect, spreading. Sep. and pet. 3 to 4′ long, the claws 1′ or more, yellow, the lamina scarlet, spotted with red and purple. Jl., Aug.

5 L. Caroliniànum MK. *Lvs.* 1-*veined*, *oblanceolate, or spatulate, acuminate*, tapering to a slender, sessile base, in whorls of about 5, the lower scattered; flower mostly solitary, nodding; *segm.* lance-linear, *recurved, tapering to a slender acumination, midvein winged;* style curved upwards.—A more delicate species than the last, 18′ to 3f high, rarely 3-flowered. Lvs. 18″ to 3′ by 9 to 16″, membranous. Fls. deep yellow, spotted with purple, the segm. strongly recurved, but not revolute. Jl., Aug.

6 L. bulbíferum L. ORANGE LILY. Lvs. scattered, 3-veined; fls. campanulate, erect, rough within, segm. sessile.—Gardens. St. thick, round, 4f high, bearing small, roundish, dark-colored bulbs in the axils of the leaves. Fls. large, orange-colored, resembling in form those of *L. candidum*, but are scabrous within. Jl. † Italy.

7 L. tigrinum Gawl. TIGER-SPOTTED LILY. Lvs. scattered, sessile, 5-veined, the upper cordate-ovate; perianth revolute, papillous inside.—Gardens, common in cultivation. St. 6f high, with a pyramid of dark, orange-colored, spotted fls. Axils of lvs. bulbiferous. Aug. † China.

8 L. cándidum L. WHITE LILY. Lvs. scattered, graded, lanceolate, narrowed at the base; *fls. several*, campanulate, smooth inside.—Gardens. It has a thick stem, 4f high, supporting a raceme of very large, snowy-white fls., which have long been regarded as the very perfection of whiteness and purity. Jl. † Levant. Fig. 3.

9 L. Japónicum Thunb. Lvs. scattered, lanceolate; *flower solitary*, campanulate, nodding.—Greenhouse. A noble species, requiring careful management. Its flower is large, nodding, terminal, white, on a stem 2f high. † China.

4. FRITILLA'RIA, Tourn. CHEQUERED LILY. (Lat. *fritillus*, a chess-board; alluding to the chequered petals.) Perianth campanulate, with a broad base and nectariferous cavity above the claw of each segment; stamens as long as the petals; stigma trifid; capsule coriaceous, 3-celled, septifragal.—Herbs with coated bulbs, simple, leafy stems, bearing 1 or more nodding fls.

1 F. imperiális L. CROWN IMPERIAL. *Rac.* comous, naked below; *lvs.* entire.—Native of Persia. A fine, showy flower, of easy culture. Stem thick, striate, 3f high, the lower part invested with the long, narrow, entire leaves; the upper part is naked, bearing at the top a raceme of several large, red or yellow, nodding flowers, beneath a crown formed by the pairs of small, narrow leaves, at the base of each pedicel. May. † (Petilium, Kunth.)

2. F. maleágris L. *Lvs.* alternate, linear, channeled; *st.* 1-flowered.—Native of Britain. Stem a foot high, with alternate, long, very narrow leaves. The flower, which is usually solitary, is large, nodding, and beautifully chequered with purple and pale red or yellow. May. †

5. YUC'CA, L. BEAR'S-GRASS. SPANISH DAGGERS. (The Indian name.) Perianth of 6 petaloid segments, withering-persistent, the inner broader; stamens 6, shorter than the petals, inserted into their base; ovary free; stigmas 3, sessile; capsule oblong, obtusely hexagonal, 3-valved at apex, 3-celled, cells more or less divided by a false dissepiment; seeds numerous and 2-rowed in each cell.—Sts. subterranean, or arising in a leafy or naked caudex, with rigid, linear, or sword-shaped, perennial lvs., and a terminal panicle of showy, white, pedicellate fls.

§ Caudex scarcely arising above the ground. Leaf margin bearing threads.....No. 1
§ Caudex conspicuous, trunk-like. Leaves entire or serrulate.....Nos. 2, 3

1 Y. filamentòsa L. BEAR'S-THREAD. Acaulescent or nearly so; lvs. linear-lanceolate, rigidly acute, coriaceous, the margin filamentous, that is, bearing long, thread-like fibers; segm. lance-ovate, acuminate, erect-spreading.—In light soils, S. States, and often cultivated. The lvs. are nearly erect, 1 to 2f long, 1′ to 18″ wide, all densely clustered at the top of the short caudex, which is at the surface of the ground, or a few inches above it. Scape 5 to 8f high, bearing a large pyramidal panicle of simple racemes. Fls. cup-shaped, segm. 15″ long. Aug.

β. RECURVIFÒLIA. Somewhat caulescent; lvs. lanec-linear or linear, recurved, rarely somewhat filamentous. (Y. recurvifólia Salisb. ?)

2 Y. glorìosa L. Caulescent, caudex some 3f high; lvs. erect, lanceolate, rigid, thick, subplicate, very acute, the margins very entire; perianth ovoid-campanulate, segm. lanceolate.—Sandy sea-coasts, Car. to Fla. Caudex half-shrubby, thick, simple, fleshy, strongly scarred below with the old leaf-stalks. Lvs. 12 to 18′ long, 2 to 3′ wide, clustered above. Panicle of racemes 2 to 3f long, erect from the summit of the caudex, with numerous cup-shaped, white, nodding flowers. Jn., Jl. †

3 Y. aloëfòlia Walt. SPANISH DAGGERS. Caulescent; caudex some 10f high, often branched, naked and marked with leaf-scars below; lvs. densely clustered above, very rigid, thick, strict, deflexed when old, lanceolate, apex spinescent,

margin rough-serrulate; segm. oblong, acutish.—Thickets, near the sea-coast, S. Car. to Fla. A shrubby, palm-like plant, of singular and forbidding aspect when not in flower. Leaves a foot or more long, sharp and rigid like daggers. Fls. white, with a violet base and violet spots. Jn.—Aug. (Y. Draconis L.)

6. NOLI'NA, L. C. Rich. (For *P. C. Nolin*, an American botanist.) Dicœcio-polygamous; perianth (small) of 6, ovate, spreading, subequal segments; stamens 6, shorter than the perianth; ovary free, 3-cornered, 3-celled; stigmas 3, recurved, with a very short style; capsule 3-winged, 3 (or by abortion 2 or 1)-seeded.—Root bearing a coated bulb. St. scape-like, branched into several long, simple, nearly bractless racemes of very small, white fls.

N. Georgiàna Mx. Dry sand hills, S. Car. and Ga. (Mettauer). Bulb very large (Elliott). Scape 2 to 3f high, with a few short lvs. at its base, which diminish to scales upwards. Root lvs. linear, 1 to 2f long, numerous, recurved, their bases much dilated and imbricated. Paniele large. Rac. loose, 1f or more long. Pedicels 5 to 6″ long. Perianth spreading 3″.

7. SCIL'LA, L. SQUILL. Perianth 6-parted, petals and sepals similar, spreading (blue or purple); filaments 6, subulate or filiform, smooth, hypogynous; style filiform-clavellate; capsule free, 3-celled, 3-valved, obtusely 3-angled; cells with 1 or several roundish, black seeds.—Bulb coated, bearing several linear lvs. and a scape with a raceme.

1 S. esculénta Ker. QUAMASH. Lvs. linear, carinate, flaccid and recurved, tapering to both ends, shorter than the scape; bracts solitary, subulate, scarious, longer than the pedicels, which are about the length of the flowers; fil. filiform; stig. 3-toothed.—Grassy, wet prairies, along the rivers, Wis. to Ohio, the uplands of Ga., and westward. Bulb nutritious, about 1′ diam., resembling a small onion. Scape 1 to 2f high. Lvs. nearly as long, grass-like. Rac. 2 to 3′ long. Pet. and sep. linear-lanceolate, 4 to 6″ long. Anth. oblong, yellow. May. (Phalangium, Nutt. Camassia, Lindl. C. Fraseri Torr.)—Improves by cultivation as to the size both of the bulbs and flowers.

2 S præbracteàta Haw. SQUILL. Lvs. broad-linear, longer than the scape; bracts as long as the pedicels; flowers in a large conical panicle; perianth spreading, persistent.—Bulb large, white. Fls. blue. † S. Eur.

8. ORNITHOG'ALUM, L. STAR-OF-BETHLEHEM. (Gr. *ὄρνιθος*, of a bird, *γάλα*, milk; why so-called is not obvious.) Perianth deeply 6-parted, regular, persistent, segments many (3 to 7)-veined, spreading, (white, green or yellow); filaments 6, dilated at base, scarcely perigynous, ovary free; style erect, tapering or subtrilobate; capsule 3-lobed, 3-celled, 3-valved above; seeds few or many in each cell, shining, black.—Bulbous plants, scarcely differing from Scilla except in the color of the fls.

1 O. crôceum Ell. YELLOW STAR-OF-BETHLEHEM. Lvs. narrowly linear, radical, *longer than the slender scape* which bears an *oblong raceme of saffron-yellow flowers* at top; bracts scarious at apex, obtuse, sheathing, many times shorter than the slender pedicel; segm. lance-ovate, obtuse, 3-veined, erect after flowering, with a greenish-orange stripe on the back; sty. and stam. subulate, shorter than the segments.—Mid. Ga., rare. (On Stone Mt., 16m. from Atlanta! Also at Macon, Dr. Mettauer.) Scape 10 to 20′ high, almost filiform. Rac. 10 to 15-flowered. Ped. 8 to 12″ long, fls. half as long. Apr., May. (Phalangium Mx., Nutt.)

2 O. umbellàtum L. WHITE STAR-OF-BETHLEHEM. *Lvs.* linear, channeled, *as long as the scape*, emarginate; *scape bearing a few white, green-striped fls. in a loose corymb*; pedicels longer than the bracts; filaments lanceolate-subulate.—Gardens, and naturalized in many localities. Scape near 1f high. Segm. of the star-like perianth beautifully marked with a longitudinal stripe on the outside. May.

9. AL'LIUM, L. GARLIC. ONION. (Celtic *all*, hot or burning.) Flowers in a dense umbel, with a membranous, 2-leaved spathe; perianth deeply 6-parted, segments mostly spreading, ovate, the 3 inner somewhat smaller; ovary angular; stigma acute; capsule 3-lobed.—Strong-scented, bulbous plants. Lvs. mostly radical. Umbel on a scape.

§ Leaves flat, lanceolate, perishing before flowering. Capsule 3-seeded. Native.....No. 1
§ Leaves flat, linear. Filaments simple. Ovary crested with a crown of 6 lvs. Native. (*)
* Stamens conspicuously longer than the sepals. Umbel nodding.....No. 2
* Stamens equaling the sepals in length. Umbels with bulblets or flowers.....Nos. 3, 4
* Stamens evidently shorter than the sepals. Umbels with flowers only.....Nos. 5, 6
§ Leaves flat, lanceolate or lance-linear. Filaments tricuspidate. Cultivated.....Nos. 7, 8
§ Leaves terete and hollow.—Stem leafy half way up. Filaments tricuspidate.....No. 9
—Scape naked. Filaments not tricuspidate.....Nos. 10—12

1 A. tricóccum Ait. LANCE-LEAVED GARLIC. Scape terete; lvs. lanceolate-oblong, flat, smooth; umbel globous; ovule and seed solitary in each cell of the 3-celled capsule.—♃ A strong-scented plant, common in damp woods, N. H. to Va. and Wis. Bulb oblong, acuminate. Lvs. 5 to 8′ long, an inch or more wide, acute, tapering into a petiole, all withering and disappearing before the opening of the flowers. Scape a foot or more high, bearing a thin, 2-leaved, deciduous spathe at top, with an umbel of 10 to 12 white fls. Jn., Jl.

2 A. cérnuum Roth. NODDING GARLIC. Scape angular; lvs. linear, flat, very long; umbel cernuous; stam. simple, much longer than the perianth.—Mid. S. and W. States. This is our handsomest species. Bulb 6 to 8″ diam. Scape mostly 4-angled, smooth, slender, 15 to 24′ high, mostly recurved at top. Umbel 12 to 20-flowered. Pedicels 7 to 8″ long. Fls. rose-colored. Ova. 6-toothed, becoming a roundish, 3-seeded capsule. Jl.

3 A. stellàtum Nutt. Lvs. radical, linear, about equaling the nearly terete scape; *umbel many-flowered*, erect (when in flower, nodding before); petals oblong-ovate, acute, equaling the stamens; filam. subulate, simple; ova. 3-lobed, each lobe bearing 2-teeth, or 2-crested above; caps. 3-angled, 3-celled, 6-seeded.—Mo., Ill. to Can. W. A low species, in gravelly soils. Scape and lvs. 10 to 15′ high. Fls. roseate. Bulb oblong-ovate, eatable.

4 A. Canadénse Kalm. Scape terete; lvs. linear; *umbel capitate, bulbiferous;* filam. simple, dilated at base.—♃ In woods. Lvs. radical, ⅔ as long as the scape, smooth, nearly flat above. Scape 12 to 18′ high, round, smooth, bearing a spathe of 2 ovate, acute bracts at top, with a head of bulbs and flowers. The bulbs are sessile, each furnished with a bract beneath, and among them are a few whitish flowers on slender pedicels. Jn.

5 A. mutábile Mx. *Lvs.* linear-setaceous, thin, sheathing at base, shorter than the *terete scape; umbel many-flowered*, erect; spathe 3-leaved, purplish; segm. ovate-lanceolate, longer than the stamens; filam. simple; ova. crested; *caps. 3-lobed, 3-seeded.*—Damp woods, Ga., Fla. and Ala. Common at Montgomery. Bulb small, an inch or two in the ground, clothed with a thick net-work of fibers. Scape 12 to 20′ high, strict. Fls. 20 to 40, white or roseate. Perianth 2″ long. Filam. purple, anth. white. Tastes strong of garlic. Mar.—May.

6 A. striàtum Jacq. *Scape slender, 3-angled*, longer than the linear, striate leaves which are sheathing at base; spathe of 2 ovate bracts; *umbel few (3 to 7)-flowered; segm. ovate-lanceolate*, with midvein greenish purple, near twice longer than the stamens; filam. dilated at base; *caps.* downy, perfecting, 2 *or* 3 *seeds in each cell.*—Woods and prairies, Ill. (Hall, Lapham), and S. States. Scape 8 to 12 high. Lvs. 1 to 3″ wide. Pedicels 1 to 2—3′ long, seldom more than 5 in number. Fls. larger than in our other wild species, spreading about 10″, white. Mar.—May.

7 A. sativum L. COMMON GARLIC. Bulb compound; st. leafy to the middle; lvs. linear-lanceolate; spathe 1-leaved, long-acuminate; umbel bulbiferous; stam. tricuspidate.—Gardens. The bulb is composed of several smaller ones surrounded by a common membrane, acrid and very strong-scented. St. 2f high. Fls. small, white. Used in seasoning and sometimes in medicine. Jl. ‡ Sicily.

8 A. pórrum L. LEEK. St. compressed, leafy; lvs. sheathing at base,

channeled and keeled; *umbel of fls. globous; stam. tricuspidate, a little longer than the rough-keeled sepals.*—Gardens. Rt. bearing a scaly, cylindrical bulb. Stem 2f high, bearing long, linear, alternate, sheathing lvs., and at the top a large umbel of small white fls. Jl. † Switzerland.

9 A. vineàle L. CROW GARLIC. St. slender, with a few leaves; cauline lvs. terete, fistulous; umbel bulbiferous; sta. exsert; fil. alternately tricuspidate, the middle point bearing the anther.—2f Meadows, Mid. and W. States. Leaves 6—12′ long. Scape 1—2f high, bearing a spathe of 2 small bracts at top, and an umbel of flowers with which bulbs are sometimes intermixed. Perianth purple. June, July. §

10 A. schænopràsum L. CIVES. *Scape* somewhat leafy at base, *equaling the terete, filiform, fistulous lvs.*; spathe of 2 bracts, nearly as long as the capitate umbel; *segm.* lanceolate, acuminate, *longer than the filam.* which are toothless and dilated at base.—Lake shores, Can. Common in gardens, growing in tufts. Bulbs small. Scape less than 1f high. Umbel 1′ diam. Fls. purple. Jl.

11 A. fistulòsum L. WELSH ONION. *Scape* leafy at base, *inflated in the midst; lvs.* fistulous throughout, terete, *about the length of the scape;* umbel dense, globular, fruitful; sep. acuminate, with a green keel; *stam. exserted,* with simple filaments; ova. 3-lobed, green.—Gardens. Scape and lvs. forming dense tufts, 18′ high. † Asia.

12 A. Cepa L. COMMON ONION. *Scape* fistulous, *swelling towards the base much longer than the terete, fistulous* lvs.—② Gardens. Bulb compressed, or round, or oblong in figure. The scape, which appears the second year, is 3 to 4f high, straight, smooth, stout, bearing at top a large, round umbel of greenish-white fls. Universally cultivated for the kitchen.

β. PROLIFERUM. TOP ONION. Umbels bulbiferous and proliferous, *i.e.*, producing secondary bulbs and plants at top, with few flowers or none.

10. AGAPAN'THUS, L'Herit. (Gr. *ἀγαπη*, love, *ἄνθος*; a flower to be loved.) Perianth funnel-form, regular, 6-parted; stamens 6, adnate to the base of the tube, curved upwards; ovary free; style filiform, curved at the end; stigma entire; capsule 3-lobed, 3-celled, many-seeded.—Rt. tuberous. Lvs. radical, thick, linear. Scape thick, bearing an umbel with a 2-leaved involucre.

A. umbellàtus L'Her. Lvs. linear; umbel many-flowered; pedicels as long as the perianth.—A fine, showy plant for the parlor or greenhouse, easily reared in pots. Scape 2f or more high, with an umbel of numerous fls. of a rich blue. † S. Africa.

11. HYACINTHUS, L. HYACINTH. (*Hyacinthus* of Grecian fable, was killed by Zephyrus, and transformed into this flower.) Perianth tubular campanulate, regular, 6-cleft, segments spreading-recurved; stamens 6, adherent to the tube, free at apex; ovary free; cells of the capsule about 2-seeded.—Herbs acaulescent, from a coated bulb. Fls. racemed.

H. orientàlis L. Perianth funnel-form, half 6-cleft, ventricous at the base.—2f A well-known flower, long prized and cultivated. Lvs. thick, linear-lanceolate, 3 to 5′ long. Scape twice as long as the leaves, thick, bearing a raceme of numerous blue flowers which are often double. The tube is enlarged at base by the roundish ovary within it. Stam. adherent a third the length of the tube, deeply included. Segments oblong, obtuse, recurved, rather shorter than the tube. Mar., Apr. † Levant.—Varies with fls. white, pink, red, etc.

12. MUSCA'RI, Tourn. GRAPE HYACINTH. Perianth tube ventricous, ovoid or campanulate, throat constricted, limb of 6 very short, obtuse, spreading segments, sometimes with a crown. Otherwise as in Hyacinthus.

1 M. racemòsum L. Fls. fragrant, roundish-ovoid, nodding; lvs. linear, channeled, arcuate-recurved, flaccid.—Gardens. Scape terete, 4 to 6′ high, shorter

than the leaves. Fls. about 2" long, fragrant. Tube deep blue, limb white, much smaller. † Eur.—Varies to white. (Botryanthus K.)

β. PLUMÁTILIS. Rac. changed (by cult.) to a diffuse, feathery, sterile panicle.

2 M. botryoides L. Fls. inodorous, subglobous, nodding; lvs. linear-lanceolate, narrowed below, channeled, erect.—Flowers nearly a month later than the other. † Eur.—Varies with fls. azure, pale, white, roseate. (Botryanthus K.)

3 M. moschàtum Willd. Fls. fragrant (musk-like), ovoid, subinflated, throat constricted just below the short, spreading, 6-lobed limb, and *bearing a small 6-lobed crown;* tube persistent, bluish green or greenish violet, the limb yellowish; lvs. fleshy, linear; rac. dense.—Gardens. † Asia.

13. ASPHOD'ELUS, L. ASPHODEL. (Gr. *a*, privative, *σφαλλω*, to surpass; a flower not surpassed in beauty.) Perianth 6-parted, spreading; stamens 6, declinate and upcurved, their bases dilated into as many valves covering the free ovary; capsule globular, 3-celled, cells 2-seeded.—2ℓ Rt. fasciculate. Lvs. radical, subulate. St. scape-like, erect.

1 A. lùteus L. YELLOW ASPHODEL. *St. simple, leafy; lvs. 3-cornered.*—A plant of easy culture and rapid increase. St. 3f high, thickly invested with 3-cornered, hollow leaves. Fls. yellow, in a long spike, reaching from the top almost to the base of the stem. Jn. † Sicily.

2 A. ramòsus L. WHITE ASPHODEL. *St. naked, branched;* ped. alternate, longer than bract; lvs. ensiform, carinate, smooth.—Gardens. Not so tall as the preceding, but with larger, white fls. Jn. † S. Eur.

14. HEMEROCAL'LIS, L. DAY LILY. (Gr. *ἡμερα*, a day, *καλλος*, beauty.) Perianth funnel-shaped, regular, deciduous; limb 6-parted, veined, spreading; stamens 6, inserted in the throat, curved upwards; ovary free; style slender, curved like the stamens and longer, stigma entire; capsule with 3 few-seeded cells.—2ℓ Root fasciculate. St. leafy, erect. Lvs. linear, striate, keeled. Fls. large, xanthic, solitary or racemed.

1 H. fulva L. Lvs. linear-lanceolate, carinate; *pet. obtuse, wavy; veins of sep. branched.*—Naturalized in some parts of this country. A well-known, showy, border flower. Leaves very numerous, mostly radical, an inch wide and a foot or more long. Scape round, thick, naked, smooth, branching, 3f high. Flowers very large, liliaceous, of a tawny red. Style striate. July. † Levant.

2 H. flava L. Lvs. broad-linear, carinate; *segments flat, acute; veins of the sepals undivided.*—A foot high. Flowers a bright yellow, much smaller than those of H. fulva. Scape branching. Jl. † Siberia.

15. FUN'KIA, Spreng. WHITE DAY LILY. (For *Henry Funk*, a German cryptogamist.) Perianth funnel-shaped, deciduous; stamens 6, hypogynous, and with the style declinate-curved; capsule 3-celled, elongated, 3-angled; seeds many, 2-rowed, winged at end.—2ℓ Root fasciculate. Lvs. all radical, ovate or oblong, petiolate. Scape racemed above. Fls. large, cyanic.

1 F. ovàta Spr. Lvs. broad-ovate, subcordate, acuminate; rac. many-flowered; *fls. funnel-form,* soon nodding; bracts ovate, acuminate, twice longer than the pedicel.—Gardens. Lvs. large, very smooth, veined, on long petioles. Scape 1f high. Fls. white. Jn. † Japan. (Hemerocallis Japonica Thunb.)—Varies with violet-colored flowers.

2 F. subcordàta Spr. Lvs. ovate-cordate, acuminate; rac. few-flowered; *fls.* nodding, *with a very long tube;* bracts much longer than the pedicel.—Gardens. Fls. white, very fragrant. † Japan.

3 F. albo-marginàta Hook. *Lvs. ovate-lanceolate, elegantly margined with white;* rac. short, with remote, declinate fls.; bracts ovate, all equal, twice longer

than the pedicels.—Gardens, rare. Fls. lilac, variegated with white and purple lines. † Japan.

16. POLYGONA'TUM, Tourn. TRUE SOLOMON'S SEAL. (Gr. πολυς, many, γόνυ, knee; from the many-jointed rhizome.) Perianth tubular, limb short, 6-lobed, erect; stamens 6, inserted near and above the middle of the tube, included; ovary free, 3-celled, cells 2 to 6-ovuled; style slender, included; berry globular, 3 to 6-seeded.—2ℓ Rhizome horizontal, thick. St. erect or curving, leafy above. Fls. axillary, pendent, greenish white.

P. multiflòrum Desf. St. recurved, smooth; lvs. distichous, lanceolate, amplexicaul, smooth above; peduncles axillary, 1 to 4-flowered.—2ℓ In woods, free States and Can. Stem 1 to 3f high, most recurved in the tallest plants. Leaves more or less clasping at base, or only sessile in the smallest plants, 2½ to 6′ by 1 to 2½′, veined, smooth and glossy above, paler and generally pubescent beneath. Peduncles filiform, branching, scarcely a fifth as long as the leaves. Flowers 5—8″ long, pendulous, greenish, sub-cylindric. Berries dark blue or blackish when ripe. Apr.—Jn.

α. Lvs. very amplexicaul, smooth both sides, distinctly veined; peduncles elongated, the lower 4-flowered; fil. puberulent.—In rich damp soils. This var. is common to Europe! and America! (P. angustifolium Ph. P. biflorum Ell.)

β. PUBÉSCENS. Lvs. pubescent beneath, glaucous, slightly clasping; st. 1 to 2f high; fls. as short as the peduncles.—Common in N. England.

γ. GIGANTEUM. Tall, green and glabrous throughout; lvs. partly clasping; ped. 2 to 6-flowered.—In rich alluvion. St. 3 to 7f high. (P. caniculatum Ph.)

δ. LATIFÒLIUM. Pubescent above; lvs. ovate-oblong, upper surface glabrous, base sessile or somewhat petioled.—Middle States. St. 2 to 4f high. (P. latifolium Muhl. P. hirtum. Ph.)

17. CONVALLA'RIA, L. LILY OF THE VALLEY. (Lat. *convallis*, a valley; the locality of some species.) Perianth campanulate, of 6 united segments, lobes of the limb recurved; stamens 6, included, perigynous; ovary 3-celled, 1-styled, cells 4 to 6-ovuled; berry few-seeded.—2ℓ Rhizome creeping, slender. Lvs. radical, and scape very smooth, low, bearing a secund raceme of white, drooping fls.

C. majàlis L. An elegant, sweet-scented plant, native of mountain woods, Va. to Ga., also of Europe, and is, or deserves to be, a frequent inhabitant of our gardens. Lvs. 2, seldom 3, ovate-elliptical. Scape 6′ high, with the small, elegant flowers depending from its upper half in a single rank. May.

18. CLINTO'NIA, Raf. (In honor of *Gov. De Witt Clinton*, of N. Y.) Perianth campanulate, of 6 equal, distinct segments; stamens 6, hypogynous, anthers linear-oblong; ovary oblong, 2 (rarely 3)-celled; style elongated; berry (blue) 2-celled, cells 2 to 10-seeded.—2ℓ Rhizome creeping. Lvs. all radical, few (2 to 5), broad. Scape naked, bearing an umbel.

1 C. boreàlis Raf. NORTHERN CLINTONIA. Lvs. broad-oval-lanceolate; *fls. 2 to 5 in the bractless umbel, cernuous; berry-cells many-seeded.*—Mountainous or hilly wood, Can., N. Eng. to Car., W. to the Miss. Rhizome creeping to some extent. Lvs. 4 to 7′ long, ½ as wide, petiolate, radical or nearly so, smooth and glossy, fringed with scattered hairs. Scape erect, round, 8 to 13′ high, bearing at top a beautiful umbel of 3 to 6, yellowish-green, nodding fls. Perianth liliaceous, of 6 oblanceolate, erect-spreading segm. Berries of a rich amethystine blue. (Convallaria Poir.)

2 C. multiflòra Beck. Lvs. oblong-lanceolate, pubescent beneath; *umbel many (12 to 30)-flowered, bracted; fls. erect* or spreading; berry cells 2-seeded.—Woods,

Chatauque Co., N. Y. (Torrey) to Car. along the Alleghanies. Lvs. 6 to 9′ by 1 to 2′, scarcely acuminate, striate. Scape 8 to 10′ high, pubescent. Umbel corymbous, with the fls. small (4 to 5″ long), white, spotted with purple inside, odorous. Jn. (Convallaria umbellata Poir.)

19. SMILACI'NA, Desf. SOLOMON'S SEAL. (Lat. diminutive of *smilax*, but with no good reason.) Perianth of 6 equal, spreading segments united at the base; stamens 6, slender, perigynous, anthers short; ovary globous, 3-celled (rarely 2-celled), with 2 ovules in each cell; style short, thick; berry globous, pulpy, 1 to 3-seeded.—♃ Rhizome creeping, thick or slender. St. leafy, bearing a terminal cluster of white fls.

§ Raceme compound. Stamens longer than the perianth. Ovules collateral.....No. 1
§ Raceme simple. Stamens shorter than the perianth, Ovules one above the other...Nos. 2, 3

1 S. racemòsa Desf. CLUSTERED SOLOMON'S SEAL. St. recurved; lvs. oval, acuminate, subsessile; rac. compound.—Copses, common, Car. and U. S. Rhizome thick, sweetish to the taste. Stem 18′—2f high, downy, always gracefully recurved at top. Lvs. 4 to 6′ long, a third as wide, veined, sharply acuminate, minutely downy. Petioles 0 to 2″ long. Fls. very many, small, white in all their parts, in an oval panicle of racemes. Berries red, dotted, subpellucid, as large as peas. Apr.—Jn. (Convallaria, L.)

2 S. stellàta Desf. St. erect; *lvs. many, lanceolate*, acute, amplexicaul; fls. few, in a simple raceme.—Along rivers, Can. and Northern States, W. to the Miss. St. 10 to 20′ high, round and smooth. Lvs. 8 to 10, glabrous, glaucous beneath, 4 to 6′ by 9 to 12″, tapering gradually to the apex. Fls. white, about 8, 4″ diam. Segm. lance-oblong, obtuse, twice longer than the stamens. Berries nearly black. May, Jn. (Asteranthemum Kunth.)

3 S. trifoliàta Desf. Erect; *lvs. 3 or 4, oval-lanceolate, tapering to both ends*, amplexicaul; rac. terminal, simple.—A delicate little species in mountain-swamps, Can., N. Eng. (rare), W. to Wis. St. 3 to 5′ high, pubescent, angular. Lvs. 2 to 3½′ long, a fifth to a third as wide, somewhat acuminate. Fls. 4 to 10, on pedicels 2 to 7″ long, white. Segm. obtuse, finally reflexed, a third longer than the stamens. Ovary often but 2-celled, with 2 stigmas. Berry 2 or 3-seeded, dark red. May. (Convallaria, L. Asteranthemum Kunth.)

20. MAJAN'THEMUM, Mœnch. TWO-LEAVED SOLOMON'S SEAL. (Gr. *Maía*, a mountain nymph, *ἄνθεμον*, a flower.) Perianth of 4 ovate, obtuse, spreading segments united at base; stamens 4; ovary 2-celled; otherwise as in Smilacina.—Rhizome creeping. St. bearing 2 or 3 lvs. Fls. in a simple terminal raceme.

M. bifòlium DC. A small plant frequent upon the edges of woodlands, Can., N. Eng., W. to Wis. St. angular, about 6′ high. Lvs. 2, rarely 3, about 2′ long, ½ as wide, ovate, distinctly cordate, sessile, or the lowest on a petiole. Rac. erect, an inch long, consisting of 12 to 20 white fls. Berry small, round, and when mature pale red, speckled with deep purple. May.

21. ASPAR'AGUS, L. (The ancient Greek name.) Perianth 6-parted, segments erect, slight spreading above; stamens 6, perigynous; style very short; stigmas 3; berry 3-celled, cells 2-seeded.—♃ Rts. fibrous, matted. Sts. with very narrow lvs. and small fls.

A. officinàlis L. St. herbaceous, unarmed, very branching, erect; lvs. setaceous, flexible, fasciculate.—Escaped from gardens and naturalized on rocky shores. St. 2 to 4f high. Lvs. filiform, ½ to 1½′ long, pale pea-green. Fls. axillary, solitary or in pairs. Berries globous, red. It is one of the oldest and most delicate culinary vegetables, was no less praised in ancient Rome, by Pliny, Cato and other writers, than at the present day. Diuretic. Jl. § Eur.

22. STREPTO'PUS, Mx. TWIST-FOOT. (Gr. *στρέφω*, to turn, *ποῦς*, foot; a twisted footstalk or peduncle.) Perianth 6-parted, campanu-

late; segments with a nectariferous pore at the base of each; anthers longer than the filaments; stigma very short; berry roundish, 3-celled; seeds few, hilum with a very slender raphe.—2ℓ St. branched. Fls. axillary, solitary, generally with the peduncle distorted, or abruptly bent near the middle.

1 **S. ròseus** Mx. Smooth; *lvs.* oblong-ovate, clasping, margin serrulate-ciliate; *under surface green like the upper;* pedicels short, generally distorted in the middle; segments spreading at apex; *anth. short, 2-horned; stig. trifid.*—Can. to Car. and Tenn. A common species, native of woods. Stem a foot or more high, round, dichotomously branching. Leaves 2—4′ long, ½ as wide, ending in a slender point, smooth, but conspicuously edged with minute, rough hairs. Flowers reddish, spotted, suspended beneath the branches, one under each leaf. Jn.

2 **S. amplexifòlius** DC. Smooth; lvs. oblong-ovate, clasping, smooth and entire on the margin, *glaucous beneath; pedicels solitary, geniculate and distorted in the middle;* sep. long-acuminate, reflexed; *anth.* sagittate, acute-pointed, *entire; stig. truncate.*—Can. and Mid. States. Native of woods. Stem round, dichotomous, 2f high. Leaves 2 to 3′ long, ¼ as wide, very smooth. Peduncles opposite the leaf, twisted and bent downwards each with a bell-form, drooping flower gibbous at base, of a pale straw-color. Fruit oblong, red, many-seeded. Jn. (S. distortus Mx. Uvularia L.)

23. PROSAR'TES, Don. (Gr. *προσαρτάω*, to suspend; alluding to the pendulous flowers.) Perianth as in Uvularia; stamens 6, perigynous, included, with long, filiform filaments; ovary 3-celled, with 2 suspended ovules in each cell; style elongated, trifid; berry roundish oblong, 3 to 6-seeded.—2ℓ St. erect, with divergent branches, scattered, sessile, ovate, thin, pubescent lvs. and drooping, terminal, greenish-purple fls.

P. lanuginòsa Don. Lvs. ovate-oblong, acuminate, cordate or rounded at the clasping base, pubescent beneath; pedicels in pairs; perianth segm. lincar-lanceolate; style smooth.—Mts. N. Y. to Car., W. to Or. St. 12 to 18′ high, 2 or 3 times forked above. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, veined. Pedicels 6 to 8″ long, downy. Fls. spreading-bell-shaped, segm. near 6″ long. Berry red. May.

24. UVULA'RIA, L. BELL-WORT. (Lat. *uvula*, the palate; the flower depends like that organ.) Perianth connivent-campanulate, deciduous, deeply 6-parted; segments linear-oblong, acute, erect, with a nectariferous cavity at the base of each; filaments very short, scarcely perigynous; anthers linear, half as long as the petals; style trifid; capsule 3-celled; seeds few, with a very tumid raphe.—Lvs. alternate. Fls. solitary, terminal, becoming axillary, nodding.

§ Leaves perfoliate near the base. Capsule oboroid-triangular, truncate.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves sessile or half-clasping. Capsule ovoid or oval-triangular.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **U. perfoliàta** L. MEALY BELLWORT. Lvs. perfoliate, elliptical, subacute; *perianth* subcampanulate, *tuberculate-scabrous within, segm. acute; anths. cuspidate;* caps. truncate.—2ℓ Can. and U. S. A handsome, smooth plant, in woods. Stem 10—14′ high, passing through the perfoliate leaves near their bases, and dividing into 2 branches at top. Leaves 2—3′ by ¾—1′, rounded at the base, acute at apex. Flower pale yellow, pendulous. Segments linear-lanceolate, 1¼′ long, twisted, covered within with shining grains. Anthers ¾′ long. May. (U. flava Smith.)

2 **U. grandiflòra** Smith. Lvs. perfoliate, elliptic-oblong, acute; fl. terminal, solitary, pendulous; *segments acuminate, smooth within* and without; *anth. obtuse.*—2ℓ Can. and U. S. Larger than either of the foregoing. In woods. Stem 12—15 inches high, passing through the perfoliate leaves near their bases, dividing into 2 branches at top, one of which bears the large, yellow, pendulous flower

Leaves almost acuminate, rounded at base. Anthers ¾′ long. May.—Readily distinguished by the smooth petals.

5 **U. sessilifòlia** L. WILD OATS. *Lvs. sessile, lance-oval, glaucous beneath; caps. stiped, oval*-triangular.—2ℓ Can. and U. S. A common species, found in woods and in grass lands. Stem smooth, slender, 6—10′ high, dividing at the top into 2 branches, one bearing leaves only, the other, leaves and a flower. Leaves smooth and delicate, dark green above, paler beneath, 1—1½′ long. The flower is cylindric, near an inch long, yellowish-white, of 6, long, linear petals. May.

4 **U. pubérula** Mx. *Lvs.* amplexicaul and rounded at base, oval, *of the same shining green both sides, puberulent* along the margins, *as well as the stem*; perianth segm. acute, smooth both sides; *capsule sessile* (*no stipe*), *ovoid.*—Mts. Va. to Car. St. 8 to 12′ high. Fls. yellowish-white, larger than in U. sessilifolia.

ORDER CXLIX. MELANTHACEÆ. MELANTHS.

Herbs perennial, sometimes bulbous, often poisonous, with parallel-veined leaves, *perianth* double, regular, persistent, of 6 consimilar, green or colored segments, *stamens* 6, with extrorse anthers, 3 distinct styles and a free, 3-celled ovary, *capsule* 3-celled, 3-partible or septicidal, and seeds few or many with a thin seed coat. Figs. 61, 62, 464.

Genera 30, *species* 130, rather generally diffused in northern countries.

Properties.—The order is generally pervaded by drastic, narcotic and poisonous qualities, most powerful in Veratrum and Colchicum. The corms and seeds of the latter are the most important medicinal products of the order. Their virtue is due to an *alkaline* principle called *veratria*, which is found in this genus, as well as in most of the others.

GENERA.

§ Anthers 1-celled, extrorse, cordate, becoming peltate by opening. (*)
  * Inflorescence paniculate, or a raceme somewhat branched at base. (a)
    a Sepals glandular at base inside, clawed. Stamens perigynous.....MELANTHIUM. 1
    a Sepals glandular at base inside, clawed. Stamens hypogynous.....ZIGADENUS. 2
    a Sepals not gland bearing. Stamens perigynous.....VERATRUM. 3
  * Inflorescence racemous, with white flowers. Stamens perigynous.....AMIANTHIUM. 4
  * Inflorescence spicate, with green flowers. Stamens hypogynous.....SCHÆNOCAULON. 5
§ Anthers 2-celled, extrorse. Capsule loculicidal. Flowers racemous. (b)
  b Flowers perfect. Filaments dilated at base. Ovary cells 2-ovuled.....XEROPHYLLUM. 6
  b Flowers perfect. Filaments filiform. Ovary cells ∞-ovuled.....HELONIAS. 7
  b Flowers dioecious, white. Stem leafy.....CHAMÆLIRIUM. 8
§ Anthers 2-celled, introrse. Capsule septicidal. Flowers racemous. (c)
  c Stamens 6. Flowers greenish or yellowish, 9 to 40.....TOFIELDIA. 9
  c Stamens 9 to 12. Flowers deep yellow, 6 to 9, mostly 6.....PLEEA. 10

1. **MELAN'THIUM,** Gronov. (Gr. *μέλας*, black, *ἄνθος*, flower; a false name if applied to the yellowish flowers.) Flowers monœciously polygamous; perianth rotate, 6-parted, segments oblong, acutish, cordate or auricled, and with 1 or 2 glandular, brownish spots at base; the claws bearing the stamens; ovary often abortive, capsule exserted, subovoid, trifid at the summit and tipped with 3 persistent styles; seeds broadly winged.—St. erect, thickened at base, bearing an open pyramidal panicle of simple racemes. Lvs. lanceolate, varying to linear.

M. Virgínicum L. Wet meadows and margins of swamps, Wis. to N. Y. and Fla. St. 3 to 4ℓ high, leafy. Lvs. about a foot long, 6″ to 2′ wide, sessile, on a contracted and subclasping base. Fls. about 8″ broad, on short pedicels, arranged in simple, alternate racemes, and together constituting a pyramidal panicle 10 to 15′ in length. Lower fls. generally sterile. Jl., Aug.

β. HYBRIDUM. Lower lvs. lanceolate and lance-oval.—A larger growth. (M. hybridum R. & S.)

2. **ZIGADE'NUS,** Mx. ZIGADENE. (Gr. *ζευγός*, a pair, *ἀδήν*, a gland.) Perianth deeply 6-parted, spreading, colored, each segment with 2 glands.

above its contracted base; stamens inserted in contact with the ovary; capsule membranous, 3-celled, many-seeded, septicidal; seeds scarcely winged.—♃ St. simple, paniculate above, smooth and glaucous, as well as the linear lvs. Fls. greenish.

1 **Z. glabérrimus** Mx. *Rhizome creeping;* lvs. linear, channeled, recurved; panicle pyramidal; bracts ovate, acuminate; segm. of the perianth acuminate, *glands 2 on the claw of each.*—S. States. St. 2 to 3f high. Lower lvs. about 10′ long, upper ones gradually diminishing, all concave and tapering to a point. Panicle terminal, loose, consisting of many greenish-white fls. Sep. ovate-lanceolate, free from the stamens, the 2 glands orbicular, distinct and conspicuous. Jn.

2 **Z. glaûcus** Nutt. *St. bulbous, nearly naked;* lvs. shorter than the stem, linear, rather obtuse; *panicle simple;* bracts lanceolate, shorter than the pedicels; *segments oval or obovate, obtuse, each with an obcordate gland.*—Sandy shores, Can. to N. Y. and Wis. Stem 10—15′ high. Leaves glaucous, upper gradually reduced to bracts. Raceme subsimple, sometimes a little compound at base. Flowers few (10—20), greenish-white, on pedicels 1′ long, the segments with the 2 glands united. Capsule oblong-ovoid, carpels divergent at apex, 6—8-seeded. Jl., Aug.

3 **Z. leimanthoïdes** Gray. *Rt. fibrous;* lvs. linear, flat; *pan. simple,* the terminal raceme elongated; *segments obovate, with a glandular spot at base,* and longer than the linear styles; sds. winged at the apex, lanceolate, compressed.—N. J. to La. Stem roundish, 2—4f high, the lower leaves about half as long, pale green, acute. Flowers white, on filiform pedicels, finally recurved. Segments of the perianth obtuse, a little shorter than the capillary filaments. July.

3. VERA'TRUM, Tourn. FALSE HELLEBORE. (Lat. *vere, atrum,* truly black; alluding to the dark color of the flowers or root.) Flowers by abortion ♂ ☿ ♀; segments of the perianth united at base, petaloid, spreading, sessile and without glands; stamens 6, shorter than the perianth, and inserted on its base; ovaries 3, united at base, often abortive; styles short; capsule 3-lobed, 3-partible, ∞-seeded.—Rt. lvs. alternate. Fls. paniculate.

§ Stem stout and very leafy throughout. Sepals lanceolate, acuminate.....No. 1
§ Stem slender, nearly naked.—Sepals obtusish. Leaves oval and lanceolate.....Nos. 2, 3
—Sepals acuminate. Leaves linear.....No. 4

1 **V. víride** Ait. Lvs. lance-oval, acuminate; *st. stout and very leafy;* panicle compound, racemous; bracts oblong-lanceolate, braeteoles longer than the downy pedicels.—Can. to Ga. A large-leaved, coarse-looking plant, of our meadows and swamps. Root large, fleshy, with numerous long fibers. Stem 2—4f high, striate and pubescent. Leaves strongly veined and plaited, the lower near a foot long and half as wide, sheathing at the base. Flowers numerous, green, in many axillary (or braeted) racemes, which together form a very large, pyramidal, terminal panicle. July. Root emetic and stimulant, but poisonous. (V. album Mx.)

2 **V. Woodii** Robbins. INDIANA VERATRUM. Lvs. mostly radical, lanceolate and linear-lanceolate, glabrous, veined and plicate, acute tapering to a long, winged, sheathing petiole; st. or scape terete, tall, erect, with remote, lance-linear bracts; paniele simple, slender, pyramidal, many-flowered; *fls.* ♂ ☿, *subsessile; segments oblanceolate, sessile (the stamens nearly free and of equal length) dark brownish-purple within.*—Woods, Green Co., Ia., Ill. (Mead) and Iowa (Cousens). Root fasciculate. Leaves 10—16′ long (including the 4—8′ petiole), 2—4 wide. Bracts 1—3′ long. Scape 3—6f high, paniculate ⅓ its length. Flowers 9″ diam., almost black, with red stamens, upper and lower sterile. Ovary oblong, crowned with 3 spreading styles half its length. Seeds compressed, winged with the broad, loose, membranous testa. July.—Very different from the next.

3 **V. parviflòrum** Mx. Lvs. mostly radical, oval and lance-oval, glabrous, scarcely plicate, contracted at base into winged petioles; stem scape-like, terete, bracted; paniele elongated, very loose, with filiform branches; *fls. dingy green, on filiform pedicels, segm. lance-spatulate, unguiculate, the claws bearing the stamens, which are scarcely half as long.*—Blue Ridge, Va. (Miss Carpenter) to the Mts. of

Ga. Lvs. shorter and broader than in No. 2. St. 2 to 5f high. Fls. very open, 5″ diam., sometimes all sterile. Jl. (Melanthium monoicum Walt.)

4 **V. angustifòlium** Pl. GRASS-LEAVED VERATRUM. Lvs. narrowly linear, flat, very long, lowest obtuse, upper ones diminishing to subulate bracts; fls. in a slender panicle of racemes, those of the terminal raceme (except a few of the highest) perfect and fertile, those of the lateral racemes mostly sterile; segments narrowly lanceolate, subulate, acuminate.—A very slender, grass-like species, in woods, W. States to the Mts. of Car. Stem. 3f high, with greenish-white flowers. Leaves 1—2f by 2—3″, half-clasping. Panicle 1½f long, pedicels shorter than the flowers, each with a very minute bract. June, July. (Stenanthium, Gray.)

4. AMIAN'THIUM, Gray. FLY-POISON. (Gr. *ἀμίαντος*, pure, immaculate; *ἄνθος*; alluding to the white flowers.) Flowers ☿; perianth segments scarcely united at base, petaloid, spreading, sessile and without glands; stam. 6, hypogynous, as long as the segments; anthers reniform; ovaries 3, more or less united; caps. 3-lobed, 3-partible; carpels follicular, 1—4-seeded; testa of the seeds loose, at length fleshy.—Herbs with scapiform stems, grass-like leaves, and a raceme of numerous, white, long-pediceled fls., turning green with age.

1 **A. muscætoxicum** Gray. *St. bulbous; lvs. flat, lower broad-linear, obtuse,* upper reduced to bracts; rac. simple; *segments oblong, obtuse, shorter than the stamens;* pedicels filiform; carpels distinct above; sty. divergent; seeds ovoid, red.—Shady swamps, N. J., Penn. and Southern States. Stem 1—2f high. Leaves mostly radical, about 1f long. Raceme 2 to 4′, rarely longer, dense-flowered, pedicels 6—9″ long. Perianth and stamens white, tho latter rather tho longest. Carpels united only at base, the summits horn-like and diverging. Seeds rather large, scarlet-red when ripe. Apr.—Jn. (Helonias erythrosperma Mx.)

2 **A. angustifòlium** Gray. *St.* slender, *scarcely bulbous; lvs. narrowly linear, tapering to a long, acute point;* rac. simple; *sep.* oval, acutish, *scarcely longer than the stamens;* sty. filiform, contiguous; seeds linear.—Damp pine woods, Car. to (Bainbridge, Ga., and) Fla. St. 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 9 to 18′ long, 2 to 3″ wide, somewhat keeled. Rac. 3 to 5′ long, 1′ diam. Ped. ascending. Anth. yellow, twice smaller than in No. 1. Plant of a deep green. Apr.—Jn.

5. SCHÆNOCAU'LON, Gray. (Gr. *σχοῖνος*, a rush, *καυλός*, caulis.) Perianth herbaceous, of 6 linear-oblong, suberect, persistent sepals; stamens 6, hypogynous, much exserted, with large, reniform, 1-celled anthers; ovaries 3, slightly conjoined; stigmas 3.—Herb bulbous, acaulescent, glabrous, with the lvs. all radical, very long and narrow, sedge-like, and a very slender scape. Fls. in a slender spike.

S. grácile Gray. Sandy soils, Ga. and Fla. Scapes 2 to 3f high, lvs. half as long. Spike 2 to 4′, with pale green fls. Fr. yet unknown. Apr., May.

6. XEROPHYL'LUM, Mx. (Gr. *ξηρος*, dry, *φύλλον*, leaf.) Flowers ☿; leaflets of the perianth oval, spreading, petaloid, sessile, and without glands; stamens 6, filaments dilated and contiguous at base; ovary subglobous; styles 3, linear, revolute; capsule subglobous, 3-lobed, 3-celled, cells 2-seeded.—Herbs with numerous dry, setaceous leaves, the lower longer, rosulately reclined, the upper gradually reduced. Rac. simple, with white, showy fls.

X. asphodeloides Nutt. Sandy plains, N. J. to Car. St. 3 to 5f high, very leafy. Radical lvs. 1f long, very narrow, crowded and cæspitous. Fls. in a long, dense, showy raceme. Segm. spreading 5″, obtuse. Pedicels 1″ or more long, bractless at base, but with 2 bractlets above the base. Jn.

7. HELO'NIAS, L. (Gr. *ἕλος*, a marsh; where some species grow.) Flowers ☿; perianth 6-parted, spreading, petaloid, the segments sessile,

persistent, without glands; stamens 6, hypogynous, at length longer than the perianth, anthers short, oval; styles 3, distinct; capsule 3-celled, 3-horned; cells loculicidal, many-seeded.—Lvs. mostly radical, narrow, often gramineous, sheathing at base. Fls. in a terminal, simple raceme.

H. **bullàta** L. N. J., Penn. to Va. Scape 10 to 18′ high, rather thick and fleshy, hollow, nearly naked. Lvs. lance-spatulate, about as long as the scape, 1 to 1½′ wide. Rac. short. Pedicels as long as the flowers, colored. Fls. purple, segm. obtuse, with blue anthers. May. (H. latifolia Ph.)

8. CHAMÆLIR'IUM, Willd. (Gr. *χαμαὶ*, on the ground, *λείριον*, a lily.) Flowers diœcious; perianth 6-sepaled, spreading, persistent; sepals narrow; filaments 6, perigynous, filiform, longer than the sepals (short in the ♀); ovary free, with 3 distinct styles; capsule oblong, loculicidal; seeds many, linear-oblong, winged at each end.—Rt. tuberous, premorse. St. leafy, strict, slender. Lvs. lanceolate, the radical oblanceolate and obovate-obtuse. Rac. spike-like, nodding, dense-flowered, yellowish-white.

C. **lùteum** Gray. BLAZING STAR. Low grounds, Can. and U. S. St. 12 to 30′ high, furrowed. Radical lvs. 3 to 5′ by 6 to 12″, in a sort of whorl. Fls. small, very numerous, in long, terminal, spicate racemes, which are more slender on the barren plants. Ovaries as long as the linear petals, subtriangular. Caps 3-furrowed, oblong, tapering to the base, opening at the top. The fertile plants are taller, more erect, but with fewer flowers. Apr.—Jn. (Helonias dioica Ph.)

9. TOFIELD'IA, Hudson. (To *Mr. Tofield*, a Scotch gentleman, residing near Doncaster.) Flowers ☿, calyculate, with 3 remotish, united bracts; lfts. of the perianth petaloid, spreading, sessile, and without bracts; sta. 6; anth. roundish-cordate, introrse; ovaries 3, united; styles distinct, short; ova. 3-lobed, 3-partible; capsule ∞-seeded.—Lvs. equitant, subradical. Scape not bulbous. Fls. spicate or racemous.

§ Pedicels clustered in 3s. Stems scabrous-glandular.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Pedicels separate. Stem glabrous.....No. 3

1. **T. glutinòsa** Nutt. *St.* leafy below, glandular-scabrous, simple; *lvs. a fourth the length of the stem*, linear-ensiform, glabrous, *obtuse; rac. oblong, few-flowered, close*, composed of 3-flowered, alternate fascicles; *caps.* longer than the perianth.—Woods, Ohio to Wisc., N. to Arc. Am. Stem slender, scape-like, 1—1½f, dotted with dark-colored glands. Leaves 3—6′ by 3—6″, carinate. Spicate raceme 1—1½′ long, 9—18-flowered. Involucre truncate, 3-toothed, a little below the perianth. Petals and sepals oblanceolate, less than 2″ long, carpels 4″.

2. **T. pùbens** Dryand. St. leafy at base, rough-puberulent; *lvs. nearly half the length of the stem*, linear-ensiform, strongly striate, *acute*, glabrous; *rac. linear-elongated, composed of many remotish, alternate fascicles;* pedicels 2 to 3 together, as long as the flowers; fls. 3-bracted at base; capsule scarcely exceeding the perianth.—Pine barrens, Del. to Fla. St. 2 to 3f high, slender. Lvs. more than twice longer than in No. 1. Rac. 6 to 8′ long, 30 to 40-flowered. Fls. small, greenish-white. Jl.—Sept.

3 T. **glàbra** Nutt. St. leafy below, glabrous; lvs. nearly as in No. 2; rac. elongated, dense, with the pedicels separate (not clustered), scarcely longer than their bracts; carpels distinct to near the base; stig. sessile.—Car. to Ark., in wet grounds. St. 1 to 3f high. Rac. 2 to 5′ long, 20 to 30-flowered. Seeds linear-oblong, not caudate.

10. PLEE'A, L. C. Rich. (Gr. *πλειὰς*, the Pleiades; its flowers.) Perianth colored, persistent, 6-sepaled, stellately spreading; stamens 9

to 12, hypogynous, longer than the sepals; anthers introrse; styles 3; capsule 3-partible, ∞-seeded.—4 Herb glabrous, with a slender, rush-like stem, dry, rush-like lvs., and a raceme of 6 to 9 yellow fls.

P. tenuifòlia Rich. Bogs, N. Car. (Curtis), S. Car. (Michx.) St. 1 to 2f high, from red, fibrous roots. Lvs. perennial-green, very narrow, sheathing at base, nearly 1f long. Caps. brown.

ORDER CL. PONTEDERIACEÆ. PONTEDERIADS.

Plants aquatic, with the *leaves* parallel-veined, mostly dilated at base. *Fls.* spathaceous. *Perianth* tubular, colored, 6-parted, often irregular and circinate after flowering. *Stamens* 3 or 6, unequal, perigynous. *Ovary* free, 3-celled. *Style* 1. *Stigma* simple. *Capsule* 3 (sometimes 1)-celled, 3-valved, with loculicidal dehiscence. *Seeds* numerous (sometimes solitary), attached to a central axis. *Albumen* farinaceous.

Genera 6, *species* 30, found exclusively in America, E. Indies, and tropical Africa. They are of no known use.

GENERA.

Flowers irregular, blue. Stamens 6. Utricle 1-seeded.....PONTEDERIA. 1
Flowers regular.—Anthers 3, of 2 forms. Leaves reniform.....HETERANTHERA. 2
—Anthers 3, of one form. Leaves linear.....SCHOLLERA. 3

1. PONTEDE'RIA, L. PICKEREL WEED. (In honor of *Julius Pontedera*, a botanic author and professor, of Padua, about 1720.) Perianth bilabiate, tubular at base, under side of the tube split with 3 longitudinal clefts (the 2 lower sepals free), circinate after flowering and persistent; stamens unequally inserted, 3 near the base and 3 at the summit of the tube; utricle 1-seeded (2 cells abortive).—Lvs. radical, long-petioled. St. 1-leaved, bearing a spike of blue fls.

1 P. cordàta L. *Lvs. cordate-oblong, obtuse;* petiole shorter than the peduncle; spike cylindrical, pubescent.—4 Can. and U. S. A fine, conspicuous plant, native of the borders of muddy lakes, &c., growing in patches extending from the shores to deep water. Stem thick, round, erect, arising 1—2f above the water, bearing a single leaf. Leaves 4—7′ by 1½—3′, very smooth and glossy, almost sagittate, with veins beautifully arranged to conform to the margin. Flowers in a spike, arising above the spathe, very irregular. Perianth 2-lipped, each lip 3-cleft, always blue, appearing in July.

β. ANGUSTIFOLIA Torr. *Lvs.* narrow, truncate and subcordate at base.

2 P. lancifòlia Muhl. *Lvs. lance-oblong or lance-linear, rather acute at each end;* petiole shorter than the peduncle; spike cylindrical, pubescent.—Pools and ditches, Ga. (Feay) and S. Car. More slender every way than the other, 15 to 30′ high. We can detect no difference in its flowers, but the permanent difference of the leaves is worthy of consideration. Apr., May.

2. HETERAN'THERA, Ruiz & Pav. (Gr. *ἑτέρα*, otherwise, *ἀνθηρά*; the anthers being dissimilar in the same flower.) Spathe several-flowered; tube of the perianth long and slender, limb 6-parted, equal; stamens 3; anthers of 2 forms, the lower oblong-sagittate, on a longer filament; capsule 3-celled, many-seeded. Lvs. mostly reniform, long-petioled.

H. renifórmis R. & P. *St.* prostrate or floating; *lvs.* suborbicular, reniform or auriculate at base; *spathe* acuminate, few-flowered.—On muddy or inundated banks, Mid. and W. States. Stem 4′ to a foot or more in length. Leaves ½′ by ¾′, on petioles 1—2′ long, with a broad sinus at base, and a short, abrupt acumination. Spathe closely enveloping the 2 or 3 very evanescent, white flowers. Tube of the perianth ½′ long, limb in 6 oblong segments. Filaments inserted at

the orifice, 2 of the anthers small, round, yellow, the other oblong, greenish. Jl., Aug. (Leptanthus, Mx.)

3. SCHOL'LERA, Schreber. (Dedicated to one *Scholler*, a German botanist.) Spathe several-flowered; tube of the perianth very long and slender, limb 6-parted, equal; stamens 3, with similar anthers; capsule 1-celled, many-seeded.—Lvs. alternate, sheathing at base, grass-like, submersed. St. floating, rooting at the lower joints.

S. gramínea Willd. A grass-like aquatic, in flowing water, N. States. St. slender, dichotomous, 1 to 2f long. Lvs. 3 to 6′ long, 1 to 2″ wide, obtuse at apex, slightly sheathing at base. Flower solitary, issuing from a short (1′ spathe), tube $1\frac{1}{2}'$ long, limb in 6 linear-lanceolate segments, yellow. Stam. 3 (4, *anthers*); filaments broad, one of them abortive, the other 2 with linear anthers longer than the thick style. Jl., Aug. (Leptanthus, Mx.)

ORDER CLI. JUNCACEÆ. RUSHES.

Plants herbaceous, generally grass-like, often leafless, with small, dry, green flowers. *Perianth* more or less glume-like, regular, 6-leaved, in 2 series (sepals and petals.) *Stamens* 6, rarely 3, hypogynous. *Anthers* 2-celled, introrse. *Style* 1. *Ovary* 3-carpeled, 3 (or by the dissepiment not reaching the center 1)-celled. *Capsule* 3-valved, with the dissepiments from the middle of the valves. *Seeds* few or many, with a fleshy albumen. Fig. 377.

Genera 15, *species* 200, chiefly natives of the cool parts of the earth. *Properties* unimportant.

GENERA.

Perianth yellow (greenish outside). Stigma 1. Capsule ∞-seeded.....NARTHECIUM. 1
Perianth green or brownish. Stigmas 3.—Capsule 3-seeded.....LUZULA. 2
—Capsule ∞-seeded.....JUNCUS. 3

1. NARTHE'CIUM, Mœhr. (Gr. *νάρθηξ*, a rod or wand; in allusion to the slender inflorescence.) Perianth 6-parted, colored, spreading, persistent; stam. 6; filaments hairy; caps. prismatic, 3-celled; seeds ∞, ovate-oblong, appendaged at each extremity.—2f Root fibrous. Lvs. ensiform. Scape nearly naked. Fls. yellowish.

N. Americànum Ker. *Lvs.* radical, striate, narrow-ensiform; *rac.* lax, interrupted; *pedicels* with a bract at base, and a setaceous bracteole near the flower. —An interesting little plant, in pine barrens and sandy swamps of N. J. Also in Can. Scapes 8 to 12′ high, terete, with 2 or 3 subulate bracts. Leaves numerous, much shorter than the scape. Pedicels 3—7″ long. Perianth greenish externally, yellow within, about half as long as the yellowish, mature capsule. Aug.

2. LU'ZULA, DC. WOOD RUSH. (Italian *lucciola*, a glow-worm; from the dew glistening upon its flowers.) Perianth persistent, bibracteate at base; stamens 6; capsule 1-celled, 3-seeded; seeds fixed to the bottom.—Stem jointed, leafy. Lvs. grass-like, on entire sheaths. Fls. terminal, green or brownish.

§ Flowers separate, pedicellate, in umbels or paniculate cymes.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Flowers aggregate,—in pedunculate heads forming an umbel or cyme.....Nos. 3, 4
—in sessile heads forming a nodding black spike.....No. 5

1 L. pilòsa Willd. *Lvs. pilous; umbel cymous*, spreading, *consisting of subequal 1-flowered, simple pedicels;* caps. obtuse, shorter than the sepals.—Common in woods and groves, N. S. and Can. St. 4 to 16′ high. Radical lvs. numerous, 2 to 4′ long, linear-lanceolate, veined, fringed with long white hairs. Umbels 3 to 12-flowered, with a leafy bract. Pedicels 5 to 10″ long, finally deflexed. Perianth brown, with 2 green bractlets. May.

2 L. parviflòra Desv. St. elongated; *lvs.* lance-linear, *glabrous; corymb decompound;* ped. elongated, *the branches with 3 to 5 pedicellate fls.;* sep. ovate, acuminate, longer than the oval-triangular, obtuse-mucronate capsule.—White Hills, N. H. (Prof. Bosworth), Graylock Mt., Mass. (Chadbourne), etc. Stem 12 to 18′ high. Radical lvs. 8 to 10′ by 3 to 5″, those of the stem much shorter, all very smooth. Panicle large, nodding, many-flowered. Capsule black. Jn. (L. melanocarpa Desv.)

3 L. campéstris Willd. FIELD RUSH. *Lvs. hairy;* spikes globular or ovate, some on long peduncles, some nearly sessile; sep. lanceolate, acuminate-awned, longer than the obtuse capsule; *seeds with a conical appendage at base.*—In meadows, U. S. and Can. St. simple, straight, 3 to 12′ high. Lvs. grass-like, 2 to 6′ long, with tufts of cotton-like hairs. Heads in a sort of umbel, with an involucre of 2 or 3 short, unequal lvs. Perianth rust-colored, capsule at length brown. May.

β. BULBÒSA. Bulbous; lvs. narrowly linear; *sep. shorter than the globular, dark brown capsules.*—Lookout Mt., Tenn. St. 6′ high. With the other, but flowers earlier.

4 L. arcuàta E. Meyer. *Lvs.* linear, *channeled, glabrous; heads* few, 3 *to* 5*-flowered,* on unequal, *filiform,* often *recurved pedicels; bracts ciliate;* sepals acute, reddish-brown, about equaling the roundish-elliptical capsule; *seeds not appendaged.*—White Mts., N. H. (not common) and Arc. Am.

5 T. spicàta DC. Lvs. linear, hairy at the base; spike cernuous, composed of several sessile globular heads; sep. acuminate-awned, about equal in length to the subglobous short-pointed, black capsule. White Hills, N. H. (Prof. Bosworth). St. 8 to 10′ high, slender, simple. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, a line wide, smooth except at the base. Spike an inch long, appearing greyish black when mature. Seeds oval, with a small, oblique appendage. Jl.

3. JUN'CUS, L. RUSH. (Lat. *jungo,* to join; because ropes were anciently made of these plants.) Perianth 6-sepaled, glume-like, persistent; stamens 6, rarely 3; capsule mostly 3-celled; seeds numerous, attached to the inner edge of the dissepiments.—St. simple, leafy or leafless, with terete, flat or channeled lvs., entire sheaths and small, bibracteate, greenish fls.

§ Cyme or panicle lateral, bursting from the side of the scape above the middle. (a)
a Leaves none. Flowers separate, mostly hexandrous, greenish.....Nos. 1—3
a Leaves few, radical, jointless. Flowers capitate, 6-androus, brownish.....Nos. 4, 5
§ Cyme or panicle terminal on the stem or scape. Leaves present. (b)
b Flowers capitate, few or many in each head. (c)
c Leaves jointed (nodous) with internal, transverse partitions. (d)
d Stamens 3.—Heads green or pale straw-colored.....Nos. 6—8
—Heads brown or chestnut colored.....Nos. 9, 10
d Stamens 6. Heads tawny or brown,—10 to 60-flowered.....Nos. 11, 12
—2 to 9-flowered.....Nos. 13, 14
c Leaves not jointed.—Heads many, brown. Sepals obtuse. Stamens 3....No. 15
—Heads few or many, green. Sepals awned.....No. 16
—Heads mostly but one. Sepals acute. Stamens 6. Nos. 17, 18
b Flowers separate, not in heads, mostly secund. Stamens 6. (e)
e Stems leafy, panicle diffuse, many-flowered.....Nos. 19, 20
e Stems naked, except at base, scape-like.....Nos. 21—23

1 J. Bálticus Willd. BALTIC RUSH. Rhizome creeping, prostrate, rooting; *scapes* numerous, sheathed at base, opaque terete, *rigid, slender, pungently acute; panicle near the summit, small; fls.* separate, *brown;* sep. subequal, ovate-lanceolate, very acute, equaling the elliptical, mucronate capsule.—Sandy shores, Me. to Wis. and Can. Scape leafless, 1 to 3f high, hard, tough, closely arranged along the scaly rootstock, the sheaths 3″ to 3′ long. Panicle 2 to 5′ below the apex of the scape, 1′ long. Fls. 20 to 40, reddish brown.

2 J. effùsus L. SOFT RUSH. BULL-RUSH. *Scape* straight, *not rigid; panicle* lateral, *loose, decompound,* sometimes dense; fls. separate; *sep. green,* taper-pointed, as long as the obovate, obtuse capsules.—Very common in ditches and moist lands, forming tufts, Can. and U. S. Scape solid, with a spongy pith, soft, striate, 2 to 3f high, bearing a loose, spreading panicle which protrudes from a

fissure opening in the side of the stem about half way up. Fls. small, green, numerous, with 3 white anthers and yellowish seeds. Jn., Jl.

3 **J. filiformis** L. (not Mx.) Rhizome creeping, leafless, scape slender, filiform minutely striate, flaccid; *panicle subsimple*, lateral, *near the middle of the scape;* fls. separate; sep. pale, nearly equal, lanceolate, a little longer than the pale, shining, obovate, mucronate capsule. Borders of lakes, N. States and Can. Scape 1 to 2f high, with a few brown sheaths at base. Fls., some pedicellate, some sessile. Jl.

4 **J. setàceus** Rostkow. *Scape filiform*, striate; *umbel* lateral, *subsimple, few-flowered;* ped. compressed, several flowered; perianth segments very acute.—Swamps, Penn. to Fla., growing in tufts, about 2f high. Scapes weak and slender (not setaceous), sheathed at base with the shorter leaves. Panicle small, 20 to 30-flowered, bursting from the side of the scape some distance below the summit. Fls. in small heads, scarcely brownish. Jn., Jl.

5 **J. marítimus** Lam. BLACK RUSH. *Scapes numerous, tall, rigid*, terete, sheathed at base; *panicle decompound*, far below the summit; *fls.* aggregated *in roundish heads;* sep. lanceolate, acuminate, longer than the roundish-obovate, mucronate capsule.—In brackish marshes, Va. to Fla. Scapes 2 to 5f high, forming dense tufts. Panicle 2 to 3′ long, with numerous heads, and subtended by a shorter bract. Fls. dark brown. Jl. (J. acutus Ell., etc.)

6 **J. scirpoïdes** Lam. *St.* leafy, *terete, stout;* lvs. terete, slender, with frequent joints; panicle cymous, branches few, suberect, heads 5 to 20, green, about 20-flowered; sep. rigid, lance-acuminate, sharp; stam. 3, nearly as long; *style much exserted; caps. taper-pointed*, as long as the sepals; *seeds* oblong, *merely acute* at each end.—Can. and U. S., especially coastward, in wet places. St. 1 to 2f high, about 3-leaved below. Lvs. shorter than the stem. Heads 3 to 4″ diam., finally straw-colored. May—Jl. (J. echinatus Ell.)

7 **J. polycéphalus** Mx. *St.* few-leaved, *terete, strict;* lvs. terete-compressed, slender, strict, many-jointed; *panicle decompound, loose;* heads 5 to 15, globous, many-flowered; *sep. subulate*, acuminate, bristle-pointed, *the* 3 *outer longer* and wider, greenish, stam. 3, nearly as long; *caps.* oblong-triangular, *abruptly acuminate*, longer than the sepals, at length brownish; *seeds oblong, with a white tail at each end.*—Wet places, Can. and U. S. Sts. 12 to 30′ high, rigid, but slender, the lvs. shorter. Heads 8 to 20-flowered, 4″ diam. May—Jl. (J. paradoxus Gray.)

8 **J. débilis** Gray. *Sts. weak and slender, flattened;* lvs. flattened, obscurely jointed; *panicle de- or suprade-compound, loosely spreading; hds. few-flowered*, straw-color; sep. lanceolate, acute, shorter than the oblong capsule; *seeds* oblong, *acute* at each end.—Common in wet places, Can. and U. S. Sts. 9 to 24′ long, from fibrous roots. Heads about 5-flowered (in spec. from Wis., 1 to 3-flowered), fls. 2″ long. Lvs. nearly filiform in the smaller plants. (J. subverticillatus Muhl. nec Wulf.)

9 **J. acuminàtus** Mx. *St. slender*, strict, terete; lvs. terete, many-jointed; panicle decompound, branches suberect; *heads* numerous, 3 *to* 5-*flowered*, chestnut brown, *fls. erect; sep.* strongly veined, lanceolate, acute and mucronate, *much shorter than the oblong-triangular*, abruptly pointed *capsule; seeds tailed at both ends.*—Very common in bogs, etc., Can. and U. S. Sts. 9 to 30′ high, slender or rather stout, the slender lvs. much shorter, many-jointed. Capsules becoming deep brown or (in the Southern spec.) almost black.

10 **J. Póndii.** *St. rather stout*, terete; lvs. terete-compressed, jointed; panicle spreading, diffuse, decompound; *heads* numerous, *globular*, 5 *to* 12-*flowered*, chestnut colored; *sep.* equal, lance-acuminate, bristle-pointed, *as long as the triangular-ovate, abruptly pointed capsule;* stam. 3; *seeds* oval, *merely* acute at each end.—Wet places, Car. to Ga. (Feay, Pond,) and Ky. Sts. 1 to 2f high, with 1 or 2 short leaves. Heads 20 to 40, 3 to 4″ diam., in a wide panicle. Mar.—Jn. (J. acuminatus Ell. nec Mx.)

11 **J. megacéphalus.** *St. stout, ascending at base;* lvs. distinctly nodous, elongated, the upper usually exceeding the inflorescence; *heads few, glomerate*, or some pedunculate, rarely paniculate, *large*, 30 *to* 60-*flowered*, tawny; *sep.* subulate, bristle-pointed, *scarcely shorter than the* acuminate *capsule;* stam. 6; seeds

acute.—Borders of streams and lakes, N. Y. to Wis., S. to Fla. St. 16′ to 3f high. Heads 5 to 6″ diam., globular, 1 to 5 to 12, clustered or panicled. Sepals with tawny awns, greenish at base. (J. nodosus, β. megacephalus Torr.)

12 J. nodòsus L. *St. erect, slender;* lvs. slender or often filiform, distinctly nodous, the upper often exceeding the inflorescence; *hds.* few (1 to 5 to 9), in a simple cluster, tawny or brown, 5 *to* 20-*flowered; sep.* ovate-lanceolate, acuminate-awned, 3-veined, *shorter than the* rostrate *capsule;* stam. 6; *seeds* oval, acute.—Sandy swamps and shores, Can. to Car. Sts. 12 to 18′ high. Heads 3 to 5″ diam.—Appears very different from the last. (J. Rostkovii E. Meyer.)

13 J. articulàtus L. β. PELOCARPUS Gray. Stem erect, compressed, 1 *to* 3-*leaved;* lvs. terete-compressed, setaceous, obscurely nodous; panicle spreading; heads 2 to 6-flowered; *sep.* oblong-lanceolate, *the outer acute, the inner obtuse,* scarcely as long as the triangular-oblong, bluntly mucronato capsule; stam. 6; seeds slightly apiculate.—N. Eng. to Mich. and Can., in wet places, not common. Sts. 9 to 18′ high. Hds. chestnut colored. Anth. yellow. (J. pelacarpus E. Meyer.)

14 J. militàris Bigl. BAYONET RUSH. *St. stout, terete,* sheathed at base, *bearing below the middle a single terete,* nodous, *erect leaf which much exceeds the inflorescence;* panicle erect, compound; hds. many, brown, 4 to 9-flowered; sep. lanceolate, acute, as long as the acuminate capsule.—Bogs coastward, Mass. to Ga. St. 2 to 3f high. Leaf 15 to 30′, overtopping the stem by six inches or more. Heads small. Stamens mostly 6.

15 J. marginàtus Rostkow. St. compressed; lvs. flat, smooth, gramineous; panicle, corymbous, simple, proliferous; hds. 2 to 9-flowered, tawny or chestnut-colored; bracteoles awned; sep. obtuse, soft, about as long as the obtuse capsule; stam. 3.—In low grounds, N. E. to Ga., W. to Ill. Sts. 1 to 3f high. Radical lvs. numerous, sheathing, cauline 1 or 2. Panicle consisting of several globous, 3 to 6-flowered heads, both pedunculate and sessile, longer than the erect bracts at base. Sep. edged with dark purple, with a green keel. Jn.—Aug.

β. BIFLÒRUS. Stouter (2f high); hds. very numerous, mostly 2 or 3-flowered, nearly black.—South, common.

16 J. repens Mx. Low, tufted with creeping stolons; lvs. subulate-linear, fascicled at the lower joints; cyme simple; hds. few, 3 to 8-flowered; sep. subulate, awn-pointed, the 3 inner much longer; caps. slender, trisulcate, much shorter than the perianth.—Wet places, Ga. and Fla. Sts. many, 2 to 6′ high. Fls. 3 to 4″ long.

17 J. Stýgus L. *St.* filiform, erect, rigid, *leafy;* lvs. setaceous, slightly channeled, obscurely nodous; hds. few (1 or 3), terminal, about 3-flowered; sep. oblong, acute; stam. 6; caps. triangular-elliptic, acute, longer than the perianth; seeds oblong, the loose testa produced into an appendage at both ends.—Perch Lake, Jefferson Co., N. Y. (Gray) and Newfoundland. Fls. unusually large, straw-color.

18 J. trífidus L. St. sheathed at base; *leaf solitary, linear setaceous, near the top;* sheath ciliate; bracts foliaceous, long, grooved; hd. solitary, sessile between 2 long bracts, about 3-flowered, terminal; *capsule blackish,* globular, beaked.—White Hills, N. H., and Mt. Marcy, N. Y. Sts. crowded, threadlike, 6′ high. Radical lvs. 1 to 2, very short, cauline leaf resembles the 2 bracts, apparently forming with them a foliaceous, 3-bracted invol. Jl.

19 J. Cónradi Tuckm. St. low, erect, slender, leafy; lvs. few, subfiliform, obscurely nodous; fls. separate, scattered, central and unilateral on the slender branches of the di-trichotomous panicle; *sep.* lanceolate, margins scarious, rather *shorter than the acuminate caps.*—Wet places, Can. and U. S., chiefly coastward. Sts. 6 to 9′ high, wiry, turfy. Stam. 6. Fls. often changed to little tufts of leaves.

20 J. bufònius L. TOAD RUSH. *Low, slender, tufted;* sts. forking; *branches floriferous their whole length; fls.* separate, *greenish,* remote; sep. lance-subulate, awn-pointed, the 3 onter longer; *caps.* triangular oblong, obtuse, mucronulate, *much shorter than the perianth;* seeds oval, obtuse.—① Damp, waste places, in all

countries. Sts. many, 3 to 8′ long. Lvs. few, 1 to 2′ long. Fls. many, secund. Jn.—Aug.

21 J. Greenii Oakes & Tuckm. Scape tall, subterete, striate; lvs. filiform-setaceous, subterete, scarcely channeled, shorter than the scape, with sheathing base; panicle dense, branches suberect; *bracts setaceous, one of them much longer than the panicle;* fls. single, approximate; *sep.* ovate, acute, *twice shorter than the triangular-acute, shining caps.*—Wet grounds, R. I., Mass. (Ricard). A handsome rush, 1 to 2f high, rigid, strict. Lvs. all radical. Panicle 2 to 3′ long, one of the bracts twice longer, the other twice shorter. Caps. 2″ long, reddish brown.

22 J. tenuis Willd. St. scape-like, slender, erect; lvs. subradical, linear-setaceous, shorter than the stem; bracts 2—3, much longer than the panicle; fls. single, approximate, *green; sep. acuminate, longer than the subglobous-triangular capsule.*—A very common rush, about foot-paths and roadsides, and in fields and meadows, U. S. and Can. Stems wiry, 6—24′ high. Leaves very narrow, 3—8′ long. Panicle subfasciculate, 5—10-flowered, varying to subumbellate and 20—30-flowered, the rays very unequal. Jn., Jl.

β. DICHÓTOMUS. *Panicle regularly forked* once or twice, branches erect, incurved, with the contiguous fls. regularly distychous; sep. scarcely longer than the capsule.—Waysides, Somerville, Mass., also South. (J. dichotomus Ell.)

23 J. bulbòsus L. *β.* GERÁRDI. St. very slender, compressed; lvs. mostly radical, linear-setaceous, shorter than the stem; panicle small, few-flowered, subtrichotomous, longer than the bracts; *fls.* separate, approximate by pairs or 3s, *dark-colored: sep.* equal, acute, incurved, *rather shorter than the subglobous, obtuse, caps.*—A common rush, in salt marshes, N. J. to the Arc. Sea, usually with dark green foliage and brown capsules. Sts. not bulbous, tufted, erect, or decumbent and stoloniferous, 1 to 2f high, tough and wiry. Lvs. 3 to 8′ long, bracts 6 to 12″. Fls. 12 or more, at length brown or blackish. Jl., Aug.—It makes good hay.

ORDER CLII. COMMELYNACEÆ. SPIDERWORTS.

Herbs with flat, narrow leaves which are usually sheathing at base. *Perianth* of 2 series, the outer of 3 herbaceous sepals, the inner of 3 colored petals. *Stamens* 6, some of them usually deformed or abortive, hypogynous. *Ovary* 2 to 3-celled, cells few-ovuled. *Style* and *stigma* united into one. *Caysule* 2 to 3-celled, 2 to 3-valved; cells often but 2-seeded, with loculicidal dehiscence. *Seeds* few, with dense, fleshy albumen. *Embryo* opposite the hilum. Figs. 584, 592.

Genera 16, *species* 260, chiefly natives of the Indies, Australia and Africa, a few N. America. They are of little importance to man. The anomalous genus, Mayaca, constitutes an order by itself in Kunth.

GENERA.

§ Flowers irregular, clustered in a spathe-like, cordate, floral leaf.....COMMELYNA. 1
§ Flowers regular, clustered; floral leaves like the rest. Stamens 6.....TRADESCANTIA. 2
§ Flowers regular, solitary, axillary stamens 3. Moss-like herbs.....MAYACA. 3

1. COMMELY'NA, Dill. (In honor of the brothers *Commelyn*, German botanists.) Fls. irregular; sepals herbaceous, petals colored; stamens 6, 3 of them sterile and furnished with cruciform glands for anthers; capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, one of the valves abortive.—Lvs. lance-linear with sheaths at base. Fls. enfolded in a conduplicate, persistent, spathaceous, cordate bract, erect in flower, recurved before and after. Petals blue, open but a few hours.

* Prostrate spathe opposite the leaves, complicate, base-lobes free.....Nos. 1, 2
* Erect or ascending. Spathe subterminal,—complicate, subpeltate.....No. 3
—cucullate-peltate.....Nos. 4, 5

1 C. communis L. Procumbent, much branched; *branchlets marked with a hairy line; lvs. sessile, ovate-lanceolate, acuminate,* rounded at base, margin finely scru-

late; sheath open, ciliate; spathe opposite the leaves, roundish-cordate, complicate; ped. in pairs, 1 to 3-flowered; *petals* unequal (blue), *the odd one reniform;* sep. (pale) the 2 lateral larger, connate below.—In wet grounds, Car. and Ga. Prostrate and spreading 1 to 3f. Lvs. 3 to 5′ long. Jn.—Nov. (Elliott.)

2 **C. agrària** Kunth. *St.* procumbent, *glabrous*, branched; *lvs. oblong or oblong-ovate, obtuse, the upper short-petioled;* sheaths ciliate; spathe opposite the leaves, cordate-ovate, acuminate, complicate, 3 to 4-flowered; *odd petal* (blue) *roundish-ovate.*—River banks, S. Ill. to La. Sts. 1f or more in length. Lvs. small (15 to 30″ long). Fls. often polygamous. Sep. pale. Two of the (blue) petals clawed. (C. Cajennensis Rich.)

3 **C. Virgínica** L. St. assurgent, branching, subgeniculate; lvs. lanceolate, subpetiolate, sheaths split to the base; spathe broad-cordate, distinct and open at base (except a short cohesion), enfolding 2 peduncles and several flowers; pedicels contorted; pet. unequal, the lower one much smaller, unguiculate.—Dry soils Middle! Southern and Western States! Plant nearly smooth, 12—18′ high, glabrous. Leaves 3—5″ by 8—14″, varying from lance-linear to lance-ovate. Spathe veiny, 3—5-flowered. Jl., Aug. (C. angustifolia Mx.)

4 **C. hirtélla** Vahl. Strictly erect, tall, and *conspicuously pubescent;* lvs. long-lanceolate, sheaths densely rusty-bearded at the throat; *spathe subsessile, small, clustered* at the summit of the stem; petals subequal.—In shady woods, Va. to S. Car. St. 2 to 3f high, rather thick and firm. Lvs. 5 to 8′ long, both sides hairy. Spathe subreniform when open, 5″ long, glabrous, colored, base lobes cucullate, slightly united.—Hardly distinct from No. 1.

5 **C. erécta** L. St. erect, branched at base, ciliate-pubescent; lvs. lanceolate, subpetiolate, sheaths entire, elongated, ciliate-pilous; spathe deltoid-falcate, united and entire at base as if peltate, about 2-flowered; pet. nearly equal.—Rocky woods, thickets, Penn. (Muhl.) Harper's Ferry to Ga. St. simple or branched at base, upright, 1—2f high. Leaves 3—5′ by 6—12″, usually lanceolate, pilous-scabrous, the sheaths 9 to 11″ long. Spathe broadly funnel-shaped. Jl., Aug. (C. Virginica Ph.)

β. ANGUSTIFÒLIA. Of very slender habit, with lance-linear lvs. and the spathe conspicuously arcuate (hawk-bill-shape).—Southern.

2. TRADESCAN'TIA, L. SPIDERWORT. (Named in honor of *John Tradescant*, gardener to Charles I.) Flowers regular; sepals persistent; petals large, suborbicular, spreading; filaments clothed with jointed hairs; anthers reniform.—2f Fls. in terminal, close umbels, subtended by 2 or 3 long, leafy bracts.

* Umbels sessile, terminal and axillary, with leaf-like bracts.....Nos. 1, 2
* Umbel long-pedunculate, terminal and axillary, bractless.....No. 3

1 **T. Virgínica** L. St. erect, simple or branched; *lvs. lance-linear, or linear* channeled above, *sessile*, ciliate or glabrous; fls. in a terminal, subumbellate cluster, pedicels finally elongated and reflexed; cal. pubescent.—Moist meadows, prairies, &c., Mid., W. and S. States common. Stem thick, round, jointed, 2—3f high. Leaves numerous, 12—18′ by 6—12″, the bracts similar. Petals large, suborbicular, of a deep, rich blue, soon fading. May—Aug.—The juice of the plant is viscid and spins into thread; hence the common name.

2 **T. pilòsa** Lehm. St. erect, smoothish, bractlets hairy; *lvs. lanceolate with a narrow base*, long-acuminate, complicate, on a loose sheath, and pilous both sides, the floral like the rest; *umbels* both terminal and *axillary*, many-flowered, dense; pedicels and sepals glandular-hairy.—Shady river banks, Ill. to Ohio and La. St. 2f high. Lvs. 4 to 7′ by 6 to 12″, sheaths entire, 8 to 10″ long. Fls. in the upper axils, small, bluish purple.

3 **T. ròsea** Mx. St. erect, simple; lvs. linear, glabrous, channeled, amplexicaul; ped. elongated; cal. glabrous.—Penn. to Ga., in moist woods. Stem 8—12′ high. Leaves 6—8′ by 2—3. Umbel terminal, subtended by 2 or 3 subulate bracts. Pedicels nearly 1′ long. Flowers much smaller than in the preceding species. Petals rose-colored, twice longer than the smooth calyx. May.

3. MAYA'CA Aublet. Flowers regular; sepals 3, green, lanceolate; petals 3, obovate, colored; stamens 3, opposite the sepals, persistent; ovary 1-celled, style filiform, stigma simple; capsule 3-valved, seeds several, attached to the middle of the valves.—Moss-like aquatics, glabrous, creeping, branched, densely clothed with narrowly linear lvs. Ped. axillary, solitary, 1-flowered.

M. Michaûxii Schott. & Endl. Ped. longer than the lvs., reflexed in fruit; caps. 9 to 12-seeded; petals white.—In shallow waters, Va. to Ga. (Feay, Pond) and Fla. (Mettauer). Sts. several inches long, somewhat resembling Sphagnum. Lvs. numerous and minute, bifid, 2 to 3″ long, ped. thrice longer. Sep. near 3″ long. Seeds globular, white. Jl. (Syena fluviatilis Ph.)

ORDER CLIII. XYRIDACEÆ. XYRIDS.

Herbs sedge-like, with equitant *leaves* and a scape bearing a head of *flowers*. *Perianth* 6-parted, in 2 series, *sepals* 3, glumaceous, *petals* 3, unguiculate. *Stamens* 3, with extrorse anthers, and inserted on the claw of the petals. *Capsule* 3-valved, 1-celled, with parietal placentæ, or 3-celled. *Seeds* numerous, albuminous, orthotropous, embryo at the apex.

Genera 5, *species* 70, natives of tropical Asia, Africa and America, a few species of Xyris extending into the United States. Of no important use.

XY'RIS, L. YELLOW-EYED GRASS. (Gr. ξυρός, acute-pointed; in allusion to the form of the leaves.) Heads of flowers ovoid-cylindric; sepals unequal, the 2 lateral glume-like, keeled, persistent, the odd one membranous, involving the corolla in bud and deciduous; petals equal ovate, crenate, with narrow claws as long as the sepals; capsule 1-celled, with parietal placentæ.—Lvs. linear, rigid, radical, sheathing the base of the scape. Fls. in a terminal, dense head, with cartilaginous bracts (scales); petals yellow.

* Leaves very short (8 to 30″). Sepals fringeless, tuftless. Small and delicate. South....No. 1
* Leaves elongated one-third to three-fourths the length of the scape. (a)
a Sepals with a wingless, fringeless keel, rarely crested. Plant bulbous at base.....No. 2
a Sepals with a winged, fringed keel and crested apex,—short as the scale.....Nos. 3, 4
—twice longer than the scale...No. 5

1 X. brevifòlia Mx. (nec Ell.) Lvs. linear, subulate, falcate, acute, distychously imbricated, 3 to 5 times shorter than the filiform, angular scape; head oval, few-flowered, bracts rounded at apex; sep. acute, lanceolate, the keel not winged, merely scabrous.—Springy places, Car. to Fla. Our smallest species. Scape 4 to 8′ high. Lvs. 8 to 30″ long, about 1″ wide. Head not larger than a peppercorn. Apr., May.

2 X. bulbòsa Kunth. Bulbous; lvs. narrow-linear, obtusish, half as long as the angular, sulcate stem, both twisted; head globular ovoid, bracts roundish-ovate, very obtuse; sep. oblong-lanceolate, minutely bearded on the sharp keel and tufted at apex, a little shorter than the bract.—Bogs, N. Eng. to Ga., W. to Ind. Scape slender, 9 to 30′ high, lvs. 5 to 15′. Head about 5″ long, bracts closely imbricate, concave. Jn.—Sept. (X. Jupicai Mx. X. Indica Ph. X. torta Sm.)

β. MINOR. Dwarfish (3 to 8′ high), slender; lvs. thrice shorter, scarcely twisted; sep. with an evident tuft at apex.—S. E. Ga. (Miss Keen.)

3 X. Caroliniàna Walt. *Lvs. rigid, narrowly linear, a third or more shorter than the* flexuous, rigid, slightly 2-edged scape; head elliptical, yellowish brown; sep. narrow, scarcely longer than the *oval scales*, conspicuously fringed on the keel above the middle and *crested at the obtuse apex.*—Sandy swamps, N. Y. to Fla. Sts. 1 to 2f high, more or less twisted. Lvs. 6 to 18′ long, 1 to 2″ or the outer 3″ wide. Head 6 to 7″ long. Petals rather large. Jl., Aug. (X. flexuosa Ell. nec Muhl.)

4 X. ambígua Kunth? *Lvs. gladiate-linear, plain, 2 to 3 times shorter than scapes; scapes (often clustered)* distinctly 2-edged, tall; *head* olliptic-ovoid, *large*,

scales rounded-obovate; sep. shorter than the scales, fringed along the winged keel. —Wet pine barrens, Ga. (Feay). Scapes strict, 1 to 3f high. Lvs. strict, 6 to 9, by 2 to 4″, gradually acute. Heads 7 to 9″ long. Aug., Sept. (X. brevifolia Bl.)—The leaves in our specimens are not all rough-edged as in Kunth's.

5 **X. fimbriàta** Ell. FEATHERED XYRIS. Lvs. linear-gladiate, erect, nearly as long as the scape which is strict, striate, and enlarged at the summit; head oval or oblong, scales rounded, loosely imbricated; sep. twice(!) longer than the bracts, conspicuously fringed on the keel above.—Sandy swamps, R. I. (Olney), N. J., (Rev. I. T. Holton) to Fla. Scape 2 to 3f high. Lvs. 20 to 30′ long, about 3″ wide, sheathing below. Head 6 to 8″ long. Bracts tawny-edged. Seeds innumerable, elliptical, minute. Jl., Aug.

ORDER CLIV. ERIOCAULONACEÆ. PIPEWORTS.

Herbs perennial, aquatic, with linear, spongy, cellular leaves, sheathing at base. *Flowers* monœcious or dioecious, in a dense head. *Perianth* 2 to 6-parted or wanting. *Stamens* 6, some of them generally abortive. *Anthers* mostly 1-celled, introrse. *Ovary* 2 or 3-celled, cells 1-seeded. *Seeds* pendulous.

Genera 9, *species* 200, chiefly tropical. They are of no known use.

GENERA.

* Stamens (4 or 6) twice as many as the petals. (Scape 7 to 12-ribbed).....ERIOCAULON. 1
* Stamens 3, as many as the petals. (Scape 5-ribbed, puberulent.).....PÆPALANTHUS. 2
* Stamens 3, and no petals. Scape 5-ribbed, short, hairy.....LACHNOCAULON. 3

1. ERIOCAU'LON, L. PIPEWORT. (Gr. ἔριον, wool, καυλός, stem.) Flowers ♂, collected into an imbricated head; involucre of many bracts; ♂ in the disk (rarely mixed); perianth double; sepals 3, subregular; petals united to near the summit; stamens twice as many as the petals; ♀ in the margin; perianth double; sepals 3, petals 2 or 3, distinct; stamens 0; ovary sessile or stipitate; style 1, stigmas 2 or 3; capsule 2 or 3-seeded.—♃ Acaulescent. Lvs. grass-like, flat, tufted at the base of the slender, simple, one-headed, fluted scape. (Fls. 4-parted in one species.)

1 **E. decangulàre** L. *Scape* tall, slender, *marked with* 10 *ribs* and furrows; *lvs.* linear-ensiform, suberect, *half as long as the scape;* bracts of the depressed involucre acute; chaff acuminate and tipped with a white fringe as well as the perianth.—Ponds, in pine barrens, S. States, common. Scape 1 to 3f high, very strict, clustered. Lvs. 6 to 16′ high, 3 to 4″ wide. Head 5″ broad, very white with the fringes, the corollas tipped with black. Jl., Aug.

2 **E. gnaphaloìdes** Mx. *Scape* tall, slender, *marked with* 10 *ribs* and furrows; *lvs.* ensiform, subulate, *many times shorter than the scape, spreading;* invol. depressed; bracts obtusish; chaff acute, white fringed as well as the perianth.—Swampy pine barrens, N. J. to Fla., common. Scape mostly single, 1f to 30′ high. Lvs. 2 to 4′ long, 3 to 5″ wide, gradually tapering to an acute or setaceous point. Head similar to No. 1. Jn.—Aug.

3 **E. septangulàre** Withering. *Scape* slender, *7-furrowed, short* or tall, and weak according to the depth of the water; *lvs. linear-setaceous, pellucid,* 5-veined, very short; *head small,* globular; bracts of the invol. obtuse.—In shallow water, Can. to N. J. and Mich. Sts. clustered, 3′ to 3f, filiform, reaching the surface of the water. Lvs. in a small tuft, submersed. Head 2 to 3″ diam., white with the fringes of the compact flowers. Jl., Aug.

2. PÆPALAN'THUS, Mart. (Gr. παιπάλη, dust or powder, ἄνθος.) Flowers 3-parted; stamens in the sterile flowers 3; stigmas in the fertile flowers 3; capsule 3-seeded.—Otherwise nearly as in Eriocaulon, from which the genus was separated.

P. flavídulus Kunth. Acaulescent, turfy; scapes numerous, filiform, 5-ribbed and furrowed, finely puberulent; lvs. linear-setaceous, many times shorter than the scapes; head globular; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, straw-colored, dry; fls. not fringed.—Wet, sandy barrens, Va. to Fla. Sts. 6 to 9′ high, lvs. 1 to 2′. Heads 3″ diam. with a straw-colored invol. and silvery white perianths. Apr.—Jn. (Eriocaulon Mx.)

3. LACHNOCAU'LON, Kunth. (Gr. *λάχνος*, wool, *καυλός*, stem.) Flowers and inflorescence as in Eriocaulon; ♂ calyx 3-sepaled; corolla 0; stamens 3; anthers 1-celled, filament united below; ♀ calyx 3-sepaled; corolla reduced to a tuft of hairs surrounding the 3-seeded ovary.—Habit of Eriocaulon.

L. Michaùxii Kunth. Wet, sandy plains, Va. to Fla. Scapes 1 to 5′ high, numerous, 5-ribbed, filiform, clothed with thin, spreading, woolly hairs. Lvs. linear-subulate, about 1′ long, tufted. Head very small (1″ diam.), globular, greenish-white. Apr., May. (Eriocaulon villosum Mx.)

FIG. 746–784. 1. Cyperus diandra. 2. Spikelet magn. 3. A glume. 4. A flower. 5. Trichelostylis autumnalis. 6. Spikelet. 7. Ovary with triple style. 8. Flower of T. capillaris. 9. Ovary of T. stenophylla. 10. Rhynchospora alba. 11. Spikelet. 12. Ovary, setæ, etc. 13. Carex rosea. 14. Glume. 15. Perigynium. 16. C. flava. 17. Glume. 18. Perigynium.

CLASS IV. GLUMIFERÆ.

Plants of the endogenous structure, having the flowers invested with an imbricated perianth of alternate glumes instead of sepals and petals, and collected into spikelets, spikes or heads. The Class is equivalent to the

COHORT 7. GRAMINOIDEÆ.

ORDER CLV. CYPERACEÆ. THE SEDGES.

Herbs grass-like or rush-like, with fibrous roots and solid culms. *Leaves* mostly linear, channeled, arising from entire or tubular sheaths. *Flowers* spiked, perfect or diclinous, one in the axil of each glume. *Perianth* none, or represented by a few hypogynous bristles (*setæ*), or a cup-shaped or a sac-shaped *perigynium*. *Stamens* definite (1 to 12), mostly 3. *Anth.* fixed by their base, 2-celled. *Ovary* 1-celled, with an anatropous, erect ovule, forming in *fruit* a utricle. *Embryo* enclosed in the base of the albumen.

Genera 120, *species* 2000. The Sedges abound in almost all climes of the globe, and in all localities, but are more common in the meadows, marshes and swamps of the temperate zones. About 40 genera and 400 species are known in North America.

Properties.—They are in general little used for food or in the arts. Their coarse herbage is often eaten by cattle, but they are nearly destitute of the sweet and nutritious properties of the grasses. The leaves of some of the larger species are used in Italy to bind flasks, and in weaving the bottoms of chairs. Yet, although of so little apparent value, their vast numbers authorize the belief that they subserve many highly important ends in the economy of nature.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ TRIBE 1. CYPEREÆ. Glumes distychous (2-rowed). Flowers perfect. (*)
* Inflorescence axillary. Perigynium or perianth of 6 to 10 setæ.....DULICHIUM. 1
* Inflorescence terminal. Perigynium none.—Spikes 2 to ∞-flowered.....CYPERUS. 2
—Spikes 1-flowered, capitate....KYLLINGIA. 3

§ TRIBE 2. SCIRPEÆ. Glumes imbricated in several rows, each (except sometimes the lowest) flower bearing. Inflorescence wholly terminal or wholly lateral (never both). Flowers perfect. (*)
* Perianth of 3 ovate petals and (often) of 3 setæ.....FUIRENA. 4
* Perianth of 3 to ∞ hypogynous setæ. (a)
a Achenium crowned with a tubercle. Spike solitary, terminal.....ELEOCHARIS. 5
a Achenium not tubere.—Setæ 3 to 6, short, or else tawny. Spikes 1 to ∞...SCIRPUS. 6
—Setæ ∞ (rarely 6), long, white, cottony.....ERIOPHORUM. 7
* Perianth 0.—Style 2-cleft, smooth.—Spikes 2 to 8, lateral.....HEMICARPHA. 8
—Spikes ∞, in a terminal head.....LIPOCARPHA. 9
—Style 2-cleft, ciliolate. Spikes 5 to 10, terminal.....FIMBRISTYLIS. 9
—Style 3-cleft, smooth. Achenium 3-angled.....TRICHELOSTYLIS. 10

§ TRIBE 3. RHYNCHOSPOREÆ. Glumes imbricated in several rows, many of the lowest empty. Inflorescence both terminal and axillary (except in No. 12). Flowers perfect or diclinous. (c)
c Achenia crowned with the persistent style or its bulbous base. (d)
d Perianth none (no setæ).—Spikes diffusely cymous.....PSILOCARYA. 11
—Spikes capitate. Bracts colored.....DICHROMENA. 12
d Perianth of setæ.—Achen. tuberculate with the base of the style....RHYNCHOSPORA. 13
—Achenium horned with the entire long style...CERATOSCHŒNUS. 14
c Achenia not tuberculate,—brown like the scales. Setæ none.....CLADIUM. 15
—white or whitish, crustaceous. Setæ none.....SCLERIA. 16

§ TRIBE 4. CARICEÆ. Glumes imbricated or alternate. Setæ 0. Perianth (perigynium) of united scales, sac-like, enclosing the achenium. Style 2 or 3-cleft. Flowers diclinous.....CAREX. 17

1. DULICHIUM, Rich. (Gr. *δυω* two, *λειχον*, scale; the glumes are in two rows.) Spikes linear-lanceolate, subcompressed; glumes sheathing, closely imbricated in 2 rows; style long, bifid, the persistent base crowning the compressed achenium; ovary invested with 6 to 9 barbed setæ.—2ℓ St. leafy. Spikes sessile, alternately arranged in 2-rowed, axillary racemes.

D. spathàceum Pers. Marshes, borders of streams, U. S. and Can. St. round, leafy, and somewhat 3-sided above, thick, sheathed below. Lvs. alternate, pointing 3 ways, 2 to 4′ by 3″. Sheaths tubular, shorter than the internodes. Clusters axillary from within the sheaths, and terminal, each consisting of 8 to 10 linear-lanceolate, alternate spikes in 2 rows. Spikes 5 to 7-flowered, nearly an inch in length. Glumes linear-lanceolate. Aug.

2. CYPE'RUS, L. GALINGALE. SEDGE. (Gr. *κύπειρος*, the ancient name.) Spikes compressed, distinct, many-flowered; glumes imbricated in 2 opposite rows, nearly all with a flower enclosed; flowers without setæ; stamens 3, rarely fewer; style 3-fid (rarely 2-fid), deciduous.—Mostly 2ℓ. St. simple, leafy at base, mostly triangular, bearing an involucrate, simple or compound head or umbel at top.

§ PYCREUS. Style 2-cleft. Achenium lens-shaped. Spikes flat, 10 to 30-flowered.—
—Stamens 2 (partly 3 in No. 1).....Nos. 1–3
—Stamens always 3.....Nos. 4, 5

§ CYPERUS. Style 3-cleft. Achenium 3-angled. Spikes flattened or teretish, 5 to 40-flowered, the one lowest glume empty. (*)
* Culm with many joints, teretish, and with leafless sheaths at base.....No. 6
* Culm jointless, triquetrous, and with leaves below. (a)
a Pair of scales within each glume free, persistent. Heads dense.....No. 7
a Pair of scales adnate to the rachis, or wanting. (b)
b Spikes racemosely arranged along the rachis. Stamens 3. (c)
c Spikes 10 to 20-flowered, the clusters 2-rowed.....Nos. 8, 9
c Spikes 5 to 7-flowered, the clusters 2-rowed.....No. 10
c Spikes 5 to 10-flowered, clusters many-rowed. (d)
d Spikes terete or tetragonal.....Nos. 11, 12
d Spikes flattened, linear or lanceolate.....Nos. 13–15
b Spikes capitate on the summit of the rachis. (e)
e Glumes with recurved points. Stamen 1 only.....Nos. 16, 17
e Glumes with erect points. Stamen 1 only.....No. 18
e Glumes with erect points. Stamens 3. (f)
f Umbel simple.—Spikes terete, few-flowered.....No. 19
—Spikes flattish, 6 to 10-flowered.....Nos. 20, 21
—Spikes flat, 12 to 40-flowered.....No. 22
f Umbel compound. Spikes 6 to 30-flowered.....Nos. 23–25

§ MARISCUS. Style 3-cleft. Achenium 3-angled. Spikes teretish, 1 to 4-flowered, in dense heads, the 2 lowest glumes empty.....Nos. 26, 27

1 C. diándrus Torr. Culms slender, reclining, 4 to 10′ high; *umbel contracted*, of 2 to 5 short, unequal rays; *spikes flat, ovate or oblong*, 12 to 24-flowered, *obtusish*, fascicled at the top of the rachis; glumes obtusish, 1-veined, membranous, green on the keel, the sides rust-colored in various shades; stam. mostly 2; sty. 2-cleft, exserted; ach. obovate, dull.—Marshy grounds, N. E. to W. States, common. A handsome Sedge. Scales 5 to 8″ long, near 2″ wide. Aug.

β. CASTANEUS. Scales of a dark chestnut color, shining, coriaceous, closely imbricated; styles scarcely exserted.

γ. PAUCIFLORUS. Spikes very short, 5 to 9-flowered; glumes chestnut brown, with yellowish margins; lvs. linear-setaceous.—N. Ohio.

2 C. Nuttállii Torr. Culms triquetrous, tufted, 4 to 12′ high; *rays* few and short, *loose; spikes* (2 to 6″ long) *linear-lanceolate*, flattened, *very acute*, 10 to 20-flowered; *scales* acute, *loosely imbricated*, yellowish-brown; stam. 2; ach. oblong-obovate, obtuse, with a half 2-cleft style.—Brackish meadows, Mass. to La. Lvs. mostly shorter than the culms. Invol. of 4 leaves, 2 of them very long. Spikes 6 to 12″ long, in loose, irregular umbels. Aug.

β. MINIMUS. Invol. of 1 or 2 lvs. Spikes 1 or 2, 10 to 12-flowered; glumes loosely imbricated, acute; stam. 1.—Culm and lvs. setaceous. N. J. (Torr.)

3 **C. Gatèsii** Torr. Culm 8 to 12′ high, slender, obtusely 3-angled; *umbel of* 6 *to* 8 *distinct*, very unequal *rays; spikes alternate, rather remote*, linear-lanceolate, 10 to 12-flowered, the lowest compound; *scales* acute, loose, *pale straw-yellow;* stam. 2; sty. deeply 2-cleft; ach. obovate, obtuse, dull, dark gray.—Near Mobile, Ala. (Gates, in Torr. Cyp.). Plant pale green. Invol. about 3-leaved.

4 **C. flavéscens** L. Culm 4 to 10′ high, leafy below; *umbel of* 2 *to* 4 *short rays; spikes linear*, obtusish, 15 to 20 or 30-flowered; *glumes* obtuse, straw-color, broad-ovate, 1-*veined;* stam. 3; sty. deeply 2-cleft; ach. suborbicular, dark brown, shining.—Marshy grounds, U. S., common in Penn. (Jackson). Lvs. about as high as the culms. Spikes 5 to 9″ long, 1¼″ wide, in crowded fascicles of 3 to 6 on each short rachis. Aug.

5 **C. flavicòmus** Mx. Culm 1 to 3f high, 3-angled; invol. 3 to 5-leaved, very long; *umbel somewhat compound, of many* (4 to 7) spreading *rays; spikes* numerous, *lance-linear*, divaricate, loosely 12 to 30-flowered; *glumes very obtuse*, brownish yellow, green and 3-veined on the keel, *with a broad, white-scarious margin;* stam. 3; sty. short, 2-cleft; ach. obovate, blackish.—Bogs, also in dry soils, Va. to Fla. Spikelets 7 to 10″ long. Glumes somewhat truncate and emarginate. May—Sept.

6 **C. articulàtus** L. JOINTED SEDGE. Culm 2 to 6f high, with internal joints, and several leafless sheaths towards the base; lvs. none or sheath-like; umbel compound, loose, with about 5 rays; invol. 2 or 3-leaved, short, spikes linear-subulate, alternate, 14 to 20-flowered; glumes lanceolate, obtusish, with a green keel, membranous sides, white, with red dots; stam. 3; sty. 3-cleft; ach. acutely 3-angled.—River swamps, S. States. Rt. jointed, creeping. Jn.—Aug.

7 **C. eruthrorhizos** Muhl. Culm 2—3f high, obtusely triquetrous, longer than the leaves; umbel compound; rays 5—9, 3—4′ long, each with 3—4 sessile clusters; sheaths entire; spikelets very numerous, 6″ long, crowded and spreading in the oblong subsessile (heads) clusters, a little flattened, about 13-flowered; outer glumes mucronate, closely imbricated, chestnut-brown, veinless and shining, *the inner ones entirely free* from the rachis; sta. 3; ach. smooth and shining, much shorter than the glume.—Wet grounds Penn. and Southern States.

8 **C. Hỳdra** Mx. NUTT GRASS. Culm 6 to 12′ to 2f high, 3-angled; lvs. shorter than the culm; umbel simple, 3 or 4-rayed, rays nearly as long as the involucre; spikes linear, alternate and 2-rowed on the rachis, 14 to 24-flowered; *glumes ovate, veinless*, acute, separate at the tips, *of a fine purple brown;* stam. 3; sty. 3-cleft, much exserted; ach. 3-angled.—Sandy fields, Va. to Fla. and La. Very troublesome in cotton fields. Rhizomes creeping and branching extensively, bearing tubers. Spikes 6 to 12″ long. Apr.—Jl.

9 **C. phymatòdes** Muhl. Culm 1—2f high, 3-angled, striate; lvs. subradical, as long as the stem; umbel 4—6-rayed; rays often branched, bearing 12—20 linear, obtuse spikelets somewhat in 2 rows; sheaths obliquely truncate, involucels 0; spikelets 12—20-flowered, 6—8″ long, the lowest generally fasciculate; *glumes veiny, yellowish.*—♃ Moist fields, N. Y. to Wis. and S. States. Rhizomes creeping, bearing small, round tubers at the ends. May—Aug.

10 **C. dissitiflòrus** Torr. Culms slender, tumid at the base, 1 to 2f high; lvs. narrow, nearly radical; umbel 3 to 5-rayed, suberect, half as long as the involucre; *spikes remotely alternate, subdistychous* on the slender rays, teretish, slender, 5 to 7-flowered, 6″ *to* 1′ *long;* glumes lance-oblong, acute; ach. brown, 3-angled.—R. Tenn.? to La. Plant slender, erect. Rays of the umbel 1 to 3′ long. Spikes divaricate and reflexed. Aug.

11 **C. Michauxiànus** Schultes. Culm acutely triangular; umbel compound, with short rays; spikelets 6—9-*flowered*, the lower ones compound; rachis very broad, easily separating at the joints; ova. ovoid-triangular, enfolded by the interior, adnate scales.—☉ Brackish swamps, generally near the sea, Middle and Southern States. Stem 12—15′ high, reddened at the base, longer than the leaves. Spikelets 9″ long, 7—9-flowered.

12 **C. tetrágonus** Ell. Culm 2 to 3f high; lvs. shorter, channeled, serrulate on the margins and keel; umbel many-rayed, involucels none; clusters oblong-cylin-

dric; *spikes 3 to 5-flowered, with a broad rachis and distinctly 4-angled;* glumes slightly mucronate; ach. oblong, 3-angled.—Marshes, S. Car. to Fla. (Elliott. Baldwin.)

13 C. strigòsus L. Culm triquetrous, leafy only at base; lvs. broad-linear, rough-margined, about as long as the stem; *umbel* some *compound,* with elongated rays and oblong, loose clusters, *their sheaths 3-bristled;* involucels 0 or setaceous; spikelets numerous, linear-subulate, spreading horizontally, 8—10-flowered, 7—9″ long; invol. of about 6 leaves, the 2 outer ones very long.—Wet grounds, U. S., frequent. Stem 1—2f high, bulbous at base. Umbel yellowish. Sept.

β. SPECIÒSUS. Umbel compound, the partial umbels with leaf-like involucels. (C. speciosus Vahl.)

14 C. stenólepis Torr. Culm 2 to 3f high, slender, 3-angled; *umbel* simple, of 3 or 4 elongated rays; invol. 3 or 4-leaved; *ochreæ* (sheaths) truncate, pointless; *spikes* crowded, spreading or reflexed, *linear,* flattened, 5 to 8-flowered, in ovoid clusters; glumes distant, lance-linear, veined; ach. linear-oblong.—N. Car. to Ga. and Tenn. Spikes 6 to 8″ long, of a dusky yellow.

15 C. Schweinítzii Torr. Culm 8—12′ high, triquetrous, rough on the angles; lvs. shorter than the stem, about a line wide; *umbel simple,* erect, 4—6-rayed, rays elongated, unequal; *sheaths truncate, entire;* invol. 3—5-leaved, longer than the leaves, scabrous on the margin; spikelets 6—7, alternate, approximate, *in cylindric clusters,* 6—8-flowered, *with a small, setaceous bract at the base of each;* scales membranaceous on the margin; sta. 3; sty. 3-cleft, scarcely longer than the smooth achenia.—Shore of L. Ontario (Sartwell) of Lake Erie (Sullivant) to Ark.

16 C. infléxus Muhl. Culm setaceous, leafy at base, 2—3′ high; lvs. equaling the stem; umbel 2—3-rayed, or conglomerate and simple; invol. of 3 long leaves; *spikelets oblong,* 8—12-*flowered,* 10—20 together, densely crowded into the ovoid heads; glumes yellowish, veined, squarrous-uncinate at tip; sta. 1.—Banks of streams. Free States and British Provinces. Aug., Sept.

17 C. acuminàtus Torr. & Hook. Culm 3 to 12′ high, slender, obtusely triquetrous; lvs. erect, radical, as long as the stem; umbel 1—6-rayed; invol. 3—4-leaved, very long; rays unequal, each with a globous head of 15—40 spikelets; *spikelets* 3—11″, oblong-linear, obtuse, 15—25-*flowered;* fls. very regularly imbricated in 2 rows; glumes acute, with the point recurved; sta. 1; ach. dull-grayish. —Ill. (Mead.) and westward.

18 C. vìrens Mx. Culm 2 to 4f high, stout, 3-*angled; lvs. nearly as long,* strongly keeled, rough-edged; umbel compound, with 5 to 7 very unequal rays; invol. of 4 or more leaves, very long, involucels leafy; spikes ovate, in dense, globular heads, flattened, 10 to 20-flowered; glumes acute, greenish; stam. 1; ach. 3-angled, acute at each end.—Swamps, S. States. Spikes 3 to 5″ long. Nut dull yellow. (C. vegetus Ell. Torr.)

19 C. echinàtus. Culm 10′ to 2f high, 3-angled, bulbous at base; lvs. numerous, rather shorter; invol. 6 to 10-leaved, long; umbel simple, 6 to 10-rayed; spikes short, teretish, acute, 3 to 6-flowered, in dense, globular heads; glumes striate, tawny, appressed; stam. 3; ach. obovate.—Dry fields, S. States. Root with numerous fibres. Plant very leafy. Spikes 2 to 5″ long, with a broad rachis. (C. Baldwinii Torr. Mariscus, Ell.)

20 C. Grâyii Torr. Culm 8—12′ high, filiform, obtusely triangular, erect, tuberous at base; lvs. radical, channeled, about ½″ wide; *umbel* 4—6-*rayed capillary, erect,* spreading; sheaths truncate; hds. loose, of 6—8 spikelets; *spikelets linear,* compressed, 8—7-flowered; scales ovate, veined, obtuse, imbricated, interior ones lanceolate; sta. 3; sty. 3-cleft; ach. obovate-triquetrous, ⅔ the length of the scale, gray, dotted.—Sandy fields, Mass. to N. J. Sept.

21 C. filicúlmis Vahl. Culm slender, almost filiform, tuberous at base, 8—12′ long, leafy only at base; lvs. mostly radical, carinate; *umbel simple and sessile, or with 1 or 2 rays; spikes* linear-lanceolate, 3—8-flowered, flattened when old, collected into globous heads; glumes remote, loose, ovate, yellowish.—Dry, rocky hills, N. Eng. to Fla., W. to Ill. Aug. (C. mariscoides Ell.)

22 C. compréssus L. Culm naked, 3-angled, 3 to 8′ high, tumid at base; umbel sessile or simple and few-rayed, rays spreading; spikes lanceolate, 2-edged,

12 to 40-flowered, loosely aggregated in heads; rachis winged; glumes ovate, slightly veined, acuminate, yellowish, very acutely keeled; stam. 3; ach. obovate, 3-angled, shining.—Dry fields, S. States. Spikes 6 to 12″ long, sharply serrated by the projecting points of the glumes. Root fibrous.

23 C. dentàtus Torr. Culm about 1f high, leafy at base, triquetrous; lvs. a little shorter than the stem, strongly keeled; umbel compound, 6—10-rayed; invol. of 3 unequal leaves, one of them longer than the umbel; *spikes 3 on each peduncle*, 3—7″, lance-ovate, flat, 8 (rarely 5 to 30) flowered; *glumes acute, spreading at the points, giving the spikes a serrated appearance;* sty. 3-cleft; ach. triangular.—2f Swamps, Mass., to N. Y. and Fla. Rhizome creeping, bearing tubers. Spikes often morbidly enlarged.

24 C. Lecóntii Torr. Culm 3-angled 1 to 2f high, leafy at base; lvs. linear, about the same height; invol. 3 to 6-lvd., longer than the umbel; umbel compound, many-rayed; *spikes oblong, obtuse*, flat, in small digitate clusters, 20 *to* 40-*flowered;* glumes closely imbricated, acute, yellowish, *the points obtusish, callous, scarcely separated;* stam. 3.—Fla.! to La. An elegant species. Spikes 4 to 7″ by 2″. Rhizome creeping.

25. C. léptos Schultes. Culm weak, 1 to 2f high, 3-angled; lvs. radical, shorter; umbel compound or decompound, of *numerous* (12 to 15) *filiform rays, with a short, 2-leaved involucre;* spikes 3 to 5 in each loose head, lance-linear, 12 to 20-flowered; glumes ovate-lanceolate, acute, keeled, the keel green, sides yellow with 2 red lines.—Damp soils, N. Car. to Fla. and La. Spikes 3 to 4″ long. Sept., Oct. (C. gracilis Muhl.)

26 C. ovulàris Vahl. Culm acutely 3-angled, nearly naked, 6 to 16′ high; lvs. shorter, nearly smooth; umbel simple; rays 3′ to 2′ long; *hds. 1 to 5, globular*, one sessile, the rest on the spreading rays; spikes linear-subulate, 3″ long, 50 to 100 in each head; fls. 2 to 4, 1 or 2 fertile; invol. 3 or 4-leaved, outer lvs. very long; glumes ovate, obtuse, greenish, the two lowest empty.—Bogs and low grounds, M, W. and S. States, common. Aug., Sept. (Mariscus Vahl. Kyllingia Mx.)

27 C. retrofráctus Vahl. Culm obtusely triangular, nearly leafless, pubescent, 2 to 3f high; lvs. pubescent, 3 to 4″ wide, about half as long as the stem; umbels simple; rays unequal, long, 6 to 8; invol. 3 to 5-leaved; bracts unequal, not longer than the rays; *spikes* 70 to 100, subulate, 1-flowered, finally *retrorsely imbricate into obovate heads;* 2 lower glumes empty.—Mid., W. and S. States, rare northward. Aug., Sept.

3. KYLLIN'GIA, L. (In honor of *Peter Kylling*, a Danish botanist.) Spikes compressed; scales about 4, the 2 lowest short and empty, the third only usually with a fertile flower; stamens 1 to 3; style long, 2-cleft; achenia lenticular.—Sts. triangular. Hds. sessile, solitary or aggregated, involucrate.

1 K. púmila Mx. Cæspitous; culm 2 to 12′ high, slender; lvs. mostly radical, shorter than the stem, smooth; hds. generally solitary, sometimes triple, closely sessile, oval or oblong; invol. 3-leaved, 1 to 2′ long; spikes 1-flowered, very numerous, about 2″ long; the lowest glume or glumes very small; sta. always 2; ach. lens-shaped, fulvous.—Wet banks, Columbus, Ohio (Sullivant) to Ill. (Lapham) and S. States. Variable. Aug. K. sesquiflora Torr. is a taller form, with triple heads. (Florida, Chapman.)

4. FUIRE'NA, Rotboll. CLOT-GRASS. (In honor of *George Fuiren*, a Dutch botanist.) Glumes imbricated on all sides into a spike, awned below the apex; petaloid scales 3, cordate, awned, unguiculate, investing the achenium, which is abruptly contracted to a stipe at base.—2f St. angular, leafy. Spikes umbeled or capitate, axillary and terminal.

1 F. squarròsa Mx. Culm 1 to 2f high, obtusely triangular, sulcate; lvs. flat, ciliate, shorter than the stem; sheaths hispid-pilous; spikes clustered, ovoid, mostly terminal, 7 to 12; *awns nearly as long as the glumes;* petals ovate, cuspi-

date with a short bristle; ach. twice the length of the stipe.—Bogs and swamps, Mass. to Mich., S. to Fla. and La.

β. PUMILA. Culm a few (3 to 6) inches high, spikes 1, 2 or 3; glumes ovate-lanceolate, with short awns; petaloid scales ovate-lanceolate.

2 **F. hìspida** Ell. *Culm* triangular, sulcate, *hispid above*, 2 to 3f high; *lvs.* linear, 5 to 8′ long, flat, *hispid-pubescent, with very hispid sheaths;* spikes 3 to 12, in clusters of 3 to 6, ovoid-oblong, mostly terminal; *awns longer than the glumes*, spreading-recurved; petals ovate, mucronate; stam. 3, scarcely longer than the corolla; sty. twice as long as the stamens.—Car. to Fla. and La. Differs from No. 1 chiefly in its hairiness.

3 **F. scirpoìdea** Mx. Culm slender, 1 to 2f high, 3-angled, striate, leafless, but with several sheaths; *spikes* 1 *to* 6, *ovoid*, terminal, dingy brown, *not squarrous*; *glumes short awned or cuspidate*; petals ovate, shorter than the claws; stam. 3; ach. triangular, pointed at both ends.—S. Ga. and Fla. Rhizome creeping. Heads as large as the white bean.

5. ELEOCH'ARIS, R. Br. SPIKED RUSH. (Gr ἕλος, a marsh, χαίρω, to rejoice; plants delighting in marshy grounds.)

Spikes terete; glumes imbricated all around; bristles of the perigynium mostly 6 (3 to 12) rigid, persistent; style 2 to 3-cleft, articulated to the ovary; achenium crowned with a tubercle which is the persistent, bulbous base of the style.—Mostly 2ℓ. St. simple, leafless. Spike solitary, terminal.

§ LIMNOCHLOA. Spike cylindrical, elongated (1′), glumes rounded, pale, spirally arranged. Culms stout, 2 to 4f high.....Nos. 1, 2

§ ELEOCHARIS. Spikes ovoid or lanceolate, teretely imbricate (*).

* Spike lance-oblong, length thrice greater than the diameter (a).

a Culms terete (1 to 2f). Spike rusty brown, 5 to 10″ long.....No. 3

a Culms flattened, hair-like or thread-like, narrower than spike.....Nos. 4, 5

a Culms 3-angled, stout, as broad as the spike. Lvs.? floating.....No. 6

* Spike ovoid-oblong, length less than thrice the diameter (b).

b Spikes greenish white, globous-ovoid, 2 to 3″ long. South.....Nos. 7, 8

b Spikes brown, or the glumes brown in the center (c).

c Culms 4 or 5-angled, 2 to 12′ high.....Nos. 9, 10

c Culms terete, 8 to 14′ high.....Nos. 11, 12

c Culms flat.—Bristles 4 to 6, longer than the achenium.....Nos. 13, 14

—Bristles few, shorter than the ach. or none.....Nos. 15, 16

§ CHÆTOCYPERUS. Spike flat, glumes imbricated in 2 or 3 rows. Culms capillary,—1 to 8′ high, never proliferous at the top.....Nos. 17, 18

—5 to 12′ long, often proliferous at the top.....Nos. 19, 20

1 **E. equisetoìdes** Torr. *Culm* about 2f high, *papillous, terete*, 2—3″ *diam., with about* 20 *joints, produced by internal, transverse partitions; sheath* radical, obtuse, membranous; *spike* oblong-cylindrical, about 1′ in length, acute and slightly contracted at base; *glumes* roundish-ovate, cartilaginous, obtuse; bristles 6, as long as the achenium; *sty.* 3-cleft; *ach.* brown, shining.—Bogs, Cumberland, R. I. (Olney), Del. to Ga. It strikingly resembles Equisetum hyemale.

2 **E. quadrangulàta** R. Br. *Culm* 2—4f *high, acutely and unequally quadrangular*, the broadest side convex, the others concave; *sheaths* radical, purplish; *spike* 1′ or more in length; *glumes* roundish-ovate, obtuse, coriaceous; *bristles* 6; *ach.* obovate, of a dull white.—Penn., Md. (Robbins), to Ga. and La. In swamps and inundated banks.

3 **E. palùstris** R. Br. Rhizomes creeping; culms subterete (slightly 4-sided below), spongy, 9′ to 2f high, varying from filiform to 1½″ diam.; spikes oblong-lanceolate, rather obtuse, 3 to 6 to 10″ long, many-flowered; glumes oblong-ovate, obtuse, rusty or tawny brown, with a broad, loose, scarious margin, the lowest enlarged; ach. obovate, smooth, shining, yellowish.

β. CALVA. Bristles none; culms filiform.—W. N. Y. (E. calva Torr.).

4 **E. intermèdia** Shultes. Tufted culms setaceous, diffuse, compressed, furrowed, hard, wiry, 6 to 8′ long; *spike lance-ovate, acute*, 2 *to* 3″ *long*, 7 *to* 9-*flowered*; glumes, lance-ovate, acute, reddish-brown, with a green midvein; bristles 6, white, longer than the achenium; sty. 3-cleft; ach. obovate, attenuated to the base, striate, of a light brown color.—In running water, forming a dense turf, N. H. to Ga., W. to Ohio. Jl.

5 E. tricostàta Torr. Culm filiform, flattened, striate, 1 to 2f high; *spike cylindric-oblong, dense-flowered,* 6 *to* 9″ *long;* glumes ovate, obtuse, rusty brown, with a broad, scarious margin and a green midvein; bristles 0; ach. obovate, with 3 prominent, thick angles, roughish, brown, crowned with a whitish, minute tubercle; style 3-cleft.—Wet places, N. J. to Fla.

6 E. Robbínsii Oakes. Culms clustered, 9—25′ high, rigid, sharply triangular, pale green, several of them fruitless; *sheath* truncate; *spike* 3—12″ long, scarcely thicker than the stem, placed 2—5″ below its apex; *glumes* 3—9, linear-lanceolate, acute, finally brownish; *bristles* 6, twice longer than the achenium; *ach.* 1″ long, pale brown; *tubercle* closely sessile.—Ponds and ditches, N. H. and Mass. (Ricard). Very distinct. In water a part of the stems are floating and as fine as hairs. Jl.

7 E. capitàta Brown. Culm filiform, furrowed, angular, 4′ to 6′, in tufts; spike globular-ovoid, 2″ long, greenish white; glumes 12 to 15, oblong, obtuse; bristles 6, some of them a little exceeding the ach., which is broadly obovate, lens-shaped, black, shining, crowned with a minute, depressed tubercle; style 2-cleft.—Wet places, Ga., Fla. to La.

8 E. álbida Torr. Culm filiform, terete, striate, sulcate on one side, 8 to 12′; spike ovoid, acute, 2 to 3″ long; glumes 20 to 30, whitish, ovate, rather acute; bristles 6, brown, longer than the chestnut-colored, smooth, broad-ovate ach.; tubercle small, acute; style 3-cleft.—Wet, sandy places, Ga., Fla. to La. Known at sight by its whitish heads. Sheaths very short.

9 E. olivàcea Torr. *Culms cæspitous,* 2—4′ *high,* slender, subcompressed, sulcate, soft: *spike* ovate, acutish, 2—3″ long, 20—30-flowered; *glumes* ovate, obtuse, reddish-brown, with scarious edges and a green midvein, the lowest largest; *bristles* 6; *sty.* 2-cleft; *ach.* broadly obovate, smooth, of a dull, blackish-olive color when ripe.—Sands, generally partly submersed, Providence, R. I. (Olney) Mass. to Ga.

10 E. ténuis Schultes. Culm almost filiform, *quadrangular, the sides sulcate,* 8—15′, with a long, purple sheath at base; *spike* 2 to 3″ long, elliptic-oval, acute at each end; *glumes* dark purple, ovate, obuse, the lower ones larger and empty; *ova.* roundish, tapering below, invested with 2 or 3 or 0 setæ.—Common in wet places, Can. and U. S. Jn., Jl.

11 E. obtùsa Schultes. Culm sulcate, subterete, 6—15′ high; *spike ovoid, very obtuse, often nearly globous; glumes* 60 to 100, round, dark brown, with whitish margins; *ach.* obovate, compressed, smooth, brown, invested with 6 setæ as long as the glumes, and crowned with a broad, flat tubercle.—Shallow waters, Can. and U. S., common. Jl.

12 E. tuberculòsa R. Br. Culm columnar, striate, 12′ high, leafless, sheathed at base; *spike ovate-lanceolate, acutish, glumes* very obtuse, loose; *ach.* somewhat triquetrous, *not larger than the sagittate tubercle* with which it is crowned; *bristles* 6, as long as the tubercle.—Sandy swamps, N. Eng. to Flor. and La. Remarkable for its large tubercle. Jl.

13 E. símplex Torr. Culm acutely 3-angled (terete Torr.), filiform, striate, 12 to 18′; spike ovoid, acutish; scales ovate, obtuse, whitish with a brown center; bristles 6, rigid, longer than the ach., which is broad-obovate, furrowed lengthwise, olive-green, crowned with a large, distinct, conic-beaked tubercle; style 3-cleft.—Wet places, N. Car. to Fla. and La.

14 E. rostellàta Torr. Culm 15—20′, clustered, angular and sulcate, slender, almost filiform, rigid; *sheaths* obliquely truncate, the lowest blackish at summit; *spike* lance-ovate, acute, 3—4″ long; *glumes* 12—20, lance-ovate, smooth, light brown, edge scarious; bristles 4 to 6, longer than the smooth *ach.*, which is *biconvex, olive-brown,* with a confluent, acuminate tubercle, shorter than the 6 bristles.—R. I. (Olney), N. Y. (Sartwell), to Mich.

15 E. melanocárpa Torr. *Culm* compressed, furrowed, *slender, almost filiform, wiry,* 12—18′ high; sheaths truncate; spike lance-oblong, rather acute, 4—6″ in length, 20—40-flowered; glumes ovate, obtuse, brownish, with scarious margins and a prominent, yellowish midvein; *bristles* 3, *purple; ach.* obovate-turbinate, *blackish;* tubercle broad, flat, pointed in the center.—Providence, R. I. (Olney).

16 E. compréssa Sullivant. *Culm* 12—18′ high, cæspitous, *much compressed,*

narrowly linear, striate; sheath close, truncate; spike oblong-ovate, 3—5″ in length, 20—30-flowered; glumes ovate-lanceolate, acute, mostly 2-cleft at apex, dark purple on the back, with a broad, scarious margin; *bristles* 0; *ach.* obovate-pyriform, shining, minutely punctate, *of a light, shining yellow*, the minute tubercle fuscous.—Wet places N. Y. to Ill.

17 E. aciculàris R. Br. *Culm* leafless, setaceous, quadrangular, very slender, 3—6′ high; spike compressed, oblong-ovate, acute, 4—8-flowered; glumes obtusish, the lowest one larger and empty; *ach. obovoid, triangular*, striated lengthwise.—Edges of ponds, often partly submersed, U. S. and Brit. Am. Very delicate. June, July.

18 E. pigmæa Torr. *Culm* 1—2′ *high*, setaceous, compressed, sulcate; spikes ovate, compressed, 3—6-fld.; gl. mostly empty; bristles 6, longer than the achenium, slender, scabrous backwards; *ach. ovate, acute, triangular, smooth, not striate*, whitish and shining; tubercle minute.—Sea coast, Mass., to Fla. and La.

19 E. microcárpa Torr. Culm capillary, 4-angled, 5 to 8′ long; *spike* oblong, compressed, 10 *to* 20-*flowered*, about 2″ long, often proliferous; glumes ovate, acutish, keeled, chestnut brown, the lowest much the largest, bristles 3 to 5, shorter than the achenium which is minute, smooth, whitish, with a very minute tubercle.—Wet places, N. J., also La.

20 E. prolífera Torr. Culms capillary, 4-angled and furrowed, 4 to 12′ long, in dense tufts; *spike minute*, 1 *to* 2″ *long*, compressed, 4 *to* 6-*flowered*; glumes ovate, chestnut brown, with scarious margins, often proliferous, that is, producing new culms instead of flowers; bristles 3 or 4, much shorter than the achenium which is 3-angled and with a broad, depressed tubercle.—Fla.! to La. (Hale). (Chætocyperus Baldwinii Torr.)

6. SCIR'PUS, L. CLUB-RUSH. BULLRUSH. (Celtic *cirs*, the general name for rushes.) Glumes imbricated on all sides; perigynium of 3—6 bristles, persistent; sty. 2—3-cleft, not tuberculate at base, deciduous; achenium biconvex or triangular.—♃ Stems mostly triquetrous, simple, rarely leafless. Spikes solitary, conglomerated or corymbous.

§ SCIRPUS. Bristles retrorsely dentieulate, about equaling the achenium. (*)
* Spike single, terminal, with a short, erect bract at its base.....Nos. 1—3
* Spikes several or many clustered on each culm. (a)
a Clusters of spikes lateral—on the terete, leafless culm.....Nos. 4, 5
—on the triangular culm.....Nos. 6—8
a Clusters of spikes terminal, mostly umbellate. (b)
b Glumes lacerately 3-toothed. Spikes large (9 to 12″ long).....Nos. 9, 10
b Glumes entire.—Spikes small (1″), collected in globular heads....Nos. 11, 12
—Spikes small (2 to 3″ long), separate.....No. 13
§ TRICOPHORUM. Bristles 6, tortuous, tawny, much longer than the achenium, and exserted. Stem (culm) leafy. Umbel decompound.....Nos. 14, 15

1 S. planifòlius Muhl. *Culm cæspitous*, leafy at base, *acutely and roughly* 3-*angled*, 5—10′ high; lvs. broad-linear, flat, rough on the margin, equaling the stem; *spike* oblong-lanceolate, compressed, *terminal*, 4—8-flowered; glumes ovate-mucronate, yellowish; bracts at the base of the spike, cuspidate, outer ones longer than the spike; ach. reddish-brown, invested with 6 bristles longer than itself.—In cold, hard soils, Mass. (Robbins), N. Y. to Del. June.

2 S. subterminàlis Torr. *Culm floating, furrowed*, inflated, leafy below, 1 to 3f long; lvs. very narrow, almost capillary; 2 to 4f long; *spike somewhat terminal* (*the stem being continued above it in the form of a bract*), lanceolate; style 2-cleft; bristles 6.—Streams, &c., Mass. to N. Y., Mich. Aug.

3 S. cæspitòsus L. *Culm cæspitous, round, sheathed at base with numerous rudiments of leaves*; spikes compressed, terminal; 2 lower glumes involucre-like, as long as the spike; ach. with 6 bristles.—Grows in dense tufts, 4—12′ high. Spike 4—5-flowered, reddish-brown. On the alpine summits of Mts., N. States. Jl.

4 S. débilis Pursh. *Culm* cæspitous, roundish, *deeply striate*, 9 *to* 16′ *high*, with a few subulate leaves at base; *spikelets about* 3, short-ovoid, sessile, crowded, *lateral, the culm continuing a fourth of its length above them*, glumes ovate, obtuse, carinate, pale green; ach. obovate, mucronate; bristles 4 or 5.—Borders of ponds and rivulets, N. Eng. to Car. Aug.

5 S. lacústris L. LAKE BULLRUSH. *Culm* smooth, leafless, filled with a porous pith, 5 *to* 8*f high*, cylindric, tapering above the panicle, and abruptly ending in a short cusp; *panicle cymous near the top;* ped. rough, twice compound; spikelets ovoid, closely imbricate; scales ovate, mucronate, pubescent; bracts shorter than the panicle.—The largest species of bullrush, frequenting the muddy margins of rivers and ponds, U. S. to Arc. Am. July. (S. acutus Muhl.)

6 S. púngens Vahl. Culm nearly naked, 3-angled, corners acute and two of the sides concave, about 3f high and ending in a sharp point; lvs. few and short, from the top of the sheath; *spikes* lateral, 1—5, *ovate, crowded* and sessile, at various distances below the point; glumes round-ovate, mucronate; bristles 6; *style 2-cleft.*—Ponds and marshes, fresh and salt, throughout N. America. (S. triqueter Mx.)

7 S. Olneyi Gray. *Culm triquetrous-winged, leafless,* 2—7f high; sheath radical, tipped with a short (1—2′) leaf; *spikes* 6—12, *sessile, aggregated,* 2—3″ long, placed 9—12″ below the triangular apex of the stem; glumes roundish-ovate, mucronate; bristles 6—12; ach. obovate, plano-convex, gibbous at apex.—Salt marshes, Sekonk river, R. I. (Olney), Tom river, N. Y., Kneiskern. Remarkably distinguished by its 3-winged stem. July.

8 S. Tórreyi Olney. *Culm* 2f high, 3-angled, with concave sides, rather slender, *leafy at the base; lvs.* 2 *or* 3, 1f or more long, slender; spikes 2—4 (rarely 1), sessile, distinct, acute, ovate-oblong; scales ovate, mucronate, smooth; *sty.* 3*-cleft;* ach. obovate, acuminate, unequally 3-sided, shorter than the bristles.—Borders of ponds, N. Eng. to Mich. The stem here as in the last, is prolonged above the spikes, in the form of an involucral leaf. Jl., Aug. (S. mucronatus Pl.? Torr.)

9 S. marítimus L. SEA BULLRUSH. Culm acutely 3-angled, leafy, 2—3f high; lvs. broad-linear, rough-edged, carinate, taller than the stem; spikes conglomerate, 6—10, nearly an inch long, corymbous; invol. of about 3 very long leaves; glumes ovate, 3-cleft, the middle segment subulate and reflexed; style 3-cleft; *bristles* 3—4, *much shorter than the broad-obovate, lenticular, dark brown, polished achenium.*—Salt marshes, N. Eng. to Flor. Aug.

10 S. fluviátilis Gray. Culm triangular-winged, leafy, stout, 3 or 4f high; lvs. broadly linear, very long; invol. lvs. 5 to 7, far exceeding the umbel; umbel somewhat compound, spikes separate or conglomerate, large (9 to 12″ long), fulvous; glumes 3-cleft, *bristles* 6, *whitish, longer than the sharply* 3*-angled, oblong, black achenium,* which is tipped with a whitish beak.—Borders of lakes and rivers, W. N. Y. and W. States. Jl., Aug. (S. maritimus, *β.* fluv. Torr.)

11 S. atrovìrens Muhl. Culm obtusely triangular, leafy, 2f high; cyme compound, proliferous; invol. of 3 leaf-like bracts longer than the cyme; *spikes* ovate, acute, crowded, 10 *to* 20 *in a globous head;* hds. numerous, 4″ diam., dark olive green; glumes ovate, mucronate; *bristles* 4, *straight, hispid downward, as long as the smooth, white* achenium.—Common in meadows, Mid. and W. States. Jn., Jl. Very different from S. sylvaticus L. of Europe.

12 S. polyphyllus Vahl. Culm obtusely triangular, leafy, 2—3f high; cyme decompound, its principal branches about 5, unequal, with truncate sheaths at base; *spikelets clustered in heads of* 3—6; glumes obtuse, reddish-brown; *ach. smooth, yellowish-white, twice shorter than the* 4 *or* 5 *smooth tortuous bristles.*—Much resembles the last species. Margins of waters, N. Eng., Ill. and S. States. (S. brunneus Muhl.)

13. S. divaricàtus Ell. Culm obtusely triangular, very leafy, 3 to 4f high; lvs. flat, broadly linear or lance-linear, 3 to 6″ wide, shorter than the culm; umbel loose, large, decompound, rays filiform, divaricate, recurved; spikes all separate, pendulous, oblong-ovoid, 2 to 3″ long, rust colored, pendulous; glumes many, acute; bristles tortuous, rather longer than the achenium which is tawny, elliptic-3-angled, acute at each end.—Wet barrens, S. Car. to La. (Hale).

14 S. Erióphorum Mx. Culm obtusely triangular, leafy, 3 to 5f high, lvs. 2f long, rough-edged; *invol.* 4 *or* 5*-leaved,* longer than *the umbel;* umbel terminal, decompound, large and loose; spikes mostly pedicillate, 2 to 3″ long, ovoid, in smaller clusters; bristles 6, capillary, curled, very conspicuous, being 5 or 6 times as long as the white achenium.—A common, stiff, rank, meadow sedge, which

cattle do not eat, U. S. and Can. Aug. (Tricophorum cyperinum Pers.) Variable.

15 S. lineàtus Mx. Culm triangular, very leafy, 2 to 3f high; umbels terminal and axillary, decompound, at length nodding; *invol. 1 or 2 bracts, shorter than the umbels;* spikes ovoid, pedunculate, solitary; glumes lanceolate, ferruginous; *bristles 6, as long as the glumes, hardly exserted.*—Swamps in most of the States. Aug. (Tricophorum, Pers.)

7. ERIOPH'ORUM, L. COTTON GRASS. (Gr. ἔριον, wool, φέρω, to bear; alluding to the copious bristles of the perigynium.) Glumes imbricated all around into a spike; achenium invested with many, rarely only 6, very long, dense, woolly or cottony hairs.—Stem generally leafy. Spikelets mostly in umbels, finally clothed with the long, silk hairs.

§ Bristles of the perigynium 6. Spike single.....No. 1
§ Bristles of the perigynium numerous.—Spike single.....No. 2
—Spikes several. (*)
* Spikes collected into a subsessile, capitate cluster.....No. 3
* Spikes separate, pedunculate, in umbellate clusters.....Nos. 4, 5

1 E. alpinum L. Culm very slender, acutely 3-angled, naked, somewhat scabrous, 8—16′ high, with 3—4 radical sheaths; radical lvs. very short, subulate; spike oblong, terminal, about 2″ in length; hairs 6 to each flower, woolly, white, crisped, 4 times as long as the spike.—Bog meadows, often alpine, N. H. to N. Y. and Penn. Jl.

2 E. vaginatum L. SHEATHED COTTON GRASS. Sts. densely cæspitous, obtusely triangular, slender, smooth and rigid, 1—2f high; uppermost sheaths inflated; spikelet ovate, oblong, 6—8″ long, of a blackish color, with scarious glumes; hairs 30—40 to each flower, straight, white and glossy, twice as long as the spikelet, conspicuous, as well as in other species, even at a distance among the meadow grass.—N. Eng. to Mich., N. to Arc. Am. Jn., Jl.

3 E. Virgínicum L. Culm strict, firm, slender, terceteish, 2 to 3f high; lvs. smooth, narrowly linear, shorter; invol. 2 to 4-leaved, longer than the inflorescence; spikes many, ovoid, acute, 3″ long, glomerate, with very short peduncles, forming a capitate cluster; stam. 1, tawny, exserted with 3 tawny styles; achenium flattened, obovate, keeled on the back, pointed, invested with 70 to 200 pale cinnamon colored setæ which are 4 to 7″ long.—Bogs, Can. and U. S. Jl., Aug. In flower the heads are tawny red.

β. CONFERTISSIMUM. Heads very large (20″ diam.) and dense with white setæ. —In Northern N. H. (E. confertissimum Ed. 2d.)

4 E. polystachyon L. Culm somewhat triangular, smooth, 1—2f high; *cauline lvs. 2—3, broad-linear, flattened below,* triquetrous at the end; *invol. 2-leaved;* spikes about 10, on rough peduncles which are long and drooping and sometimes branched; setæ 30—40 to each flower, white, 6—8″ long, ach. obovate, obtuse. —Very conspicuous in meadows and swamps, U. S. and Brit. Am.

5 E. grácile Koch. Culm obtusely 3-angled, 18′ to 2f high, roughish above; *lvs. triquetrous,* channeled on the upper side, scarce 1′ wide; *invol. one-leaved,* very short; ped. roughish or subpubescent, nodding; spikes 3 to 8, ovoid, some subsessile, others on peduncles 1 to 4″ long; glumes striate, brownish; bristles 50 or more in each flower, 8 to 10″ long, white; ach. lance-obovate, obtuse.—Bogs, N. States and Can. Common in N. J. (Jackson) (E. angustifolium Torr.).

8. HEMICAR'PHA, Nees. (Gr. ἥμισυς, half, κάρφα, straw or chaff, there being but one scale to the flower.) Spike many-flowered; glumes imbricated all around; interior scale 1, embracing the flower and fruit; bristles 0; stamens 1; style 2-cleft, not bulbous at base, deciduous; achenium compressed, oblong, subterete.—2f Low, tufted, with setaceous culms and leaves.

H. subsquarrosa Nees. Culm setaceous, compressed, sulcate, recurved, 2—3′ high; lvs. setaceous, shorter than the scape; spikes 2—3, terminal (apparently lateral), subsessile, ovoid, nearly 2″ long; invol. of 2 bracts, one appear-

ing like a continuation of the scape, thrice longer than the other; glumes ∞, with a short, recurved or squarrous point, finally brown; ach. minute, of a dull, brownish-white.—Sandy banks, N. Eng. to Penn., Ky. and S. States. (Isolepis, Schrad.)

9. LIPOCAR'PHA, Brown. Spikes many-flowered; glumes spatulate, imbricated all around; interior scales 2, thin, subequal, involving the flower and the fruit; perianth none; stamens 1; style 2 or 3-fid; achenium coated with the scales.—Culms leafy at base. Spikes numerous, collected into an involucrate, terminal head.

L. maculàta Torr. Culms triangular, 3 to 8′ high, longer than the narrowly linear, often involute, smooth leaves; invol. of 2 long lvs. and 1 short one, spikes 3 or 4, ovoid, acute, closely aggregated; glumes very numerous, acute, narrowed to the base, white hyaline, marked with red dots, green along the midvein, longer than the 2 interior scales (spikelet); stamen 1; stylo bifid, longer than the tawny, oblong achenium.—Wet grounds, Ga. to Fla. (Kyllingia Mx.)

10. FIMBRIS'TYLIS, Vahl. (Lat. *fimbris*, a fringe, *stylus*, style; from the ciliate style.) Glumes imbricated on all sides; bristles 0; style compressed, 2-cleft, bulbous at base, deciduous, often ciliate on the margin.—♃ With the habit of Scirpus. Lvs. mostly radical.

§ Spikes in a subsimple umbel, rusty brown, few, as thick as a pepper-corn.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Spikes in a dense head. Invol. very long. (No. 3.) Spikes 2 only, lateral. (No. 4).Nos. 3, 4

1 F. spadícea Vahl. Culm 1 to 3f high, hard and rigid, flattened, channeled; *lvs. semi-terete, filiform, channeled;* umbel of few rays, longer than the 2 or 3 subulate lvs. of the invol.; spikes few, ovoid-oblong becoming oblong-cylindric, when old, 3 to 6″ long, 2″ thick; glumes broad-ovate, mucronate, rust-colored, finally dark chestnut brown; stam. 2 or 3; style fringe-pubescent; *ach. whitish, minutely dotted.*—Marshes, N. Y. to Fla. W. to Ill. (Lapham). Jl.—Sept. (F. castaneus Mx.)

β. FERRUGINEA. Umbel of many rays, somewhat compound. (F. ferrugineus Vahl.)

2 F. laxa Vahl. Culm 2 to 12′ high, flattened, striate; *lvs. flat, linear, glaucous, rough-edged,* shorter than the culm; umbel few-rayed, shorter than one of the leaves of the involucre; spikes ovoid, acute, 3″ long; glumes ovate, brown; stamen 1; sty. dark purple, fringed; *ach. whitish, with 6 to 8 prominent ridges* lengthwise.—Clay soils, Penn. to Ill. and S. States. Jl.—Sept. (F. Baldwinii Torr.)

3 F. argéntea Vahl. Glaucous; culms tufted, 2 to 4′ high, setaceous, compressed; lvs. radical, filiform, as long as the culms; spikes 5 to 8 cylindric-oblong, acute, sessile, *straw-colored, in a dense head;* invol. 3 or 4-leaved, *many times longer than the head, usually longer than the culm;* glumes 20 or more, lance-ovate, mucronate; stam. 1; sty. 2-cleft, ciliolate; ach. white minute.—Ga. to La. (F. congesta Torr.)

4 F. distáchya Chapman? Culms setaceous, leafless, tufted, 3 to 4′ high; spikes 2, globular-ovoid, lateral, sessile near the top of the culm, 1″ long, dark brown; glumes very numerous; sty. 2-cleft; ach. minute, but as long as the glume.—Mid. Fla. (Chapman. It is Hemicarpha subsquarrosa Nees.)

11. TRICHELOS'TYLIS, Listiboudois. (Gr. τριχηλος, threefold, στυλος; from the character.) Glumes in 4 to 8 ranks, carinate; bristles none; style 3-cleft, deciduous below the bulb (if any) at the base; achenium triangular.—♃ Sts. leafy at the base. Spikes in a terminal head or umbel.

§ Spikes in a compound umbel, oblong, ferruginous.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Spikes in a subsimple umbel, 2 to 4 to 6, chestnut colored.....No. 3
§ Spikes in a dense head, greenish. Involucre leaves dilated at base.....Nos. 4, 5
§ Spike solitary, greenish, lateral near the summit of the culm.....No. 6

1 T. autumnàlis. Culm compressed, 2-edged, cæspitous, leafy at base, 3—10′

high; lvs. flat, linear, shorter than the stem; umbel compound, diffuse; invol. 2-leaved; spikelets laneeolate, acute, somewhat 4-sided, 2—3 together; glumes brown, mueronate; ach. white.—Wet places, along rivers, ete., N. Eng. to Ga., W. to Mo. July. (Fimbristilis, R. & S.)

2 T. coarctàta. Culm filiform, teretish, 8 to 12′ high; *lvs. setaceous, with bearded sheaths; umbel compound, contracted;* invol. lvs. many, short setaeeous, one a little longer than the umbel; spikes 15 to 20, linear-oblong, 3″ long; glumes about 12, acute, rust-colored; stam. 2; sty. deeply 3-eleft; ach. obovate, 3-angled. —Dry, sandy soils, S. Car. to Fla. (Isolepis Torr. Scirpus Ell.)

3 T. capillàris. Culm cæspitous, nearly naked, 3-angled, capillary, 4—8′ high; lvs. subradieal, setaceous, shorter than the stem; *spikes ovoid*, 2—4, *in a simple umbel*, inner one sessile; glumes oblong, ferruginous, margin pubeseent; ach. white.—In sandy fields, Mass. to Fla., W. to Ky. and Ohio. Aug. (Isolepis, R. & S. I. eiliatifolius, Ell., a taller form (7 to 10′) with 4 to 6 spikes.)

4 T. stenophylla. Culms twisted, 2 to 4′ high, setaceous, as long as the setaeeous lvs.; spikes 4 to 6, ovoid, acute, few-flowered, sessile, in a dense head; *invol. lvs.* 3 or 4, *dilated at base*, eiliate, 2 or 3 times longer (3 to 12″) than the head; glumes ovate-aeuminate, keeled, greenish; sty. 3-cleft; ach. short-triangular, black-pruinous when mature.—Dry soils, Car. to Fla. Jl.—Sept. (Isolepis, Kunth. Scirpus, Ell.)

5 T. Wárei. Culm filiform, terete, furrowed, near 1f high; lvs. 2 to 3′ long, channeled; spikes 6 to 12, ovoid, in a dense head; invol. lvs. 3 or 4, longer than the head, *base dilated and cut-fringed; glumes* ovate, obtuse, *ciliate; ach.* white, rugulous, obovate-triangular.—W. Fla. (Ware, Torr. Cyp.). Very near the preceding. (Isolepis, Torr.)

6 T. carinàta. Culm flattened, setaeeous, 3 to 6′ high, with a short, solitary setaeeous leaf near the base; *spike single*, ovoid, lateral near the top of the eulm; glumes green, 5 to 8, broad-ovate, veined aeuminate; sty. 3-eleft; aeh. short-triangular, grayish, half as long as the glume.—Near N. Orleans (Hale) (Isolepis, Hook. & Arn.).

12. PSILOCAR'YA, Torr. (Gr. *ψιλός*, naked, *καρύα*, nut; no bristles.) Flowers ☿. Glumes ∞, imbricated all round, all fertile; perigynium 0; stam. 2; filaments long, persistent; style 2-eleft, dilated or tubereulate at base; aehenium biconvex, crowned with the persistent style.—Stems leafy. Spikes lateral and terminal, eymous.

1 P. scirpoìdes Torr. Culm slender, leafy, smooth, 3-sided, 5—9′ high; lvs. linear, smooth, 3—5′ by 1″, eauline about 2; *cymes terminal, and one from the sheath of each cauline leaf; spikes* about 3″ long, oblong-ovate, *in small, loose clusters*, 20—30-*flowered; glumes* ehestnut-colored, thin ovate, *acute;* aeh. tumid, dark brown, erowned with the long style, whieh is mueh dilated at base.—Borders of ponds, Smithfield, R. I. (Olney), Mass. (Greene), and Ark. (Hale).

2 P. rhynchosporoìdes Torr. Culm 8 to 14′ high, leafy, smooth; lvs. linear, 2″ broad, overtopping the eulm; *umbel few-rayed; spikes* ovoid, 2 to 3″ long, *all pedunculate*, 8 *to* 10-*flowered;* glumes roundish ovate, *obtuse*, pale brown; ach. roundish, lentieular, strongly rugous; tuberele short, obtuse,.—Quiney, Fla. (Chapman).

13. DICHROM'ENA, Richard. (Gr. *δίς*, two, *χρῶμα*, color.) Spikes flattened, collected into a terminal head; glumes imbricate on all sides, many abortive; perigynium none; stamens 3; styles 2-cleft; aehenium lens-shaped, crowned with the broad, tuberculate base of the style.—Rhizome ereeping. Culms leafy. Lvs. of the invol. usually whitened at the base.

1 D. leucocéphala Mx. Culm triangular, 2 to 3f high; *lvs.* coneave, *narrow, shorter than the culm;* invol. 6 to 8-leaved, the *lvs.* lanceolate, long-pointed, *whitened below*, spreading, 1 to 4′ long; aeh. truncate at the summit, transversely rugulous.—Bogs, Md. to Fla. and La. Known at a distanee by its white involucre.

2 D. latifòlia Baldw. Culm tereteish, stout, 9′ to 2f high; *lvs. broadly linear, very long, overtopping the culm;* involucre 8 to 10-leaved, whitish, *becoming dull red at the base*; ach. roundish in outline (except the tubercle), roughened, dull, the tubercle broad, conical at top, base 2-horned, decurrent on the edges of the ach. with its horns.—Ponds in pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla.

14. RHYNCHOS'PORA, Vahl. (Gr. *ῥύγχος*, a beak, *σπορά*, seed; from the character.) Flowers ☿ or ♂ ☿ ♀, few in each spikelet; glumes loosely imbricated, the lowest small and empty; perigynium of 6 to 12 bristles; stamens 3 to 12; style bifid; achenium lens-shaped or subglobous, crowned with a tubercle, the distinct, bulbous base of the style. 2ℓ St. leafy, 3-sided. Inflor. terminal and axillary. Setæ hispid (under a strong magnifier).

§ Setæ densely plumous. Achenium subglobous-ovoid (terete).....Nos. 1, 2
§ Setæ naked, denticulate or hispid. Achenium more or less flattened. (*)
* Achenium transversely rugous. Setæ upwardly bearded. (a)
a Setæ shorter than the achenium.....Nos. 3—5
a Setæ equaling or exceeding the achenium. (b)
b Spikes in drooping panicles. Achenium oblong.....No. 6
b Spikes in erect or spreading panicles. Achenium roundish....Nos. 7—9
b Spikes corymbous or fasciculate.—Achenium orbicular.....Nos. 10, 11
—Achenium oval.....Nos. 12, 13
* Achenium smooth and even. (c)
c Culm and leaves very slender, filiform or setaceous. (d)
d Setæ 6 to 10, retrorsely hispid (under a strong magnifier)....Nos. 14—16
d Setæ 6, upwardly hispid.....Nos. 17—19
c Culm wiry, firm. Leaves linear. (e)
e Stamens 3 or 12. Setæ 10 or 12.....Nos. 20, 21
e Stamens 3. Setæ 6,—retrorsely hispid, longer than the ach...Nos. 22, 23
—upwardly hispid,—shorter than the ach..Nos. 24, 25
—long as the achenium.....No. 26

1 R. plumòsa Ell. Culm rigid, wiry, 8′ to 2f high; lvs. rigid, involute, setaceous above, half as long as the culm; *spikes* lance-ovate, chestnut red, *in a terminal fascicle*, rarely a smaller axillary fascicle below on an exserted peduncle; glumes broad-ovate, acute; *bristles* (*setæ*) 6, *densely plumous*, as long as the globular-ovoid, rugous achenium; tubercle short.—Dry pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla.

β. SEMIPLUMÒSA. Setæ feathery half way up, naked and denticulate above.—Near N. Orleans (Ingalls. R. semiplumosa Gray., Monog., Rhyn., p. 213).

2 R. oligántha Gray. Culm filiform, 8 to 12′ high, with one or two filiform-setaceous lvs. about the same height; *spikes 2 to 6, pedicellate, rarely solitary*, lance-ovate, fuscous-red, *lateral near the summit of the culm;* glumes ovate, mucronate; setæ 6, as long as the ach. and short tubercle, *plumous below, hispid above.*—N. Car. to Fla., in sandy bogs.

3 R. cymòsa Nutt. *Culm* 1 to 2f high, *triangular, angles acute; radical lvs. linear*, shorter than the stem, cauline rising above the stem; corymbs 3 to 4, the terminal largest; spikelets ovoid, in close fascicles of about 5; glumes broad-ovate, dark brown; bristles 6, ⅔ as long as the broad ovate, transversely ruguous achenium; tubercle depressed, much shorter than the achenium.—N. J. to La. Jl., Aug.

4 R. Torreyàna Gray. *Culm* 2f high, *teretish*, slender, cæspitous, striate; *lvs. setaceous*, the radical 6 to 10″ long, cauline much shorter; corymbs few-flowered, the lateral, if any, on capillary peduncles; spikes ovoid, pedicellate or sessile; glumes ovate, mucronate, brown; bristles 6, scarcely half as long as the oblong-obovate achenium; tubercle short, nearly as broad at base as the achenium.—N. J. Jl., Aug. (Holton.)

5 R. rariflòra Ell. Culms tufted, 6 to 16′ high, filiform, with much shorter, setaceous leaves; spikes lanceolate, fuscous, near 2″ long, pedicellate, few in 2 or 3 loose, simple, corymbous panicles terminal and lateral; bracts capillary; glumes ovate, acute; setæ about 6, nearly as long as the strongly rugous, roundish obovate achenium; tubercle very short.—S. Car. to Fla. and La., in bogs. Has the aspect of a Trichelostylis.

6 R. inexpánsa Vahl. Culm slender, teretish, rather rigid, 1ℓ to 3f high; lvs. narrowly linear, flat, smooth, half as long as the culm; spikes lanceolate, fuscous, about 3″ long, 3 to 5-flowered, forming several axillary and terminal, rather long,

drooping *panicles; setæ* nearly twice longer than the rugous, oblong, flattish achenium and short tubercle.—Wet soils, S. Car. to Fla. and La. (Schœnus Mx.)

7 R. miliàcea Gray. Culm slender, triangular, very leafy below, 2f high, fistulous; *lvs.* rather rigid, flat, *lance-linear*, smooth, glaucous, 6 to 8′ long, 3 to 4″ wide; *spikes* obovate, *all pedicellate*, 3 to 5-flowered, forming *diffuse*, compound, axillary and terminal cymous *panicles; setæ* 6, *a little longer than* the roundish obovate achenium and very short tubercle.—Wet pine barrens, N. Car. to Fla. and La. (R. sparsa Vahl. Schœnus Lam.)

8 R. cadùca Ell. Culm acutely triangular, 1 to 3f high; lvs. broadly linear, smooth, 2 to 3″ wide; *spikes ovate, large* (4 to 5″ long), pedicellate or sessile, in several rather close, erect, axillary and terminal panicles; *glumes caducous*, ovate, the outer broad; *setæ twice longer than the* orbicular-ovate, rugous *achenium;* tubercle flattened, conical, a third as long as the achenium.—Wet soils, N. Car. to Fla.

9 R. schœnoìdes. Culm triangular, 2 to 3f high, leafy at base; lvs. linear, 2″ wide, glabrous, not half the length of the culm; *spikes very numerous, lance-ovate, small* (2″ *long*), *sessile or nearly so, clustered*, forming several axillary and terminal, pedunculate panicles; glumes fuscous, broad-ovate; setæ twice as long as the obovate, flat, rugous achenium and small tubercle. Bogs, Ga., Fla. to La. (Scirpus, Ell.)

10 R. pátula Gray. *Culm* 3-angled, *thick and stout at the base*, 2f high; lvs. linear, short; spikes ovate, small (2″ long), *forming several spreading, loose-flowered corymbs*, of which the terminal one is much the longest; setæ scarcely exceeding the roundish, flattened, *strongly rugous achenium* and tubercle, the latter nearly half as long as the former.—Ga. and Fla., rare.

11 R. Ellióttii Gray. *Culm* 3-angled, *slender*, 1 to 2f high; lvs. linear, flat, glabrous, serrulate on the margins, the cauline short; *spikes* ovate, *sessile in fascicles forming* 3 *or* 4 *few-flowered, subsimple corymbs*, borne on exserted peduncles; setæ a little longer than the roundish-ovate, *minutely rugous achenium; tubercle very short*, flattened, conic.—Wet soils, Ga. and Fla. Jn.—Sept.

12 R. microcárpa Baldw. *Culm* slender, *teretish*, tufted, nearly naked; *lvs. narrowly linear, setaceous at end*, mostly radical; *spikes turgid-ovate*, dark brown, 1 to 2″ long, loosely fascicled in several approximate, pedunculate corymbs; setæ very fragile, scarcely equaling the minute, ovate, flat, rugous achenium.—Wet grounds, N. Car. to Fla.

13 R. punctàta Ell. *Culm* slender, 3-*angled*, 1 to 2f high; *lvs. lance-linear, acute*, rough-edged; spikes ovate, chestnut brown, fascicled, in several pedunculate corymbs; setæ a little longer than the *achenium*, which is *ovate, compressed, and rugous-netted, with impressed dots in the furrows.*—Marshes, Ga. and Fla.

14 R. alba Vahl. Culm triangular above, very slender, leafy, smooth, 10—16′ high; *lvs. linear-setaceous*, channeled; corymbous fascicles pedunculate, both terminal and from the axils of the sheaths, with setaceous bracts; spikelets lanceolate, acute at each end, with crowded, lanceolate, whitish glumes; *setæ* 9 *or* 10, as long as the ach. and tubercle.—In wet, shady grounds; common. July—Sept.

15 R. Knieskérnii Carey. Culms in tufts, 6 to 16′ high, slender; lvs. mostly cauline, setaceous, linear, shorter; *spikes* small (1″ long) in 4 *or* 5 *dense fascicles, distant along the whole length of the culm;* setæ 6, downwardly hispidulous, as long as the minute, obovate achenium.—In bog iron soil, N. J. (Holton), rare. (R. distans? Nutt.)

16 R. capillàcea Torr. Culm 6 to 12′ high, filiform, glabrous, triangular; lvs. setaceous, much shorter than the stem; *spikes* 1 *to* 3 *to* 6 (*mostly in* 1 *terminal fascicle*), oblong, each with a setaceous bract; glumes chestnut-colored, with scarious edges; *bristles* 6, much longer than the oblong, substipitate achenium; tubercle about half the length of the achenium.—Swamps, N. Y. (Sartwell), Penn. to Mich.

17 R. fúsca Roem. & Schult. Culm 3-angled, about 2f high; *lvs. setaceous-carinate;* smooth; fascicles alternate, pedunculate; bracts setaceous, longer than the ovoid spikes; glumes brown, ovate; *ach. obovate, its pointed tubercle as long, both equaling the hispid setæ.*—Wet places, Mass. to N. J., rare.

18 R. gracilénta Gray. Culms 1 to 2f high, very slender or filiform, smooth; *lvs. linear-setaceous*, much shorter than the stem; corymbs small, fasciculate, the lateral on slender peduncles exserted from the sheaths; spikes ovoid; glumes ovate, acute, dark brown; *bristles* 6, *a third longer than the roundish-ovoid achenium;* tubercle flat, subulate, as long as the achenium.—Dry grounds, N. Y. to Fla.

19 R. filifòlia Torr. (nec Kunth). Culm filiform, 6 to 12 to 18′ high, lvs. filiform, or almost capillary, many, much shorter; spikes very small (1″ long), in 2 or 3 small fascicles, the lateral pedunculate; *setæ* 6, upwardly scabrous-hispid, as long as the *roundish-ovate*, lens-shaped, smooth *achenium* and the *hispid-scabrous tubercle.*—N. Car. to Fla. Its hispid tubercles distinguishes it from Nos. 17 and 18.

20 R. Baldwínii Gray. Culms slender, acutely 3-angled, 2 to 3f high; *lvs. linear*, acute, keeled, 2′ wide, glaucous, not ciliate, *spikes* ovate, *in a crowded, fasciculate, terminal corymb; setæ* 12, upwardly hispidulous, as long as the smooth, roundish-ovate achenium; stam. 3.—Pine barrens, Ga.

21 R. dodecándra Baldw. Culm rigid, 3-angled, 1 to 3f high; lvs. rigid, coriaceous, keeled, rough-edged, broadly linear (2 to 4,″ wide), all nearly equaling the culm at first, at length the culm longer; spikes ovate (lance-ovate when young), 4″ long, light chestnut color, pedicellate, *in* 4 *to* 6 *pedunculate corymbs;* setæ 6 to 12, as long as the large (1½″ diam.), roundish, smooth achenium; *stam.* 10 *to* 12, much longer; tubercle broad, depressed.—Bogs, S. Ga., Fla. (R. megalocarpa and pyncocarpa Gray.)

22 R. glomeràta Vahl. Culm slender, smooth, leafy, a foot or more high; lvs. flat, carinate, rough-edged; *corymbed fascicles very remote, in pairs, axillary and terminal;* spikelets lanceolate; glumes keeled, mucronate, brown; ach. obovoid or cuneiform, very smooth as long as the tubercle; setæ 6, rough, backwards.—In bogs, Can. to Fla. July, Aug.

23 R. cephalántha Gray. St. 2—3f high, triangular, stout; lvs. linear, very narrow, the lower and radical nearly as long as the stem; *hds. roundish, axillary and terminal*, dense, 5 to 7″ diam., the 2 upper often near; spikelets lance-oblong; glumes ovate-oblong, dark brown; setæ 6, twice longer than the achenium; ach. roundish-ovoid, a little compressed, very obtuse.—N. J. pine barrens.

24 R. fasciculàris Nutt. Culm teretish, 1 to 2f high, veiny; *lvs. narrowly linear*, much shorter; spikes small (1½″ long), fuscous brown, densely fascicled, in several terminal fascicles, and usually several axillary ones; setæ half as long as the roundish-obovate achenium.—S. Car. to Fla. Inflorescence quite variable, sometimes copiously terminal, again scattered down the culm.

25 R. ciliàta Vahl. Plant light glaucous; culm 8′ to 2f high, ancipital, striate; lvs. lance-linear, short, obtusish; spikes elliptical, chestnut-colored, all collected into a dense terminal fascicle with several short bracts; setæ very short, at the base of the roundish, lenticular achenium.—N. Car. to Fla.

26 R. distans Nutt. Culm slender, wiry, teretish, 1 to 2f high; lvs. linear setaceous, shorter, mostly at base; spikes small (1″ long), ovate, in a terminal fascicle, usually with 1 or 2 lateral, somewhat distinct fascicles; setæ upwardly hispidulous, about as long as the broad, ovate, smooth achenium which is not half as large as in R. glomerata.—N. Car. to Fla. Name not very appropriate.

15. CERATOSCHŒ'NUS, Nees. (Gr. *κέρας,—ατας*, a horn, *σχοῖνος*, rush; alluding to the long, persistent style of the achenium.) Spikelets 2—5-flowered, one flower ☿, the rest ♂; glumes loosely imbricated, somewhat in 2 rows, lower ones empty; perig. of 5 or 6 rigid, hispid or scabrous bristles; stam. 3; style simple, very long, persistent and crowning the smooth, compressed achenium.—2f Stems leafy. Corymbs compound.

1 C. longiróstris Torr. Glabrous and glaucous; culm 3—4f high, triangular; lvs. 12—16′ by 4—6′, flat, rough-edged; fls. in very large, terminal and axillary corymbs, terminal one the largest; *spikes* lanceolate, acuminate, 8″ long, *loosely fascicled in* 4*s or* 5*s on the long peduncles;* glumes brown, ovate; *bristles shorter*

1 **R. nítida** Nutt. Glabrous, shining, subsim
lower subserrulate, petiolate, upper sessile or
long, drooping rays; *pappus coroniform, lacera*
handsome herb. 3 to 5f high, in swampy thi
and veinlets. Hds. on long naked peduncle
Disk dark purple, oblong-ovate or spicate in fr

2 **R. laciniàta** L. Glabrous; *lower lvs. pinn*
ovate; *pappus crenate.*—In the edges of swam
tall, showy plant, resembling Helianthus, from
tinguished by its conical, at length ovate di
high. Lvs. alternate, ample, rough, upper ones
divided, toothed or cut, petiolate. Fls. large
oblanceolate, bright yellow, spreading or droop

3 **R. subtomentòsa** Ph. *St.* branching, *to*
hispid-scabrous above, softly subtomentous be
lobed or 3-parted, upper undivided, ovate, a
numerous, spreading; *rays* 10 *to* 15, spreadi
bearded, shorter than the corollas.—Prairies, &c.,
to 5f high, angular, marked with brown lines
to 24″ long. Rays orange yellow, about 1′ lo

4 **R. tríloba** L. *Hirsute;* branches panicle
mostly 3-lobed, coarsely serrate, acuminate;
clasping, serrate or entire; radical ones ovate
incisely lobed, petiolate; hds. rather small, *d*
rays 8, broad-oval, rather longer than the li
and W. States. A handsome species, 2 to 4
4′ long, 3-veined. Rays deep yellow, 6 to
date-awned at the summit. Aug., Sept.

5 **R. móllis** Ell. *Soft-woolly or tomentous all*
ing; scales linear lanceolate, reflexed; rays
ple except the canescent pales. W. Ga. An
to a narrow limit. Plant whitened with down
large; rays an inch long. Pappus almost non

6 **R. Heliópsidis** Torr. & Gr. *Slightly dow*
mostly obtuse, petiolate; scales obtuse, squar
dark purple except the downy canescent pales.
1 to 2f high. Lvs. 2 to 3′ long, the lower on
Aug., Sept.

7 **R. hírta** L. Very hirsute or hispid; st. si
naked: *lvs. ovate-spatulate, 3-veined, petiolate,*
ovate-lanceolate; involucre scales numerous, na
spreading, oval; pales bearded.—A showy p

petioles 6 to 10′ long. Rays about 18, oblong, linear, bright ye
Oct. †

53. LEP'ACHYS, Raf. Heads radiate; involucre in o
linear scales; ray flowers few, neutral, disk perfect; re
umnar, chaffy; chaff obtuse, and bearded at apex; pa
tile achenia compressed, 1 to 2-winged.—4 Lvs. altern
divided. Hds. of fls. yellow, with long, drooping rays.

L. pinnàta Torr. & Gr. Scabrous; lvs. all pinnate, the di
some of the lower ones 2-parted, the rest undivided; rays elor
soils, Western N. Y., W. and S. States. St. 2 to 4f high, slende
hispid. Hds. very showy. Rays yellow, about 2′ in length, pen
ovate, purple. Jn.—Sept. (Rudbeckia Mx. Obeliseria Cass.)

54. HELIAN'THUS, L. SUN-FLOWER. (Gr. ἥλιος, th
flower.) Heads radiate, ray-fls. neutral, disk ☿; scales
uere imbricated in several series; receptable flat or con
persistent, embracing the achenia; pappus of 2 chaffy awn
achenia compressed or 4-sided, not margined.—Herbs mos
Lvs. opposite, the upper often alternate, mostly tripli-
yellow, disk yellow or purple.

§ Disk (its corollas and pales) dark purple, mostly convex. (a)
a Herbs annual. Leaves chiefly alternate....
a Herbs perennial. Leaves opposite.—Scales acuminate....
—Scales obtuse....
§ Disk (its corollas and pales) yellow. (b)
b Leaves chiefly alternate and feather-veined....
b Leaves chiefly opposite and 3-veined or tripliveined. (c)
c Scales erect, closely imbricated.—Plants green, rough....
—Plants whitish, downy....
c Scales loosely spreading. Heads large, 9 to 15-rayed. (d)
d Scales lance-linear, longer than disk. Leaves thin....
d Scales lance-ovate, as long as the disk. Leaves thick....
c Scales loosely spreading. Heads small, 5 to 8-rayed....

1 **H. ánnuus** L. *Erect, stout*; lvs. all cordate, 3-veined, only
posite; ped. thick; *hds. large*, nodding; *ach. glabrous.*—This
from S. America. It grows in any soil, but its magnitude is in
ing from 2f to 10, or even 15f. The enormous size of the flo
broad rays of brilliant yellow are too well known to require
variety occurs with the flowers all radiate. Jl., Aug.—An edi
expressed from the seeds.

2 **H. débilis** Nutt. *Decumbent, slender;* lvs. ovate, serrulate,
alternate; *hds. small*, solitary, pedunculate; scales narrow, slend
pubescent.—D. Fla., La. (Not within our limits?). Sts. 1 to 2f,

The following account of our species of Carex is from the pen of Prof. C. Dewey (D.D.), revised by him expressly for the present Edition. The annexed Analytical Table has been prepared by ourselves (with the aid of copious and well authenticated specimens, among which is a full set communicated by Dr. Sartwell), *on the basis* of the artificial subdivision of the genus adopted by Prof. Dewey in the former edition. It is useless to admonish the student that this table is not perfect, and may sometimes lead him astray. Yet, in the main, its subdivisions are correct, and cannot fail to lead to correct results, and thus greatly facilitate the study of this the most extensive and difficult genus in our Flora.

N. B.—In the specific descriptions the reader is often referred as follows: (Boott, illust.) or (B. t.). These refer by number to the Illustrations of the Genus Carex, in the recent splendid work of Francis Boott, M.D., President of the Linnæan Soc. of England.

§ I. STIGMAS 2. ACHENIUM DOUBLE-CONVEX. (*)

* A. *Spike single*,—monœcious, staminate at the top.....No. 1
—dioœcious, or ♀ spike with stamens at base.....No. 2, 3

• B. *Spikes several, androgynous* (with both kinds of flowers). (¶)

¶ 1. Stamens variously situated, above, below, or in the middle, sometimes the whole spike ♂.—Spikes 4 to 8.....Nos. 4—6
—Spikes 10 to 20.....Nos. 7, 8

¶ 2. Stamens at the summit of the spikelets. (a)

a Spikelets evidently paniculate and perigynium not rostrate.....Nos. 9, 10

a Spikelets 3 to 6, approximate into one spike. (b)

b Spike ovate.—Glume equaling the perigynium.....Nos. 11—13
—Glume shorter than the perigynium.....No. 14

b Spike oblong, a little loose. Glume shorter than the perigynium...Nos. 15—17

a Spikelets 3 to 8, remote. Perigynium radiating,—longer than glume.....Nos. 18—20
—shorter than glume.....No. 21

a Spikelets 8 to ∞, approximate in a decompound spike. (c)

c Perigynium rostrate, not longer than the glume.....Nos. 22, 23

c Perigynium rostrate, longer than the glume. (d)

d Spike cylindrical, of 8 to 15 spikelets.....Nos. 24, 25

d Spike large, branched, of ∞ spikelets.....Nos. 26, 27

d Spikes elliptical, of 8 to 10 spikelets.....No. 28

¶ 3. Stamens at the base of the spikelets. (e)

e Perigynia radiating, in remote spikelets.—Glumes green.....Nos. 29—31
—Glumes hyaline, white.....Nos. 32, 33

e Perigynia suberect, spikelets ovate-lanceolate, few-fruited.....Nos. 34—36

e Perigynia suberect, spikelets oval. (f)

f Perigynia not winged, about equaling the hyaline or brown glume...Nos. 37, 38

f Perigynia distinctly winged, broadly or narrowly. (g)

g Perigynia short-rostrate,—shorter than the glume.....Nos. 39, 40
—equaling the glume.....No. 41
—longer than the glume. (h)

h Perigynia spreading (not radiate).....Nos. 42, 43

h Perigynia suberect or appressed.....Nos. 44—46

g Perigynium long-rostrate,—equaling the glume.....No. 47
—longer than the glume.....Nos. 48—50

• C. *Staminate and pistillate flowers in separate spikes.* (¶)

¶ 4. Staminate spike single.—♀ Spikes sessile, 1 or 2 only.....No. 51
—♀ Spikes sessile, 3 to 5.....Nos. 52—54
—♀ Spikes peduncled.....Nos. 55, 56

¶ 5. Staminate spikes 1 or more and the ♀ spikes often staminate at summit. (k)

k Glumes awnless, mostly obtuse and dark colored. (l)

l Sterile spikes 1 or 2.—Glumes all obtuse and black.....Nos. 57, 58
—Glumes, at least the lower, acute, brown.....Nos. 59—61

l Sterile spikes 2 to 4. Glumes acutish or acute.....Nos. 62, 63

k Glumes of the fertile spikes awned. (m)

m Sterile spikes 1 or 2. Plants not maritime.....Nos. 64, 65

m Sterile spikes 2 or 3. Plants maritime.....Nos. 66, 67

§ II. STIGMAS 3. ACHENIUM TRIQUETROUS. (*)

* D. *Spikes androgynous* (with both kinds of flowers). (¶)

¶ 5. Stamens at the summit of the spike. (n)

n Spikes single.—Leaves 2, broad, flat, with no midvein.....No. 68
—Leaves several, linear or setaceous.....Nos. 69—71

n Spikes several, some of them on long, radical peduncles. (o)

o Glumes of the fruit not longer than the perigynia.....Nos. 72, 73

o Glumes of the fruit long and leaf-like.....Nos. 74—76

¶ 6. Stamens at the base of the 1 or more spikes.....No. 77

* E. *Spikes dioecious*, i. e., the fertile and sterile on different culms.....Nos. 78, 79

• F. *Terminal spike androgynous, pistillate at top; the others pistillate.* (p)

p Perigynium hairy (at least, when young) as well as the lvs., and bright-green.Nos. 80—82

p Perigynium smooth.—Spikes erect or nearly so. Glumes green.....No. 83
—Spikes erect or nearly so. Glumes dark.....Nos. 84—86
—Spikes drooping.—Glumes acute, dark.....No. 87
—Glumes awned or cuspidate.....Nos. 88—90

• G. *Staminate spike single, entirely staminate.* (¶)

¶ 7. Pistillate spikes sessile or solitary, few, mostly ovoid. (q)

q Pistillate spikes oblong, dark brown. ♂ Spikes stalked.....No. 91

q Pistillate spikes ovoid,—all or mostly solitary.....Nos. 92, 93
—all sessile, approximate.....Nos. 94, 95
—all sessile, remote.....Nos. 96, 97

¶ 8. Pistillate spikes with enclosed or nearly enclosed pedunceles. Perigynia mostly inflated, beaked, angular-striate. Spikes often quite large. (r)
r Perigynium pubescent, brownish, abruptly beaked.....Nos. 98, 99
r Perigynium smooth, yellowish, with a short, recurved beak.....Nos. 100, 101
r Perigynium smooth, inflated, with a long, straight beak. (s)
s Spikes very short.—Whole plant yellowish green.....Nos. 102—104
—Whole plant dark green or bright green.....Nos. 105, 106
s Spikes oblong-cylindric,—very large, conic-rostrate.....Nos. 107—109
—middle size, very abruptly rostrate.....No. 110
¶ 9. Pistillate spikes with exserted pedunceles. Perigynia 3-angled, scarce inflated, not much beaked, and (as well as the glumes) more or less colored. (t)
t Leaves lanceolate or lance-linear, 4 to 10′ wide. (u)
u Perigynium acuminate with a recurved point.....Nos. 111—113
u Perigyn. acuto or obtuse.—Lvs. lanceolate, shorter than culms....Nos. 114, 115
—Lvs. lance-linear, long as culms.....Nos. 116, 117
Leaves linear or setaceous (1 to 2″ wide or less). (v)
v Perigynia smooth and not rostrate. (w)
w Bracts all exceeding the—oblong, dense spikes.....Nos. 118, 119
—slender, loose spikes.....Nos. 120, 121
w Bracts shorter than the spikes or culm. (x)
x Leaves setaceous and all radical. Glumes white.....No. 122
x Leaves linear.—Spikes blackish. White Mts.....No. 123
—Spikes tawny.....Nos. 124, 125
—Spikes green.—Gl. (mostly) obtuse...Nos. 126, 127
—Glumes mucronate....Nos. 128, 129
v Perigynia smooth (scabrous in No. 135), rostrate. (y)
y Bracts leafy, exceeding the stem and fruit.....Nos. 130—132
y Bracts not exceeding the stem or fruit. (z)
z Spikes linear, slender, quite loose-flowered.....Nos. 133, 134
z Spikes cylindrical, rather close, 3 in number.....Nos. 135, 136
z Spikes oblong, 6 to ∞-fld.—Culm 4 to 6′ high, very delicate..No. 137
—Culm 1 to 2f high.....Nos. 138—140
v Perigynia hairy,—sterile spike linear, slender.....Nos. 141, 142
—sterile spike oval-oblong.....Nos. 143, 144
¶ 10. Pistillate spikes with peduncles (long or short), scarcely sheathed at all. (aa)
aa Spikes all erect.—Perigynia not rostrate or but slightly so.....Nos. 145—147
—Perigynia rostrate, the orifice entire, or nearly so....Nos. 148, 149
—Perig. rostrate (few), spindle-shaped, 2-toothed.....No. 150
aa Spikes (the pistillate) soon mostly nodding. (bb)
bb Perigynia not rostrate.—Spikes ovoid, thick.....Nos. 151—153
—Spikes linear or cylindric.....Nos. 154, 155
bb Perigynia rostrate,—the beak short, scarcely 2-toothed.....No. (161) 156
—the beak long and 2-parted.....Nos. 157—159
• H. *Staminate spikes usually 2 or more. Perigynia rostrate.* (cc)
cc Perigynia clothed with wool, hairs or mealiness. (dd)
dd Perigynia long-beaked, hispid-pubescent, 2-cleft, green.....No. 160
dd Perigynia short-beaked,—mealy glaucous, chocolate-colored.....No. 161
—densely woolly, greenish.....Nos. 162, 163
—hispid pubescent, brown.....Nos. 164, 165
cc Perigynia glabrous (or merely scabrous in No. 172). (ee)
ee Spikes (♀) on exserted peduncles. (ff)
ff Glumes dark brownish purple. Bracts shorter than culm.....No. 166
ff Glumes greenish or tawny, or yellowish. (gg)
gg Perigynium tapering into very short beaks.....Nos. 167, 168
gg Perigynium long-beaked, horizontal or reflexed.....Nos. 169, 170
gg Perigynium long-beaked, ascending.—Beak conical..Nos. 171, 172
—Beak cylindric.Nos. 173, 174
ee Spikes (♀) on sheathed, or very short peduncles, or sessile. (hh)
hh Spikes cylindrical, length more than thrice diam. (kk)
kk Perigynium short-beaked or beakless. Rank aquatics.Nos. 175, 176
kk Perigynium decidedly beaked.—Glumes awned.....Nos. 177, 178
—Glumes lanceolate.Nos. 179, 180
hh Spikes oblong or oval, turgid, length not thrice the diam. (nn)
nn ♀ Spikes 2 or 3 in number.—Beak cylindric.....Nos. 181, 182
—Beak conical.....No. 183
nn ♀ Spikes 1 or 2,—pedunculate. Beaks cylindric....Nos. 184, 185
—sessile, small. Beaks conical.....No. 186

I. Stigmas 2.—Achenium double convex.

1 **C. capitàta** L. Spike capitate or nearly globous, ♂ at the summit; fr. (perigynium) roundish-ovate, close compressed, convex-concave, glabrous, acutish, longer than the ovate and rather obtuse glume; lvs. slender.—Heights of the White Mts. (Robbins).

2 **C. gynócrates** Wormesk. ♀ Spike oblong, rather loose-flowered; *perigynium*

suboval or oblong, tapering at base, veined, convex-terete, *attenuate above into a terete, shortish, straight or subrecurved, bidentate beak*, nearly horizontal in maturity, longer than the ovate and acute glume; *culm slender, 4 to 6′ high*, with long slender leaves sheathing at base. Wayne Co., N. Y. (Sartwell), N. to Greenland. (C. Davalliana, 2d edit.)

3 C. éxilis Dew. (Boott, Illust., No. 45.) ♀ Spike terminal, ovate or oblong, close flowered, staminate below, sometimes a single ♂ spike or a single ♀ spike; *perig.* ovate-lanceolate, convex above and slightly below, *serrulate on the margin, minutely veined above, 2-toothed*, diverging, some longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume; *culm* 12 *to* 20′ *high, stiffly erect*, and lvs. setaceous.—Swamps, E. Mass. (Oakes), Sandford Lake, N. Y. (Sartwell).

β. ANDRÓGYNA. One or more short ♀ spikes below the terminal.—Manchester, N. Y. (Kneiskern).

4 C. stérilis Willd. (Boott, Illus., No. 135.) *Spike compound, ♂ below*, often dioecious; spikelets 4—6, ovate, subapproximate; *perig.* ovate, acuminate or subrostrate, bifid, compressed, triquetrous, scabrous on the margin, *equaling the ovate, acutish glume;* st. 2f high, erect and stiff. Wet places, common. (C. stellulata *β.* STERILIS Torr., Carey.)

5 C. bromoïdes Schk. Spikelets numerous, alternate, ♂ below, sometimes all ♀; *perig.* lanceolate, erect, acuminate, scabrous, nerved, bifid, *twice longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume.*—Common in small bogs, in wet places.

6 C siccàta Dew. (Boott, Illust., No. 50.) *Spikelets numerous, ♂ above*, often wholly ♂, ovate, close or approximate; *perig.* ovate, lanceolate, acuminate, compressed, nerved, bifid, scabrous on the margin, *equaling the ovate, lanceolate glume.* —Sandy plains, Westfield, Mass. (Davis); Ipswich, Mass. (Oakes); widely spread over the country, but not abundant, W. to Ill.

7 C. Sartwellii Dew. *Spikelets* 12—20, *ovate, sessile, compact*, bracteate, lower ones especially fructiferous; upper often ♂ at apex, sometimes wholly ♂; *perig. ovate, lanceolate*, convexo-concave, *subulate*, slightly 2-toothed, margined and scabrous on the edge, a little longer than the ovate and acute glume; lvs. flat, linear, shorter than the stem.—Junius, Seneca Co., N. Y. (Sartwell).

8. C. dístycha Huds. *Spikelets many, 2-rowed or compressed into a flattened, compound, loose spike;* spikelets oblong-ovate, close, alternate, often branched below and the lowest sometimes remote, upper and lower often ♀, and the intermediate wholly ♂, or from the middle wholly ♂ upwards; *perig. ovate, narrow-rostrate, margin serrulate*, narrow, equaling the ovate, acute glume; culm erect, leafy below.—Wis. (Lapham), Ill. (Vasey), Mich. (Cooley), N. to Arc. Am. (C. intermedia Good.)

9. C. decompósita Muhl. (Boott, Illust., 53.) *Spike decompound* or paniculate; spikelets very many, ovate, alternate; *perig. ovate*, convex on both sides, triangular, acutish or short rostrate, short, brownish, glabrous, *larger than the ovate, acuminate, whitish glume;* st. 18—30′ high.—Found in swamps, Michigan, and in Yates Co., N. York (Sartwell).

10 C. prairea Dew. Spike below branched; spikelets ovate, sessile, 5 to 7 on a branch; *perig. ovate-lanceolate*, convex both sides, scabrous on the margin, slightly bifid, *smaller than the ovate-lanceolate glume;* st. 2—3f high, leafy towards the base.—Abundant in the prairies of Michigan, and sparingly found in N. England and N. Y. Resembles C. paniculata L., which has a much broader ovate glume shorter than the perigynium and is far more paniculate, and for which this has been taken. From No. 24 it is far separated by its panicle, and the color and shape of its fruit.

11 C. cephalóphora Willd. *Spikelets* ovate, densely aggregated into an *ovate head* (1½′ *long*), bracteate, about 5; *perig.* ovate, acuminate, compressed, bifid, scabrous on the margin, with a short, ovate, and *scabro-cuspidate glume*, which equals it; *st.* 8—16′ high.—Borders of fields and woods, common, but not abundant.

12 C. Muhlenbérgii Schk. Spikelets alternate, obtuse, approximate into an *ovate-oblong head*, ¾′ *long*, with a long bract at the lower one; *perig. ovate*, convex above, very smooth, nerved, bifid, scabrous on the margin, some diverging, a little shorter than the ovate and *mucronate glume; st.* 12—18′ high.—In

fields, not very common, readily distinguished from the three preceding and following.

13 C. stenophýlla Wahl. *Spikes* 3 *to* 5, *aggregated into a roundish head; perig. ovate, roundish-ventricous,* subplano-convex, veined, scabrous or serrulate on the margin, bidentate, *about equaling the ovate, acute glume;* culm 3 to 6′ high, smooth, with long, narrow leaves.—Ill. to Nebraska and Brit. Am.

14 C. chordorrhìza L. *Spikelets* 3—5, aggregated into a head, ovate, sessile; *perig.* ovate, acuminate, subrostrate, convex above, equaling the broad, ovate and acute glume; *st.* branching towards the base and sending out roots at the joints; *spikes* rarely bearing only stamens.—Marshes, N. Y., common (Sartwell), Mich. (Cooley.)

15 C. Leavenwórthii Dew. *Spikelets* 4 *to* 6, *small,* ovate, sessile, bracteate, *aggregated into an oblong head,* the lower sometimes separated a little; *perig. ovate, broad, short,* convex above, *abruptly short-beaked,* slightly bifid, glabrous, scabrous on the edge, scarcely twice longer than the short, ovate, *acute glume;* culm rarely 1f high, slender, leafy towards the base; lvs. narrow, flat; whole plant pale green.—Ky. (Short) to Ala. (Wood), Fla. (Chapman) and La. (Leavenworth.)

16 C. cephaloìdea Dew. *Spikelets* 4—6, ovate, aggregated closely, sessile and bracteate; *perig. ovate, obtusish;* bifid, scabrous on the margin, plano-convex, very diverging in maturity, about twice as long as the short, ovate, *obtusish glume.*—Dry fields, not abundant, but common over New England and New York. In hedges it is often four feet long, and subrostrate, leafy towards the base. (C. sparganoides, *β.* Carey.)

17 C. muricàta L. *Spikelets* about 5, ovate, sessile, approximate, bracteate, lower ones sometimes remotish; *perig. ovate-lanceolate,* plano-convex, 2-toothed, horizontal, scabrous on the margin, *sometimes longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume.*—Fields near Boston (Green, Curtis), and common in Arc. Am.

18 C. sparganioìdes Muhl. *Spikelets* 7—10, ovate, rather distant, bracteate, sessile; *perig.* ovate, acute, compressed, *diverging,* acuminate, 2-toothed, scabrous on the margin, nearly *twice the length of the ovate, acute, or mucronate glume; st.* about 2f high, with long, striate leaves.

β. RAMEA Dew. has one branch or more at the base, with several spikelets in the place of the lower spikelet, and is the C. divulsa of Pursh.—About cultivated and moist fields, common.

19 C. ròsea Schk. *Spikelets* 3—5, subremote, sessile, alternate, stellate, even before maturity, lowest long-bracteate; *perig.* oblong-lanceolate, 5—12, convex above, scabrous on the margin, 2-toothed, very diverging, or *even reflexed, twice as long as the ovate-obtuse glume; st.* 8—16′ high.

β. RADIATA Dew. *Spikelets* distant, about 3-flowered, with setaceous bracts; *perig.* oblong, acute; *st.* 4—8′ high, flaccid or lax, setaceous, with very narrow leaves.—Common in pastures and moist woods; the variety is about woods, or open places in woods.

20 C. retrofléxa Muhl. *Spikelets* about 4, ovate, alternate, subapproximate, sessile, bracteate and stellate in maturity; *perig.* ovate, acutish, 2-toothed, subscabrous or smooth on the margin, *reflexed* and spreading, *about equal to the ovate and acute glume; st.* about a foot high.—Readily distinguished from the preceding. Woods and pastures, not abundant. (C. rosea, *β.* Tourn.)

21 C. dispérma Dew. Spikelets 3 or 4, erect, subapproximate, lowest bracteate; perig. 1 or 2, rarely 3, ovate, obtuse, nerved, plano-convex, short-beaked, glabrous, twice longer than the ovate, acute, submucronate glume; st. slender, 5 to 12′ high, flexile, in tufts of several, with narrow and linear leaves.—Wet woods, N. Eng. to Wis. (C. tenella, Carey, Boott., not of Ehrh.).—The species is common in N. Eur., but had never been recognized in this country, when described, 1824.

22 C. vulpinoìdea Mx. *Spikelets* ovate-oblong, obtuse; *spike* decompound, bracteate, conglomerate; *perig.* ovate, acuminate, densely imbricate, bifid, triplinerved, diverging, a little shorter than the *ovate-cuspidate glume; st.* obtusely triangular, round and leafy towards the base.—Common in fields. (C. multiflora Muhl.)

β. MICROSPERMA Dew. *Spikelets* closely aggregated, whole spike less compact; *perig.* more convex, shorter, less acuminated into a beak, very abundant.—Grows with the other, in dry and moist situations. (C. microsperma Wahl.)

23 C. setàcea Dew. *Spikelets* ovate, alternate, obtuse, conglomerate, bracteate; *perig. ovate-lanceolate, acuminate,* compressed, bifid, some diverging, about equal to the ovate-lanceolate, *awned glume; st.* 2′ high, acutely triangular, scabrous above and striate.—Wet places, not abundant.

24 C. teretiúscula Good. *Spikelets ovate,* acute, sessile, decompound, brownish, lower one bracteate; perig. ovate, acute, convex and gibbous, scabrous on the edge, spreading, longer than the ovate, acute glume; fr. brown; st. 18 to 36′ high, leafy towards the root.—Wet places, common, in tufts.

25 C. stipàta Muhl. *Spike* often decompound; *spikelets oblong,* aggregated, numerous, bracteate; *perig.* ovate-lanceolate, round at the base, plano-convex, nerved, bifid, subscabrous on the margin, diverging, *twice longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume; st.* thick, acutely triquetrous, concave on the sides.—Wet places and marshes, abundant.

26 C. Crus-Corvi Shuttl. (Boott. Illus. No. 64.) *Spike* decompound, *subpaniculate,* commonly large, and branching below; spikelets ovate, numerous, aggregated, sessile; perig. short-ovate, very long-rostrate, veined, convex-concave, often horizontal, thrice longer than the ovate, acute glume; culm leafy; lvs. rough-edged; plant light green.—River swamps, Wis. to Ohio and Fla. (C. Halei Dew. C. siccæformis Boott.)

27 C. vulpina L. *Spike long, large, decompound, forming densely aggregated heads,* often with single but close and oval spikelets, and often less compacted; perig. ovate, broad, tapering into a 2-toothed beak, often diverging in ripening, a little longer and narrower than the ovate, acute glume; culm large, strong and rough.—Ohio (Sullivant) to Nebraska (Hayden).

28 C. alopecoídea Tuckerman. (B. t. p. 67.) Spike compound, rather loose, spikelets 8 to 10, aggregated into an oblong head, bracteate, sessile; *perig.* ovate, plano-convex, scarcely nerved, acuminate, serrulate on the edge, bifid, subrostrate, a little longer than the ovate and acuminate glume; *st.* triquetrous, scabrous on the edges.—Moist woods, Penn. and N. Y. (Sartwell).

29 C. stellulàta Good. *Spikelets* 4—6, ovate, remotish, sessile; *perig. broad-ovate, contracted into a short beak, compressed,* slightly bifid, scabrous on the edge, diverging and *reflexed,* a little longer than the ovate, obtusish glume; *st.* erect, stiff, leafy below, 8—24′ high.—Common in wet places over the Northern States.

30 C. scirpoides Schk. *Spikelets* about 4, ovate, approximate, sessile, obtuse, lowest bracteate; *perig. ovate, cordate,* compressed, *lanceolate* or rostrate, scabrous on the margin, diverging or *horizontal,* longer than the ovate-lanceolate, acute glume; *st.* 6—16′ high, leafy towards the base.—Wet places in the country. The more lanceolate fruit and glume, and more flexible stem, separate it from the preceding. C. scirpoides has the stamens chiefly below the upper spikelet. (C. stellulata β. Torr. &c.)

31 C. Búckleyi Dew. Spike compounded of about 5 ovate, alternate, approximate spikelets; *perig. ovate-lanceolate, 2-lobed at the orifice,* concave or flattish below, smooth, about *twice longer than the* ovate-acute *glume;* culm about 1′ high, slender, with lance-linear lvs. towards the base; stam. chiefly at the base of the upper spikelets.—Mts. of Car. and Ga. (Buckley.) (C. Gibbardi, Buckl. nec. Schk.)

32 C. curta Good. *Spikelets* 4—7, ovate-oblong, upper subapproximate, lower often remote; *perig. round-ovate, obtusish,* diverging, convexo-concave, 2-toothed, slightly scabrous, longer than the ovate, white, hyaline glume; *st.* 1—2′ high, usually light green, with silvery or hoary spikelets.—Moist places over the country. (C. Richardi Mx.)

33 C. tenélla Ehrh. nec Schk. *Spikelets* 3 *or* 4, ovate, roundish, remote, sessile, few (2 to 6)-fruited; *perig. lance-ovate* or roundish, *rostrate,* longer than the ovate, hyaline, white glume; culm 1 to 2′ high, slender, flaccid, and with the lvs. green.

—N. Eng. and N. Y. Common in wet places. (C. sphærostachya Dew., Ed. 2. C. canescens β. vitilis, Carey. C. vitilis Fries., &c.)

34 C. Deweyàna Schk. (B. t. 69.) *Spikelets about* 3, *sessile, ovate-lanceolate,* alternate, subremote, highest bracteate; *perig. oblong-lanceolate, rostrate,* acuminate, bifurcate, plano-convex, slightly scabrous on the margin, a little longer than the ovate-lanceolate, *awned,* hyaline *glume; st.* 1—1f long, subprocumbent, with radical leaves; whole plant yellowish-green. Common in open woods or on the borders of woods.

35 C. trispérma Dew. (B. t. 78.) *Spikelets about* 3, remote, sessile, alternate, highest ebracteate; *perig. ovate-oblong, acute* or short-rostrate, plano-convex, at the orifice entire, nerved, subscabrous on the edges, somewhat diverging, longer than the oblong, *acute,* and hyaline *glume; st.* 10—24 high, prostrate or recurved, filiform, slender, longer than the leaves.—In tufts, in marshes or wet woods; common in N. Eng. and N. Y.

36 C. argyrántha Tuckm. MS. *Spike compounded of spikelets* 5 *to* 8, roundish, obovate, alternate, subaggregated above, rounded below, with squarrous bracts, except the lowest, which has a long, leafy point; *perig.* ovate, compressed, at length spreading, green, many-veined both sides, and *winged by a wide margin,* lacerated above, glabrous, acuminate in a short, bifid beak, equaling the membranous, white, lanceolate, acute glume.—Amherst and Sunderland, Mass. (Tuckerman.) Culm 1 to 3f high, weak, obtuse-angled, twice longer than the lance-linear leaves.

37 C. tenuiflòra Wahl. *Spikelets* 2—3, ovate, clustered, sessile, alternate, lower one bracteate; *perig. ovate-oblong, acutish,* plano-convex, equaling the oblong-ovate, hyaline or white glume; *st.* a foot or more high, slender, subprostrate, longer than the flat and narrow leaves. Light green. Spikelets whitish.—Burlington and Salem, Vt., in swamps (Robbins), Oriskany and Ogdensburg, N. Y. (Kneiskern), Southampton, Mass. (Chapman).

38 C. Liddòni Boott. (Illus. 31.) *Spikelets* 5—7, oblong-ovate, closely aggregated; *perig. ovate, lanceolate, acuminate,* oblique at the orifice, glabrous, margin serrulate, scarcely longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume, which is acute and hyaline on the edges; *perig.* and *glumes* rather chestnut brown; *plant* yellowish-green.—Brit. Am. (Boott.) Mich. (Cooley).

39 C. alàta Torr. Spike composed of 4 to 8 spikelets, ovate, large, approximate and sessile; perig. roundish, sometimes obovate, nearly flat and close, *abruptly short-beaked, 3-veined on the back,* 2-toothed, broadly winged, finally scabrous on the beak, shorter than the lance-ovate glume; culm smooth, 3 to 4f high; lvs. rough-edged and pale green.—N. Car. to Fla.

40 C. stramínea Wahl. *Spike* compound, erect; *spikelets* about 6, ovate, short-oblong, alternate, sessile, subapproximate; *perig.* broad, roundish-ovate, compressed, ciliate-serrate on the margin, *acuminate-beaked,* 1-*veined on the back,* 2-toothed, widely winged, commonly shorter than the ovate-lanceolate glume, *st.* 12—20′ high, longer than the leaves; *spikelets* whitish or tawny.—Common in woods and fields. (C. festucacea Ell.? nec Schk.)

α. BREVIOR Dew. *Spikelets* 3—5, often closely approximate, and more nearly round; *perig.* shorter-ovate and shorter-rostrate, scarcely longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume.—This is the plant originally described by Willdenow.

β. MINOR Dew. *Spikelets* small, 5—6, globous or obovate, less approximate; *perig.* small, ovate, acuminate, less winged, serrulate, about equaling the ovate, acute glume.

41 C. foènea Muhl. Spike compound, 5 to 10 ovate spikelets, aggregated above; perig ovate-acuminate, winged, scabrous-margined, large and close, 2-toothed, about equal to the oblong-lanceolate glume; culm large and smooth, leafy below; plant glaucous.—Penn. (Muhlenberg) and salt marshes, R. I. (Olney).

42 C. mirábilis Dew. *Spikelets* 7—11, *ovate-globous,* alternate, sessile, often closely aggregated into a *lance-ovoid head,* bracteate below; *perig.* ovate, sublanceolate, scabrous on the margin, concavo-convex, rostrate, 2-toothed, subdiverging, scarcely twice longer than the ovate, lanceolate glume; *st.* 18—36′, erect,

stiff, rough above, rather slender; plant light green.—Common about fences and hedges, and has a specially rigid appearance. (C. festucacea β. Torr. Carey.)

43 C. cristàta Schw. *Spikelets* 6—14, globous, sessile, closely aggregated into *an oblong, thick head* of a erested form, bracteate; *perig. ovate*, oblong, compressed, winged, *rostrate-acuminate*, bifid, concavo-convex, scabrous on the margin, longer than the oblong, lanceolate glume; *st.* 1—3′, acutely triangular.—Plant yellowish-green. Common in fields and meadows on colder soils. (C. lagopodioides β. Carey.)

44 C. lagopodioìdes Schk. *Spikelets* 8—20, *beakless, green*, ovate, rather near, alternate and sessile; *perig.* round-*lanceolate, tapering at both ends*, concavo-convex, nerved, bidentate, scabrous on the margin, nearly twice as long as the ovate-lanceolate glume; *st.* nearly 2′, leafy; the whole light green.—Common. (C. scoparia, β. Torr.)

45 C. ténera Dew. *Spike compound, recurved; spikelets* about 5, obovate, remotish, alternate, sessile, attenuated below, the lowest bracteate; *fr. tawny*, ovate, compressed, somewhat winged, *rostrate*, nerved, ciliate-serrate, longer than the oblong-lanceolate scale; *st.* 15—30′, small and slender, erect, with a nodding spike, longer than the leaves.—Light green. Common. (C. straminea β. Torr. C. festucacea β. Carey. The inconsisteney of these synonyms favors our own view of this species.)

46 C. festucàcea Schk. *Spike erect; spikelets* 5—8, *obovate and clubform*, sessile and alternate, approximate, lower one bracteate; *perig. tawny, roundish-ovate, rostrate*, winged, striate, 2-toothed, scabrous on the margin, longer than the ovate, lanceolate glume; st. 15—30′, erect and stiff, leafy below.—Plant pale green. Spikelets greenish to brown. Common in fields, but not abundant. The club-form spikelets from the decurrent scales of the ♂ flowers, especially mark this species.

47 C. adústa Boott. Spikelets several, 4 to 8 or more, often not approximate, tapering below in maturity; perig. ovate-lanceolate, or ovate, long-rostrate, narrow-winged and serrulate, veined, scarcely bifid, as long and broad as the glume; culm 15 to 24′, leafy towards the base.—R. I. (Olney) to L. Sup. and Brit. Am.

48 C. scopària Schk. *Spikelets* 5—10, usually 5—7, *ovate*, sessile, approximate, the lowest with a long, deciduous bract; *perig. ovate-lanceolate*, nerved, erect, slightly margined, glabrous, longer than the lanceolate, acuminate glume; st. 18—24′, leafy towards the root.—Moist places, very common. (C. ovalis Ell.)

β. AGGREGATA Dew. Spikelets aggregated into a head, somewhat spiral.

49 C. sychnocéphala Carey. *Spikelets ovate, closely aggregated into a head* (as the name purports), sessile, slender, *with long, leafy bracts; perig. ovate, very long, lanceolate, or tapering into a long beak*, with scabrous edges, *a little longer than* the lance-ovate *glume;* plant short and very pale green.—N. Y., Jefferson Co. (Boott. Ill, 111), at Little Falls (Vasey, Kneiskern). Remarkable for its slender, beaked fruit.

50 C. árida Schw. and Torr. *Spikelets oval-oblong*, 5—10, *somewhat tapering at both ends*, large and approximate, close-flowered, *dry and chaff-like; perig. lance-linear*, compressed, thin, distinctly winged, bidentate, nerved, *acuminate, twice longer than* the ovate-lanceolate *glume;* plant light green in all its parts.—Common in Ohio and Mich., 18—36′, and further W. and S. (C. Muskingummensis Schw., scoparia, β. Torr.)

51 C. miliàris Mx. (B. t. 187.) Culm erect, slender, rough above; lvs. flat, very narrow; ♀ spike sessile, sometimes 2 and distant, ovoid, tawny; bract setaceous, short; ♂ spike pale, rather long-peduncled; perig. spheroidal, smooth.—Marshes, Can., especially at L. Mistassins.

52 C. Floridàna Schw. ♂ Spike short and sessile; ♀ *spikes* 2 to 4, approximate, *ovate*, sessile, bracteate, the lowest sometimes a little recurved; *perig. oblong*, tapering below, rather obovate, plano-convex, *abruptly rostrate*, short-bifid, scabrous above and on the back, *about as long as the ovate-oblong, red-edged, scabrous, cuspidate glume*; culm 2 to 6′, slender, 3-sided; lvs. radical, flat, twice to thrice longer than the culm; plant pale green; ach. oval, lens-shaped.—Fla. to La.

53 C. dubitàta Dew. ♂ Spike erect, oblong, short, with oblong, obtuse, black, white-edged glumes; ♀ spikes 2 to 4, ovate, sessile, approximate, the lowest oblong and short-pedunculate, subremote, leafy-bracted, all black; *perig. oval, short-apiculate*, concavo-convex, orifice entire, equaling or slightly *exceeding the oblong-obovate, black, white-edged glume;* culm, 8 to 12′, triquetrous, smooth, stiff, with flat, smooth lvs. (C. saxatilis Ed. 1st.)—Probably this is the plant called C. saxatilis L. in the Flor. Dan., in Eng. Bot. and of Schk. But as Dr. Boott proves C. saxatilis (L) and C. pulla (Good.) to be the same, this plant can belong to neither. It is called C. rigida (Good.) by Carey in the Manuel of Gray, but differs from it in many characters given by Goodenough in his full description.

54 C. lenticulàris Mx. (B. t. 76). *Spikes cylindric*, obtuse, rather slender, near, sessile except the lowest; ♂ spike 1, rarely 2, 1′ long, or the lower shorter; ♀ spikes 2 to 5, mostly 4, leafy-bracted, not dense-flowered, the lowest more remote and attenuated below; perig. ovate-elliptic, slightly convex both sides, pale, then yellowish, short-beaked, longer than the narrow-oblong, obtuse glume; culm 8 to 12′ high, smooth, triquetrous, with flat leaves; bracts not sheathing, the lowest overtopping the stem.—At L. Avalanche, N. Y. (Torr. & Gray), to Bear L. (Richardson).

β. ALBI-MONTÀNA. Perig. ovate-oblong, acuminate or tapering above to a point longer and more convex, and sometimes beginning to curve backwards, with a less obtuse, or short acute glume variable in length.—Ponds, White Mts. (Oakes, Tuckerman.)

γ. BLAKEI. Intermediate between the two forms preceding; fruit less acute, nearly elliptical, its glume obtuse and always shorter.—Harrison, Me. (Rev. J. Blake).

55 C. aùrea Nutt. ♂ Spike short, cylindric, pedunculate; ♀ spikes 3, oblong, loose-flowered, subpendulous, exsertly pedunculate, subapproximate, bracteate; *perig. globous, obovate or pear-form, obtuse*, nerved, entire at the mouth, longer than the ovate, acute or short-mucronate glume; st. 3—10′, slender, often subprocumbent.—Plant glabrous, green. Common in wet grounds, N. Eng. and westward and northward. (C. pyriformis Schw.)

56 C. Mitchelliàna Curtis. ♂ Spike sometimes with ♀ fls. in the middle; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, cylindric, slender, loose-flowered, remotish, pedunculate, and the lowest short-sheathed; *perig. ovate, acute, short-rostrate*, entire at the orifice, about equaling the ovate, cuspidate glume; culm 15 to 20′ high, acutely triquetrous, subscabrous above, leafy towards the base.—Wet places, N. Car. (Curtis).

57 C. tórta Boott (Ill. 156). Spikes cylindric, slender; ♀ *spikes* 3 or more, *very long, rather loose-flowered, attenuated below*, staminate at vertex, upper nearly sessile, lower pedunculate and *diverging recurved;* perig. ovate, convex, terete upwards, often acuminate, recurved, about equaling the narrow-lanceolate, rather obtuse, black glume; culm nearly 2f high, erect, rather slender, triquetrous, but scarcely rough-edged, leafy towards the base; color light green.—Wet places in most of the States. (C. acuta, *β.* sparsiflora, Ed. 1st.)

58 C. cæspitòsa. ♂ Spike single, oblong, cylindric, sometimes 2, with oblong, black scales; ♀ spike 2—3, *short-cylindric* (1′ *long*), *erect*, obtuse, rather thick, remotish, bracteate, lowest one short-pedunculate; perig. ovate, obtuse, glabrous, entire at the orifice, scarcely rostrate, a little longer than the oblong, obtuse, black glume; st. 6—14′, scabrous on the edge, leafy towards the base; lvs. flat.—Wet places, Ipswich, Mass. (Oakes) N. Y. and Michigan. (Cæspitosa Good. nec. L.)

59 C. apérta Boott. ♂ Spikes 1 or 2, cylindric, erect; ♀ *spikes* 2 to 4, *oblong*-cylindric, approximate above, sessile, stam. at apex, lowest somewhat remote and pedunculate; *perig.* ovate, roundish, short-rostrate, 2-toothed, short-pediccllate, *shorter than the lanceolate acute glume;* culm 1 to 18′, rough-edged above.—Wet meadows, N. Eng. and far westward and northward. (C. acuta *β.* erecta Dew. Ed. 1st.)

60 C. strictior Dew. ♂ Spikes 1—2, with oblong and blackish, acutish glumes; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, *cylindric*, ♂ above, and hence acutish, lowest short-pedunculate; *perig.* ovate, compressed, acute, glabrous, entire at the orifice, early falling off, glabrous, *a little longer than the oblong and acute rusty glume;* st. a foot and more, triquetrous and rough on the angles, with reticulated filaments connecting the

leaves towards the base; lvs. erect, close; whole plant glaucous except the spikes —Wet places, common. Nearer C. cæspitosa than C. stricta.

61 C. stricta Gooden. ♂ Spikes 1—2, cylindric, lower one sessile, and the scale rusty brown and obtuse; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, long-cylindric, upper half ♂, lower longer, short-pedunculate, *loosely-flowered* below; perig. ovate-acuminate or elliptic, compressed at the orifice entire or slightly emarginate, and its *glume strongly ferruginous, the lower ones acute-lanceolate*, the upper linear and obtuse, commonly *longer and narrower than the perigynia*; st. 2f with reticulated filaments connecting the leaves (Boott).—Wet places, as bogs, common.

62 C. angustàta Boott. ♂ Spikes 2 or 3, cylindric, slender; ♀ spikes 1 to 4, cylindric, sessile, often nodding, the lowest short-pedunculate, the upper stam. at apex and hence tapering above or acute; *perig. oval* or ovate, acutish, entire at orifice, or short-beaked, scarcely veined, equaling or shorter than *the narrow or oblong, subacute, variable brown glume;* culm 2f, acutely triquetrous, scabrous, not robust, longer than the stiff, narrow, glaucous leaves.—Very common in large bogs over the country. (C. acuta, ed. 1st. and Am. auth. not of L.)

63 C. aquatilis Wahl. ♂ Spikes 1—4, erect, cylindric, lowest bracteate, the glume oblong, obtusish; ♀ spikes often 3, cylindric, thick above, 1—2′ long, suberect, short-pedunculate, densely-flowered; *perig. elliptic*, lenticular, rather small, entire, glabrous, protruded at the orifice, *scarcely equaling the green, ovate, acutish glume;* st. 20—30′ high, rather obtuse-angled and scarcely scabrous.—In marshes and wet places, common.

64 C. gynándra Schw. (B. t. 48.) ♂ Spikes one or more, lax, oblong, sometimes with a few ♀ flowers; ♀ *spikes about* 3, *oblong, cylindric*, pedicellate, nodding, *attenuated below, and more loosely flowered*, often ♂ at summit; perig. ovate, sub-inflated, short-rostrate, entire at the orifice, glabrous, about ½ as long as the oblong, obtusish, scabrous-awned glume; st. 12—24′ high, rough, triquetrous.—Common in wet places.

65 C. crinìta Lam. (B. t. 47.) ♀ ♂ Spikes mostly 1, long, slender; *spikes about* 4, *long-cylindric, densely-flowered*, recurved, with a long, reclined peduncle; perig. ovate, suborbicular, obtusish, emarginate at the orifice, convex both sides; glumes terminated by a long, serrate point more than thrice the length of the perigynia; st. 20—42′ high, recurved, rough-edged, pale green. Common in dry grounds. (C. palæacea Wahl. Ed. 1st.)

66 C. marítima Vahl. (Schk. fig. 74.) *Spikes* long, cylindric, *subpendulous or recurved;* ♀ spikes 1 to 3, pedunculate, bracted; perig. suborbicular, short-rostrate or apiculate, emarginate, veined, rather close, much shorter than the *long-awned, ovate-oblong, or emarginate-awned glume;* culm 10 to 18′, erect, with smooth leaves.—Sea coast, Mendon, Mass. and northward (Carey).—This is the real C. palæacea Wahl. described by him in almost the same language as his next species, C. maritima.

67 C. salìna Wahl. (Schk. fig. 185.) *Spikes* cylindric, erect; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, remotish, short-pedunculate, dense-flowered, leafy-bracted; perig. elliptic, short-apiculate, double-convex, entire at the orifice, shorter than the *oblong, acute, short-awned glume;* culm 8 to 16′, leafy below, with long leafy bracts auriculate at their base.—Salt marshes, Mass. to Arc. Am.

II. Stigmas 3.—Achenium triquetrous.

68 C. Fràseri Sims. Spike oblong, ♂ glume oblong, acutish; ♀ fls. at the base in an ovoid or globous mass; perig. ovate or oblong, short-beaked, apex entire, longer than the oblong, obtuse glume; culm 8 to 10′, flat, leafless; lvs. 2 radical, flat, wide, veined, with no midvein, pale or glaucous and longer than the culm. —Tygor valley, Penn. (Muhl.), Mts. of N. Car. (Curtis). (C. lagopus Muhl.)—A peculiar and striking plant.

69 C. polytrichoìdes Muhl. *Spike* oblong, terminal; *perig.* 3—8, *oblong, alternate, erect*, subtriquetrous, glabrous, emarginate, twice longer than the ovate and

obtuse, and rarely mucronate glume; st. 4—12′, very slender, with setaceous and subradical leaves.—Common in wet, cold grounds. (C. microstachya Mx.)

70 C. leucóglochin Ehrh. Spike about 4-flowered, with 1 or 2 ♂ flowers at the apex; *perig. lanceolate*, subtriquetrous and *tapering, much reflexed*, twice longer than the oblong-lanceolate glume; culm 3—8′, with subradical and linear leaves.—In Ashfield and Hawley, Mass, in a marsh (Porter.) C. pauciflora Lightfoot.)

71 C. obtusàta Lilj. (Schk. fig. 159.) ♂ Glumes oblong, obtuse, white; *perig.* about 4, *ovate-globous, or ellipsoid, tapering-rostrate*, smooth, scarious at the orifice, a little longer than the ovate, acute, membranous glume; culm 2 to 6′, erect, leafy below, longer than the lvs., with the fruit nearly black in maturity, color pale green.—N. States and Brit. Am.

72 C. pedunculàta Muhl. *Spikes about* 5, 3-sided, distant, on slender, recurved peduncles; *perig. obovate*, triquetrous, *recurved at the apex, commonly glabrous*, a little longer than the oblong or obovate, mucronate, finally brown glume; culm 4—12′, triangular, rather procumbent; sta. sometimes removed a little from the ♀ spike.—Common in woods. Flowers early in the spring.

73 C. Baltzéllii Chapm. (B. t. 41.) Spikes cylindric, long, dark-colored, with oblong-obovate, obtuse or emarginate, submucronate glumes; ♂ spike tapering below; ♀ spikes 1 to 4, the cauline one pedunculed, remote from the staminate, with some ♂ fls. at its apex, the others on long, slender and nearly radical peduncles, all lax-flowered; *perig. oblong-obovate, obtuse, short-rostrate, pediceled, veined, pubescent*, equaling or surpassing the glume; *culm* 6 to 10′ slender, triquetrous, much *shorter than the flat, rather wide radical leaves.*—Fla.

74 C. Wildenòwii Schk. (B. t. 95.) Sts. or radical ped. 1—3; spike commonly single, stameniferous above, or the stamens removed a little; *perig.* 5 *to* 9, *scabrous*, alternate, loose, oblong and inflated a little, tapering at the base and conic-rostrate above; ♀ glumes ovate and acute, the lower ones long and leaf-like, much surpassing the stem.—On dry grounds, common throughout the U. S. —One variety has the ♂ spike distinct; another is destitute of the long and leafy scales, and is frequent at the North as well as in Fla.

75 C. Steudèlii Kth. (B. t. 96.) Sts. or radical ped. 1—8′ long; *spike* commonly single, *with about* 12 *sterile fls. above; perig.* 2 *or* 3, *scabrous above;* subglobous or ellipsoid and inflated, alternate, stipitate, terete; conic-rostrate, with an oblique orifice; ♀ glumes usually long and leafy; lvs. smooth, soft, narrow, longer far than the culms.—Jefferson Co., N. Y., and in Ohio and the Western States.

76 C. Báckii Boott. (t. 97.) Ped. radical, 1—4f high, stiff, thick, or large; *spike single, with about* 3 *sterile fls. above; perig. ovate, globous, smooth throughout,* 2 *to* 4, conic-rostrate, entire at the orifice, when mature pear-shaped, *the beak articulated to the fruit;* ♀ glumes usually long and leaf-like, inclosing the fruit; lvs. radical, flat, thick, rough or scabrous and short.—Jefferson Co., N. Y. and Arc. Am.—The two preceding species are closely related, and yet look very different. The first (No. 74) is the slenderest.

77 C. squarròsa L. Spikes 1—4, oblong, cylindric, obtuse, upper one attenuated below at first by the decurrent ♂ flowers, all very densely flowered; perig. ovate, subglobous, long-rostrate, 2-toothed, horizontal, glabrous and subsquarrous, longer than the lanceolate glume; cm. 1—2f, slender for the large spike or spikes; lower spikes pedunculate.—Large and fine. It is C. typhina Mx. when only one spike is present.—N. Eng. to Ill. and southward.

β. (C. TYPHINOIDES Schw.) Spikes 2, the lower on a very long peduncle, and both longer and smaller.

78 C. scirpoidea Mx. Spike oblong, cylindric, acutish; ♂ glume oblong, obtusish; *perig. ovate* (oval), subrostrate, pubescent, *longer than the ovate, acutish, scarious dark purple glume;* st. 4—10′, erect; lvs. flat and long.—White Mts., N. H. (Oakes), Willoughby Mt., Vt. (Wood), Drummond's Isle, Mich. and northward (Carey).

79 C. Boottiàna Benth. (B. t. 42.) Spikes oblong-cylindric, attenuate at base, *with a scale-like bract;* a ♂ spike on one culm and a ♀ spike (or 2) on another, sparse-flowered below; *perig. oblong-obovate*, hairy, apiculate, entire at orifice,

pedicellate, veined, *smaller than the oblong-obovate, short mucronate, dark purple*, white-edged *glume;* culm 6 to 12′ high, longer than the cauline, but shorter than the radical bright-green leaves.—La. (Drummond), Ala. (T. M. Peters). Curious and distinct, allied to C. Baltzellii.

80 C. virescens Muhl. (B. t. 72.) *Spikes* 2—4, *oblong, erect, alternate, the lower* subsessile, bracteate; *upper spike* very rarely wholly ♂; *perig.* ovate, obtuse, costate, pubescent, *longer than the ovate, pubescent and mucronate glume, or about equal to it;* st. 1—2f, rather slender; lvs. towards the base.—Whole plant pubescent and light green.

β. COSTATA Schw. Perig. strongly costate, outer sheaths purplish-brown; lvs. numerous and larger. Both are common in open woods and hedges.

81 C. triceps Mx. (B. t. 117 in part). *Spikes* 3, *short-ovate, erect, quite near*, the upper short-peduncled, lowest leafy-bracted; perig. obovate, obtuse, roundish-triquetrous, pubescent when in flower, roughish, usually *much longer than the ovate acute glume;* culm 1 to 2f, triquetrous, scabrous above, with shorter, subradical, scabrous lvs.—N. Car. (Curtis) to Fla. and Ala. Differs considerably from the following, although the two are united by Boott.

82 C. hirsùta Willd. (Schk., fig. 172.) *Spikes* 3, *short-oblong, thick, alternate, erect, rather near*, upper subsessile, lowest peduncular, all dense-flowered; *perig.* ovate-triquetrous, obtusish, entire at the orifice, veined, *very pubescent when young*, rough and glabrous in maturity, longer than the ovate, acuminate, glabrous glumes; culm 12 to 18′, stout, erect, scabrous above; lvs. and sheaths strongly scabro-pubescent, grayish green.—Moist upland meadows, Can. to Penn., and far West.

β. PEDUNCULATA (Torr.) Spikes oblong-cylindric, peduncular; lvs. slightly pubescent; young glumes much longer than the perigynium.

γ. CUSPIDÀTA. (Dew.) Glumes ovate, cuspidate, longer than the *perig.;* lvs., sheaths, and culm very hirsute.—Ill. (Vasey).

83 C. æstivàlis Curtis. (B. t. 133.) Spikes 3 to 5, cylindric, slender, suberect, loose-flowered, bracteate; ♂ glumes oblong, rather obtuse at the base of the upper spike, lowest spike peduncular; perig. elliptic, 3-sided, tapering at both ends, glabrous, entire at orifice, longer than the ovate, obtuse, often mucronate glume; culms in tufts, 16 to 24′, slender, with flat, pubescent lvs., and leafy braets.—Mts. of N. Car. (Curtis), also on Saddle Mt., Mass. (Dewey). Jl., Aug.

84 C. Shortiàna Dew. *Spikes* 4 *or* 5, *long-cylindric*, erect, dense-flowered, the highest half-staminate below, the others nearly all fertile, exsert-peduncular; perig. obovate, obtuse, convex-compressed, tapering at base and subpedicellate, minutely apiculate, *scarcely longer than the ovate, acute glume;* culm 12 to 30′, with long lvs.; plant strong and fine, bright green.—Marshes, Penn. to Ill. and farther South. A distinct and beautiful species.

85 C. oxýlepis Torr. (B. t. 131.) *Spikes* 3 *to* 6, *long-cylindric, erect, exsert-peduncled*, bracteate, the lower remotish and loose-flowered at the base; *perig. oblong*, subtriquetrous, glabrous, *tapering at either end*, 2-lobed or notched at orifice, a little longer than the ovate-oblong, *cuspidate, white edged glume;* culm 15′, erect, rather slender, leafy, pale green; spikes rather dark.—Fla. (Chapman) to Tex. (Torr.)

86 C. Buxbaumii Wahl. Spikes about 4, short, cylindric, thick, upper one sometimes wholly ♂, and sometimes ♀ above and below; *pistiliferous oblong*, subremote, *subsessile*, bracteate; *perig.* ovate-oblong, acutish, or obovate, obtuse, subtriquetrous, entire at the orifice, nerved and glabrous, *scarcely equal to the oblong and mucronate glume;* st. 10—18′ high, leafy towards the base.—Common in wet grounds. It is described as sometimes having 2 stigmas in Europe, but placed by Schk., Wahl, &c., in the division having 3.

87 C. atràta L. Spikes 3 to 5, oblong-ovate, somewhat nodding, the upper rather near and sessile, lower peduncular, scarcely sheathed; perig. roundish-oval, compressed, glabrous, short-beaked, slightly bidentate or notched, a little shorter than the dark, oblong glume; culm about 1f, with light green foliage and black spikes. White Mts. and Brit. Am.

88 C. gracíllima Schw. (B. t. 134.) Spikes 3—4, long, graceful, sub-loose-flowered, distant, long-pedicellate, recurved in maturity, braeteate, upper one

rarely all ♂; *perig.* oblong, triquetrous, *obtuse*, obliquo at the orifice, slightly 2-lobed, *longer than the oblong, obtuse, and short-awned glume;* st. often 2f, reddish towards the base, leafy and subprocumbent, pale green.—Common in damp meadows.

89 C. formòsa Dew. (B. t. 130.) Spikes 3—4, oblong, short and thick, distant, 1-sided, on a long and slender peduncle, recurved; *perig.* oblong, triquetrous, subinflated, *acutish at either end*, nearly entire or 2-lobed at the orifice, *twice longer than the ovate and acute glume;* st. 1—2f, 3-sided, dark brown towards the base, yellowish bright green.—Common in wet meadows.

90 C. Davísii Torr. (B. t. 132.) Spikes 4, oblong, cylindric, subsparsely flowered, remote, pedicellate, pendulous in maturity; *perig. oblong-conic*, subinflated, subtriquetrous, nerved, acutish, *short-rostrate*, 2-lobed at the orifice, glabrous towards maturity, *about equaling the oblong, scabrous-awned glume;* st. 1—2f, triquetrous, scabrous above, with leaves equaling it; lvs. and sheaths pubescent, sometimes but very little, light green.—First found on the alluvial meadows of the Housatonic in Mass. (Dewey). Sometimes nearly pubescent.

91 C. præcox Jacq. ♂ Spike erect, subclavate; ♀ spikes 1—3, ovate, bracteate, approximate, lower one short-pedunculate; perig. 6—12, ovate and subglobous, triquetrous, pubescent, short-rostrate, equal to the ovate, acute, or mucronate glume; cm. 2—6′, leafy at the base.—On rocky hills, Salem, Mass. (Pickering), Ipswich, Mass. (Oakes).

92 C. nigro-marginàta Schw. ♂ Spike erect, short-cylindric, with oblong, obtuse, *dark glumes, white on the edge and green on the keel;* ♀ spikes 1, 2, rarely 3, ovate, 4 to 6-flowered, the lowest squarrous-bracted, near the ♂, on one long, scabrous stem or ped. (6 to 8′ long), 2 or 3 short (2 to 4′), and radical ped. all on the same root; perig. ovato or oblong, tapering below or pediceled, slender-beaked, roughish, about equaling the ovato or lance-oblong, *dark glume, which is white on the edge and keel;* lvs. radical, scabrous, recurved, bright green, longer than the culm.—Dry hills, Penn. to Fla. and La.

93 C. umbellàta Schk. *Dwarf;* ♂ spike short, erect; ♀ *spikes several, each on its low, radical peduncle*, ovate, subumbellate, *green;* perig. ovate or globous, 5—8, acutish at either end, rostrate, short-bidentate, pubescent, equaling the ovate-lanceolate glume; st. ½—4′, with very long leaves.

β. VICINA Dew. 1 or 2 ♀ spikes close to the ♂, sessile; the other ♀ spikes on their own stems or radical peduncles.—In small tufts on dry hills. Both varieties grow on the same root, but Schk. saw and figured only the first.

94 C. Emmónsii Dew. ♂ *Spike sessile, short* (3″); ♀ spikes 2—3, approximate, sessile, few-flowered, *very short*, often one long, radical peduncle; *perig.* globous-triquetrous, attenuated at the base, rostrate, *pubescent*, at the orifice oblique, about equal to the ovate glume; culm filiform, decumbent, 6—10′, leafy at the base, pale ash-green.—On dry fields and hills; common. (C. Noveæ-Angleæ, *β.* Carey.)

95 C. Pennsylvanica Lam. ♂ *Spike erect, pedunculate, long* (6 to 8″), subtriquetrous, with an obtuso glume; ♀ *spikes* 1—3, *ovate*, subsessile, subapproximate, few-flowered; *perig.* ovate-globous, *tomentous*, short rostrate, slightly 2-toothed, about equal to the ovate-acuminate, or oblong-acuminate, deep reddish glume; st. 4—12′, erect, stiff, with short culm-lvs., and often with long, stiff, root-lvs. (when it is C. marginata, as in Schk., fig. 143).—Open woods and hedges, common—much resembles the preceding, but readily distinguished by its different aspect and its deep reddish-brown scales.

96 C. Novæ-Angliæ Schw. ♂ *Spike short, slender, oblong;* ♀ spikes 2—3, ovate, alternate, sessile, remotish, few-flowered, bracteate; *perig.* 3—6, *oval-triquetrous, rostrate*, costate, slightly pubescent, *a little longer than the ovate, mucronate glume;* st. 4—8′, slender, subdecumbent, longer than the leaves.—Pale green. Open woods in high grounds. (C. varia *β.* minor Boott.)

β. COLLECTA Dew. St. 10—16′, very slender, erect; ♀ spikes 2—4, lower short-pedunculate; perig. more tapering into a beak, slightly bidentate.—High lands of Mass.; not abundant.

97 C. varia Muhl. ♂ *Spike erect, short or subelongated;* ♀ spikes 3, ovate, sessile, rather near, bracteate, few-flowered; *perig. ovate or sub-globous*, subtriquetrous, acuminate-rostrate, bifid, scabro-pubescent, *about equal to the ovate, acuminate*

glume; st. 6—15′, erect, slender, purple towards the base. Pale green.—Dry woods and hedges; common.

β. PEDICELLATA Dew., has pistillate spikes ovate-oblong, short-pedicellate erect, loose-flowered; perig. more numerous.—Grows in the same situations.

98 C. vestìta Willd. (B. t. 120.) ♂ Spike single, rarely 2, cylindric-oblong; ♀ *spikes* 2, *ovate-oblong, sessile*, subapproximate, bracteate, often with stamens above; *perig. ovate, suborbicular*, subtriquetrous, nerved, short-rostrate, bifid, pubescent, a little longer than the ovate-oblong, acutish, submucronate glume; st. 18—30′, acutely triangular and leafy below.—Common in wet places over the country.

99 C. pubéscens Muhl. (B. t. 60.) ♀ *Spikes* 2—3, *oblong, rather loose-flowered*, erect, bracteate, *the lowest pedunculate; perig. lance-ovate*, triquetrous, rostrate, nearly entire at mouth, pubescent, a little longer than the ovate-oblong, carinate, mucronate glume; st. 10—20′ high, and with the leaves, pubescent.—Moist woods and meadows; common.

100 C. flàva L. ♀ Spikes 2—4, ovate-oblong, approximate, sometimes androgynous; *perig. ovate, closely imbricate, costate, bidentate, reflexed with a long, curved beak*, longer than the ovate-lanceolate glume; st. 10—20′ rather obtusely angled or triquetrous; glabrous; yellowish-green.—Wet and cold soils; common in this country as well as in Eur.

β. LEPIDOCÁRPA. Taller and more slender, with short, round-ovate spikes aggregated, or except the lower, with perig. rostrate and recurved in maturity, about twice as long as the ovate, obtuse glumes.—With the other. (C. lepidocarpa, Ed. 2.)

101 C. Æ'deri Ehrh. Spikes sometimes androgynous; ♀ about 4, clustered, nearly sessile, short-oblong, sometimes ♂ above or below, bracteate; *perig. rather obovate*, subinflated, *nerved, bidentate, diverging with a subulate beak*, a little longer than the ovate glume; st. 2—10′, leafy.—Pale yellow. Mass and N. Y., abundant in Pittsfield, Mass., and at Niagara Falls.

102 C. folliculàta L. nec. Schk. ♀ Spikes 2—4, ovate or capitate, densely flowered, distant, the peduncles sometimes projecting far beyond the sheaths, often ♂ at the apex, long bracteate; perig. oblong-conic, much inflated, diverging or horizontal, long-rostrate, twice longer than the *oblong-ovate, acute, long-awned glume;* st. 2—5f, leafy; lvs. lincar-lanceolate, long and flat.—Pale yellow. In wet or marshy places; common. (C. Xanthophysa Wahl.)

103 C. rostràta Mx. ♂ Spike short and small; ♀ spikes 2—3, sub-globous, or capitate, bracteate; perig. aggregated into a head, small, erect, or subdiverging, oblong-conic, very long-rostrate, slightly inflated at the base, twice longer than the ovate-oblong, *acutish glume;* st. 8—16, few-leaved, erect, stiff.—*Pale yellow.* At the base of the White Mts., N. H., Oakes; also in Canada, where Mx. found it. Not recognized as the plant of Michaux till 1840, Sil. Jour. XXXIX, p. 52.

104 C. turgéscens Torr. Spike oblong, cylindric, erect; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, ovate-globous, few (10 to 12)-flowered, highest sessile and near the ♂, lowest often quite remote, exsertly pedunculate, *perig. ovate, inflated, diverging*, conic-rostrate, bidentate, *striate*, twice longer than the *ovate, acute glume;* culm 2 to 3f, slender, longer than the leaves, yellowish or pale green.—Fla. to La. (Chapm. Ingalls.)

105 C. Ellióttii Schw. ♂ Spike cylindric, 1′ long, with oblong, obtuse glumes; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, ovate, roundish, sessile, upper staminate at apex, lowest sometimes pedunculate; *perig. ovate-triquetrous*, glabrous, veined, rostrate, 2-toothed, *about twice as long* (3″) *as the ovate, obtuse glume;* culm 1 to 2f, triquetrous, recurved.—N. Car. to Fla. (C. castanea Ell. nec Wahl. C. Baldwinia Dew. in Sil. Jour.)

106 C. intuméscens Rudge. (B. t. 148.) ♂ Spike oblong, pedunculate; ♀ spikes 1—3, few-flowered, approximate, bracteate, erect, nearly sessile, the lower one sometimes remote and exsertly pedunculate; *perig. ovate-conic, large and much inflated*, acuminate-rostrate, bidentate, nerved, *diverging*, very glabrous, *thrice longer* (5 to 6″) *than the ovate-cuspidate glume;* st. a foot or more high, erect, stiff, leafy, dark green and very glabrous.—Wet grounds, in open woods or marshes; common. (C. folliculata Schk.)

107 C. lupulina Muhl. (B. t. 149.) ♂ Spike erect, slender, subsessile; ♀ *spikes* 2—4, ovate-oblong, *large*, (20″ by 9″) *and thick*, or *oblong-cylindric*, short-peduncular, ereet, densely flowered, approximate, the lowest sometimes long-peduncular and distant; *perig. ovate-conic*, ventricous, long, conic-rostrate, bicuspidate, nerved, glabrous, *about thrice longer than the ovate-lanceolate, acuminate glume;* st. 1—3f, triquetrous, leafy; lvs. and braets long, flat, wide, striate, scabrous on the edge.—Bright green. Well named from its hop-like spikes. Marshes and about ponds, common. (C. lurida Wahl.)

108 C. lupulifórmis Sartwell. (B. t. 150.) ♂ Terminal spike long cylindric, peduncular, sometimes 1 or 2 short sessile ones below it; ♀ *spikes* 3 *to* 5, *large* (2 *to* 3′), *cylindric*, (9″ thick) near, subsessile, the lowest more or less remote on a long, exsert pedunele, all leafy braeted and subloose-flowered; *perig. globous-ovate*, inflated, long and large, terete, scabrous-rostrate, 2-horned, more than twice longer than the *ovate, cuspidate glume;* eulm 2 to 3f, ereet, large, stiff, surpassed by the leafy bracts as well as by the lanceolate, rough, bright, green leaves.—Borders of marshes, eommon. (C. lupulina, *β.* polystachya Torr.)

109 C. tentaculàta Muhl. ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, *oblong, cylindric*, (24″ *by* 6 or 7″) bracteate, upper one sessile, tho rest nearly sessile, densely flowered; perig. ovate, inflated, long-rostrate, bidentate, nerved, diverging, glabrous, *twice longer than the ovate and small scabro-mucronate glume;* st. 1—2f, often large, triquetrous; lvs. linear-lanceolate, longer than tho stem.—In clusters in wet or marshy places; common.

110 C. stenólepis Torr. ♂ Spike short and small, rarely wanting; ♀ spikes 3 to 5, cylindric, obtuse, oblong or rarely short, highest sometimes androgynous, upper aggregated on the zigzag stem, lowest long-peduncular, all very dense-flowered, ereet and stiff, with long and leafy braets; perig. oblong-obovate, inflated, tapering below, abruptly obtuse, long-beaked, bifurcate, a little longer than the ovate-linear, awned glumo; eulm 1 to 2f, ereet, strong, smooth, striato, with flat, rather wide, rough-edged, bright green leaves.—Va. to Ill., in marshes, rare, late-flowering.

111 C. plantaginea Lam. nec Muhl. (B. t. 88.) ♂ Spike erect, large, subclavate, with oblong and acute glumes; ♀ *spikes* 3 *to* 5, *oblong*, erect, remote, sparse-flowered, 2 upper nearly inclosed-peduncular, tho lower ones exsertly-peduncular, *with subulate bracts; perig. oblong*, triquetrous-elliptic or cuneiform, tapering at either end, *recurved at the apex*, and entire at the orifice, longer than the ovato-cuspidate glume; st. 8—18′ high, ereet, triquetrous, with dark brown sheaths; lvs. radical, broad, (9 to 10″), ensiform, strongly 3-nerved.—Bright green. Hedges and open woods, common, and one of the first appearing species in the spring. (C. latifolia Wahl.)

112 C. Careyàna Torr. (B. t. 89.) ♂ Spike ereet, oblong, with oblong and *obtuse glumes;* ♀ *spikes* 2 or 3, *ovate*, loose and few-flowered, distant, upper subsessile, *all leafy bracteate; perig. ovate*, triquetrous, subinflated, nerved, *acuminate*, tapering at tho base, smooth and glabrous, entire at the orifice, twice longer than the ovate, mucronate glume; st. 1—2f, ereet, smooth, leafy towards the base; lvs. linear-lanceolate, 6″ wide.—Pale green. Woods, Auburn, N. Y., (Carey) and Ohio (Sullivant). Closely related to C. plantaginea.

113 C. laxiflora Lam. nec. Sehk. (B. t. 87.) ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, *subfiliform*, erect, attenuate, sparse-flowered, remote *with a 2-edged peduncle, leafy bracteate*, upper one subsessile; *perig. oval-triquetrous, tapering at both ends*, short-rostrate, attenuate, glabrous, striate, *excurved at the apex, a little longer than the* oblong-mucronate or ovate-acute *glume;* st. 6—12′, acutely triquetrous; lvs. radical, of medium (3 to 4″) width.—Glaucous or light green. Woods and hedges, common. Variable. (C. anceps Willd, Am. auct.)

β. PATULIFOLIA Dew. (C. anceps. Sehk., fig. 195.) Lvs. radical, broad, many-veined, narrower at tho base; sheaths with long and leafy braets; perig. longer-rostrate.

γ. ANGUSTIFOLIA Dew. (Sehk. fig. 128.) St. a foot high; lvs. narrow, striate, long; perig. short-rostrate and much recurved.

114 C. platyphýlla Carey. (Boot. t. 90.) ♂ Spike with oblong, acuto glumes; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, oblong, slender, *few* (3 to 6)-flowered, ereet, not compact; *perig.* ovate, triquetrous, acute, *short-beaked*, subrecurved, entire at the orifice, longer

than the ovate, acute or cuspidate glume; culm 3 to 8′, erect, triquetrous, slender, at length nearly prostrate, with sheathing, leafy bracts; *lvs.* radical, *broad* (7 to 10″), 3-*veined*, pale green.—Shades, N. States. Confounded with No., 111 or 113, *β*, until described by Carey in Sill. Jour. and Gray's Manual.

115 C. zanthospérma Dew. (B. t. 86.) ♂ Spike cylindric, short, sessile, with oblong, obtuse glumes; ♀ *spikes* 3 *to* 6, oblong, cylindric, rather *loose-flowered*, leafy-bracted, suberect, subremote, the lowest sometimes recurved; *perig. ovate, oblong, obtusish*, minutely veined, slightly apiculate, *yellow ochre color* in maturity, twice or thrice longer than (or the lower equaling) the broadly ovate, acute or mucronate glume; culm 10 to 16′, erect, smooth, and with the *lanceolate, sheathing lvs.* at length yellowish.—N. J. to Fla. and Tex. (C. flaceosperma Ed. 1.)

116 C. blánda Dew. ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, oblong, cylindric, subsparse-flowered, alternate, *approximate, bracteate*, highest subsessile, the lowest on a long, 2-*edged peduncle; perig. obovate* and scarcely attenuate below; subtriq. nerved. *recurved at the apex*, entire at the orifice, little longer than the ovate, scabro-mucronate glume; st. 8—12′, triquetrous, leafy towards the base; lvs. long as the stem.—Pale green or glaucous. Meadows and dry, open woods, common. (C. conoidea Muhl. nec Schk., C. laxiflora *β*. Carey, Boott.)

117 C. retrocúrva Dew. ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, *on long, filiform, recurved peduncles*, bracteate, subdense-flowered, short and thick, oblong; *perig.* ovate, triqu. nerved, *obtusish*, equaling the ovate, cuspidate glume; st. 6—12′ high, prostrate; lvs. radical and wide.—Glaucous. Open woods, rare. Has been considered C. digitalis, Willd., but is different.

118 C. conoidea Schk. nec Muhl. (B. t. 81.) ♂ Spikes 2—3, oblong, or ovate-oblong, remote, erect, rather dense-flowered, bracteate; *perig. oblong-conic, obtusish*, glabrous, nerved, subdiverging, entire at the mouth, a little longer than the *ovate-subulate glume;* st. 8—12′ high; lvs. towards the base, shorter than the stem.—Bright green. Moist, upland meadows, common.

119 C. grisea Wahl. (B. t. 85.) ♂ Spike oblong, slender; ♀ *spikes* 2 *to* 4 oblong, lax-flowered, few-flowered, erect, remote; *perig. ovate, or oblong-ovate*, obtusish, glabrous, ventricous, nerved, subtriquetrous, entire at the mouth, a little longer than the ovate, *scabro-mucronate glume;* st. 10—18″ high, triquetrous, leafy.—Bright, to pale green. Woods, hedges and meadows, common, N. and Mid. States. (C. laxiflora Schk. et Muhl. nec Lam.)

120 C. júncea Willd. ♂ Spike short-cylindric, with oblong, obtuse glumes; ♀ spikes 2, rarely 3, filiform, loose and alternate-flowered, pedunculate, *long-setaceous-bracted;* perig. lanceolate, slender, subtriquetrous, longer than the ovate, *obtuse, white-edged* glume; culm 1f or more, slender, longer than the radical, *bristle-form leaves;* aspect light green, rush-like.—Roan Mts., N. Car. (C. miser Buckley).

121 C. digitàlis Willd. (B. t. 92.) ♀ Spikes about 3, loosely 4—10-*flowered*, oblong, distant, lax and recurved, *leafy-bracted;* perig. ovate, triquetrous, alternate, nerved, glabrous, short and obtuse, entire at the orifice, longer than the *lance-ovate glume;* st. 4—12′, shorter than the long, *linear*, decumbent *leaves.*—Pale green. (C. Caroliniana Buckley.)

β. VAN VLECKII Dew. Smaller; perig. more remote and smaller.—Open, moist woods, common. Has been mistaken for C. oliocarpa, Schk. & Muhl.

122 C. eburnea Boott. (t. 184). ♀ Spikes 2—3, erect, 3—6-flowered, ovate, with white, leafless sheaths, and the upper higher than the ♂ spike; perig. ovate-globous, rostrate, or slightly obovate, glabrous and brown in maturity, twice longer than the white, ovate, hyaline glume; cm. 4—10′, erect, with subradical and bristle-form-leaves.—Pale green, common, limestone grounds. S. W. Vt. to Kan. and southward.

123 C. Washingtòniana Dew. ♂ Spike erect, slender, with oblong, obtuse, dark brown glumes; ♀ spikes 2 to 4, rarely 6, upper short, sessile, near, lower much longer, loose-cylindric, subremote, stalked, loose-flowered, all brown; perig. ovoid, tapering above, compressed-triquetrous, orifice entire, about equaling or often shorter than the ovate-lanceolate, dark-brown, white-edged glume; culm 1f or more, triquetrous, smooth, longer than the fat, smooth lvs.; light green.—White Mts. N. H., the most common Carex there, forming a turf with the mosses and

lichens on the borders of ponds. (C. rigida, β. Carey; but differs in its fruit, glume, loose spikes, lvs. &c.)

124 C. granulàris Muhl. (B. t. 84.) ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, cylindric, oblong, *dense-flowered*, suberect; *perig. roundish-ovate*, nerved, *very short-beaked and recurved*, entire at the orifice, *nearly twice as long as the ovate-acuminate glume;* st. 8—16′, erect or subdecumbent, smooth, leafy.—Glaucous green except the mature, yellow spikes. Moist soils in meadows and hedges, along brooks, abundant.

β. RECTA. Perig. ovate, slightly inflated, short-acute, straight-beaked or acuminate; in some the lower spikes are also long-pedunculed.—S. Ill. (Vasey) and La. (Halo).

125 C. panicea L. ♀ *Spikes* 2—3, *loose-flowered*, remotish, lowest long-pedunculate; *perig. subglobous, obtuse*, entire at the mouth, *a little greater than the ovate, subacute glume;* st. a foot high, triquetrous, leafy at the base; lvs. shorter than the stem.—Light green. Near Boston (Pickering).

126 C. lívida Vahl. ♂ *Spike* oblong; ♀ spikes 2—3, oblong-cylindric, subloose-flowered; *perig. ovate-oblong*, subtriquetrous, subinflated, *obtuse or acutish, entire at the orifice;* longer than the obtuse, oblong glume; st. 6—16′ high, erect, triquetrous, striate, with leaves about its own length.—Glaucous green. Sphagnous swamp, near Utica, N. Y. (Gray) cedar swamp, N. J., and more northern regions. (C. Grayana, Ed. 1.)

127 C. tetánica Schk., fig. 207. ♀ Spikes 2—3, oblong, loose-flowered, remote; *perig. obovate, recurved at the apex*, entire at the orifice, with an ovate glume, obtusish at the upper and mucronate at the lower part of the spike; st. 6—10′ high, triquetrous, longer than the flat and linear-lanceolate leaves.—Light green. Upland meadows, rare. Its recurved short beak or *cramped neck* (whence its name) distinguishes it from C. Woodii.

128 C. Woodii Dew. ♀ Spikes 1 to 3, erect, cylindric, loose-flowered, the lowest pedunculate, finally recurved; *perig.* obovate, tapering below, subpedicelled, triquetrous, obtuse, orifice mature closed, sometimes short-apiculate, veined, glabrous, *longer than the broad, hyaline, green-keeled, rarely mucronate glume;* culm 10 to 20′, slender, stiff; lvs. very short; plant with a close, slight pubescence, pale green.—Shores of Perch Lake, &c. Jeff. Co., N. Y. (Drs. Crawe and Wood). A clear species (Dr. Vasey).

129 C. Meàdii Dew. (B. t. 82.) ♂ Spike ovate-oblong, often long, with glumes oblong, obtuse, tawny-edged; ♀ spikes 2 to 4, *oblong* or cylindric, rather lax-flowered, upper often staminate at apex, lowest long-stalked, remote, all leafy-bracted; perig. oval or oblong, tapering some at both ends, veined, with entire orifice, *scarce equaling the broad-ovate*, acuto or obtuse-mucronate, *tawny-edged glume;* culm 8 to 10′, erect, leafy below, rough above, longer than the leaves; pale green.—Augusta, Ill. (Mead), Mich. and Ohio. (C. panicea Carey; but clearly distinct.)

130 C. oligocarpa Schk. (B. t. 93.) ♀ *Spikes* 2 *or* 3 *erect*, 3 *or* 4-*flowered*, bracteate; *perig. obovate, roundish-triquetrous*, short-rostrate, entire at the mouth, *longer than the* oblong-mucronate *glume;* culm 6 to 12′ high; lvs. flat and shorter towards the base; plant light green.—Open woods or hedges, rare. Differs from the following species in its fruit, pubescence, and stouter, coarser aspect.

131 C. Hitchcockiàna Dew. (Boott. t. 94.) ♂ Spike erect, pedunculate; ♀ *Spikes* 2—3, *erect*, 5 *to* 10-*flowered*, lowest distant; *perig. oval-triquetrous*, tapering at both ends, inflated, alternate, *bent at the apex*, striate, with a short, truncated and open beak, about *equaling* or shorter than *the* oblong or ovate, mucronato *glume;* st. 10—24′ high, erect, stiff, scabrous above, with long and leafy bracts; st. lvs. and bracts scabrous and subpubescent.—Borders of woods, N. Eng. to Ill. and Ky.

132 C. stylofléxa Buckley. ♂ Spikes cylindric, short, slender, erect, with oblong, obtuse glumes; ♀ *spikes* 1 to 4, oblong, *dense*, some of them near the staminate and subsessile, the others distant or very remote, *on long* (2 to 6′), *filiform, exsert, drooping peduncles*, leafy-bracted; perig. ellipsoid, tapering below, rostrate, often recurved, once to twice longer than the ovate or lance-linear, membranous glume; culm 2f, slender, flaccid, triquetrous, longer than the smooth, light green

leaves.—Mts. N. Car. (Buckley) and Va. to Fla. (C. laxiflora, β. styloflexa, Boott. t. 87).

133 C. débilis Michx. ♂ Spike erect, filiform; ♀ *spikes* 3—4, not very rarely pistillate above, *filiform, loose-flowered, flexuous, nodding*, remotish, 1—2′ long; *perig. oblong-lanceolate*, subtriquetrous, alternate, rostrate, bifid, glabrous, nerved, *nearly twice longer than the* ovate-lanceolate *glume;* st. 1—2f, triquetrous and scabrous above, leafy towards the base.—Bright green. Moist woods and meadows, common. (C. flexuosa Schk.)

134 C. arctàta Boott. ♀ *Spikes* 3—4, long and slender, loose-flowered, *nodding* and remote; *perig. ovate*, triquetrous, lanceolate or long-rostrate, subventricous, bifid, glabrous, *little surpassing the* ovate, membranaceous, mucronate *glume;* st. 10—20′, scabrous above and leafy below.—Pale green. In the same situations as the preceding, common. (C. Sylvatica Dew. Sill. Jour.)

135 C. Sullivantii Boott. (t. 122). ♀ *Spikes* 3, oblong, *erect, cylindric*, rather loose-flowered, bracted, the lowest long-pedunculate and sparse-flowered below; *perig. ovate or oval, apiculate*, scarcely veined, *scabrous-hairy*, short-pedicelled; ♀ glume on the lowest spike obovate, obtuse or emarginate, long-cuspidate, the cusp extending above the fruit; on the upper spike the cusp is shortened and the oblong glume scarce equals the fruit; culm 1 to 2f, longer than the leaves; plant slightly hairy, light green.—Columbus, Ohio (Sullivant).

136 C. Kneiskernii Dew. ♀ Spikes 3, long-cylindric, rather distant, sublax-flowered, with recurved peduncles; *perig.* ovate, *oblong, subtriquetrous, glabrous, terete-conic, rostrate*, short-2-toothed, a little longer than the ovate and oblong glume which is obtusish and short-mucronate.—Woods, Oriskany and Rome, N. Y. Closely related to C. Sullivantii, but differs materially when mature, in the fruit, glume and long triquetrous achenium. Also, by the same marks, from C. arctata Boott. to which Carey improperly (as mentioned by Boott. t., 122) refers it.

137 C. capillàris L. ♂ Spike small; ♀ spikes 2—3, ovate, oblong, about 6-flowered, loose-flowered, long and recurved pedunculate; perig. oval, short-rostrate, oblong, oblique at the orifice, longer than the oblong, ovate, obtuse glume; st. 2—7′ high, leafy at the base; lvs. narrow, long.—Grows in tufts, very delicate, 4 to 6′, pale green. Alpine regions of the White Mts. (Robbins).

138 C. fúlva Good. ♀ *Spikes* 3, *oblong, subdense-flowered, erect;* perig. ovate, round, short-rostrate, bicuspidate, smooth, binerved, twice longer than the ovate, *dark brown, subacute glume; st. a foot high or more*, triquetrous, leafy towards the base.—Pale green. Near Boston (Greene). (C. binervis Ed. 1.)

139 C. lævigàta Smith. ♂ Spike one and erect, sometimes 2; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, oblong, braeteate, *pedunculate, nodding;* perig. ovate-lanceolate, triquetrous, nerved, rostrate, bifureate, subdense-flowered, about equal to the ovate, *cuspidate glume;* st. 1—2f, scabrous above, leafy towards the base.—Light green. Near Boston (Green). Rare. This and the last probably introduced from Eur. (C. Greeniana Ed. 1.)

140 C. flexìlis Rudge. (B. t., 79). ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, ovate-oblong, cylindric, *nodding;* perig. ovate, subconic, rostrate, bidentate, scarcely shorter than the ovate, *obtusish, oblong glume;* st. 12—18′, erect, striate; lvs. short, and shorter below; lvs. and bracts ciliate.—Bright green. Oneida Co., N. Y. (Gray), and far westward. (C. castanea Wahl.)

141 C. venústa Dew. (B. t., 123.) ♂ Spike long, slender, with oblong, obtuse, tawny glumes; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, long-cylindric, rather loose-flowered, *lowest distant, on a long, exsert stalk*, often sparse-flowered, *recurved*, dark; perig. conic above, tapering below into a pedicel, short-beaked, 2-toothed, veined, rough-pubescent, twice longer than the ovate, obtuse (sometimes mucronate) glume; culm 1 to 2f, longer than the linear-lanceolate, light green leaves.—S. Car. to Fla.

142 C. tenax Chapm. (Boott. t., 59.) ♂ Spike short, cylindric, with oblong, acute glumes; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, *ovate or oblong, dense, subsessile*, the lower sometimes remote; perig. oval, triquetrous, some tapering below, conic-beaked or shorter and 2-toothed, finely striate, pubescent, twice longer than the narrow-ovate, acute

glume; culm 1f, erect; lvs. short, flat, both glabrous.—Ga., Fla. (C. Chapmanii Sartw.)

143 C. Richardsonii R. Brown. ♂ Spike oblong, erect, stalked, with ovate, obtuse, brown, white-bordered glumes; ♀ spikes 1 to 3, smaller, oblong, lax, the upper near, the lowest more remote, *all longer than the broad, membranous, white, obtuse bract*; perig. ovate-triquetrous, very obtuse, scarcely beaked, orifice entire, below tapering, pubescent, scarcely equal to the brown, ovate, acute, white-edged glume; *culm* 4 *to* 10′, scabrous, longer than the scabrous leaves.—Woods, Greece, N. Y. (Bradley), Ill. (Mead.), and Arc. Am. A fine species with a wide range.

144 C. dasycárpa Muhl. (B. t., 57.) ♂ Spike oblong, erect, subsessile, small; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, short-oblong, alternate, hoary, the lowest remote, *bracts longer than the culm*; perig. oblong-ovate, triquetrous, short-beaked, veined, dense-villous, emarginate at orifice, longer than the ovate-acuminate glume; *culm* 8 to 14′, triquetrous, glabrous, longer than the hairy, narrow-lanceolate lvs.; grayish green. —Dry fields, N. Car. to Fla.

145 C. Michigánsis Dew. Terminal spike staminate, oblong-clavate, erect, short stalked; ♀ *spikes* 1 to 3, rarely 4, *oblong-filiform, lax*, some or all three stam. at apex, *squarrous-bracted*, the upper sessile, lower short-stalked; *perig.* (too young) *oblong-obovate, lance.* acute, bifid, *some villous*, shorter than the oblong, acute, *rusty brown gl.*; culms clustered, 6 to 14′, slender, triq., shorter than the linear, stiff, rough-edged lvs.—Mich. (Wm. Boott, Esq.).

146 C. Tórreyi Tuckm. ♂ Spike oblong, short ped.; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, *short, oblong*, subsessile, erect; *perig. oblong, obovate, very obtuse*, glabrous, subtriq. entire at the orifice, subrostrate, twice longer than the acute gl.; st. 12—18′ erect, triq., with subradical and pubescent lvs.—Pale green. N. Y. (Tuckerman.)

147 C. Càwei Dew. ♀ *Spikes* 3—6, *cyl. short and thick, densely flowered*, sometimes aggregated, sometimes remote, the lowest often subradical and long-ped.; *perig. ovate*, terete, scarcely rostrate, diverging, entire at the orifice, twice longer than the ovate and obtusish gl.; ♂ spike with one or two small ones at its base. —Jeff. Co., N. Y. It commemorates the name of Dr. Crawe, its discoverer, who was soon after drowned, on a botanical excursion, in Griffin's Bay.

148 C. ignòta Dew. ♂ *Spike* cyl., slender, erect, *long-stalked*, scale-bracted, with oblong, obtusish gls.; ♀ *spikes* 2 *or* 3, *oblong, lax*, erect, leafy-bracted, the lowest long-ped.; perig. elliptic-triq., tapering below, conic-rostrate, slender, entire at the orifice or slightly 2-toothed, recurved more or less, a little longer than the ovate, acute, *lanc. or cuspidate gl.*; culm 18 to 24′, pale green.—La. (Hale).

β. FUSIFÓRMIS. A smaller form; perig. more spindle-form, and the glume acute, shorter in proportion. Fla. (C. fusiformis Chapman.)

149 C. scabràta Schw. ♂ *Spike short-stalked*; ♀ *spikes* 3—6, cyl., subrecurved, remotish, long-ped.; perig. ovate-oblong, subinflated, subbifid, rostrate, quite scabrous, longer than the ovate-lanc., acuminate, *short-bidentate*, ciliate gl.; culm 1—2f, acutely triq., rough. above, longer than the lvs. towards the base.—Bright green. Along brooks and streams, common. N. States, N. Car. (Curtis).

150 C. subulàta Mx. ♂ Spike erect, small, short, with lanc., white gl.; ♀ spikes 3 to 5, oblong, 3 to 7-fruited, distant, sessile above, the highest close to the staminate, the lower exsert-ped., leafy-bracted, sometimes ♂ at apex; perig. subulate or lance-ovate, long, rostrate, slender, veined, glabrous, with 2 curved teeth divaricate or reflexed, more than twice longer than the white, lanc. gl; culm 6 to 14 to 24′ high, very slender, lax, smooth; lvs. smooth, striate, flat, shorter than the culm; very light green.—Can. to N. J., along the coast.

151 C. palléscens L. ♀ *Spikes* 2—3, oblong, short, cyl., *distant, yellowish green*, nodding towards maturity; *perig.* oval, obtuse, round, about equal to, or *a little shorter than, the* ovate, *pale gl.*; st. 6—16′, hardly erect; bracts sometimes transversely rugous.—Plant often subpubescent, and of a light green. In dry meadows. Common.—C. undulata Kunze, is admitted by Kunze himself to be only var., differing chiefly in its wavy, lowest bract.

152 C. limòsa L. ♀ Spikes 1—3, ovate or oblong, long-ped., subloose-flowered, smoothish, pendulous; *perig.* elliptic, compressed, very short-rostrate, entire at

the orifice, *about equal to the oblong and obtuse, or ovate, cuspidate, rust-colored gl.*; culm 8—16′, ascending, obtusely triq., with subradical flat and narrow lvs.—Glaucous green. Marshes, common.

153 C. irrígua Smith. ♀ Spikes 2—3, ovate-oblong, thickish, nodding; *perig.* roundish-ovate, short-rostrate, subcompressed, *shorter than the ovate-lanceolate, chestnut-brown gl.*; st. near a foot high, longer than the flat, subcurved lvs.; glaucous.— ♂ Spike rarely ♀ at the summit, or ♀ spikes with stamens at the base. Marsh. Bridgewater, N. Y. (Gray) also in marshes in Mass. and Mich. (Cooley), rare. (C. limosa, β irrigua Wahl.)

154 C. rariflòra Smith. ♀ *Spikes about* 2 *linear, quite loose-flowered, long-ped., nodding; perig.* ovate, oblong, triqu., depressed, *equaling the ovate, subcircinate, brown gl.*; culm 10′.—Glaucous. White Mountains, N. H. (Barratt). (C. limosa β. rariflora Wahl.)

155 C. Barráttii Torr. (B. t. 176.) ♂ Spike 1, erect, cyl., long (rarely 2), with ovate, obtuse, dark gls.; ♀ *spikes* 2 to 6, often long-*cyl.*, *staminate at apex*, the lower on slender, recurved pedicels, upper erect, commonly single, sometimes 2 or 4 from the same bract, purple or dark; perig. ovate or lance-ovate, often with a very short beak, obtuse, slightly diverging, roughish, *longer than the ovate dark gl.*; culm 1 to 2f, longer than the long, rough leaves; glaucous green.—N. J. to N. Car. (Curtis). (C. flacca Carey. C. recurva Huds.)

156 C. milliàcea Muhl. ♂ Spike erect, slender; ♀ spikes 2—3, long-cyl., slender, loose-flowered below, nodding; perig. ovate, triq., glabrous, subrostrate, entire at the orifice, longer than the oblong, emarginate or obcordate, awned gl.; st. 12—24′, slender, scabrous; lvs. linear-lanc.—Yellowish green. Wet meadows, common.

157 C. hystricìna Willd. (B. t. 152.) ♂ Spike rarely pistillate at the summit; ♀ spikes 2—4, oblong, cyl., attenuate, subdistant, long-bracteate, nodding, rarely sheathed; *perig. ovate, diverging*, inflated, subtriq., nerved, bifid, glabrous, twice longer than the oblong, emarginate, submucronate gl.; culm 12—24′, scabrous above, with long, linear-lanc. lvs.—Yellowish green. Wet places, very common. (See Sill. Journ., 1848, C. Georgiana.)

β. COÒLEYI. ♂ Spikes short small, ♀ spikes often short-ovate, the lowest on a very long (5 to 8′), recurved, filiform peduncle; culm very slender, prostrate, shorter than the long, narrow lvs.—Mich. (Cooley). (C. Cooleyi, Ed. 1.)

158 C. Pseudo-cypèrus L. (Schk. fig. 102.) ♂ Spike cyl. and elongated; ♀ spikes 3—4, cyl., long-ped., rather remote recurved-pendulous, with long and leafy bracts; *perig.* ovate, lanc., *bidendate, reflexed*, and a little shorter than the ovate-lanc. or setaceous gl.—Common about ponds and ditches. It is smaller in all its parts than C. comosa (Boott), the fruit of the latter is deeply and widely bifurcate, and its glume is hispid or ciliate. The two have been confounded in our country, though long known.

159 C. comòsa L. (B. t. 36.) ♂ Spike long and slender, rarely pistillate above; ♀ spikes 2—5, long-cyl., pendulous, thick, dense-flowered, with very long and leafy bracts; *perig.* ovate-lanc., acuminate, rostrate, *deeply 2-forked, reflexed*, triq., glabrous, generally longer than the lanc., mucronate, setaceous gl.; culm 18—30′, large, rough, with long and wide, rough leaves and bracts. Plant very glabrous and yellowish-green. Wet places about ponds and ditches, common. (C. furcata Ell.)

160 trichocárpa Muhl. ♀ Spikes about 3, erect, rarely 1, or ♀ above, cyl., lower shorter; ♀ spikes 2—4, erect, long-cyl., smoothish, rather loose-flowered; perig. ovate, conic, inflated, nerved, rostrate, bifurcate, densely pubescent, about twice longer than the ovate-lanc. gl.; culm 15—30′, scabrous above, and with pubescent leaves and sheaths.—Light green. In wet and marshy places, common.

β. TURBINÀTA Dew. ♀ spikes ovate or short oblong, thick, remote, dense-flowered; perig. subdiverging, ovate and conic, rostrate, longer than the ovate-oblong, mucronate gl.; st. 2—3f.—Glaucous green. In a pond in Beckman, N. Y., there abundant.

161 C. verrucòsa Muhl. ♂ Spike (rarely 2) cyl., large, obtuse, stalked, with

oblong, retuse, mucronate gls.; ♀ 3 to 6, soon nodding, cyl., leafy-bracted, ♂ above, lowest exsert-ped.; perig. ovate-compressed, triq., glaucous, short-rostrate-bifid, scarcely veined, about equal to the ovate-oblong, emarginate, mucronate or awned brown gl.; the awn extending beyond the perig.; culm 2 to 3f, erect, stiff, triq., striate; lvs. and bracts stiff, rough, often over-passing the culm; color glaucous green, with dark spikes.—Wet grounds, Penn. to Ga., La. and Ky. Apr., May. (C. glaucescens Ell.)

β. ANDRÓGYNA Curt. Spikes 4 to 7, large, 3 to 4′ long, upper one staminate at base, the others pistillate and in part staminate at apex.—Wilmington, N. Car. (Curtis). "An autumnal var.," flowers in Oct.

162 C. lanuginòsa Michx. ♂ Spikes 2, oblong, slender, erect; ♀ spikes 2—3, cyl., erect, dense-flowered, sometimes short-oblong and thick, subrostrate; perig. ovate, short-rostrate, bicuspitate, subtriq., thick, pubescent and woolly, about equaling the ovate-lanc., awned gl.; culm 12—24′, nearly round below, with *flat, linear-lanc. lvs. and bracts.*—Glabrous and yellowish-green. Wet places and marshes, common. (C. pellita Muhl.)

163 C. filifórmis L. (B. t. 121.) ♂ Spikes 2—3, with oblong glumes; ♀ spikes 2—3, ovate, oblong, short-cyl., close-flowered, remotish, erect; perig. ovate, villous, short-rostrate, bifurcate, about equaling the ovate, *acute gl.*; culm 20—30′, erect, slender, stiff, with *convolute lvs. and bracts.*—Pale green. Marshes, common.

164 C. striàta Mx. (B. t. 141.) ♂ Spikes 1 to 4, commonly 2, oblong, cyl., erect, the lower sessile, shorter; ♀ *spikes* 2, rarely 1, long-cylc., erect, dense, with peds. inclosed, upper often ♂ at apex; perig. ovato, acuminate, inflated, rough-downy, orifice bifid, scarce rostrate, twice longer than the *acute, tawny gl.*; culm 14—20′, erect, leafy-bracted, longer than the striate, lanc. lvs.—Penn., N. J. to Fla. (C. polymorpha, Ed. 1.)

165 C. Houghtónii Torr. (B. t. 49.) ♂ Spikes 1 to 3, oblong, erect, purple to pale, with oblong, obtuse, mucronate, white-edged gls.; ♀ spikes 2 or 3, thickish, oblong-cyl., leafy-bracted; perig. ovate, inflated, short-rostrate, dirty brown, bifurcate, veined, hispid-downy, nearly twice longer than the ovate, *mucronate, white-edged gl.*; culm about 1f, erect, stiff, triq., rough, about equaling the lvs.—Fla. (Chapman!), also Lake La Biche, N. W. Ter. (Houghton).

166 C. polymórpha Muhl. Var. 2. (B. t. 56.) ♂ Spikes 1 to 3, oftener 2, oblong, erect, sessile, with oblong, obtuse glumes; ♀ 2, sometimes 1, oblong-cyl., erect, rather loose, upper staminate at apex, lower remote, exsert-ped.; perig. oval-ovate, slightly inflated, subtriq., short-rostrate, orifice oblique, veined, glaucous, a little longer than the ovate, reddish, white-edged gl.; culm 2 to 20′, erect, stiff, triq., longer than the light green lvs., which are reddish at the root.—Sandy plains, Mass. to Penn. and W. N. Y. (C. Halseyana, Ed. 1.)

167 C. Cherokeénsis Schw. (B. t. 78.) ♂ Spikes 2 or 3, cyl., erect, the highest larger, pedunculate, rarely pistillate at base; ♀ *spikes* 3 *to* 6, cyl., *distant*, often staminate at apex, highest sessile, the others exsert-ped., nodding, loose, rarely twin; perig. lance-ovate, glabrous, veined, compressed-triq., subinflated, tapering into a whitish beak, *much longer than the ovate, acuminate gl.*; culm 10 to 20′ high, leafy below and long as the lvs.; plant flaccid, grayish green.—Ga., Fla., La. and Mo. (C. Christiana Boott.)

168 C. paludòsa Good. (Schk., fig. 103.) ♂ Spikes 2 or 3, cyl., erect, the lower shorter, smaller, sessile; ♀ *spikes* 1 *to* 4, cyl., erect, rather dense, *not distant*, alternate, lowest often long-stalked, scarcely sheathed, attenuate below, and there loose-flowered, all bracted; perig. ovate, tapering into a short beak, bidentate, distinctly many-veined both sides, *nearly equaling the narrow, cuspidate gl.*; culm 18′ to 2f, erect, scabrous above, longer than the light green lvs.—Near Boston (Wm. Boott).

169 C. gigántea Rudge. (B. t. 151.) ♂ Spikes 1 to 3; erect, cyl., slender, near, the lower shorter, sessile, with ovate, acute, or lanc. gls.; ♀ spikes 2 to 4, cyl., loose, staminate at apex, remote, the lower on long, exsert stalks, often nodding, with long, leafy bracts; *perig.* ovate or globous, ventricous, abruptly contracted into a long, slender, cyl. beak, veined, smooth, *divaricate*, in maturity much longer than the lance-ovate, awned, white-edged gl.; culm 18 to 30 to 36′, stout, longer than the broad, strong lvs.—Marshes, Ky. to S. Car. and La.

170 C. retrórsa Schw. ♂ Spikes about 3, rarely 1, often with a few perig. at the base; ♀ spikes 4—6, oblong, cyl., approx., dense-flowered, with long and leafy bracts, the lowest often remote and long ped.; *perig.* ovate-inflated, subglobous, rostrate, bifurcate, nerved, *reflexed*, twice longer than the lanc. gl.; culm 15—30′, scabrous above, large, stiff, and leafy.—Bright green. In clusters, about pools of water, common. The lower spikes sometimes have 1 or 2 smaller spikes attached to them.

171 C. Schweinitzii Dew. ♂ Spikes 2, rarely 1, upper long and slender, lower with a few perig. at the base; ♀ *spikes* 2—4, *oblong, cyl.*, subapprox., subrecurved, rather close-flowered, lowest often long-ped.; perig. ovato-oblong, tapering above, rostrate, inflated, nerved, glabrous, bifurcate, longer than the *subulate, subsetaceous gl.*; culm 6—12′, scabrous above, very leafy.—Pale yellowish-green. Wet sandy grounds, N. Y., N. J., and northward.

172 C. miràta Dew. ♂ Spikes 2 or more, long-cyl., near, loose, with long, linear, rough-awned gls.; ♀ *spikes* 2, *long-cyl.*, stalked, lax-flowered, suberect, bracted, yellowish, staminate at apex; perig. lance-ovate, slender, long-conic, rostrate, scarcely inflated, scabrous, oblique at the long-cuspidate beak, diverging, long-pediceled, equaling or longer than the *narrow, rough-awned gl.*; culm 2f, erect, very rough, stiff, shorter than the stiff, rough edged lvs.; light-yellowish green.—Greece, N. Y. (Bradley). (C. aristata, Boott, &c., but very different.)

173 C. longiróstris Torr. (B. t. 77.) ♂ Spikes 3, short; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, *cyl., quite loose-flowered, pendulous, subdistant, with filiform ped.*; perig. ovate, globous, inflated, glabrous, long-rostrate, hispid, a little longer than the lance or ovate, cuspidate gl.; st. 15—30′, rather slender, stiff, leafy below.—Bright green. On light soil of hedges in N. England and N. York, common.

174 C. Vàseyi Dew. ♂ Spikes 2 to 4, slender, the highest long-cylindric, the next shorter; ♀ *spikes* 2, often 3, long-cyl., loose, remote, bracteate, *only the lowest long-ped.; perig. ovate-oblong*, inflated, long-terete-rostrate, somewhat triq., serrate on the bifurcate beak, *glabrous*, veined, much longer than the lance-oblong glume; culm about 2f, erect, stiff, shorter than the rough lvs.; bright green.—Wet places, N. Y. to Ill. (Vasey). (C. vesicaria β. Boott., &c.)

175 C. lacústris Willd. ♂ *Spikes* 3—4, erect, sessile; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, erect, oblong, cylindric, short-pedunculate; *perig.* ovate-oblong, tapering or lanceolate, bifurcate, glabrous, *a little longer than the oblong*, mucronate *gl.*; culm 2—3f, scabrous above, erect and large, with long and large leaves and bracts.—Light green. Marshes. Common. (C. riparia Muhl. nec Gooden.)

176 C. ripària Gooden. ♂ *Spike* 3—5, oblong, thick, erect, sessile; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, erect, oblong, often long-cylindric; *perig.* ovate-elliptic, contracted into a short, bifurcate beak, glabrous, about equaling or *shorter than the* ovate, mucronate, or oblong-lanc. *gl.*; culm 2—3f, scabrous above, leafy below.—Bright green. Mich. (Cooley) and westward. Distinguished from the preceding by its broader, more inflated fruit, and its oblong-ovate, mucronate glume, which often surpasses the perig.

177 C. aristàta R. Br. (B. t. 58.) ♀ *Spikes* 2—4, cylindric, distant, close-flowered, erect; *perig.* ovate, oblong, nerved, deeply bifid, very glabrous, long-rostrate, longer than the oblong, awned, *greenish* glume; *lvs.* and *sheaths* villous on the under side; *st.* a foot or more high.—Bright green. Watertown, N. Y., far west and north. Is not this very closely related to No. 160?

178 C. utriculàta Boott, (t. 37.) ♂ Spikes 3 or 4, slender, cyl., long, often bracteate; ♀ spikes about 3, long-cyl., large, often stam. above, subremote, the lowest tapering below, loose and stalked, with bracts surpassing the culm; *perig.* oval-oblong, drawn into a terete, tapering, bifurcate beak, smooth, veined, straw-colored, larger than the lanceolate, *purple, rough-awned glume*; culm 2 to 3f, shorter than the broad, stiff, nodous, netted, glaucous lvs.—Abundant in marshy places wide over the country. (C. ampullacea, β. Carey.)

β. SPARSIFLÒRA. Spikes all very long (4 to 6′), slender, the ♀ spikes very loose, and more so below, the lowest long-pedunculate; perig. smaller and glume longer.—Watertown, N. Y. (Crawe).

179 C. ampullacea Good. ♂ Spikes 2 or 3, cyl., erect; ♀ *spikes* 2 *or* 3, long-cyl., erect, *quite dense*, short-ped., bracteate; *perig.* ovate-globous, a little inflated,

diverging, veined, glabrous, *abruptly contracted* to a small, round, bifurcate beak, *a little longer than the lanceolate glume*; culm 20 to 30′, obtuse-angled, with long lvs. and bracts; light green.—Marshes over the country, not abundant.

180 C. monìle Tuckm. (B. t. 71.) ♂ Spikes 2 to 4, long-cyl., slender, with long-lanceolate gls.; ♀ *spikes* 2 *or* 1, long-cyl., short-ped., *rather loose, tapering below sometimes and more loose,* remoto, erect, bracteate; perig. globous or ellipsoid, inflated, short-rostrate, bidentate, yellowish, many-veined, *more than twice longer than the oblong-lanc.* gl.; culm 15 to 30′, erect; lvs. and bracts long, bright green.—Marshes, not abundant, N. Eng. to O. and westward.

181 C. Olneyi Boott (t. 40.) ♂ Spikes about 3, cyl., slender, near; ♀ spikes commonly 2, cyl., thick, dense, yellowish, approx. more or less ped., the *lowest tapering below, more lax at the base,* often some nodding and bracted; perig. inflated-ovoid, *with a short, cyl., scabrous,* bifurcate *beak,* diverging, longer than the lanc. gl.; culm 15 to 22′, stout, obtuse-angled, rough above, shorter than the long, stiff, white-edged lvs.—R. I. (Olney).

182 C. Tuckermàni Boott (t. 38). ♂ *Spikes* 2—3, cylindric, lower ones sessile and short, with an oblong, acutish glume; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, oblong, cyl., thick and large, *scarcely pedunculate,* subloose-flowered; *perig.* much inflated, ovate, large, conic, costate, bifurcate, *all glabrous,* nerved, twice longer than the ovate-lanc. gl.; culm about 2f, erect, scarcely scabrous; *bracts* and *lvs.* long, not wide; light green.—Wet places in meadows, common, and has been ranked under C. bullata. Distinguished from No. 181, by the short, smooth beak of its membranous, pellucid perig. as well as by its different ♀ spikes.

183 C. vesicària L. ♂ *Spikes* about 3, erect, oblong; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, cyl., erect, dense-flowered, alternate, long-bracteate; *perig.* ovate, oblong-conic, terete, inflated, rostrate, nerved, diverging, glabrous, bicuspidate, nearly twice longer than the oblong-lanc. gl.; culm about 2f, shorter than the lvs.—Bright green. Marshes. Not common.

184 C. bullàta Schk. ♂ *Spikes* 3, erect, slender, cyl., with oblong-lanceolate glumes; ♀ *spikes* 2—3, *rather oblong, cyl., nearly erect; perig. ovoid-globous,* inflated, glabrous, costate, with a long, scabrous beak, bifurcate, longer than the lanc. gl.; culm 20—30′ high, rather slender, triquetrous, scabrous above, leafy and shorter than the leaves.—Glabrous, light green. In wet meadows. Common. This is C. bullata as described in Sill. Jour., Vol. ix. p. 71, and named by Schk. from its (ball-shaped) globous perigynium, comporting with his fig. 166. Carey and others have adopted another form under that name, which here follows, named from the *inflation* of the fruit.

185 C. physèma Dew. ♂ Spikes 2 or 3, cyl., slender, contiguous, the lowest bracteate; ♀ *spike* 1, *rarely* 2, *subrotund or oblong-cyl., thick,* dense-flowered, remote, yellowish, *the lowest* ped., *at length nodding,* with a bract leafy and surpassing the culm; *perig. turgid-ovate,* with a long, cyl., scabrous beak, divaricate, inflated, glabrous, broader and longer than the lanceolate, acute, white-edged gl.; culm 12 to 24′, slender, firm, shorter than the narrow, flat, firm, light green lvs.—N. Eng. to Penn., in humid meadows. (C. bullata Boott, t. 39, nec Schk.)

186 C. oligospérma Michx. ♂ *Spikes* several, sometimes one, erect, slender, long-cyl., with an oblong, obtusish gl.; ♀ *spikes* 1—3, ovate, globular, sessile, distant; *perig.* few, ovate, inflated, acute, nerved, short-rostrate, entire at the orifice, glabrous, a little longer than the ovate-lanc. gl.; culm 1—2f, scabrous above, leafy below; *lvs.* involute and rush-like, light green.—Marshes and lake borders, Can., N. Eng., N. Y., Mich. and Ga.

ORDER CLVI. GRAMINEÆ. GRASSES.

Herbs, rarely woody or arborescent, with (mostly) hollow, jointed culms; with *leaves* alternate, distychous, on tubular sheaths split down to the nodes, and a *ligule* (stipules) of membranous texture where the leaf joins the sheath. *Flowers* in little spikelets of 1 or several, with glumes distychously arranged, and collected into spikes, racemes or panicles. *Glumes*, the lower pair of scales in the spikelet, alternate, enclosing the fls. *Pales* (palæ) the outer pair of scales of each particular flower, unequal. *Scales* (perianth) usually 2 or 3, minute, hypogynous, distinct or united. *Stamens* 1—6, commonly 3, anthers versatile, of 2 distinct cells. *Ovary* simple with 1 ascending ovule, 2 styles and 2 feathery stigmas. *Fruit* a caryopsis. *Embryo* lateral, at the base of the farinaceous albumen.

Genera 300, *species* about 3800, universally diffused throughout the world, having no other limits than those that bound vegetation in general. But the species and their characters are widely different in different climes. In temperate zones the grasses clothe a large portion of the earth's surface with a compact, soft, green, carpet-like turf; but in tropical regions this beautiful grassy turf disappears and the grasses become larger, more isolated like other plants, fewer in the number of individuals, with broader leaves and more showy flowers.

Properties.—This family doubtless contributes more to the sustenance of man and beast than all others combined. Its sweet and nutritious properties reside both in the farinaceous albumen of the seed and in the herbage. No poisonous or even suspicious herb is found among them, with the single exception of Lolium temulentum. The poisonous and medicinal *Ergot or Spurred Rye* is only a parasitic fungus, and therefore forms no exception to this remark. The stems of many grasses contain sugar, as the *Maize* and *Sugar Cane*. Silex is also a frequent ingredient. To this Order belong the common *grains*, Maize, Wheat, Rye, Rice, Barley, Oats, etc. The most important of the cultivated grasses are Phleum or Timothy grass, several kinds of Poa, Agrostis, Alopecurus, Festuca, Aira, Panicum, Cinna, Briza, etc.

FIG. 721. Agrostis alba; a 1-flowered spikelet; *a*, the two glumes. 2. A flower, with the two paleæ, three stamens and two plumous stigmas. 3. Leersia oryzoides; a flower removed from its glumes, showing its 2 hypogynous scales, three stamens and ovary with the two stigmas. 4. Phleum pratense; a 1-flowered spikelet; *a*, glumes; *b*, truncate paleæ; etc. 5. Polypogon; a 1-flowered spikelet; glumes and lower paleæ awned. 6. Holcus lanatus; a two-flowered spikelet; *a*, glumes; *b*, the two flowers (upper staminate). 7. Poa pratensis; a 4-flowered spikelet; *a*, the two glumes; *b*, a single flower, with two paleæ, etc. 8. Festuca duriuscula; a 5-flowered spikelet; *a*, two glumes; *b*, a single flower. 9. The caryopsis of Hordeum, showing the embryo at the base of the copious albumen.

TRIBES AND GENERA.

§ Spikelet 1-flowered with no apparent rudiment of a second fl. (2)
§ Spikelet 2-flowered, one of the fls. sterile or rudimentary. (7)
§ Spikelet 3-flowered, the 2 lower (lateral) fls. sterile or rudimentary. (i).....Tribe 6
§ Spikelet 2— ∞-flowered, 2 or more of the fls. perfect. (9)
2 Inflorescence paniculate. (3)
2 Inflorescence strictly spicate, spikes equilateral. (5)
2 Inflorescence strictly spicate, spikes unilateral. (6)
3 Glumes none (or minute and the stamens 6). (a).....Tribe 1
3 Glumes present, at least 1 conspicuous. (4)
4 Pales of the flower thin and soft, often awned. (6).....Tribe 2
4 Pales of the flower coriaceous,—tipped with awns. (f).....Tribe 4
—awnless. (g).....Tribe 5
5 Spikes cylindric, the spikelets condensed all around. (e).....Tribe 3
5 Spikes prismatic, spikelets sessile in rows. (v).....Tribe 9
6 Spikelets rounded on the back, appressed to the rachis. (g).....Tribe 5
6 Spikelets acutely keeled on the back, imbricated on each other. (x)
7 Upper fls. of the spikelet abortive.—Fls. in unilateral spikes. (x)..... } .....Tribe 10
—Fls. paniculate. (k).....Tribe 7
7 Lower flower of the spikelet abortive. (8)
8 Pales coriaceous, firmer in texure than the gls. Paniculate. (g).....Tribe 5
8 Pales membranous, thinner than the glumes. Spicate. (bb).....Tribe 11
9 Flowers in 2 or 4-rowed,—equilateral spikes. (v).....Tribe 9
—unilateral spikes. (x).....Tribe 10
9 Fls. in panicles more or less diffuse. (10)
10 Pale awned at the tip or awnless. (n).....Tribe 8
10 Pale awned on the back or below the tip. (k).....Tribe 7

TR. 1. ORYZEÆ. (Spikelets 1-flowered, panicled. Gls. obsolete, Stam. 1—6.)
a Flowers perfect, flattened laterally, awnless.—Gl. 0. Stam. 2 or 3 .....LEERSIA. 1
—Gl. minute. Stam. 6.....ORYZA. 2
a Flowers monœcious, convex on the back, awned. Stamens 6.....ZIZANIA. 3

TR. 2. AGROSTIDEÆ. (Spikelets 1-flrd., panicled. Gl. and pales thin. Grain free.)
b Fls. surrounded at base with a tuft of long, silky hairs.....CALAMAGROSTIS. 9
b Fls. naked or thinly bearded at base. (c)
c Glumes both long-awned and longer than the awned pales.....POLYPOGON. 8
c Glumes both awn-pointed (or minute and the pale awned)... ....MUHLENBERGIA. 7
c Glumes awnless, conspicuous. (d)
d Pale stalked in the glumes, awned on the back, monandrous.....CINNA. 6
d Pale sess. in the gls. 3-androus,—acute, awnless. Gls. shorter.....SPOROBOLUS. 5
—obtuse, often awned on the back....AGROSTIS. 4

TR. 3. PHLEOIDEÆ.—o Gls. united at base, awnless. Pale 1, awned.....ALOPECURUS. 10
—o Gls. distinct, mucronate. Pales 2, awnless.....PHLEUM. 11

TR. 4. STIPACEÆ.—f Awn of the flower simple, straight, deciduous.....ORYZOPSIS. 14
—f Awn of the flower simple, twisted, very long.....STIPA. 13
—f Awn of the flower triple or 3-parted.....ARISTIDA. 12

TR. 5. PANICIEÆ. (Spkl. 2-fl., lower fl. abortive. Gls. very unequal. ♂ Pale coriaceous.)
g Spkl. apparently 1-flowered, the lower glume wanting and the single abortive pale supplying its place.—Fls. spicate, unilateral.....PASPALUM. 15
—Fls. diffusely panicled, all alike.....MILLIUM. 16
—Fls. paniculate, 2 sorts, one under ground....AMPHICARPUM. 17
g Spkl. evidently 2-flowered, both gl. present, abort. fl. neutral or ♂. (h)
h Fls. paniculate,—without awns or spines. Gl. very unequal.....PANICUM. 18
—with the glumes and pale coarsely awned.....OPLISMENUS. 19
h Fls. spike-panicled,—each with an invol. of awned pedicels.....SETARIA. 20
—each with a hardened, burr-like invol.....CENCHRUS. 21

TR. 6. PLALARIDEÆ.—i Sterile fls. 2 minute rudiments. Panicle spicate.....PHALARIS. 22
—i Sterile fls. 2 awned pales. Panicle spicate....ANTHOXANTHUM. 23
—i Sterile fls. both 2-valved, ♂. Panicle open.....HIEROCHLOA. 24

TR. 7. AVENEÆ. (Spkl. 2— ∞-flrd., panicled. Gls. large. Pale awned below the tip.)
k Spikelet with 1 perf. flower and 1 awned stam. flower—above.....HOLCUS. 25
—below.....§ ARRHENATHERUM. 28
k Spikelet with definitely 2 perfect fls. Pale subentire awn dorsal.....AIRA. 26
k Spikelet with 2 or more perfect fls. Pale 2-toothed at apex. (m)

m Awn between the 2 teeth, twisted; glumes very large.....DANTHONIA. 27
m Awn dorsal below the middle (except in the cultivated Oat).....AVENA. 28
m Awn dorsal above the middle.—Fls. 2—5. Teeth cuspidate.....TRISETUM. 29
—Fls. 5— ∞. Teeth acutish.....BROMUS. 30

TR. 8. FESTUCACEÆ. (Spkl. 2— ∞-flrd. panicled, awnless, or the lower pale tipped with a straight bristle or awn. Glumes 2.)
n Glumes definitely 2, all the lower fls. of the spkl. perfect. (o)
n Glumes several, indefinite, the lower fls. abort. and glume-like. (p)
o Lower pale 3-cuspidate at apex, fringe-bearded below. (q)
o Lower pale mucronate or awn-pointed (except in 1 Festuca). (r)
o Lower pale obtuse or acute, not at all awned. (s)
q Upper pale naked, lower with 3 cusps and 2 teeth.....TRICUSPIS. 31
q Both pales fringed, lower with 1 awn and 2 cuspidate teeth.....URALEPIS. 32
r Glumes and pales keeled,—herbaceous, 5-veined. Fls. glomerate.....DACTYLIS. 33
—membranous, 3-veined. Pan. spicate.....KŒLERIA. 34
r Gls. and pales rounded on the back,—both coriaceous. Grain free....DIARRHENA. 35
—pale papery, gr. adherent.....FESTUCA. 36
s Spkl. 2—3-flrd. with some abortive terminal fls. Pale papery, not keeled. (t)
t Upper glume broad-obovate, shorter than the flower.....EATONIA. 37
t Upper glume oblong, 7—9-veined, longer than the fls.....MELICA. 38
s Spikelets 2—50-flowered, all perfect. Pales usually thin. (u)
u Lower pale keeled, 3-veined, membranous like the glumes.....ERAGROSTIS. 39
u Lower pale keeled, 5-veined, usually cobwebbed at base.....POA. 40
u Lower pale convex-keeled, obscurely 9-veined. Pan. spiked.....BRYZOPYRUM. 41
u Lower pale convex, 7 (—5)-veined, never webbed at base.....GLYCERIA. 42
u Lower pale convex-ventricons, cordate, obscurely veined.....BRIZA. 43
p Herbaceous.—Fls. glabrous, awnless, falcate-pointed.....UNIOLA. 44
—Fls. silky-villous at base. Tall, stout.....PHRAGMITES. 45
p Woody, tall (the flowering branches low). Fls. short-awned...ARUNDINARIA. 46

TR. 9. HORDEACEÆ. (Spkl. 1—10-fld., sessile, alternate in a spike. Rachis jointed.)
v Spikes several. Spikl. solitary at each joint, 1-flowered.....LEPTURUS. 47
v Spike single.—Spikelets 1-flowered, 3 at each joint.....HORDEUM. 48
—Spikelets 2— ∞-flowered,—several at each joint.....ELYMUS. 49
—1 at each joint. (w)
w Glume 1, in front of the spikelet which is edgewise to rachis.....LOLIUM. 50
w Glumes 2, opposite.—Spikelet 3— ∞-flowered.....TRITICUM. 51
—Spikelet 2-flowered.....SECALE. 52

TR. 10. CHLORIDEÆ. (Spkl. in 1-sided jointless spikes, 1— ∞-flrd. Up. fl. abortive.)
x Spikes very slender, many, in an equilateral raceme. (y)
y Spikes raceme-like. Spkl. with several perfect fls.....LEPTOCHLOA. 53
y Spikes with sessile, 2-flowered spkl., 1 fl. a rudiment.....GYMNOPOGON. 54
x Spikes slender, several, digitately arranged above, or, in No. 55, axillary. (z)
z Spikelets with 1 perfect flower,—awnless, globular, no rudiment.....MANISURUS. 55
—awnless, oblong, with a rudiment. ....CYNODON. 56
—awned, glume 3-lobed.....EUSTACHYS. 57
z Spikelets with several perfect flowers.—Fls. awnless.....ELEUSINE. 58
—Fls. awned.....DACTYLOCTENUM. 59
x Spikes thick and dense, 1— ∞. Spikl. with 1 perfect flower. (aa)
aa Spikes several or many.—Flower with no rudiment.....SPARTINA. 60
aa Spikes 1, few, or many. Flower with a terminal rudiment.....BOUTELOUA. 61
aa Spike solitary, recurved. Awns terminal and dorsal.....CTENIUM. 62

TR. 11. SACCHARIEÆ. (Spkl. in pairs or 3s, 2-flowered, the lower flower abortive. Fertile pales thinner than the glumes, except in No. 66.)
bb Fls. (the fertile) imbedded in the cavities of glabrous, jointed spikes. (cc)
cc Spikes monœcious, ♂ abortive, ♀ below, both naked.....TRIPSACUM. 63
cc Spikes monœcious ♂ above panicled, ♀ below enveloped in *husks*.....ZEA. 64
cc Spikes uniform,—terete. The peduncnlate spkl. abortive.....ROTTBŒLLIA. 65
—compressed. Both spikelets fertile.....STENOTAPHRUM. 66
bb Fls. not imbedded, spicate or panicled, mostly long-bearded. (dd)
dd Both spikelets of each pair fertile.—Lower fl. awned.....ERIANTHUS. 67
—Flowers awnless.....SACCHARUM. 68
dd Only one spikl. of each pair fertile.—Fls. and rachis hairy.....ANDROPOGON. 69
—Fls. and rachis smoothish.....SORGHUM. 70
dd The lower spikelet on each spike fertile, in a bony shell.....COIX. 71

1. **LEER'SIA,** Soland. CUT GRASS. FALSE RICE. (In honor of *John Daniel Leers*, a German botanist.)—Spikelets 1-flowered, ☿, flat; glumes none; paleæ boat-shaped, compressed, awnless, bristly-ciliate on the keel, nearly equal in length but the lower much broader, enclosing the free, flat grain (caryopsis).—2ℓ Swamp grasses, with flat, retrorsely rough-edged leaves, and the fls. racemous-paniculate, somewhat secund, jointed to the pedicels.

1 **D. oryzoides** Swartz CUT GRASS. Culm retrorsely scabrous, 3—5f high; *lvs.* lanceolate, carinate, the margin *very rough backwards;* sheaths also very rough with retrorse prickles; panicle much branched, diffuse, sheathed at the base; spikelets spreading; *paleæ full 2″ long, ciliate on the keel, white,* compressed and closed; sta. 3.—2ℓ A very rough grass, common in swamps, by streams, etc., U. S. and Can. Aug.

2 **L. Virgínica** Willd. WHITE GRASS. Culm slender, branched, geniculate or decumbent at base, 2—3f long, nodes retrorsely hairy; *lvs. lance-linear, roughish;* sheaths roughish backwards, striate; panicle simple, at length much exserted, the lower branches diffuse; fls. pedicellate, in short, appressed, flexuous racemes; lower *palea scarcely more than 1″ long, green-veined,* mucronate; sta. 1—2.—2ℓ Damp woods, U. S. and Can. Aug.

3 **L. lenticulàris** Michx. CATCH-FLY GRASS. *Plant smoothish;* culm erect, 2—4f high; panicle erect; *fls. large, roundish-oval, near 3″ diam., imbricated;* sta. 2; pales with the keel and veins ciliate.—2ℓ Wet places, Ct. (Eaton) to Ill. and S. States. Not common. Said to catch flies by the sudden closing of its pales.

2. **ORY'ZA,** L. RICE. (Gr. *ὀρυζα*, from the Arabic, *Eruz.*)—Spikelets 1-flowered, ☿; glumes 2, very small, cuspidate; pales 2, boat-shaped, flattened, the lower one broader and mostly tipped with a straight awn; stam. 6; stigmas with branching hairs; grain oblong, free, smooth, enveloped in the pales.—Mostly ①. Fls. in a branching panicle of racemes. Spikes hispid, jointed to the pedicel.

O. satìva L. Culm 2—4f high, striate; lvs. long, rough, lance-linear; ligule long (near 1′), erect, pointed; panicle with erect branches, 6—9′ in length; outer pale strongly 5-veined or keeled, hispid-ciliate and commonly tipped with a short awn.—Extensively cultivated in the S. States, both in upland meadows and in low inundated grounds. The former variety—the *upland rice,* is usually awnless, the latter is awned. A most important Cereal. † Asia.

3. **ZIZA'NIA,** Gron. INDIAN RICE. (*Ζιζάνιον*, the Greek name of some similar plant.)—♂ Glumes 0; spikelets 1-flowered; paleæ 2, herbaceous. ♂ Paleæ subequal, awnless; stamens 6. ♀ Spikelets subulate; paleæ unequal, linear, lower one with a straight awn; styles 2; caryopsis enveloped in the plicate paleæ.—Stout, aquatic grasses, with a large panicle of both kinds of flowers.

1 **Z. aquática** L. Culm ½′ in diameter, fistular, smooth, 6f high; lvs. lance-linear, 2—3f long, an inch wide, smooth, serrulate; panicle a foot or more long, pyramidal, the *lower branches divaricate and sterile, the upper spicate and fertile;* spikelets on clavate pedicels; awns long (18″), hispid; fr. slender, ¾′ long, blackish, very caducous, farinaceous.—4 Inundated shores of ponds and rivers, U. S. and Can. The fruit, which is very abundant, affords sustenance to wild geese, ducks, and other water fowls. Aug.

2 **Z. miliàcea** Michx. Culm erect, 6—10f high; lvs. very long, narrow, glaucous; panicle large, diffuse, pyramidal; *glumes with short* (1—3″) *awns;* ♂ and ♀ *fls. intermixed;* sty. 1; fr. ovate, glabrous.—2ℓ Growing in water, Ohio to Fla. and La. Lvs. coriaceous, 2—3f long, 6—12′ wide. Apr.—Aug.

3 **Z.? fluìtans** Michx. Culm long, slender, branching, floating in the water;

lvs. lance-linear, flat, clustered, 1—2′ long, 2—3″ wide; "spike solitary, axillary, setaceous, about 4-flowered; palæ awnless; stig. 2, very long; fr. reniform."—♃ Water, S. Car. to Fla. and La. (Hale, whose specimens are without fls. or fruit.) (Hydrocoehloa, Palis. Hydropyrum, Kunth.)

4. AGROS'TIS, L. BENT GRASS. (Gr. *ἀγρός*, a field; growing in fields and pastures.)—Spikes 1-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, awnless, usually longer than the flower; pales 2, thin, pointless, naked, the lower 3—5-veined, sometimes awned on the back, the upper often minute or wanting; grain free.—♃ mostly, and cæspitous, with slender culms and an open panicle.

§ AGROSTIS proper. Upper palea ½ to ⅔ as long as the lower. Fls. rather dense.....Nos. 1, 2
§ TRICHODIUM. Upper palea minute or wanting. Panicle thin. (*)
* Lower palea with a long exserted awn on the back..Nos. 3, 4
* Lower palæ awnless, or bearing a very short awn..Nos. 5, 6

1 **A. vulgàris** With. RED TOP. DEW GRASS. HERD'S GRASS of the S. States. *Culm erect*, 1—2f high; *panicle purple*, oblong, with short, spreading or divaricate, roughish branches; lvs. linear, with *very short ligules* (sometimes the upper one elongated); lower pale twice as large as the upper, and nearly as long as the lanceolate, acute glumes, mostly awnless.—U. S. and Can. A very valuable grass spread over hills, vales and meadows, forming a soft, dense turf. Variable. (A. polymorpha Huds. A. pumila L. A. hispida Willd.)

2 **A. álba** L. WHITE BENT. ENGLISH BENT. BONNET GRASS. FLORIN GRASS. Culm decumbent, geniculate, rooting at the lower joints and sending out stolons; lvs. linear, smooth, those of the stolons erect and somewhat subulate; *ligules long, membranous; panicle* dense, narrow and contracted after flowering, *greenish white* or slightly purplish; lower pale 5-voined, rarely awned.—A common and valuable grass in old fields and drained swamps. It is quite variable in aspect. § Eur. (A. stolonifera L. A. decumbens Muhl.)

β. STRICTA. Lower pale with an awn from its base twice longer than itself. (A. stricta Willd.)

γ. DISPAR. SOUTHERN BENT. Larger (2—3f high) in all its parts; outer pale obtusely 3-toothed. Much valued in some parts of the S. States. (A. dispar Mx.? Kunth.)

3 **A. canìna** L. BROWN BENT. DOG'S BENT. Culm rooting at the lower nodes, slender, somewhat branched, about 2f high; lvs. setaceous involute, the upper linear; *panicle diffuse, ovoid, at length brownish, branches rough, diverging*, dividing beyond their middle; glumes subequal, shorter than the lower palo which bears a long *awn a little below the middle of the back*; upper pale minute.—Wet meadows, E. States, rare. § Eur.

β. ALPÌNA. Culms low, in small tufts, with contracted panicles, nearly smooth, purplish; awn twisted.—Mts., N. States. (A. Pickeringii Tuckm.)

4 **A. arachnoìdes** Ell. Culm erect, slender, 5—8′ high; panicle more than half its length; lvs. linear-setaceous, 1—3′ long; panicle narrow, branches capillary, floriferous half their length; glumes green, ovate, acute, ½″ long, equal; pale a little shorter, *bearing on its back above the middle a contorted awn 5 or 6 times longer than itself, and as fine as a gossamer.*—Car. to Ga. (Feay). The awns, from their fineness, can hardly be seen without a lens. Apr.

5 **A. scàbra** Willd. ROUGH HAIR GRASS. THIN GRASS. Culms tufted, erect *from a decumbent vase, very slender*, 1—2f high; lvs. linear, 3—6′ long, rough, the radical involute-setaceous; ligulo oblong, obtuse; panicle large, with long, capillary, erect, or divergent, scabrous-hispid whorled branches, trichotomously divided near the end; spikelets in terminal clusters, at length purplish; *glumes lance-linear*, acuminate, scabrous-hispid on the keel.—Fields and pastures, U. S. and Brit. Am. Remarkable for its thin and airy panicles which are at length driven before the wind. Jn., Jl. (T. laxiflorum Mx. T. montanum Torr.)

β. OREÓPHILA. Culm 6—12′ high, simple, panicle less diffuse; palo with a short, twisted awn at its back.—Mts. and rocky woods. (A. montana Tuckm.)

γ. PERÉNNANS. Panicle pale green, branches shorter, floriferous more than half their length.—In damp shades. (T. scabrum Muhl. A. scabra, ed. 2d.)

6. A. elàta Trin. TALLER THIN GRASS. *Culm erect, rigid, thin, simple, rather stout,* 2—3*f high, leafy; lvs. broadly* (1—2″) *linear,* scabrous, flat, 6—8′ long, the sheaths scarcely smooth; panicle purple, contracted, with long, whorled, erect-spreading branches *dense-flowered half their length; glumes lanceolate,* 1½″, the upper a little longer than the 5-*veined pale.*—Swamps, N. Jer. to Ga., Ala. and Ky. (Jackson).—Jl., Aug. (T. clatum Ph. A. altissimum Tuckm.)

5. SPOROB'OLUS Brown. DROP-SEED GRASS. (Gr. σπορά, seed, βάλλω, to cast.)—Spikelets 1-flowered; glumes 2, unequal, the lower smaller; fl. sessile; paleæ 2, beardless, awnless, usually exceeding the glumes, the upper 2-keeled; stam. 2 or 3; stig. plumous with simple hairs; caryopsis free, often with a loose pericarp, deciduous.—Tough, wiry grasses with mostly rolled and rigid leaves and the panicles more or less contracted.

§ VILFA. Grain (caryopsis) linear-cylindric. Glumes subequal.....Nos. 1, 2
§ SPOROBOLUS. Grain oval or globous, some loose in the pericarp. (*)
* Glumes very unequal, one of them as long as the paleæ. (a)
a Panicle open and stalked, pyramidal.....Nos. 3, 4
a Panicle sheathed at the base more or less.....Nos. 5, 6
* Glumes somewhat equal, both shorter than the paleæ. (b)
b Panicle contracted and spike-like, sheathed or not.....Nos. 7, 8
b Panicle open and stalked, long and raceme-like.....Nos. 9, 10

1 S. Virgínicus Beauv. *Culms* numerous, assurgent, *procumbent and hairy at base, branched,* about a foot long; lvs. somewhat 2-rowed, involute, rigid, erect, 2—3′ long, with smooth sheaths which are hairy at the throat and swollen with the enclosed panicles; panicles spike-form, terminal and lateral, the lateral ones concealed; *glumes* nearly equal, *nearly as long as the* subequal *paleæ.*—2f Sandy soils, Middle and S. States.—Sept., Oct. (Agrost. L.)

2 S. vaginæflòrus Torr. *Culms simple,* ascending, slender, forming tufts 6—12′ high; lvs. involute-subulate, rather rigid, short (2—4′); panicles contracted, spike form, lateral and terminal, mostly concealed in the sheaths; *glumes* about equal, and *equaling the subequal pales;* caryopsis linear, a third shorter than the pales.—① Dry, gravelly fields, U. S. more common W. and S. (Agr. Mu'l. Crypsis, Nutt.)

3 S. heterólepis. Culm 1—2f high, smooth; lvs. setaceous, somewhat convolute, scabrous on the margins; *lower sheaths pubescent,* upper ones smooth; panicle spreading, pyramidal, few-flowered; *glumes* purplish, *very unlike, outer one subuliform, inner one ovate, cuspidate,* membranaceous in texture, 1-veined; pales oblong, obtuse, thin, a little shorter than the superior glume, the lower 1-veined, apiculate, the upper 2-veined, shorter; sta. 3; anth. linear, reddish; fr. roundish, smooth.—Conn. to Wisc. not rare. Aug., Sept. (Vilfa, Gray.)

4 S. júnceus Mich. Glaucous; culm erect, 1—2f high, terete, slender; lvs. erect, 2—6″ by 1″, concave, convolute when dry, margin scabrous; sheaths much shorter than the internodes; stip. short; pan. oblong-pyramidal, branches verticillate, about in 6s; *glumes* purple, *similar, lanceolate, acute,* upper as long as the paleæ, the lower twice shorter; palea subequal; anth. and sty. whitish.—2f Penn. to Flor. and La., in barrens. Aug.—Oct.

5 S. cryptándrus Gray. Culm 2—3f high; *lvs.* broadly (2″) linear, *flat;* sheaths bearded at the throat; panicle pyramidal, its base enclosed by the terminal sheath, *branches spreading, hairy in the axils;* fls. bluish; *pales* subequal, *as long as the upper glume,* twice longer than the lower.—Dry, sandy soils, W. and S. States, rare northward. Aug. (Agr. & Vilfa cryptandra Torr.)

6 S. asper Kunth. Rt. white, fibrous; culm stout, glabrous, geniculate at base, 2f high; *lvs.* rigid, *involute, rough-edged,* 2—8′ by 1—3″, *tapering to a pungent point;* branches with short leaves, barren, also ending in a long, pungent point; sheaths ciliate at edge and bearing dense tufts of long, white hairs at top; *panicles terminal and lateral, nearly enclosed* in the long sheaths; spikelets blackish-green; lower glume very short, *upper a little longer than the pales;* fr. compressed, obovate ½″ in length.—2f Ohio, (Sullivant) to Ill. (Agrost. Mx. Vilfa, Beauv.)

7 S. longifòlius. Culms slender, tufted, 2—3f high, from long fibrous roots; *lvs. all involute, very long* (1—3f), tapering to a long thread-like point; *panicle*

slender, 3—6′ long, *wholly inclosed* in the terminal swelling sheath; glumes unequal, very white, much shorter than the white, subequal, obtuse pales; grain oval, ⅓ as long (⅔″) as the pales.—W. N. Y. (Mr. R. S. Brown) and southwestward. After the sheath falls away the mature fls. turn brownish. (Agrost. longif. Torr. ?)

8 S. Indicus Brown. Culm erect, terete, glabrous, 2—3f high; lvs. involute, tapering to filiform; sheath beardless at throat; joints blackish; *panicle long* (1f), *slender*, open, *composed of short, erect, alternate spike-like racemes;* glumes 2, unequal, much shorter than the subequal pales; grain dark resin-colored, oblong, ⅔ as long as pales.—Pastures and waste grounds, S. States. (A. Indica L.) § W. Indies.

9 S. compréssus Torr. Glabrous; *culm* erect, *much compressed, simple, leafy*, branched at base, 1—2f high; lvs. narrowly linear, scarcely shorter than the stem; keel prolonged into the open sheath; stip. very short; *panicle* purple, subsimple, *contracted, the branches few and erect; glumes equal*, acute, shorter than the paleæ, the upper emarginate, rarely mucronate; paleæ ovate, obtuse, smooth, sometimes deeply cleft; stig. purple.—Sandy swamps, N. J. Sept.

10 S. serótinus Torr. Culm 12—18′ high, filiform, compressed, growing in patches, smooth, often viviparous at the nodes; lvs. 2—3′ by ½″, keeled, smooth; sheaths open; stip. ovate, short; *panicle* 3—10′ long, *capillary, diffuse*, branches flexuous, alternate; spikelets elliptical, scarcely ½″ long; *glume* ovate, 1-veined, *unequal*, half the length of the palea; paleæ smooth, the lower one shorter; sta. 3. —Long Island (Kneiskern) to Me. and Mich. July. (Vilfa, Torr. Poa modesta Tuckm.)

6. CIN'NA, L. SWEET REED GRASS. Spikelets 1-flowered, compressed; glumes 2, subequal, without awns, upper one 3-veined; paleæ 2, naked at base, on short stipes, lower one larger, enclosing the upper, with a short awn a little below the tip; stamen 1; grain oblong, free. —2f Erect, simple, tall, with a large panicle.

1 C. péndula Trin. Culm smooth, 3—5f high; lvs. linear-lanceolate, 12—18′ by 3—5″, pale green, rough-edged, with smooth, striate sheaths; stip. long, lacerated; *panicle* white-green, near a foot in length, rather attenuated above and *nodding, with the branches capillary, drooping*, and arranged somewhat in 4s; *glumes* 2″ *long*, linear-lanceolate; *lower palea with a short straight awn* a little below the tip.—2f A beautiful grass, sought by cattle, in rich, shady soils, N. States and Can.

2 C. arundinàcea Willd. Culm and leaves as in No. 1. Plant bright green; *panicle purple* and green, erect and with ascending or erect branches which are floriferous more than half their length; *glumes* 3″ *long*, lanceolate, lower *palea awnless or the awn scarcely equaling the obtuse point.*—U. S., in shady woods, chiefly southward. A finer looking grass than the preceding. Jl., Aug.

7. MUHLENBER'GIA, Schreber. DROP-SEED GRASS. (In honor of *Henry Muhlenberg, D.D.*, an eminent American botanist.)—Spikelets 1-flowered, fl. sessile in the glumes and mostly bearded at the base; glumes 2, unequal, shorter than the pales, acute or awned, sometimes minute, the lower rarely obsolete; pales 2, the lower awned or mucronate at apex, upper 2-keeled; stam. 3—2; stig. 2, plumous; caryopsis free.—Culms often branched. Panicles simple, mostly contracted.

§ MUHLENBERGIA. Glumes manifest. Panicles slender, terminal and lateral. (*)
* Glumes awned and twice longer than the awnless paleæ.....No. 1
* Glumes pointed, not longer than—the mucronate paleæ.....Nos. 2, 3
—the long-awned paleæ.....Nos. 4, 5
§ BRACHYELYTRUM. Glumes minute, the lower obsolete. Panicle slender.....Nos. 6, 7
§ TRICHOCHLOA. Glumes small, both present. Panicle diffuse, capillary.....No. 8

1 M. glomeràta Trin. Glaucous; culm compressed, erect, smooth, with appressed branches or subsimple, 1½—4f high; lvs. somewhat 2-rowed, erect, flat, rough, 3—5′ long, with closed sheaths; panicle spicate, dense, conglomerated, in-

terruptea, 2—3′ long, many-flowered; glumes linear, ½ the length of their awns; lower palcæ mucronate.—♃ Bog meadows, also on rocky mountains, N. Eng. to Mo. Aug., Sept. (Polypogon racemosus Nutt.)

2 **M. Mexicàna** Trin. Culm erect or ascending, *with swelling nodes*, much branched and leafy above, often nearly leafless below, 1½—3f high; lvs. lanceolate, scabrous, with half-clasping sheaths; panicles numerous, terminal and lateral, *spike-clustered*, dense-flowered and purple-spotted, lateral ones partly enclosed in the sheath; glumes narrow acuminate, mostly shorter than the subequal, pubescent pales.—♃ Wet shades, N. Eng. to Wisc., common. Aug. (Agrostis L.)

3 **M. sobolífera** Gray. Culm erect, slender, producing shoots at base, branched, 18—30′ high; branches erect and filiform; *nodes not swelling;* lvs. linear-lanceolate, with open sheaths; *panicle simple, filiform*, with appressed branches, and rather crowded spikelets; palcæ equal, longer than the acute glumes.—♃ Rocky hills, N. Eng. to Ill. and S. States, frequent. Aug. (Agrostis Muhl.)

4 **M. sylvática** Torr. & Gr. Culm ascending, 2—3f long, much branched, diffuse, smooth, with swelling nodes; lvs. lanceolate, scabrous, veined, 4—6′ long, with smooth, open sheaths; *panicles* slender, rather *dense; glumes* nearly equal, acuminate, *a little shorter than the palcæ;* awns several times longer than the spikelet.—♃ Rocky shades, N. Y. to Ill., N. J., Penn. Sept. (Agrostis Torr.)

5 **M. Willdenòwii** Trin. Culm erect, subsimple, pubescent at the nodes, with a few appressed branches; lvs. 6—9′ by 2—3″, lanceolate, veined, scabrous, spreading, with pubescent sheaths; *panicle* contracted, *very slender and long*, with remote, filiform branches; *glumes* subequal, acuminate, *half as long as the palcæ;* awn 3—4 times the length of the spikelet.—♃ Rocky woods, Can. and U. S. July, August. (Agr. tenuiflora Willd.)

6 **M. diffùsa** Schreb. *Culm decumbent, diffuse, branching*, slender, compressed; branches assurgent; lvs. 2—3′ by 2″, linear-lanceolate, rough, with smooth, striate, open sheaths; panicles terminal and lateral, with remote, appressed, rough branches; *spikelets* 2″ *long*, pedicellate, often purple; awn about as long as the palcæ; glumes extremely minute.—♃ Borders of woods and shady fields, N. Eng. to Car. and Ky. Aug.

7 **M. aristàta** Pers. *Culm erect, simple, retrorsely pubescent at the nodes*, 2—3f high; lvs. lanceolate, scabrous, ciliate on the margin, 4—6′ long, 3″ or more wide, with somewhat open sheaths; *panicle terminal*, simple, racemous, contracted; *spikelets* 6″ (16″ *including the awn*) *long*, pedicellate; glumes minute, the lower obsolete; lower palcæ half as long as its awn, upper palcæ with a short awn (abortive pedicel) at base lodged in the dorsal groove.—♃ Rocky hills, Can. and U. S., frequent. July. (Brachyelytrum Beauv. M. erecta Roth.)

8 **M. capillàris** Kunth. Cæspitous; culms erect, very slender and smooth, 18—24 high; lvs erect, becoming filiform towards the end. 1—1½f long; panicle diffuse, with the branches 1—4′ long, in pairs, and as fine as hairs; spikelets purple; lower palcæ produced into an awn 3 or 4 times its length.—♃ Sandy soils, N. Eng. to Ga. and Ky. An exceedingly delicate grass, with large, purple, glossy and almost gossamer-like panicles, waving in the breeze. Jn., Jl. (Trichochloa DC.)

8. POLYPO'GON, Desf. POLYPOG GRASS. (Gr. πολύς, many, πωγών, beard.) Spikelets 1-flowered, densely panicled; gls. 2, subequal, thin, carinate, both similarly awned, much longer than the flower; pales thin, the lower usually awned near the tip, upper bicarinate; grain free, oval, smooth.—Leaves flat. Panicle spike-like.

P. Monspeliénsis Desf. Culm simple, decumbent below, 1f or more high; lvs. lance-linear, much shorter (2 to 5′ by 2 to 3″), acute-pointed, minutely downy; panicle much-branched, spicate-lobed, 2 to 3′, the branches very short and dense-flowered, pale; gls. hispidulous, 1″ long, the awns a little longer.—Fields, coastward, N. Eng.? common South. § Eur.

9. CALAMAGROS'TIS, Adans. (Name compounded of *Calamus* and *Agrostis*.) Spikelets 1-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, acute or acumi-

nate; paleæ 2, mostly shorter than the glumes, surrounded with white, bristly hairs at base, lower one mucronate, mostly awned below the tip, the upper one often with a stipitate pappus (abortive rudiment of a second flower) at base.—2♃ Rhizomes creeping. Culms simple, tall, with a contracted or open panicle.

§ Panicle expanding. Glumes some shorter than the paleæ. Rudiment none.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Panicle contracted. Gl. some longer than paleæ. Rudiment plumous. (*)
* Glumes 2—3″ long. Palea short-awned—above the middle.....No. 3
—below the middle.....Nos. 4, 6
* Glumes 5—7″ long. Palea scarcely awned near the tip.....No. 7

1 C. brevípilis Torr. *Culm* terete, *slender*, 3—4f high; lvs. broad-linear, the sheaths glabrous; ligule hairy; panicle pyramidal, loose, with the diffuse, capillary branches solitary or in pairs; *glumes* unequal, bearded at base, *ovate*, acute, 1-veined, *shorter than the equal*, obtuse, awnless pales; *pappus or hairs very short, not half the length of the palea.*—2♃ In sandy swamps, N. J. (Torrey). (A. Epigeios Muhl.)

2 C. longifòlia Hook. *Culm* 2—4f high, *stout;* lvs. rigid, involute-filiform, tapering to a long point; panicle pyramidal; *glumes* unequal, *lanceolate, the upper as long as the equal pales; pappus-like hairs copious, more than* half *the length of the pales.*—Sandy shores of the great Lakes, N. Mich. and C. W.

3 C. coarctàta Torr. Glaucous; culm erect, 2—4f high; lvs. linear-lanceolate, scabrous, with the veins and keel white; sheaths striate; stip. oblong, obtuse; panicle condensed and spike-form, the branches rigidly erect, short and aggregated; glumes acuminate, lanceolate, lower 1-veined, upper 3-veined, lower palea 5-veined, bifid at the apex, with a short, straight *awn just above the middle of the back.*—2♃ Bogs, Mass. to Minn. and S. States? July, August. (Agrostis glauca Muhl. Arundo ..ricta Spr.)

4 C. purpuráscens Brown. Panicle spicate, purplish, 3—6′ long, half the length of the culm; glumes scabrous; paleæ 2, the lower scabrous, toothed at the apex, awned upon the back below the middle; *abortive rudiment* plumous, *twice longer than the hairs at its base, and twice shorter than the pales.*—White Mts., N. H. (Tuckerman), Rocky Mts. (Richardson).—Rare and unimportant. (C. Pickeringii Gr. C. sylvatica Trin.)

5 C. confìnis Nutt. Culm 2—5f high, erect simple; lvs. 2—3″ wide, smooth; panicle 4—8′ long, slender, contracted, branches short, appressed, 4 or 5 together; glumes oblong-lanceolate, 2½″ long, rough on the keel and sides, barely acute; *paleæ* nearly equal, acute, oblong, *as long as the glumes*, lower one rough, 3-veined, notched at tip, with a short awn inserted below the middle, nearly as long as the flower; *hairs ⅔ the length of the pales.*—Penn. and Penn Yan, N. Y. (Sartwell). Aug. (C. inexpansa Gr.)

6 C. Canadénsis Beauv. REED GRASS. BLUE JOINT. Culm smooth, erect, rigid, 3—5f high; lvs. linear-lanceolate, striate, with smooth, veined sheaths; panicle erect, rather loose, oblong, the branches capillary, aggrogated in 4s and 5s; *glumes very acute, smoothish, much longer than the paleæ; lower paleæ bifid at the apex, with a hair-like awn* arising from below the middle of the back; *hairs as long as the pales.*—2♃ Wet grounds, N. Eng. W. to Mich. and Can. Makes good hay, common. Aug. (C. Mexicana Nutt. C. agrostoides Ph. Arundo Mx.)

7 C. arenària Roth. MAT GRASS. SAND REED. Rt. creeping extensively; culm erect, rigid, 2—4f high; lvs. involute, 1f by ½′, smooth and glaucous, pungently acute; sheaths smooth; stip. oblong; panicle dense, with erect, appressed branches, 6—10′ long, and an inch thick; spikelets compressed, greenish-white; lower palea longer than the upper.—2♃ On sandy lake shores and sea coasts, Can. to N. J. Of great value in confining loose, sandy beaches. Aug. (Ammophila, Host. Psamma, Palis. Arundo, L.)

10. ALOPECU'RUS, L. FOX-TAIL GRASS. (Gr. *ἀλώπηξ*, fox, *οὐρά*, tail.) Spikelets 1-flowered; glumes subequal, connate, distinct, flat-carinate; lower pale flat-carinate, generally equaling the glumes, awned on the back below the middle; upper pale wanting; styles often con-

nate, stigmas plumous, elongated.—Panicle contracted into a cylindric, dense spike.

1 A. praténsis L. *Culm erect*, smooth, leafy, about 2f high, bearing an erect, dense, many-flowered, cylindric, obtuse, compound spike, about 2′ long; lvs. flat, smooth, the upper shorter than its swelling sheath; stipules ovate; glumes ciliate, connate below the middle, as long as the pale; *awn twisted, scabrous, nearly thrice the length of the flower.*—2♃ Fields and pastures, Northern States. An excellent grass. Jn., Jl. §.

2 A. geniculàtus L. Bent Fox-tail. *Culm ascending, geniculate below, sparingly branched*, 1—2f high; spike cylindrical, about 2′ long; lvs. linear, 3—6′ long, the upper equaling or exceeding the smooth, flat, acute, slightly inflated sheath; stipules oblong, entire; glumes slightly connate at base, hairy outside; *paleæ truncate, smooth, half as long as the geniculate awn.*—2♃ Wet meadows, N. Eng., Mid. States and Brit. Am. Jn. §

3 A. aristulàtus Mx. Wild Water Fox-tail. Glaucous; culm decumbent at base, bent at the joints, ascending 1 to 2f; lvs. linear, flat, gradually acute; glumes subequal, pubescent, obtuse, shorter than the obtuse pale, which bears on the middle of its back *a short awn scarcely exceeding its apex*; anth. oblong, yellow.—2♃ Native in Ohio to Minn. (Lapham) and Ill. Jn.—Aug. (A. geniculatus, β. Ed. 2d.)

11. PHLEUM, L. Cat-tail Grass. (Gr. *φλεός*; used by the ancients probably for a different plant.) Glumes 2, equal, carinate, much longer than the pales, rostrate or mucronate; pales 2, included in the glumes, truncate, awnless.—Compound spikes cylindric, very dense.

1 P. praténse L. Timothy or Herd's Grass. Culm erect, simple, terete, smooth, 2—4f high; lvs. linear-lanceolate, flat, glaucous, roughish; sheaths striate, smooth; stip. obtuse, lacerated; *gls. cuspidate, in a dense, long, cylindric, green spike*; anth. purple; stig. white.—This is probably the most valuable of all grasses. It is extensively cultivated in N. Eng., Mid. and W. States, but it fails further South. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

2 P. alpìnum L. Mountain Herd's Grass. Culm about 1f high, simple, erect; lvs. shorter than the sheaths, broad and clasping at base, acute at apex, smooth; sheaths inflated; *spicate pan., oblong-ovate, very short* (*4 to 5″ long*); gls. truncate, mucronate, with a fringed keel; *awns as long as the glumes.*—2♃ Alpine regions of the White Mts., N. H. Also native of Arc. Am.

12. ARISTI'DA, L. Beard Grass. Poverty Grass. (Latin *arista*, an awn; characteristic of the genus.) Panicle contracted or racemous; spikelets 1-flowered, flower stipitate; glumes 2, unequal; pales pedicellate, lower one with 3 awns at the tip, upper one very small, awnless; ovary stipitate; scales 2, entire; stamens 3; stigma plumous.

§ Awns twisted-confluent below, and jointed to the pale, very long.....No. 9
§ Awns distinct below and not jointed to the pale. (*)
* Awns about equal and divaricate,—thrice as long as the flower.....Nos. 7, 8
—twice as long as the flower.....Nos. 6, 7
—as long as the flower.....Nos. 4, 5
* Awns unequal, the 2 lateral twice shorter (6″) and suberect.....No. 8
* Awns very unequal, the 2 lateral 4 times shorter (2″) and erect.....Nos. 1, 2

1 A. dichótoma Mx. Cæspitous; culm dichotomously branching above; panicle contracted-racemous; *gls. 3 to 4″ long*; lateral awns very short, erect, the intermediate one nearly as long as the pales (3″), spreading, contorted.—(1) A slender grass, in sandy soils, U. S., common. Culms 8—12′ high, branching at each joint. Lvs. very narrow, with very short, open sheaths, and a very short stipule. Spikelets slender, on clavate peduncles. Aug.

2 A. ramosíssima Engelm. *Culms diffuse*, tufted; rac. loose-flowered, simple, slender; glumes with short awns, 3 or 5-veined; lower pale about as long as the *glumes* (7 to 9″), lateral awns short (2″) erect, *middle one* spreading, 1′ *long.*—(1) Dry places, Ill. (Engelm.)

3 A. grácilis Ell. Culm very slender, a foot or more high; lvs. setaceous, scarce 1″ wide, erect, with short sheaths, pilous at the throat; panicle very slender; spikelets somewhat remote, appressed; *lateral awns short* (6 to 7‴), *erect, intermediate one longer* (10 to 12‴), *spreading.*—♃ Sandy places, Mass. to Ga., W. to Ill. A grass of little value, as well as the other species of this genus.

4 A. lanàta Poir. Culm erect, 2 to 4f, hairy and branched below; lvs. linear, flat, 1f long, 2 to 3″ wide, hairy, especially on the upper surface; *sheaths longer than the joints, clothed with a woolly tomentum;* branches of the erect, contracted panicle, tomentous at base; *glumes unequal, longer than the pales;* awns about equal, spreading, as long as the pale (4 to 6‴), the middle rather longest.—♃ In poor, sandy soils, S. States. Sept., Oct. (A. lanosa Ell.)

5 A. spicifórmis Ell. Culm 1 to 3f high, simple; *lvs. and sheaths glabrous,* the latter shorter than the joints; panicle dense-flowered, spike-like and cylindrical; *glumes much shorter than the flower,* both awned; middle awn of the flower longest, villous at the base, all three about as long as the pale.—♃ Wet pine barrens, S. Car. to Fla. Sept., Oct.

6 A. purpurascens Poir. Culm erect, simple, filiform, 2—3f; lvs. very narrow, flat, erect, a foot in length, with short, open sheaths; panicle long, loosely spicate; spikelets on short, clavate, appressed pedicels; *gls. 4 to 5″ long,* purplish; *awns 1′ long,* nearly equal, divaricate, twice the length of the glabrous palc.—♃ Sandy woods, Northern States. Sept. (A. affinis Kunth. A. racemosa Muhl.)

7 A. stricta Mx. UPRIGHT ARISTIDA. Culm strictly erect, cæspitous, branched, 1—3f; lvs. straight, erect, pubescent, linear, convolute above; panicle long, loosely racemous; spikelets appressed; *gls. (3 to 5″ long)* unequal, *very acute, lower pales hairy at base;* awns twice as long as the pales, spreading, the middle one the longest.—♃ Penu. to Fla. (Chapman), W. to Mich.

8 A. oligántha Mx. Culms erect, sparingly branched, 12 to 20′ high; pan. raceme-like, remotely few-flowered; *gls. short awned,* equaling the pale (½′), which bears 3 divaricate awns thrice its own length, the middle one some longer; lvs. involute setaceous.—♃ Prairies, Ill. to Ark. and Va.

9 A. tuberculòsa Nutt. Culm erect (declinate at base), 8—20′, rigid, with small tubercles in the axils of the numerous branches; nodes tumid; lvs. long and narrow-linear; pan. large, loose, simple; spikelets pedicellate; gls. nearly 1′ long, linear, awned; upper paleæ involute, the awns 2′ long, hispid upwards, twisted together to near the middle, thence finally horizontally divaricate.—♃ A very singular species, in dry prairies, Ill., Wis. to Ky., Tenn., also found in N. J.

13. STIPA, L. WEATHER GRASS. (Lat. *stipa,* a foot-stalk; alluding to the stipitate fruit.) Spikelets 1-flowered, the flower deciduous, with its thick, bearded, pointed stipe; glumes membranous; pales coriaceous, shorter than the glumes, the lower with a long, twisted or bent awn, jointed at the apex; caryopsis striate; stamens 3; stigma plumous.—♃ Fls. paniculate. Lvs. very narrow. The long awns are delicately hygrometric twisting or untwisting according to the state of the atmosphere.

1 S. avenàcea L. BLACK OAT GRASS. Culm naked above, 2—3f; lvs. smooth, striate, setaceous, chiefly radical; *panicle* spreading, somewhat 1-sided, 4—6′ long, *at length diffuse,* branches capillary, solitary and in pairs; *glumes* nearly equal, mucronate, *as long as the dark brown, cylindric fruit;* scales 2, lanceolate; *awn* twisted below, bent above, 2—3′ in length.—U. S. and Can. (S. Virginica Pers.)

2 S. júncea Pursh. Culm 2—3f; lvs. convolute filiform, smooth inside, long; pan. loose; *gls. loose, filiformly acuminated to more than twice the length of the fruit;* fr. attenuated at base into a stipe, which is a third of its length, stipe acute, pubescent; paleæ obtuse, distinctly articulated to the *awn,* which is smooth and slender, at length contorted and 4—6′ *in length.*—♃ Prairies, Ill., Mo. When in fruit the pungent stipe adheres to everything that comes in its way. Aug.

14. ORYZOP'SIS, Mx. MOUNTAIN RICE. (Gr. *ὄρυζα,* rice, *ὄψις,* appearance.) Spikelets 1-flowered; glumes membranous-bordered, veined,

subequal, and about equaling the oblong, terete, deciduous, short-stiped flower; lower pale coriaceous, involute, inclosing the caryopsis and tipped with a simple, jointed awn; scales linear-oblong.—2ƒ Fls. in a slender or spike-like panicle.

§ Sheaths all leaf-bearing. Stipe of the flower nearly glabrous, very short.....No. 1
§ Sheaths, at least the upper, leafless. Stipe conspicuously bearded.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **O. melanocárpa** Muhl. Culm erect, simple, leafy, 18—24′; paniele simple, flexuous, few-flowered; spikelets racemous, ovoid-lanceolate; glumes acuminate, mucronate, 5—6″ in length, smooth; pales hairy, nearly black when ripe, the lower one tipped with an awn an inch in length; fruit black.—Rocky hills, U. S. and Can., frequent. Aug. (Piptatherum nigrum Torr.)

2 **O. asperifòlia** Mx. Culm nearly naked, purple at base, 10—20′; lvs. subradical, erect, rigid, pungent at the point, nearly as long as the stem, cauline ones few and very short; spikelets in a raecmous, simple, flexuous *panicle. 2 to 4′ long*, 1—2 upon each branch; glumes abruptly acuminate; *pales white, the lower one with a long, bent awn.*—Woods, N. States N. to Subarctic Am. Leaves green through the winter. Caryopsis white, about as large as rice, farinaceous. May. (Urachne Trin.)

3 **O. Canadénsis** Torr. Culms slender, 9 to 18′ high, naked above; lower sheaths bearing rigid, involute-filiform lvs.; *pan.* 1 *to* 2′ *long*, narrow, the branches mostly in pairs; gls. often purplish, 1 to 2″ long; pales white, bearded with whitish hairs, *the awn short and deciduous or wanting.*—Rocky woods, N. Eng., to the shores of L. Superior. May. (Stipa juncea Mx., nec L. S. Canadensis Poir. Urachne Trin. Milium pungens Torr.)

15. **PAS'PALUM** L. (Gr. *πασπαλος*, millet; from the resemblance of the seeds.) Spikelets plano-convex, in unilateral spikes; glumes (apparently) 2, membranous, equal, ovate or orbicular, closely pressed to the fertile flower; stigmas plumous, colored; caryopsis coated with the smooth, coriaceous pales. (But theoretically, the lower glume is obsolete and its place supplied by the empty pale of an abortive flower. In Nos. 19 and 20 the lower glume appears, under a lens, as a mere rudiment.)—Spikes linear, the fls. in 2 or 4 rows; rachis not jointed; pedicels articulated.

§ PASPALUM. Spikelets suborbicular, obtuse, crowded. Spikes alternate. (*)
* Spikes many (7 to 30), with the spikelets mostly 4-rowed.....Nos. 1, 2
* Spikes few (1 to 3), mostly solitary, slender (1″ wide), 2 or 3-rowed.....No. 3
* Spikes few (2 to 6)—with the spikelets in 2 rows, near 2″ wide.....Nos. 4, 5
—with the spikelets in 3 rows, near 3″ broad. (a)
a Leaves very hairy. Culms decumbent.....No. 6
a Leaves only ciliate on the margins.....Nos. 7, 8
a Leaves very glabrous, margins scabrous.....Nos. 9, 10
§ DIGITARIA. Spikelets ovato or lanceolate, acute. Spikes mostly digitate. (**)
** Rachis leaf-like, broader than the 2 rows of spikelets beneath it.....Nos. 11, 12
** Rachis narrow, triquetrous or flat, with the spikelets close-appressed. (b)
b Glumes (glume and pale) about equal, as long as the flower. (c)
c Spikelets lanceolate. Spikes in pairs or threes.....Nos. 13, 14
c Spikelets ovate. Spikes 2 to 4 oftener in pairs.....Nos. 15—17
b Glume scarce half as long as the pale. Spikes 5 to 12, clustered....Nos. 18, 19
** Rachis filiform with the spikelets loose and subremote.....Nos. 20, 21

1 **P. virgâtum** L. Culms decumbent at base, glabrous, 18 to 30′; lvs. broad-linear, rough-edged, 12 to 18′ by 5 to 6″; sheaths glabrous, with a hairy throat; spikes numerous (7 to 12); *rachis straight* (*not flexuous*), flat, narrower than the 4-rowed, dense, orbicular, obtuse spikelets.—2ƒ Moist soils, S. States, common in the low country. Jl.—Oct.—A very smooth variety is the P. confertum Lo Conte.
β. PURPURASCENS. Culm below, lvs. and sheaths dark purple. (P. purpurascens Ell.)

2 **P. undulâtum** Poir. "Plant very glabrous; *lvs.* long and linear, *somewhat carinate;* margin scabrous, base ciliate, sheaths glabrous; spikes many; rachis flat, glabrous, margins scabrous, narrower than the 2 *to 4-rowed spikelets;* lower glume pubescent, *upper glume* (palea) *smooth, transversely plaited near the margins.*" Kunth. Ga. and Fla. A variety of No. 6? (P. plicatum Mx.)

3 P. setàceum Mx. Culm ascending from a decumbent base, very slender, 1 to 2f, with very remote joints; lvs. lance-linear, 3—7′ by 2—3″, ciliate and soft hairy; sheaths pubescent, upper one very long; *spike generally solitary*, often 2, on a long, very slender peduncle, sometimes with another scarcely exserted from the sheaths; *spikelets* plano-convex, with the flat side out, ¾″ *diam.*, 1 or 2 on each very short pedicel, appearing 2—3-rowed in the 1-sided spike.—Dry fields, Mass., to Ill. and S. States. Aug. (P. debile and ciliatifolium Mx.)

β. LONGIPEDUNCULATUM. Larger, less hairy, and spikelets evidently 3-rowed. —S. States. (P. longip. LeC.)

4 P. læve Mx. Culm erect, rather firm, 18′—3f, glabrous; lvs. generally smooth, pilous only at the base, broadly linear; lower sheaths sometimes hairy, spikes 2—6, alternate, spreading, with a few long, white hairs at the base; *spikelets in 2 rows*; rachis flexuous, flat on the back; pedicels undivided, with one spikelet; spikelets twice as large (1½″ diam.) as in the preceding; glume orbicular-ovate, 3-veined.—Grassy banks of rivers, Conn. to Ind. and S. States. Aug. Quite variable, including several reputed species.

β. UNDULÒSUM. Lvs. rather long and broad, with wavy-margins. (P. Leconti anum Schult.)

γ. FLORIDANUM. Spikelets enlarged (near 2″ long), glume 5-veined. (P. macrospermum Flgg.)

δ. ALTISSIMUM. Strict and tall; sheaths much compressed. (P. altissimum LeC.)

5 P. angustifòlium Le Conte. Culm erect, wiry, glabrous, 2f high; *lvs.* glabrous, *narrowly linear, almost setaceous, compressed carinate*, 9 to 18′ long; sheaths long, smooth; *spikes* 2 or 3, alternate, *divaricate*, 1 *to* 2′ *long*, with a few hairs at base; *spikelets* orbicular, 1″ diam. in 2 rows, with a very narrow rachis.—2f Wet places, Ga., Fla. to La. A distinct species. Seeds blackish.

6 P. dasyphyllum Ell. Culm decumbent at base, 12 to 30′ high, glabrous; lvs. broadly linear, clothed with copious soft hairs as well as the long sheaths; spikes 2 to 4, large, spreading, the ped. slightly exserted from the upper sheath; spikelets oval, obtuse, large, in 3 rows; teeth of the rachis 2-flowered.—Dry fields, S. States, common. ①? Jl.—Oct.

7 P. latifòlium Le Conte. Glabrous; culm erect, stout, tall (2 to 3f), from a slightly decumbent base; *lvs. flat, large, lance-linear*, 6 to 12′ *by* 5 *to* 10″, margins ciliate; sheaths hairy at throat, shorter than the long internodes; spikes 2 to 4, 2 to 4′ long, alternate, suberect, pilous at base; spikelets large (1¼″ diam.), in 3 rows on the narrow, flexuous rachis.—2f Car. to Fla. and La.

8 P. tenue Kunth. Glabrous; *culm* erect, *very slender; lvs. narrow, very long*, ciliate on the margins, sheath ciliate; spikes 4 or 5, very slender, alternate, spreading, hairy at base; spikelets orbicular, in 3 rows; rachis flexuous, narrow, the teeth 2-flowered.—2f N. J. to Ga. (Le Conte). Differs from No. 5, in its ciliate lvs. and 3-nerved spikelets.

9 P. arundinàceum Poir. "Glabrous; *lvs.* somewhat *sword-shaped* (*compressed-carinate*), the margin scabrous; spikes alternate, elongated; spikelets in 3 rows; gls. (gl. and pale) equal, obtuse.—Carolina." Poiret.

10 P. præcox Walt. Glabrous throughout; culm erect; *lvs. lance-linear*, very long; spikes 3 to 5, alternate, dense-flowered, with a tuft of long hair at base; *rachis linear, straight* (*not flexuous*), narrower than the 3 rows of very smooth, orbicular, compressed spikelets; gls. 3-veined.—2f Wet places, Car. to Fla. May. —Aug. (P. lentiferum Lam.)

11 P. flùitans Kunth. Culm decumbent and ascending 10 to 20′, generally floating; lvs. scabrous, lance-linear, 2 to 5′ by 4 to 6″; sheaths inflated, open, ciliate at base; *spikes* 20 *to* 50, 1 to 2½′ long, the lower somewhat verticillate; *rachis* foliaceous, nearly 1″ broad, covering the 2 rows of ovate, acute spikelets and *projecting in a point beyond them.*—① River swamps, S. Ill to Va. and S. States. Oct. (P. mucronatum Muhl. Ceresia, Ell.)

12 P. Walteriànum Schult. Culm decumbent, branching, ascending; lvs. glabrous, lance-linear, 2 to 4′ by 3 to 5″; sheaths open, all glabrous; *spikes* 2 *or* 3 *on each branch*, 1 to 2′ long; *rachis* very broad (near 2″), covering the 2 rows of oval, acute spikes but *not projecting beyond them.*—① Wet soils, Car. to Fla. and La. Jl.—Sept. (P. vaginatum Ell.)

13 P. Digitària Poir. Mostly glabrous; culm erect from an inclined base, 1 to 2½f high; lvs. lance-linear, flat, 6 to 16′ by 5 to 8″, on long sheaths; spikes a pair, conjugate, slender, 2 to 4′ long, at top of the long naked ped. or upper internode of culm; spikelets lanceolate, in 2 opposite rows on the vertically compressed flexuous rachis.— ① ? Damp pine woods, Va. to Fla. and La. (Millium paspaloides Ell. P. Michauxiana Kth.)

14 P. tristáchyum Le Conte. Glabrous, decumbent below, 12 to 20′ high; culm filiform above; lvs. linear, flat, 3 to 8′ by 2 to 3″, margins sparingly ciliate; sheaths compressed; spikes usually 3, approximate (the 2 highest paired), very slender; rachis flexuous, triquetrous; spikelets lanceolate, 2-rowed, whitish, 1″ long, close-pressed, gl. and pale scarcely longer than the flowers.— ① Wet places, Ga. Fla. to La.

15 P. conjugàtum Berg. Nearly glabrous and *erect*, 1 *to* 2f, slender; lvs. broadly linear, 2 to 4′ by 2 to 4″, on compressed sheaths; upper sheath very long and nearly leafless; *spikes* 2, *a conjugate pair*, on the filiform upper internode, very slender, 2 to 3′ long; rachis nearly as wide as the 2 rows of *minute* (½″ *long*), *round-ovate*, *acute*, *white*, *ciliate spikelets*.— ① Waste places about N. Orleans (Hale).

16 P. dístichum L. Nearly glabrous; culms some inclining at base, 12 to 18′ high; lvs. lance-linear, bearded at the throat, 2 to 3′ by 2 to 3″; spikes 2, a pair nearly or quite conjugate, dense-flowered, 1 to 2½′ long; rachis narrower than the 2 rows of *ovate*, *acuminate* (1½″ *long*), *glabrous spikelets*.— 2f Wet grounds, S. States.

β. TRISTACHUM. Spikes in 3s, closely approximate.

17 P. ambíguum DC. Glabrous; *culms clustered*, *decumbent*, 8 to 15′ high; lvs. lance-linear, shorter than the sheaths (2 to 4′ by 2 to 4″); *spikes* 2 to 4, about 2′ long, slender; spikelets crowded, 2-rowed, ovate, ⅔″ long, gl. and pale about equal, not longer than the *purplish flower*, *both hairy*.—Sandy fields, especially South. Often purplish. Aug., Sept. § Eur. (Panicum glabrum Gaud.)

18 P. seròtinum Fluegge. *Decumbent*, *creeping and rooting*, with upright branches; *lvs. and sheaths villous with white soft hairs*, *the former* lance-linear, *short*, *about* 1′ *by* 2″; spikes digitate, about in 5s, slender, 2 to 3′ long; rachis flat, about as wide as the 2 rows of elliptical spikelets (½″); spikelets all pedicellate, in 2s; gl. *a fourth as long as the* striate pale, and *flower*.— ① Sandy fields, Car. to Fla. and La. Forms a dense carpet. Jl.—Oct. (Digitaria villosum Ell.)

19 P. sanguinàle Lam. PURPLE FINGER GRASS. CRAB GRASS. *Culms* decumbent at base, radiating and branching at the lower joints, 1—2f; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, on long, loose sheaths, softly pilous, the sheaths strigously hairy; *spikes* 3—5′ long, fascinate at the top of the stem, 5 *to* 9 *together*; spikelets in pairs, oblong-lanceolate, closely appressed to the flexuous rachis, in 2 rows, *glume* ¼ *as long as the flower*.— ① Common in cultivated grounds, N. Eng., W. Ind. Aug.—Oct. (Panicum, L. Digitaria, Scop.)

20 P. filiforme Swartz. *Culm* erect, *filiform*, simple, 12—18′; lvs. short, nearly smooth, narrow-lanceolate; lower sheaths very hairy, upper glabrous; spikes 2—4, filiform, erect; rachis flexuous; *spikelets in* 3s, all pedicellate; glume solitary, as long as the pale (abortive flower).— ① Dry, gravelly soils, N. Y. to Ky. Aug. (Panicum, L. Digitaria, Muhl.)

21 P. interrúptum. *Culm* strictly erect, *wiry*, *tall* (2 to 3f); *lvs. long*, linear, 8 to 15′ by 3 to 4″, clothed with copious soft hairs, as well as the sheaths; spikes 3 or 4, raceme-like, 2 to 6′ long, the spikelets ovate, acutish, *in remote pairs* distinctly pedicellate, rachis filiform.—Dry soils, La. and Tex. (Hale). (P. racemosum Nutt. nec Jacq.) The inflorescence is almost paniculate.

16. MIL'LIUM, L. MILLET GRASS. (Probably from the Latin *mille*, a thousand, on account of its fertility.) Spikelets 1-flowered, not articulated with their pedicels; glumes 2, without involucre or awns; pales 2, shorter than the glumes, awnless, oblong, concave, persistent and cartilaginous, coating the caryopsis. (Comparing Millium with Panicum, it appears that the 2 glumes of the former are, in fact, a glume, and a

pale of a second (abortive) flower, the upper pale and the lower glume being obsolete.)—Inflor. an open panicle.

M. effùsum L. Culm upright, simple, smooth, 3 to 6 or 8f high; lvs. flat, 8 to 12′ by 6″ to 1′, on smooth, striate sheaths; branches of the panicle clustered, spreading, remote; spikelets ovate, few and scattered, acute, about 1″ long.—In woods, Penn. to Can. and Wis. Plant pale green. Summer.

17. AMPHICAR'PUM, Kunth. (Gr. *ἀμφι*, both or twain, *καρπος*, fruit.) Spikelets (apparently) 1-flowered and perfect as in Millium, but of 2 kinds, terminal, deciduous and sterile, the radical fertile; glumes 2, lanceolate, acute, awnless, as long as the 2 coriaceous pales; stamens 3; stigmas 2, plumous, purple.—2f Cæspitous, erect, strict, with erect, lance-linear lvs., the terminal fls. in a strict, contracted, slender panicle, the radical fls. are each solitary, on a slender ped., and subterranean.

A. Púrshii Kunth. Pine barrens, N. Jer. (Long-a-coming, Jackson). Culm 2f high, glabrous. Lvs. 2 to 3′ by 2 to 3″, hairy, as well as the sheaths, the upper sheath long and without a leaf. Pan. on a long, exserted ped. Spikelets 1½″ long, the radical ones 2½″, veiny, the glume clasping the longer, neutral, single pale. Aug. (Millium Amphicarpon Ph.)

18. PAN'ICUM, L. PANIC GRASS. (Lat. *panicula*, the mode of flowering, or *panis*, bread, which some species afford.) Glumes 2, unequal, awnless, the lower much smaller; flowers 2, dissimilar, the lower abortive or sterile, with 1 or 2 pales, the upper pale membranous; the upper ☿, with the pales cartilaginous, polished, equal, concave, awnless, coating the caryopsis; stamens 3; stigmas plumous, purple.—Differs from Paspalum in the presence of the lower (true) glume. Panicles simple or compound.

§ Spikelets acute or pointed, very numerous, racemed in large panicles. (*)
  * Abortive flower neutral, consisting of a single palea. (a)
    a Panicle capillary, with the spikelets solitary.....Nos. 1, 2
    a Panicle not capillary, dense-flowered.....No. 3
  * Abortive flower neutral, consisting of 2 paleæ (pales). (b)
    b Panicle contracted, cylindric. Upper glume gibbous.....No. 4
    b Panicle open.—Glume 3-veined. The 2 pales equal.....No. 5
      —Glume 5 to 7-veined,—longer than abortive flower.....Nos. 6, 7
      —shorter than abortive flower.....No. 8
  * Abortive flower staminate, with 2 pales. Tall, very smooth.....Nos. 9, 10
§ Spikelets obtuse or barely acute, solitary, pedicellate, not numerous. (**)
  ** Abortive flower (neutral) consisting of a single pale.....Nos. 11—13
  ** Abortive flower of 2 pales, the upper small and scarious. (c)
    c Leaves narrow, obscurely veined, 1 to 5″ wide. (d)
      d Spikelets densely fringed with silky hairs; fertile flower colored.....No. 14
      d Spikelets glabrous or sparsely pilous; fertile flower white. (dd)
        dd Spikelets less than 1″ long, roundish or oval; glume 5-veined...Nos. 15, 16
        dd Spikelets 1 to 1½″ long, oval; glume 9-veined.....Nos. 17, 18
    c Leaves broad, conspicuously veined, 5 to 20″ wide. (e)
      e Abortive flower usually staminate with 3 stamens.....Nos. 18, 19
      e Abortive flower neutral, never with stamens. (f)
        f Plant very downy, with soft, dense, velvety hairs.....No. 20
        f Plant smoothish or pilous-ciliate, branched or simple.....Nos. 21, 22
§ Spikelets barely acute, in short (1′), dense, secund, alternate spikes. Southern.....Nos. 23, 24

1 P. capillàre. Culm nearly simple, assurgent and thick at base, 1—2f; *lvs. hairy*, broad-linear, acuminate, 4—6′ long; *sheaths covered with bristly hairs;* pan. large, pyramidal, capillary, loose, expanding; *spikelets* small (⅛″ long), often purple, *oblong-ovate*, purple, lanceolate, acuminate, smooth, on long, hispid peduncles; abortive fl. of 1 palea.—① Fields and roadsides, U. S. and Can. Aug.—Panicles often 1f or more long, with a very light, airy appearance. In poor or shady soils it is much reduced.

2 P. autumnàle Bosc. Culm very slender, assurgent, 10 to 20f high; *lvs. glabrous*, lance-linear, at length convolute, 2 to 3′ long; *sheaths glabrous; pan.* diffuse, *bearded in the axils*, with long, strict, roughish, capillary, 1-flowered branches;

spikelets oblong-lanceolate, acute, glabrous; glumes veiny, very unequal, the lower minute.—Sand hills, Mason Co., Ill. (Mead, in Gray's Manual).

3 **P. prolíferum** Lam. Culm assurgent, geniculate at base, very smooth, thick and succulent; lvs. linear-lanceolate, 4 to 6″ wide, 10 to 15′ long, on tumid sheaths, hairy at throat; pan. large, pyramidal, terminal and axillary, smooth; spikelets oblong, acute, veiny, 1″ long, densely racemed; lower glume ⅕ as long as the upper; abortive fl., with 1 pale.—① Marshes, especially brackish and sandy, Mass. to La., also along the Western rivers. Aug., Sept. (P. geniculatum Muhl.)

4 **P. gibbum** Ell. Culm terete, assurgent, 2 to 3f, with black joints; lvs. lance-linear, glabrous, 4 to 8′ by 4 to 8″, on smooth, strongly striate sheaths; pan. densely contracted, often purple, fusiform, about 6′ long, strict; spikelets near 2″ long, obtusish, lower glume very small, upper very large, 11-veined, remarkably gibbous at base, upper pale nearly as long as the lower.—① Wet soils, S. States. Jl.—Sept. (P. Elliottianum Schl.)

5 **P. hìans** Ell. Culm very slender, almost filiform, decumbent and rooting at the lower joints, about 2f high; lvs. narrowly linear, 8 to 16′ long, glabrous; sheaths hairy only at the throat; panicle pyramidal, spikelets racemed, ½″ long; lower glume half as long as the upper, neutral pales equal, conspicuous (*gaping*), a little longer than the fertile.—Damp pine barrens, S. States, common. Aug.—Oct. (P. debile Poir. P. divaricatum Mx.)

6 **P. agrostoìdes** Muhl. Culm compressed, glabrous, 1½—3f high, often geniculate at base; lvs. long and numerous, cauline linear-lanceolate, carinate, rough-edged, on short, striate sheaths; panicles terminal and lateral, pyramidal, composed of racemed, spreading or deflexed branches: *spikelets* 1″ *long, purple*, lance-ovate, acute, crowded; *upper glume* 3-*veined*, ⅓ *longer than the lower; upper neutral, pale, nearly as long as the lower.*—♃ Meadows, frequent. July. (P. fusco-rubens Nutt.)

7 **P. ánceps** Mx. Culm compressed, 2 to 3f; lvs. linear, carinate, very long, rough-edged; sheaths ancipital, pilous on the throat and margin; pan. erect, pyramidal, with subremote, subsimple, interruptedly racemous branches; *spikelets* 1½″ *long, lanceolate, very acuminate, and when mature*, forked; *lower glume and upper pale half as long as the lower pale, scarcely shorter than the fertile flower; upper glume* 7-*veined.*—Wet soils, N. J. and S. States. Aug.—Nov.

8 **P. vilfifórme.** Glabrous throughout; culm decumbent, ascending 2 to 3f, branched; lvs. long, linear, scarcely rough-edged; sheaths with a tuft of hairs at throat; pan. simple, with racemed, spreading branches; spikelets 2″ long, lanceolate, acute; *lower glume* ¼ *to* ⅓ *as long as the upper*, 7-*veined glume which is shorter than the lower pale* (while in Nos. 6 and 7 it is longer than the lower pale!).—Wet meadows, E. Tenn.! Jl., Aug.

9 **P. amàrum** Ell. Glabrous, leafy; culm 2 to 3f high, stout; *lvs. glaucous, coriaceous*, rigid, linear, 10 to 18′ long, *margins involute*, not scabrous; sheath some shorter than the joints; *pan. large, contracted, its very smooth branches* appressed; spikelets thick, 2″ long, ovate, acuminate, lower glume nearly as long as the sterile pales, which contain 3 orange-colored stamens.—♃ Sandy shores, Conn. to Fla. and La. (Hale). Lvs. excessively bitter (Elliott). Aug.—Oct.

10 **P. virgàtum** L. Glabrous and often purple; culm 3—5f high; *lvs.* flat, long, linear-lanceolate, hairy at base; sheaths striate; stip. with long, white ciliæ; *pan. pyramidal*, loose, *spreading, diffuse, very large;* fls. acuminate, the glumes 2½″ long, very pointed, divaricate, the lower ⅔ as long as the upper; pales of the abortive flower nearly equal, enfolding the *purple stamens.*—♃ Salt-lick prairies, fields, &c., N. Y. to Ind., S. to the Gulf. Aug.

11 **P. verrucòsum** Muhl. Culm slender, decumbent and geniculate, branching from the base, 1—2f high; lvs. lance-linear, flat, 4 to 6′ by 2 to 4″, spreading, smooth; pan. much expanded, few-flowered; *spikelets* ½ *to* ⅓″ *long, covered with warty points* (*verrucous*) *obovate, bluish;* abortive flower of one palea, and neuter.—①? Swamps and thickets, Mid. and S. States. Panicles terminal and lateral, loose and capillary. Aug. (P. debilis Ell. nec Poir. P. ramulosum Mx.)

12 **P. frágile** Kunth. *Culm* geniculate at base, assurgent, branched, *very brittle*,

1f; lvs. subulate, scabrous, 2 to 4′ long; sheaths glabrous, longer than the joints; *pan.* very *simple, the few, solitary, small spikelets on very long setaceous pedicels;* lower glume subulate: sterile pale single, as long as the glume, a little longer than the fertile flower.—Dry, sandy soils, rare, N. Car. to Ga.

13 P. villòsum Ell. *Villous throughout with soft white hairs;* culm geniculate below, 1 to 2f; lvs. flat, erect, 2 to 3′ by 3 to 4″; sheaths much shorter than the joints; pan. small (2 to 3′ long), loose; *spikelets oval, 1″ long, green;* lower glume roundish, ¼ as long as the 7-veined, upper one, which equals the single, sterile pale and fertile flower.—Evergreen in damp places, S. States (Feay, &c.). Apr., May.

14 P. ciliatiflòrum. FRINGED GRASS. Culm erect, strict, 1 to 3f, glabrous; lvs. erect, long, linear, flat, narrow, scarcely distinct from their sheaths; pan. virgate, subsimple, 3′ long; spikelets pedicellate, oval, the glume and lower abortive pale obtuse, subequal, the 5 veins ciliate-fringed with silky, purplish hairs; upper pale much smaller, oblong; fertile pales thinly chartaceous, brown or blackish when mature.—Varies with the leaves more or less hairy, and the curious silk fringe of the spikelets more or less copious. In pine barrens, S. States. Sept. (Phalaris villosa Mx. Aulaxanthus ciliatus and rufa Ell. P. ignoratum Kth., an absurd name which we venture to discard.)

15 P. dichótomum L. Culm at first subsimple with a single terminal panicle, becoming more or less branched, with lateral, subsimple panicles; *lvs. lanceolate,* 1 to 4′ by 2 to 4″ or 5″, hairy or smooth, as likewise the sheaths; terminal pan. exserted, often long-pedunculate, small (1 to 3′ long), oval in outline, loosely few-flowered; spikelets small (about ⅛″ long), oval or roundish; *lower glume very small,* upper equaling the sterile pale and fertile flower, upper sterile ⅓ to ½ as long as the lower, scarious, bifid.—2f Common everywhere, in meadows, fields and woods. Jn.—Sept.—The following are the more striking forms of this exceedingly variable species (which includes P. nodiflorum, laxiflorum, nitidum Lam., barbulatum Mx., sphærocarpa Muhl., lanuginosum, ensiforum Ell., &c.).

- *β.* NITIDUM. Smooth and shining; spikelets pale purple; upper pale very short.
- *γ.* SPHÆROCÁRPUM. Hairy; lvs. suberect; spikelets dark purple; upper pale deeply bifid.
- *δ.* BARBULÀTUM. Taller; nodes with a ring of retrorse hairs; lvs. spreading; spikelets purplish; upper palo entire.
- *ε.* LANUGINÒSUM. Woolly; lvs. linear-lanceolate; spikelets green; upper palo elongated, very obtuse. Approaches the next species.

16 P. depauperàtum Muhl. Culm cæspitous, erect, 9 to 12′ high, simple above the base; *lvs. linear, rigidly erect,* lower short, upper about 5′ by 2½″; pan. simple with ascending branches, the peduncle very short or becoming very long; spikelets green, oval, acute, ⅔ to 1″ long; outer glume roundish, ⅓ as long as the inner, 7-veined one; upper neutral pale (always?) bifid, half as long as the lower.—Hilly woods, N. States and Can. Jn. (P. rectum R. & S.)

- *β.* INVOLUTUM. Lvs. involute, ending in a long, rigid point. (P. involutum, Torr.)

17 P. pauciflòrum Ell. Culm mostly erect, at length, somewhat decumbent and branched; lvs. erect, linear-lanceolate, faintly 9-veined, tapering to near the base; 3 to 5′ by 5 to 7″, sparingly hirsute as well as the close sheaths; *pan.* exserted, *simple, raceme-like, few-flowered;* spikelets 10 or more, obovate, obtuse, 1″ long; *lower glume broad-ovate,* ½ as long as the upper one; upper neutral pale similar to the lower.—Wet or shady places, Mid., W. and S. States. Jn., Jl.

18 P. pubéscens Lam. Culm slender, finally branched, glabrous, 2 to 3f long; lvs. lance-linear, 9-veined, 3 to 6′ by 3 to 5″, clothed with reflexed hairs as well as the open sheaths; pan. small, expanded, few-flowered, pubescent; spikelets large (1½″ long), hairy, oval, obtuse, green; *outer glume, lanceolate,* ⅔ as long as the inner 9-veined one; inner neutral pale nearly as long as the outer.—Dry fields, etc., N. Y. to Ohio and S. States. Jn. (P. dichótomum *β.* Gray.)

19 P. latifòlium L. Culm mostly erect, 1 to 2f high; *lvs. lanceolate, base dilated and cordate-clasping,* 3 to 5′ by 1′, 11 *to* 13*-veined,* smoothish; sheaths hirsute at throat; pan. exserted, compound, loose, about 3′ long; spikelets oval, obtuse,

1½" long, green; lower glume ovate, not half as long as the upper; abortive pales subequal, usually with 3 stamens.—In moist, shady places, U. S. and Can. Jn., Jl. (P. scoparium and nervosum Lam. P. ciliatum Ell., etc.)

20 P. xanthophỳsum Gray. Culm generally simple, glabrous, 9 to 15′ high; lvs. lanceolate, 3 to 6′ by 5 to 7″, *not dilated at the* ciliate, clasping *base*, smooth, 9 to 11-veined; *pan. long-exserted*, simple, raceme-like, few-flowered; spkl. roundish-obovate 1½" long; lower glume ovate, 3-veined, acutish, ½ as long as the upper many-veined one; abortive pales oftener with 3 stamens.—Dry soils, N. Eng. to Wis. (Lapham). Rare. Jn.

21 P. vìscidum Ell. Hoary, with a dense, short, soft, viscid pubescence; culm decumbent, assurgent 2 to 4f, stout; joints a smooth brown ring; lvs. lance-linear, 3 to 6′ by 6 to 16″; sheaths much shorter than the internodes; pan. rather large (4 to 6′ long); loose; spkl. light green, 1″ long, oval, acutish, lower glume very small, upper palo very small, truncate.—2f Damp places, N. J. to Ga. (Feay).

22 P. clandestìnum L. Culm with short, axillary, appressed branches, 2 to 3f high, rigid, leafy; lvs. 3 to 6′ by 1′, lanceolate, subcordate at base; sheaths hispid with papillæ in the grooves bearing bristly hairs, and enclosing the short lateral panicles; spkl. elliptical, acutish, 1½" long, striate, often purple; upper pale of the neutral fl. obtuse.—2f Moist woods, Mass. and Mid. States. Jl., Aug.

23 P. microcárpon Muhl., Darl. Culm 18 to 30′ high, erect, simple, glabrous; joints glabrous; *lvs. lanceolate, veined*, ciliate at base, undulate and scabrous on the margin, scabrous above, smooth beneath, 6 *to* 10″ *wide;* sheaths deeply striate, smooth; stip. 0; *pan. much branched*, nearly smooth; *spkl. small*, (½" *long*), *roundish-obovate*, purple, *numerous*, scarcely pubescent; upper sterile pale minute; fr. shining, bluish white.—2f.

24 P. Wálteri Ell. Culm slender, glabrous, erect, 2f; lvs. linear 3 to 6′ by 2 to 3″, glabrous as well as the open sheaths; spikes thick, dense, 1-sided, alternate (the 2 lower sometimes opposite), 6 to 12″ long; spkl. imbricated in 3 rows, broad-ovate; glumes minutely hispid, the lower half as large, upper 3-veined; *abortive pales unequal*, staminate; *fertile fl. roundish.*—Damp grounds, Can. to Fla. and La. Jn.—Aug. (Nearly allied to Oplismenus.)

25 P. Aurelianum Hale (MS.). Culm decumbent, geniculate, slender, branched, glabrous; lvs. lanceolate, glabrous, 1 to 2′ by 3 to 4″, sheaths ciliate; spikes slender, 6 to 12″ long, alternate, 1-sided; spkl. ovate, acute; lower glume ½ as long as the upper, smooth and 5-veined one; *abortive pales equal*, staminate; *fertile fl. ovate.*—Damp soils, about N. Orleans (Hale).

26 P. miliàceum L. MILLET. Lvs. lance-linear and sheaths hairy; culm 2 to 3f high; pan. large, open, nodding; spkl. solitary, ovate; gls. acuminate-mucronate, subequal; pales obtuse.—Cultivated. † Turkey.

27 P. Jumentòrum Pers. Another cultivated species, from N. Africa. Much valued South. It is tall, stout, smooth. The spikelets are singularly arranged in 2s or 3s, one or two sterile to each fertile. Seeds black.

19. OPLIS'MENUS Beauv. COCK-SPUR GRASS. (Gr. *οπλισμα*, armament, *μενος*, courage; alluding to the stout awns.) Spikelets, &c. as in Panicum, except that the lower abortive pale (and often the glumes) is prolonged more or less into an awn.—Coarse grasses with the fls. in dense paniculate racemes.

1 O. Crus-gálli Kunth. BARN-YARD GRASS. Terete, smooth, 3—4f high; *lvs. linear-lanceolate*, flat, serrulate, with smooth, striate sheaths and no stipule; *pan.* simple or apparently so, *branches spike-form, compound*, alternate and in pairs; rachis hairy and rough; *glumes scarcely awned*, hispid-bristly; lower abortive palea ending in a rough awn, 6″ to 18′ long; fertile fl. ovate.—① A coarse, weedy grass, introduced into cultivated grounds, barn-yards, &c., common. Aug., Sept. § Variable. (Panicum, L.)

β. MUTICUS. Awns very short, or the palo merely subulate-pointed. Common.

γ. HISPIDUS. Sheaths very bristly; awns very long.

2 O. hirtéllus R. & S. Culm glabrous, decumbent, branched; lvs. lanceolate, flat, 1 to 2′ by 2 to 4″, with scattered, appressed hairs on the upper surface;

sheaths ciliate; pan. of *remote, short* (6″), *dense, alternate spikes*, the rachis flexuous; *glumes nearly equal, both awned;* lower pale with a stout awn which is much longer than those of the glumes; upper pale minute; *fertile fl. lanceolate.*— Dry shades, Car. to Ga. and La. Aug.—Oct. (Panicum, L.)

20. SETA'RIA, Beauv. BRISTLY FOX-TAIL GRASS. (Lat. *seta*, a bristle.) Spikelets, &c. as in Panicum, but each subtended by a cluster of awn-like bristles (abortive pedicels), forming a sort of bristly involucre.—Fls. in dense, cylindric spikes or spike-like panicles.

§ Bristles of the involucre rough backwards, in pairs, short.....No. 1
§ Bristles rough upwards.—Fertile pales strongly rugous crosswise.....Nos. 2, 3
—Fertile pales smoothish, striate lengthwise.....No. 4
—Fertile pales smoothish, not striate.....Nos. 5, 6

1 **S. verticillata** Beauv. Culm smooth, about 2f high; lvs. lance-linear, rough-edged; sheaths smooth, hairy on the margin; *spicate* pan. *composed of short, divided branches* in interrupted verticils, 2—3′ long; bristles of the involucre in pairs, rough backwards, as well as the upper part of the culm; paleæ of the ☿ roughish-punctate.— ① Sandy fields, N. Eng. to Ohio, more frequent South. July. §

2 **S. glauca** Beauv. BOTTLE GRASS. Culm 2—3f; lvs. lance-linear, carinate, rough, hairy at base; sheaths *striate*, smooth; ligules setous; *spike* cylindric, yellowish-green, 2—4′ long, *nearly simple;* involucre of 6—10 fascicled, scabrous bristles much longer than the spikelets; fertile pale, transversely rugous.— ① Fields and roadsides, N. Eng. to Ohio. Jl., Aug.

β. PURPURASCENS. Sheaths and spikelets pilous, awns purple.

3 **S. corrugàta** Schûl. Culm terete, 2 to 3f; lvs. linear, 8 to 12′ by 3 to 4″, very scabrous, as well as the sheaths; ligules setous; *pan.* terete, dense, spike-like, 3 to 6′ long, *compounded of many appressed spikes, each of many spikelets;* bristles as many as spkls. (one at the base of each) and 3 or 4 times as long; caryopsis and its pales strongly corrugated (Elliott).—Savannah (Baldwin).

4 **S. víridis** Beauv. WILD TIMOTHY. Culm smooth, 2—3f; lvs. lanceolate, flat, minutely serrulate; sheaths striate, hairy on the margin, and with a setous stipule; spike 1 to 3′ long, cylindric, compound, terminal, green; involucre of 4—10 fasciculate bristles, much longer than the spikelets; paleæ of the perfect flower longitudinally striate, punctate, and minutely corrugated under a lens.— ① Common in cultivated grounds, Northern States. July, Aug.

5 **S. Itálica** Kunth. Culm somewhat compressed, about 4 to 6f high; lvs. lanceolate, 1—2f long, an inch wide; sheaths roughish, pilous at the throat; spike compound, interrupted at the base, nodding, 6—8′ *long sometimes 12 to 18′ long and 1′ thick (Feay);* spikelets conglomerate; invol. of 2 or more *bristles, several times longer than the flower; fertile fl. polished, shining,* ½″ *long.*— ① Ditches, Mid. and S. States. July.

6 **S. Germanica** Beauv. MILLET. BENGAL GRASS. Culm 2—4f high, simple, leafy; lvs. lance-linear, flat, acuminate, serrulate on the margin; sheaths striate, close, pubescent; stip. bearded; spike compressed, yellowish, oblong-cylindric; rachis densely hirsute; involucrate bristles 4—8, as long as, or longer than the spikelets, yellowish; glumes unequal, ovate; ☿ *paleæ* 1″ *long, obscurely 3-veined, dull with minute corrugations.*— ① In fields, often cultivated. § (S. Italica *β.* Kunth.)

21. CENCHRUS L. BURR GRASS. (Gr. κενχρος, the ancient name of the millet.) Flowers racemous or spicate; involucre burr-form, laciniate, echinate, persistent, and becoming hard in fruit, including 1—3 spikelets; glumes 2, 2-flowered, outer smaller; flowers dissimlar, the lower sterile, the upper perfect; scales 0; branching; spikelets sessile.

1 **C. tribuloìdes** L. St. 1—2f long, erect or procumbent and geniculate at base; lvs. lance-linear, conduplicate, gradually acuminate, 3—5′ by 2—3″; sheaths open, about as long as the colored joints; spike with the burr-like involucres approximate; invol. cartilaginous, beset externally with many sharp, retrorsely

hispid spines as long as itself and containing 2—3 spikelets; glumes acuminate-mucronate, about 3″ long, producing but 1 caryopsis.— ⓘ Sandy alluvion, N. J. to Can. and Wis. The adhesive burrs are annoying.

22. PHAL'ARIS L. CANARY GRASS. (Gr. *φαλαρίς*, white crested, as are the flowers.) Spikelets 1 (theoretically 3)-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, carinate; paleæ 2, coriaceous, awnless, shorter than the glumes, coating the caryopsis, each with an external, accessory palea or abortive rudiment at base. Grasses with flat lvs. contracted, often spike-like panicles.

1 **P. arundinàcea** L. Culm erect, sparingly branched or simple, 2—5f high; lvs. spreading, lance-linear, veined, rough-edged, on smooth, striate sheaths; pan. very dense, elliptic-oblong, somewhat secund, 3—6′ long, glumes 3-veined, whitish, scabrous; rudiments pilous.—♃ Common in ditches and swamps, Can. to Car. and Ky. A large, showy grass, but not valuable. July, Aug. (P. Americana Torr. nee Ell.)

β. PICTA is the well-known striped or ribbon grass, with beautifully variegated leaves longitudinally striped in endless diversity. †

2 **P. Canariénsis** L. CANARY GRASS. Culm erect, or geniculate at the lower joints, round, striate, leafy; 1f or more high; lvs. lance-linear; panicles spicate, ovoid, erect; 1 to 2′ long; glumes whitish, with green veins; winged on the keel; rudiments smooth.—ⓘ Fields and pastures, not common. The glumes are curiously marked with white and green. The fruit is the chief food of Canary birds. Jl. § Isle Fortunatus.

23. ANTHOXAN'THUM, L. SWEET-SCENTED VERNAL GRASS. (Gr. *ἄνθος*, a flower, *ξανθός*, yellow; from the color of its spikes.) Spikelets 3-flowered, the central one ☿, the 2 lateral ones neuter, each consisting of one bearded palea; glumes 2, unequal, the upper one larger, inclosing the flowers; paleæ of the ☿ 2, short, awnless; stamens 2.

A. odoràtum L. Slender, erect, 10—18′; *lvs.* short, striate, pale green; *pan.* spicate, oblong-ovoid; *spikelets* pubescent, on short peduncles; *pales of the lateral fls.* linear-oblong, ciliate on the margin, one of them with a bent awn from near the base, the other with a straight awn from the back near the summit.—An early-flowering, deliciously fragrant grass, in most of the States and Can. May, Jn. § Eur.

24. HIEROCH'LOA, Gmel. SENECA GRASS. (Gr. *ἱερος*, sacred, *χλόα*, grass; from its fragrance.) Spikelets 3-flowered; glumes 2, scarious; lateral flowers staminate, triandrous; central flower ☿, diandrous (rarely triandrous).—Sweet-scented. Inflor. paniculate.

1 **H. boreàlis** R. & Sch. Smooth, glossy; culm simple, erect, 15—20′; *radical lvs.* as long as the stem, cauline 2—4′ long, lanceolate, mucronate; *panicle* rather 1-sided and spreading, pyramidal, few-flowered, 2—3′ long; *branchlets* flexuous; *spikelets broad, subcordate,* colored, *unarmed;* glumes acuminate; *lower pale* ciliate.—♃ Wet meadows, Virg. to Arc. Am. Very fragrant. May.

2 **H. alpina** R. & S. Smooth; culm erect, stout, 6—8′; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, acute; *sheaths* tumid, longer than the internodes; *panicle* ovoid, 1½—2′ long, with the branches in pairs; *spikelets* purple, compressed, large, longer than the branches; *glumes* lanceolate; *lower fl. with an awn about as long as the pales.*—♃ Summits of the White Mts. (Bigelow). Jn.

25. HOL'CUS, L. SOFT GRASS. (Gr. *ὁλκός*, something which draws; application obscure.) Spikelets 2-flowered; glumes herbaceous, boat-shaped, mucronate; flowers pedicellate, the lower one perfect and awnless, upper one ♂ or neuter, awned on the back.—Fls. in an open panicle.

H. lanàtus L. Hoary pubescent; culm 1½—2f high; *lvs.* lance-linear, 2—5′ long;

sheaths striate; *pan.* oblong, dense, whitish, with a purple tinge; *fls.* shorter than the glumes; sterile one with a recurved, included awn.—♃ Common in wet meadows, N. Eng., to the uplands of Ga. A beautiful grass, very soft with whitish down. Jl.

26. AI'RA, L. (Gr. *αἶρα*, a deadly weapon; originally applied to a poisonous grass.) Spikelets 2-flowered, without abortive rudiments; glumes 2, membranaceous and shining, subequal; one of the flowers pedicellate; paleæ subequal, pilous at base, the lower one lacerate at apex and awned on the back.—Fls. in panicles of a silvery purplish hue.

§ Glumes much longer than the pales. Awns long.....No. 1
§ Glumes about as long as the pales. Awns long or short.....Nos. 2, 3

1 **A. atropurpùrea** Wahl. Cæspitous, a foot high; culms very slender; lvs. flat; pan. thin, with spreading branches; glumes much longer than the flowers; pales hairy at apex.—High Mts. of N. Eng. and N. Y. Aug.

2 **A. flexuòsa** L. Culm smooth, 1—2f high, nearly naked; *lvs.* setaceous, smooth, with striate sheaths and truncate stipules; *pan.* loose, spreading, trichotomous, with long, flexuous branches; *awns geniculate, twice longer than the pales.*—♃ Vales and hills, U. S. and Brit. Am., common. An erect, elegant grass, growing in tufts. Jn.

3 **A. cæspitòsa** L. Cæspitous, glabrous; *st.* 18—30′ high; *lvs.* narrow-linear, scabrous above, smooth beneath, flat; *panicle* pyramidal, capillary, oblong, finally diffuse; *awns straight, about as long as the pales,* which are longer than the bluish glumes.—♃ Swamps, N. States and Can. May. (A. aristulata Torr.)

27. DANTHO'NIA, DC. (In honor of *M. Danthoine*, a French botanist.) Spikelets 2—7-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, longer than the spikelet of flowers, cuspidate; paleæ hairy at the base, lower one bidentate at the apex, with a twisted awn between the teeth, the upper one obtuse, entire.

D. spicàta Beauv. *St.* slender, nearly erect, 12—18′ high, *lower lvs.* numerous, 4—6′ long, flat, hairy above, *cauline lvs.* much shorter, subulate, erect, on very short sheaths; *panicle* simple, spicate, short, erect; *spikelets* 3—8 or 10, about 7-flowered; *glumes* a little longer than the flowers; *lower palea* hairy, about half as long as its spirally twisted awn.—Pastures and open woods, common. June—Aug. (Avena, L.)

28. AVE'NA, L. OAT. Spikelet 2 to 5-flowered; glumes 2, loose and membranous, awnless, often as long as the pales; pales 2, herbaceous, at length subcoriaceous, the lower one bifid and usually with a twisted or bent awn at the back.—Fls. paniculate.

§ ARRHENATHERUM. Gls. unequal, 2-flowered, with a rudiment; lower fl. staminate.No. 1
§ AIROPSIS. Gls. subequal, 2-flowered, with no rudiment, fls. both perfect. Dwarf.....No. 2
§ AVENA proper. Gls. equal, longer than the 2 fls., and strongly striate. Cultivated....No. 3

1 **A. elâtior** L. Culm 2—4f, geniculate, smooth; *lvs.* lance-linear, rough on the margin and upper surface; *panicle* loose, equal, nodding, branches in pairs or ternate; *spikelets* 2-flowered; *awn* twice as long as the palea; *upper flower* ♀, mostly awnless.—♃ A tall grass, introduced and naturalized in cultivated grounds. May, June. (Arrhenatherum avenaceum Beauv.)

2 **A. præcox** Beauv. Cæspitous; culm erect, a few inches high; *lvs.* ½—1′ long, rough; *sheaths* deeply striate; *panicle* dense, racemous; *spikelets* ovate, 2-flowered, *glumes* as long as the flowers; *lower palea* with a bent awn from the lower part of the back twice its length.—① N. Y. to Virg. Jn. (Aira, L.)

3 **A. sativa** L. COMMON OAT. Culm smooth, 2—4f high; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, veined, rough, with loose, striate sheaths; *stip.* lacerate; *panicle* loose; *spikelets* pedunculate, pendulous, 2-flowered, both flowers perfect, the lower one mostly awned; *paleæ* somewhat cartilaginous, closely embracing the caryopsis.—① A

highly important grain, one of the staple productions of the soil; said to have been first discovered in the Island of Juan Fernandez.

β. NIGRA. BLACK OATS. *Paleæ* dark brown, almost black, awnless.

γ. SECUNDA. HORSE-MANE OATS. *Panicle* 1-sided; *awns* short.

23. TRISE'TUM, L. (Lat. *tria*, three, *setum*, a bristle; a characteristic term.) Spikelet 2—5-flowered; glumes 2, shorter than the flowers; lower palea with 2 bristles at the apex and a soft, flexuous awn from above the middle of the back; scales ovate; fruit coated, furrowed.—Very closely related to Avena.

1 **T. palústre** Torr. Culm erect, contracted at the nodes, slender, smooth, about 2f high; *lvs.* lance-linear, about 3′ long, roughish, on smooth, striate sheaths; *panicle* oblong, contracted, nodding, yellowish-green; *spikelets about 3″ long*, 2—3-*flowered*, middle flower abortive, upper one pedicellate, its lower palea ending in 2 setous teeth, and awned below the tip, lower one mostly awnless.—♃ Wet meadows, Mass., N. Y. to Fla. May—July. (Avena, Mx. Aira pallens, Muhl.)

2 **T. mólle** Kunth. *Minutely and softly puberulent throughout;* culm 1f high; lvs. narrow, 2 to 4′ long; *pan.* contracted and *spike-like*, 2′ long; awn at length deflexed, longer than the beardless flowers.—Mts. and rocks, N. Il. to Mich. and Can. (Avena, Mx.) Scarcely differs from the foregoing, which is also sometimes downy.

3 **T. purpurascens** Torr. Culm leafy, 2f high; *lvs.* narrow-linear, keeled, 4—6′ long, and with the sheaths smooth; *panicle* very simple, almost a raceme, few-flowered, 4—6′ long; *glumes 3 to 5-flowered*, very unequal, entire; *spikelets 6 to 8 long*, lanceolate, terete, often purple, smooth; *lower palea* 7-veined, cleft into 2 bristly points at the apex; *awn* geniculate.—♃ Mountain bogs, N. Eng. to Wis. and Can. June.

30. BRO'MUS, L. BROME GRASS. (Gr. *βρῶμα*, food; the name was anciently applied to Oats.) Spikelets 5 to ∞-flowered; glumes unequal, membranous, veined; lower pale 5 to 9-veined, convex or carinate on the back, awned from below the mostly bifid tip; upper pale ciliate on the 2 keels, often bifid; caryopsis linear, adherent to the upper pale.—Coarse grasses with flat lvs. and large, paniculate, nodding spikelets.

§ Glumes narrow, the lower 1-veined, upper 3-veined. Pale keeled.....Nos. 6, 5
§ Glumes veiny, the lower 3 to 5, upper 5 to 7-veined (a).
a Lower pale compressed-carinate, the awn scarcely any.....No. 4
a Lower pale rounded on the back, the awn conspicuous.....Nos. 3—1

1 **B. secalìnus** L. SMOOTH CHEAT OR CHESS. Culm smooth, 2 to 4f high; lvs. lance-linear, 6 to 12′ long, rough and some hairy above, on smoothish sheaths; *pan.* spreading in fruit, branches subsimple, with few nodding spikelets; *spkl. ovate, turgid, smooth*, 7 to 10-flowered; *fls.* soon diverging and rather distinct, *oblong, longer than the short*, flexuous *awn.*—① A handsome but worthless grass, in fields of wheat and other grains, and in waste grounds. Jn., Jl. § Eur.

2 **B. móllis** L. DOWNY CHESS. Culm slender, some downy, 12 to 18′ to 2f; lvs. flat, hairy both sides, lance-linear, on sheaths clothed with deflexed hairs; pan. erect, contracted in fruit; *spikelets* ovate, *compressed*, about 6-*flowered, downy all over; fls.* oblong, closely imbricated, *not longer than their straight awn.*—① ② Wheat fields and waste grounds, rare. Lower palo ¼ longer than the upper. Jn. § Eur. Varies in pubescence. (B. racemosus L. β. arvensis, Ed. 2.)

3 **B. Kálmii** Gray. Culm slender, 18′ to 3f; lvs. and sheaths more or less hairy, sometimes excessively so; pan. simple, small, 3 to 4′ long; *spkl.* drooping, closely 7 to 12-flowered, *densely silky all over;* lower glume 3-veined, upper 5; *lower pale* much longer than the upper, 5 to 7-veined, *the awn ⅓ of its length.*—♃ Dry hilly woods, U. S. and Can. Jn., Jl. (B. purgans Torr. nec L. *fide* Prof. Gray.)

4 **B. unioloìdes** Thunb. & Kth. RESCUE GRASS. Culm 18′ to 3f, glabrous;

lvs. smoothish, on sheaths more or less hairy or almost smooth; pan. large, 6 to 10′ long, branches subsimple, whorled; spikelets smooth, lance-ovate, much compressed, 2-edged, 1′ long, ¼ as wide, 8 to 12-flowered; lower glume 3, upper 5-veined; lower pale 7 to 9-veined, much larger than the strongly 2-keeled upper, with scarcely any awn.—ⓘ Cultivated at the South (in 1857) from seeds distributed by the government, but proved no better than our Chess. † Peru.

5 **B. ciliàtus** L. Culm erect, smooth, 2 to 4f high; lvs. flat, some pubescent, 6 to 12′ long, on sheaths more or less pilous with deflexed hairs; pan. large, erect, 5 to 8′ long, finally nodding, branches in 2s and 4s, compound; *spikelets* at first lance-fusiform, 7 *to* 11-*flowered*, tho fls. soon separating; glume lower 1, upper 3-veined; *pales* compressed-carinate above, silky-haired near the margins, *twice longer than the straight awn.*—2ℓ Damp woods along rivers, U. S. and Can. Jn., Jl. (B. Canadensis Mx. B. pubescens Muhl. B. purgans, Ed. 2.)

β. PURGANS. Pan. more open; spkl. silky-hairy all over.—Mid. and S. States.

6 **B. tectòram** L. Culm slender, 1 to 3f, pubescent above; lvs. pubescent; sheaths ciliate with few long hairs; pan. compound, at length 1-sided and nodding; pedicels capillary; *spikelets linear-oblong*, minutely downy, *about* 5-*flowered*; glumes lower 1-, upper 3-veined; *lower pale* 3-veined, carinate, scarious-edged, *lance-subulate, scarcely as long as its awn.*—ⓘ N. York (Sartwell), Penn. (Jackson). (B. sterilis Torr.) §

31. TRICUS'PIS, Beauv. (Lat. *tres*, three, *cuspis*, a point; referring to the structure of the lower pale.) Spikelets terete or tumid, 3 to 9-flowered, upper flower abortive; glumes 2, unequal, awnless; pales 2, the lower larger, hairy-fringed along the keel and the 2 lateral veins, and ending in 3 short cusps or mucrones (the projecting veins and midvein) and 2 intermediate teeth, upper pale 2-toothed; stamens 1 to 3; stigmas plumous; caryopsis smooth, free, 2-horned.—Erect, simple. Pan. mostly with racemous branches.

1 **T. seslerioides** Torr. FALSE RED-TOP. Culm hard and firm, glabrous, 4 to 5f high; lvs. glabrous, linear, involute when dry, sheaths hairy at the throat; *pan. open, loose, 8 to 12′ long, the slender branches at length spreading; spikl.* teretish, *lanceolate*, about 5-flowered, purple, 2 to 3″ long; cusps of the lower pale very short.—2ℓ A splendid grass, in dry fields, N. Eng. to Ill. and S. States. Aug., Sept. (Poa Mx. Windsoria poæformis Nutt. Uralepis cuprea Kunth.)—A variety has smaller, 3 to 5-flowered, pale purple spikelets and flexuous branches. Another var. has the spikelets white.

2 **T. ambígua** Kunth. Culm strictly erect, 2 to 4f high, slender and firm, glabrous as well as the linear, convolute-filiform lvs., and the sheaths which are scarce half the length of the internodes; *pan. contracted*, small, 3 *to* 5′ *long; spikelets few, subsessile, ovate* turgid, 5 to 7-flowered, the fls. at length divaricate, more or less purple.—2ℓ Car. to Ga. and La. Spkl. not longer, but much thicker than in No. 1. Sept. (Poa, Ell.)

3 **T. stricta.** Glabrous; culm slender, firm, erect, 3 to 6f high; *pan. very strict, spike-like, dense;* spkl. sessile, flat, nearly as broad as long, 7 to 9-flowered; *glumes lance-linear, much longer than the pales*, about as long as the spikelets.—2ℓ Miss. and La. Lvs. very long, flat. Pan. about 6′ long, 6″ wide. A singular grass. (Windsoria Nutt.)

32. URAL'EPIS, Nutt. SAND GRASS. (Gr. *οὐρά*, tail, *λεπίς*, a scale; a characteristic name.) Spikelets 2 to 5-flowered, fls. distant; glumes 2, shorter than the flowers, unequal, awnless; pales 2, very unequal, both conspicuously fringe-bearded along the 2 or 3 veins, the lower 2-cleft, with the midvein produced into a short, straight awn between the 2 segments; upper 2-keeled.—Culms decumbent, branched. Pan. small, the branches racemed.

1 **U. purpùrea** Nutt. Cæspitous; culms procumbent at base, bearded at the

nodes, 10—18′; lvs. subulate, the upper ones shorter than the sheaths, hairy beneath; pan. simple, racemous, terminal and lateral, concealed in the sheaths of the leaves, the upper one partly exsert; spikelet 3-flowered; *awn of the pale about as long as the lateral, obtuse segments.*—Sea coast, among the drifting sands, Mass. to Ga. Taste of the plant bitter. Aug. (U. aristulata Nutt.)

2 **U. cornùta** Ell. Culm 2f high, and with the narrow (1″) leaves and sheaths hairy; pan. slender, composed of a few small, few-flowered branches; glumes 2, subequal, very acute, purple as well as the 2 pales; upper pale longer than the glume, *the midvein prolonged in an elongated, at length recurved awn beyond* the segments.—S. States. (Triplasis Americana Beauv.)

33. DAC'TYLIS, L. ORCHARD GRASS. (Gr. *δάκτυλος*, a finger; from the form of the spikes.) Spikelets aggregated, compressed, 3—5-flowered; glumes unequal, herbaceous, the larger one carinate, shorter than the flowers; paleæ subequal, lanceolate, acuminate, the lower one emarginate, carinate, mucronate, upper bifid at apex; scales dentate.—Lvs. carinate. Pan. composed of dense clusters.

D. glomeràta L. Culm roundish, 2—4f; lvs. linear-lanceolate, carinate, a little scabrous, glaucous; sheaths striate; stip. lacerate; pan. remotely branched, rather secund; spikelets about 4-flowered, in dense, glomerate, unilateral, terminal clusters; glumes very unequal; anth. large, yellow.—♃ A fine, well-known grass, of rapid growth, introduced in shady fields, as orchards, &c. June. § Eur.

34. KŒLE'RIA, Pers. (In honor of *M. Kœler*, a German botanist.) Spikelets compressed, 2 to 7-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, acute or acuminate, shorter than the flowers; upper flower pedicellate; pales 2, the lower often acuminate-mucronate.—♃—Grasses cæspitous, erect, simple, with dense panicles.

K. cristàta Smith. Culm 20—30′ high, smooth, leafy to one-half its height, rigidly erect; lvs. flat, erect, pubescent, 2—3″ by 1—2″, shorter than their pubescent sheaths; stip. short, lacerate; panicle spicate, narrow, 3—5′ long, 6—8″ diam., branches very short; spikelets 2″ long, silvery and shining, compressed, about 2-flowered, with an abortive pedicel; glume linear-oblong, acute, serrulate on the keel, upper one longer.—Mid., W. States and Can.—A variety (K. nitida Nutt.), is smaller and more delicate.

35. DIARRHE'NA, Raf. (Gr. *δίς*, two, *ἀρρηνής*, rough; from the two scabrous keels of the upper paleæ.) Panicle racemous or simple; glumes 2, very unequal, 2—5-flowered, rigid, acuminate, mucronate; paleæ cartilaginous, lower cuspidate, upper much smaller, emarginate; caryopsis coated, as long as the upper pale; scales ovate, ciliate.

D. diándra. Culm erect, nearly leafless, slender, rigid, 15—30′; lvs. few, subradical, broadly linear, flat, rough-edged, 10—16′ by 5—7″, nearly glabrous; sheaths close; stip. obsolete; panicle very simple and slender, branches erect, few, spikelets 2-flowered; glumes broad-ovate, upper twice larger, 5-veined; pales much longer than the glumes, the upper with 2 roughish, green keels, and conspicuously mucronate; sta. 2?—River banks, Ohio to Ill. (D. Americana Beauv. Festuca Mx.)

36. FESTU'CA, L. FESCUE GRASS. (The ancient Latin name.) Spikelets 3 to ∞-flowered; glumes 2, unequal, mostly carinate; pales firm, naked, the lower rounded (not carinate) on the back, obscurely veined, acute, or mucronate, or awned; stamens 3, rarely 1 or 2; stigmas plumous; caryopsis linear-oblong, mostly adherent to the upper pale.—Spikelets in racemes or panicles, the fls. remote, not webbed at base.

§ Fls. awned.—Awns conspicuous, about equaling or exceeding the pales.....Nos. 1, 2
—Awns much shorter than the lanceolate pales.....Nos. 3, 4
§ Fls. awnless.—Panicle contracted, with short, ascending branches.....Nos. 5, 6
—Panicle very loose, with spreading or reflexed branches.....Nos. 7, 8

1 F. Myùrus L. Culm 6—12′ long, erect, geniculate near the base; lvs. 2—3′ long, subulate, concave; stip. bifid or retuse; panicle slender, crowded; spikelets 4—6-flowered; *glumes minute, equal; fls. subulate, hairy; lower pale with an awn twice its length; sta.* 1; stig. plumous, white.—☉ Sandy fields, Car. to Ga. Mar., Apr.

2 F. tenélla Willd. SLENDER FESCUE. Culm filiform, wiry, often growing in tufts and geniculate at base, 6—12′; *lvs. erect, linear-setaceous*, 2—3′ long; sheaths subpubescent, with lacerated stipules; pan. simple, contracted, rather secund, branches alone or in pairs; *spikelets 6 to 9-flowered*, with subulate, subequal glumes, at length brownish; *fls. subulate, their awns of about equal length.*—☉ Sandy fields, N. Eng to Ill. and S. States.

3 F. ovìna L. SHEEP'S FESCUE. Culm erect, ascending at base, 6—10′; lvs. very narrow, rough, radical ones very numerous, 2—4′ long, cauline few, short, erect; *pan. few-flowered, simple*, contracted; *spikelets ovate*, about 4-*flowered*; pale lance-ovate.—♃ A valuable grass for pasturage. Jn. § Eur.

β. VIVÍPARA. Glumes and pales changing to leafy tufts.—Mts.

4 F. duriúscula L. HARD FESCUE. Culm smooth 12—18′; lvs. linear, very acute, a little scabrous; stipules membranaceous, lacerate; *pan. oblong, spreading*, inclining to one side, branches in pairs; *spikelets nearly terete*, 5—7-*flowered*; lower glume smaller, upper one 3-veined; palæ unequal, lower with short awns.—♃ Fields and pastures. A fine grass, common, Car. to Can. June, July.

β. RUBRA. Spikelets 7 to 11-flowered; herbage often tinged with red.—Dry fields, eastward.

5 F. praténsis Huds. MEADOW FESCUE. Culm smooth, 3—4f high; lvs. lance-linear, smooth, rough-edged, a foot long, on smooth, loose sheaths; panicle suberect, branches short, in pairs, ascending; *spikelets lance-ovate, acute*, 6 *to* 9-*flowered*, 6—9″ long, racemous on the branches; lower glume shorter; lower palea acuminate or mucronate.—A fine grass, in meadows, U. S. and Can. Jn. §

6 F. elàtior L. TALL FESCUE GRASS. St. smooth, 2—3f high; lvs. lance-linear, veined, smooth, rough-edged, about 8′ long; sheaths veined, smooth with obsolete stipules; panicle branched, erect in flower, spreading, somewhat 1-sided, branches subsolitary, spikelets *short*, alternate somewhat secund, 2 *to* 5-*flowered*, about 3″ long; pales smooth, chartaceous, barely acute.—Fields and meadows. Jn., Jl. §

7 F. rígida Kunth. *Culm decumbent*, ascending 3 to 5′; lvs. much shorter, subulate, involute when dry; *pan.* subsimple, secund, *an inch or two long, the branches alternate, appressed;* spikelets lance-linear, 5 to 9-flowered; fls. acutish, terete, purplish.—In dry soils, Car., near the coast. Plant dwarf and rigid. Apr., May.

8 F. nùtans Willd. NODDING FESCUE. Culm erect, slender, smooth, with black nodes, about 3f high; lvs. narrow-linear, a foot long, veined; panicle slender, diffuse, at length nodding, *and the slender branches deflexed; spikelets lance-ovate*, 3—5-*flowered*; *fls. smooth*, awnless and nearly veinless.—♃ Open woodlands, in most of the States. June. (F. Shortii Kunth., when the grass is stouter and the spikelets about 5-flowered.)

37. EATO'NIA, Raf. (Dedicated to *Prof. Amos Eaton*, the well-known author of the "Manual of Botany," which bears his name.) Spikelets mostly 2-flowered, numerous, paniculate, silvery; glumes 2, very dissimilar, the lower linear, 1-veined, upper broadly obovate, obtuse or abruptly pointed, 3-veined, with broad, scarious margins; pales obtusish, awnless, chartaceous, glabrous; caryopsis oblong.—♃ Smooth and delicate grasses with simple, cæspitous culms.

E. obtusàta Gray. Culm erect, geniculate below, leafy, 1 to 2f; nodes pubescent, blackish, contracted; lvs. 3 to 6′ by 2″, scabrous, acuminate, shorter than the sheaths; stip. lacerate; *pan. contracted, 3 to 5′ long, 6 to 12″ diam., dense, branches fascicled, short, appressed;* spikelets 1½″ long, 2-flowered, tumid; lower

glume about as long but very much narrower than the obovate, obtuse, puberulent upper one; pales scarious at summit, a little exserted.—Penn. (Jackson) to Wis. (Lapham), and S. States. Jn., Jl. (Aira, Mx. A. truncata Muhl. Kœleria Torr., and Ed. 1. R. paniculata Nutt. Reboulea, Kunth. E. purpurascens Ral.)

1 **E. Pennsylvánica** Gray. Erect, tufted, minutely puberulent, usually about 2f high; lvs. flat, short, 1 to 3′ by 2½″; pan. slender, open, usually with diverging branches, and 5 to 10′ long; spikelets rather loose, 1½″ long; upper glume abruptly short-pointed; pales acutish, exserted half their length.—Rocky woods and meadows, U. S. and Can., frequent but not abundant. The larger varieties are very elegant. Jn., Jl. (Aira mollis Muhl. Kœleria DC. Reboulea, Kunth., Gray.)

38. MEL'ICA, L. MELIC GRASS. (Lat. *mel*, honey.) Glumes 2, unequal, membranous, obtuse, 2 to 5-flowered; flowers a little longer than the glumes, the upper incomplete and more or less contorted; pales truncate, veiny, as well as the glumes; caryopsis free, not furrowed.—Lvs. flat. Spikelets pedicellate, in a subsimple panicle.

M. mùtica Walt. Culm 3—4f high, glabrous; lvs. linear, flat, pubescent beneath; stip. lacerate; panicle glabrous, loose, few-flowered, erect or a little nodding, branches simple, solitary; spikelets 6—8″ long; lower glume shorter, very smooth; paleæ veined; upper fl. neuter, pedicellate, consisting of very short, roundish pales often twisted together.—♃ Rich upland soil, Penn. to Wis. and S. States. Varies, with a panicle reduced to a mere raceme. Jn. (M. glabra Mx. M. speciosa Muhl.)

39. ERAGROS'TIS, Beauv. Spikelets 5 to ∞(rarely fewer)-flowered, compressed; glumes and fls. membranous; lower pale carinate, 3-veined, not webbed, upper pale persistent on the flexuous rachis after the free caryopsis has fallen with the lower.—Hairy or roughish grasses with involute lvs., sheaths at throat and axil of branches often bristly and fls. in panicles, the branches mostly scattered. (Poa, L.)

§ Spikelets few-flowered (fls. 2 to 4, rarely more).....Nos. 10, 9, 8
§ Spikelets many-flowered (fls. 5 to 30). (b)
b Panicle diffuse, capillary, longer than the rest of the culm.....Nos. 7, 6, 5
b Panicle contracted, rather dense.—Culms decumbent below.....Nos. 4, 3, 2
—Culms procumbent, creeping.....No. 1

1 **E. reptans** Nees. Culm branched, creeping, rooting at the joints, 6—12′; lvs. subulate, flat, 2—3′ long; sheaths open, pilous on the margin and throat; pan. 1—2′ long, branches short, simple, in fascicles, few-flowered; spikelets linear-lanceolate, with 12—20 acuminate flowers.—① On sandy banks of rivers, N. Y. to Ky. and La. Jl., Aug.—The plant is somewhat dicœcious.

2 **E. poæoides** Beauv. Culm oblique or decumbent, geniculate, 1—2f long; lvs. lanceolate, attenuate at end, scabrous on the margin and above; sheaths pilous at the throat; stip. short, bearded; panicle expanding, branches subdivided, flexuous, subpilous in the axils; *spikelets ovate-oblong*, 12—20-flowered; glumes nearly equal.—① A fine-looking grass, fields and waste grounds, common. Jl., Aug. § Eur. It has a strong, peculiar odor. Varies much; the later growths are in more dense tufts, with smaller spikelets. (E. megastachya Lk. P. Eragrostis L.)

3 **E. pilòsa** L. Culms in tufts, geniculate, ascending, 6 to 12′; lvs. narrow-linear, or subulate, short; sheaths slightly bearded at the throat; pan. oblong, some of the middle branches opposite; *spikelets linear*, bluish, *about as long* (3 *to* 4″) *as the pedicels*, 6 to 12-flowered, the *rachis* at length becoming *pectinate* or serrulate with the persistent upper pales.—① In sandy or gravelly waste places, Conn. to Ga. and W. States. Jl., Aug. § Eur. (E. pectinacea Mx., a more appropriate name, as the plant is scarcely *pilous*.)

4 **E. conférta** Trin. *Culm rather stout*, geniculate below, branched, 2 *to* 3*f;* lvs. broad-lanceolate, rough, flat, and sheaths naked; pan. long (5 to 12), narrow, *branches* and branchlets very numerous, *suberect, each racemous with the small*,

numerous spikelets which are 7 to 11-flowered and only 1½″ long; pales hyaline, ovate, pointed, 3-veined.—① Car. to Ga. and La. (Poa conferta Ell.) The 2 pales fall together.

5 E. nitida. *Culm erect, glabrous and polished as well as the whole plant,* 12 to 20′. Lvs. long, linear, involute when dry, with a few hairs at top of sheath; pan. diffuse, much longer than the culm; *spikelets lanceolate,* about 8-flowered, hyaline glumes and pales sharply serrulate on the keel.—① S. Car. and adjacent islands. Jn.—Aug. (Poa nitida Ell.)

6 E. hirsùta. *Culm* subsimple, *compressed, erect,* 1—2f; *lvs.* lance-linear, attenuate at end, surpassing the stem, *hairy at base; sheaths* loose, longer than the internodes, lower ones *hairy,* upper ones smooth; stip. fringed; paniele very large, capillary, branches spreading, reflexed in fruit, hirsute in the axils; *spikelets oblong,* 2 to 3″, purplish, 5 to 16-flowered, long pedicelled; pale ovate, acute, distinctly 3-veined, upper ciliate.—2f Sandy fields, U. S. Jl., Aug. The rachis never (?) becomes *pectinate.* (Poa hirsuta Mx.)—Varies with the lvs. and sheaths nearly smooth and spikelets larger (P. spectabilis Ph.) Also with the whole paniele, except the spikelets, hirsute like the axils. And thirdly, with the spikelets racemously appressed along the branchlets (P. refracta Ell.)

7 E. Púrshii Schrad. *Culm decumbent at base,* ascending 6 to 12 or 20′; lvs. subulate, 1 to 3′ long, upper surface rough; sheaths very hairy at throat; pan. long and loose, the lower branches, or all, hairy in their axils; ped. capillary, longer than the *spikelets* which are *lance-oblong;* 5 to 12-flowered; pales merely acute, purplish.—① Dry fields, Md. to Ga., common. Jl., Aug. (P. tenella? Ph. Ell.)

8 E. capillàris Nees. Culm branched at base, smooth, 1 to 2f; lvs. linear, attenuated above, flat, smooth; sheaths striate, with long hairs about the throat and margin; stip. short; pan. very large (near a foot long) with diffusely spreading, capillary branches, axils not bearded, or the lower slightly; spikelets ovate, acute, about 3-flowered, on rather rigid, long, capillary pedicels; *pales scabrous,* ¾″ *long, acute, the* 2 *side veins scarcely visible.*—Dry grounds, U. S. Aug.

9 E. trichodes. Culm simple, 12 to 20′, erect; lvs. long (10 to 18″), rough, thinly hairy, as well as the sheaths, throat with long hairs; pan. rather longer than culm, narrow, capillary, only the lower axils bearded; spikelets not colored, 2 to 5 (mostly 3)-flowered; *pales and gls. hyaline, distinctly* 3-*veined, lanceolate,* 1½″ long.—2f Sandy soils, S. and W. States. (P. trichodes Nutt. P. tenuis Ell.)

10 E. erythrógona Nees. *Culms very branching,* in tufts, ascending 3 to 10′; joints a narrow red ring; lvs. narrow, convolute when dry, the upper about equaling the oblong, rather dense paniele; spikelets 2 to 5 (mostly 3)-flowered, 1 to 1½″ long, bluish; *gls. lanceolate; pales ovate, all acute and nearly veinless.*—① Waste and cultivated grounds, Penn. (Jackson) to Ill. and South. Whole plant bluish.

40. PO'A, L. SPEAR GRASS. MEADOW GRASS. (Gr. *πόα,* grass.) Spikelets 2 to 5 (rarely 9)-flowered, compressed; glumes subequal, pointless, shorter than the contiguous flowers; pales herbaceous, soft-awnless, the lower compressed-carinate, 5-veined, usually clothed on the veins below with a cobweb-like, matted wool, the upper pale bicarinate; stigmas simply plumous; caryopsis free.—Smooth grasses with soft flat lvs., the fls. paniculate.

¶ Branches of the paniele in 2s, 3s, or often single. (*)
* Flowers not webbed, merely pubescent on the back. (a)
a Annual. Panicle dense with subsessile spikelets.....No. 1
a Perennial. Panicle loose, spikelets long-pedicellate.....Nos. 2, 3
* Flowers webbed.—Spikelets mostly 2-flowered, 2″. Pan. very slender.....No. 4
—Spikelets mostly 2-flowered,—many, paniele diffuse.....Nos. 5, 6
—few (4 to 8). Mountains.....No. 7
—Spikelets mostly 5-flowered, ovate, short-pedicelled.....Nos. 8, 9
¶ Branches of the panicle in about 5s, half-whorled. (b)
b Spikelets 2 to 4-flowered,—obtuse, pedicellate, loose.....No. 10
—acute, pedicellate, very loose.....Nos. 11, 12
b Spikelets 3 to 5-flowered, subsessile in rather dense panicles.....Nos. 13, 14

1 P. ánnua L. ANNUAL SPEAR GRASS. Culms decumbent and rooting at the

base, compressed, 3 to 8′; lvs. lance-linear, short, smooth, carinate, on loose, glabrous sheaths; stip. oblong, dentate; panicle spreading, the branches generally solitary, at length horizontal; spikelets ovate-oblong, rather numerous, containing about 5, loose flowers.—① A small, abundant, annual grass, Can. and U. S., forming a dense, soft and beautiful turf. May—Sept.

2 P. flexuòsa Muhl. Culm erect from a tufted base, 12 to 20′; lvs. 2 to 5′ by 1½ to 2½″, gradually acute; upper half of the culm naked, bearing a thin, open pan.; *branches* mostly in pairs, filiform, often *flexuous*, long (2 to 3′), with the few pedicellate spikelets at the end; fls. 3 *or* 4, *lanceolate*, scarious-pointed, pubescent but not webbed at base, the gls. about as long (2¼″).—2ℓ Woods, Va., Ky. to Ga. Spikelets not purplish. Apr.—Jl. (P. autumnalis Muhl.)

β. SCABRÒSA. Fls. of the spikelet 4 to 6, narrowly lanceolate, remote, nearly glabrous, with conspicuously scarious (blunt) points.—E. Tenn.

3 P. hexántha. Culm weak and slender, 18 to 24′, erect from the decumbent lower joint; lvs. 3 to 5′ long, very gradually attenuated, the upper reaching the panicle which is very open, the branches in pairs, long (2 to 4′), bearing the long-pediceled spikelets near the end; *spikelets oblong* (4″), *mostly* 6 (5 *to* 7)-*flowered*, *fls.* remote, *oblong*, villous (not webbed) at base, *very obtuse* and compressed at the scarious apex.—2ℓ Found at Atlanta, Ga., in meadows, perhaps a foreigner. Spikelets few but large. Jn.

4 P. dinántha. Culms in dense tufts, very slender, 18′ to 2f, from fibrous roots; lvs. narrowly linear, about 3′ by 1″, soon reflexed, sheaths rather shorter; ligule short, truncate; pan. very slender and few-flowered, branches erect, very few, solitary or 2 together; spikelets 2 or 3 (mostly 2)-flowered; fls. acute, obscurely veined, smooth, except the copious web at base, the acute glumes much shorter. —Fields, Montgomery, Ala. May, Jn.

5 P. brevifòlia Muhl. Culm compressed, 1 to 2f; *lvs.* of the culm about 2, flat, oblong, *cuspidate and pungent*, *lower about* 1′ *long*, *upper* 6″, root lvs. long and narrow, all erect, keeled and pungent at the point; *ligule truncate*, lacerate; sheaths nearly as long as the nodes; pan. loose, branches filiform, in pairs; spikelets ovate, 3 to 4-flowered; fls. rather obtuse, 2½″ long, slightly webbed. 2ℓ Penn. (Jackson) to Va. and Ill. Spikelets often tinged with purple. Apr., May. (P. pungens Nutt. P. cuspidata Bart.)

6 P. débilis Torr. Culm erect 18′ to 2f; *lvs.* lance-linear, flat, *gradually acute*; *ligule oblong, acute;* pan. loose, few-flowered, some spreading, branches mostly in pairs, flexuous; spikelets ovate, obtuse; 3 (rarely 2)-flowered; *fls. very obtuse*, 1½″ long, faintly 3-veined, webbed at base; palea green; glumes ovate, acute.—Rocky woods, Conn. to Ill.

7 P. láxa Hœnke. Culm cæspitous, 6—8′; lvs. linear, acute, erect; stip. lanceolate; pan. 1—2′ long, contracted, nodding, branches mostly in pairs, smooth, flexuous; spikelets 2½″ long, ovate, 3-flowered; fls. often purple, acute, hairy, somewhat webbed at base; glume lance-ovate, slightly scabrous on the keel; lower palea hairy below, upper rough-edged; anth. violet.—2ℓ Mountains N. Eng. and N. Y. to Arc. Am.

8 P. alpina L. *Culms erect*, 6′, *from fibrous roots;* lvs. short, broadly linear, obtuse, lower with short, truncate ligules, upper with oblong, acute ones; *pan. equal-sided*, erect, ovate or oblong, *loose*, the branches in pairs, spreading, with rather large, ovate, short-pediceled, 5 (4 to 9)-flowered spikelets; fls. ovate.—Can. West and high northward. Jn.

9 P. compréssa. BLUE GRASS. *Culm decumbent and rooting at base, much compressed*, 1′—18′; lvs. linear, short, bluish green; sheaths rather loose, with a short, obtuse stipule; *pan. contracted*, 3′ by 1′ or less, somewhat secund, branches very short, in 2s and 3s; spikelets ovate-oblong, flat, 3 to 7-flowered, subsessile, fls. rather obtuse, webbed. A valuable grass, with sweet and nutritious herbage, propagating itself everywhere (Va., Tenn., northward) in woods, pastures and meadows. May, Jn. (a month later than P. pratensis).

10 P. sylvéstris Gray. Culm erect, compressed, 2 to 3f; lvs. flat, soft, 3 to 6′ long, 1 to 2″ wide, gradually attenuated; ligules blunt; pan. oblong-pyramidal, thin, branches in 5s or more, flexuous, 1 to 2′ long, spikelets (2″) pedicellate, broad-ovate, 2 or 3-flowered; fls. oblong, obtuse, copiously webbed.—Rocky woods,

Wis. to Ohio, S. to Miss. and Ala. Upper half of culm naked. Pan. 4 to 6′ by 2 to 3′. Apr. (South) to Jn.

11 P. serótina Ehrh. MEADOW REDTOP. FOUL MEADOW. Culm erect, weak, 2 to 3f; lvs. narrowly-linear, flat, 10 to 15′; *ligules elongated* (2 to 3″), *lacerate;* pan. (6′ to 10′ or 12′ by 2′ to 4′), branches in 5s, flexuous, capillary; spikelets all pedicellate (½ to 2″), 2, 3, rarely 4-flowered; fls. webbed, acute, tawny red at apex, or at length colored throughout.—Wet meadows and woods, common in the N. States and Can. Ju.—Aug. Varies with the spikelets all 2-flowered and colored, on the diffuse, capillary branches (in woods and swamps), or all 3 or more-flowered, branches subereet.—Makes excellent hay.

12 P. nemorális L. WOOD SPEAR GRASS. Culm slender, 2—3f; lvs. narrow-linear, pale green, smooth as well as the sheaths; *ligules scarcely any;* pan. 6—10′ long, slender, noddiug when in fruit, branches capillary, flexuous, in 5s (2s to 5s); *fls. very acute;* spikelets ovate, about 3-flowered, spreading and at length remote, slightly webbed at base.—2f A tall thin grass, in wet, open woods, N. Eng. to Wis. and Can. Jn., Jl.

13 P. triviàlis L. ROUGH MEADOW GRASS. *Culm* sometimes stoloniferous at base, *roughish backwards*, 2—3f; *lvs.* lance-linear, acute, *rough-edged*, lower ones very long, cauline as long as the roughish sheaths, with *long, acuminate ligules;* panicle diffuse, expanding, scabrous, branches 4—5 together in half-whorls; spikelets oblong-ovate, 2—3-flowered.—2f N. States. June, July.

14 P. praténsis L. SPEAR GRASS. JUNE GRASS. Culm terete, smooth, 1—2f; lvs. carinate, linear, abruptly acute, radical ones very long and numerous, cauline shorter than the veined, smooth sheaths; *lig. short, truncate;* pan. diffuse, branches 3—5 together in half-whorls; spikelets ovate, acute, with about 4, acute flowers; glumes lanceolate, rather acuminate.—2f An excellent grass both for hay and pasturage, very abundant. Apr. (South) May (West) Jn. (North.)

41. BRIZOPY'RUM, Link. (*Briza*, πυρός, wheat.) Spikelets ∞-flowered, compressed, crowded in a spikelike panicle; glumes herbaceous, unequal; pales awnless, subcoriaceous, lower compressed, but not carinate, faintly many-veined, acute.—Lvs. mostly involute, smooth and rigid.

1 B. spicàtum Hook. Culm branched at base, erect 1 to 2f; cauline lvs. numerous, 3 to 6′ long; sheaths longer than the joints, close, upper ones hairy at throat; spike-like pan. oval, yellowish, consisting of short, fasciculate branches with sessile spikelets; spkl. oblong, 5 to 9-flowered; fls. triandrous.—Salt marshes, N. Y. to Car. Jl. (Uniola ed. 2. Poa Michauxii Kunth.)

42. GLYCE'RIA, Brown. MANNA GRASS. (Gr. γλυκύς, sweet, on account of the sweet taste of the grains.) Spikelets many-flowered, teretish or turgid, rachis jointed; glumes subequal, pointless; pales awnless, webless, herbaceous, the lower usually 7-veined, rounded on the back (not carinate); stigmas doubly plumous; ovary smooth, grain free.—2f Smooth grasses from creeping rhizomes in wet places, with simple panicles. Sheaths mostly fistular (not split).

§ Salt marsh Grasses. Lower pale 5-veined. Stigmas sessile, simply plumed.....Nos. 9, 10
§ In fresh swamps, &c. Lower pale 7-veined. Stigmas doubly plumous. (a)
a Spikelets linear-lanceolate, in a very simple panicle.....Nos. 1, 2
a Spikelets linear-oblong, in compound, spreading panicles.....Nos. 3, 4
a Spikelets ovate, short, turgid,—in slender, appressed panicles.....Nos. 5, 6
—in an open, recurved panicle.....Nos. 7, 8

1 G. fluitans Brown. Culm compressed or ancipitous, ascending at base, 3—5f; lvs. lance-linear, smooth beneath, about a foot long; sheaths veined, smooth, with a very large stipule; paniele secund, long, slender, slightly branched; *spikelets* 8 to 10″ long, linear, appressed, 7 *to* 12-*flowered; fls. obtuse;* lower pale 7-veined, denticulate.—2f Swales, &c. Can., N. States to La. Jn., Jl. (Festuca fluitans, L.)

2 G. acutiflòra Torr. Culm somewhat compressed, 1—2f; lvs. narrow, atten-

uated above, half as long as the stem; panicle simple, long, raceme-like, appressed; *spikelets* linear, 9 to 12″ long, 4—6-flowered; distant *fls. very slender, acute*, indistinctly veined.—♃ Inundated meadows, N. Eng., N. Y. June. (Festuca brevifolia Muhl.)

3 G. aquàtica Smith. *Culm stout, leafy, 4 to 5f;* lvs. broad-linear, flat, thin; pan. erect, diffuse, branches at length spreading, flexuous, 3 to 5 together, in half whorls; *spikelets* linear-oblong, *purple*, 2 to 3″ with 6 to 8 ovate-obtuse flowers.—♃ Wet meadows, N. States and Can. A large and handsome grass, cultivated for hay in Eur. (Poa, L.)

4 G. pállida Trin. *Culm weak decumbent, ascending 1 to 2½f;* lvs. flat, linear, 10 to 16′ long, glaucous beneath; stip. elongated; pan. loose, few-flowered, branches capillary, spreading; spikelets 3″, oblong-linear, 5 to 9-flowered; lower glume 3-veined; lower palea 5-veined, 5-toothed at the apex when old.—♃ Swamps, Can. to Va. and West? June, July. (Poa dentata Torr.)

5 G. nervàta Trin. Culm smooth, 3 to 4f; lvs. lance-linear, striate, rough above, about a foot long, on striate, roughish sheaths; lig. lacerate; *pan. large, loose, diffuse, equal*, branches weak, pendulous in fruit, long and capillary, in 2s or 3s; spikelets ovate-oblong, containing about 5, obtuse, conspicuously 7-veined flowers.—♃ A valuable grass in wet meadows, N. Eng. to Ill. Jn. (Poa, Willd.)

6 G. elongàta Trin. Culm round, erect, smooth, 3f; lvs. narrow-linear, smooth, 8 to 15′ long; sheaths striate, smooth; lig. very short; *pan.* (8 to 10′) *elongated, raceme-like, nodding*, branches solitary or in 2s, appressed; *spikelets ovate-obtuse*, tumid, containing about 3 obtuse, 5-veined flowers.—♃ Wet meadows, N. Eng. to Penn. and Ill. Jl. (Poa, Torr.)

7 G. obtùsa Trin. Culm smooth, firm, 2 to 3f; lvs. dark green, linear, often surpassing the culm, and with the sheaths smooth; *pan. dense, ovate*, many-flowered, 3 to 4′, *erect; spikelets ovate, acute*, tumid, thick, *containing 5 to 7*, smooth, ovate, obtuse *flowers;* lower palo obscurely 7-veined.—♃ Swamps, N. Eng. to Penn. Aug., Sept. (Poa, Muhl.)

8 G. canadénsis Torr. Culm round, smooth, erect, 3 to 4f; lvs. broad-linear, rough, glaucous, on smooth sheaths; lig. lacerate, ovate-obtuse; *pan. large*, 6 to 8′ long, *branches flexuous*, in half whorls, much *spreading or pendulous in fruit;* spikelets short, ovate, tumid, 6 to 8-flowered; glumes much shorter than the lower flower; upper palo very obtuse, lower about 7-veined; stam. 2.—♃ A large grass, in shady grounds, N. States, Can. Jl., Aug. (Poa, Torr.)

9 G. marítima Wahl. Culm somewhat geniculate, round, about a foot high; lvs. somewhat glaucous, rough-edged, involute; *pan. erect*, dense, *branches in pairs*, scabrous; *spikelets terete*, linear, purplish, about 5-flowered; fls. obtuse, indistinctly 5-veined.—♃ Salt marshes, Mass. Jn. (Poa, Huds.)

10 G. dístans Wahl. Very smooth; culm firm and leafy, oblique, round, branched at base, 1—2f; lvs. flat, lance-linear; pan. spreading, *branches fasciculate, in 3s to 5s, crowded*, straight; *spikelets oblong*, somewhat racemed, sessile, crowded, about 3-flowered; glumes minute, unequal.—♃ Salt marshes, N. Y. (Poa fasciculata Torr.)

43. BRI'ZA, L. QUAKING GRASS. (Gr. *βρίζω*, to nod, as in sleep; alluding to the pendulous spikelets.) Spikelets cordate, 6—9-flowered; glumes 2, shorter than the lower flowers; paleæ ventricous, lower one cordate at base, embracing the upper which is suborbicular and much shorter; caryopsis beaked.—Paniculate spikelets large, drooping on slender pedicels.

1 B. media L. Culm naked above, 1—2f; lvs. flat, smooth, lance-linear; stip. short, obtuse; *pan. erect*, few-flowered, branches wide-spreading, capillary, purplish, bearing the *ovate cordate*, tumid, pendant and tremulous *spikelets* at the ends, these are *about 7-flowered*, greenish-purple; paleæ veinless.—♃ Meadows and pastures, coastward, N. Eng. to Penn. May. § Eur.

2 B. máxima L. Pan. nodding at the summit; spikelets oblong, cordate, 13 to 17-flowered.—① Gardens, occasionally cultivated as ornamental. † Eur.

41. UNI'OLA, L. UNION GRASS. (Diminutive from Lat. *unus*, one; many flowers in one spikelet.) Spikelets compressed, 2-edged, 3 to 20-flowered; lower flower or fls. neutral, of one pale; glumes 2, carinate; lower pale flattened and wing-keeled, the upper double wing-keeled, both awnless; stam. 1 or 3; caryopsis free.—2f Smooth, erect, flat-leaved grasses.

§ Spikelets on slender pedicels, large, elliptic. Pales unequal. Stamen 1.....No. 1
§ Spikelets subsessile,—large (6 to 16″ long). Pales about equal.....Nos. 2, 3
—small (2 to 3″ long). Pales very unequal.....No. 4

1 U. latifòlia Mx. Culm 2 to 4f, smooth, subsimple; lvs. 8 to 18′ by 6 to 12″, lance-linear, glabrous, rough-edged; sheaths longer than the internodes: panicle loose, 8—12′ long, nodding; spikelets all on long peduncles, about 10″ long, ovate, flat, about 10-flowered; glumes unequal, near twice shorter than the fls.—Dry woods, middle and Western States. Singularly elegant and showy. Aug.

2 U. paniculàta L. SEA-SIDE OATS. Culm 4 to 8f; lvs. narrow, convolute, very long; sheaths fringed at the throat; pan. large and spreading; *spikelets ovate*, short-pediceled, 12 *to* 20-*flowered*, several of the lower fls. neutral; pales about equal; the lower 9-veined, obtuse; stam. 3.—Sand hills along the coast, Va. to Fla. A tall rank grass. Jl., Aug.

3 U. nítida Baldw. Culm very slender, wiry, branched below, 2 to 5f; lvs. narrow, 2 to 4″ wide; pan. slender and spike-like or with several spike-like spreading branches; *spikelets* subsessile, *broader than long, about 7-flowered*, the 2 or 3 lower and the 1 highest abortive; *pales* about equal, *long-pointed*, the upper re-incurved at base; stam. 1. Ga. to La. Whole plant very smooth and shining. Jn., Jl.

4 U. grácilis Mx. Culm slender, leafy, 3 to 4f; lvs. broadly-linear, tapering to a slender point, flat, 12 to 18′ long; sheaths shorter than the joints; pan. long racemous, branches solitary, short, remote, erect; spikelets with about 3 fertile fls.; lower pale spreading, ⅓ longer than the upper; glumes rigid, acute.—Sea-coasts, N. Y. to Ga. and La. Aug.

45. PHRAG'MITES Trin. REED. Spikelets 3 to 6-flowered, the lowest flower sterile and monandrous; rachis beset with long, silky hairs; glumes 2, acute, keeled, very unequal; lower pale subulate, silky-villous at base (except in the lowest flower); stam. 3; style 2; caryopsis free.—2f Grasses tall, with broad, flat lvs. and a large, diffuse panicle.

P. communis Trin. Culm smooth, stout, erect, 6—12f high, often an inch in diameter at base; lvs. lanceolate, 1—2f by 1—2′, rough-edged, smooth and glaucous; panicle large and loosely branched, branches in half whorls, rather erect, slender; spikelets 3—5-flowered, very slender, erect; glumes shorter than the flowers which are of a dark hue, with tufts of white, silky hairs, about as long as the palæ.—2f Swamps and about ponds, Mass. to Ill. and Con. July. (Arundo Phragmites L., ed. 2.)

46. ARUNDINA'RIA Rich. CANE. Spikelets compressed, 5 to 12-flowered; flowers imbricated, distant; glumes 2, small, awnless; lower pale ovate, acuminate-mucronate, not carinate; stamens 3; stigmas 3; plumous; scales 3, entire; caryopsis free, deciduous.—2f Grasses shrubby or arborescent, often branched, the branches verticillate-fascicled. Fls. both perfect and staminate.

A. macrospérma Mx. Culm woody, from strong, running rhizomes; lvs. linear-lanceolate, smooth, glaucous, all dimensions from 1′ by 3″ to 1f by 2′; sheaths fringed at throat; flowering branches mostly arising from the rootstocks, 6 to 12′ or 18′ high, with sheaths only, bearing 1 to several large (1 to 2½′) spikelets; pales herbaceous, 8″ long.—In swampy soils, throughout the S. States. The fertile plants are small and inconspicuous, while the barren arise 15 to 25f in the

brakes and scarcely ever flower. The firm, jointed, hollow, straight and tall culms are variously useful.

47. LEPTU'RUS, Br. Spikelet 1 on each joint of the filiform rachis, immersed in a cavity, 1 or 2-flowered; glumes coriaceous, acute, the lower often wanting; pales membranous, awnless, shorter than the glumes; grain free.—Lvs. and spikes very narrow.

L. paniculàtus Nutt. Culm scarcely 1f, compressed; lvs. short, rigid, sheathing the base of the panicle; pan. or naked rachis incurved, acutely triangular, rigid, bearing 6—10 compressed, subulate spikes on one side, each 1—2′ long; spikelets remote, on one side the rachis; glumes rigidly fixed, unequal, parallel; paleæ 2, the outer of the same texture as the glumes, inner membranaceous.—Ill. (Mead), Mo. (Nuttall).

48. HOR'DEUM, E. BARLEY. (The ancient Latin name.) Spikelets 3 at each joint of the rachis, 1-flowered, the lateral ones sometimes abortive; glumes 2, subulate, nearly equal, awned; paleæ 2, lower lance-ovate, long-awned, upper obtusely acuminate; caryopsis adhering to the paleæ.

1 H. vulgàre L. FOUR-ROWED BARLEY. Culm smooth, 2—3f; lvs. lance-linear, carinate, nearly smooth; sheaths auriculate at the throat; spike thick, about 3′ long; spikelets all fertile, 1-flowered, with an awn-like rudiment at the base of the upper palea; glumes collateral, shorter than the flowers; *fr. arranged in* 4 *rows.*—♃ Extensively cultivated. May.

2 H. dístichum L. TWO-ROWED BARLEY. Culm 2—3f; lvs. lance-linear, scabrous above; sheaths auriculate at the throat; spike 3—4′ long, linear, compressed; lateral spikelets abortive, awnless; *fr. arranged in* 2 *rows.*— ① More common, and is generally preferred for malting to the former species. June.

3 H. jubàtum L. SQUIRREL-TAIL GRASS. Culm slender, round, smooth, simple, about 2f; lvs. broad-linear, 4—6′ long, rough-edged, otherwise smooth, as well as the sheaths; spikes 2—3′ long spikelets with the lateral flowers neuter; glumes and paleæ produced into fine, smooth *awns, 6 times as long* (2′) *as the flowers;* abortive flowers on short pedicels.—② Marshes, N. Eng. to Mo., N. to Subarc. Am. June.

4 H. pusíllum Nutt. Culm 4—6′, decumbent or geniculate at the base; lvs. about 1½′ long, rather obtuse, glaucous, striate; upper sheath tumid, embracing the spike; spike linear, about 1½′ long; glumes by 3s, collateral, imbricated, lateral; abortive fls. awnless; *awn* of the central sessile ☿, as long as those of the involucre, *twice the length* (1″) *of the pales*, glumes all awned, the inner setaceous from the base.—Ohio to Ill. and Mo.

49. EL'YMUS L. LYME GRASS. WILD RYE. (Gr. ελύω, to envelop; as the spike in the sheath.) Spikelets 2 to 4 at each joint of the rachis, 2 to 6-flowered; glumes 2, subequal, subulate, both placed on the outer side of their spikelet forming an involucre to the group, sometimes minute or obsolete; pales lanceolate, coriaceous, the lower mostly awned.

§ ELYMUS proper. Involucre present, consisting of the conspicuous glumes (a)
a Spikelets 1 to 5-flowered, hard, rough, with conspicuous awns. (b)
b Spikelets glabrous, merely rough, 2 or 3-flowered.....Nos. 1, 2
b Spikelets hispid with hairs, 1 to 3, or 2 to 5-flowered.....Nos. 3, 4
a Spikelets 5 to 8-flowered, soft-pubescent, without awns.....No. 5
§ GYMNOSTACHUM. Involucre obsolete or the gls. minute. Awns divaricate.....No. 6

1 E. Virgínicus L. Culm smooth, 3 or 4f, erect; lvs. lance-linear, flat, scabrous, deep green, 4″ broad; sheaths striate; lig. very short; spike erect, thick, 3 to 5′ long; *spikelets in pairs*, 2 *or* 3-*flowered*, the collateral glumes in front, thickened and subconnate at base, striate, and with the palcs, produced into rather *short* (6 to 10″), *scabrous awns.*—♃ Banks of streams, U. S. A Southern variety has the glumes very thick and arcuate at base (like E. Caput-Medusæ L.). Aug.

2 E. Europæus L. Culm erect, 3 to 5f, lvs. lance-linear, scabrous, with somewhat hairy sheaths; spike suberect, 5 to 8′, very scabrous but nearly glabrous; *spikelets ternate*, 2-flowered, *with long* (15 to 25″), stout, straight, diverging awns all of similar length.—Along rivers, S. States. The long parallel awns give it quite a different appearance from No. 3.

3 E. Canadénsis L. Culm erect, 3 to 5f; lvs. lance-linear, flat, smooth, dark green, or often glaucous; spike rather loose and spreading, 4 to 8′ long, generally nodding, rachis hairy, spikelets more or less hairy, in 2s and 3s, 3 to 6-flowered, *awns of the fls. usually curved, longer* (7 *to* 17″) than those of the glumes.—A tall grass, looking like Rye, with long, recurved, waving spikes. River banks. Aug.

4 E. striàtus Willd. St. slender, erect; lvs. and sheaths smooth, the former lance-linear, acuminate, scabrous on the upper surface; *spike erect*, 2 to 3′ long; invol. 4-leaved, strongly veined; *spikelets* in pairs, somewhat spreading, hispid, 1 to 3-*flowered; awns* 3 *or* 4 *times as long as the pale.*—2f Mass. to Penn., W. to Ohio, rare. A small and slender species. July. (E. villosus Muhl. is some larger, with very hairy glumes.)

5 E. móllis Trin. Culm velvety pubescent above, stout, 2 to 4f; lvs. involute-compressed, glabrous as well as the striate sheaths; spike thick, erect, 6 to 8″; spikelets in pairs, about 7-flowered, awnless, all clothed with a soft pubescence; glumes shorter than the fls.—Lake shores, Min. and Can. W.

6 E. Hýstrix L. Culm round, smooth, 2—4f; lvs. lance-linear, carinate, scabrous, generally glaucous and with the sheaths striate; spike 4—6′ long, erect; rachis nearly smooth, flexuous; spikelets remote, diverging, almost horizontal, 2—3-flowered; glumes 0, rarely 1 or 2; fls. smoothish; lower paleæ terminating in a very long awn.—2f An odd-looking grass, in moist woods, N. States, common. Jl.

50. LO'LIUM, L. DARNEL GRASS. Spikelets many-flowered, sessile, remote, with the edge to the rachis; glume to the lower spikelet single, to the terminal one 2; paleæ herbaceous, subequal, lower one short-awned or mucronate, upper bifid-toothed.

1 L. perènne L. RAY DARNEL. Smooth; culm terete, 1—2f; lvs. lance-linear, shining-green, on striate sheaths with truncate stipules; rachis flexuous, grooved, 5—6′ long; *spikelets awnless*, about 16, *longer than the glume*, 7—9-flowered, alternate, in two opposite rows; lower paleæ 5-veined, upper with 2, prominent, rough keels.—2f Meadows, cultivated grounds, etc. May, June. § Eur.

2 L. temuléntum L. POISONOUS DARNEL. Culm terete, smooth, 2f; lvs. lance-linear, rough-edged, and with the sheaths, smooth on the surface; stip. truncate; rachis flexuous, 4—6′ long; *spikelets* much compressed, 5—7-flowered, *not longer than the glume; lower pale* 5-veined, *produced into an awn twice its length.*—① Remarkably distinguished from all other grasses by its poisonous seeds. N. Eng. to Penn. July. § Eur.

51. TRIT'ICUM, L. WHEAT. (Lat. *tritum*, rubbed or ground; alluding to the manner of its preparation for food.) Spikelets imbricated in 2 rows, sessile on the teeth of the rachis, about 5-flowered, with the upper flowers abortive; glumes 2, equal, opposite, ovate, concave, mucronate; paleæ 2, lower awned or mucronate; scales 2, collateral.—Fls. arranged in spikes.

§ TRITICUM proper. ① Glumes oblong, obtuse, ventricous-concave. Spike 4-sided.....No. 1
§ AGROPYRON, Kth. 2f Glumes lanceolate, pointed. Spikelets mostly 2-ranked.....Nos. 2, 3

1 T. vulgàre Villars. COMMON WHEAT. Culm terete, smooth, the internodes somewhat inflated, 3 to 5f; lvs. lance-linear, veined, roughish above; stip. truncate; spike parallel, somewhat 4-sided; spikelets crowded, broad-ovate, about 4-flowered; glumes ventricous; awns of the upper paleæ generally longer than the flowers.—① and ② This is without doubt the most valuable plant of the Order. Cultivated from the earliest historic times. Many varieties are known to farmers, classed as SUMMER WHEAT, and WINTER WHEAT; AWNED or AWNLESS.

β. COMPOSITUM. EGYPTIAN WHEAT. Spike compound. Spikelets awned.

2 T. rèpens L. COUCH-GRASS. QUICH GRASS. Culm trailing at the lower

joints; *from creeping rhizomes*, 1 to 2f; lvs. lance-linear, rough above and somewhat hairy; stip. short truncate; spike compressed, about 3′ in length; spikelets remote, alternate, lance-oblong, 5—6-flowered; *awns short or none;* glumes lanceolate, 5-veined, acuminate.—♃ A vile weed, in fields and gardens, extremely difficult to eradicate. June—Aug. §

β. DASYSTÁCHIUM. Glaucous, very smooth; spikelets 5 to 9-flowered, whitish all over with downy hairs.—Lake shores, Wis., Mich., Can.

3 **T. canìnum** R. & S. DOG'S COUCH GRASS. St. 2—3f, erect or oblique; lvs. flat, smooth; stip. almost wanting; spikelets about 5-flowered; glumes 3-veined, and with the outer palea, terminating in a straight, scabrous bristle, longer than the flowers.—Delaware (Muhlenberg) to Mich. §

52. SECA'LE, L. RYE. (Celtic *segal*, from *sega*, a sickle.) Spikelets solitary on the teeth of the rachis, 2—3-flowered, the 2 lower flowers fertile, sessile, opposite, the upper one abortive; glumes subulate, opposite, shorter than the flowers; lower palea with a very long awn, upper often bifid at apex; scales abortive, hairy.

S. Cereàle L. Culm hairy beneath the spike, 4—6f; lvs. lance-linear, rough-edge, and rough above, glaucous; spike about 5′ long, linear, compressed; palea smooth, lower ciliate on the keel and margin; awns scabrous-ciliate, long, straight, erect.—① or ② The native country of this highly valuable grain is unknown. It has long been cultivated. Jn., Jl.

53. LEPTOCH'LOA, Beauv. (Gr. λεπτός, slender, χλόα, grass.) Spikelets 2 to ∞-flowered, subsessile, in one-sided spikes forming a panicle raceme; glumes carinate, awnless; pales membranous, lower 3-veined, carinate, awnless or awned; stamens 3; stigmas simply plumous.—Lvs. flat and soft. Pan. composed of many slender spikes. (Oxydenia Nutt.)

§ Spikelets sessile, few-flowered, lower pale entire at the acutish apex.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Spikelets pedicellate, 6 to 9-flowered, lower pale notched and mucronate at end.....No. 3

1 **L. mucronàta** Kunth. Culm geniculate at the lower joints, 2 to 3f, ascending; sheaths hairy, loose; lvs. lance-linear, tapering to a long acumination; pan. a foot or more long, the numerous spikes very slender, 2 to 4′, flowering their whole length; *spikelets green, sessile*, minute, 2 to 4-flowered, awnless, *shorter than the mucronate-pointed glumes.*—① Fields, S. States, common. Jl.—Oct.

2 **L. filifórmis** R. & S. Culm geniculate below, upright 3 to 4f; sheaths some hairy; lvs. lance-linear, rough-edged, twice larger (1f by 9″ or less) than in the last; pan. near 2f long, the numerous spikes very slender, straight and suberect, 5 to 8′ long; *spikelets purple*, sessile, minute, sub-3-flowered, a little exceeding the merely acute glumes; fls. obtuse.—①? Fields, S. States. (Oxydenia attenuata Nutt.)

3 **L. fasciculàris** Gr. Glabrous, stout, ascending from a geniculate base 2 to 4f; lvs. long and broad (1f by 9″, more or less); pan. dense, oblong, 9 to 15′, with very many sessile, secund spikes 2 to 3′ long; spikelets short-pediceled, lance-oblong (3 to 4″), flat, about 9-flowered; lower pale oblong, ciliate below, mucronate-awned in the notch at the apex.—Marshy soils, N. Y. to La., W. to Ill. (Festuca, Lam. F. multiflora Walt. F. polystachia Mx.)

54. GYMNOPO'GON, Beauv. (Gr. γυμνός, naked, πώγων, beard.) Spikes setaceous, corymbously paniculate; spikelets remote, 1-flowered, with a rudiment; glumes 2-keeled, subequal, lance-linear; lower pale with a straight awn from a little below the tip; rudiment aristiform.—Low, reed-like. (Anthopogon, Nutt.)

1 **G. racemòsum** Beauv. Culm ascending 18 to 24′, with short internodes; lvs. ovate-lanceolate, 1 to 2′ by 4 to 8″, glabrous, flat, spreading, in 2 rows; sheaths hairy at the throat; lig. obsolete; pan. large, pyramidal, *branches* simple, rigid, *flowering near their whole length*, soon spreading or reflexed, 3 to 5′ long;

glumes linear, pungent; awn of the fl. 3 to 4 times its length, that of the rudiment half as long.—2ℓ Sandy fields, N. J. to Ga. and La.

2 **G. brevifòlium** Trin. Culm slender, decumbent below, ascending 8 to 16′; internodes short (1′), sheaths about as long, smooth; lvs. linear-lanceolate, 1 to 2′, very acute; *spikes* almost hair-like, somewhat corymbed, *flowering only above the middle;* glumes subulate; *awn of the flower as long as the pale, that of the rudiment wanting.*—2ℓ Md. to La. (Hale).

55. MANISU'RUS, L. LIZZARD-TAIL GRASS. (Gr. *μᾶνις*, lizard, *ουρά*, tail.) Spkl. in pairs, 1-flowered, the lower ☿, upper abortive; ☿ gl. 2, the lower roundish, saccate-concave, coriaceous, larger than the flattish, membranous upper gl.; pales 2, much smaller than the glumes, thinly membranous; stam. 3; styles 2; abortive spkl. of merely 2 empty, subequal, subcoriaceous glumes.—①

M. granulàris Swtz. Culm 2f or more, erect, branching, with hairy sheaths; leaves flat, 1 to 4′ in length; spikes solitary, on short, lateral branches, partly involved in a spath-form leaf, jointed, unilateral, ½ to 1′ long, colored; ☿ fls. globular, the gl. warty-tesselated.—About Charleston, S. C. (Bachman!). § E. Ind.

56. CYN'ODON, Rich. BERMUDA GRASS. (Gr. *κυων*, a dog, *ὀδος*, a tooth; alluding to the singular one-sided spikelets.) Spikes digitate or fasciculate; spikes unilateral, in a single row, 1-flowered, with a rudiment, glumes membranaceous, shorter than the flowers, persistent; ☿ upper palea bifid-toothed; rudiment minute, pedicellate, in a groove of the upper palea; scales truncate.

C. Dáctylon Pers. Culm creeping extensively; stoloniferous at base, 6′ to 2f long; lvs. hairy on the margin and towards the base, narrow-linear; sheaths hairy; spikes 4—5, digitate, spreading, 2—3′ long, 1″ wide, serrated with the uneven spikelets; glumes scabrous on the keel, lanceolate, acute; paleæ subequal, the lower broader, enfolding the upper.—2ℓ A vigorous creeper, in sands and hard soils, Penn. to the Gulf.

57. EU'STACHYS, Desv. SEA-SIDE FINGER-GRASS. (Gr. *εὐ*, well, *στάχυς*, a row.) Spikes digitate; spkl. sessile on one side of the rachis, 2-flowered; upper fl. sterile; upper gl. larger, short-awned at the 2-lobed apex; lower pale thin, keeled, mucronate below the tip.—2ℓ Culm creeping, compressed. Lvs. flat.

E. petræa Desv. Diffusely branched; rooting at the joints; lvs. linear, obtuse, rough-edged, 2—4′; sheaths compressed, keeled, serrulate on the keel; longer than the joints; spikes strict, erect, fascicled, 4 to 6; lower ☿ pale coriaceous, brown, silky-ciliate on the keel below and margins above, the midvein extended into a short subterminal awn.—Brackish soils, S. Car., Ga. (Bachman). Jn.—Aug. (Chloris, Ell.)

58. ELEUSI'NE. (From *Eleusis*, where Ceres, the goddess of harvests, was worshipped.) Spikes digitate, unilateral; spikelets 5—7-flowered; glumes obtuse, unequal, lower one smaller; paleæ unequal, upper one bifid toothed; scale truncate, fimbriate; caryopsis triangular, ovate, enclosed in a separate membrane or perigynium.

E. Indica L. Culm oblique, compressed, procumbent and branching at base, 12—16′ long; lvs. linear, somewhat hairy, on smooth, loose sheaths hairy at the throat; spikes 2—4, rarely more or less, linear, straight divaricate, 2—4′ long; 2″ wide; spikelets closely imbricate, smooth; upper glume 5-veined; fr. dark brown.—① Common about houses, foot-paths, &c. Mid. and W. States. Aug.

59. DACTYLOCTE'NIUM, Willd. EGYPTIAN GRASS. (Gr. *δάκτυλος*, finger, *κτενίον*, a small comb; sc. spikes digitate, pectinate.) Spikelets

2 to ∞-flowered, arranged in several unilateral, digitate spikes; glumes carinate-compressed, the upper awned; pales membranous, the lower carinate-boat-shaped, acute-mucronate; stamens 3; caryopsis free, glabrous.

D. Egýpticum Willd. Culm geniculate and rooting below, ascending 1f to 18′; sheaths half as long as the internodes, smoothish; lvs. ciliate at base, 6′ by 3″, more or less; spikes usually 4 (carinate), rachis mucronate at the naked tip; spikelets 3-flowered, the upper sterile.— ① Fields, common, Va. to Fla. Jl.—Oct.

60. SPARTI'NA, Schreb. MARSH GRASS. (Gr. *σπαρτίον*, a rope; from the resemblance of the creeping rhizomes?) Spikes imbricated in a double row on one side of the rachis, strictly 1-flowered, no rudiment; gl. laterally compressed, carinate, coriaceous, pointed or awned, unequal; pales subequal, awnless; style or styles very long.— ♃ Rigid, chiefly maritime. Spikes in a raceme.

§ Spikelets with the upper glume decidedly awned and hispid.....No. 1
§ Spikelet unawned, or merely mucronate.—Styles united.....Nos. 2
—Styles distinct.....Nos. 3, 4

1 L. cynosuroìdes Willd. Culm slender, smooth, 3 to 4f; lvs. 2 to 4f long, sublinear, convolute and filiform at the end; sheaths striate, glabrous; pan. loose, slender, composed of 5 to 12 alternate, one-sided, pedunculate spikes 2 to 3′ long; spkl. subloose-imbricated; gl. acuminate, one of them with an awn about its own length, the other about equaling the white pales.—Marshes, Can. to Fla. and westward, about salt licks! A coarse, sedgy grass, not valuable.

2 S. polystáchya Willd. Culm stout, thick, 4 to 8f, erect, smooth; lvs. smooth, long, broadly linear; spikes numerous (20 to 50), stiff, suberect, subsessile; spikelets coriaceous; upper gl. barely mucronate, little longer than the unequal pales, twice longer than the subulate lower glume.—Marshes, chiefly southward. The hollow culm is often 8 or 9″ thick.

3 S. júncea Willd. Rt. creeping extensively; culm slender, smooth, 1 to 2f, erect, rigid; lvs. convolute, setaceous above; rigid; sheaths very long; spikes few (3 to 6) 1′ or more long, dense, subsessile; fls. awnless; gls. very unequal, the upper little exceeding the pales, thrice longer than the lower glume; the long styles scarcely united.—Marshes along the coast.

4 S. alternifòlia Loisel. SOFT MARSH GRASS. Culm succulent, terete, 3 to 5f, erect from long creeping roots; lvs. channeled, very smooth, continuous with the open sheaths, often exceeding the culm; spikes 6 to 12 or more, appressed, sessile, the rachis of each produced beyond the fls. to a subulate point; gls. very unequal, upper near twice longer, acute; sty. nearly distinct.—Salt marshes. It is greedily eaten by cattle, has a strong, rancid smell and affects the milk made of it. (Elliott). (S. glabra Muhl.)

61. BOUTELOU'A, Lagasca. Spikelets sessile, in unilateral short spikes; glumes carinate, the upper one larger, shorter than the several flowers; lower flower perfect, upper ones abortive; lower pale 3-cleft, segments subulate, mucronate, in the ♀ fl., conspicuously awned in the short-stalked sterile ones; stamens 3. (Atheropogon, Muhl. Eutriana, Trin.)

§ Spikes 20 to 40, very short, in one long, unilateral raceme.....No. 1
§ Spikes 1 to 5, longer, many-flowered, subterminal.....Nos. 2, 3

1 B. curtipéndula Gray. Culm 1 to 2f high, geniculate at base, ascending, terete; lvs. linear-lanceolate, smoothish beneath, pilous above; lig. short, truncate; spikes 4 to 6″ long, 20 to 40, on short, flat ped., thinly arranged in 2 lateral rows, each with 4 to 8 spikelets; spkl. 2-flowered arranged in 2 rows on the under side of the flat, partial rachis; gls. unequal, the lower awn-like and slightly adhering to the rachis; anth. 3, bright red; fr. oblong; abortive fl. with its middle awn conspicuous.—♃ Mid. and W. States. Guilford Conn. (Robbins). (A. apludioides Muhl. Chloris curtipendula Mx.)

2 B. oligostáchya Torr. Culm filiformly slender, 6 to 12′, erect, nearly naked; *lvs. glabrous*, setaceous; fls. condensed in 2 or 3 (rarely 1 to 5) short spikes which are nearly terminal; spikelets numerous, pubescent; *middle awn of the villous pale longest, equaling the glume.*—Min., Iowa, S. to Miss. (Bachman!)

3 B. hirsùta Lag. Culms cæspitous, leafy at the base; *lvs.* lance-linear, *hispid* on the margin and midvein; fls. condensed in 2 or 3 (rarely 1 to 4) short spikes which are nearly terminal; pale pubescent, *its* 3 *awns subequal, exceeding the* glandular bristly lower *glume.*—Sandy soil, Ill. and Wis.

62. CTE'NIUM, Panzer. TOOTHACHE GRASS. (Gr. *κτενίον*, a small comb; from the resemblance of the spike.) Spikelets 4 or 5-flowered, closely imbricated on one side of a flat rachis; middle flower ☿, the 2 lower and 1 or 2 upper sterile; upper glume exterior, with an awned tuberele on the back; lower ☿ pale awned near the apex, silky-fringed below.—Spike solitary, recurved. (Monocera, Ell.)

C. aromáticum. Culm 3 to 5f high, rigidly erect, glabrous; lvs. much shorter, involute-setaceous above; spike 4 to 6′ in length, curved backwards, very dense, beset with 3 rows of short, stout awns, the lateral awns obliquely divaricate.—♃ Swamps, in pine barrens, S. States. The appearance of the spikes is very curious and striking. Taste of the fresh herbage pungent (Ægilops, Walt. C. Americanum Spr.)

63. TRIP'SACUM L. SESAME GRASS. (Gr. *τρίβω*, to grind; application not obvious.) Spikes staminate above, fertile below; glumes 2, coriaceous; pales 2, membranous; ♂ spikelets 2-flowered, outer flower staminate, inner neuter; ♀ spikelets 2-flowered, the lower flower abortive; outer glume enclosing the flowers in a cavity of the thick, jointed rachis, with an aperture each side at base, the joints readily separating.

T. dactyloìdes L. St. slightly compressed, smooth, solid with pith, brown at the nodes, 4 to 6f; lvs. near an inch broad, long, lance-linear, smooth beneath, roughish above; spikes 5 to 8′ long, usually 2 to 3 together, digitate, terminal, evidently unilateral.—♃ River banks and seashores, Mid., W. and S. States. A large, coarse and very singular grass, of little value as food for cattle.

β. MONOSTACHYON. Spike single.

64. ZE'A, L. INDIAN CORN. (Gr. *ζάω*, to live; as a life supporter of animals and man.) Flowers ☿, awnless; ♂ in a terminal paniele of racemes, the spikelets 2-flowered; glumes herbaceous, subequal; pales membranous, upper bifid; anthers 3, linear; ♀ partly imbedded in a thick, continuous axillary spike (spadix) which is enclosed in many spathaceous bracts; lower flower of each spikelet abortive; glume broad, thick, membranous, obtuse; style filiform, very long, exserted and pendulous; abortive flower of 2 pales.—☉ Culm solid.

Z. Mays L. Rt. fibrous; culm erect, stout, 5 to 15f, grooved on one side, very smooth and leafy; lvs. ample, linear-lanceolate, 2 to 3f by 2 to 3′, channeled.—The varieties of this noble plant, produced by climate and culture, are numerous. It is native in S. Am., but how widely cultivated and how important to man we need not write. Every part is known by familiar names. The paniele of ♂ fls. at the summit is the *tassel.* The spike of the ♀ fls. is the *ear*, its rachis the *cob*, its pistils the *silk*, and the bracts of its spathe the husks. The kernels are in 8, 10, 12, etc., rows, always some *even* number, yellow, white, red or spendidly purple.

65. ROTTBŒL'LIA, Brown. (A personal name.) RAT-TAIL GRASS. Spikelets in pairs at each joint of a terete, jointed spike, one sessile in a cavity of the rachis, 2-flowered, the other pediceled, abortive; sessile spikl. with the lower flower abortive; glumes 2, subequal, outer con-

cave, coriaceous, inner thin or hyaline, like the (smaller) pales; stamens 3.—Grass erect, tall.

1 **R. campéstris** Nutt.? Glabrous; *culm simple*, slender (2 to 4f), with blackish, somewhat geniculate joints; lvs. very narrow, involute-setaceous; spike solitary, terminal, little thicker than the culm, 2 or 3′ long; *ped. spikelet obsolete;* ☿ gl. ovate, acute, faintly impressed-dotted.—La. (Hale.)

2 **R. rugòsa.** Glabrous; *culms* rather stout, 3 to 5f, erect, *branched;* lvs. flat, linear; spikes solitary, several, terminal and axillary, 2 to 3′, less thick than the base of the culm; *ped. fl. of* 2 *empty glumes;* ☿ *outer gl.* ovate, acute strongly *reticulately rugous.*—Prairies, La. (Hale.) (Apogonia, Nutt.)

66. STENOTAPHRUM, Trin. Spike compressed; spikelets 2-flowered, in pairs at each joint, imbedded, 1 sessile and 1 pedicellate (or in 4s to 6s); glumes membranous, the outer minute, inner large; flowers each of 2 coriaceous pales, similar, but the lower ♂; styles 2, slender; stamens 3; grain free.—2f. Culms decumbent, branched joints of spikes not separable.

S. dimidiàtum. Glabrous, very leafy; culm 2 to 4f; lvs. flat, broadly linear, on broad, open sheaths; spikes lateral and terminal, solitary, much compressed, 3′ by 2 to 3″, the rachis flat on the back, spikelets in 2 lateral rows in front, the sessile embraced by the pedicel of the other.—Low grounds, coastward, S. States. Jn.—Sept. (Rottbœllia, Thumb. S. Americanum Schrank.)

67. ERIAN'THUS, Rich. PLUME GRASS. BEARD GRASS. (Gr. ἔριον, wool, ἄνθος.) Spikelets 2-flowered, all fertile, in pairs at each joint of the slender rachis, one sessile, the other pedicellate; glumes membranous, subequal, longer than the flowers; pales hyaline, the lower flower of 1 neutral, the upper of 2, perfect, with the lower pale awned; spikelets involucrate at base, with a tuft of bristly hairs.—2f. Stout, erect grasses, remarkable for their large woolly or silky, tawny panicles.

* Hairs of the involucre much longer than the spikelet.....Nos. 1, 2
* Hairs of the involucre shorter than the spikelet, or nearly none.....Nos. 3, 4

1 **E. alopecuroìdes** Ell. Culm 5 to 8 or 10f, erect, stout, silky bearded, especially at the joints; lvs. broadly linear; flat, silky pubescent, 2 to 3f by 1 to 2′; pan. dense, cylindric-oblong, very large (12′ to 20′ long); *hairs of the invol.* twice longer than the short (2 to 2½″) spikelets, *a third as long as the straightish awn which is terminal on its pale.*—Swampy pools in pine barrens, Va. to Fla. and La. The plume-like panicles are magnificent!

2 **E. contórtus** Ell. Culm 4 to 6f, erect, glabrous; lvs. broadly linear, flat, smooth, except a tuft of silky hairs at base; pan. contracted, oblong, 6 to 10′; *hairs* of the invol. long, silky, *thrice longer than the spikelet* (which is 3″), ⅔ the length of the *spirally contorted awn* which issues from near the base of its *deeply bifid pale.*—Wet grounds, about Charleston, S. C. to N. Orleans. Pan. of a lighter hue than the last.

3 **E. brevibárbis** Mx. Culm stout, 3 to 7f, erect, glabrous; lvs. broad-linear, smooth, except at the base; pan. large (1 to 2f), contracted, lance-oblong, the rac. more distinct from the fewer hairs; *hairs* of the invol. *hardly as long as the* larger (4″) *spikelet,* ¼ the length of the awn which is some twisted and its pale bifid.—Low grounds, S. States. Sept., Oct.

4 **E. stríctus** Baldw. Culm 4 to 7f, strictly erect and glabrous; lvs. very long, narrower (3 to 5″) than in the other species, rough-edged; pan. very strict, 1 to 2f long, branches erect, appressed; *invol. of hairs minute; awn straight, terminal* on its deciduous pale.—Ga. to La. The whole panicle is reddish brown. Aug., Sept.

68. SACCHARUM, L. SUGAR CANE. (Gr. *σάκχαρ*, Arabic, *soukar*, Eng. sugar.) Spikelets all fertile, in pairs, one sessile, the other pedi-

cellate, 2-flowered, lower fl. neuter with a single pale, upper fl. perfect, of 2 pales; gl. subequal, awnless; pales thin and hyaline, awnless; stam. 1 to 3.—2f Gigantic, tropical Grasses with branching panicles. Spikelets cinctured at base with long silky hairs.

S. officinàrum L. Culm solid with pith, closely jointed, 8—20f, erect, with many broad, flat, linear-lanceolate leaves; panicle 1 to 2f in length, composed of numerous long, filiform loosely erect-spreading racemes, richly clothed with the long white silky involucrate hairs.—Native in S. Asia. Among *sugar plants* this still holds the preëminence. Its delicious product, now the indispensable luxury of the world, was unknown to the ancients. It is propagated from cuttings of the rhizome, and seldom permitted to waste its sweetness in flowering.

69. ANDROPO'GON, L. BEARD GRASS. (Gr. *ανδρος*, a man's, *πώγων*, beard.) Spikelets in pairs at each joint of a slender rachis, one on a plumous-bearded pedicel, incomplete, the other sessile, 2-flowered; lower flower of 1 empty pale; upper ☿; pales thin, hyaline, the lower of the ☿ tipped with an awn; glumes subcoriaccous; stamens 1 to 3; grain free.—2f Coarse Grasses. Inflor. various.

§ Inflorescence in a naked (leafless) panicle. Sterile spikelet a mere pedicel.....No. 1
§ Inflorescence in distinct spikes exserted from the sheaths. (a)
a Sterile spikelets nothing but barren pedicels. Spikes sheathed at base....Nos. 2, 3
a Sterile spikelets with glumes on the pedicels. (b)
b Spikes silvery white, in conjugate pairs.....No. 4
b Spikes digitate, 2 to 5, brownish.....Nos. 5, 6
b Spikes single, terminal, one on each branch.....Nos. 7, 8
§ Inflorescence spicate, enclosed in the sheaths.....Nos. 9, 10

1 **A. nùtans** L. INDIAN GRASS. WOOD GRASS. Culm simple, 3 to 6f, erect, with smooth sheaths and glaucous lvs.; pan. rather dense, oblong, slender, at length nodding; spikelets in pairs or 3s, apparently pedicellate, but the fertile is, in fact, sessile as in the other species, all tawny, the sterile reduced to mere pedicels in contact with the ☿, clothed with short bristles; ☿ spikelet bristly-ciliate, with a ring of bristles at base, and tipped (the lower pale) with a contorted awn.—Sandy fields or woods, Can., N. Y. to Ga. and La. (A. avenaceus Mx. A. ciliatus Ell. Sorghum, Gray.)

2 **A. macrùrus** Mx. Culm 2 to 3f erect, much branched and bushy; lvs. long, linear, upper spathiform, lance-linear; *racemes* small, *very numerous*, fascicled at the upper joints forming *a large leafy and silky panicle;* spkl. minute, with a straight bristle-like awn, the neutral only a fine pedicel merely, with white, silky hairs half as long (3—4″) as the awn; stam. 1.—Damp soils, S. States. Sept., Oct.

3 **A. virginicus** L. Culm tall (3 to 6f) compressed, more or less downy with scattered hairs as well as the long and narrow, carinate lvs.; upper half *diffusely paniculate;* spikes conjugate, soft, feather-like, hardly as long (8 to 12″) as their bract; abort. fl. a mere capillary pedicel, longer than the ☿ fl. with thin silky white hairs half as long as the straight similar awn.—Dry soils, S. States, common. Oct. (A. dissitiflorus Mx.)

β. VAGINATUS differs only in its fewer, shorter spikes and longer bracts which often much exceed them. (A. vagin. Ell.)

4 **A. argénteus** Ell. Culm purplish, slender, much branched, glabrous, branches mostly solitary, spikes conjugate, 1 to 1½′ long, exserted beyond the sheath; spkl. appressed to the rachis; abortive fl. a minute, subulate glume on a thick ped. appressed to the ☿, its fawn-white hairs copious, half the length of the roughish, brown awn.—Dry soils, S. States. The silvery hairs conceal the fls.

5 **A. furcàtus** Muhl. FORKED SPIKE. St. semiterete above, 4—7f high; *lvs.* lance-linear, *rough-edged*, radical ones very long; *spikes* digitate or fasciculate, in 2s—5s, 3—5′ long, *purple;* spikelets appressed, abortive one on a plumous pedicel, ♂ with 2 paleæ, awnless, perfect one with 2 unequal glumes; lower palea bifid, awned between the divisions.—2f Meadows and low grounds, Can., N. Y. to Ga. and W. States. Aug. (A. ternarius Mx.)

6 **A. tetrástychus** Ell. Culm glabrous, 2 to 3f erect, with long, keeled, *very*

hairy lvs. and sheaths; branches solitary, alternate, forming a contracted panicle; spikes usually in 4s, conjugate, terminal; gls. serrulate, longer than the hairs of the pedicel; perf. spkl. monandrous, and with a straight awn.—Damp pine barrens about Charleston (Elliott).

7 A. scopàrius Michx. BROOM GRASS. St. slender, paniculate, 3f high, branched, one side furrowed, branches solitary or 2 or 3-fascicled, erect; lvs. lance-linear, somewhat hairy and glaucous; spikes simple, lateral and terminal, on long peduncles, 2—3 from each sheath, purple; spikelets remote, *abortive one neuter* mostly subulate-awned, the hairs of its ped. as long as the ♀ spikelet.—In dry fields, forming tufts, U. S. and Can.

8 A. Hàlei. Culm rigid, 3 to 5f high, strict, with long, slender branches above, each with a single terminal short (12 to 15″,) spike; lvs. long, rigid, rough-edged; *sterile spkl. ♂ both gls. short-awned, ped. broad* above, with stiff hairs shorter than the fls.; awn of the perfect fl. twisted.—S. W. States. A coarser plant than No. 7.

9 A. clandestìna, with the soft, silky, white spikelets always concealed in a fascicle of sheaths, and

10 A. Neèsii Kunth, with very slender *glabrous* spikelets almost concealed, are found in W. La., and possibly E. of the Miss.

70. SOR'GHUM, L. BROOM CORN, &c. Spikelets diffusely paniculate, in 2s or 3s on the slender, spreading branches; the middle spikelet complete, 2-flowered, the lower flower abortive, lateral spikelets sterile, awnless, the pedicels smooth or merely pubescent; glumes coriaceous; pales membranous; stamens 3.—Stout Grasses, with solid culms.

1 S. saccharàtum L. BROOM CORN. Culm thick, solid with pith, 6 to 10f; lvs. lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent at base; *pan. large diffuse,* with long, verticillate, at length nodding branches; *gls. of the perfect spikelet hairy,* persistent.—① The uses of this fine, cultivated plant are well known. ‡ E. Ind.

2 S. vulgàre L. INDIAN MILLET. Culm erect, round, solid with pith, 6 to 10f; lvs. carinate, lanceolate; *pan. compact,* oval, erect until mature; *gls.* and pales *caducous; fr. naked.*—① Rarely cultivated as a curiosity, or for the seed as food for poultry. ‡ E. Ind.

The CHINESE SUGAR CANE, recently in cultivation here, is probably a variety of this species; also the African Millet, Imphee. Neither variety will yield a crystallizable syrup, and cannot, therefore, rival the supremacy of the Southern Cane.

71. CO'IX, L. JOB'S TEARS. Spikelets 2-flowered, sessile, several in a spike which is involute at the base, the involucre closed around the lower (fertile) spikelet, becoming bony and polished; upper (sterile) spikelets several, remote from the fertile, all awnless; grain roundish, free.—Culm branched; lvs. broad, flat.

C. Lácryma L. Culm half terete; sterile fls. naked; fr. (ossified involucre) ovoid.—① Gardens. Plant 1 to 2f high, bushy, with lanceolate lvs. Spikes pedunculate, aggregated at the end of the sheathed branch. The curious fruit is finally very hard, perforated, used by the children for beads.

SUBKINGDOM, CRYPTOGAMIA,

OR FLOWERLESS PLANTS. Vegetables destitute of true stamens and pistils, gradually descending to a mere cellular structure, with reproductive organs of 1 or 2 kinds, producing, instead of seeds, minute, dust-like bodies (spores) having neither integuments nor embryo.

PROVINCE, ACROGENS. Flowerless plants, having a regular stem or axis which grows by the extension of the apex only, without increasing in diameter, generally with leaves, and composed of cellular tissue and scalariform ducts. (Ferns, Mosses, Club-mosses, Horsetails, etc.)

ORDER CLVII. MARSILEACEÆ. PEPPERWORTS.

Herbs creeping or floating, with the *leaves* petiolate or sessile, circinate in vernation. *Fruit* (sporocarps) situated at the base of the leaves or leafstalks, containing the capsular *sporanges* of one kind with 2 kinds of spores, or of 2 kinds with the different spores separated.

Genera 6, *species* 20? inhabiting ditches and inundated places in nearly all countries, but chiefly in temperate latitudes.

1. MARSIL'EA, L. Sporocarps at the base of the leaf-stalks, of one kind, 2-celled, cells transversely many-celled; spores inserted on each horizontal placenta.—2ℓ Stems creeping, rooting; lvs. petiolate.

1 **M. quadrifolia** L? Glabrous; prostrate stems slender, wiry, 8 to 16′ long; lvs. palmately 4-foliate, on filiform petioles 1 to 3′ high, lfts. broadly obovate or fan-shaped, obtuse; fr. (sporocarps) round-oval, borne on short, axillary stalks, and as large as a pepper-corn.—Sent from La. by Dr. Hale. Perhaps the locality is beyond our limits.

2 **M. vestita,** a very delicate species, with stems and petioles as fine as threads, with the quaternate leaflets and the very small sessile sporocarps clothed with minute, silky, brown hairs, is sent from Iowa, near the Mississippi R. by Dr. Couzens. It probably grows in Ill. Height of lvs. 1 to 2′.

2. ISOE'TES, L. QUILL-WORT. (Gr. ἰσος, equal, ἔτος, year; alike all the year round?) Sporocarps oval, membranous, 1-celled, immersed in the dilated base of the frond; spores subglobous, slightly angular, attached to numerous filiform receptacles, those in the outer fruits larger, angular, triple or in 4s, apparently of a different nature.

1. **lacústris** L. Lvs. cæspitous, subulate, semiterete, dilated and imbricated at base.—A curious aquatic, in water at or near the margin of ponds and rivers, N. Eng. and Mid. States, often wholly submersed. Lvs. radical, numerous, tufted, simple, 2 to 10′ long, somewhat spreading, containing numerous cells divided by longitudinal and transverse partitions. Fr. whitish, rather large, in the excavated base of the leaves which dilated portion is ordinarily as long as wide; in var. RIPARIA, broader than long; in var. ENGELMANNI, longer than broad.

3. AZOL'LA, Lam. (Gr. ἀζω, to dry, ὀλλύμι, to kill; quickly

killed by drought.) Fruit sessile on the under side of the branches, of 2 kinds; the sterile smaller, opening all around, containing a thick body bearing 3 angular lobes (antheridia) above; the fertile a thin pericarp bursting irregularly, containing many globular, stalked sporangia each with a few spores.—Minute, floating, resembling a Jungermannia, with filiform stems and lobed fronds.

A. Caroliniàna Willd. Lvs. ovate-oblong, obtuse, imbricated, fleshy, floating, reddish beneath, scarcely more than $\frac{1}{3}''$ in length; sterile fruits in pairs or solitary, at the base of the fertile, many times smaller than it.—Lakes and marshes N. Y. to Ill. and S. States.

4. SALVIN'IA natans L, inserted in previous editions on the authority of Pursh, has not been observed since.

ORDER CLVIII. LYCOPODIACEÆ. CLUB MOSSES.

Plants creeping or erect, branching, rarely simple, abounding in ducts, with the *leaves* small, numerous, crowded, entire, lanceolate or subulate, 1-nerved. *Fruits* sessile, axillary or crowded into a spike, 2-valved, containing few rather large spores, or numerous minute ones appearing like powder.

Genera 5, *species* 200? Like the Equisetaceæ, these plants appear to have been very abundant in the first ages of the world, and to have attained a gigantic size, although at present but a few feet in length. *Properties* unimportant. Some are emetic. The powder contained in the sporangia is highly inflammable, and is used in the manufacture of fireworks.

730, Lycopodium dendroideum. 731, A single spike. 732, A scale with its axillary sporange bursting. 733, Spores.

LYCOPO'DIUM, L. CLUB MOSS. (Gr. λύκος, a wolf, πούς, a foot.) Spore cases all of one kind, 1-celled, reniform, opening transversely, 2-valved; spores numerous, minute, sulphur-yellow.—Lvs. in 4, 8 or 16 ranks.

§ Fruit in pedunculated spikes (the fertile branches nearly leafless). (a)
- a Spikes several (2 to 6) on each peduncle.....Nos. 1, 2
- a Spike solitary on each peduncle.....Nos. 3, 4

§ Fruit in sessile spikes (the branches leafy throughout). (b)
- b Leaves of the spike bract-like, discolored.....Nos. 5, 6
- b Leaves of the spikes and stems all alike.....Nos. 7, 8

§ Fruit scattered, axillary, forming no distinct spike.....Nos. 9, 10

1 L. clavàtum L. COMMON CLUB MOSS. St. creeping; branches ascending; *lvs. scattered, incurved, capillaceous-acuminate;* spikes in pairs, rarely in 3s, cylindrical, pedunculate; bracts of the spike ovate, acuminate, erosely denticulate.—A well known evergreen, trailing upon the ground in shady pastures and woods, common. Stem and branches clothed with numerous linear-lanceolate leaves which are entire or serrulate, and end in a pellucid, curved bristle. Spikes perfectly straight, parallel, erect, and upon an erect pedunele. July.

2 L. complanàtum L. FESTOON GROUND PINE. St. trailing; branches dichotomous; *lvs. 4-ranked, unequal,* the marginal ones connate, diverging at apex, the superficial ones solitary, appressed; ped. elongated, supporting 4—6 cylindric spikes.—A trailing evergreen, common in woods and shady grounds. Stem round, creeping among the moss and leaves, often 10f in length. Branches numerously subdivided, compressed, somewhat resembling the branchlets of the cedar. Lvs. minute, very acute. July.

3 L. sabinæfòlium Willd. GROUND FIR. St. elongated, creeping; *branches erect*, short, dichotomous, with fastigiate divisions; *lvs. imbricated and branches erect*, terate-subulate, spikes peduncled by the attenuated and slightly leafy summits of the branches, cylindric, solitary, with cordate, acuminate bracts.—White Mts. and Brit. Am., creeping among rocks, with erect, numerously divided branches, a few of the divisions terminating in spikes an inch in length. July. (L. chamæcyparissus Braun.)

4 L. Caroliniànum L. SOUTHERN GROUND-PINE. *St. and branches creeping; lvs.* lanceolate, entire, appearing 2-ranked, *the lateral rows spreading* with the 2 intermediate rows appressed; peduncle erect, solitary, elongated, bearing a single spike; bracts sublanceolate, entire.—In muddy grounds, N. J. to Ga. Both the stem and its branches are prostrate, with erect, slender peduncles 3—6′ high. July.

5 L. dendroìdeum Michx. TREE CLUB MOSS. GROUND PINE. *St. erect;* branches alternate, crowded, dichotomous, erect; *lvs.* linear-lanceolate, *in 6 equal rows*, spreading; spikes several or many, 1 on each branchlet.—An elegant little plant, common in woods, readily distinguished by its upright, tree-like form. Plant about 8′ high, with branches more or less diverging. These are subdivided into numerous, forked branchlets, radiant, so as together to represent a spiral arrangement. Spikes 2—6, an inch long. July.

β. OBSCURUM. (L. obscurum *L.*) Branches spreading; spike one.

6 L. annotìnum L. INTERRUPTED CLUB MOSS. *St. creeping;* branches twice dichotomous, ascending; *lvs. in 5 rows*, linear-lanceolate, mucronate, spreading and *serrulate* near the tip; spike oblong, solitary.—In mountain woods, N. Eng., Can. Branches subdivided near their base, branchlets simple, 4 or more, 6—8′ high. Leaves at length reflexed at end. Spike rather cylindric, an inch in length, distinct from the branch. July.

7 L. aropecuroìdes L. FOX-TAIL CLUB MOSS. St. creeping, subramous; branches simple, long, ascending, bearing a single sessile spike at top; *lvs. linear-subulate, ciliate-dentate at base, spreading;* spike leafy.—Swamps, N. J. to Fla. and La. Stem extensively creeping. Branches 6—16′ high, rarely subdivided, densely clothed with a fine, soft foliage. Spike 1—2′ long, very leafy. Aug.

8 L. inundàtum L. MARSH CLUB MOSS. St. creeping, often submersed; branches simple, solitary, erect, with a single leafy spike at top; *lvs. linear, scattered, acute, entire, curved upwards.*—In swamps, Can. to Car. Spikes ½—1′ long, at the summit of branches which are 5—7′ long, arising from the base of the stem. Bracts of the spikes leaf-like, dilated at base, spreading at the end, larger than the stem leaves which are 1—2″ long. July.

9 L. lucídulum Mx. SHINING CLUB MOSS. St. ascending, dichotomously divided; *lvs.* in 8 rows, *linear-lanceolate, denticulate, shining, spreading, or a little reflexed;* sporanges in the axils of leaves not changed nor crowded into a spike.—In wet woods, U. S. and Can. The foliage of this species is dark green and shining, more ample than is common to the genus. Stems 8—16′ long, nearly erect. Leaves 3—5″ long, distinctly serrate. Thecæ hemispherical or reniform, in the axils of the leaves near the top of the stem. Jl.

10 L. Selàgo L. FIR CLUB MOSS. *St. erect*, dichotomously and *fastigiately branched; lvs.* scattered, imbricate, lanceolinear, *entire*, rigid and pungent, but awnless.—A smaller species than the last, found on the summits of the White Mts. Stems 2 to 6′, branches compact, densely clothed with stiff, shining, spreading leaves arranged somewhat in 8 rows and 2—3″ in length. Sporanges axillary. Aug.

2. SELAGINEL'LA, Spr. DWARF CLUB MOSS. Fruits of two kinds, viz., antheridia, which are 1-celled, opening at apex; and oophoridia containing 1 to 4 (rarely 6) globous angular grains.—Habit various. Spikes quadrangular. Bracts in 4 rows. (Lycopodium L.)

§ Leaves all alike, many ranked, surrounding the stem.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Leaves 4-ranked, those of the lateral rows much larger.....Nos. 3, 4

1 S. rupéstre Spr. *Stems in dense, branched tufts*, ascending, subdivided; *lvs.* scattered, imbricate, linear-lanceolate, *capillaceous-acuminate*, ciliate; spike soli-

tary, quadrangular.—A very small species, creeping on rocks, moss-like. Stem a few inches in length, with numerous branches, which are ½—1′ long, clothed with grayish-green leaves. Spike ½′ long, 4-rowed, seeming a mere continuation of the branch. Jl. (S. rupestre L.)

2 **S. selaginoides** Gray. St. filiform, creeping; branches nearly erect, the flowering ones simple; *lvs.* scattered, lanceolate, a little spreading, *ciliate-denticulate;* spike solitary, leafy.—In moist woods, N. States and Can. Spikes yellowish-green, about ¼″ long, the bracts foliaceous and twice larger than the true leaves, which are about a line in length. Branches 3—6′ high, the sterile ones much divided. Jl. (L. selag. L. S. spinosa Beauv.)

3 **S. àpus** Spring. St. branching, prostrate and rooting near the base; lvs. orbicular-ovate, acute, membranaceous, alternate, amplexicaul, in 2 rows, with minute, acuminate, superficial ones in a third row on the upper side; spikes subsolitary.—A small, creeping, moss-like species, in wet, rocky shades, Can. to Ga., not common. Stem 2—5′ inches long, filiform. Leaves less than a line in length. Spikes leafy, scarcely distinguishable from the branches. July, Aug. (L. apodum L.)

4 S. ornithopodioides Spr. Bird-claw Moss. Lvs. semicordate, ovate, obtusish, entire, in 4 rows, the lateral spreading, distant below, crowded above, the superficial much smaller, appressed; spikes lateral, axillary, sessile; stems and branches prostrate.—Greenhouse and gardens. A pretty moss-like creeper, with light green foliage. † Eur.

3. PSILO'TUM, R. Br. (Gr. *ψιλός*, naked.) Sporangia sessile, 3-celled, imperfectly 3-valved by terminal chinks, filled with farinaceous spores.—Stem fork-branched, with alternate, minute leaves, as if leafless. (Bernhardia, Willd.)

P. triquetrum Swtz. Stem erect, many times forked, and branches three-angled, 8 to 10′ high; lvs. remote, subulate, less than 1″ long, and the 3-lobed fruit sessile along the branches.—Rocky cliffs, on the sea-coast of E. Fla. (Michx. in herb. Bachman.)

Order CLIX. EQUISETACEÆ. Horsetails.

Plants leafless, simple stems, or with whorled branches. *Stems* striate-sulcate, jointed, fistular between, and separable at, the joints. *Sheaths* dentate, crowning each internode. Fructification a dense, oblong-cylindric, terminal and cone-like spike, composed of 6-sided, peltate-scales arranged spirally, bearing beneath 4 to 7 spore-cases which open laterally. Spores globular, each with 4 *elaters* attached, involving them spirally, or open when discharged. (See Figures.)

An Order consisting at present of a *single genus*, growing in wet grounds, on river banks, and borders of woods, throughout most countries. The Equisetaceæ abound in the fossil remains of coal measures with other Cryptogamia, as Lycopodiaceæ and Filices, indicating that these plants were once of gigantic dimensions, and formed a large part of the original flora of our globe. *Species* about 10.

Properties.—They abound in silex, and hence are used by cabinet-makers, comb-makers, &c., in polishing their work.

EQUISE'TUM, L. Scouring Rush. (Lat. *equus*, a horse, *seta*, hair.) Character the same as that of the order.—The sheaths may be regarded as a whorl of united leaves. The ridges of the stem are air-tubes, and the grooves alone are pierced with the stomata.

734, Equisetum arvense. 735, E. sylvaticum. 736, Section of the spike, enlarged. 737, A peltate scale with 7 sporanges beneath (or one compound sporange), magnified. 738, A spore with its elators, highly magnified.

§ Species fruiting in spring and decaying before the following winter. (a)
a Fertile stems never branching, the sterile with simple, whorled branches....Nos. 1, 2
a Fertile stems at length, like the sterile, with compound, whorled branches.....No. 3
§ Species fruiting in summer and lasting through the following winter.
b Stems with whorls of simple branches from the middle joints.....No. 4
b Stems mostly simple, large, 20 to 40-furrowed.....Nos. 5, 6, 7
b Stems always simple, very slender, 3 to 9-furrowed.....Nos. 8, 9

1 E. arvénse L. FIELD HORSETAIL. Fertile sts. erect, simple; *sterile*, 12 *to* 14-*furrowed*, with simple, ascending, quadrangular branches, and decumbent at base.—Low grounds, Can. to Va. and Ky. Fertile stems first appearing, 6—8′ high, with 3—5 joints surmounted by large, inflated sheaths cut into long, dark brown teeth. Spike oblong, ½—2′ long. Sterile stems rather taller than the fertile, remaining through the season, after these have decayed. At each joint is a whorl of simple, rough branches, issuing from the base of the sheaths, their joints also sheathed. April.

2 E. ebúrneum Schreb. IVORY HORSETAIL. Fertile, st. simple, its sheaths numerous, of 3 lvs. with subulate teeth; *sterile st.* very smooth, *ivory-white, about* 30-*furrowed;* branches simple, sheaths 4 or 5-leaved, with erect, subulate teeth.—Shores of the Great Lakes. Barren stems 2 to 5f high. May.

3 E. sylváticum L. WOOD HORSETAIL. Sterile and fertile sts. 12 or 13-furrowed, with compound, rough, deflexed, angular branches.—Grows in woods and low grounds, N. States and Brit. Am. Stems 9—16′ high; the fertile with 4—5 whorls of branches from the base of the sheaths which are 2—3′ apart, and cleft into several large, tawny red teeth or segments; the sterile taller and more slender, with more numerous whorls of branches. The branches are all subdivided and curved downwards. Spike oval-cylindric, pedicellate. May.

4 E. limòsum L. PIPES. Sts. somewhat branched, erect, striate-sulcate; branches from the middle joints, simple, short, 5-sided, smooth; spike oblong-ovoid; sheaths appressed.—Borders of ponds and swamps, frequent. Stems 2—3f high, slender, rarely simple, generally with 2—6 whorls of branches about the middle. Branches very irregular in length and position. Sheaths 3—4″ long, white at the summit, tipped with as many black, subulate teeth as there are furrows (15—20). This species is greedily devoured by cattle. July.

5 E. lævigàtum Braun. Tall, erect, simple or somewhat branched; *sheaths elongated, appressed, green, with a black border*, of about 22 lvs., sheaths of the branches about 8-leaved, with subulate, persistent points.—Dry soils, Wis. and South, along the Miss. River. Stems 18′ to 2 or 3f. Apparently distinct.

6 E. robústum Braun. Very tall and stout, simple or somewhat branched above; *sheaths short, appressed*, with a black girdle above the base, rarely with a black border, *consisting of* 40 (in the branches 11) *leaves*, the ovate-subulate points deciduous, leaving *an exact truncate margin*.—Banks of the Western rivers, Terre Haute, to St. Louis and South. Forms with fewer lvs. in the sheaths seem to connect this with the next.

7 E. hyémale L. SCOURING RUSH. *Sts. all simple*, erect, very rough, each bearing a terminal, ovoid spike; *sheath cinerous white, black at the base and summit*, short, with about 20 subulate, awned and deciduous teeth.—Very noticeable in wet, shady grounds, and by brooksides. Stems about 2f high, often 2 or more united at base from the same root. Sheaths 2—3″ long, 1—2½′ apart, the white ring much broader than the black, at length entire from the falling off of the teeth. The roughness of the cuticle is owing to the silex in its composition. June.

8 E. variegàtum Schleicher. *St.* branching only at base, 6 to 12′, *simple, straight* and very slender, roughish, 5 *to* 9-*furrowed;* sheaths very short, brown, teeth 5 to 9 ovate with broad, scarious margins and tipped with deciduous setaceous points.—Banks of streams, N. Eng. to Wisc. and Can., not common. Internodes about 1′. July.

9 E. scorpoides Mx. *Stems* growing in tufts, thread-like, 4 to 8′, *flexuous and recurved*, 3 *or* 4-*furrowed;* sheaths black, 3 or 4-toothed, teeth short-ovate, scarious, bristle-pointed.—Hilly woods, Penn. to N. Eng., Wisc. and Can. July.

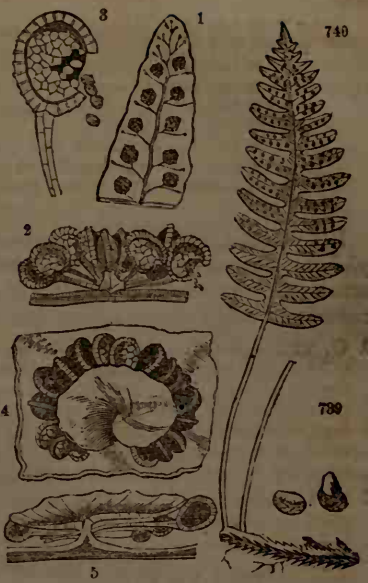
ORDER CLX. FILICES. FERNS.

Stem a perennial, creeping, horizontal rhizome, or sometimes erect and arborescent. *Fronds* (fruit-bearing leaves) variously divided, rarely entire, with forked veins, and mostly circinate vernation. *Fructification* occupying the back or margin of the fronds, arising from the veins. *Sporangia* (spore-cases) of one kind, scattered or clustered in *sori*, 1-celled, containing numerous, minute spores. *Antheridia* and *pistillidia* formed after germination, on the young plant. (See figs. 491—501.)

Genera 200, *species* 2000.—A large and interesting order of flowerless plants, distinguished for their elegant, plume-like foliage. They are usually a few inches to a few feet high, but some of the tropical species, as the Cyatheæ of both Indies, are 15—25 feet high, vieing with the palms in size and beauty.

Properties.—Generally mucilaginous and mildly astringent, hence considered pectoral. Aspidium and Pteris are anthelmintic. Osmunda regalis has been successfully administered for the rickets.

Observation.—The fructification of the ferns, with its various appendages, is too minute to be well observed by the naked eye; but an examination of it with the aid of a good lens cannot fail to be interesting and satisfactory.



739 Polypodium vulgare. 740 Frond. 741 Lobe of the frond enlarged, showing the sori. 742 One of the sori enlarged, showing the sporangia. 743 One sporange further magnified, bursting and discharging the spores. 744 Sorus of Aspidium marginale covered with the indusium. 745 Same, side view.

SUBORDERS AND GENERA.

§ Frond cauline, solitary, straight in vernation. Stem erect. (a)
§ Fronds cauline, several, palmate (or radical and filiform). (b)
§ Fronds all radical, clustered (never filiform), circinate in vernation. (2)
2 Sporangia spiked or panicled, naked (*not* involved in revolute fronds). (b)
2 Sporangia on the back of the fronds,—but involved in the revolute segm.....Nos. 8, 10
—not involved; segments flat. (c)

SUBORDER I. OPHIOGLOSSEÆ. (Sporangia naked, smooth, cartilaginous, 2-valved; no ring.)
a Fructification spicate. Frond entire, reticulate-veined.....OPHIOGLOSSUM. 1
a Fructification paniculate. Frond divided, fork-veined.....BOTRYCHIUM. 2

SUBORDER II. OSMUNDEÆ. (Sporangia reticulate-roughened, papery, 2-valved, with no ring, spicate or paniculate.)—b Fronds palmate. Climbing.....LYGODIUM. 3
—b Fronds filiform. Erect.....SCHIZÆ. 4
—b Fronds 1—2-pinnate.....OSMUNDA. 5

SUBORDER III. POLYPODINEÆ. (Sporangia minute, on the back of the frond, valveless, torn open by the elastic ring which encircles it vertically.)
c Sporangia scattered singly all over the surface (not in sori), naked.....ACROSTICUM. 6
c Sporangia collected in dots (sori) springing from the veins. (d)
d Fruit-dots naked, having no indusium (special covering). (e)
e Fronds all alike, flat. Fruit-dots orbicular.....POLYPODIUM. 7
e Fronds sterile and fertile very different; the fertile spike-like.....STRUTHIOPTERIS. 8
d Fruit-dots invested with special coverings (indusia). (g)
g Fruit-dots marginal; indusium a narrow, reflected edge of frond. (h)
h Indusium continuous all around the segment.....PTERIS. 9
h Indusium from the apex of the segm.—Midvein central.....CHEILANTHES. 10
—Midvein lateral or 0.....ADIANTUM. 11
h Indusium a reflected tooth at the sinus between the segments....DICKSONIA. 13

g Fruit-dots dorsal, oblong or linear, parallel with the midvein.....WOODWARDIA. 13
g Fruit-dots dorsal, oblong or linear, transverse to the midvein. (k)
k Indusia single, regularly arranged in 2 rows.....ASPLENIUM. 14
k Indusia single, scattered irregularly, placed angularly.....ANTIGRAMMA. 15
k Indusia double, regularly arranged. Frond simple.....SCOLOPENDRIUM. 16
g Fruit-dots dorsal, orbicular. (o)
o Indusium cup-shaped, fixed beneath all around the sorus.....WOODSIA. 17
o Indusium hood-shaped, fixed at the base and 2 sides.....CISTOPTERIS. 18
o Indusium peltate or reniform,—all involved in the berry-like segm. ONOCLEA. 19
—all superficial on the flat segm.....ASPIDIUM. 20

1. OPHIOGLOS'SUM, L. ADDER'S TONGUE. (Gr. *ὄφις*, a serpent, *γλῶσσα*, tongue.) Sporangia roundish, depressed, opening transversely, arranged in two rows along the margins of the fertile frond which is contracted into a linear spike; indusium none, veins reticulated.

1 O. vulgàtum L. Frond simple, oblong-ovate, obtuse, *reticulations elongated;* spike cauline, *root of thick spreading fibres.*—A curious little plant in low grounds. Fronds solitary, 2—3′ long, ⅔ as wide, amplexicaul, entire, smooth, without a midvein, situated upon the stem or stipe a little below the middle. Stipe 6—10′ high, terminating in a lance-linear, compressed spike, 1—2′ long, with the fruit arranged in 2, close, marginal ranks. Sporangia opening outwards and horizontally, becoming lunate, distinct, straw-colored. Vernation straight, not circinate. June.

2 O. bulbòsum L. Frond simple, ovate or orbiculate, or reniform, subcordate, nearly or quite radical, obtuse; *reticulations short,* spike cauline; *root a subglobous bulb.*—Wet pine barrens, N. J. (Pursh) to Ga. and La. Sts. about 3′ high, often 2 from the same bulb, spike short, oblong (4 to 8″). Lvs. 2 or 3, one of them cauline. Bulbs, 3 to 6″ diam.

2. BOTRYCHIUM, Swartz. MOONWORT, GRAPE FERN. (Gr. *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes; from the resemblance of the fructification.) Sporangia subglobous, 1-celled, 2-valved, distinct, coriaceous, smooth, adnate to the compound rachis of a racemous paniele; valves opening transversely.

§ Frond ternately divided, situated near the base of the stipe or stem.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Frond pinnately divided, situated at or above the middle of the stem.....Nos. 3, 4

1 B. lunarioides Swartz. Scape bearing the frond near the base; *frond in 3 bipinnatifid divisions;* segments obliquely lanceolate, crenulate; spikes bipinnate. —Native of shady woods and pastures. Frond almost radical, of a triangular outline, 3—5′ long and wide, of a stouter texture than No. 4, distinctly petiolate. Scape thick, 8—12′ high, bearing a tawny, compound panicle 2—4′ in length, composed of numerous little 2-ranked spikes. Aug. (B. obliquum Muhl. B fumarioides Willd.)

β. DISSECTUM. Frond near the base of the scape, more numerously dissected, almost tripinnatifid. (B. dissectum Willd.)

2 B. simplex Hitchcock. *Frond ternate,* borne near half way up the stalk; *lfts. cuneate-obovate, subentire or incised,* unequal; spike compound, interrupted, unilateral; capsules sessile, yellow.—Dry hilly pastures, Vt. and Mass. Stipe or scape 3 to 6′ high. Closely resembles B. lunaria of Eur. Frond varies from simply ternate to ternate-pinnatifid. Jn.

3 B. negléctum. MERIDEN MOONWORT. *Frond simply pinnate,* with oblong-ovate or oval, incised leaflets, and borne near the summit of the scape; capsules pedicellate, subsolitary, in an oblong panicle.—Rocky woods, N. H. (Meriden!) Allied rather to the next than to No. 1. St. 5 to 8′ high. Frond 9 to 20″ long, half as wide. Lfts. 3 or 4 pairs. Pan. often larger than the fronds. Caps. brownish, on very short, thick stipes. July.

4 B. Virgínicum L. RATTLESNAKE FERN. Stipe with a single frond in the middle; *frond twice and thrice pinnate,* the lowest pair of pinnæ springing from the base; ultimate segments obtuse, somewhat 3-toothed; spikes decompound; plant subpilous.—A beautiful fern, the largest of its genus, in low woods. Stipe or scape 1—2f high, bearing the frond about half-way up. This is apparently ternate, the lower pair of divisions arising from the base. It is almost tripinnate,

the ultimate segments being decurrent and more or less confluent at base, with 3—5 cut serratures. Panicle terminal, 3—6′ long, reddish-tawny. June, July.

3. LYGO'DIUM Swartz. CLIMBING FERN. (Gr. λυγώδης, flexible, slender; from the habit.) Sporangia sessile, arranged in 2-ranked spikelets issuing from the margin of the contracted frond, opening on the inner side from the base to the summit; indusium a scale-like veil covering each sporange. (Fig. 109.)

L. palmàtum Sw. Stem flexuous, climbing; fronds conjugate, palmate, 5-lobed, lobes entire, obtuse; spikelets oblong-linear, from the upper fronds, which are divided and contracted into a compound spike.—This is one of the few ferns with climbing stems, and the only one found in the U. S., Mass. to Ky. and S. States, rare. Plant of a slender and delicate structure, smooth. Stem 3—4f long. Stipes alternate on the stem, forked, supporting a pair of fronds which are palmately divided into 5—9 segments. Fertile fronds terminal, numerously subdivided into linear-oblong segments or spikelets, with the fruit in 2 rows on the back. July.

4. SCHIZÆ'A Smith. (Gr. σχίζω, to cut, cleave; alluding to the many-cleft spikes.) Sporangia oval, radiate at top, sessile, bursting laterally; indusium continuous, formed of the inflexed margins of the leaflets which are contracted, spike-like, crowded at the summit of the fertile frond.

S. pusílla Pursh. Frond simple, linear, tortuous; spikes few, crowded at the top of a long, slender stipe or scape.—A very delicate fern, found in the pine barrens, Quaker Bridge, N. J., also in Western N. Y. (by Mr. Timothy Westmore). Fronds numerous, cæspitous, 2—3′ long, ½—1″ wide. Fertile stipes several, 3—6′ high, filiform, with a few short, unilateral spikelets at top arranged in 2 rows. Capsules somewhat turbinate, in 2 rows on the inner side of each spikelet. Aug.

5. OSMUN'DA, L. FLOWERING FERN. Sporangia globular, half 2-valved, roughened on the surface somewhat in lines, pedicellate and clustered on the lower surface of the frond or a portion of it, which is more or less contracted into the form of a panicle; spores green.—Tall, handsome Ferns. Veins forked, straight.

§ Frond bipinnate with distinct pinnæ; the upper part contracted and fertile.....No. 1
§ Frond pinnate with pinnatifid pinnæ, partially or separately fertile.....Nos. 2, 3

1 O. regàlis Mx. Fronds bipinnate, fructiferous at the summit; segments of the leaflets lance-oblong, distinct, serrulate, subsessile; raceme large, terminal, decompound.—A large and beautiful fern, in swamps and meadows. The fronds are 3—4f high, smooth in all their parts. Leaflets or pinnæ opposite, remote, each with 6—9 pairs of leaves with an odd one. These are an inch or more long, ¼ as wide, obtuse, the petioles 0—½″ long. Above, the frond is crowned with an ample bipinnate panicle of a deep fulvous hue, with innumerable, small, globular, 2-valved spore-cases covering the segments. Jn. (O. spectabilis Willd.)

2 O. cinnamòmea L. CINNAMON FERN. Sterile frond pinnate, leaflets elongated, pinnatifid, segments ovate-oblong, obtuse, very entire; *fertile frond bipinnate, leaflets all contracted*, paniculate, subopposite, *lanuginous as well as the stipe.*—This is among the largest of our ferns, growing in swamps and low grounds. Fronds numerous, growing in clumps, 3—5f high, most of them barren, the stipe and rachis invested with a loose, cinnamon-colored wool. The fertile fronds resemble spikes, 1—2f long, an inch wide. Leaflets all fertile, erect, with the segments covered with fruit in the form of small, roundish capsules, appearing, under a microscope, half-2-cleft. June.

3 O. Claytoniàna L. INTERRUPTED FLOWERING FERN. Frond smooth throughout, pinnate with lance-linear pinnatifid lfts.; lobes obtuse, entire, the veinlets all once forked, *some* (2 to 7) *of the intermediate leaflets fertile.*—Common in low grounds. Fronds ample, 2 to 3f high, light green, interrupted near the middle by 2 to 4 pairs of fertile leaflets, which are so much metamorphosed as to resemble dense, compound racemes, densely covered with small reddish-brown sporangia.

Jn. (O. interrupta Mx.) As the sterile lfts. unfold latest, *early* specimens show the upper lfts. fertile. Rarely the *lowest* lfts. are all fertile.

6. ACROS'TICHUM, L. GOLDEN FERN. (Gr. *ἀκρός*, a point, *στίχος*, a line or row; from the fruit dots and lines.) Sporanges scattered (not in sori), occupying the under surface of the whole or a part of the frond. —Fronds of various habit.

A. aùreum L. Frond pinnate, pinnæ alternate, oblong-lanceolate, entire, equilateral, cuneate at base, the upper bearing the fructification.—In deep swamps near the sea coast, Fla. (Pursh). Cultivated occasionally in the greenhouse. It is a noble Fern 3 to 5f high. Common in the W. Indies.

7. POLYPO'DIUM, L. POLYPOD. (Gr. *πολύς*, many, *πόδα*, feet; from the multitude of creeping rootstocks.) Sori roundish, scattered on various parts of the under surface of the frond, with no indusium (cover or involucre).—Ferns of various habit.

§ MARGINARIA (simply pinnate) reticulate-veined, clothed with scales.....No. 1
§ POLYPODIUM. Frond with the veins forked, distinct,—simply pinnate.....No. 2
—bipinnatifid.....Nos. 3, 4
—ternate, bipinnatifid.....No. 5

1 P. incànum Ph. Fronds deeply pinnatifid; segments alternate, linear, very entire, obtuse, sealy beneath, the upper ones gradually smaller; stipe scaly, bearing the fertile segments near the apex; sori solitary and distinct.—A parasitic fern, 3—6′ high, growing on the inclined, moss-clad trunks of living trees, particularly of the huge Sycamore, and the Magnolias, in the damp forests along rivers, W. States! and also Southern. The scales resemble the indusia of other Ferns, but have no fruit under them. The veins are invisible.

2 P. vulgàre L. COMMON POLYPOD. Frond deeply pinnatifid, smooth; segm. linear-oblong, obtuse, crenulate, the upper ones gradually smaller; sori large, distinct.—Rather common on shady rocks and in woods, forming tangled patches with their roots which are clothed with membranous scales. Fronds 6 to 12′, divided into alternate segments nearly to the midvein. Stipe naked and smooth. Segments parallel, a little curved, about ¼′ wide. Fruit in large, golden dots in a double row, at length brownish. July. (P. Virginianum Willd.)

3 P. Phegópteris L. BEECH POLYPOD. Frond bipinnatifid, triangular in outline, *veins hairy*, the lower pinnæ deflexed but curving forward toward the apex; *segments* linear-oblong, obtuse, *entire*, ciliate, the lower adnate and decurrent; *stipe retrorsely pubescent, rachis chaffy.*—Shady woods, Can. to Wis. and N. States. Frond longer than wide (3 to 6′ by 2½ to 5′). Sori small, about 4 on each segment. July.

4 P. hexagonópterum MX. TRIANGULAR POLYPOD. Frond bipinnatifid, *pinnæ rather distant*, the lowest deflexed; *segments* laneeolate, obtuse, ciliate, *crenate or dentate, glandularly puberulent beneath*, the lowest decurrent and forming a conspicuous wing to the raehis; stipe smooth.—Moist open woods, U. S. eommon South. Frond wide as long (5 to 8′) triangular. Sori many on each segment. Jl. (P. Phegopteris *β.* ed. 2.)

5 P. Dryópteris L. TERNATE POLYPOD. Frond ternate, bipinnate; branches of the frond spreading, deflexed, segments obtuse, subcrenate; sori marginal; root filiform, ereeping.—This beautiful fern grows in shady places and mountainous woods, common North. Root black and very slender. Stipe slender and delieate, smooth, nearly a foot high, dividing into 3 light green, drooping, compound leaflets of a very delicate texture. Jl.

β. CALCAREUM. Branches of the frond erect, rather rigid. (P. ealeareum Sm.)

8. STRUTHIOP'TERIS, Willd. OSTRICH FERN. (Gr. *στρουθός*, an ostrich, *πτερίς*, a fern.) Fertile fronds contracted, the margins rolled backwards and covering the round, confluent sori, which are otherwise without an indusium.—Fronds bipinnatifid, the fertile pinnæ moniliform, linear.

S. Germánica Willd. A Fern of noble porte, in low woods and swamps, N. States and Can., common. The sterile fronds are often 5 or 6f high, commonly about 3f, numerous, in a circular clump. Stipes smooth, channeled. Pinnæ numerous, crowded, long, linear, each with numerous oblong segments of which the lowest is longer and acute, all more or less connected at base. Fertile fronds few in the midst of the sterile, much smaller, the pinnæ subterete, 1 to 2′ long, crowded. Sori about 5 in each segment, on the raised ends of as many veinlets. Aug.

9. PTE'RIS, L. BRAKE. ROCK BRAKE. (Gr. πτερόν, a wing.) Sori borne on the ends of the veins forming a marginal line, covered with the membranous, reflected edge of the frond.—Fronds once to thrice pinnate or decompound.

§ Frond pedate, or ternate and bipinnatifid. Sori in a continuous line.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Frond partly bipinnate. Sori at first distinct but soon continuous.....Nos. 3, 4

1 P. aquilìna L. COMMON BRAKE. Frond 3-parted; branches bipinnate; lfts. oblong-lanceolate, lower ones pinnatifid, upper ones entire; segments oblong, obtuse.—Abundant in woods, pastures and waste grounds. Fern 2—5f in height, upon a smooth, dark purple, erect stipe. Frond broad-triangular in outline, consisting of 3 primary divisions, which are again subdivided into obtusely pointed, sessile leaflets. These are entire above, becoming gradually indented towards the base of each subdivision. Sori covered by the folding back of the very margins of the segments.

β. CAUDÀTA. Segm. of the pinnæ linear oblong, the terminal one much elongated.—The common Southern form.

2 P. pedàta Willd. Frond ternately parted, the lateral divisions 2-parted, all pinnatifid; segm. linear-lanceolate, acute, the lowest segment of the terminal division pinnatifid; terminal division long-cuneiform at base, recesses acute.—On rocks, Va. (Pursh). Fern about 6′ high.

3 P. atropurpùrea L. ROCK BRAKE. Frond pinnate; rachis hairy; lower lfts. ternate or pinnate, segments lance-oblong, obtuse, obliquely truncate or subcordate at the petiolate base.—Fern 6—10′ high, growing on rocks, Can., Wis., Vt. to Tenn.! and Ala.! Frond twice as long as wide, of a grayish hue, the two lower divisions consisting of 1—3 pairs of leaflets with a long, terminal segment. All the segments distinct, with margins conspicuously revolute. Some of the larger have 1 or 2 auricles at base. Stipe and rachis dark purple, with dense, paleaceous hairs at base. June—Aug. (Allosorus, Gr. P. Alabamensis Buckley, when the upper segments are generally auricled.)

4 P. gracilis Michx. Frond slender, lanceolate, sterile ones pinnate, leaflets pinnatifid, segments broad-ovate, obtuse; fertile bipinnate, leaflets linear-oblong, crenate.—A delicate species, growing on rocks. Fern 4—6′ high, smooth and shining throughout. Both this and No. 3 are homogeneous in habit with the others. Their separation to a new genus is an over-refinement. (Allosorus, Presl.)

10. CHEILAN'THES, Swartz. LIP FERN. (Gr. χεῖλος, a lip, ἄνθος; from the form of the indusia.) Sori roundish, distinct, situated at the margin or apex of the segments; indusia distinct, formed from the reflected margin and opening inwards.—Segments of the frond with the midvein central.

1 C. vestìta Swartz. Stipe and rachis hairy; *frond bipinnate*, oblong-ovate in outline, hairy on both sides; leaflets alternate; segments oblong, alternate, sessile, distinct, crenately pinnatifid, the ultimate segment very entire; sori distinct, their indusia unchanged.—Rocky banks, Penn. to Mo. and South. Stipe slender, rigid, 2—3′ long, dark brown. Fronds 3—6′ by 1—2′. Leaflets lance-ovate in outline, 6—12″ long. A small and delicate, hairy Fern. Jl.

2 C. tomentòsa Link. Stipe stout, and with the rachis and frond clothed with a dense ferruginous wool; *frond tripinnate*, ultimate segments rounded or oblong, obtuse (upper ones confluent), fruit-bearing around the whole margin.—N. Car. (Curtis) and Tenn. Fern 1f to 18′ high, much larger and more hairy than the preceding. Both species are less hairy on the upper than the under surface.

11. ADIAN'TUM L. MAIDEN-HAIR. (Gr. *a*, privative, *διαίνω*, to moisten; as the rain slides off without wetting it.) Sori oblong or roundish, marginal; indusia membranaceous, formed from the reflexed margins of distinct portions of the frond and opening inwardly.—Stipe polished. Ultimate segments dimidiate, the midvein on the lower margin.

1 **A. pedàtum** L. Frond pedate: divisions pinnate; segments oblong-rhomboid, incisely lobed on the upper side, obtuse at apex; sori oblong, subulate.—This is, doubtless, the most beautiful of all our ferns, abounding in damp, rocky woods. Stipe 8—14′ high, slender, of a deep, glossy purple approaching to a jet-black. At top it divides equally into 2 compound branches, each of which gives off, at regular intervals, 6—8 simply pinnate leaflets from the outer side, giving the whole frond the form of the crescent. July.

2 **A. Curtísii**, N. sp. (We saw specimens of a new Adiantum in the herbarium of Rev. M. A. Curtis, from the Mts. of N. Car. But our notes are insufficient at present for its proper diagnosis.)

12. DICKSO'NIA L'Her. (In honor of James Dickson, a distinguished English cryptogamist.) Sori marginal, roundish, distinct, terminating a vein; indusium double, the proper one cup-shaped, opening outwards, the other formed of a reflected lobule of the margin and opening inwards.

D. pilosiúscula Willd. FINE-HAIRED MOUNTAIN FERN. Frond bipinnate; leaflets lanceolate, sessile; segments pinnatifid, decurrent, oblong-ovate, ultimate segments toothed; stipe a little hairy.—A large and delicate fern, in pastures, roadsides, among rocks and stones. Fronds 2—3f high, in tufts, and remarkable for their numerous divisions and subdivisions. Stipe and rachis smooth, with the exception of a few, soft, scattered hairs. Leaflets alternate, approximate; segments deeply divided into 4-toothed, ultimate segments. Sori minute, solitary, on the upper margin of the segments. July. (D. punctiloba Hook.)

13. WOODWAR'DIA, Sm. (To *Thomas J. Woodward*, an English botanist.) Sori oblong, straight, parallel with, and close to the midvein, on transverse, anastamosing veinlets; indusia arising from the same veinlet on the outer side, free and opening on the inner side towards the midvein.—Fronds pinnate or pinnatifid.

1 **W. onocleoìdes** Willd. *Fronds of two kinds; the sterile simply* pinnatifid pinnæ, lanceolate, repand, slightly serrulate; fertile fronds pinnate, the pinnæ entire, linear, acute.—In swamps, not common. Fern about a foot high, growing in tufts. Barren fronds numerous, of a narrow-lanceolate, acuminate outline. Leaflets with decurrent or confluent bases. Fertile fronds fewer, with linear segments nearly covered on the back with the fruit in oblong, longitudinal sori ¼′ in length. Aug. (W. angustifolia Sm.)

2 **W. Virgínica** Willd. *Fronds all similar*, pinnate, *very smooth*, the leaflets pinnatifid, lanceolate, sessile; sori in interrupted lines near the midvein of the leaflets and *oblong, obtusish segments.*—In low woods and swamps. Frond about 2f high, on a smooth stipe, lanceolate in outline, and pale green. Leaflets alternate, deeply pinnatifid, with numerous, spreading, obtuse and slightly crenate lobes. Fruit arranged in lines along each side of the midveins, both of the segments and leaflets. July, Aug. (Doodia, R. Br.)

3 **W. thelypteroìdes** Ph. *Fronds nearly similar*, pinnate, *the pinnæ* sessile, *villous at base*, linear-lanceolate, pinnatifid; *the segments* in the sterile fronds oblong, obtusish, *in the fertile short-triangular, acute*, all entire; *stipe pubescent*, angular.—Sandy swamps, near Charleston, S. Car. Resembles the preceding but is not half its size. Jl. (Pursh.)

14. ASPLE'NIUM, L. SPLEENWORT. (Gr. *a*, privative, *σπλήν*, the spleen; from its supposed medicinal virtues.) Sori linear, or linear-oblong, separate, oblique to the midvein, arising with its indusium, from

the upper or forward side of the lateral veins and opening towards the midvein.—Ferns of various habit. Veins forked or pinnate.

§ ATHYRIUM. Indusium oblong, subreniform, opening half around. Frond bipinnate...No. 7
§ ASPLENIUM proper. Indusium narrow, straightish, opening only on one edge. (a)
a Frond bipinnatifid, with numerous pinnæ (leaflets). Stalks green.....No. 6
a Frond bipinnatifid, with few divisions. Stalks greenish.....Nos. 4, 5
a Frond simply pinnate,—thin, large, with green stalks.....No. 3
—subcoriaceous, with dark purple stalks.....Nos. 1, 2

1 **A. Trichómanes** L. DWARF SPLEENWORT. Frond pinnate; *lfts. roundish*, subsessile, small, roundish-obovate, obtusely cuneate and entire at base, crenate above; stipe black and polished.—A small and delicate fern, forming tufts on shady rocks. Frond 3—6′ high, lance-linear in outline, with 8—12 pairs of roundish, sessile leaflets, 3—4″ long. Fruit in several linear-oblong, finally roundish sori on each leaflet, placed oblique to the midvein. July. (A. melanocaulon Muhl.)

2 **A. ebéneum** Willd. EBONY SPLEENWORT. Frond pinnate; *lfts. lanceolate, subfalcate, serrate, auriculate* at base on the upper side; stipe smooth and polished.—A beautiful fern, in dry woods, hills. Fronds 8—14′ high, on a slender stipe of a shining brown or black color. Foliage 5—9′ long, 1—1½′ wide, linear-lanceolate in outline. Leaflets near an inch in length, rather acuminate and curved at apex, dilated at base on the upper side, and sometimes on the lower. Fruit arranged in short lines on each side the midrib. July.

3 **A. angustifòlium** Michx. Frond pinnate; lfts. alternate, upper ones subopposite, linear-lanceolate, serrate towards the apex, somewhat repand, the base truncate on the upper side and rounded on the lower.—In low woods, frequent, Vt. to Ga. Fronds thin, fragile, 1—2f high, in tufts, the outer ones barren, inner fertile. Sori large, diverging from the midrib, parallel with the veins, at length confluent. July.

4 **A. Ruta-murària** L. Frond bipinnate at base, simply pinnate above; *lfts.* small, petiolate, *cuneate at base, erose-dentate at the blunt apex.*—An extremely small and delicate fern, in dry, rocky places. Frond 2—3′ high, ½ as wide, smooth, growing in tufts, somewhat coriaceous. Segments usually 3 on each leaflet, less than ½′ long. Stipe flat and smooth. Sori linear-oblong, slightly oblique, of a rusty-brown color, finally confluent. July.

5 **A. montànum** Willd. (A. Adiantum-nigrum. Michx.) Frond glabrous, bipinnate; *lfts. oblong-ovate, parted into a few* (5 *or* 6) 2 *or* 3-*toothed segments;* sori linear, finally confluent.—Mountain rocks, Penn. to Car. (Curtis), W. to Ky. Fronds growing in tufts, 4—8′ high, rhombic or oblong-lanceolate in outline, mostly bipinnate, but more or less divided according to the size. Segments more obtuse than in the foreign A. Adiantum-nigrum. July.

6 **A. thelypteroìdes** Michx. SILVERY SPLEENWORT. Frond bipinnatifid; lfts. pinnatifid, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate; segments oblong, obtuse, serrate-crenate; sori in parallel, oblique lines.—A fine, large fern, on shady banks of streams. Fronds 1½—3f high, of an ovate-acuminate outline, on a slightly chaffy, pale stipe. Leaflets distinct and rather remote, narrow, 4—6′ long. Segments rounded at the end, near ½′ long. Sori arranged in 2 rows on each segment, one on each side the midvein, convergent below, with shining, silvery indusia when young. July.

7 **A. Filix-fœmina** Bernh. Frond bipinnate; lfts. lanceolate, acuminate; seg. oblong-lanceolate, deeply cut-pinnatifid; ultimate seg. 2—3-toothed; sori reniform or lunate, arranged near the veins; stipe smooth.—A delicate, finely-divided fern in moist woods. Fronds 1—2f high, with subopposite divisions. These are subdivided into distinct, obtuse segments, which are themselves cut into oblong, deep serratures, and lastly, the serratures are mostly with 2—3 teeth at the summit. Sori large, at first in linear curves, finally confluent, giving the whole frond a dark brown hue. July. (Aspidium, Swtz.)

15. ANTIGRAM'MA, Presl. WALKING FERN. (Gr. *αντί*, like, *γράμμα*, writing; said of the fruit dots.) Sori linear or oblong, scattered without order on the transverse veins, oblique at various angles, often in pairs and facing each other; indusium simple, linear.—Frond simple, veins reticulated in the midst, forked and free only in the margin.

1 **A. rhizophýlla** J. Smith. Frond mostly undivided, lanceolate, stipitate, subcrenate, cordate-auriculate at base, the apex attenuated into a long, slender acumination, rooting at the point.—This singular fern grows in rocky woods, not very common. The frond is 4—8′ long; the long, slender, linear point bending over backwards, reaches the earth, and there strikes root, giving rise to a new plant. Thus the plant may *walk* by yearly steps. July. (Asplenium, ed. 2. Camptosorus. Link.)

2 **A. pinnatifída.** *Frond pinnatifid*, lanceolate, abrupt at base, the apex attenuated into a long acumination and sometimes striking root; *segments or lobes roundish-ovate;* sori irregularly scattered, at length large and confluent, covering the lobes, and even the slender summit. Crevices of rocks, on the banks of the Schuylkill (Nuttall), Ky. and Tenn. (Curtis) rare. Fronds tufted and spreading, 4 to 8′ long. (Asplenium, Nutt.)

16. SCOLOPEN'DRIUM, Smith. HART'S-TONGUE. (Gr. *σκολοπένδρα*, the centipede; suggested by the appearance of the under side of the leaf.) Sori linear, transverse, scattered; indusium double (arising from 2 contiguous parallel veins), occupying both sides of the sorus, along the middle, finally opening lengthwise.

S. officinàrum Willd. Frond simple, ligulate, acute, entire, cordate at base.—Shady rocks, Chittenango, N. Y., (Sartwell.) Stipe rather short (3—5′ long), chaffy, bearing the frond suberect, 8—15′ high, 2—3′ wide, bright green, paler beneath. Sori oblique to the midvein, 6—9″ in length. Rhizoma large, creeping. July.—This curious fern appears to be confined to the vicinity above mentioned, where it was first detected by Pursh. It is there abundant. (Asplenium Scolopendrium L.)

17. WOOD'SIA, Brown. ROCK POLYPOD. (In honor of *Joseph Woods*, an excellent English botanist.) Sori roundish, scattered; indusium beneath the sorus, early opening above it, with a multifid or fringed margin, including the pedicellate spore cases, like a calyx.—Small, cæspitous, ferns with pinnated fronds.

§ HYPOPELTES, Torr. Indusium closed over the sorus at first, toothed when open.....No. 1
§ WOODSIA proper. Indusium concealed under the sorus, fringed with long hairs...Nos. 2, 3

1 **W. ilvénsis** Br. RUSTY POLYPOD. Frond pinnate, leaflets pinnatifid, lanceolate; segments ovate-oblong, obtuse; sori near the margin, at length confluent; stipe, rachis and midveins chaffy.—Growing in tufts, on rocks and in dry woods North and South. Fronds 5 or 6′ high, on brown stipes which are more or less chaffy. Foliage 3 or 4′ long, ⅓ as wide, oblong-lanceolate in outline, with rust-colored chaff beneath, with opposite and alternate leaflets hardly an inch in length. The lower leaflets are pinnatifid, upper ones wavy on the margin or entire. (W. rufidula Beck.)

2 **W. obtùsa** Torr. Frond subbipinnate, or nearly tripinnate, minutely glandular-pilous; lfts. distant; segments of the leaflets pinnatifid; ultimate segments roundish-oblong, obtuse, bidentate; sori round, one at each cleft between the lobelets, at length crowded; stipe somewhat chaffy.—About a foot high, among and on rocks, N. Y. to Ky. and Tenn. Fronds lance-oblong in outline, 3 times as long as wide. Segments of the leaflets crenate-serrate, the lower ones distinct, upper confluent. Sori orbicular, becoming nearly confluent, each at first inclosed in the silvery indusium which when open is notched into little teeth on the margin. July. (W. Perriniana, ed. 2.)

3 **W. glabélla** R. Br. Fern smooth and glabrous, pinnate, lance-linear in outline, 2 to 5′ high; lfts. distant below, subopposite, ovate, very obtuse, a few lines long, the upper with the margins only crenate, the lower deeply cleft into 3 to 7 lobelets; indusium fringed, open.—Rocks, Little Falls, N. Y. (Vasey! in herb. Curtis), Willoughby Mt., Vt. and Can.

18. CISTOP'TERIS, Bernh. BLADDER FERN. (Gr. *κύστις*, a bladder, *πτερίς*, fern.) Sori roundish; indusium hood shaped, vaulted,

closed and subtending the sorus on three sides, opening on the fourth which looks towards the apex of the segment; veins forked, free.

1 C. bulbífera Bernh. Frond bipinnate, narrowly lanceolate, segments of the lfts. opposite, oblong, serrate, the lower one pinnatifid; *rachis bulbiferous, wingless;* sori roundish, placed singly at the clefts between the lobelets.—In damp woods, frequent. Frond 12 to 18′ high, remarkable for the little bulbs produced in the axils of the rachis, which, falling to the ground, take root. Foliage narrow, tapering to an acute summit. Stipe smooth. Jl. (Aspidium, Swtz).

2 C. frágilis Bernh. *Frond* bipinnate, *oblong-lanceolate in outline*, delicate in texture; lfts. ovate-lanceolate, segm. oblong, obtuse or acute (3 to 5″), incisely lobed or pinnatifid, its lobes subentire; *rachis winged by the decurrent lfts.;* sori single at the base of each tooth; stipe slender, longer than frond.—A delicate Fern on moist rocks, frequent. Fronds 6 to 12′ high, dark green, its divisions rather remote, and with the subdivisions, considerably variable in form. Sori small, about 1 at the base of each lobe, soon naked. Jn., Jl. (Aspidium tenue Swtz.)

19. ONOC'LEA, L. SENSITIVE FERN. (Gr. *ὄνος*, a kind of vessel, *κλείω*, to close.) Fronds sterile and fertile; sori clustered, confluent; proper indusium very thin, lateral; common indusium formed of the segments of the frond, whose margins are revolute and contracted into the form of a berry, opening, but not expanding.—Sterile fronds deeply pinnatifid, ample; fertile bipinnate, with recurved and globular, contracted segments.

O. sensíbilis L. Common in low grounds. Fronds about a foot high, the barren ones broad and somewhat triangular in outline, composed of broad, oblong, sinuate divisions, the upper ones smaller, nearly entire, becoming united at base. The fertile frond is very dissimilar in its form to the others, resembling a compound spike enclosing the fruit in the globular segments of its short divisions. Color dark brown. Jl.—Very sensitive to frost.

β. OBTUSILOBÀTA Torr. Fertile frond segments leaf-like, only partially revolute, not concealing the sori.—Mass., N. Y., very rare. (O. obtusiloba Schk.)

20. ASPID'IUM, L. SHIELD FERN. (Gr. *ασπίς*, a small shield; from the resemblance of the indusium.) Sori orbicular, scattered, terminal or lateral on the pinnate veins; indusium orbicular, peltate or reniform with a deep sinus, covering the sorus, opening all around.

§ Upper half of the frond fruitful, contracted, unlike the lower sterile half.....Nos. 1, 2
§ Upper half of the frond like the lower, not contracted. (a)
a Frond simply pinnate, lfts. ovate, semiauriculate.....No. 3
a Frond bipinnate, segments semiauriculate, sharp-toothed.....Nos. 4, 5
a Frond bipinnate, segments equilateral, deeply pinnatifid.....No. 6
a Frond pinnate with pinnatifid leaflets. (b)
b Segments subcoriaceous, with the sori near the midvein.....Nos. 7, 8
b Segments subcoriaceous, with the sori at the margin.....No. 9
b Segments soft and thin,—smoothish. Sori in 2 rows.....Nos. 10, 11
—hairy. Sori without order.....No. 12

1 A. acrostichoìdes Willd. *Leaflets of the frond undivided*, subsessile, falcate-lanceolate, *auriculate on the upper side at base*, ciliate-serrulate, only the upper ones fertile; sori at length confluent; stipe chaffy.—Common in rocky shades. Frond 15—18′ high, of a narrow-lanceolate outline. Stipe with loose, chaffy scales. Leaflets numerous, slightly curving upwards, 1—2′ in length, (incised in A. Schweinitzii Beck), the terminal ones, which alone are fruitful, are contracted in size, the under side becoming overspread with the sori. June—Aug.

2 A. Ludoviciàna Riddell. *Frond* tall (2 to 4f), rigidly erect, narrowly oblong-lanceolate in outline, *pinnate and* barren below, *bipinnate*, fruitful and contracted *above; lower lfts. incisely pinnatifid* with very obtuse, subentire lobes, upper with distinct, oblong, obtuse, crenate-serrate segments; indusia peltate, in 2 intramarginal rows.—Swamps, Ga., Fla. to La. The short stipe and long rachis chaffy.

3 A. lonchìtis Willd. Frond pinnate, linear-lanceolate in outline, rigidly erect

(8 to 12′); lfts. obliquely triangular-ovate, auricled on the upper side at base, largest (1′ long) in the middle, gradually reduced above and below to the base, all beset with close, spiny teeth, and covered with fruit beneath.—N. Mich. Br. Am.

4 A. aculeàtum Swtz. Segments of the leaflets ovate, subfalcate, acute, aculeate-serrate, truncate and auricled on the upper side at base, upper leaflets fertile; stipe and rachis chaffy.—Mansfield Mt., Vt., and Mts. in Essex Co., N. Y., (Macræ). Fronds dark green, in tufts 1—2f high. Segments of the leaflets on very short petioles, somewhat dilated at base on the upper side, deeply serrate, each serrature tipped with a short spinous bristle. Sori in rows, distinct. Aug.

5 A. frágrans Swtz. *Frond* coriaceous, *pinnate* with deeply pinnatifid or pinnate lfts., lance-ovate in outline, *glandular and fragrant;* lfts. narrow-pointed, with a dozen pairs of small, obtuse, bristly serrate segments which are unequal at base; indusia large, orbicular, peltate, covering segments.—Rocks, Penokee Iron Range, L. Sup. (Lapham) and northwest. Frond 6 to 12′ high. Stipe and rachis chaffy.

6 A. spinulòsum Willd. Leaflets oblong-lanceolate, distinct; segments distinct, oblong, obtuse, incisely pinnatifid; ultimate segments mucronate-serrate; stipe chaffy; indusium umbilicate.—Woods and shady pastures. Fronds 1—2f high, nearly tripinnate, the foliage about twice as long as wide, acuminate at apex, abrupt at base. Leaflets also acuminate, but the segments rather obtuse, all distinct at base, except those near the summit, serratures with short, soft bristles. Stipe with large, tawny scales. Sori large. Jl. (A. dilatatum Swtz.) Variable.

7 A. Goldiànum Hook. GOLDIE'S FERN. *Frond ample, oval or ovate,* in outline (10 to 16′ long, *two-thirds as wide*) pinnate, as long as the smooth stipe; lfts. broad-linear, alternate, deeply pinnatifid, crenate-appressed-serrate, acutish, with 2 rows of distinct fruit-dots near the midvein; indusium reniform-peltate.—A large Fern in rocky woods, N. and W. States and Can. Lfts. close together, about 30 pairs, with about 20 pairs of segments. Stipe chaffy at base, scarcely so above.

8 A. cristàtum Swtz. Stipe with a few large, oblong, torn scales, chiefly at base; *frond narrowly lanceolate;* leaflets deeply pinnatifid, remote, short-petiolulate, broadest at base, the lower triangular-ovate; sori large, in a single row each side the midvein of each dentate segment; indusium fixed near one side.—Woods, Can., N. H. (Rickard) to N. Y. and N. J. A beautiful Fern, 20 to 30′ high. Frond dark green, 15—18′ by 5—8′. Leaflets gradually narrowing from base to apex. Segments nearly distinct, more or less distinctly serrate-dentate, each with 1—25 dark-brown sori (lower leaflets fruitless). July. (A. Lancastriense Spr.)

9 A. marginàle Swtz. MARGINAL SHIELD-FERN. Segments of the leaflets oblong, obtuse, decurrent, crenate-sinuate, repand at base, lower ones almost pinnatifid; sori marginal; stipe chaffy.—A large, handsome Fern, in rocky woods, common. Frond 12—18′ high, very smooth (rachis a little chaffy), its divisions nearly opposite. Segments of the leaflets distinct, near an inch long, ¼ as wide, contracted at base, then decurrent, forming a narrow margin along the rachis. Fruit in round dots, in regular rows along the margins of the segments. Indusium large, orbicular, with a lateral sinus. July.

10 A. Thelýptera Swtz. LADY FERN. Frond smoothish, lance-ovate; *lfts.* slender, distant, deeply pinnatifid, *gradually shorter from near the base upwards;* segm. acute, margins reflexed in fruit; *sori* in 2 lines, *as near the midvein as the margin.*—A delicate Fern, in damp shades, frequent, about 1f high, half as wide. Lfts. 2 to 3′ long, about 20 pairs, lowest pair as long as any. Segm. 25 pairs. Jl.

11 A. Novaboracénse Willd. NEW-YORK FERN. *Frond* smoothish, *elliptic-lanceolate; lfts.* slender, near or distant, deeply pinnatifid, *gradually shorter both ways to a point from the middle,* the lower reflexed; segm. obtuse, oblong, flat; *sori* in 2 rows *close to the margin,* at length confluent.—Fern as thin and delicate as the last, 12 to 18′ high, 3 to 4′ wide, with about the same number of divisions.

12 A. mólle Willd. Frond soft and thin, pubescent with rusty hairs all over, lanceolate, pinnate; lfts. linear, pointed, pinnatifid, lobes short-oblong, very obtuse entire, with simply pinnate veins; indusia round-reniform, small, scattered without order near the midvein.—Dry woods, Fla. (Chapman). Fern 12 to 18′ high, the stipes a third of this length. Lfts. about 25 pairs, segm. 18.

LATIN INDEX.

*** The names of the Natural Orders, and of the higher divisions, are in Capitals. *Synonyms* and *Subgenera* are in Italics. The numbers inclosed in parentheses refer also to Synonyms.

Abelmoschus..... 270
Abies..... 661
Abutilon..... 268
Acacia..... 299
Acalypha..... 629
ACANTHACEÆ.... 533
Acantholomon..... 609
Acer.....(287) 285
ACERACEÆ..... 285
Aceraces 594
Acetosa..... 604
Achemella 453
Achillea..... 457
Achyranthea..... 616
Acnida..... 618
Aconitum..... 211
Acorus 670
ACROGENÆ..... 810
Acrosticum..... 818
Actæa 211, 212
Actinomeris 450
Actinospermum 457
Adelia..... 600
Adenarium..... 261
Adenocaulon 419
Adiantum 820
Adice..... 637
Adlumia..... 225
Adonis..... 205
Ægilops..... 805
Ægopodium..... 388
Æschynomene..... 306
Æsculus 287
Æthusa 386
Agapanthus..... 712
Agathyrsus..... 474
Agave 694
Ageratum..... 412
Agrimonia 327
Agrostemma 256
Agrostis .....(775–778) 774
Ailanthus..... 283
Aira .....(790, 791, 794) 790
Airopsis..... 790
Ajax..... 693
Alcea..... 266
Alchemilla..... 325
Aletris 697
Alisma.....(677) 676
ALISMACEÆ..... 676
Allium..... 711
Allosorus..... 819
Alnus..... 649
Alopecurus..... 778
Aloysia 539
Alsine 259
Althea 266
Alyssum 235
AMARANTACEÆ.. 616
Amarantus.....(618) 617
AMARYLLIDACEÆ 692
Amaryllis..... 694
Amberboa..... 466
Ambrosia 443
Amelanchier..... 329
Amellus..... 438
Amianthium 719
Ammannia..... 349
Ammi..... 387
Ammophila 778
Amorpha 315
Ampelopsis 293
Amphiantnus..... 525
Amphicarpæa..... 322
Amphicarpum..... 781
Amsonia 589
Amygdaleæ 325
Amygdalus..... 329
ANACARDIACEÆ. 283
Anacharis..... 679
Anagallis 595
Anantherix..... 594
Andromeda 486
Andropogon..... 808
Androsace..... 593
Anemone..... 202
Anethum..... 382
Angelica..... 380
ANGIOSPERMÆ.... 199
Anona..... 215
ANONACEÆ..... 215
Anonymus 534
Antennaria..... 461
Anthemis..... 457
Anthopogon..... 803
Anthoxanthum..... 789
Antigramma..... 821
Antirrhinum..... 519
Anychia 262
Apargia 470
APETALÆ..... 601
Aphyllon 512
Aplos..... 320
Apium..... 388
Aplectrum..... 687
APOCYNACEÆ..... 588
Apocynum..... 588
Apogon..... 409
Apogonia 807
Apteria..... 680
AQUIFOLIACEÆ... 296
Aquilegia..... 209
Arabis 231
ARACEÆ 667
Arachis 306
Aralia..... 389
ARALIACEÆ..... 389
Arbutus 486
Archangelica..... 380
Archemora..... 380
Arctium..... 468
Arctostaphylus..... 485
Arcyphyllum..... 321
Arenaria.....(260, 261) 259
Arethusa..... 690
Argemone..... 223
Arisæma 668
Aristida..... 779
Aristolochia..... 601
ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ. 601
Armeria 608
Armoracia 237
Arnica..... 464
Arrhenatherum..... 790
Artemisia..... 459
ARTOCARPACEÆ.. 634
Arum.....668, 669
Arundinaria..... 800
Arundo.....778, 800
Asarum 601
ASCLEPIADACEÆ. 590
Asclepias .....(594) 592
Ascyrum 247
Asimina 215
Asparagus 715
Asphodelus..... 715
Aspidium 823
Asplenium..... 820
Asteranthemum..... 715
Asters.....(424–429) 420
Astilbe..... 371
Astragalus 317
Athropogon..... 805
Atragene 201
Atriplex .....(615) 614
Atropa 579
Audasanthus..... 786
AURANTIACEÆ.... 274
Avena .....(790, 791) 790
Azalea, (489).Azolla,. 810
Baccharis 439
Baldwinia..... 456
Ballota..... 535
Balsamiflueæ..... 275
BALSAMINACEÆ.. 289
Baptisia..... 301
Barbarea..... 223
Bartonia.....(358) 586
Bartsia..... 522
BASELLACEÆ..... 611
Batatas..... 591
Batschia..... 561
Befaria..... 491
Begonia..... 366
BEGONIACEÆ..... 366
Befaria..... 491
Bellis 429
Benzoin 621
BERBERIDACEÆ 217
Berberis..... 217
Berchemia..... 291
Borlandiera..... 442
Bernhardia..... 813
Beta..... 612
Betula..... 648
BETULACEÆ..... 648
Bidens 453
Bigelovia 436
Bignonia..... 513
BIGNONIACEÆ.... 512
Biota..... 421
Blephilia..... 536
Bletia..... 686
Blitum..... 614
Bœhmeria..... 637
Boërhavia..... 603
Boltonia 429
Boottia..... 543
Borkhausia..... 473
BORRAGINACEÆ.. 558
Borrago..... 559
Borrichia 440
Borya..... 600
Botrychium 816
Bontelona..... 895
Boykinia..... 371
Brachychæta..... 430
Brachyelytrum..... 777
Brasenia 219
Brassica..... 235
Brickellia..... 415
Briza..... 799
BROMELIACEÆ... 695
Bromus 791
Broussingantia 611
Broussonetia..... 635
Browallia 517
Brugmansia..... 581
Brunella..... 532
Bryonia..... 264
Bryophyllum..... 767
Bryzopyrum..... 798
Buchnera 538
Buckleya..... 622
Bumelia..... 600
Buphthalmum..... 440
Bupleurum..... 382
Burmannia..... 680
BURMANNIACEÆ. 680
Buxus..... 632
Cabomba..... 219
CABOMBACEÆ.... 219
Cacalia..... 462
CACTACEÆ..... 339
Cactus..... 339
Cakile..... 239
Calamagrostis..... 777
Calamintha..... 547
Calceolaria..... 517
Calendula..... 465
Calla..... 669
Calliastrum..... 421
Callicarpa..... 538
Calliopsis.....651, 652
Callirrhoë.....266, 268
Callistephus..... 429
CALLITRICHACEÆ 657
Callitriche..... 657
Calophanes..... 534
Calopogon..... 690
Caltha 208
CALYCANTHACEÆ 345
Calycanthus..... 345
Calycocarpum..... 247
Calymenia..... 803

Calyptrion 573
Calyso 686
Calystegia 573
Camelina 257
Camellia 273
CAMELLIACEÆ 273
Campanula ..... (479) 478
CAMPANULACEÆ 478
Camptosorus 821
Canna 691
Cannabis 608
CAPPARIDACEÆ 240
Capraria 523
CAPRIFOLIACEÆ 393
Capsella 238
Capsicum 573
Cardamine ..... (233) 230
Cardiospermum 288
Carduus 488
Carex 747
Caria 649
Carphephorus 412
Carpinus 648
Carthamus 466
Carum 239
CARYOPHYLLACEÆ 253
Cassandra 487
Cassia 300
Cassiope ..... (480) 486
Castanea 646
Castilleja 531
Catalpa 513
Catananche 471
Cautinia 673
Caulophyllum 218
Ceanothus 291
Cedronella 552
CELASTRACEÆ 289
Celastrus 289
Celosia 616
Celtis 634
Cenchrus 788
Centaurea ..... (466) 465
Centaurella 586
Centrosema 324
Centunculus 595
Cephalanthus 401
Ceranthera 557
Cerastium 257
Cerasus ..... (328) 326
Ceratiola 639
CERATOPHYLLACEÆ 653
Ceratocheenus 745
Cercis 301
Cereis 781
Cereus 779
Chærophyllum 384
Chætospermum 736
Chamædirium 720
Chamærops 667
Chaptalia 475
Cheilanthes 819
Cheiranthes 232
Chelidonium 223
Chelone 529
Chenopodina 616
Cheuopodium ..... (614) 612
CHENOPODIACEÆ 611
Chimaphila 494
Chiogenes 484
Chionanthus 509
Chironia 583, 584
Chloris 805
Chrysanthemum 458
Chryseis 224
Chrysobalanæ 325
Chrysobalanus 326
Chrysogonum 440
Chrysopsis 437
Chrysosplenium 369
Chrysostemma 452
Chthlamia 596
Cicer 303
Cichoreæ 407
Cichorium 469
Cicuta 385
Cinicifuga ..... (205) 211
Cinchoneæ 399
Cineraria 463
Cinna 776
Circæa 356
Cirsium 467
Cissus 293
Cistaceæ 245
Cistopteris 822
Citisus 312
Citrullus 365
Citrus 274
Cladastris 301
Cladium 746
Clarkia 354
Claytonia 254
Clematis 200
Cleome 240
Clerodendrum 559
Clethra 492
Clintonia 714
Clitoria 324
Cnicus ..... (468) 466
Cnidoscolus 630
Cocculus 217
Cochlearia 237
Coix 809
Collinsia 520
Colliusonia 541
Colutea 319
Comandra 622
Comarum 342
Commelyna 726
COMMELYNACEÆ 726
COMPOSITÆ 406
Comptonia 651
CONIFERÆ 659
Conioselinum 384
Conium 385
Coniza ..... (420, 440) 438
Conobea 523
Conoclinium 418
Conopholis 512
Conostylis 697
Convallaria ..... (715) 714
CONVOLVULACEÆ 570
Convolvulus ..... (571, 4) 573
Coprosmanthus 701
Coptis 208
Corallorhiza 686
Corchorus 272
Corema 639
Coreopsis ..... (450, 4) 450
Coriandrum 388
CORNACEÆ 390
Cornus 390
Coronilla 306
Corydalis ..... (225) 226
Corylus 647
Corythium 692
Cosmanthus 566
Cranichis 688
Crantzia 378
CRASSULACEÆ 366
Cratægus 320
Crocus 700
Croomia 703
Crotalaria 310
Croton 630
Crotonopsis 631
CRUCIFERÆ 226
Cryphiacanthus 535
Crypsis 745
Crypta 253
Cryptogamia 810
Cryptotænia 386
Ctenium 806
Cucumis 365
Cucurbita 365
CUCURBITACEÆ 363
Cnnila 543
Cnphea 348
Cupressus 663
CUPULIFERÆ 642
Cuscuta 574
CYCADACEÆ 665
Cycas 665
Cyclanun 503
Cyclolomia 612
Cydonia 333
Cymbidium 694
Cynara 465
Cynareæ 465
Cynodon 804
Cynoglossum 563
Cynosciadium 389
Cynthia 470
CYPERACEÆ 731
Cyperus 732
Cypripedium 681
Cyrilla 493
Cyrilleæ ..... (478) 492
Cyrtanthera 536
Dactylis 793
Dactylostemum 804
Dahlia 429
Dalea 316
Daliabarda 341
Danthonia 799
Daphne 623
Darbya 623
Darlingtonia ..... ? 209
Dasystoma 529
Datnra 581
Daucus 381
Decumaria 374
Delphinium 210
Dentaria 230
Desmanthus 299
Desmodium 307
Deutzia 374
Diamorpha 368
Dianthera 536
Dianthus 254
Diapensia 570
Diarrheua 793
Dicentra 225
Dicerandra 546
Dichuudra 574
Dichromena 742
Dicksonia 820
Diclptera 525
Dictamnus 282
Dielytra 225
Diervilla 386
Digitalis 526
Digitaria 781
Diodia 402
Dionæa 252
Dioscorea 701
DIOSCOREACEÆ 700
Diospyrus 500
Diphyllein 218
Diploclinium 366
Diplopappus 427
DIPSACEÆ 405
Dipsacus 405
Dipteracanthus 534
Dirca 623
Discoplnera 587
Dodecatheon 503
Dolichos ..... (320) 323
Draba 236
Dracocepalum 552
Drosera 251
DROSERACEÆ 251
Dryas 337
Duchesnia 342
Duhamhum 732
Dysodia 454
Eatonia 794
EBENACEÆ 500
Echinacea 495
Echinocystis 363
Echinodorus 676
Echinospermum 563
Echium 559
Echiveria 368
Eclypta 440
ELATINACEÆ 253
Elatine 253
ELEAGNACEÆ 623
Eleagnus 624
Eleocharis 736
Elephantopus 411
Eleucine 804
Elliottia 492
Ellisia 565
Elodea 250
Elymns 801
Elytraria 534
Emilia 463
EMPETRACEÆ 638
Empetrnm 639
ENDOGENÆ 666
Enslenia 595
Epidendrum 691
Epigæa 485
Epilobium 350
Epiphegus 511
EQUISETACEÆ 813
Equisetum 813
Eragrostis 794
Erechtites 462
Eriauthns 807
Erica 484
ERICACEÆ 479
Ericineæ 480, 484
Erigenia 384
Erigerou 457
Eriobotrya 329
Eriocaulon ..... (720) 729
ERIOCAULONACEÆ 729
Eriogonum 604
Eriophorum 740
Erodium 277
Ervum 305
Eryngium 378
Erysimum 233
Erythræa 584
Erythrina 322
Erythronium 707
Escallonia 373
Eschscholtza 224
Euchroma 530
Euiophus 385
Euonymus 290
Eupatorium 447
Euphorbia 625
EUPHORBIACEÆ 624
Euphrasia 533
Eurybia 421
Enstachis 814
Eutocha 566
Eutryana 805
Euxolus 618
Exacum 584
EXOGENÆ 199
Faba 303
Fagopyrum 610
Fagus 646
Festuca ..... (798, 799) 803
Ficus 635
Filago 461
FILICES 815
Fimbristylis 741
Firmiana 271
Floerkea 281
FLORIDEÆ 676
Fœdia 408
Fœniculum 382
Forestiera 509
Forsteronia 589
Forsythia 509
Fothergilla 375
Fragaria 341
Franklinia 274
Frasera 586
Fraxinus 507
Fritillaria 709
Frolichia 620
Fuchsia 354
Fuirena 735
Fumaria 226
FUMARIACEÆ 226
Funkia 713
Gaillardia 464
Galacineæ 480, 495
Galactia 322
Galanthus 694
Galatella 419
Galax 495
Galeopsis 556
Galium 399
GAMOPETALÆ 393
Gaultheria 486
Gaura 353
Gaylussacia 481
Gelsemenum 515
Genista 310
Gentiana 584
GENTIANACEÆ 582
GERANIACEÆ 276
Geranium 276
Geraldia ..... (525) 530
Geum 337
Gilia 569
Gillenia 345
Gladiolus 700
Glaucium 223
Glaux 503
Gleditschia 300
Glottidium 315
GLUMIFERÆ 731
Glyceria 798
Glycine 320
Gnaphalium 461

Gomphrena 619
Goniolomou 508
Gonolobus 595
Goodyera 689
Gordonia 273
Gossypium 271
GRAMINEÆ 770
GRAMINOIDEÆ 731
Gratiola 523
GROSSULACEÆ 360
Gymnadenia 682
Gymnocladus 300
Gymnopogon 803
GYMNOSPERMÆ 659
Gynandropsis 240
HÆMODORACEÆ 696
Halenia 385
Halesia 499
HAMAMELACEÆ 374
Hamamelis 375
Hamiltonia 622
Hedeoma 544
Hedera 390
Hedyotis 403, 404
Hedysarum 317
Helenium ..... (455) 455
Helianthella 450
Helianthemum 246
Helianthus 447
Helichrysum 462
Heliophytum 539
Heliopsis 445
Heliosciadium 386
Heliotropium 556
Helleborus 209
Helonias 719
Hemerocallis 713
Hemianthus 525
Hemicarpha 740
Hepatica 204
Heracleum 379
Hermione 693
Hernandia 363
Herpestis ..... (525) 523
Hesperis 234
Heteranthera 721
Heteromeris 246
Heterotheca 437
Houchera 372
Hibiscus ..... (270, 271) 269
Hieracium 470
Hierochloa 789
Hippocastanaceæ 287
Hippophæ 624
Hippuris 358
Holcus 784
Houkenya 261
Hordeum 801
Hottonia 501
Houstonia 402
Hoya 595
Hudsonia 246
Humulus 638
Hyacinthus 712
Hydrangea 373
Hydrastis 212
HYDROCHARIDACEÆ 679
Hydrocharis 679
Hydrochloa 774
Hydrocotyle 377
Hydrolea 566
Hydropeltis 219
HYDROPHYLLACEÆ 563
Hydrophyllum 564
Hygrophila 535
Hymenocallis 693
Hymenopappus 455
Hyoscyamus 580
Hyoseris 470
HYPERICACEÆ 246
Hypericum 247
Hypobrichia 350
Hypoporum 747, 774
Hypoxis 695
Hyptis 541
Hyssopus ..... (551) 546
Iberis 235
Ictodes 669
Ilex 495
Illecebrineæ 253
Illicium 213
Ilysanthus 524
Impatiens 280
Indigofera 319
Inula 438
Iodanthus 229
Ipomœa ..... (571) 572
Ipomopsis 570
Iresine 619
IRIDACEÆ 697
Iris 697
Isanthus 542
Isatis 239
Isnardia 355, 356
Isoëtes 810
Isolepis 741
Isopappus 437
Isopyrum 208
Itea 373
Iva 443
Ixia 700
JASMINACEÆ 596
Jasminum 596
Jatropha 630
Jeffersonia 218
JUGLANDACEÆ 640
Juglans 640
JUNCACEÆ 722
Juncagineæ 676
Juucus 723
Juniperus 663
Jussiæa 351
Justicia 536
Kallstrœmia 241
Kalmia 484
Kerria 345
Kœleria ..... (790) 793
Kosteletzkya 269
Krigia ..... (470) 469
Kuhnia ..... (417) 445
Kyllingia ..... (740) 735
LABIATÆ 539
Labiatifloræ 475
Labrea 259
Laburnum 311
Lachnocaulon 730
Lacis 658
Lacnanthes 696
Lactuca 473
Lagenaria 364
Lagerstrœmia 348
Laminm 555
Lampsana 469
Lantana 538
Lapathium 605
Lapithea 583
Laportea 637
Lappa 468
Larix 662
Lathyrus 303
LAURACEÆ 620
Laurus 620, 621
Lavandula 541
Lavatera 267
Leavenworthia 232
Lechæa 245
Lecontia 669
Ledum 491
Leersia 773
LEGUMINOSÆ 296
Leiophyllum 492
Leipocarpha 741
Lemna 670
Lemnaceæ 670
LENTIBULACEÆ 509
Leonotis 558
Leontice 218
Leontodon ..... (473) 470
Leonurus 557
Lepachys 447
Lepidium 238
Leptandra 527
Leptanthus 722
Leptocaulis 586
Leptochloa 803
Leptopoda 456
Lepturus 801
Lepuropetalon 373
Lespedeza 309
Leucanthemum 458
Leucas 557
Leucojum 695
Leucothoe 488
Liatris ..... (412) 413
Ligusticum 384
Ligustrum 599
LILIACEÆ 706
Lilium 707
LIMNANTHACEÆ 281
Limnanthemum 587
Limnobium 679
Limnochloa 736
Limosella 525
LINACEÆ 575
Linaria 518
Linderuia 524
Linnæa, (393). Linum, 275
Liparis 688
Lipocarpha 741
Lippia ..... (539) 538
Liquidambar 375
Liriodendron 215
Listera 688
Lithospermum ..... (562) 561
LOASACEÆ 358
Lobelia 476
LOBELIACEÆ 475
LOGANIACEÆ 514
Loiseluria 489
Lolium 802
Lonicera 394
Lophanthus 551
Lophiola 696
Lophospermum 519
LORANTHACEÆ 621
Ludwigia 354
Lunaria 236
Lupinus 311
Luscari 711
Lycium 581
LYCOPODIACEÆ 811
Lycopodium 811
Lycopsis 560
Lycopus 543
Lycospersicum 576
Lygodesmia 473
Lygodium 817
Lyonia 595
Lysimachia 504
LYTHRACEÆ 348
Lythrum 349
Macbrides 554
Maclura 635
Macranthera 528
Macrotys 211
MAGNOLIA 213
Magnoliaceæ 213
Mahonia 218
Majanthemum 715
Malaxis 687
Malva ..... (269) 266
Malvaceæ 265
Malvaviscus 268
Mammillaria 360
Manisuris 804
MARANTACEÆ 691
Mariscus ..... (734, 735) 732
Marrubium 557
Marshallia 457
Marsilea 810
MARSILEACEÆ 810
Martynia 514
Maruta 457
Matricaria 458
Matthiola 229
Maurandia 519
Maynea 728
Meconopsis 223
Medeola 705
Medicago 313
Melampyrum 533
MELANTHACEÆ 717
Melanthera 440
Melanthium 717
MELASTOMACEÆ 347
Melia 275
MELIACEÆ 275
Melica 794
Melilotus 314
Melissa 548
Melocactus 360
Melothria 364
MENISPERMACEÆ 216
Menispermum 216
Mentha 542
Mentzelia 358
Menyanthes 587
Menziesia 489
Mertensia 562
MESEMBRYACEÆ 265
Mesembryanthemum 265
Mespilus 331
Micranthemum 525
Microueuria 544
Microstylis 687
Mikania 418
Millium ..... (781) 783
Mimosa 298
Mimulus 522
Mirabilis 602
Mitchella 401
Mitella 369
Mitreola 515
Modiola 267
Mœnchia 260
Mœringia 259
Mollugo 263
Moluccella 535
Momordica 364
Monarda 556
Monardella 546
Moneses 494
Monocera 808
Monotropa ..... (496) 495
Monotropeæ ..... (495) 480
Montelia 649
Morus 634
Muhlenbergia 776
Mulessiaceæ 407
Mulgedium 474
Muscari 712
Mylocarium 493
Myosotis 562
Myosurus 208
Myrica 650
MYRICACEÆ 650
Myriophyllum 357
MYRTACEÆ 346
Myrtus 346
Nabalus 471
NAIADACEÆ 672
Najas 672
Napæa 267
Narcissus 693
Nardosmia 419
Narthecium 772
Nassæa 349
Nasturtium 228
Naumbergia 504
Negundo 287
Neirembergia 586
NELUMBIACEÆ 219
Nelumbium 220
Nemastylis 699
Nemopanthes 497
Nemophila 565
Nepeta 551
Nerium 595
Neurophyllum 357
Nicandra 578
Nicotiana 581
Nigella 209
Nolina 710
Nuphar 220
Nuttallia 267
NYCTAGINACEÆ 602
NYMPHÆA 220
NYMPHÆACEÆ 220
Nyssa 332
Oakesia 699
Obione 615
Obolaria 587
Œnanthe 385
Œnothera 352
Oldenlandia 404
Olea ..... (600) 599
OLEACEÆ 597
ONAGRACEÆ 350
Onoclea 823
Onoperdon 467
Onosmodium 560
Ophioglossum 816
Ophiorhiza 515
Ophrys 687
Oplismenus 787
Opuntia 359
ORCHIDACEÆ 670
Orchis ..... (683–685) 682
Origanum 547
Ornithogalum 710
OROBANCHACEÆ 511

Orobanche..... 512
Orontium..... 670
Oryza.....(771) 773
Oryzopsis..... 780
Osmanthus..... 599
Osmorhiza..... 364
Osmunda..... 817
Ostrya..... 647
OXALIDACEÆ..... 279
Oxalis..... 279
Oxyhaphus..... 603
Oxycoccus..... 483
Oxydendrum..... 488
Oxydenia..... 803
Oxyria..... 604
Pachysandra..... 632
Pæonia..... 212
Pæpalanthus..... 729
Palafoxia..... 455
PALMACEÆ..... 665
Panax..... 390
Pancratium..... 692
Panicum.....(687, 789) 784
Papaver..... 224
PAPAVERACEÆ..... 222
Pardanthus..... 700
Parietaria..... 638
Parnassia..... 252
Parnassiaceæ..... 252
Paronychia..... 262
Parthenium..... 442
Paspalum..... 781
Passiflora..... 363
PASSIFLORACEÆ.. 362
Pastinaca..... 379
Paulownia..... 522
Pavia..... 288
Pavonia..... 289
PEDALIACEÆ..... 514
Pedicularis..... 532
Pelargonium..... 277
Peltandra..... 668
Pentalophus..... 561
Penthorum..... 368
Pentstemon..... 520
Peplis.....333, 550
Periploca..... 591
Persea..... 620
Persica..... 328
PETALIFERÆ..... 666
Petalostemon..... 316
Petilium..... 709
Petrosedenum..... 388
Petunia..... 580
Phaca..... 317
Phacelia..... 565
Phalangium..... 710
Phalaris.....(786) 789
Pharbitis..... 571
Phaseolus..... 321
Philadelphus..... 374
Philipæa..... 512
Phleum..... 779
Phlomis..... 555
Phlox..... 567
Phorodendron..... 621
Photinia..... 329
Phragmitis..... 800
Phryma..... 338
Phyllanthus..... 637
Physalis..... 578
Physostegia..... 554
Phytolacca..... 610
PHYTOLACCACEÆ 610
Pilea..... 637
Pimpinella..... 388
Pinckneya..... 401
Pinguicula..... 508
Pinus.....(661, 662) 659
Piptatherum..... 781
Pisum.....(304) 303
Pistia..... 671
Pitcheria..... 320
PITTOSPORACEÆ. 285
Pittosporum..... 285
Planera..... 633
PLANTAGINACEÆ 506
Plantago..... 506
PLATANACEÆ..... 639
Platanthera..... 683
Platanus..... 640
Pleëa..... 720
Plinthea..... 459
PLUMBAGINACEÆ 507
Plumbago..... 508
Poa.....(774–779) 796
Podophyllum..... 218
PODOSTEMIACEÆ. 657
Podostemum..... 657
Podostigma..... 594
Pogonia..... 690
Polanisia..... 241
POLEMONIACEÆ.. 567
Polemonium..... 569
Polyanthes..... 694
Polycarpon..... 262
Polygala..... 293
POLYGALACEÆ... 293
POLYGONACEÆ... 603
Polygonatum..... 714
Polygonella..... 606
Polygonum.....(606) 607
Polymnia..... 440
Polypodium..... 818
Polypogon..... 777
Polypremum..... 515
Polypteris..... 455
Polytænia..... 379
Pontederia..... 721
PONTEDERIACEÆ. 721
Populus..... 655
Portulaca..... 264
PORTULACACEÆ . 263
Potamogeton..... 673
Potentilla..... 342
Poterium..... 326
Pothos..... 669
Prenanthes.....(471) 473
Primula..... 502
PRIMULACEÆ..... 501
Prinos..... 487
Prionopsis..... 437
Prosartes..... 716
Proserpinaca..... 357
Prunella..... 552
Prunus.....(326) 327
Psamma..... 773
Psilocarya..... 742
Psilostemon..... 566
Psilotum..... 813
Psoralea..... 314
Ptelea..... 283
Pteris..... 819
Pterocaulon..... 439
Pterospora..... 496
Pulmonaria..... 562
Pulsatilla..... 202
Punica..... 346
Pycnanthemum..... 545
Pycreus..... 732
Pyrethrum..... 459
Pyrola..... 423
Pyroleæ.....403, 480
Pyrrhopappus..... 473
Pyrularia..... 622
Pyrus..... 332
Pyxidanthera..... 570
Quamoclit..... 571
Quelita..... 693
Quercus..... 642
RANUNCULACEÆ. 200
Ranunculus..... 205
Raphanus..... 240
Reboulea..... 794
Reseda..... 241
RESEDACEÆ..... 241
RHAMNACEÆ..... 290
Rhamnus..... 290
Rhum..... 604
Rhexia..... 347
Rhinanthus..... 532
Rhododeudron....(490) 489
Rhodora..... 491
Rhus..... 283
Rhynchosia..... 320
Rhynchospora....(746) 743
Rhynchosporeæ..... 731
Rhytiglossa..... 536
Ribes..... 360
Richardia..... 669
Ricinus..... 636
Rivina..... 610
Robinia..... 319
Rochelia..... 563
Rosa..... 333
Rosaceæ..... 324
Rosmarinus..... 550
Rottbœllia.....(807) 806
Ronbleva..... 619
ROXBURGHIACEÆ, 703
Rubia..... 401
RUBIACEÆ..... 398
Rubus..... 339
Rudbeckia.....(447) 445
Ruellia.....534, 535
Rumex.....(604) 605
Ruppia..... 673
Ruta..... 282
RUTACEÆ..... 282
Sabal..... 666
Sabbatia..... 583
Saccharum..... 807
Sagina..... 260
Sagittaria..... 677
SALICACEÆ..... 657
Salicornia..... 615
Salisburiana..... 664
Salix..... 652
Salsola..... 616
Salvia..... 548
Salvinea..... 811
Sambucus..... 396
Samolus..... 506
Sanguinaria..... 222
Sanguisorba..... 325
Sanicula..... 378
SANTALACEÆ..... 622
SAPINDACEÆ..... 287
Sapindus..... 288
Saponaria..... 254
SAPOTACEÆ..... 500
Sarracenia..... 221
SARRACENIACEÆ 221
Sassafras..... 620
Satureja..... 546
SAURURACEÆ..... 656
Saururus..... 657
Saxifraga.....(370) 369
SAXIFRAGACEÆ.. 369
Scabiosa..... 406
Scandix.....(384) 383
Scariosi..... 426
Schenchzeria..... 678
Schizandra..... 216
SCHIZANDRACEÆ 216
Schizæa..... 817
Schizanthus..... 517
Schœnocaulon..... 719
Schœnus.....(745) 746
Schollera..... 722
Schrankia..... 299
Schwalbea..... 532
Schwicinitzia..... 495
Scilla..... 710
Scirpeæ..... 731
Scirpus.....(742, 744) 738
Scleranthus..... 263
Scleria..... 746
Sclerolepis..... 412
Scolopendrium..... 822
Scrophularia..... 520
SCROPHULARIACEÆ, 516
Scutellaria..... 552
Secale..... 813
Sedum..... 367
Segregatia..... 292
Selaginella..... 812
Sempervivum..... 368
Senebiera..... 239
Senecio.....(462) 463
Sentera..... 595
Sericocarpus..... 419
Sesamum..... 514
Seshania..... 315
Sesuvium..... 264
Setaria..... 788
Seymeria..... 529
Shepherdia..... 624
Sibbaldia..... 343
Sicyos..... 364
Sida..... 268
Silene..... 255
Silphium.....(442) 441
Simplocarpus..... 669
Sinapis..... 234
Sison..... 386
Sisymbrium.....(228) 233
Skyrrinchium..... 699
Sium.....(386) 387
SMILACEÆ..... 701
Smilacina..... 718
Smilax..... 701
SOLANACEÆ..... 576
Solanum..... 576
Solea..... 242
Solidago..... 430
Soliva..... 460
Sonchus..... 474
SPADICIFLORÆ.... 666
Sparganophorus..... 412
Sparganium..... 672
Spartina..... 805
Specularia..... 479
Spergula..... 261
Spergularia..... 261
Spermacoce..... 402
Spigelia..... 515
Spilanthes..... 454
Spinacia..... 615
Spiræa..... 343
Spiranthes..... 689
Sporobolus..... 775
Sprekelia..... 644
Stachys..... 556
Stapelia..... 596
Staphylea..... 289
Stutice..... 508
Stellaria.....(259) 258
Stenanthium..... 719
Stenotaphrum..... 807
Sterculia..... 271
STERCULIACEÆ... 271
Stillingia..... 629
Stipa.....(781) 780
Stipaceæ..... 771
Stipulicida..... 262
Stokesia..... 411
Streptopus..... 715
Strophiostylis..... 322
Struthiopteris..... 818
Smartia..... 273
Stylipus..... 338
Stylisma..... 574
Stylophorum..... 224
Stylopodium..... 382
Stylosanthes..... 306
STYRACACEÆ..... 498
Styrax..... 499
Subularia..... 238
Sullivantia..... 372
Swertia..... 587
Syena..... 726
Symphoricarpus..... 394
Symphytum..... 560
Symplocos..... 499
Synandra..... 554
Synthiris..... 526
Syphonichia..... 263
Syringa..... 598
Tagetes.....(454) 465
Talinum..... 264
Tanacetum..... 459
Taraxacum..... 473
TAXACEÆ..... 664
Taxodium..... 663
Taxus..... 664
Tecoma..... 513
Telanthera..... 619
Tephrosia..... 318
Tetragonotheca..... 445
Tetranthera..... 621
Teucrium..... 541
Thalia..... 691
Thalictrum.....(203) 204
Thapsia..... 383
Thaspium..... 382
Thuja..... 662
Thunbergia..... 534
THYMELACEÆ..... 625
Thymus..... 547
Thyosanthus..... 320
Thyrsanella..... 606
Tiarella..... 370
Tiedmannia..... 380
Tigridia..... 699
Tilia..... 272
TILIACEÆ..... 271
Tillæa..... 367
Tillandsia..... 695
Tipularia..... 686
Tofieldia..... 720
Torreya..... 664
Tournefortia..... 568
Tradescantia..... 727

Tragia 629
Tragopogon 470
Trautvetteria 204
Trepocarpus 389
Tribulus 280
Trichelostylis 741
Trichochloa 777
Trichophorum ....(740) 738
Trichostemma 542
Tricuspis 792
Trientalis 503
Trifolium 312
Triglochin 678
TRILLIACEÆ 704
Trillium 704
Triphora 690
Triplasis 793
Tripsacum 806
Trisetum 791
Triticum 802
Trollius 208
TROPÆOLACEÆ ... 280
Tropæolum 280
Troximon 473
Tubulifloræ 410
Tulipa 707
Turnera 362
TURNERACEÆ 362
Turritis 229
Tussilago 419
Typha 671
TYPHACEÆ 671
ULMACEÆ 632
Ulmus 632
UMBELIFERÆ 378
Uniola 800
Urachne 781
Uralepis 792
Urtica ..... (637) 636
URTICACEÆ 636
Utricularia 509
Uvaria 215
Uvularia 716
Vaccineæ 480
Vaccinium ..... (484) 481
Vachellia 299
Valeriana 404
VALERIANACEÆ . 404
Valerianella 405
Vallisneria 674
Veratrum 718
Verbascum 516
Verbena 537
VERBENACEÆ 536
Verbesina ..... (450) 454
Vernonia 410
Veronica 526
Vesicaria 237
Vicia 340
Victoria 221
Vigna 320
Vilfa ..... (775) 776
Villarsia 587
Vinca 589
Viola ..... (242) 303
VIOLACEÆ 241
Visiania 600
VITACEÆ 292
Vitex .. (539) .. Vitis, ... 292
Waldsteinia 341
Warea 334
Wistaria 329
Woodsia 822
Woodwardia 820
Xanthium 444
Xanthoxylum 283
Xeranthemum 462
Xerophyllum 719
Xylosteum 394
XYRIDACEÆ 728
Xyris 728
Yucca 709
Zannichellia 673
Zanthorhiza 209
Zapania 538
Zea 806
Zenobia 487
Zephyranthus 693
Zigadenus 717
Zinnia 444
Zizania 773
Zizia ..... (382) 383
Zornia 305
Zostera 673
ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ. 279

INDEX OF ENGLISH POPULAR NAMES.

Abelo 656
Acacia 299
Acanthads 533
Adam-and-Eve 687
Adder's-tongue 816
Agrimony 337
Albany Beechdrops .. 496
Alder 649
Allseed 262
Almond 329
Aloe 694
Alpine Bistort 609
Alum-root 392
Amaranths 616
Anemone 202
Angelica 380
Angelica Tree 389
Angelico 384
Anise 388
Anonads 215
Apetalous 601
Apple 332
Apple-of-Peru 578
Apple-of-Sodom 578
Apricot 327, 328
Arbor-vitæ 652
Aroids 667
Arrow-grass 678
Arrow-head 677
Arrow-wood 397
Artichoke 448, 465
Artocarps 634
Asclepiads 590
Ash 597
Asparagus 715
Aspen 655
Asphodel 713
Asterworts 406
Atamasco Lily 693
Auricula 502
Avens 337
Awlwort 298
Azalea 489
Bachelor's-button 465
Balloon Vine 288
Balm 548, 555
Bancberry 212
Banyau 635
Barley 801
Barn-yard Grass 787
Basil 545, 548
Bass-wood 272
Bayberry 650
Bay Galls 620
Bean Caper 279
Bearberry 485
Beard Grass 479, 808
Beard-tongue 520
Bear's Grass 709
Beaver Tree 214
Budstraw 399
Beech 646
Beech-drops 495, 511
Beet 612
Beetle-weed 495
Beggar-ticks 563
Begoniads 366
Bellwort 715
Bellworts 476
Bengal Grass 788
Bent Grass 774
Bermuda Grass 804
Betony 564
Big Laurel 214
Bilberry 482
Blud-weed 573
Birch 648
Birthwort 601
Bishop's-cap 370
Bishop-weed 387
Bitter Cress 230
Bitter-nut 641
Bitter-sweet 577
Bizarre 254
Black Alder 498
Black-berry 339
Black-haw 393
Black-root 439
Black Night-shade ... 577
Black Saltwort 503
Black Snake-root 211
Bladder Fern 822
Bladder Ketmia 269
Bladder-nut 289
Bladder-pod 237
Bladder Senna 319
Bladderwort 509
Blazing-star 413, 720
Blite 614
Blood-root 222
Bloodworts 696
Blueberry 481
Blue-curls 542
Blue-dangles 481
Blue-eyed Grass 699
Blue Grass 797
Blue-hearts 528
Blue-joint Grass 778
Blue Palmetto 667
Bluets 402
Bog Rush 746
Boueset 415, 417
Borrage 559
Bowman's root 345
Box-berry 486
Box Elder 287
Box-wood 632
Brake 819
Bramble 339
Bridal Rose 240
Broom Corn 808
Broom Grass 791, 808
Broom-rape 512
Buck-Bean 587
Buckeye 287, 288
Buck Thorn 290
Buckwheat 610
Buckwheat Tree 493
Bugbane 211
Bugle-weed 543
Bugloss 559, 560
Bull Rush 738
Burr Dock 468
Burnet 325, 326
Burning Bush 289
Burr-flower 564
Burr Grass 788
Burr Marigold 453
Burr Reed 672
Burr-seed 563
Bush Clover 309
Bush Trefoil 307
Button Bush 401
Butter-cups 205
Butternut 640
Butterwort 509
Cabbage 235
Cactus 360
Calabash 364
Calaminth 547
Calico Bush 465
Campion 255, 257
Canary Grass 789
Candleberry 650
Candytuft 238
Cane 800
Canterbury Bells 479
Capucbin 281
Caraway 389
Cardinal-flower 476
Cardoon 465
Carnation 254
Carpet Cress 232, 239
Carpet Weed 263
Carrion-flower 703
Carrot 381
Cassena Tea 497
Castor-oil Plant 630
Catalpa 513
Catch-fly 256
Cat-gut 318
Catnip 551
Cauliflower 235
Cedar 633
Celandine 223
Celery 388
Century Plant 694
Chaff-seed 532
Chamomile 457
Chaste Tree 539
Checkerberry 486
Chenopods 611
Cherry 326, 327
Chess 791
Chestnut 646
Chick Pea 303
Chick-weed 257, 258
Chick Wintergreen ... 503
Chinа Aster 428
Chokeberry 333
Cicades 665
Cinquefoil 342
Citron Tree 275
Cives 712
Clary 549
Climbing Fern 817
Clivers 399, 400
Clot Grass 735
Clot-weed 444
Clond-berry 340
Clover 317
Club Moss 81
Club Rush 7
Cock's-comb 322, 616
Cockspur Grass 787
Cocoa Plum 326
Coffee Bean 303
Coffee Tree 300
Colic-root 697
Colocynth 366
Colts-foot 419
Columbine 209
Columbo 588
Columbo 586
Comfrey 560
Cone-flower 445
Conifers 659
Coral-root 686
Corn-cockle 256
Cotton Grass 740
Cotton Plant 271
Cotton Rose 460
Cotton Tree 656
Coriander 388
Corn Flag 700
Cowbane 380
Cow-wheat 533
Crab Tree 332
Crane's-bill 276
Crape Myrtle 348
Creeping Greenhead . 403
Cress 228
Crest-flower 696
Cross Vine 513
Crowberry 639
Crowfoots 200, 205
Crowubeard 454
Crown Imperial 709
Cuckoo-flower 231
Cucumber 365
Cucumber Tree 214
Cudweed 461
Cup-plant 442
Currants 360
Cut Grass 773
Cypress 663
Cypress Vine 571
Daffodil 693
Dahlia 429
Dahoon 497
Daisy 429
Dandelion 469, 473
Daphnads 625
Darnel Grass 802
Day Lily 713
Deadly Nightshade ... 579
Deerberry 492
Deer-grass 347, 774
Deer's-tonguo 413
Devil's-bit 405
Dewberry 339, 340
Dill 382
Ditch Grass 673
Ditch Moss 679
Dittany 543
Dock 605
Dockmackie 397
Dodder 574
Dogbane 588
Dogwood 390
Dragonhead 552
Dragonroot 668
Drop-flower 471
Dropseed Grass 775
Duckmeat 670
Dutch Myrtle 650
Dutchman's-breeches. 225
Dutchman's Pipe 602
Dwarf-pink 402
Dyer's-broom 310
Dyer's-weed 241
Eardrop 225, 354
Eel Grass 679
Egg Plant 578
Egyptian Calla 669
Egyptian Grass 804
Elder 396
Elecampane 438
Elephant's-ears 366
Elephant's-foot 411
Elm 632
Enchanter's Nightshade 356
Endive 469
Endogenæ 666
English Mint 458
English Moss 368
Evening Primrose 352
Everlasting 461
Eyebright 533
False Aloe 694
False Bindweed 573
False Dandelion 473
False Dog-fennel 454

False Flax..... 237
False Hellebore..... 718
False Mermaid..... 281
False Nettle..... 637
False Rocket..... 229
False Syringa.....
Felwort..... 586
Fennel..... 382
Fennel-flower..... 209
Ferns..... 815
Fescue Grass..... 794
Fetter Bush..... 487
Feverfew..... 458
Feverwort..... 393
Fig..... 635
Figwort..... 520
Figworts..... 516
Filbert..... 647
Fir, Fir Balsam..... 661
Fireweed..... 462
Flax, Flaxworts..... 275
Fleabane..... 427
Flixweed..... 234
Floating-heart..... 587
Flower-de-Luce..... 698
Flowering Fern..... 817
Flower-of-an-hour..... 269
Fly-poison..... 919
Fog-fruit..... 538
Fool's Parsley..... 386
Forget-me-not..... 552
Forked-spike..... 808
Foul-meadow..... 798
Four-o'clock..... 402
Foxglove..... 526
Foxtail..... 779
Foxtail Grass.....778, 788
Fraxinella..... 282
French Mulberry..... 538
Fringe Tree..... 599
Frogbits..... 679
Frost Plant..... 246
Fumeworts..... 224
Fumitory..... 226
Gale, Galeworts..... 650
Galingale..... 632
Gargot-weed..... 610
Garlic.....710, 711
Gay-feather..... 413
Gentian.....583, 584
Gentianworts..... 581
Geranium.....276–278
Germander..... 541
Gill-over-the-ground.. 531
Ginseng..... 390
Glasswort..... 616
Gnatbane..... 438
Goat's-beard..... 345
Goat's-foot..... 388
Goat's Rue..... 318
Golden Alexanders... 382
Golden-chain..... 312
Golden-club..... 670
Golden Fern..... 818
Goldenrod..... 430
Gold-thread..... 208
Good-king Henry..... 614
Gooseberry.....361, 362
Goose-foot.....Gen. 3, 612
Goose-grass..... 343
Gonrd..... 364
Gout-weed..... 388
Grape Vine..... 292
Grasses..... 770
Grass-of-Parnassus... 252
Grass Pink..... 690
Grass Poly..... 349
Greek Valerian..... 569
Green Brier..... 701
Green Dragon..... 668
Gromwell..... 561
Ground Cherry..... 578
Ground Fir..... 812
Ground Hemlock..... 664
Gronnd Ivy..... 551
Ground-nut.....320, 390
Ground Pine..... 811
Groundsel..... 463
Groundsel Tree..... 439
Guelder Rose..... 397
Gum Tree..... 392
Gymnospermæ..... 659
Hardback..... 344
Hart's tongue..... 822
Haw.....331, 332
Hawthorn..... 330
Hawkbit..... 470
Hawkweed..... 470
Hazelnut..... 647
Heartsease..... 244
Heart-seed..... 288
Heath, Heather..... 484
Heathworts..... 479
Hedgehog..... 313
Hedge Hyssop....523, 551
Hedge Nettle..... 556
Heliotrope..... 559
Hellebore..... 209
Hemlock..... 661
Hemp..... 638
Hemp Nettle..... 636
Henbane..... 580
Henbit..... 535
Herb-Robert..... 277
Herd's Grass..... 779
Heron's-bill..... 277
Hickory..... 640
High Cranberry..... 397
High-water Shrub.... 443
Hoarhound.....417, 557
Hobble Bush..... 397
Hogweed..... 443
Holly, Hollyworts.... 496
Hollyhock..... 266
Honesty..... 236
Honewort..... 386
Honey Locust..... 300
Honeysuckle.....394–396
Honeysuckles..... 393
Hop..... 638
Hornbeam.....647, 648
Horn Pondweed..... 673
Horn Poppy..... 223
Hornwort..... 658
Horse Balm..... 544
Horse Chestnut....287, 288
Horse Devils..... 303
Horsemint.....543, 550
Horse Nettle..... 578
Horse Radish..... 237
Horse-tail..... 813
Horse-weed..... 443
Hound's-tongue..... 563
Houseleek..... 368
Houseleeks..... 366
Huckleberry..... 481
Hyacinth..... 712
Hydrangea..... 373
Hydrophylls..... 564
Hyssop..... 545
Ice Plants..... 365
Indian Corn..... 806
Indian Cress..... 281
Indian Cucumber... 705
Indian Figs..... 359
Indian Grass..... 808
Indian Mallow..... 268
Indian Millet..... 808
Indian Physic..... 345
Indian Pipe..... 495
Indian Rice..... 773
Indian Shot..... 691
Indian Tobacco..... 477
Indian Turnip..... 669
Indigo Plant..... 319
Inkberry..... 498
Innocence.....402, 521
Irids..... 697
Ironweed..... 410
Ironwood..... 647
Italian May..... 344
Ivy..... 390
Jacobea..... 464
Jacobea Lily..... 694
Japan Globeflower.... 345
Japan Rose..... 273
Jersey Tea..... 291
Jerusalem Cherry..... 577
Jerusalem Sage..... 535
Jessamine..... 596
Jewel-weed..... 280
Jimson..... 581
Jinko..... 664
Job's-tears..... 808
Jonquil..... 693
Judas' Tree..... 301
July-flower..... 229
Juniper..... 663
Knap-weed..... 465
Knawell..... 263
Knot Bindweed..... 465
Knot-grass..... 607
Labrador Tea..... 491
Ladies' Mantle..... 325
Ladies' Slipper....681, 517
Ladies' Tresses..... 689
Lamb Lettuce..... 405
Larch..... 662
Larkspur..... 210
Laurestine..... 398
Lavender..... 541
Lead Plant..... 315
Leadwort.....507, 508
Leaf-cup..... 440
Leather-leaf..... 487
Leatherwood..... 621
Leaverwood..... 647
Lemon..... 274
Lettuce..... 473
Lilac..... 588
Lily.....707–709
Lilyworts..... 706
Lily-of-the-valley..... 714
Lime Grass..... 801
Lime Tree.....272, 274
Linden..... 272
Lindenblooms..... 271
Liou's-ears..... 558
Lion's-foot..... 472
Lion's-heart..... 554
Liveforever..... 368
Liverwort..... 204
Lizard-tail..... 657
Lizardtail Grass..... 804
Loasads..... 358
Lobiliads..... 475
Loblolly Bay..... 273
Locust..... 319
Long Moss..... 695
Loosestrife.....349, 504
Lopseed..... 538
Loquat..... 329
Lousewort..... 532
Lovage..... 381
Love-lies-bleeding.... 618
Lucerne..... 313
Lupine..... 311
Lychnidia..... 257
Lychnis..... 257
Madder..... 407
Madwort..... 235
Magnoliads..... 213
Maidenhair..... 820
Mallow..... 266
Malloworts..... 265
Mangel-Wurtzel..... 612
Manna Grass..... 798
Maple.....285, 286
Mare's-tail..... 368
Marjoram..... 547
Marsh Elder..... 543
Marsh Fleabane..... 439
Marsh Grass..... 805
Marsh Mallow..... 266
Marsh Marigold..... 208
Marvel-of-Peru..... 602
Matrimony Vine..... 581
May Grass..... 778
May-flower..... 485
Mayweed..... 457
Meadow-beauty..... 347
Meadow Grass....796, 798
Meadow Rue..... 204
Medick..... 313
Melic Grass..... 795
Melilot..... 314
Melon Thistle..... 360
Menispermads..... 216
Mermaid-weed..... 357
Mexican Tea..... 613
Mexican Vine..... 611
Miami-mist..... 566
Mignonette..... 241
Milkweeds..... 591
Milkworts.....294
Milk Vetch..... 317
Millet..... 788
Millet Grass..... 783
Millfoil.....457, 457
Mint..... 542
Mistletoe..... 621
Mitrewort..... 369
Mockernut..... 641
Modesty..... 582
Moneywort..... 506
Monkey flower..... 522
Monk's-hood..... 211
Moonseed..... 216
Moonwort..... 816
Morning Glory..... 579
Moss Plant..... 486
Motherwort..... 557
Mountain Ash..... 333
Mountain Fringe..... 245
Mountain Heath..... 489
Mountain Mint..... 550
Mountain Rice..... 780
Mountain Sorrel..... 604
Mousetail..... 208
Mud Purslane..... 262
Mudwort..... 525
Mugwort..... 459
Mulberry.....340, 634, 635
Mullein..... 510
Mullein Pink..... 257
Muskmelon..... 365
Musk Plant..... 523
Musk Rosemary..... 506
Mustard.....233–235
Myrtle.....346, 492
Naiads..... 672
Nailwort..... 262
Narcissus..... 693
Nasturtian..... 284
Nectarine..... 328
Neirembergs..... 580
Nelumbo..... 220
Nettle, Nettleworts... 636
Nettle Tree..... 634
Ninebark..... 344
Nonesuch..... 313
Nut Grass..... 753
Nutmeg-flower..... 209
Nut Sedge..... 746
Oak.....642–648
Oak-of-Jerusalem..... 613
Oat..... 790
Ogeechie Lime..... 292
Okra..... 270
Oil-nut..... 522
Oil-seed..... 514
Oleander..... 590
Olive..... 599
Olives..... 597
Onion..... 712
Opium Poppy..... 224
Oranges..... 274
Orchard Grass..... 793
Orchids..... 680
Orchis.....682, 683, 685
Orpine..... 368
Osage Orange..... 635
Osier..... 651
Ostrich Fern..... 818
Oxeye..... 445
Pæony..... 212
Painted-cup..... 531
Palmetto..... 666
Palms..... 666
Panic Grass..... 784
Pansy..... 244
Papaw..... 215
Parsley..... 388
Parsnip..... 379
Partridgeberry..... 401
Passion-flower..... 303
Pea..... 304
Peach..... 328
Peanut..... 306
Pear..... 332
Pearlwort..... 266
Pea Vine..... 322
Pecan-nut..... 641
Pedaliads..... 514
Pellitory..... 639
Pencil-flower..... 306
Pennyroyal..... 544
Pennywort.....377, 587
Pepper..... 578
Pepper-and Salt..... 384
Pepper-grass..... 238
Peppermint..... 543
Pepper-root..... 230
Pepperworts..... 810
Periwinkle..... 589
Persimmon..... 500

Pettymorrel..... 389
Petunia..... 580
Pheasant's-eye....205, 254
Phlox..... 567
Pickerel-weed 721
Picotees..... 254
Pie Plant..... 604
Pigmy-weed 367
Pignut..... 642
Pigweed 613, 617
Pimpernel.....505, 506
Pine 659, 660
Pine-sap..... 495
Pink 254
Pink-root..... 515
Pink-worts..... 253
Pinweed 245
Pinxter-bloom..... 490
Pipewood..... 488
Pipewort..... 729
Pipsissiwa..... 494
Pitcher Plant 291
Plantain..... 595
Plum.....327, 328
Plume Grass..... 807
Plum Tree..... 640
Poison Haw 398
Poison Hemlock..... 385
Poison Ivy..... 284
Poison Oak 284
Poke..... 610
Polar Plant..... 441
Polypog Grass..... 777
Pomegranate..... 345
Pond Lily..... 220
Pond Spice..... 612
Pond-weed.....673–675
Poor-man's Weather-glass..... 505
Poplar.....215, 655
Poppyworts..... 222
Potato..... 576
Poverty Grass..... 779
Prairie Burdock..... 417
Prickly Ash..... 282
Prickly Pear..... 350
Pride of India..... 273
Pride of Ohio..... 593
Pride of the Meadow.. 345
Prim..... 599
Primrose..... 592
Prince's-feather....609, 617
Prince's Pine..... 494
Privet..... 599
Puccoon..... 551
Pumpkin..... 305
Purslanes.....263, 264
Putty-root..... 687
Quaking Grass 790
Quamash 710
Queen-of-the-Prairie.. 344
Quich Grass..... 802
Quillwort..... 810
Quince 333
Radish..... 240
Ragged Robin..... 257
Ram's-head 682
Raspberry..... 340
Rat-tail Grass..... 806
Rattle-pod..... 310
Rattlesnake Plantain.. 689
Red Bay..... 620
Red-bud..... 301
Red-root.....291, 696
Red-top 774
Reed 800
Reed Grass 776, 778
Rhubarb 604
Ribworts..... 506
Rice..... 773
River-weed..... 657
Robin's Plantain 427
Rock Cress..... 231
Rocket..... 234
Rock Polypod..... 822
Rock Rose 246
Rose.....333, 337
Rose Acacia 319
Rose Bay.....350, 490
Rosemary 550, 639
Roseworts..... 324
Rosin-weed 441
Rue..... 282
Rue Anemone..... 208
Rush.....724–727
Rye..... 803
Saffron.....466, 700
Sage 548
Saltwort..... 615
Samphire..... 615
Sandalworts..... 622
Sand Grass..... 792
Sand Myrtle..... 492
Sandwort..... 259
Sanicle..... 378
Sarsaparilla.....389, 701
Sassafras..... 620
Satin-flower 236
Sanrurads..... 656
Saw Grass..... 746
Saxifrage.....570, 571
Scabish 406
Scarcity 612
Scouring Rush..... 814
Scratch Grass..... 610
Screw-stem 686
Sculleap 554
Scuppernong 693
Sea Ox-eye..... 440
Sea Rocket..... 239
Sea Sandwort..... 231
Sea Wormwood..... 460
Sea-wrack..... 673
Sedge 747
Sedges..... 731
Seed-box 555
Self-heal..... 552
Seneca Grass..... 789
Seneca Snake-root.... 295
Senna.....300, 301
Sensitive Brier..... 299
Sensitive Fern..... 300
Sensitive Plant..... 298
Sesamo Grass..... 806
Shaddock Tree..... 274
Shad-flower 329
Shaghark 640, 641
Shamrock..... 312
Sheep-poisou..... 485
Shell-flower..... 555
Shepherd's-purse..... 238
Shrub Trefoil..... 283
Sicklepod..... 232
Side-saddle-flower.... 222
Silk-cottons..... 271
Silver-weed 343
Single-seed Cucumber 364
Skull-cap 552
Skunk-cabbage..... 669
Sloe..... 338
Snails..... 313
Snake-head..... 520
Snap-dragon 519
Sneezewort 435, 458
Snow-ball..... 397
Snow-berry 394
Snow-drop 694
Snow-drop Tree 499
Snow-flake..... 695
Soap-berry 288
Soapwort 254
Soft Grass 789
Solomon's-seal....714, 715
Sorrel.....605, 606
Sorrel Tree..... 488
Southernwood..... 460
Sow Thistle..... 474
Spanish-daggers..... 696
Spanish-moss..... 696
Spanish-needles...453, 709
Spear Grass.....796, 798
Speedwell.....526, 527
Spice-wood..... 621
Spider-flower..... 240
Spiderwort..... 727
Spiked Rush 736
Spikenard..... 389
Spinach, Spinage..... 615
Spindle Tree 289
Spleenwort..... 820
Spleenworts..... 359
Sponge Tree..... 299
Spring-beauty 264
Sprnce 661
Spurge 625
Spurge Nettle 630
Spurgeworts..... 624
Spurry 261
Squash 305
Squaw-root..... 512
Squill 710
Squirrel-corn..... 225
Staff Tree..... 289
Stagger Bush..... 488
Standing Cypress..... 469
Star Anise 213
Star-of-Bethlehem 710
Star Grass.....695, 697
Starwort..... 657
St. Andrew's-cross 247
St. John's-wort...246, 247
Stock..... 229
Stone-crop 367, 368
St. Peter's-wort 247
St. Peter's-wreath.... 344
Strawberry 341
Strawberry Tomato.... 579
Succory 469
Sugar Cane.....807, 808
Sugar Tree.....286, 634
Sumac..... 283
Summer Savory 446
Sundews 251
Sunflower 447, 448
Supplo Jack 291
Swamp Laurel..... 465
Swamp Pink..... 489
Sweet Basil..... 541
Sweet Cicely 383
Sweet Fern..... 651
Sweet Flag..... 670
Sweet Gum Tree..... 375
Sweet Pepperbush.... 492
Sweet Potato 571
Sweet-scented Shrub.. 345
Sweet-sultan 466
Sweet Vernal Grass... 789
Sweet Viburnum 398
Sweet-william 254, 257
Tacamchac..... 656
Tallow Tree..... 629
Tamarac 662
Tansy..... 459
Tassel-flower..... 465
Tea Rose, Teaworts .. 275
Teasel..... 418
Thin Grass..... 775
Thistle..... 467
Thorn 331
Thorn-apple..... 581
Thoroughwax 382
Thoroughwort..... 447
Threadfoot 657
Three-birds..... 5[illegible]
Three-seed Mereury... [illegible]
Thrift..... 508
Thyme 547
Tick-seed..... 450
Tiger-flower..... 699
Timothy Grass..... 779
Toad-Flax..... 518
Tobacco..... 581
Tomato..... 576
Tooth-ache Grass..... 806
Touch-me-not..... 289
Tower Mustard..... 229
Trailing Arbutus..... 485
Tree Azalea 490
Tree-of-Heaven..... 283
Trilliads 704
Trophy worts 280
Trumpet-flower..... 513
Trumpet-leaf 222
Trumpet-weed 416, 474
Tuberose 694
Tulepo 392
Tulip..... 707
Tulip Tree..... 215
Turmeric-root 212
Turnip..... 235
Turtle-head 520
Twayblade..... 688
Twin-flower 393
Twist-foot..... 715
Umbrella-leaf 218
Umbrella Tree 214
Unicorn Plant..... 514
Union Grass..... 800
Valerian..... 404
Vanilla Plant..... 413
Vegetable Oyster..... 470
Venus'-comb..... 383
Venus'-fly-trap..... 252
Venus' Looking-glass. 479
Vervain..... 537
Victoria Lily..... 221
Violets..... 241
Virginia Snakeroot... 602
Virgin's-bower 200
Wake-robin..... 704
Walking Fern..... 821
Wall-flower 232, 233
Wall Pepper 368
Walnut..... 640
Water-carpet..... 369
Water-Cress..... 228
Water-feather 501
Water Hemlock..... 385
Water Hemp 618
Water-leaf..... 564
Water Lily..... 220
Water-nymph..... 672
Water Parsnip..... 387
Water Pepper 608
Water Peppers 253
Water Plantain..... 676
Water Purslane..... 256
Wax Myrtle..... 650
Wax Plant..... 506
Weather Grass..... 780
Wheat..... 802
Wheat-thief 561
Whip Grass 746
White Bay..... 214
White Grass..... 273
White Lettuce..... 472
White-weed 427, 458
White-wood..... 215
Whitlow-grass 235
Wild Bergamot 550
Wild Elder..... 389
Wild Ginger 601
Wild Lettuce..... 474
Wild Oats..... 747
Wild Rosemary 487
Willow 631–655
Willow-herb..... 320
Wind-flower..... 203
Winter-berry..... 497
Wintergreen 494
Witch Hazel..... 345
Wond..... 230
Woad-waxen..... 310
Wolf's-bane..... 211
Woodbine..... 504
Wood Grass..... 803
Wood Nettle 607
Wood Sorrel 279
Wormseed..... 613
Wormwood..... 459
Yam-root 701
Yew 664
Yellow-eyed Grass ... 723
Yellow Foxglove..... 529
Yellow Jessamine..... 515
Yellow Phlox..... 222
Yellow Poppy..... 223
Yellow-root 209
Yellow-seed..... 229
Youlan..... 214
Zigadene..... 717